

# **The Holy Bible**

## **Revised Standard Version**

### **Old Testament**

*Electronic Text Center*

*University of Virginia Library*

[Blue Line Bolded Text expanded corrected translations according to Col. R. B. Thieme Jr. or R. B. Thieme III]  
[Berachah Church, Sage Avenue, Houston Texas]  
{Editing Frank P. Ferraro}

# Table of Contents

The Book of Amos.....	Page # 22
Amos, chapter 1.....	Page # 22
Amos, chapter 2.....	Page # 22
Amos, chapter 3.....	Page # 23
Amos, chapter 4.....	Page # 23
Amos, chapter 5.....	Page # 24
Amos, chapter 6.....	Page # 24
Amos, chapter 7.....	Page # 25
Amos, chapter 8.....	Page # 25
Amos, chapter 9.....	Page # 26
The Book of First Chronicles.....	Page # 27
First Chronicles, chapter 1.....	Page # 27
First Chronicles, chapter 2.....	Page # 28
First Chronicles, chapter 3.....	Page # 29
First Chronicles, chapter 4.....	Page # 29
First Chronicles, chapter 5.....	Page # 30
First Chronicles, chapter 6.....	Page # 31
First Chronicles, chapter 7.....	Page # 33
First Chronicles, chapter 8.....	Page # 34
First Chronicles, chapter 9.....	Page # 34
First Chronicles, chapter 10.....	Page # 35
First Chronicles, chapter 11.....	Page # 36
First Chronicles, chapter 12.....	Page # 37
First Chronicles, chapter 13.....	Page # 39
First Chronicles, chapter 14.....	Page # 39
First Chronicles, chapter 15.....	Page # 39
First Chronicles, chapter 16.....	Page # 40
First Chronicles, chapter 17.....	Page # 41
First Chronicles, chapter 18.....	Page # 42
First Chronicles, chapter 19.....	Page # 42
First Chronicles, chapter 20.....	Page # 43
First Chronicles, chapter 21.....	Page # 44
First Chronicles, chapter 22.....	Page # 44
First Chronicles, chapter 23.....	Page # 45
First Chronicles, chapter 24.....	Page # 46
First Chronicles, chapter 25.....	Page # 47
First Chronicles, chapter 26.....	Page # 47
First Chronicles, chapter 27.....	Page # 48
First Chronicles, chapter 28.....	Page # 49
First Chronicles, chapter 29.....	Page # 50
The Book of Second Chronicles.....	Page # 51
Second Chronicles, chapter 1.....	Page # 51
Second Chronicles, chapter 2.....	Page # 51
Second Chronicles, chapter 3.....	Page # 52
Second Chronicles, chapter 4.....	Page # 53
Second Chronicles, chapter 5.....	Page # 53
Second Chronicles, chapter 6.....	Page # 54
Second Chronicles, chapter 7.....	Page # 55
Second Chronicles, chapter 8.....	Page # 56

Second Chronicles, chapter 9.....	Page # 56
Second Chronicles, chapter 10.....	Page # 57
Second Chronicles, chapter 11.....	Page # 58
Second Chronicles, chapter 12.....	Page # 58
Second Chronicles, chapter 13.....	Page # 59
Second Chronicles, chapter 14.....	Page # 60
Second Chronicles, chapter 15.....	Page # 61
Second Chronicles, chapter 16.....	Page # 61
Second Chronicles, chapter 18.....	Page # 62
Second Chronicles, chapter 19.....	Page # 63
Second Chronicles, chapter 20.....	Page # 64
Second Chronicles, chapter 21.....	Page # 65
Second Chronicles, chapter 22.....	Page # 66
Second Chronicles, chapter 23.....	Page # 66
Second Chronicles, chapter 24.....	Page # 67
Second Chronicles, chapter 25.....	Page # 68
Second Chronicles, chapter 26.....	Page # 69
Second Chronicles, chapter 27.....	Page # 70
Second Chronicles, chapter 28.....	Page # 70
Second Chronicles, chapter 29.....	Page # 71
Second Chronicles, chapter 30.....	Page # 72
Second Chronicles, chapter 31.....	Page # 73
Second Chronicles, chapter 32.....	Page # 74
Second Chronicles, chapter 33.....	Page # 75
Second Chronicles, chapter 34.....	Page # 76
Second Chronicles, chapter 35.....	Page # 77
Second Chronicles, chapter 36.....	Page # 78
The Book of Daniel.....	Page # 79
Daniel, chapter 1.....	Page # 79
Daniel, chapter 2.....	Page # 79
Daniel, chapter 3.....	Page # 81
Daniel, chapter 4.....	Page # 82
Daniel, chapter 5.....	Page # 83
Daniel, chapter 6.....	Page # 84
Daniel, chapter 7.....	Page # 85
Daniel, chapter 8.....	Page # 86
Daniel, chapter 9.....	Page # 87
Daniel, chapter 10.....	Page # 88
Daniel, chapter 11.....	Page # 88
Daniel, chapter 12.....	Page # 90
The Book of Deuteronomy.....	Page # 91
Deuteronomy, chapter 1.....	Page # 91
Deuteronomy, chapter 2.....	Page # 92
Deuteronomy, chapter 3.....	Page # 93
Deuteronomy, chapter 4.....	Page # 94
Deuteronomy, chapter 5.....	Page # 96
Deuteronomy, chapter 6.....	Page # 97
Deuteronomy, chapter 7.....	Page # 98
Deuteronomy, chapter 8.....	Page # 99
Deuteronomy, chapter 9.....	Page # 99

Deuteronomy, chapter 10.....	Page # 100
Deuteronomy, chapter 11.....	Page # 101
Deuteronomy, chapter 12.....	Page # 102
Deuteronomy, chapter 13.....	Page # 103
Deuteronomy, chapter 14.....	Page # 103
Deuteronomy, chapter 15.....	Page # 104
Deuteronomy, chapter 16.....	Page # 105
Deuteronomy, chapter 17.....	Page # 105
Deuteronomy, chapter 18.....	Page # 106
Deuteronomy, chapter 19.....	Page # 107
Deuteronomy, chapter 20.....	Page # 108
Deuteronomy, chapter 21.....	Page # 109
Deuteronomy, chapter 22.....	Page # 109
Deuteronomy, chapter 23.....	Page # 111
Deuteronomy, chapter 24.....	Page # 111
Deuteronomy, chapter 25.....	Page # 112
Deuteronomy, chapter 26.....	Page # 113
Deuteronomy, chapter 27.....	Page # 113
Deuteronomy, chapter 28.....	Page # 114
Deuteronomy, chapter 29.....	Page # 116
Deuteronomy, chapter 30.....	Page # 117
Deuteronomy, chapter 31.....	Page # 118
Deuteronomy, chapter 32.....	Page # 120
Deuteronomy, chapter 33.....	Page # 122
Deuteronomy, chapter 34.....	Page # 123
The Book of Ecclesiastes.....	Page # 124
Ecclesiastes, chapter 1.....	Page # 124
Ecclesiastes, chapter 2.....	Page # 124
Ecclesiastes, chapter 3.....	Page # 125
Ecclesiastes, chapter 4.....	Page # 126
Ecclesiastes, chapter 5.....	Page # 126
Ecclesiastes, chapter 6.....	Page # 127
Ecclesiastes, chapter 7.....	Page # 127
Ecclesiastes, chapter 8.....	Page # 128
Ecclesiastes, chapter 9.....	Page # 128
Ecclesiastes, chapter 10.....	Page # 129
Ecclesiastes, chapter 10.....	Page # 129
Ecclesiastes, chapter 11.....	Page # 130
Ecclesiastes, chapter 12.....	Page # 131
The Book of Esther.....	Page # 131
Esther, chapter 1.....	Page # 131
Esther, chapter 2.....	Page # 132
Esther, chapter 3.....	Page # 133
Esther, chapter 4.....	Page # 133
Esther, chapter 5.....	Page # 134
Esther, chapter 6.....	Page # 134
Esther, chapter 7.....	Page # 135
Esther, chapter 8.....	Page # 135
Esther, chapter 10.....	Page # 137
The Book of Exodus.....	Page # 137

Exodus, chapter 1.....	Page # 137
Exodus, chapter 2.....	Page # 137
Exodus, chapter 3.....	Page # 138
Exodus, chapter 4.....	Page # 139
Exodus, chapter 5.....	Page # 140
Exodus, chapter 6.....	Page # 141
Exodus, chapter 7.....	Page # 142
Exodus, chapter 8.....	Page # 143
Exodus, chapter 9.....	Page # 144
Exodus, chapter 10.....	Page # 145
Exodus, chapter 11.....	Page # 146
Exodus, chapter 12.....	Page # 147
Exodus, chapter 13.....	Page # 148
Exodus, chapter 14.....	Page # 149
Exodus, chapter 15.....	Page # 151
Exodus, chapter 16.....	Page # 152
Exodus, chapter 17.....	Page # 153
Exodus, chapter 18.....	Page # 154
Exodus, chapter 19.....	Page # 155
Exodus, chapter 20.....	Page # 156
Exodus, chapter 21.....	Page # 157
Exodus, chapter 22.....	Page # 158
Exodus, chapter 23.....	Page # 159
Exodus, chapter 24.....	Page # 160
Exodus, chapter 25.....	Page # 160
Exodus, chapter 26.....	Page # 161
Exodus, chapter 27.....	Page # 162
Exodus, chapter 28.....	Page # 163
Exodus, chapter 29.....	Page # 164
Exodus, chapter 30.....	Page # 165
Exodus, chapter 31.....	Page # 166
Exodus, chapter 32.....	Page # 167
Exodus, chapter 33.....	Page # 168
Exodus, chapter 34.....	Page # 169
Exodus, chapter 35.....	Page # 170
Exodus, chapter 36.....	Page # 171
Exodus, chapter 37.....	Page # 171
Exodus, chapter 38.....	Page # 172
Exodus, chapter 39.....	Page # 173
Exodus, chapter 40.....	Page # 174
The Book of Ezekiel.....	Page # 175
Ezekiel, chapter 1.....	Page # 175
Ezekiel, chapter 2.....	Page # 177
Ezekiel, chapter 3.....	Page # 177
Ezekiel, chapter 4.....	Page # 178
Ezekiel, chapter 5.....	Page # 179
Ezekiel, chapter 6.....	Page # 179
Ezekiel, chapter 7.....	Page # 180
Ezekiel, chapter 8.....	Page # 181
Ezekiel, chapter 9.....	Page # 181

Ezekiel, chapter 10.....	Page # 182
Ezekiel, chapter 11.....	Page # 183
Ezekiel, chapter 12.....	Page # 183
Ezekiel, chapter 13.....	Page # 184
Ezekiel, chapter 14.....	Page # 185
Ezekiel, chapter 15.....	Page # 186
Ezekiel, chapter 16.....	Page # 186
Ezekiel, chapter 17.....	Page # 189
Ezekiel, chapter 18.....	Page # 190
Ezekiel, chapter 19.....	Page # 191
Ezekiel, chapter 20.....	Page # 192
Ezekiel, chapter 21.....	Page # 193
Ezekiel, chapter 22.....	Page # 194
Ezekiel, chapter 23.....	Page # 195
Ezekiel, chapter 24.....	Page # 197
Ezekiel, chapter 25.....	Page # 198
Ezekiel, chapter 26.....	Page # 199
Ezekiel, chapter 27.....	Page # 199
Ezekiel, chapter 28.....	Page # 200
Ezekiel, chapter 29.....	Page # 201
Ezekiel, chapter 30.....	Page # 202
Ezekiel, chapter 31.....	Page # 203
Ezekiel, chapter 32.....	Page # 204
Ezekiel, chapter 33.....	Page # 205
Ezekiel, chapter 34.....	Page # 206
Ezekiel, chapter 35.....	Page # 207
Ezekiel, chapter 36.....	Page # 207
Ezekiel, chapter 37.....	Page # 208
Ezekiel, chapter 38.....	Page # 209
Ezekiel, chapter 39.....	Page # 210
Ezekiel, chapter 40.....	Page # 211
Ezekiel, chapter 41.....	Page # 213
Ezekiel, chapter 42.....	Page # 213
Ezekiel, chapter 43.....	Page # 214
Ezekiel, chapter 44.....	Page # 215
Ezekiel, chapter 45.....	Page # 216
Ezekiel, chapter 46.....	Page # 217
Ezekiel, chapter 47.....	Page # 217
Ezekiel, chapter 48.....	Page # 218
The Book of Ezra.....	Page # 219
Ezra, chapter 1.....	Page # 219
Ezra, chapter 2.....	Page # 220
Ezra, chapter 3.....	Page # 221
Ezra, chapter 4.....	Page # 221
Ezra, chapter 5.....	Page # 222
Ezra, chapter 6.....	Page # 223
Ezra, chapter 7.....	Page # 224
Ezra, chapter 8.....	Page # 224
Ezra, chapter 9.....	Page # 225
Ezra, chapter 10.....	Page # 226

The Book of Genesis.....	Page # 227
Genesis, chapter 1.....	Page # 227
Genesis, chapter 2.....	Page # 230
Genesis, chapter 3.....	Page # 232
Genesis, chapter 4.....	Page # 234
Genesis, chapter 5.....	Page # 236
Genesis, chapter 6.....	Page # 237
Genesis, chapter 7.....	Page # 239
Genesis, chapter 8.....	Page # 239
Genesis, chapter 9.....	Page # 240
Genesis, chapter 10.....	Page # 241
Genesis, chapter 11.....	Page # 242
Genesis, chapter 12.....	Page # 244
Genesis, chapter 13.....	Page # 245
Genesis, chapter 14.....	Page # 247
Genesis, chapter 15.....	Page # 249
Genesis, chapter 16.....	Page # 250
Genesis, chapter 17.....	Page # 252
Genesis, chapter 18.....	Page # 254
Genesis, chapter 19.....	Page # 256
Genesis, chapter 20.....	Page # 258
Genesis, chapter 21.....	Page # 259
Genesis, chapter 22.....	Page # 260
Genesis, chapter 23.....	Page # 263
Genesis, chapter 24.....	Page # 264
Genesis, chapter 25.....	Page # 266
Genesis, chapter 26.....	Page # 267
Genesis, chapter 27.....	Page # 268
Genesis, chapter 28.....	Page # 269
Genesis, chapter 29.....	Page # 269
Genesis, chapter 30.....	Page # 270
Genesis, chapter 31.....	Page # 271
Genesis, chapter 32.....	Page # 273
Genesis, chapter 33.....	Page # 274
Genesis, chapter 34.....	Page # 274
Genesis, chapter 35.....	Page # 275
Genesis, chapter 36.....	Page # 276
Genesis, chapter 37.....	Page # 277
Genesis, chapter 38.....	Page # 278
Genesis, chapter 39.....	Page # 278
Genesis, chapter 40.....	Page # 279
Genesis, chapter 41.....	Page # 280
Genesis, chapter 42.....	Page # 281
Genesis, chapter 43.....	Page # 282
Genesis, chapter 44.....	Page # 283
Genesis, chapter 45.....	Page # 284
Genesis, chapter 46.....	Page # 285
Genesis, chapter 47.....	Page # 285
Genesis, chapter 48.....	Page # 286
Genesis, chapter 49.....	Page # 287

Genesis, chapter 50.....	Page # 288
The Book of Habakkuk.....	Page # 290
Habakkuk, chapter 1.....	Page # 290
Habakkuk, chapter 2.....	Page # 290
Habakkuk, chapter 3.....	Page # 291
The Book of Haggai.....	Page # 292
Haggai, chapter 1.....	Page # 292
Haggai, chapter 2.....	Page # 292
The Book of Hosea.....	Page # 293
Hosea, chapter 1.....	Page # 293
Hosea, chapter 2.....	Page # 293
Hosea, chapter 3.....	Page # 294
Hosea, chapter 4.....	Page # 294
Hosea, chapter 5.....	Page # 295
Hosea, chapter 6.....	Page # 296
Hosea, chapter 7.....	Page # 296
Hosea, chapter 8.....	Page # 296
Hosea, chapter 9.....	Page # 297
Hosea, chapter 10.....	Page # 297
Hosea, chapter 11.....	Page # 298
Hosea, chapter 12.....	Page # 298
Hosea, chapter 13.....	Page # 299
Hosea, chapter 14.....	Page # 299
The Book of Isaiah.....	Page # 299
Isaiah, chapter 1.....	Page # 299
Isaiah, chapter 2.....	Page # 300
Isaiah, chapter 3.....	Page # 302
Isaiah, chapter 4.....	Page # 303
Isaiah, chapter 5.....	Page # 303
Isaiah, chapter 6.....	Page # 304
Isaiah, chapter 7.....	Page # 305
Isaiah, chapter 8.....	Page # 306
Isaiah, chapter 9.....	Page # 306
Isaiah, chapter 10.....	Page # 307
Isaiah, chapter 11.....	Page # 308
Isaiah, chapter 12.....	Page # 309
Isaiah, chapter 13.....	Page # 309
Isaiah, chapter 14.....	Page # 310
Isaiah, chapter 15.....	Page # 311
Isaiah, chapter 16.....	Page # 312
Isaiah, chapter 17.....	Page # 312
Isaiah, chapter 18.....	Page # 312
Isaiah, chapter 19.....	Page # 313
Isaiah, chapter 20.....	Page # 314
Isaiah, chapter 21.....	Page # 314
Isaiah, chapter 22.....	Page # 314
Isaiah, chapter 23.....	Page # 316
Isaiah, chapter 24.....	Page # 316
Isaiah, chapter 25.....	Page # 317
Isaiah, chapter 26.....	Page # 317



Isaiah, chapter 27.....	Page # 318
Isaiah, chapter 28.....	Page # 318
Isaiah, chapter 29.....	Page # 320
Isaiah, chapter 30.....	Page # 321
Isaiah, chapter 31.....	Page # 322
Isaiah, chapter 32.....	Page # 322
Isaiah, chapter 33.....	Page # 323
Isaiah, chapter 34.....	Page # 324
Isaiah, chapter 35.....	Page # 324
Isaiah, chapter 36.....	Page # 325
Isaiah, chapter 37.....	Page # 326
Isaiah, chapter 38.....	Page # 328
Isaiah, chapter 39.....	Page # 329
Isaiah, chapter 40.....	Page # 330
Isaiah, chapter 41.....	Page # 331
Isaiah, chapter 42.....	Page # 331
Isaiah, chapter 43.....	Page # 332
Isaiah, chapter 44.....	Page # 333
Isaiah, chapter 45.....	Page # 334
Isaiah, chapter 46.....	Page # 335
Isaiah, chapter 47.....	Page # 336
Isaiah, chapter 48.....	Page # 336
Isaiah, chapter 49.....	Page # 337
Isaiah, chapter 50.....	Page # 338
Isaiah, chapter 51.....	Page # 339
Isaiah, chapter 52.....	Page # 340
Isaiah, chapter 53.....	Page # 340
Isaiah, chapter 54.....	Page # 342
Isaiah, chapter 55.....	Page # 342
Isaiah, chapter 56.....	Page # 343
Isaiah, chapter 57.....	Page # 343
Isaiah, chapter 58.....	Page # 344
Isaiah, chapter 59.....	Page # 345
Isaiah, chapter 60.....	Page # 346
Isaiah, chapter 61.....	Page # 346
Isaiah, chapter 62.....	Page # 347
Isaiah, chapter 63.....	Page # 347
Isaiah, chapter 64.....	Page # 348
Isaiah, chapter 65.....	Page # 349
Isaiah, chapter 66.....	Page # 350
The Book of Jeremiah.....	Page # 351
Jeremiah, chapter 1.....	Page # 351
Jeremiah, chapter 2.....	Page # 351
Jeremiah, chapter 3.....	Page # 352
Jeremiah, chapter 4.....	Page # 353
Jeremiah, chapter 5.....	Page # 354
Jeremiah, chapter 6.....	Page # 355
Jeremiah, chapter 7.....	Page # 356
Jeremiah, chapter 8.....	Page # 357
Jeremiah, chapter 9.....	Page # 358

Jeremiah, chapter 10.....	Page # 359
Jeremiah, chapter 11.....	Page # 360
Jeremiah, chapter 12.....	Page # 361
Jeremiah, chapter 13.....	Page # 361
Jeremiah, chapter 14.....	Page # 362
Jeremiah, chapter 15.....	Page # 363
Jeremiah, chapter 16.....	Page # 364
Jeremiah, chapter 17.....	Page # 364
Jeremiah, chapter 18.....	Page # 366
Jeremiah, chapter 19.....	Page # 366
Jeremiah, chapter 20.....	Page # 367
Jeremiah, chapter 21.....	Page # 367
Jeremiah, chapter 22.....	Page # 368
Jeremiah, chapter 23.....	Page # 369
Jeremiah, chapter 24.....	Page # 370
Jeremiah, chapter 25.....	Page # 370
Jeremiah, chapter 26.....	Page # 371
Jeremiah, chapter 27.....	Page # 372
Jeremiah, chapter 28.....	Page # 373
Jeremiah, chapter 29.....	Page # 373
Jeremiah, chapter 30.....	Page # 375
Jeremiah, chapter 31.....	Page # 375
Jeremiah, chapter 32.....	Page # 377
Jeremiah, chapter 33.....	Page # 378
Jeremiah, chapter 34.....	Page # 379
Jeremiah, chapter 35.....	Page # 380
Jeremiah, chapter 36.....	Page # 380
Jeremiah, chapter 37.....	Page # 381
Jeremiah, chapter 38.....	Page # 382
Jeremiah, chapter 39.....	Page # 383
Jeremiah, chapter 40.....	Page # 383
Jeremiah, chapter 41.....	Page # 384
Jeremiah, chapter 42.....	Page # 385
Jeremiah, chapter 43.....	Page # 385
Jeremiah, chapter 44.....	Page # 386
Jeremiah, chapter 45.....	Page # 387
Jeremiah, chapter 46.....	Page # 387
Jeremiah, chapter 47.....	Page # 388
Jeremiah, chapter 48.....	Page # 388
Jeremiah, chapter 49.....	Page # 389
Jeremiah, chapter 50.....	Page # 391
Jeremiah, chapter 51.....	Page # 392
Jeremiah, chapter 52.....	Page # 394
The Book of Job.....	Page # 396
Job, chapter 1.....	Page # 396
Job, chapter 2.....	Page # 396
Job, chapter 3.....	Page # 397
Job, chapter 4.....	Page # 397
Job, chapter 5.....	Page # 398
Job, chapter 6.....	Page # 400

Job, chapter 7.....	Page # 400
Job, chapter 8.....	Page # 401
Job, chapter 9.....	Page # 401
Job, chapter 10.....	Page # 402
Job, chapter 11.....	Page # 402
Job, chapter 12.....	Page # 403
Job, chapter 13.....	Page # 403
Job, chapter 14.....	Page # 404
Job, chapter 15.....	Page # 404
Job, chapter 16.....	Page # 405
Job, chapter 17.....	Page # 405
Job, chapter 18.....	Page # 406
Job, chapter 19.....	Page # 406
Job, chapter 20.....	Page # 407
Job, chapter 21.....	Page # 407
Job, chapter 22.....	Page # 408
Job, chapter 23.....	Page # 408
Job, chapter 24.....	Page # 409
Job, chapter 25.....	Page # 409
Job, chapter 26.....	Page # 409
Job, chapter 27.....	Page # 410
Job, chapter 28.....	Page # 410
Job, chapter 29.....	Page # 411
Job, chapter 31.....	Page # 412
Job, chapter 32.....	Page # 413
Job, chapter 33.....	Page # 413
Job, chapter 33.....	Page # 413
Job, chapter 34.....	Page # 414
Job, chapter 35.....	Page # 415
Job, chapter 36.....	Page # 415
Job, chapter 37.....	Page # 416
Job, chapter 38.....	Page # 417
Job, chapter 39.....	Page # 417
Job, chapter 40.....	Page # 418
Job, chapter 41.....	Page # 418
Job, chapter 42.....	Page # 419
The Book of Joel.....	Page # 420
Joel, chapter 1.....	Page # 421
Joel, chapter 2.....	Page # 421
Joel, chapter 3.....	Page # 423
The Book of Jonah.....	Page # 425
Jonah, chapter 1.....	Page # 425
Jonah, chapter 2.....	Page # 425
Jonah, chapter 3.....	Page # 426
Jonah, chapter 4.....	Page # 426
The Book of Joshua.....	Page # 426
Joshua, chapter 1.....	Page # 426
Joshua, chapter 2.....	Page # 427
Joshua, chapter 3.....	Page # 428
Joshua, chapter 4.....	Page # 429

Joshua, chapter 5.....	Page # 429
Joshua, chapter 6.....	Page # 430
Joshua, chapter 7.....	Page # 431
Joshua, chapter 8.....	Page # 432
Joshua, chapter 9.....	Page # 433
Joshua, chapter 10.....	Page # 434
Joshua, chapter 11.....	Page # 435
Joshua, chapter 12.....	Page # 436
Joshua, chapter 13.....	Page # 436
Joshua, chapter 14.....	Page # 437
Joshua, chapter 15.....	Page # 438
Joshua, chapter 16.....	Page # 439
Joshua, chapter 17.....	Page # 439
Joshua, chapter 18.....	Page # 440
Joshua, chapter 19.....	Page # 441
Joshua, chapter 20.....	Page # 442
Joshua, chapter 21.....	Page # 442
Joshua, chapter 22.....	Page # 443
Joshua, chapter 23.....	Page # 445
Joshua, chapter 24.....	Page # 445
The Book of Judges.....	Page # 446
Judges, chapter 1.....	Page # 446
Judges, chapter 2.....	Page # 447
Judges, chapter 3.....	Page # 448
Judges, chapter 4.....	Page # 449
Judges, chapter 5.....	Page # 450
Judges, chapter 6.....	Page # 451
Judges, chapter 7.....	Page # 452
Judges, chapter 8.....	Page # 453
Judges, chapter 9.....	Page # 454
Judges, chapter 10.....	Page # 456
Judges, chapter 11.....	Page # 456
Judges, chapter 12.....	Page # 457
Judges, chapter 13.....	Page # 458
Judges, chapter 14.....	Page # 458
Judges, chapter 15.....	Page # 459
Judges, chapter 16.....	Page # 460
Judges, chapter 17.....	Page # 461
Judges, chapter 18.....	Page # 461
Judges, chapter 19.....	Page # 462
Judges, chapter 20.....	Page # 463
Judges, chapter 21.....	Page # 464
.....	Page # 465
The First Book of Kings.....	Page # 466
First Kings, chapter 1.....	Page # 466
First Kings, chapter 2.....	Page # 467
First Kings, chapter 3.....	Page # 468
First Kings, chapter 4.....	Page # 469
First Kings, chapter 5.....	Page # 470
First Kings, chapter 6.....	Page # 471

First Kings, chapter 7.....	Page # 472
First Kings, chapter 8.....	Page # 473
First Kings, chapter 9.....	Page # 476
First Kings, chapter 10.....	Page # 477
First Kings, chapter 11.....	Page # 478
First Kings, chapter 12.....	Page # 479
First Kings, chapter 13.....	Page # 480
First Kings, chapter 14.....	Page # 481
First Kings, chapter 15.....	Page # 482
First Kings, chapter 16.....	Page # 483
First Kings, chapter 17.....	Page # 485
First Kings, chapter 18.....	Page # 486
First Kings, chapter 19.....	Page # 489
First Kings, chapter 20.....	Page # 491
First Kings, chapter 21.....	Page # 492
First Kings, chapter 22.....	Page # 493
The Second Book of Kings.....	Page # 495
Second Kings, chapter 1.....	Page # 495
Second Kings, chapter 2.....	Page # 495
Second Kings, chapter 3.....	Page # 496
Second Kings, chapter 4.....	Page # 497
Second Kings, chapter 5.....	Page # 498
Second Kings, chapter 6.....	Page # 499
Second Kings, chapter 7.....	Page # 500
Second Kings, chapter 8.....	Page # 501
Second Kings, chapter 9.....	Page # 502
Second Kings, chapter 10.....	Page # 503
Second Kings, chapter 11.....	Page # 504
Second Kings, chapter 12.....	Page # 505
Second Kings, chapter 13.....	Page # 505
Second Kings, chapter 14.....	Page # 506
Second Kings, chapter 15.....	Page # 507
Second Kings, chapter 16.....	Page # 508
Second Kings, chapter 17.....	Page # 509
Second Kings, chapter 18.....	Page # 510
Second Kings, chapter 19.....	Page # 512
Second Kings, chapter 20.....	Page # 513
Second Kings, chapter 21.....	Page # 514
Second Kings, chapter 22.....	Page # 514
Second Kings, chapter 23.....	Page # 515
Second Kings, chapter 24.....	Page # 516
Second Kings, chapter 25.....	Page # 517
The Book of Lamentations.....	Page # 518
Lamentations, chapter 1.....	Page # 518
Lamentations, chapter 2.....	Page # 519
Lamentations, chapter 3.....	Page # 520
Lamentations, chapter 4.....	Page # 522
Lamentations, chapter 5.....	Page # 522
The Book of Leviticus.....	Page # 524
Leviticus, chapter 1.....	Page # 524

Leviticus, chapter 2.....	Page # 524
Leviticus, chapter 3.....	Page # 525
Leviticus, chapter 4.....	Page # 525
Leviticus, chapter 5.....	Page # 526
Leviticus, chapter 6.....	Page # 527
Leviticus, chapter 7.....	Page # 528
Leviticus, chapter 8.....	Page # 529
Leviticus, chapter 9.....	Page # 530
Leviticus, chapter 10.....	Page # 530
Leviticus, chapter 11.....	Page # 531
Leviticus, chapter 12.....	Page # 532
Leviticus, chapter 13.....	Page # 533
Leviticus, chapter 14.....	Page # 534
Leviticus, chapter 15.....	Page # 536
Leviticus, chapter 16.....	Page # 537
Leviticus, chapter 17.....	Page # 538
Leviticus, chapter 18.....	Page # 539
Leviticus, chapter 19.....	Page # 540
Leviticus, chapter 20.....	Page # 541
Leviticus, chapter 21.....	Page # 542
Leviticus, chapter 22.....	Page # 543
Leviticus, chapter 23.....	Page # 544
Leviticus, chapter 24.....	Page # 545
Leviticus, chapter 25.....	Page # 545
Leviticus, chapter 26.....	Page # 547
Leviticus, chapter 27.....	Page # 549
The Book of Malachi.....	Page # 551
Malachi, chapter 1.....	Page # 551
Malachi, chapter 2.....	Page # 551
Malachi, chapter 3.....	Page # 552
Malachi, chapter 4.....	Page # 552
.....	Page # 553
The Book of Micah.....	Page # 553
Micah, chapter 1.....	Page # 553
Micah, chapter 2.....	Page # 553
Micah, chapter 3.....	Page # 554
Micah, chapter 4.....	Page # 554
Micah, chapter 5.....	Page # 555
Micah, chapter 6.....	Page # 555
Micah, chapter 7.....	Page # 556
The Book of Nahum.....	Page # 556
Nahum, chapter 1.....	Page # 556
Nahum, chapter 2.....	Page # 557
Nahum, chapter 3.....	Page # 557
The Book of Nehemiah.....	Page # 558
Nehemiah, chapter 1.....	Page # 558
Nehemiah, chapter 2.....	Page # 558
Nehemiah, chapter 3.....	Page # 559
Nehemiah, chapter 4.....	Page # 560
Nehemiah, chapter 5.....	Page # 561

Nehemiah, chapter 6.....	Page # 561
Nehemiah, chapter 7.....	Page # 562
Nehemiah, chapter 8.....	Page # 563
Nehemiah, chapter 9.....	Page # 564
Nehemiah, chapter 10.....	Page # 565
Nehemiah, chapter 11.....	Page # 566
Nehemiah, chapter 12.....	Page # 567
Nehemiah, chapter 13.....	Page # 568
The Book of Numbers or Mobilization.....	Page # 569
Numbers, chapter 1.....	Page # 569
Numbers, chapter 2.....	Page # 571
Numbers, chapter 3.....	Page # 572
Numbers, chapter 4.....	Page # 573
Numbers, chapter 5.....	Page # 574
Numbers, chapter 6.....	Page # 575
Numbers, chapter 7.....	Page # 576
Numbers, chapter 8.....	Page # 578
Numbers, chapter 9.....	Page # 579
Numbers, chapter 10.....	Page # 580
Numbers, chapter 11.....	Page # 581
Numbers, chapter 12.....	Page # 582
Numbers, chapter 13.....	Page # 583
Numbers, chapter 14.....	Page # 584
Numbers, chapter 15.....	Page # 585
Numbers, chapter 16.....	Page # 586
Numbers, chapter 17.....	Page # 588
Numbers, chapter 18.....	Page # 588
Numbers, chapter 19.....	Page # 589
Numbers, chapter 20.....	Page # 590
Numbers, chapter 21.....	Page # 591
Numbers, chapter 22.....	Page # 592
Numbers, chapter 23.....	Page # 594
Numbers, chapter 24.....	Page # 595
Numbers, chapter 25.....	Page # 595
Numbers, chapter 26.....	Page # 596
Numbers, chapter 27.....	Page # 597
Numbers, chapter 28.....	Page # 598
Numbers, chapter 29.....	Page # 599
Numbers, chapter 30.....	Page # 600
Numbers, chapter 31.....	Page # 600
Numbers, chapter 32.....	Page # 601
Numbers, chapter 33.....	Page # 603
Numbers, chapter 34.....	Page # 604
Numbers, chapter 35.....	Page # 605
Numbers, chapter 36.....	Page # 606
The Book of Obadiah.....	Page # 606
Obadiah, chapter 1.....	Page # 606
Proverbs.....	Page # 607
Proverbs, chapter 1.....	Page # 607
Proverbs, chapter 2.....	Page # 608

Proverbs, chapter 3.....	Page # 609
Proverbs, chapter 4.....	Page # 610
Proverbs, chapter 5.....	Page # 611
Proverbs, chapter 6.....	Page # 612
Proverbs, chapter 7.....	Page # 614
Proverbs, chapter 8.....	Page # 614
Proverbs, chapter 9.....	Page # 616
Proverbs, chapter 10.....	Page # 616
Proverbs, chapter 11.....	Page # 617
Proverbs, chapter 12.....	Page # 618
Proverbs, chapter 13.....	Page # 619
Proverbs, chapter 14.....	Page # 619
Proverbs, chapter 15.....	Page # 620
Proverbs, chapter 16.....	Page # 621
Proverbs, chapter 17.....	Page # 622
Proverbs, chapter 18.....	Page # 622
Proverbs, chapter 19.....	Page # 623
Proverbs, chapter 20.....	Page # 624
Proverbs, chapter 21.....	Page # 624
Proverbs, chapter 22.....	Page # 625
Proverbs, chapter 23.....	Page # 625
Proverbs, chapter 24.....	Page # 626
Proverbs, chapter 25.....	Page # 627
Proverbs, chapter 26.....	Page # 628
Proverbs, chapter 27.....	Page # 629
Proverbs, chapter 28.....	Page # 629
Proverbs, chapter 29.....	Page # 630
Proverbs, chapter 30.....	Page # 631
Proverbs, chapter 31.....	Page # 631
The Book of Psalms.....	Page # 634
Psalm 1.....	Page # 634
Psalm 2.....	Page # 634
Psalm 3.....	Page # 635
Psalm 4.....	Page # 635
Psalm 5.....	Page # 635
Psalm 6.....	Page # 636
Psalm 7.....	Page # 636
Psalm 8.....	Page # 637
Psalm 9.....	Page # 637
Psalm 10.....	Page # 638
Psalm 11.....	Page # 638
Psalm 12.....	Page # 639
Psalm 13.....	Page # 640
Psalm 14.....	Page # 640
Psalm 15.....	Page # 640
Psalm 16.....	Page # 641
Psalm 17.....	Page # 642
Psalm 18.....	Page # 642
Psalm 19.....	Page # 644
Psalm 20.....	Page # 644



Psalm 21.....	Page # 645
Psalm 22.....	Page # 646
Psalm 23.....	Page # 647
Psalm 24.....	Page # 648
Psalm 25.....	Page # 648
Psalm 26.....	Page # 650
Psalm 27.....	Page # 650
Psalm 28.....	Page # 651
Psalm 29.....	Page # 652
Psalm 30.....	Page # 652
Psalm 31.....	Page # 653
Psalm 32.....	Page # 653
Psalm 33.....	Page # 654
Psalm 34.....	Page # 655
Psalm 35.....	Page # 657
Psalm 36.....	Page # 658
Psalm 37.....	Page # 658
Psalm 38.....	Page # 660
Psalm 39.....	Page # 661
Psalm 40.....	Page # 662
Psalm 41.....	Page # 663
Psalm 42.....	Page # 664
Psalm 43.....	Page # 664
Psalm 44.....	Page # 665
Psalm 45.....	Page # 665
Psalm 46.....	Page # 666
Psalm 47.....	Page # 666
Psalm 48.....	Page # 667
Psalm 49.....	Page # 667
Psalm 50.....	Page # 667
Psalm 51.....	Page # 668
Psalm 52.....	Page # 669
Psalm 53.....	Page # 670
Psalm 54.....	Page # 670
Psalm 55.....	Page # 670
Psalm 56.....	Page # 671
Psalm 57.....	Page # 672
Psalm 58.....	Page # 672
Psalm 59.....	Page # 673
Psalm 60.....	Page # 673
Psalm 61.....	Page # 674
Psalm 62.....	Page # 674
Psalm 63.....	Page # 675
Psalm 64.....	Page # 676
Psalm 65.....	Page # 676
Psalm 66.....	Page # 677
Psalm 67.....	Page # 677
Psalm 68.....	Page # 677
Psalm 69.....	Page # 678
Psalm 70.....	Page # 679

Psalm 71.....	Page # 680
Psalm 72.....	Page # 680
Psalm 73.....	Page # 681
Psalm 74.....	Page # 681
Psalm 75.....	Page # 682
Psalm 76.....	Page # 682
Psalm 77.....	Page # 682
Psalm 78.....	Page # 683
Psalm 79.....	Page # 684
Psalm 80.....	Page # 685
Psalm 81.....	Page # 686
Psalm 82.....	Page # 686
Psalm 83.....	Page # 686
Psalm 84.....	Page # 687
Psalm 85.....	Page # 688
Psalm 86.....	Page # 688
Psalm 87.....	Page # 689
Psalm 88.....	Page # 689
Psalm 89.....	Page # 689
Psalm 90.....	Page # 692
Psalm 91.....	Page # 692
Psalm 92.....	Page # 693
Psalm 93.....	Page # 693
Psalm 94.....	Page # 694
Psalm 95.....	Page # 694
Psalm 96.....	Page # 695
Psalm 97.....	Page # 695
Psalm 98.....	Page # 696
Psalm 99.....	Page # 696
Psalm 100.....	Page # 696
Psalm 101.....	Page # 696
Psalm 102.....	Page # 697
Psalm 103.....	Page # 697
Psalm 104.....	Page # 699
Psalm 105.....	Page # 699
Psalm 106.....	Page # 700
Psalm 107.....	Page # 701
Psalm 108.....	Page # 702
Psalm 109.....	Page # 703
Psalm 110.....	Page # 703
Psalm 111.....	Page # 704
Psalm 112.....	Page # 704
Psalm 113.....	Page # 705
Psalm 114.....	Page # 705
Psalm 115.....	Page # 705
Psalm 116.....	Page # 706
Psalm 117.....	Page # 706
Psalm 118.....	Page # 706
Psalm 119.....	Page # 708
Psalm 120.....	Page # 715

Psalm 121.....	Page # 716
Psalm 122.....	Page # 716
Psalm 123.....	Page # 716
Psalm 124.....	Page # 716
Psalm 125.....	Page # 717
Psalm 126.....	Page # 717
Psalm 127.....	Page # 717
Psalm 128.....	Page # 717
Psalm 129.....	Page # 718
Psalm 130.....	Page # 718
Psalm 131.....	Page # 718
Psalm 132.....	Page # 718
Psalm 133.....	Page # 719
Psalm 134.....	Page # 719
Psalm 135.....	Page # 719
Psalm 136.....	Page # 720
Psalm 137.....	Page # 720
Psalm 138.....	Page # 721
Psalm 139.....	Page # 721
Psalm 140.....	Page # 723
Psalm 141.....	Page # 723
Psalm 142.....	Page # 724
Psalm 143.....	Page # 724
Psalm 144.....	Page # 724
Psalm 145.....	Page # 725
Psalm 146.....	Page # 725
Psalm 147.....	Page # 726
Psalm 148.....	Page # 726
Psalm 149.....	Page # 726
Psalm 150.....	Page # 726
The Book of Ruth.....	Page # 727
Ruth, chapter 1.....	Page # 727
Ruth, chapter 2.....	Page # 727
Ruth, chapter 3.....	Page # 728
Ruth, chapter 4.....	Page # 729
The First Book of Samuel.....	Page # 729
First Samuel, chapter 1.....	Page # 729
First Samuel, chapter 2.....	Page # 731
First Samuel, chapter 3.....	Page # 732
First Samuel, chapter 4.....	Page # 733
First Samuel, chapter 5.....	Page # 733
First Samuel, chapter 6.....	Page # 734
First Samuel, chapter 7.....	Page # 735
First Samuel, chapter 8.....	Page # 735
First Samuel, chapter 9.....	Page # 736
First Samuel, chapter 10.....	Page # 737
First Samuel, chapter 11.....	Page # 738
First Samuel, chapter 12.....	Page # 739
First Samuel, chapter 13.....	Page # 740
First Samuel, chapter 14.....	Page # 741

First Samuel, chapter 15.....	Page # 742
First Samuel, chapter 16.....	Page # 744
First Samuel, chapter 17.....	Page # 745
First Samuel, chapter 18.....	Page # 749
First Samuel, chapter 19.....	Page # 751
First Samuel, chapter 20.....	Page # 752
First Samuel, chapter 21.....	Page # 754
First Samuel, chapter 22.....	Page # 755
First Samuel, chapter 23.....	Page # 757
First Samuel, chapter 24.....	Page # 759
First Samuel, chapter 25.....	Page # 760
First Samuel, chapter 26.....	Page # 763
First Samuel, chapter 27.....	Page # 765
First Samuel, chapter 28.....	Page # 766
First Samuel, chapter 29.....	Page # 768
First Samuel, chapter 30.....	Page # 769
First Samuel, chapter 31.....	Page # 771
The Second Book of Samuel.....	Page # 773
Second Samuel, chapter 1.....	Page # 773
Second Samuel, chapter 2.....	Page # 774
Second Samuel, chapter 3.....	Page # 776
Second Samuel, chapter 4.....	Page # 778
Second Samuel, chapter 5.....	Page # 778
Second Samuel, chapter 6.....	Page # 780
Second Samuel, chapter 7.....	Page # 781
Second Samuel, chapter 8.....	Page # 783
Second Samuel, chapter 9.....	Page # 784
Second Samuel, chapter 10.....	Page # 785
Second Samuel, chapter 11.....	Page # 786
Second Samuel, chapter 12.....	Page # 788
Second Samuel, chapter 13.....	Page # 790
Second Samuel, chapter 14.....	Page # 793
Second Samuel, chapter 15.....	Page # 795
Second Samuel, chapter 16.....	Page # 798
Second Samuel, chapter 17.....	Page # 799
Second Samuel, chapter 18.....	Page # 801
Second Samuel, chapter 19.....	Page # 804
Second Samuel, chapter 20.....	Page # 806
Second Samuel, chapter 21.....	Page # 807
Second Samuel, chapter 22.....	Page # 808
Second Samuel, chapter 23.....	Page # 809
Second Samuel, chapter 24.....	Page # 811
The Book of The Songs of Solomon.....	Page # 811
Song of Solomon, chapter 1.....	Page # 811
Song of Solomon, chapter 2.....	Page # 812
Song of Solomon, chapter 3.....	Page # 812
Song of Solomon, chapter 4.....	Page # 813
Song of Solomon, chapter 5.....	Page # 813
Song of Solomon, chapter 6.....	Page # 814
Song of Solomon, chapter 7.....	Page # 814

Song of Solomon, chapter 8.....	Page # 814
The Book of Zechariah.....	Page # 815
Zechariah, chapter 1.....	Page # 815
Zechariah, chapter 2.....	Page # 815
Zechariah, chapter 3.....	Page # 816
Zechariah, chapter 4.....	Page # 816
Zechariah, chapter 5.....	Page # 816
Zechariah, chapter 6.....	Page # 817
Zechariah, chapter 7.....	Page # 817
Zechariah, chapter 8.....	Page # 818
Zechariah, chapter 9.....	Page # 819
Zechariah, chapter 10.....	Page # 819
Zechariah, chapter 11.....	Page # 820
Zechariah, chapter 12.....	Page # 820
Zechariah, chapter 13.....	Page # 821
Zechariah, chapter 14.....	Page # 822
The Book of Zephaniah.....	Page # 823
Zephaniah, chapter 1.....	Page # 823
Zephaniah, chapter 2.....	Page # 823
Zephaniah, chapter 3.....	Page # 824

The Old Testament Holy Bible RSV  
The Book of Amos

Chapter 1  
Amos, chapter 1

1: The words of Amos, who was among the shepherds of Teko'a, which he saw concerning Israel in the days of Uzzi'ah king of Judah and in the days of Jerobo'am the son of Jo'ash, king of Israel, two years before the earthquake.

**v1: The words of Amos, who was from among the hard working shepherds of Teko'a in the desert, concerning which he saw in visions about Israel in the days of Uzzi'ah king of Judah and in the days of Jerobo'am the son of Jo'ash, king of Israel, two years before THE great earthquake.**

2: And he said: "The LORD roars from Zion, and utters his voice from Jerusalem; the pastures of the shepherds mourn, and the top of Carmel withers."

3: Thus says the LORD: "For three transgressions of Damascus, and for four, I will not revoke the punishment; because they have threshed Gilead with threshing sledges of iron.

4: So I will send a fire upon the house of Haz'ael, and it shall devour the strongholds of Ben-ha'dad.

5: I will break the bar of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitants from the Valley of Aven, and him that holds the scepter from Beth-eden; and the people of Syria shall go into exile to Kir," says the LORD.

6: Thus says the LORD: "For three transgressions of Gaza, and for four, I will not revoke the punishment; because they carried into exile a whole people to deliver them up to Edom.

7: So I will send a fire upon the wall of Gaza, and it shall devour her strongholds.

8: I will cut off the inhabitants from Ashdod, and him that holds the scepter from Ash'kelon; I will turn my hand against Ekron; and the remnant of the Philistines shall perish," says the Lord GOD.

9: Thus says the LORD: "For three transgressions of Tyre, and for four, I will not revoke the punishment; because they delivered up a whole people to Edom, and did not remember the covenant of brotherhood.

10: So I will send a fire upon the wall of Tyre, and it shall devour her strongholds."

11: Thus says the LORD: "For three transgressions of Edom, and for four, I will not revoke the punishment; because he pursued his brother with the sword, and cast off all pity, and his anger tore perpetually, and he kept his wrath for ever.

12: So I will send a fire upon Teman, and it shall devour the strongholds of Bozrah."

13: Thus says the LORD: "For three transgressions of the Ammonites, and for four, I will not revoke the punishment; because they have ripped up women with child in Gilead, that they might enlarge their border.

**v13: This is what the Lord communicates about the 3 sins of Ammon even four, "Because of this I will not revoke my punishment; because they have ripped open pregnant women in Gilead, and by this they sought to frighten everyone and extend their borders.**

14: So I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour her strongholds, with shouting in the day of battle, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind;

**v14: Therefore I will set fire to the walls of Rabbah, and it will consume her citadels, amid war cries on the day of battle, amid violent winds on a stormy day;**

15: and their king shall go into exile, he and his princes together," says the LORD.

**v15: and their king shall go down, he and his officials together," says the LORD.**

Chapter 2  
Amos, chapter 2

1: Thus says the LORD: "For three transgressions of Moab, and for four, I will not revoke the punishment; because he burned to lime the bones of the king of Edom.

2: So I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the strongholds of Ker'ioth, and Moab shall die amid uproar, amid shouting and the sound of the trumpet;

3: I will cut off the ruler from its midst, and will slay all its princes with him," says the LORD.

4: Thus says the LORD: "For three transgressions of Judah, and for four, I will not revoke the punishment; because they have rejected the law of the LORD, and have not kept his statutes, but their lies have led them astray, after which their fathers walked.

5: So I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the strongholds of Jerusalem."

6: Thus says the LORD: "For three transgressions of Israel, and for four, I will not revoke the punishment; because they sell the righteous for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes --

7: they that trample the head of the poor into the dust of the earth, and turn aside the way of the afflicted; a man and his father go in to the same maiden, so that my holy name is profaned;

8: they lay themselves down beside every altar upon garments taken in pledge; and in the house of their God they drink the wine of those who have been fined.

9: "Yet I destroyed the Amorite before them, whose height was like the height of the cedars, and who was as strong as the oaks; I destroyed his fruit above, and his roots beneath.

10: Also I brought you up out of the land of Egypt, and led you forty years in the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.

11: And I raised up some of your sons for prophets, and some of your young men for Nazirites. Is it not indeed so, O people of Israel?" says the LORD.

12: "But you made the Nazirites drink wine, and commanded the prophets, saying, 'You shall not prophesy.'

13: "Behold, I will press you down in your place, as a cart full of sheaves presses down.

14: Flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not retain his strength, nor shall the mighty save his life;

15: he who handles the bow shall not stand, and he who is swift of foot shall not save himself, nor shall he who rides the horse save his life;

16: and he who is stout of heart among the mighty shall flee away naked in that day," says the LORD.

### Chapter 3

#### Amos, chapter 3

1: Hear this word that the LORD has spoken against you, O people of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up out of the land of Egypt:

2: "You only have I known of all the families of the earth; therefore I will punish you for all your iniquities.

3: "Do two walk together, unless they have made an appointment?

4: Does a lion roar in the forest, when he has no prey? Does a young lion cry out from his den, if he has taken nothing?

5: Does a bird fall in a snare on the earth, when there is no trap for it? Does a snare spring up from the ground, when it has taken nothing?

6: Is a trumpet blown in a city, and the people are not afraid? Does evil befall a city, unless the LORD has done it?

7: Surely the Lord GOD does nothing, without revealing his secret to his servants the prophets.

8: The lion has roared; who will not fear? The Lord GOD has spoken; who can but prophesy?"

9: Proclaim to the strongholds in Assyria, and to the strongholds in the land of Egypt, and say, "Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Sama'ria, and see the great tumults within her, and the oppressions in her midst."

10: "They do not know how to do right," says the LORD, "those who store up violence and robbery in their strongholds."

11: Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: "An adversary shall surround the land, and bring down your defenses from you, and your strongholds shall be plundered."

12: Thus says the LORD: "As the shepherd rescues from the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear, so shall the people of Israel who dwell in Sama'ria be rescued, with the corner of a couch and part of a bed."

13: "Hear, and testify against the house of Jacob," says the Lord GOD, the God of hosts,

14: "that on the day I punish Israel for his transgressions, I will punish the altars of Bethel, and the horns of the altar shall be cut off and fall to the ground.

15: I will smite the winter house with the summer house; and the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall come to an end," says the LORD.

### Chapter 4

#### Amos, chapter 4

1: "Hear this word, you cows of Bashan, who are in the mountain of Sama'ria, who oppress the poor, who crush the needy, who say to their husbands, 'Bring, that we may drink!'

2: The Lord GOD has sworn by his holiness that, behold, the days are coming upon you, when they shall take you away with hooks, even the last of you with fishhooks.

3: And you shall go out through the breaches, every one straight before her; and you shall be cast forth into Harmon," says the LORD.

4: "Come to Bethel, and transgress; to Gilgal, and multiply transgression; bring your sacrifices every morning, your tithes every three days;

5: offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving of that which is leavened, and proclaim freewill offerings, publish them; for so you love to do, O people of Israel!" says the Lord GOD.

6: "I gave you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and lack of bread in all your places, yet you did not return to me," says the LORD.

7: "And I also withheld the rain from you when there were yet three months to the harvest; I would send rain upon one city, and send no rain upon another city; one field would be rained upon, and the field on which it did not rain withered;

8: so two or three cities wandered to one city to drink water, and were not satisfied; yet you did not return to me," says the LORD.

9: "I smote you with blight and mildew; I laid waste your gardens and your vineyards; your fig trees and your olive trees the locust devoured; yet you did not return to me," says the LORD.

10: "I sent among you a pestilence after the manner of Egypt; I slew your young men with the sword; I carried away your horses; and I made the stench of your camp go up into your nostrils; yet you did not return to me," says the LORD.

11: "I overthrew some of you, as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomor'rah, and you were as a brand plucked out of the burning; yet you did not return to me," says the LORD.

12: "Therefore thus I will do to you, O Israel; because I will do this to you, prepare to meet your God, O Israel!"

13: For lo, he who forms the mountains, and creates the wind, and declares to man what is his thought; who makes the morning darkness, and treads on the heights of the earth -- the LORD, the God of hosts, is his name!

Chapter 5  
Amos, chapter 5

- 1: Hear this word which I take up over you in lamentation, O house of Israel:  
2: "Fallen, no more to rise, is the virgin Israel; forsaken on her land, with none to raise her up."  
3: For thus says the Lord GOD: "The city that went forth a thousand shall have a hundred left, and that which went forth a hundred shall have ten left to the house of Israel."  
4: For thus says the LORD to the house of Israel: "Seek me and live;  
5: but do not seek Bethel, and do not enter into Gilgal or cross over to Beer-sheba; for Gilgal shall surely go into exile, and Bethel shall come to nought."  
6: Seek the LORD and live, lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph, and it devour, with none to quench it for Bethel,  
7: O you who turn justice to wormwood, and cast down righteousness to the earth!  
8: He who made the Pleiades and Orion, and turns deep darkness into the morning, and darkens the day into night, who calls for the waters of the sea, and pours them out upon the surface of the earth, the LORD is his name,  
9: who makes destruction flash forth against the strong, so that destruction comes upon the fortress.  
10: They hate him who reproves in the gate, and they abhor him who speaks the truth.  
11: Therefore because you trample upon the poor and take from him exactions of wheat, you have built houses of hewn stone, but you shall not dwell in them; you have planted pleasant vineyards, but you shall not drink their wine.  
12: For I know how many are your transgressions, and how great are your sins -- you who afflict the righteous, who take a bribe, and turn aside the needy in the gate.  
13: Therefore he who is prudent will keep silent in such a time; for it is an evil time.  
14: Seek good, and not evil, that you may live; and so the LORD, the God of hosts, will be with you, as you have said.  
**v14: Seek doctrine and not evil in order that you may live; and therefore the LORD, the God of the armies, will be with you, as you have said.**  
15: Hate evil, and love good, and establish justice in the gate; it may be that the LORD, the God of hosts, will be gracious to the remnant of Joseph.  
**v15: Hate evil, and love doctrine, and establish justice in the gate; and the LORD, the God of hosts, will be gracious to the remnant of Joseph.**  
16: Therefore thus says the LORD, the God of hosts, the Lord: "In all the squares there shall be wailing; and in all the streets they shall say, 'Alas! alas!' They shall call the farmers to mourning and to wailing those who are skilled in lamentation,  
**v16: Therefore this is what the Lord almighty, the God of hosts has to say: "There will be wailing; and in all the streets and cries of anguish in every public square!' The farmers shall be summoned to weep and the professional mourners will be summoned to wail.**  
17: and in all vineyards there shall be wailing, for I will pass through the midst of you," says the LORD.  
18: Woe to you who desire the day of the LORD! Why would you have the day of the LORD? It is darkness, and not light;  
**v18: Alas, you who desire or are longing for the day of the LORD! For what purpose will the day of the LORD be to you? It is darkness, and not light;**  
19: as if a man fled from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house and leaned with his hand against the wall, and a serpent bit him.  
20: Is not the day of the LORD darkness, and not light, and gloom with no brightness in it?  
21: "I hate, I despise your feasts, and I take no delight in your solemn assemblies.  
22: Even though you offer me your burnt offerings and cereal offerings, I will not accept them, and the peace offerings of your fatted beasts I will not look upon.  
23: Take away from me the noise of your songs; to the melody of your harps I will not listen.  
24: But let justice roll down like waters, and righteousness like an ever-flowing stream.  
25: "Did you bring to me sacrifices and offerings the forty years in the wilderness, O house of Israel?  
26: You shall take up Sakkuth your king, and Kaiwan your star-god, your images, which you made for yourselves;  
27: therefore I will take you into exile beyond Damascus," says the LORD, whose name is the God of hosts.

Chapter 6  
Amos, chapter 6

- 1: "Woe to those who are at ease in Zion, and to those who feel secure on the mountain of Sama'ria, the notable men of the first of the nations, to whom the house of Israel come!  
2: Pass over to Calneh, and see; and thence go to Hamath the great; then go down to Gath of the Philistines. Are they better than these kingdoms? Or is their territory greater than your territory,  
3: O you who put far away the evil day, and bring near the seat of violence?  
4: "Woe to those who lie upon beds of ivory, and stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat lambs from the flock, and calves from the midst of the stall;  
5: who sing idle songs to the sound of the harp, and like David invent for themselves instruments of music;  
6: who drink wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the finest oils, but are not grieved over the ruin of Joseph!



7: Therefore they shall now be the first of those to go into exile, and the revelry of those who stretch themselves shall pass away."  
8: The Lord GOD has sworn by himself (says the LORD, the God of hosts): "I abhor the pride of Jacob, and hate his strongholds; and I will deliver up the city and all that is in it."  
9: And if ten men remain in one house, they shall die.  
10: And when a man's kinsman, he who burns him, shall take him up to bring the bones out of the house, and shall say to him who is in the innermost parts of the house, "Is there still any one with you?" he shall say, "No"; and he shall say, "Hush! We must not mention the name of the LORD."  
11: For behold, the LORD commands, and the great house shall be smitten into fragments, and the little house into bits.  
12: Do horses run upon rocks? Does one plow the sea with oxen? But you have turned justice into poison and the fruit of righteousness into wormwood --  
13: you who rejoice in Lo-debar, who say, "Have we not by our own strength taken Karnaim for ourselves?"  
14: "For behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel," says the LORD, the God of hosts; "and they shall oppress you from the entrance of Hamath to the Brook of the Arabah."

## Chapter 7

### Amos, chapter 7

1: Thus the Lord GOD showed me: behold, he was forming locusts in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth; and lo, it was the latter growth after the king's mowings.  
2: When they had finished eating the grass of the land, I said, "O Lord GOD, forgive, I beseech thee! How can Jacob stand? He is so small!"  
3: The LORD repented concerning this; "It shall not be," said the LORD.  
4: Thus the Lord GOD showed me: behold, the Lord GOD was calling for a judgment by fire, and it devoured the great deep and was eating up the land.  
5: Then I said, "O Lord GOD, cease, I beseech thee! How can Jacob stand? He is so small!"  
6: The LORD repented concerning this; "This also shall not be," said the Lord GOD.  
7: He showed me: behold, the Lord was standing beside a wall built with a plumb line, with a plumb line in his hand.  
8: And the LORD said to me, "Amos, what do you see?" And I said, "A plumb line." Then the Lord said, "Behold, I am setting a plumb line in the midst of my people Israel; I will never again pass by them;  
9: the high places of Isaac shall be made desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste, and I will rise against the house of Jerobo'am with the sword."  
10: Then Amazi'ah the priest of Bethel sent to Jerobo'am king of Israel, saying, "Amos has conspired against you in the midst of the house of Israel; the land is not able to bear all his words."  
11: For thus Amos has said, 'Jerobo'am shall die by the sword, and Israel must go into exile away from his land.'  
12: And Amazi'ah said to Amos, "O seer, go, flee away to the land of Judah, and eat bread there, and prophesy there;  
13: but never again prophesy at Bethel, for it is the king's sanctuary, and it is a temple of the kingdom."  
14: Then Amos answered Amazi'ah, "I am no prophet, nor a prophet's son; but I am a herdsman, and a dresser of sycamore trees,  
15: and the LORD took me from following the flock, and the LORD said to me, 'Go, prophesy to my people Israel.'  
16: "Now therefore hear the word of the LORD. You say, 'Do not prophesy against Israel, and do not preach against the house of Isaac.'  
17: Therefore thus says the LORD: 'Your wife shall be a harlot in the city, and your sons and your daughters shall fall by the sword, and your land shall be parceled out by line; you yourself shall die in an unclean land, and Israel shall surely go into exile away from its land.'"

## Chapter 8

### Amos, chapter 8

1: Thus the Lord GOD showed me: behold, a basket of summer fruit.  
2: And he said, "Amos, what do you see?" And I said, "A basket of summer fruit." Then the LORD said to me, "The end has come upon my people Israel; I will never again pass by them.  
3: The songs of the temple shall become wailings in that day," says the Lord GOD; "the dead bodies shall be many; in every place they shall be cast out in silence."  
4: Hear this, you who trample upon the needy, and bring the poor of the land to an end,  
5: saying, "When will the new moon be over, that we may sell grain? And the sabbath, that we may offer wheat for sale, that we may make the ephah small and the shekel great, and deal deceitfully with false balances,  
6: that we may buy the poor for silver and the needy for a pair of sandals, and sell the refuse of the wheat?"  
7: The LORD has sworn by the pride of Jacob: "Surely I will never forget any of their deeds.  
8: Shall not the land tremble on this account, and every one mourn who dwells in it, and all of it rise like the Nile, and be tossed about and sink again, like the Nile of Egypt?"  
9: "And on that day," says the Lord GOD, "I will make the sun go down at noon, and darken the earth in broad daylight.  
10: I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; I will bring sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness on

every head; I will make it like the mourning for an only son, and the end of it like a bitter day.

11: "Behold, the days are coming," says the Lord GOD, "when I will send a famine on the land; not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD.

12: They shall wander from sea to sea, and from north to east; they shall run to and fro, to seek the word of the LORD, but they shall not find it.

13: "In that day the fair virgins and the young men shall faint for thirst.

14: Those who swear by Ash'imah of Sama'ria, and say, 'As thy god lives, O Dan,' and, 'As the way of Beer-sheba lives,' they shall fall, and never rise again."

## Chapter 9

### Amos, chapter 9

1: I saw the LORD standing beside the altar, and he said: "Smite the capitals until the thresholds shake, and shatter them on the heads of all the people; and what are left of them I will slay with the sword; not one of them shall flee away, not one of them shall escape.

2: "Though they dig into Sheol, from there shall my hand take them; though they climb up to heaven, from there I will bring them down.

3: Though they hide themselves on the top of Carmel, from there I will search out and take them; and though they hide from my sight at the bottom of the sea, there I will command the serpent, and it shall bite them.

4: And though they go into captivity before their enemies, there I will command the sword, and it shall slay them; and I will set my eyes upon them for evil and not for good."

5: The Lord, GOD of hosts, he who touches the earth and it melts, and all who dwell in it mourn, and all of it rises like the Nile, and sinks again, like the Nile of Egypt;

6: who builds his upper chambers in the heavens, and founds his vault upon the earth; who calls for the waters of the sea, and pours them out upon the surface of the earth -- the LORD is his name.

7: "Are you not like the Ethiopians to me, O people of Israel?" says the LORD. "Did I not bring up Israel from the land of Egypt, and the Philistines from Caphtor and the Syrians from Kir?

8: Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD are upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from the surface of the ground; except that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob," says the LORD.

9: "For lo, I will command, and shake the house of Israel among all the nations as one shakes with a sieve, but no pebble shall fall upon the earth.

10: All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, who say, 'Evil shall not overtake or meet us.'

11: "In that day I will raise up the booth of David that is fallen and repair its breaches, and raise up its ruins, and rebuild it as in the days of old;

12: that they may possess the remnant of Edom and all the nations who are called by my name," says the LORD who does this.

13: "Behold, the days are coming," says the LORD, "when the plowman shall overtake the reaper and the treader of grapes him who sows the seed; the mountains shall drip sweet wine, and all the hills shall flow with it.

14: I will restore the fortunes of my people Israel, and they shall rebuild the ruined cities and inhabit them; they shall plant vineyards and drink their wine, and they shall make gardens and eat their fruit.

15: I will plant them upon their land, and they shall never again be plucked up out of the land which I have given them," says the LORD your God.

## The Book of First Chronicles

### Chapter 1

#### First Chronicles, chapter 1

- 1: Adam, Seth, Enosh;
- 2: Kenan, Ma-hal'alel, Jared;
- 3: Enoch, Methu'selah, Lamech;
- 4: Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.
- 5: The sons of Japheth: Gomer, Magog, Madai, Javan, Tubal, Meshech, and Tiras.
- 6: The sons of Gomer: Ash'kenaz, Diphath, and Togar'mah.
- 7: The sons of Javan: Eli'shah, Tarshish, Kittim, and Ro'danim.
- 8: The sons of Ham: Cush, Egypt, Put, and Canaan.
- 9: The sons of Cush: Seba, Hav'ilah, Sabta, Ra'ama, and Sab'teca. The sons of Ra'amah: Sheba and Dedan.
- 10: Cush was the father of Nimrod; he began to be a mighty one in the earth.
- 11: Egypt was the father of Ludim, An'amim, Le'habim, Naph-tu'him,
- 12: Pathru'sim, Caslu'him (whence came the Philistines), and Caph'torim.
- 13: Canaan was the father of Sidon his first-born, and Heth,
- 14: and the Jeb'usites, the Am'orites, the Gir'gashites,
- 15: the Hivites, the Arkites, the Sinites,
- 16: the Ar'vadites, the Zem'arites, and the Ha'mathites.
- 17: The sons of Shem: Elam, Asshur, Arpach'shad, Lud, Aram, Uz, Hul, Gether, and Meshech.
- 18: Arpach'shad was the father of Shelah; and Shelah was the father of Eber.
- 19: To Eber were born two sons: the name of the one was Peleg (for in his days the earth was divided), and the name of his brother Joktan.
- 20: Joktan was the father of Almo'dad, Sheleph, Hazarma'veth, Jerah,
- 21: Hador'am, Uzal, Diklah,
- 22: Ebal, Abim'a-el, Sheba,
- 23: Ophir, Hav'ilah, and Jobab; all these were the sons of Joktan.
- 24: Shem, Arpach'shad, Shelah;
- 25: Eber, Peleg, Re'u;
- 26: Serug, Nahor, Terah;
- 27: Abram, that is, Abraham.
- 28: The sons of Abraham: Isaac and Ish'mael.
- 29: These are their genealogies: the first-born of Ish'mael, Neba'ioth; and Kedar, Adbeel, Mibsam,
- 30: Mishma, Dumah, Massa, Hadad, Tema,
- 31: Jetur, Naphish, and Ked'emah. These are the sons of Ish'mael.
- 32: The sons of Ketu'rah, Abraham's concubine: she bore Zimran, Jokshan, Medan, Mid'ian, Ishbak, and Shu'ah. The sons of Jokshan: Sheba and Dedan.
- 33: The sons of Mid'ian: Ephah, Epher, Hanoth, Abida, and Elda'ah. All these were the descendants of Ketu'rah.
- 34: Abraham was the father of Isaac. The sons of Isaac: Esau and Israel.
- 35: The sons of Esau: Eli'phaz, Reu'el, Je'ush, Jalam, and Korah.
- 36: The sons of Eli'phaz: Teman, Omar, Zephi, Gatam, Kenaz, Timna, and Am'alek.
- 37: The sons of Reu'el: Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.
- 38: The sons of Se'ir: Lotan, Shobal, Zib'eon, Anah, Dishon, Ezer, and Dishan.
- 39: The sons of Lotan: Hori and Homam; and Lotan's sister was Timna.
- 40: The sons of Shobal: Al'ian, Man'ahath, Ebal, Shephi, and Onam. The sons of Zib'eon: Ai'ah and Anah.
- 41: The sons of Anah: Dishon. The sons of Dishon: Hamran, Eshban, Ithran, and Cheran.
- 42: The sons of Ezer: Bilhan, Za'avan, and Ja'akan. The sons of Dishan: Uz and Aran.
- 43: These are the kings who reigned in the land of Edom before any king reigned over the Israelites: Bela the son of Be'or, the name of whose city was Din'habah.
- 44: When Bela died, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.
- 45: When Jobab died, Husham of the land of the Te'manites reigned in his stead.
- 46: When Husham died, Hadad the son of Bedad, who defeated Mid'ian in the country of Moab, reigned in his stead; and the name of his city was Avith.
- 47: When Hadad died, Samlah of Masre'kah reigned in his stead.
- 48: When Samlah died, Sha'ul of Reho'both on the Euphra'tes reigned in his stead.
- 49: When Sha'ul died, Ba'al-ha'nan, the son of Achbor, reigned in his stead.
- 50: When Ba'al-ha'nan died, Hadad reigned in his stead; and the name of his city was Pa'i, and his wife's name Mehet'abel the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Me'zahab.

51: And Hadad died. The chiefs of Edom were: chiefs Timna, Al'iah, Jetheth,  
52: Oholiba'mah, Elah, Pinon,  
53: Kenaz, Teman, Mibzar, Mag'di-el, and Iram; these are the chiefs of Edom.

## Chapter 2

### First Chronicles, chapter 2

1: These are the sons of Israel: Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Is'sachar, Zeb'ulun, 2: Dan, Joseph, Benjamin, Naph'tali, Gad, and Asher.  
3: The sons of Judah: Er, Onan, and Shelah; these three Bath-shu'a the Canaanitess bore to him. Now Er, Judah's first-born, was wicked in the sight of the LORD, and he slew him.  
4: His daughter-in-law Tamar also bore him Perez and Zerah. Judah had five sons in all.  
5: The sons of Perez: Hezron and Hamul.  
6: The sons of Zerah: Zimri, Ethan, Heman, Calcol, and Dara, five in all.  
7: The sons of Carmi: Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the matter of the devoted thing;  
8: and Ethan's son was Azari'ah.  
9: The sons of Hezron, that were born to him: Jerah'meel, Ram, and Chelu'bai.  
10: Ram was the father of Ammin'adab, and Ammin'adab was the father of Nahshon, prince of the sons of Judah.  
11: Nahshon was the father of Salma, Salma of Bo'az,  
12: Bo'az of Obed, Obed of Jesse.  
13: Jesse was the father of Eli'ab his first-born, Abin'adab the second, Shim'ea the third,  
14: Nethan'el the fourth, Raddai the fifth,  
15: Ozem the sixth, David the seventh;  
16: and their sisters were Zeru'iah and Ab'igail. The sons of Zeru'iah: Abi'shai, Jo'ab, and As'ahel, three.  
17: Ab'igail bore Ama'sa, and the father of Ama'sa was Jether the Ish'maelite.  
18: Caleb the son of Hezron had children by his wife Azu'bah, and by Jer'ioth; and these were her sons: Jeshur, Shobab, and Ardon.  
19: When Azu'bah died, Caleb married Ephrath, who bore him Hur.  
20: Hur was the father of Uri, and Uri was the father of Bez'alel.  
21: Afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir the father of Gilead, whom he married when he was sixty years old; and she bore him Segub;  
22: and Segub was the father of Ja'ir, who had twenty-three cities in the land of Gilead.  
23: But Geshur and Aram took from them Havvoth-ja'ir, Kenath and its villages, sixty towns. All these were descendants of Machir, the father of Gilead.  
24: After the death of Hezron, Caleb went in to Eph'rathah, the wife of Hezron his father, and she bore him Ashhur, the father of Teko'a.  
25: The sons of Jerah'meel, the first-born of Hezron: Ram, his first-born, Bunah, Oren, Ozem, and Ahi'jah.  
26: Jerah'meel also had another wife, whose name was At'arah; she was the mother of Onam.  
27: The sons of Ram, the first-born of Jerah'meel: Ma'az, Jamin, and Eker.  
28: The sons of Onam: Sham'mai and Jada. The sons of Sham'mai: Nadab and Abi'shur.  
29: The name of Abi'shur's wife was Ab'ihail, and she bore him Ahban and Molid.  
30: The sons of Nadab: Seled and Ap'pa-im; and Seled died childless.  
31: The sons of Ap'pa-im: Ishi. The sons of Ishi: Sheshan. The sons of Sheshan: Ahlai.  
32: The sons of Jada, Sham'mai's brother: Jether and Jonathan; and Jether died childless.  
33: The sons of Jonathan: Peleth and Zaza. These were the descendants of Jerah'meel.  
34: Now Sheshan had no sons, only daughters; but Sheshan had an Egyptian slave, whose name was Jarha.  
35: So Sheshan gave his daughter in marriage to Jarha his slave; and she bore him Attai.  
36: Attai was the father of Nathan and Nathan of Zabad.  
37: Zabad was the father of Ephlal, and Ephlal of Obed.  
38: Obed was the father of Jehu, and Jehu of Azari'ah.  
39: Azari'ah was the father of Helez, and Helez of Ele-a'sah.  
40: Ele-a'sah was the father of Sismai, and Sismai of Shallum.  
41: Shallum was the father of Jekami'ah, and Jekami'ah of Eli'shama.  
42: The sons of Caleb the brother of Jerah'meel: Mare'shah his first-born, who was the father of Ziph. The sons of Mare'shah: Hebron.  
43: The sons of Hebron: Korah, Tap'puah, Rekem, and Shema.  
44: Shema was the father of Raham, the father of Jor'ke-am; and Rekem was the father of Sham'mai.  
45: The son of Sham'mai: Ma'on; and Ma'on was the father of Bethzur.  
46: Ephah also, Caleb's concubine, bore Haran, Moza, and Gazez; and Haran was the father of Gazez.  
47: The sons of Jah'dai: Regem, Jotham, Geshan, Pelet, Ephah, and Sha'aph.  
48: Ma'acah, Caleb's concubine, bore Sheber and Tir'hanah.  
49: She also bore Sha'aph the father of Madman'nah, Sheva the father of Machbe'nah and the father of Gib'e-a; and the daughter of

Caleb was Achsah.

50: These were the descendants of Caleb. The sons of Hur the first-born of Eph'rathah: Shobal the father of Kir'iath-je'arim,

51: Salma, the father of Bethelam, and Hareph the father of Beth-gader.

52: Shobal the father of Kir'iath-je'arim had other sons: Haro'eh, half of the Menu'hoth.

53: And the families of Kir'iath-je'arim: the Ithrites, the Puthites, the Shu'mathites, and the Mish'ra-ites; from these came the Zo'rathites and the Esh'taolites.

54: The sons of Salma: Bethlehem, the Netoph'athites, At'roth-beth-jo'ab, and half of the Man'aha'thites, the Zorites.

55: The families also of the scribes that dwelt at Jabez: the Ti'rathites, the Shim'e-athites, and the Su'cathites. These are the Ken'ites who came from Hammath, the father of the house of Rechab.

### Chapter 3

#### First Chronicles, chapter 3

1: These are the sons of David that were born to him in Hebron: the first-born Amnon, by Ahin'o-amtheJezreelitess; the second Daniel, by Ab'igail the Car'melitess,

2: the third Ab'salom, whose mother was Ma'acah, the daughter of Talmai, king of Geshur; the fourth Adoni'jah, whose mother was Haggith;

3: the fifth Shephati'ah, by Abi'tal; the sixth Ith'ream, by his wife Eglah;

4: six were born to him in Hebron, where he reigned for seven years and six months. And he reigned thirty-three years in Jerusalem.

5: These were born to him in Jerusalem: Shim'e-a, Shobab, Nathan and Solomon, four by Bath-shu'a, the daughter of Am'mi-el;

6: then Ibhar, Eli'shama, Eliph'elet,

7: Nogah, Nepheg, Japhi'a,

8: Eli'shama, Eli'ada, and Eliph'elet, nine.

9: All these were David's sons, besides the sons of the concubines; and Tamar was their sister.

**v9: All of these were David's sons, besides the sons by his mistresses; and Tamar was their sister.**

10: The descendants of Solomon: Rehobo'am, Abi'jah his son, Asa his son, Jehosh'aphat his son,

11: Joram his son, Ahazi'ah his son, Jo'ash his son,

12: Amazi'ah his son, Azari'ah his son, Jotham his son,

13: Ahaz his son, Hezeki'ah his son, Manas'seh his son,

14: Amon his son, Josi'ah his son.

15: The sons of Josi'ah: Joha'nán the first-born, the second Jehoi'akim, the third Zedeki'ah, the fourth Shallum.

16: The descendants of Jehoi'akim: Jeconi'ah his son, Zedeki'ah his son;

17: and the sons of Jeconi'ah, the captive: Sheal'tiel his son,

18: Malchi'ram, Pedai'ah, Shenaz'zar, Jekami'ah, Hosh'ama, and Nedabi'ah;

19: and the sons of Pedai'ah: Zerub'babel and Shim'e-i; and the sons of Zerub'babel: Meshul'lam and Hanani'ah, and Shelo'mith was their sister;

20: and Hashu'bah, Ohel, Berechi'ah, Hasadi'ah, and Ju'shab-he'sed, five.

21: The sons of Hanani'ah: Pelati'ah and Jeshai'ah, his son Rephai'ah, his son Arnan, his son Obadi'ah, his son Shecani'ah.

22: The sons of Shecani'ah: Shemai'ah. And the sons of Shemai'ah: Hattush, Igal, Bari'ah, Neri'ah, and Shaphat, six.

23: The sons of Neri'ah: Eli-o-e'nai, Hizki'ah, and Azri'kam, three.

24: The sons of Eli-o-e'nai: Hod'avi'ah, Eli'ashib, Pelai'ah, Akkub, Joha'nán, Delai'ah, and Ana'ni, seven.

### Chapter 4

#### First Chronicles, chapter 4

1: The sons of Judah: Perez, Hezron, Carmi, Hur, and Shobal.

2: Re-ai'ah the son of Shobal was the father of Jahath, and Jahath was the father of Ahu'mai and Lahad. These were the families of the Zo'rathites.

3: These were the sons of Etam: Jezreel, Ishma, and Idbash; and the name of their sister was Hazzel'po'ni,

4: and Penu'el was the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These were the sons of Hur, the first-born of Eph'rathah, the father of Bethlehem.

5: Ashhur, the father of Teko'a, had two wives, Helah and Na'arah;

6: Na'arah bore him Ahuz'zam, Hopher, Te'meni, and Ha-ahash'tari. These were the sons of Na'arah.

7: The sons of Helah: Zereth, Izhar, and Ethnan.

8: Koz was the father of Anub, Zobe'bah, and the families of Ahar'hel the son of Harum.

9: Jabez was more honorable than his brothers; and his mother called his name Jabez, saying, "Because I bore him in pain."

10: Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, "Oh that thou wouldst bless me and enlarge my border, and that thy hand might be with me, and that thou wouldst keep me from harm so that it might not hurt me!" And God granted what he asked.

11: Chelub, the brother of Shuhah, was the father of Mehir, who was the father of Eshton.

12: Eshton was the father of Bethra'pha, Pase'ah, and Tehin'nah the father of Irna'hash. These are the men of Rechab.

13: The sons of Kenaz: Oth'ni-el and Serai'ah; and the sons of Oth'ni-el: Hathath and Meo'nothai.

14: Meo'nothai was the father of Ophrah; and Serai'ah was the father of Jo'ab the father of Ge-har'ashim, so-called because they were craftsmen.

15: The sons of Caleb the son of Jephun'neh: Iru, Elah, and Na'am; and the sons of Elah: Kenaz.

16: The sons of Jehal'lelel: Ziph, Ziphah, Tir'i-a, and As'arel.

17: The sons of Ezrah: Jether, Mered, Ephraim, and Jalon. These are the sons of Bith'i-ah, the daughter of Pharaoh, whom Mered married; and she conceived and bore Miriam, Sham'mai, and Ishbah, the father of Eshtemo'a.

18: And his Jewish wife bore Jered the father of Gedor, Heber the father of Soco, and Jeku'thiel the father of Zano'ah.

19: The sons of the wife of Hodi'ah, the sister of Naham, were the fathers of Kei'lah the Garmite and Eshtemo'a the Ma-ac'athite.

20: The sons of Shimon: Amnon, Rinnah, Ben-ha'nan, and Tilon. The sons of Ishi: Zoheth and Ben-zo'heth.

21: The sons of Shelah the son of Judah: Er the father of Lecah, La'adah the father of Mare'shah, and the families of the house of linen workers at Beth-ashbe'a;

22: and Jokim, and the men of Coze'ba, and Jo'ash, and Saraph, who ruled in Moab and returned to Lehem (now the records are ancient).

23: These were the potters and inhabitants of Neta'im and Gede'rah; they dwelt there with the king for his work.

24: The sons of Simeon: Nem'uel, Jamin, Jarib, Zerach, Sha'ul;

25: Shallum was his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.

26: The sons of Mishma: Ham'mu-el his son, Zac'cur his son, Shim'e-i his son.

27: Shim'e-i had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brothers had not many children, nor did all their family multiply like the men of Judah.

28: They dwelt in Beer-sheba, Mola'dah, Ha'zar-shu'al,

29: Bilhah, Ezem, Tolad,

30: Bethu'el, Hormah, Ziklag,

31: Beth-mar'caboth, Ha'zar-su'sim, Beth-biri, and Sha-ara'im. These were their cities until David reigned.

32: And their villages were Etam, A'in, Rimmon, Tochen, and Ashan, five cities,

33: along with all their villages which were round about these cities as far as Ba'al. These were their settlements, and they kept a genealogical record.

34: Mesho'bab, Jamlech, Joshah the son of Amazi'ah,

35: Jo'el, Jehu the son of Joshibi'ah, son of Serai'ah, son of As'i-el,

36: Eli-o-e'nai, Ja-ako'bah, Jeshohai'ah, Asai'ah, Ad'i-el, Jesim'iel, Benai'ah,

37: Ziza the son of Shiphi, son of Allon, son of Jedai'ah, son of Shimri, son of Shemai'ah --

38: these mentioned by name were princes in their families, and their fathers' houses increased greatly.

39: They journeyed to the entrance of Gedor, to the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks,

40: where they found rich, good pasture, and the land was very broad, quiet, and peaceful; for the former inhabitants there belonged to Ham.

41: These, registered by name, came in the days of Hezeki'ah, king of Judah, and destroyed their tents and the Me-u'nim who were found there, and exterminated them to this day, and settled in their place, because there was pasture there for their flocks.

42: And some of them, five hundred men of the Simeonites, went to Mount Se'ir, having as their leaders Pelati'ah, Ne-ari'ah, Rephai'ah, and Uz'ziel, the sons of Ishi;

43: and they destroyed the remnant of the Amal'ekites that had escaped, and they have dwelt there to this day.

## Chapter 5

### First Chronicles, chapter 5

1: The sons of Reuben the first-born of Israel (for he was the first-born; but because he polluted his father's couch, his birthright was given to the sons of Joseph the son of Israel, so that he is not enrolled in the genealogy according to the birthright;

2: though Judah became strong among his brothers and a prince was from him, yet the birthright belonged to Joseph),

3: the sons of Reuben, the first-born of Israel: Hanoah, Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

4: The sons of Jo'el: Shemai'ah his son, Gog his son, Shim'e-i his son,

5: Micah his son, Re-ai'ah his son, Ba'al his son,

6: Be-er'ah his son, whom Til'gath-pilne'ser king of Assyria carried away into exile; he was a chieftain of the Reubenites.

7: And his kinsmen by their families, when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned: the chief, Je-i'el, and Zechari'ah,

8: and Bela the son of Azaz, son of Shema, son of Jo'el, who dwelt in Aro'er, as far as Nebo and Ba'al-me'on.

9: He also dwelt to the east as far as the entrance of the desert this side of the Euphra'tes, because their cattle had multiplied in the land of Gilead.

10: And in the days of Saul they made war on the Hagrites, who fell by their hand; and they dwelt in their tents throughout all the region east of Gilead.

11: The sons of Gad dwelt over against them in the land of Bashan as far as Sal'ecah:

12: Jo'el the chief, Shapham the second, Ja'nai, and Shaphat in Bashan.

13: And their kinsmen according to their fathers' houses: Michael, Meshul'lam, Sheba, Jo'rai, Jacan, Zi'a, and Eber, seven.

14: These were the sons of Ab'ihail the son of Huri, son of Jaro'ah, son of Gilead, son of Michael, son of Jeshish'ai, son of Jahdo, son

of Buz;

15: Ahi the son of Ab'di-el, son of Guni, was chief in their fathers' houses;

16: and they dwelt in Gilead, in Bashan and in its towns, and in all the pasture lands of Sharon to their limits.

17: All of these were enrolled by genealogies in the days of Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of Jerobo'am king of Israel.

18: The Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manas'seh had valiant men, who carried shield and sword, and drew the bow, expert in war, forty-four thousand seven hundred and sixty, ready for service.

#### **1Chorn 5:18**

**v18: The sons of ruben, the Gadites, and the Half tribe of Manas'seh, had valiant men who carried the shield, the sword, and shot with the bow and were skillful in battle were 45660 who went to war.**

19: They made war upon the Hagrites, Jetur, Naphish, and Nodab;

20: and when they received help against them, the Hagrites and all who were with them were given into their hands, for they cried to God in the battle, and he granted their entreaty because they trusted in him.

**v20: and when they received help against them, the Hagrites for they were given into their hand by God, for they, the Jews, cried to God in the battle, and he was propitiated because they trusted in him.**

21: They carried off their livestock: fifty thousand of their camels, two hundred and fifty thousand sheep, two thousand asses, and a hundred thousand men alive.

22: For many fell slain, because the war was of God. And they dwelt in their place until the exile.

**v22: For many of the enemy fell slain in battle, because the war was of God. And they dwelt in their place until the exile.**

23: The members of the half-tribe of Manas'seh dwelt in the land; they were very numerous from Bashan to Ba'al-her'mon, Senir, and Mount Hermon.

24: These were the heads of their fathers' houses: Ephraim, Ishi, Eli'el, Az'ri-el, Jeremiah, Hodavi'ah, and Jah'di-el, mighty warriors, famous men, heads of their fathers' houses.

25: But they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and played the harlot after the gods of the peoples of the land, whom God had destroyed before them.

26: So the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, the spirit of Til'gath-pilne'ser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, namely, the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manas'seh, and brought them to Halah, Habor, Hara, and the river Gozan, to this day.

## Chapter 6

### First Chronicles, chapter 6

1: The sons of Levi: Gershom, Kohath, and Merar'i.

2: The sons of Kohath: Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uz'ziel. 3: The children of Amram: Aaron, Moses, and Miriam. The sons of Aaron: Nadab, Abi'hu, Elea'zar, and Ith'amar.

4: Elea'zar was the father of Phin'ehas, Phin'ehas of Abishu'a,

5: Abishu'a of Bukki, Bukki of Uzzi,

6: Uzzi of Zerahi'ah, Zerahi'ah of Merai'oth,

7: Merai'oth of Amari'ah, Amari'ah of Ahi'tub,

8: Ahi'tub of Zadok, Zadok of Ahim'a-az,

9: Ahim'a-az of Azari'ah, Azari'ah of Joha'nan,

10: and Joha'nan of Azari'ah (it was he who served as priest in the house that Solomon built in Jerusalem).

11: Azari'ah was the father of Amari'ah, Amari'ah of Ahi'tub,

12: Ahi'tub of Zadok, Zadok of Shallum,

13: Shallum of Hilki'ah, Hilki'ah of Azari'ah,

14: Azari'ah of Serai'ah, Serai'ah of Jehoz'adak;

15: and Jehoz'adak went into exile when the LORD sent Judah and Jerusalem into exile by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

16: The sons of Levi: Gershom, Kohath, and Merar'i.

17: And these are the names of the sons of Gershom: Libni and Shim'e-i.

18: The sons of Kohath: Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uz'ziel.

19: The sons of Merar'i: Mahli and Mushi. These are the families of the Levites according to their fathers.

20: Of Gershom: Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimmah his son,

21: Jo'ah his son, Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Je-ath'eraï his son.

22: The sons of Kohath: Ammin'adab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son,

23: Elka'nah his son, Ebi'asaph his son, Assir his son,

24: Tahath his son, Uri'el his son, Uzzi'ah his son, and Sha'ul his son.

25: The sons of Elka'nah: Ama'sai and Ahi'moth,

26: Elka'nah his son, Zophai his son, Nahath his son,

27: Eli'ab his son, Jero'ham his son, Elka'nah his son.

28: The sons of Samuel: Jo'el his first-born, the second Abi'jah.

29: The sons of Merar'i: Mahli, Libni his son, Shim'e-i his son, Uzzah his son,

30: Shim'e-a his son, Haggi'ah his son, and Asai'ah his son.

31: These are the men whom David put in charge of the service of song in the house of the LORD, after the ark rested there.

32: They ministered with song before the tabernacle of the tent of meeting, until Solomon had built the house of the LORD in Jerusalem; and they performed their service in due order.

33: These are the men who served and their sons. Of the sons of the Ko'hathites: Heman the singer the son of Jo'el, son of Samuel,

34: son of Elka'nah, son of Jero'ham, son of Eli'el, son of To'ah,

35: son of Zuph, son of Elka'nah, son of Mahath, son of Ama'sai,

36: son of Elka'nah, son of Jo'el, son of Azari'ah, son of Zephani'ah,

37: son of Tahath, son of Assir, son of Ebi'asaph, son of Korah,

38: son of Izhar, son of Kohath, son of Levi, son of Israel;

39: and his brother Asaph, who stood on his right hand, namely, Asaph the son of Berechi'ah, son of Shim'e-a,

40: son of Michael, son of Ba-ase'iah, son of Malchi'jah,

41: son of Ethni, son of Zerah, son of Adai'ah,

42: son of Ethan, son of Zimmah, son of Shim'e-i,

43: son of Jahath, son of Gershom, son of Levi.

44: On the left hand were their brethren the sons of Merar'i: Ethan the son of Kishi, son of Abdi, son of Malluch,

45: son of Hashabi'ah, son of Amazi'ah, son of Hilki'ah,

46: son of Amzi, son of Bani, son of Shemer,

47: son of Mahli, son of Mushi, son of Merar'i, son of Levi;

48: and their brethren the Levites were appointed for all the service of the tabernacle of the house of God.

49: But Aaron and his sons made offerings upon the altar of burnt offering and upon the altar of incense for all the work of the most holy place, and to make atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.

50: These are the sons of Aaron: Elea'zar his son, Phin'ehas his son, Abishu'a his son,

51: Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahi'ah his son,

52: Merai'oth his son, Amari'ah his son, Ahi'tub his son,

53: Zadok his son, Ahim'a-az his son.

54: These are their dwelling places according to their settlements within their borders: to the sons of Aaron of the families of Ko'hathites, for theirs was the lot,

55: to them they gave Hebron in the land of Judah and its surrounding pasture lands,

56: but the fields of the city and its villages they gave to Caleb the son of Jephun'neh.

57: To the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of refuge: Hebron, Libnah with its pasture lands, Jattir, Eshtemo'a with its pasture lands,

58: Hilan with its pasture lands, Debir with its pasture lands,

59: Ashan with its pasture lands, and Beth-she'mesh with its pasture lands;

60: and from the tribe of Benjamin, Geba with its pasture lands, Al'emeth with its pasture lands, and An'athoth with its pasture lands. All their cities throughout their families were thirteen.

71: To the rest of the Ko'hathites were given by lot out of the family of the tribe, out of the half-tribe, the half of Manas'seh, ten cities.

72: To the Gershomites according to their families were allotted thirteen cities out of the tribes of Is'sachar, Asher, Naph'tali, and Manas'seh in Bashan.

73: To the Merar'ites according to their families were allotted twelve cities out of the tribes of Reuben, Gad, and Zeb'ulun.

74: So the people of Israel gave the Levites the cities with their pasture lands.

75: They also gave them by lot out of the tribes of Judah, Simeon, and Benjamin these cities which are mentioned by name.

76: And some of the families of the sons of Kohath had cities of their territory out of the tribe of E'phraim.

77: They were given the cities of refuge: Shechem with its pasture lands in the hill country of E'phraim, Gezer with its pasture lands,

78: Jok'me-am with its pasture lands, Beth-hor'on with its pasture lands,

79: Ai'jalon with its pasture lands, Gath-rim'mon with its pasture lands,

70: and out of the half-tribe of Manas'seh, Aner with its pasture lands, and Bil'e-am with its pasture lands, for the rest of the families of the Ko'hathites.

71: To the Gershomites were given out of the half-tribe of Manas'seh: Golan in Bashan with its pasture lands and Ash'taroth with its pasture lands;

72: and out of the tribe of Is'sachar: Kedesh with its pasture lands, Dab'erath with its pasture lands,

73: Ramoth with its pasture lands, and Anem with its pasture lands;

74: out of the tribe of Asher: Mashal with its pasture lands, Abdon with its pasture lands,

75: Hukok with its pasture lands, and Rehob with its pasture lands;

76: and out of the tribe of Naph'tali: Kedesh in Galilee with its pasture lands, Ham'mon with its pasture lands, and Kiriatha'im with its pasture lands.

77: To the rest of the Merar'ites were allotted out of the tribe of Zeb'ulun: Rim'mono with its pasture lands, Tabor with its pasture lands,

78: and beyond the Jordan at Jericho, on the east side of the Jordan, out of the tribe of Reuben: Bezer in the steppe with its pasture lands, Jahzah with its pasture lands,



79: Ked'emoth with its pasture lands, and Meph'a-ath with its pasture lands;  
80: and out of the tribe of Gad: Ramoth in Gilead with its pasture lands, Mahana'im with its pasture lands,  
81: Heshbon with its pasture lands, and Jazer with its pasture lands.

Chapter 7  
First Chronicles, chapter 7

1: The sons of Is'sachar: Tola, Pu'ah, Jashub, and Shimron, four.  
2: The sons of Tola: Uzzi, Rephai'ah, Je'ri-el, Jah'mai, Ibsam, and Shem'uel, heads of their fathers' houses, namely of Tola, mighty warriors of their generations, their number in the days of David being twenty-two thousand six hundred.  
3: The sons of Uzzi: Izrahi'ah. And the sons of Izrahi'ah: Michael, Obadi'ah, Jo'el, and Isshi'ah, five, all of them chief men;  
4: and along with them, by their generations, according to their fathers' houses, were units of the army for war, thirty-six thousand, for they had many wives and sons.  
5: Their kinsmen belonging to all the families of Is'sachar were in all eighty-seven thousand mighty warriors, enrolled by genealogy.  
6: The sons of Benjamin: Bela, Becher, and Jedi'a-el, three.  
7: The sons of Bela: Ezbon, Uzzi, Uz'ziel, Jer'emoth, and Iri, five, heads of fathers' houses, mighty warriors; and their enrollment by genealogies was twenty-two thousand and thirty-four.  
8: The sons of Becher: Zemi'rah, Jo'ash, Elie'zer, Eli-o-e'nai, Omri, Jer'emoth, Abi'jah, An'athoth, and Al'emeth. All these were the sons of Becher;  
9: and their enrollment by genealogies, according to their generations, as heads of their fathers' houses, mighty warriors, was twenty thousand two hundred.  
10: The sons of Jedi'a-el: Bilhan. And the sons of Bilhan: Je'ush, Benjamin, Ehud, Chena'anah, Zethan, Tarshish, and Ahish'ahar.  
11: All these were the sons of Jedi'a-el according to the heads of their fathers' houses, mighty warriors, seventeen thousand and two hundred, ready for service in war.  
12: And Shuppim and Huppim were the sons of Ir, Hushim the sons of Aher.  
13: The sons of Naph'tali: Jah'zi-el, Guni, Jezer, and Shallum, the offspring of Bilhah.  
14: The sons of Manas'seh: As'ri-el, whom his Aramean concubine bore; she bore Machir the father of Gilead.  
15: And Machir took a wife for Huppim and for Shuppim. The name of his sister was Ma'acah. And the name of the second was Zeloph'ehad; and Zeloph'ehad had daughters.  
16: And Ma'acah the wife of Machir bore a son, and she called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother was Sheresh; and his sons were Ulam and Rakem.  
17: The sons of Ulam: Bedan. These were the sons of Gilead the son of Machir, son of Manas'seh.  
18: And his sister Hammo'lechet bore Ishhod, Abi-e'zer, and Mahlah.  
19: The sons of Shemi'da were Ahi'an, Shechem, Likhi, and Ani'am.  
20: The sons of E'phraim: Shuthe'lah, and Bered his son, Tahath his son, Ele-a'dah his son, Tahath his son,  
21: Zabad his son, Shuthe'lah his son, and Ezer and E'le-ad, whom the men of Gath who were born in the land slew, because they came down to raid their cattle.  
22: And E'phraim their father mourned many days, and his brothers came to comfort him.  
23: And E'phraim went in to his wife, and she conceived and bore a son; and he called his name Beri'ah, because evil had befallen his house.  
24: His daughter was She'erah, who built both Lower and Upper Beth-hor'on, and Uz'zen-she'erah.  
25: Rephah was his son, Resheph his son, Telah his son, Tahan his son,  
26: Ladan his son, Ammi'hud his son, Eli'shama his son,  
27: Nun his son, Joshua his son.  
28: Their possessions and settlements were Bethel and its towns, and eastward Na'aran, and westward Gezer and its towns, Shechem and its towns, and Ayyah and its towns;  
29: also along the borders of the Manas'sites, Beth-she'an and its towns, Ta'anach and its towns, Megid'do and its towns, Dor and its towns. In these dwelt the sons of Joseph the son of Israel.  
30: The sons of Asher: Imnah, Ishvah, Ishvi, Beri'ah, and their sister Serah.  
31: The sons of Beri'ah: Heber and Mal'chi-el, who was the father of Bir'zaith.  
32: Heber was the father of Japhlet, Shomer, Hotham, and their sister Shu'a.  
33: The sons of Japhlet: Pasach, Bimhal, and Ashvath. These are the sons of Japhlet.  
34: The sons of Shemer his brother: Rohgah, Jehub'bah, and Aram.  
35: The sons of Helem his brother: Zophah, Imna, Shelesh, and Amal.  
36: The sons of Zophah: Su'ah, Har'nepher, Shu'al, Beri, Imrah,  
37: Bezer, Hod, Shamma, Shilshah, Ithran, and Be-e'ra.  
38: The sons of Jether: Jephun'neh, Pispa, and Ara.  
39: The sons of Ulla: Arah, Han'niel, and Rizi'a.  
40: All of these were men of Asher, heads of fathers' houses, approved, mighty warriors, chief of the princes. Their number enrolled by genealogies, for service in war, was twenty-six thousand men.

## Chapter 8

### First Chronicles, chapter 8

- 1: Benjamin was the father of Bela his first-born, Ashbel the second, Ahar'ah the third,
- 2: Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.
- 3: And Bela had sons: Addar, Gera, Abi'hud,
- 4: Abishu'a, Na'aman, Aho'ah,
- 5: Gera, Shephu'phan, and Huram.
- 6: These are the sons of Ehud (they were heads of fathers' houses of the inhabitants of Geba, and they were carried into exile to Mana'hath):
- 7: Na'aman, Ahi'jah, and Gera, that is, Heglam, who was the father of Uzza and Ahi'hud.
- 8: And Shahara'im had sons in the country of Moab after he had sent away Hushim and Ba'ara his wives.
- 9: He had sons by Hodesh his wife: Jobab, Zib'i-a, Mesha, Malcam,
- 10: Je'uz, Sachi'a, and Mirmah. These were his sons, heads of fathers' houses.
- 11: He also had sons by Hushim: Abi'tub and Elpa'al.
- 12: The sons of Elpa'al: Eber, Misham, and Shemed, who built Ono and Lod with its towns,
- 13: and Beri'ah and Shema (they were heads of fathers' houses of the inhabitants of Ai'jalon, who put to flight the inhabitants of Gath);
- 14: and Ahi'o, Shashak, and Jer'emoth.
- 15: Zebadi'ah, Arad, Eder,
- 16: Michael, Ishpah, and Joha were sons of Beri'ah.
- 17: Zebadi'ah, Meshul'lam, Hizki, Heber,
- 18: Ish'merai, Izli'ah, and Jobab were the sons of Elpa'al.
- 19: Jakim, Zichri, Zabdi,
- 20: Eli-e'nai, Zil'lethai, Eli'el,
- 21: Adai'ah, Berai'ah, and Shimrath were the sons of Shim'e-i.
- 22: Ishpan, Eber, Eli'el,
- 23: Abdon, Zichri, Hanan,
- 24: Hanani'ah, Elam, Anthothi'jah,
- 25: Iphdei'ah, and Penu'el were the sons of Shashak.
- 26: Sham'sherai, Shehari'ah, Athali'ah,
- 27: Ja-areshi'ah, Eli'jah, and Zichri were the sons of Jero'ham.
- 28: These were the heads of fathers' houses, according to their generations, chief men. These dwelt in Jerusalem.
- 29: Je-i'el the father of Gibeon dwelt in Gibeon, and the name of his wife was Ma'acah.
- 30: His first-born son: Abdon, then Zur, Kish, Ba'al, Nadab,
- 31: Gedor, Ahi'o, Zecher,
- 32: and Mikloth (he was the father of Shim'e-ah). Now these also dwelt opposite their kinsmen in Jerusalem, with their kinsmen.
- 33: Ner was the father of Kish, Kish of Saul, Saul of Jonathan, Mal'chishu'a, Abin'adab, and Esh-ba'al;
- 34: and the son of Jonathan was Mer'ib-ba'al; and Mer'ib-ba'al was the father of Micah.
- 35: The sons of Micah: Pithon, Melech, Tare'a, and Ahaz.
- 36: Ahaz was the father of Jeho'addah; and Jeho'addah was the father of Al'emeth, Az'maveth, and Zimri; Zimri was the father of Moza.
- 37: Moza was the father of Bin'e-a; Raphah was his son, Ele-a'sah his son, Azel his son.
- 38: Azel had six sons, and these are their names: Azri'kam, Bo'cheru, Ish'mael, She-ari'ah, Obadi'ah, and Hanan. All these were the sons of Azel.
- 39: The sons of Eshek his brother: Ulam his first-born, Je'ush the second, and Eliph'elet the third.
- 40: The sons of Ulam were men who were mighty warriors, bowmen, having many sons and grandsons, one hundred and fifty. All these were Benjaminites.

## Chapter 9

### First Chronicles, chapter 9

- 1: So all Israel was enrolled by genealogies; and these are written in the Book of the Kings of Israel. And Judah was taken into exile in Babylon because of their unfaithfulness.
- 2: Now the first to dwell again in their possessions in their cities were Israel, the priests, the Levites, and the temple servants.
- 3: And some of the people of Judah, Benjamin, E'phraim, and Manas'seh dwelt in Jerusalem:
- 4: Uthai the son of Ammi'hud, son of Omri, son of Imri, son of Bani, from the sons of Perez the son of Judah.
- 5: And of the Shi'lonites: Asai'ah the first-born, and his sons.
- 6: Of the sons of Zerah: Jeu'el and their kinsmen, six hundred and ninety.
- 7: Of the Benjaminites: Sallu the son of Meshul'lam, son of Hodavi'ah, son of Hassenu'ah,
- 8: Ibne'iah the son of Jero'ham, Elah the son of Uzzi, son of Michri, and Meshul'lam the son of Shephati'ah, son of Reu'el, son of

Ibni'jah;

9: and their kinsmen according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty-six. All these were heads of fathers' houses according to their fathers' houses.

10: Of the priests: Jedai'ah, Jehoi'arib, Jachin,

11: and Azari'ah the son of Hilki'ah, son of Meshul'lam, son of Zadok, son of Merai'oth, son of Ahi'tub, the chief officer of the house of God;

12: and Adai'ah the son of Jero'ham, son of Pashhur, son of Malchi'jah, and Ma'asai the son of Ad'i-el, son of Jah'zerah, son of Meshul'lam, son of Meshil'lemith, son of Immer;

13: besides their kinsmen, heads of their fathers' houses, one thousand seven hundred and sixty, very able men for the work of the service of the house of God.

14: Of the Levites: Shemai'ah the son of Hasshub, son of Azri'kam, son of Hashabi'ah, of the sons of Merar'i;

15: and Bakbak'kar, Heresh, Galal, and Mattani'ah the son of Mica, son of Zichri, son of Asaph;

16: and Obadi'ah the son of Shemai'ah, son of Galal, son of Jedu'thun, and Berechi'ah the son of Asa, son of Elka'nah, who dwelt in the villages of the Netoph'athites.

17: The gatekeepers were: Shallum, Akkub, Talmon, Ahi'man, and their kinsmen (Shallum being the chief),

18: stationed hitherto in the king's gate on the east side. These were the gatekeepers of the camp of the Levites.

19: Shallum the son of Ko're, son of Ebi'asaph, son of Korah, and his kinsmen of his fathers' house, the Ko'rahites, were in charge of the work of the service, keepers of the thresholds of the tent, as their fathers had been in charge of the camp of the LORD, keepers of the entrance.

20: And Phin'ehas the son of Elea'zar was the ruler over them in time past; the LORD was with him.

21: Zechari'ah the son of Meshelemi'ah was gatekeeper at the entrance of the tent of meeting.

22: All these, who were chosen as gatekeepers at the thresholds, were two hundred and twelve. They were enrolled by genealogies in their villages. David and Samuel the seer established them in their office of trust.

23: So they and their sons were in charge of the gates of the house of the LORD, that is, the house of the tent, as guards.

24: The gatekeepers were on the four sides, east, west, north, and south;

25: and their kinsmen who were in their villages were obliged to come in every seven days, from time to time, to be with these;

26: for the four chief gatekeepers, who were Levites, were in charge of the chambers and the treasures of the house of God.

27: And they lodged round about the house of God; for upon them lay the duty of watching, and they had charge of opening it every morning.

28: Some of them had charge of the utensils of service, for they were required to count them when they were brought in and taken out.

29: Others of them were appointed over the furniture, and over all the holy utensils, also over the fine flour, the wine, the oil, the incense, and the spices.

30: Others, of the sons of the priests, prepared the mixing of the spices,

31: and Mattithi'ah, one of the Levites, the first-born of Shallum the Ko'rahite, was in charge of making the flat cakes.

32: Also some of their kinsmen of the Ko'hathites had charge of the showbread, to prepare it every sabbath.

33: Now these are the singers, the heads of fathers' houses of the Levites, dwelling in the chambers of the temple free from other service, for they were on duty day and night.

34: These were heads of fathers' houses of the Levites, according to their generations, leaders, who lived in Jerusalem.

35: In Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Je-i'el, and the name of his wife was Ma'acah,

36: and his first-born son Abdon, then Zur, Kish, Ba'al, Ner, Nadab,

37: Gedor, Ahi'o, Zech-ari'ah and Mikloth;

38: and Mikloth was the father of Shim'e-am; and these also dwelt opposite their kinsmen in Jerusalem, with their kinsmen.

39: Ner was the father of Kish, Kish of Saul, Saul of Jonathan, Mal'chishu'a, Abin'adab, and Eshba'al;

40: and the son of Jonathan was Mer'ib-ba'al; and Mer'ib-ba'al was the father of Micah.

41: The sons of Micah: Pithon, Melech, Tahr'e-a, and Ahaz;

42: and Ahaz was the father of Jarah, and Jarah of Al'emeth, Az'maveth, and Zimri; and Zimri was the father of Moza.

43: Moza was the father of Bin'e-a; and Rephai'ah was his son, Ele-a'sah his son, Azel his son.

44: Azel had six sons and these are their names: Azri'kam, Bo'cheru, Ish'mael, She-ari'ah, Obadi'ah, and Hanan;

these were the sons of Azel.

## Chapter 10

### First Chronicles, chapter 10

1: Now the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled before the Philistines, and fell slain on Mount Gilbo'a.

2: And the Philistines overtook Saul and his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan and Abin'adab and Mal'chishu'a, the sons of Saul.

3: The battle pressed hard upon Saul, and the archers found him; and he was wounded by the archers.

4: Then Saul said to his armor-bearer, "Draw your sword, and thrust me through with it, lest these uncircumcised come and make sport of me." But his armor-bearer would not; for he feared greatly. Therefore Saul took his own sword, and fell upon it.

5: And when his armor-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he also fell upon his sword, and died.

6: Thus Saul died; he and his three sons and all his house died together.

7: And when all the men of Israel who were in the valley saw that the army had fled and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook their cities and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8: On the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, they found Saul and his sons fallen on Mount Gilbo'a.

9: And they stripped him and took his head and his armor, and sent messengers throughout the land of the Philistines, to carry the good news to their idols and to the people.

10: And they put his armor in the temple of their gods, and fastened his head in the temple of Dagon.

11: But when all Ja'bes-gil'ead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul,

12: all the valiant men arose, and took away the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh. And they buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

13: So Saul died for his unfaithfulness; he was unfaithful to the LORD in that he did not keep the command of the LORD, and also consulted a medium, seeking guidance,

**v13: Therefore Saul died for his reversionistic treachery against God; in which he was unfaithful to the LORD against the word of the Lord which he did not systematically daily guard, nor keep the command of the LORD, and also for asking counsel from a demon possessed medium, seeking or searching for her.**

14: and did not seek guidance from the LORD. Therefore the LORD slew him, and turned the kingdom over to David the son of Jesse.

**v14: But he had not searched for the LORD for 16 years. Therefore the LORD caused him to slowly die under the Sin Unto Death, and caused to transfer the kingdom over to David the son of Jesse.**

Chapter 11  
First Chronicles, chapter 11

1: Then all Israel gathered together to David at Hebron, and said, "Behold, we are your bone and flesh.

**v1: Therefore all the nation of Israel of their own free will sent representatives and they gathered together to David at his capitol in Hebron, saying, "Behold, we are your bone and flesh.**

2: In times past, even when Saul was king, it was you that led out and brought in Israel; and the LORD your God said to you, `You shall be shepherd of my people Israel, and you shall be prince over my people Israel.'"

**v2: Even in times past, when Saul was king, you were the one as military commander exercising leadership command over the army of Israel leading them out and always bringing them back in; because of these things Jehovah your Elohim said to you, `You and you alone will shepherd my people, Israel, and you and only you shall become what you were not before, a loved, admired, honored and respected prince over my people Israel.'"**

3: So all the elders of Israel came to the king at Hebron; and David made a covenant with them at Hebron before the LORD, and they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD by Samuel.

**v3: Therefore all the elders of Israel came to the King, David at Hebron; and David cut a contract or covenant with them at Hebron before the LORD, and they appointed by unction David king over Israel, according to the word of the Jehovah by the anointing hand of Samuel.**

4: And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem, that is Jebus, where the Jeb'usites were, the inhabitants of the land.

**v4: Then King David and the whole national army of Israel aggressively advanced to Jerusalem called at this time Jebus, where the Jeb'usites were, the inhabitants of the land.**

5: The inhabitants of Jebus said to David, "You will not come in here." Nevertheless David took the stronghold of Zion, that is, the city of David.

**v5: The inhabitants of the garrison of Jebus kept shouting to David, "This is as far as you will go." Nevertheless David captured the Caste stronghold of Zion, called Sunshine, and the same is the city of David.**

6: David said, "Whoever shall smite the Jeb'usites first shall be chief and commander." And Jo'ab the son of Zeru'iah went up first, so he became chief.

**v6: David said at the bottom of the hill below the castle of Zion, "Whoever shall become the first to slaughter in battle the Jeb'usites shall become the captian and chief of staff." Then Jo'ab the son of Zeru'iah, David's sister, charged up the hill and killed the first Jebusite, so he became chief of Staff.**

7: And David dwelt in the stronghold; therefore it was called the city of David.

**v7: And David kept dwelling in blessing in the castle; therefore they called it the city of David.**

8: And he built the city round about from the Millo in complete circuit; and Jo'ab repaired the rest of the city.

**v8: And he built over a period of time the city starting from a perimeter all the way to Fort Millo in sequence with defensive perimeters one step at a time; and Jo'ab repaired or revived the rest of the older parts of the city.**

9: And David became greater and greater, for the LORD of hosts was with him.

**v9: Therefore or consequently he, David kept going or advancing spiritually and kept improving professionally as King, Because the Adanai Tsabaoth the LORD of the Armies was with him.**

10: Now these are the chiefs of David's mighty men, who gave him strong support in his kingdom, together with all Israel, to make him king, according to the word of the LORD concerning Israel.

11: This is an account of David's mighty men: Jasho'be-am, a Hach'monite, was chief of the three; he wielded his spear against three hundred whom he slew at one time.

12: And next to him among the three mighty men was Elea'zar the son of Dodo, the Aho'hite.  
13: He was with David at Pas-dam'mim when the Philistines were gathered there for battle. There was a plot of ground full of barley, and the men fled from the Philistines.  
14: But he took his stand in the midst of the plot, and defended it, and slew the Philistines; and the LORD saved them by a great victory.  
15: Three of the thirty chief men went down to the rock to David at the cave of Adullam, when the army of Philistines was encamped in the valley of Reph'aim.  
16: David was then in the stronghold; and the garrison of the Philistines was then at Bethlehem.  
17: And David said longingly, "O that some one would give me water to drink from the well of Bethlehem which is by the gate!"  
18: Then the three mighty men broke through the camp of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Bethlehem which was by the gate, and took and brought it to David. But David would not drink of it; he poured it out to the LORD,  
19: and said, "Far be it from me before my God that I should do this. Shall I drink the lifeblood of these men? For at the risk of their lives they brought it." Therefore he would not drink it. These things did the three mighty men.  
20: Now Abi'shail, the brother of Jo'ab, was chief of the thirty. And he wielded his spear against three hundred men and slew them, and won a name beside the three.  
21: He was the most renowned of the thirty, and became their commander; but he did not attain to the three.  
22: And Benai'ah the son of Jehoi'ada was a valiant man of Kabzeel, a doer of great deeds; he smote two ariels of Moab. He also went down and slew a lion in a pit on a day when snow had fallen.  
**v22: And Benai'ah the son of Jehoi'ada the son of a man of spiritual power a levitical priest from Kabzeel, He was mighty in deeds and killed two of the decorated national hero's of Moab called the lions of moab. He also descended into the middle of a pit on a snowy day and killed a lion.**  
23: And he slew an Egyptian, a man of great stature, five cubits tall. The Egyptian had in his hand a spear like a weaver's beam; but Benai'ah went down to him with a staff, and snatched the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.  
24: These things did Benai'ah the son of Jehoi'ada, and won a name beside the three mighty men.  
25: He was renowned among the thirty, but he did not attain to the three. And David set him over his bodyguard.  
26: The mighty men of the armies were As'ahel the brother of Jo'ab, Elha'nan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem,  
27: Shammoth of Harod, Helez the Pel'onite,  
28: Ira the son of Ikkesh of Teko'a, Abi-e'zer of An'athoth,  
29: Sib'becai the Hu'shathite, I'lai the Aho'hite,  
30: Ma'harai of Netoph'ah, Heled the son of Ba'anah of Netoph'ah,  
31: Ithai the son of Ribai of Gib'e-ah of the Benjaminites, Benai'ah of Pira'thon,  
32: Hurai of the brooks of Ga'ash, Abi'el the Ar'bathite,  
33: Az'maveth of Baha'rum, Eli'ahba of Sha-al'bon,  
34: Hashem the Gi'zonite, Jonathan the son of Shagee the Har'arite,  
35: Ahi'am the son of Sachar the Har'arite, Eli'phal the son of Ur,  
36: Hopher the Meche'rathite, Ahi'jah the Pel'onite,  
37: Hezro of Carmel, Na'arai the son of Ezbai,  
38: Jo'el the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the son of Hagri,  
39: Zelek the Ammonite, Na'harai of Be-er'oth, the armor-bearer of Jo'ab the son of Zeru'iah,  
40: Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,  
41: Uri'ah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai,  
42: Ad'ina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a leader of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,  
43: Hanan the son of Ma'acah, and Josh'aphat the Mithnite,  
44: Uzzi'a the Ash'terathite, Shama and Je-i'el the sons of Hotham the Aro'erite,  
45: Jedi'a-el the son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,  
46: Eli'el the Ma'havite, and Jer'ibai, and Joshavi'ah, the sons of El'na-am, and Ithmah the Mo'abite,  
47: Eli'el, and Obed, and Ja-asi'el the Mezo'ba-ite.

Chapter 12  
First Chronicles, chapter 12

1: Now these are the men who came to David at Ziklag, while he could not move about freely because of Saul the son of Kish; and they were among the mighty men who helped him in war.  
2: They were bowmen, and could shoot arrows and sling stones with either the right or the left hand; they were Benjaminites, Saul's kinsmen.  
3: The chief was Ahi-e'zer, then Jo'ash, both sons of Shema'ah of Gib'e-ah; also Je'zi-el and Pelet the sons of Az'maveth; Ber'acah, Jehu of An'athoth,  
4: Ishma'iah of Gibeon, a mighty man among the thirty and a leader over the thirty; Jeremiah, Jaha'ziel, Joha'nan, Joz'abad of Gede'rah,  
5: Elu'zai, Jer'imoth, Beali'ah, Shemari'ah, Shephati'ah the Har'uphite;

6: Elka'nah, Isshi'ah, Az'arel, Jo-e'zer, and Jasho'be-am, the Ko'rahites;

7: and Joe'lah and Zebadi'ah, the sons of Jero'ham of Gedor.

8: From the Gadites there went over to David at the stronghold in the wilderness mighty and experienced warriors, expert with shield and spear, whose faces were like the faces of lions, and who were swift as gazelles upon the mountains:

**1Chron 12:8**

**v8: and From the gadites there came over to david in the stronghold in the desert wilderness, mighty men of valor, men trained for War, who could handle the shield and spear, whose faces werre like the faces of lions, they were as swift as the gazelle on the mountains.**

9: Ezer the chief, Obadi'ah second, Eli'ab third,

10: Mishman'nah fourth, Jeremiah fifth,

11: Attai sixth, Eli'el seventh,

12: Joha'nan eighth, Elza'bad ninth,

13: Jeremiah tenth, Mach'bannai eleventh.

14: These Gadites were officers of the army, the lesser over a hundred and the greater over a thousand.

15: These are the men who crossed the Jordan in the first month, when it was overflowing all its banks, and put to flight all those in the valleys, to the east and to the west.

16: And some of the men of Benjamin and Judah came to the stronghold to David.

17: David went out to meet them and said to them, "If you have come to me in friendship to help me, my heart will be knit to you; but if to betray me to my adversaries, although there is no wrong in my hands, then may the God of our fathers see and rebuke you."

18: Then the Spirit came upon Ama'sai, chief of the thirty, and he said, "We are yours, O David; and with you, O son of Jesse! Peace, peace to you, and peace to your helpers! For your God helps you." Then David received them, and made them officers of his troops.

19: Some of the men of Manas'seh deserted to David when he came with the Philistines for the battle against Saul. (Yet he did not help them, for the rulers of the Philistines took counsel and sent him away, saying, "At peril to our heads he will desert to his master Saul.")

20: As he went to Ziklag these men of Manas'seh deserted to him: Adnah, Joz'abad, Jedi'a-el, Michael, Joz'abad, Eli'hu, and Zil'lethai, chiefs of thousands in Manas'seh.

21: They helped David against the band of raiders; for they were all mighty men of valor, and were commanders in the army.

22: For from day to day men kept coming to David to help him, until there was a great army, like an army of God.

23: These are the numbers of the divisions of the armed troops, who came to David in Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul over to him, according to the word of the LORD.

24: The men of Judah bearing shield and spear were six thousand eight hundred armed troops.

**1Chron 12:24**

**v24: The sons of Judah who carried the shield and spear were 6800 equipped for war.**

25: Of the Simeonites, mighty men of valor for war, seven thousand one hundred.

26: Of the Levites four thousand six hundred.

27: The prince Jehoi'ada, of the house of Aaron, and with him three thousand seven hundred.

28: Zadok, a young man mighty in valor, and twenty-two commanders from his own father's house.

29: Of the Benjaminites, the kinsmen of Saul, three thousand, of whom the majority had hitherto kept their allegiance to the house of Saul.

30: Of the E'phraimites twenty thousand eight hundred, mighty men of valor, famous men in their fathers' houses.

31: Of the half-tribe of Manas'seh eighteen thousand, who were expressly named to come and make David king.

32: Of Is'sachar men who had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do, two hundred chiefs, and all their kinsmen under their command.

33: Of Zeb'ulun fifty thousand seasoned troops, equipped for battle with all the weapons of war, to help David with singleness of purpose.

34: Of Naph'tali a thousand commanders with whom were thirty-seven thousand men armed with shield and spear.

**1Chron 12:34**

**v34: Of naph'tali there were 1000 captians, and with them 37,000 with shields and spears.**

35: Of the Danites twenty-eight thousand six hundred men equipped for battle.

36: Of Asher forty thousand seasoned troops ready for battle.

37: Of the Reubenites and Gadites and the half-tribe of Manas'seh from beyond the Jordan, one hundred and twenty thousand men armed with all the weapons of war.

38: All these, men of war, arrayed in battle order, came to Hebron with full intent to make David king over all Israel; likewise all the rest of Israel were of a single mind to make David king.

39: And they were there with David for three days, eating and drinking, for their brethren had made preparation for them.

40: And also their neighbors, from as far as Is'sachar and Zeb'ulun and Naph'tali, came bringing food on asses and on camels and on mules and on oxen, abundant provisions of meal, cakes of figs, clusters of raisins, and wine and oil, oxen and sheep, for there was joy in Israel.

### First Chronicles, chapter 13

- 1: David consulted with the commanders of thousands and of hundreds, with every leader.
- 2: And David said to all the assembly of Israel, "If it seems good to you, and if it is the will of the LORD our God, let us send abroad to our brethren who remain in all the land of Israel, and with them to the priests and Levites in the cities that have pasture lands, that they may come together to us.
- 3: Then let us bring again the ark of our God to us; for we neglected it in the days of Saul."
- 4: All the assembly agreed to do so, for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.
- 5: So David assembled all Israel from the Shihor of Egypt to the entrance of Hamath, to bring the ark of God from Kir'iath-je'arim.
- 6: And David and all Israel went up to Ba'alah, that is, to Kir'iath-je'arim which belongs to Judah, to bring up from there the ark of God, which is called by the name of the LORD who sits enthroned above the cherubim.
- 7: And they carried the ark of God upon a new cart, from the house of Abin'adab, and Uzzah and Ahi'o were driving the cart.
- 8: And David and all Israel were making merry before God with all their might, with song and lyres and harps and tambourines and cymbals and trumpets.
- 9: And when they came to the threshing floor of Chidon, Uzzah put out his hand to hold the ark, for the oxen stumbled.
- 10: And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah; and he smote him because he put forth his hand to the ark; and he died there before God.
- 11: And David was angry because the LORD had broken forth upon Uzzah; and that place is called Pe'rez-uz'za to this day.
- 12: And David was afraid of God that day; and he said, "How can I bring the ark of God home to me?"
- 13: So David did not take the ark home into the city of David, but took it aside to the house of O'bed-e'dom the Gittite.
- 14: And the ark of God remained with the household of O'bed-e'dom in his house three months; and the LORD blessed the household of O'bed-e'dom and all that he had.

### Chapter 14

#### First Chronicles, chapter 14

- 1: And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, also masons and carpenters to build a house for him.
- 2: And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that his kingdom was highly exalted for the sake of his people Israel.
- 3: And David took more wives in Jerusalem, and David begot more sons and daughters.
- 4: These are the names of the children whom he had in Jerusalem: Shammu'a, Shobab, Nathan, Solomon,
- 5: Ibhaz, Eli'shu-a, El'pelet,
- 6: Nogah, Nepheg, Japhi'a,
- 7: Eli'shama, Beeli'ada, and Eliph'elet.
- 8: When the Philistines heard that David had been anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up in search of David; and David heard of it and went out against them.
- 9: Now the Philistines had come and made a raid in the valley of Reph'aim.
- 10: And David inquired of God, "Shall I go up against the Philistines? Wilt thou give them into my hand?" And the LORD said to him, "Go up, and I will give them into your hand."
- 11: And he went up to Ba'al-pera'zim, and David defeated them there; and David said, "God has broken through my enemies by my hand, like a bursting flood." Therefore the name of that place is called Ba'al-pera'zim.
- 12: And they left their gods there, and David gave command, and they were burned.
- 13: And the Philistines yet again made a raid in the valley.
- 14: And when David again inquired of God, God said to him, "You shall not go up after them; go around and come upon them opposite the balsam trees.
- 15: And when you hear the sound of marching in the tops of the balsam trees, then go out to battle; for God has gone out before you to smite the army of the Philistines."
- 16: And David did as God commanded him, and they smote the Philistine army from Gibeon to Gezer.
- 17: And the fame of David went out into all lands, and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

### Chapter 15

#### First Chronicles, chapter 15

- 1: David built houses for himself in the city of David; and he prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched a tent for it.
- 2: Then David said, "No one but the Levites may carry the ark of God, for the LORD chose them to carry the ark of the LORD and to minister to him for ever."
- 3: And David assembled all Israel at Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD to its place, which he had prepared for it.
- 4: And David gathered together the sons of Aaron and the Levites:
- 5: of the sons of Kohath, Uri'el the chief, with a hundred and twenty of his brethren;
- 6: of the sons of Merar'i, Asai'ah the chief, with two hundred and twenty of his brethren;
- 7: of the sons of Gershon, Jo'el the chief, with a hundred and thirty of his brethren;
- 8: of the sons of Eli-za'phan, Shemai'ah the chief, with two hundred of his brethren;

9: of the sons of Hebron, Eli'el the chief, with eighty of his brethren;  
 10: of the sons of Uz'ziel, Ammin'adab the chief, with a hundred and twelve of his brethren.  
 11: Then David summoned the priests Zadok and Abi'athar, and the Levites Uri'el, Asai'ah, Jo'el, Shemai'ah, Eli'el, and Ammin'adab,  
 12: and said to them, "You are the heads of the fathers' houses of the Levites; sanctify yourselves, you and your brethren, so that you may bring up the ark of the LORD, the God of Israel, to the place that I have prepared for it.  
 13: Because you did not carry it the first time, the LORD our God broke forth upon us, because we did not care for it in the way that is ordained."  
 14: So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD, the God of Israel.  
 15: And the Levites carried the ark of God upon their shoulders with the poles, as Moses had commanded according to the word of the LORD.  
 16: David also commanded the chiefs of the Levites to appoint their brethren as the singers who should play loudly on musical instruments, on harps and lyres and cymbals, to raise sounds of joy.  
 17: So the Levites appointed Heman the son of Jo'el; and of his brethren Asaph the son of Berechi'ah; and of the sons of Merar'i, their brethren, Ethan the son of Kusha'iah;  
 18: and with them their brethren of the second order, Zechari'ah, Ja-a'ziel, Shemi'ramoth, Jehi'el, Unni, Eli'ab, Benai'ah, Ma-asei'ah, Mattithi'ah, Eliph'elehu, and Miknei'ah, and the gatekeepers O'bed-e'dom and Je-i'el.  
 19: The singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, were to sound bronze cymbals;  
 20: Zechari'ah, A'zi-el, Shemi'ramoth, Jehi'el, Unni, Eli'ab, Ma-asei'ah, and Benai'ah were to play harps according to Al'amoth;  
 21: but Mattithi'ah, Eliph'elehu, Miknei'ah, O'bed-e'dom, Je-i'el, and Azazi'ah were to lead with lyres according to the Shem'inith.  
 22: Chenani'ah, leader of the Levites in music, should direct the music, for he understood it.  
 23: Berechi'ah and Elka'nah were to be gatekeepers for the ark.  
 24: Shebani'ah, Josh'aphat, Nathan'el, Ama'sai, Zechari'ah, Benai'ah, and Elie'zer, the priests, should blow the trumpets before the ark of God. O'bed-e'dom and Jehi'ah also were to be gatekeepers for the ark.  
 25: So David and the elders of Israel, and the commanders of thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD from the house of O'bed-e'dom with rejoicing.  
 26: And because God helped the Levites who were carrying the ark of the covenant of the LORD, they sacrificed seven bulls and seven rams.  
 27: David was clothed with a robe of fine linen, as also were all the Levites who were carrying the ark, and the singers, and Chenani'ah the leader of the music of the singers; and David wore a linen ephod.  
 28: So all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting, to the sound of the horn, trumpets, and cymbals, and made loud music on harps and lyres.  
 29: And as the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, Michal the daughter of Saul looked out of the window, and saw King David dancing and making merry; and she despised him in her heart.

## Chapter 16 First Chronicles, chapter 16

1: And they brought the ark of God, and set it inside the tent which David had pitched for it; and they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before God.  
 2: And when David had finished offering the burnt offerings and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD,  
 3: and distributed to all Israel, both men and women, to each a loaf of bread, a portion of meat, and a cake of raisins.  
 4: Moreover he appointed certain of the Levites as ministers before the ark of the LORD, to invoke, to thank, and to praise the LORD, the God of Israel.  
 5: Asaph was the chief, and second to him were Zechari'ah, Je-i'el, Shemi'ramoth, Jehi'el, Mattithi'ah, Eli'ab, Benai'ah, O'bed-e'dom, and Je-i'el, who were to play harps and lyres; Asaph was to sound the cymbals,  
 6: and Benai'ah and Jaha'ziel the priests were to blow trumpets continually, before the ark of the covenant of God.  
 7: Then on that day David first appointed that thanksgiving be sung to the LORD by Asaph and his brethren.  
 8: O give thanks to the LORD, call on his name, make known his deeds among the peoples!  
 9: Sing to him, sing praises to him, tell of all his wonderful works!  
 10: Glory in his holy name; let the hearts of those who seek the LORD rejoice!  
 11: Seek the LORD and his strength, seek his presence continually!  
 12: Remember the wonderful works that he has done, the wonders he wrought, the judgments he uttered,  
 13: O offspring of Abraham his servant, sons of Jacob, his chosen ones!  
 14: He is the LORD our God; his judgments are in all the earth.  
 15: He is mindful of his covenant for ever, of the word that he commanded, for a thousand generations,  
 16: the covenant which he made with Abraham, his sworn promise to Isaac,  
 17: which he confirmed as a statute to Jacob, as an everlasting covenant to Israel,  
 18: saying, "To you I will give the land of Canaan, as your portion for an inheritance."  
 19: When they were few in number, and of little account, and sojourners in it,  
 20: wandering from nation to nation, from one kingdom to another people,



21: he allowed no one to oppress them; he rebuked kings on their account,  
 22: saying, "Touch not my anointed ones, do my prophets no harm!"  
 23: Sing to the Lord, all the earth! Tell of his salvation from day to day.  
 24: Declare his glory among the nations, his marvelous works among all the peoples!  
 25: For great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised, and he is to be held in awe above all gods.  
 26: For all the gods of the peoples are idols; but the LORD made the heavens.  
 27: Honor and majesty are before him; strength and joy are in his place.  
 28: Ascribe to the LORD, O families of the peoples, ascribe to the LORD glory and strength!  
 29: Ascribe to the LORD the glory due his name; bring an offering, and come before him! Worship the LORD in holy array;  
 30: tremble before him, all the earth; yea, the world stands firm, never to be moved.  
 31: Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice, and let them say among the nations, "The LORD reigns!"  
 32: Let the sea roar, and all that fills it, let the field exult, and everything in it!  
 33: Then shall the trees of the wood sing for joy before the LORD, for he comes to judge the earth.  
**34: O give thanks to the LORD, for he is good; for his steadfast love endures for ever!**  
 35: Say also: "Deliver us, O God of our salvation, and gather and save us from among the nations, that we may give thanks to thy holy name, and glory in thy praise.  
 36: Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, from everlasting to everlasting!" Then all the people said "Amen!" and praised the LORD.  
 37: So David left Asaph and his brethren there before the ark of the covenant of the LORD to minister continually before the ark as each day required,  
 38: and also O'bed-e'dom and his sixty-eight brethren; while O'bed-e'dom, the son of Jedu'thun, and Hosah were to be gatekeepers.  
 39: And he left Zadok the priest and his brethren the priests before the tabernacle of the LORD in the high place that was at Gibeon,  
 40: to offer burnt offerings to the LORD upon the altar of burnt offering continually morning and evening, according to all that is written in the law of the LORD which he commanded Israel.  
**41: With them were Heman and Jedu'thun, and the rest of those chosen and expressly named to give thanks to the LORD, for his steadfast love endures for ever.**  
 42: Heman and Jedu'thun had trumpets and cymbals for the music and instruments for sacred song. The sons of Jedu'thun were appointed to the gate.  
 43: Then all the people departed each to his house, and David went home to bless his household.

## Chapter 17

### First Chronicles, chapter 17

1: Now when David dwelt in his house, David said to Nathan the prophet, "Behold, I dwell in a house of cedar, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD is under a tent."  
 2: And Nathan said to David, "Do all that is in your heart, for God is with you."  
 3: But that same night the word of the LORD came to Nathan,  
 4: "Go and tell my servant David, `Thus says the LORD: You shall not build me a house to dwell in.  
 5: For I have not dwelt in a house since the day I led up Israel to this day, but I have gone from tent to tent and from dwelling to dwelling.  
 6: In all places where I have moved with all Israel, did I speak a word with any of the judges of Israel, whom I commanded to shepherd my people, saying, "Why have you not built me a house of cedar?"  
 7: Now therefore thus shall you say to my servant David, `Thus says the LORD of hosts, I took you from the pasture, from following the sheep, that you should be prince over my people Israel;  
 8: and I have been with you wherever you went, and have cut off all your enemies from before you; and I will make for you a name, like the name of the great ones of the earth.  
 9: And I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in their own place, and be disturbed no more; and violent men shall waste them no more, as formerly,  
 10: from the time that I appointed judges over my people Israel; and I will subdue all your enemies. Moreover I declare to you that the LORD will build you a house.  
 11: When your days are fulfilled to go to be with your fathers, I will raise up your offspring after you, one of your own sons, and I will establish his kingdom.  
 12: He shall build a house for me, and I will establish his throne for ever.  
**13: I will be his father, and he shall be my son; I will not take my steadfast love from him, as I took it from him who was before you,**  
 14: but I will confirm him in my house and in my kingdom for ever and his throne shall be established for ever."  
 15: In accordance with all these words, and in accordance with all this vision, Nathan spoke to David.  
 16: Then King David went in and sat before the LORD, and said, "Who am I, O LORD God, and what is my house, that thou hast brought me thus far?  
 17: And this was a small thing in thy eyes, O God; thou hast also spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast

shown me future generations, O LORD God!

18: And what more can David say to thee for honoring thy servant? For thou knowest thy servant.

19: For thy servant's sake, O LORD, and according to thy own heart, thou hast wrought all this greatness, in making known all these great things.

20: There is none like thee, O LORD, and there is no God besides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21: What other nation on earth is like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem to be his people, making for thyself a name for great and terrible things, in driving out nations before thy people whom thou didst redeem from Egypt?

22: And thou didst make thy people Israel to be thy people for ever; and thou, O LORD, didst become their God.

23: And now, O LORD, let the word which thou hast spoken concerning thy servant and concerning his house be established for ever, and do as thou hast spoken;

24: and thy name will be established and magnified for ever, saying, 'The LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, is Israel's God,' and the house of thy servant David will be established before thee.

25: For thou, my God, hast revealed to thy servant that thou wilt build a house for him; therefore thy servant has found courage to pray before thee.

26: And now, O LORD, thou art God, and thou hast promised this good thing to thy servant;

27: now therefore may it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee; for what thou, O LORD, hast blessed is blessed for ever.

## Chapter 18

### First Chronicles, chapter 18

1: After this David defeated the Philistines and subdued them, and he took Gath and its villages out of the hand of the Philistines.

2: And he defeated Moab, and the Mo'abites became servants to David and brought tribute.

3: David also defeated Hadade'zer king of Zobah, toward Hamath, as he went to set up his monument at the river Euphra'tes.

**v3: David also defeated Hadade'zer king of Zobah, at the battle of Hamath, as he went to establish his rule at the river Euphra'tes.**

4: And David took from him a thousand chariots, seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand foot soldiers; and David hamstrung all the chariot horses, but left enough for a hundred chariots.

**v4: And David captured from him one thousand chariots, seven thousand calvary, and twenty thousand infantry; and David hamstrung all the chariot horses, but reserved enough for a hundred chariots.**

5: And when the Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadade'zer king of Zobah, David slew twenty-two thousand men of the Syrians.

6: Then David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus; and the Syrians became servants to David, and brought tribute. And the LORD gave victory to David wherever he went.

7: And David took the shields of gold which were carried by the servants of Hadade'zer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8: And from Tibhath and from Cun, cities of Hadade'zer, David took very much bronze; with it Solomon made the bronze sea and the pillars and the vessels of bronze.

**v8: And from Tibhath and from Cun, cities of Hadade'zer, David took a large amount of bronze; with it Solomon made the bronze sea and the pillars of the temple and the bronze utensils of the temple.**

9: When To'u king of Hamath heard that David had defeated the whole army of Hadade'zer, king of Zobah,

10: he sent his son Hador'am to King David, to greet him, and to congratulate him because he had fought against Hadade'zer and defeated him; for Hadade'zer had often been at war with To'u. And he sent all sorts of articles of gold, of silver, and of bronze;

11: these also King David dedicated to the LORD, together with the silver and gold which he had carried off from all the nations, from Edom, Moab, the Ammonites, the Philistines, and Am'alek.

12: And Abi'shai, the son of Zeru'iah, slew eighteen thousand E'domites in the Valley of Salt.

13: And he put garrisons in Edom; and all the E'domites became David's servants. And the LORD gave victory to David wherever he went.

14: So David reigned over all Israel; and he administered justice and equity to all his people.

15: And Jo'ab the son of Zeru'iah was over the army; and Jehosh'aphat the son of Ahi'lud was recorder;

16: and Zadok the son of Ahi'tub and Ahim'elech the son of Abi'athar were priests; and Shavsha was secretary;

17: and Benai'ah the son of Jehoi'ada was over the Cher'ethites and the Pel'ethites; and David's sons were the chief officials in the service of the king.

## Chapter 19

### First Chronicles, chapter 19

1: Now after this Nahash the king of the Ammonites died, and his son reigned in his stead.

2: And David said, "I will deal loyally with Hanun the son of Nahash, for his father dealt loyally with me." So David sent messengers to console him concerning his father. And David's servants came to Hanun in the land of the Ammonites, to console him.

3: But the princes of the Ammonites said to Hanun, "Do you think, because David has sent comforters to you, that he is honoring your father? Have not his servants come to you to search and to overthrow and to spy out the land?"

4: So Hanun took David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the middle, at their hips, and sent them away;

5: and they departed. When David was told concerning the men, he sent to meet them, for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, "Remain at Jericho until your beards have grown, and then return."

6: When the Ammonites saw that they had made themselves odious to David, Hanun and the Ammonites sent a thousand talents of silver to hire chariots and horsemen from Mesopotamia, from Aram-maacah, and from Zobah.

**v6: When the citizens of ammon saw that they had made themselves malodorous to David, Hanun and the citizens of ammon sent one thousand talents of silver about \$50,000,000 to hire chariots and cavalry from Mesopotamia, from Aram-maacah, and from Aram Zobah, ruled by Hadar Rezer.**

7: They hired thirty-two thousand chariots and the king of Ma'acah with his army, who came and encamped before Med'eba. And the Ammonites were mustered from their cities and came to battle.

**v7: So They hired for themselves thirty-two thousand troops including chariots plus the king of Ma'acah with his army, who advanced and bivouaced before Med'eba in the south. Furthermore the citizens of Ammon were mobilized from their cities and concentrated for battle.**

8: When David heard of it, he sent Jo'ab and all the army of the mighty men.

**v8: When David heard the intelligence summary that Ammonites had concentrated at Rabah, he sent Jo'ab and all the army of new recruits including the Ranger Battalions.**

9: And the Ammonites came out and drew up in battle array at the entrance of the city, and the kings who had come were by themselves in the open country.

10: When Jo'ab saw that the battle was set against him both in front and in the rear, he chose some of the picked men of Israel, and arrayed them against the Syrians;

11: the rest of his men he put in the charge of Abi'shai his brother, and they were arrayed against the Ammonites.

12: And he said, "If the Syrians are too strong for me, then you shall help me; but if the Ammonites are too strong for you, then I will help you.

13: Be of good courage, and let us play the man for our people, and for the cities of our God; and may the LORD do what seems good to him."

14: So Jo'ab and the people who were with him drew near before the Syrians for battle; and they fled before him.

15: And when the Ammonites saw that the Syrians fled, they likewise fled before Abi'shai, Jo'ab's brother, and entered the city. Then Jo'ab came to Jerusalem.

16: But when the Syrians saw that they had been defeated by Israel, they sent messengers and brought out the Syrians who were beyond the Euphrates, with Shophach the commander of the army of Hadade'zer at their head.

17: And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and crossed the Jordan, and came to them, and drew up his forces against them. And when David set the battle in array against the Syrians, they fought with him.

18: And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians the men of seven thousand chariots, and forty thousand foot soldiers, and killed also Shophach the commander of their army.

19: And when the servants of Hadade'zer saw that they had been defeated by Israel, they made peace with David, and became subject to him. So the Syrians were not willing to help the Ammonites any more.

## Chapter 20

### First Chronicles, chapter 20

1: In the spring of the year, the time when kings go forth to battle, Jo'ab led out the army, and ravaged the country of the Ammonites, and came and besieged Rabbah. But David remained at Jerusalem. And Jo'ab smote Rabbah, and overthrew it.

2: And David took the crown of their king from his head; he found that it weighed a talent of gold, and in it was a precious stone; and it was placed on David's head. And he brought forth the spoil of the city, a very great amount.

3: And he brought forth the people who were in it, and set them to labor with saws and iron picks and axes; and thus David did to all the cities of the Ammonites. Then David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

**v3: And he caused the thousands of Males of the city of Rabaah to be marched and assembled outside the ruins of the city of Rabaah, and forced them against the saws cutting them in two and with other iron farming tools especially the harrow and others with the axes; and thus David did this to all the cities of the children of Ammon. Then David and all the soldiers returned to Jerusalem.**

4: And after this there arose war with the Philistines at Gezer; then Sib'becai the Hu'shathite slew Sip'pai, who was one of the descendants of the giants; and the Philistines were subdued.

5: And there was again war with the Philistines; and Elha'nan the son of Ja'ir slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, the shaft of whose spear was like a weaver's beam.

6: And there was again war at Gath, where there was a man of great stature, who had six fingers on each hand, and six toes on each foot, twenty-four in number; and he also was descended from the giants.

7: And when he taunted Israel, Jonathan the son of Shim'e-a, David's brother, slew him.

8: These were descended from the giants in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David and by the hand of his servants.

## Chapter 21

1: Satan stood up against Israel, and incited David to number Israel.

**1Chron 21:1**

**v1: Then Satan stood up against Israel, and motivated David to number the People.**

2: So David said to Jo'ab and the commanders of the army, "Go, number Israel, from Beer-sheba to Dan, and bring me a report, that I may know their number."

3: But Jo'ab said, "May the LORD add to his people a hundred times as many as they are! Are they not, my lord the king, all of them my lord's servants? Why then should my lord require this? Why should he bring guilt upon Israel?"

4: But the king's word prevailed against Jo'ab. So Jo'ab departed and went throughout all Israel, and came back to Jerusalem.

5: And Jo'ab gave the sum of the numbering of the people to David. In all Israel there were one million one hundred thousand men who drew the sword, and in Judah four hundred and seventy thousand who drew the sword.

6: But he did not include Levi and Benjamin in the numbering, for the king's command was abhorrent to Jo'ab.

7: But God was displeased with this thing, and he smote Israel.

8: And David said to God, "I have sinned greatly in that I have done this thing. But now, I pray thee, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly."

9: And the LORD spoke to Gad, David's seer, saying,

10: "Go and say to David, `Thus says the LORD, Three things I offer you; choose one of them, that I may do it to you.'"

11: So Gad came to David and said to him, "Thus says the LORD, `Take which you will:

12: either three years of famine; or three months of devastation by your foes, while the sword of your enemies overtakes you; or else three days of the sword of the LORD, pestilence upon the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the territory of Israel.' Now decide what answer I shall return to him who sent me."

13: Then David said to Gad, "I am in great distress; let me fall into the hand of the LORD, for his mercy is very great; but let me not fall into the hand of man."

14: So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel; and there fell seventy thousand men of Israel.

15: And God sent the angel to Jerusalem to destroy it; but when he was about to destroy it, the LORD saw, and he repented of the evil; and he said to the destroying angel, "It is enough; now stay your hand." And the angel of the LORD was standing by the threshing floor of Ornan the Jeb'usite.

16: And David lifted his eyes and saw the angel of the LORD standing between earth and heaven, and in his hand a drawn sword stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders, clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.

17: And David said to God, "Was it not I who gave command to number the people? It is I who have sinned and done very wickedly. But these sheep, what have they done? Let thy hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be against me and against my father's house; but let not the plague be upon thy people."

**1Chron 21:17a**

**v17: and david said to God, It is not I who ordered the numbering of the people, indeed I am the one who has sinned and I have done evil, in doing evil I have caused evil, But these sheep what have they done.**

18: Then the angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to David that David should go up and rear an altar to the LORD on the threshing floor of Ornan the Jeb'usite.

19: So David went up at Gad's word, which he had spoken in the name of the LORD.

20: Now Ornan was threshing wheat; he turned and saw the angel, and his four sons who were with him hid themselves.

21: As David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David and went forth from the threshing floor, and did obeisance to David with his face to the ground.

22: And David said to Ornan, "Give me the site of the threshing floor that I may build on it an altar to the LORD -- give it to me at its full price -- that the plague may be averted from the people."

23: Then Ornan said to David, "Take it; and let my lord the king do what seems good to him; see, I give the oxen for burnt offerings, and the threshing sledges for the wood, and the wheat for a cereal offering. I give it all."

24: But King David said to Ornan, "No, but I will buy it for the full price; I will not take for the LORD what is yours, nor offer burnt offerings which cost me nothing."

25: So David paid Ornan six hundred shekels of gold by weight for the site.

26: And David built there an altar to the LORD and presented burnt offerings and peace offerings, and called upon the LORD, and he answered him with fire from heaven upon the altar of burnt offering.

27: Then the LORD commanded the angel; and he put his sword back into its sheath.

28: At that time, when David saw that the LORD had answered him at the threshing floor of Ornan the Jeb'usite, he made his sacrifices there.

29: For the tabernacle of the LORD, which Moses had made in the wilderness, and the altar of burnt offering were at that time in the high place at Gibeon;

30: but David could not go before it to inquire of God, for he was afraid of the sword of the angel of the LORD.

1: Then David said, "Here shall be the house of the LORD God and here the altar of burnt offering for Israel."  
 2: David commanded to gather together the aliens who were in the land of Israel, and he set stonecutters to prepare dressed stones for building the house of God.  
 3: David also provided great stores of iron for nails for the doors of the gates and for clamps, as well as bronze in quantities beyond weighing,  
 4: and cedar timbers without number; for the Sidonians and Tyrians brought great quantities of cedar to David.  
 5: For David said, "Solomon my son is young and inexperienced, and the house that is to be built for the LORD must be exceedingly magnificent, of fame and glory throughout all lands; I will therefore make preparation for it." So David provided materials in great quantity before his death.  
 6: Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build a house for the LORD, the God of Israel.  
 7: David said to Solomon, "My son, I had it in my heart to build a house to the name of the LORD my God.  
 8: But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, `You have shed much blood and have waged great wars; you shall not build a house to my name, because you have shed so much blood before me upon the earth.  
 9: Behold, a son shall be born to you; he shall be a man of peace. I will give him peace from all his enemies round about; for his name shall be Solomon, and I will give peace and quiet to Israel in his days.  
 10: He shall build a house for my name. He shall be my son, and I will be his father, and I will establish his royal throne in Israel for ever.'  
 11: Now, my son, the LORD be with you, so that you may succeed in building the house of the LORD your God, as he has spoken concerning you.  
 12: Only, may the LORD grant you discretion and understanding, that when he gives you charge over Israel you may keep the law of the LORD your God.  
 13: Then you will prosper if you are careful to observe the statutes and the ordinances which the LORD commanded Moses for Israel. Be strong, and of good courage. Fear not; be not dismayed.  
 14: With great pains I have provided for the house of the LORD a hundred thousand talents of gold, a million talents of silver, and bronze and iron beyond weighing, for there is so much of it; timber and stone too I have provided. To these you must add.  
 15: You have an abundance of workmen: stonecutters, masons, carpenters, and all kinds of craftsmen without number, skilled in working  
 16: gold, silver, bronze, and iron. Arise and be doing! The LORD be with you!"  
 17: David also commanded all the leaders of Israel to help Solomon his son, saying,  
 18: "Is not the LORD your God with you? And has he not given you peace on every side? For he has delivered the inhabitants of the land into my hand; and the land is subdued before the LORD and his people.  
 19: Now set your mind and heart to seek the LORD your God. Arise and build the sanctuary of the LORD God, so that the ark of the covenant of the LORD and the holy vessels of God may be brought into a house built for the name of the LORD.

## Chapter 23

### First Chronicles, chapter 23

1: When David was old and full of days, he made Solomon his son king over Israel.  
 2: David assembled all the leaders of Israel and the priests and the Levites.  
 3: The Levites, thirty years old and upward, were numbered, and the total was thirty-eight thousand men.  
 4: "Twenty-four thousand of these," David said, "shall have charge of the work in the house of the LORD, six thousand shall be officers and judges,  
 5: four thousand gatekeepers, and four thousand shall offer praises to the LORD with the instruments which I have made for praise."  
 6: And David organized them in divisions corresponding to the sons of Levi: Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.  
 7: The sons of Gershom were Ladan and Shim'e-i.  
 8: The sons of Ladan: Jehi'el the chief, and Zetham, and Jo'el, three.  
 9: The sons of Shim'e-i: Shelo'moth, Ha'zi-el, and Haran, three. These were the heads of the fathers' houses of Ladan.  
 10: And the sons of Shim'e-i: Jahath, Zina, and Je'ush, and Beri'ah. These four were the sons of Shim'e-i.  
 11: Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second; but Je'ush and Beri'ah had not many sons, therefore they became a father's house in one reckoning.  
 12: The sons of Kohath: Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uz'ziel, four.  
 13: The sons of Amram: Aaron and Moses. Aaron was set apart to consecrate the most holy things, that he and his sons for ever should burn incense before the LORD, and minister to him and pronounce blessings in his name for ever.  
 14: But the sons of Moses the man of God were named among the tribe of Levi.  
 15: The sons of Moses: Gershom and Elie'zer.  
 16: The sons of Gershom: Sheb'uel the chief.  
 17: The sons of Elie'zer: Rehabi'ah the chief; Elie'zer had no other sons, but the sons of Rehabi'ah were very many.  
 18: The sons of Izhar: Shelo'mith the chief.  
 19: The sons of Hebron: Jeri'ah the chief, Amari'ah the second, Jaha'ziel the third, and Jekame'am the fourth.

20: The sons of Uz'ziel: Micah the chief and Isshi'ah the second.  
 21: The sons of Merar'i: Mahli and Mushi. The sons of Mahli: Elea'zar and Kish.  
 22: Elea'zar died having no sons, but only daughters; their kinsmen, the sons of Kish, married them.  
 23: The sons of Mushi: Mahli, Eder, and Jer'emoth, three.  
 24: These were the sons of Levi by their fathers' houses, the heads of fathers' houses as they were registered according to the number of the names of the individuals from twenty years old and upward who were to do the work for the service of the house of the LORD.  
 25: For David said, "The LORD, the God of Israel, has given peace to his people; and he dwells in Jerusalem for ever.  
 26: And so the Levites no longer need to carry the tabernacle or any of the things for its service" --  
 27: for by the last words of David these were the number of the Levites from twenty years old and upward --  
 28: "but their duty shall be to assist the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of the LORD, having the care of the courts and the chambers, the cleansing of all that is holy, and any work for the service of the house of God;  
 29: to assist also with the showbread, the flour for the cereal offering, the wafers of unleavened bread, the baked offering, the offering mixed with oil, and all measures of quantity or size.  
 30: And they shall stand every morning, thanking and praising the LORD, and likewise at evening,  
 31: and whenever burnt offerings are offered to the LORD on sabbaths, new moons, and feast days, according to the number required of them, continually before the LORD.  
 32: Thus they shall keep charge of the tent of meeting and the sanctuary, and shall attend the sons of Aaron, their brethren, for the service of the house of the LORD.

#### Chapter 24 First Chronicles, chapter 24

1: The divisions of the sons of Aaron were these. The sons of Aaron: Nadab, Abi'hu, Elea'zar, and Ith'amar.  
 2: But Nadab and Abi'hu died before their father, and had no children, so Elea'zar and Ith'amar became the priests.  
 3: With the help of Zadok of the sons of Elea'zar, and Ahim'elech of the sons of Ith'amar, David organized them according to the appointed duties in their service.  
 4: Since more chief men were found among the sons of Elea'zar than among the sons of Ith'amar, they organized them under sixteen heads of fathers' houses of the sons of Elea'zar, and eight of the sons of Ith'amar.  
 5: They organized them by lot, all alike, for there were officers of the sanctuary and officers of God among both the sons of Elea'zar and the sons of Ith'amar.  
 6: And the scribe Shemai'ah the son of Nethan'el, a Levite, recorded them in the presence of the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahim'elech the son of Abi'athar, and the heads of the fathers' houses of the priests and of the Levites; one father's house being chosen for Elea'zar and one chosen for Ith'amar.  
 7: The first lot fell to Jehoi'arib, the second to Jedai'ah,  
 8: the third to Harim, the fourth to Se-o'rim,  
 9: the fifth to Malchi'jah, the sixth to Mij'amin,  
 10: the seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to Abi'jah,  
 11: the ninth to Jeshua, the tenth to Shecani'ah,  
 12: the eleventh to Eli'ashib, the twelfth to Jakim,  
 13: the thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jesheb'e-ab,  
 14: the fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,  
 15: the seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Hap'pizzaz,  
 16: the nineteenth to Pethahi'ah, the twentieth to Jehez'kel,  
 17: the twenty-first to Jachin, the twenty-second to Gamul,  
 18: the twenty-third to Delai'ah, the twenty-fourth to Ma-azi'ah.  
 19: These had as their appointed duty in their service to come into the house of the LORD according to the procedure established for them by Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him.  
 20: And of the rest of the sons of Levi: of the sons of Amram, Shu'ba-el; of the sons of Shu'ba-el, Jehde'iah.  
 21: Of Rehabi'ah: of the sons of Rehabi'ah, Isshi'ah the chief.  
 22: Of the Iz'harites, Shelo'moth; of the sons of Shelo'moth, Jahath.  
 23: The sons of Hebron: Jeri'ah the chief, Amari'ah the second, Jaha'ziel the third, Jekame'am the fourth.  
 24: The sons of Uz'ziel, Micah; of the sons of Micah, Shamir.  
 25: The brother of Micah, Isshi'ah; of the sons of Isshi'ah, Zechari'ah.  
 26: The sons of Merar'i: Mahli and Mushi. The sons of Ja-azi'ah: Beno.  
 27: The sons of Merar'i: of Ja-azi'ah, Beno, Shoham, Zaccur, and Ibri.  
 28: Of Mahli: Elea'zar, who had no sons.  
 29: Of Kish, the sons of Kish: Jerah'meel.  
 30: The sons of Mushi: Mahli, Eder, and Jer'imoth. These were the sons of the Levites according to their fathers' houses.  
 31: These also, the head of each father's house and his younger brother alike, cast lots, just as their brethren the sons of Aaron, in the presence of King David, Zadok, Ahim'elech, and the heads of fathers' houses of the priests

and of the Levites.

Chapter 25  
First Chronicles, chapter 25

- 1: David and the chiefs of the service also set apart for the service certain of the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jedu'thun, who should prophesy with lyres, with harps, and with cymbals. The list of those who did the work and of their duties was:
- 2: Of the sons of Asaph: Zaccur, Joseph, Nethani'ah, and Ashare'lah, sons of Asaph, under the direction of Asaph, who prophesied under the direction of the king.
- 3: Of Jedu'thun, the sons of Jedu'thun: Gedali'ah, Zeri, Jeshai'ah, Shim'e-i, Hashabi'ah, and Mattithi'ah, six, under the direction of their father Jedu'thun, who prophesied with the lyre in thanksgiving and praise to the LORD.
- 4: Of Heman, the sons of Heman: Bukki'ah, Mattani'ah, Uz'ziel, Shebu'el, and Jer'emoth, Hanani'ah, Hana'ni, Eli'athah, Giddal'ti, and Romam'ti-e'zer, Joshbekash'ah, Mallo'thi, Hothir, Maha'zi-oth.
- 5: All these were the sons of Heman the king's seer, according to the promise of God to exalt him; for God had given Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.
- 6: They were all under the direction of their father in the music in the house of the LORD with cymbals, harps, and lyres for the service of the house of God. Asaph, Jedu'thun, and Heman were under the order of the king.
- 7: The number of them along with their brethren, who were trained in singing to the LORD, all who were skilful, was two hundred and eighty-eight.
- 8: And they cast lots for their duties, small and great, teacher and pupil alike.
- 9: The first lot fell for Asaph to Joseph; the second to Gedali'ah, to him and his brethren and his sons, twelve;
- 10: the third to Zaccur, his sons and his brethren, twelve;
- 11: the fourth to Izri, his sons and his brethren, twelve;
- 12: the fifth to Nethani'ah, his sons and his brethren, twelve;
- 13: the sixth to Bukki'ah, his sons and his brethren, twelve;
- 14: the seventh to Jeshare'lah, his sons and his brethren, twelve;
- 15: the eighth to Jeshai'ah, his sons and his brethren, twelve;
- 16: the ninth to Mattani'ah, his sons and his brethren, twelve;
- 17: the tenth to Shim'e-i, his sons and his brethren, twelve;
- 18: the eleventh to Az'arel, his sons and his brethren, twelve;
- 19: the twelfth to Hashabi'ah, his sons and his brethren, twelve;
- 20: to the thirteenth, Shu'ba-el, his sons and his brethren, twelve;
- 21: to the fourteenth, Mattithi'ah, his sons and his brethren, twelve;
- 22: to the fifteenth, to Jer'emoth, his sons and his brethren, twelve;
- 23: to the sixteenth, to Hanani'ah, his sons and his brethren, twelve;
- 24: to the seventeenth, to Joshbekash'ah, his sons and his brethren, twelve;
- 25: to the eighteenth, to Hana'ni, his sons and his brethren, twelve;
- 26: to the nineteenth, to Mallo'thi, his sons and his brethren, twelve;
- 27: to the twentieth, to Eli'athah, his sons and his brethren, twelve;
- 28: to the twenty-first, to Hothir, his sons and his brethren, twelve;
- 29: to the twenty-second, to Giddal'ti, his sons and his brethren, twelve;
- 30: to the twenty-third, to Maha'zi-oth, his sons and his brethren, twelve;
- 31: to the twenty-fourth, to Romam'ti-e'zer, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

Chapter 26  
First Chronicles, chapter 26

- 1: As for the divisions of the gatekeepers: of the Ko'rahites, Meshelemi'ah the son of Ko're, of the sons of Asaph.
- 2: And Meshelemi'ah had sons: Zechari'ah the first-born, Jedi'a-el the second, Zebadi'ah the third, Jath'ni-el the fourth,
- 3: Elam the fifth, Jehoha'nan the sixth, Eli-e-ho-e'nai the seventh.
- 4: And O'bed-e'dom had sons: Shemai'ah the first-born, Jehoz'abad the second, Jo'ah the third, Sachar the fourth, Nethan'el the fifth,
- 5: Am'mi-el the sixth, Is'sachar the seventh, Pe-ul'lethai the eighth; for God blessed him.
- 6: Also to his son Shemai'ah were sons born who were rulers in their fathers' houses, for they were men of great ability.
- 7: The sons of Shemai'ah: Othni, Reph'a-el, Obed, and Elza'bad, whose brethren were able men, Eli'hu and Semachi'ah.
- 8: All these were of the sons of O'bed-e'dom with their sons and brethren, able men qualified for the service; sixty-two of O'bed-e'dom.
- 9: And Meshelemi'ah had sons and brethren, able men, eighteen.
- 10: And Hosah, of the sons of Merar'i, had sons: Shimri the chief (for though he was not the first-born, his father made him chief),
- 11: Hilki'ah the second, Tebali'ah the third, Zechari'ah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hosah were thirteen.
- 12: These divisions of the gatekeepers, corresponding to their chief men, had duties, just as their brethren did, ministering in the house of the LORD;

13: and they cast lots by fathers' houses, small and great alike, for their gates.  
 14: The lot for the east fell to Shelemi'ah. They cast lots also for his son Zechari'ah, a shrewd counselor, and his lot came out for the north.  
 15: O'bed-e'dom's came out for the south, and to his sons was allotted the storehouse.  
 16: For Shuppim and Hosah it came out for the west, at the gate of Shal'lechet on the road that goes up. Watch corresponded to watch.  
 17: On the east there were six each day, on the north four each day, on the south four each day, as well as two and two at the storehouse;  
 18: and for the parbar on the west there were four at the road and two at the parbar.  
 19: These were the divisions of the gatekeepers among the Ko'rahites and the sons of Merar'i.  
 20: And of the Levites, Ahi'jah had charge of the treasuries of the house of God and the treasuries of the dedicated gifts.  
 21: The sons of Ladan, the sons of the Gershonites belonging to Ladan, the heads of the fathers' houses belonging to Ladan the Gershonite: Jehi'eli.  
 22: The sons of Jehi'eli, Zetham and Jo'el his brother, were in charge of the treasuries of the house of the LORD.  
 23: Of the Am'ramites, the Iz'harites, the He'bronites, and the Uzzie'lites --  
 24: and Sheb'uel the son of Gershom, son of Moses, was chief officer in charge of the treasuries.  
 25: His brethren: from Elie'zer were his son Rehabi'ah, and his son Jeshai'ah, and his son Joram, and his son Zichri, and his son Shelomoth.  
 26: This Shelomoth and his brethren were in charge of all the treasuries of the dedicated gifts which David the king, and the heads of the fathers' houses, and the officers of the thousands and the hundreds, and the commanders of the army, had dedicated.  
 27: From spoil won in battles they dedicated gifts for the maintenance of the house of the LORD.  
 28: Also all that Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Jo'ab the son of Zeru'iah had dedicated -- all dedicated gifts were in the care of Shelomoth and his brethren.  
 29: Of the Iz'harites, Chenani'ah and his sons were appointed to outside duties for Israel, as officers and judges.  
 30: Of the He'bronites, Hashabi'ah and his brethren, one thousand seven hundred men of ability, had the oversight of Israel westward of the Jordan for all the work of the LORD and for the service of the king.  
 31: Of the He'bronites, Jeri'jah was chief of the He'bronites of whatever genealogy or fathers' houses. (In the fortieth year of David's reign search was made and men of great ability among them were found at Jazer in Gilead.)  
 32: King David appointed him and his brethren, two thousand seven hundred men of ability, heads of fathers' houses, to have the oversight of the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of the Manas'sites for everything pertaining to God and for the affairs of the king.

## Chapter 27

### First Chronicles, chapter 27

1: This is the list of the people of Israel, the heads of fathers' houses, the commanders of thousands and hundreds, and their officers who served the king in all matters concerning the divisions that came and went, month after month throughout the year, each division numbering twenty-four thousand:  
 2: Jasho'beam the son of Zab'di-el was in charge of the first division in the first month; in his division were twenty-four thousand.  
 3: He was a descendant of Perez, and was chief of all the commanders of the army for the first month.  
 4: Dodai the Aho'hite was in charge of the division of the second month; in his division were twenty-four thousand.  
 5: The third commander, for the third month, was Benai'ah, the son of Jehoi'ada the priest, as chief; in his division were twenty-four thousand.  
 6: This is the Benai'ah who was a mighty man of the thirty and in command of the thirty; Ammiz'abad his son was in charge of his division.  
 7: As'ahel the brother of Jo'ab was fourth, for the fourth month, and his son Zebadi'ah after him; in his division were twenty-four thousand.  
 8: The fifth commander, for the fifth month, was Shamhuth, the Iz'rahite; in his division were twenty-four thousand.  
 9: Sixth, for the sixth month, was Ira, the son of Ikkes the Teko'ite; in his division were twenty-four thousand.  
 10: Seventh, for the seventh month, was Helez the Pel'onite, of the sons of E'phraim; in his division were twenty-four thousand.  
 11: Eighth, for the eighth month, was Sib'becai the Hu'shathite, of the Ze'rahites; in his division were twenty-four thousand.  
 12: Ninth, for the ninth month, was Abi-e'zer of An'athoth, a Benjaminite; in his division were twenty-four thousand.  
 13: Tenth, for the tenth month, was Ma'harai of Netoph'ah, of the Ze'rahites; in his division were twenty-four thousand.  
 14: Eleventh, for the eleventh month, was Benai'ah of Pira'thon, of the sons of E'phraim; in his division were twenty-four thousand.  
 15: Twelfth, for the twelfth month, was Heldai the Netoph'athite, of Oth'ni-el; in his division were twenty-four thousand.  
 16: Over the tribes of Israel, for the Reubenites Elie'zer the son of Zichri was chief officer; for the Simeonites, Shephati'ah the son of Ma'acah;  
 17: for Levi, Hashabi'ah the son of Kem'uel; for Aaron, Zadok;  
 18: for Judah, Eli'hu, one of David's brothers; for Is'sachar, Omri the son of Michael;  
 19: for Zeb'ulun, Ishma'iah the son of Obadi'ah; for Naph'tali, Jer'emoth the son of Az'riel;



20: for the E'phraimites, Hoshe'a the son of Azazi'ah; for the half-tribe of Manas'seh, Jo'el the son of Pedai'ah;  
 21: for the half-tribe of Manas'seh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechari'ah; for Benjamin, Ja-a'si-el the son of Abner;  
 22: for Dan, Az'arel the son of Jero'ham. These were the leaders of the tribes of Israel.  
 23: David did not number those below twenty years of age, for the LORD had promised to make Israel as many as the stars of heaven.  
 24: Jo'ab the son of Zeru'iah began to number, but did not finish; yet wrath came upon Israel for this, and the number was not entered in the chronicles of King David.  
 25: Over the king's treasuries was Az'maveth the son of Ad'i-el; and over the treasuries in the country, in the cities, in the villages and in the towers, was Jonathan the son of Uzzi'ah;  
 26: and over those who did the work of the field for tilling the soil was Ezri the son of Chelub;  
 27: and over the vineyards was Shim'e-i the Ra'mathite; and over the produce of the vineyards for the wine cellars was Zabdi the Shiphmite.  
 28: Over the olive and sycamore trees in the Shephe'lah was Ba'al-ha'nan the Gede'rite; and over the stores of oil was Jo'ash.  
 29: Over the herds that pastured in Sharon was Shitrai the Shar'onite; over the herds in the valleys was Shaphat the son of Adlai.  
 30: Over the camels was Obil the Ish'maelite; and over the she-asses was Jehde'iah the Meron'othite. Over the flocks was Jaziz the Hagrite.  
 31: All these were stewards of King David's property.  
 32: Jonathan, David's uncle, was a counselor, being a man of understanding and a scribe; he and Jehi'el the son of Hach'moni attended the king's sons.  
**v32: Jonathan, David was his uncle, was a counselor, being a man of insight a great scribe; he and Jehi'el the son of Hach'moni attended the king's sons.**  
 33: Ahith'ophel was the king's counselor, and Hushai the Archite was the king's friend.  
**v33: And Ahith'ophel was the secretary of state or counselor to the king's, but Hushai the Archite was the king's friend.**  
 34: Ahith'ophel was succeeded by Jehoi'ada the son of Benai'ah, and Abi'athar. Jo'ab was commander of the king's army.

## Chapter 28 First Chronicles, chapter 28

1: David assembled at Jerusalem all the officials of Israel, the officials of the tribes, the officers of the divisions that served the king, the commanders of thousands, the commanders of hundreds, the stewards of all the property and cattle of the king and his sons, together with the palace officials, the mighty men, and all the seasoned warriors.  
 2: Then King David rose to his feet and said: "Hear me, my brethren and my people. I had it in my heart to build a house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the footstool of our God; and I made preparations for building.  
 3: But God said to me, 'You may not build a house for my name, for you are a warrior and have shed blood.'  
 4: Yet the LORD God of Israel chose me from all my father's house to be king over Israel for ever; for he chose Judah as leader, and in the house of Judah my father's house, and among my father's sons he took pleasure in me to make me king over all Israel.  
 5: And of all my sons (for the LORD has given me many sons) he has chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel.  
 6: He said to me, 'It is Solomon your son who shall build my house and my courts, for I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be his father.  
 7: I will establish his kingdom for ever if he continues resolute in keeping my commandments and my ordinances, as he is today.'  
 8: Now therefore in the sight of all Israel, the assembly of the LORD, and in the hearing of our God, observe and seek out all the commandments of the LORD your God; that you may possess this good land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children after you for ever.  
 9: "And you, Solomon my son, know the God of your father, and serve him with a whole heart and with a willing mind; for the LORD searches all hearts, and understands every plan and thought. If you seek him, he will be found by you; but if you forsake him, he will cast you off for ever.  
 10: Take heed now, for the LORD has chosen you to build a house for the sanctuary; be strong, and do it."  
 11: Then David gave Solomon his son the plan of the vestibule of the temple, and of its houses, its treasuries, its upper rooms, and its inner chambers, and of the room for the mercy seat;  
 12: and the plan of all that he had in mind for the courts of the house of the LORD, all the surrounding chambers, the treasuries of the house of God, and the treasuries for dedicated gifts;  
 13: for the divisions of the priests and of the Levites, and all the work of the service in the house of the LORD; for all the vessels for the service in the house of the LORD,  
 14: the weight of gold for all golden vessels for each service, the weight of silver vessels for each service,  
 15: the weight of the golden lampstands and their lamps, the weight of gold for each lampstand and its lamps, the weight of silver for a lampstand and its lamps, according to the use of each lampstand in the service,  
 16: the weight of gold for each table for the showbread, the silver for the silver tables,  
 17: and pure gold for the forks, the basins, and the cups; for the golden bowls and the weight of each; for the silver bowls and the weight of each;

18: for the altar of incense made of refined gold, and its weight; also his plan for the golden chariot of the cherubim that spread their wings and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

19: All this he made clear by the writing from the hand of the LORD concerning it, all the work to be done according to the plan.

20: Then David said to Solomon his son, "Be strong and of good courage, and do it. Fear not, be not dismayed; for the LORD God, even my God, is with you. He will not fail you or forsake you, until all the work for the service of the house of the LORD is finished.

**1Chron 28:20**

**v20: Then David said to his son Solomon, Be strong and courageous, therefore be decisive, do not fear, do not lose your poise, for the Lord MY GOD is with you in blessing by association, he never fail you he will never forsake you until the work for the service for the house of the Lord is completed. (Logistical Grace)**

21: And behold the divisions of the priests and the Levites for all the service of the house of God; and with you in all the work will be every willing man who has skill for any kind of service; also the officers and all the people will be wholly at your command.

## Chapter 29

### First Chronicles, chapter 29

1: And David the king said to all the assembly, "Solomon my son, whom alone God has chosen, is young and inexperienced, and the work is great; for the palace will not be for man but for the LORD God.

2: So I have provided for the house of my God, so far as I was able, the gold for the things of gold, the silver for the things of silver, and the bronze for the things of bronze, the iron for the things of iron, and wood for the things of wood, besides great quantities of onyx and stones for setting, antimony, colored stones, all sorts of precious stones, and marble.

3: Moreover, in addition to all that I have provided for the holy house, I have a treasure of my own of gold and silver, and because of my devotion to the house of my God I give it to the house of my God:

4: three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, for overlaying the walls of the house,

5: and for all the work to be done by craftsmen, gold for the things of gold and silver for the things of silver. Who then will offer willingly, consecrating himself today to the LORD?"

6: Then the heads of fathers' houses made their freewill offerings, as did also the leaders of the tribes, the commanders of thousands and of hundreds, and the officers over the king's work.

7: They gave for the service of the house of God five thousand talents and ten thousand darics of gold, ten thousand talents of silver, eighteen thousand talents of bronze, and a hundred thousand talents of iron.

8: And whoever had precious stones gave them to the treasury of the house of the LORD, in the care of Jehi'el the Gershonite.

9: Then the people rejoiced because these had given willingly, for with a whole heart they had offered freely to the LORD; David the king also rejoiced greatly.

10: Therefore David blessed the LORD in the presence of all the assembly; and David said: "Blessed art thou, O LORD, the God of Israel our father, for ever and ever.

11: Thine, O LORD, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty; for all that is in the heavens and in the earth is thine; thine is the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

12: Both riches and honor come from thee, and thou rulest over all. In thy hand are power and might; and in thy hand it is to make great and to give strength to all.

13: And now we thank thee, our God, and praise thy glorious name.

14: "But who am I, and what is my people, that we should be able thus to offer willingly? For all things come from thee, and of thy own have we given thee.

15: For we are strangers before thee, and sojourners, as all our fathers were; our days on the earth are like a shadow, and there is no abiding.

16: O LORD our God, all this abundance that we have provided for building thee a house for thy holy name comes from thy hand and is all thy own.

17: I know, my God, that thou triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness; in the uprightness of my heart I have freely offered all these things, and now I have seen thy people, who are present here, offering freely and joyously to thee.

18: O LORD, the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, our fathers, keep for ever such purposes and thoughts in the hearts of thy people, and direct their hearts toward thee.

19: Grant to Solomon my son that with a whole heart he may keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, performing all, and that he may build the palace for which I have made provision."

20: Then David said to all the assembly, "Bless the LORD your God." And all the assembly blessed the LORD, the God of their fathers, and bowed their heads, and worshiped the LORD, and did obeisance to the king.

21: And they performed sacrifices to the LORD, and on the next day offered burnt offerings to the LORD, a thousand bulls, a thousand rams, and a thousand lambs, with their drink offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel;

22: and they ate and drank before the LORD on that day with great gladness. And they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and they anointed him as prince for the LORD, and Zadok as priest.

23: Then Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD as king instead of David his father; and he prospered, and all Israel obeyed him.

24: All the leaders and the mighty men, and also all the sons of King David, pledged their allegiance to King Solomon.  
25: And the LORD gave Solomon great repute in the sight of all Israel, and bestowed upon him such royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel.  
26: Thus David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel.  
27: The time that he reigned over Israel was forty years; he reigned seven years in Hebron, and thirty-three years in Jerusalem.  
28: Then he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honor; and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.  
29: Now the acts of King David, from first to last, are written in the Chronicles of Samuel the seer, and in the Chronicles of Nathan the prophet, and in the Chronicles of Gad the seer,  
30: with accounts of all his rule and his might and of the circumstances that came upon him and upon Israel, and upon all the kingdoms of the countries.

## The Book of Second Chronicles

### Chapter 1

#### Second Chronicles, chapter 1

1: Solomon the son of David established himself in his kingdom, and the LORD his God was with him and made him exceedingly great.  
2: Solomon spoke to all Israel, to the commanders of thousands and of hundreds, to the judges, and to all the leaders in all Israel, the heads of fathers' houses.  
3: And Solomon, and all the assembly with him, went to the high place that was at Gibeon; for the tent of meeting of God, which Moses the servant of the LORD had made in the wilderness, was there.  
4: (But David had brought up the ark of God from Kir'iath-je'arim to the place that David had prepared for it, for he had pitched a tent for it in Jerusalem.)  
5: Moreover the bronze altar that Bez'alel the son of Uri, son of Hur, had made, was there before the tabernacle of the LORD. And Solomon and the assembly sought the LORD.  
6: And Solomon went up there to the bronze altar before the LORD, which was at the tent of meeting, and offered a thousand burnt offerings upon it.  
7: In that night God appeared to Solomon, and said to him, "Ask what I shall give you."  
**8: And Solomon said to God, "Thou hast shown great and steadfast love to David my father, and hast made me king in his stead.**  
9: O LORD God, let thy promise to David my father be now fulfilled, for thou hast made me king over a people as many as the dust of the earth.  
10: Give me now wisdom and knowledge to go out and come in before this people, for who can rule this thy people, that is so great?"  
11: God answered Solomon, "Because this was in your heart, and you have not asked possessions, wealth, honor, or the life of those who hate you, and have not even asked long life, but have asked wisdom and knowledge for yourself that you may rule my people over whom I have made you king,  
12: wisdom and knowledge are granted to you. I will also give you riches, possessions, and honor, such as none of the kings had who were before you, and none after you shall have the like."  
13: So Solomon came from the high place at Gibeon, from before the tent of meeting, to Jerusalem. And he reigned over Israel.  
14: Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen; he had fourteen hundred chariots and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he stationed in the chariot cities and with the king in Jerusalem.

#### **2Chron 1:14**

**v14: In the days of Solomon (950 BC) he gathered Chariots and Horsemen and Had 1400 chariots and 12000 horsemen which he placed in Chariot fortresses and with the King in Jerusalem**

15: And the king made silver and gold as common in Jerusalem as stone, and he made cedar as plentiful as the sycamore of the Shephe'lah.

16: And Solomon's import of horses was from Egypt and Ku'e, and the king's traders received them from Ku'e for a price.

#### **2Chron 1:16**

**v16: Solomon had horses purchased from Egypt**

17: They imported a chariot from Egypt for six hundred shekels of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty; likewise through them these were exported to all the kings of the Hittites and the kings of Syria.

#### **2Chron 1:17**

**v17: And they brought from Egypt a chariot for 600 shekels of Silvers, and a Horse for 150 shekels of silver, and they bought a horse for all the kings of the Hitites and for the kings of Syria by their means (The Hitites were to teach them how to use these).**

### Chapter 2

#### Second Chronicles, chapter 2

1: Now Solomon purposed to build a temple for the name of the LORD, and a royal palace for himself.

2: And Solomon assigned seventy thousand men to bear burdens and eighty thousand to quarry in the hill country, and three thousand six hundred to oversee them.

3: And Solomon sent word to Hiram the king of Tyre: "As you dealt with David my father and sent him cedar to build himself a house to dwell in, so deal with me.

4: Behold, I am about to build a house for the name of the LORD my God and dedicate it to him for the burning of incense of sweet spices before him, and for the continual offering of the showbread, and for burnt offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths and the new moons and the appointed feasts of the LORD our God, as ordained for ever for Israel.

5: The house which I am to build will be great, for our God is greater than all gods.

6: But who is able to build him a house, since heaven, even highest heaven, cannot contain him? Who am I to build a house for him, except as a place to burn incense before him?

7: So now send me a man skilled to work in gold, silver, bronze, and iron, and in purple, crimson, and blue fabrics, trained also in engraving, to be with the skilled workers who are with me in Judah and Jerusalem, whom David my father provided.

8: Send me also cedar, cypress, and algum timber from Lebanon, for I know that your servants know how to cut timber in Lebanon. And my servants will be with your servants,

9: to prepare timber for me in abundance, for the house I am to build will be great and wonderful.

10: I will give for your servants, the hewers who cut timber, twenty thousand cors of crushed wheat, twenty thousand cors of barley, twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil."

11: Then Hiram the king of Tyre answered in a letter which he sent to Solomon, "Because the LORD loves his people he has made you king over them."

12: Hiram also said, "Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, who made heaven and earth, who has given King David a wise son, endued with discretion and understanding, who will build a temple for the LORD, and a royal palace for himself.

13: "Now I have sent a skilled man, endued with understanding, Hiram-abi,

14: the son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father was a man of Tyre. He is trained to work in gold, silver, bronze, iron, stone, and wood, and in purple, blue, and crimson fabrics and fine linen, and to do all sorts of engraving and execute any design that may be assigned him, with your craftsmen, the craftsmen of my lord, David your father.

15: Now therefore the wheat and barley, oil and wine, of which my lord has spoken, let him send to his servants;

16: and we will cut whatever timber you need from Lebanon, and bring it to you in rafts by sea to Joppa, so that you may take it up to Jerusalem."

17: Then Solomon took a census of all the aliens who were in the land of Israel, after the census of them which David his father had taken; and there were found a hundred and fifty-three thousand six hundred.

18: Seventy thousand of them he assigned to bear burdens, eighty thousand to quarry in the hill country, and three thousand six hundred as overseers to make the people work.

### Chapter 3 Second Chronicles, chapter 3

1: Then Solomon began to build the house of the LORD in Jerusalem on Mount Mori'ah, where the LORD had appeared to David his father, at the place that David had appointed, on the threshing floor of Ornan the Jeb'usite.

2: He began to build in the second month of the fourth year of his reign.

3: These are Solomon's measurements for building the house of God: the length, in cubits of the old standard, was sixty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

4: The vestibule in front of the nave of the house was twenty cubits long, equal to the width of the house; and its height was a hundred and twenty cubits. He overlaid it on the inside with pure gold.

5: The nave he lined with cypress, and covered it with fine gold, and made palms and chains on it.

6: He adorned the house with settings of precious stones. The gold was gold of Parva'im.

7: So he lined the house with gold -- its beams, its thresholds, its walls, and its doors; and he carved cherubim on the walls.

8: And he made the most holy place; its length, corresponding to the breadth of the house, was twenty cubits, and its breadth was twenty cubits; he overlaid it with six hundred talents of fine gold.

9: The weight of the nails was one shekel to fifty shekels of gold. And he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

10: In the most holy place he made two cherubim of wood and overlaid them with gold.

11: The wings of the cherubim together extended twenty cubits: one wing of the one, of five cubits, touched the wall of the house, and its other wing, of five cubits, touched the wing of the other cherub;

12: and of this cherub, one wing, of five cubits, touched the wall of the house, and the other wing, also of five cubits, was joined to the wing of the first cherub.

13: The wings of these cherubim extended twenty cubits; the cherubim stood on their feet, facing the nave.

14: And he made the veil of blue and purple and crimson fabrics and fine linen, and worked cherubim on it.

15: In front of the house he made two pillars thirty-five cubits high, with a capital of five cubits on the top of each.

16: He made chains like a necklace and put them on the tops of the pillars; and he made a hundred pomegranates, and put them on the chains.

17: He set up the pillars in front of the temple, one on the south, the other on the north; that on the south he called Jachin, and that on

the north Bo'az.

#### Chapter 4

##### Second Chronicles, chapter 4

- 1: He made an altar of bronze, twenty cubits long, and twenty cubits wide, and ten cubits high.
- 2: Then he made the molten sea; it was round, ten cubits from brim to brim, and five cubits high, and a line of thirty cubits measured its circumference.
- 3: Under it were figures of gourds, for thirty cubits, compassing the sea round about; the gourds were in two rows, cast with it when it was cast.
- 4: It stood upon twelve oxen, three facing north, three facing west, three facing south, and three facing east; the sea was set upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward.
- 5: Its thickness was a handbreadth; and its brim was made like the brim of a cup, like the flower of a lily; it held over three thousand baths.
- 6: He also made ten lavers in which to wash, and set five on the south side, and five on the north side. In these they were to rinse off what was used for the burnt offering, and the sea was for the priests to wash in.
- 7: And he made ten golden lampstands as prescribed, and set them in the temple, five on the south side and five on the north.
- 8: He also made ten tables, and placed them in the temple, five on the south side and five on the north. And he made a hundred basins of gold.
- 9: He made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid their doors with bronze;
- 10: and he set the sea at the southeast corner of the house.
- 11: Hiram also made the pots, the shovels, and the basins. So Hiram finished the work that he did for King Solomon on the house of God:
- 12: the two pillars, the bowls, and the two capitals on the top of the pillars; and the two networks to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were on the top of the pillars;
- 13: and the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, two rows of pomegranates for each network, to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were upon the pillars.
- 14: He made the stands also, and the lavers upon the stands,
- 15: and the one sea, and the twelve oxen underneath it.
- 16: The pots, the shovels, the forks, and all the equipment for these Hiram-abi made of burnished bronze for King Solomon for the house of the LORD.
- 17: In the plain of the Jordan the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zer'edah.
- 18: Solomon made all these things in great quantities, so that the weight of the bronze was not ascertained.
- 19: So Solomon made all the things that were in the house of God: the golden altar, the tables for the bread of the Presence,
- 20: the lampstands and their lamps of pure gold to burn before the inner sanctuary, as prescribed;
- 21: the flowers, the lamps, and the tongs, of purest gold;
- 22: the snuffers, basins, dishes for incense, and firepans, of pure gold; and the sockets of the temple, for the inner doors to the most holy place and for the doors of the nave of the temple were of gold.

#### Chapter 5

##### Second Chronicles, chapter 5

- 1: Thus all the work that Solomon did for the house of the LORD was finished. And Solomon brought in the things which David his father had dedicated, and stored the silver, the gold, and all the vessels in the treasuries of the house of God.
- 2: Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel and all the heads of the tribes, the leaders of the fathers' houses of the people of Israel, in Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which is Zion.
- 3: And all the men of Israel assembled before the king at the feast which is in the seventh month.
- 4: And all the elders of Israel came, and the Levites took up the ark.
- 5: And they brought up the ark, the tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in the tent; the priests and the Levites brought them up.
- 6: And King Solomon and all the congregation of Israel, who had assembled before him, were before the ark, sacrificing so many sheep and oxen that they could not be counted or numbered.
- 7: So the priests brought the ark of the covenant of the LORD to its place, in the inner sanctuary of the house, in the most holy place, underneath the wings of the cherubim.
- 8: For the cherubim spread out their wings over the place of the ark, so that the cherubim made a covering above the ark and its poles.
- 9: And the poles were so long that the ends of the poles were seen from the holy place before the inner sanctuary; but they could not be seen from outside; and they are there to this day.
- 10: There was nothing in the ark except the two tables which Moses put there at Horeb, where the LORD made a covenant with the people of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.
- 11: Now when the priests came out of the holy place (for all the priests who were present had sanctified themselves, without regard to their divisions;
- 12: and all the Levitical singers, Asaph, Heman, and Jedu'thun, their sons and kinsmen, arrayed in fine linen, with cymbals, harps, and

lyres, stood east of the altar with a hundred and twenty priests who were trumpeters;

**13: and it was the duty of the trumpeters and singers to make themselves heard in unison in praise and thanksgiving to the LORD), and when the song was raised, with trumpets and cymbals and other musical instruments, in praise to the LORD, "For he is good, for his steadfast love endures for ever," the house, the house of the LORD, was filled with a cloud,**

14: so that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud; for the glory of the LORD filled the house of God.

## Chapter 6

### Second Chronicles, chapter 6

1: Then Solomon said, "The LORD has said that he would dwell in thick darkness.

2: I have built thee an exalted house, a place for thee to dwell in for ever."

3: Then the king faced about, and blessed all the assembly of Israel, while all the assembly of Israel stood.

4: And he said, "Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, who with his hand has fulfilled what he promised with his mouth to David my father, saying,

5: 'Since the day that I brought my people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no city in all the tribes of Israel in which to build a house, that my name might be there, and I chose no man as prince over my people Israel;

6: but I have chosen Jerusalem that my name may be there and I have chosen David to be over my people Israel.'

7: Now it was in the heart of David my father to build a house for the name of the LORD, the God of Israel.

8: But the LORD said to David my father, 'Whereas it was in your heart to build a house for my name, you did well that it was in your heart;

9: nevertheless you shall not build the house, but your son who shall be born to you shall build the house for my name.'

10: Now the LORD has fulfilled his promise which he made; for I have risen in the place of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and I have built the house for the name of the LORD, the God of Israel.

11: And there I have set the ark, in which is the covenant of the LORD which he made with the people of Israel."

12: Then Solomon stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the assembly of Israel, and spread forth his hands.

13: Solomon had made a bronze platform five cubits long, five cubits wide, and three cubits high, and had set it in the court; and he stood upon it. Then he knelt upon his knees in the presence of all the assembly of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven;

**14: and said, "O LORD, God of Israel, there is no God like thee, in heaven or on earth, keeping covenant and showing steadfast love to thy servants who walk before thee with all their heart;**

15: who hast kept with thy servant David my father what thou didst declare to him; yea, thou didst speak with thy mouth, and with thy hand hast fulfilled it this day.

16: Now therefore, O LORD, God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father what thou hast promised him, saying, 'There shall never fail you a man before me to sit upon the throne of Israel, if only your sons take heed to their way, to walk in my law as you have walked before me.'

17: Now therefore, O LORD, God of Israel, let thy word be confirmed, which thou hast spoken to thy servant David.

18: "But will God dwell indeed with man on the earth? Behold, heaven and the highest heaven cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have built!

19: Yet have regard to the prayer of thy servant and to his supplication, O LORD my God, hearkening to the cry and to the prayer which thy servant prays before thee;

20: that thy eyes may be open day and night toward this house, the place where thou hast promised to set thy name, that thou mayest hearken to the prayer which thy servant offers toward this place.

21: And hearken thou to the supplications of thy servant and of thy people Israel, when they pray toward this place; yea, hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place; and when thou hearest, forgive.

22: "If a man sins against his neighbor and is made to take an oath, and comes and swears his oath before thy altar in this house,

23: then hear thou from heaven, and act, and judge thy servants, requiting the guilty by bringing his conduct upon his own head, and vindicating the righteous by rewarding him according to his righteousness.

24: "If thy people Israel are defeated before the enemy because they have sinned against thee, when they turn again and acknowledge thy name, and pray and make supplication to thee in this house,

25: then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again to the land which thou gavest to them and to their fathers.

26: "When heaven is shut up and there is no rain because they have sinned against thee, if they pray toward this place, and acknowledge thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou dost afflict them,

27: then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, thy people Israel, when thou dost teach them the good way in which they should walk; and grant rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people as an inheritance.

28: "If there is famine in the land, if there is pestilence or blight or mildew or locust or caterpillar; if their enemies besiege them in any of their cities; whatever plague, whatever sickness there is;

29: whatever prayer, whatever supplication is made by any man or by all thy people Israel, each knowing his own affliction, and his own sorrow and stretching out his hands toward this house;

30: then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render to each whose heart thou knowest, according to all his ways (for thou, thou only, knowest the hearts of the children of men);

31: that they may fear thee and walk in thy ways all the days that they live in the land which thou gavest to our fathers.  
 32: "Likewise when a foreigner, who is not of thy people Israel, comes from a far country for the sake of thy great name, and thy mighty hand, and thy outstretched arm, when he comes and prays toward this house,  
 33: hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all for which the foreigner calls to thee; in order that all the peoples of the earth may know thy name and fear thee, as do thy people Israel, and that they may know that this house which I have built is called by thy name.  
 34: "If thy people go out to battle against their enemies, by whatever way thou shalt send them, and they pray to thee toward this city which thou hast chosen and the house which I have built for thy name,  
 35: then hear thou from heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.  
 36: "If they sin against thee -- for there is no man who does not sin -- and thou art angry with them, and dost give them to an enemy, so that they are carried away captive to a land far or near;  
 37: yet if they lay it to heart in the land to which they have been carried captive, and repent, and make supplication to thee in the land of their captivity, saying, `We have sinned, and have acted perversely and wickedly';  
 38: if they repent with all their mind and with all their heart in the land of their captivity, to which they were carried captive, and pray toward their land, which thou gavest to their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name,  
 39: then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their cause and forgive thy people who have sinned against thee.  
 40: Now, O my God, let thy eyes be open and thy ears attentive to a prayer of this place.  
 41: "And now arise, O LORD God, and go to thy resting place, thou and the ark of thy might. Let thy priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoice in thy goodness.  
**42: O LORD God, do not turn away the face of thy anointed one! Remember thy steadfast love David thy servant.**

## Chapter 7

### Second Chronicles, chapter 7

1: When Solomon had ended his prayer, fire came down from heaven and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices, and the glory of the LORD filled the temple.  
 2: And the priests could not enter the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD filled the LORD's house.  
**3: When all the children of Israel saw the fire come down and the glory of the LORD upon the temple, they bowed down with their faces to the earth on the pavement, and worshiped and gave thanks to the LORD, saying, "For he is good, for his steadfast love endures for ever."**  
 4: Then the king and all the people offered sacrifice before the LORD.  
 5: King Solomon offered as a sacrifice twenty-two thousand oxen and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the people dedicated the house of God.  
**6: The priests stood at their posts; the Levites also, with the instruments for music to the LORD which King David had made for giving thanks to the LORD -- for his steadfast love endures for ever -- whenever David offered praises by their ministry; opposite them the priests sounded trumpets; and all Israel stood.**  
 7: And Solomon consecrated the middle of the court that was before the house of the LORD; for there he offered the burnt offering and the fat of the peace offerings, because the bronze altar Solomon had made could not hold the burnt offering and the cereal offering and the fat.  
 8: At that time Solomon held the feast for seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entrance of Hamath to the Brook of Egypt.  
 9: And on the eighth day they held a solemn assembly; for they had kept the dedication of the altar seven days and the feast seven days.  
 10: On the twenty-third day of the seventh month he sent the people away to their homes, joyful and glad of heart for the goodness that the LORD had shown to David and to Solomon and to Israel his people.  
 11: Thus Solomon finished the house of the LORD and the king's house; all that Solomon had planned to do in the house of the LORD and in his own house he successfully accomplished.  
 12: Then the LORD appeared to Solomon in the night and said to him: "I have heard your prayer, and have chosen this place for myself as a house of sacrifice.  
 13: When I shut up the heavens so that there is no rain, or command the locust to devour the land, or send pestilence among my people,  
 14: if my people who are called by my name humble themselves, and pray and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways, then I will hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin and heal their land.  
**2Chron 7:14**  
**v14: If my people over whom my name is called (BELIEVERS in a client nation), will humble themselves (REBOUND for Royal Priests) and pray and seek my face (OWC) and turn from their EVIL ways, then will I hear from heaven and I will forgive their sins and will restore their client nation.**  
 15: Now my eyes will be open and my ears attentive to the prayer that is made in this place.  
 16: For now I have chosen and consecrated this house that my name may be there for ever; my eyes and my heart will be there for all

time.  
 17: And as for you, if you walk before me, as David your father walked, doing according to all that I have commanded you and keeping my statutes and my ordinances,  
 18: then I will establish your royal throne, as I covenanted with David your father, saying, `There shall not fail you a man to rule Israel.'  
 19: "But if you turn aside and forsake my statutes and my commandments which I have set before you, and go and serve other gods and worship them,  
 20: then I will pluck you up from the land which I have given you; and this house, which I have consecrated for my name, I will cast out of my sight, and will make it a proverb and a byword among all peoples.  
 21: And at this house, which is exalted, every one passing by will be astonished, and say, `Why has the LORD done thus to this land and to this house?"  
 22: Then they will say, `Because they forsook the LORD the God of their fathers who brought them out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshiped them and served them; therefore he has brought all this evil upon them

## Chapter 8

### Second Chronicles, chapter 8

1: At the end of twenty years, in which Solomon had built the house of the LORD and his own house,  
 2: Solomon rebuilt the cities which Hiram had given to him, and settled the people of Israel in them.  
 3: And Solomon went to Ha'math-zo'bah, and took it.  
 4: He built Tadmor in the wilderness and all the store-cities which he built in Hamath.  
 5: He also built Upper Beth-hor'on and Lower Beth-hor'on, fortified cities with walls, gates, and bars,  
 6: and Ba'alath, and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and all the cities for his chariots, and the cities for his horsemen, and whatever Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.  
 7: All the people who were left of the Hittites, the Amorites, the Per'izzites, the Hivites, and the Jeb'usites, who were not of Israel,  
 8: from their descendants who were left after them in the land, whom the people of Israel had not destroyed -- these Solomon made a forced levy and so they are to this day.  
 9: But of the people of Israel Solomon made no slaves for his work; they were soldiers, and his officers, the commanders of his chariots, and his horsemen.  
 10: And these were the chief officers of King Solomon, two hundred and fifty, who exercised authority over the people.  
 11: Solomon brought Pharaoh's daughter up from the city of David to the house which he had built for her, for he said, "My wife shall not live in the house of David king of Israel, for the places to which the ark of the LORD has come are holy."  
 12: Then Solomon offered up burnt offerings to the LORD upon the altar of the LORD which he had built before the vestibule,  
 13: as the duty of each day required, offering according to the commandment of Moses for the sabbaths, the new moons, and the three annual feasts -- the feast of unleavened bread, the feast of weeks, and the feast of tabernacles.  
 14: According to the ordinance of David his father, he appointed the divisions of the priests for their service, and the Levites for their offices of praise and ministry before the priests as the duty of each day required, and the gatekeepers in their divisions for the several gates; for so David the man of God had commanded.  
**v14: He caused to stand according to the justice of David his father the divisions of the priests for their service, and the Levites for their duties of praise and ministry before the priests as the duty of each day required, and the gatekeepers in their divisions for the several gates; for so David the man of God had commanded.**  
 15: And they did not turn aside from what the king had commanded the priests and Levites concerning any matter and concerning the treasuries.  
 16: Thus was accomplished all the work of Solomon from the day the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid until it was finished. So the house of the LORD was completed.  
 17: Then Solomon went to E'zion-ge'ber and Eloth on the shore of the sea, in the land of Edom.  
 18: And Hiram sent him by his servants ships and servants familiar with the sea, and they went to Ophir together with the servants of Solomon, and fetched from there four hundred and fifty talents of gold and brought it to King Solomon.

## Chapter 9

### Second Chronicles, chapter 9

1: Now when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon she came to Jerusalem to test him with hard questions, having a very great retinue and camels bearing spices and very much gold and precious stones. When she came to Solomon, she told him all that was on her mind.  
 2: And Solomon answered all her questions; there was nothing hidden from Solomon which he could not explain to her.  
 3: And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, the house that he had built,  
 4: the food of his table, the seating of his officials, and the attendance of his servants, and their clothing, his cupbearers, and their clothing, and his burnt offerings which he offered at the house of the LORD, there was no more spirit in her.  
 5: And she said to the king, "The report was true which I heard in my own land of your affairs and of your wisdom,  
 6: but I did not believe the reports until I came and my own eyes had seen it; and behold, half the greatness of your wisdom was not



told me; you surpass the report which I heard.

7: Happy are your wives! Happy are these your servants, who continually stand before you and hear your wisdom!

8: Blessed be the LORD your God, who has delighted in you and set you on his throne as king for the LORD your God! Because your God loved Israel and would establish them for ever, he has made you king over them, that you may execute justice and righteousness."

9: Then she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and a very great quantity of spices, and precious stones: there were no spices such as those which the queen of Sheba gave to King Solomon.

10: Moreover the servants of Hiram and the servants of Solomon, who brought gold from Ophir, brought albugum wood and precious stones.

11: And the king made of the albugum wood steps for the house of the LORD and for the king's house, lyres also and harps for the singers; there never was seen the like of them before in the land of Judah.

12: And King Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all that she desired, whatever she asked besides what she had brought to the king. So she turned and went back to her own land, with her servants.

13: Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold,

14: besides that which the traders and merchants brought; and all the kings of Arabia and the governors of the land brought gold and silver to Solomon.

15: King Solomon made two hundred large shields of beaten gold; six hundred shekels of beaten gold went into each shield.

16: And he made three hundred shields of beaten gold; three hundred shekels of gold went into each shield; and the king put them in the House of the Forest of Lebanon.

17: The king also made a great ivory throne, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18: The throne had six steps and a footstool of gold, which were attached to the throne, and on each side of the seat were arm rests and two lions standing beside the arm rests,

19: while twelve lions stood there, one on each end of a step on the six steps. The like of it was never made in any kingdom.

20: All King Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the House of the Forest of Lebanon were of pure gold; silver was not considered as anything in the days of Solomon.

21: For the king's ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Hiram; once every three years the ships of Tarshish used to come bringing gold, silver, ivory, apes, and peacocks.

22: Thus King Solomon excelled all the kings of the earth in riches and in wisdom.

23: And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon to hear his wisdom, which God had put into his mind.

24: Every one of them brought his present, articles of silver and of gold, garments, myrrh, spices, horses, and mules, so much year by year.

25: And Solomon had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he stationed in the chariot cities and with the king in Jerusalem.

26: And he ruled over all the kings from the Euphrates to the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.

27: And the king made silver as common in Jerusalem as stone, and cedar as plentiful as the sycamore of the Shephe'lah.

28: And horses were imported for Solomon from Egypt and from all lands.

29: Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, from first to last, are they not written in the history of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahi'jah the Shi'lonite, and in the visions of Iddo the seer concerning Jerobo'am the son of Nebat?

30: Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years.

31: And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father; and Rehobo'am his son reigned in his stead.

## Chapter 10

### Second Chronicles, chapter 10

1: Rehobo'am went to Shechem, for all Israel had come to Shechem to make him king.

2: And when Jerobo'am the son of Nebat heard of it (for he was in Egypt, whither he had fled from King Solomon), then Jerobo'am returned from Egypt.

3: And they sent and called him; and Jerobo'am and all Israel came and said to Rehobo'am,

4: "Your father made our yoke heavy. Now therefore lighten the hard service of your father and his heavy yoke upon us, and we will serve you."

5: He said to them, "Come to me again in three days." So the people went away.

6: Then King Rehobo'am took counsel with the old men, who had stood before Solomon his father while he was yet alive, saying, "How do you advise me to answer this people?"

7: And they said to him, "If you will be kind to this people and please them, and speak good words to them, then they will be your servants for ever."

8: But he forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the young men who had grown up with him and stood before him.

9: And he said to them, "What do you advise that we answer this people who have said to me, 'Lighten the yoke that your father put upon us?'"

10: And the young men who had grown up with him said to him, "Thus shall you speak to the people who said to you, 'Your father

made our yoke heavy, but do you lighten it for us'; thus shall you say to them, 'My little finger is thicker than my father's loins. 11: And now, whereas my father laid upon you a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke. My father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.'" 12: So Jerobo'am and all the people came to Rehobo'am the third day, as the king said, "Come to me again the third day." 13: And the king answered them harshly, and forsaking the counsel of the old men, 14: King Rehobo'am spoke to them according to the counsel of the young men, saying, "My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to it; my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions." 15: So the king did not hearken to the people; for it was a turn of affairs brought about by God that the LORD might fulfil his word, which he spoke by Ahi'jah the Shi'lonite to Jerobo'am the son of Nebat. 16: And when all Israel saw that the king did not hearken to them, the people answered the king, "What portion have we in David? We have no inheritance in the son of Jesse. Each of you to your tents, O Israel! Look now to your own house, David." So all Israel departed to their tents. 17: But Rehobo'am reigned over the people of Israel who dwelt in the cities of Judah. 18: Then King Rehobo'am sent Hador'am, who was taskmaster over the forced labor, and the people of Israel stoned him to death with stones. And King Rehobo'am made haste to mount his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. 19: So Israel has been in rebellion against the house of David to this day.

## Chapter 11 Second Chronicles, chapter 11

1: When Rehobo'am came to Jerusalem, he assembled the house of Judah, and Benjamin, a hundred and eighty thousand chosen warriors, to fight against Israel, to restore the kingdom to Rehobo'am. 2: But the word of the LORD came to Shemai'ah the man of God: 3: "Say to Rehobo'am the son of Solomon king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, 4: 'Thus says the LORD, You shall not go up or fight against your brethren. Return every man to his home, for this thing is from me.'" So they hearkened to the word of the LORD, and returned and did not go against Jerobo'am. 5: Rehobo'am dwelt in Jerusalem, and he built cities for defense in Judah. 6: He built Bethlehem, Etam, Teko'a, 7: Beth-zur, Soco, Adullam, 8: Gath, Mare'shah, Ziph, 9: Adora'im, Lachish, Aze'kah, 10: Zorah, Ai'jalon, and Hebron, fortified cities which are in Judah and in Benjamin. 11: He made the fortresses strong, and put commanders in them, and stores of food, oil, and wine. 12: And he put shields and spears in all the cities, and made them very strong. So he held Judah and Benjamin. 13: And the priests and the Levites that were in all Israel resorted to him from all places where they lived. 14: For the Levites left their common lands and their holdings and came to Judah and Jerusalem, because Jerobo'am and his sons cast them out from serving as priests of the LORD, 15: and he appointed his own priests for the high places, and for the satyrs, and for the calves which he had made. 16: And those who had set their hearts to seek the LORD God of Israel came after them from all the tribes of Israel to Jerusalem to sacrifice to the LORD, the God of their fathers. 17: They strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and for three years they made Rehobo'am the son of Solomon secure, for they walked for three years in the way of David and Solomon. 18: Rehobo'am took as wife Ma'halath the daughter of Jer'imoth the son of David, and of Ab'ihail the daughter of Eli'ab the son of Jesse; 19: and she bore him sons, Je'ush, Shemari'ah, and Zaham. 20: After her he took Ma'acah the daughter of Ab'salom, who bore him Abi'jah, Attai, Ziza, and Shelo'mith. 21: Rehobo'am loved Ma'acah the daughter of Ab'salom above all his wives and concubines (he took eighteen wives and sixty concubines, and had twenty-eight sons and sixty daughters); 22: and Rehobo'am appointed Abi'jah the son of Ma'acah as chief prince among his brothers, for he intended to make him king. 23: And he dealt wisely, and distributed some of his sons through all the districts of Judah and Benjamin, in all the fortified cities; and he gave them abundant provisions, and procured wives for them.

## Chapter 12 Second Chronicles, chapter 12

1: When the rule of Rehobo'am was established and was strong, he forsook the law of the LORD, and all Israel with him. **v1: Now is came to pass that when the kingdom of Rehobo'am was established and strong, that he and all Israel with him forsook the law of the LORD in reversionism** 2: In the fifth year of King Rehobo'am, because they had been unfaithful to the LORD, Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem

**v2: Therefore it, Divine Discipline occurred in the fifth year of King Rehobo'am, because they had been unfaithful to the LORD, so that Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem**

3: with twelve hundred chariots and sixty thousand horsemen. And the people were without number who came with him from Egypt -- Libyans, Suk'ki-im, and Ethiopians.

**v3: with twelve hundred chariots and sixty thousand calvary. And the infantry which came with him were innumerable from Egypt, the Libyan arabs, Suk'ki-im north African arabs, and Ethiopians.**

4: And he took the fortified cities of Judah and came as far as Jerusalem.

**v4: And he captured the fortified cities of Judah and came as far as Jerusalem.**

5: Then Shemai'ah the prophet came to Rehobo'am and to the princes of Judah, who had gathered at Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said to them, "Thus says the LORD, `You abandoned me, so I have abandoned you to the hand of Shishak."

**v5: Then Shemai'ah the prophet came to Rehobo'am and to the princes of Judah, who had gathered at Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said to them, "Thus says the LORD, `You abandoned me, so I have abandoned you to the hand of Shishak.'"**

6: Then the princes of Israel and the king humbled themselves and said, "The LORD is righteous."

**v6: Then the princes of Israel and the king rejected their own arrogance and thus humbled themselves and rebounded and engaged in intake of Bible Doctrine and said, "The LORD is righteous or fair."**

7: When the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the word of the LORD came to Shemai'ah: "They have humbled themselves; I will not destroy them, but I will grant them some deliverance, and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak.

**v7: When the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the word of the LORD came to Shemai'ah: "They have rejected their own arrogance and thus humbled themselves; so I will not destroy them, but I will give them in a little while some deliverance, and my wrath in the 5<sup>th</sup> cycle of discipline shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak.**

8: Nevertheless they shall be servants to him, that they may know my service and the service of the kingdoms of the countries."

**v8: Nevertheless they shall become his slaves, that they may learn to distinguish between my service and the service of the kingdoms of the countries."**

9: So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem; he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD and the treasures of the king's house; he took away everything. He also took away the shields of gold which Solomon had made;

**v9: So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem (921 bc); and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD and the treasures of the king's palace ; he took away everything. He also took away the shields of gold which Solomon had made;**

10: and King Rehobo'am made in their stead shields of bronze, and committed them to the hands of the officers of the guard, who kept the door of the king's house.

**v10: Then King Rehobo'am made shields of bronze in their place, and entrusted them in the care of the captains of the guards, who guarded the gates of the king's palace.**

11: And as often as the king went into the house of the LORD, the guard came and bore them, and brought them back to the guardroom.

**v11: And it came to pass as often as the king entered the house of the LORD, the guards came and carried them, and brought them back to the guardroom armory.**

12: And when he humbled himself the wrath of the LORD turned from him, so as not to make a complete destruction; moreover, conditions were good in Judah.

**v12: And when he humbled himself in reversion recovery the anger of the LORD turned away from him, so as not to destroy him completely; consequently conditions became good in Judah.**

13: So King Rehobo'am established himself in Jerusalem and reigned. Rehobo'am was forty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel to put his name there. His mother's name was Na'amah the Ammonitess.

14: And he did evil, for he did not set his heart to seek the LORD.

15: Now the acts of Rehobo'am, from first to last, are they not written in the chronicles of Shemai'ah the prophet and of Iddo the seer? There were continual wars between Rehobo'am and Jerobo'am.

16: And Rehobo'am slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David; and Abi'jah his son reigned in his stead.

## Chapter 13

### Second Chronicles, chapter 13

1: In the eighteenth year of King Jerobo'am Abi'jah began to reign over Judah.

2: He reigned for three years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Micai'ah the daughter of U'riel of Gib'e-ah. Now there was war between Abi'jah and Jerobo'am.

3: Abi'jah went out to battle having an army of valiant men of war, four hundred thousand picked men; and Jerobo'am drew up his line of battle against him with eight hundred thousand picked mighty warriors.

4: Then Abi'jah stood up on Mount Zemara'im which is in the hill country of E'phraim, and said, "Hear me, O Jerobo'am and all Israel!

5: Ought you not to know that the LORD God of Israel gave the kingship over Israel for ever to David and his sons by a covenant of salt?

6: Yet Jerobo'am the son of Nebat, a servant of Solomon the son of David, rose up and rebelled against his lord;  
7: and certain worthless scoundrels gathered about him and defied Rehobo'am the son of Solomon, when Rehobo'am was young and irresolute and could not withstand them.  
8: "And now you think to withstand the kingdom of the LORD in the hand of the sons of David, because you are a great multitude and have with you the golden calves which Jerobo'am made you for gods.  
9: Have you not driven out the priests of the LORD, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and made priests for yourselves like the peoples of other lands? Whoever comes to consecrate himself with a young bull or seven rams becomes a priest of what are no gods.  
10: But as for us, the LORD is our God, and we have not forsaken him. We have priests ministering to the LORD who are sons of Aaron, and Levites for their service.  
11: They offer to the LORD every morning and every evening burnt offerings and incense of sweet spices, set out the showbread on the table of pure gold, and care for the golden lampstand that its lamps may burn every evening; for we keep the charge of the LORD our God, but you have forsaken him.  
12: Behold, God is with us at our head, and his priests with their battle trumpets to sound the call to battle against you. O sons of Israel, do not fight against the LORD, the God of your fathers; for you cannot succeed."  
13: Jerobo'am had sent an ambush around to come on them from behind; thus his troops were in front of Judah, and the ambush was behind them.  
14: And when Judah looked, behold, the battle was before and behind them; and they cried to the LORD, and the priests blew the trumpets.  
15: Then the men of Judah raised the battle shout. And when the men of Judah shouted, God defeated Jerobo'am and all Israel before Abi'jah and Judah.  
16: The men of Israel fled before Judah, and God gave them into their hand.  
17: Abi'jah and his people slew them with a great slaughter; so there fell slain of Israel five hundred thousand picked men.  
18: Thus the men of Israel were subdued at that time, and the men of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon the LORD, the God of their fathers.  
19: And Abi'jah pursued Jerobo'am, and took cities from him, Bethel with its villages and Jeshah'nah with its villages and Ephron with its villages.  
20: Jerobo'am did not recover his power in the days of Abi'jah; and the LORD smote him, and he died.  
21: But Abi'jah grew mighty. And he took fourteen wives, and had twenty-two sons and sixteen daughters.  
22: The rest of the acts of Abi'jah, his ways and his sayings, are written in the story of the prophet Iddo.

## Chapter 14

### Second Chronicles, chapter 14

1: So Abi'jah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David; and Asa his son reigned in his stead. In his days the land had rest for ten years.  
2: And Asa did what was good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God.  
3: He took away the foreign altars and the high places, and broke down the pillars and hewed down the Ashe'rim,  
4: and commanded Judah to seek the LORD, the God of their fathers, and to keep the law and the commandment.  
5: He also took out of all the cities of Judah the high places and the incense altars. And the kingdom had rest under him.  
6: He built fortified cities in Judah, for the land had rest. He had no war in those years, for the LORD gave him peace.  
7: And he said to Judah, "Let us build these cities, and surround them with walls and towers, gates and bars; the land is still ours, because we have sought the LORD our God; we have sought him, and he has given us peace on every side." So they built and prospered.  
8: And Asa had an army of three hundred thousand from Judah, armed with bucklers and spears, and two hundred and eighty thousand men from Benjamin, that carried shields and drew bows; all these were mighty men of valor.  
**2Chron 14:8**  
**v8: Now Asa had an army of 300,000 from Judah bearing large shields and spears, and 280,000 from Benjamin, bearing shields and wielding bows and all of them were valiant warriors.**  
9: Zerah the Ethiopian came out against them with an army of a million men and three hundred chariots, and came as far as Mare'shah.  
10: And Asa went out to meet him, and they drew up their lines of battle in the valley of Zeph'athah at Mare'shah.  
11: And Asa cried to the LORD his God, "O LORD, there is none like thee to help, between the mighty and the weak. Help us, O LORD our God, for we rely on thee, and in thy name we have come against this multitude. O LORD, thou art our God; let not man prevail against thee."  
12: So the LORD defeated the Ethiopians before Asa and before Judah, and the Ethiopians fled.  
13: Asa and the people that were with him pursued them as far as Gerar, and the Ethiopians fell until none remained alive; for they were broken before the LORD and his army. The men of Judah carried away very much booty.  
14: And they smote all the cities round about Gerar, for the fear of the LORD was upon them. They plundered all the cities, for there was much plunder in them.  
15: And they smote the tents of those who had cattle, and carried away sheep in abundance and camels. Then they returned to Jerusalem.

Chapter 15  
Second Chronicles, chapter 15

- 1: The Spirit of God came upon Azari'ah the son of Oded,
- 2: and he went out to meet Asa, and said to him, "Hear me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin: The LORD is with you, while you are with him. If you seek him, he will be found by you, but if you forsake him, he will forsake you.
- 3: For a long time Israel was without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without law;
- 4: but when in their distress they turned to the LORD, the God of Israel, and sought him, he was found by them.
- 5: In those times there was no peace to him who went out or to him who came in, for great disturbances afflicted all the inhabitants of the lands.
- 6: They were broken in pieces, nation against nation and city against city, for God troubled them with every sort of distress.
- 7: But you, take courage! Do not let your hands be weak, for your work shall be rewarded."
- 8: When Asa heard these words, the prophecy of Azari'ah the son of Oded, he took courage, and put away the abominable idols from all the land of Judah and Benjamin and from the cities which he had taken in the hill country of E'phraim, and he repaired the altar of the LORD that was in front of the vestibule of the house of the LORD.
- 9: And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and those from E'phraim, Manas'seh, and Simeon who were sojourning with them, for great numbers had deserted to him from Israel when they saw that the LORD his God was with him.
- 10: They were gathered at Jerusalem in the third month of the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.
- 11: They sacrificed to the LORD on that day, from the spoil which they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep.
- 12: And they entered into a covenant to seek the LORD, the God of their fathers, with all their heart and with all their soul;
- 13: and that whoever would not seek the LORD, the God of Israel, should be put to death, whether young or old, man or woman.
- 14: They took oath to the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with horns.
- 15: And all Judah rejoiced over the oath; for they had sworn with all their heart, and had sought him with their whole desire, and he was found by them, and the LORD gave them rest round about.
- 16: Even Ma'acah, his mother, King Asa removed from being queen mother because she had made an abominable image for Ashe'rah. Asa cut down her image, crushed it, and burned it at the brook Kidron.
- 17: But the high places were not taken out of Israel. Nevertheless the heart of Asa was blameless all his days.
- 18: And he brought into the house of God the votive gifts of his father and his own votive gifts, silver, and gold, and vessels.
- 19: And there was no more war until the thirty-fifth year of the reign of Asa.

Chapter 16  
Second Chronicles, chapter 16

- 1: In the thirty-sixth year of the reign of Asa, Ba'asha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might permit no one to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.
- 2: Then Asa took silver and gold from the treasures of the house of the LORD and the king's house, and sent them to Ben-ha'dad king of Syria, who dwelt in Damascus, saying,
- 3: "Let there be a league between me and you, as between my father and your father; behold, I am sending to you silver and gold; go, break your league with Ba'asha king of Israel, that he may withdraw from me."
- 4: And Ben-ha'dad hearkened to King Asa, and sent the commanders of his armies against the cities of Israel, and they conquered I'jon, Dan, A'bel-ma'im, and all the store-cities of Naph'tali.
- 5: And when Ba'asha heard of it, he stopped building Ramah, and let his work cease.
- 6: Then King Asa took all Judah, and they carried away the stones of Ramah and its timber, with which Ba'asha had been building, and with them he built Geba and Mizpah.
- 7: At that time Hana'ni the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said to him, "Because you relied on the king of Syria, and did not rely on the LORD your God, the army of the king of Syria has escaped you.
- 8: Were not the Ethiopians and the Libyans a huge army with exceedingly many chariots and horsemen? Yet because you relied on the LORD, he gave them into your hand.
- 9: For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to show his might in behalf of those whose heart is blameless toward him. You have done foolishly in this; for from now on you will have wars."
- 10: Then Asa was angry with the seer, and put him in the stocks, in prison, for he was in a rage with him because of this. And Asa inflicted cruelties upon some of the people at the same time.
- 11: The acts of Asa, from first to last, are written in the Book of the Kings of Judah and Israel.
- 12: In the thirty-ninth year of his reign Asa was diseased in his feet, and his disease became severe; yet even in his disease he did not seek the LORD, but sought help from physicians.
- 13: And Asa slept with his fathers, dying in the forty-first year of his reign.
- 14: They buried him in the tomb which he had hewn out for himself in the city of David. They laid him on a bier which had been filled with various kinds of spices prepared by the perfumer's art; and they made a very great fire in his honor.

Chapter 17

## Second Chronicles, chapter 17

1: Jehosh'aphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel.

2: He placed forces in all the fortified cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of E'phraim which Asa his father had taken.

3: The LORD was with Jehosh'aphat, because he walked in the earlier ways of his father; he did not seek the Ba'als,

**v3: And the LORD was with Jehosh'aphat, because he walked in the earlier ways of David his ancestor; and he did not seek the Ba'als,**

4: but sought the God of his father and walked in his commandments, and not according to the ways of Israel.

5: Therefore the LORD established the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah brought tribute to Jehosh'aphat; and he had great riches and honor.

6: His heart was courageous in the ways of the LORD; and furthermore he took the high places and the Ashe'rim out of Judah.

7: In the third year of his reign he sent his princes, Ben-hail, Obadi'ah, Zechari'ah, Nethan'el, and Micai'ah, to teach in the cities of Judah;

8: and with them the Levites, Shemai'ah, Nethani'ah, Zebadi'ah, As'ahel, Shemi'ramoth, Jehon'athan, Adoni'jah, Tobi'jah, and Tobadoni'jah; and with these Levites, the priests Eli'shama and Jeho'ram.

9: And they taught in Judah, having the book of the law of the LORD with them; they went about through all the cities of Judah and taught among the people.

710: And the fear of the LORD fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that were round about Judah, and they made no war against Jehosh'aphat.

11: Some of the Philistines brought Jehosh'aphat presents, and silver for tribute; and the Arabs also brought him seven thousand seven hundred rams and seven thousand seven hundred he-goats.

12: And Jehosh'aphat grew steadily greater. He built in Judah fortresses and store-cities,

13: and he had great stores in the cities of Judah. He had soldiers, mighty men of valor, in Jerusalem.

14: This was the muster of them by fathers' houses: Of Judah, the commanders of thousands: Adnah the commander, with three hundred thousand mighty men of valor,

15: and next to him Jehoha'nan the commander, with two hundred and eighty thousand,

16: and next to him Amasi'ah the son of Zichri, a volunteer for the service of the LORD, with two hundred thousand mighty men of valor.

17: Of Benjamin: Eli'ada, a mighty man of valor, with two hundred thousand men armed with bow and shield,

**2Chron 17:17**

**v17: And the men of Bengamin, Eliada, a valiant warrior, and with him, 200,000 men armed with bow and shield.**

18: and next to him Jeho'zabad with a hundred and eighty thousand armed for war.

19: These were in the service of the king, besides those whom the king had placed in the fortified cities throughout all Judah.

## Chapter 18

### Second Chronicles, chapter 18

1: Now Jehosh'aphat had great riches and honor; and he made a marriage alliance with Ahab.

2: After some years he went down to Ahab in Sama'ria. And Ahab killed an abundance of sheep and oxen for him and for the people who were with him, and induced him to go up against Ramoth-gilead.

3: Ahab king of Israel said to Jehosh'aphat king of Judah, "Will you go with me to Ramoth-gilead?" He answered him, "I am as you are, my people as your people. We will be with you in the war."

4: And Jehosh'aphat said to the king of Israel, "Inquire first for the word of the LORD."

5: Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together, four hundred men, and said to them, "Shall we go to battle against Ramoth-gilead, or shall I forbear?" And they said, "Go up; for God will give it into the hand of the king."

6: But Jehosh'aphat said, "Is there not here another prophet of the LORD of whom we may inquire?"

7: And the king of Israel said to Jehosh'aphat, "There is yet one man by whom we may inquire of the LORD, Micai'ah the son of Imlah; but I hate him, for he never prophesies good concerning me, but always evil." And Jehosh'aphat said, "Let not the king say so."

8: Then the king of Israel summoned an officer and said, "Bring quickly Micai'ah the son of Imlah."

9: Now the king of Israel and Jehosh'aphat the king of Judah were sitting on their thrones, arrayed in their robes; and they were sitting at the threshing floor at the entrance of the gate of Sama'ria; and all the prophets were prophesying before them.

10: And Zedeki'ah the son of Chena'anah made for himself horns of iron, and said, "Thus says the LORD, `With these you shall push the Syrians until they are destroyed.'"

11: And all the prophets prophesied so, and said, "Go up to Ramoth-gilead and triumph; the LORD will give it into the hand of the king."

12: And the messenger who went to summon Micai'ah said to him, "Behold, the words of the prophets with one accord are favorable to the king; let your word be like the word of one of them, and speak favorably."

13: But Micai'ah said, "As the LORD lives, what my God says, that I will speak."

14: And when he had come to the king, the king said to him, "Micai'ah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear?" And he answered, "Go up and triumph; they will be given into your hand."

15: But the king said to him, "How many times shall I adjure you that you speak to me nothing but the truth in the name of the LORD?"

16: And he said, "I saw all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd; and the LORD said, 'These have no master; let each return to his home in peace.'"

17: And the king of Israel said to Jehosh'aphat, "Did I not tell you that he would not prophesy good concerning me, but evil?"

18: And Micai'ah said, "Therefore hear the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand and on his left;

19: and the LORD said, 'Who will entice Ahab the king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead?' And one said one thing, and another said another.

20: Then a spirit came forward and stood before the LORD, saying, 'I will entice him.' And the LORD said to him, 'By what means?'

21: And he said, 'I will go forth, and will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.' And he said, 'You are to entice him, and you shall succeed; go forth and do so.'

22: Now therefore behold, the LORD has put a lying spirit in the mouth of these your prophets; the LORD has spoken evil concerning you."

23: Then Zedeki'ah the son of Chena'anah came near and struck Micai'ah on the cheek, and said, "Which way did the Spirit of the LORD go from me to speak to you?"

24: And Micai'ah said, "Behold, you shall see on that day when you go into an inner chamber to hide yourself."

25: And the king of Israel said, "Seize Micai'ah, and take him back to Amon the governor of the city and to Jo'ash the king's son;

26: and say, 'Thus says the king, Put this fellow in prison, and feed him with scant fare of bread and water, until I return in peace.'"

27: And Micai'ah said, "If you return in peace, the LORD has not spoken by me." And he said, "Hear, all you peoples!"

28: So the king of Israel and Jehosh'aphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

29: And the king of Israel said to Jehosh'aphat, "I will disguise myself and go into battle, but you wear your robes." And the king of Israel disguised himself; and they went into battle.

30: Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of his chariots, "Fight with neither small nor great, but only with the king of Israel."

31: And when the captains of the chariots saw Jehosh'aphat, they said, "It is the king of Israel." So they turned to fight against him; and Jehosh'aphat cried out, and the LORD helped him. God drew them away from him,

32: for when the captains of the chariots saw that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back from pursuing him.

33: But a certain man drew his bow at a venture, and struck the king of Israel between the scale armor and the breastplate; therefore he said to the driver of his chariot, "Turn about, and carry me out of the battle, for I am wounded."

34: And the battle grew hot that day, and the king of Israel propped himself up in his chariot facing the Syrians until evening; then at sunset he died.

## Chapter 19 Second Chronicles, chapter 19

1: Jehosh'aphat the king of Judah returned in safety to his house in Jerusalem.

2: But Jehu the son of Hana'ni the seer went out to meet him, and said to King Jehosh'aphat, "Should you help the wicked and love those who hate the LORD? Because of this, wrath has gone out against you from the LORD.

3: Nevertheless some good is found in you, for you destroyed the Ashe'rahs out of the land, and have set your heart to seek God."

4: Jehosh'aphat dwelt at Jerusalem; and he went out again among the people, from Beer-sheba to the hill country of E'phraim, and brought them back to the LORD, the God of their fathers.

5: He appointed judges in the land in all the fortified cities of Judah, city by city,

6: and said to the judges, "Consider what you do, for you judge not for man but for the LORD; he is with you in giving judgment.

7: Now then, let the fear of the LORD be upon you; take heed what you do, for there is no perversion of justice with the LORD our God, or partiality, or taking bribes."

### **2Chron 19:7**

**v7: Now therefore let the Occupation with the Lord be upon you in maturity Adjustment to the Justice of God be very careful what you do in Adjustment to the Justice of God for jehovah our elohim will have no part in unrighteousness or partiality or taking a bribe.**

8: Moreover in Jerusalem Jehosh'aphat appointed certain Levites and priests and heads of families of Israel, to give judgment for the LORD and to decide disputed cases. They had their seat at Jerusalem.

9: And he charged them: "Thus you shall do in the fear of the LORD, in faithfulness, and with your whole heart:

10: whenever a case comes to you from your brethren who live in their cities, concerning bloodshed, law or commandment, statutes or ordinances, then you shall instruct them, that they may not incur guilt before the LORD and wrath may not come upon you and your brethren. Thus you shall do, and you will not incur guilt.

11: And behold, Amari'ah the chief priest is over you in all matters of the LORD; and Zebadi'ah the son of Ish'mael, the governor of the house of Judah, in all the king's matters; and the Levites will serve you as officers. Deal courageously, and may the LORD be with the upright!

Chapter 20  
Second Chronicles, chapter 20

1: After this the Moabites and Ammonites, and with them some of the Me-unites, came against Jehosh'aphat for battle.  
2: Some men came and told Jehosh'aphat, "A great multitude is coming against you from Edom, from beyond the sea; and, behold, they are in Haz'azon-ta'mar" (that is, En-ge'di).  
3: Then Jehosh'aphat feared, and set himself to seek the LORD, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah.  
4: And Judah assembled to seek help from the LORD; from all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.  
5: And Jehosh'aphat stood in the assembly of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD, before the new court,  
6: and said, "O LORD, God of our fathers, art thou not God in heaven? Dost thou not rule over all the kingdoms of the nations? In thy hand are power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee.

**2Chron 20:6-7**

**v6: and he said, "Oh Jehovah the Elohim of our fathers, are you not the Elohim in the heavens? Are you not the ruler over all the kingdoms and the nations? Power and authority are in your hands, so that no one can stand against you.**

7: Didst thou not, O our God, drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and give it for ever to the descendants of Abraham thy friend?

**v7: Oh our Elohim, did you not drive out the inhabitants of this land before our people, Israel, and give it to the descendants of Abraham YOUR FRIEND forever?**

8: And they have dwelt in it, and have built thee in it a sanctuary for thy name, saying,

9: 'If evil comes upon us, the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we will stand before this house, and before thee, for thy name is in this house, and cry to thee in our affliction, and thou wilt hear and save.'

10: And now behold, the men of Ammon and Moab and Mount Se'ir, whom thou wouldest not let Israel invade when they came from the land of Egypt, and whom they avoided and did not destroy --

11: behold, they reward us by coming to drive us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.

12: O our God, wilt thou not execute judgment upon them? For we are powerless against this great multitude that is coming against us. We do not know what to do, but our eyes are upon thee."

13: Meanwhile all the men of Judah stood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives, and their children.

14: And the Spirit of the LORD came upon Jaha'ziel the son of Zechari'ah, son of Benai'ah, son of Je-i'el, son of Mattani'ah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, in the midst of the assembly.

15: And he said, "Hearken, all Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem, and King Jehosh'aphat: Thus says the LORD to you, 'Fear not, and be not dismayed at this great multitude; for the battle is not yours but God's.

**2Chron 20:15**

**v15: He (the spirit of the Lord) said, "Listen all Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and king Jehosh'aphat; Thus says the lord to you, Fear Not or Do not be afraid, because of the great multitude of terrorists; and the battle is not yours but God's.**

16: Tomorrow go down against them; behold, they will come up by the ascent of Ziz; you will find them at the end of the valley, east of the wilderness of Jeru'el.

17: You will not need to fight in this battle; take your position, stand still, and see the victory of the LORD on your behalf, O Judah and Jerusalem.' Fear not, and be not dismayed; tomorrow go out against them, and the LORD will be with you."

18: Then Jehosh'aphat bowed his head with his face to the ground, and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell down before the LORD, worshiping the LORD.

19: And the Levites, of the Ko'hathites and the Kor'ahites, stood up to praise the LORD, the God of Israel, with a very loud voice.

20: And they rose early in the morning and went out into the wilderness of Teko'a; and as they went out, Jehosh'aphat stood and said, "Hear me, Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem! Believe in the LORD your God, and you will be established; believe his prophets, and you will succeed."

**21: And when he had taken counsel with the people, he appointed those who were to sing to the LORD and praise him in holy array, as they went before the army, and say, "Give thanks to the LORD, for his steadfast love endures for ever."**

22: And when they began to sing and praise, the LORD set an ambush against the men of Ammon, Moab, and Mount Se'ir, who had come against Judah, so that they were routed.

**2Chron 20:22**

**v22: And when they began to sing (hymns system or Israel) and to praise; the Lord sent an ambush against the men of Ammon, Moab and Mount Se'ir, who had come against Judah so that they were routed or struck down so that they were destroyed.**

23: For the men of Ammon and Moab rose against the inhabitants of Mount Se'ir, destroying them utterly, and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Se'ir, they all helped to destroy one another.

**2Chron 20:23**

**v23: The men of Amon and Moab rose up against the inhabitants of Mount Se'ir (Esau Arabs) destroying them completely, and when they were finished with the inhabitants of Mount Se'ir they helped to destroy each other.**

24: When Judah came to the watchtower of the wilderness, they looked toward the multitude; and behold, they were dead bodies lying on the ground; none had escaped.



## 2Chron 20:24

**v24: When Judah came to the watchtower of the desert, they looked for the multitude (the armies of the 3 groups) and behold they were all dead bodies.**

25: When Jehosh'aphat and his people came to take the spoil from them, they found cattle in great numbers, goods, clothing, and precious things, which they took for themselves until they could carry no more. They were three days in taking the spoil, it was so much.

## 2Chron 20:25

**v25: Now when Jehosephat and the people came to take the spoils (all the wealth of the 3 groups of people) they found much more than they had expected among them including goods, garments, etc, Gold, etc which they took for themselves until they could carry no more, and they were 3 days carrying all of this valuable stuff from this spot.**

26: On the fourth day they assembled in the Valley of Bera'cah, for there they blessed the LORD; therefore the name of that place has been called the Valley of Bera'cah to this day.

## 2Chron 20:26a

**v26a: And on the fourth day they assembled in the valley of Ba Ra Chah,**

27: Then they returned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehosh'aphat at their head, returning to Jerusalem with joy, for the LORD had made them rejoice over their enemies.

28: They came to Jerusalem, with harps and lyres and trumpets, to the house of the LORD.

29: And the fear of God came on all the kingdoms of the countries when they heard that the LORD had fought against the enemies of Israel.

30: So the realm of Jehosh'aphat was quiet, for his God gave him rest round about.

31: Thus Jehosh'aphat reigned over Judah. He was thirty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Azu'bah the daughter of Shilhi.

32: He walked in the way of Asa his father and did not turn aside from it; he did what was right in the sight of the LORD.

33: The high places, however, were not taken away; the people had not yet set their hearts upon the God of their fathers.

34: Now the rest of the acts of Jehosh'aphat, from first to last, are written in the chronicles of Jehu the son of Hana'ni, which are recorded in the Book of the Kings of Israel.

35: After this Jehosh'aphat king of Judah joined with Ahazi'ah king of Israel, who did wickedly.

36: He joined him in building ships to go to Tarshish, and they built the ships in E'zion-ge'ber.

37: Then Elie'zer the son of Do-dav'ahu of Mare'shah prophesied against Jehosh'aphat, saying, "Because you have joined with Ahazi'ah, the LORD will destroy what you have made." And the ships were wrecked and were not able to go to Tarshish.

## Chapter 21

### Second Chronicles, chapter 21

1: Jehosh'aphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David; and Jeho'ram his son reigned in his stead.

2: He had brothers, the sons of Jehosh'aphat: Azari'ah, Jehi'el, Zechari'ah, Azari'ah, Michael, and Shephati'ah; all these were the sons of Jehosh'aphat king of Judah.

3: Their father gave them great gifts, of silver, gold, and valuable possessions, together with fortified cities in Judah; but he gave the kingdom to Jeho'ram, because he was the first-born.

4: When Jeho'ram had ascended the throne of his father and was established, he slew all his brothers with the sword, and also some of the princes of Israel.

5: Jeho'ram was thirty-two years old when he became king, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

6: And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as the house of Ahab had done; for the daughter of Ahab was his wife. And he did what was evil in the sight of the LORD.

7: Yet the LORD would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant which he had made with David, and since he had promised to give a lamp to him and to his sons for ever.

## 2Chron 21:7

**v7: Yet The Lord was not willing to destroy the house of David because of the Covenant he made with the house of David and since he had promised to give a lamp to him and to his sons forever.**

8: In his days Edom revolted from the rule of Judah, and set up a king of their own.

9: Then Jeho'ram passed over with his commanders and all his chariots, and he rose by night and smote the E'domites who had surrounded him and his chariot commanders.

10: So Edom revolted from the rule of Judah to this day. At that time Libnah also revolted from his rule, because he had forsaken the LORD, the God of his fathers.

11: Moreover he made high places in the hill country of Judah, and led the inhabitants of Jerusalem into unfaithfulness, and made Judah go astray.

12: And a letter came to him from Eli'jah the prophet, saying, "Thus says the LORD, the God of David your father, `Because you have not walked in the ways of Jehosh'aphat your father, or in the ways of Asa king of Judah,

13: but have walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and have led Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem into unfaithfulness, as the house of Ahab led Israel into unfaithfulness, and also you have killed your brothers, of your father's house, who were better than

yourself;

14: behold, the LORD will bring a great plague on your people, your children, your wives, and all your possessions,

15: and you yourself will have a severe sickness with a disease of your bowels, until your bowels come out because of the disease, day by day."

16: And the LORD stirred up against Jeho'ram the anger of the Philistines and of the Arabs who are near the Ethiopians;

17: and they came up against Judah, and invaded it, and carried away all the possessions they found that belonged to the king's house, and also his sons and his wives, so that no son was left to him except Jeho'ahaz, his youngest son.

18: And after all this the LORD smote him in his bowels with an incurable disease.

19: In course of time, at the end of two years, his bowels came out because of the disease, and he died in great agony. His people made no fire in his honor, like the fires made for his fathers.

20: He was thirty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem; and he departed with no one's regret. They buried him in the city of David, but not in the tombs of the kings.

## Chapter 22

### Second Chronicles, chapter 22

1: And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahazi'ah his youngest son king in his stead; for the band of men that came with the Arabs to the camp had slain all the older sons. So Ahazi'ah the son of Jeho'ram king of Judah reigned.

2: Ahazi'ah was forty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Athali'ah, the granddaughter of Omri.

3: He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab, for his mother was his counselor in doing wickedly.

4: He did what was evil in the sight of the LORD, as the house of Ahab had done; for after the death of his father they were his counselors, to his undoing.

5: He even followed their counsel, and went with Jeho'ram the son of Ahab king of Israel to make war against Haz'ael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead. And the Syrians wounded Joram,

6: and he returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which he had received at Ramah, when he fought against Haz'ael king of Syria. And Ahazi'ah the son of Jeho'ram king of Judah went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

7: But it was ordained by God that the downfall of Ahazi'ah should come about through his going to visit Joram. For when he came there he went out with Jeho'ram to meet Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed to destroy the house of Ahab.

8: And when Jehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, he met the princes of Judah and the sons of Ahazi'ah's brothers, who attended Ahazi'ah, and he killed them.

9: He searched for Ahazi'ah, and he was captured while hiding in Sama'ria, and he was brought to Jehu and put to death. They buried him, for they said, "He is the grandson of Jehosh'aphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart." And the house of Ahazi'ah had no one able to rule the kingdom.

10: Now when Athali'ah the mother of Ahazi'ah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the royal family of the house of Judah.

11: But Jeho-shab'e-ath, the daughter of the king, took Jo'ash the son of Ahazi'ah, and stole him away from among the king's sons who were about to be slain, and she put him and his nurse in a bedchamber. Thus Jeho-shab'e-ath, the daughter of King Jeho'ram and wife of Jehoi'ada the priest, because she was a sister of Ahazi'ah, hid him from Athali'ah, so that she did not slay him;

12: and he remained with them six years, hid in the house of God, while Athali'ah reigned over the land.

## Chapter 23

### Second Chronicles, chapter 23

1: But in the seventh year Jehoi'ada took courage, and entered into a compact with the commanders of hundreds, Azari'ah the son of Jero'ham, Ish'mael the son of Jehoha'nan, Azari'ah the son of Obed, Ma-asei'ah the son of Adai'ah, and Elisha'phat the son of Zichri.

2: And they went about through Judah and gathered the Levites from all the cities of Judah, and the heads of fathers' houses of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

3: And all the assembly made a covenant with the king in the house of God. And Jehoi'ada said to them, "Behold, the king's son! Let him reign, as the LORD spoke concerning the sons of David.

4: This is the thing that you shall do: of you priests and Levites who come off duty on the sabbath, one third shall be gatekeepers,

5: and one third shall be at the king's house and one third at the Gate of the Foundation; and all the people shall be in the courts of the house of the LORD.

6: Let no one enter the house of the LORD except the priests and ministering Levites; they may enter, for they are holy, but all the people shall keep the charge of the LORD.

7: The Levites shall surround the king, each with his weapons in his hand; and whoever enters the house shall be slain. Be with the king when he comes in, and when he goes out."

8: The Levites and all Judah did according to all that Jehoi'ada the priest commanded. They each brought his men, who were to go off duty on the sabbath, with those who were to come on duty on the sabbath; for Jehoi'ada the priest did not dismiss the divisions.

9: And Jehoi'ada the priest delivered to the captains the spears and the large and small shields that had been King David's, which were in the house of God;

10: and he set all the people as a guard for the king, every man with his weapon in his hand, from the south side of the house to the north side of the house, around the altar and the house.  
11: Then he brought out the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and gave him the testimony; and they proclaimed him king, and Jehoi'ada and his sons anointed him, and they said, "Long live the king."  
12: When Athali'ah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she went into the house of the LORD to the people;  
13: and when she looked, there was the king standing by his pillar at the entrance, and the captains and the trumpeters beside the king, and all the people of the land rejoicing and blowing trumpets, and the singers with their musical instruments leading in the celebration. And Athali'ah rent her clothes, and cried, "Treason! Treason!"  
14: Then Jehoi'ada the priest brought out the captains who were set over the army, saying to them, "Bring her out between the ranks; any one who follows her is to be slain with the sword." For the priest said, "Do not slay her in the house of the LORD."  
15: So they laid hands on her; and she went into the entrance of the horse gate of the king's house, and they slew her there.  
16: And Jehoi'ada made a covenant between himself and all the people and the king that they should be the LORD's people.  
17: Then all the people went to the house of Ba'al, and tore it down; his altars and his images they broke in pieces, and they slew Mattan the priest of Ba'al before the altars.  
18: And Jehoi'ada posted watchmen for the house of the LORD under the direction of the Levitical priests and the Levites whom David had organized to be in charge of the house of the LORD, to offer burnt offerings to the LORD, as it is written in the law of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing, according to the order of David.  
19: He stationed the gatekeepers at the gates of the house of the LORD so that no one should enter who was in any way unclean.  
20: And he took the captains, the nobles, the governors of the people, and all the people of the land; and they brought the king down from the house of the LORD, marching through the upper gate to the king's house. And they set the king upon the royal throne.  
21: So all the people of the land rejoiced; and the city was quiet, after Athali'ah had been slain with the sword.

#### Chapter 24 Second Chronicles, chapter 24

1: Jo'ash was seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem; his mother's name was Zib'iah of Beer-sheba.  
2: And Jo'ash did what was right in the eyes of the LORD all the days of Jehoi'ada the priest.  
3: Jehoi'ada got for him two wives, and he had sons and daughters.  
4: After this Jo'ash decided to restore the house of the LORD.  
5: And he gathered the priests and the Levites, and said to them, "Go out to the cities of Judah, and gather from all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year; and see that you hasten the matter." But the Levites did not hasten it.  
6: So the king summoned Jehoi'ada the chief, and said to him, "Why have you not required the Levites to bring in from Judah and Jerusalem the tax levied by Moses, the servant of the LORD, on the congregation of Israel for the tent of testimony?"  
7: For the sons of Athali'ah, that wicked woman, had broken into the house of God; and had also used all the dedicated things of the house of the LORD for the Ba'als.  
8: So the king commanded, and they made a chest, and set it outside the gate of the house of the LORD.  
9: And proclamation was made throughout Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in for the LORD the tax that Moses the servant of God laid upon Israel in the wilderness.  
10: And all the princes and all the people rejoiced and brought their tax and dropped it into the chest until they had finished.  
11: And whenever the chest was brought to the king's officers by the Levites, when they saw that there was much money in it, the king's secretary and the officer of the chief priest would come and empty the chest and take it and return it to its place. Thus they did day after day, and collected money in abundance.  
12: And the king and Jehoi'ada gave it to those who had charge of the work of the house of the LORD, and they hired masons and carpenters to restore the house of the LORD, and also workers in iron and bronze to repair the house of the LORD.  
13: So those who were engaged in the work labored, and the repairing went forward in their hands, and they restored the house of God to its proper condition and strengthened it.  
14: And when they had finished, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoi'ada, and with it were made utensils for the house of the LORD, both for the service and for the burnt offerings, and dishes for incense, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt offerings in the house of the LORD continually all the days of Jehoi'ada.  
15: But Jehoi'ada grew old and full of days, and died; he was a hundred and thirty years old at his death.  
16: And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, and toward God and his house.  
17: Now after the death of Jehoi'ada the princes of Judah came and did obeisance to the king; then the king hearkened to them.  
18: And they forsook the house of the LORD, the God of their fathers, and served the Ashe'rim and the idols. And wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their guilt.  
19: Yet he sent prophets among them to bring them back to the LORD; these testified against them, but they would not give heed.  
20: Then the Spirit of God took possession of Zechari'ah the son of Jehoi'ada the priest; and he stood above the people, and said to them, "Thus says God, `Why do you transgress the commandments of the LORD, so that you cannot prosper? Because you have forsaken the LORD, he has forsaken you.'"  
21: But they conspired against him, and by command of the king they stoned him with stones in the court of the house of the LORD.

22: Thus Jo'ash the king did not remember the kindness which Jehoi'ada, Zechari'ah's father, had shown him, but killed his son. And when he was dying, he said, "May the LORD see and avenge!"

23: At the end of the year the army of the Syrians came up against Jo'ash. They came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all their spoil to the king of Damascus.

24: Though the army of the Syrians had come with few men, the LORD delivered into their hand a very great army, because they had forsaken the LORD, the God of their fathers. Thus they executed judgment on Jo'ash.

25: When they had departed from him, leaving him severely wounded, his servants conspired against him because of the blood of the son of Jehoi'ada the priest, and slew him on his bed. So he died; and they buried him in the city of David, but they did not bury him in the tombs of the kings.

26: Those who conspired against him were Zabad the son of Shim'e-ath the Ammonitess, and Jeho'zabad the son of Shimrith the Moabitess.

27: Accounts of his sons, and of the many oracles against him, and of the rebuilding of the house of God are written in the Commentary on the Book of the Kings. And Amazi'ah his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 25  
Second Chronicles, chapter 25

1: Amazi'ah was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jeho-ad'dan of Jerusalem.

2: And he did what was right in the eyes of the LORD, yet not with a blameless heart.

3: And as soon as the royal power was firmly in his hand he killed his servants who had slain the king his father.

4: But he did not put their children to death, according to what is written in the law, in the book of Moses, where the LORD commanded, "The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, or the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall die for his own sin."

5: Then Amazi'ah assembled the men of Judah, and set them by fathers' houses under commanders of thousands and of hundreds for all Judah and Benjamin. He mustered those twenty years old and upward, and found that they were three hundred thousand picked men, fit for war, able to handle spear and shield.

**2Chron 25:5**

**v5: Then amaziah assembled Judah, and appointed them according to their fathers households under commanders of thousands for Judah and Benjamin. He took a census of those of 20 years and upward and found them to be 300,000 choice men able to go to war and handle the spear and shield.**

6: He hired also a hundred thousand mighty men of valor from Israel for a hundred talents of silver.

7: But a man of God came to him and said, "O king, do not let the army of Israel go with you, for the LORD is not with Israel, with all these E'phraimites.

8: But if you suppose that in this way you will be strong for war, God will cast you down before the enemy; for God has power to help or to cast down."

9: And Amazi'ah said to the man of God, "But what shall we do about the hundred talents which I have given to the army of Israel?" The man of God answered, "The LORD is able to give you much more than this."

10: Then Amazi'ah discharged the army that had come to him from E'phraim, to go home again. And they became very angry with Judah, and returned home in fierce anger.

11: But Amazi'ah took courage, and led out his people, and went to the Valley of Salt and smote ten thousand men of Se'ir.

12: The men of Judah captured another ten thousand alive, and took them to the top of a rock and threw them down from the top of the rock; and they were all dashed to pieces.

13: But the men of the army whom Amazi'ah sent back, not letting them go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Sama'ria to Beth-hor'on, and killed three thousand people in them, and took much spoil.

14: After Amazi'ah came from the slaughter of the E'domites, he brought the gods of the men of Se'ir, and set them up as his gods, and worshiped them, making offerings to them.

15: Therefore the LORD was angry with Amazi'ah and sent to him a prophet, who said to him, "Why have you resorted to the gods of a people, which did not deliver their own people from your hand?"

16: But as he was speaking the king said to him, "Have we made you a royal counselor? Stop! Why should you be put to death?" So the prophet stopped, but said, "I know that God has determined to destroy you, because you have done this and have not listened to my counsel."

17: Then Amazi'ah king of Judah took counsel and sent to Jo'ash the son of Jeho'ahaz, son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, "Come, let us look one another in the face."

18: And Jo'ash the king of Israel sent word to Amazi'ah king of Judah, "A thistle on Lebanon sent to a cedar on Lebanon, saying, 'Give your daughter to my son for a wife'; and a wild beast of Lebanon passed by and trampled down the thistle.

19: You say, 'See, I have smitten Edom,' and your heart has lifted you up in boastfulness. But now stay at home; why should you provoke trouble so that you fall, you and Judah with you?"

20: But Amazi'ah would not listen; for it was of God, in order that he might give them into the hand of their enemies, because they had sought the gods of Edom.

21: So Jo'ash king of Israel went up; and he and Amazi'ah king of Judah faced one another in battle at Beth-she'mesh, which belongs to Judah.

22: And Judah was defeated by Israel, and every man fled to his home.

23: And Jo'ash king of Israel captured Amazi'ah king of Judah, the son of Jo'ash, son of Ahazi'ah, at Beth-she'mesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and broke down the wall of Jerusalem for four hundred cubits, from the E'phraim Gate to the Corner Gate.

24: And he seized all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God, and O'bed-e'dom with them; he seized also the treasuries of the king's house, and hostages, and he returned to Sama'ria.

25: Amazi'ah the son of Jo'ash king of Judah lived fifteen years after the death of Jo'ash the son of Jeho'ahaz, king of Israel.

26: Now the rest of the deeds of Amazi'ah, from first to last, are they not written in the Book of the Kings of Judah and Israel?

27: From the time when he turned away from the LORD they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem, and he fled to Lachish. But they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

28: And they brought him upon horses; and he was buried with his fathers in the city of David.

## Chapter 26

### Second Chronicles, chapter 26

1: And all the people of Judah took Uzzi'ah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Amazi'ah.

2: He built Eloth and restored it to Judah, after the king slept with his fathers.

3: Uzzi'ah was sixteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jecoli'ah of Jerusalem.

4: And he did what was right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that his father Amazi'ah had done.

5: He set himself to seek God in the days of Zechari'ah, who instructed him in the fear of God; and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him prosper.

6: He went out and made war against the Philistines, and broke down the wall of Gath and the wall of Jabneh and the wall of Ashdod; and he built cities in the territory of Ashdod and elsewhere among the Philistines.

7: God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabs that dwelt in Gurba'al, and against the Me-u'nites.

8: The Ammonites paid tribute to Uzzi'ah, and his fame spread even to the border of Egypt, for he became very strong.

9: Moreover Uzzi'ah built towers in Jerusalem at the Corner Gate and at the Valley Gate and at the Angle, and fortified them.

10: And he built towers in the wilderness, and hewed out many cisterns, for he had large herds, both in the Shephe'lah and in the plain, and he had farmers and vinedressers in the hills and in the fertile lands, for he loved the soil.

11: Moreover Uzzi'ah had an army of soldiers, fit for war, in divisions according to the numbers in the muster made by Je-i'el the secretary and Ma-asei'ah the officer, under the direction of Hanani'ah, one of the king's commanders.

12: The whole number of the heads of fathers' houses of mighty men of valor was two thousand six hundred.

13: Under their command was an army of three hundred and seven thousand five hundred, who could make war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.

#### **2Chron 26:13**

**v13: Under their direction was an elite army of 307,500 who could wage war with great power and help the king against his enemies**

14: And Uzzi'ah prepared for all the army shields, spears, helmets, coats of mail, bows, and stones for slinging.

#### **2Chron 26:14**

**v14: Moreover Uzzi'ah prepared for all the army, shields, spears, helmets, body armor, bows, and slings stones.**

15: In Jerusalem he made engines, invented by skilful men, to be on the towers and the corners, to shoot arrows and great stones. And his fame spread far, for he was marvelously helped, till he was strong.

16: But when he was strong he grew proud, to his destruction. For he was false to the LORD his God, and entered the temple of the LORD to burn incense on the altar of incense.

17: But Azari'ah the priest went in after him, with eighty priests of the LORD who were men of valor;

18: and they withstood King Uzzi'ah, and said to him, "It is not for you, Uzzi'ah, to burn incense to the LORD, but for the priests the sons of Aaron, who are consecrated to burn incense. Go out of the sanctuary; for you have done wrong, and it will bring you no honor from the LORD God."

19: Then Uzzi'ah was angry. Now he had a censer in his hand to burn incense, and when he became angry with the priests leprosy broke out on his forehead, in the presence of the priests in the house of the LORD, by the altar of incense.

20: And Azari'ah the chief priest, and all the priests, looked at him, and behold, he was leprous in his forehead! And they thrust him out quickly, and he himself hastened to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.

21: And King Uzzi'ah was a leper to the day of his death, and being a leper dwelt in a separate house, for he was excluded from the house of the LORD. And Jotham his son was over the king's household, governing the people of the land.

22: Now the rest of the acts of Uzzi'ah, from first to last, Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz wrote.

23: And Uzzi'ah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the burial field which belonged to the kings, for they said, "He is a leper." And Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

## Chapter 27

## Second Chronicles, chapter 27

- 1: Jotham was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jeru'shah the daughter of Zadok.
- 2: And he did what was right in the eyes of the LORD according to all that his father Uzzi'ah had done -- only he did not invade the temple of the LORD. But the people still followed corrupt practices.
- 3: He built the upper gate of the house of the LORD, and did much building on the wall of Ophel.
- 4: Moreover he built cities in the hill country of Judah, and forts and towers on the wooded hills.
- 5: He fought with the king of the Ammonites and prevailed against them. And the Ammonites gave him that year a hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand cors of wheat and ten thousand of barley. The Ammonites paid him the same amount in the second and the third years.
- 6: So Jotham became mighty, because he ordered his ways before the LORD his God.
- 7: Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, behold, they are written in the Book of the Kings of Israel and Judah.
- 8: He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.
- 9: And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David; and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

## Chapter 28

### Second Chronicles, chapter 28

- 1: Ahaz was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And he did not do what was right in the eyes of the LORD, like his father David,  
**v1: Ahaz was twenty years old when he became king, and he ruled for sixteen years in Jerusalem. And he did not manufacture out of Metabolized Bible Doctrine the integrity in the eyes of the Lord like his ascestor David,**
- 2: but walked in the ways of the kings of Israel. He even made molten images for the Ba'als;
- 3: and he burned incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burned his sons as an offering, according to the abominable practices of the nations whom the LORD drove out before the people of Israel.
- 4: And he sacrificed and burned incense on the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.
- 5: Therefore the LORD his God gave him into the hand of the king of Syria, who defeated him and took captive a great number of his people and brought them to Damascus. He was also given into the hand of the king of Israel, who defeated him with great slaughter.
- 6: For Pekah the son of Remali'ah slew a hundred and twenty thousand in Judah in one day, all of them men of valor, because they had forsaken the LORD, the God of their fathers.
- 7: And Zichri, a mighty man of E'phraim, slew Ma-asei'ah the king's son and Azri'kam the commander of the palace and Elka'nah the next in authority to the king.
- 8: The men of Israel took captive two hundred thousand of their kinsfolk, women, sons, and daughters; they also took much spoil from them and brought the spoil to Sama'ria.
- 9: But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name was Oded; and he went out to meet the army that came to Sama'ria, and said to them, "Behold, because the LORD, the God of your fathers, was angry with Judah, he gave them into your hand, but you have slain them in a rage which has reached up to heaven.
- 10: And now you intend to subjugate the people of Judah and Jerusalem, male and female, as your slaves. Have you not sins of your own against the LORD your God?
- 11: Now hear me, and send back the captives from your kinsfolk whom you have taken, for the fierce wrath of the LORD is upon you."
- 12: Certain chiefs also of the men of E'phraim, Azari'ah the son of Joha'nan, Berechi'ah the son of Meshil'lemoth, Jehizki'ah the son of Shallum, and Ama'sa the son of Hadlai, stood up against those who were coming from the war,
- 13: and said to them, "You shall not bring the captives in here, for you propose to bring upon us guilt against the LORD in addition to our present sins and guilt. For our guilt is already great, and there is fierce wrath against Israel."
- 14: So the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the princes and all the assembly.
- 15: And the men who have been mentioned by name rose and took the captives, and with the spoil they clothed all that were naked among them; they clothed them, gave them sandals, provided them with food and drink, and anointed them; and carrying all the feeble among them on asses, they brought them to their kinsfolk at Jericho, the city of palm trees. Then they returned to Sama'ria.
- 16: At that time King Ahaz sent to the king of Assyria for help.
- 17: For the E'domites had again invaded and defeated Judah, and carried away captives.
- 18: And the Philistines had made raids on the cities in the Shephe'lah and the Negeb of Judah, and had taken Beth-she'mesh, Ai'jalon, Gede'roth, Soco with its villages, Timnah with its villages, and Gimzo with its villages; and they settled there.
- 19: For the LORD brought Judah low because of Ahaz king of Israel, for he had dealt wantonly in Judah and had been faithless to the LORD.
- 20: So Til'gath-pilne'ser king of Assyria came against him, and afflicted him instead of strengthening him.
- 21: For Ahaz took from the house of the LORD and the house of the king and of the princes, and gave tribute to the king of Assyria; but it did not help him.
- 22: In the time of his distress he became yet more faithless to the LORD -- this same King Ahaz.

23: For he sacrificed to the gods of Damascus which had defeated him, and said, "Because the gods of the kings of Syria helped them, I will sacrifice to them that they may help me." But they were the ruin of him, and of all Israel.  
24: And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and he shut up the doors of the house of the LORD; and he made himself altars in every corner of Jerusalem.  
25: In every city of Judah he made high places to burn incense to other gods, provoking to anger the LORD, the God of his fathers.  
26: Now the rest of his acts and all his ways, from first to last, behold, they are written in the Book of the Kings of Judah and Israel.  
27: And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, in Jerusalem, for they did not bring him into the tombs of the kings of Israel. And Hezeki'ah his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 29  
Second Chronicles, chapter 29

1: Hezeki'ah began to reign when he was twenty-five years old, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Abi'jah the daughter of Zechari'ah.  
2: And he did what was right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.  
**v2: And he, Hezekiah, manufactured out of Metabolized Bible Doctrine the Integrity in the eyes of the LORD, like David his ancestor had manufactured.**  
3: In the first year of his reign, in the first month, he opened the doors of the house of the LORD, and repaired them.  
4: He brought in the priests and the Levites, and assembled them in the square on the east,  
5: and said to them, "Hear me, Levites! Now sanctify yourselves, and sanctify the house of the LORD, the God of your fathers, and carry out the filth from the holy place.  
6: For our fathers have been unfaithful and have done what was evil in the sight of the LORD our God; they have forsaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and turned their backs.  
7: They also shut the doors of the vestibule and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense or offered burnt offerings in the holy place to the God of Israel.  
8: Therefore the wrath of the LORD came on Judah and Jerusalem, and he has made them an object of horror, of astonishment, and of hissing, as you see with your own eyes.  
9: For lo, our fathers have fallen by the sword and our sons and our daughters and our wives are in captivity for this.  
10: Now it is in my heart to make a covenant with the LORD, the God of Israel, that his fierce anger may turn away from us.  
11: My sons, do not now be negligent, for the LORD has chosen you to stand in his presence, to minister to him, and to be his ministers and burn incense to him."  
12: Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Ama'sai, and Jo'el the son of Azari'ah, of the sons of the Ko'hathites; and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi, and Azari'ah the son of Jehal'lelel; and of the Gershonites, Jo'ah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Jo'ah;  
13: and of the sons of Eli-za'phan, Shimri and Jeu'el; and of the sons of Asaph, Zechari'ah and Mattani'ah;  
14: and of the sons of Heman, Jehu'el and Shim'e-i; and of the sons of Jedu'thun, Shemai'ah and Uz'ziel.  
15: They gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and went in as the king had commanded, by the words of the LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD.  
16: The priests went into the inner part of the house of the LORD to cleanse it, and they brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD into the court of the house of the LORD; and the Levites took it and carried it out to the brook Kidron.  
17: They began to sanctify on the first day of the first month, and on the eighth day of the month they came to the vestibule of the LORD; then for eight days they sanctified the house of the LORD, and on the sixteenth day of the first month they finished.  
18: Then they went in to Hezeki'ah the king and said, "We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, the altar of burnt offering and all its utensils, and the table for the showbread and all its utensils.  
19: All the utensils which King Ahaz discarded in his reign when he was faithless, we have made ready and sanctified; and behold, they are before the altar of the LORD."  
20: Then Hezeki'ah the king rose early and gathered the officials of the city, and went up to the house of the LORD.  
21: And they brought seven bulls, seven rams, seven lambs, and seven he-goats for a sin offering for the kingdom and for the sanctuary and for Judah. And he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer them on the altar of the LORD.  
22: So they killed the bulls, and the priests received the blood and threw it against the altar; and they killed the rams and their blood was thrown against the altar; and they killed the lambs and their blood was thrown against the altar.  
23: Then the he-goats for the sin offering were brought to the king and the assembly, and they laid their hands upon them,  
24: and the priests killed them and made a sin offering with their blood on the altar, to make atonement for all Israel. For the king commanded that the burnt offering and the sin offering should be made for all Israel.  
25: And he stationed the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, harps, and lyres, according to the commandment of David and of Gad the king's seer and of Nathan the prophet; for the commandment was from the LORD through his prophets.  
26: The Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets.  
27: Then Hezeki'ah commanded that the burnt offering be offered on the altar. And when the burnt offering began, the song to the LORD began also, and the trumpets, accompanied by the instruments of David king of Israel.

28: The whole assembly worshiped, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded; all this continued until the burnt offering was finished.  
29: When the offering was finished, the king and all who were present with him bowed themselves and worshiped.  
30: And Hezeki'ah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praises to the LORD with the words of David and of Asaph the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed down and worshiped.  
31: Then Hezeki'ah said, "You have now consecrated yourselves to the LORD; come near, bring sacrifices and thank offerings to the house of the LORD." And the assembly brought sacrifices and thank offerings; and all who were of a willing heart brought burnt offerings.  
32: The number of the burnt offerings which the assembly brought was seventy bulls, a hundred rams, and two hundred lambs; all these were for a burnt offering to the LORD.  
33: And the consecrated offerings were six hundred bulls and three thousand sheep.  
34: But the priests were too few and could not flay all the burnt offerings, so until other priests had sanctified themselves their brethren the Levites helped them, until the work was finished -- for the Levites were more upright in heart than the priests in sanctifying themselves.  
35: Besides the great number of burnt offerings there was the fat of the peace offerings, and there were the libations for the burnt offerings. Thus the service of the house of the LORD was restored.  
36: And Hezeki'ah and all the people rejoiced because of what God had done for the people; for the thing came about suddenly.

### Chapter 30 Second Chronicles, chapter 30

1: Hezeki'ah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to E'phraim and Manas'seh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the passover to the LORD the God of Israel.  
2: For the king and his princes and all the assembly in Jerusalem had taken counsel to keep the passover in the second month --  
3: for they could not keep it in its time because the priests had not sanctified themselves in sufficient number, nor had the people assembled in Jerusalem --  
4: and the plan seemed right to the king and all the assembly.  
5: So they decreed to make a proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba to Dan, that the people should come and keep the passover to the LORD the God of Israel, at Jerusalem; for they had not kept it in great numbers as prescribed.  
6: So couriers went throughout all Israel and Judah with letters from the king and his princes, as the king had commanded, saying, "O people of Israel, return to the LORD, the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, that he may turn again to the remnant of you who have escaped from the hand of the kings of Assyria.  
7: Do not be like your fathers and your brethren, who were faithless to the LORD God of their fathers, so that he made them a desolation, as you see.  
8: Do not now be stiff-necked as your fathers were, but yield yourselves to the LORD, and come to his sanctuary, which he has sanctified for ever, and serve the LORD your God, that his fierce anger may turn away from you.  
9: For if you return to the LORD, your brethren and your children will find compassion with their captors, and return to this land. For the LORD your God is gracious and merciful, and will not turn away his face from you, if you return to him."  
10: So the couriers went from city to city through the country of E'phraim and Manas'seh, and as far as Zeb'ulun; but they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them.

#### **2Chron 30:10**

**v10: So the couriers, ambassadors, palace runners of Hezekiah went from city to city throughout the country of E'phraim and Manas'seh, and as far north as Zeb'ulun; but the people laughed them to scorn, and mocked and ridiculed them.**  
11: Only a few men of Asher, of Manas'seh, and of Zeb'ulun humbled themselves and came to Jerusalem.  
12: The hand of God was also upon Judah to give them one heart to do what the king and the princes commanded by the word of the LORD.  
13: And many people came together in Jerusalem to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great assembly.  
14: They set to work and removed the altars that were in Jerusalem, and all the altars for burning incense they took away and threw into the Kidron valley.  
15: And they killed the passover lamb on the fourteenth day of the second month. And the priests and the Levites were put to shame, so that they sanctified themselves, and brought burnt offerings into the house of the LORD.  
16: They took their accustomed posts according to the law of Moses the man of God; the priests sprinkled the blood which they received from the hand of the Levites.  
17: For there were many in the assembly who had not sanctified themselves; therefore the Levites had to kill the passover lamb for every one who was not clean, to make it holy to the LORD.  
18: For a multitude of the people, many of them from E'phraim, Manas'seh, Is'sachar, and Zeb'ulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet they ate the passover otherwise than as prescribed. For Hezeki'ah had prayed for them, saying, "The good LORD pardon every one  
19: who sets his heart to seek God, the LORD the God of his fathers, even though not according to the sanctuary's rules of cleanness."  
20: And the LORD heard Hezeki'ah, and healed the people.  
21: And the people of Israel that were present at Jerusalem kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness; and the



Levites and the priests praised the LORD day by day, singing with all their might to the LORD.

22: And Hezeki'ah spoke encouragingly to all the Levites who showed good skill in the service of the LORD. So the people ate the food of the festival for seven days, sacrificing peace offerings and giving thanks to the LORD the God of their fathers.

**v22: And Hezeki'ah spoke encouragingly to all the Levites who kept on teaching good words or doctrines from the Lord (Maschilim). So the people ate the food of the festival for seven days, sacrificing peace offerings and giving thanks to the LORD the God of their fathers.**

23: Then the whole assembly agreed together to keep the feast for another seven days; so they kept it for another seven days with gladness.

24: For Hezeki'ah king of Judah gave the assembly a thousand bulls and seven thousand sheep for offerings, and the princes gave the assembly a thousand bulls and ten thousand sheep. And the priests sanctified themselves in great numbers.

25: The whole assembly of Judah, and the priests and the Levites, and the whole assembly that came out of Israel, and the sojourners who came out of the land of Israel, and the sojourners who dwelt in Judah, rejoiced.

26: So there was great joy in Jerusalem, for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel there had been nothing like this in Jerusalem.

27: Then the priests and the Levites arose and blessed the people, and their voice was heard, and their prayer came to his holy habitation in heaven.

## Chapter 31

### Second Chronicles, chapter 31

1: Now when all this was finished, all Israel who were present went out to the cities of Judah and broke in pieces the pillars and hewed down the Ashe'rim and broke down the high places and the altars throughout all Judah and Benjamin, and in E'phraim and Manas'seh, until they had destroyed them all. Then all the people of Israel returned to their cities, every man to his possession.

2: And Hezeki'ah appointed the divisions of the priests and of the Levites, division by division, each according to his service, the priests and the Levites, for burnt offerings and peace offerings, to minister in the gates of the camp of the LORD and to give thanks and praise.

3: The contribution of the king from his own possessions was for the burnt offerings: the burnt offerings of morning and evening, and the burnt offerings for the sabbaths, the new moons, and the appointed feasts, as it is written in the law of the LORD.

4: And he commanded the people who lived in Jerusalem to give the portion due to the priests and the Levites, that they might give themselves to the law of the LORD.

5: As soon as the command was spread abroad, the people of Israel gave in abundance the first fruits of grain, wine, oil, honey, and of all the produce of the field; and they brought in abundantly the tithe of everything.

6: And the people of Israel and Judah who lived in the cities of Judah also brought in the tithe of cattle and sheep, and the dedicated things which had been consecrated to the LORD their God, and laid them in heaps.

7: In the third month they began to pile up the heaps, and finished them in the seventh month.

8: When Hezeki'ah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD and his people Israel.

9: And Hezeki'ah questioned the priests and the Levites about the heaps.

10: Azari'ah the chief priest, who was of the house of Zadok, answered him, "Since they began to bring the contributions into the house of the LORD we have eaten and had enough and have plenty left; for the LORD has blessed his people, so that we have this great store left."

11: Then Hezeki'ah commanded them to prepare chambers in the house of the LORD; and they prepared them.

12: And they faithfully brought in the contributions, the tithes and the dedicated things. The chief officer in charge of them was Conani'ah the Levite, with Shim'e-i his brother as second;

13: while Jehi'el, Azazi'ah, Nahath, As'ahel, Jer'imoth, Jo'zabad, Eli'el, Ismachi'ah, Mahath, and Benai'ah were overseers assisting Conani'ah and Shim'e-i his brother, by the appointment of Hezeki'ah the king and Azari'ah the chief officer of the house of God.

14: And Ko're the son of Imnah the Levite, keeper of the east gate, was over the freewill offerings to God, to apportion the contribution reserved for the LORD and the most holy offerings.

15: Eden, Mini'amin, Jeshua, Shemai'ah, Amari'ah, and Shecani'ah were faithfully assisting him in the cities of the priests, to distribute the portions to their brethren, old and young alike, by divisions,

16: except those enrolled by genealogy, males from three years old and upwards, all who entered the house of the LORD as the duty of each day required, for their service according to their offices, by their divisions.

17: The enrollment of the priests was according to their fathers' houses; that of the Levites from twenty years old and upwards was according to their offices, by their divisions.

18: The priests were enrolled with all their little children, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, the whole multitude; for they were faithful in keeping themselves holy.

19: And for the sons of Aaron, the priests, who were in the fields of common land belonging to their cities, there were men in the several cities who were designated by name to distribute portions to every male among the priests and to every one among the Levites who was enrolled.

20: Thus Hezeki'ah did throughout all Judah; and he did what was good and right and faithful before the LORD his God.

21: And every work that he undertook in the service of the house of God and in accordance with the law and the commandments,

seeking his God, he did with all his heart, and prospered.

## Chapter 32

### Second Chronicles, chapter 32

1: After these things and these acts of faithfulness Sennach'erib king of Assyria came and invaded Judah and encamped against the fortified cities, thinking to win them for himself.

2: And when Hezeki'ah saw that Sennach'erib had come and intended to fight against Jerusalem,

3: he planned with his officers and his mighty men to stop the water of the springs that were outside the city; and they helped him.

4: A great many people were gathered, and they stopped all the springs and the brook that flowed through the land, saying, "Why should the kings of Assyria come and find much water?"

5: He set to work resolutely and built up all the wall that was broken down, and raised towers upon it, and outside it he built another wall; and he strengthened the Millo in the city of David. He also made weapons and shields in abundance.

#### **2Chron 32:5**

**v5: And he (Hezekiah) then took courage (Rebound) and he rebuilt all the walls which were broken down and erected towers on it, and constructed another outside wall and he strengthened Fort MILO in the city of David.**

6: And he set combat commanders over the people, and gathered them together to him in the square at the gate of the city and spoke encouragingly to them, saying,

**v6: And he hezekiah appointed military officers over the people and gathered them to him in the square at the city gate therefore he spoke to their hearts saying (Crisis policy)**

7: "Be strong and of good courage. Do not be afraid or dismayed before the king of Assyria and all the horde that is with him; for there is one greater with us than with him.

**v7: "Be strong and courageous, do not fear nor panic because of the king of Assyria, nor because of the large army which is with him, for or Because He (JC) who is with us is greater than the one with them (Satan).**

8: With him is an arm of flesh; but with us is the LORD our God, to help us and to fight our battles." And the people took confidence from the words of Hezeki'ah king of Judah.

**v8: With him (Sennach'erib) there is only an arm in the flesh (a human being) , but with us there is Jehovah our Elohim to help us, to fight our battles"; therefore the people took confidence from the words of Hezekiah the King of Judah.**

9: After this Sennach'erib king of Assyria, who was besieging Lachish with all his forces, sent his servants to Jerusalem to Hezeki'ah king of Judah and to all the people of Judah that were in Jerusalem, saying,

**v9: After this speech Sennach'erib king of Assyria who was besieging Lachish with his whole army, had to send his servant Rabshakeh to Jerusalem.**

10: "Thus says Sennach'erib king of Assyria, `On what are you relying, that you stand siege in Jerusalem?

**v10: Thus says Sennach'erib king of Assyria on what are you trusting that you are remaining in Jerusalem under siege.**

11: Is not Hezeki'ah misleading you, that he may give you over to die by famine and by thirst, when he tells you, "The LORD our God will deliver us from the hand of the king of Assyria"?

#### **2Chron 32:11**

**v11: Is not Hezekiah misleading you to give yourselves over to die by hunger and by thirst, when he says, Jehovah our Elohim will deliver you from the hand of the King of Assyria**

12: Has not this same Hezeki'ah taken away his high places and his altars and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, "Before one altar you shall worship, and upon it you shall burn your sacrifices"?

#### **2Chron 32:12**

**v12: Has not the same Hezekiah removed his High Places (Demon Worship Altars in the MTS) and His Altars and proclaimed to Judah and Jerusalem "you will worship before ONE altar and on it you will offer up burnt offerings".**

13: Do you not know what I and my fathers have done to all the peoples of other lands? Were the gods of the nations of those lands at all able to deliver their lands out of my hand?

14: Who among all the gods of those nations which my fathers utterly destroyed was able to deliver his people from my hand, that your God should be able to deliver you from my hand?

15: Now therefore do not let Hezeki'ah deceive you or mislead you in this fashion, and do not believe him, for no god of any nation or kingdom has been able to deliver his people from my hand or from the hand of my fathers. How much less will your God deliver you out of my hand!"

16: And his servants said still more against the Lord GOD and against his servant Hezeki'ah.

17: And he wrote letters to cast contempt on the LORD the God of Israel and to speak against him, saying, "Like the gods of the nations of the lands who have not delivered their people from my hands, so the God of Hezeki'ah will not deliver his people from my hand."

18: And they shouted it with a loud voice in the language of Judah to the people of Jerusalem who were upon the wall, to frighten and terrify them, in order that they might take the city.

19: And they spoke of the God of Jerusalem as they spoke of the gods of the peoples of the earth, which are the work of men's hands.

20: Then Hezeki'ah the king and Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, prayed because of this and cried to heaven.

21: And the LORD sent an angel, who cut off all the mighty warriors and commanders and officers in the camp of the king of Assyria.

So he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he came into the house of his god, some of his own sons struck him down there with the sword.

22: So the LORD saved Hezeki'ah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennach'erib king of Assyria and from the hand of all his enemies; and he gave them rest on every side.

23: And many brought gifts to the LORD to Jerusalem and precious things to Hezeki'ah king of Judah, so that he was exalted in the sight of all nations from that time onward.

24: In those days Hezeki'ah became sick and was at the point of death, and he prayed to the LORD; and he answered him and gave him a sign.

25: But Hezeki'ah did not make return according to the benefit done to him, for his heart was proud. Therefore wrath came upon him and Judah and Jerusalem.

26: But Hezeki'ah humbled himself for the pride of his heart, both he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of the LORD did not come upon them in the days of Hezeki'ah.

#### **2Chron 32:26**

**v26: However Hezeki'ah humbled the pride and arrogance of his Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, both he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of the LORD did not come upon them in the days of Hezeki'ah.**

27: And Hezeki'ah had very great riches and honor; and he made for himself treasuries for silver, for gold, for precious stones, for spices, for shields, and for all kinds of costly vessels;

28: storehouses also for the yield of grain, wine, and oil; and stalls for all kinds of cattle, and sheepfolds.

29: He likewise provided cities for himself, and flocks and herds in abundance; for God had given him very great possessions.

30: This same Hezeki'ah closed the upper outlet of the waters of Gihon and directed them down to the west side of the city of David. And Hezeki'ah prospered in all his works.

31: And so in the matter of the envoys of the princes of Babylon, who had been sent to him to inquire about the sign that had been done in the land, God left him to himself, in order to try him and to know all that was in his heart.

32: Now the rest of the acts of Hezeki'ah, and his good deeds, behold, they are written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz, in the Book of the Kings of Judah and Israel.

33: And Hezeki'ah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the ascent of the tombs of the sons of David; and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honor at his death. And Manas'sah his son reigned in his stead.

### Chapter 33

#### Second Chronicles, chapter 33

1: Manas'sah was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem.

2: He did what was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to the abominable practices of the nations whom the LORD drove out before the people of Israel.

3: For he rebuilt the high places which his father Hezeki'ah had broken down, and erected altars to the Ba'als, and made Ashe'rahs, and worshiped all the host of heaven, and served them.

4: And he built altars in the house of the LORD, of which the LORD had said, "In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever."

5: And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6: And he burned his sons as an offering in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and practiced soothsaying and augury and sorcery, and dealt with mediums and with wizards. He did much evil in the sight of the LORD, provoking him to anger.

7: And the image of the idol which he had made he set in the house of God, of which God said to David and to Solomon his son, "In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, I will put my name for ever;

8: and I will no more remove the foot of Israel from the land which I appointed for your fathers, if only they will be careful to do all that I have commanded them, all the law, the statutes, and the ordinances given through Moses."

9: Manas'sah seduced Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that they did more evil than the nations whom the LORD destroyed before the people of Israel.

10: The LORD spoke to Manas'sah and to his people, but they gave no heed.

11: Therefore the LORD brought upon them the commanders of the army of the king of Assyria, who took Manas'sah with hooks and bound him with fetters of bronze and brought him to Babylon.

12: And when he was in distress he entreated the favor of the LORD his God and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers.

13: He prayed to him, and God received his entreaty and heard his supplication and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manas'sah knew that the LORD was God.

14: Afterwards he built an outer wall for the city of David west of Gihon, in the valley, and for the entrance into the Fish Gate, and carried it round Ophel, and raised it to a very great height; he also put commanders of the army in all the fortified cities in Judah.

15: And he took away the foreign gods and the idol from the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built on the mountain of the house of the LORD and in Jerusalem, and he threw them outside of the city.

16: He also restored the altar of the LORD and offered upon it sacrifices of peace offerings and of thanksgiving; and he commanded Judah to serve the LORD the God of Israel.

17: Nevertheless the people still sacrificed at the high places, but only to the LORD their God.

18: Now the rest of the acts of Manas'seh, and his prayer to his God, and the words of the seers who spoke to him in the name of the LORD the God of Israel, behold, they are in the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel.  
19: And his prayer, and how God received his entreaty, and all his sin and his faithlessness, and the sites on which he built high places and set up the Ashe'rim and the images, before he humbled himself, behold, they are written in the Chronicles of the Seers.  
20: So Manas'seh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his house; and Amon his son reigned in his stead.  
21: Amon was twenty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem.  
22: He did what was evil in the sight of the LORD, as Manas'seh his father had done. Amon sacrificed to all the images that Manas'seh his father had made, and served them.  
23: And he did not humble himself before the LORD, as Manas'seh his father had humbled himself, but this Amon incurred guilt more and more.  
24: And his servants conspired against him and killed him in his house.  
25: But the people of the land slew all those who had conspired against King Amon; and the people of the land made Josi'ah his son king in his stead.

#### Chapter 34 Second Chronicles, chapter 34

1: Josi'ah was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem.  
2: He did what was right in the eyes of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father; and he did not turn aside to the right or to the left.  
**v2: He manufactured out of Metabolized Bible Doctrine the Integrity in the eyes of the LORD, and he walked in the ways of David his ancestor; and he did not turn aside to the right or to the left being strict in his intake of Bible Doctrine.**  
3: For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet a boy, he began to seek the God of David his father; and in the twelfth year he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem of the high places, the Ashe'rim, and the graven and the molten images.  
**v3: For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was still a young man, he began to seek the God of David his father; and in the twelfth year he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem of the high places, the Ashe'rim, and the graven and the molten images.**  
4: And they broke down the altars of the Ba'als in his presence; and he hewed down the incense altars which stood above them; and he broke in pieces the Ashe'rim and the graven and the molten images, and he made dust of them and strewed it over the graves of those who had sacrificed to them.  
5: He also burned the bones of the priests on their altars, and purged Judah and Jerusalem.  
6: And in the cities of Manas'seh, E'phraim, and Simeon, and as far as Naph'tali, in their ruins round about,  
7: he broke down the altars, and beat the Ashe'rim and the images into powder, and hewed down all the incense altars throughout all the land of Israel. Then he returned to Jerusalem.  
8: Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azali'ah, and Masei'ah the governor of the city, and Jo'ah the son of Jo'ahaz, the recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God.  
9: They came to Hilki'ah the high priest and delivered the money that had been brought into the house of God, which the Levites, the keepers of the threshold, had collected from Manas'seh and E'phraim and from all the remnant of Israel and from all Judah and Benjamin and from the inhabitants of Jerusalem.  
10: They delivered it to the workmen who had the oversight of the house of the LORD; and the workmen who were working in the house of the LORD gave it for repairing and restoring the house.  
11: They gave it to the carpenters and the builders to buy quarried stone, and timber for binders and beams for the buildings which the kings of Judah had let go to ruin.  
12: And the men did the work faithfully. Over them were set Jahath and Obadi'ah the Levites, of the sons of Merar'i, and Zechari'ah and Meshul'lam, of the sons of the Ko'hathites, to have oversight. The Levites, all who were skilful with instruments of music,  
13: were over the burden bearers and directed all who did work in every kind of service; and some of the Levites were scribes, and officials, and gatekeepers.  
14: While they were bringing out the money that had been brought into the house of the LORD, Hilki'ah the priest found the book of the law of the LORD given through Moses.  
15: Then Hilki'ah said to Shaphan the secretary, "I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD"; and Hilki'ah gave the book to Shaphan.  
16: Shaphan brought the book to the king, and further reported to the king, "All that was committed to your servants they are doing.  
17: They have emptied out the money that was found in the house of the LORD and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers and the workmen."  
18: Then Shaphan the secretary told the king, "Hilki'ah the priest has given me a book." And Shaphan read it before the king.  
19: When the king heard the words of the law he rent his clothes.  
20: And the king commanded Hilki'ah, Ahi'kam the son of Shaphan, Abdon the son of Micah, Shaphan the secretary, and Asai'ah the king's servant, saying,  
21: "Go, inquire of the LORD for me and for those who are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that has been found; for great is the wrath of the LORD that is poured out on us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do

according to all that is written in this book."

22: So Hilki'ah and those whom the king had sent went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tokhath, son of Hasrah, keeper of the wardrobe (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the Second Quarter) and spoke to her to that effect.

23: And she said to them, "Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel: `Tell the man who sent you to me,

24: Thus says the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place and upon its inhabitants, all the curses that are written in the book which was read before the king of Judah.

25: Because they have forsaken me and have burned incense to other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands, therefore my wrath will be poured out upon this place and will not be quenched.

26: But to the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of the LORD, thus shall you say to him, Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel: Regarding the words which you have heard,

27: because your heart was penitent and you humbled yourself before God when you heard his words against this place and its inhabitants, and you have humbled yourself before me, and have rent your clothes and wept before me, I also have heard you, says the LORD.

28: Behold, I will gather you to your fathers, and you shall be gathered to your grave in peace, and your eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place and its inhabitants.'" And they brought back word to the king.

29: Then the king sent and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

30: And the king went up to the house of the LORD, with all the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem and the priests and the Levites, all the people both great and small; and he read in their hearing all the words of the book of the covenant which had been found in the house of the LORD.

31: And the king stood in his place and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes, with all his heart and all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant that were written in this book.

32: Then he made all who were present in Jerusalem and in Benjamin stand to it. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

33: And Josi'ah took away all the abominations from all the territory that belonged to the people of Israel, and made all who were in Israel serve the LORD their God. All his days they did not turn away from following the LORD the God of their fathers.

## Chapter 35

### Second Chronicles, chapter 35

1: Josi'ah kept a passover to the LORD in Jerusalem; and they killed the passover lamb on the fourteenth day of the first month.

2: He appointed the priests to their offices and encouraged them in the service of the house of the LORD.

3: And he said to the Levites who taught all Israel and who were holy to the LORD, "Put the holy ark in the house which Solomon the son of David, king of Israel, built; you need no longer carry it upon your shoulders. Now serve the LORD your God and his people Israel.

4: Prepare yourselves according to your fathers' houses by your divisions, following the directions of David king of Israel and the directions of Solomon his son.

5: And stand in the holy place according to the groupings of the fathers' houses of your brethren the lay people, and let there be for each a part of a father's house of the Levites.

6: And kill the passover lamb, and sanctify yourselves, and prepare for your brethren, to do according to the word of the LORD by Moses."

7: Then Josi'ah contributed to the lay people, as passover offerings for all that were present, lambs and kids from the flock to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bulls; these were from the king's possessions.

8: And his princes contributed willingly to the people, to the priests, and to the Levites. Hilki'ah, Zechari'ah, and Jehi'el, the chief officers of the house of God, gave to the priests for the passover offerings two thousand six hundred lambs and kids and three hundred bulls.

9: Conani'ah also, and Shemai'ah and Nethan'el his brothers, and Hashabi'ah and Je-i'el and Jo'zabad, the chiefs of the Levites, gave to the Levites for the passover offerings five thousand lambs and kids and five hundred bulls.

10: When the service had been prepared for, the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their divisions according to the king's command.

11: And they killed the passover lamb, and the priests sprinkled the blood which they received from them while the Levites flayed the victims.

12: And they set aside the burnt offerings that they might distribute them according to the groupings of the fathers' houses of the lay people, to offer to the LORD, as it is written in the book of Moses. And so they did with the bulls.

13: And they roasted the passover lamb with fire according to the ordinance; and they boiled the holy offerings in pots, in caldrons, and in pans, and carried them quickly to all the lay people.

14: And afterward they prepared for themselves and for the priests, because the priests the sons of Aaron were busied in offering the burnt offerings and the fat parts until night; so the Levites prepared for themselves and for the priests the sons of Aaron.

15: The singers, the sons of Asaph, were in their place according to the command of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jedu'thun the king's seer; and the gatekeepers were at each gate; they did not need to depart from their service, for their brethren the Levites

prepared for them.

16: So all the service of the LORD was prepared that day, to keep the passover and to offer burnt offerings on the altar of the LORD, according to the command of King Josi'ah.

17: And the people of Israel who were present kept the passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days.

18: No passover like it had been kept in Israel since the days of Samuel the prophet; none of the kings of Israel had kept such a passover as was kept by Josi'ah, and the priests and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel who were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

19: In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josi'ah this passover was kept.

20: After all this, when Josi'ah had prepared the temple, Neco king of Egypt went up to fight at Car'chemish on the Euphra'tes and Josi'ah went out against him.

21: But he sent envoys to him, saying, "What have we to do with each other, king of Judah? I am not coming against you this day, but against the house with which I am at war; and God has commanded me to make haste. Cease opposing God, who is with me, lest he destroy you."

22: Nevertheless Josi'ah would not turn away from him, but disguised himself in order to fight with him. He did not listen to the words of Neco from the mouth of God, but joined battle in the plain of Megid'do.

23: And the archers shot King Josi'ah; and the king said to his servants, "Take me away, for I am badly wounded."

24: So his servants took him out of the chariot and carried him in his second chariot and brought him to Jerusalem. And he died, and was buried in the tombs of his fathers. All Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josi'ah.

25: Jeremiah also uttered a lament for Josi'ah; and all the singing men and singing women have spoken of Josi'ah in their laments to this day. They made these an ordinance in Israel; behold, they are written in the Laments.

26: Now the rest of the acts of Josi'ah, and his good deeds according to what is written in the law of the LORD,

27: and his acts, first and last, behold, they are written in the Book of the Kings of Israel and Judah.

## Chapter 36

### Second Chronicles, chapter 36

1: The people of the land took Jeho'ahaz the son of Josi'ah and made him king in his father's stead in Jerusalem.

2: Jeho'ahaz was twenty-three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.

3: Then the king of Egypt deposed him in Jerusalem and laid upon the land a tribute of a hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.

4: And the king of Egypt made Eli'akim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and changed his name to Jehoi'akim; but Neco took Jeho'ahaz his brother and carried him to Egypt.

5: Jehoi'akim was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. He did what was evil in the sight of the LORD his God.

6: Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in fetters to take him to Babylon.

7: Nebuchadnezzar also carried part of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon and put them in his palace in Babylon.

8: Now the rest of the acts of Jehoi'akim, and the abominations which he did, and what was found against him, behold, they are written in the Book of the Kings of Israel and Judah; and Jehoi'achin his son reigned in his stead.

9: Jehoi'achin was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem. He did what was evil in the sight of the LORD.

10: In the spring of the year King Nebuchadnezzar sent and brought him to Babylon, with the precious vessels of the house of the LORD, and made his brother Zedeki'ah king over Judah and Jerusalem.

11: Zedeki'ah was twenty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

12: He did what was evil in the sight of the LORD his God. He did not humble himself before Jeremiah the prophet, who spoke from the mouth of the LORD.

#### **2Chron 36:12**

**v12: And he Zedechiah did evil in the sight of the Lord and he did not humble himself before and accept the authority of Jeremiah the Prophet who spoke for the Lord**

13: He also rebelled against King Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God; he stiffened his neck and hardened his heart against turning to the LORD, the God of Israel.

#### **2Chron 36:13**

**v13: He also revolted against king NEBECANNESAR who made him promise in the name of God to be loyal to him, but he stiffened his neck (STS) and hardened his heart (STS) refusing to turn to the God of Israel.**

14: All the leading priests and the people likewise were exceedingly unfaithful, following all the abominations of the nations; and they polluted the house of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.

15: The LORD, the God of their fathers, sent persistently to them by his messengers, because he had compassion on his people and on his dwelling place;

16: but they kept mocking the messengers of God, despising his words, and scoffing at his prophets, till the wrath of the LORD rose against his people, till there was no remedy.

17: Therefore he brought up against them the king of the Chalde'ans, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion on young man or virgin, old man or aged; he gave them all into his hand.

18: And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king and of his princes, all these he brought to Babylon.  
19: And they burned the house of God, and broke down the wall of Jerusalem, and burned all its palaces with fire, and destroyed all its precious vessels.  
20: He took into exile in Babylon those who had escaped from the sword, and they became servants to him and to his sons until the establishment of the kingdom of Persia,  
21: to fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed its sabbaths. All the days that it lay desolate it kept sabbath, to fulfil seventy years.  
22: Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia so that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom and also put it in writing:  
23: "Thus says Cyrus king of Persia, `The LORD, the God of heaven, has given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and he has charged me to build him a house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Whoever is among you of all his people, may the LORD his God be with him. Let him go up.'"

## The Book of Daniel

### Chapter 1

#### Daniel, chapter 1

1: In the third year of the reign of Jehoi'akim king of Judah, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came to Jerusalem and besieged it.  
2: And the Lord gave Jehoi'akim king of Judah into his hand, with some of the vessels of the house of God; and he brought them to the land of Shinar, to the house of his god, and placed the vessels in the treasury of his god.  
3: Then the king commanded Ashpenaz, his chief eunuch, to bring some of the people of Israel, both of the royal family and of the nobility,  
4: youths without blemish, handsome and skilful in all wisdom, endowed with knowledge, understanding learning, and competent to serve in the king's palace, and to teach them the letters and language of the Chaldeans.  
5: The king assigned them a daily portion of the rich food which the king ate, and of the wine which he drank. They were to be educated for three years, and at the end of that time they were to stand before the king.  
6: Among these were Daniel, Hanani'ah, Mishael, and Azari'ah of the tribe of Judah.  
7: And the chief of the eunuchs gave them names: Daniel he called Belteshazzar, Hanani'ah he called Shadrach, Mishael he called Meshach, and Azari'ah he called Abednego.  
8: But Daniel resolved that he would not defile himself with the king's rich food, or with the wine which he drank; therefore he asked the chief of the eunuchs to allow him not to defile himself.  
9: And God gave Daniel favor and compassion in the sight of the chief of the eunuchs;  
10: and the chief of the eunuchs said to Daniel, "I fear lest my lord the king, who appointed your food and your drink, should see that you were in poorer condition than the youths who are of your own age. So you would endanger my head with the king."  
11: Then Daniel said to the steward whom the chief of the eunuchs had appointed over Daniel, Hanani'ah, Mishael, and Azari'ah;  
12: "Test your servants for ten days; let us be given vegetables to eat and water to drink.  
13: Then let our appearance and the appearance of the youths who eat the king's rich food be observed by you, and according to what you see deal with your servants."  
14: So he hearkened to them in this matter, and tested them for ten days.  
15: At the end of ten days it was seen that they were better in appearance and fatter in flesh than all the youths who ate the king's rich food.  
16: So the steward took away their rich food and the wine they were to drink, and gave them vegetables.  
17: As for these four youths, God gave them learning and skill in all letters and wisdom; and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams.  
18: At the end of the time, when the king had commanded that they should be brought in, the chief of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.  
19: And the king spoke with them, and among them all none was found like Daniel, Hanani'ah, Mishael, and Azari'ah; therefore they stood before the king.  
20: And in every matter of wisdom and understanding concerning which the king inquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and enchanters that were in all his kingdom.  
21: And Daniel continued until the first year of King Cyrus.

### Chapter 2

#### Daniel, chapter 2

1: In the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar had dreams; and his spirit was troubled, and his sleep left him.  
2: Then the king commanded that the magicians, the enchanters, the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans be summoned, to tell the king his dreams. So they came in and stood before the king.

3: And the king said to them, "I had a dream, and my spirit is troubled to know the dream."  
4: Then the Chalde'ans said to the king, "O king, live for ever! Tell your servants the dream, and we will show the interpretation."  
5: The king answered the Chalde'ans, "The word from me is sure: if you do not make known to me the dream and its interpretation, you shall be torn limb from limb, and your houses shall be laid in ruins.  
6: But if you show the dream and its interpretation, you shall receive from me gifts and rewards and great honor. Therefore show me the dream and its interpretation."  
7: They answered a second time, "Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will show its interpretation."  
8: The king answered, "I know with certainty that you are trying to gain time, because you see that the word from me is sure  
9: that if you do not make the dream known to me, there is but one sentence for you. You have agreed to speak lying and corrupt words before me till the times change. Therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that you can show me its interpretation."  
10: The Chalde'ans answered the king, "There is not a man on earth who can meet the king's demand; for no great and powerful king has asked such a thing of any magician or enchanter or Chalde'an.  
11: The thing that the king asks is difficult, and none can show it to the king except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh."  
12: Because of this the king was angry and very furious, and commanded that all the wise men of Babylon be destroyed.  
13: So the decree went forth that the wise men were to be slain, and they sought Daniel and his companions, to slay them.  
14: Then Daniel replied with prudence and discretion to Ar'i-och, the captain of the king's guard, who had gone out to slay the wise men of Babylon;  
15: he said to Ar'i-och, the king's captain, "Why is the decree of the king so severe?" Then Ar'i-och made the matter known to Daniel.  
16: And Daniel went in and besought the king to appoint him a time, that he might show to the king the interpretation.  
17: Then Daniel went to his house and made the matter known to Hanani'ah, Mish'a-el, and Azari'ah, his companions,  
18: and told them to seek mercy of the God of heaven concerning this mystery, so that Daniel and his companions might not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon.  
19: Then the mystery was revealed to Daniel in a vision of the night. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.  
20: Daniel said: "Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever. to whom belong wisdom and might.  
21: He changes times and seasons; he removes kings and sets up kings; he gives wisdom to the wise and knowledge to those who have understanding;  
22: he reveals deep and mysterious things; he knows what is in the darkness, and the light dwells with him.  
23: To thee, O God of my fathers, I give thanks and praise, for thou hast given me wisdom and strength, and hast now made known to me what we asked of thee, for thou hast made known to us the king's matter."  
**Dan 2:23**  
**v23: To thee, O God of my fathers, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, I give thanks and praise, for you have given me wisdom and power of Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, and hast now made known to me what we asked of thee, for thou hast made known to us the king's matter."**  
24: Therefore Daniel went in to Ar'i-och, whom the king had appointed to destroy the wise men of Babylon; he went and said thus to him, "Do not destroy the wise men of Babylon; bring me in before the king, and I will show the king the interpretation."  
25: Then Ar'i-och brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus to him: "I have found among the exiles from Judah a man who can make known to the king the interpretation."  
26: The king said to Daniel, whose name was Belteshaz'zar, "Are you able to make known to me the dream that I have seen and its interpretation?"  
27: Daniel answered the king, "No wise men, enchanters, magicians, or astrologers can show to the king the mystery which the king has asked,  
28: but there is a God in heaven who reveals mysteries, and he has made known to King Nebuchadnezz'zar what will be in the latter days. Your dream and the visions of your head as you lay in bed are these:  
29: To you, O king, as you lay in bed came thoughts of what would be hereafter, and he who reveals mysteries made known to you what is to be.  
30: But as for me, not because of any wisdom that I have more than all the living has this mystery been revealed to me, but in order that the interpretation may be made known to the king, and that you may know the thoughts of your mind.  
31: "You saw, O king, and behold, a great image. This image, mighty and of exceeding brightness, stood before you, and its appearance was frightening.  
32: The head of this image was of fine gold, its breast and arms of silver, its belly and thighs of bronze,  
33: its legs of iron, its feet partly of iron and partly of clay.  
34: As you looked, a stone was cut out by no human hand, and it smote the image on its feet of iron and clay, and broke them in pieces;  
35: then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver, and the gold, all together were broken in pieces, and became like the chaff of the summer threshing floors; and the wind carried them away, so that not a trace of them could be found. But the stone that struck the image became a great mountain and filled the whole earth.  
36: "This was the dream; now we will tell the king its interpretation.  
37: You, O king, the king of kings, to whom the God of heaven has given the kingdom, the power, and the might, and the glory,  
38: and into whose hand he has given, wherever they dwell, the sons of men, the beasts of the field, and the birds of the air, making



you rule over them all -- you are the head of gold.

39: After you shall arise another kingdom inferior to you, and yet a third kingdom of bronze, which shall rule over all the earth.

40: And there shall be a fourth kingdom, strong as iron, because iron breaks to pieces and shatters all things; and like iron which crushes, it shall break and crush all these.

41: And as you saw the feet and toes partly of potter's clay and partly of iron, it shall be a divided kingdom; but some of the firmness of iron shall be in it, just as you saw iron mixed with the miry clay.

42: And as the toes of the feet were partly iron and partly clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong and partly brittle.

43: As you saw the iron mixed with miry clay, so they will mix with one another in marriage, but they will not hold together, just as iron does not mix with clay.

44: And in the days of those kings the God of heaven will set up a kingdom which shall never be destroyed, nor shall its sovereignty be left to another people. It shall break in pieces all these kingdoms and bring them to an end, and it shall stand for ever;

45: just as you saw that a stone was cut from a mountain by no human hand, and that it broke in pieces the iron, the bronze, the clay, the silver, and the gold. A great God has made known to the king what shall be hereafter. The dream is certain, and its interpretation sure."

46: Then King Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and did homage to Daniel, and commanded that an offering and incense be offered up to him.

47: The king said to Daniel, "Truly, your God is God of gods and Lord of kings, and a revealer of mysteries, for you have been able to reveal this mystery."

48: Then the king gave Daniel high honors and many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and chief prefect over all the wise men of Babylon.

49: Daniel made request of the king, and he appointed Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego over the affairs of the province of Babylon; but Daniel remained at the king's court.

### Chapter 3 Daniel, chapter 3

1: King Nebuchadnezzar made an image of gold, whose height was sixty cubits and its breadth six cubits. He set it up on the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

2: Then King Nebuchadnezzar sent to assemble the satraps, the prefects, and the governors, the counselors, the treasurers, the justices, the magistrates, and all the officials of the provinces to come to the dedication of the image which King Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

3: Then the satraps, the prefects, and the governors, the counselors, the treasurers, the justices, the magistrates, and all the officials of the provinces, were assembled for the dedication of the image that King Nebuchadnezzar had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

4: And the herald proclaimed aloud, "You are commanded, O peoples, nations, and languages,

5: that when you hear the sound of the horn, pipe, lyre, trigon, harp, bagpipe, and every kind of music, you are to fall down and worship the golden image that King Nebuchadnezzar has set up;

6: and whoever does not fall down and worship shall immediately be cast into a burning fiery furnace."

7: Therefore, as soon as all the peoples heard the sound of the horn, pipe, lyre, trigon, harp, bagpipe, and every kind of music, all the peoples, nations, and languages fell down and worshiped the golden image which King Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

8: Therefore at that time certain Chaldeans came forward and maliciously accused the Jews.

9: They said to King Nebuchadnezzar, "O king, live for ever!

10: You, O king, have made a decree, that every man who hears the sound of the horn, pipe, lyre, trigon, harp, bagpipe, and every kind of music, shall fall down and worship the golden image;

11: and whoever does not fall down and worship shall be cast into a burning fiery furnace.

12: There are certain Jews whom you have appointed over the affairs of the province of Babylon: Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego. These men, O king, pay no heed to you; they do not serve your gods or worship the golden image which you have set up."

13: Then Nebuchadnezzar in furious rage commanded that Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego be brought. Then they brought these men before the king.

14: Nebuchadnezzar said to them, "Is it true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, that you do not serve my gods or worship the golden image which I have set up?"

15: Now if you are ready when you hear the sound of the horn, pipe, lyre, trigon, harp, bagpipe, and every kind of music, to fall down and worship the image which I have made, well and good; but if you do not worship, you shall immediately be cast into a burning fiery furnace; and who is the god that will deliver you out of my hands?"

16: Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego answered the king, "O Nebuchadnezzar, we have no need to answer you in this matter.

17: If it be so, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace; and he will deliver us out of your hand, O king.

18: But if not, be it known to you, O king, that we will not serve your gods or worship the golden image which you have set up."

19: Then Nebuchadnezzar was full of fury, and the expression of his face was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego. He ordered the furnace heated seven times more than it was wont to be heated.

20: And he ordered certain mighty men of his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, and to cast them into the burning fiery

furnace.

21: Then these men were bound in their mantles, their tunics, their hats, and their other garments, and they were cast into the burning fiery furnace.

22: Because the king's order was strict and the furnace very hot, the flame of the fire slew those men who took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed'nego.

23: And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed'nego, fell bound into the burning fiery furnace.

24: Then King Nebuchadnezzar was astonished and rose up in haste. He said to his counselors, "Did we not cast three men bound into the fire?" They answered the king, "True, O king."

25: He answered, "But I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they are not hurt; and the appearance of the fourth is like a son of the gods."

26: Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the door of the burning fiery furnace and said, "Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed'nego, servants of the Most High God, come forth, and come here!" Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed'nego came out from the fire.

27: And the satraps, the prefects, the governors, and the king's counselors gathered together and saw that the fire had not had any power over the bodies of those men; the hair of their heads was not singed, their mantles were not harmed, and no smell of fire had come upon them.

28: Nebuchadnezzar said, "Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed'nego, who has sent his angel and delivered his servants, who trusted in him, and set at nought the king's command, and yielded up their bodies rather than serve and worship any god except their own God.

29: Therefore I make a decree: Any people, nation, or language that speaks anything against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed'nego shall be torn limb from limb, and their houses laid in ruins; for there is no other god who is able to deliver in this way."

30: Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed'nego in the province of Babylon.

#### Chapter 4

#### Daniel, chapter 4

1: King Nebuchadnezzar to all peoples, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth: Peace be multiplied to you!

2: It has seemed good to me to show the signs and wonders that the Most High God has wrought toward me.

3: How great are his signs, how mighty his wonders! His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion is from generation to generation.

4: I, Nebuchadnezzar, was at ease in my house and prospering in my palace.

5: I had a dream which made me afraid; as I lay in bed the fancies and the visions of my head alarmed me.

6: Therefore I made a decree that all the wise men of Babylon should be brought before me, that they might make known to me the interpretation of the dream.

7: Then the magicians, the enchanters, the Chalde'ans, and the astrologers came in; and I told them the dream, but they could not make known to me its interpretation.

8: At last Daniel came in before me -- he who was named Belteshazzar after the name of my god, and in whom is the spirit of the holy gods -- and I told him the dream, saying,

9: "O Belteshazzar, chief of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods is in you and that no mystery is difficult for you, here is the dream which I saw; tell me its interpretation.

10: The visions of my head as I lay in bed were these: I saw, and behold, a tree in the midst of the earth; and its height was great.

11: The tree grew and became strong, and its top reached to heaven, and it was visible to the end of the whole earth.

12: Its leaves were fair and its fruit abundant, and in it was food for all. The beasts of the field found shade under it, and the birds of the air dwelt in its branches, and all flesh was fed from it.

13: "I saw in the visions of my head as I lay in bed, and behold, a watcher, a holy one, came down from heaven.

14: He cried aloud and said thus, 'Hew down the tree and cut off its branches, strip off its leaves and scatter its fruit; let the beasts flee from under it and the birds from its branches.

15: But leave the stump of its roots in the earth, bound with a band of iron and bronze, amid the tender grass of the field. Let him be wet with the dew of heaven; let his lot be with the beasts in the grass of the earth;

16: let his mind be changed from a man's, and let a beast's mind be given to him; and let seven times pass over him.

17: The sentence is by the decree of the watchers, the decision by the word of the holy ones, to the end that the living may know that the Most High rules the kingdom of men, and gives it to whom he will, and sets over it the lowliest of men.'

18: This dream I, King Nebuchadnezzar, saw. And you, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation, because all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to make known to me the interpretation, but you are able, for the spirit of the holy gods is in you."

19: Then Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, was dismayed for a moment, and his thoughts alarmed him. The king said,

"Belteshazzar, let not the dream or the interpretation alarm you." Belteshazzar answered, "My lord, may the dream be for those who hate you and its interpretation for your enemies!

20: The tree you saw, which grew and became strong, so that its top reached to heaven, and it was visible to the end of the whole earth;

21: whose leaves were fair and its fruit abundant, and in which was food for all; under which beasts of the field found shade, and in whose branches the birds of the air dwelt --

22: it is you, O king, who have grown and become strong. Your greatness has grown and reaches to heaven, and your dominion to the ends of the earth.

23: And whereas the king saw a watcher, a holy one, coming down from heaven and saying, 'Hew down the tree and destroy it, but leave the stump of its roots in the earth, bound with a band of iron and bronze, in the tender grass of the field; and let him be wet with the dew of heaven; and let his lot be with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him';

24: this is the interpretation, O king: It is a decree of the Most High, which has come upon my lord the king,

25: that you shall be driven from among men, and your dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field; you shall be made to eat grass like an ox, and you shall be wet with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over you, till you know that the Most High rules the kingdom of men, and gives it to whom he will.

26: And as it was commanded to leave the stump of the roots of the tree, your kingdom shall be sure for you from the time that you know that Heaven rules.

27: Therefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable to you; break off your sins by practicing righteousness, and your iniquities by showing mercy to the oppressed, that there may perhaps be a lengthening of your tranquillity."

28: All this came upon King Nebuchadnezzar.

29: At the end of twelve months he was walking on the roof of the royal palace of Babylon,

30: and the king said, "Is not this great Babylon, which I have built by my mighty power as a royal residence and for the glory of my majesty?"

31: While the words were still in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, "O King Nebuchadnezzar, to you it is spoken: The kingdom has departed from you,

32: and you shall be driven from among men, and your dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field; and you shall be made to eat grass like an ox; and seven times shall pass over you, until you have learned that the Most High rules the kingdom of men and gives it to whom he will."

33: Immediately the word was fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar. He was driven from among men, and ate grass like an ox, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven till his hair grew as long as eagles' feathers, and his nails were like birds' claws.

34: At the end of the days I, Nebuchadnezzar, lifted my eyes to heaven, and my reason returned to me, and I blessed the Most High, and praised and honored him who lives for ever; for his dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom endures from generation to generation;

35: all the inhabitants of the earth are accounted as nothing; and he does according to his will in the host of heaven and among the inhabitants of the earth; and none can stay his hand or say to him, "What doest thou?"

36: At the same time my reason returned to me; and for the glory of my kingdom, my majesty and splendor returned to me. My counselors and my lords sought me, and I was established in my kingdom, and still more greatness was added to me.

37: Now I, Nebuchadnezzar, praise and extol and honor the King of heaven; for all his works are right and his ways are just; and those who walk in pride he is able to abase.

#### **Dan 4:37**

**v37: Now I, Nebuchadnezzar, praise and exalt and honor the King of heaven; for all his works are doctrine and his ways are justice; furthermore he is able to humble those who walk in arrogance.**

### Chapter 5 Daniel, chapter 5

1: King Belshazzar made a great feast for a thousand of his lords, and drank wine in front of the thousand.

2: Belshazzar, when he tasted the wine, commanded that the vessels of gold and of silver which Nebuchadnezzar his father had taken out of the temple in Jerusalem be brought, that the king and his lords, his wives, and his concubines might drink from them.

3: Then they brought in the golden and silver vessels which had been taken out of the temple, the house of God in Jerusalem; and the king and his lords, his wives, and his concubines drank from them.

4: They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold and silver, bronze, iron, wood, and stone.

5: Immediately the fingers of a man's hand appeared and wrote on the plaster of the wall of the king's palace, opposite the lampstand; and the king saw the hand as it wrote.

6: Then the king's color changed, and his thoughts alarmed him; his limbs gave way, and his knees knocked together.

7: The king cried aloud to bring in the enchanters, the Chaldeans, and the astrologers. The king said to the wise men of Babylon, "Whoever reads this writing, and shows me its interpretation, shall be clothed with purple, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom."

8: Then all the king's wise men came in, but they could not read the writing or make known to the king the interpretation.

9: Then King Belshazzar was greatly alarmed, and his color changed; and his lords were perplexed.

10: The queen, because of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banqueting hall; and the queen said, "O king, live for ever! Let not your thoughts alarm you or your color change.

11: There is in your kingdom a man in whom is the spirit of the holy gods. In the days of your father light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, were found in him, and King Nebuchadnezzar, your father, made him chief of the magicians, enchanters, Chaldeans, and astrologers,

12: because an excellent spirit, knowledge, and understanding to interpret dreams, explain riddles, and solve problems were found in

this Daniel, whom the king named Belteshaz'zar. Now let Daniel be called, and he will show the interpretation."

13: Then Daniel was brought in before the king. The king said to Daniel, "You are that Daniel, one of the exiles of Judah, whom the king my father brought from Judah.

14: I have heard of you that the spirit of the holy gods is in you, and that light and understanding and excellent wisdom are found in you.

15: Now the wise men, the enchanters, have been brought in before me to read this writing and make known to me its interpretation; but they could not show the interpretation of the matter.

16: But I have heard that you can give interpretations and solve problems. Now if you can read the writing and make known to me its interpretation, you shall be clothed with purple, and have a chain of gold about your neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

17: Then Daniel answered before the king, "Let your gifts be for yourself, and give your rewards to another; nevertheless I will read the writing to the king and make known to him the interpretation.

18: O king, the Most High God gave Nebuchadnezzar your father kingship and greatness and glory and majesty;

19: and because of the greatness that he gave him, all peoples, nations, and languages trembled and feared before him; whom he would he slew, and whom he would he kept alive; whom he would he raised up, and whom he would he put down.

20: But when his heart was lifted up and his spirit was hardened so that he dealt proudly, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and his glory was taken from him;

#### **Dan 5:20**

**v20: But when his heart was lifted up in Interlocking System of Arrogance in institutional arrogance, then his mind became hardened so that he behaved arrogantly, therefore he was deposed from his throne, and his glory was taken from him;**

21: he was driven from among men, and his mind was made like that of a beast, and his dwelling was with the wild asses; he was fed grass like an ox, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, until he knew that the Most High God rules the kingdom of men, and sets over it whom he will.

22: And you his son, Belshaz'zar, have not humbled your heart, though you knew all this,

23: but you have lifted up yourself against the Lord of heaven; and the vessels of his house have been brought in before you, and you and your lords, your wives, and your concubines have drunk wine from them; and you have praised the gods of silver and gold, of bronze, iron, wood, and stone, which do not see or hear or know, but the God in whose hand is your breath, and whose are all your ways, you have not honored.

24: "Then from his presence the hand was sent, and this writing was inscribed.

25: And this is the writing that was inscribed: MENE, MENE, TEKEL, and PARSIN.

26: This is the interpretation of the matter: MENE, God has numbered the days of your kingdom and brought it to an end;

27: TEKEL, you have been weighed in the balances and found wanting;

28: PERES, your kingdom is divided and given to the Medes and Persians."

29: Then Belshaz'zar commanded, and Daniel was clothed with purple, a chain of gold was put about his neck, and proclamation was made concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

30: That very night Belshaz'zar the Chaldean king was slain.

31: And Darius the Mede received the kingdom, being about sixty-two years old.

## Chapter 6

### Daniel, chapter 6

1: It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom a hundred and twenty satraps, to be throughout the whole kingdom;

2: and over them three presidents, of whom Daniel was one, to whom these satraps should give account, so that the king might suffer no loss.

3: Then this Daniel became distinguished above all the other presidents and satraps, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the king planned to set him over the whole kingdom.

4: Then the presidents and the satraps sought to find a ground for complaint against Daniel with regard to the kingdom; but they could find no ground for complaint or any fault, because he was faithful, and no error or fault was found in him.

5: Then these men said, "We shall not find any ground for complaint against this Daniel unless we find it in connection with the law of his God."

6: Then these presidents and satraps came by agreement to the king and said to him, "O King Darius, live for ever!

7: All the presidents of the kingdom, the prefects and the satraps, the counselors and the governors are agreed that the king should establish an ordinance and enforce an interdict, that whoever makes petition to any god or man for thirty days, except to you, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions.

8: Now, O king, establish the interdict and sign the document, so that it cannot be changed, according to the law of the Medes and the Persians, which cannot be revoked."

9: Therefore King Darius signed the document and interdict.

10: *When Daniel knew that the document had been signed, he went to his house where he had windows in his upper chamber open toward Jerusalem; and he got down upon his knees three times a day and prayed (1 Kings 8, Ps 55:17) and gave thanks before his God, as he had done previously.*

11: Then these men came by agreement and found Daniel making petition and supplication before his God.

12: Then they came near and said before the king, concerning the interdict, "O king! Did you not sign an interdict, that any man who makes petition to any god or man within thirty days except to you, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions?" The king answered, "The thing stands fast, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which cannot be revoked."

13: Then they answered before the king, "That Daniel, who is one of the exiles from Judah, pays no heed to you, O king, or the interdict you have signed, but makes his petition three times a day."

14: Then the king, when he heard these words, was much distressed, and set his mind to deliver Daniel; and he labored till the sun went down to rescue him.

15: Then these men came by agreement to the king, and said to the king, "Know, O king, that it is a law of the Medes and Persians that no interdict or ordinance which the king establishes can be changed."

16: Then the king commanded, and Daniel was brought and cast into the den of lions. The king said to Daniel, "May your God, whom you serve continually, deliver you!"

17: And a stone was brought and laid upon the mouth of the den, and the king sealed it with his own signet and with the signet of his lords, that nothing might be changed concerning Daniel.

18: Then the king went to his palace, and spent the night fasting; no diversions were brought to him, and sleep fled from him.

19: Then, at break of day, the king arose and went in haste to the den of lions.

20: When he came near to the den where Daniel was, he cried out in a tone of anguish and said to Daniel, "O Daniel, servant of the living God, has your God, whom you serve continually, been able to deliver you from the lions?"

21: Then Daniel said to the king, "O king, live for ever!"

22: My God sent his angel and shut the lions' mouths, and they have not hurt me, because I was found blameless before him; and also before you, O king, I have done no wrong."

23: Then the king was exceedingly glad, and commanded that Daniel be taken up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no kind of hurt was found upon him, because he had trusted in his God.

24: And the king commanded, and those men who had accused Daniel were brought and cast into the den of lions -- they, their children, and their wives; and before they reached the bottom of the den the lions overpowered them and broke all their bones in pieces.

25: Then King Darius wrote to all the peoples, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth: "Peace be multiplied to you.

26: I make a decree, that in all my royal dominion men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel, for he is the living God, enduring for ever; his kingdom shall never be destroyed, and his dominion shall be to the end.

27: He delivers and rescues, he works signs and wonders in heaven and on earth, he who has saved Daniel from the power of the lions."

28: So this Daniel prospered during the reign of Darius and the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

## Chapter 7

### Daniel, chapter 7

1: In the first year of Belshaz'zar king of Babylon, Daniel had a dream and visions of his head as he lay in his bed. Then he wrote down the dream, and told the sum of the matter.

2: Daniel said, "I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of heaven were stirring up the great sea.

3: And four great beasts came up out of the sea, different from one another.

4: The first was like a lion and had eagles' wings. Then as I looked its wings were plucked off, and it was lifted up from the ground and made to stand upon two feet like a man; and the mind of a man was given to it.

5: And behold, another beast, a second one, like a bear. It was raised up on one side; it had three ribs in its mouth between its teeth; and it was told, 'Arise, devour much flesh.'

6: After this I looked, and lo, another, like a leopard, with four wings of a bird on its back; and the beast had four heads; and dominion was given to it.

7: After this I saw in the night visions, and behold, a fourth beast, terrible and dreadful and exceedingly strong; and it had great iron teeth; it devoured and broke in pieces, and stamped the residue with its feet. It was different from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns.

8: I considered the horns, and behold, there came up among them another horn, a little one, before which three of the first horns were plucked up by the roots; and behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking great things.

9: As I looked, thrones were placed and one that was ancient of days took his seat; his raiment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like pure wool; his throne was fiery flames, its wheels were burning fire.

**v9: I kept looking until the thrones were set up and the eternal God took his seat his robe was white as snow (Rev 1:13), and his hair was pure as wool (Rev 1:14), the his throne flames of fire and its wheels of burning fire.**

10: A stream of fire issued and came forth from before him; a thousand thousands served him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him; the court sat in judgment, and the books were opened.

11: I looked then because of the sound of the great words which the horn was speaking. And as I looked, the beast was slain, and its body destroyed and given over to be burned with fire.

12: As for the rest of the beasts, their dominion was taken away, but their lives were prolonged for a season and a time.

13: I saw in the night visions, and behold, with the clouds of heaven there came one like a son of man, and he came to the Ancient of

Days and was presented before him.

**v13: I kept looking in the night visions, and behold, with the clouds of heaven one like the son of man was coming, and he came up to the Ancient of Days and was presented before him.**

14: And to him was given dominion and glory and kingdom, that all peoples, nations, and languages should serve him; his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom one that shall not be destroyed.

15: "As for me, Daniel, my spirit within me was anxious and the visions of my head alarmed me.

16: I approached one of those who stood there and asked him the truth concerning all this. So he told me, and made known to me the interpretation of the things.

17: `These four great beasts are four kings who shall arise out of the earth.

18: But the saints of the Most High shall receive the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, for ever and ever.'

19: "Then I desired to know the truth concerning the fourth beast, which was different from all the rest, exceedingly terrible, with its teeth of iron and claws of bronze; and which devoured and broke in pieces, and stamped the residue with its feet;

20: and concerning the ten horns that were on its head, and the other horn which came up and before which three of them fell, the horn which had eyes and a mouth that spoke great things, and which seemed greater than its fellows.

21: As I looked, this horn made war with the saints, and prevailed over them,

22: until the Ancient of Days came, and judgment was given for the saints of the Most High, and the time came when the saints received the kingdom.

23: "Thus he said: `As for the fourth beast, there shall be a fourth kingdom on earth, which shall be different from all the kingdoms, and it shall devour the whole earth, and trample it down, and break it to pieces.

24: As for the ten horns, out of this kingdom ten kings shall arise, and another shall arise after them; he shall be different from the former ones, and shall put down three kings.

25: He shall speak words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High, and shall think to change the times and the law; and they shall be given into his hand for a time, two times, and half a time.

26: But the court shall sit in judgment, and his dominion shall be taken away, to be consumed and destroyed to the end.

27: And the kingdom and the dominion and the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole heaven shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High; their kingdom shall be an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey them.'

28: "Here is the end of the matter. As for me, Daniel, my thoughts greatly alarmed me, and my color changed; but I kept the matter in my mind."

## Chapter 8

### Daniel, chapter 8

1: In the third year of the reign of King Belshaz'zar a vision appeared to me, Daniel, after that which appeared to me at the first.

2: And I saw in the vision; and when I saw, I was in Susa the capital, which is in the province of Elam; and I saw in the vision, and I was at the river U'lai.

3: I raised my eyes and saw, and behold, a ram standing on the bank of the river. It had two horns; and both horns were high, but one was higher than the other, and the higher one came up last.

4: I saw the ram charging westward and northward and southward; no beast could stand before him, and there was no one who could rescue from his power; he did as he pleased and magnified himself.

5: As I was considering, behold, a he-goat came from the west across the face of the whole earth, without touching the ground; and the goat had a conspicuous horn between his eyes.

6: He came to the ram with the two horns, which I had seen standing on the bank of the river, and he ran at him in his mighty wrath.

7: I saw him come close to the ram, and he was enraged against him and struck the ram and broke his two horns; and the ram had no power to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground and trampled upon him; and there was no one who could rescue the ram from his power.

8: Then the he-goat magnified himself exceedingly; but when he was strong, the great horn was broken, and instead of it there came up four conspicuous horns toward the four winds of heaven.

9: Out of one of them came forth a little horn, which grew exceedingly great toward the south, toward the east, and toward the glorious land.

10: It grew great, even to the host of heaven; and some of the host of the stars it cast down to the ground, and trampled upon them.

11: It magnified itself, even up to the Prince of the host; and the continual burnt offering was taken away from him, and the place of his sanctuary was overthrown.

12: And the host was given over to it together with the continual burnt offering through transgression; and truth was cast down to the ground, and the horn acted and prospered.

13: Then I heard a holy one speaking; and another holy one said to the one that spoke, "For how long is the vision concerning the continual burnt offering, the transgression that makes desolate, and the giving over of the sanctuary and host to be trampled under foot?"

14: And he said to him, "For two thousand and three hundred evenings and mornings; then the sanctuary shall be restored to its rightful state."

15: When I, Daniel, had seen the vision, I sought to understand it; and behold, there stood before me one having the appearance of a

man.

16: And I heard a man's voice between the banks of the U'lai, and it called, "Gabriel, make this man understand the vision."

17: So he came near where I stood; and when he came, I was frightened and fell upon my face. But he said to me, "Understand, O son of man, that the vision is for the time of the end."

18: As he was speaking to me, I fell into a deep sleep with my face to the ground; but he touched me and set me on my feet.

19: He said, "Behold, I will make known to you what shall be at the latter end of the indignation; for it pertains to the appointed time of the end.

20: As for the ram which you saw with the two horns, these are the kings of Media and Persia.

21: And the he-goat is the king of Greece; and the great horn between his eyes is the first king.

22: As for the horn that was broken, in place of which four others arose, four kingdoms shall arise from his nation, but not with his power.

23: And at the latter end of their rule, when the transgressors have reached their full measure, a king of bold countenance, one who understands riddles, shall arise.

24: His power shall be great, and he shall cause fearful destruction, and shall succeed in what he does, and destroy mighty men and the people of the saints.

25: By his cunning he shall make deceit prosper under his hand, and in his own mind he shall magnify himself. Without warning he shall destroy many; and he shall even rise up against the Prince of princes; but, by no human hand, he shall be broken.

26: The vision of the evenings and the mornings which has been told is true; but seal up the vision, for it pertains to many days hence."

27: And I, Daniel, was overcome and lay sick for some days; then I rose and went about the king's business; but I was appalled by the vision and did not understand it.

## Chapter 9 Daniel, chapter 9

1: In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasu-e'rus, by birth a Mede, who became king over the realm of the Chalde'ans --

2: in the first year of his reign, I, Daniel, perceived in the books the number of years which, according to the word of the LORD to Jeremiah the prophet, must pass before the end of the desolations of Jerusalem, namely, seventy years.

3: Then I turned my face to the Lord God, seeking him by prayer and supplications with fasting and sackcloth and ashes.

**4: I prayed to the LORD my God and made confession, saying, "O Lord, the great and terrible God, who keepest covenant and steadfast love with those who love him and keep his commandments,**

5: we have sinned and done wrong and acted wickedly and rebelled, turning aside from thy commandments and ordinances;

6: we have not listened to thy servants the prophets, who spoke in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7: To thee, O Lord, belongs righteousness, but to us confusion of face, as at this day, to the men of Judah, to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to all Israel, those that are near and those that are far away, in all the lands to which thou hast driven them, because of the treachery which they have committed against thee.

8: To us, O Lord, belongs confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.

9: To the Lord our God belong mercy and forgiveness; because we have rebelled against him,

10: and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God by following his laws, which he set before us by his servants the prophets.

11: All Israel has transgressed thy law and turned aside, refusing to obey thy voice. And the curse and oath which are written in the law of Moses the servant of God have been poured out upon us, because we have sinned against him.

12: He has confirmed his words, which he spoke against us and against our rulers who ruled us, by bringing upon us a great calamity; for under the whole heaven there has not been done the like of what has been done against Jerusalem.

13: As it is written in the law of Moses, all this calamity has come upon us, yet we have not entreated the favor of the LORD our God, turning from our iniquities and giving heed to thy truth.

14: Therefore the LORD has kept ready the calamity and has brought it upon us; for the LORD our God is righteous in all the works which he has done, and we have not obeyed his voice.

15: And now, O Lord our God, who didst bring thy people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast made thee a name, as at this day, we have sinned, we have done wickedly.

16: O Lord, according to all thy righteous acts, let thy anger and thy wrath turn away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy hill; because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people have become a byword among all who are round about us.

17: Now therefore, O our God, hearken to the prayer of thy servant and to his supplications, and for thy own sake, O Lord, cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary, which is desolate.

18: O my God, incline thy ear and hear; open thy eyes and behold our desolations, and the city which is called by thy name; for we do not present our supplications before thee on the ground of our righteousness, but on the ground of thy great mercy.

19: O LORD, hear; O LORD, forgive; O LORD, give heed and act; delay not, for thy own sake, O my God, because thy city and thy people are called by thy name."

20: While I was speaking and praying, confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God for the holy hill of my God;

21: while I was speaking in prayer, the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the first, came to me in swift flight at the time of

the evening sacrifice.

22: He came and he said to me, "O Daniel, I have now come out to give you wisdom and understanding.

23: At the beginning of your supplications a word went forth, and I have come to tell it to you, for you are greatly beloved; therefore consider the word and understand the vision.

24: "Seventy weeks of years are decreed concerning your people and your holy city, to finish the transgression, to put an end to sin, and to atone for iniquity, to bring in everlasting righteousness, to seal both vision and prophet, and to anoint a most holy place.

#### **Dan 9:24**

**v24: It will be a time to make atonement for iniquity,**

25: Know therefore and understand that from the going forth of the word to restore and build Jerusalem to the coming of an anointed one, a prince, there shall be seven weeks. Then for sixty-two weeks it shall be built again with squares and moat, but in a troubled time.

26: And after the sixty-two weeks, an anointed one shall be cut off, and shall have nothing; and the people of the prince who is to come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary. Its end shall come with a flood, and to the end there shall be war; desolations are decreed.

27: And he shall make a strong covenant with many for one week; and for half of the week he shall cause sacrifice and offering to cease; and upon the wing of abominations shall come one who makes desolate, until the decreed end is poured out on the desolator."

### Chapter 10

#### Daniel, chapter 10

1: In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a word was revealed to Daniel, who was named Belteshaz'zar. And the word was true, and it was a great conflict. And he understood the word and had understanding of the vision.

2: In those days I, Daniel, was mourning for three weeks.

3: I ate no delicacies, no meat or wine entered my mouth, nor did I anoint myself at all, for the full three weeks.

4: On the twenty-fourth day of the first month, as I was standing on the bank of the great river, that is, the Tigris,

5: I lifted up my eyes and looked, and behold, a man clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with gold of Uphaz.

6: His body was like beryl, his face like the appearance of lightning, his eyes like flaming torches, his arms and legs like the gleam of burnished bronze, and the sound of his words like the noise of a multitude.

7: And I, Daniel, alone saw the vision, for the men who were with me did not see the vision, but a great trembling fell upon them, and they fled to hide themselves.

8: So I was left alone and saw this great vision, and no strength was left in me; my radiant appearance was fearfully changed, and I retained no strength.

9: Then I heard the sound of his words; and when I heard the sound of his words, I fell on my face in a deep sleep with my face to the ground.

10: And behold, a hand touched me and set me trembling on my hands and knees.

11: And he said to me, "O Daniel, man greatly beloved, give heed to the words that I speak to you, and stand upright, for now I have been sent to you." While he was speaking this word to me, I stood up trembling.

12: Then he said to me, "Fear not, Daniel, for from the first day that you set your mind to understand and humbled yourself before your God, your words have been heard, and I have come because of your words.

13: The prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me twenty-one days; but Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me, so I left him there with the prince of the kingdom of Persia

14: and came to make you understand what is to befall your people in the latter days. For the vision is for days yet to come."

15: When he had spoken to me according to these words, I turned my face toward the ground and was dumb.

16: And behold, one in the likeness of the sons of men touched my lips; then I opened my mouth and spoke. I said to him who stood before me, "O my lord, by reason of the vision pains have come upon me, and I retain no strength.

17: How can my lord's servant talk with my lord? For now no strength remains in me, and no breath is left in me."

18: Again one having the appearance of a man touched me and strengthened me.

19: And he said, "O man greatly beloved, fear not, peace be with you; be strong and of good courage." And when he spoke to me, I was strengthened and said, "Let my lord speak, for you have strengthened me."

20: Then he said, "Do you know why I have come to you? But now I will return to fight against the prince of Persia; and when I am through with him, lo, the prince of Greece will come.

21: But I will tell you what is inscribed in the book of truth: there is none who contends by my side against these except Michael, your prince.

### Chapter 11

#### Daniel, chapter 11

1: And as for me, in the first year of Darius the Mede, I stood up to confirm and strengthen him.

2: "And now I will show you the truth. Behold, three more kings shall arise in Persia; and a fourth shall be far richer than all of them; and when he has become strong through his riches, he shall stir up all against the kingdom of Greece.

3: Then a mighty king shall arise, who shall rule with great dominion and do according to his will.



4: And when he has arisen, his kingdom shall be broken and divided toward the four winds of heaven, but not to his posterity, nor according to the dominion with which he ruled; for his kingdom shall be plucked up and go to others besides these.

5: "Then the king of the south shall be strong, but one of his princes shall be stronger than he and his dominion shall be a great dominion.

6: After some years they shall make an alliance, and the daughter of the king of the south shall come to the king of the north to make peace; but she shall not retain the strength of her arm, and he and his offspring shall not endure; but she shall be given up, and her attendants, her child, and he who got possession of her.

7: "In those times a branch from her roots shall arise in his place; he shall come against the army and enter the fortress of the king of the north, and he shall deal with them and shall prevail.

8: He shall also carry off to Egypt their gods with their molten images and with their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and for some years he shall refrain from attacking the king of the north.

9: Then the latter shall come into the realm of the king of the south but shall return into his own land.

10: "His sons shall wage war and assemble a multitude of great forces, which shall come on and overflow and pass through, and again shall carry the war as far as his fortress.

11: Then the king of the south, moved with anger, shall come out and fight with the king of the north; and he shall raise a great multitude, but it shall be given into his hand.

12: And when the multitude is taken, his heart shall be exalted, and he shall cast down tens of thousands, but he shall not prevail.

13: For the king of the north shall again raise a multitude, greater than the former; and after some years he shall come on with a great army and abundant supplies.

14: "In those times many shall rise against the king of the south; and the men of violence among your own people shall lift themselves up in order to fulfil the vision; but they shall fail.

15: Then the king of the north shall come and throw up siegeworks, and take a well-fortified city. And the forces of the south shall not stand, or even his picked troops, for there shall be no strength to stand.

16: But he who comes against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him; and he shall stand in the glorious land, and all of it shall be in his power.

17: He shall set his face to come with the strength of his whole kingdom, and he shall bring terms of peace and perform them. He shall give him the daughter of women to destroy the kingdom; but it shall not stand or be to his advantage.

18: Afterward he shall turn his face to the coastlands, and shall take many of them; but a commander shall put an end to his insolence; indeed he shall turn his insolence back upon him.

19: Then he shall turn his face back toward the fortresses of his own land; but he shall stumble and fall, and shall not be found.

20: "Then shall arise in his place one who shall send an exactor of tribute through the glory of the kingdom; but within a few days he shall be broken, neither in anger nor in battle.

21: In his place shall arise a contemptible person to whom royal majesty has not been given; he shall come in without warning and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

22: Armies shall be utterly swept away before him and broken, and the prince of the covenant also.

23: And from the time that an alliance is made with him he shall act deceitfully; and he shall become strong with a small people.

24: Without warning he shall come into the richest parts of the province; and he shall do what neither his fathers nor his fathers' fathers have done, scattering among them plunder, spoil, and goods. He shall devise plans against strongholds, but only for a time.

25: And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall wage war with an exceedingly great and mighty army; but he shall not stand, for plots shall be devised against him.

26: Even those who eat his rich food shall be his undoing; his army shall be swept away, and many shall fall down slain.

27: And as for the two kings, their minds shall be bent on mischief; they shall speak lies at the same table, but to no avail; for the end is yet to be at the time appointed.

28: And he shall return to his land with great substance, but his heart shall be set against the holy covenant. And he shall work his will, and return to his own land.

29: "At the time appointed he shall return and come into the south; but it shall not be this time as it was before.

30: For ships of Kittim shall come against him, and he shall be afraid and withdraw, and shall turn back and be enraged and take action against the holy covenant. He shall turn back and give heed to those who forsake the holy covenant.

31: Forces from him shall appear and profane the temple and fortress, and shall take away the continual burnt offering. And they shall set up the abomination that makes desolate.

32: He shall seduce with flattery those who violate the covenant; but the people who know their God shall stand firm and take action.

33: And those among the people who are wise shall make many understand, though they shall fall by sword and flame, by captivity and plunder, for some days.

34: When they fall, they shall receive a little help. And many shall join themselves to them with flattery;

35: and some of those who are wise shall fall, to refine and to cleanse them and to make them white, until the time of the end, for it is yet for the time appointed.

36: "And the king shall do according to his will; he shall exalt himself and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak astonishing things against the God of gods. He shall prosper till the indignation is accomplished; for what is determined shall be done.

**v36: "And the king, dictator of Palestine the Antichrist or false prophet (Rev 13:11-18, 16:13, 19:20, 20:10) shall do**

according to his will; he shall exalt himself and magnify himself above every god, passing himself off as Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ the messiah returned, and shall speak astonishing things blaspheming against the God of gods, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ. He shall prosper untill the indignation or tribulation is accomplished or comes to its conclusion; for that which is determined shall be accomplished.

37: He shall give no heed to the gods of his fathers, or to the one beloved by women; he shall not give heed to any other god, for he shall magnify himself above all.

**v37: Neither shall He give heed to or regard the God of his fathers, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, nor is he influenced by women in his rulership of Judah being a very strong male; he shall not give heed to any other God and does not accept the ecumenical religion spread in the world at that time, for he shall magnify himself above all, being a megalomaniac.**

38: He shall honor the god of fortresses instead of these; a god whom his fathers did not know he shall honor with gold and silver, with precious stones and costly gifts.

**v38: But in his estate or status quo or office as a dictator shall he honor the god of forces the beast out of the sea the dictator of the revived Roman Empire (Rev 13:1-10, Dan 7, 2Thes 2, Rev 17) a god whom his fathers did not know, the ecumenical religious leader of the tribulation NOT Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, with him he shall negotiate with gold and silver; with precious metals and other valuable natural resources to pay for protection.**

39: He shall deal with the strongest fortresses by the help of a foreign god; those who acknowledge him he shall magnify with honor. He shall make them rulers over many and shall divide the land for a price.

**v39: Thus He shall divide the land with the most strong fortifications or military spheres of influence for national security purposes according to his policy with the help of a strange god; those who acknowledge him shall increase in glory as civilian leaders and he will divide the land according to the tribes or on a messianic basis. He shall cause them to rule over many and he shall divide the land for a gain.**

40: "At the time of the end the king of the south shall attack him; but the king of the north shall rush upon him like a whirlwind, with chariots and horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall come into countries and shall overflow and pass through.

**v40: Now at the time of the end of the tribulation, shall the king of the South, the Pan Arabic block, make war against him, the Jewish dictator of Palestine, and the king of the North, Russian communist block, rushes or suddenly comes against the Jewish Dictator of Palestine like a whirlwind with chariots and horsemen, mechanized infantry and Armor, and with many ships, and He, the king of the north shall enter into other countries and overflow with rapid attack armored forces and motorized infantry and pass through controlling key points in them.**

41: He shall come into the glorious land. And tens of thousands shall fall, but these shall be delivered out of his hand: Edom and Moab and the main part of the Ammonites.

**v41: He, the King of the North, shall also invade the Glorious Land of Palestine in the Tribulation and the Many Jews not in the mountain caves shall be overthrown, defeated and killed, But these regenerate Jewish Believers of the first half of the tribulation who run to the caves shall be physically delivered, who escape and flee out of his hands to the caves of the mountains of Edom, Moab, and some areas of Ammon, and these all escape to the caves.**

42: He shall stretch out his hand against the countries, and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

**v42: He, the king of the North, shall seize violently through double envelopment military invasion the countries of the north of Africa and the land of Egypt will not escape.**

43: He shall become ruler of the treasures of gold and of silver, and all the precious things of Egypt; and the Libyans and the Ethiopians shall follow in his train.

**v43: But He, the king of the north, will have power or rule over the great wealth and treasures of Gold and Silver and all the precious things of Egypt and the Libyan People and the Ethiopians shall be subject to conquest by strategic penetration.**

44: But tidings from the east and the north shall alarm him, and he shall go forth with great fury to exterminate and utterly destroy many.

**v44: But tidings out of the east from the pan oriental block crossing the Euphrates and moving into the valley of Isdrailen (Rev 16, Is 63) and tidings out of the north from the Russian communist block navies cutting of his supplies for 2 army groups will greatly agitate him, therefore he will go forth with great fury and frustration and cause to destroy or utterly annihilate many Jews of Israel.**

45: And he shall pitch his palatial tents between the sea and the glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, with none to help him.

**v45: And he shall pitch his palatial tents, between the sea and the glorious holy mountain of Zion in Jerusalem; yet he shall come to his end, with none to help him.**

## Chapter 12

### Daniel, chapter 12

1: "At that time shall arise Michael, the great prince who has charge of your people. And there shall be a time of trouble, such as never has been since there was a nation till that time; but at that time your people shall be delivered, every one whose name shall be found written in the book.

**Dan 12:1**

**v1: Now at that time Michael the great prince who stands guard over the sons of your people (Israel) will arise and there will be a time of distress or tribulation such as has never before occurred since there has been a client nation until that time. (HE protects the client nation) Then at that time (tribulation prophecy), your people of Israel everyone who is found written in the book of life will be rescued (at the 2<sup>nd</sup> advent of JC).**

2: And many of those who sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

**v2: And many of those who sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting disgrace and contempt.**

3: And those who are wise shall shine like the brightness of the firmament; and those who turn many to righteousness, like the stars for ever and ever.

**v3: And those who have insight and grown in grace and knowledge shall shine like the brightness of the firmament; and those who turn many to righteousness, like the stars for ever and ever.**

4: But you, Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, until the time of the end. Many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall increase."

5: Then I Daniel looked, and behold, two others stood, one on this bank of the stream and one on that bank of the stream.

6: And I said to the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the stream, "How long shall it be till the end of these wonders?"

7: The man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the stream, raised his right hand and his left hand toward heaven; and I heard him swear by him who lives for ever that it would be for a time, two times, and half a time; and that when the shattering of the power of the holy people comes to an end all these things would be accomplished.

8: I heard, but I did not understand. Then I said, "O my lord, what shall be the issue of these things?"

9: He said, "Go your way, Daniel, for the words are shut up and sealed until the time of the end.

10: Many shall purify themselves, and make themselves white, and be refined; but the wicked shall do wickedly; and none of the wicked shall understand; but those who are wise shall understand.

11: And from the time that the continual burnt offering is taken away, and the abomination that makes desolate is set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

12: Blessed is he who waits and comes to the thousand three hundred and thirty-five days.

13: But go your way till the end; and you shall rest, and shall stand in your allotted place at the end of the days.

## The Book of Deuteronomy

### Chapter 1

#### Deuteronomy, chapter 1

1: These are the words that Moses spoke to all Israel beyond the Jordan in the wilderness, in the Arabah over against Suph, between Paran and Tophel, Laban, Haze'roth, and Di'-zahab.

2: It is eleven days' journey from Horeb by the way of Mount Se'ir to Ka'desh-bar'nea.

3: And in the fortieth year, on the first day of the eleventh month, Moses spoke to the people of Israel according to all that the LORD had given him in commandment to them,

4: after he had defeated Sihon the king of the Amorites, who lived in Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, who lived in Ash'taroth and in Ed're-i.

5: Beyond the Jordan, in the land of Moab, Moses undertook to explain this law, saying,

6: "The LORD our God said to us in Horeb, `You have stayed long enough at this mountain;

7: turn and take your journey, and go to the hill country of the Amorites, and to all their neighbors in the Arabah, in the hill country and in the lowland, and in the Negeb, and by the seacoast, the land of the Canaanites, and Lebanon, as far as the great river, the river Euphra'tes.

8: Behold, I have set the land before you; go in and take possession of the land which the LORD swore to your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give to them and to their descendants after them.'

9: "At that time I said to you, `I am not able alone to bear you;

10: the LORD your God has multiplied you, and behold, you are this day as the stars of heaven for multitude.

11: May the LORD, the God of your fathers, make you a thousand times as many as you are, and bless you, as he has promised you!

12: How can I bear alone the weight and burden of you and your strife?

13: Choose wise, understanding, and experienced men, according to your tribes, and I will appoint them as your heads.'

14: And you answered me, `The thing that you have spoken is good for us to do.'

15: So I took the heads of your tribes, wise and experienced men, and set them as heads over you, commanders of thousands, commanders of hundreds, commanders of fifties, commanders of tens, and officers, throughout your tribes.

16: And I charged your judges at that time, `Hear the cases between your brethren, and judge righteously between a man and his brother or the alien that is with him.

17: You shall not be partial in judgment; you shall hear the small and the great alike; you shall not be afraid of the face of man, for the judgment is God's; and the case that is too hard for you, you shall bring to me, and I will hear it.'

18: And I commanded you at that time all the things that you should do.

19: "And we set out from Horeb, and went through all that great and terrible wilderness which you saw, on the way to the hill country of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and we came to Ka'desh-bar'nea.  
20: And I said to you, `You have come to the hill country of the Amorites, which the LORD our God gives us.  
21: Behold, the LORD your God has set the land before you; go up, take possession, as the LORD, the God of your fathers, has told you; do not fear or be dismayed.'  
22: Then all of you came near me, and said, `Let us send men before us, that they may explore the land for us, and bring us word again of the way by which we must go up and the cities into which we shall come.'  
23: The thing seemed good to me, and I took twelve men of you, one man for each tribe;  
24: and they turned and went up into the hill country, and came to the Valley of Eshcol and spied it out.  
25: And they took in their hands some of the fruit of the land and brought it down to us, and brought us word again, and said, `It is a good land which the LORD our God gives us.'  
26: "Yet you would not go up, but rebelled against the command of the LORD your God;  
27: and you murmured in your tents, and said, `Because the LORD hated us he has brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to give us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us.  
28: Whither are we going up? Our brethren have made our hearts melt, saying, "The people are greater and taller than we; the cities are great and fortified up to heaven; and moreover we have seen the sons of the Anakim there."  
29: Then I said to you, `Do not be in dread or afraid of them.  
30: The LORD your God who goes before you will himself fight for you, just as he did for you in Egypt before your eyes,  
31: and in the wilderness, where you have seen how the LORD your God bore you, as a man bears his son, in all the way that you went until you came to this place.'  
32: Yet in spite of this word you did not believe the LORD your God,  
33: who went before you in the way to seek you out a place to pitch your tents, in fire by night, to show you by what way you should go, and in the cloud by day.  
34: "And the LORD heard your words, and was angered, and he swore,  
35: `Not one of these men of this evil generation shall see the good land which I swore to give to your fathers,  
36: except Caleb the son of Jephun'neh; he shall see it, and to him and to his children I will give the land upon which he has trodden, because he has wholly followed the LORD!'  
37: The LORD was angry with me also on your account, and said, `You also shall not go in there;  
38: Joshua the son of Nun, who stands before you, he shall enter; encourage him, for he shall cause Israel to inherit it.  
39: Moreover your little ones, who you said would become a prey, and your children, who this day have no knowledge of good or evil, shall go in there, and to them I will give it, and they shall possess it.  
40: But as for you, turn, and journey into the wilderness in the direction of the Red Sea.'  
41: "Then you answered me, `We have sinned against the LORD; we will go up and fight, just as the LORD our God commanded us.'  
And every man of you girded on his weapons of war, and thought it easy to go up into the hill country.  
42: And the LORD said to me, `Say to them, Do not go up or fight, for I am not in the midst of you; lest you be defeated before your enemies.'  
43: So I spoke to you, and you would not hearken; but you rebelled against the command of the LORD, and were presumptuous and went up into the hill country.  
44: Then the Amorites who lived in that hill country came out against you and chased you as bees do and beat you down in Se'ir as far as Hormah.  
45: And you returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD did not hearken to your voice or give ear to you.  
46: So you remained at Kadesh many days, the days that you remained there.

## Chapter 2 Deuteronomy, chapter 2

1: "Then we turned, and journeyed into the wilderness in the direction of the Red Sea, as the LORD told me; and for many days we went about Mount Se'ir.  
2: Then the LORD said to me,  
3: `You have been going about this mountain country long enough; turn northward.  
4: And command the people, You are about to pass through the territory of your brethren the sons of Esau, who live in Se'ir; and they will be afraid of you. So take good heed;  
5: do not contend with them; for I will not give you any of their land, no, not so much as for the sole of the foot to tread on, because I have given Mount Se'ir to Esau as a possession.  
6: You shall purchase food from them for money, that you may eat; and you shall also buy water of them for money, that you may drink.  
7: For the LORD your God has blessed you in all the work of your hands; he knows your going through this great wilderness; these forty years the LORD your God has been with you; you have lacked nothing.'  
8: So we went on, away from our brethren the sons of Esau who live in Se'ir, away from the Arabah road from Elath and E'zion-ge'ber.  
" And we turned and went in the direction of the wilderness of Moab.

9: And the LORD said to me, `Do not harass Moab or contend with them in battle, for I will not give you any of their land for a possession, because I have given Ar to the sons of Lot for a possession.'

10: (The Emim formerly lived there, a people great and many, and tall as the Anakim;

11: like the Anakim they are also known as Reph'aim, but the Moabites call them Emim.

12: The Horites also lived in Se'ir formerly, but the sons of Esau dispossessed them, and destroyed them from before them, and settled in their stead; as Israel did to the land of their possession, which the LORD gave to them.)

13: `Now rise up, and go over the brook Zered.' So we went over the brook Zered.

14: And the time from our leaving Ka'desh-bar'nea until we crossed the brook Zered was thirty-eight years, until the entire generation, that is, the men of war, had perished from the camp, as the LORD had sworn to them.

**v14: (Moses recalls) now the time that it took for us to come from Ka'desh-bar'nea until we crossed the river Zered on the last march circling around Edom, was thirty-eight years, until all the entire generation, of the men of the first draft for war, had perished within the camp, as the LORD had sworn to them.**

15: For indeed the hand of the LORD was against them, to destroy them from the camp, until they had perished.

**v15: Moreover the hand of the LORD was against them from within the camp until they all perished.**

16: "So when all the men of war had perished and were dead from among the people,

**v16: Consequently it came to pass "when all the men of war had finally perished from among the people then they moved on**

17: the LORD said to me,

18: `This day you are to pass over the boundary of Moab at Ar;

19: and when you approach the frontier of the sons of Ammon, do not harass them or contend with them, for I will not give you any of the land of the sons of Ammon as a possession, because I have given it to the sons of Lot for a possession.'

20: (That also is known as a land of Reph'aim; Reph'aim formerly lived there, but the Ammonites call them Zamzum'mim,

21: a people great and many, and tall as the Anakim; but the LORD destroyed them before them; and they dispossessed them, and settled in their stead;

22: as he did for the sons of Esau, who live in Se'ir, when he destroyed the Horites before them, and they dispossessed them, and settled in their stead even to this day.

23: As for the Avvim, who lived in villages as far as Gaza, the Caph'torim, who came from Caphtor, destroyed them and settled in their stead.)

24: `Rise up, take your journey, and go over the valley of the Arnon; behold, I have given into your hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land; begin to take possession, and contend with him in battle.

25: This day I will begin to put the dread and fear of you upon the peoples that are under the whole heaven, who shall hear the report of you and shall tremble and be in anguish because of you.'

26: "So I sent messengers from the wilderness of Ked'emoth to Sihon the king of Heshbon, with words of peace, saying,

27: `Let me pass through your land; I will go only by the road, I will turn aside neither to the right nor to the left.

28: You shall sell me food for money, that I may eat, and give me water for money, that I may drink; only let me pass through on foot,

29: as the sons of Esau who live in Se'ir and the Moabites who live in Ar did for me, until I go over the Jordan into the land which the LORD our God gives to us.'

30: But Sihon the king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him; for the LORD your God hardened his spirit and made his heart obstinate, that he might give him into your hand, as at this day.

31: And the LORD said to me, `Behold, I have begun to give Sihon and his land over to you; begin to take possession, that you may occupy his land.'

32: Then Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, to battle at Jahaz.

33: And the LORD our God gave him over to us; and we defeated him and his sons and all his people.

34: And we captured all his cities at that time and utterly destroyed every city, men, women, and children; we left none remaining;

35: only the cattle we took as spoil for ourselves, with the booty of the cities which we captured.

36: From Aro'er, which is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, and from the city that is in the valley, as far as Gilead, there was not a city too high for us; the LORD our God gave all into our hands.

37: Only to the land of the sons of Ammon you did not draw near, that is, to all the banks of the river Jabbok and the cities of the hill country, and wherever the LORD our God forbade us.

### Chapter 3 Deuteronomy, chapter 3

1: "Then we turned and went up the way to Bashan; and Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battle at Ed're-i.

2: But the LORD said to me, `Do not fear him; for I have given him and all his people and his land into your hand; and you shall do to him as you did to Sihon the king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon.'

3: So the LORD our God gave into our hand Og also, the king of Bashan, and all his people; and we smote him until no survivor was left to him.

4: And we took all his cities at that time -- there was not a city which we did not take from them -- sixty cities, the whole region of

Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

5: All these were cities fortified with high walls, gates, and bars, besides very many unwalled villages.

6: And we utterly destroyed them, as we did to Sihon the king of Heshbon, destroying every city, men, women, and children.

7: But all the cattle and the spoil of the cities we took as our booty.

8: So we took the land at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites who were beyond the Jordan, from the valley of the Arnon to Mount Hermon

9: (the Sido'nians call Hermon Si'rion, while the Amorites call it Senir),

10: all the cities of the tableland and all Gilead and all Bashan, as far as Sal'ecah and Ed're-i, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

11: (For only Og the king of Bashan was left of the remnant of the Reph'aim; behold, his bedstead was a bedstead of iron; is it not in Rabbah of the Ammonites? Nine cubits was its length, and four cubits its breadth, according to the common cubit.)

12: "When we took possession of this land at that time, I gave to the Reubenites and the Gadites the territory beginning at Aro'er, which is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, and half the hill country of Gilead with its cities;

13: the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, the kingdom of Og, that is, all the region of Argob, I gave to the half-tribe of Manas'seh. (The whole of that Bashan is called the land of Reph'aim.

14: Ja'ir the Manas'site took all the region of Argob, that is, Bashan, as far as the border of the Gesh'urites and the Ma-ac'athites, and called the villages after his own name, Hav'voth-ja'ir, as it is to this day.)

15: To Machir I gave Gilead,

16: and to the Reubenites and the Gadites I gave the territory from Gilead as far as the valley of the Arnon, with the middle of the valley as a boundary, as far over as the river Jabbok, the boundary of the Ammonites;

17: the Arabah also, with the Jordan as the boundary, from Chin'nereth as far as the sea of the Arabah, the Salt Sea, under the slopes of Pisgah on the east.

18: "And I commanded you at that time, saying, `The LORD your God has given you this land to possess; all your men of valor shall pass over armed before your brethren the people of Israel.

19: But your wives, your little ones, and your cattle (I know that you have many cattle) shall remain in the cities which I have given you,

20: until the LORD gives rest to your brethren, as to you, and they also occupy the land which the LORD your God gives them beyond the Jordan; then you shall return every man to his possession which I have given you.'

21: And I commanded Joshua at that time, `Your eyes have seen all that the LORD your God has done to these two kings; so will the LORD do to all the kingdoms into which you are going over.

22: You shall not fear them; for it is the LORD your God who fights for you.'

23: "And I besought the LORD at that time, saying,

24: `O Lord GOD, thou hast only begun to show thy servant thy greatness and thy mighty hand; for what god is there in heaven or on earth who can do such works and mighty acts as thine?

25: Let me go over, I pray, and see the good land beyond the Jordan, that goodly hill country, and Lebanon.'

26: But the LORD was angry with me on your account, and would not hearken to me; and the LORD said to me, `Let it suffice you; speak no more to me of this matter.

27: Go up to the top of Pisgah, and lift up your eyes westward and northward and southward and eastward, and behold it with your eyes; for you shall not go over this Jordan.

28: But charge Joshua, and encourage and strengthen him; for he shall go over at the head of this people, and he shall put them in possession of the land which you shall see.'

29: So we remained in the valley opposite Beth-pe'or.

## Chapter 4

### Deuteronomy, chapter 4

1: "And now, O Israel, give heed to the statutes and the ordinances which I teach you, and do them; that you may live, and go in and take possession of the land which the LORD, the God of your fathers, gives you.

2: You shall not add to the word which I command you, nor take from it; that you may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.

3: Your eyes have seen what the LORD did at Ba'al-pe'or; for the LORD your God destroyed from among you all the men who followed the Ba'al of Pe'or;

4: but you who held fast to the LORD your God are all alive this day.

5: Behold, I have taught you statutes and ordinances, as the LORD my God commanded me, that you should do them in the land which you are entering to take possession of it.

6: Keep them and do them; for that will be your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the peoples, who, when they hear all these statutes, will say, `Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people.'

7: For what great nation is there that has a god so near to it as the LORD our God is to us, whenever we call upon him?

8: And what great nation is there, that has statutes and ordinances so righteous as all this law which I set before you this day?

9: "Only take heed, and keep your soul diligently, lest you forget the things which your eyes have seen, and lest they depart from your heart all the days of your life; make them known to your children and your children's children --

10: how on the day that you stood before the LORD your God at Horeb, the LORD said to me, 'Gather the people to me, that I may let them hear my words, so that they may learn to fear me all the days that they live upon the earth, and that they may teach their children so.'

11: And you came near and stood at the foot of the mountain, while the mountain burned with fire to the heart of heaven, wrapped in darkness, cloud, and gloom.

12: Then the LORD spoke to you out of the midst of the fire; you heard the sound of words, but saw no form; there was only a voice.

13: And he declared to you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, that is, the ten commandments; and he wrote them upon two tables of stone.

14: And the LORD commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and ordinances, that you might do them in the land which you are going over to possess.

15: "Therefore take good heed to yourselves. Since you saw no form on the day that the LORD spoke to you at Horeb out of the midst of the fire,

16: beware lest you act corruptly by making a graven image for yourselves, in the form of any figure, the likeness of male or female,

17: the likeness of any beast that is on the earth, the likeness of any winged bird that flies in the air,

18: the likeness of anything that creeps on the ground, the likeness of any fish that is in the water under the earth.

19: And beware lest you lift up your eyes to heaven, and when you see the sun and the moon and the stars, all the host of heaven, you be drawn away and worship them and serve them, things which the LORD your God has allotted to all the peoples under the whole heaven.

20: But the LORD has taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, out of Egypt, to be a people of his own possession, as at this day.

21: Furthermore the LORD was angry with me on your account, and he swore that I should not cross the Jordan, and that I should not enter the good land which the LORD your God gives you for an inheritance.

22: For I must die in this land, I must not go over the Jordan; but you shall go over and take possession of that good land.

23: Take heed to yourselves, lest you forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make a graven image in the form of anything which the LORD your God has forbidden you.

24: For the LORD your God is a devouring fire, a jealous God.

25: "When you beget children and children's children, and have grown old in the land, if you act corruptly by making a graven image in the form of anything, and by doing what is evil in the sight of the LORD your God, so as to provoke him to anger,

26: I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that you will soon utterly perish from the land which you are going over the Jordan to possess; you will not live long upon it, but will be utterly destroyed.

27: And the LORD will scatter you among the peoples, and you will be left few in number among the nations where the LORD will drive you.

28: And there you will serve gods of wood and stone, the work of men's hands, that neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

29: But from there you will seek the LORD your God, and you will find him, if you search after him with all your heart and with all your soul.

**v29: But IF you will seek the Lord Jehovah for help when hopeless and helpless, you will find him, if you search after him with all your Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul and with all your thinking.**

30: When you are in tribulation, and all these things come upon you in the latter days, you will return to the LORD your God and obey his voice,

**v30: When you are in the tribulation, and all these things come upon you in the latter days, you will return to the LORD your God and obey his voice,**

31: for the LORD your God is a merciful God; he will not fail you or destroy you or forget the covenant with your fathers which he swore to them.

32: "For ask now of the days that are past, which were before you, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and ask from one end of heaven to the other, whether such a great thing as this has ever happened or was ever heard of.

33: Did any people ever hear the voice of a god speaking out of the midst of the fire, as you have heard, and still live?

34: Or has any god ever attempted to go and take a nation for himself from the midst of another nation, by trials, by signs, by wonders, and by war, by a mighty hand and an outstretched arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

35: To you it was shown, that you might know that the LORD is God; there is no other besides him.

36: Out of heaven he let you hear his voice, that he might discipline you; and on earth he let you see his great fire, and you heard his words out of the midst of the fire.

37: And because he loved your fathers and chose their descendants after them, and brought you out of Egypt with his own presence, by his great power,

38: driving out before you nations greater and mightier than yourselves, to bring you in, to give you their land for an inheritance, as at this day;

39: know therefore this day, and lay it to your heart, that the LORD is God in heaven above and on the earth beneath; there is no other.

**v39: know therefore this day, and consider via Perception, Cognition, Incultation, Metabolization of it in your Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, that the LORD is God in heaven above and on the earth beneath; there is no other.**

40: Therefore you shall keep his statutes and his commandments, which I command you this day, that it may go well with you, and with your children after you, and that you may prolong your days in the land which the LORD your God gives you for ever."  
41: Then Moses set apart three cities in the east beyond the Jordan,  
42: that the manslayer might flee there, who kills his neighbor unintentionally, without being at enmity with him in time past, and that by fleeing to one of these cities he might save his life:  
43: Bezer in the wilderness on the tableland for the Reubenites, and Ramoth in Gilead for the Gadites, and Golan in Bashan for the Manas'sites.  
44: This is the law which Moses set before the children of Israel;  
45: these are the testimonies, the statutes, and the ordinances, which Moses spoke to the children of Israel when they came out of Egypt,  
46: beyond the Jordan in the valley opposite Beth-pe'or, in the land of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who lived at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel defeated when they came out of Egypt.  
47: And they took possession of his land and the land of Og the king of Bashan, the two kings of the Amorites, who lived to the east beyond the Jordan;  
48: from Aro'er, which is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, as far as Mount Si'rion (that is, Hermon),  
49: together with all the Arabah on the east side of the Jordan as far as the Sea of the Arabah, under the slopes of Pisgah.

## Chapter 5

### Deuteronomy, chapter 5

1: And Moses summoned all Israel, and said to them, "Hear, O Israel, the statutes and the ordinances which I speak in your hearing this day, and you shall learn them and be careful to do them.  
2: The LORD our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.  
3: Not with our fathers did the LORD make this covenant, but with us, who are all of us here alive this day.  
4: The LORD spoke with you face to face at the mountain, out of the midst of the fire,  
5: while I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to declare to you the word of the LORD; for you were afraid because of the fire, and you did not go up into the mountain. He said:  
6: "I, the LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.  
7: "You shall have no other gods before me.  
8: "You shall not make for yourself a graven image, or any likeness of anything that is in heaven above, or that is on the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth;  
9: you shall not bow down to them or serve them; for I the LORD your God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children to the third and fourth generation of those who hate me,  
**10: but showing steadfast love to thousands of those who love me and keep my commandments.**  
11: "You shall not take the name of the LORD your God in vain: for the LORD will not hold him guiltless who takes his name in vain.  
12: "Observe the sabbath day, to keep it holy, as the LORD your God commanded you.  
13: Six days you shall labor, and do all your work;  
14: but the seventh day is a sabbath to the LORD your God; in it you shall not do any work, you, or your son, or your daughter, or your manservant, or your maidservant, or your ox, or your ass, or any of your cattle, or the sojourner who is within your gates, that your manservant and your maidservant may rest as well as you.  
15: You shall remember that you were a servant in the land of Egypt, and the LORD your God brought you out thence with a mighty hand and an outstretched arm; therefore the LORD your God commanded you to keep the sabbath day.  
16: "Honor your father and your mother, as the LORD your God commanded you; that your days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with you, in the land which the LORD your God gives you.  
17: "You shall not murder.  
18: "Neither shall you commit adultery.  
19: "Neither shall you steal.  
20: "Neither shall you bear false witness against your neighbor.  
21: "Neither shall you covet your neighbor's wife; and you shall not desire your neighbor's house, his field, or his manservant, or his maidservant, his ox, or his ass, or anything that is your neighbor's.'  
22: "These words the LORD spoke to all your assembly at the mountain out of the midst of the fire, the cloud, and the thick darkness, with a loud voice; and he added no more. And he wrote them upon two tables of stone, and gave them to me.  
23: And when you heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, while the mountain was burning with fire, you came near to me, all the heads of your tribes, and your elders;  
24: and you said, `Behold, the LORD our God has shown us his glory and greatness, and we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire; we have this day seen God speak with man and man still live.  
25: Now therefore why should we die? For this great fire will consume us; if we hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, we shall die.  
26: For who is there of all flesh, that has heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of fire, as we have, and has still



lived?

27: Go near, and hear all that the LORD our God will say; and speak to us all that the LORD our God will speak to you; and we will hear and do it.'

28: "And the LORD heard your words, when you spoke to me; and the LORD said to me, 'I have heard the words of this people, which they have spoken to you; they have rightly said all that they have spoken.

29: Oh that they had such a mind as this always, to fear me and to keep all my commandments, that it might go well with them and with their children for ever!

30: Go and say to them, "Return to your tents."

31: But you, stand here by me, and I will tell you all the commandment and the statutes and the ordinances which you shall teach them, that they may do them in the land which I give them to possess.'

32: You shall be careful to do therefore as the LORD your God has commanded you; you shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.

33: You shall walk in all the way which the LORD your God has commanded you, that you may live, and that it may go well with you, and that you may live long in the land which you shall possess.

## Chapter 6

### Deuteronomy, chapter 6

1: "Now this is the commandment, the statutes and the ordinances which the LORD your God commanded me to teach you, that you may do them in the land to which you are going over, to possess it;

2: that you may fear the LORD your God, you and your son and your son's son, by keeping all his statutes and his commandments, which I command you, all the days of your life; and that your days may be prolonged.

3: Hear therefore, O Israel, and be careful to do them; that it may go well with you, and that you may multiply greatly, as the LORD, the God of your fathers, has promised you, in a land flowing with milk and honey.

4: "Hear, O Israel: The LORD our God is one LORD;

**Deut 6:4**

**v4: Shamah Israel Adanai (Jehovah) Elohenu Adanai Echod; Hear, concentrate, start learning and focus attention OH Israel; Jehovah (Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ) is our Eternal God, Jehovah (Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ) is the Unique One of the 1<sup>st</sup> advent, virgin birth and Hypostatic Union. (Is 9, 52, 53 Burnt Offerings)**

5: and you shall love the LORD your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your might.

**v5: and you shall love the LORD Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ your God with all your Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, and with all your soul through advance to Maturity Adjustment to the Justice of God from maximum Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, and with all your concentration in worship and Perception, Cognition, Incultation & Metabolization of Bible Doctrine.**

6: And these words which I command you this day shall be upon your heart;

**v6: And these doctrines which I am commanding you today shall be in your Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul;**

7: and you shall teach them diligently to your children, and shall talk of them when you sit in your house, and when you walk by the way, and when you lie down, and when you rise.

**v7: and you shall teach them diligently to your children, and shall talk of them when you sit in your house, and when you walk by the way, and when you lie down, and when you rise.**

8: And you shall bind them as a sign upon your hand, and they shall be as frontlets between your eyes.

**v8: And you shall bind them as a sign upon your hand, and they shall be as front-lets between your eyes.**

9: And you shall write them on the door posts of your house and on your gates.

**v9: And you shall write them on the door posts of your house and on your gates.**

10: "And when the LORD your God brings you into the land which he swore to your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give you, with great and goodly cities, which you did not build,

11: and houses full of all good things, which you did not fill, and cisterns hewn out, which you did not hew, and vineyards and olive trees, which you did not plant, and when you eat and are full,

12: then take heed lest you forget the LORD, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

13: You shall fear the LORD your God; you shall serve him, and swear by his name.

14: You shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the peoples who are round about you;

15: for the LORD your God in the midst of you is a jealous God; lest the anger of the LORD your God be kindled against you, and he destroy you from off the face of the earth.

16: "You shall not put the LORD your God to the test, as you tested him at Massah.

17: You shall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he has commanded you.

18: And you shall do what is right and good in the sight of the LORD, that it may go well with you, and that you may go in and take possession of the good land which the LORD swore to give to your fathers

19: by thrusting out all your enemies from before you, as the LORD has promised.

20: "When your son asks you in time to come, `What is the meaning of the testimonies and the statutes and the ordinances which the LORD our God has commanded you?"

21: then you shall say to your son, `We were Pharaoh's slaves in Egypt; and the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand;

22: and the LORD showed signs and wonders, great and grievous, against Egypt and against Pharaoh and all his household, before our eyes;

23: and he brought us out from there, that he might bring us in and give us the land which he swore to give to our fathers.

24: And the LORD commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear the LORD our God, for our good always, that he might preserve us alive, as at this day.

25: And it will be righteousness for us, if we are careful to do all this commandment before the LORD our God, as he has commanded us.'

## Chapter 7

### Deuteronomy, chapter 7

1: "When the LORD your God brings you into the land which you are entering to take possession of it, and clears away many nations before you, the Hittites, the Gir'gashites, the Amorites, the Canaanites, the Per'izzites, the Hivites, and the Jeb'usites, seven nations greater and mightier than yourselves,

2: and when the LORD your God gives them over to you, and you defeat them; then you must utterly destroy them; you shall make no covenant with them, and show no mercy to them.

3: You shall not make marriages with them, giving your daughters to their sons or taking their daughters for your sons.

4: For they would turn away your sons from following me, to serve other gods; then the anger of the LORD would be kindled against you, and he would destroy you quickly.

5: But thus shall you deal with them: you shall break down their altars, and dash in pieces their pillars, and hew down their Ashe'rim, and burn their graven images with fire.

6: "For you are a people holy to the LORD your God; the LORD your God has chosen you to be a people for his own possession, out of all the peoples that are on the face of the earth.

7: It was not because you were more in number than any other people that the LORD set his love upon you and chose you, for you were the fewest of all peoples;

8: but it is because the LORD loves you, and is keeping the oath which he swore to your fathers, that the LORD has brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you from the house of bondage, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

**9: Know therefore that the LORD your God is God, the faithful God who keeps covenant and steadfast love with those who love him and keep his commandments, to a thousand generations,**

**v9: Know therefore that the LORD your God is God, the faithful God who keeps his covenant and steadfast love or Logistical Grace support to those who love him and keep his commandments, down to a thousand generations,**

10: and requites to their face those who hate him, by destroying them; he will not be slack with him who hates him, he will requite him to his face.

11: You shall therefore be careful to do the commandment, and the statutes, and the ordinances, which I command you this day.

**12: "And because you hearken to these ordinances, and keep and do them, the LORD your God will keep with you the covenant and the steadfast love which he swore to your fathers to keep;**

13: he will love you, bless you, and multiply you; he will also bless the fruit of your body and the fruit of your ground, your grain and your wine and your oil, the increase of your cattle and the young of your flock, in the land which he swore to your fathers to give you.

14: You shall be blessed above all peoples; there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle.

15: And the LORD will take away from you all sickness; and none of the evil diseases of Egypt, which you knew, will he inflict upon you, but he will lay them upon all who hate you.

16: And you shall destroy all the peoples that the LORD your God will give over to you, your eye shall not pity them; neither shall you serve their gods, for that would be a snare to you.

17: "If you say in your heart, `These nations are greater than I; how can I dispossess them?"

18: you shall not be afraid of them, but you shall remember what the LORD your God did to Pharaoh and to all Egypt,

19: the great trials which your eyes saw, the signs, the wonders, the mighty hand, and the outstretched arm, by which the LORD your God brought you out; so will the LORD your God do to all the peoples of whom you are afraid.

20: Moreover the LORD your God will send hornets among them, until those who are left and hide themselves from you are destroyed.

21: You shall not be in dread of them; for the LORD your God is in the midst of you, a great and terrible God.

22: The LORD your God will clear away these nations before you little by little; you may not make an end of them at once, lest the wild beasts grow too numerous for you.

23: But the LORD your God will give them over to you, and throw them into great confusion, until they are destroyed.

24: And he will give their kings into your hand, and you shall make their name perish from under heaven; not a man shall be able to stand against you, until you have destroyed them.

25: The graven images of their gods you shall burn with fire; you shall not covet the silver or the gold that is on them, or take it for yourselves, lest you be ensnared by it; for it is an abomination to the LORD your God.

26: And you shall not bring an abominable thing into your house, and become accursed like it; you shall utterly detest and abhor it; for it is an accursed thing.

## Chapter 8 Deuteronomy, chapter 8

1: "All the commandment which I command you this day you shall be careful to do, that you may live and multiply, and go in and possess the land which the LORD swore to give to your fathers.

2: And you shall remember all the way which the LORD your God has led you these forty years in the wilderness, that he might humble you, testing you to know what was in your heart, whether you would keep his commandments, or not.

3: And he humbled you and let you hunger and fed you with manna, which you did not know, nor did your fathers know; that he might make you know that man does not live by bread alone, but that man lives by everything that proceeds out of the mouth of the LORD.

### **Deut 8:3**

**v3: He humbled you, then he left you to be hungry and he fed you with Mana which you did not know, nor did your ancestors know about it, that he might cause you to know, that mankind does not live by physical food alone but mankind lives by every Bible Doctrine which proceeds out of the mouth of God.**

4: Your clothing did not wear out upon you, and your foot did not swell, these forty years.

5: Know then in your heart that, as a man disciplines his son, the LORD your God disciplines you.

6: So you shall keep the commandments of the LORD your God, by walking in his ways and by fearing him.

7: For the LORD your God is bringing you into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and springs, flowing forth in valleys and hills,

8: a land of wheat and barley, of vines and fig trees and pomegranates, a land of olive trees and honey,

9: a land in which you will eat bread without scarcity, in which you will lack nothing, a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills you can dig copper.

10: And you shall eat and be full, and you shall bless the LORD your God for the good land he has given you.

11: "Take heed lest you forget the LORD your God, by not keeping his commandments and his ordinances and his statutes, which I command you this day:

12: lest, when you have eaten and are full, and have built goodly houses and live in them,

13: and when your herds and flocks multiply, and your silver and gold is multiplied, and all that you have is multiplied,

14: then your heart be lifted up, and you forget the LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage,

15: who led you through the great and terrible wilderness, with its fiery serpents and scorpions and thirsty ground where there was no water, who brought you water out of the flinty rock,

16: who fed you in the wilderness with manna which your fathers did not know, that he might humble you and test you, to do you good in the end.

17: Beware lest you say in your heart, 'My power and the might of my hand have gotten me this wealth.'

18: You shall remember the LORD your God, for it is he who gives you power to get wealth; that he may confirm his covenant which he swore to your fathers, as at this day.

19: And if you forget the LORD your God and go after other gods and serve them and worship them, I solemnly warn you this day that you shall surely perish.

20: Like the nations that the LORD makes to perish before you, so shall you perish, because you would not obey the voice of the LORD your God.

## Chapter 9 Deuteronomy, chapter 9

1: "Hear, O Israel; you are to pass over the Jordan this day, to go in to dispossess nations greater and mightier than yourselves, cities great and fortified up to heaven,

2: a people great and tall, the sons of the Anakim, whom you know, and of whom you have heard it said, 'Who can stand before the sons of Anak?'

3: Know therefore this day that he who goes over before you as a devouring fire is the LORD your God; he will destroy them and subdue them before you; so you shall drive them out, and make them perish quickly, as the LORD has promised you.

4: "Do not say in your heart, after the LORD your God has thrust them out before you, 'It is because of my righteousness that the LORD has brought me in to possess this land'; whereas it is because of the wickedness of these nations that the LORD is driving them out before you.

5: Not because of your righteousness or the uprightness of your heart are you going in to possess their land; but because of the wickedness of these nations the LORD your God is driving them out from before you, and that he may confirm the word which the LORD swore to your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

6: "Know therefore, that the LORD your God is not giving you this good land to possess because of your righteousness; for you are a stubborn people.

7: Remember and do not forget how you provoked the LORD your God to wrath in the wilderness; from the day you came out of the

land of Egypt, until you came to this place, you have been rebellious against the LORD.

8: Even at Horeb you provoked the LORD to wrath, and the LORD was so angry with you that he was ready to destroy you.

9: When I went up the mountain to receive the tables of stone, the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, I remained on the mountain forty days and forty nights; I neither ate bread nor drank water.

10: And the LORD gave me the two tables of stone written with the finger of God; and on them were all the words which the LORD had spoken with you on the mountain out of the midst of the fire on the day of the assembly.

11: And at the end of forty days and forty nights the LORD gave me the two tables of stone, the tables of the covenant.

12: Then the LORD said to me, `Arise, go down quickly from here; for your people whom you have brought from Egypt have acted corruptly; they have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them; they have made themselves a molten image.'

13: "Furthermore the LORD said to me, `I have seen this people, and behold, it is a stubborn people;

14: let me alone, that I may destroy them and blot out their name from under heaven; and I will make of you a nation mightier and greater than they.'

15: So I turned and came down from the mountain, and the mountain was burning with fire; and the two tables of the covenant were in my two hands.

16: And I looked, and behold, you had sinned against the LORD your God; you had made yourselves a molten calf; you had turned aside quickly from the way which the LORD had commanded you.

17: So I took hold of the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and broke them before your eyes.

18: Then I lay prostrate before the LORD as before, forty days and forty nights; I neither ate bread nor drank water, because of all the sin which you had committed, in doing what was evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

19: For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure which the LORD bore against you, so that he was ready to destroy you. But the LORD hearkened to me that time also.

20: And the LORD was so angry with Aaron that he was ready to destroy him; and I prayed for Aaron also at the same time.

21: Then I took the sinful thing, the calf which you had made, and burned it with fire and crushed it, grinding it very small, until it was as fine as dust; and I threw the dust of it into the brook that descended out of the mountain.

22: "At Tab'erah also, and at Massah, and at Kib'roth-hatta'avah, you provoked the LORD to wrath.

23: And when the LORD sent you from Ka'desh-bar'nea, saying, `Go up and take possession of the land which I have given you,' then you rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and did not believe him or obey his voice.

24: You have been rebellious against the LORD from the day that I knew you.

25: "So I lay prostrate before the LORD for these forty days and forty nights, because the LORD had said he would destroy you.

26: And I prayed to the LORD, `O Lord GOD, destroy not thy people and thy heritage, whom thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, whom thou hast brought out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

27: Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; do not regard the stubbornness of this people, or their wickedness, or their sin,

28: lest the land from which thou didst bring us say, "Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he has brought them out to slay them in the wilderness."

29: For they are thy people and thy heritage, whom thou didst bring out by thy great power and by thy outstretched arm.'

## Chapter 10

### Deuteronomy, chapter 10

1: "At that time the LORD said to me, `Hew two tables of stone like the first, and come up to me on the mountain, and make an ark of wood.

2: And I will write on the tables the words that were on the first tables which you broke, and you shall put them in the ark.'

3: So I made an ark of acacia wood, and hewed two tables of stone like the first, and went up the mountain with the two tables in my hand.

4: And he wrote on the tables, as at the first writing, the ten commandments which the LORD had spoken to you on the mountain out of the midst of the fire on the day of the assembly; and the LORD gave them to me.

5: Then I turned and came down from the mountain, and put the tables in the ark which I had made; and there they are, as the LORD commanded me.

6: (The people of Israel journeyed from Be-er'oth Bene-ja'akan to Mose'rah. There Aaron died, and there he was buried; and his son Elea'zar ministered as priest in his stead.

7: From there they journeyed to Gud'godah, and from Gud'godah to Jot'bathah, a land with brooks of water.

8: At that time the LORD set apart the tribe of Levi to carry the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD to minister to him and to bless in his name, to this day.

9: Therefore Levi has no portion or inheritance with his brothers; the LORD is his inheritance, as the LORD your God said to him.)

10: "I stayed on the mountain, as at the first time, forty days and forty nights, and the LORD hearkened to me that time also; the LORD was unwilling to destroy you.

11: And the LORD said to me, `Arise, go on your journey at the head of the people, that they may go in and possess the land, which I swore to their fathers to give them.'

12: "And now, Israel, what does the LORD your God require of you, but to fear the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, to love

him, to serve the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul,  
13: and to keep the commandments and statutes of the LORD, which I command you this day for your good?  
14: Behold, to the LORD your God belong heaven and the heaven of heavens, the earth with all that is in it;  
15: yet the LORD set his heart in love upon your fathers and chose their descendants after them, you above all peoples, as at this day.  
16: Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no longer stubborn.

#### **Deut 10:16**

**v16: Therefore Circumcise your Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, and stiffen or resist doctrine no longer.**

17: For the LORD your God is God of gods and Lord of lords, the great, the mighty, and the terrible God, who is not partial and takes no bribe.  
18: He executes justice for the fatherless and the widow, and loves the sojourner, giving him food and clothing.  
19: Love the sojourner therefore; for you were sojourners in the land of Egypt.  
20: You shall fear the LORD your God; you shall serve him and cleave to him, and by his name you shall swear.  
21: He is your praise; he is your God, who has done for you these great and terrible things which your eyes have seen.  
22: Your fathers went down to Egypt seventy persons; and now the LORD your God has made you as the stars of heaven for multitude.

### Chapter 11

#### Deuteronomy, chapter 11

1: "You shall therefore love the LORD your God, and keep his charge, his statutes, his ordinances, and his commandments always.  
2: And consider this day (since I am not speaking to your children who have not known or seen it), consider the discipline of the LORD your God, his greatness, his mighty hand and his outstretched arm,  
3: his signs and his deeds which he did in Egypt to Pharaoh the king of Egypt and to all his land;  
4: and what he did to the army of Egypt, to their horses and to their chariots; how he made the water of the Red Sea overflow them as they pursued after you, and how the LORD has destroyed them to this day;  
5: and what he did to you in the wilderness, until you came to this place;  
6: and what he did to Dathan and Abi'ram the sons of Eli'ab, son of Reuben; how the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them up, with their households, their tents, and every living thing that followed them, in the midst of all Israel;  
7: for your eyes have seen all the great work of the LORD which he did.  
8: "You shall therefore keep all the commandment which I command you this day, that you may be strong, and go in and take possession of the land which you are going over to possess,  
9: and that you may live long in the land which the LORD swore to your fathers to give to them and to their descendants, a land flowing with milk and honey.  
10: For the land which you are entering to take possession of it is not like the land of Egypt, from which you have come, where you sowed your seed and watered it with your feet, like a garden of vegetables;  
11: but the land which you are going over to possess is a land of hills and valleys, which drinks water by the rain from heaven,  
12: a land which the LORD your God cares for; the eyes of the LORD your God are always upon it, from the beginning of the year to the end of the year.  
13: "And if you will obey my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul,  
14: he will give the rain for your land in its season, the early rain and the later rain, that you may gather in your grain and your wine and your oil.  
15: And he will give grass in your fields for your cattle, and you shall eat and be full.  
16: Take heed lest your heart be deceived, and you turn aside and serve other gods and worship them,  
**v16: Beware lest your Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul be deceived, and you turn away in reversionism and serve other gods and worship them,**  
17: and the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and he shut up the heavens, so that there be no rain, and the land yield no fruit, and you perish quickly off the good land which the LORD gives you.  
**v17: for the anger of the LORD will be kindled against you, so that he will shut up the heavens with economic depression, so that there be no rain, and the ground will not yield its fruit, and you perish quickly from the good land which the LORD has given to you.**  
18: "You shall therefore lay up these words of mine in your heart and in your soul; and you shall bind them as a sign upon your hand, and they shall be as frontlets between your eyes.  
19: And you shall teach them to your children, talking of them when you are sitting in your house, and when you are walking by the way, and when you lie down, and when you rise.  
20: And you shall write them upon the doorposts of your house and upon your gates,  
21: that your days and the days of your children may be multiplied in the land which the LORD swore to your fathers to give them, as long as the heavens are above the earth.  
22: For if you will be careful to do all this commandment which I command you to do, loving the LORD your God, walking in all his

ways, and cleaving to him,

23: then the LORD will drive out all these nations before you, and you will dispossess nations greater and mightier than yourselves.

24: Every place on which the sole of your foot treads shall be yours; your territory shall be from the wilderness and Lebanon and from the River, the river Euphrates, to the western sea.

25: No man shall be able to stand against you; the LORD your God will lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that you shall tread, as he promised you.

26: "Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse:

27: the blessing, if you obey the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you this day,

28: and the curse, if you do not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside from the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods which you have not known.

29: And when the LORD your God brings you into the land which you are entering to take possession of it, you shall set the blessing on Mount Gerizim and the curse on Mount Ebal.

30: Are they not beyond the Jordan, west of the road, toward the going down of the sun, in the land of the Canaanites who live in the Arabah, over against Gilgal, beside the oak of Moreh?

31: For you are to pass over the Jordan to go in to take possession of the land which the LORD your God gives you; and when you possess it and live in it,

32: you shall be careful to do all the statutes and the ordinances which I set before you this day.

## Chapter 12

### Deuteronomy, chapter 12

1: "These are the statutes and ordinances which you shall be careful to do in the land which the LORD, the God of your fathers, has given you to possess, all the days that you live upon the earth.

2: You shall surely destroy all the places where the nations whom you shall dispossess served their gods, upon the high mountains and upon the hills and under every green tree;

3: you shall tear down their altars, and dash in pieces their pillars, and burn their Ashe'rim with fire; you shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy their name out of that place.

4: You shall not do so to the LORD your God.

5: But you shall seek the place which the LORD your God will choose out of all your tribes to put his name and make his habitation there; thither you shall go,

6: and thither you shall bring your burnt offerings and your sacrifices, your tithes and the offering that you present, your votive offerings, your freewill offerings, and the firstlings of your herd and of your flock;

7: and there you shall eat before the LORD your God, and you shall rejoice, you and your households, in all that you undertake, in which the LORD your God has blessed you.

8: You shall not do according to all that we are doing here this day, every man doing whatever is right in his own eyes;

9: for you have not as yet come to the rest and to the inheritance which the LORD your God gives you.

10: But when you go over the Jordan, and live in the land which the LORD your God gives you to inherit, and when he gives you rest from all your enemies round about, so that you live in safety,

11: then to the place which the LORD your God will choose, to make his name dwell there, thither you shall bring all that I command you: your burnt offerings and your sacrifices, your tithes and the offering that you present, and all your votive offerings which you vow to the LORD.

12: And you shall rejoice before the LORD your God, you and your sons and your daughters, your menservants and your maidservants, and the Levite that is within your towns, since he has no portion or inheritance with you.

13: Take heed that you do not offer your burnt offerings at every place that you see;

14: but at the place which the LORD will choose in one of your tribes, there you shall offer your burnt offerings, and there you shall do all that I am commanding you.

15: "However, you may slaughter and eat flesh within any of your towns, as much as you desire, according to the blessing of the LORD your God which he has given you; the unclean and the clean may eat of it, as of the gazelle and as of the hart.

16: Only you shall not eat the blood; you shall pour it out upon the earth like water.

17: You may not eat within your towns the tithes of your grain or of your wine or of your oil, or the firstlings of your herd or of your flock, or any of your votive offerings which you vow, or your freewill offerings, or the offering that you present;

18: but you shall eat them before the LORD your God in the place which the LORD your God will choose, you and your son and your daughter, your manservant and your maidservant, and the Levite who is within your towns; and you shall rejoice before the LORD your God in all that you undertake.

19: Take heed that you do not forsake the Levite as long as you live in your land.

20: "When the LORD your God enlarges your territory, as he has promised you, and you say, 'I will eat flesh,' because you crave flesh, you may eat as much flesh as you desire.

21: If the place which the LORD your God will choose to put his name there is too far from you, then you may kill any of your herd or your flock, which the LORD has given you, as I have commanded you; and you may eat within your towns as much as you desire.

22: Just as the gazelle or the hart is eaten, so you may eat of it; the unclean and the clean alike may eat of it.

23: Only be sure that you do not eat the blood; for the blood is the life, and you shall not eat the life with the flesh.  
24: You shall not eat it; you shall pour it out upon the earth like water.  
25: You shall not eat it; that all may go well with you and with your children after you, when you do what is right in the sight of the LORD.  
26: But the holy things which are due from you, and your votive offerings, you shall take, and you shall go to the place which the LORD will choose,  
27: and offer your burnt offerings, the flesh and the blood, on the altar of the LORD your God; the blood of your sacrifices shall be poured out on the altar of the LORD your God, but the flesh you may eat.  
28: Be careful to heed all these words which I command you, that it may go well with you and with your children after you for ever, when you do what is good and right in the sight of the LORD your God.  
29: "When the LORD your God cuts off before you the nations whom you go in to dispossess, and you dispossess them and dwell in their land,  
30: take heed that you be not ensnared to follow them, after they have been destroyed before you, and that you do not inquire about their gods, saying, 'How did these nations serve their gods? -- that I also may do likewise.'  
31: You shall not do so to the LORD your God; for every abominable thing which the LORD hates they have done for their gods; for they even burn their sons and their daughters in the fire to their gods.  
32: "Everything that I command you you shall be careful to do; you shall not add to it or take from it.

### Chapter 13 Deuteronomy, chapter 13

1: "If a prophet arises among you, or a dreamer of dreams, and gives you a sign or a wonder,  
2: and the sign or wonder which he tells you comes to pass, and if he says, 'Let us go after other gods,' which you have not known, 'and let us serve them,'  
3: you shall not listen to the words of that prophet or to that dreamer of dreams; for the LORD your God is testing you, to know whether you love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul.  
4: You shall walk after the LORD your God and fear him, and keep his commandments and obey his voice, and you shall serve him and cleave to him.  
5: But that prophet or that dreamer of dreams shall be put to death, because he has taught rebellion against the LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to make you leave the way in which the LORD your God commanded you to walk. So you shall purge the evil from the midst of you.  
6: "If your brother, the son of your mother, or your son, or your daughter, or the wife of your bosom, or your friend who is as your own soul, entices you secretly, saying, 'Let us go and serve other gods,' which neither you nor your fathers have known,  
7: some of the gods of the peoples that are round about you, whether near you or far off from you, from the one end of the earth to the other,  
8: you shall not yield to him or listen to him, nor shall your eye pity him, nor shall you spare him, nor shall you conceal him;  
9: but you shall kill him; your hand shall be first against him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.  
10: You shall stone him to death with stones, because he sought to draw you away from the LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.  
11: And all Israel shall hear, and fear, and never again do any such wickedness as this among you.  
12: "If you hear in one of your cities, which the LORD your God gives you to dwell there,  
13: that certain base fellows have gone out among you and have drawn away the inhabitants of the city, saying, 'Let us go and serve other gods,' which you have not known,  
14: then you shall inquire and make search and ask diligently; and behold, if it be true and certain that such an abominable thing has been done among you,  
15: you shall surely put the inhabitants of that city to the sword, destroying it utterly, all who are in it and its cattle, with the edge of the sword.  
16: You shall gather all its spoil into the midst of its open square, and burn the city and all its spoil with fire, as a whole burnt offering to the LORD your God; it shall be a heap for ever, it shall not be built again.  
17: None of the devoted things shall cleave to your hand; that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and show you mercy, and have compassion on you, and multiply you, as he swore to your fathers,  
18: if you obey the voice of the LORD your God, keeping all his commandments which I command you this day, and doing what is right in the sight of the LORD your God.

### Chapter 14 Deuteronomy, chapter 14

1: "You are the sons of the LORD your God; you shall not cut yourselves or make any baldness on your foreheads for the dead.  
2: For you are a people holy to the LORD your God, and the LORD has chosen you to be a people for his own possession, out of all the peoples that are on the face of the earth.  
3: "You shall not eat any abominable thing.

4: These are the animals you may eat: the ox, the sheep, the goat,  
5: the hart, the gazelle, the roebuck, the wild goat, the ibex, the antelope, and the mountain-sheep.  
6: Every animal that parts the hoof and has the hoof cloven in two, and chews the cud, among the animals, you may eat.  
7: Yet of those that chew the cud or have the hoof cloven you shall not eat these: the camel, the hare, and the rock badger, because they chew the cud but do not part the hoof, are unclean for you.  
8: And the swine, because it parts the hoof but does not chew the cud, is unclean for you. Their flesh you shall not eat, and their carcasses you shall not touch.  
9: "Of all that are in the waters you may eat these: whatever has fins and scales you may eat.  
10: And whatever does not have fins and scales you shall not eat; it is unclean for you.  
11: "You may eat all clean birds.  
12: But these are the ones which you shall not eat: the eagle, the vulture, the osprey,  
13: the buzzard, the kite, after their kinds;  
14: every raven after its kind;  
15: the ostrich, the nighthawk, the sea gull, the hawk, after their kinds;  
16: the little owl and the great owl, the water hen  
17: and the pelican, the carrion vulture and the cormorant,  
18: the stork, the heron, after their kinds; the hoopoe and the bat.  
19: And all winged insects are unclean for you; they shall not be eaten.  
20: All clean winged things you may eat.  
21: "You shall not eat anything that dies of itself; you may give it to the alien who is within your towns, that he may eat it, or you may sell it to a foreigner; for you are a people holy to the LORD your God. "You shall not boil a kid in its mother's milk.  
22: "You shall tithe all the yield of your seed, which comes forth from the field year by year.  
23: And before the LORD your God, in the place which he will choose, to make his name dwell there, you shall eat the tithe of your grain, of your wine, and of your oil, and the firstlings of your herd and flock; that you may learn to fear the LORD your God always.  
24: And if the way is too long for you, so that you are not able to bring the tithe, when the LORD your God blesses you, because the place is too far from you, which the LORD your God chooses, to set his name there,  
25: then you shall turn it into money, and bind up the money in your hand, and go to the place which the LORD your God chooses,  
26: and spend the money for whatever you desire, oxen, or sheep, or wine or strong drink, whatever your appetite craves; and you shall eat there before the LORD your God and rejoice, you and your household.  
27: And you shall not forsake the Levite who is within your towns, for he has no portion or inheritance with you.  
28: "At the end of every three years you shall bring forth all the tithe of your produce in the same year, and lay it up within your towns;  
29: and the Levite, because he has no portion or inheritance with you, and the sojourner, the fatherless, and the widow, who are within your towns, shall come and eat and be filled; that the LORD your God may bless you in all the work of your hands that you do.

## Chapter 15

### Deuteronomy, chapter 15

1: "At the end of every seven years you shall grant a release.  
2: And this is the manner of the release: every creditor shall release what he has lent to his neighbor; he shall not exact it of his neighbor, his brother, because the LORD's release has been proclaimed.  
3: Of a foreigner you may exact it; but whatever of yours is with your brother your hand shall release.  
4: But there will be no poor among you (for the LORD will bless you in the land which the LORD your God gives you for an inheritance to possess),  
5: if only you will obey the voice of the LORD your God, being careful to do all this commandment which I command you this day.  
6: For the LORD your God will bless you, as he promised you, and you shall lend to many nations, but you shall not borrow; and you shall rule over many nations, but they shall not rule over you.  
7: "If there is among you a poor man, one of your brethren, in any of your towns within your land which the LORD your God gives you, you shall not harden your heart or shut your hand against your poor brother,  
8: but you shall open your hand to him, and lend him sufficient for his need, whatever it may be.  
9: Take heed lest there be a base thought in your heart, and you say, 'The seventh year, the year of release is near,' and your eye be hostile to your poor brother, and you give him nothing, and he cry to the LORD against you, and it be sin in you.  
10: You shall give to him freely, and your heart shall not be grudging when you give to him; because for this the LORD your God will bless you in all your work and in all that you undertake.  
11: For the poor will never cease out of the land; therefore I command you, You shall open wide your hand to your brother, to the needy and to the poor, in the land.  
12: "If your brother, a Hebrew man, or a Hebrew woman, is sold to you, he shall serve you six years, and in the seventh year you shall let him go free from you.  
13: And when you let him go free from you, you shall not let him go empty-handed;  
14: you shall furnish him liberally out of your flock, out of your threshing floor, and out of your wine press; as the LORD your God



has blessed you, you shall give to him.

15: You shall remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt, and the LORD your God redeemed you; therefore I command you this today.

16: But if he says to you, 'I will not go out from you,' because he loves you and your household, since he fares well with you,

17: then you shall take an awl, and thrust it through his ear into the door, and he shall be your bondman for ever. And to your bondwoman you shall do likewise.

18: It shall not seem hard to you, when you let him go free from you; for at half the cost of a hired servant he has served you six years. So the LORD your God will bless you in all that you do.

19: "All the firstling males that are born of your herd and flock you shall consecrate to the LORD your God; you shall do no work with the firstling of your herd, nor shear the firstling of your flock.

20: You shall eat it, you and your household, before the LORD your God year by year at the place which the LORD will choose.

21: But if it has any blemish, if it is lame or blind, or has any serious blemish whatever, you shall not sacrifice it to the LORD your God.

22: You shall eat it within your towns; the unclean and the clean alike may eat it, as though it were a gazelle or a hart.

23: Only you shall not eat its blood; you shall pour it out on the ground like water.

## Chapter 16

### Deuteronomy, chapter 16

1: "Observe the month of Abib, and keep the passover to the LORD your God; for in the month of Abib the LORD your God brought you out of Egypt by night.

2: And you shall offer the passover sacrifice to the LORD your God, from the flock or the herd, at the place which the LORD will choose, to make his name dwell there.

3: You shall eat no leavened bread with it; seven days you shall eat it with unleavened bread, the bread of affliction -- for you came out of the land of Egypt in hurried flight -- that all the days of your life you may remember the day when you came out of the land of Egypt.

4: No leaven shall be seen with you in all your territory for seven days; nor shall any of the flesh which you sacrifice on the evening of the first day remain all night until morning.

5: You may not offer the passover sacrifice within any of your towns which the LORD your God gives you;

6: but at the place which the LORD your God will choose, to make his name dwell in it, there you shall offer the passover sacrifice, in the evening at the going down of the sun, at the time you came out of Egypt.

7: And you shall boil it and eat it at the place which the LORD your God will choose; and in the morning you shall turn and go to your tents.

8: For six days you shall eat unleavened bread; and on the seventh day there shall be a solemn assembly to the LORD your God; you shall do no work on it.

9: "You shall count seven weeks; begin to count the seven weeks from the time you first put the sickle to the standing grain.

10: Then you shall keep the feast of weeks to the LORD your God with the tribute of a freewill offering from your hand, which you shall give as the LORD your God blesses you;

11: and you shall rejoice before the LORD your God, you and your son and your daughter, your manservant and your maidservant, the Levite who is within your towns, the sojourner, the fatherless, and the widow who are among you, at the place which the LORD your God will choose, to make his name dwell there.

12: You shall remember that you were a slave in Egypt; and you shall be careful to observe these statutes.

13: "You shall keep the feast of booths seven days, when you make your ingathering from your threshing floor and your wine press;

14: you shall rejoice in your feast, you and your son and your daughter, your manservant and your maidservant, the Levite, the sojourner, the fatherless, and the widow who are within your towns.

15: For seven days you shall keep the feast to the LORD your God at the place which the LORD will choose; because the LORD your God will bless you in all your produce and in all the work of your hands, so that you will be altogether joyful.

16: "Three times a year all your males shall appear before the LORD your God at the place which he will choose: at the feast of unleavened bread, at the feast of weeks, and at the feast of booths. They shall not appear before the LORD empty-handed;

17: every man shall give as he is able, according to the blessing of the LORD your God which he has given you.

18: "You shall appoint judges and officers in all your towns which the LORD your God gives you, according to your tribes; and they shall judge the people with righteous judgment.

19: You shall not pervert justice; you shall not show partiality; and you shall not take a bribe, for a bribe blinds the eyes of the wise and subverts the cause of the righteous.

20: Justice, and only justice, you shall follow, that you may live and inherit the land which the LORD your God gives you.

21: "You shall not plant any tree as an Ashe'rah beside the altar of the LORD your God which you shall make.

22: And you shall not set up a pillar, which the LORD your God hates.

## Chapter 17

### Deuteronomy, chapter 17

1: "You shall not sacrifice to the LORD your God an ox or a sheep in which is a blemish, any defect whatever; for that is an abomination to the LORD your God.

2: "If there is found among you, within any of your towns which the LORD your God gives you, a man or woman who does what is evil in the sight of the LORD your God, in transgressing his covenant,

3: and has gone and served other gods and worshiped them, or the sun or the moon or any of the host of heaven, which I have forbidden,

4: and it is told you and you hear of it; then you shall inquire diligently, and if it is true and certain that such an abominable thing has been done in Israel,

5: then you shall bring forth to your gates that man or woman who has done this evil thing, and you shall stone that man or woman to death with stones.

6: On the evidence of two witnesses or of three witnesses he that is to die shall be put to death; a person shall not be put to death on the evidence of one witness.

7: The hand of the witnesses shall be first against him to put him to death, and afterward the hand of all the people. So you shall purge the evil from the midst of you.

8: "If any case arises requiring decision between one kind of homicide and another, one kind of legal right and another, or one kind of assault and another, any case within your towns which is too difficult for you, then you shall arise and go up to the place which the LORD your God will choose,

9: and coming to the Levitical priests, and to the judge who is in office in those days, you shall consult them, and they shall declare to you the decision.

10: Then you shall do according to what they declare to you from that place which the LORD will choose; and you shall be careful to do according to all that they direct you;

11: according to the instructions which they give you, and according to the decision which they pronounce to you, you shall do; you shall not turn aside from the verdict which they declare to you, either to the right hand or to the left.

12: The man who acts presumptuously, by not obeying the priest who stands to minister there before the LORD your God, or the judge, that man shall die; so you shall purge the evil from Israel.

13: And all the people shall hear, and fear, and not act presumptuously again.

14: "When you come to the land which the LORD your God gives you, and you possess it and dwell in it, and then say, 'I will set a king over me, like all the nations that are round about me';

15: you may indeed set as king over you him whom the LORD your God will choose. One from among your brethren you shall set as king over you; you may not put a foreigner over you, who is not your brother.

16: Only he must not multiply horses for himself, or cause the people to return to Egypt in order to multiply horses, since the LORD has said to you, 'You shall never return that way again.'

17: And he shall not multiply wives for himself, lest his heart turn away; nor shall he greatly multiply for himself silver and gold.

18: "And when he sits on the throne of his kingdom, he shall write for himself in a book a copy of this law, from that which is in the charge of the Levitical priests;

19: and it shall be with him, and he shall read in it all the days of his life, that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, by keeping all the words of this law and these statutes, and doing them;

20: that his heart may not be lifted up above his brethren, and that he may not turn aside from the commandment, either to the right hand or to the left; so that he may continue long in his kingdom, he and his children, in Israel.

## Chapter 18

### Deuteronomy, chapter 18

1: "The Levitical priests, that is, all the tribe of Levi, shall have no portion or inheritance with Israel; they shall eat the offerings by fire to the LORD, and his rightful dues.

2: They shall have no inheritance among their brethren; the LORD is their inheritance, as he promised them.

3: And this shall be the priests' due from the people, from those offering a sacrifice, whether it be ox or sheep: they shall give to the priest the shoulder and the two cheeks and the stomach.

4: The first fruits of your grain, of your wine and of your oil, and the first of the fleece of your sheep, you shall give him.

5: For the LORD your God has chosen him out of all your tribes, to stand and minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

6: "And if a Levite comes from any of your towns out of all Israel, where he lives -- and he may come when he desires -- to the place which the LORD will choose,

7: then he may minister in the name of the LORD his God, like all his fellow-Levites who stand to minister there before the LORD.

8: They shall have equal portions to eat, besides what he receives from the sale of his patrimony.

9: "When you come into the land which the LORD your God gives you, you shall not learn to follow the abominable practices of those nations.

**v9: "When you enter the land which the LORD your God has given you, you shall not learn to imitate the abominable practices of those nations there before you.**

10: There shall not be found among you any one who burns his son or his daughter as an offering, any one who practices divination, a

soothsayer, or an augur, or a sorcerer,

**v10: There shall not be found among you any one who makes his pass through fire in child sacrifice offering, nor any one who practices divination, or who practices witchcraft or anyone who interprets omens nor any sorcerer**

11: or a charmer, or a medium, or a wizard, or a necromancer.

**v11: nor any one who casts a spell, nor a medium, nor a spiritist nor anyone who calls up the dead**

12: For whoever does these things is an abomination to the LORD; and because of these abominable practices the LORD your God is driving them out before you.

13: You shall be blameless before the LORD your God.

14: For these nations, which you are about to dispossess, give heed to soothsayers and to diviners; but as for you, the LORD your God has not allowed you so to do.

15: "The LORD your God will raise up for you a prophet like me from among you, from your brethren -- him you shall heed --

16: just as you desired of the LORD your God at Horeb on the day of the assembly, when you said, 'Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God, or see this great fire any more, lest I die.'

17: And the LORD said to me, 'They have rightly said all that they have spoken.

18: I will raise up for them a prophet like you from among their brethren; and I will put my words in his mouth, and he shall speak to them all that I command him.

19: And whoever will not give heed to my words which he shall speak in my name, I myself will require it of him.

20: But the prophet who presumes to speak a word in my name which I have not commanded him to speak, or who speaks in the name of other gods, that same prophet shall die.'

21: And if you say in your heart, 'How may we know the word which the LORD has not spoken?' --

22: when a prophet speaks in the name of the LORD, if the word does not come to pass or come true, that is a word which the LORD has not spoken; the prophet has spoken it presumptuously, you need not be afraid of him.

## Chapter 19

### Deuteronomy, chapter 19

1: "When the LORD your God cuts off the nations whose land the LORD your God gives you, and you dispossess them and dwell in their cities and in their houses,

2: you shall set apart three cities for you in the land which the LORD your God gives you to possess.

3: You shall prepare the roads, and divide into three parts the area of the land which the LORD your God gives you as a possession, so that any manslayer can flee to them.

4: "This is the provision for the manslayer, who by fleeing there may save his life. If any one kills his neighbor unintentionally without having been at enmity with him in time past --

5: as when a man goes into the forest with his neighbor to cut wood, and his hand swings the axe to cut down a tree, and the head slips from the handle and strikes his neighbor so that he dies -- he may flee to one of these cities and save his life;

6: lest the avenger of blood in hot anger pursue the manslayer and overtake him, because the way is long, and wound him mortally, though the man did not deserve to die, since he was not at enmity with his neighbor in time past.

7: Therefore I command you, You shall set apart three cities.

8: And if the LORD your God enlarges your border, as he has sworn to your fathers, and gives you all the land which he promised to give to your fathers --

9: provided you are careful to keep all this commandment, which I command you this day, by loving the LORD your God and by walking ever in his ways -- then you shall add three other cities to these three,

10: lest innocent blood be shed in your land which the LORD your God gives you for an inheritance, and so the guilt of bloodshed be upon you.

11: "But if any man hates his neighbor, and lies in wait for him, and attacks him, and wounds him mortally so that he dies, and the man flees into one of these cities,

12: then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him from there, and hand him over to the avenger of blood, so that he may die.

13: Your eye shall not pity him, but you shall purge the guilt of innocent blood from Israel, so that it may be well with you.

14: "In the inheritance which you will hold in the land that the LORD your God gives you to possess, you shall not remove your neighbor's landmark, which the men of old have set.

15: "A single witness shall not prevail against a man for any crime or for any wrong in connection with any offense that he has committed; only on the evidence of two witnesses, or of three witnesses, shall a charge be sustained.

16: If a malicious witness rises against any man to accuse him of wrongdoing,

17: then both parties to the dispute shall appear before the LORD, before the priests and the judges who are in office in those days;

18: the judges shall inquire diligently, and if the witness is a false witness and has accused his brother falsely,

19: then you shall do to him as he had meant to do to his brother; so you shall purge the evil from the midst of you.

20: And the rest shall hear, and fear, and shall never again commit any such evil among you.

21: Your eye shall not pity; it shall be life for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

## Chapter 20

1: "When you go forth to war against your enemies, and see horses and chariots and an army larger than your own, you shall not be afraid of them; for the LORD your God is with you, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt.

**Deut 20:1**

**v1: When you go to war against your enemies, and see horses and chariots and an army larger than your own, you shall not be afraid of them; for the LORD your God who brought you up from the land of Egypt is with you**

2: And when you draw near to the battle, the priest shall come forward and speak to the people,

**Deut 20:2**

**v2: Now it shall come about when you are approaching the battle, the priest shall come near and speak to the army.**

3: and shall say to them, 'Hear, O Israel, you draw near this day to battle against your enemies: let not your heart faint; do not fear, or tremble, or be in dread of them;

**Deut 20:3**

**v3: And he shall say to them, Listen to me oh Israel, you are approaching the battle against your enemies today, do not be faint hearted, do not be afraid, to not panic nor tremble before them.**

4: for the LORD your God is he that goes with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to give you the victory.'

**Deut 20:4**

**v4: The Lord is your God, he is the one who goes with you to fight for you against your enemies, to deliver you from your enemies.**

5: Then the officers shall speak to the people, saying, 'What man is there that has built a new house and has not dedicated it? Let him go back to his house, lest he die in the battle and another man dedicate it.

**v5: Then the officers shall also speak to the troops, saying, 'Has anyone built a new house and has not dedicated it? Let him fall out and return back to his house, lest he die in the battle and some draft dodger marry his widow and dedicate it.**

6: And what man is there that has planted a vineyard and has not enjoyed its fruit? Let him go back to his house, lest he die in the battle and another man enjoy its fruit.

**v6: And has any man planted a vineyard and has not enjoyed its fruit nor manufactured wine from it? Let him fall out and return back to his house, lest he die in the battle and another man enjoy its fruit.**

7: And what man is there that has betrothed a wife and has not taken her? Let him go back to his house, lest he die in the battle and another man take her.'

**v7: And what man is there that is engaged to a woman and has not married her? Let him fall out and return back to his house, lest he die in the battle and a draft dodger coward marry her . '**

8: And the officers shall speak further to the people, and say, 'What man is there that is fearful and fainthearted? Let him go back to his house, lest the heart of his fellows melt as his heart.'

**v8: And the officers will add another exemption and say, 'Is any man afraid or weak minded? Let him fall out and return back to his house, lest he cause another soldiers Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul to flow away into cowardice like his Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul'.**

9: And when the officers have made an end of speaking to the people, then commanders shall be appointed at the head of the people.

**v9: And when the officers have finished speaking to the troops, then the commanders shall establish the table of organization for the troops and everyone will know whom he must obey.**

10: "When you draw near to a city to fight against it, offer terms of peace to it.

**v10: "When you March up to attack a city, make its people an offer terms of peace to it.**

11: And if its answer to you is peace and it opens to you, then all the people who are found in it shall do forced labor for you and shall serve you.

**v11: And if they accept your offer of peace and opens their gates to you, then all the people who are in it shall be subject to forced labor and shall serve you.**

12: But if it makes no peace with you, but makes war against you, then you shall besiege it;

**v12: However if they refuse to make peace with you, but resist you with force of arms, then you shall besiege it;**

13: and when the LORD your God gives it into your hand you shall put all its males to the sword,

**v13: and when the LORD your God delivers it into your hand in conquest, you shall slash with the edge of the sword all the males in it executing them.**

14: but the women and the little ones, the cattle, and everything else in the city, all its spoil, you shall take as booty for yourselves; and you shall enjoy the spoil of your enemies, which the LORD your God has given you.

**v14: As for the women and children, and Livestock, and everything else in the city, you shall take all this as plunder for yourselves; and you shall use the plunder of your enemies, which the LORD your God has given you.**

15: Thus you shall do to all the cities which are very far from you, which are not cities of the nations here.

**v15: This is the policy for all besieged cities which are some distance from you which are not the cities of the adjoining nations here like the Canaanites.**

16: But in the cities of these peoples that the LORD your God gives you for an inheritance, you shall save alive nothing that breathes,

17: but you shall utterly destroy them, the Hittites and the Amorites, the Canaanites and the Per'izzites, the Hivites and the Jeb'usites, as the LORD your God has commanded;

18: that they may not teach you to do according to all their abominable practices which they have done in the service of their gods, and so to sin against the LORD your God.

19: "When you besiege a city for a long time, making war against it in order to take it, you shall not destroy its trees by wielding an axe against them; for you may eat of them, but you shall not cut them down. Are the trees in the field men that they should be besieged by you?

20: Only the trees which you know are not trees for food you may destroy and cut down that you may build siegeworks against the city that makes war with you, until it falls.

## Chapter 21

### Deuteronomy, chapter 21

1: "If in the land which the LORD your God gives you to possess, any one is found slain, lying in the open country, and it is not known who killed him,

2: then your elders and your judges shall come forth, and they shall measure the distance to the cities which are around him that is slain;

3: and the elders of the city which is nearest to the slain man shall take a heifer which has never been worked and which has not pulled in the yoke.

4: And the elders of that city shall bring the heifer down to a valley with running water, which is neither plowed nor sown, and shall break the heifer's neck there in the valley.

5: And the priests the sons of Levi shall come forward, for the LORD your God has chosen them to minister to him and to bless in the name of the LORD, and by their word every dispute and every assault shall be settled.

6: And all the elders of that city nearest to the slain man shall wash their hands over the heifer whose neck was broken in the valley;

7: and they shall testify, 'Our hands did not shed this blood, neither did our eyes see it shed.

8: Forgive, O LORD, thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, and set not the guilt of innocent blood in the midst of thy people Israel; but let the guilt of blood be forgiven them.'

9: So you shall purge the guilt of innocent blood from your midst, when you do what is right in the sight of the LORD.

10: "When you go forth to war against your enemies, and the LORD your God gives them into your hands, and you take them captive,

11: and see among the captives a beautiful woman, and you have desire for her and would take her for yourself as wife,

12: then you shall bring her home to your house, and she shall shave her head and pare her nails.

13: And she shall put off her captive's garb, and shall remain in your house and bewail her father and her mother a full month; after that you may go in to her, and be her husband, and she shall be your wife.

14: Then, if you have no delight in her, you shall let her go where she will; but you shall not sell her for money, you shall not treat her as a slave, since you have humiliated her.

15: "If a man has two wives, the one loved and the other disliked, and they have borne him children, both the loved and the disliked, and if the first-born son is hers that is disliked,

16: then on the day when he assigns his possessions as an inheritance to his sons, he may not treat the son of the loved as the first-born in preference to the son of the disliked, who is the first-born,

17: but he shall acknowledge the first-born, the son of the disliked, by giving him a double portion of all that he has, for he is the first issue of his strength; the right of the first-born is his.

18: "If a man has a stubborn and rebellious son, who will not obey the voice of his father or the voice of his mother, and, though they chastise him, will not give heed to them,

19: then his father and his mother shall take hold of him and bring him out to the elders of his city at the gate of the place where he lives,

20: and they shall say to the elders of his city, 'This our son is stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; he is a glutton and a drunkard.'

21: Then all the men of the city shall stone him to death with stones; so you shall purge the evil from your midst; and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

22: "And if a man has committed a crime punishable by death and he is put to death, and you hang him on a tree,

23: his body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but you shall bury him the same day, for a hanged man is accursed by God; you shall not defile your land which the LORD your God gives you for an inheritance.

## Chapter 22

### Deuteronomy, chapter 22

1: "You shall not see your brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and withhold your help from them; you shall take them back to your brother.

2: And if he is not near you, or if you do not know him, you shall bring it home to your house, and it shall be with you until your brother seeks it; then you shall restore it to him.

3: And so you shall do with his ass; so you shall do with his garment; so you shall do with any lost thing of your brother's, which he loses and you find; you may not withhold your help.

4: You shall not see your brother's ass or his ox fallen down by the way, and withhold your help from them; you shall help him to lift

them up again.

5: "A woman shall not wear anything that pertains to a man, nor shall a man put on a woman's garment; for whoever does these things is an abomination to the LORD your God.

6: "If you chance to come upon a bird's nest, in any tree or on the ground, with young ones or eggs and the mother sitting upon the young or upon the eggs, you shall not take the mother with the young;

7: you shall let the mother go, but the young you may take to yourself; that it may go well with you, and that you may live long.

8: "When you build a new house, you shall make a parapet for your roof, that you may not bring the guilt of blood upon your house, if any one fall from it.

9: "You shall not sow your vineyard with two kinds of seed, lest the whole yield be forfeited to the sanctuary, the crop which you have sown and the yield of the vineyard.

10: You shall not plow with an ox and an ass together.

11: You shall not wear a mingled stuff, wool and linen together.

12: "You shall make yourself tassels on the four corners of your cloak with which you cover yourself.

13: "If any man takes a wife, and goes in to her, and then spurns her,

14: and charges her with shameful conduct, and brings an evil name upon her, saying, 'I took this woman, and when I came near her, I did not find in her the tokens of virginity,'

15: then the father of the young woman and her mother shall take and bring out the tokens of her virginity to the elders of the city in the gate;

16: and the father of the young woman shall say to the elders, 'I gave my daughter to this man to wife, and he spurns her;

17: and lo, he has made shameful charges against her, saying, "I did not find in your daughter the tokens of virginity." And yet these are the tokens of my daughter's virginity.' And they shall spread the garment before the elders of the city.

18: Then the elders of that city shall take the man and whip him;

19: and they shall fine him a hundred shekels of silver, and give them to the father of the young woman, because he has brought an evil name upon a virgin of Israel; and she shall be his wife; he may not put her away all his days.

20: But if the thing is true, that the tokens of virginity were not found in the young woman,

21: then they shall bring out the young woman to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her to death with stones, because she has wrought folly in Israel by playing the harlot in her father's house; so you shall purge the evil from the midst of you.

22: "If a man is found lying with the wife of another man, both of them shall die, the man who lay with the woman, and the woman; so you shall purge the evil from Israel.

**Deut 22:22**

**v22: If a man commits adultery both shall die,**

23: "If there is a betrothed virgin, and a man meets her in the city and lies with her,

**v23: "If a man happens to meet in a town in a virgin engaged to be married to someone else and he fornicates with her.**

24: then you shall bring them both out to the gate of that city, and you shall stone them to death with stones, the young woman because she did not cry for help though she was in the city, and the man because he violated his neighbor's wife; so you shall purge the evil from the midst of you.

**v24: then you shall bring them both outside the gate of that town, and you shall execute them by stoning them to death, the young woman because she was in town and did not cry for help, and the man because he raped another mans wife; in this manner you will purge the evil from among you.**

25: "But if in the open country a man meets a young woman who is betrothed, and the man seizes her and lies with her, then only the man who lay with her shall die.

**v25: If this takes place out in the country and a man meets a woman engaged to be married and rapes her then only the man who has done this shall die.**

26: But to the young woman you shall do nothing; in the young woman there is no offense punishable by death, for this case is like that of a man attacking and murdering his neighbor;

**v26: But do nothing to the young woman she has committed no sin punishable by death, for this case is like that of a man attacking and murdering his neighbor;**

27: because he came upon her in the open country, and though the betrothed young woman cried for help there was no one to rescue her.

**v27: for the man found the young woman out in the country and though the engaged woman screamed and screamed there was no one to rescue her.**

28: "If a man meets a virgin who is not betrothed, and seizes her and lies with her, and they are found,

**Deut 22:28**

**v28: If a man seduces a virgin and is discovered he shall pay a fine to the father and he shall marry her.**

29: then the man who lay with her shall give to the father of the young woman fifty shekels of silver, and she shall be his wife, because he has violated her; he may not put her away all his days.

30: "A man shall not take his father's wife, nor shall he uncover her who is his father's.

Chapter 23  
Deuteronomy, chapter 23

- 1: "He whose testicles are crushed or whose male member is cut off shall not enter the assembly of the LORD.  
2: "No bastard shall enter the assembly of the LORD; even to the tenth generation none of his descendants shall enter the assembly of the LORD.  
3: "No Ammonite or Moabite shall enter the assembly of the LORD; even to the tenth generation none belonging to them shall enter the assembly of the LORD for ever;  
4: because they did not meet you with bread and with water on the way, when you came forth out of Egypt, and because they hired against you Balaam the son of Be'or from Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse you.  
5: Nevertheless the LORD your God would not hearken to Balaam; but the LORD your God turned the curse into a blessing for you, because the LORD your God loved you.  
6: You shall not seek their peace or their prosperity all your days for ever.  
7: "You shall not abhor an E'domite, for he is your brother; you shall not abhor an Egyptian, because you were a sojourner in his land.  
8: The children of the third generation that are born to them may enter the assembly of the LORD.  
9: "When you go forth against your enemies and are in camp, then you shall keep yourself from every evil thing.  
10: "If there is among you any man who is not clean by reason of what chances to him by night, then he shall go outside the camp, he shall not come within the camp;  
11: but when evening comes on, he shall bathe himself in water, and when the sun is down, he may come within the camp.  
12: "You shall have a place outside the camp and you shall go out to it;  
13: and you shall have a stick with your weapons; and when you sit down outside, you shall dig a hole with it, and turn back and cover up your excrement.  
14: Because the LORD your God walks in the midst of your camp, to save you and to give up your enemies before you, therefore your camp must be holy, that he may not see anything indecent among you, and turn away from you.  
15: "You shall not give up to his master a slave who has escaped from his master to you;  
16: he shall dwell with you, in your midst, in the place which he shall choose within one of your towns, where it pleases him best; you shall not oppress him.  
17: "There shall be no cult prostitute of the daughters of Israel, neither shall there be a cult prostitute of the sons of Israel.

**Deut 23:17**

**v17: "None of the daughters of Israel shall be prostitutes, neither shall any of the sons of Israel be sodomites, homosexuals.**

- 18: You shall not bring the hire of a harlot, or the wages of a dog, into the house of the LORD your God in payment for any vow; for both of these are an abomination to the LORD your God.  
19: "You shall not lend upon interest to your brother, interest on money, interest on victuals, interest on anything that is lent for interest.  
20: To a foreigner you may lend upon interest, but to your brother you shall not lend upon interest; that the LORD your God may bless you in all that you undertake in the land which you are entering to take possession of it.  
21: "When you make a vow to the LORD your God, you shall not be slack to pay it; for the LORD your God will surely require it of you, and it would be sin in you.  
22: But if you refrain from vowing, it shall be no sin in you.  
23: You shall be careful to perform what has passed your lips, for you have voluntarily vowed to the LORD your God what you have promised with your mouth.  
24: "When you go into your neighbor's vineyard, you may eat your fill of grapes, as many as you wish, but you shall not put any in your vessel.  
25: When you go into your neighbor's standing grain, you may pluck the ears with your hand, but you shall not put a sickle to your neighbor's standing grain.

Chapter 24  
Deuteronomy, chapter 24

- 1: "When a man takes a wife and marries her, if then she finds no favor in his eyes because he has found some indecency in her, and he writes her a bill of divorce and puts it in her hand and sends her out of his house, and she departs out of his house,

**Deut 24:1-4**

**v1: "When a man takes a wife and marries her, and it happens that she finds no favor in his eyes because he has found in her something shameful, and he writes her a certificate of divorce and puts it in her hand and sends her out of his house, and she leaves his house,**

2: and if she goes and becomes another man's wife,

**v2: and if she legitimately goes and becomes another man's wife being divorced now,**

3: and the latter husband dislikes her and writes her a bill of divorce and puts it in her hand and sends her out of his house, or if the latter husband dies, who took her to be his wife,

**v3: and the second husband turns against her or hates her and writes her a bill of divorce and puts it in her hand and sends her out of his house, or if the second husband who took her to be his wife, dies,**

4: then her former husband, who sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after she has been defiled; for that is an abomination before the LORD, and you shall not bring guilt upon the land which the LORD your God gives you for an inheritance.

**v4: and then her first husband, who sent her away or divorced her, is not allowed to take her again to be his wife, since she has been dead to him from divorce; for that is an abomination before the LORD, and you shall not bring guilt upon the land which the LORD your God gives you for an inheritance.**

5: "When a man is newly married, he shall not go out with the army or be charged with any business; he shall be free at home one year, to be happy with his wife whom he has taken.

**v5: When a man takes a new wife he shall not go out with the army nor be called to active duty and shall be free to be home for 1 year and give pleasure to his wife whom he has taken.**

6: "No man shall take a mill or an upper millstone in pledge; for he would be taking a life in pledge.

7: "If a man is found stealing one of his brethren, the people of Israel, and if he treats him as a slave or sells him, then that thief shall die; so you shall purge the evil from the midst of you.

8: "Take heed, in an attack of leprosy, to be very careful to do according to all that the Levitical priests shall direct you; as I commanded them, so you shall be careful to do.

9: Remember what the LORD your God did to Miriam on the way as you came forth out of Egypt.

10: "When you make your neighbor a loan of any sort, you shall not go into his house to fetch his pledge.

11: You shall stand outside, and the man to whom you make the loan shall bring the pledge out to you.

12: And if he is a poor man, you shall not sleep in his pledge;

13: when the sun goes down, you shall restore to him the pledge that he may sleep in his cloak and bless you; and it shall be righteousness to you before the LORD your God.

14: "You shall not oppress a hired servant who is poor and needy, whether he is one of your brethren or one of the sojourners who are in your land within your towns;

15: you shall give him his hire on the day he earns it, before the sun goes down (for he is poor, and sets his heart upon it); lest he cry against you to the LORD, and it be sin in you.

16: "The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor shall the children be put to death for the fathers; every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

17: "You shall not pervert the justice due to the sojourner or to the fatherless, or take a widow's garment in pledge;

18: but you shall remember that you were a slave in Egypt and the LORD your God redeemed you from there; therefore I command you to do this.

19: "When you reap your harvest in your field, and have forgotten a sheaf in the field, you shall not go back to get it; it shall be for the sojourner, the fatherless, and the widow; that the LORD your God may bless you in all the work of your hands.

20: When you beat your olive trees, you shall not go over the boughs again; it shall be for the sojourner, the fatherless, and the widow.

21: When you gather the grapes of your vineyard, you shall not glean it afterward; it shall be for the sojourner, the fatherless, and the widow.

22: You shall remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt; therefore I command you to do this.

## Chapter 25

### Deuteronomy, chapter 25

1: "If there is a dispute between men, and they come into court, and the judges decide between them, acquitting the innocent and condemning the guilty,

2: then if the guilty man deserves to be beaten, the judge shall cause him to lie down and be beaten in his presence with a number of stripes in proportion to his offense.

3: Forty stripes may be given him, but not more; lest, if one should go on to beat him with more stripes than these, your brother be degraded in your sight.

4: "You shall not muzzle an ox when it treads out the grain.

5: "If brothers dwell together, and one of them dies and has no son, the wife of the dead shall not be married outside the family to a stranger; her husband's brother shall go in to her, and take her as his wife, and perform the duty of a husband's brother to her.

6: And the first son whom she bears shall succeed to the name of his brother who is dead, that his name may not be blotted out of Israel.

7: And if the man does not wish to take his brother's wife, then his brother's wife shall go up to the gate to the elders, and say, 'My husband's brother refuses to perpetuate his brother's name in Israel; he will not perform the duty of a husband's brother to me.'

8: Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak to him: and if he persists, saying, 'I do not wish to take her,'

9: then his brother's wife shall go up to him in the presence of the elders, and pull his sandal off his foot, and spit in his face; and she shall answer and say, 'So shall it be done to the man who does not build up his brother's house.'

10: And the name of his house shall be called in Israel, The house of him that had his sandal pulled off.

11: "When men fight with one another, and the wife of the one draws near to rescue her husband from the hand of him who is beating him, and puts out her hand and seizes him by the private parts,

12: then you shall cut off her hand; your eye shall have no pity.

13: "You shall not have in your bag two kinds of weights, a large and a small.



- 14: You shall not have in your house two kinds of measures, a large and a small.  
 15: A full and just weight you shall have, a full and just measure you shall have; that your days may be prolonged in the land which the LORD your God gives you.  
 16: For all who do such things, all who act dishonestly, are an abomination to the LORD your God.  
 17: "Remember what Am'alek did to you on the way as you came out of Egypt,  
 18: how he attacked you on the way, when you were faint and weary, and cut off at your rear all who lagged behind you; and he did not fear God.  
 19: Therefore when the LORD your God has given you rest from all your enemies round about, in the land which the LORD your God gives you for an inheritance to possess, you shall blot out the remembrance of Am'alek from under heaven; you shall not forget.

Chapter 26  
 Deuteronomy, chapter 26

- 1: "When you come into the land which the LORD your God gives you for an inheritance, and have taken possession of it, and live in it,  
 2: you shall take some of the first of all the fruit of the ground, which you harvest from your land that the LORD your God gives you, and you shall put it in a basket, and you shall go to the place which the LORD your God will choose, to make his name to dwell there.  
 3: And you shall go to the priest who is in office at that time, and say to him, 'I declare this day to the LORD your God that I have come into the land which the LORD swore to our fathers to give us.'  
 4: Then the priest shall take the basket from your hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD your God.  
 5: "And you shall make response before the LORD your God, 'A wandering Aramean was my father; and he went down into Egypt and sojourned there, few in number; and there he became a nation, great, mighty, and populous.  
 6: And the Egyptians treated us harshly, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage.  
 7: Then we cried to the LORD the God of our fathers, and the LORD heard our voice, and saw our affliction, our toil, and our oppression;  
 8: and the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand and an outstretched arm, with great terror, with signs and wonders;  
 9: and he brought us into this place and gave us this land, a land flowing with milk and honey.  
 10: And behold, now I bring the first of the fruit of the ground, which thou, O LORD, hast given me.' And you shall set it down before the LORD your God, and worship before the LORD your God;  
 11: and you shall rejoice in all the good which the LORD your God has given to you and to your house, you, and the Levite, and the sojourner who is among you.  
 12: "When you have finished paying all the tithes of your produce in the third year, which is the year of tithing, giving it to the Levite, the sojourner, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within your towns and be filled,  
 13: then you shall say before the LORD your God, 'I have removed the sacred portion out of my house, and moreover I have given it to the Levite, the sojourner, the fatherless, and the widow, according to all thy commandment which thou hast commanded me; I have not transgressed any of thy commandments, neither have I forgotten them;  
 14: I have not eaten of the tithes while I was mourning, or removed any of it while I was unclean, or offered any of it to the dead; I have obeyed the voice of the LORD my God, I have done according to all that thou hast commanded me.  
 15: Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel and the ground which thou hast given us, as thou didst swear to our fathers, a land flowing with milk and honey.'  
 16: "This day the LORD your God commands you to do these statutes and ordinances; you shall therefore be careful to do them with all your heart and with all your soul.  
 17: You have declared this day concerning the LORD that he is your God, and that you will walk in his ways, and keep his statutes and his commandments and his ordinances, and will obey his voice;  
 18: and the LORD has declared this day concerning you that you are a people for his own possession, as he has promised you, and that you are to keep all his commandments,  
 19: that he will set you high above all nations that he has made, in praise and in fame and in honor, and that you shall be a people holy to the LORD your God, as he has spoken."

Chapter 27  
 Deuteronomy, chapter 27

- 1: Now Moses and the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, "Keep all the commandment which I command you this day.  
 2: And on the day you pass over the Jordan to the land which the LORD your God gives you, you shall set up large stones, and plaster them with plaster;  
 3: and you shall write upon them all the words of this law, when you pass over to enter the land which the LORD your God gives you, a land flowing with milk and honey, as the LORD, the God of your fathers, has promised you.  
 4: And when you have passed over the Jordan, you shall set up these stones, concerning which I command you this day, on Mount Ebal, and you shall plaster them with plaster.  
 5: And there you shall build an altar to the LORD your God, an altar of stones; you shall lift up no iron tool upon them.  
 6: You shall build an altar to the LORD your God of unhewn stones; and you shall offer burnt offerings on it to the LORD your God;

7: and you shall sacrifice peace offerings, and shall eat there; and you shall rejoice before the LORD your God.  
 8: And you shall write upon the stones all the words of this law very plainly."  
 9: And Moses and the Levitical priests said to all Israel, "Keep silence and hear, O Israel: this day you have become the people of the LORD your God.  
 10: You shall therefore obey the voice of the LORD your God, keeping his commandments and his statutes, which I command you this day."  
 11: And Moses charged the people the same day, saying,  
 12: "When you have passed over the Jordan, these shall stand upon Mount Ger'izim to bless the people: Simeon, Levi, Judah, Is'sachar, Joseph, and Benjamin.  
 13: And these shall stand upon Mount Ebal for the curse: Reuben, Gad, Asher, Zeb'ulun, Dan, and Naph'tali.  
 14: And the Levites shall declare to all the men of Israel with a loud voice:  
 15: "'Cursed be the man who makes a graven or molten image, an abomination to the LORD, a thing made by the hands of a craftsman, and sets it up in secret.' And all the people shall answer and say, 'Amen.'  
 16: "'Cursed be he who dishonors his father or his mother.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'  
 17: "'Cursed be he who removes his neighbor's landmark.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'  
 18: "'Cursed be he who misleads a blind man on the road.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'  
 19: "'Cursed be he who perverts the justice due to the sojourner, the fatherless, and the widow.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'  
 20: "'Cursed be he who lies with his father's wife, because he has uncovered her who is his father's.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

#### **Deut 27:20**

**v20: A special curse to the one who has sex with his mother for he has uncovered his fathers robe**

21: "'Cursed be he who lies with any kind of beast.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'  
 22: "'Cursed be he who lies with his sister, whether the daughter of his father or the daughter of his mother.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'  
 23: "'Cursed be he who lies with his mother-in-law.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'  
 24: "'Cursed be he who slays his neighbor in secret.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'  
 25: "'Cursed be he who takes a bribe to slay an innocent person.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'  
 26: "'Cursed be he who does not confirm the words of this law by doing them.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

#### Chapter 28

##### Deuteronomy, chapter 28

1: his commandments which I command you this day, the LORD your God will set you high above all the nations of the earth.  
 2: And all these blessings shall come upon you and overtake you, if you obey the voice of the LORD your God.  
 3: Blessed shall you be in the city, and blessed shall you be in the field.  
 4: Blessed shall be the fruit of your body, and the fruit of your ground, and the fruit of your beasts, the increase of your cattle, and the young of your flock.  
 5: Blessed shall be your basket and your kneading-trough.  
 6: Blessed shall you be when you come in, and blessed shall you be when you go out.  
 7: "The LORD will cause your enemies who rise against you to be defeated before you; they shall come out against you one way, and flee before you seven ways.  
 8: The LORD will command the blessing upon you in your barns, and in all that you undertake; and he will bless you in the land which the LORD your God gives you.  
 9: The LORD will establish you as a people holy to himself, as he has sworn to you, if you keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and walk in his ways.  
 10: And all the peoples of the earth shall see that you are called by the name of the LORD; and they shall be afraid of you.  
 11: And the LORD will make you abound in prosperity, in the fruit of your body, and in the fruit of your cattle, and in the fruit of your ground, within the land which the LORD swore to your fathers to give you.  
 12: The LORD will open to you his good treasury the heavens, to give the rain of your land in its season and to bless all the work of your hands; and you shall lend to many nations, but you shall not borrow.  
 13: And the LORD will make you the head, and not the tail; and you shall tend upward only, and not downward; if you obey the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you this day, being careful to do them,  
 14: and if you do not turn aside from any of the words which I command you this day, to the right hand or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them.  
 15: "But if you will not obey the voice of the LORD your God or be careful to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command you this day, then all these curses shall come upon you and overtake you.  
 16: Cursed shall you be in the city, and cursed shall you be in the field.  
 17: Cursed shall be your basket and your kneading-trough.  
 18: Cursed shall be the fruit of your body, and the fruit of your ground, the increase of your cattle, and the young of your flock.  
 19: Cursed shall you be when you come in, and cursed shall you be when you go out.

20: "The LORD will send upon you curses, confusion, and frustration, in all that you undertake to do, until you are destroyed and perish quickly, on account of the evil of your doings, because you have forsaken me.

21: The LORD will make the pestilence cleave to you until he has consumed you off the land which you are entering to take possession of it.

22: The LORD will smite you with consumption, and with fever, inflammation, and fiery heat, and with drought, and with blasting, and with mildew; they shall pursue you until you perish.

23: And the heavens over your head shall be brass, and the earth under you shall be iron.

**v23: And the heaven which is over your head shall be like bronze, and the earth which is under you shall be like iron.**

24: The LORD will make the rain of your land powder and dust; from heaven it shall come down upon you until you are destroyed.

**v24: The LORD will make the rain of your land as powder and dust; from heaven it shall come down upon you until you are destroyed.**

25: "The LORD will cause you to be defeated before your enemies; you shall go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them; and you shall be a horror to all the kingdoms of the earth.

**v25: "The LORD will cause you to be defeated before your enemies; you shall go out one way against them, but you shall flee in panic and you shall be an historical illustration of terror to all the kingdoms of the earth.**

26: And your dead body shall be food for all birds of the air, and for the beasts of the earth; and there shall be no one to frighten them away.

27: The LORD will smite you with the boils of Egypt, and with the ulcers and the scurvy and the itch, of which you cannot be healed.

28: The LORD will smite you with madness and blindness and confusion of mind;

29: and you shall grope at noonday, as the blind grope in darkness, and you shall not prosper in your ways; and you shall be only oppressed and robbed continually, and there shall be no one to help you.

30: You shall betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her; you shall build a house, and you shall not dwell in it; you shall plant a vineyard, and you shall not use the fruit of it.

31: Your ox shall be slain before your eyes, and you shall not eat of it; your ass shall be violently taken away before your face, and shall not be restored to you; your sheep shall be given to your enemies, and there shall be no one to help you.

32: Your sons and your daughters shall be given to another people, while your eyes look on and fail with longing for them all the day; and it shall not be in the power of your hand to prevent it.

33: A nation which you have not known shall eat up the fruit of your ground and of all your labors; and you shall be only oppressed and crushed continually;

34: so that you shall be driven mad by the sight which your eyes shall see.

35: The LORD will smite you on the knees and on the legs with grievous boils of which you cannot be healed, from the sole of your foot to the crown of your head.

36: "The LORD will bring you, and your king whom you set over you, to a nation that neither you nor your fathers have known; and there you shall serve other gods, of wood and stone.

37: And you shall become a horror, a proverb, and a byword, among all the peoples where the LORD will lead you away.

38: You shall carry much seed into the field, and shall gather little in; for the locust shall consume it.

39: You shall plant vineyards and dress them, but you shall neither drink of the wine nor gather the grapes; for the worm shall eat them.

40: You shall have olive trees throughout all your territory, but you shall not anoint yourself with the oil; for your olives shall drop off.

41: You shall beget sons and daughters, but they shall not be yours; for they shall go into captivity.

42: All your trees and the fruit of your ground the locust shall possess.

43: The sojourner who is among you shall mount above you higher and higher; and you shall come down lower and lower.

44: He shall lend to you, and you shall not lend to him; he shall be the head, and you shall be the tail.

45: All these curses shall come upon you and pursue you and overtake you, till you are destroyed, because you did not obey the voice of the LORD your God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded you.

46: They shall be upon you as a sign and a wonder, and upon your descendants for ever.

47: "Because you did not serve the LORD your God with joyfulness and gladness of heart, by reason of the abundance of all things,

**v47: "Because you, Judah, did not serve the LORD your God with joy and gladness of heart loaded with Bible Doctrine and maximum Adjustment to the Justice of God to Spiritual Maturity, for the abundance of all things, or blessings from Adjustment to the Justice of God.**

48: therefore you shall serve your enemies whom the LORD will send against you, in hunger and thirst, in nakedness, and in want of all things; and he will put a yoke of iron upon your neck, until he has destroyed you.

**v48: therefore you shall serve your enemies whom the LORD will send against you, in hunger and thirst, in nakedness, and in lack of all things; furthermore he will put a yoke of iron upon your neck, until he has destroyed you.**

49: The LORD will bring a nation against you from afar, from the end of the earth, as swift as the eagle flies, a nation whose language you do not understand,

**Deut 28:49**

**v49: The Lord will bring a nation against you (SPQR) from afar from the ends of the earth as the eagle swoops down a Nation whose language you will not understand.**

50: a nation of stern countenance, who shall not regard the person of the old or show favor to the young,  
51: and shall eat the offspring of your cattle and the fruit of your ground, until you are destroyed; who also shall not leave you grain, wine, or oil, the increase of your cattle or the young of your flock, until they have caused you to perish.  
52: They shall besiege you in all your towns, until your high and fortified walls, in which you trusted, come down throughout all your land; and they shall besiege you in all your towns throughout all your land, which the LORD your God has given you.

**Deut 28:52**

**v52: and It (Roman Army) shall besiege you at all your gates, until you high and fortified walls in which you trusted come down throughout all you land and it (Romans) shall besiege or attack all your towns throughout all your lands which the Lord has given you.**

53: And you shall eat the offspring of your own body, the flesh of your sons and daughters, whom the LORD your God has given you, in the siege and in the distress with which your enemies shall distress you.

54: The man who is the most tender and delicately bred among you will grudge food to his brother, to the wife of his bosom, and to the last of the children who remain to him;

55: so that he will not give to any of them any of the flesh of his children whom he is eating, because he has nothing left him, in the siege and in the distress with which your enemy shall distress you in all your towns.

56: The most tender and delicately bred woman among you, who would not venture to set the sole of her foot upon the ground because she is so delicate and tender, will grudge to the husband of her bosom, to her son and to her daughter,

57: her afterbirth that comes out from between her feet and her children whom she bears, because she will eat them secretly, for want of all things, in the siege and in the distress with which your enemy shall distress you in your towns.

58: "If you are not careful to do all the words of this law which are written in this book, that you may fear this glorious and awful name, the LORD your God,

59: then the LORD will bring on you and your offspring extraordinary afflictions, afflictions severe and lasting, and sicknesses grievous and lasting.

60: And he will bring upon you again all the diseases of Egypt, which you were afraid of; and they shall cleave to you.

61: Every sickness also, and every affliction which is not recorded in the book of this law, the LORD will bring upon you, until you are destroyed.

62: Whereas you were as the stars of heaven for multitude, you shall be left few in number; because you did not obey the voice of the LORD your God.

63: And as the LORD took delight in doing you good and multiplying you, so the LORD will take delight in bringing ruin upon you and destroying you; and you shall be plucked off the land which you are entering to take possession of it.

64: And the LORD will scatter you among all peoples, from one end of the earth to the other; and there you shall serve other gods, of wood and stone, which neither you nor your fathers have known.

65: And among these nations you shall find no ease, and there shall be no rest for the sole of your foot; but the LORD will give you there a trembling heart, and failing eyes, and a languishing soul;

66: your life shall hang in doubt before you; night and day you shall be in dread, and have no assurance of your life.

**Deut 28:66**

**v66: And So your life shall be in constant suspense filled with fear both night and day never shure of your life (result of 5<sup>th</sup> cycle of discipline)**

67: In the morning you shall say, 'Would it were evening!' and at evening you shall say, 'Would it were morning!' because of the dread which your heart shall fear, and the sights which your eyes shall see.

68: And the LORD will bring you back in ships to Egypt, a journey which I promised that you should never make again; and there you shall offer yourselves for sale to your enemies as male and female slaves, but no man will buy you."

Chapter 29

Deuteronomy, chapter 29

1: These are the words of the covenant which the LORD commanded Moses to make with the people of Israel in the land of Moab, besides the covenant which he had made with them at Horeb.

2: And Moses summoned all Israel and said to them: "You have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh and to all his servants and to all his land,

3: the great trials which your eyes saw, the signs, and those great wonders;

4: but to this day the LORD has not given you a mind to understand, or eyes to see, or ears to hear.

**Deut 29:4**

**v4: Yet to this day the LORD has not given you a Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul to know, or eyes to see, or ears to hear.**

5: I have led you forty years in the wilderness; your clothes have not worn out upon you, and your sandals have not worn off your feet;  
6: you have not eaten bread, and you have not drunk wine or strong drink; that you may know that I am the LORD your God.

7: And when you came to this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon and Og the king of Bashan came out against us to battle, but we defeated them;

8: we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance to the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of the Manas'sites.

9: Therefore be careful to do the words of this covenant, that you may prosper in all that you do.  
 10: "You stand this day all of you before the LORD your God; the heads of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, all the men of Israel,  
 11: your little ones, your wives, and the sojourner who is in your camp, both he who hews your wood and he who draws your water,  
 12: that you may enter into the sworn covenant of the LORD your God, which the LORD your God makes with you this day;  
 13: that he may establish you this day as his people, and that he may be your God, as he promised you, and as he swore to your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.  
 14: Nor is it with you only that I make this sworn covenant,  
 15: but with him who is not here with us this day as well as with him who stands here with us this day before the LORD our God.  
 16: "You know how we dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we came through the midst of the nations through which you passed;  
 17: and you have seen their detestable things, their idols of wood and stone, of silver and gold, which were among them.  
 18: Beware lest there be among you a man or woman or family or tribe, whose heart turns away this day from the LORD our God to go and serve the gods of those nations; lest there be among you a root bearing poisonous and bitter fruit,  
 19: one who, when he hears the words of this sworn covenant, blesses himself in his heart, saying, 'I shall be safe, though I walk in the stubbornness of my heart.' This would lead to the sweeping away of moist and dry alike.  
 20: The LORD would not pardon him, but rather the anger of the LORD and his jealousy would smoke against that man, and the curses written in this book would settle upon him, and the LORD would blot out his name from under heaven.  
 21: And the LORD would single him out from all the tribes of Israel for calamity, in accordance with all the curses of the covenant written in this book of the law.  
 22: And the generation to come, your children who rise up after you, and the foreigner who comes from a far land, would say, when they see the afflictions of that land and the sicknesses with which the LORD has made it sick --  
 23: the whole land brimstone and salt, and a burnt-out waste, unsown, and growing nothing, where no grass can sprout, an overthrow like that of Sodom and Gomor'rah, Admah and Zeboi'im, which the LORD overthrew in his anger and wrath --

**Deut 29:23**

**v23: all of its land is brimstone and salt, sulphur and other salts a burning waste, it is not sown and does not cause anything to grow, no grass can sprout, an overthrow like that of Sodom and Gomor'rah, Admah and Zeboi'im, which the LORD destroyed in his anger and wrath.**

24: yea, all the nations would say, 'Why has the LORD done thus to this land? What means the heat of this great anger?'  
 25: Then men would say, 'It is because they forsook the covenant of the LORD, the God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them out of the land of Egypt,  
 26: and went and served other gods and worshiped them, gods whom they had not known and whom he had not allotted to them;  
 27: therefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, bringing upon it all the curses written in this book;  
 28: and the LORD uprooted them from their land in anger and fury and great wrath, and cast them into another land, as at this day.'  
 29: "The secret things belong to the LORD our God; but the things that are revealed belong to us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

Chapter 30

Deuteronomy, chapter 30

1: "And when all these things come upon you, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before you, and you call them to mind among all the nations where the LORD your God has driven you,  
 2: and return to the LORD your God, you and your children, and obey his voice in all that I command you this day, with all your heart and with all your soul;  
 3: then the LORD your God will restore your fortunes, and have compassion upon you, and he will gather you again from all the peoples where the LORD your God has scattered you.  
 4: If your outcasts are in the uttermost parts of heaven, from there the LORD your God will gather you, and from there he will fetch you;  
 5: and the LORD your God will bring you into the land which your fathers possessed, that you may possess it; and he will make you more prosperous and numerous than your fathers.  
 6: And the LORD your God will circumcise your heart and the heart of your offspring, so that you will love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul, that you may live.

**v6: And the LORD your God will circumcise the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of your Soul and the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul of your offspring, so that you will love the LORD your God with all your thinking and with all your soul, that you may live eternally.**

7: And the LORD your God will put all these curses upon your foes and enemies who persecuted you.  
 8: And you shall again obey the voice of the LORD, and keep all his commandments which I command you this day.  
 9: The LORD your God will make you abundantly prosperous in all the work of your hand, in the fruit of your body, and in the fruit of your cattle, and in the fruit of your ground; for the LORD will again take delight in prospering you, as he took delight in your fathers,  
 10: if you obey the voice of the LORD your God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law, if you turn to the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

11: "For this commandment which I command you this day is not too hard for you, neither is it far off.

**v11: [Moses speaking] "For this commandment which I command all you in Israel today, it, namely for salvation through faith alone in Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ alone as found in Codex II, is not too difficult nor unattainable for you, neither is it too far away that you must travel great distances to find it.**

12: It is not in heaven, that you should say, 'Who will go up for us to heaven, and bring it to us, that we may hear it and do it?'

**v12: IT, SALVATION, (IS) NOT IN HEAVEN, THUS IT IS NOT UNATTAINABLE, so that you must reason and must say sarcastically, 'Who shall go up or ascend to heaven for us, that he might bring it to us, like Moses when he went to get the law, that we may be caused to hear it, as when Moses proclaimed it to our parents, so that we might do it?'**

13: Neither is it beyond the sea, that you should say, 'Who will go over the sea for us, and bring it to us, that we may hear it and do it?'

**v13: Neither is it, salvation, over or beyond the sea and unavailable, so that you must say, 'Who will pass over or cross the sea for us, that he might seize it and bring it to us like Moses when he went up to get the law, that we will be caused to hear it just as Moses caused the people to hear the law, Codex I-III the whole Mosaic Law, that we might keep on doing it?'**

14: But the word is very near you; it is in your mouth and in your heart, so that you can do it.

**v14: But the word of salvation, the doctrine of the gospel, is very near you; it is in your mouth for expression of thought to God, and in your Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul as faith, so that you can do it for Salvation Adjustment to the Justice of God from faith in Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ.**

15: "See, I have set before you this day life and good, death and evil.

**v15: "Behold, I have set before you this day life and prosperity or death and adversity.**

16: If you obey the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you this day, by loving the LORD your God, by walking in his ways, and by keeping his commandments and his statutes and his ordinances, then you shall live and multiply, and the LORD your God will bless you in the land which you are entering to take possession of it.

**v16: In that I command you today to love the Lord your God and walk in in his ways, and by keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments, in order that you may live and multiply, and the LORD your God may bless you in the land which you are entering in order that you may possess it.**

17: But if your heart turns away, and you will not hear, but are drawn away to worship other gods and serve them,

18: I declare to you this day, that you shall perish; you shall not live long in the land which you are going over the Jordan to enter and possess.

19: I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and curse; therefore choose life, that you and your descendants may live,

20: loving the LORD your God, obeying his voice, and cleaving to him; for that means life to you and length of days, that you may dwell in the land which the LORD swore to your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them."

**v20: By loving the LORD your God, by obeying his doctrine, by holding fast to him through Grace Apparatus for Perception; for this is your life and length of days, in order that you may live in the land which the LORD promised to you, your ancestors, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob."**

## Chapter 31

### Deuteronomy, chapter 31

1: "Give ear, O heavens, and I will speak; and let the earth hear the words of my mouth.

2: And he said to them, "I am a hundred and twenty years old this day; I am no longer able to go out and come in, The LORD has said to me, 'You shall not go over this Jordan.'

**v2: And he said to them, "I am a hundred and twenty years old this day; I am no longer able to go out and come in, I have started to die. The LORD has said to me, 'You shall not go over this Jordan.'**

3: The LORD your God himself will go over before you; he will destroy these nations before you, so that you shall dispossess them; and Joshua will go over at your head, as the LORD has spoken.

4: And the LORD will do to them as he did to Sihon and Og, the kings of the Amorites, and to their land, when he destroyed them.

5: And the LORD will give them over to you, and you shall do to them according to all the commandment which I have commanded you.

6: Be strong and of good courage, do not fear or be in dread of them: for it is the LORD your God who goes with you; he will not fail you or forsake you."

#### Deut 31:6

**v6: Be strong and courageous (Think, Concentrate and Apply Bible Doctrine) do not be afraid nor tremble (emotion out of control) because of or before the enemy, for the Lord your God, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, is the one who goes with or before you, He will never fail you, He will never forsake or cause you to fail.**

7: Then Moses summoned Joshua, and said to him in the sight of all Israel, "Be strong and of good courage; for you shall go with this people into the land which the LORD has sworn to their fathers to give them; and you shall put them in possession of it.

8: It is the LORD who goes before you; he will be with you, he will not fail you or forsake you; do not fear or be dismayed."

#### Deut 31:8

**v8: Therefore the Lord is the one who advances ahead of you, taking care of you in any disaster, He will be with you from Metabolized Bible Doctrine in your Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, He will never fail you nor cause you to fail (forsake**

**you), DO NOT FEAR NOR BE AFRAID NOR LOSE YOUR POISE OR BECOME DISORIENTED IN BATTLE.**

9: And Moses wrote this law, and gave it to the priests the sons of Levi, who carried the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and to all the elders of Israel.

10: And Moses commanded them, "At the end of every seven years, at the set time of the year of release, at the feast of booths,

11: when all Israel comes to appear before the LORD your God at the place which he will choose, you shall read this law before all Israel in their hearing.

12: Assemble the people, men, women, and little ones, and the sojourner within your towns, that they may hear and learn to fear the LORD your God, and be careful to do all the words of this law,

**v12: Assemble the people, men, women, and children, and the stranger within your towns, that they may hear and learn to fear or have occupation with the LORD your God, and be careful to do all the words of this law,**

13: and that their children, who have not known it, may hear and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as you live in the land which you are going over the Jordan to possess."

**v13: and that their children, who have not known anything, may hear and learn to fear or be occupied with the LORD your God, as long as you live in the land which you are going over the Jordan to possess."**

14: And the LORD said to Moses, "Behold, the days approach when you must die; call Joshua, and present yourselves in the tent of meeting, that I may commission him." And Moses and Joshua went and presented themselves in the tent of meeting.

15: And the LORD appeared in the tent in a pillar of cloud; and the pillar of cloud stood by the door of the tent.

16: And the LORD said to Moses, "Behold, you are about to sleep with your fathers; then this people will rise and play the harlot after the strange gods of the land, where they go to be among them, and they will forsake me and break my covenant which I have made with them.

17: Then my anger will be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them and hide my face from them, and they will be devoured; and many evils and troubles will come upon them, so that they will say in that day, 'Have not these evils come upon us because our God is not among us?'

18: And I will surely hide my face in that day on account of all the evil which they have done, because they have turned to other gods.

19: Now therefore write this song, and teach it to the people of Israel; put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the people of Israel.

**V19: Now therefore write this song, and teach it to the people of Israel; put it in their mouths so that they can think it, that this song may be a witness for me against the people of Israel.**

20: For when I have brought them into the land flowing with milk and honey, which I swore to give to their fathers, and they have eaten and are full and grown fat, they will turn to other gods and serve them, and despise me and break my covenant.

**V20: For when I shall have brought them into the land by grace, which contains great prosperity, which I swore to give to their fathers, and they have become prosperous, they will turn to heathen idols and serve them, and despise me and break my covenant.**

21: And when many evils and troubles have come upon them, this song shall confront them as a witness (for it will live unforgotten in the mouths of their descendants); for I know the purposes which they are already forming, before I have brought them into the land that I swore to give."

**v21: And when much divine discipline has come upon them, this song shall confront them as a witness (for it will live unforgotten in the mouths of their children); for I know their imaginations which they are already forming, before I have brought them into the land that I promised to them."**

22: So Moses wrote this song the same day, and taught it to the people of Israel.

23: And the LORD commissioned Joshua the son of Nun and said, "Be strong and of good courage; for you shall bring the children of Israel into the land which I swore to give them: I will be with you."

24: When Moses had finished writing the words of this law in a book, to the very end,

25: Moses commanded the Levites who carried the ark of the covenant of the LORD,

26: "Take this book of the law, and put it by the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witness against you.

**v26: "Take this book of the law, and put it inside of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witness against you.**

27: For I know how rebellious and stubborn you are; behold, while I am yet alive with you, today you have been rebellious against the LORD; how much more after my death!

**v27: For I (From the Lord) know your rebellion and stubbornness ; behold, while I (Moses) am yet alive with you, today you have been rebellious against the LORD; how much more after my death!**

28: Assemble to me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears and call heaven and earth to witness against them.

29: For I know that after my death you will surely act corruptly, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and in the days to come evil will befall you, because you will do what is evil in the sight of the LORD, provoking him to anger through the work of your hands."

**v29: For I know that after my death you will surely totally corrupt yourselves, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and in the days to come great discipline will befall you, because you will do what is evil in the sight of the**

**LORD, provoking him to anger through the work of your hands."**

30: Then Moses spoke the words of this song until they were finished, in the ears of all the assembly of Israel:

Chapter 32

Deuteronomy, chapter 32

1: "Give ear, O heavens, and I will speak; and let the earth hear the words of my mouth.

2: May my teaching drop as the rain, my speech distill as the dew, as the gentle rain upon the tender grass, and as the showers upon the herb.

**v2: My doctrine will drop as the rain for growth, my speech will fall lightly as the dew, as the gentle rain upon the tender earth, and as the showers upon the grass.**

3: For I will proclaim the name of the LORD. Ascribe greatness to our God!

**v3: For I will glorify the name of the LORD. Ascribe you, greatness to the Lord via Doctrine!**

4: "The Rock, his work is perfect; for all his ways are justice. A God of faithfulness and without iniquity, just and right is he.

**v4: "He is The Rock of salvation, his work is perfect as is his provision; for all his ways are justice and absolute fairness. A God of faithfulness and without iniquity, just and right is he.**

5: They have dealt corruptly with him, they are no longer his children because of their blemish; they are a perverse and crooked generation.

6: Do you thus requite the LORD, you foolish and senseless people? Is not he your father, who created you, who made you and established you?

**v6: Is this the way you repay the LORD, you foolish ignorant of Bible Doctrine and unwise without ability to apply Bible Doctrine people? Is not he your father, who created you, who made you and established you?**

7: Remember the days of old, consider the years of many generations; ask your father, and he will show you; your elders, and they will tell you.

8: When the Most High gave to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of men, he fixed the bounds of the peoples according to the number of the sons of God.

**v8: When the Most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he fixed the bounds of the peoples according to the number of the sons of God in Israel.**

9: For the LORD's portion is his people, Jacob his allotted heritage.

10: "He found him in a desert land, and in the howling waste of the wilderness; he encircled him, he cared for him, he kept him as the apple of his eye.

**v10: "He found them in the desert land, and in the howling waste of the wilderness; he instructed them, he cared for them, he protected them as the pupil of his eye.**

11: Like an eagle that stirs up its nest, that flutters over its young, spreading out its wings, catching them, bearing them on its pinions,

12: the LORD alone did lead him, and there was no foreign god with him.

13: He made him ride on the high places of the earth, and he ate the produce of the field; and he made him suck honey out of the rock, and oil out of the flinty rock.

14: Curds from the herd, and milk from the flock, with fat of lambs and rams, herds of Bashan and goats, with the finest of the wheat -- and of the blood of the grape you drank wine.

15: "But Jesh'urun waxed fat, and kicked; you waxed fat, you grew thick, you became sleek; then he forsook God who made him, and scoffed at the Rock of his salvation.

**V15: "But Jesh'urun or mature believers of the prosperous nation, and rejected God; you prospered, you grew wealthy, you became sleek; then forsook God who made you, and scoffed at the Rock of his salvation, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ .**

16: They stirred him to jealousy with strange gods; with abominable practices they provoked him to anger.

17: They sacrificed to demons which were no gods, to gods they had never known, to new gods that had come in of late, whom your fathers had never dreaded.

18: You were unmindful of the Rock that begot you, and you forgot the God who gave you birth.

19: "The LORD saw it, and spurned them, because of the provocation of his sons and his daughters.

20: And he said, `I will hide my face from them, I will see what their end will be, for they are a perverse generation, children in whom is no faithfulness.

21: They have stirred me to jealousy with what is no god; they have provoked me with their idols. So I will stir them to jealousy with those who are no people; I will provoke them with a foolish nation.

**Deut 32:21**

**v21: They Jews in every generation under the Big Blot Out have made me the God of Israel jealous with a NOT or negative god in Idols; they have provoked me Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ the God of Israel to anger with their Idols. So I, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, the God of Israel, will make them the Jews jealous with those who are not a people the gentiles; I will provoke them to anger with a stupid nation a gentile client nation.**

22: For a fire is kindled by my anger, and it burns to the depths of Sheol, devours the earth and its increase, and sets on fire the foundations of the mountains.

23: "And I will heap evils upon them; I will spend my arrows upon them;



24: they shall be wasted with hunger, and devoured with burning heat and poisonous pestilence; and I will send the teeth of beasts against them, with venom of crawling things of the dust.

25: In the open the sword shall bereave, and in the chambers shall be terror, destroying both young man and virgin, the sucking child with the man of gray hairs.

26: I would have said, "I will scatter them afar, I will make the remembrance of them cease from among men,"

27: had I not feared provocation by the enemy, lest their adversaries should judge amiss, lest they should say, "Our hand is triumphant, the LORD has not wrought all this."

28: "For they are a nation void of counsel, and there is no understanding in them.

29: If they were wise, they would understand this, they would discern their latter end!

30: How should one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, unless their Rock had sold them, and the LORD had given them up?

31: For their rock is not as our Rock, even our enemies themselves being judges.

32: For their vine comes from the vine of Sodom, and from the fields of Gomor'rah; their grapes are grapes of poison, their clusters are bitter;

33: their wine is the poison of serpents, and the cruel venom of asps.

34: "Is not this laid up in store with me, sealed up in my treasuries?"

35: Vengeance is mine, and recompense, for the time when their foot shall slip; for the day of their calamity is at hand, and their doom comes swiftly.

**v35: Retaliation or vengeance is mine, and retribution belongs to me. In due time their foot will slip; for the day of their calamity is near, and the impending things of judgment are hastened upon them.**

36: For the LORD will vindicate his people and have compassion on his servants, when he sees that their power is gone, and there is none remaining, bond or free.

**v36: For the LORD will vindicate his own people and have compassion on his servants, when he sees that their power is gone, and there is none remaining, bond or free.**

37: Then he will say, "Where are their gods, the rock in which they took refuge,

38: who ate the fat of their sacrifices, and drank the wine of their drink offering? Let them rise up and help you, let them be your protection!

**v38: who ate the fat of their sacrifices, and drank the wine of their drink offering? Let the idols rise up and help you, let them be your protection!**

39: "See now that I, even I, am he, and there is no god beside me; I kill and I make alive; I wound and I heal; and there is none that can deliver out of my hand.

40: For I lift up my hand to heaven, and swear, As I live for ever,

41: if I whet my glittering sword, and my hand takes hold on judgment, I will take vengeance on my adversaries, and will requite those who hate me.

42: I will make my arrows drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh -- with the blood of the slain and the captives, from the long-haired heads of the enemy.'

43: "Praise his people, O you nations; for he avenges the blood of his servants, and takes vengeance on his adversaries, and makes expiation for the land of his people."

**v43: "Rejoice oh Gentiles with his people the jews; for he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance on his enemies, and will atone for the land and his people."**

44: Moses came and recited all the words of this song in the hearing of the people, he and Joshua the son of Nun.

45: And when Moses had finished speaking all these words to all Israel,

46: he said to them, "Lay to heart all the words which I enjoin upon you this day, that you may command them to your children, that they may be careful to do all the words of this law.

47: For it is no trifle for you, but it is your life, and thereby you shall live long in the land which you are going over the Jordan to possess."

48: And the LORD said to Moses that very day,

49: "Ascend this mountain of the Ab'arim, Mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab, opposite Jericho; and view the land of Canaan, which I give to the people of Israel for a possession;

50: and die on the mountain which you ascend, and be gathered to your people, as Aaron your brother died in Mount Hor and was gathered to his people;

**Deut 32:50-52**

**v50: and you shall die on the mountain under dying grace which you ascend, and you shall be gathered to your people, as Aaron your brother died in Mount Hor and was gathered to his people;**

51: because you broke faith with me in the midst of the people of Israel at the waters of Mer'i-bath-ka'desh, in the wilderness of Zin; because you did not revere me as holy in the midst of the people of Israel.

**v51: because you broke faith in malfunction of the Faith Rest Drill (4 categories) function with me in the midst of the people of Israel at the waters of Mer'i-bath-ka'desh, in the desert of Zin; because you did not treat me as having integrity in the midst of the people of Israel.**

52: For you shall see the land before you; but you shall not go there, into the land which I give to the people of Israel."

**v52: For you shall see the land before you from a distance; but you shall not go in there, you shall not go into the land which I am giving to the people of Israel."**

### Chapter 33

#### Deuteronomy, chapter 33

1: This is the blessing with which Moses the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death.

2: He said, "The LORD came from Sinai, and dawned from Se'ir upon us; he shone forth from Mount Paran, he came from the ten thousands of holy ones, with flaming fire at his right hand.

3: Yea, he loved his people; all those consecrated to him were in his hand; so they followed in thy steps, receiving direction from thee,

4: when Moses commanded us a law, as a possession for the assembly of Jacob.

5: Thus the LORD became king in Jesh'urun, when the heads of the people were gathered, all the tribes of Israel together.

6: "Let Reuben live, and not die, nor let his men be few."

7: And this he said of Judah: "Hear, O LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him in to his people. With thy hands contend for him, and be a help against his adversaries."

8: And of Levi he said, "Give to Levi thy Thummim, and thy Urim to thy godly one, whom thou didst test at Massah, with whom thou didst strive at the waters of Mer'ibah;

#### **Deut 33:8**

**v8: And concerning Levi he said, "Let your Thummim, and your Urim belong to a mature believer whom you have proved at Massah, with whom you have contended at the waters of Mer'ibah;**

9: who said of his father and mother, 'I regard them not'; he disowned his brothers, and ignored his children. For they observed thy word, and kept thy covenant.

10: They shall teach Jacob thy ordinances, and Israel thy law; they shall put incense before thee, and whole burnt offering upon thy altar.

11: Bless, O LORD, his substance, and accept the work of his hands; crush the loins of his adversaries, of those that hate him, that they rise not again."

12: Of Benjamin he said, "The beloved of the LORD, he dwells in safety by him; he encompasses him all the day long, and makes his dwelling between his shoulders."

13: And of Joseph he said, "Blessed by the LORD be his land, with the choicest gifts of heaven above, and of the deep that couches beneath,

14: with the choicest fruits of the sun, and the rich yield of the months,

15: with the finest produce of the ancient mountains, and the abundance of the everlasting hills,

16: with the best gifts of the earth and its fulness, and the favor of him that dwelt in the bush. Let these come upon the head of Joseph, and upon the crown of the head of him that is prince among his brothers.

17: His firstling bull has majesty, and his horns are the horns of a wild ox; with them he shall push the peoples, all of them, to the ends of the earth; such are the ten thousands of E'phraim, and such are the thousands of Manas'seh."

18: And of Zeb'ulun he said, "Rejoice, Zeb'ulun, in your going out; and Is'sachar, in your tents.

19: They shall call peoples to their mountain; there they offer right sacrifices; for they suck the affluence of the seas and the hidden treasures of the sand."

20: And of Gad he said, "Blessed be he who enlarges Gad! Gad couches like a lion, he tears the arm, and the crown of the head.

21: He chose the best of the land for himself, for there a commander's portion was reserved; and he came to the heads of the people, with Israel he executed the commands and just decrees of the LORD."

22: And of Dan he said, "Dan is a lion's whelp, that leaps forth from Bashan."

23: And of Naph'tali he said, "O Naph'tali, satisfied with favor, and full of the blessing of the LORD, possess the lake and the south."

24: And of Asher he said, "Blessed above sons be Asher; let him be the favorite of his brothers, and let him dip his foot in oil.

25: Your bars shall be iron and bronze; and as your days, so shall your strength be.

26: "There is none like God, O Jesh'urun, who rides through the heavens to your help, and in his majesty through the skies.

27: The eternal God is your dwelling place, and underneath are the everlasting arms. And he thrust out the enemy before you, and said, Destroy.

#### **Deut 33:27a**

**v27: Eternal God is our refuge ( Eternal security ) and underneath are the everlasting Arms ( temporal Security).**

28: So Israel dwelt in safety, the fountain of Jacob alone, in a land of grain and wine; yea, his heavens drop down dew.

**v28: So Israel dwelt in security, the fountain of Jacob secluded in a lland of grain and wine; yea, his heavens drop down dew.**

29: Happy are you, O Israel! Who is like you, a people saved by the LORD, the shield of your help, and the sword of your triumph! Your enemies shall come fawning to you; and you shall tread upon their high places."

#### **Deut 33:29**

**v29: Blessed are you, oh Israel! Who is like you, a people delivered by the Lord, who is the shield of your help and the sword of your majesty! So that your enemies shall cringe before you, and you will advance on their high places of Idolatry.**

## Chapter 34

### Deuteronomy, chapter 34

- 1: And Moses went up from the plains of Moab to Mount Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, which is opposite Jericho. And the LORD showed him all the land, Gilead as far as Dan,
- 2: all Naph'tali, the land of E'phraim and Manas'seh, all the land of Judah as far as the Western Sea,
- 3: the Negeb, and the Plain, that is, the valley of Jericho the city of palm trees, as far as Zo'ar.
- 4: And the LORD said to him, "This is the land of which I swore to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, `I will give it to your descendants.' I have let you see it with your eyes, but you shall not go over there."
- 5: So Moses the servant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD,
- 6: and he buried him in the valley in the land of Moab opposite Beth-pe'or; but no man knows the place of his burial to this day.
- 7: Moses was a hundred and twenty years old when he died; his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated.
- 8: And the people of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days; then the days of weeping and mourning for Moses were ended.
- 9: And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom, for Moses had laid his hands upon him; so the people of Israel obeyed him, and did as the LORD had commanded Moses.
- v9: And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom or under Filling of God the Holy Spirit, for Moses had laid his hands upon him; so the people of Israel obeyed him, and did as the LORD had commanded Moses.**
- 10: And there has not arisen a prophet since in Israel like Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face,
- 11: none like him for all the signs and the wonders which the LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh and to all his servants and to all his land,
- 12: and for all the mighty power and all the great and terrible deeds which Moses wrought in the sight of all Israel.

## The Book of Ecclesiastes

### Chapter 1

#### Ecclesiastes, chapter 1

- 1: The words of the Preacher, the son of David, king in Jerusalem.
- 2: Vanity of vanities, says the Preacher, vanity of vanities! All is vanity.
- 3: What does man gain by all the toil at which he toils under the sun?
- 4: A generation goes, and a generation comes, but the earth remains for ever.
- 5: The sun rises and the sun goes down, and hastens to the place where it rises.
- 6: The wind blows to the south, and goes round to the north; round and round goes the wind, and on its circuits the wind returns.
- 7: All streams run to the sea, but the sea is not full; to the place where the streams flow, there they flow again.
- 8: All things are full of weariness; a man cannot utter it; the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.
- 9: What has been is what will be, and what has been done is what will be done; and there is nothing new under the sun.
- 10: Is there a thing of which it is said, "See, this is new"? It has been already, in the ages before us.
- 11: There is no remembrance of former things, nor will there be any remembrance of later things yet to happen among those who come after.
- 12: I the Preacher have been king over Israel in Jerusalem.
- 13: And I applied my mind to seek and to search out by wisdom all that is done under heaven; it is an unhappy business that God has given to the sons of men to be busy with.
- 14: I have seen everything that is done under the sun; and behold, all is vanity and a striving after wind.
- 15: What is crooked cannot be made straight, and what is lacking cannot be numbered.
- 16: I said to myself, "I have acquired great wisdom, surpassing all who were over Jerusalem before me; and my mind has had great experience of wisdom and knowledge."
- 17: And I applied my mind to know wisdom and to know madness and folly. I perceived that this also is but a striving after wind.
- 18: For in much wisdom is much vexation, and he who increases knowledge increases sorrow.

### Chapter 2

#### Ecclesiastes, chapter 2

- 1: I said to myself, "Come now, I will make a test of pleasure; enjoy yourself." But behold, this also was vanity.
- Eccl 2:1-2**
- v1: I, Solomon in reversionism, said to myself in the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of my Soul , "Come now, I will test you with pleasure; so enjoy yourself." But behold, this also was futility.**
- 2: I said of laughter, "It is mad," and of pleasure, "What use is it?"
- v2: I said of laughter in my reversionism, "It is mad," and of pleasure, "What does it accomplish?"**
- 3: I searched with my mind how to cheer my body with wine -- my mind still guiding me with wisdom -- and how to lay hold on folly, till I might see what was good for the sons of men to do under heaven during the few days of their life.
  - 4: I made great works; I built houses and planted vineyards for myself;
  - 5: I made myself gardens and parks, and planted in them all kinds of fruit trees.
  - 6: I made myself pools from which to water the forest of growing trees.
  - 7: I bought male and female slaves, and had slaves who were born in my house; I had also great possessions of herds and flocks, more than any who had been before me in Jerusalem.
  - 8: I also gathered for myself silver and gold and the treasure of kings and provinces; I got singers, both men and women, and many concubines, man's delight.
  - 9: So I became great and surpassed all who were before me in Jerusalem; also my wisdom remained with me.
  - 10: And whatever my eyes desired I did not keep from them; I kept my heart from no pleasure, for my heart found pleasure in all my toil, and this was my reward for all my toil.
  - 11: Then I considered all that my hands had done and the toil I had spent in doing it, and behold, all was vanity and a striving after wind, and there was nothing to be gained under the sun.
  - 12: So I turned to consider wisdom and madness and folly; for what can the man do who comes after the king? Only what he has already done.
  - 13: Then I saw that wisdom excels folly as light excels darkness.
  - 14: The wise man has his eyes in his head, but the fool walks in darkness; and yet I perceived that one fate comes to all of them.
  - 15: Then I said to myself, "What befalls the fool will befall me also; why then have I been so very wise?" And I said to myself that this also is vanity.
  - 16: For of the wise man as of the fool there is no enduring remembrance, seeing that in the days to come all will have been long forgotten. How the wise man dies just like the fool!
  - 17: So I hated life, because what is done under the sun was grievous to me; for all is vanity and a striving after wind.
  - 18: I hated all my toil in which I had toiled under the sun, seeing that I must leave it to the man who will come after me;
  - 19: and who knows whether he will be a wise man or a fool? Yet he will be master of all for which I toiled and used my wisdom under

the sun. This also is vanity.

20: So I turned about and gave my heart up to despair over all the toil of my labors under the sun,

21: because sometimes a man who has toiled with wisdom and knowledge and skill must leave all to be enjoyed by a man who did not toil for it. This also is vanity and a great evil.

22: What has a man from all the toil and strain with which he toils beneath the sun?

23: For all his days are full of pain, and his work is a vexation; even in the night his mind does not rest. This also is vanity.

24: There is nothing better for a man than that he should eat and drink, and find enjoyment in his toil. This also, I saw, is from the hand of God;

25: for apart from him who can eat or who can have enjoyment?

26: For to the man who pleases him God gives wisdom and knowledge and joy; but to the sinner he gives the work of gathering and heaping, only to give to one who pleases God. This also is vanity and a striving after wind.

### Chapter 3

#### Ecclesiastes, chapter 3

1: For everything there is a season, and a time for every matter under heaven:

#### **Eccl 3:1 (Concept of Time)**

**v1: For everyone or everything there is an appointed *time*, and a *time* for every pleasure (which we have capacity for) under heaven.**

2: a time to be born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up what is planted;

**v2: There is a time to be born, and there is a time to die; There is a time to plant, and there is a time to harvest and plow again.**

3: a time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up;

**v3: There is a time to KILL under the Laws of Divine Establishment in Military and Law Enforcement and do it right and effectively, and there is a time to Heal; There is a time to demolish and a time to Build.**

4: a time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance;

**v4: There is a time to weep after tragedy and disaster in life, and there is also a time to Laugh; there is a time to mourn and a time to Dance or have Social Life.**

5: a time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing;

**v5 There is a time to cast stones at a criminal for execution, and a time to gather stones for construction in society; There is a time to for Sex and to embrace and there is a Time to be without Sex and far away from embracing.**

6: a time to seek, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away;

**v6: There is a Time to be aggressive, there is a time to give up as lost; there is a time to guard or keep, and a time to Relieve or throw away.**

7: a time to rend, and a time to sew; a time to keep silence, and a time to speak;

**v7: there is a time to rend or rip apart, and a time to put together, there is a time to be silent and a time to Speak.**

8: a time to love, and a time to hate; a time for war, and a time for peace.

**v8: a time to love, and a time to hate; a time for war, and a time for peace.**

9: What gain has the worker from his toil?

**v9: What profit to the one working in the field of monotonous and wearisome labor (what good is all work and no play)?**

10: I have seen the business that God has given to the sons of men to be busy with.

**v10: I have researched the occupation of time which God has given to the sons of men to be occupied in it.**

11: He has made everything beautiful in its time; also he has put eternity into man's mind, yet so that he cannot find out what God has done from the beginning to the end.

**v11: He has manufactured out of Bible Doctrine every category of time, good in its own time; also he has given the eternal truth of Bible Doctrine into their Right Lobes of the Stream of Consciousness of their Souls, without which doctrine mankind cannot perceive that which God has made from the beginning even to the end of Human History without doctrine or Laws of Divine Establishment timing will never be right.**

12: I know that there is nothing better for them than to be happy and enjoy themselves as long as they live;

**v12: I know that there is nothing better for them in time than to possess inner happiness from Metabolized Bible Doctrine and to manufacture out of Bible Doctrine divine good in his life time.**

13: also that it is God's gift to man that every one should eat and drink and take pleasure in all his toil.

**v13: and also that every man who eats and drinks even he shall see the good from all his hard work it is a gift of God.**

14: I know that whatever God does endures for ever; nothing can be added to it, nor anything taken from it; God has made it so, in order that men should fear before him.

**v14: I know that everything that God does shall be forever; to it there is nothing to add, from it there is nothing to detract for God has done it for the ones who stand in awe before him in Occupation with the Person of Christ.**

15: That which is, already has been; that which is to be, already has been; and God seeks what has been driven away.

**v15: That which is, it already has been in the Divine Decrees; that which is to be in the future, already has come to pass in the Divine Decrees; furthermore God searches for the ones retreating whose timing is off having the perfect and absolute**

## **solutions.**

- 16: Moreover I saw under the sun that in the place of justice, even there was wickedness, and in the place of righteousness, even there was wickedness.
- 17: I said in my heart, God will judge the righteous and the wicked, for he has appointed a time for every matter, and for every work.
- 18: I said in my heart with regard to the sons of men that God is testing them to show them that they are but beasts.
- 19: For the fate of the sons of men and the fate of beasts is the same; as one dies, so dies the other. They all have the same breath, and man has no advantage over the beasts; for all is vanity.
- 20: All go to one place; all are from the dust, and all turn to dust again.
- 21: Who knows whether the spirit of man goes upward and the spirit of the beast goes down to the earth?
- 22: So I saw that there is nothing better than that a man should enjoy his work, for that is his lot; who can bring him to see what will be after him?

## Chapter 4

### Ecclesiastes, chapter 4

- 1: Again I saw all the oppressions that are practiced under the sun. And behold, the tears of the oppressed, and they had no one to comfort them! On the side of their oppressors there was power, and there was no one to comfort them.
- 2: And I thought the dead who are already dead more fortunate than the living who are still alive;
- 3: but better than both is he who has not yet been, and has not seen the evil deeds that are done under the sun.
- 4: Then I saw that all toil and all skill in work come from a man's envy of his neighbor. This also is vanity and a striving after wind.
- 5: The fool folds his hands, and eats his own flesh.
- 6: Better is a handful of quietness than two hands full of toil and a striving after wind.

### **Eccl 4:6**

**v6: better one handful with tranquility than 2 fists full with labor and strife after the wind.**

- 7: Again, I saw vanity under the sun:
- 8: a person who has no one, either son or brother, yet there is no end to all his toil, and his eyes are never satisfied with riches, so that he never asks, "For whom am I toiling and depriving myself of pleasure?" This also is vanity and an unhappy business.
- 9: Two are better than one, because they have a good reward for their toil.
- 10: For if they fall, one will lift up his fellow; but woe to him who is alone when he falls and has not another to lift him up.
- 11: Again, if two lie together, they are warm; but how can one be warm alone?
- 12: And though a man might prevail against one who is alone, two will withstand him. A threefold cord is not quickly broken.
- 13: Better is a poor and wise youth than an old and foolish king, who will no longer take advice,

### **Eccl 4:13**

**v13: Better a poor but wise youth than a old and foolish king who no longer knows how to take advice.**

- 14: even though he had gone from prison to the throne or in his own kingdom had been born poor.
- 15: I saw all the living who move about under the sun, as well as that youth, who was to stand in his place;
- 16: there was no end of all the people; he was over all of them. Yet those who come later will not rejoice in him. Surely this also is vanity and a striving after wind.

## Chapter 5

### Ecclesiastes, chapter 5

- 1: Guard your steps when you go to the house of God; to draw near to listen is better than to offer the sacrifice of fools; for they do not know that they are doing evil.
- 2: Be not rash with your mouth, nor let your heart be hasty to utter a word before God, for God is in heaven, and you upon earth; therefore let your words be few.
- 3: For a dream comes with much business, and a fool's voice with many words.
- 4: When you vow a vow to God, do not delay paying it; for he has no pleasure in fools. Pay what you vow.
- 5: It is better that you should not vow than that you should vow and not pay.
- 6: Let not your mouth lead you into sin, and do not say before the messenger that it was a mistake; why should God be angry at your voice, and destroy the work of your hands?
- 7: For when dreams increase, empty words grow many: but do you fear God.
- 8: If you see in a province the poor oppressed and justice and right violently taken away, do not be amazed at the matter; for the high official is watched by a higher, and there are yet higher ones over them.
- 9: But in all, a king is an advantage to a land with cultivated fields.
- 10: He who loves money will not be satisfied with money; nor he who loves wealth, with gain: this also is vanity.
- 11: When goods increase, they increase who eat them; and what gain has their owner but to see them with his eyes?
- 12: Sweet is the sleep of a laborer, whether he eats little or much; but the surfeit of the rich will not let him sleep.
- v12: The sleep of a working man is pleasant, whether he eats little or much; but the full belly of the rich man does not allow him to sleep.**
- 13: There is a grievous evil which I have seen under the sun: riches were kept by their owner to his hurt,

14: and those riches were lost in a bad venture; and he is father of a son, but he has nothing in his hand.  
15: As he came from his mother's womb he shall go again, naked as he came, and shall take nothing for his toil, which he may carry away in his hand.  
16: This also is a grievous evil: just as he came, so shall he go; and what gain has he that he toiled for the wind,  
17: and spent all his days in darkness and grief, in much vexation and sickness and resentment?  
18: Behold, what I have seen to be good and to be fitting is to eat and drink and find enjoyment in all the toil with which one toils under the sun the few days of his life which God has given him, for this is his lot.  
19: Every man also to whom God has given wealth and possessions and power to enjoy them, and to accept his lot and find enjoyment in his toil -- this is the gift of God.  
20: For he will not much remember the days of his life because God keeps him occupied with joy in his heart.

## Chapter 6

### Ecclesiastes, chapter 6

1: There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it lies heavy upon men:  
2: a man to whom God gives wealth, possessions, and honor, so that he lacks nothing of all that he desires, yet God does not give him power to enjoy them, but a stranger enjoys them; this is vanity; it is a sore affliction.  
3: If a man begets a hundred children, and lives many years, so that the days of his years are many, but he does not enjoy life's good things, and also has no burial, I say that an untimely birth is better off than he.  
4: For it comes into vanity and goes into darkness, and in darkness its name is covered;  
5: moreover it has not seen the sun or known anything; yet it finds rest rather than he.  
6: Even though he should live a thousand years twice told, yet enjoy no good -- do not all go to the one place?  
7: All the toil of man is for his mouth, yet his appetite is not satisfied.  
8: For what advantage has the wise man over the fool? And what does the poor man have who knows how to conduct himself before the living?  
9: Better is the sight of the eyes than the wandering of desire; this also is vanity and a striving after wind.

#### **Eccl 6:9**

**v9: What the Eyes see is better than what the soul lusts for this too is meaningless and chasing after the wind.**

10: Whatever has come to be has already been named, and it is known what man is, and that he is not able to dispute with one stronger than he.  
11: The more words, the more vanity, and what is man the better?  
12: For who knows what is good for man while he lives the few days of his vain life, which he passes like a shadow? For who can tell man what will be after him under the sun?

## Chapter 7

### Ecclesiastes, chapter 7

1: A good name is better than precious ointment; and the day of death, than the day of birth.  
2: It is better to go to the house of mourning than to go to the house of feasting; for this is the end of all men, and the living will lay it to heart.  
3: Sorrow is better than laughter, for by sadness of countenance the heart is made glad.  
4: The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools is in the house of mirth.  
5: It is better for a man to hear the rebuke of the wise than to hear the song of fools.  
**Eccl 7:5**  
**v5: It is better to hear the wise mans reproach than to listen to the song of fools.**  
6: For as the crackling of thorns under a pot, so is the laughter of the fools; this also is vanity.  
7: Surely oppression makes the wise man foolish, and a bribe corrupts the mind.  
8: Better is the end of a thing than its beginning; and the patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit.  
9: Be not quick to anger, for anger lodges in the bosom of fools.  
10: Say not, "Why were the former days better than these?" For it is not from wisdom that you ask this.  
11: Wisdom is good with an inheritance, an advantage to those who see the sun.  
12: For the protection of wisdom is like the protection of money; and the advantage of knowledge is that wisdom preserves the life of him who has it.  
13: Consider the work of God; who can make straight what he has made crooked?  
14: In the day of prosperity be joyful, and in the day of adversity consider; God has made the one as well as the other, so that man may not find out anything that will be after him.  
15: In my vain life I have seen everything; there is a righteous man who perishes in his righteousness, and there is a wicked man who prolongs his life in his evil-doing.  
16: Be not righteous overmuch, and do not make yourself overwise; why should you destroy yourself?  
17: Be not wicked overmuch, neither be a fool; why should you die before your time?  
18: It is good that you should take hold of this, and from that withhold not your hand; for he who fears God shall come forth from

them all.

19: Wisdom gives strength to the wise man more than ten rulers that are in a city.

20: Surely there is not a righteous man on earth who does good and never sins.

21: Do not give heed to all the things that men say, lest you hear your servant cursing you;

22: your heart knows that many times you have yourself cursed others.

23: All this I have tested by wisdom; I said, "I will be wise"; but it was far from me.

24: That which is, is far off, and deep, very deep; who can find it out?

25: I turned my mind to know and to search out and to seek wisdom and the sum of things, and to know the wickedness of folly and the foolishness which is madness.

26: And I found more bitter than death the woman whose heart is snares and nets, and whose hands are fetters; he who pleases God escapes her, but the sinner is taken by her.

**v26: And I discovered more bitter than death the woman whose heart or Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul is filled up with snares and nets, and whose hands are chains; However the person who is pleasing God will escape from her, but the reversionist who is maladjustment to the Justice of God will be captured by her.**

27: Behold, this is what I found, says the Preacher, adding one thing to another to find the sum,

28: which my mind has sought repeatedly, but I have not found. One man among a thousand I found, but a woman among all these I have not found.

29: Behold, this alone I found, that God made man upright, but they have sought out many devices.

## Chapter 8

### Ecclesiastes, chapter 8

1: Who is like the wise man? And who knows the interpretation of a thing? A man's wisdom makes his face shine, and the hardness of his countenance is changed.

2: Keep the king's command, and because of your sacred oath be not dismayed;

**Ecc 8:2**

**v2: I Say keep the command of the king (government) because of the oath to God, do not be in a hurry to revolt against him,**

3: go from his presence, do not delay when the matter is unpleasant, for he does whatever he pleases.

**Ecc 8:3**

**v3: do not join in an evil matter, revolution, for he will do whatever he chooses,**

4: For the word of the king is supreme, and who may say to him, "What are you doing?"

**Ecc 8:4**

**v4: since the word of the king is authoritative who will say to him "where are you going",**

5: He who obeys a command will meet no harm, and the mind of a wise man will know the time and way.

**Ecc 8:5**

**v5: he who keeps the royal command will experience no evil, for a wise right lobe knows the proper time and procedure.**

6: For every matter has its time and way, although man's trouble lies heavy upon him.

7: For he does not know what is to be, for who can tell him how it will be?

8: No man has power to retain the spirit, or authority over the day of death; there is no discharge from war, nor will wickedness deliver those who are given to it.

9: All this I observed while applying my mind to all that is done under the sun, while man lords it over man to his hurt.

10: Then I saw the wicked buried; they used to go in and out of the holy place, and were praised in the city where they had done such things. This also is vanity.

11: Because sentence against an evil deed is not executed speedily, the heart of the sons of men is fully set to do evil.

12: Though a sinner does evil a hundred times and prolongs his life, yet I know that it will be well with those who fear God, because they fear before him;

13: but it will not be well with the wicked, neither will he prolong his days like a shadow, because he does not fear before God.

14: There is a vanity which takes place on earth, that there are righteous men to whom it happens according to the deeds of the wicked, and there are wicked men to whom it happens according to the deeds of the righteous. I said that this also is vanity.

15: And I commend enjoyment, for man has no good thing under the sun but to eat and drink, and enjoy himself, for this will go with him in his toil through the days of life which God gives him under the sun.

16: When I applied my mind to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done on earth, how neither day nor night one's eyes see sleep;

17: then I saw all the work of God, that man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun. However much man may toil in seeking, he will not find it out; even though a wise man claims to know, he cannot find it out.

## Chapter 9

### Ecclesiastes, chapter 9

1: But all this I laid to heart, examining it all, how the righteous and the wise and their deeds are in the hand of God; whether it is love



or hate man does not know. Everything before them is vanity,

2: since one fate comes to all, to the righteous and the wicked, to the good and the evil, to the clean and the unclean, to him who sacrifices and him who does not sacrifice. As is the good man, so is the sinner; and he who swears is as he who shuns an oath.

3: This is an evil in all that is done under the sun, that one fate comes to all; also the hearts of men are full of evil, and madness is in their hearts while they live, and after that they go to the dead.

4: But he who is joined with all the living has hope, for a living dog is better than a dead lion.

5: For the living know that they will die, but the dead know nothing, and they have no more reward; but the memory of them is lost.

#### **Ecc1 9:5**

**v5: For the living know that they will die but the dead know nothing, they do not have any longer a reward for their memory is forgotten**

6: Their love and their hate and their envy have already perished, and they have no more for ever any share in all that is done under the sun.

#### **Ecc1 9:6**

**v6: consequently their pseudo love, their hate and Jealousy has already perished.**

7: Go, eat your bread with enjoyment, and drink your wine with a merry heart; for God has already approved what you do.

8: Let your garments be always white; let not oil be lacking on your head.

9: Enjoy life with the wife whom you love, all the days of your vain life which he has given you under the sun, because that is your portion in life and in your toil at which you toil under the sun.

#### **Ecc1 9:9**

**v9: Enjoy living with the right woman who you have loved all the days of your life of emptiness (unbeliever or reversionistic believer) the Right Woman whom he has given you under the sun (Believer & Unbeliever) all the days of your life of emptiness, for this is your portion in life, and in your work or toil, profession, occupation, in which you are laboring or working under the sun.**

10: Whatever your hand finds to do, do it with your might; for there is no work or thought or knowledge or wisdom in Sheol, to which you are going.

11: Again I saw that under the sun the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, nor bread to the wise, nor riches to the intelligent, nor favor to the men of skill; but time and chance happen to them all.

12: For man does not know his time. Like fish which are taken in an evil net, and like birds which are caught in a snare, so the sons of men are snared at an evil time, when it suddenly falls upon them.

13: I have also seen this example of wisdom under the sun, and it seemed great to me.

**v13: Also this I came to see and learned , maximum Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul under the sun, and it was great to me.**

14: There was a little city with few men in it; and a great king came against it and besieged it, building great siegeworks against it.

**v14: There was a small city state with few men in it; and a great king besieged it and surrounded it and constructed a large siegeworks against it resulting in historical disaster for it; and all were wiped out from poor military policy.**

15: But there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city. Yet no one remembered that poor man.

**v15: But there was found in the city an unknown person who was obscure but a wise spiritually mature man with maximum Adjustment to the Justice of God, and he delivered the city by his wisdom from Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul. But no one remembered or honored that obscure man.**

16: But I say that wisdom is better than might, though the poor man's wisdom is despised, and his words are not heeded.

**v16: So I, Solomon, concluded Doctrine is better than power, but the wisdom of the doctrine of the obscure military man is despised, and his communication of doctrine is not heeded.**

17: The words of the wise heard in quiet are better than the shouting of a ruler among fools.

**v17: The doctrines of the wise mature believer heard in quietness of strict academic discipline are better than the shouting of a ruler among fools giving political speeches and taking credit for the deliverance.**

18: Wisdom is better than weapons of war, but one sinner destroys much good.

**v18: Doctrine is better than weapons of war, but one reversionist (politician) destroys much good.**

#### **Ecclesiastes, chapter 10**

### Chapter 10

#### Ecclesiastes, chapter 10

1: Dead flies make the perfumer's ointment give off an evil odor; so a little folly outweighs wisdom and honor.

**v1: Dead flies or reversionist politicians cause a stench to the nation and ferment the oil of the perfumer the true function of government; so a little evil foolishness is more costly than wisdom and honor and is destructive to the nation.**

2: A wise man's heart inclines him toward the right, but a fool's heart toward the left.

**v2: A wise man's Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul is toward the right hand in Adjustment to the Justice of God , but the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul of a fool or reversionist is toward the left hand in maladjustment to the Justice of God.**

3: Even when the fool walks on the road, he lacks sense, and he says to every one that he is a fool.

**v3: Even when the fool walks along the road in normal living without disaster, his Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul lacks doctrine, so that he demonstrates to everyone that he is a fool in time or crisis and maladjusted to the Justice of God.**

4: If the anger of the ruler rises against you, do not leave your place, for deference will make amends for great offenses.

**v4: If the ruler's temper rises against the mature believer do not abandon your position never back down from your doctrinal position because poise in maintaining your doctrinal position despite persecution of the government pacifies those who have erred.**

5: There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, as it were an error proceeding from the ruler:

**v5: There is an evil which I have seen under the sun like the mistake which was going out from the politicians who had the authority**

6: folly is set in many high places, and the rich sit in a low place.

**v6: The folly of Evil foolishness is set in many exalted high places, while rich men of wisdom and common sense sit in humble places.**

7: I have seen slaves on horses, and princes walking on foot like slaves.

**v7: I have seen slaves riding on horses, and princes walking like slaves on the ground.**

8: He who digs a pit will fall into it; and a serpent will bite him who breaks through a wall.

**v8: He who digs a pit through gossip as jealous nosy people will fall into it; and a poisonous serpent will bite him who breaks through a wall of privacy, this is the Justice of God.**

9: He who quarries stones is hurt by them; and he who splits logs is endangered by them.

**v9: He who quarries stones of conspiracy, gossip and maligning is hurt by them; and he who splits logs of gossip and maligning and conspiracy may be endangered by them.**

10: If the iron is blunt, and one does not whet the edge, he must put forth more strength; but wisdom helps one to succeed.

**v10: If the axe is dull from lack of Bible Doctrine in time of crisis, and one does not sharpen the edge, then he must put forth more strength to come through the crisis; but the wisdom of Bible Doctrine has the advantage of giving success.**

11: If the serpent bites before it is charmed, there is no advantage in a charmer.

**v11: If the serpent strikes with the venom of evil conspiracy or gossip or maligning in life before it is charmed, there is no advantage to the charmer.**

12: The words of a wise man's mouth win him favor, but the lips of a fool consume him.

**v12: The words from the mouth of the wise doctrinal man are grace, but the lips of a fool will consume or swallow him up from gossip and maligning and conspiracy.**

13: The beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishness, and the end of his talk is wicked madness.

**v13: The beginning of the words of his mouth in reversionism and evil is foolishness, and the end of his mouth is wicked madness.**

14: A fool multiplies words, though no man knows what is to be, and who can tell him what will be after him?

15: The toil of a fool wearies him, so that he does not know the way to the city.

16: Woe to you, O land, when your king is a child, and your princes feast in the morning!

17: Happy are you, O land, when your king is the son of free men, and your princes feast at the proper time, for strength, and not for drunkenness!

18: Through sloth the roof sinks in, and through indolence the house leaks.

19: Bread is made for laughter, and wine gladdens life, and money answers everything.

20: Even in your thought, do not curse the king, nor in your bedchamber curse the rich; for a bird of the air will carry your voice, or some winged creature tell the matter.

## Chapter 11

### Ecclesiastes, chapter 11

1: Cast your bread upon the waters, for you will find it after many days.

2: Give a portion to seven, or even to eight, for you know not what evil may happen on earth.

3: If the clouds are full of rain, they empty themselves on the earth; and if a tree falls to the south or to the north, in the place where the tree falls, there it will lie.

4: He who observes the wind will not sow; and he who regards the clouds will not reap.

5: As you do not know how the spirit comes to the bones in the womb of a woman with child, so you do not know the work of God who makes everything.

6: In the morning sow your seed, and at evening withhold not your hand; for you do not know which will prosper, this or that, or whether both alike will be good.

7: Light is sweet, and it is pleasant for the eyes to behold the sun.

8: For if a man lives many years, let him rejoice in them all; but let him remember that the days of darkness will be many. All that comes is vanity.

**v8: Very well if a man lives many years, let him be happy in them all; but let him remember that the days of darkness will be many. All that is to come is futility.**

9: Rejoice, O young man, in your youth, and let your heart cheer you in the days of your youth; walk in the ways of your heart and the

sight of your eyes. But know that for all these things God will bring you into judgment.

**v9: So be happy young man, during your childhood, and let your Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul be pleasant during the days of your youth; therefore follow the ways of your heart and the sight of your eyes. Yet know that for all these things God will bring you into judgment.**

10: Remove vexation from your mind, and put away pain from your body; for youth and the dawn of life are vanity.

## Chapter 12

### Ecclesiastes, chapter 12

1: Remember also your Creator in the days of your youth, before the evil days come, and the years draw nigh, when you will say, "I have no pleasure in them";

**Eccl 12:1**

**v1: Remember therefore the one creating you in the days of your youthful vigor, before the days of adversity come in punishment for reversionism and evil, and the years draw near, when you will say, "I have no pleasure in them";**

2: before the sun and the light and the moon and the stars are darkened and the clouds return after the rain;

3: in the day when the keepers of the house tremble, and the strong men are bent, and the grinders cease because they are few, and those that look through the windows are dimmed,

4: and the doors on the street are shut; when the sound of the grinding is low, and one rises up at the voice of a bird, and all the daughters of song are brought low;

5: they are afraid also of what is high, and terrors are in the way; the almond tree blossoms, the grasshopper drags itself along and desire fails; because man goes to his eternal home, and the mourners go about the streets;

6: before the silver cord is snapped, or the golden bowl is broken, or the pitcher is broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern,

7: and the dust returns to the earth as it was, and the spirit returns to God who gave it.

8: Vanity of vanities, says the Preacher; all is vanity.

9: Besides being wise, the Preacher also taught the people knowledge, weighing and studying and arranging proverbs with great care.

10: The Preacher sought to find pleasing words, and uprightly he wrote words of truth.

11: The sayings of the wise are like goads, and like nails firmly fixed are the collected sayings which are given by one Shepherd.

12: My son, beware of anything beyond these. Of making many books there is no end, and much study is a weariness of the flesh.

13: The end of the matter; all has been heard. Fear God, and keep his commandments; for this is the whole duty of man.

14: For God will bring every deed into judgment, with every secret thing, whether good or evil.

## The Book of Esther

### Chapter 1

#### Esther, chapter 1

1: In the days of Ahasu-e'rus, the Ahasu-e'rus who reigned from India to Ethiopia over one hundred and twenty-seven provinces,

2: in those days when King Ahasu-e'rus sat on his royal throne in Susa the capital,

3: in the third year of his reign he gave a banquet for all his princes and servants, the army chiefs of Persia and Media and the nobles and governors of the provinces being before him,

4: while he showed the riches of his royal glory and the splendor and pomp of his majesty for many days, a hundred and eighty days.

5: And when these days were completed, the king gave for all the people present in Susa the capital, both great and small, a banquet lasting for seven days, in the court of the garden of the king's palace.

6: There were white cotton curtains and blue hangings caught up with cords of fine linen and purple to silver rings and marble pillars, and also couches of gold and silver on a mosaic pavement of porphyry, marble, mother-of-pearl and precious stones.

7: Drinks were served in golden goblets, goblets of different kinds, and the royal wine was lavished according to the bounty of the king.

8: And drinking was according to the law, no one was compelled; for the king had given orders to all the officials of his palace to do as every man desired.

9: Queen Vashti also gave a banquet for the women in the palace which belonged to King Ahasu-e'rus.

10: On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehu'man, Biztha, Harbo'na, Bigtha and Abag'tha, Zethar and Carkas, the seven eunuchs who served King Ahasu-e'rus as chamberlains,

11: to bring Queen Vashti before the king with her royal crown, in order to show the peoples and the princes her beauty; for she was fair to behold.

12: But Queen Vashti refused to come at the king's command conveyed by the eunuchs. At this the king was enraged, and his anger burned within him.

13: Then the king said to the wise men who knew the times -- for this was the king's procedure toward all who were versed in law and judgment,

14: the men next to him being Carshe'na, Shethar, Adma'tha, Tarshish, Meres, Marse'na, and Memu'can, the seven princes of Persia and Media, who saw the king's face, and sat first in the kingdom -- :

15: "According to the law, what is to be done to Queen Vashti, because she has not performed the command of King Ahasu-e'rus conveyed by the eunuchs?"

16: Then Memu'can said in presence of the king and the princes, "Not only to the king has Queen Vashti done wrong, but also to all the princes and all the peoples who are in all the provinces of King Ahasu-e'rus.

17: For this deed of the queen will be made known to all women, causing them to look with contempt upon their husbands, since they will say, 'King Ahasu-e'rus commanded Queen Vashti to be brought before him, and she did not come.'

18: This very day the ladies of Persia and Media who have heard of the queen's behavior will be telling it to all the king's princes, and there will be contempt and wrath in plenty.

19: If it please the king, let a royal order go forth from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes so that it may not be altered, that Vashti is to come no more before King Ahasu-e'rus; and let the king give her royal position to another who is better than she.

20: So when the decree made by the king is proclaimed throughout all his kingdom, vast as it is, all women will give honor to their husbands, high and low."

21: This advice pleased the king and the princes, and the king did as Memu'can proposed;

22: he sent letters to all the royal provinces, to every province in its own script and to every people in its own language, that every man be lord in his own house and speak according to the language of his people.

## Chapter 2

### Esther, chapter 2

1: After these things, when the anger of King Ahasu-e'rus had abated, he remembered Vashti and what she had done and what had been decreed against her.

2: Then the king's servants who attended him said, "Let beautiful young virgins be sought out for the king.

3: And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom to gather all the beautiful young virgins to the harem in Susa the capital, under custody of Hegai the king's eunuch who is in charge of the women; let their ointments be given them.

4: And let the maiden who pleases the king be queen instead of Vashti." This pleased the king, and he did so.

5: Now there was a Jew in Susa the capital whose name was Mor'decai, the son of Ja'ir, son of Shim'e-i, son of Kish, a Benjaminite,

6: who had been carried away from Jerusalem among the captives carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had carried away.

7: He had brought up Hadas'sah, that is Esther, the daughter of his uncle, for she had neither father nor mother; the maiden was beautiful and lovely, and when her father and her mother died, Mor'decai adopted her as his own daughter.

8: So when the king's order and his edict were proclaimed, and when many maidens were gathered in Susa the capital in custody of Hegai, Esther also was taken into the king's palace and put in custody of Hegai who had charge of the women.

9: And the maiden pleased him and won his favor; and he quickly provided her with her ointments and her portion of food, and with seven chosen maids from the king's palace, and advanced her and her maids to the best place in the harem.

10: Esther had not made known her people or kindred, for Mor'decai had charged her not to make it known.

11: And every day Mor'decai walked in front of the court of the harem, to learn how Esther was and how she fared.

12: Now when the turn came for each maiden to go in to King Ahasu-e'rus, after being twelve months under the regulations for the women, since this was the regular period of their beautifying, six months with oil of myrrh and six months with spices and ointments for women --

13: when the maiden went in to the king in this way she was given whatever she desired to take with her from the harem to the king's palace.

14: In the evening she went, and in the morning she came back to the second harem in custody of Sha-ash'gaz the king's eunuch who was in charge of the concubines; she did not go in to the king again, unless the king delighted in her and she was summoned by name.

15: When the turn came for Esther the daughter of Ab'hail the uncle of Mor'decai, who had adopted her as his own daughter, to go in to the king, she asked for nothing except what Hegai the king's eunuch, who had charge of the women, advised. Now Esther found favor in the eyes of all who saw her.

16: And when Esther was taken to King Ahasu-e'rus into his royal palace in the tenth month, which is the month of Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign,

17: the king loved Esther more than all the women, and she found grace and favor in his sight more than all the virgins, so that he set the royal crown on her head and made her queen instead of Vashti.

18: Then the king gave a great banquet to all his princes and servants; it was Esther's banquet. He also granted a remission of taxes to the provinces, and gave gifts with royal liberality.

19: When the virgins were gathered together the second time, Mor'decai was sitting at the king's gate.

20: Now Esther had not made known her kindred or her people, as Mor'decai had charged her; for Esther obeyed Mor'decai just as when she was brought up by him.

21: And in those days, as Mor'decai was sitting at the king's gate, Bigthan and Teresh, two of the king's eunuchs, who guarded the threshold, became angry and sought to lay hands on King Ahasu-e'rus.

22: And this came to the knowledge of Mor'decai, and he told it to Queen Esther, and Esther told the king in the name of Mor'decai.

23: When the affair was investigated and found to be so, the men were both hanged on the gallows. And it was recorded in the Book of

the Chronicles in the presence of the king.

Chapter 3  
Esther, chapter 3

- 1: After these things King Ahasu-e'rus promoted Haman the Ag'agite, the son of Hammeda'tha, and advanced him and set his seat above all the princes who were with him.
- 2: And all the king's servants who were at the king's gate bowed down and did obeisance to Haman; for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mor'decai did not bow down or do obeisance.
- 3: Then the king's servants who were at the king's gate said to Mor'decai, "Why do you transgress the king's command?"
- 4: And when they spoke to him day after day and he would not listen to them, they told Haman, in order to see whether Mor'decai's words would avail; for he had told them that he was a Jew.
- 5: And when Haman saw that Mor'decai did not bow down or do obeisance to him, Haman was filled with fury.
- 6: But he disdained to lay hands on Mor'decai alone. So, as they had made known to him the people of Mor'decai, Haman sought to destroy all the Jews, the people of Mor'decai, throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasu-e'rus.
- 7: In the first month, which is the month of Nisan, in the twelfth year of King Ahasu-e'rus, they cast Pur, that is the lot, before Haman day after day; and they cast it month after month till the twelfth month, which is the month of Adar.
- 8: Then Haman said to King Ahasu-e'rus, "There is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the peoples in all the provinces of your kingdom; their laws are different from those of every other people, and they do not keep the king's laws, so that it is not for the king's profit to tolerate them.
- 9: If it please the king, let it be decreed that they be destroyed, and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver into the hands of those who have charge of the king's business, that they may put it into the king's treasuries."
- 10: So the king took his signet ring from his hand and gave it to Haman the Ag'agite, the son of Hammeda'tha, the enemy of the Jews.
- 11: And the king said to Haman, "The money is given to you, the people also, to do with them as it seems good to you."
- 12: Then the king's secretaries were summoned on the thirteenth day of the first month, and an edict, according to all that Haman commanded, was written to the king's satraps and to the governors over all the provinces and to the princes of all the peoples, to every province in its own script and every people in its own language; it was written in the name of King Ahasu-e'rus and sealed with the king's ring.
- 13: Letters were sent by couriers to all the king's provinces, to destroy, to slay, and to annihilate all Jews, young and old, women and children, in one day, the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month of Adar, and to plunder their goods.
- 14: A copy of the document was to be issued as a decree in every province by proclamation to all the peoples to be ready for that day.
- 15: The couriers went in haste by order of the king, and the decree was issued in Susa the capital. And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city of Susa was perplexed.

Chapter 4  
Esther, chapter 4

- 1: When Mor'decai learned all that had been done, Mor'decai rent his clothes and put on sackcloth and ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, wailing with a loud and bitter cry;
- 2: he went up to the entrance of the king's gate, for no one might enter the king's gate clothed with sackcloth.
- 3: And in every province, wherever the king's command and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews, with fasting and weeping and lamenting, and most of them lay in sackcloth and ashes.
- 4: When Esther's maids and her eunuchs came and told her, the queen was deeply distressed; she sent garments to clothe Mor'decai, so that he might take off his sackcloth, but he would not accept them.
- 5: Then Esther called for Hathach, one of the king's eunuchs, who had been appointed to attend her, and ordered him to go to Mor'decai to learn what this was and why it was.
- 6: Hathach went out to Mor'decai in the open square of the city in front of the king's gate,
- 7: and Mor'decai told him all that had happened to him, and the exact sum of money that Haman had promised to pay into the king's treasuries for the destruction of the Jews.
- 8: Mor'decai also gave him a copy of the written decree issued in Susa for their destruction, that he might show it to Esther and explain it to her and charge her to go to the king to make supplication to him and entreat him for her people.
- 9: And Hathach went and told Esther what Mor'decai had said.
- 10: Then Esther spoke to Hathach and gave him a message for Mor'decai, saying,
- 11: "All the king's servants and the people of the king's provinces know that if any man or woman goes to the king inside the inner court without being called, there is but one law; all alike are to be put to death, except the one to whom the king holds out the golden scepter that he may live. And I have not been called to come in to the king these thirty days."
- 12: And they told Mor'decai what Esther had said.
- 13: Then Mor'decai told them to return answer to Esther, "Think not that in the king's palace you will escape any more than all the other Jews.
- 14: For if you keep silence at such a time as this, relief and deliverance will rise for the Jews from another quarter, but you and your father's house will perish. And who knows whether you have not come to the kingdom for such a time as this?"

15: Then Esther told them to reply to Mor'decai,

16: "Go, gather all the Jews to be found in Susa, and hold a fast on my behalf, and neither eat nor drink for three days, night or day. I and my maids will also fast as you do. Then I will go to the king, though it is against the law; and if I perish, I perish."

17: Mor'decai then went away and did everything as Esther had ordered him.

## Chapter 5

### Esther, chapter 5

1: On the third day Esther put on her royal robes and stood in the inner court of the king's palace, opposite the king's hall. The king was sitting on his royal throne inside the palace opposite the entrance to the palace;

2: and when the king saw Queen Esther standing in the court, she found favor in his sight and he held out to Esther the golden scepter that was in his hand. Then Esther approached and touched the top of the scepter.

3: And the king said to her, "What is it, Queen Esther? What is your request? It shall be given you, even to the half of my kingdom."

4: And Esther said, "If it please the king, let the king and Haman come this day to a dinner that I have prepared for the king."

5: Then said the king, "Bring Haman quickly, that we may do as Esther desires." So the king and Haman came to the dinner that Esther had prepared.

6: And as they were drinking wine, the king said to Esther, "What is your petition? It shall be granted you. And what is your request? Even to the half of my kingdom, it shall be fulfilled."

7: But Esther said, "My petition and my request is:

8: If I have found favor in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition and fulfil my request, let the king and Haman come tomorrow to the dinner which I will prepare for them, and tomorrow I will do as the king has said."

9: And Haman went out that day joyful and glad of heart. But when Haman saw Mor'decai in the king's gate, that he neither rose nor trembled before him, he was filled with wrath against Mor'decai.

10: Nevertheless Haman restrained himself, and went home; and he sent and fetched his friends and his wife Zeresh.

11: And Haman recounted to them the splendor of his riches, the number of his sons, all the promotions with which the king had honored him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and the servants of the king.

12: And Haman added, "Even Queen Esther let no one come with the king to the banquet she prepared but myself. And tomorrow also I am invited by her together with the king.

13: Yet all this does me no good, so long as I see Mor'decai the Jew sitting at the king's gate."

14: Then his wife Zeresh and all his friends said to him, "Let a gallows fifty cubits high be made, and in the morning tell the king to have Mor'decai hanged upon it; then go merrily with the king to the dinner." This counsel pleased Haman, and he had the gallows made.

## Chapter 6

### Esther, chapter 6

1: On that night the king could not sleep; and he gave orders to bring the book of memorable deeds, the chronicles, and they were read before the king.

2: And it was found written how Mor'decai had told about Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's eunuchs, who guarded the threshold, and who had sought to lay hands upon King Ahasu-e'rus.

3: And the king said, "What honor or dignity has been bestowed on Mor'decai for this?" The king's servants who attended him said, "Nothing has been done for him."

4: And the king said, "Who is in the court?" Now Haman had just entered the outer court of the king's palace to speak to the king about having Mor'decai hanged on the gallows that he had prepared for him.

5: So the king's servants told him, "Haman is there, standing in the court." And the king said, "Let him come in."

6: So Haman came in, and the king said to him, "What shall be done to the man whom the king delights to honor?" And Haman said to himself, "Whom would the king delight to honor more than me?"

7: and Haman said to the king, "For the man whom the king delights to honor,

8: let royal robes be brought, which the king has worn, and the horse which the king has ridden, and on whose head a royal crown is set;

9: and let the robes and the horse be handed over to one of the king's most noble princes; let him array the man whom the king delights to honor, and let him conduct the man on horseback through the open square of the city, proclaiming before him: `Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delights to honor.'"

10: Then the king said to Haman, "Make haste, take the robes and the horse, as you have said, and do so to Mor'decai the Jew who sits at the king's gate. Leave out nothing that you have mentioned."

11: So Haman took the robes and the horse, and he arrayed Mor'decai and made him ride through the open square of the city, proclaiming, "Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delights to honor."

12: Then Mor'decai returned to the king's gate. But Haman hurried to his house, mourning and with his head covered.

13: And Haman told his wife Zeresh and all his friends everything that had befallen him. Then his wise men and his wife Zeresh said to him, "If Mor'decai, before whom you have begun to fall, is of the Jewish people, you will not prevail against him but will surely fall before him."

14: While they were yet talking with him, the king's eunuchs arrived and brought Haman in haste to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

#### Chapter 7 Esther, chapter 7

1: So the king and Haman went in to feast with Queen Esther.

2: And on the second day, as they were drinking wine, the king again said to Esther, "What is your petition, Queen Esther? It shall be granted you. And what is your request? Even to the half of my kingdom, it shall be fulfilled."

3: Then Queen Esther answered, "If I have found favor in your sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request.

4: For we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to be annihilated. If we had been sold merely as slaves, men and women, I would have held my peace; for our affliction is not to be compared with the loss to the king."

5: Then King Ahasu-e'rus said to Queen Esther, "Who is he, and where is he, that would presume to do this?"

6: And Esther said, "A foe and enemy! This wicked Haman!" Then Haman was in terror before the king and the queen.

7: And the king rose from the feast in wrath and went into the palace garden; but Haman stayed to beg his life from Queen Esther, for he saw that evil was determined against him by the king.

8: And the king returned from the palace garden to the place where they were drinking wine, as Haman was falling on the couch where Esther was; and the king said, "Will he even assault the queen in my presence, in my own house?" As the words left the mouth of the king, they covered Haman's face.

9: Then said Harbo'na, one of the eunuchs in attendance on the king, "Moreover, the gallows which Haman has prepared for Mor'decai, whose word saved the king, is standing in Haman's house, fifty cubits high."

10: And the king said, "Hang him on that." So they hanged Haman on the gallows which he had prepared for Mor'decai. Then the anger of the king abated.

#### Chapter 8 Esther, chapter 8

1: On that day King Ahasu-e'rus gave to Queen Esther the house of Haman, the enemy of the Jews. And Mor'decai came before the king, for Esther had told what he was to her;

2: and the king took off his signet ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it to Mor'decai. And Esther set Mor'decai over the house of Haman.

3: Then Esther spoke again to the king; she fell at his feet and besought him with tears to avert the evil design of Haman the Ag'agite and the plot which he had devised against the Jews.

4: And the king held out the golden scepter to Esther,

5: and Esther rose and stood before the king. And she said, "If it please the king, and if I have found favor in his sight, and if the thing seem right before the king, and I be pleasing in his eyes, let an order be written to revoke the letters devised by Haman the Ag'agite, the son of Hammeda'tha, which he wrote to destroy the Jews who are in all the provinces of the king.

6: For how can I endure to see the calamity that is coming to my people? Or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?"

7: Then King Ahasu-e'rus said to Queen Esther and to Mor'decai the Jew, "Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and they have hanged him on the gallows, because he would lay hands on the Jews.

8: And you may write as you please with regard to the Jews, in the name of the king, and seal it with the king's ring; for an edict written in the name of the king and sealed with the king's ring cannot be revoked."

9: The king's secretaries were summoned at that time, in the third month, which is the month of Sivan, on the twenty-third day; and an edict was written according to all that Mor'decai commanded concerning the Jews to the satraps and the governors and the princes of the provinces from India to Ethiopia, a hundred and twenty-seven provinces, to every province in its own script and to every people in its own language, and also to the Jews in their script and their language.

10: The writing was in the name of King Ahasu-e'rus and sealed with the king's ring, and letters were sent by mounted couriers riding on swift horses that were used in the king's service, bred from the royal stud.

11: By these the king allowed the Jews who were in every city to gather and defend their lives, to destroy, to slay, and to annihilate any armed force of any people or province that might attack them, with their children and women, and to plunder their goods,

12: upon one day throughout all the provinces of King Ahasu-e'rus, on the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month of Adar.

13: A copy of what was written was to be issued as a decree in every province, and by proclamation to all peoples, and the Jews were to be ready on that day to avenge themselves upon their enemies.

14: So the couriers, mounted on their swift horses that were used in the king's service, rode out in haste, urged by the king's command; and the decree was issued in Susa the capital.

15: Then Mor'decai went out from the presence of the king in royal robes of blue and white, with a great golden crown and a mantle of fine linen and purple, while the city of Susa shouted and rejoiced.

16: The Jews had light and gladness and joy and honor.

17: And in every province and in every city, wherever the king's command and his edict came, there was gladness and joy among the

Jews, a feast and a holiday. And many from the peoples of the country declared themselves Jews, for the fear of the Jews had fallen upon them.

Chapter 9  
Esther, chapter 9

- 1: Now in the twelfth month, which is the month of Adar, on the thirteenth day of the same, when the king's command and edict were about to be executed, on the very day when the enemies of the Jews hoped to get the mastery over them, but which had been changed to a day when the Jews should get the mastery over their foes,
- 2: the Jews gathered in their cities throughout all the provinces of King Ahasu-e'rus to lay hands on such as sought their hurt. And no one could make a stand against them, for the fear of them had fallen upon all peoples.
- 3: All the princes of the provinces and the satraps and the governors and the royal officials also helped the Jews, for the fear of Mor'decai had fallen upon them.
- 4: For Mor'decai was great in the king's house, and his fame spread throughout all the provinces; for the man Mor'decai grew more and more powerful.
- 5: So the Jews smote all their enemies with the sword, slaughtering, and destroying them, and did as they pleased to those who hated them.
- 6: In Susa the capital itself the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men,
- 7: and also slew Par-shan-da'tha and Dalphon and Aspa'tha
- 8: and Pora'tha and Ada'lia and Arida'tha
- 9: and Parmash'ta and Ar'isai and Ar'idai and Vaiza'tha,
- 10: the ten sons of Haman the son of Hammeda'tha, the enemy of the Jews; but they laid no hand on the plunder.
- 11: That very day the number of those slain in Susa the capital was reported to the king.
- 12: And the king said to Queen Esther, "In Susa the capital the Jews have slain five hundred men and also the ten sons of Haman. What then have they done in the rest of the king's provinces! Now what is your petition? It shall be granted you. And what further is your request? It shall be fulfilled."
- 13: And Esther said, "If it please the king, let the Jews who are in Susa be allowed tomorrow also to do according to this day's edict. And let the ten sons of Haman be hanged on the gallows."
- 14: So the king commanded this to be done; a decree was issued in Susa, and the ten sons of Haman were hanged.
- 15: The Jews who were in Susa gathered also on the fourteenth day of the month of Adar and they slew three hundred men in Susa; but they laid no hands on the plunder.
- 16: Now the other Jews who were in the king's provinces also gathered to defend their lives, and got relief from their enemies, and slew seventy-five thousand of those who hated them; but they laid no hands on the plunder.
- 17: This was on the thirteenth day of the month of Adar, and on the fourteenth day they rested and made that a day of feasting and gladness.
- 18: But the Jews who were in Susa gathered on the thirteenth day and on the fourteenth, and rested on the fifteenth day, making that a day of feasting and gladness.
- 19: Therefore the Jews of the villages, who live in the open towns, hold the fourteenth day of the month of Adar as a day for gladness and feasting and holiday-making, and a day on which they send choice portions to one another.
- 20: And Mor'decai recorded these things, and sent letters to all the Jews who were in all the provinces of King Ahasu-e'rus, both near and far,
- 21: enjoining them that they should keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar and also the fifteenth day of the same, year by year,
- 22: as the days on which the Jews got relief from their enemies, and as the month that had been turned for them from sorrow into gladness and from mourning into a holiday; that they should make them days of feasting and gladness, days for sending choice portions to one another and gifts to the poor.
- 23: So the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mor'decai had written to them.
- 24: For Haman the Ag'agite, the son of Hammeda'tha, the enemy of all the Jews, had plotted against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that is the lot, to crush and destroy them;
- 25: but when Esther came before the king, he gave orders in writing that his wicked plot which he had devised against the Jews should come upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.
- 26: Therefore they called these days Purim, after the term Pur. And therefore, because of all that was written in this letter, and of what they had faced in this matter, and of what had befallen them,
- 27: the Jews ordained and took it upon themselves and their descendants and all who joined them, that without fail they would keep these two days according to what was written and at the time appointed every year,
- 28: that these days should be remembered and kept throughout every generation, in every family, province, and city, and that these days of Purim should never fall into disuse among the Jews, nor should the commemoration of these days cease among their descendants.
- 29: Then Queen Esther, the daughter of Ab'ihail, and Mor'decai the Jew gave full written authority, confirming this second letter about Purim.
- 30: Letters were sent to all the Jews, to the hundred and twenty-seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasu-e'rus, in words of peace and



truth,  
31: that these days of Purim should be observed at their appointed seasons, as Mor'decai the Jew and Queen Esther enjoined upon the Jews, and as they had laid down for themselves and for their descendants, with regard to their fasts and their lamenting.  
32: The command of Queen Esther fixed these practices of Purim, and it was recorded in writing.

## Chapter 10

### Esther, chapter 10

1: King Ahasu-e'rus laid tribute on the land and on the coastlands of the sea.  
2: And all the acts of his power and might, and the full account of the high honor of Mor'decai, to which the king advanced him, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?  
3: For Mor'decai the Jew was next in rank to King Ahasu-e'rus, and he was great among the Jews and popular with the multitude of his brethren, for he sought the welfare of his people and spoke peace to all his people.

## The Book of Exodus

### Chapter 1

#### Exodus, chapter 1

1: These are the names of the sons of Israel who came to Egypt with Jacob, each with his household:  
2: Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,  
3: Is'sachar, Zeb'ulun, and Benjamin,  
4: Dan and Naph'tali, Gad and Asher.  
5: All the offspring of Jacob were seventy persons; Joseph was already in Egypt.  
6: Then Joseph died, and all his brothers, and all that generation.  
7: But the descendants of Israel were fruitful and increased greatly; they multiplied and grew exceedingly strong; so that the land was filled with them.  
8: Now there arose a new king over Egypt, who did not know Joseph.  
9: And he said to his people, "Behold, the people of Israel are too many and too mighty for us.  
10: Come, let us deal shrewdly with them, lest they multiply, and, if war befall us, they join our enemies and fight against us and escape from the land."  
11: Therefore they set taskmasters over them to afflict them with heavy burdens; and they built for Pharaoh store-cities, Pithom and Ra-am'ses.  
12: But the more they were oppressed, the more they multiplied and the more they spread abroad. And the Egyptians were in dread of the people of Israel.  
13: So they made the people of Israel serve with rigor,  
14: and made their lives bitter with hard service, in mortar and brick, and in all kinds of work in the field; in all their work they made them serve with rigor.  
15: Then the king of Egypt said to the Hebrew midwives, one of whom was named Shiph'rah and the other Pu'ah,  
16: "When you serve as midwife to the Hebrew women, and see them upon the birthstool, if it is a son, you shall kill him; but if it is a daughter, she shall live."  
17: But the midwives feared God, and did not do as the king of Egypt commanded them, but let the male children live.  
18: So the king of Egypt called the midwives, and said to them, "Why have you done this, and let the male children live?"  
19: The midwives said to Pharaoh, "Because the Hebrew women are not like the Egyptian women; for they are vigorous and are delivered before the midwife comes to them."  
20: So God dealt well with the midwives; and the people multiplied and grew very strong.  
21: And because the midwives feared God he gave them families.  
22: Then Pharaoh commanded all his people, "Every son that is born to the Hebrews you shall cast into the Nile, but you shall let every daughter live."

### Chapter 2

#### Exodus, chapter 2

1: Now a man from the house of Levi went and took to wife a daughter of Levi.  
2: The woman conceived and bore a son; and when she saw that he was a goodly child, she hid him three months.  
3: And when she could hide him no longer she took for him a basket made of bulrushes, and daubed it with bitumen and pitch; and she put the child in it and placed it among the reeds at the river's brink.  
4: And his sister stood at a distance, to know what would be done to him.  
5: Now the daughter of Pharaoh came down to bathe at the river, and her maidens walked beside the river; she saw the basket among the reeds and sent her maid to fetch it.  
6: When she opened it she saw the child; and lo, the babe was crying. She took pity on him and said, "This is one of the Hebrews' children."

7: Then his sister said to Pharaoh's daughter, "Shall I go and call you a nurse from the Hebrew women to nurse the child for you?"  
 8: And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, "Go." So the girl went and called the child's mother.  
 9: And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, "Take this child away, and nurse him for me, and I will give you your wages." So the woman took the child and nursed him.  
 10: And the child grew, and she brought him to Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son; and she named him Moses, for she said, "Because I drew him out of the water."  
 11: One day, when Moses had grown up, he went out to his people and looked on their burdens; and he saw an Egyptian beating a Hebrew, one of his people.  
 12: He looked this way and that, and seeing no one he killed the Egyptian and hid him in the sand.  
 13: When he went out the next day, behold, two Hebrews were struggling together; and he said to the man that did the wrong, "Why do you strike your fellow?"  
 14: He answered, "Who made you a prince and a judge over us? Do you mean to kill me as you killed the Egyptian?" Then Moses was afraid, and thought, "Surely the thing is known."  
 15: When Pharaoh heard of it, he sought to kill Moses. But Moses fled from Pharaoh, and stayed in the land of Mid'ian; and he sat down by a well.  
 16: Now the priest of Mid'ian had seven daughters; and they came and drew water, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock.  
 17: The shepherds came and drove them away; but Moses stood up and helped them, and watered their flock.  
 18: When they came to their father Reu'el, he said, "How is it that you have come so soon today?"  
 19: They said, "An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and even drew water for us and watered the flock."  
**v19: They said, "An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds beat them off, and even drew water for us and watered the flock."**  
 20: He said to his daughters, "And where is he? Why have you left the man? Call him, that he may eat bread."  
 21: And Moses was content to dwell with the man, and he gave Moses his daughter Zippo'rah.  
 22: She bore a son, and he called his name Gershom; for he said, "I have been a sojourner in a foreign land."  
**v22: She bore a son, and he called his name Gershom; for he said, "I have been banished temporarily to a foreign land."**  
 23: In the course of those many days the king of Egypt died. And the people of Israel groaned under their bondage, and cried out for help, and their cry under bondage came up to God.  
 24: And God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.  
 25: And God saw the people of Israel, and God knew their condition.

### Chapter 3

#### Exodus, chapter 3

1: Now Moses was keeping the flock of his father-in-law, Jethro, the priest of Mid'ian; and he led his flock to the west side of the wilderness, and came to Horeb, the mountain of God.  
 2: And the angel of the LORD appeared to him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush; and he looked, and lo, the bush was burning, yet it was not consumed.  
**Ex 3:2**  
**v2: And the Angel of the Lord (Theophany, a preincarnation appearance of Jesus of Nazareth, the Christ ) appeared to Moses in a blazing fire from the midst of a bush; and he kept on looking and behold the bush was burning with fire but the bush was not consumed.**  
 3: And Moses said, "I will turn aside and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt."  
**Ex 3:3**  
**v3: And Moses said, "Let me turn aside and see this marvelous sight, why the bush has not burnt up"**  
 4: When the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called to him out of the bush, "Moses, Moses!" And he said, "Here am I."  
**Ex 3:4**  
**v4: When the Lord saw that he turned aside to look, Elohim, God called to Moses in the midst of the bush and he called him by Name, "Moses, Moses", and Moses said "Here I am".**  
 5: Then he said, "Do not come near; put off your shoes from your feet, for the place on which you are standing is holy ground."  
**Ex 3:5**  
**v5: Then God said to him, "Do not come near, remove your sandals from your feet for the place you are standing in holy ground"**  
 6: And he said, "I am the God of your father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob." And Moses hid his face, for he was afraid to look at God.  
**Ex 3:6**  
**v6: And he said, "I am the God of your father, the God of Abraham, The God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob", and Moses hid his face for he was afraid to look at God.**  
 7: Then the LORD said, "I have seen the affliction of my people who are in Egypt, and have heard their cry because of their taskmasters; I know their sufferings,  
 8: and I have come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land to a good and broad

land, a land flowing with milk and honey, to the place of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, the Per'izzites, the Hivites, and the Jeb'usites.

9: And now, behold, the cry of the people of Israel has come to me, and I have seen the oppression with which the Egyptians oppress them.

10: Come, I will send you to Pharaoh that you may bring forth my people, the sons of Israel, out of Egypt."

11: But Moses said to God, "Who am I that I should go to Pharaoh, and bring the sons of Israel out of Egypt?"

12: He said, "But I will be with you; and this shall be the sign for you, that I have sent you: when you have brought forth the people out of Egypt, you shall serve God upon this mountain."

13: Then Moses said to God, "If I come to the people of Israel and say to them, 'The God of your fathers has sent me to you,' and they ask me, 'What is his name?' what shall I say to them?"

14: God said to Moses, "I AM WHO I AM." And he said, "Say this to the people of Israel, 'I AM has sent me to you.'"

15: God also said to Moses, "Say this to the people of Israel, 'The LORD, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, has sent me to you': this is my name for ever, and thus I am to be remembered throughout all generations.

#### **Ex 3:15**

**v15: God furthermore said to Moses, "Thus you shall say to the sons or people of Israel, "The Lord, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, has sent me to you; this is my name forever, and this is my memorial name to all generations**

16: Go and gather the elders of Israel together, and say to them, 'The LORD, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, has appeared to me, saying, "I have observed you and what has been done to you in Egypt;

#### **Ex 3:16**

**v16: Go and Gather the elders of Israel together and say to them, "The Lord, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, has appeared to me saying, "I am concerned about you and what has been done to you in Egypt".**

17: and I promise that I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt, to the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, the Per'izzites, the Hivites, and the Jeb'usites, a land flowing with milk and honey."

18: And they will hearken to your voice; and you and the elders of Israel shall go to the king of Egypt and say to him, 'The LORD, the God of the Hebrews, has met with us; and now, we pray you, let us go a three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the LORD our God.'

19: I know that the king of Egypt will not let you go unless compelled by a mighty hand.

20: So I will stretch out my hand and smite Egypt with all the wonders which I will do in it; after that he will let you go.

21: And I will give this people favor in the sight of the Egyptians; and when you go, you shall not go empty,

22: but each woman shall ask of her neighbor, and of her who sojourns in her house, jewelry of silver and of gold, and clothing, and you shall put them on your sons and on your daughters; thus you shall despoil the Egyptians."

## Chapter 4

### Exodus, chapter 4

1: Then Moses answered, "But behold, they will not believe me or listen to my voice, for they will say, 'The LORD did not appear to you.'"

2: The LORD said to him, "What is that in your hand?" He said, "A rod."

3: And he said, "Cast it on the ground." So he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent; and Moses fled from it.

4: But the LORD said to Moses, "Put out your hand, and take it by the tail" -- so he put out his hand and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand --

5: "that they may believe that the LORD, the God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, has appeared to you."

#### **Ex 4:5**

**"v5: That they may believe the Lord, the God of their fathers, The God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, has appeared to you (Moses)".**

6: Again, the LORD said to him, "Put your hand into your bosom." And he put his hand into his bosom; and when he took it out, behold, his hand was leprous, as white as snow.

**v6: Again, the LORD said to him, "Put your hand into your cloak." And he put his hand into his cloak; and when he took it out, behold, his hand was leprous, as white as snow.**

7: Then God said, "Put your hand back into your bosom." So he put his hand back into his bosom; and when he took it out, behold, it was restored like the rest of his flesh.

**v7: Then God said, "Put your hand back into your cloak." So he put his hand back into his cloak; and when he took it out, behold, it was restored like the rest of his flesh.**

8: "If they will not believe you," God said, "or heed the first sign, they may believe the latter sign.

9: If they will not believe even these two signs or heed your voice, you shall take some water from the Nile and pour it upon the dry ground; and the water which you shall take from the Nile will become blood upon the dry ground."

10: But Moses said to the LORD, "Oh, my Lord, I am not eloquent, either heretofore or since thou hast spoken to thy servant; but I am slow of speech and of tongue."

11: Then the LORD said to him, "Who has made man's mouth? Who makes him dumb, or deaf, or seeing, or blind? Is it not I, the LORD?"

12: Now therefore go, and I will be with your mouth and teach you what you shall speak."

13: But he said, "Oh, my Lord, send, I pray, some other person."

14: Then the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses and he said, "Is there not Aaron, your brother, the Levite? I know that he can speak well; and behold, he is coming out to meet you, and when he sees you he will be glad in his heart.

15: And you shall speak to him and put the words in his mouth; and I will be with your mouth and with his mouth, and will teach you what you shall do.

16: He shall speak for you to the people; and he shall be a mouth for you, and you shall be to him as God.

17: And you shall take in your hand this rod, with which you shall do the signs."

**v17: And you shall take in your hand this rod, with which you shall do the Miracles."**

18: Moses went back to Jethro his father-in-law and said to him, "Let me go back, I pray, to my kinsmen in Egypt and see whether they are still alive." And Jethro said to Moses, "Go in peace."

19: And the LORD said to Moses in Mid'ian, "Go back to Egypt; for all the men who were seeking your life are dead."

20: So Moses took his wife and his sons and set them on an ass, and went back to the land of Egypt; and in his hand Moses took the rod of God.

**v20: So Moses took his wife and his sons and set them on an ass, and started for the land of Egypt; and in his hand Moses took the rod of God.**

21: And the LORD said to Moses, "When you go back to Egypt, see that you do before Pharaoh all the miracles which I have put in your power; but I will harden his heart, so that he will not let the people go.

**v21: And the LORD said to Moses, "When you go back to Egypt, see that you do before Pharaoh all the miracles which I have put in your power; but I will harden his heart in the future, so that he will not let the people go.**

22: And you shall say to Pharaoh, `Thus says the LORD, Israel is my first-born son,

**v22: And you shall say to Pharaoh, `Thus says the LORD, Israel is my first-born son (regenerated),**

23: and I say to you, "Let my son go that he may serve me"; if you refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay your first-born son."

**v23: and I say to you, "Let my people go that they may serve me"; if you refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay your first-born son."**

24: At a lodging place on the way the LORD met him and sought to kill him.

**v24: Now it came to pass at the inn on the highway on the way to Egypt, the Jehovah attacked him, Moses, and began to kill him (Sin unto Death for disobedience).**

25: Then Zippo'rah took a flint and cut off her son's foreskin, and touched Moses' feet with it, and said, "Surely you are a bridegroom of blood to me!"

**v25: Then Zipporah, his wife, took a sharp stone knife of flint, and cut off her son's foreskin, and being nervous from the bleeding caused it to touch the feet of Moses, furthermore she said, "You are to me a groom of blood!" (They had been married almost 40 years)**

26: So he let him alone. Then it was that she said, "You are a bridegroom of blood," because of the circumcision.

**v26: So he (God) let him (Moses) alone or released him from death. Then it was that she had said, "You are a groom of blood with reference to the circumcision.**

27: The LORD said to Aaron, "Go into the wilderness to meet Moses." So he went, and met him at the mountain of God and kissed him.

28: And Moses told Aaron all the words of the LORD with which he had sent him, and all the signs which he had charged him to do.

**v28: And Moses told Aaron all the words of the LORD with which he had sent him, and ALL the signs or miracles or plagues which he had instructed him to do.**

29: Then Moses and Aaron went and gathered together all the elders of the people of Israel.

**v29: Then Moses and Aaron went and gathered together all the elders or leaders of the people of Israel.**

30: And Aaron spoke all the words which the LORD had spoken to Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people.

**v30: And Aaron spoke all the words which the LORD had spoken to Moses, and (Moses) performed all the miracles in the sight of or before the elders of Israel.**

31: And the people believed; and when they heard that the LORD had visited the people of Israel and that he had seen their affliction, they bowed their heads and worshiped.

## Chapter 5

### Exodus, chapter 5

1: Afterward Moses and Aaron went to Pharaoh and said, "Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel, `Let my people go, that they may hold a feast to me in the wilderness.'"

2: But Pharaoh said, "Who is the LORD, that I should heed his voice and let Israel go? I do not know the LORD, and moreover I will not let Israel go."

3: Then they said, "The God of the Hebrews has met with us; let us go, we pray, a three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to the LORD our God, lest he fall upon us with pestilence or with the sword."

4: But the king of Egypt said to them, "Moses and Aaron, why do you take the people away from their work? Get to your burdens."  
 5: And Pharaoh said, "Behold, the people of the land are now many and you make them rest from their burdens!"  
 6: The same day Pharaoh commanded the taskmasters of the people and their foremen,  
 7: "You shall no longer give the people straw to make bricks, as heretofore; let them go and gather straw for themselves.  
 8: But the number of bricks which they made heretofore you shall lay upon them, you shall by no means lessen it; for they are idle; therefore they cry, 'Let us go and offer sacrifice to our God.'  
 9: Let heavier work be laid upon the men that they may labor at it and pay no regard to lying words."  
 10: So the taskmasters and the foremen of the people went out and said to the people, "Thus says Pharaoh, 'I will not give you straw.  
 11: Go yourselves, get your straw wherever you can find it; but your work will not be lessened in the least.'"  
 12: So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt, to gather stubble for straw.  
 13: The taskmasters were urgent, saying, "Complete your work, your daily task, as when there was straw."  
 14: And the foremen of the people of Israel, whom Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, and were asked, "Why have you not done all your task of making bricks today, as hitherto?"  
 15: Then the foremen of the people of Israel came and cried to Pharaoh, "Why do you deal thus with your servants?  
 16: No straw is given to your servants, yet they say to us, 'Make bricks!' And behold, your servants are beaten; but the fault is in your own people."  
 17: But he said, "You are idle, you are idle; therefore you say, 'Let us go and sacrifice to the LORD.'  
 18: Go now, and work; for no straw shall be given you, yet you shall deliver the same number of bricks."  
 19: The foremen of the people of Israel saw that they were in evil plight, when they said, "You shall by no means lessen your daily number of bricks."  
 20: They met Moses and Aaron, who were waiting for them, as they came forth from Pharaoh;  
 21: and they said to them, "The LORD look upon you and judge, because you have made us offensive in the sight of Pharaoh and his servants, and have put a sword in their hand to kill us."  
 22: Then Moses turned again to the LORD and said, "O LORD, why hast thou done evil to this people? Why didst thou ever send me?  
 23: For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he has done evil to this people, and thou hast not delivered thy people at all."

## Chapter 6

### Exodus, chapter 6

1: But the LORD said to Moses, "Now you shall see what I will do to Pharaoh; for with a strong hand he will send them out, yea, with a strong hand he will drive them out of his land."

**Ex 6:1**

**v1: But the LORD said to Moses, "Now you shall see what I will do to Pharaoh; for with a strong hand he will let them go, and with a strong hand he will drive them out of his land."**

2: And God said to Moses, "I am the LORD.

**Ex 6:2**

**v2: Then God further communicated to Moses and said to him, "I am the Jehovah (El Shadai, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ the All powerful one)**

3: I appeared to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, as God Almighty, but by my name the LORD I did not make myself known to them.

**Ex 6:3**

**v3: I appeared to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, as the El Shadai, God almighty, the many breasted God, but by my name the Jehovah or Adanai, I did not make myself known to them by that Name.**

4: I also established my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land in which they dwelt as sojourners.

**Ex 6:4**

**v4: I also established and confirmed my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan (Everything on the west bank of the Jordan), the land of their pilgrimage to which they journeyed and temporarily resided.**

5: Moreover I have heard the groaning of the people of Israel whom the Egyptians hold in bondage and I have remembered my covenant.

**Ex 6:5**

**v5: furthermore I have heard the groaning of the sons or people of Israel because of the Slavery with which the Egyptians held them in bondage, and therefore I have remembered my covenant. (They would be delivered from slavery and become a powerful nation defeating terrorism)**

6: Say therefore to the people of Israel, 'I am the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will deliver you from their bondage, and I will redeem you with an outstretched arm and with great acts of judgment,

**Ex 6:6**

**v6: Say therefore to the sons or people of Israel, "I am the Jehovah, ( Jesus of Nazareth, the Christ ) I will bring you out from under the slavery tyranny of Egypt, I will deliver you from their slavery bondage, I will also redeem you ( Salvation Adjustment to the Justice of God ) with an outstretched arm and with great judgments from the Supreme Court of Heaven.**

7: and I will take you for my people, and I will be your God; and you shall know that I am the LORD your God, who has brought you

out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

**Ex 6:7**

**v7: Then I will take you for my people (Forever), and I will be to you God, and you shall know that I the Lord your God, who brought you out from under the burdens of slavery to the Egyptians.**

8: And I will bring you into the land which I swore to give to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; I will give it to you for a possession. I am the LORD."

**Ex 6:8**

**v8: I will bring you to the land which I promised by lifted hand, to give to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; I will give it to you as a possession, I am the Lord.**

9: Moses spoke thus to the people of Israel; but they did not listen to Moses, because of their broken spirit and their cruel bondage.

**v9: Moses spoke thus to the people of Israel; but they did not listen to Moses, because they were out of breath from trying to make all the bricks for pharaoh and because they were being tortured.**

10: And the LORD said to Moses,

11: "Go in, tell Pharaoh king of Egypt to let the people of Israel go out of his land."

12: But Moses said to the LORD, "Behold, the people of Israel have not listened to me; how then shall Pharaoh listen to me, who am a man of uncircumcised lips?"

13: But the LORD spoke to Moses and Aaron, and gave them a charge to the people of Israel and to Pharaoh king of Egypt to bring the people of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

14: These are the heads of their fathers' houses: the sons of Reuben, the first-born of Israel: Hanoch, Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi; these are the families of Reuben.

15: The sons of Simeon: Jemu'el, Jamin, Ohad, Jachin, Zohar, and Shaul, the son of a Canaanite woman; these are the families of Simeon.

16: These are the names of the sons of Levi according to their generations: Gershon, Kohath, and Merar'i, the years of the life of Levi being a hundred and thirty-seven years.

17: The sons of Gershon: Libni and Shim'e-i, by their families.

18: The sons of Kohath: Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uz'ziel, the years of the life of Kohath being a hundred and thirty-three years.

19: The sons of Merar'i: Mahli and Mushi. These are the families of the Levites according to their generations.

20: Amram took to wife Joch'ebed his father's sister and she bore him Aaron and Moses, the years of the life of Amram being one hundred and thirty-seven years.

21: The sons of Izhar: Korah, Nepheg, and Zichri.

22: And the sons of Uz'ziel: Mi'sha-el, Elza'phan, and Sithri.

23: Aaron took to wife Eli'sheba, the daughter of Ammin'adab and the sister of Nahshon; and she bore him Nadab, Abi'hu, Elea'zar, and Ith'amar.

24: The sons of Korah: Assir, Elka'nah, and Abi'asaph; these are the families of the Ko'rahites.

25: Elea'zar, Aaron's son, took to wife one of the daughters of Pu'ti-el; and she bore him Phin'ehas. These are the heads of the fathers' houses of the Levites by their families.

26: These are the Aaron and Moses to whom the LORD said: "Bring out the people of Israel from the land of Egypt by their hosts."

27: It was they who spoke to Pharaoh king of Egypt about bringing out the people of Israel from Egypt, this Moses and this Aaron.

28: On the day when the LORD spoke to Moses in the land of Egypt,

29: the LORD said to Moses, "I am the LORD; tell Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I say to you."

30: But Moses said to the LORD, "Behold, I am of uncircumcised lips; how then shall Pharaoh listen to me?"

## Chapter 7

### Exodus, chapter 7

1: And the LORD said to Moses, "See, I make you as God to Pharaoh; and Aaron your brother shall be your prophet.

**v1: And the LORD said to Moses, "I have made you as God to Pharaoh; and Aaron your brother shall be your prophet and do the speaking".**

2: You shall speak all that I command you; and Aaron your brother shall tell Pharaoh to let the people of Israel go out of his land.

3: But I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and though I multiply my signs and wonders in the land of Egypt,

**v3: Therefore I will harden Pharaoh's heart removing all restraint to his Negative Volition, in order that I may multiply my signs and miracles and powers in the empire of Egypt,**

4: Pharaoh will not listen to you; then I will lay my hand upon Egypt and bring forth my hosts, my people the sons of Israel, out of the land of Egypt by great acts of judgment.

**v4: When Pharaoh will not listen to you; then I will lay my hand upon Egypt and bring out my armies (ages 20-50), my people (women and children and elderly) the sons of Israel, out from the land of Egypt by means of great acts of judgment.**

5: And the Egyptians shall know that I am the LORD, when I stretch forth my hand upon Egypt and bring out the people of Israel from among them."

**v5: And the Egyptians shall know that I am the LORD, when I stretch out my hand upon Egypt and bring the sons of**

### **Israel out from their midst."**

6: And Moses and Aaron did so; they did as the LORD commanded them.

7: Now Moses was eighty years old, and Aaron eighty-three years old, when they spoke to Pharaoh.

8: And the LORD said to Moses and Aaron,

**v8: And the LORD said to or directly communicated to Moses and Aaron,**

9: "When Pharaoh says to you, 'Prove yourselves by working a miracle,' then you shall say to Aaron, 'Take your rod and cast it down before Pharaoh, that it may become a serpent.'"

10: So Moses and Aaron went to Pharaoh and did as the LORD commanded; Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh and his servants, and it became a serpent.

11: Then Pharaoh summoned the wise men and the sorcerers; and they also, the magicians of Egypt, did the same by their secret arts.

### **Ex 7:11**

**v11: Then Pharaoh Amenhotep II also called for or summoned the wisest of men even the demon possessed sorcerers; and they also, the ones who had extra natural powers of Egypt, did unusual things by their satanic empowered secret arts.**

12: For every man cast down his rod, and they became serpents. But Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods.

13: Still Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he would not listen to them; as the LORD had said.

**v13: Still Pharaoh's heart was hardened by what he saw (not by God), and he would not listen to them; as the LORD had said.**

14: Then the LORD said to Moses, "Pharaoh's heart is hardened, he refuses to let the people go.

15: Go to Pharaoh in the morning, as he is going out to the water; wait for him by the river's brink, and take in your hand the rod which was turned into a serpent.

16: And you shall say to him, 'The LORD, the God of the Hebrews, sent me to you, saying, "Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness; and behold, you have not yet obeyed."

17: Thus says the LORD, "By this you shall know that I am the LORD: behold, I will strike the water that is in the Nile with the rod that is in my hand, and it shall be turned to blood,

18: and the fish in the Nile shall die, and the Nile shall become foul, and the Egyptians will loathe to drink water from the Nile.'"

19: And the LORD said to Moses, "Say to Aaron, 'Take your rod and stretch out your hand over the waters of Egypt, over their rivers, their canals, and their ponds, and all their pools of water, that they may become blood; and there shall be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood and in vessels of stone.'"

20: Moses and Aaron did as the LORD commanded; in the sight of Pharaoh and in the sight of his servants, he lifted up the rod and struck the water that was in the Nile, and all the water that was in the Nile turned to blood.

21: And the fish in the Nile died; and the Nile became foul, so that the Egyptians could not drink water from the Nile; and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

22: But the magicians of Egypt did the same by their secret arts; so Pharaoh's heart remained hardened, and he would not listen to them; as the LORD had said.

### **Ex 7:22**

**v22: But these sacred scribes of Egypt skilled in the special scientific shorthand language of hieroglyphics, did the same by their secret arts; so Pharaoh's Right Lobe remained hardened, and he would not listen to Moses and Aaron; as the LORD had said.**

23: Pharaoh turned and went into his house, and he did not lay even this to heart.

24: And all the Egyptians dug round about the Nile for water to drink, for they could not drink the water of the Nile.

25: Seven days passed after the LORD had struck the Nile.

## Chapter 8

### Exodus, chapter 8

1: Then the LORD said to Moses, "Go in to Pharaoh and say to him, 'Thus says the LORD, "Let my people go, that they may serve me.

2: But if you refuse to let them go, behold, I will plague all your country with frogs;

3: the Nile shall swarm with frogs which shall come up into your house, and into your bedchamber and on your bed, and into the houses of your servants and of your people, and into your ovens and your kneading bowls;

4: the frogs shall come up on you and on your people and on all your servants.'"

5: And the LORD said to Moses, "Say to Aaron, 'Stretch out your hand with your rod over the rivers, over the canals, and over the pools, and cause frogs to come upon the land of Egypt!'"

6: So Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up and covered the land of Egypt.

7: But the magicians did the same by their secret arts, and brought frogs upon the land of Egypt.

8: Then Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron, and said, "Entreat the LORD to take away the frogs from me and from my people; and I will let the people go to sacrifice to the LORD."

9: Moses said to Pharaoh, "Be pleased to command me when I am to entreat, for you and for your servants and for your people, that the frogs be destroyed from you and your houses and be left only in the Nile."

10: And he said, "Tomorrow." Moses said, "Be it as you say, that you may know that there is no one like the LORD our God.

11: The frogs shall depart from you and your houses and your servants and your people; they shall be left only in the Nile."

12: So Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh; and Moses cried to the LORD concerning the frogs, as he had agreed with Pharaoh.  
 13: And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; the frogs died out of the houses and courtyards and out of the fields.  
 14: And they gathered them together in heaps, and the land stank.  
 15: But when Pharaoh saw that there was a respite, he hardened his heart, and would not listen to them; as the LORD had said.  
 16: Then the LORD said to Moses, "Say to Aaron, `Stretch out your rod and strike the dust of the earth, that it may become gnats throughout all the land of Egypt."  
 17: And they did so; Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and struck the dust of the earth, and there came gnats on man and beast; all the dust of the earth became gnats throughout all the land of Egypt.  
 18: The magicians tried by their secret arts to bring forth gnats, but they could not. So there were gnats on man and beast.  
 19: And the magicians said to Pharaoh, "This is the finger of God." But Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he would not listen to them; as the LORD had said.  
 20: Then the LORD said to Moses, "Rise up early in the morning and wait for Pharaoh, as he goes out to the water, and say to him, `Thus says the LORD, "Let my people go, that they may serve me."  
 21: Else, if you will not let my people go, behold, I will send swarms of flies on you and your servants and your people, and into your houses; and the houses of the Egyptians shall be filled with swarms of flies, and also the ground on which they stand.  
 22: But on that day I will set apart the land of Goshen, where my people dwell, so that no swarms of flies shall be there; that you may know that I am the LORD in the midst of the earth.  
 23: Thus I will put a division between my people and your people. By tomorrow shall this sign be.""  
 24: And the LORD did so; there came great swarms of flies into the house of Pharaoh and into his servants' houses, and in all the land of Egypt the land was ruined by reason of the flies.  
 25: Then Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron, and said, "Go, sacrifice to your God within the land."  
 26: But Moses said, "It would not be right to do so; for we shall sacrifice to the LORD our God offerings abominable to the Egyptians. If we sacrifice offerings abominable to the Egyptians before their eyes, will they not stone us?  
 27: We must go three days' journey into the wilderness and sacrifice to the LORD our God as he will command us."  
 28: So Pharaoh said, "I will let you go, to sacrifice to the LORD your God in the wilderness; only you shall not go very far away. Make entreaty for me."  
 29: Then Moses said, "Behold, I am going out from you and I will pray to the LORD that the swarms of flies may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, tomorrow; only let not Pharaoh deal falsely again by not letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD."  
 30: So Moses went out from Pharaoh and prayed to the LORD.  
 31: And the LORD did as Moses asked, and removed the swarms of flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people; not one remained.  
 32: But Pharaoh hardened his heart this time also, and did not let the people go.

#### Chapter 9

#### Exodus, chapter 9

1: Then the LORD said to Moses, "Go in to Pharaoh, and say to him, `Thus says the LORD, the God of the Hebrews, "Let my people go, that they may serve me.  
 2: For if you refuse to let them go and still hold them,  
 3: behold, the hand of the LORD will fall with a very severe plague upon your cattle which are in the field, the horses, the asses, the camels, the herds, and the flocks.  
 4: But the LORD will make a distinction between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt, so that nothing shall die of all that belongs to the people of Israel.""  
 5: And the LORD set a time, saying, "Tomorrow the LORD will do this thing in the land."  
 6: And on the morrow the LORD did this thing; all the cattle of the Egyptians died, but of the cattle of the people of Israel not one died.  
 7: And Pharaoh sent, and behold, not one of the cattle of the Israelites was dead. But the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.  
 8: And the LORD said to Moses and Aaron, "Take handfuls of ashes from the kiln, and let Moses throw them toward heaven in the sight of Pharaoh.  
 9: And it shall become fine dust over all the land of Egypt, and become boils breaking out in sores on man and beast throughout all the land of Egypt."  
 10: So they took ashes from the kiln, and stood before Pharaoh, and Moses threw them toward heaven, and it became boils breaking out in sores on man and beast.  
 11: And the magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils, for the boils were upon the magicians and upon all the Egyptians.  
 12: But the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he did not listen to them; as the LORD had spoken to Moses.

#### Ex 9:12

**v12: And Jehovah the lord hardened pharaoh's heart (STS) and he did not listen to them, Moses and Aaron, just as the lord had predicted to Moses,**



13: Then the LORD said to Moses, "Rise up early in the morning and stand before Pharaoh, and say to him, `Thus says the LORD, the God of the Hebrews, "Let my people go, that they may serve me.

**Ex 9:13**

**v13: then the lord said to Moses, "Rise up early in the morning and stand before pharaoh and say to him "Thus decrees the Lord, God of the Hebrews, release my people that they might serve me.**

14: For this time I will send all my plagues upon your heart, and upon your servants and your people, that you may know that there is none like me in all the earth.

**Ex 9:14**

**v14: For this time I will send all my plagues or judgments to your right lobe, both to your servants and your people so that you may know that there is no one like me in all the earth.**

15: For by now I could have put forth my hand and struck you and your people with pestilence, and you would have been cut off from the earth;

**Ex 9:15**

**v15: For if by now I should have put forth my hand and struck you down and your people with disease (HE should have died already) you would then have been cut off from the earth and there would have been NO Egyptians Left on the earth**

16: but for this purpose have I let you live, to show you my power, so that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

**Ex 9:16**

**v16: but on the contrary, Because of this, for this purpose I have caused you, Amenhotep II, to stand, I have established you and permitted you to continue in history, for this purpose, in order that I might show you and the world my power, and in order that my person, name or reputation may be engraved and written and celebrated throughout all the world.**

17: You are still exalting yourself against my people, and will not let them go.

18: Behold, tomorrow about this time I will cause very heavy hail to fall, such as never has been in Egypt from the day it was founded until now.

19: Now therefore send, get your cattle and all that you have in the field into safe shelter; for the hail shall come down upon every man and beast that is in the field and is not brought home, and they shall die."'''

20: Then he who feared the word of the LORD among the servants of Pharaoh made his slaves and his cattle flee into the houses;

**Ex 9:20**

**v20: The one among the servants of Pharaoh, who feared the word of the LORD made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses;**

21: but he who did not regard the word of the LORD left his slaves and his cattle in the field.

22: And the LORD said to Moses, "Stretch forth your hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man and beast and every plant of the field, throughout the land of Egypt."

23: Then Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven; and the LORD sent thunder and hail, and fire ran down to the earth. And the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt;

24: there was hail, and fire flashing continually in the midst of the hail, very heavy hail, such as had never been in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.

25: The hail struck down everything that was in the field throughout all the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and the hail struck down every plant of the field, and shattered every tree of the field.

26: Only in the land of Goshen, where the people of Israel were, there was no hail.

27: Then Pharaoh sent, and called Moses and Aaron, and said to them, "I have sinned this time; the LORD is in the right, and I and my people are in the wrong.

**v27: Then Pharaoh sent for and called Moses and Aaron, and said to them, "I have sinned this time; the LORD is the righteous one, and both I and my people are the evil ones.**

28: Entreat the LORD; for there has been enough of this thunder and hail; I will let you go, and you shall stay no longer."

29: Moses said to him, "As soon as I have gone out of the city, I will stretch out my hands to the LORD; the thunder will cease, and there will be no more hail, that you may know that the earth is the LORD's.

30: But as for you and your servants, I know that you do not yet fear the LORD God."

31: (The flax and the barley were ruined, for the barley was in the ear and the flax was in bud.

32: But the wheat and the spelt were not ruined, for they are late in coming up.)

33: So Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and stretched out his hands to the LORD; and the thunder and the hail ceased, and the rain no longer poured upon the earth.

34: But when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunder had ceased, he sinned yet again, and hardened his heart, he and his servants.

35: So the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people of Israel go; as the LORD had spoken through Moses.

## Chapter 10

### Exodus, chapter 10

1: Then the LORD said to Moses, "Go in to Pharaoh; for I have hardened his heart and the heart of his servants, that I may show these

signs of mine among them,

2: and that you may tell in the hearing of your son and of your son's son how I have made sport of the Egyptians and what signs I have done among them; that you may know that I am the LORD."

3: So Moses and Aaron went in to Pharaoh, and said to him, "Thus says the LORD, the God of the Hebrews, `How long will you refuse to humble yourself before me? Let my people go, that they may serve me.

4: For if you refuse to let my people go, behold, tomorrow I will bring locusts into your country,

5: and they shall cover the face of the land, so that no one can see the land; and they shall eat what is left to you after the hail, and they shall eat every tree of yours which grows in the field,

6: and they shall fill your houses, and the houses of all your servants and of all the Egyptians; as neither your fathers nor your grandfathers have seen, from the day they came on earth to this day.'" Then he turned and went out from Pharaoh.

7: And Pharaoh's servants said to him, "How long shall this man be a snare to us? Let the men go, that they may serve the LORD their God; do you not yet understand that Egypt is ruined?"

8: So Moses and Aaron were brought back to Pharaoh; and he said to them, "Go, serve the LORD your God; but who are to go?"

9: And Moses said, "We will go with our young and our old; we will go with our sons and daughters and with our flocks and herds, for we must hold a feast to the LORD."

10: And he said to them, "The LORD be with you, if ever I let you and your little ones go! Look, you have some evil purpose in mind.

11: No! Go, the men among you, and serve the LORD, for that is what you desire." And they were driven out from Pharaoh's presence.

12: Then the LORD said to Moses, "Stretch out your hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come upon the land of Egypt, and eat every plant in the land, all that the hail has left."

13: So Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east wind upon the land all that day and all that night; and when it was morning the east wind had brought the locusts.

14: And the locusts came up over all the land of Egypt, and settled on the whole country of Egypt, such a dense swarm of locusts as had never been before, nor ever shall be again.

15: For they covered the face of the whole land, so that the land was darkened, and they ate all the plants in the land and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left; not a green thing remained, neither tree nor plant of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

16: Then Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron in haste, and said, "I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you.

**v16: Then Pharaoh hurriedly summoned Moses and Aaron and said to them, "I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you.**

17: Now therefore, forgive my sin, I pray you, only this once, and entreat the LORD your God only to remove this death from me."

**v17: Now therefore please forgive my sin only this once, and make supplication to the LORD your God that he would only remove this death of the plague of the locusts from me."**

18: So he went out from Pharaoh, and entreated the LORD.

19: And the LORD turned a very strong west wind, which lifted the locusts and drove them into the Red Sea; not a single locust was left in all the country of Egypt.

20: But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he did not let the children of Israel go.

21: Then the LORD said to Moses, "Stretch out your hand toward heaven that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, a darkness to be felt."

22: So Moses stretched out his hand toward heaven, and there was thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days;

23: they did not see one another, nor did any rise from his place for three days; but all the people of Israel had light where they dwelt.

24: Then Pharaoh called Moses, and said, "Go, serve the LORD; your children also may go with you; only let your flocks and your herds remain behind."

25: But Moses said, "You must also let us have sacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may sacrifice to the LORD our God.

26: Our cattle also must go with us; not a hoof shall be left behind, for we must take of them to serve the LORD our God, and we do not know with what we must serve the LORD until we arrive there."

27: But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go.

28: Then Pharaoh said to him, "Get away from me; take heed to yourself; never see my face again; for in the day you see my face you shall die."

29: Moses said, "As you say! I will not see your face again."

## Chapter 11

### Exodus, chapter 11

1: The LORD said to Moses, "Yet one plague more I will bring upon Pharaoh and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence; when he lets you go, he will drive you away completely.

2: Speak now in the hearing of the people, that they ask, every man of his neighbor and every woman of her neighbor, jewelry of silver and of gold."

3: And the LORD gave the people favor in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover, the man Moses was very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh's servants and in the sight of the people.

4: And Moses said, "Thus says the LORD: About midnight I will go forth in the midst of Egypt;

5: and all the first-born in the land of Egypt shall die, from the first-born of Pharaoh who sits upon his throne, even to the first-born of the maidservant who is behind the mill; and all the first-born of the cattle.

6: And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there has never been, nor ever shall be again.

7: But against any of the people of Israel, either man or beast, not a dog shall growl; that you may know that the LORD makes a distinction between the Egyptians and Israel.

8: And all these your servants shall come down to me, and bow down to me, saying, 'Get you out, and all the people who follow you.' And after that I will go out." And he went out from Pharaoh in hot anger.

9: Then the LORD said to Moses, "Pharaoh will not listen to you; that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt."

10: Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh; and the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he did not let the people of Israel go out of his land.

## Chapter 12 Exodus, chapter 12

1: The LORD said to Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt,

2: "This month shall be for you the beginning of months; it shall be the first month of the year for you.

3: Tell all the congregation of Israel that on the tenth day of this month they shall take every man a lamb according to their fathers' houses, a lamb for a household;

4: and if the household is too small for a lamb, then a man and his neighbor next to his house shall take according to the number of persons; according to what each can eat you shall make your count for the lamb.

5: Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male a year old; you shall take it from the sheep or from the goats;

6: and you shall keep it until the fourteenth day of this month, when the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill their lambs in the evening.

7: Then they shall take some of the blood, and put it on the two doorposts and the lintel of the houses in which they eat them.

8: They shall eat the flesh that night, roasted; with unleavened bread and bitter herbs they shall eat it.

9: Do not eat any of it raw or boiled with water, but roasted, its head with its legs and its inner parts.

10: And you shall let none of it remain until the morning, anything that remains until the morning you shall burn.

11: In this manner you shall eat it: your loins girded, your sandals on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and you shall eat it in haste. It is the LORD's passover.

**v11: In this manner you shall eat it: your loins girded, robes on and legs free ready to move (rebound), your sandals on your feet production (Filling of God the Holy Spirit), and your staff in your hand the word of God on which to lean; and you shall eat it in haste (Priority #1 for Perception, Cognition, Incultation, Metabolization and Application of Bible Doctrine). It is the LORD's passover.**

12: For I will pass through the land of Egypt that night, and I will smite all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and on all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgments: I am the LORD.

**Ex 12:12**

**v12: For I will go through the land of Egypt in the night, and I will strike down all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; also against all the demons of Egypt I will execute judgments: I am the Jehovah, the LORD.**

13: The blood shall be a sign for you, upon the houses where you are; and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and no plague shall fall upon you to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt.

**Ex 12:13**

**v13: I shall spread my net of divine judgement over him (Zed) and he will be caught by my snare, and I shall bring him to babylon in the land of the chaldeans yet he will not see it though he will die there.**

14: "This day shall be for you a memorial day, and you shall keep it as a feast to the LORD; throughout your generations you shall observe it as an ordinance for ever.

15: Seven days you shall eat unleavened bread; on the first day you shall put away leaven out of your houses, for if any one eats what is leavened, from the first day until the seventh day, that person shall be cut off from Israel.

16: On the first day you shall hold a holy assembly, and on the seventh day a holy assembly; no work shall be done on those days; but what every one must eat, that only may be prepared by you.

17: And you shall observe the feast of unleavened bread, for on this very day I brought your hosts out of the land of Egypt: therefore you shall observe this day, throughout your generations, as an ordinance for ever.

18: In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month at evening, you shall eat unleavened bread, and so until the twenty-first day of the month at evening.

19: For seven days no leaven shall be found in your houses; for if any one eats what is leavened, that person shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he is a sojourner or a native of the land.

20: You shall eat nothing leavened; in all your dwellings you shall eat unleavened bread."

21: Then Moses called all the elders of Israel, and said to them, "Select lambs for yourselves according to your families, and kill the passover lamb.

22: Take a bunch of hyssop and dip it in the blood which is in the basin, and touch the lintel and the two doorposts with the blood which is in the basin; and none of you shall go out of the door of his house until the morning.

23: For the LORD will pass through to slay the Egyptians; and when he sees the blood on the lintel and on the two doorposts, the LORD will pass over the door, and will not allow the destroyer to enter your houses to slay you.  
24: You shall observe this rite as an ordinance for you and for your sons for ever.  
25: And when you come to the land which the LORD will give you, as he has promised, you shall keep this service.  
26: And when your children say to you, `What do you mean by this service?'  
27: you shall say, `It is the sacrifice of the LORD's passover, for he passed over the houses of the people of Israel in Egypt, when he slew the Egyptians but spared our houses.'" And the people bowed their heads and worshiped.  
28: Then the people of Israel went and did so; as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so they did.  
29: At midnight the LORD smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt, from the first-born of Pharaoh who sat on his throne to the first-born of the captive who was in the dungeon, and all the first-born of the cattle.  
30: And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt, for there was not a house where one was not dead.  
31: And he summoned Moses and Aaron by night, and said, "Rise up, go forth from among my people, both you and the people of Israel; and go, serve the LORD, as you have said.  
32: Take your flocks and your herds, as you have said, and be gone; and bless me also!"  
33: And the Egyptians were urgent with the people, to send them out of the land in haste; for they said, "We are all dead men."  
34: So the people took their dough before it was leavened, their kneading bowls being bound up in their mantles on their shoulders.  
35: The people of Israel had also done as Moses told them, for they had asked of the Egyptians jewelry of silver and of gold, and clothing;

#### **Ex 12:35-36**

**v35: The people of Israel had done according to the command of Moses, for they had requested of the Egyptians articles of silver and articles of gold, and clothing;**

36: and the LORD had given the people favor in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they let them have what they asked. Thus they despoiled the Egyptians.

**v36: furthermore the LORD had given the people favor in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they acquiesced to these requests. Consequently they plundered the Egyptians.**

37: And the people of Israel journeyed from Ram'eses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand men on foot, besides women and children.

38: A mixed multitude also went up with them, and very many cattle, both flocks and herds.

39: And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they had brought out of Egypt, for it was not leavened, because they were thrust out of Egypt and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any provisions.

40: The time that the people of Israel dwelt in Egypt was four hundred and thirty years.

41: And at the end of four hundred and thirty years, on that very day, all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

**v41: And it came to pass at the end of four hundred and thirty years, on that very day, all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.**

42: It was a night of watching by the LORD, to bring them out of the land of Egypt; so this same night is a night of watching kept to the LORD by all the people of Israel throughout their generations.

43: And the LORD said to Moses and Aaron, "This is the ordinance of the passover: no foreigner shall eat of it;

44: but every slave that is bought for money may eat of it after you have circumcised him.

45: No sojourner or hired servant may eat of it.

46: In one house shall it be eaten; you shall not carry forth any of the flesh outside the house; and you shall not break a bone of it.

47: All the congregation of Israel shall keep it.

**v47: All the congregation (Believers) of Israel shall keep it.**

48: And when a stranger shall sojourn with you and would keep the passover to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, then he may come near and keep it; he shall be as a native of the land. But no uncircumcised person shall eat of it.

**v48: And when a stranger (Unbeliever) shall sojourn with you and would keep the passover to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, then he may come near and keep it; he shall be as a native of the land. But no uncircumcised person shall eat of it.**

49: There shall be one law for the native and for the stranger who sojourns among you."

**v49: There shall be one law for the native (Believer) and for the stranger (Unbeliever) who sojourns among you."**

50: Thus did all the people of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so they did.

51: And on that very day the LORD brought the people of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their hosts.

## Chapter 13 Exodus, chapter 13

1: The LORD said to Moses,

2: "Consecrate to me all the first-born; whatever is the first to open the womb among the people of Israel, both of man and of beast, is mine."

**v2: "Consecrate or Sanctify or Set apart to Me all the first-born; whatever is the first to open the womb among the people of Israel, both of man and of beast, is mine."**

3: And Moses said to the people, "Remember this day, in which you came out from Egypt, out of the house of bondage, for by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this place; no leavened bread shall be eaten.

4: This day you are to go forth, in the month of Abib.

5: And when the LORD brings you into the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, the Hivites, and the Jeb'usites, which he swore to your fathers to give you, a land flowing with milk and honey, you shall keep this service in this month.

6: Seven days you shall eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day there shall be a feast to the LORD.

7: Unleavened bread shall be eaten for seven days; no leavened bread shall be seen with you, and no leaven shall be seen with you in all your territory.

8: And you shall tell your son on that day, 'It is because of what the LORD did for me when I came out of Egypt.'

9: And it shall be to you as a sign on your hand and as a memorial between your eyes, that the law of the LORD may be in your mouth; for with a strong hand the LORD has brought you out of Egypt.

10: You shall therefore keep this ordinance at its appointed time from year to year.

11: "And when the LORD brings you into the land of the Canaanites, as he swore to you and your fathers, and shall give it to you,

12: you shall set apart to the LORD all that first opens the womb. All the firstlings of your cattle that are males shall be the LORD's.

13: Every firstling of an ass you shall redeem with a lamb, or if you will not redeem it you shall break its neck. Every first-born of man among your sons you shall redeem.

14: And when in time to come your son asks you, 'What does this mean?' you shall say to him, 'By strength of hand the LORD brought us out of Egypt, from the house of bondage.'

15: For when Pharaoh stubbornly refused to let us go, the LORD slew all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both the first-born of man and the first-born of cattle. Therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all the males that first open the womb; but all the first-born of my sons I redeem.'

16: It shall be as a mark on your hand or frontlets between your eyes; for by a strong hand the LORD brought us out of Egypt."

17: When Pharaoh let the people go, God did not lead them by way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near; for God said, "Lest the people repent when they see war, and return to Egypt."

**v17: Now it came to pass when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God did not lead them by way of the land of the Philistines, even though it was closest; for God said, "Lest the people change their mind when they see war, and retreat into Egypt."**

18: But God led the people round by the way of the wilderness toward the Red Sea. And the people of Israel went up out of the land of Egypt equipped for battle.

19: And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him; for Joseph had solemnly sworn the people of Israel, saying, "God will visit you; then you must carry my bones with you from here."

#### **Exodus 13:19**

**v19: Conscqently Moses took the bones of Joseph with him because he (Joseph had made the sons of Israel solemnly promise saying "God will definitely come to your aid, you must carry my bones from this place"**

20: And they moved on from Succoth, and encamped at Etham, on the edge of the wilderness.

21: And the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of cloud to lead them along the way, and by night in a pillar of fire to give them light, that they might travel by day and by night;

22: the pillar of cloud by day and the pillar of fire by night did not depart from before the people.

#### Chapter 14

#### Exodus, chapter 14

1: Then the LORD said to Moses,

2: "Tell the people of Israel to turn back and encamp in front of Pi-ha-hi'roth, between Migdol and the sea, in front of Ba'al-ze'phon; you shall encamp over against it, by the sea.

**v2: "Tell the people of Israel to turn back and encamp in front of the Pi-ha-hi'roth mountains, between the fortification Migdol and the Marsh sea, in front of Ba'al-ze'phon mountains; you shall encamp over against it, by the sea.**

3: For Pharaoh will say of the people of Israel, 'They are entangled in the land; the wilderness has shut them in.'

**v3: For Pharaoh will say of the people of Israel, 'They are trapped in the land; the wilderness has shut them in.'**

4: And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and he will pursue them and I will get glory over Pharaoh and all his host; and the Egyptians shall know that I am the LORD." And they did so.

**v4: And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and he will pursue them and I will be honored or glorified over Pharaoh and all his army; and the Egyptians shall know that I am the LORD." And they did so.**

5: When the king of Egypt was told that the people had fled, the mind of Pharaoh and his servants was changed toward the people, and they said, "What is this we have done, that we have let Israel go from serving us?"

**v5: When the king of Egypt was told that the people had fled, the thinking mind of Pharaoh and his servants in council of war was changed toward the people, and they said, "What is this we have done, that we have let Israel go from serving us?"**

6: So he made ready his chariot and took his army with him,

**v6: So he Pharaoh made ready his chariot and took his special warriors with him,**

7: and took six hundred picked chariots and all the other chariots of Egypt with officers over all of them.

**v7: and took six hundred picked best chariots and all the other chariots of Egypt with officers organizing over all of them.**

8: And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt and he pursued the people of Israel as they went forth defiantly.

**v8: And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt and he pursued the people of Israel as they went forth defiantly or with a powerful hand of the Lord Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ.**

9: The Egyptians pursued them, all Pharaoh's horses and chariots and his horsemen and his army, and overtook them encamped at the sea, by Pi-ha-hi'roth, in front of Ba'al-ze'phon.

**Ex 14:9 (Birth of the Client Nation)**

**v9: The Egyptians pursued them, all Pharaoh's horses and chariots and his horsemen and his army, and overtook them encamped at the sea, by Pi-ha-hi'roth mountains, in front of Ba'al-ze'phon mountains.**

10: When Pharaoh drew near, the people of Israel lifted up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians were marching after them; and they were in great fear. And the people of Israel cried out to the LORD;

**Ex 14:10**

**v10: Now when Pharaoh Ordered his army to advance and they drew near moving in for the kill, the people of Israel lifted up their eyes and concentrated and stared keeping their eyes focused on the Egyptians, and behold, the Egyptians were constantly marching after them bearing down upon them; and they being frightened were terribly frightened even by their fright and panic spreading and the people of Israel screamed in panic to the LORD Jehovah;**

11: and they said to Moses, "Is it because there are no graves in Egypt that you have taken us away to die in the wilderness? What have you done to us, in bringing us out of Egypt?"

**v10: Now when Pharaoh Ordered his army to advance and they drew near moving in for the kill, the people of Israel lifted up their eyes and concentrated and stared keeping their eyes focused on the Egyptians, and behold, the Egyptians were constantly marching after them bearing down upon them; and they being frightened were terribly frightened even by their fright and panic spreading and the people of Israel screamed in panic to the LORD Jehovah;**

**v11: and they said to Moses, "Is it because there are no graves in Egypt that you have taken us away to die in the desert wilderness? What is this that you have done to us, to cause us to leave or in bringing us out of Egypt?"**

12: Is not this what we said to you in Egypt, "Let us alone and let us serve the Egyptians"? For it would have been better for us to serve the Egyptians than to die in the wilderness."

**v12: Is not this what we said to you in Egypt saying, "Let us alone that we may be slaves to the Egyptians"? For the GOOD of intrinsic value to us, the Plan of God, is being slaves to the Egyptians rather than our dying in the desert wilderness."**

13: And Moses said to the people, "Fear not, stand firm, and see the salvation of the LORD, which he will work for you today; for the Egyptians whom you see today, you shall never see again.

**v13: And Moses spoke, being a courageous leader able to think under pressure, saying to the people, "Fear not, Fear not, Fear not, etc. stand fast in place be stabilized and concentrate and watch the deliverance of the LORD, which he, God, will do or manufacture for you this day; because what you see, the Egyptians, today, you will not see again, see them any more forever and ever; or because the Egyptians whom you have seen today you will never see again not ever.**

14: The LORD will fight for you, and you have only to be still."

**v14: The LORD Jehovah, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, God of Israel, himself, will fight for you, while you 2,000,000 Jews keep your mouths shut, no more whining and crying no more hysteria."**

15: The LORD said to Moses, "Why do you cry to me? Tell the people of Israel to go forward.

16: Lift up your rod, and stretch out your hand over the sea and divide it, that the people of Israel may go on dry ground through the sea.

17: And I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians so that they shall go in after them, and I will get glory over Pharaoh and all his host, his chariots, and his horsemen.

18: And the Egyptians shall know that I am the LORD, when I have gotten glory over Pharaoh, his chariots, and his horsemen."

19: Then the angel of God who went before the host of Israel moved and went behind them; and the pillar of cloud moved from before them and stood behind them,

20: coming between the host of Egypt and the host of Israel. And there was the cloud and the darkness; and the night passed without one coming near the other all night.

21: Then Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD drove the sea back by a strong east wind all night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided.

22: And the people of Israel went into the midst of the sea on dry ground, the waters being a wall to them on their right hand and on their left.

23: The Egyptians pursued, and went in after them into the midst of the sea, all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.

24: And in the morning watch the LORD in the pillar of fire and of cloud looked down upon the host of the Egyptians, and discomfited the host of the Egyptians,

25: clogging their chariot wheels so that they drove heavily; and the Egyptians said, "Let us flee from before Israel; for the LORD fights for them against the Egyptians."

26: Then the LORD said to Moses, "Stretch out your hand over the sea, that the water may come back upon the Egyptians, upon their

chariots, and upon their horsemen."

27: So Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to its wonted flow when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled into it, and the LORD routed the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.

28: The waters returned and covered the chariots and the horsemen and all the host of Pharaoh that had followed them into the sea; not so much as one of them remained.

29: But the people of Israel walked on dry ground through the sea, the waters being a wall to them on their right hand and on their left.

30: Thus the LORD saved Israel that day from the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the seashore.

31: And Israel saw the great work which the LORD did against the Egyptians, and the people feared the LORD; and they believed in the LORD and in his servant Moses.

## Chapter 15

### Exodus, chapter 15

1: Then Moses and the people of Israel sang this song to the LORD, saying, "I will sing to the LORD, for he has triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider he has thrown into the sea.

2: The LORD is my strength and my song, and he has become my salvation; this is my God, and I will praise him, my father's God, and I will exalt him.

3: The LORD is a man of war; the LORD is his name.

4: "Pharaoh's chariots and his host he cast into the sea; and his picked officers are sunk in the Red Sea.

5: The floods cover them; they went down into the depths like a stone.

6: Thy right hand, O LORD, glorious in power, thy right hand, O LORD, shatters the enemy.

7: In the greatness of thy majesty thou overthrowest thy adversaries; thou sendest forth thy fury, it consumes them like stubble.

8: At the blast of thy nostrils the waters piled up, the floods stood up in a heap; the deeps congealed in the heart of the sea.

9: The enemy said, 'I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil, my desire shall have its fill of them. I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them.'

10: Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered them; they sank as lead in the mighty waters.

11: "Who is like thee, O LORD, among the gods? Who is like thee, majestic in holiness, terrible in glorious deeds, doing wonders?"

12: Thou didst stretch out thy right hand, the earth swallowed them.

**13: "Thou hast led in thy steadfast love the people whom thou hast redeemed, thou hast guided them by thy strength to thy holy abode.**

14: The peoples have heard, they tremble; pangs have seized on the inhabitants of Philistia.

**v14: The peoples have heard, they shall be afraid or tremble; pangs of sorrow have seized on the inhabitants of Philistia.**

15: Now are the chiefs of Edom dismayed; the leaders of Moab, trembling seizes them; all the inhabitants of Canaan have melted away.

**v15: Now are the chiefs of Edom dismayed; the leaders of Moab, trembling seizes them; all the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away.**

16: Terror and dread fall upon them; because of the greatness of thy arm, they are as still as a stone, till thy people, O LORD, pass by, till the people pass by whom thou hast purchased.

17: Thou wilt bring them in, and plant them on thy own mountain, the place, O LORD, which thou hast made for thy abode, the sanctuary, LORD, which thy hands have established.

18: The LORD will reign for ever and ever."

19: For when the horses of Pharaoh with his chariots and his horsemen went into the sea, the LORD brought back the waters of the sea upon them; but the people of Israel walked on dry ground in the midst of the sea.

20: Then Miriam, the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and dancing.

21: And Miriam sang to them: "Sing to the LORD, for he has triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider he has thrown into the sea."

22: Then Moses led Israel onward from the Red Sea, and they went into the wilderness of Shur; they went three days in the wilderness and found no water.

**v22: Then Moses led Israel onward from the Red Sea, and they went into the desert of Shur; they went three days in the desert and found no water.**

23: When they came to Marah, they could not drink the water of Marah because it was bitter; therefore it was named Marah.

24: And the people murmured against Moses, saying, "What shall we drink?"

25: And he cried to the LORD; and the LORD showed him a tree, and he threw it into the water, and the water became sweet. There the LORD made for them a statute and an ordinance and there he proved them,

**v25: And he (Moses) cried to the Lord in prayer; and the LORD showed him a tree, and he threw it into the water, and the water became sweet. There for them Moses made for them a statute and an ordinance (Faith Rest Drill 4 Stages) and there he proved them,**

26: saying, "If you will diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD your God, and do that which is right in his eyes, and give heed to his commandments and keep all his statutes, I will put none of the diseases upon you which I put upon the Egyptians; for I am the LORD, your healer."

Ex 15:26

**v26: And he Said, "If hearing you will concentrate on the voice of your Elohim OR diligently listen to the Bible Doctrine and retain it in the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, and (do that which is right in his eyes {idiom}) do what pleases Him, (Divine Good production), and give heed to his commandments and keep all his statutes, I will not discipline you with the diseases which I put upon the Egyptians; for I, Jehovah Ropheka, am the one healing you who has put you into fellowship to learn Bible Doctrine, providing a basis for becoming a great nation out of slaves."**

27: Then they came to Elim, where there were twelve springs of water and seventy palm trees; and they encamped there by the water.

**v27: Then they came to Elim, where there were twelve springs of water and seventy palm trees; and they encamped there resting by the water.**

## Chapter 16

### Exodus, chapter 16

1: They set out from Elim, and all the congregation of the people of Israel came to the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after they had departed from the land of Egypt.

**v1: They set out from Elim, and all the congregation of the people of Israel came to the Desert of Siyn where they bogged down, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month 30 days after they had departed from the land of Egypt.**

2: And the whole congregation of the people of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness,

**v2: And the whole congregation of the people of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the desert,**

3: and said to them, "Would that we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the fleshpots and ate bread to the full; for you have brought us out into this wilderness to kill this whole assembly with hunger."

**v3: and said to them, "Would that we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the outdoor kettle where we cooked our meals of miserable carrion food and ate disgusting food to the full; for you have brought us out into this desert to kill this whole assembly by starvation."**

4: Then the LORD said to Moses, "Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather a day's portion every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law or not.

**v4: Then the LORD said to Moses, "Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather a day's portion every day, that I may test them, whether they will obey my instructions or not."**

5: On the sixth day, when they prepare what they bring in, it will be twice as much as they gather daily."

6: So Moses and Aaron said to all the people of Israel, "At evening you shall know that it was the LORD who brought you out of the land of Egypt,

7: and in the morning you shall see the glory of the LORD, because he has heard your murmurings against the LORD. For what are we, that you murmur against us?"

8: And Moses said, "When the LORD gives you in the evening flesh to eat and in the morning bread to the full, because the LORD has heard your murmurings which you murmur against him -- what are we? Your murmurings are not against us but against the LORD."

9: And Moses said to Aaron, "Say to the whole congregation of the people of Israel, 'Come near before the LORD, for he has heard your murmurings.'"

**v9: And Moses said to Aaron, "Say to the whole congregation of the people of Israel, 'Come near before the Lord, or gather in front of the altar, for he has heard your murmurings.'"**

10: And as Aaron spoke to the whole congregation of the people of Israel, they looked toward the wilderness, and behold, the glory of the LORD appeared in the cloud.

**v10: And as Aaron spoke to the whole congregation of the people of Israel, they looked toward the desert, and behold, the glory of the LORD appeared in the cloud.**

11: And the LORD said to Moses,

12: "I have heard the murmurings of the people of Israel; say to them, 'At twilight you shall eat flesh, and in the morning you shall be filled with bread; then you shall know that I am the LORD your God.'"

**v12: "I have heard the murmurings of the people of Israel; say to them, 'In the Evening you shall eat flesh, and in the morning you shall be filled with bread; then you shall know that I am the LORD your God.'"**

13: In the evening quails came up and covered the camp; and in the morning dew lay round about the camp.

14: And when the dew had gone up, there was on the face of the wilderness a fine, flake-like thing, fine as hoarfrost on the ground.

15: When the people of Israel saw it, they said to one another, "What is it?" For they did not know what it was. And Moses said to them, "It is the bread which the LORD has given you to eat.

**v15: When the people of Israel saw it, they said to one another, 'manna' = "What is it?" For they did not know what it was. And Moses said to them, "This is the bread which the LORD has given you to eat.**

16: This is what the LORD has commanded: 'Gather of it, every man of you, as much as he can eat; you shall take an omer apiece, according to the number of the persons whom each of you has in his tent.'"

**v16: This is the thing which the LORD has commanded: 'Gather of it, every man of you, as much as he can eat; you shall take an omer (5 1/10<sup>th</sup> pint) for every man, according to the number of the persons whom each of you has in his tent.'"**



17: And the people of Israel did so; they gathered, some more, some less.  
 18: But when they measured it with an omer, he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack; each gathered according to what he could eat.  
 19: And Moses said to them, "Let no man leave any of it till the morning."  
 20: But they did not listen to Moses; some left part of it till the morning, and it bred worms and became foul; and Moses was angry with them.  
 21: Morning by morning they gathered it, each as much as he could eat; but when the sun grew hot, it melted.  
**v21: Morning by morning they gathered it, each as much as he could eat; but when the sun grew hot, that not gathered melted.**  
 22: On the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers apiece; and when all the leaders of the congregation came and told Moses,  
 23: he said to them, "This is what the LORD has commanded: `Tomorrow is a day of solemn rest, a holy sabbath to the LORD; bake what you will bake and boil what you will boil, and all that is left over lay by to be kept till the morning.'"   
 24: So they laid it by till the morning, as Moses bade them; and it did not become foul, and there were no worms in it.  
 25: Moses said, "Eat it today, for today is a sabbath to the LORD; today you will not find it in the field.  
 26: Six days you shall gather it; but on the seventh day, which is a sabbath, there will be none."  
 27: On the seventh day some of the people went out to gather, and they found none.  
 28: And the LORD said to Moses, "How long do you refuse to keep my commandments and my laws?  
 29: See! The LORD has given you the sabbath, therefore on the sixth day he gives you bread for two days; remain every man of you in his place, let no man go out of his place on the seventh day."  
 30: So the people rested on the seventh day.  
 31: Now the house of Israel called its name manna; it was like coriander seed, white, and the taste of it was like wafers made with honey.  
 32: And Moses said, "This is what the LORD has commanded: `Let an omer of it be kept throughout your generations, that they may see the bread with which I fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you out of the land of Egypt.'"   
 33: And Moses said to Aaron, "Take a jar, and put an omer of manna in it, and place it before the LORD, to be kept throughout your generations."  
 34: As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron placed it before the testimony, to be kept.  
 35: And the people of Israel ate the manna forty years, till they came to a habitable land; they ate the manna, till they came to the border of the land of Canaan.  
 36: (An omer is the tenth part of an ephah.)

## Chapter 17

### Exodus, chapter 17

1: All the congregation of the people of Israel moved on from the wilderness of Sin by stages, according to the commandment of the LORD, and camped at Reph'idim; but there was no water for the people to drink.

**Ex 17:1-**

**v1: Then All the congregation of the people of Israel, Adult Believers, pulled up their tents and advanced out of the desert of "Sin", where God provided the Logistical Grace of Manna, by stages, according to the command of the LORD, and bivouaced at Reph'idimm, a resting place; Now there was no water nor any apparent chance for water for the people to drink and sustain life.**

2: Therefore the people found fault with Moses, and said, "Give us water to drink." And Moses said to them, "Why do you find fault with me? Why do you put the LORD to the proof?"

**Ex 17:2**

**v2: Consequently as a result of no water, the people quarreled, bitched, belly ached, complained or contended with Moses, and they repeatedly said from their Human Viewpoint, "Give us water that we may drink and keep on drinking." Then Moses replied repeatedly to them, "Why do you stupid irrational people argue irrationally with me? Why are you testing God?"**

3: But the people thirsted there for water, and the people murmured against Moses, and said, "Why did you bring us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst?"

**Ex 17:3**

**v3: The people at Meribah thirsted for water and continuously murmured, grumbled and complained in their arrogant self centeredness, against Moses and said what is this, what is this conspiracy, have you brought US up out of Egypt to individually kill ME and MY sons and MY livestock by means of thirst.**

4: So Moses cried to the LORD, "What shall I do with this people? They are almost ready to stone me."

**Ex 17:4**

**v4: So Moses loudly yelled, to overcome the noise of the revolutionary mob, at the LORD, praying, "What shall I do to this out of line people in conspiratorial revolutionary anarchy? In a little more time, very shortly they will stone me."**

5: And the LORD said to Moses, "Pass on before the people, taking with you some of the elders of Israel; and take in your hand the rod with which you struck the Nile, and go.

**Ex 17:5**

**v5: And the LORD said to Moses giving him detailed instructions, "Pass on before the people looking into their eyes and let them see you, and take with you the chiefs the administrators of Israel; and the rod or staff with which you were ordered to strike the Nile (Ex 7:20), take it in your hand and move out.**

6: Behold, I will stand before you there on the rock at Horeb; and you shall strike the rock, and water shall come out of it, that the people may drink." And Moses did so, in the sight of the elders of Israel.

**Ex 17:6**

**v6: Behold Me in your Occupation with the Person of Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, standing before you there on the rock in Horeb; and you will cause the rock to be struck with the staff, and water shall gush out of it in abundance, that the people may drink and have their thirst totally assuaged." And Moses did so, within the sight of only the administrators of Israel.**

7: And he called the name of the place Massah and Mer'ibah, because of the faultfinding of the children of Israel, and because they put the LORD to the proof by saying, "Is the LORD among us or not?"

**v7: And he, Moses, called the name of the place Massah meaning temptation or testing and Mer'ibah meaning strife, contention, quarreling and disorientation to authority, which always remained, because of the quarreling, fault finding, strife and contention of the people of Israel, and because their thoughts tempted the LORD saying, "Is the LORD with us or not?"**

8: Then came Am'alek and fought with Israel at Reph'idim.

**Ex 17:8-16 (Jews fighting their early battles without training and the divine assistance they received)**

**v8: Then came Am'alek and fought against Israel at Reph'idim the place of refreshments**

9: And Moses said to Joshua, "Choose for us men, and go out, fight with Am'alek; tomorrow I will stand on the top of the hill with the rod of God in my hand."

**v9: And Moses gave orders to Joshua, "select the best men for, and advance and fight against Am'alek and killing them; tomorrow I will station myself on the top of the hill with the staff of God in my hand (Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul)."**

10: So Joshua did as Moses told him, and fought with Am'alek; and Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill.

**v10: Therefore Joshua did as Moses commanded him in one day, and entered into the fight with Am'alek; and Moses, Aaron (Moses Brother), and Hur (Brother in Law of Moses) went up to the top of the hill.**

11: Whenever Moses held up his hand, Israel prevailed; and whenever he lowered his hand, Am'alek prevailed.

**v11: And it came to pass that whenever Moses held up his hand with the staff, Israel prevailed; and whenever he got tired and lowered his hand, then Am'alek prevailed.**

12: But Moses' hands grew weary; so they took a stone and put it under him, and he sat upon it, and Aaron and Hur held up his hands, one on one side, and the other on the other side; so his hands were steady until the going down of the sun.

**v12: But Moses' hands became very weary; so then they took a stone and put it under him, and he sat upon it, and Aaron and Hur supported his hands, one on one side, and the other on the other side; with the result that his hands were steady until the sun went down.**

13: And Joshua mowed down Am'alek and his people with the edge of the sword.

**v13: Therefore Joshua annihilated Amalek and troops along with him in complete victory with the edge of the sword killing them.**

14: And the LORD said to Moses, "Write this as a memorial in a book and recite it in the ears of Joshua, that I will utterly blot out the remembrance of Am'alek from under heaven."

**v14: And then the LORD commanded to Moses, "Write this as a memorial in the Old Testament Scripture book and communicate this to Joshua, for I will utterly blot out the remembrance of Am'alek from under heaven."**

15: And Moses built an altar and called the name of it, The LORD is my banner,

**v15: And Moses constructed an altar and named it, The Jehovah NISI, Jehovah my Guideon, Jehovah my colors, Jehowah my Battle Standard, and provides the victory in GRACE**

16: saying, "A hand upon the banner of the LORD! The LORD will have war with Am'alek from generation to generation."

**v16: And he said, "Because his is against the throne of Ya, The LORD will have war against Am'alek from generation to generation."**

## Chapter 18

### Exodus, chapter 18

1: Jethro, the priest of Mid'ian, Moses' father-in-law, heard of all that God had done for Moses and for Israel his people, how the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt.

2: Now Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, had taken Zippo'rah, Moses' wife, after he had sent her away,

3: and her two sons, of whom the name of the one was Gershom (for he said, "I have been a sojourner in a foreign land"),

4: and the name of the other, Elie'zer (for he said, "The God of my father was my help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh").

5: And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, came with his sons and his wife to Moses in the wilderness where he was encamped at the mountain of God.

6: And when one told Moses, "Lo, your father-in-law Jethro is coming to you with your wife and her two sons with her,"

7: Moses went out to meet his father-in-law, and did obeisance and kissed him; and they asked each other of their welfare, and went into the tent.

8: Then Moses told his father-in-law all that the LORD had done to Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake, all the hardship that had come upon them in the way, and how the LORD had delivered them.

9: And Jethro rejoiced for all the good which the LORD had done to Israel, in that he had delivered them out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10: And Jethro said, "Blessed be the LORD, who has delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians and out of the hand of Pharaoh.

11: Now I know that the LORD is greater than all gods, because he delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians, when they dealt arrogantly with them."

12: And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, offered a burnt offering and sacrifices to God; and Aaron came with all the elders of Israel to eat bread with Moses' father-in-law before God.

13: On the morrow Moses sat to judge the people, and the people stood about Moses from morning till evening.

14: When Moses' father-in-law saw all that he was doing for the people, he said, "What is this that you are doing for the people? Why do you sit alone, and all the people stand about you from morning till evening?"

15: And Moses said to his father-in-law, "Because the people come to me to inquire of God;

16: when they have a dispute, they come to me and I decide between a man and his neighbor, and I make them know the statutes of God and his decisions."

17: Moses' father-in-law said to him, "What you are doing is not good.

18: You and the people with you will wear yourselves out, for the thing is too heavy for you; you are not able to perform it alone.

19: Listen now to my voice; I will give you counsel, and God be with you! You shall represent the people before God, and bring their cases to God;

20: and you shall teach them the statutes and the decisions, and make them know the way in which they must walk and what they must do.

21: Moreover choose able men from all the people, such as fear God, men who are trustworthy and who hate a bribe; and place such men over the people as rulers of thousands, of hundreds, of fifties, and of tens.

22: And let them judge the people at all times; every great matter they shall bring to you, but any small matter they shall decide themselves; so it will be easier for you, and they will bear the burden with you.

23: If you do this, and God so commands you, then you will be able to endure, and all this people also will go to their place in peace."

24: So Moses gave heed to the voice of his father-in-law and did all that he had said.

25: Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, of hundreds, of fifties, and of tens.

26: And they judged the people at all times; hard cases they brought to Moses, but any small matter they decided themselves.

27: Then Moses let his father-in-law depart, and he went his way to his own country.

## Chapter 19

### Exodus, chapter 19

1: On the third new moon after the people of Israel had gone forth out of the land of Egypt, on that day they came into the wilderness of Sinai.

2: And when they set out from Reph'idim and came into the wilderness of Sinai, they encamped in the wilderness; and there Israel encamped before the mountain.

3: And Moses went up to God, and the LORD called to him out of the mountain, saying, "Thus you shall say to the house of Jacob, and tell the people of Israel:

4: You have seen what I did to the Egyptians, and how I bore you on eagles' wings and brought you to myself.

5: Now therefore, if you will obey my voice and keep my covenant, you shall be my own possession among all peoples; for all the earth is mine,

**v5: Now therefore you will obey my doctrine and keep my establishment covenant then you will be my special possession among all the people for all the earth is mine**

6: and you shall be to me a kingdom of priests and a holy nation. These are the words which you shall speak to the children of Israel."

**v6: and you will be to me a kingdom or nation of priests and a holy nation or nation of integrity a client nation. (Northern Kingdom)**

7: So Moses came and called the elders of the people, and set before them all these words which the LORD had commanded him.

8: And all the people answered together and said, "All that the LORD has spoken we will do." And Moses reported the words of the people to the LORD.

9: And the LORD said to Moses, "Lo, I am coming to you in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with you, and may also believe you for ever." Then Moses told the words of the people to the LORD.

10: And the LORD said to Moses, "Go to the people and consecrate them today and tomorrow, and let them wash their garments,

11: and be ready by the third day; for on the third day the LORD will come down upon Mount Sinai in the sight of all the people.

12: And you shall set bounds for the people round about, saying, `Take heed that you do not go up into the mountain or touch the border of it; whoever touches the mountain shall be put to death;

13: no hand shall touch him, but he shall be stoned or shot; whether beast or man, he shall not live.' When the trumpet sounds a long blast, they shall come up to the mountain."

14: So Moses went down from the mountain to the people, and consecrated the people; and they washed their garments.

15: And he said to the people, "Be ready by the third day; do not go near a woman."

16: On the morning of the third day there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mountain, and a very loud trumpet blast, so that all the people who were in the camp trembled.

**v16: So it came about on the third day when it was morning there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mountain, and a exceedingly loud trumpet blast, so that all the people who were in the camp trembled.**

17: Then Moses brought the people out of the camp to meet God; and they took their stand at the foot of the mountain.

18: And Mount Sinai was wrapped in smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire; and the smoke of it went up like the smoke of a kiln, and the whole mountain quaked greatly.

19: And as the sound of the trumpet grew louder and louder, Moses spoke, and God answered him in thunder.

**Ex 19:19**

**v19: And as the sound of the trumpet grew louder and louder, Moses spoke, and God answered him in thunder or the voice of authority and power of the word of God.**

20: And the LORD came down upon Mount Sinai, to the top of the mountain; and the LORD called Moses to the top of the mountain, and Moses went up.

21: And the LORD said to Moses, "Go down and warn the people, lest they break through to the LORD to gaze and many of them perish.

22: And also let the priests who come near to the LORD consecrate themselves, lest the LORD break out upon them."

23: And Moses said to the LORD, "The people cannot come up to Mount Sinai; for thou thyself didst charge us, saying, 'Set bounds about the mountain, and consecrate it.'"

24: And the LORD said to him, "Go down, and come up bringing Aaron with you; but do not let the priests and the people break through to come up to the LORD, lest he break out against them."

25: So Moses went down to the people and told them.

## Chapter 20 Exodus, chapter 20

1: And God spoke all these words, saying,

2: "I am the LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

3: "You shall have no other gods before me.

4: "You shall not make for yourself a graven image, or any likeness of anything that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth;

5: you shall not bow down to them or serve them; for I the LORD your God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children to the third and the fourth generation of those who hate me,

**6: but showing steadfast love to thousands of generations of those who love me and keep my commandments.**

7: "You shall not take the name of the LORD your God in vain; for the LORD will not hold him guiltless who takes his name in vain.

8: "Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.

9: Six days you shall labor, and do all your work;

10: but the seventh day is a sabbath to the LORD your God; in it you shall not do any work, you, or your son, or your daughter, your manservant, or your maidservant, or your cattle, or the sojourner who is within your gates;

11: for in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that is in them, and rested the seventh day; therefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day and hallowed it.

12: "Honor your father and your mother, that your days may be long in the land which the LORD your God gives you.

13: "You shall not kill.

**Ex 20:13**

**v13: "You will not murder".**

14: "You shall not commit adultery.

15: "You shall not steal.

16: "You shall not bear false witness against your neighbor.

17: "You shall not covet your neighbor's house; you shall not covet your neighbor's wife, or his manservant, or his maidservant, or his ox, or his ass, or anything that is your neighbor's."

**v17: "You shall not lust your neighbor's house (property); you shall not lust your neighbor's wife (human), or his maleservant, or his female servant, or his industrial vehicle, or his personal vehicle, or anything that belongs to anyone who is in your periphery."**

18: Now when all the people perceived the thunderings and the lightnings and the sound of the trumpet and the mountain smoking, the people were afraid and trembled; and they stood afar off,

19: and said to Moses, "You speak to us, and we will hear; but let not God speak to us, lest we die."

20: And Moses said to the people, "Do not fear; for God has come to prove you, and that the fear of him may be before your eyes, that

you may not sin."

21: And the people stood afar off, while Moses drew near to the thick darkness where God was.

22: And the LORD said to Moses, "Thus you shall say to the people of Israel: `You have seen for yourselves that I have talked with you from heaven.

23: You shall not make gods of silver to be with me, nor shall you make for yourselves gods of gold.

24: An altar of earth you shall make for me and sacrifice on it your burnt offerings and your peace offerings, your sheep and your oxen; in every place where I cause my name to be remembered I will come to you and bless you.

25: And if you make me an altar of stone, you shall not build it of hewn stones; for if you wield your tool upon it you profane it.

26: And you shall not go up by steps to my altar, that your nakedness be not exposed on it.'

## Chapter 21

### Exodus, chapter 21

1: "Now these are the ordinances which you shall set before them.

2: When you buy a Hebrew slave, he shall serve six years, and in the seventh he shall go out free, for nothing.

3: If he comes in single, he shall go out single; if he comes in married, then his wife shall go out with him.

4: If his master gives him a wife and she bears him sons or daughters, the wife and her children shall be her master's and he shall go out alone.

5: But if the slave plainly says, `I love my master, my wife, and my children; I will not go out free,'

6: then his master shall bring him to God, and he shall bring him to the door or the doorpost; and his master shall bore his ear through with an awl; and he shall serve him for life.

7: "When a man sells his daughter as a slave, she shall not go out as the male slaves do.

8: If she does not please her master, who has designated her for himself, then he shall let her be redeemed; he shall have no right to sell her to a foreign people, since he has dealt faithlessly with her.

9: If he designates her for his son, he shall deal with her as with a daughter.

10: If he takes another wife to himself, he shall not diminish her food, her clothing, or her marital rights.

11: And if he does not do these three things for her, she shall go out for nothing, without payment of money.

12: "Whoever strikes a man so that he dies shall be put to death.

#### **Ex 21:12**

**v12: He who strikes a man so that he dies shall definitely be put to death.**

13: But if he did not lie in wait for him, but God let him fall into his hand, then I will appoint for you a place to which he may flee.

14: But if a man willfully attacks another to kill him treacherously, you shall take him from my altar, that he may die.

15: "Whoever strikes his father or his mother shall be put to death.

16: "Whoever steals a man, whether he sells him or is found in possession of him, shall be put to death.

17: "Whoever curses his father or his mother shall be put to death.

18: "When men quarrel and one strikes the other with a stone or with his fist and the man does not die but keeps his bed,

19: then if the man rises again and walks abroad with his staff, he that struck him shall be clear; only he shall pay for the loss of his time, and shall have him thoroughly healed.

20: "When a man strikes his slave, male or female, with a rod and the slave dies under his hand, he shall be punished.

21: But if the slave survives a day or two, he is not to be punished; for the slave is his money.

22: "When men strive together, and hurt a woman with child, so that there is a miscarriage, and yet no harm follows, the one who hurt her shall be fined, according as the woman's husband shall lay upon him; and he shall pay as the judges determine.

#### **Ex 21:22**

**v22: Now if two men were struggling or fighting each other, and one accidentally hits a pregnant woman pregnant with twins and because of this she miscarries her fetus', yet there is NO further injury to the woman, therefore he (the fighter who strikes the woman) will be surely be fined as the woman's husband may demand from Him, therefore He (the fighter who strikes the woman) shall pay damages as the Judge decides.**

23: If any harm follows, then you shall give life for life,

#### **Ex 21:23**

**v23: But If there is any further injury to the woman beyond her miscarriage, then you may appoint as the penalty a life for a life.**

24: eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

#### **Ex 21:24**

**v24: An Eye for an Eye, a tooth for a tooth, a hand for a hand, a foot for a foot,**

25: burn for burn, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

#### **Ex 21:25**

**v25: a wound for a wound, a burn for a burn, a bruise for a bruise.**

26: "When a man strikes the eye of his slave, male or female, and destroys it, he shall let the slave go free for the eye's sake.

27: If he knocks out the tooth of his slave, male or female, he shall let the slave go free for the tooth's sake.

28: "When an ox gores a man or a woman to death, the ox shall be stoned, and its flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox shall

be clear.

**Ex 21:28 (Animal Culpability)**

**v28: And if a bull gores a man or woman to death the bull shall be stoned and it's flesh shall not be eaten but the owner of the bull shall go unpunished.**

29: But if the ox has been accustomed to gore in the past, and its owner has been warned but has not kept it in, and it kills a man or a woman, the ox shall be stoned, and its owner also shall be put to death.

**Ex 21:29 (Human Culpability for Animal Murder)**

**v29: If however a bull was previously in the habit of goring, and it's owner had been properly warned yet he does not confine or keep his bull locked up, and it kills a man or a woman the bull shall be killed and the man shall be put to death.**

30: If a ransom is laid on him, then he shall give for the redemption of his life whatever is laid upon him.

31: If it gores a man's son or daughter, he shall be dealt with according to this same rule.

32: If the ox gores a slave, male or female, the owner shall give to their master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.

33: "When a man leaves a pit open, or when a man digs a pit and does not cover it, and an ox or an ass falls into it,

34: the owner of the pit shall make it good; he shall give money to its owner, and the dead beast shall be his.

35: "When one man's ox hurts another's, so that it dies, then they shall sell the live ox and divide the price of it; and the dead beast also they shall divide.

36: Or if it is known that the ox has been accustomed to gore in the past, and its owner has not kept it in, he shall pay ox for ox, and the dead beast shall be his.

Chapter 22

Exodus, chapter 22

1: "If a man steals an ox or a sheep, and kills it or sells it, he shall pay five oxen for an ox, and four sheep for a sheep. He shall make restitution; if he has nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.

**v1: "If a man steals an ox or a sheep, and slaughters it or sells it, he shall pay five oxen for the one ox, and four sheep for the one sheep. He shall make restitution; if he has nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.**

2: "If a thief is found breaking in, and is struck so that he dies, there shall be no bloodguilt for him;

3: but if the sun has risen upon him, there shall be bloodguilt for him.

4: If the stolen beast is found alive in his possession, whether it is an ox or an ass or a sheep, he shall pay double.

5: "When a man causes a field or vineyard to be grazed over, or lets his beast loose and it feeds in another man's field, he shall make restitution from the best in his own field and in his own vineyard.

6: "When fire breaks out and catches in thorns so that the stacked grain or the standing grain or the field is consumed, he that kindled the fire shall make full restitution.

7: "If a man delivers to his neighbor money or goods to keep, and it is stolen out of the man's house, then, if the thief is found, he shall pay double.

8: If the thief is not found, the owner of the house shall come near to God, to show whether or not he has put his hand to his neighbor's goods.

9: "For every breach of trust, whether it is for ox, for ass, for sheep, for clothing, or for any kind of lost thing, of which one says, 'This is it,' the case of both parties shall come before God; he whom God shall condemn shall pay double to his neighbor.

10: "If a man delivers to his neighbor an ass or an ox or a sheep or any beast to keep, and it dies or is hurt or is driven away, without any one seeing it,

11: an oath by the LORD shall be between them both to see whether he has not put his hand to his neighbor's property; and the owner shall accept the oath, and he shall not make restitution.

12: But if it is stolen from him, he shall make restitution to its owner.

13: If it is torn by beasts, let him bring it as evidence; he shall not make restitution for what has been torn.

14: "If a man borrows anything of his neighbor, and it is hurt or dies, the owner not being with it, he shall make full restitution.

15: If the owner was with it, he shall not make restitution; if it was hired, it came for its hire.

16: "If a man seduces a virgin who is not betrothed, and lies with her, he shall give the marriage present for her, and make her his wife.

17: If her father utterly refuses to give her to him, he shall pay money equivalent to the marriage present for virgins.

18: "You shall not permit a sorceress to live.

19: "Whoever lies with a beast shall be put to death.

20: "Whoever sacrifices to any god, save to the LORD only, shall be utterly destroyed.

21: "You shall not wrong a stranger or oppress him, for you were strangers in the land of Egypt.

22: You shall not afflict any widow or orphan.

23: If you do afflict them, and they cry out to me, I will surely hear their cry;

24: and my wrath will burn, and I will kill you with the sword, and your wives shall become widows and your children fatherless.

25: "If you lend money to any of my people with you who is poor, you shall not be to him as a creditor, and you shall not exact interest from him.

26: If ever you take your neighbor's garment in pledge, you shall restore it to him before the sun goes down;

27: for that is his only covering, it is his mantle for his body; in what else shall he sleep? And if he cries to me, I will hear, for I am

compassionate.

28: "You shall not revile God, nor curse a ruler of your people.

29: "You shall not delay to offer from the fulness of your harvest and from the outflow of your presses. "The first-born of your sons you shall give to me.

30: You shall do likewise with your oxen and with your sheep: seven days it shall be with its dam; on the eighth day you shall give it to me.

31: "You shall be men consecrated to me; therefore you shall not eat any flesh that is torn by beasts in the field; you shall cast it to the dogs.

## Chapter 23

### Exodus, chapter 23

1: "You shall not utter a false report. You shall not join hands with a wicked man, to be a malicious witness.

2: You shall not follow a multitude to do evil; nor shall you bear witness in a suit, turning aside after a multitude, so as to pervert justice;

3: nor shall you be partial to a poor man in his suit.

4: "If you meet your enemy's ox or his ass going astray, you shall bring it back to him.

5: If you see the ass of one who hates you lying under its burden, you shall refrain from leaving him with it, you shall help him to lift it up.

6: "You shall not pervert the justice due to your poor in his suit.

7: Keep far from a false charge, and do not slay the innocent and righteous, for I will not acquit the wicked.

8: And you shall take no bribe, for a bribe blinds the officials, and subverts the cause of those who are in the right.

9: "You shall not oppress a stranger; you know the heart of a stranger, for you were strangers in the land of Egypt.

10: "For six years you shall sow your land and gather in its yield;

11: but the seventh year you shall let it rest and lie fallow, that the poor of your people may eat; and what they leave the wild beasts may eat. You shall do likewise with your vineyard, and with your olive orchard.

12: "Six days you shall do your work, but on the seventh day you shall rest; that your ox and your ass may have rest, and the son of your bondmaid, and the alien, may be refreshed.

13: Take heed to all that I have said to you; and make no mention of the names of other gods, nor let such be heard out of your mouth.

14: "Three times in the year you shall keep a feast to me.

15: You shall keep the feast of unleavened bread; as I commanded you, you shall eat unleavened bread for seven days at the appointed time in the month of Abib, for in it you came out of Egypt. None shall appear before me empty-handed.

16: You shall keep the feast of harvest, of the first fruits of your labor, of what you sow in the field. You shall keep the feast of ingathering at the end of the year, when you gather in from the field the fruit of your labor.

17: Three times in the year shall all your males appear before the Lord GOD.

18: "You shall not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread, or let the fat of my feast remain until the morning.

19: "The first of the first fruits of your ground you shall bring into the house of the LORD your God. "You shall not boil a kid in its mother's milk.

20: "Behold, I send an angel before you, to guard you on the way and to bring you to the place which I have prepared.

21: Give heed to him and hearken to his voice, do not rebel against him, for he will not pardon your transgression; for my name is in him.

22: "But if you hearken attentively to his voice and do all that I say, then I will be an enemy to your enemies and an adversary to your adversaries.

23: "When my angel goes before you, and brings you in to the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Per'izzites, and the Canaanites, the Hivites, and the Jeb'usites, and I blot them out,

24: you shall not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do according to their works, but you shall utterly overthrow them and break their pillars in pieces.

25: You shall serve the LORD your God, and I will bless your bread and your water; and I will take sickness away from the midst of you.

26: None shall cast her young or be barren in your land; I will fulfil the number of your days.

27: I will send my terror before you, and will throw into confusion all the people against whom you shall come, and I will make all your enemies turn their backs to you.

28: And I will send hornets before you, which shall drive out Hivite, Canaanite, and Hittite from before you.

29: I will not drive them out from before you in one year, lest the land become desolate and the wild beasts multiply against you.

30: Little by little I will drive them out from before you, until you are increased and possess the land.

31: And I will set your bounds from the Red Sea to the sea of the Philistines, and from the wilderness to the Euphrates; for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand, and you shall drive them out before you.

32: You shall make no covenant with them or with their gods.

33: They shall not dwell in your land, lest they make you sin against me; for if you serve their gods, it will surely be a snare to you."

Chapter 24  
Exodus, chapter 24

- 1: And he said to Moses, "Come up to the LORD, you and Aaron, Nadab, and Abi'hu, and seventy of the elders of Israel, and worship afar off.
- 2: Moses alone shall come near to the LORD; but the others shall not come near, and the people shall not come up with him."
- 3: Moses came and told the people all the words of the LORD and all the ordinances; and all the people answered with one voice, and said, "All the words which the LORD has spoken we will do."
- 4: And Moses wrote all the words of the LORD. And he rose early in the morning, and built an altar at the foot of the mountain, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel.
- 5: And he sent young men of the people of Israel, who offered burnt offerings and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen to the LORD.
- 6: And Moses took half of the blood and put it in basins, and half of the blood he threw against the altar.
- 7: Then he took the book of the covenant, and read it in the hearing of the people; and they said, "All that the LORD has spoken we will do, and we will be obedient."
- 8: And Moses took the blood and threw it upon the people, and said, "Behold the blood of the covenant which the LORD has made with you in accordance with all these words."
- 9: Then Moses and Aaron, Nadab, and Abi'hu, and seventy of the elders of Israel went up,
- 10: and they saw the God of Israel; and there was under his feet as it were a pavement of sapphire stone, like the very heaven for clearness.
- 11: And he did not lay his hand on the chief men of the people of Israel; they beheld God, and ate and drank.
- 12: The LORD said to Moses, "Come up to me on the mountain, and wait there; and I will give you the tables of stone, with the law and the commandment, which I have written for their instruction."
- 13: So Moses rose with his servant Joshua, and Moses went up into the mountain of God.
- 14: And he said to the elders, "Tarry here for us, until we come to you again; and, behold, Aaron and Hur are with you; whoever has a cause, let him go to them."
- 15: Then Moses went up on the mountain, and the cloud covered the mountain.
- 16: The glory of the LORD settled on Mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days; and on the seventh day he called to Moses out of the midst of the cloud.
- v16: The glory of the LORD settled or rested on Mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it for six days; and on the seventh day HE (the person of God) called to Moses from the midst of the cloud.**
- 17: Now the appearance of the glory of the LORD was like a devouring fire on the top of the mountain in the sight of the people of Israel.
- v17: And to the eyes of the sons or people of Israel the appearance of the glory of the LORD was like a consuming fire on the mountain top.**
- 18: And Moses entered the cloud, and went up on the mountain. And Moses was on the mountain forty days and forty nights.

Chapter 25  
Exodus, chapter 25

- 1: The LORD said to Moses,
- 2: "Speak to the people of Israel, that they take for me an offering; from every man whose heart makes him willing you shall receive the offering for me.
- 3: And this is the offering which you shall receive from them: gold, silver, and bronze,
- 4: blue and purple and scarlet stuff and fine twined linen, goats' hair,
- 5: tanned rams' skins, goatskins, acacia wood,
- 6: oil for the lamps, spices for the anointing oil and for the fragrant incense,
- 7: onyx stones, and stones for setting, for the ephod and for the breastpiece.
- 8: And let them make me a sanctuary, that I may dwell in their midst.
- 9: According to all that I show you concerning the pattern of the tabernacle, and of all its furniture, so you shall make it.
- 10: "They shall make an ark of acacia wood; two cubits and a half shall be its length, a cubit and a half its breadth, and a cubit and a half its height.
- 11: And you shall overlay it with pure gold, within and without shall you overlay it, and you shall make upon it a molding of gold round about.
- 12: And you shall cast four rings of gold for it and put them on its four feet, two rings on the one side of it, and two rings on the other side of it.
- 13: You shall make poles of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold.
- 14: And you shall put the poles into the rings on the sides of the ark, to carry the ark by them.
- 15: The poles shall remain in the rings of the ark; they shall not be taken from it.
- 16: And you shall put into the ark the testimony which I shall give you.
- 17: Then you shall make a mercy seat of pure gold; two cubits and a half shall be its length, and a cubit and a half its breadth.



**v17: Then you shall construct a mercy seat or throne of propitiation of pure gold; two cubits and a half shall be its length, and a cubit and a half its breadth.**

18: And you shall make two cherubim of gold; of hammered work shall you make them, on the two ends of the mercy seat.

**v18: And you shall make two cherubim of gold showing the Integrity of God one for the Justice of God and one for the Righteousness of God; of hammered work shall you make them, on the two ends of the mercy seat.**

19: Make one cherub on the one end, and one cherub on the other end; of one piece with the mercy seat shall you make the cherubim on its two ends.

**v19: Make one cherub on the one end, and one cherub on the other end; of one piece with the mercy seat shall you make the cherubim on its two ends.**

20: The cherubim shall spread out their wings above, overshadowing the mercy seat with their wings, their faces one to another; toward the mercy seat shall the faces of the cherubim be.

**v20: The cherubim shall have their wings spread upward, covering the mercy seat with their wings, their faces one toward another; the faces of the cherubim shall be facing toward the mercy seat.**

21: And you shall put the mercy seat on the top of the ark; and in the ark you shall put the testimony that I shall give you.

**v21: And you shall put the mercy seat or throne of propitiation on the top of the ark; and in the ark you shall put the testimony that I shall give you.**

22: There I will meet with you, and from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubim that are upon the ark of the testimony, I will speak with you of all that I will give you in commandment for the people of Israel.

**v22: There I, the Integrity of God, will meet with you, and from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubim that are upon the ark of the testimony, I will speak to you about all the blessings from the Justice of God which I will give you in commandment for the sons of Israel.**

23: "And you shall make a table of acacia wood; two cubits shall be its length, a cubit its breadth, and a cubit and a half its height.

24: You shall overlay it with pure gold, and make a molding of gold around it.

25: And you shall make around it a frame a handbreadth wide, and a molding of gold around the frame.

26: And you shall make for it four rings of gold, and fasten the rings to the four corners at its four legs.

27: Close to the frame the rings shall lie, as holders for the poles to carry the table.

28: You shall make the poles of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold, and the table shall be carried with these.

29: And you shall make its plates and dishes for incense, and its flagons and bowls with which to pour libations; of pure gold you shall make them.

30: And you shall set the bread of the Presence on the table before me always.

31: "And you shall make a lampstand of pure gold. The base and the shaft of the lampstand shall be made of hammered work; its cups, its capitals, and its flowers shall be of one piece with it;

32: and there shall be six branches going out of its sides, three branches of the lampstand out of one side of it and three branches of the lampstand out of the other side of it;

33: three cups made like almonds, each with capital and flower, on one branch, and three cups made like almonds, each with capital and flower, on the other branch -- so for the six branches going out of the lampstand;

34: and on the lampstand itself four cups made like almonds, with their capitals and flowers,

35: and a capital of one piece with it under each pair of the six branches going out from the lampstand.

36: Their capitals and their branches shall be of one piece with it, the whole of it one piece of hammered work of pure gold.

37: And you shall make the seven lamps for it; and the lamps shall be set up so as to give light upon the space in front of it.

38: Its snuffers and their trays shall be of pure gold.

**Ex 25:38**

**v38: Both It's snuffers and their snuff boxes shall be of pure gold.**

39: Of a talent of pure gold shall it be made, with all these utensils.

40: And see that you make them after the pattern for them, which is being shown you on the mountain.

## Chapter 26

### Exodus, chapter 26

1: "Moreover you shall make the tabernacle with ten curtains of fine twined linen and blue and purple and scarlet stuff; with cherubim skilfully worked shall you make them.

2: The length of each curtain shall be twenty-eight cubits, and the breadth of each curtain four cubits; all the curtains shall have one measure.

3: Five curtains shall be coupled to one another; and the other five curtains shall be coupled to one another.

4: And you shall make loops of blue on the edge of the outmost curtain in the first set; and likewise you shall make loops on the edge of the outmost curtain in the second set.

5: Fifty loops you shall make on the one curtain, and fifty loops you shall make on the edge of the curtain that is in the second set; the loops shall be opposite one another.

6: And you shall make fifty clasps of gold, and couple the curtains one to the other with the clasps, that the tabernacle may be one

whole.

7: "You shall also make curtains of goats' hair for a tent over the tabernacle; eleven curtains shall you make.

8: The length of each curtain shall be thirty cubits, and the breadth of each curtain four cubits; the eleven curtains shall have the same measure.

9: And you shall couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and the sixth curtain you shall double over at the front of the tent.

10: And you shall make fifty loops on the edge of the curtain that is outmost in one set, and fifty loops on the edge of the curtain which is outmost in the second set.

11: "And you shall make fifty clasps of bronze, and put the clasps into the loops, and couple the tent together that it may be one whole.

12: And the part that remains of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remains, shall hang over the back of the tabernacle.

13: And the cubit on the one side, and the cubit on the other side, of what remains in the length of the curtains of the tent shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle, on this side and that side, to cover it.

14: And you shall make for the tent a covering of tanned rams' skins and goatskins.

15: "And you shall make upright frames for the tabernacle of acacia wood.

16: Ten cubits shall be the length of a frame, and a cubit and a half the breadth of each frame.

17: There shall be two tenons in each frame, for fitting together; so shall you do for all the frames of the tabernacle.

18: You shall make the frames for the tabernacle: twenty frames for the south side;

19: and forty bases of silver you shall make under the twenty frames, two bases under one frame for its two tenons, and two bases under another frame for its two tenons;

20: and for the second side of the tabernacle, on the north side twenty frames,

21: and their forty bases of silver, two bases under one frame, and two bases under another frame;

22: and for the rear of the tabernacle westward you shall make six frames.

23: And you shall make two frames for corners of the tabernacle in the rear;

24: they shall be separate beneath, but joined at the top, at the first ring; thus shall it be with both of them; they shall form the two corners.

25: And there shall be eight frames, with their bases of silver, sixteen bases; two bases under one frame, and two bases under another frame.

26: "And you shall make bars of acacia wood, five for the frames of the one side of the tabernacle,

27: and five bars for the frames of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the frames of the side of the tabernacle at the rear westward.

28: The middle bar, halfway up the frames, shall pass through from end to end.

29: You shall overlay the frames with gold, and shall make their rings of gold for holders for the bars; and you shall overlay the bars with gold.

30: And you shall erect the tabernacle according to the plan for it which has been shown you on the mountain.

31: "And you shall make a veil of blue and purple and scarlet stuff and fine twined linen; in skilled work shall it be made, with cherubim;

32: and you shall hang it upon four pillars of acacia overlaid with gold, with hooks of gold, upon four bases of silver.

33: And you shall hang the veil from the clasps, and bring the ark of the testimony in thither within the veil; and the veil shall separate for you the holy place from the most holy.

34: You shall put the mercy seat upon the ark of the testimony in the most holy place.

35: And you shall set the table outside the veil, and the lampstand on the south side of the tabernacle opposite the table; and you shall put the table on the north side.

36: "And you shall make a screen for the door of the tent, of blue and purple and scarlet stuff and fine twined linen, embroidered with needlework.

37: And you shall make for the screen five pillars of acacia, and overlay them with gold; their hooks shall be of gold, and you shall cast five bases of bronze for them.

## Chapter 27

### Exodus, chapter 27

1: "You shall make the altar of acacia wood, five cubits long and five cubits broad; the altar shall be square, and its height shall be three cubits.

2: And you shall make horns for it on its four corners; its horns shall be of one piece with it, and you shall overlay it with bronze.

3: You shall make pots for it to receive its ashes, and shovels and basins and forks and firepans; all its utensils you shall make of bronze.

4: You shall also make for it a grating, a network of bronze; and upon the net you shall make four bronze rings at its four corners.

5: And you shall set it under the ledge of the altar so that the net shall extend halfway down the altar.

6: And you shall make poles for the altar, poles of acacia wood, and overlay them with bronze;

7: and the poles shall be put through the rings, so that the poles shall be upon the two sides of the altar, when it is carried.

8: You shall make it hollow, with boards; as it has been shown you on the mountain, so shall it be made.

9: "You shall make the court of the tabernacle. On the south side the court shall have hangings of fine twined linen a hundred cubits long for one side;  
10: their pillars shall be twenty and their bases twenty, of bronze, but the hooks of the pillars and their fillets shall be of silver.  
11: And likewise for its length on the north side there shall be hangings a hundred cubits long, their pillars twenty and their bases twenty, of bronze, but the hooks of the pillars and their fillets shall be of silver.  
12: And for the breadth of the court on the west side there shall be hangings for fifty cubits, with ten pillars and ten bases.  
13: The breadth of the court on the front to the east shall be fifty cubits.  
14: The hangings for the one side of the gate shall be fifteen cubits, with three pillars and three bases.  
15: On the other side the hangings shall be fifteen cubits, with three pillars and three bases.  
16: For the gate of the court there shall be a screen twenty cubits long, of blue and purple and scarlet stuff and fine twined linen, embroidered with needlework; it shall have four pillars and with them four bases.  
17: All the pillars around the court shall be filleted with silver; their hooks shall be of silver, and their bases of bronze.  
18: The length of the court shall be a hundred cubits, the breadth fifty, and the height five cubits, with hangings of fine twined linen and bases of bronze.  
19: All the utensils of the tabernacle for every use, and all its pegs and all the pegs of the court, shall be of bronze.  
20: "And you shall command the people of Israel that they bring to you pure beaten olive oil for the light, that a lamp may be set up to burn continually.  
21: In the tent of meeting, outside the veil which is before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall tend it from evening to morning before the LORD. It shall be a statute for ever to be observed throughout their generations by the people of Israel.

## Chapter 28 Exodus, chapter 28

1: "Then bring near to you Aaron your brother, and his sons with him, from among the people of Israel, to serve me as priests -- Aaron and Aaron's sons, Nadab and Abi'hu, Elea'zar and Ith'amar.  
2: And you shall make holy garments for Aaron your brother, for glory and for beauty.  
3: And you shall speak to all who have ability, whom I have endowed with an able mind, that they make Aaron's garments to consecrate him for my priesthood.  
4: These are the garments which they shall make: a breastpiece, an ephod, a robe, a coat of checker work, a turban, and a girdle; they shall make holy garments for Aaron your brother and his sons to serve me as priests.  
5: "They shall receive gold, blue and purple and scarlet stuff, and fine twined linen.  
6: And they shall make the ephod of gold, of blue and purple and scarlet stuff, and of fine twined linen, skilfully worked.  
7: It shall have two shoulder-pieces attached to its two edges, that it may be joined together.  
8: And the skilfully woven band upon it, to gird it on, shall be of the same workmanship and materials, of gold, blue and purple and scarlet stuff, and fine twined linen.  
9: And you shall take two onyx stones, and engrave on them the names of the sons of Israel,  
10: six of their names on the one stone, and the names of the remaining six on the other stone, in the order of their birth.  
11: As a jeweler engraves signets, so shall you engrave the two stones with the names of the sons of Israel; you shall enclose them in settings of gold filigree.  
12: And you shall set the two stones upon the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, as stones of remembrance for the sons of Israel; and Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD upon his two shoulders for remembrance.  
13: And you shall make settings of gold filigree,  
14: and two chains of pure gold, twisted like cords; and you shall attach the corded chains to the settings.  
15: "And you shall make a breastpiece of judgment, in skilled work; like the work of the ephod you shall make it; of gold, blue and purple and scarlet stuff, and fine twined linen shall you make it.  
16: It shall be square and double, a span its length and a span its breadth.  
17: And you shall set in it four rows of stones. A row of sardius, topaz, and carbuncle shall be the first row;  
18: and the second row an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond;  
19: and the third row a jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst;  
20: and the fourth row a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper; they shall be set in gold filigree.  
21: There shall be twelve stones with their names according to the names of the sons of Israel; they shall be like signets, each engraved with its name, for the twelve tribes.  
22: And you shall make for the breastpiece twisted chains like cords, of pure gold;  
23: and you shall make for the breastpiece two rings of gold, and put the two rings on the two edges of the breastpiece.  
24: And you shall put the two cords of gold in the two rings at the edges of the breastpiece;  
25: the two ends of the two cords you shall attach to the two settings of filigree, and so attach it in front to the shoulder-pieces of the ephod.  
26: And you shall make two rings of gold, and put them at the two ends of the breastpiece, on its inside edge next to the ephod.  
27: And you shall make two rings of gold, and attach them in front to the lower part of the two shoulder-pieces of the ephod, at its

joining above the skilfully woven band of the ephod.

28: And they shall bind the breastpiece by its rings to the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it may lie upon the skilfully woven band of the ephod, and that the breastpiece shall not come loose from the ephod.

29: So Aaron shall bear the names of the sons of Israel in the breastpiece of judgment upon his heart, when he goes into the holy place, to bring them to continual remembrance before the LORD.

30: And in the breastpiece of judgment you shall put the Urim and the Thummim, and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goes in before the LORD; thus Aaron shall bear the judgment of the people of Israel upon his heart before the LORD continually.

31: "And you shall make the robe of the ephod all of blue.

32: It shall have in it an opening for the head, with a woven binding around the opening, like the opening in a garment, that it may not be torn.

33: On its skirts you shall make pomegranates of blue and purple and scarlet stuff, around its skirts, with bells of gold between them,

34: a golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, round about on the skirts of the robe.

35: And it shall be upon Aaron when he ministers, and its sound shall be heard when he goes into the holy place before the LORD, and when he comes out, lest he die.

36: "And you shall make a plate of pure gold, and engrave on it, like the engraving of a signet, 'Holy to the LORD.'

37: And you shall fasten it on the turban by a lace of blue; it shall be on the front of the turban.

38: It shall be upon Aaron's forehead, and Aaron shall take upon himself any guilt incurred in the holy offering which the people of Israel hallow as their holy gifts; it shall always be upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.

39: "And you shall weave the coat in checker work of fine linen, and you shall make a turban of fine linen, and you shall make a girdle embroidered with needlework.

40: "And for Aaron's sons you shall make coats and girdles and caps; you shall make them for glory and beauty.

41: And you shall put them upon Aaron your brother, and upon his sons with him, and shall anoint them and ordain them and consecrate them, that they may serve me as priests.

42: And you shall make for them linen breeches to cover their naked flesh; from the loins to the thighs they shall reach;

43: and they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they go into the tent of meeting, or when they come near the altar to minister in the holy place; lest they bring guilt upon themselves and die. This shall be a perpetual statute for him and for his descendants after him.

## Chapter 29

### Exodus, chapter 29

1: "Now this is what you shall do to them to consecrate them, that they may serve me as priests. Take one young bull and two rams without blemish,

2: and unleavened bread, unleavened cakes mixed with oil, and unleavened wafers spread with oil. You shall make them of fine wheat flour.

3: And you shall put them in one basket and bring them in the basket, and bring the bull and the two rams.

4: You shall bring Aaron and his sons to the door of the tent of meeting, and wash them with water.

5: And you shall take the garments, and put on Aaron the coat and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breastpiece, and gird him with the skilfully woven band of the ephod;

6: and you shall set the turban on his head, and put the holy crown upon the turban.

7: And you shall take the anointing oil, and pour it on his head and anoint him.

8: Then you shall bring his sons, and put coats on them,

9: and you shall gird them with girdles and bind caps on them; and the priesthood shall be theirs by a perpetual statute. Thus you shall ordain Aaron and his sons.

10: "Then you shall bring the bull before the tent of meeting. Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands upon the head of the bull,

11: and you shall kill the bull before the LORD, at the door of the tent of meeting,

12: and shall take part of the blood of the bull and put it upon the horns of the altar with your finger, and the rest of the blood you shall pour out at the base of the altar.

13: And you shall take all the fat that covers the entrails, and the appendage of the liver, and the two kidneys with the fat that is on them, and burn them upon the altar.

14: But the flesh of the bull, and its skin, and its dung, you shall burn with fire outside the camp; it is a sin offering.

15: "Then you shall take one of the rams, and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands upon the head of the ram,

16: and you shall slaughter the ram, and shall take its blood and throw it against the altar round about.

17: Then you shall cut the ram into pieces, and wash its entrails and its legs, and put them with its pieces and its head,

18: and burn the whole ram upon the altar; it is a burnt offering to the LORD; it is a pleasing odor, an offering by fire to the LORD.

19: "You shall take the other ram; and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands upon the head of the ram,

20: and you shall kill the ram, and take part of its blood and put it upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron and upon the tips of the right ears of his sons, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet, and throw the rest of the blood against the altar round about.

21: Then you shall take part of the blood that is on the altar, and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle it upon Aaron and his garments, and upon his sons and his sons' garments with him; and he and his garments shall be holy, and his sons and his sons' garments with him.

22: "You shall also take the fat of the ram, and the fat tail, and the fat that covers the entrails, and the appendage of the liver, and the two kidneys with the fat that is on them, and the right thigh (for it is a ram of ordination),  
23: and one loaf of bread, and one cake of bread with oil, and one wafer, out of the basket of unleavened bread that is before the LORD;  
24: and you shall put all these in the hands of Aaron and in the hands of his sons, and wave them for a wave offering before the LORD.  
25: Then you shall take them from their hands, and burn them on the altar in addition to the burnt offering, as a pleasing odor before the LORD; it is an offering by fire to the LORD.  
26: "And you shall take the breast of the ram of Aaron's ordination and wave it for a wave offering before the LORD; and it shall be your portion.  
27: And you shall consecrate the breast of the wave offering, and the thigh of the priests' portion, which is waved, and which is offered from the ram of ordination, since it is for Aaron and for his sons.  
28: It shall be for Aaron and his sons as a perpetual due from the people of Israel, for it is the priests' portion to be offered by the people of Israel from their peace offerings; it is their offering to the LORD.  
29: "The holy garments of Aaron shall be for his sons after him, to be anointed in them and ordained in them.  
30: The son who is priest in his place shall wear them seven days, when he comes into the tent of meeting to minister in the holy place.  
31: "You shall take the ram of ordination, and boil its flesh in a holy place;  
32: and Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram and the bread that is in the basket, at the door of the tent of meeting.  
33: They shall eat those things with which atonement was made, to ordain and consecrate them, but an outsider shall not eat of them, because they are holy.  
34: And if any of the flesh for the ordination, or of the bread, remain until the morning, then you shall burn the remainder with fire; it shall not be eaten, because it is holy.  
35: "Thus you shall do to Aaron and to his sons, according to all that I have commanded you; through seven days shall you ordain them,  
36: and every day you shall offer a bull as a sin offering for atonement. Also you shall offer a sin offering for the altar, when you make atonement for it, and shall anoint it, to consecrate it.  
37: Seven days you shall make atonement for the altar, and consecrate it, and the altar shall be most holy; whatever touches the altar shall become holy.  
38: "Now this is what you shall offer upon the altar: two lambs a year old day by day continually.  
39: One lamb you shall offer in the morning, and the other lamb you shall offer in the evening;  
40: and with the first lamb a tenth measure of fine flour mingled with a fourth of a hin of beaten oil, and a fourth of a hin of wine for a libation.  
41: And the other lamb you shall offer in the evening, and shall offer with it a cereal offering and its libation, as in the morning, for a pleasing odor, an offering by fire to the LORD.  
42: It shall be a continual burnt offering throughout your generations at the door of the tent of meeting before the LORD, where I will meet with you, to speak there to you.  
43: There I will meet with the people of Israel, and it shall be sanctified by my glory;  
44: I will consecrate the tent of meeting and the altar; Aaron also and his sons I will consecrate, to serve me as priests.  
45: And I will dwell among the people of Israel, and will be their God.  
46: And they shall know that I am the LORD their God, who brought them forth out of the land of Egypt that I might dwell among them; I am the LORD their God.

### Chapter 30 Exodus, chapter 30

1: "You shall make an altar to burn incense upon; of acacia wood shall you make it.  
2: A cubit shall be its length, and a cubit its breadth; it shall be square, and two cubits shall be its height; its horns shall be of one piece with it.  
3: And you shall overlay it with pure gold, its top and its sides round about and its horns; and you shall make for it a molding of gold round about.  
4: And two golden rings shall you make for it; under its molding on two opposite sides of it shall you make them, and they shall be holders for poles with which to carry it.  
5: You shall make the poles of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold.  
6: And you shall put it before the veil that is by the ark of the testimony, before the mercy seat that is over the testimony, where I will meet with you.  
7: And Aaron shall burn fragrant incense on it; every morning when he dresses the lamps he shall burn it,  
8: and when Aaron sets up the lamps in the evening, he shall burn it, a perpetual incense before the LORD throughout your generations.  
9: You shall offer no unholy incense thereon, nor burnt offering, nor cereal offering; and you shall pour no libation thereon.  
10: Aaron shall make atonement upon its horns once a year; with the blood of the sin offering of atonement he shall make atonement

for it once in the year throughout your generations; it is most holy to the LORD."

11: The LORD said to Moses,

12: "When you take the census of the people of Israel, then each shall give a ransom for himself to the LORD when you number them, that there be no plague among them when you number them.

13: Each who is numbered in the census shall give this: half a shekel according to the shekel of the sanctuary (the shekel is twenty gerahs), half a shekel as an offering to the LORD.

14: Every one who is numbered in the census, from twenty years old and upward, shall give the LORD's offering.

15: The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less, than the half shekel, when you give the LORD's offering to make atonement for yourselves.

16: And you shall take the atonement money from the people of Israel, and shall appoint it for the service of the tent of meeting; that it may bring the people of Israel to remembrance before the LORD, so as to make atonement for yourselves."

17: The LORD said to Moses,

18: "You shall also make a laver of bronze, with its base of bronze, for washing. And you shall put it between the tent of meeting and the altar, and you shall put water in it,

19: with which Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet.

20: When they go into the tent of meeting, or when they come near the altar to minister, to burn an offering by fire to the LORD, they shall wash with water, lest they die.

21: They shall wash their hands and their feet, lest they die: it shall be a statute for ever to them, even to him and to his descendants throughout their generations."

22: Moreover, the LORD said to Moses,

23: "Take the finest spices: of liquid myrrh five hundred shekels, and of sweet-smelling cinnamon half as much, that is, two hundred and fifty, and of aromatic cane two hundred and fifty,

24: and of cassia five hundred, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, and of olive oil a hin;

25: and you shall make of these a sacred anointing oil blended as by the perfumer; a holy anointing oil it shall be.

26: And you shall anoint with it the tent of meeting and the ark of the testimony,

27: and the table and all its utensils, and the lampstand and its utensils, and the altar of incense,

28: and the altar of burnt offering with all its utensils and the laver and its base;

29: you shall consecrate them, that they may be most holy; whatever touches them will become holy.

30: And you shall anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that they may serve me as priests.

31: And you shall say to the people of Israel, "This shall be my holy anointing oil throughout your generations.

32: It shall not be poured upon the bodies of ordinary men, and you shall make no other like it in composition; it is holy, and it shall be holy to you.

33: Whoever compounds any like it or whoever puts any of it on an outsider shall be cut off from his people."

34: And the LORD said to Moses, "Take sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum, sweet spices with pure frankincense (of each shall there be an equal part),

35: and make an incense blended as by the perfumer, seasoned with salt, pure and holy;

36: and you shall beat some of it very small, and put part of it before the testimony in the tent of meeting where I shall meet with you; it shall be for you most holy.

37: And the incense which you shall make according to its composition, you shall not make for yourselves; it shall be for you holy to the LORD.

38: Whoever makes any like it to use as perfume shall be cut off from his people."

## Chapter 31

### Exodus, chapter 31

1: The LORD said to Moses,

2: "See, I have called by name Bez'alel the son of Uri, son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

3: and I have filled him with the Spirit of God, with ability and intelligence, with knowledge and all craftsmanship,

4: to devise artistic designs, to work in gold, silver, and bronze,

5: in cutting stones for setting, and in carving wood, for work in every craft.

6: And behold, I have appointed with him Oho'liab, the son of Ahis'amach, of the tribe of Dan; and I have given to all able men ability, that they may make all that I have commanded you:

7: the tent of meeting, and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy seat that is thereon, and all the furnishings of the tent,

8: the table and its utensils, and the pure lampstand with all its utensils, and the altar of incense,

9: and the altar of burnt offering with all its utensils, and the laver and its base,

10: and the finely worked garments, the holy garments for Aaron the priest and the garments of his sons, for their service as priests,

11: and the anointing oil and the fragrant incense for the holy place. According to all that I have commanded you they shall do."

12: And the LORD said to Moses,

13: "Say to the people of Israel, "You shall keep my sabbaths, for this is a sign between me and you throughout your generations, that you may know that I, the LORD, sanctify you.

14: You shall keep the sabbath, because it is holy for you; every one who profanes it shall be put to death; whoever does any work on it, that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

15: Six days shall work be done, but the seventh day is a sabbath of solemn rest, holy to the LORD; whoever does any work on the sabbath day shall be put to death.

16: Therefore the people of Israel shall keep the sabbath, observing the sabbath throughout their generations, as a perpetual covenant.

17: It is a sign for ever between me and the people of Israel that in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed."

18: And he gave to Moses, when he had made an end of speaking with him upon Mount Sinai, the two tables of the testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

## Chapter 32

### Exodus, chapter 32

1: When the people saw that Moses delayed to come down from the mountain, the people gathered themselves together to Aaron, and said to him, "Up, make us gods, who shall go before us; as for this Moses, the man who brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we do not know what has become of him."

2: And Aaron said to them, "Take off the rings of gold which are in the ears of your wives, your sons, and your daughters, and bring them to me."

3: So all the people took off the rings of gold which were in their ears, and brought them to Aaron.

4: And he received the gold at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, and made a molten calf; and they said, "These are your gods, O Israel, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt!"

5: When Aaron saw this, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamation and said, "Tomorrow shall be a feast to the LORD."

6: And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt offerings and brought peace offerings; and the people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

7: And the LORD said to Moses, "Go down; for your people, whom you brought up out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted themselves;

8: they have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them; they have made for themselves a molten calf, and have worshiped it and sacrificed to it, and said, 'These are your gods, O Israel, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt!'"

9: And the LORD said to Moses, "I have seen this people, and behold, it is a stiff-necked people;

10: now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may burn hot against them and I may consume them; but of you I will make a great nation."

11: But Moses besought the LORD his God, and said, "O LORD, why does thy wrath burn hot against thy people, whom thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power and with a mighty hand?

12: Why should the Egyptians say, 'With evil intent did he bring them forth, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth'? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people.

13: Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou didst swear by thine own self, and didst say to them, 'I will multiply your descendants as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have promised I will give to your descendants, and they shall inherit it for ever.'"

14: And the LORD repented of the evil which he thought to do to his people.

15: And Moses turned, and went down from the mountain with the two tables of the testimony in his hands, tables that were written on both sides; on the one side and on the other were they written.

16: And the tables were the work of God, and the writing was the writing of God, graven upon the tables.

17: When Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said to Moses, "There is a noise of war in the camp."

18: But he said, "It is not the sound of shouting for victory, or the sound of the cry of defeat, but the sound of singing that I hear."

19: And as soon as he came near the camp and saw the calf and the dancing, Moses' anger burned hot, and he threw the tables out of his hands and broke them at the foot of the mountain.

20: And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt it with fire, and ground it to powder, and scattered it upon the water, and made the people of Israel drink it.

21: And Moses said to Aaron, "What did this people do to you that you have brought a great sin upon them?"

22: And Aaron said, "Let not the anger of my lord burn hot; you know the people, that they are set on evil.

23: For they said to me, 'Make us gods, who shall go before us; as for this Moses, the man who brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we do not know what has become of him.'

24: And I said to them, 'Let any who have gold take it off'; so they gave it to me, and I threw it into the fire, and there came out this calf."

25: And when Moses saw that the people had broken loose (for Aaron had let them break loose, to their shame among their enemies),

26: then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, "Who is on the LORD's side? Come to me." And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together to him.

27: And he said to them, "Thus says the LORD God of Israel, 'Put every man his sword on his side, and go to and fro from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbor.'"

28: And the sons of Levi did according to the word of Moses; and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men.

29: And Moses said, "Today you have ordained yourselves for the service of the LORD, each one at the cost of his son and of his brother, that he may bestow a blessing upon you this day."

30: On the morrow Moses said to the people, "You have sinned a great sin. And now I will go up to the LORD; perhaps I can make atonement for your sin."

31: So Moses returned to the LORD and said, "Alas, this people have sinned a great sin; they have made for themselves gods of gold.

32: But now, if thou wilt forgive their sin -- and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written."

33: But the LORD said to Moses, "Whoever has sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.

34: But now go, lead the people to the place of which I have spoken to you; behold, my angel shall go before you. Nevertheless, in the day when I visit, I will visit their sin upon them."

35: And the LORD sent a plague upon the people, because they made the calf which Aaron made.

### Chapter 33

#### Exodus, chapter 33

1: The LORD said to Moses, "Depart, go up hence, you and the people whom you have brought up out of the land of Egypt, to the land of which I swore to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, saying, 'To your descendants I will give it.'

2: And I will send an angel before you, and I will drive out the Canaanites, the Amorites, the Hittites, the Per'izzites, the Hivites, and the Jeb'usites.

3: Go up to a land flowing with milk and honey; but I will not go up among you, lest I consume you in the way, for you are a stiff-necked people."

4: When the people heard these evil tidings, they mourned; and no man put on his ornaments.

5: For the LORD had said to Moses, "Say to the people of Israel, 'You are a stiff-necked people; if for a single moment I should go up among you, I would consume you. So now put off your ornaments from you, that I may know what to do with you.'"

6: Therefore the people of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments, from Mount Horeb onward.

7: Now Moses used to take the tent and pitch it outside the camp, far off from the camp; and he called it the tent of meeting. And every one who sought the LORD would go out to the tent of meeting, which was outside the camp.

**v7: Now Moses proceeded to take tabernacle and pitch it outside the camp, a good distance from the camp; and he called it the tent of meeting. And every one who sought the LORD would go out to the tent of meeting, which was outside the camp.**

8: Whenever Moses went out to the tent, all the people rose up, and every man stood at his tent door, and looked after Moses, until he had gone into the tent.

9: When Moses entered the tent, the pillar of cloud would descend and stand at the door of the tent, and the LORD would speak with Moses.

#### **Ex 33:9**

**v9: and it came to pass when Moses entered the tabernacle, the pillar of the cloud descended and stood at the entrance of the tabernacle, that the LORD would speak with Moses.**

10: And when all the people saw the pillar of cloud standing at the door of the tent, all the people would rise up and worship, every man at his tent door.

11: Thus the LORD used to speak to Moses face to face, as a man speaks to his friend. When Moses turned again into the camp, his servant Joshua the son of Nun, a young man, did not depart from the tent.

12: Moses said to the LORD, "See, thou sayest to me, 'Bring up this people'; but thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, 'I know you by name, and you have also found favor in my sight.'

13: Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found favor in thy sight, show me now thy ways, that I may know thee and find favor in thy sight. Consider too that this nation is thy people."

14: And he said, "My presence will go with you, and I will give you rest."

15: And he said to him, "If thy presence will not go with me, do not carry us up from here.

16: For how shall it be known that I have found favor in thy sight, I and thy people? Is it not in thy going with us, so that we are distinct, I and thy people, from all other people that are upon the face of the earth?"

17: And the LORD said to Moses, "This very thing that you have spoken I will do; for you have found favor in my sight, and I know you by name."

18: Moses said, "I pray thee, show me thy glory."

**v18: And He, Moses, requested of God, "Please Sir, cause me to see your glory."**

19: And he said, "I will make all my goodness pass before you, and will proclaim before you my name 'The LORD'; and I will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will show mercy on whom I will show mercy.

**v19: Therefore he, God, replied, "I even I alone, will cause to pass by in review all of my good, my essence and attributes revealed in doctrine of the divine Plan of God in the Equation of Hope, to pass before your face, therefore I will proclaim it in or by the name or person of Jehovah directly to your face; and furthermore I have always been, through the divine decree from Eternity Past, gracious on whom I will be gracious throughout history, and I have always shown or had mercy or intensified compassion as grace in action, in Human History on whom I will have mercy.**

20: But," he said, "you cannot see my face; for man shall not see me and live."

**v20: But," he, God, continued, "You cannot see my face for finite man with a human body cannot see my face directly and**



live."

21: And the LORD said, "Behold, there is a place by me where you shall stand upon the rock;

22: and while my glory passes by I will put you in a cleft of the rock, and I will cover you with my hand until I have passed by;

**v22: and it shall come to pass while my glory is passing by by I will put you in a cave, and I will cover you with my hand until I have passed by;**

23: then I will take away my hand, and you shall see my back; but my face shall not be seen."

#### Chapter 34

#### Exodus, chapter 34

1: The LORD said to Moses, "Cut two tables of stone like the first; and I will write upon the tables the words that were on the first tables, which you broke.

2: Be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning to Mount Sinai, and present yourself there to me on the top of the mountain.

3: No man shall come up with you, and let no man be seen throughout all the mountain; let no flocks or herds feed before that mountain."

4: So Moses cut two tables of stone like the first; and he rose early in the morning and went up on Mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand two tables of stone.

5: And the LORD descended in the cloud and stood with him there, and proclaimed the name of the LORD.

**6: The LORD passed before him, and proclaimed, "The LORD, the LORD, a God merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and abounding in steadfast love and faithfulness,**

**7: keeping steadfast love for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, but who will by no means clear the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children and the children's children, to the third and the fourth generation."**

8: And Moses made haste to bow his head toward the earth, and worshiped.

9: And he said, "If now I have found favor in thy sight, O Lord, let the Lord, I pray thee, go in the midst of us, although it is a stiff-necked people; and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for thy inheritance."

10: And he said, "Behold, I make a covenant. Before all your people I will do marvels, such as have not been wrought in all the earth or in any nation; and all the people among whom you are shall see the work of the LORD; for it is a terrible thing that I will do with you.

11: "Observe what I command you this day. Behold, I will drive out before you the Amorites, the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Per'izzites, the Hivites, and the Jeb'usites.

12: Take heed to yourself, lest you make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither you go, lest it become a snare in the midst of you.

13: You shall tear down their altars, and break their pillars, and cut down their Ashe'rim

14: (for you shall worship no other god, for the LORD, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God),

15: lest you make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and when they play the harlot after their gods and sacrifice to their gods and one invites you, you eat of his sacrifice,

16: and you take of their daughters for your sons, and their daughters play the harlot after their gods and make your sons play the harlot after their gods.

17: "You shall make for yourself no molten gods.

18: "The feast of unleavened bread you shall keep. Seven days you shall eat unleavened bread, as I commanded you, at the time appointed in the month Abib; for in the month Abib you came out from Egypt.

19: All that opens the womb is mine, all your male cattle, the firstlings of cow and sheep.

20: The firstling of an ass you shall redeem with a lamb, or if you will not redeem it you shall break its neck. All the first-born of your sons you shall redeem. And none shall appear before me empty.

21: "Six days you shall work, but on the seventh day you shall rest; in plowing time and in harvest you shall rest.

22: And you shall observe the feast of weeks, the first fruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the year's end.

23: Three times in the year shall all your males appear before the LORD God, the God of Israel.

24: For I will cast out nations before you, and enlarge your borders; neither shall any man desire your land, when you go up to appear before the LORD your God three times in the year.

25: "You shall not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leaven; neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of the passover be left until the morning.

26: The first of the first fruits of your ground you shall bring to the house of the LORD your God. You shall not boil a kid in its mother's milk."

27: And the LORD said to Moses, "Write these words; in accordance with these words I have made a covenant with you and with Israel."

28: And he was there with the LORD forty days and forty nights; he neither ate bread nor drank water. And he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten commandments.

29: When Moses came down from Mount Sinai, with the two tables of the testimony in his hand as he came down from the mountain, Moses did not know that the skin of his face shone because he had been talking with God.

30: And when Aaron and all the people of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone, and they were afraid to come near him.

31: But Moses called to them; and Aaron and all the leaders of the congregation returned to him, and Moses talked with them.  
32: And afterward all the people of Israel came near, and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had spoken with him in Mount Sinai.  
33: And when Moses had finished speaking with them, he put a veil on his face;  
34: but whenever Moses went in before the LORD to speak with him, he took the veil off, until he came out; and when he came out, and told the people of Israel what he was commanded,  
35: the people of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone; and Moses would put the veil upon his face again, until he went in to speak with him.

Chapter 35  
Exodus, chapter 35

1: Moses assembled all the congregation of the people of Israel, and said to them, "These are the things which the LORD has commanded you to do.  
2: Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day you shall have a holy sabbath of solemn rest to the LORD; whoever does any work on it shall be put to death;  
3: you shall kindle no fire in all your habitations on the sabbath day."  
4: Moses said to all the congregation of the people of Israel, "This is the thing which the LORD has commanded.  
5: Take from among you an offering to the LORD; whoever is of a generous heart, let him bring the LORD's offering: gold, silver, and bronze;  
6: blue and purple and scarlet stuff and fine twined linen; goats' hair,  
7: tanned rams' skins, and goatskins; acacia wood,  
8: oil for the light, spices for the anointing oil and for the fragrant incense,  
9: and onyx stones and stones for setting, for the ephod and for the breastpiece.  
10: "And let every able man among you come and make all that the LORD has commanded: the tabernacle,  
11: its tent and its covering, its hooks and its frames, its bars, its pillars, and its bases;  
12: the ark with its poles, the mercy seat, and the veil of the screen;  
13: the table with its poles and all its utensils, and the bread of the Presence;  
14: the lampstand also for the light, with its utensils and its lamps, and the oil for the light;  
15: and the altar of incense, with its poles, and the anointing oil and the fragrant incense, and the screen for the door, at the door of the tabernacle;  
16: the altar of burnt offering, with its grating of bronze, its poles, and all its utensils, the laver and its base;  
17: the hangings of the court, its pillars and its bases, and the screen for the gate of the court;  
18: the pegs of the tabernacle and the pegs of the court, and their cords;  
19: the finely wrought garments for ministering in the holy place, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, for their service as priests."  
20: Then all the congregation of the people of Israel departed from the presence of Moses.  
21: And they came, every one whose heart stirred him, and every one whose spirit moved him, and brought the LORD's offering to be used for the tent of meeting, and for all its service, and for the holy garments.  
22: So they came, both men and women; all who were of a willing heart brought brooches and earrings and signet rings and armlets, all sorts of gold objects, every man dedicating an offering of gold to the LORD.  
23: And every man with whom was found blue or purple or scarlet stuff or fine linen or goats' hair or tanned rams' skins or goatskins, brought them.  
24: Every one who could make an offering of silver or bronze brought it as the LORD's offering; and every man with whom was found acacia wood of any use in the work, brought it.  
25: And all women who had ability spun with their hands, and brought what they had spun in blue and purple and scarlet stuff and fine twined linen;  
26: all the women whose hearts were moved with ability spun the goats' hair.  
27: And the leaders brought onyx stones and stones to be set, for the ephod and for the breastpiece,  
28: and spices and oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the fragrant incense.  
29: All the men and women, the people of Israel, whose heart moved them to bring anything for the work which the LORD had commanded by Moses to be done, brought it as their freewill offering to the LORD.  
30: And Moses said to the people of Israel, "See, the LORD has called by name Bez'alel the son of Uri, son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah;  
31: and he has filled him with the Spirit of God, with ability, with intelligence, with knowledge, and with all craftsmanship,  
32: to devise artistic designs, to work in gold and silver and bronze,  
33: in cutting stones for setting, and in carving wood, for work in every skilled craft.  
34: And he has inspired him to teach, both him and Oho'liab the son of Ahis'amach of the tribe of Dan.  
35: He has filled them with ability to do every sort of work done by a craftsman or by a designer or by an embroiderer in blue and purple and scarlet stuff and fine twined linen, or by a weaver --

by any sort of workman or skilled designer.

Chapter 36  
Exodus, chapter 36

1: Bez'alel and Oho'liab and every able man in whom the LORD has put ability and intelligence to know how to do any work in the construction of the sanctuary shall work in accordance with all that the LORD has commanded."

2: And Moses called Bez'alel and Oho'liab and every able man in whose mind the LORD had put ability, every one whose heart stirred him up to come to do the work;

3: and they received from Moses all the freewill offering which the people of Israel had brought for doing the work on the sanctuary. They still kept bringing him freewill offerings every morning,

4: so that all the able men who were doing every sort of task on the sanctuary came, each from the task that he was doing,

5: and said to Moses, "The people bring much more than enough for doing the work which the LORD has commanded us to do."

6: So Moses gave command, and word was proclaimed throughout the camp, "Let neither man nor woman do anything more for the offering for the sanctuary." So the people were restrained from bringing;

7: for the stuff they had was sufficient to do all the work, and more.

8: And all the able men among the workmen made the tabernacle with ten curtains; they were made of fine twined linen and blue and purple and scarlet stuff, with cherubim skilfully worked.

9: The length of each curtain was twenty-eight cubits, and the breadth of each curtain four cubits; all the curtains had the same measure.

10: And he coupled five curtains to one another, and the other five curtains he coupled to one another.

11: And he made loops of blue on the edge of the outmost curtain of the first set; likewise he made them on the edge of the outmost curtain of the second set;

12: he made fifty loops on the one curtain, and he made fifty loops on the edge of the curtain that was in the second set; the loops were opposite one another.

13: And he made fifty clasps of gold, and coupled the curtains one to the other with clasps; so the tabernacle was one whole.

14: He also made curtains of goats' hair for a tent over the tabernacle; he made eleven curtains.

15: The length of each curtain was thirty cubits, and the breadth of each curtain four cubits; the eleven curtains had the same measure.

16: He coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.

17: And he made fifty loops on the edge of the outmost curtain of the one set, and fifty loops on the edge of the other connecting curtain.

18: And he made fifty clasps of bronze to couple the tent together that it might be one whole.

19: And he made for the tent a covering of tanned rams' skins and goatskins.

20: Then he made the upright frames for the tabernacle of acacia wood.

21: Ten cubits was the length of a frame, and a cubit and a half the breadth of each frame.

22: Each frame had two tenons, for fitting together; he did this for all the frames of the tabernacle.

23: The frames for the tabernacle he made thus: twenty frames for the south side;

24: and he made forty bases of silver under the twenty frames, two bases under one frame for its two tenons, and two bases under another frame for its two tenons.

25: And for the second side of the tabernacle, on the north side, he made twenty frames

26: and their forty bases of silver, two bases under one frame and two bases under another frame.

27: And for the rear of the tabernacle westward he made six frames.

28: And he made two frames for corners of the tabernacle in the rear.

29: And they were separate beneath, but joined at the top, at the first ring; he made two of them thus, for the two corners.

30: There were eight frames with their bases of silver: sixteen bases, under every frame two bases.

31: And he made bars of acacia wood, five for the frames of the one side of the tabernacle,

32: and five bars for the frames of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the frames of the tabernacle at the rear westward.

33: And he made the middle bar to pass through from end to end halfway up the frames.

34: And he overlaid the frames with gold, and made their rings of gold for holders for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

35: And he made the veil of blue and purple and scarlet stuff and fine twined linen; with cherubim skilfully worked he made it.

36: And for it he made four pillars of acacia, and overlaid them with gold; their hooks were of gold, and he cast for them four bases of silver.

37: He also made a screen for the door of the tent, of blue and purple and scarlet stuff and fine twined linen, embroidered with needlework;

38: and its five pillars with their hooks. He overlaid their capitals, and their fillets were of gold, but their five bases were of bronze.

Chapter 37  
Exodus, chapter 37

1: Bez'alel made the ark of acacia wood; two cubits and a half was its length, a cubit and a half its breadth, and a cubit and a half its

height.

2: And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a molding of gold around it.

3: And he cast for it four rings of gold for its four corners, two rings on its one side and two rings on its other side.

4: And he made poles of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold,

5: and put the poles into the rings on the sides of the ark, to carry the ark.

6: And he made a mercy seat of pure gold; two cubits and a half was its length, and a cubit and a half its breadth.

7: And he made two cherubim of hammered gold; on the two ends of the mercy seat he made them,

8: one cherub on the one end, and one cherub on the other end; of one piece with the mercy seat he made the cherubim on its two ends.

9: The cherubim spread out their wings above, overshadowing the mercy seat with their wings, with their faces one to another; toward the mercy seat were the faces of the cherubim.

10: He also made the table of acacia wood; two cubits was its length, a cubit its breadth, and a cubit and a half its height;

11: and he overlaid it with pure gold, and made a molding of gold around it.

12: And he made around it a frame a handbreadth wide, and made a molding of gold around the frame.

13: He cast for it four rings of gold, and fastened the rings to the four corners at its four legs.

14: Close to the frame were the rings, as holders for the poles to carry the table.

15: He made the poles of acacia wood to carry the table, and overlaid them with gold.

16: And he made the vessels of pure gold which were to be upon the table, its plates and dishes for incense, and its bowls and flagons with which to pour libations.

17: He also made the lampstand of pure gold. The base and the shaft of the lampstand were made of hammered work; its cups, its capitals, and its flowers were of one piece with it.

18: And there were six branches going out of its sides, three branches of the lampstand out of one side of it and three branches of the lampstand out of the other side of it;

19: three cups made like almonds, each with capital and flower, on one branch, and three cups made like almonds, each with capital and flower, on the other branch -- so for the six branches going out of the lampstand.

20: And on the lampstand itself were four cups made like almonds, with their capitals and flowers,

21: and a capital of one piece with it under each pair of the six branches going out of it.

22: Their capitals and their branches were of one piece with it; the whole of it was one piece of hammered work of pure gold.

23: And he made its seven lamps and its snuffers and its trays of pure gold.

24: He made it and all its utensils of a talent of pure gold.

25: He made the altar of incense of acacia wood; its length was a cubit, and its breadth was a cubit; it was square, and two cubits was its height; its horns were of one piece with it.

26: He overlaid it with pure gold, its top, and its sides round about, and its horns; and he made a molding of gold round about it,

27: and made two rings of gold on it under its molding, on two opposite sides of it, as holders for the poles with which to carry it.

28: And he made the poles of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold.

29: He made the holy anointing oil also, and the pure fragrant incense, blended as by the perfumer.

## Chapter 38

### Exodus, chapter 38

1: He made the altar of burnt offering also of acacia wood; five cubits was its length, and five cubits its breadth; it was square, and three cubits was its height.

2: He made horns for it on its four corners; its horns were of one piece with it, and he overlaid it with bronze.

3: And he made all the utensils of the altar, the pots, the shovels, the basins, the forks, and the firepans: all its utensils he made of bronze.

4: And he made for the altar a grating, a network of bronze, under its ledge, extending halfway down.

5: He cast four rings on the four corners of the bronze grating as holders for the poles;

6: he made the poles of acacia wood, and overlaid them with bronze.

7: And he put the poles through the rings on the sides of the altar, to carry it with them; he made it hollow, with boards.

8: And he made the laver of bronze and its base of bronze, from the mirrors of the ministering women who ministered at the door of the tent of meeting.

9: And he made the court; for the south side the hangings of the court were of fine twined linen, a hundred cubits;

10: their pillars were twenty and their bases twenty, of bronze, but the hooks of the pillars and their fillets were of silver.

11: And for the north side a hundred cubits, their pillars twenty, their bases twenty, of bronze, but the hooks of the pillars and their fillets were of silver.

12: And for the west side were hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets were of silver.

13: And for the front to the east, fifty cubits.

14: The hangings for one side of the gate were fifteen cubits, with three pillars and three bases.

15: And so for the other side; on this hand and that hand by the gate of the court were hangings of fifteen cubits, with three pillars and three bases.

16: All the hangings round about the court were of fine twined linen.  
 17: And the bases for the pillars were of bronze, but the hooks of the pillars and their fillets were of silver; the overlaying of their capitals was also of silver, and all the pillars of the court were filleted with silver.  
 18: And the screen for the gate of the court was embroidered with needlework in blue and purple and scarlet stuff and fine twined linen; it was twenty cubits long and five cubits high in its breadth, corresponding to the hangings of the court.  
 19: And their pillars were four; their four bases were of bronze, their hooks of silver, and the overlaying of their capitals and their fillets of silver.  
 20: And all the pegs for the tabernacle and for the court round about were of bronze.  
 21: This is the sum of the things for the tabernacle, the tabernacle of the testimony, as they were counted at the commandment of Moses, for the work of the Levites under the direction of Ith'amar the son of Aaron the priest.  
 22: Bez'alel the son of Uri, son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moses;  
 23: and with him was Oho'liab the son of Ahis'amach, of the tribe of Dan, a craftsman and designer and embroiderer in blue and purple and scarlet stuff and fine twined linen.  
 24: All the gold that was used for the work, in all the construction of the sanctuary, the gold from the offering, was twenty-nine talents and seven hundred and thirty shekels, by the shekel of the sanctuary.  
 25: And the silver from those of the congregation who were numbered was a hundred talents and a thousand seven hundred and seventy-five shekels, by the shekel of the sanctuary:  
 26: a beka a head (that is, half a shekel, by the shekel of the sanctuary), for every one who was numbered in the census, from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred and three thousand, five hundred and fifty men.  
 27: The hundred talents of silver were for casting the bases of the sanctuary, and the bases of the veil; a hundred bases for the hundred talents, a talent for a base.  
 28: And of the thousand seven hundred and seventy-five shekels he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their capitals and made fillets for them.  
 29: And the bronze that was contributed was seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels;  
 30: with it he made the bases for the door of the tent of meeting, the bronze altar and the bronze grating for it and all the utensils of the altar,  
 31: the bases round about the court, and the bases of the gate of the court, all the pegs of the tabernacle, and all the pegs round about the court.

## Chapter 39

### Exodus, chapter 39

1: And of the blue and purple and scarlet stuff they made finely wrought garments, for ministering in the holy place; they made the holy garments for Aaron; as the LORD had commanded Moses.  
 2: And he made the ephod of gold, blue and purple and scarlet stuff, and fine twined linen.  
 3: And gold leaf was hammered out and cut into threads to work into the blue and purple and the scarlet stuff, and into the fine twined linen, in skilled design.  
 4: They made for the ephod shoulder-pieces, joined to it at its two edges.  
 5: And the skilfully woven band upon it, to gird it on, was of the same materials and workmanship, of gold, blue and purple and scarlet stuff, and fine twined linen; as the LORD had commanded Moses.  
 6: The onyx stones were prepared, enclosed in settings of gold filigree and engraved like the engravings of a signet, according to the names of the sons of Israel.  
 7: And he set them on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, to be stones of remembrance for the sons of Israel; as the LORD had commanded Moses.  
 8: He made the breastpiece, in skilled work, like the work of the ephod, of gold, blue and purple and scarlet stuff, and fine twined linen.  
 9: It was square; the breastpiece was made double, a span its length and a span its breadth when doubled.  
 10: And they set in it four rows of stones. A row of sardius, topaz, and carbuncle was the first row;  
 11: and the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond;  
 12: and the third row, a jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst;  
 13: and the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper; they were enclosed in settings of gold filigree.  
 14: There were twelve stones with their names according to the names of the sons of Israel; they were like signets, each engraved with its name, for the twelve tribes.  
 15: And they made on the breastpiece twisted chains like cords, of pure gold;  
 16: and they made two settings of gold filigree and two gold rings, and put the two rings on the two edges of the breastpiece;  
 17: and they put the two cords of gold in the two rings at the edges of the breastpiece.  
 18: Two ends of the two cords they had attached to the two settings of filigree; thus they attached it in front to the shoulder-pieces of the ephod.  
 19: Then they made two rings of gold, and put them at the two ends of the breastpiece, on its inside edge next to the ephod.  
 20: And they made two rings of gold, and attached them in front to the lower part of the two shoulder-pieces of the ephod, at its

joining above the skilfully woven band of the ephod.

21: And they bound the breastpiece by its rings to the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, so that it should lie upon the skilfully woven band of the ephod, and that the breastpiece should not come loose from the ephod; as the LORD had commanded Moses.

22: He also made the robe of the ephod woven all of blue;

23: and the opening of the robe in it was like the opening in a garment, with a binding around the opening, that it might not be torn.

24: On the skirts of the robe they made pomegranates of blue and purple and scarlet stuff and fine twined linen.

25: They also made bells of pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates upon the skirts of the robe round about, between the pomegranates;

26: a bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate round about upon the skirts of the robe for ministering; as the LORD had commanded Moses.

27: They also made the coats, woven of fine linen, for Aaron and his sons,

28: and the turban of fine linen, and the caps of fine linen, and the linen breeches of fine twined linen,

29: and the girdle of fine twined linen and of blue and purple and scarlet stuff, embroidered with needlework; as the LORD had commanded Moses.

30: And they made the plate of the holy crown of pure gold, and wrote upon it an inscription, like the engraving of a signet, "Holy to the LORD."

31: And they tied to it a lace of blue, to fasten it on the turban above; as the LORD had commanded Moses.

32: Thus all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting was finished; and the people of Israel had done according to all that the LORD had commanded Moses; so had they done.

33: And they brought the tabernacle to Moses, the tent and all its utensils, its hooks, its frames, its bars, its pillars, and its bases;

34: the covering of tanned rams' skins and goatskins, and the veil of the screen;

35: the ark of the testimony with its poles and the mercy seat;

36: the table with all its utensils, and the bread of the Presence;

37: the lampstand of pure gold and its lamps with the lamps set and all its utensils, and the oil for the light;

38: the golden altar, the anointing oil and the fragrant incense, and the screen for the door of the tent;

39: the bronze altar, and its grating of bronze, its poles, and all its utensils; the laver and its base;

40: the hangings of the court, its pillars, and its bases, and the screen for the gate of the court, its cords, and its pegs; and all the utensils for the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of meeting;

41: the finely worked garments for ministering in the holy place, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons to serve as priests.

42: According to all that the LORD had commanded Moses, so the people of Israel had done all the work.

43: And Moses saw all the work, and behold, they had done it; as the LORD had commanded, so had they done it. And Moses blessed them.

#### Chapter 40 Exodus, chapter 40

1: The LORD said to Moses,

2: "On the first day of the first month you shall erect the tabernacle of the tent of meeting.

3: And you shall put in it the ark of the testimony, and you shall screen the ark with the veil.

4: And you shall bring in the table, and set its arrangements in order; and you shall bring in the lampstand, and set up its lamps.

5: And you shall put the golden altar for incense before the ark of the testimony, and set up the screen for the door of the tabernacle.

6: You shall set the altar of burnt offering before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting,

7: and place the laver between the tent of meeting and the altar, and put water in it.

8: And you shall set up the court round about, and hang up the screen for the gate of the court.

9: Then you shall take the anointing oil, and anoint the tabernacle and all that is in it, and consecrate it and all its furniture; and it shall become holy.

10: You shall also anoint the altar of burnt offering and all its utensils, and consecrate the altar; and the altar shall be most holy.

11: You shall also anoint the laver and its base, and consecrate it.

12: Then you shall bring Aaron and his sons to the door of the tent of meeting, and shall wash them with water,

13: and put upon Aaron the holy garments, and you shall anoint him and consecrate him, that he may serve me as priest.

14: You shall bring his sons also and put coats on them,

15: and anoint them, as you anointed their father, that they may serve me as priests: and their anointing shall admit them to a perpetual priesthood throughout their generations."

16: Thus did Moses; according to all that the LORD commanded him, so he did.

17: And in the first month in the second year, on the first day of the month, the tabernacle was erected.

18: Moses erected the tabernacle; he laid its bases, and set up its frames, and put in its poles, and raised up its pillars;

19: and he spread the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent over it, as the LORD had commanded Moses.

20: And he took the testimony and put it into the ark, and put the poles on the ark, and set the mercy seat above on the ark;

21: and he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and set up the veil of the screen, and screened the ark of the testimony; as the LORD

had commanded Moses.

22: And he put the table in the tent of meeting, on the north side of the tabernacle, outside the veil,

23: and set the bread in order on it before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Moses.

24: And he put the lampstand in the tent of meeting, opposite the table on the south side of the tabernacle,

25: and set up the lamps before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Moses.

26: And he put the golden altar in the tent of meeting before the veil,

27: and burnt fragrant incense upon it; as the LORD had commanded Moses.

28: And he put in place the screen for the door of the tabernacle.

29: And he set the altar of burnt offering at the door of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting, and offered upon it the burnt offering and the cereal offering; as the LORD had commanded Moses.

30: And he set the laver between the tent of meeting and the altar, and put water in it for washing,

31: with which Moses and Aaron and his sons washed their hands and their feet;

32: when they went into the tent of meeting, and when they approached the altar, they washed; as the LORD commanded Moses.

33: And he erected the court round the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the screen of the gate of the court. So Moses finished the work.

34: Then the cloud covered the tent of meeting, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

35: And Moses was not able to enter the tent of meeting, because the cloud abode upon it, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

36: Throughout all their journeys, whenever the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the people of Israel would go onward;

37: but if the cloud was not taken up, then they did not go onward till the day that it was taken up.

38: For throughout all their journeys the cloud of the LORD was upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was in it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel.

## The Book of Ezekiel

### Chapter 1

#### Ezekiel, chapter 1

1: In the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, on the fifth day of the month, as I was among the exiles by the river Chebar, the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God.

2: On the fifth day of the month (it was the fifth year of the exile of King Jehoi'achin),

3: the word of the LORD came to Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chalde'ans by the river Chebar; and the hand of the LORD was upon him there.

4: As I looked, behold, a stormy wind came out of the north, and a great cloud, with brightness round about it, and fire flashing forth continually, and in the midst of the fire, as it were gleaming bronze.

**v4: As I looked, I saw a fire storm coming out of the north the chalean invasion of Israel to bring the 4th cycle of Divine Discipline BC 625; and a great cloud with fire flashing out continually and a bright light was all around it furthermore the center of that fire looked like glowing metal.**

5: And from the midst of it came the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance: they had the form of men,

**v5: And inside of the fire cloud were figures resembling four living creatures the angelic herald cherubim. In appearance their form was like that of a man**

6: but each had four faces, and each of them had four wings.

**v6: each one of them had four faces representing the 4 gentile nations used to deal with client nation Israel from 625 bc to AD 70, the Chaldeans, the Persians BC 536, the Helenistic Syrians and Egyptians, Roman Empire AD 70 and had four wings of rank.**

7: Their legs were straight, and the soles of their feet were like the sole of a calf's foot; and they sparkled like burnished bronze.

**v7: Their legs were straight, and the soles of their feet were like the sole of a calf's foot attacking conquering and firmly planted occupy; and they gleamed like burnished bronze of military judgment a trend in Human History.**

8: Under their wings on their four sides they had human hands. And the four had their faces and their wings thus:

**v8: Under their wings on their four sides they had human hands showing the temporal and historical security of believers in historical disaster and grace before judgment. And all four of them had faces and wings thus:**

9: their wings touched one another; they went every one straight forward, without turning as they went.

**v9: Their top wings as insignia of authority touched each one to another; They did not turn as they went, they went each one in the direction of his face.**

10: As for the likeness of their faces, each had the face of a man in front; the four had the face of a lion on the right side, the four had the face of an ox on the left side, and the four had the face of an eagle at the back.

**v10: And the form of their faces was that of a man on one of the sides; on the right all four had the face of a lion, And on the left all four had the face of an ox or bull, and all four had an eagle's face at the back, each having the whole coat of arms of Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ. (see Rev 4:7)**

11: Such were their faces. And their wings were spread out above; each creature had two wings, each of which touched the wing of

another, while two covered their bodies.

**v11: And such were their faces. And their top wings which spread out above spread out upward; each creature angelic herald had two top wings each of which touched the wing of another, while two covered their bodies.**

12: And each went straight forward; wherever the spirit would go, they went, without turning as they went.

**v12: And each went straight forward in the direction of their faces; furthermore wherever the wind of historical trends would go, they would go, without turning as they went.**

13: In the midst of the living creatures there was something that looked like burning coals of fire, like torches moving to and fro among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

**v13: And the appearance of the living creatures these pursuivant angels was like burning coals of fire, like the appearance of flaming torches**

14: And the living creatures darted to and fro, like a flash of lightning.

**v14: and the pursuivant angels went back and forth like the bolts of lightning administering judgment brought on by the citizens of the nation.**

15: Now as I looked at the living creatures, I saw a wheel upon the earth beside the living creatures, one for each of the four of them.

**v15: Now as I looked at the living creatures the pursuivant angelic herald cherubim, behold there was one wheel on the ground beside each living creature pursuivant angelic herald with their 4 faces of the coat of arms of Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ.**

16: As for the appearance of the wheels and their construction: their appearance was like the gleaming of a chrysolite; and the four had the same likeness, their construction being as it were a wheel within a wheel.

**v16: As for the appearance of the wheels and their construction: their appearance was like the flashing of an emerald of God's promise to protect the mature believer in disaster; and their appearance and workmanship were as if one wheel was within another wheel being exact duplication of each other.**

17: When they went, they went in any of their four directions without turning as they went.

**v17: And as they moved they would go in any one of 4 directions that the pursuivant angels faced, the wheels did not turn as the pursuivant moved.**

18: The four wheels had rims and they had spokes; and their rims were full of eyes round about.

**v18: As for their rims they were High and Awesome and all four rims were full of eyes of maximum perception of Bible Doctrine all around showing those who are judged always get a fair chance.**

19: And when the living creatures went, the wheels went beside them; and when the living creatures rose from the earth, the wheels rose.

**v19: And when the living creatures the pursuivant angels moved, the wheels beside them moved; and when the living creatures pursuivant angels rose from the earth, the wheels rose also.**

20: Wherever the spirit would go, they went, and the wheels rose along with them; for the spirit of the living creatures was in the wheels.

**v20: Wherever God the Holy Spirit empowering them would go, they would go in that direction, and the wheels would rise along with them; for the spirit in the living creatures pursuivant angels was also in the wheels being integrated one in the other with the chariot.**

21: When those went, these went; and when those stood, these stood; and when those rose from the earth, the wheels rose along with them; for the spirit of the living creatures was in the wheels.

**v21: When the pursuivant officers moved the later, the wheels moved also; and when the pursuivant officers stood still the wheels also stood still; and when the pursuivant officers rose from the ground, the wheels rose along with them; for God the Holy Spirit in the living creatures pursuivant angles was also in the wheels.**

22: Over the heads of the living creatures there was the likeness of a firmament, shining like crystal, spread out above their heads.

**v22: Over the heads of the living creatures the pursuivant angels there was something like an expanse like the awesome gleam of crystal, extended over their heads and no help from heaven in administration of judgment.**

23: And under the firmament their wings were stretched out straight, one toward another; and each creature had two wings covering its body.

**v23: And under the expanse their wings were stretched out horizontally or straight, one toward another; and each creature pursuivant angel had two sets of wings covering their bodies bodies one on one side one on the other 4 in all.**

24: And when they went, I heard the sound of their wings like the sound of many waters, like the thunder of the Almighty, a sound of tumult like the sound of a host; when they stood still, they let down their wings.

**v24: I also heard the sound of their wings like the roar of rushing waters analogous to the armies invading Israel for the 4th or 5th cycles of Divine Discipline in military disaster, as they went, like the voice of the Almighty, a sound of an army in bivouac; when they stood still, they lowered their wings not using their authority apart from the sovereignty of the Lord.**

25: And there came a voice from above the firmament over their heads; when they stood still, they let down their wings.

**v25: And there came a voice from above the expanse which was over their heads; As they stood still with lowered wings administering no judgment.**

26: And above the firmament over their heads there was the likeness of a throne, in appearance like sapphire; and seated above the likeness of a throne was a likeness as it were of a human form.



**v26: Furthermore above the expanse which was over their heads there was something resembling a throne of sapphire ; and high above that throne was a figure like that of man, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ controlling Human History.**

27: And upward from what had the appearance of his loins I saw as it were gleaming bronze, like the appearance of fire enclosed round about; and downward from what had the appearance of his loins I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and there was brightness round about him.

**v27: Then I noticed from what appeared to be his waist up he looked like glowing metal as full of fire and that from there down he looked like fire and a brilliant light surrounded him.**

28: Like the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud on the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. Such was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard the voice of one speaking.

**v28: Like the appearance of the rainbow in the clouds on a rainy day, so was the radiance above him showing God keeps his word and is faithful to the pivot protecting them in time of disaster. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard the voice of one speaking.**

## Chapter 2

### Ezekiel, chapter 2

1: And he said to me, "Son of man, stand upon your feet, and I will speak with you."

2: And when he spoke to me, the Spirit entered into me and set me upon my feet; and I heard him speaking to me.

3: And he said to me, "Son of man, I send you to the people of Israel, to a nation of rebels, who have rebelled against me; they and their fathers have transgressed against me to this very day.

4: The people also are impudent and stubborn: I send you to them; and you shall say to them, `Thus says the Lord GOD.'

5: And whether they hear or refuse to hear (for they are a rebellious house) they will know that there has been a prophet among them.

6: And you, son of man, be not afraid of them, nor be afraid of their words, though briars and thorns are with you and you sit upon scorpions; be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, for they are a rebellious house.

7: And you shall speak my words to them, whether they hear or refuse to hear; for they are a rebellious house.

8: "But you, son of man, hear what I say to you; be not rebellious like that rebellious house; open your mouth, and eat what I give you."

**v8: "Now you, son of man, Prophet, Listen to what I am communicating to you; do not be rebellious like that rebellious house of client nation Israel; open your mouth, and eat what I am giving you."**

9: And when I looked, behold, a hand was stretched out to me, and, lo, a written scroll was in it;

**v9: Then I looked, and behold, a hand was extended to me, and, lo, a book or written scroll was in it;**

10: and he spread it before me; and it had writing on the front and on the back, and there were written on it words of lamentation and mourning and woe.

**v10: and when he spread it out before me it was writing on the front and on the back, and there were written on it words of lamentation and mourning and woe.**

## Chapter 3

### Ezekiel, chapter 3

1: And he said to me, "Son of man, eat what is offered to you; eat this scroll, and go, speak to the house of Israel."

**v1: And he said to me, "Son of man, Prophet, eat what you find; eat this book or scroll, and go, speak to the house of Israel."**

2: So I opened my mouth, and he gave me the scroll to eat.

**v2: So I opened my mouth, and he fed me this book or scroll.**

3: And he said to me, "Son of man, eat this scroll that I give you and fill your stomach with it." Then I ate it; and it was in my mouth as sweet as honey.

**v3: And he said to me, "Son of man, prophet, feed your stomach and fill your inner parts with this book or scroll which I am giving you". Then I ate it; and it was as sweet as honey in my mouth.**

4: And he said to me, "Son of man, go, get you to the house of Israel, and speak with my words to them.

**v4: Then he said to me, "Son of man, prophet, go to the house of Israel, and speak to them with my doctrines.**

5: For you are not sent to a people of foreign speech and a hard language, but to the house of Israel --

6: not to many peoples of foreign speech and a hard language, whose words you cannot understand. Surely, if I sent you to such, they would listen to you.

7: But the house of Israel will not listen to you; for they are not willing to listen to me; because all the house of Israel are of a hard forehead and of a stubborn heart.

8: Behold, I have made your face hard against their faces, and your forehead hard against their foreheads.

9: Like adamant harder than flint have I made your forehead; fear them not, nor be dismayed at their looks, for they are a rebellious house."

10: Moreover he said to me, "Son of man, all my words that I shall speak to you receive in your heart, and hear with your ears.

11: And go, get you to the exiles, to your people, and say to them, `Thus says the Lord GOD'; whether they hear or refuse to hear."

12: Then the Spirit lifted me up, and as the glory of the LORD arose from its place, I heard behind me the sound of a great earthquake; 13: it was the sound of the wings of the living creatures as they touched one another, and the sound of the wheels beside them, that sounded like a great earthquake. 14: The Spirit lifted me up and took me away, and I went in bitterness in the heat of my spirit, the hand of the LORD being strong upon me; 15: and I came to the exiles at Tel-abib, who dwelt by the river Chebar. And I sat there overwhelmed among them seven days. 16: And at the end of seven days, the word of the LORD came to me: 17: "Son of man, I have made you a watchman for the house of Israel; whenever you hear a word from my mouth, you shall give them warning from me. 18: If I say to the wicked, 'You shall surely die,' and you give him no warning, nor speak to warn the wicked from his wicked way, in order to save his life, that wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood I will require at your hand. 19: But if you warn the wicked, and he does not turn from his wickedness, or from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but you will have saved your life. 20: Again, if a righteous man turns from his righteousness and commits iniquity, and I lay a stumbling block before him, he shall die; because you have not warned him, he shall die for his sin, and his righteous deeds which he has done shall not be remembered; but his blood I will require at your hand. 21: Nevertheless if you warn the righteous man not to sin, and he does not sin, he shall surely live, because he took warning; and you will have saved your life." 22: And the hand of the LORD was there upon me; and he said to me, "Arise, go forth into the plain, and there I will speak with you." 23: So I arose and went forth into the plain; and, lo, the glory of the LORD stood there, like the glory which I had seen by the river Chebar; and I fell on my face. 24: But the Spirit entered into me, and set me upon my feet; and he spoke with me and said to me, "Go, shut yourself within your house. 25: And you, O son of man, behold, cords will be placed upon you, and you shall be bound with them, so that you cannot go out among the people; 26: and I will make your tongue cleave to the roof of your mouth, so that you shall be dumb and unable to reprove them; for they are a rebellious house. 27: But when I speak with you, I will open your mouth, and you shall say to them, 'Thus says the Lord GOD'; he that will hear, let him hear; and he that will refuse to hear, let him refuse; for they are a rebellious house.

#### Chapter 4 Ezekiel, chapter 4

1: "And you, O son of man, take a brick and lay it before you, and portray upon it a city, even Jerusalem; 2: and put siegeworks against it, and build a siege wall against it, and cast up a mound against it; set camps also against it, and plant battering rams against it round about. 3: And take an iron plate, and place it as an iron wall between you and the city; and set your face toward it, and let it be in a state of siege, and press the siege against it. This is a sign for the house of Israel. 4: "Then lie upon your left side, and I will lay the punishment of the house of Israel upon you; for the number of the days that you lie upon it, you shall bear their punishment. 5: For I assign to you a number of days, three hundred and ninety days, equal to the number of the years of their punishment; so long shall you bear the punishment of the house of Israel. 6: And when you have completed these, you shall lie down a second time, but on your right side, and bear the punishment of the house of Judah; forty days I assign you, a day for each year. 7: And you shall set your face toward the siege of Jerusalem, with your arm bared; and you shall prophesy against the city. 8: And, behold, I will put cords upon you, so that you cannot turn from one side to the other, till you have completed the days of your siege. 9: "And you, take wheat and barley, beans and lentils, millet and spelt, and put them into a single vessel, and make bread of them. During the number of days that you lie upon your side, three hundred and ninety days, you shall eat it. 10: And the food which you eat shall be by weight, twenty shekels a day; once a day you shall eat it. 11: And water you shall drink by measure, the sixth part of a hin; once a day you shall drink. 12: And you shall eat it as a barley cake, baking it in their sight on human dung." 13: And the LORD said, "Thus shall the people of Israel eat their bread unclean, among the nations whither I will drive them." 14: Then I said, "Ah Lord GOD! behold, I have never defiled myself; from my youth up till now I have never eaten what died of itself or was torn by beasts, nor has foul flesh come into my mouth." 15: Then he said to me, "See, I will let you have cow's dung instead of human dung, on which you may prepare your bread."

#### **Ez 4;15-17**

**v15: Then he said to me, "behold, I give to you cow's dung instead of human dung, over which you will prepare your bread."**

16: Moreover he said to me, "Son of man, behold, I will break the staff of bread in Jerusalem; they shall eat bread by weight and with

fearfulness; and they shall drink water by measure and in dismay.

**v16: furthermore he said to me, "Son of man, behold, I am going to break the staff of bread in Jerusalem; and they will eat bread which is rationed with worry; and they shall drink water by measure and in shock.**

17: I will do this that they may lack bread and water, and look at one another in dismay, and waste away under their punishment.

**v17: I will do this so that bread and water will be scarce, and they will be appalled with one another, and they will waste away in their evil worry.**

## Chapter 5

### Ezekiel, chapter 5

1: "And you, O son of man, take a sharp sword; use it as a barber's razor and pass it over your head and your beard; then take balances for weighing, and divide the hair.

2: A third part you shall burn in the fire in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are completed; and a third part you shall take and strike with the sword round about the city; and a third part you shall scatter to the wind, and I will unsheathe the sword after them.

3: And you shall take from these a small number, and bind them in the skirts of your robe.

4: And of these again you shall take some, and cast them into the fire, and burn them in the fire; from there a fire will come forth into all the house of Israel.

5: Thus says the Lord GOD: This is Jerusalem; I have set her in the center of the nations, with countries round about her.

6: And she has wickedly rebelled against my ordinances more than the nations, and against my statutes more than the countries round about her, by rejecting my ordinances and not walking in my statutes.

7: Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: Because you are more turbulent than the nations that are round about you, and have not walked in my statutes or kept my ordinances, but have acted according to the ordinances of the nations that are round about you;

8: therefore thus says the Lord GOD: Behold, I, even I, am against you; and I will execute judgments in the midst of you in the sight of the nations.

9: And because of all your abominations I will do with you what I have never yet done, and the like of which I will never do again.

10: Therefore fathers shall eat their sons in the midst of you, and sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments on you, and any of you who survive I will scatter to all the winds.

11: Wherefore, as I live, says the Lord GOD, surely, because you have defiled my sanctuary with all your detestable things and with all your abominations, therefore I will cut you down; my eye will not spare, and I will have no pity.

12: A third part of you shall die of pestilence and be consumed with famine in the midst of you; a third part shall fall by the sword round about you; and a third part I will scatter to all the winds and will unsheathe the sword after them.

13: "Thus shall my anger spend itself, and I will vent my fury upon them and satisfy myself; and they shall know that I, the LORD, have spoken in my jealousy, when I spend my fury upon them.

14: Moreover I will make you a desolation and an object of reproach among the nations round about you and in the sight of all that pass by.

15: You shall be a reproach and a taunt, a warning and a horror, to the nations round about you, when I execute judgments on you in anger and fury, and with furious chastisements -- I, the LORD, have spoken --

16: when I loose against you my deadly arrows of famine, arrows for destruction, which I will loose to destroy you, and when I bring more and more famine upon you, and break your staff of bread.

**v16: When I sent against them The Evil arrows of economic disaster or famine which are for the destruction which I will send to destroy you, then I will intensify economic disaster on you and I will break your staff of bread and you will be destroyed by economic disaster.**

17: I will send famine and wild beasts against you, and they will rob you of your children; pestilence and blood shall pass through you; and I will bring the sword upon you. I, the LORD, have spoken."

**v17: I will send economic disaster and unbelievable violence against you, and they will rob you of your children; disease and death shall pass through you; and I will bring military disaster upon you. I, the LORD, have spoken."**

## Chapter 6

### Ezekiel, chapter 6

1: The word of the LORD came to me:

2: "Son of man, set your face toward the mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them,

3: and say, You mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD! Thus says the Lord GOD to the mountains and the hills, to the ravines and the valleys: Behold, I, even I, will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places.

4: Your altars shall become desolate, and your incense altars shall be broken; and I will cast down your slain before your idols.

5: And I will lay the dead bodies of the people of Israel before their idols; and I will scatter your bones round about your altars.

6: Wherever you dwell your cities shall be waste and your high places ruined, so that your altars will be waste and ruined, your idols broken and destroyed, your incense altars cut down, and your works wiped out.

7: And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and you shall know that I am the LORD.

8: "Yet I will leave some of you alive. When you have among the nations some who escape the sword, and when you are scattered

through the countries,

9: then those of you who escape will remember me among the nations where they are carried captive, when I have broken their wanton heart which has departed from me, and blinded their eyes which turn wantonly after their idols; and they will be loathsome in their own sight for the evils which they have committed, for all their abominations.

10: And they shall know that I am the LORD; I have not said in vain that I would do this evil to them."

11: Thus says the Lord GOD: "Clap your hands, and stamp your foot, and say, Alas! because of all the evil abominations of the house of Israel; for they shall fall by the sword, by famine, and by pestilence.

12: He that is far off shall die of pestilence; and he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that is left and is preserved shall die of famine. Thus I will spend my fury upon them.

13: And you shall know that I am the LORD, when their slain lie among their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill, on all the mountain tops, under every green tree, and under every leafy oak, wherever they offered pleasing odor to all their idols.

14: And I will stretch out my hand against them, and make the land desolate and waste, throughout all their habitations, from the wilderness to Riblah. Then they will know that I am the LORD."

## Chapter 7 Ezekiel, chapter 7

1: The word of the LORD came to me:

2: "And you, O son of man, thus says the Lord GOD to the land of Israel: An end! The end has come upon the four corners of the land.

3: Now the end is upon you, and I will let loose my anger upon you, and will judge you according to your ways; and I will punish you for all your abominations.

4: And my eye will not spare you, nor will I have pity; but I will punish you for your ways, while your abominations are in your midst. Then you will know that I am the LORD.

5: "Thus says the Lord GOD: Disaster after disaster! Behold, it comes.

6: An end has come, the end has come; it has awakened against you. Behold, it comes.

7: Your doom has come to you, O inhabitant of the land; the time has come, the day is near, a day of tumult, and not of joyful shouting upon the mountains.

8: Now I will soon pour out my wrath upon you, and spend my anger against you, and judge you according to your ways; and I will punish you for all your abominations.

9: And my eye will not spare, nor will I have pity; I will punish you according to your ways, while your abominations are in your midst. Then you will know that I am the LORD, who smite.

10: "Behold, the day! Behold, it comes! Your doom has come, injustice has blossomed, pride has budded.

**v10: "Behold, the day is coming as the 5th cycle of Divine Discipline to any nation in Interlocking System of Arrogance! Your doom has gone forth, the rod of Divine Discipline has blossomed because the Interlocking System of Arrogance has sprouted.**

11: Violence has grown up into a rod of wickedness; none of them shall remain, nor their abundance, nor their wealth; neither shall there be preeminence among them.

12: The time has come, the day draws near. Let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn, for wrath is upon all their multitude.

13: For the seller shall not return to what he has sold, while they live. For wrath is upon all their multitude; it shall not turn back; and because of his iniquity, none can maintain his life.

14: "They have blown the trumpet and made all ready; but none goes to battle, for my wrath is upon all their multitude.

15: The sword is without, pestilence and famine are within; he that is in the field dies by the sword; and him that is in the city famine and pestilence devour.

16: And if any survivors escape, they will be on the mountains, like doves of the valleys, all of them moaning, every one over his iniquity.

17: All hands are feeble, and all knees weak as water.

18: They gird themselves with sackcloth, and horror covers them; shame is upon all faces, and baldness on all their heads.

19: They cast their silver into the streets, and their gold is like an unclean thing; their silver and gold are not able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD; they cannot satisfy their hunger or fill their stomachs with it. For it was the stumbling block of their iniquity.

20: Their beautiful ornament they used for vainglory, and they made their abominable images and their detestable things of it; therefore I will make it an unclean thing to them.

21: And I will give it into the hands of foreigners for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil; and they shall profane it.

22: I will turn my face from them, that they may profane my precious place; robbers shall enter and profane it,

23: and make a desolation. "Because the land is full of bloody crimes and the city is full of violence,

24: I will bring the worst of the nations to take possession of their houses; I will put an end to their proud might, and their holy places shall be profaned.

25: When anguish comes, they will seek peace, but there shall be none.

**v25: When pressure comes from anxiety and anticipation of disaster, they will seek peace, but they will find none.**

26: Disaster comes upon disaster, rumor follows rumor; they seek a vision from the prophet, but the law perishes from the priest, and

counsel from the elders.

**v26: Disaster will follow disaster, and rumor will pile up on rumor; then they will seek a vision from the prophet, but the law or Bible Doctrine be lost from the priest, as well as the advice from the counselors.**

27: The king mourns, the prince is wrapped in despair, and the hands of the people of the land are palsied by terror. According to their way I will do to them, and according to their own judgments I will judge them; and they shall know that I am the LORD."

## Chapter 8

### Ezekiel, chapter 8

1: In the sixth year, in the sixth month, on the fifth day of the month, as I sat in my house, with the elders of Judah sitting before me, the hand of the Lord GOD fell there upon me.

2: Then I beheld, and, lo, a form that had the appearance of a man; below what appeared to be his loins it was fire, and above his loins it was like the appearance of brightness, like gleaming bronze.

3: He put forth the form of a hand, and took me by a lock of my head; and the Spirit lifted me up between earth and heaven, and brought me in visions of God to Jerusalem, to the entrance of the gateway of the inner court that faces north, where was the seat of the image of jealousy, which provokes to jealousy.

4: And behold, the glory of the God of Israel was there, like the vision that I saw in the plain.

5: Then he said to me, "Son of man, lift up your eyes now in the direction of the north." So I lifted up my eyes toward the north, and behold, north of the altar gate, in the entrance, was this image of jealousy.

6: And he said to me, "Son of man, do you see what they are doing, the great abominations that the house of Israel are committing here, to drive me far from my sanctuary? But you will see still greater abominations."

7: And he brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold, there was a hole in the wall.

8: Then said he to me, "Son of man, dig in the wall"; and when I dug in the wall, lo, there was a door.

9: And he said to me, "Go in, and see the vile abominations that they are committing here."

10: So I went in and saw; and there, portrayed upon the wall round about, were all kinds of creeping things, and loathsome beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel.

11: And before them stood seventy men of the elders of the house of Israel, with Ja-azani'ah the son of Shaphan standing among them. Each had his censer in his hand, and the smoke of the cloud of incense went up.

12: Then he said to me, "Son of man, have you seen what the elders of the house of Israel are doing in the dark, every man in his room of pictures? For they say, 'The LORD does not see us, the LORD has forsaken the land.'"

13: He said also to me, "You will see still greater abominations which they commit."

14: Then he brought me to the entrance of the north gate of the house of the LORD; and behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.

15: Then he said to me, "Have you seen this, O son of man? You will see still greater abominations than these."

16: And he brought me into the inner court of the house of the LORD; and behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, were about twenty-five men, with their backs to the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east, worshiping the sun toward the east.

17: Then he said to me, "Have you seen this, O son of man? Is it too slight a thing for the house of Judah to commit the abominations which they commit here, that they should fill the land with violence, and provoke me further to anger? Lo, they put the branch to their nose.

18: Therefore I will deal in wrath; my eye will not spare, nor will I have pity; and though they cry in my ears with a loud voice, I will not hear them."

## Chapter 9

### Ezekiel, chapter 9

1: Then he cried in my ears with a loud voice, saying, "Draw near, you executioners of the city, each with his destroying weapon in his hand."

2: And lo, six men came from the direction of the upper gate, which faces north, every man with his weapon for slaughter in his hand, and with them was a man clothed in linen, with a writing case at his side. And they went in and stood beside the bronze altar.

3: Now the glory of the God of Israel had gone up from the cherubim on which it rested to the threshold of the house; and he called to the man clothed in linen, who had the writing case at his side.

4: And the LORD said to him, "Go through the city, through Jerusalem, and put a mark upon the foreheads of the men who sigh and groan over all the abominations that are committed in it."

5: And to the others he said in my hearing, "Pass through the city after him, and smite; your eye shall not spare, and you shall show no pity;

6: slay old men outright, young men and maidens, little children and women, but touch no one upon whom is the mark. And begin at my sanctuary." So they began with the elders who were before the house.

7: Then he said to them, "Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain. Go forth." So they went forth, and smote in the city.

8: And while they were smiting, and I was left alone, I fell upon my face, and cried, "Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou destroy all that remains of Israel in the outpouring of thy wrath upon Jerusalem?"

9: Then he said to me, "The guilt of the house of Israel and Judah is exceedingly great; the land is full of blood, and the city full of injustice; for they say, 'The LORD has forsaken the land, and the LORD does not see.'  
10: As for me, my eye will not spare, nor will I have pity, but I will requite their deeds upon their heads."  
11: And lo, the man clothed in linen, with the writing case at his side, brought back word, saying, "I have done as thou didst command me."

## Chapter 10

### Ezekiel, chapter 10

1: Then I looked, and behold, on the firmament that was over the heads of the cherubim there appeared above them something like a sapphire, in form resembling a throne.

2: And he said to the man clothed in linen, "Go in among the whirling wheels underneath the cherubim; fill your hands with burning coals from between the cherubim, and scatter them over the city." And he went in before my eyes.

**v2: And he spoke to the man clothed in linen the pursuivant rank and file angel and he said, "Enter into the whirling wheels under the Cherubs the chariots of fire administering judgment and fill your hands with coals of fire from between the cherubs and scatter them over the city of Jerusalem" (BC 586 5th cycle of Divine Discipline)**

3: Now the cherubim were standing on the south side of the house, when the man went in; and a cloud filled the inner court.

4: And the glory of the LORD went up from the cherubim to the threshold of the house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the glory of the LORD.

5: And the sound of the wings of the cherubim was heard as far as the outer court, like the voice of God Almighty when he speaks.

**v5: Moreover the sound of the wings a badge of rank of the cherubim was heard as far as the outer court, like the voice of God Almighty El Shadai when he speaks.**

6: And when he commanded the man clothed in linen, "Take fire from between the whirling wheels, from between the cherubim," he went in and stood beside a wheel.

**v6: And it came to pass when he commanded the man clothed in linen the cherub pursuivant angelic herald, "Take fire from between the whirling wheels, from between the cherubim pursuivant officers," he entered and stood beside a wheel.**

7: And a cherub stretched forth his hand from between the cherubim to the fire that was between the cherubim, and took some of it, and put it into the hands of the man clothed in linen, who took it and went out.

**v7: And a cherub stretched out his hand from between the other cherubim to the fire judgement that was between the cherubim, and took some of it, and put it into the hands of the rank and file pursuivant angel clothed in linen, who took it and went out.**

8: The cherubim appeared to have the form of a human hand under their wings.

**v8: And the cherubim appeared to have the form of a human hand under their wings.**

9: And I looked, and behold, there were four wheels beside the cherubim, one beside each cherub; and the appearance of the wheels was like sparkling chrysolite.

**v9: And I looked, and behold, there were four wheels beside the cherubim, one beside each cherub; and the appearance of the wheels was like gleam of the emerald of God's promise to always protect the mature believer no matter the disaster.**

10: And as for their appearance, the four had the same likeness, as if a wheel were within a wheel.

**v10: And as for their appearance, the four of them pursuivant officers looked alike each as if one wheel was within another wheel, they were exact duplicates of one another.**

11: When they went, they went in any of their four directions without turning as they went, but in whatever direction the front wheel faced the others followed without turning as they went.

12: And their rims, and their spokes, and the wheels were full of eyes round about -- the wheels that the four of them had.

13: As for the wheels, they were called in my hearing the whirling wheels.

14: And every one had four faces: the first face was the face of the cherub, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15: And the cherubim mounted up. These were the living creatures that I saw by the river Chebar.

16: And when the cherubim went, the wheels went beside them; and when the cherubim lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the wheels did not turn from beside them.

17: When they stood still, these stood still, and when they mounted up, these mounted up with them; for the spirit of the living creatures was in them.

18: Then the glory of the LORD went forth from the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubim.

19: And the cherubim lifted up their wings and mounted up from the earth in my sight as they went forth, with the wheels beside them; and they stood at the door of the east gate of the house of the LORD; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them.

20: These were the living creatures that I saw underneath the God of Israel by the river Chebar; and I knew that they were cherubim.

21: Each had four faces, and each four wings, and underneath their wings the semblance of human hands.

22: And as for the likeness of their faces, they were the very faces whose appearance I had seen by the river Chebar. They went every one straight forward.

## Chapter 11

## Ezekiel, chapter 11

1: The Spirit lifted me up, and brought me to the east gate of the house of the LORD, which faces east. And behold, at the door of the gateway there were twenty-five men; and I saw among them Ja-azani'ah the son of Azzur, and Pelati'ah the son of Benai'ah, princes of the people.

2: And he said to me, "Son of man, these are the men who devise iniquity and who give wicked counsel in this city;

3: who say, 'The time is not near to build houses; this city is the caldron, and we are the flesh.'

4: Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, O son of man."

5: And the Spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and he said to me, "Say, Thus says the LORD: So you think, O house of Israel; for I know the things that come into your mind.

6: You have multiplied your slain in this city, and have filled its streets with the slain.

7: Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: Your slain whom you have laid in the midst of it, they are the flesh, and this city is the caldron; but you shall be brought forth out of the midst of it.

8: You have feared the sword; and I will bring the sword upon you, says the Lord GOD.

9: And I will bring you forth out of the midst of it, and give you into the hands of foreigners, and execute judgments upon you.

10: You shall fall by the sword; I will judge you at the border of Israel; and you shall know that I am the LORD.

11: This city shall not be your caldron, nor shall you be the flesh in the midst of it; I will judge you at the border of Israel;

12: and you shall know that I am the LORD; for you have not walked in my statutes, nor executed my ordinances, but have acted according to the ordinances of the nations that are round about you."

13: And it came to pass, while I was prophesying, that Pelati'ah the son of Benai'ah died. Then I fell down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, "Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?"

14: And the word of the LORD came to me:

15: "Son of man, your brethren, even your brethren, your fellow exiles, the whole house of Israel, all of them, are those of whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, 'They have gone far from the LORD; to us this land is given for a possession.'

16: Therefore say, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: Though I removed them far off among the nations, and though I scattered them among the countries, yet I have been a sanctuary to them for a while in the countries where they have gone.'

17: Therefore say, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: I will gather you from the peoples, and assemble you out of the countries where you have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.'

18: And when they come there, they will remove from it all its detestable things and all its abominations.

19: And I will give them one heart, and put a new spirit within them; I will take the stony heart out of their flesh and give them a heart of flesh,

20: that they may walk in my statutes and keep my ordinances and obey them; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

21: But as for those whose heart goes after their detestable things and their abominations, I will requite their deeds upon their own heads, says the Lord GOD."

22: Then the cherubim lifted up their wings, with the wheels beside them; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them.

23: And the glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain which is on the east side of the city.

24: And the Spirit lifted me up and brought me in the vision by the Spirit of God into Chalde'a, to the exiles. Then the vision that I had seen went up from me.

25: And I told the exiles all the things that the LORD had showed me.

## Chapter 12

### Ezekiel, chapter 12

1: The word of the LORD came to me:

2: "Son of man, you dwell in the midst of a rebellious house, who have eyes to see, but see not, who have ears to hear, but hear not;

3: for they are a rebellious house. Therefore, son of man, prepare for yourself an exile's baggage, and go into exile by day in their sight; you shall go like an exile from your place to another place in their sight. Perhaps they will understand, though they are a rebellious house.

4: You shall bring out your baggage by day in their sight, as baggage for exile; and you shall go forth yourself at evening in their sight, as men do who must go into exile.

5: Dig through the wall in their sight, and go out through it.

6: In their sight you shall lift the baggage upon your shoulder, and carry it out in the dark; you shall cover your face, that you may not see the land; for I have made you a sign for the house of Israel."

7: And I did as I was commanded. I brought out my baggage by day, as baggage for exile, and in the evening I dug through the wall with my own hands; I went forth in the dark, carrying my outfit upon my shoulder in their sight.

8: In the morning the word of the LORD came to me:

9: "Son of man, has not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said to you, 'What are you doing?'

10: Say to them, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: This oracle concerns the prince in Jerusalem and all the house of Israel who are in it.'

11: Say, 'I am a sign for you: as I have done, so shall it be done to them; they shall go into exile, into captivity.'

12: And the prince who is among them shall lift his baggage upon his shoulder in the dark, and shall go forth; he shall dig through the wall and go out through it; he shall cover his face, that he may not see the land with his eyes.

13: And I will spread my net over him, and he shall be taken in my snare; and I will bring him to Babylon in the land of the Chalde'ans, yet he shall not see it; and he shall die there.

14: And I will scatter toward every wind all who are round about him, his helpers and all his troops; and I will unsheathe the sword after them.

15: And they shall know that I am the LORD, when I disperse them among the nations and scatter them through the countries.

16: But I will let a few of them escape from the sword, from famine and pestilence, that they may confess all their abominations among the nations where they go, and may know that I am the LORD."

17: Moreover the word of the LORD came to me:

18: "Son of man, eat your bread with quaking, and drink water with trembling and with fearfulness;

**Ez 12:18-19**

**v18: "Son of man, eat your bread with fear, and drink water with trembling and worry;**

19: and say of the people of the land, Thus says the Lord GOD concerning the inhabitants of Jerusalem in the land of Israel: They shall eat their bread with fearfulness, and drink water in dismay, because their land will be stripped of all it contains, on account of the violence of all those who dwell in it.

**v19: then say to the people of the land, Thus says the Jehovah Elohim concerning the inhabitants of Jerusalem in the land of Israel: They will eat their food accompanied by worry, and they will drink their water accompanied by the horror of shock, because their land will be stripped of its fullness because of all the evil and those who live in it.**

20: And the inhabited cities shall be laid waste, and the land shall become a desolation; and you shall know that I am the LORD."

21: And the word of the LORD came to me:

22: "Son of man, what is this proverb that you have about the land of Israel, saying, `The days grow long, and every vision comes to nought'?

23: Tell them therefore, `Thus says the Lord GOD: I will put an end to this proverb, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel.' But say to them, The days are at hand, and the fulfilment of every vision.

24: For there shall be no more any false vision or flattering divination within the house of Israel.

25: But I the LORD will speak the word which I will speak, and it will be performed. It will no longer be delayed, but in your days, O rebellious house, I will speak the word and perform it, says the Lord GOD."

26: Again the word of the LORD came to me:

27: "Son of man, behold, they of the house of Israel say, `The vision that he sees is for many days hence, and he prophesies of times far off.'

28: Therefore say to them, Thus says the Lord GOD: None of my words will be delayed any longer, but the word which I speak will be performed, says the Lord GOD."

### Chapter 13

#### Ezekiel, chapter 13

1: The word of the LORD came to me:

2: "Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel, prophesy and say to those who prophesy out of their own minds: `Hear the word of the LORD!'

3: Thus says the Lord GOD, Woe to the foolish prophets who follow their own spirit, and have seen nothing!

4: Your prophets have been like foxes among ruins, O Israel.

5: You have not gone up into the breaches, or built up a wall for the house of Israel, that it might stand in battle in the day of the LORD.

6: They have spoken falsehood and divined a lie; they say, `Says the LORD,' when the LORD has not sent them, and yet they expect him to fulfil their word.

7: Have you not seen a delusive vision, and uttered a lying divination, whenever you have said, `Says the LORD,' although I have not spoken?'"

8: Therefore thus says the Lord God: "Because you have uttered delusions and seen lies, therefore behold, I am against you, says the Lord GOD.

9: My hand will be against the prophets who see delusive visions and who give lying divinations; they shall not be in the council of my people, nor be enrolled in the register of the house of Israel, nor shall they enter the land of Israel; and you shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

10: Because, yea, because they have misled my people, saying, `Peace,' when there is no peace; and because, when the people build a wall, these prophets daub it with whitewash;

11: say to those who daub it with whitewash that it shall fall! There will be a deluge of rain, great hailstones will fall, and a stormy wind break out;

12: and when the wall falls, will it not be said to you, `Where is the daubing with which you daubed it?'

13: Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: I will make a stormy wind break out in my wrath; and there shall be a deluge of rain in my anger, and great hailstones in wrath to destroy it.

14: And I will break down the wall that you have daubed with whitewash, and bring it down to the ground, so that its foundation will be laid bare; when it falls, you shall perish in the midst of it; and you shall know that I am the LORD.



15: Thus will I spend my wrath upon the wall, and upon those who have daubed it with whitewash; and I will say to you, The wall is no more, nor those who daubed it,  
 16: the prophets of Israel who prophesied concerning Jerusalem and saw visions of peace for her, when there was no peace, says the Lord GOD.  
 17: "And you, son of man, set your face against the daughters of your people, who prophesy out of their own minds; prophesy against them  
 18: and say, Thus says the Lord GOD: Woe to the women who sew magic bands upon all wrists, and make veils for the heads of persons of every stature, in the hunt for souls! Will you hunt down souls belonging to my people, and keep other souls alive for your profit?  
 19: You have profaned me among my people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, putting to death persons who should not die and keeping alive persons who should not live, by your lies to my people, who listen to lies.  
 20: "Wherefore thus says the Lord GOD: Behold, I am against your magic bands with which you hunt the souls, and I will tear them from your arms; and I will let the souls that you hunt go free like birds.  
 21: Your veils also I will tear off, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand as prey; and you shall know that I am the LORD.  
 22: Because you have disheartened the righteous falsely, although I have not disheartened him, and you have encouraged the wicked, that he should not turn from his wicked way to save his life;  
 23: therefore you shall no more see delusive visions nor practice divination; I will deliver my people out of your hand. Then you will know that I am the LORD."

Chapter 14  
 Ezekiel, chapter 14

1: Then came certain of the elders of Israel to me; and sat before me.

**v1: Then came certain of the rulers of Israel concerned for the nation to me; and sat before me in**

2: And the word of the LORD came to me:

**bible class.**

**v2: And the word of the LORD came to me saying:**

3: "Son of man, these men have taken their idols into their hearts, and set the stumbling block of their iniquity before their faces; should I let myself be inquired of at all by them?

**v3: "Son of man, teacher or prophet, these men have set up their idols of false concepts in their minds having Negative Volition to Bible Doctrine and thus Scar Tissue of the Soul, they have set up a stumbling block of their iniquity before their faces; should I be inquired of at all by them, what right do they have to come seek a solution from me?"**

4: Therefore speak to them, and say to them, Thus says the Lord GOD: Any man of the house of Israel who takes his idols into his heart and sets the stumbling block of his iniquity before his face, and yet comes to the prophet, I the LORD will answer him myself because of the multitude of his idols,

5: that I may lay hold of the hearts of the house of Israel, who are all estranged from me through their idols.

6: "Therefore say to the house of Israel, Thus says the Lord GOD: Repent and turn away from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

7: For any one of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, who separates himself from me, taking his idols into his heart and putting the stumbling block of his iniquity before his face, and yet comes to a prophet to inquire for himself of me, I the LORD will answer him myself;

8: and I will set my face against that man, I will make him a sign and a byword and cut him off from the midst of my people; and you shall know that I am the LORD.

9: And if the prophet be deceived and speak a word, I, the LORD, have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand against him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel.

10: And they shall bear their punishment -- the punishment of the prophet and the punishment of the inquirer shall be alike --

**v10: Because they have gone so far they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity, the punishment of the false prophet shall be even as the punishment of the inquirer**

11: that the house of Israel may go no more astray from me, nor defile themselves any more with all their transgressions, but that they may be my people and I may be their God, says the Lord GOD."

**v11: That the house of Israel may go no more astray from me, nor be polluted any more with all their transgressions, but that they may be my people and I may be their God, says the Lord GOD."**

12: And the word of the LORD came to me:

**v12: And the word of the LORD came to me saying:**

13: "Son of man, when a land sins against me by acting faithlessly, and I stretch out my hand against it, and break its staff of bread and send famine upon it, and cut off from it man and beast,

**v13: "Son of man, prophet, teacher, when a land sins against me by trespassing grievously then I stretch out my hand against or upon it, and break its economy and send famine upon it, and cut off man and beast from it,**

14: even if these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they would deliver but their own lives by their righteousness, says the

Lord GOD.

**v14: though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they would deliver but their own souls by their righteousness, says the Lord GOD.**

15: If I cause wild beasts to pass through the land, and they ravage it, and it be made desolate, so that no man may pass through because of the beasts;

**v15: If I cause wild beasts or incredible violence to pass through the land, so that they ravage or spoil it with economic disaster, so that the land be made desolate, so that no man may pass through because of the wild beasts or VIOLENCE;**

16: even if these three men were in it, as I live, says the Lord GOD, they would deliver neither sons nor daughters; they alone would be delivered, but the land would be desolate.

**v16: even if these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, as I live, says the Lord GOD, they would not deliver their own families, neither sons nor daughters; they alone would be delivered, but the land will be desolate.**

17: Or if I bring a sword upon that land, and say, Let a sword go through the land; and I cut off from it man and beast;

**v17: Or if I bring a sword of military invasion upon that land, and say sword go through the land so that and I cut off from it man and beast;**

18: though these three men were in it, as I live, says the Lord GOD, they would deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they alone would be delivered.

**v18: though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in the land, as I live, says the Lord GOD, they would not deliver their families, neither sons nor daughters, but they alone would be delivered.**

19: Or if I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my wrath upon it with blood, to cut off from it man and beast;

**v19: Or if I send a pestilence of loss of health and great diseases into that land, and pour out my fury upon it with blood, to cut off from it man and beast;**

20: even if Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, as I live, says the Lord GOD, they would deliver neither son nor daughter; they would deliver but their own lives by their righteousness.

**v20: even if Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, as I live, says the Lord GOD, they would not deliver their own families neither son nor daughter; they would deliver but their own lives by means of their righteousness from their Edification Complex of the Soul.**

21: "For thus says the Lord GOD: How much more when I send upon Jerusalem my four sore acts of judgment, sword, famine, evil beasts, and pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast!

**v21: "For thus says the Lord GOD: How much more when I send my four sword judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword of military invasion (Chaldeans), famine or economic collapse, evil beasts of unrestrained violence and lawlessness, and pestilence of great diseases, to cut off from the land man and beast!**

22: Yet, if there should be left in it any survivors to lead out sons and daughters, when they come forth to you, and you see their ways and their doings, you will be consoled for the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, for all that I have brought upon it.

**v22: Yet, behold therein shall be left a remnant of survivors to be brought forth sons and daughters who are building their Edification Complex of the Soul, when they come forth to you, and you see their ways and their doings, you will be consoled for the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, for all that I have brought upon it.**

23: They will console you, when you see their ways and their doings; and you shall know that I have not done without cause all that I have done in it, says the Lord GOD."

## Chapter 15

### Ezekiel, chapter 15

1: And the word of the LORD came to me:

2: "Son of man, how does the wood of the vine surpass any wood, the vine branch which is among the trees of the forest?"

3: Is wood taken from it to make anything? Do men take a peg from it to hang any vessel on?

4: Lo, it is given to the fire for fuel; when the fire has consumed both ends of it, and the middle of it is charred, is it useful for anything?

5: Behold, when it was whole, it was used for nothing; how much less, when the fire has consumed it and it is charred, can it ever be used for anything!

6: Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: Like the wood of the vine among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so will I give up the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

7: And I will set my face against them; though they escape from the fire, the fire shall yet consume them; and you will know that I am the LORD, when I set my face against them.

8: And I will make the land desolate, because they have acted faithlessly, says the Lord GOD."

## Chapter 16

### Ezekiel, chapter 16

1: Again the word of the LORD came to me:

2: "Son of man, make known to Jerusalem her abominations,

**v2: "Son of man or Prophet, Cause Jerusalem to understand her failures.**

3: and say, Thus says the Lord GOD to Jerusalem: Your origin and your birth are of the land of the Canaanites; your father was an Amorite, and your mother a Hittite.

**v3: and say, "Thus says the Lord GOD to Jerusalem: Your origin and your birth are of the land of the Canaanites and hopelessness in understanding your posterity; your father was an Amorite and totally decadent and degenerate, and your mother a Hittite who were great and then totally declined."**

4: And as for your birth, on the day you were born your navel string was not cut, nor were you washed with water to cleanse you, nor rubbed with salt, nor swathed with bands.

**v4: And as for your birth, on the day you were born your navel string was not cut since your mother was dead, nor were you washed with water to supple and cleanse you, nor rubbed with salt to tighten the wrinkles of skin, nor swathed with clothes.**

5: No eye pitied you, to do any of these things to you out of compassion for you; but you were cast out on the open field, for you were abhorred, on the day that you were born.

**v5: No eye pitied you, to do any of these things to you you were born repulsive no one had compassion for you,; but you were cast out on the open field to the loathing of your person, for you were despised in the day that you were born (we were born spiritually dead the in the eyes of the Lord we are NOTHING).**

6: "And when I passed by you, and saw you weltering in your blood, I said to you in your blood, 'Live,

**v6: "And when I the Right Man the Lord, passed by you, and saw you kicking in your own blood still alive, I said to you in your blood being most gruesome, 'Live, (Grace)**

7: and grow up like a plant of the field.' And you grew up and became tall and arrived at full maidenhood; your breasts were formed, and your hair had grown; yet you were naked and bare.

**v7: I have caused you to multiply as the bud of the field.' And you grew up and became tall and beautiful arrived at full maidenhood with excellent ornaments; your breasts are fashioned your body has taken on definition, and your hair has grown into adulthood; where you were naked and bare. (Grace makes a transformation nothing can duplicate)**

8: "When I passed by you again and looked upon you, behold, you were at the age for love; and I spread my skirt over you, and covered your nakedness: yea, I plighted my troth to you and entered into a covenant with you, says the Lord GOD, and you became mine.

**v8: "Now after a time elapse, when I passed by you again and looked upon you, behold, you were at the age for physical love ready to be married; and I spread my cloak over you and claimed you for my own, and covered your nakedness and you belong to me body and soul: yea, I made a solemn declaration and entered into a marriage covenant with you, says the Lord GOD, and you became mine.**

9: Then I bathed you with water and washed off your blood from you, and anointed you with oil.

**v9: Then I bathed you with the water of Bible Doctrine and thoroughly washed off your blood of hopelessness from you, and anointed you with oil.**

10: I clothed you also with embroidered cloth and shod you with leather, I swathed you in fine linen and covered you with silk.

**v10: I clothed you also with embroidered cloth and the Frame of Reference in the mind and shod you with leather shoes the production of Divine Good, I swathed you in fine linen and covered you with silk.**

11: And I decked you with ornaments, and put bracelets on your arms, and a chain on your neck.

**v11: And I decked you with ornaments, and put bracelets on your arms, and a chain or necklace on your neck.**

12: And I put a ring on your nose, and earrings in your ears, and a beautiful crown upon your head.

**v12: And I put a jewel on your forehead, and earrings in your ears, and a beautiful crown upon your head.**

13: Thus you were decked with gold and silver; and your raiment was of fine linen, and silk, and embroidered cloth; you ate fine flour and honey and oil. You grew exceedingly beautiful, and came to regal estate.

**v13: Thus you were decked with gold and silver; and your raiment was of fine linen, and silk, and embroidered cloth and this is your reflected glory of the Right Woman responding to the Right Man; you ate fine flour and honey and oil. You grew exceedingly beautiful, and you prospered into a kingdom.**

14: And your renown went forth among the nations because of your beauty, for it was perfect through the splendor which I had bestowed upon you, says the Lord GOD.

**v14: And your renown went forth among the heathen nations because of your beauty, for it was perfect through the splendor which I had bestowed upon you from your response in body and soul, thus was reflected glory, says the Lord GOD.**

15: "But you trusted in your beauty, and played the harlot because of your renown, and lavished your harlotries on any passer-by.

**v15: "But you had pride from Mental Attitude Sins and trusted in your beauty, and played at being a prostitute because of your fame, and poured out your fornications on anyone who passed by.**

16: You took some of your garments, and made for yourself gaily decked shrines, and on them played the harlot; the like has never been, nor ever shall be.

**v16: You took some of your garments from me as gifts of live, and made for yourself gaily decked shrines in high places of the groves of the phallic cults with their orgies, and on them played the prostitute; the like has never been, nor ever shall be.**

17: You also took your fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given you, and made for yourself images of men, and with them played the harlot;

**v17: You also took your fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given you, and made for yourself phallic images**

**of men for masturbation, and with them committed whoredoms;**

18: and you took your embroidered garments to cover them, and set my oil and my incense before them.

**v18: and you took your embroidered garments to cover them, and anointed with my oil and my incense before your own phallic image at home.**

19: Also my bread which I gave you -- I fed you with fine flour and oil and honey -- you set before them for a pleasing odor, says the Lord GOD.

20: And you took your sons and your daughters, whom you had borne to me, and these you sacrificed to them to be devoured. Were your harlotries so small a matter

**v20: And in your desperation you took your children, whom you had borne to me the Right Man, and these you sacrificed to them to be devoured in the fire. Was your fornication or adultery too little, was this not enough and you had to go to phallic cult orgies and masturbation;**

21: that you slaughtered my children and delivered them up as an offering by fire to them?

**v21: you have slaughtered my children and delivered them up as an offering by fire for them?**

22: And in all your abominations and your harlotries you did not remember the days of your youth, when you were naked and bare, weltering in your blood.

**v22: And in all your abominations and your whoredoms you did not remember the days of your youth because of your Mental Attitude Sins, you forgot when you were naked and bare, kicking in your blood forgetting your Right Man.**

23: "And after all your wickedness (woe, woe to you! says the Lord GOD),

**v23: "And it came to pass after all your wickedness; woe, woe to you! says the Lord GOD,**

24: you built yourself a vaulted chamber, and made yourself a lofty place in every square;

**v24: Then you have built yourself a house of prostitution, and made yourself a lofty place in every street bringing an orgy into your house of prostitution;**

25: at the head of every street you built your lofty place and prostituted your beauty, offering yourself to any passer-by, and multiplying your harlotry.

**v25: You have built a house of prostitution at the head of every street and prostituted your beauty, offering yourself to any one who passes by, and multiplying your whoredom being a prostitute with your own house.**

26: You also played the harlot with the Egyptians, your lustful neighbors, multiplying your harlotry, to provoke me to anger.

**v26: You also committed fornication with the fat Egyptians, your lustful neighbors, and you have increased your whoredoms to provoke me.**

27: Behold, therefore, I stretched out my hand against you, and diminished your allotted portion, and delivered you to the greed of your enemies, the daughters of the Philistines, who were ashamed of your lewd behavior.

**v27: Behold, therefore, I have stretched out my hand against you, and diminished your ordinary food, and by your free will delivered you to the those who hate you, the lesbian daughters of the Philistines, who were ashamed of your lewd behavior.**

28: You played the harlot also with the Assyrians, because you were insatiable; yea, you played the harlot with them, and still you were not satisfied.

**v28: You played the whore also with the fierce Assyrians, because you were insatiable and unsatisfied; Yes, you played the whore with them, and still you were not satisfied.**

29: You multiplied your harlotry also with the trading land of Chalde'a; and even with this you were not satisfied.

**v29: You have moreover multiplied your fornication also with the land of Caanan unto Chalde'a; and even with this you were not satisfied.**

30: "How lovesick is your heart, says the Lord GOD, seeing you did all these things, the deeds of a brazen harlot;

**v30: "How weak is your Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, says the Lord GOD because of lack of function under Grace Apparatus for Perception, seeing you did all these things, the work of a ruling whorish woman no longer a responder;**

31: building your vaulted chamber at the head of every street, and making your lofty place in every square. Yet you were not like a harlot, because you scorned hire.

**v31: building your house of prostitution at the head of every street, and making your house in every square. Yet you were not like a harlot, because you scorned hire.**

32: Adulterous wife, who receives strangers instead of her husband!

**v32: you are like an Adulterous wife, who receives strangers instead of her husband, giving herself away no longer a prostitute!**

33: Men give gifts to all harlots; but you gave your gifts to all your lovers, bribing them to come to you from every side for your harlotries.

**v33: Men give money to all prostitutes; but you gave money to all your lovers, bribing them to come to you from every side for your harlotries.**

34: So you were different from other women in your harlotries: none solicited you to play the harlot; and you gave hire, while no hire was given to you; therefore you were different.

**v34: So you were opposite from other women prostitutes because no one followed or solicited you to commit whoredoms as they would a prostitute; because you are giving money, while no hire was given to you; therefore you were different.**

35: "Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD:

36: Thus says the Lord GOD, Because your shame was laid bare and your nakedness uncovered in your harlotries with your lovers, and because of all your idols, and because of the blood of your children that you gave to them,

37: therefore, behold, I will gather all your lovers, with whom you took pleasure, all those you loved and all those you loathed; I will gather them against you from every side, and will uncover your nakedness to them, that they may see all your nakedness.

38: And I will judge you as women who break wedlock and shed blood are judged, and bring upon you the blood of wrath and jealousy.

39: And I will give you into the hand of your lovers, and they shall throw down your vaulted chamber and break down your lofty places; they shall strip you of your clothes and take your fair jewels, and leave you naked and bare.

40: They shall bring up a host against you, and they shall stone you and cut you to pieces with their swords.

41: And they shall burn your houses and execute judgments upon you in the sight of many women; I will make you stop playing the harlot, and you shall also give hire no more.

42: So will I satisfy my fury on you, and my jealousy shall depart from you; I will be calm, and will no more be angry.

43: Because you have not remembered the days of your youth, but have enraged me with all these things; therefore, behold, I will requite your deeds upon your head, says the Lord GOD. "Have you not committed lewdness in addition to all your abominations?"

44: Behold, every one who uses proverbs will use this proverb about you, 'Like mother, like daughter.'

45: You are the daughter of your mother, who loathed her husband and her children; and you are the sister of your sisters, who loathed their husbands and their children. Your mother was a Hittite and your father an Amorite.

46: And your elder sister is Sama'ria, who lived with her daughters to the north of you; and your younger sister, who lived to the south of you, is Sodom with her daughters.

47: Yet you were not content to walk in their ways, or do according to their abominations; within a very little time you were more corrupt than they in all your ways.

48: As I live, says the Lord GOD, your sister Sodom and her daughters have not done as you and your daughters have done.

49: Behold, this was the guilt of your sister Sodom: she and her daughters had pride, surfeit of food, and prosperous ease, but did not aid the poor and needy.

50: They were haughty, and did abominable things before me; therefore I removed them, when I saw it.

51: Sama'ria has not committed half your sins; you have committed more abominations than they, and have made your sisters appear righteous by all the abominations which you have committed.

52: Bear your disgrace, you also, for you have made judgment favorable to your sisters; because of your sins in which you acted more abominably than they, they are more in the right than you. So be ashamed, you also, and bear your disgrace, for you have made your sisters appear righteous.

53: "I will restore their fortunes, both the fortunes of Sodom and her daughters, and the fortunes of Sama'ria and her daughters, and I will restore your own fortunes in the midst of them,

54: that you may bear your disgrace and be ashamed of all that you have done, becoming a consolation to them.

55: As for your sisters, Sodom and her daughters shall return to their former estate, and Sama'ria and her daughters shall return to their former estate; and you and your daughters shall return to your former estate.

56: Was not your sister Sodom a byword in your mouth in the day of your pride,

57: before your wickedness was uncovered? Now you have become like her an object of reproach for the daughters of Edom and all her neighbors, and for the daughters of the Philistines, those round about who despise you.

58: You bear the penalty of your lewdness and your abominations, says the LORD.

59: "Yea, thus says the Lord GOD: I will deal with you as you have done, who have despised the oath in breaking the covenant,

60: yet I will remember my covenant with you in the days of your youth, and I will establish with you an everlasting covenant.

**v60: In spite of all of your degeneracy I will remember my grace covenant with you in the days of your youth, and I will establish with you an everlasting covenant.**

61: Then you will remember your ways, and be ashamed when I take your sisters, both your elder and your younger, and give them to you as daughters, but not on account of the covenant with you.

**v61: Then you will remember your responding ways, and be ashamed and will receive your sisters, both your elder and your younger, and give them to you as daughters, but not on account of the covenant with you.**

62: I will establish my covenant with you, and you shall know that I am the LORD,

**v62: I will establish my covenant with you, and you shall know that I am the LORD,**

63: that you may remember and be confounded, and never open your mouth again because of your shame, when I forgive you all that you have done, says the Lord GOD."

**v63: that you may remember and be confounded, and never open your mouth again after rebound once because of your shame, when I am passified and forgive you all that you have done, says the Lord GOD."**

## Chapter 17

### Ezekiel, chapter 17

1: The word of the LORD came to me:

2: "Son of man, propound a riddle, and speak an allegory to the house of Israel;

3: say, Thus says the Lord GOD: A great eagle with great wings and long pinions, rich in plumage of many colors, came to Lebanon and took the top of the cedar;  
 4: he broke off the topmost of its young twigs and carried it to a land of trade, and set it in a city of merchants.  
 5: Then he took of the seed of the land and planted it in fertile soil; he placed it beside abundant waters. He set it like a willow twig,  
 6: and it sprouted and became a low spreading vine, and its branches turned toward him, and its roots remained where it stood. So it became a vine, and brought forth branches and put forth foliage.  
 7: "But there was another great eagle with great wings and much plumage; and behold, this vine bent its roots toward him, and shot forth its branches toward him that he might water it. From the bed where it was planted  
 8: he transplanted it to good soil by abundant waters, that it might bring forth branches, and bear fruit, and become a noble vine.  
 9: Say, Thus says the Lord GOD: Will it thrive? Will he not pull up its roots and cut off its branches, so that all its fresh sprouting leaves wither? It will not take a strong arm or many people to pull it from its roots.  
 10: Behold, when it is transplanted, will it thrive? Will it not utterly wither when the east wind strikes it -- wither away on the bed where it grew?"  
 11: Then the word of the LORD came to me:  
 12: "Say now to the rebellious house, Do you not know what these things mean? Tell them, Behold, the king of Babylon came to Jerusalem, and took her king and her princes and brought them to him to Babylon.  
 13: And he took one of the seed royal and made a covenant with him, putting him under oath. (The chief men of the land he had taken away,  
 14: that the kingdom might be humble and not lift itself up, and that by keeping his covenant it might stand.)  
 15: But he rebelled against him by sending ambassadors to Egypt, that they might give him horses and a large army. Will he succeed? Can a man escape who does such things? Can he break the covenant and yet escape?  
 16: As I live, says the Lord GOD, surely in the place where the king dwells who made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant with him he broke, in Babylon he shall die.  
 17: Pharaoh with his mighty army and great company will not help him in war, when mounds are cast up and siege walls built to cut off many lives.  
 18: Because he despised the oath and broke the covenant, because he gave his hand and yet did all these things, he shall not escape.  
 19: Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: As I live, surely my oath which he despised, and my covenant which he broke, I will requite upon his head.  
 20: I will spread my net over him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon and enter into judgment with him there for the treason he has committed against me.  
 21: And all the pick of his troops shall fall by the sword, and the survivors shall be scattered to every wind; and you shall know that I, the LORD, have spoken."  
 22: Thus says the Lord GOD: "I myself will take a sprig from the lofty top of the cedar, and will set it out; I will break off from the topmost of its young twigs a tender one, and I myself will plant it upon a high and lofty mountain;  
 23: on the mountain height of Israel will I plant it, that it may bring forth boughs and bear fruit, and become a noble cedar; and under it will dwell all kinds of beasts; in the shade of its branches birds of every sort will nest.  
 24: And all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD bring low the high tree, and make high the low tree, dry up the green tree, and make the dry tree flourish. I the LORD have spoken, and I will do it."

Chapter 18  
Ezekiel, chapter 18

1: The word of the LORD came to me again:  
 2: "What do you mean by repeating this proverb concerning the land of Israel, 'The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge'?  
 3: As I live, says the Lord GOD, this proverb shall no more be used by you in Israel.  
 4: Behold, all souls are mine; the soul of the father as well as the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sins shall die.

**Ez 18:4**

**v4: The Life that sins shall surely die**

5: "If a man is righteous and does what is lawful and right --  
 6: if he does not eat upon the mountains or lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, does not defile his neighbor's wife or approach a woman in her time of impurity,  
 7: does not oppress any one, but restores to the debtor his pledge, commits no robbery, gives his bread to the hungry and covers the naked with a garment,  
 8: does not lend at interest or take any increase, withholds his hand from iniquity, executes true justice between man and man,  
 9: walks in my statutes, and is careful to observe my ordinances -- he is righteous, he shall surely live, says the Lord GOD.  
 10: "If he begets a son who is a robber, a shedder of blood,  
 11: who does none of these duties, but eats upon the mountains, defiles his neighbor's wife,  
 12: oppresses the poor and needy, commits robbery, does not restore the pledge, lifts up his eyes to the idols, commits abomination,  
 13: lends at interest, and takes increase; shall he then live? He shall not live. He has done all these abominable things; he shall surely

die; his blood shall be upon himself.

14: "But if this man begets a son who sees all the sins which his father has done, and fears, and does not do likewise,

15: who does not eat upon the mountains or lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, does not defile his neighbor's wife,

16: does not wrong any one, exacts no pledge, commits no robbery, but gives his bread to the hungry and covers the naked with a garment,

17: withholds his hand from iniquity, takes no interest or increase, observes my ordinances, and walks in my statutes; he shall not die for his father's iniquity; he shall surely live.

18: As for his father, because he practiced extortion, robbed his brother, and did what is not good among his people, behold, he shall die for his iniquity.

19: "Yet you say, 'Why should not the son suffer for the iniquity of the father?' When the son has done what is lawful and right, and has been careful to observe all my statutes, he shall surely live.

20: The soul that sins shall die. The son shall not suffer for the iniquity of the father, nor the father suffer for the iniquity of the son; the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon himself, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon himself.

21: "But if a wicked man turns away from all his sins which he has committed and keeps all my statutes and does what is lawful and right, he shall surely live; he shall not die.

22: None of the transgressions which he has committed shall be remembered against him; for the righteousness which he has done he shall live.

23: Have I any pleasure in the death of the wicked, says the Lord GOD, and not rather that he should turn from his way and live?

24: But when a righteous man turns away from his righteousness and commits iniquity and does the same abominable things that the wicked man does, shall he live? None of the righteous deeds which he has done shall be remembered; for the treachery of which he is guilty and the sin he has committed, he shall die.

25: "Yet you say, 'The way of the Lord is not just.' Hear now, O house of Israel: Is my way not just? Is it not your ways that are not just?

26: When a righteous man turns away from his righteousness and commits iniquity, he shall die for it; for the iniquity which he has committed he shall die.

27: Again, when a wicked man turns away from the wickedness he has committed and does what is lawful and right, he shall save his life.

28: Because he considered and turned away from all the transgressions which he had committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

29: Yet the house of Israel says, 'The way of the Lord is not just.' O house of Israel, are my ways not just? Is it not your ways that are not just?

30: "Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, says the Lord GOD. Repent and turn from all your transgressions, lest iniquity be your ruin.

31: Cast away from you all the transgressions which you have committed against me, and get yourselves a new heart and a new spirit! Why will you die, O house of Israel?

32: For I have no pleasure in the death of any one, says the Lord GOD; so turn, and live."

## Chapter 19

### Ezekiel, chapter 19

1: And you, take up a lamentation for the princes of Israel,

2: and say: What a lioness was your mother among lions! She couched in the midst of young lions, rearing her whelps.

3: And she brought up one of her whelps; he became a young lion, and he learned to catch prey; he devoured men.

4: The nations sounded an alarm against him; he was taken in their pit; and they brought him with hooks to the land of Egypt.

5: When she saw that she was baffled, that her hope was lost, she took another of her whelps and made him a young lion.

6: He prowled among the lions; he became a young lion, and he learned to catch prey; he devoured men.

7: And he ravaged their strongholds, and laid waste their cities; and the land was appalled and all who were in it at the sound of his roaring.

8: Then the nations set against him snares on every side; they spread their net over him; he was taken in their pit.

9: With hooks they put him in a cage, and brought him to the king of Babylon; they brought him into custody, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.

10: Your mother was like a vine in a vineyard transplanted by the water, fruitful and full of branches by reason of abundant water.

11: Its strongest stem became a ruler's scepter; it towered aloft among the thick boughs; it was seen in its height with the mass of its branches.

12: But the vine was plucked up in fury, cast down to the ground; the east wind dried it up; its fruit was stripped off, its strong stem was withered; the fire consumed it.

13: Now it is transplanted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty land.

14: And fire has gone out from its stem, has consumed its branches and fruit, so that there remains in it no strong stem, no scepter for a ruler. This is a lamentation, and has become a lamentation.

## Chapter 20

Ezekiel, chapter 20

- 1: In the seventh year, in the fifth month, on the tenth day of the month, certain of the elders of Israel came to inquire of the LORD, and sat before me.
- 2: And the word of the LORD came to me:
- 3: "Son of man, speak to the elders of Israel, and say to them, Thus says the Lord GOD, Is it to inquire of me that you come? As I live, says the Lord GOD, I will not be inquired of by you.
- 4: Will you judge them, son of man, will you judge them? Then let them know the abominations of their fathers,
- 5: and say to them, Thus says the Lord GOD: On the day when I chose Israel, I swore to the seed of the house of Jacob, making myself known to them in the land of Egypt, I swore to them, saying, I am the LORD your God.
- 6: On that day I swore to them that I would bring them out of the land of Egypt into a land that I had searched out for them, a land flowing with milk and honey, the most glorious of all lands.
- 7: And I said to them, Cast away the detestable things your eyes feast on, every one of you, and do not defile yourselves with the idols of Egypt; I am the LORD your God.
- 8: But they rebelled against me and would not listen to me; they did not every man cast away the detestable things their eyes feasted on, nor did they forsake the idols of Egypt. "Then I thought I would pour out my wrath upon them and spend my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.
- 9: But I acted for the sake of my name, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations among whom they dwelt, in whose sight I made myself known to them in bringing them out of the land of Egypt.
- 10: So I led them out of the land of Egypt and brought them into the wilderness.
- 11: I gave them my statutes and showed them my ordinances, by whose observance man shall live.
- 12: Moreover I gave them my sabbaths, as a sign between me and them, that they might know that I the LORD sanctify them.
- 13: But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness; they did not walk in my statutes but rejected my ordinances, by whose observance man shall live; and my sabbaths they greatly profaned. "Then I thought I would pour out my wrath upon them in the wilderness, to make a full end of them.
- 14: But I acted for the sake of my name, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, in whose sight I had brought them out.
- 15: Moreover I swore to them in the wilderness that I would not bring them into the land which I had given them, a land flowing with milk and honey, the most glorious of all lands,
- 16: because they rejected my ordinances and did not walk in my statutes, and profaned my sabbaths; for their heart went after their idols.
- 17: Nevertheless my eye spared them, and I did not destroy them or make a full end of them in the wilderness.
- 18: "And I said to their children in the wilderness, Do not walk in the statutes of your fathers, nor observe their ordinances, nor defile yourselves with their idols.
- 19: I the LORD am your God; walk in my statutes, and be careful to observe my ordinances,
- 20: and hallow my sabbaths that they may be a sign between me and you, that you may know that I the LORD am your God.
- 21: But the children rebelled against me; they did not walk in my statutes, and were not careful to observe my ordinances, by whose observance man shall live; they profaned my sabbaths. "Then I thought I would pour out my wrath upon them and spend my anger against them in the wilderness.
- 22: But I withheld my hand, and acted for the sake of my name, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, in whose sight I had brought them out.
- 23: Moreover I swore to them in the wilderness that I would scatter them among the nations and disperse them through the countries,
- 24: because they had not executed my ordinances, but had rejected my statutes and profaned my sabbaths, and their eyes were set on their fathers' idols.
- 25: Moreover I gave them statutes that were not good and ordinances by which they could not have life;
- 26: and I defiled them through their very gifts in making them offer by fire all their first-born, that I might horrify them; I did it that they might know that I am the LORD.
- 27: "Therefore, son of man, speak to the house of Israel and say to them, Thus says the Lord GOD: In this again your fathers blasphemed me, by dealing treacherously with me.
- 28: For when I had brought them into the land which I swore to give them, then wherever they saw any high hill or any leafy tree, there they offered their sacrifices and presented the provocation of their offering; there they sent up their soothing odors, and there they poured out their drink offerings.
- 29: (I said to them, What is the high place to which you go? So its name is called Bamah to this day.)
- 30: Wherefore say to the house of Israel, Thus says the Lord GOD: Will you defile yourselves after the manner of your fathers and go astray after their detestable things?
- 31: When you offer your gifts and sacrifice your sons by fire, you defile yourselves with all your idols to this day. And shall I be inquired of by you, O house of Israel? As I live, says the Lord GOD, I will not be inquired of by you.
- 32: "What is in your mind shall never happen -- the thought, 'Let us be like the nations, like the tribes of the countries, and worship wood and stone.'
- 33: "As I live, says the Lord GOD, surely with a mighty hand and an outstretched arm, and with wrath poured out, I will be king over



you.

34: I will bring you out from the peoples and gather you out of the countries where you are scattered, with a mighty hand and an outstretched arm, and with wrath poured out;

35: and I will bring you into the wilderness of the peoples, and there I will enter into judgment with you face to face.

36: As I entered into judgment with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so I will enter into judgment with you, says the Lord GOD.

37: I will make you pass under the rod, and I will let you go in by number.

38: I will purge out the rebels from among you, and those who transgress against me; I will bring them out of the land where they sojourn, but they shall not enter the land of Israel. Then you will know that I am the LORD.

39: "As for you, O house of Israel, thus says the Lord GOD: Go serve every one of you his idols, now and hereafter, if you will not listen to me; but my holy name you shall no more profane with your gifts and your idols.

40: "For on my holy mountain, the mountain height of Israel, says the Lord GOD, there all the house of Israel, all of them, shall serve me in the land; there I will accept them, and there I will require your contributions and the choicest of your gifts, with all your sacred offerings.

41: As a pleasing odor I will accept you, when I bring you out from the peoples, and gather you out of the countries where you have been scattered; and I will manifest my holiness among you in the sight of the nations.

42: And you shall know that I am the LORD, when I bring you into the land of Israel, the country which I swore to give to your fathers.

43: And there you shall remember your ways and all the doings with which you have polluted yourselves; and you shall loathe yourselves for all the evils that you have committed.

44: And you shall know that I am the LORD, when I deal with you for my name's sake, not according to your evil ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O house of Israel, says the Lord GOD."

45: And the word of the LORD came to me:

46: "Son of man, set your face toward the south, preach against the south, and prophesy against the forest land in the Negeb;

47: say to the forest of the Negeb, Hear the word of the LORD: Thus says the Lord GOD, Behold, I will kindle a fire in you, and it shall devour every green tree in you and every dry tree; the blazing flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from south to north shall be scorched by it.

48: All flesh shall see that I the LORD have kindled it; it shall not be quenched."

49: Then I said, "Ah Lord GOD! they are saying of me, 'Is he not a maker of allegories?'"

## Chapter 21

### Ezekiel, chapter 21

1: The word of the LORD came to me:

2: "Son of man, set your face toward Jerusalem and preach against the sanctuaries; prophesy against the land of Israel

3: and say to the land of Israel, Thus says the LORD: Behold, I am against you, and will draw forth my sword out of its sheath, and will cut off from you both righteous and wicked.

4: Because I will cut off from you both righteous and wicked, therefore my sword shall go out of its sheath against all flesh from south to north;

5: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD have drawn my sword out of its sheath; it shall not be sheathed again.

6: Sigh therefore, son of man; sigh with breaking heart and bitter grief before their eyes.

7: And when they say to you, 'Why do you sigh?' you shall say, 'Because of the tidings. When it comes, every heart will melt and all hands will be feeble, every spirit will faint and all knees will be weak as water. Behold, it comes and it will be fulfilled,'" says the Lord GOD.

8: And the word of the LORD came to me:

9: "Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus says the Lord, Say: A sword, a sword is sharpened and also polished,

10: sharpened for slaughter, polished to flash like lightning! Or do we make mirth? You have despised the rod, my son, with everything of wood.

11: So the sword is given to be polished, that it may be handled; it is sharpened and polished to be given into the hand of the slayer.

12: Cry and wail, son of man, for it is against my people; it is against all the princes of Israel; they are delivered over to the sword with my people. Smite therefore upon your thigh.

13: For it will not be a testing -- what could it do if you despise the rod?" says the Lord GOD.

14: "Prophesy therefore, son of man; clap your hands and let the sword come down twice, yea thrice, the sword for those to be slain; it is the sword for the great slaughter, which encompasses them,

15: that their hearts may melt, and many fall at all their gates. I have given the glittering sword; ah! it is made like lightning, it is polished for slaughter.

16: Cut sharply to right and left where your edge is directed.

17: I also will clap my hands, and I will satisfy my fury; I the LORD have spoken."

18: The word of the LORD came to me again:

19: "Son of man, mark two ways for the sword of the king of Babylon to come; both of them shall come forth from the same land. And

make a signpost, make it at the head of the way to a city;  
 20: mark a way for the sword to come to Rabbah of the Ammonites and to Judah and to Jerusalem the fortified.  
 21: For the king of Babylon stands at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination; he shakes the arrows, he consults the teraphim, he looks at the liver.  
 22: Into his right hand comes the lot for Jerusalem, to open the mouth with a cry, to lift up the voice with shouting, to set battering rams against the gates, to cast up mounds, to build siege towers.  
 23: But to them it will seem like a false divination; they have sworn solemn oaths; but he brings their guilt to remembrance, that they may be captured.  
 24: "Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: Because you have made your guilt to be remembered, in that your transgressions are uncovered, so that in all your doings your sins appear -- because you have come to remembrance, you shall be taken in them.  
 25: And you, O unhallowed wicked one, prince of Israel, whose day has come, the time of your final punishment,  
 26: thus says the Lord GOD: Remove the turban, and take off the crown; things shall not remain as they are; exalt that which is low, and abase that which is high.  
 27: A ruin, ruin, ruin I will make it; there shall not be even a trace of it until he comes whose right it is; and to him I will give it.  
 28: "And you, son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus says the Lord GOD concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach; say, A sword, a sword is drawn for the slaughter, it is polished to glitter and to flash like lightning --  
 29: while they see for you false visions, while they divine lies for you -- to be laid on the necks of the unhallowed wicked, whose day has come, the time of their final punishment.  
 30: Return it to its sheath. In the place where you were created, in the land of your origin, I will judge you.  
 31: And I will pour out my indignation upon you; I will blow upon you with the fire of my wrath; and I will deliver you into the hands of brutal men, skilful to destroy.  
 32: You shall be fuel for the fire; your blood shall be in the midst of the land; you shall be no more remembered; for I the LORD have spoken."

Chapter 22  
 Ezekiel, chapter 22

1: Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying,  
 2: "And you, son of man, will you judge, will you judge the bloody city? Then declare to her all her abominable deeds.  
 3: You shall say, Thus says the Lord GOD: A city that sheds blood in the midst of her, that her time may come, and that makes idols to defile herself!  
 4: You have become guilty by the blood which you have shed, and defiled by the idols which you have made; and you have brought your day near, the appointed time of your years has come. Therefore I have made you a reproach to the nations, and a mocking to all the countries.  
 5: Those who are near and those who are far from you will mock you, you infamous one, full of tumult.  
 6: "Behold, the princes of Israel in you, every one according to his power, have been bent on shedding blood.  
 7: Father and mother are treated with contempt in you; the sojourner suffers extortion in your midst; the fatherless and the widow are wronged in you.  
 8: You have despised my holy things, and profaned my sabbaths.  
 9: There are men in you who slander to shed blood, and men in you who eat upon the mountains; men commit lewdness in your midst.  
**v9: There are men with you who plan to shed blood, and men in you who eat upon the mountains; men commit abusive perverted sex in your midst.**  
 10: In you men uncover their fathers' nakedness; in you they humble women who are unclean in their impurity.  
 11: One commits abomination with his neighbor's wife; another lewdly defiles his daughter-in-law; another in you defiles his sister, his father's daughter.  
**v11: One commits abomination with his neighbor's wife; another incestuously defiles his daughter-in-law; another in you defiles his sister, his father's daughter.**  
 12: In you men take bribes to shed blood; you take interest and increase and make gain of your neighbors by extortion; and you have forgotten me, says the Lord GOD.  
 13: "Behold, therefore, I strike my hands together at the dishonest gain which you have made, and at the blood which has been in the midst of you.  
 14: Can your courage endure, or can your hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal with you? I the LORD have spoken, and I will do it.  
 15: I will scatter you among the nations and disperse you through the countries, and I will consume your filthiness out of you.  
 16: And I shall be profaned through you in the sight of the nations; and you shall know that I am the LORD."  
 17: And the word of the LORD came to me:  
 18: "Son of man, the house of Israel has become dross to me; all of them, silver and bronze and tin and iron and lead in the furnace, have become dross.  
 19: Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: Because you have all become dross, therefore, behold, I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.

20: As men gather silver and bronze and iron and lead and tin into a furnace, to blow the fire upon it in order to melt it; so I will gather you in my anger and in my wrath, and I will put you in and melt you.

21: I will gather you and blow upon you with the fire of my wrath, and you shall be melted in the midst of it.

22: As silver is melted in a furnace, so you shall be melted in the midst of it; and you shall know that I the LORD have poured out my wrath upon you."

23: And the word of the LORD came to me:

24: "Son of man, say to her, You are a land that is not cleansed, or rained upon in the day of indignation.

25: Her princes in the midst of her are like a roaring lion tearing the prey; they have devoured human lives; they have taken treasure and precious things; they have made many widows in the midst of her.

26: Her priests have done violence to my law and have profaned my holy things; they have made no distinction between the holy and the common, neither have they taught the difference between the unclean and the clean, and they have disregarded my sabbaths, so that I am profaned among them.

27: Her princes in the midst of her are like wolves tearing the prey, shedding blood, destroying lives to get dishonest gain.

28: And her prophets have daubed for them with whitewash, seeing false visions and divining lies for them, saying, 'Thus says the Lord GOD,' when the LORD has not spoken.

29: The people of the land have practiced extortion and committed robbery; they have oppressed the poor and needy, and have extorted from the sojourner without redress.

30: And I sought for a man among them who should build up the wall and stand in the breach before me for the land, that I should not destroy it; but I found none.

31: Therefore I have poured out my indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath; their way have I required upon their heads, says the Lord GOD."

### Chapter 23 Ezekiel, chapter 23

1: The word of the LORD came to me:

**v1: The word of the LORD came again unto me saying:**

2: "Son of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother;

**v2: "Son of man (prophet), there were two women, the daughters of one mother {Israel (sisters {Northern and Southern Kingdom})});**

3: they played the harlot in Egypt; they played the harlot in their youth; there their breasts were pressed and their virgin bosoms handled.

**v3: And they committed whoredom in Egypt; they committed whoredoms in their youth; their breasts were lewdly touched and the false lovers fondled the breasts of their virginal bosoms**

4: Oho'lah was the name of the elder and Ohol'ibah the name of her sister. They became mine, and they bore sons and daughters. As for their names, Oho'lah is Sama'ria, and Ohol'ibah is Jerusalem.

**v4: Oho'lah or Prostitute having her own tent (Northern Kingdom in 5th cycle of Divine Discipline) was the name of the elder and Ohol'ibah or My tent is in her (Judah the southern kingdom lasting 200 years more from Metabolized Bible Doctrine) the name of her sister. They were mine, and they bore sons and daughters of production. Thus their names, Oho'lah is Sama'ria, and Ohol'ibah is Jerusalem.**

5: "Oho'lah played the harlot while she was mine; and she doted on her lovers the Assyrians,

**v5: "Oho'lah played the harlot under my authority; and she burned with insatiability with her lovers even as far as Assyria standing by.**

6: warriors clothed in purple, governors and commanders, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding on horses.

**v6: Officers were clothed with blue, captains and rulers all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses.**

7: She bestowed her harlotries upon them, the choicest men of Assyria all of them; and she defiled herself with all the idols of every one on whom she doted.

**v7: Thus she committed her whoredoms with them with all of them that were the chosen men or VIP's of Assyria; and she burned with lust and insatiability and desired them physically with unsatisfactory fornication thus defiled herself with all the idols of every one of them and destroyed her soul.**

8: She did not give up her harlotry which she had practiced since her days in Egypt; for in her youth men had lain with her and handled her virgin bosom and poured out their lust upon her.

**v8: She did not give up her whoredoms which she had practiced since her days in Egypt; for in her youth men had lain with her and fondled in lust her virgin breasts and poured their whoredoms into her.**

9: Therefore I delivered her into the hands of her lovers, into the hands of the Assyrians, upon whom she doted.

**v9: Wherefore I have delivered her into the hands of her lovers, into the hands of the Assyrians (Israel), upon whom she doted.**

10: These uncovered her nakedness; they seized her sons and her daughters; and her they slew with the sword; and she became a byword among women, when judgment had been executed upon her.

**v10: These uncovered her nakedness; they seized her sons and her daughters; and her they slew with the sword; and she**

**became a legend among women, when judgment had been executed upon her.**

11: "Her sister Ohol'ibah saw this, yet she was more corrupt than she in her doting and in her harlotry, which was worse than that of her sister.

**v11: And when Her sister Ohol'ibah (southern Kingdom) saw this, yet she was more corrupt in her inordinate love and did not learn anything from the sisters discipline, more than her sister in her whoredoms and in her lusts, which was worse than that of her sister.**

12: She doted upon the Assyrians, governors and commanders, warriors clothed in full armor, horsemen riding on horses, all of them desirable young men.

**v12: She was inflamed with her lusts for the Assyrians, captians and rulers clothed in most gloriously in full armor, horsemen riding on horses, all of them desirable young men.**

13: And I saw that she was defiled; they both took the same way.

**v13: Then I saw that she was defiled; and Both sisters went the same way.**

14: But she carried her harlotry further; she saw men portrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chalde'ans portrayed in vermilion,

**v14: And she started her whoredom when she saw pictures of Assyrian men portrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chalde'ans portrayed in vermilion and scarlet**

15: girded with belts on their loins, with flowing turbans on their heads, all of them looking like officers, a picture of Babylonians whose native land was Chalde'a.

**v15: girded with military belts on their loins, and exceeding with dyed attire from their heads, all of them looking like princes, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chalde'a the land of their nativity.**

16: When she saw them she doted upon them, and sent messengers to them in Chalde'a.

**v16: As soon as she saw them she burned with insatiable lust for them, and sent messengers to them in Chalde'a.**

17: And the Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their lust; and after she was polluted by them, she turned from them in disgust.

**v17: Then the sons of Babylon came to her bed of love, and they defiled her soul with their fornications; and when she had defiled herself with them her soul, being ripped to shreds, tore itself away from them and she is disgusted with herself and dispises them.**

18: When she carried on her harlotry so openly and flaunted her nakedness, I turned in disgust from her, as I had turned from her sister.

**v18: So she discovered her whoredoms and her nakedness of soul, then my mind was alienated from her just as my mind was alienated from her sister (1Cor 7)**

19: Yet she increased her harlotry, remembering the days of her youth, when she played the harlot in the land of Egypt

**v19: Yet she multiplied her whoredoms in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, when she played the harlot in the land of Egypt, she followed her old animal patterns.**

20: and doted upon her paramours there, whose members were like those of asses, and whose issue was like that of horses.

**v20: She burned with insatiable lusts toward the advances or passes of the wrong men, who have genitals like asses stimulating her animal lusts, and they had sex drive like horses.**

21: Thus you longed for the lewdness of your youth, when the Egyptians handled your bosom and pressed your young breasts."

**v21: Thus you longed for the sexual experience of your youth, when the Egyptians fondled your breasts and pressed your young breasts."**

22: Therefore, O Ohol'ibah, thus says the Lord GOD: "Behold, I will rouse against you your lovers from whom you turned in disgust, and I will bring them against you from every side:

**v22: Therefore, Oh Ohol'ibah, thus says the Lord Jehovan: "Behold, I will raise up your lovers against you and they will be the basis for your suffering from whom your soul has torn itself away**

23: the Babylonians and all the Chalde'ans, Pekod and Sho'a and Ko'a, and all the Assyrians with them, desirable young men, governors and commanders all of them, officers and warriors, all of them riding on horses.

24: And they shall come against you from the north with chariots and wagons and a host of peoples; they shall set themselves against you on every side with buckler, shield, and helmet, and I will commit the judgment to them, and they shall judge you according to their judgments.

**Ez 23:24**

**v24: And they will come against you with weapons, chariots, wagons, and a company of people who fight, and they will set themselves up against you in every side with buckler and shield and helmet, and I shall commit the judgement to them and they will judge you accorrding to their customs.**

25: And I will direct my indignation against you, that they may deal with you in fury. They shall cut off your nose and your ears, and your survivors shall fall by the sword. They shall seize your sons and your daughters, and your survivors shall be devoured by fire.

26: They shall also strip you of your clothes and take away your fine jewels.

27: Thus I will put an end to your lewdness and your harlotry brought from the land of Egypt; so that you shall not lift up your eyes to the Egyptians or remember them any more.

28: For thus says the Lord GOD: Behold, I will deliver you into the hands of those whom you hate, into the hands of those from whom you turned in disgust;

**v28: For thus says the Lord Jehovah, "Behold, I will deliver you into the hands of those whom you despise, having not accepted responsibility for your acts thus refusing to rebound, into the hands of those from whom your soul has torn itself away**

29: and they shall deal with you in hatred, and take away all the fruit of your labor, and leave you naked and bare, and the nakedness of your harlotry shall be uncovered. Your lewdness and your harlotry

**v29: and they shall deal with you in hatred, and take away all the fruit of your labor, and leave you naked and bare, and the nakedness of your harlotry shall be uncovered. Your lewdness and your harlotry**

30: have brought this upon you, because you played the harlot with the nations, and polluted yourself with their idols.

**v30: I will do this thing to you, because you played the harlot with the nations, and polluted yourself with their idols.**

31: You have gone the way of your sister; therefore I will give her cup into your hand.

**v31: You have gone the way of your sister (Northern kingdom 721 BC Fall of Sumaria); therefore I will give her cup into your hand (Jerusalem 586 BC).**

32: Thus says the Lord GOD: "You shall drink your sister's cup which is deep and large; you shall be laughed at and held in derision, for it contains much;

**v32: Thus says the Lord Jehovah: "You shall drink your sister's cup which is deep and large; you shall be laughed to scorn and held in derision, for it contains much suffering;**

33: you will be filled with drunkenness and sorrow. A cup of horror and desolation, is the cup of your sister Sama'ria;

**v33: you will be filled with drunkenness and sorrow with a cup of trauma and desolation with the cup of your sister Sama'ria;**

34: you shall drink it and drain it out, and pluck out your hair, and tear your breasts; for I have spoken, says the Lord GOD.

**v34: you frustrated female since being away from her Right Man, shall drink up the cup of suffering through Mental Attitude Sins of adultery and drain out the actual fornication, and smash the pottery cup and gnaw and eat its sharp fragments of clay, and tear your breasts with the broken pieces of pottery; for I have spoken, says the Lord Jehovah.**

35: Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: Because you have forgotten me and cast me behind your back, therefore bear the consequences of your lewdness and harlotry."

**v35: Therefore thus says the Lord Jehovah: "Because you have forgotten me your Right Man and cast me behind your back, therefore bear the consequences of your lewdness and whoredoms."**

36: The LORD said to me: "Son of man, will you judge Oho'lah and Ohol'ibah? Then declare to them their abominable deeds.

37: For they have committed adultery, and blood is upon their hands; with their idols they have committed adultery; and they have even offered up to them for food the sons whom they had borne to me.

**v37: They have committed adultery, and blood is upon their hands; with their idols they have committed adultery; and they have also even offered up their sons to pass through the fire of the child sacrifice of the phallic cult whom they had borne to me.**

38: Moreover this they have done to me: they have defiled my sanctuary on the same day and profaned my sabbaths.

39: For when they had slaughtered their children in sacrifice to their idols, on the same day they came into my sanctuary to profane it. And lo, this is what they did in my house.

40: They even sent for men to come from far, to whom a messenger was sent, and lo, they came. For them you bathed yourself, painted your eyes, and decked yourself with ornaments;

41: you sat upon a stately couch, with a table spread before it on which you had placed my incense and my oil.

42: The sound of a carefree multitude was with her; and with men of the common sort drunkards were brought from the wilderness; and they put bracelets upon the hands of the women, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

43: "Then I said, Do not men now commit adultery when they practice harlotry with her?"

**v43: "Then I her Right Man the Lord said to her that was debilitated or made old by adulteries from excess fornication now will her fornicating itself being unfaithful to the Right Man go on fornicating?"**

44: For they have gone in to her, as men go in to a harlot. Thus they went in to Oho'lah and to Ohol'ibah to commit lewdness.

45: But righteous men shall pass judgment on them with the sentence of adulteresses, and with the sentence of women that shed blood; because they are adulteresses, and blood is upon their hands."

46: For thus says the Lord GOD: "Bring up a host against them, and make them an object of terror and a spoil.

47: And the host shall stone them and dispatch them with their swords; they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses.

48: Thus will I put an end to lewdness in the land, that all women may take warning and not commit lewdness as you have done.

**v48: Thus will I eradicate lasciviousness from the land, that all women may take warning and not commit lasciviousness as you have done.**

49: And your lewdness shall be requited upon you, and you shall bear the penalty for your sinful idolatry; and you shall know that I am the Lord GOD."

## Chapter 24

### Ezekiel, chapter 24

1: In the ninth year, in the tenth month, on the tenth day of the month, the word of the LORD came to me:

2: "Son of man, write down the name of this day, this very day. The king of Babylon has laid siege to Jerusalem this very day.  
3: And utter an allegory to the rebellious house and say to them, Thus says the Lord GOD: Set on the pot, set it on, pour in water also;  
4: put in it the pieces of flesh, all the good pieces, the thigh and the shoulder; fill it with choice bones.  
5: Take the choicest one of the flock, pile the logs under it; boil its pieces, seethe also its bones in it.  
6: "Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: Woe to the bloody city, to the pot whose rust is in it, and whose rust has not gone out of it!  
Take out of it piece after piece, without making any choice.  
7: For the blood she has shed is still in the midst of her; she put it on the bare rock, she did not pour it upon the ground to cover it with dust.  
8: To rouse my wrath, to take vengeance, I have set on the bare rock the blood she has shed, that it may not be covered.  
9: Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: Woe to the bloody city! I also will make the pile great.  
10: Heap on the logs, kindle the fire, boil well the flesh, and empty out the broth, and let the bones be burned up.  
11: Then set it empty upon the coals, that it may become hot, and its copper may burn, that its filthiness may be melted in it, its rust consumed.  
12: In vain I have wearied myself; its thick rust does not go out of it by fire.  
13: Its rust is your filthy lewdness. Because I would have cleansed you and you were not cleansed from your filthiness, you shall not be cleansed any more till I have satisfied my fury upon you.  
14: I the LORD have spoken; it shall come to pass, I will do it; I will not go back, I will not spare, I will not repent; according to your ways and your doings I will judge you, says the Lord GOD."  
15: Also the word of the LORD came to me:  
16: "Son of man, behold, I am about to take the delight of your eyes away from you at a stroke; yet you shall not mourn or weep nor shall your tears run down.  
17: Sigh, but not aloud; make no mourning for the dead. Bind on your turban, and put your shoes on your feet; do not cover your lips, nor eat the bread of mourners."  
18: So I spoke to the people in the morning, and at evening my wife died. And on the next morning I did as I was commanded.  
19: And the people said to me, "Will you not tell us what these things mean for us, that you are acting thus?"  
20: Then I said to them, "The word of the LORD came to me:  
21: `Say to the house of Israel, Thus says the Lord GOD: Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the pride of your power, the delight of your eyes, and the desire of your soul; and your sons and your daughters whom you left behind shall fall by the sword.  
22: And you shall do as I have done; you shall not cover your lips, nor eat the bread of mourners.  
23: Your turbans shall be on your heads and your shoes on your feet; you shall not mourn or weep, but you shall pine away in your iniquities and groan to one another.  
24: Thus shall Ezekiel be to you a sign; according to all that he has done you shall do. When this comes, then you will know that I am the Lord GOD.'  
25: "And you, son of man, on the day when I take from them their stronghold, their joy and glory, the delight of their eyes and their heart's desire, and also their sons and daughters,  
26: on that day a fugitive will come to you to report to you the news.  
27: On that day your mouth will be opened to the fugitive, and you shall speak and be no longer dumb. So you will be a sign to them; and they will know that I am the LORD."

## Chapter 25 Ezekiel, chapter 25

1: The word of the LORD came to me:  
2: "Son of man, set your face toward the Ammonites, and prophesy against them.  
3: Say to the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD: Thus says the Lord GOD, Because you said, `Aha!' over my sanctuary when it was profaned, and over the land of Israel when it was made desolate, and over the house of Judah when it went into exile;  
4: therefore I am handing you over to the people of the East for a possession, and they shall set their encampments among you and make their dwellings in your midst; they shall eat your fruit, and they shall drink your milk.  
5: I will make Rabbah a pasture for camels and the cities of the Ammonites a fold for flocks. Then you will know that I am the LORD.  
6: For thus says the Lord GOD: Because you have clapped your hands and stamped your feet and rejoiced with all the malice within you against the land of Israel,  
7: therefore, behold, I have stretched out my hand against you, and will hand you over as spoil to the nations; and I will cut you off from the peoples and will make you perish out of the countries; I will destroy you. Then you will know that I am the LORD.  
8: "Thus says the Lord GOD: Because Moab said, Behold, the house of Judah is like all the other nations,  
9: therefore I will lay open the flank of Moab from the cities on its frontier, the glory of the country, Beth-jesh'imoth, Ba'al-me'on, and Kiriatha'im.  
10: I will give it along with the Ammonites to the people of the East as a possession, that it may be remembered no more among the nations,  
11: and I will execute judgments upon Moab. Then they will know that I am the LORD.  
12: "Thus says the Lord GOD: Because Edom acted revengefully against the house of Judah and has grievously offended in taking

vengeance upon them,

13: therefore thus says the Lord GOD, I will stretch out my hand against Edom, and cut off from it man and beast; and I will make it desolate; from Teman even to Dedan they shall fall by the sword.

14: And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel; and they shall do in Edom according to my anger and according to my wrath; and they shall know my vengeance, says the Lord GOD.

15: "Thus says the Lord GOD: Because the Philistines acted revengefully and took vengeance with malice of heart to destroy in never-ending enmity;

16: therefore thus says the Lord GOD, Behold, I will stretch out my hand against the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cher'ethites, and destroy the rest of the seacoast.

17: I will execute great vengeance upon them with wrathful chastisements. Then they will know that I am the LORD, when I lay my vengeance upon them."

## Chapter 26

### Ezekiel, chapter 26

1: In the eleventh year, on the first day of the month, the word of the LORD came to me:

2: "Son of man, because Tyre said concerning Jerusalem, 'Aha, the gate of the peoples is broken, it has swung open to me; I shall be replenished, now that she is laid waste,'

3: therefore thus says the Lord GOD: Behold, I am against you, O Tyre, and will bring up many nations against you, as the sea brings up its waves.

4: They shall destroy the walls of Tyre, and break down her towers; and I will scrape her soil from her, and make her a bare rock.

5: She shall be in the midst of the sea a place for the spreading of nets; for I have spoken, says the Lord GOD; and she shall become a spoil to the nations;

6: and her daughters on the mainland shall be slain by the sword. Then they will know that I am the LORD.

7: "For thus says the Lord GOD: Behold, I will bring upon Tyre from the north Nebuchadrez'zar king of Babylon, king of kings, with horses and chariots, and with horsemen and a host of many soldiers.

8: He will slay with the sword your daughters on the mainland; he will set up a siege wall against you, and throw up a mound against you, and raise a roof of shields against you.

9: He will direct the shock of his battering rams against your walls, and with his axes he will break down your towers.

10: His horses will be so many that their dust will cover you; your walls will shake at the noise of the horsemen and wagons and chariots, when he enters your gates as one enters a city which has been breached.

11: With the hoofs of his horses he will trample all your streets; he will slay your people with the sword; and your mighty pillars will fall to the ground.

12: They will make a spoil of your riches and a prey of your merchandise; they will break down your walls and destroy your pleasant houses; your stones and timber and soil they will cast into the midst of the waters.

13: And I will stop the music of your songs, and the sound of your lyres shall be heard no more.

14: I will make you a bare rock; you shall be a place for the spreading of nets; you shall never be rebuilt; for I the LORD have spoken, says the Lord GOD.

15: "Thus says the Lord GOD to Tyre: Will not the coastlands shake at the sound of your fall, when the wounded groan, when slaughter is made in the midst of you?

16: Then all the princes of the sea will step down from their thrones, and remove their robes, and strip off their embroidered garments; they will clothe themselves with trembling; they will sit upon the ground and tremble every moment, and be appalled at you.

17: And they will raise a lamentation over you, and say to you, 'How you have vanished from the seas, O city renowned, that was mighty on the sea, you and your inhabitants, who imposed your terror on all the mainland!

18: Now the isles tremble on the day of your fall; yea, the isles that are in the sea are dismayed at your passing.'

19: "For thus says the Lord GOD: When I make you a city laid waste, like the cities that are not inhabited, when I bring up the deep over you, and the great waters cover you,

20: then I will thrust you down with those who descend into the Pit, to the people of old, and I will make you to dwell in the nether world, among primeval ruins, with those who go down to the Pit, so that you will not be inhabited or have a place in the land of the living.

21: I will bring you to a dreadful end, and you shall be no more; though you be sought for, you will never be found again, says the Lord GOD."

## Chapter 27

### Ezekiel, chapter 27

1: The word of the LORD came to me:

2: "Now you, son of man, raise a lamentation over Tyre,

3: and say to Tyre, who dwells at the entrance to the sea, merchant of the peoples on many coastlands, thus says the Lord GOD: "O Tyre, you have said, 'I am perfect in beauty.'

4: Your borders are in the heart of the seas; your builders made perfect your beauty.

5: They made all your planks of fir trees from Senir; they took a cedar from Lebanon to make a mast for you.  
6: Of oaks of Bashan they made your oars; they made your deck of pines from the coasts of Cyprus, inlaid with ivory.  
7: Of fine embroidered linen from Egypt was your sail, serving as your ensign; blue and purple from the coasts of Eli'shah was your awning.  
8: The inhabitants of Sidon and Arvad were your rowers; skilled men of Zemer were in you, they were your pilots.  
9: The elders of Gebal and her skilled men were in you, caulking your seams; all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in you, to barter for your wares.  
10: "Persia and Lud and Put were in your army as your men of war; they hung the shield and helmet in you; they gave you splendor.  
11: The men of Arvad and Helech were upon your walls round about, and men of Gamad were in your towers; they hung their shields upon your walls round about; they made perfect your beauty.  
12: "Tarshish trafficked with you because of your great wealth of every kind; silver, iron, tin, and lead they exchanged for your wares.  
13: Javan, Tubal, and Meshech traded with you; they exchanged the persons of men and vessels of bronze for your merchandise.  
14: Beth-togar'mah exchanged for your wares horses, war horses, and mules.  
15: The men of Rhodes traded with you; many coastlands were your own special markets, they brought you in payment ivory tusks and ebony.  
16: Edom trafficked with you because of your abundant goods; they exchanged for your wares emeralds, purple, embroidered work, fine linen, coral, and agate.  
17: Judah and the land of Israel traded with you; they exchanged for your merchandise wheat, olives and early figs, honey, oil, and balm.  
18: Damascus trafficked with you for your abundant goods, because of your great wealth of every kind; wine of Helbon, and white wool,  
19: and wine from Uzal they exchanged for your wares; wrought iron, cassia, and calamus were bartered for your merchandise.  
20: Dedan traded with you in saddlecloths for riding.  
21: Arabia and all the princes of Kedar were your favored dealers in lambs, rams, and goats; in these they trafficked with you.  
22: The traders of Sheba and Ra'amah traded with you; they exchanged for your wares the best of all kinds of spices, and all precious stones, and gold.  
23: Haran, Canneh, Eden, Asshur, and Chilmad traded with you.  
24: These traded with you in choice garments, in clothes of blue and embroidered work, and in carpets of colored stuff, bound with cords and made secure; in these they traded with you.  
25: The ships of Tarshish traveled for you with your merchandise. "So you were filled and heavily laden in the heart of the seas.  
26: Your rowers have brought you out into the high seas. The east wind has wrecked you in the heart of the seas.  
27: Your riches, your wares, your merchandise, your mariners and your pilots, your caulkers, your dealers in merchandise, and all your men of war who are in you, with all your company that is in your midst, sink into the heart of the seas on the day of your ruin.  
28: At the sound of the cry of your pilots the countryside shakes,  
29: and down from their ships come all that handle the oar. The mariners and all the pilots of the sea stand on the shore  
30: and wail aloud over you, and cry bitterly. They cast dust on their heads and wallow in ashes;  
31: they make themselves bald for you, and gird themselves with sackcloth, and they weep over you in bitterness of soul, with bitter mourning.  
32: In their wailing they raise a lamentation for you, and lament over you: `Who was ever destroyed like Tyre in the midst of the sea?  
33: When your wares came from the seas, you satisfied many peoples; with your abundant wealth and merchandise you enriched the kings of the earth.  
34: Now you are wrecked by the seas, in the depths of the waters; your merchandise and all your crew have sunk with you.  
35: All the inhabitants of the coastlands are appalled at you; and their kings are horribly afraid, their faces are convulsed.  
36: The merchants among the peoples hiss at you; you have come to a dreadful end and shall be no more for ever."

Chapter 28  
Ezekiel, chapter 28

1: The word of the LORD came to me:  
2: "Son of man, say to the prince of Tyre, Thus says the Lord GOD: "Because your heart is proud, and you have said, `I am a god, I sit in the seat of the gods, in the heart of the seas,' yet you are but a man, and no god, though you consider yourself as wise as a god --  
3: you are indeed wiser than Daniel; no secret is hidden from you;  
4: by your wisdom and your understanding you have gotten wealth for yourself, and have gathered gold and silver into your treasuries;  
5: by your great wisdom in trade you have increased your wealth, and your heart has become proud in your wealth --  
6: therefore thus says the Lord GOD: "Because you consider yourself as wise as a god,  
7: therefore, behold, I will bring strangers upon you, the most terrible of the nations; and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of your wisdom and defile your splendor.  
8: They shall thrust you down into the Pit, and you shall die the death of the slain in the heart of the seas.  
9: Will you still say, `I am a god,' in the presence of those who slay you, though you are but a man, and no god, in the hands of those who wound you?"



10: You shall die the death of the uncircumcised by the hand of foreigners; for I have spoken, says the Lord GOD."

11: Moreover the word of the LORD came to me:

**v11: Moreover the word of the LORD came to me saying:**

12: "Son of man, raise a lamentation over the king of Tyre, and say to him, Thus says the Lord GOD: "You were the signet of perfection, full of wisdom and perfect in beauty.

**v12: "Son of man, raise a lamentation upon the king of Tyre a demon possessed man, and say to him, thus says Jehovah Elohim: "You were the greatest of all creature perfection, full of wisdom and perfect in beauty.**

13: You were in Eden, the garden of God; every precious stone was your covering, carnelian, topaz, and jasper, chrysolite, beryl, and onyx, sapphire, carbuncle, and emerald; and wrought in gold were your settings and your engravings. On the day that you were created they were prepared.

**v13: You were in Eden, the garden of God in the third heaven even the throne room; every precious stone was your covering, carnelian, topaz, and jasper, diamonds, beryl, and onyx, sapphire, carbuncle, and emerald; and wrought in gold was your suit or garment and coverings and your vocal cords or voice were prepared in you on the day that you were created.**

14: With an anointed guardian cherub I placed you; you were on the holy mountain of God; in the midst of the stones of fire you walked.

**v14: You, Satan, were the anointed messianic cherub the highest of angels who covers in the Throne room of God, I, God, placed you there, you were on the holy mountain of God, you walked in the midst of the stones of Fire having access to heaven.**

15: You were blameless in your ways from the day you were created, till iniquity was found in you.

**v15: You were blameless perfect in your ways from the day you were created until unrighteousness or iniquity was found in you.**

16: In the abundance of your trade you were filled with violence, and you sinned; so I cast you as a profane thing from the mountain of God, and the guardian cherub drove you out from the midst of the stones of fire.

**v16: By the abundance of your slander or gossip or maligning and genius plans, they filled your inner life with violence, your motivation and thought pattern was filled with violence (as terrorists) And you have sinned (Is 14:14) therefore I will in the future cast you out as profane from the mountain of God in the tribulation (Rev 12) and I will destroy you, oh Guardian Cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.**

17: Your heart was proud because of your beauty; you corrupted your wisdom for the sake of your splendor. I cast you to the ground; I exposed you before kings, to feast their eyes on you.

**v17: Your soul was lifted up above others because of your beauty in arrogance and egotism, you were corrupted because of your glamor or breathtaking beauty you have distorted your wisdom or intelligence, I have cast you to the earth, I have placed you before kings so that they may see you.**

18: By the multitude of your iniquities, in the unrighteousness of your trade you profaned your sanctuaries; so I brought forth fire from the midst of you; it consumed you, and I turned you to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all who saw you.

**v18: By the multitude of your iniquities, in the unrighteousness of your plans or dishonest transactions, you profaned or desecrated your sanctuaries; therefore I will bring forth fire from the midst of you; it will consume you, and I will turn you to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all who saw you.**

19: All who know you among the peoples are appalled at you; you have come to a dreadful end and shall be no more for ever."

20: The word of the LORD came to me:

21: "Son of man, set your face toward Sidon, and prophesy against her

22: and say, Thus says the Lord GOD: "Behold, I am against you, O Sidon, and I will manifest my glory in the midst of you. And they shall know that I am the LORD when I execute judgments in her, and manifest my holiness in her;

23: for I will send pestilence into her, and blood into her streets; and the slain shall fall in the midst of her, by the sword that is against her on every side. Then they will know that I am the LORD.

24: "And for the house of Israel there shall be no more a brier to prick or a thorn to hurt them among all their neighbors who have treated them with contempt. Then they will know that I am the Lord GOD.

25: "Thus says the Lord GOD: When I gather the house of Israel from the peoples among whom they are scattered, and manifest my holiness in them in the sight of the nations, then they shall dwell in their own land which I gave to my servant Jacob.

26: And they shall dwell securely in it, and they shall build houses and plant vineyards. They shall dwell securely, when I execute judgments upon all their neighbors who have treated them with contempt. Then they will know that I am the LORD their God."

## Chapter 29

### Ezekiel, chapter 29

1: In the tenth year, in the tenth month, on the twelfth day of the month, the word of the LORD came to me:

2: "Son of man, set your face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him and against all Egypt;

3: speak, and say, Thus says the Lord GOD: "Behold, I am against you, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great dragon that lies in the midst of his streams, that says, 'My Nile is my own; I made it.'

4: I will put hooks in your jaws, and make the fish of your streams stick to your scales; and I will draw you up out of the midst of your streams, with all the fish of your streams which stick to your scales.

5: And I will cast you forth into the wilderness, you and all the fish of your streams; you shall fall upon the open field, and not be

gathered and buried. To the beasts of the earth and to the birds of the air I have given you as food.

6: "Then all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I am the LORD. Because you have been a staff of reed to the house of Israel;

**Ez 29:6**

**v6: Then all the citizens of Egypt will know that I am the Lord because they have been only a staff made of a reed in the house of Israel.**

7: when they grasped you with the hand, you broke, and tore all their shoulders; and when they leaned upon you, you broke, and made all their loins to shake;

**Ez 29:7**

**v7: When Israel grasped you with their hands, the hands are full of broken splinters, you broke and splintered and tore open their shoulder, and when they leaned on you, Egypt broke and broke their backs and their backs were wrenched.**

8: therefore thus says the Lord GOD: Behold, I will bring a sword upon you, and will cut off from you man and beast;

9: and the land of Egypt shall be a desolation and a waste. Then they will know that I am the LORD. "Because you said, 'The Nile is mine, and I made it,'

10: therefore, behold, I am against you, and against your streams, and I will make the land of Egypt an utter waste and desolation, from Migdol to Syene, as far as the border of Ethiopia.

11: No foot of man shall pass through it, and no foot of beast shall pass through it; it shall be uninhabited forty years.

12: And I will make the land of Egypt a desolation in the midst of desolated countries; and her cities shall be a desolation forty years among cities that are laid waste. I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countries.

13: "For thus says the Lord GOD: At the end of forty years I will gather the Egyptians from the peoples among whom they were scattered;

14: and I will restore the fortunes of Egypt, and bring them back to the land of Pathros, the land of their origin; and there they shall be a lowly kingdom.

15: It shall be the most lowly of the kingdoms, and never again exalt itself above the nations; and I will make them so small that they will never again rule over the nations.

16: And it shall never again be the reliance of the house of Israel, recalling their iniquity, when they turn to them for aid. Then they will know that I am the Lord GOD."

17: In the twenty-seventh year, in the first month, on the first day of the month, the word of the LORD came to me:

18: "Son of man, Nebuchadrez'zar king of Babylon made his army labor hard against Tyre; every head was made bald and every shoulder was rubbed bare; yet neither he nor his army got anything from Tyre to pay for the labor that he had performed against it.

19: Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: Behold, I will give the land of Egypt to Nebuchadrez'zar king of Babylon; and he shall carry off its wealth and despoil it and plunder it; and it shall be the wages for his army.

20: I have given him the land of Egypt as his recompense for which he labored, because they worked for me, says the Lord GOD.

21: "On that day I will cause a horn to spring forth to the house of Israel, and I will open your lips among them. Then they will know that I am the LORD."

## Chapter 30

### Ezekiel, chapter 30

1: The word of the LORD came to me:

2: "Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus says the Lord GOD: "Wail, 'Alas for the day!'

3: For the day is near, the day of the LORD is near; it will be a day of clouds, a time of doom for the nations.

4: A sword shall come upon Egypt, and anguish shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain fall in Egypt, and her wealth is carried away, and her foundations are torn down.

5: Ethiopia, and Put, and Lud, and all Arabia, and Libya, and the people of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

6: "Thus says the LORD: Those who support Egypt shall fall, and her proud might shall come down; from Migdol to Syene they shall fall within her by the sword, says the Lord GOD.

7: And she shall be desolated in the midst of desolated countries and her cities shall be in the midst of cities that are laid waste.

8: Then they will know that I am the LORD, when I have set fire to Egypt, and all her helpers are broken.

9: "On that day swift messengers shall go forth from me to terrify the unsuspecting Ethiopians; and anguish shall come upon them on the day of Egypt's doom; for, lo, it comes!

10: "Thus says the Lord GOD: I will put an end to the wealth of Egypt, by the hand of Nebuchadrez'zar king of Babylon.

11: He and his people with him, the most terrible of the nations, shall be brought in to destroy the land; and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

12: And I will dry up the Nile, and will sell the land into the hand of evil men; I will bring desolation upon the land and everything in it, by the hand of foreigners; I, the LORD, have spoken.

13: "Thus says the Lord GOD: I will destroy the idols, and put an end to the images, in Memphis; there shall no longer be a prince in the land of Egypt; so I will put fear in the land of Egypt.

14: I will make Pathros a desolation, and will set fire to Zo'an, and will execute acts of judgment upon Thebes.

15: And I will pour my wrath upon Pelusium, the stronghold of Egypt, and cut off the multitude of Thebes.

16: And I will set fire to Egypt; Pelusium shall be in great agony; Thebes shall be breached, and its walls broken down.

17: The young men of On and of Pibe'seth shall fall by the sword; and the women shall go into captivity.  
 18: At Tehaph'nehes the day shall be dark, when I break there the dominion of Egypt, and her proud might shall come to an end; she shall be covered by a cloud, and her daughters shall go into captivity.  
 19: Thus I will execute acts of judgment upon Egypt. Then they will know that I am the LORD."  
 20: In the eleventh year, in the first month, on the seventh day of the month, the word of the LORD came to me:  
 21: "Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and lo, it has not been bound up, to heal it by binding it with a bandage, so that it may become strong to wield the sword.  
 22: Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: Behold, I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, both the strong arm and the one that was broken; and I will make the sword fall from his hand.  
 23: I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them throughout the lands.  
 24: And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand; but I will break the arms of Pharaoh, and he will groan before him like a man mortally wounded.  
 25: I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, but the arms of Pharaoh shall fall; and they shall know that I am the LORD. When I put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, he shall stretch it out against the land of Egypt;  
 26: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations and disperse them throughout the countries. Then they will know that I am the LORD."

## Chapter 31

### Ezekiel, chapter 31

1: In the eleventh year, in the third month, on the first day of the month, the word of the LORD came to me:  
 2: "Son of man, say to Pharaoh king of Egypt and to his multitude: "Whom are you like in your greatness?  
 3: Behold, I will liken you to a cedar in Lebanon, with fair branches and forest shade, and of great height, its top among the clouds.  
**v3: Behold, Assyria a great free enterprise and military establishment nation, was like a cedar in Lebanon, with beautiful branches and forest shade, and of high stature of Interlocking System of Arrogance, therefore its top came to be among the clouds with divorcement from reality.**  
 4: The waters nourished it, the deep made it grow tall, making its rivers flow round the place of its planting, sending forth its streams to all the trees of the forest.  
**v4: The waters of Bible Doctrine made it grow, the subterranean waters of maximum Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the souls of the people from Jonah, made it high with its rivers continually flowing around the place of its planting becoming a great nation, sending forth its streams to all the trees of the forest.**  
 5: So it towered high above all the trees of the forest; its boughs grew large and its branches long, from abundant water in its shoots.  
**v5: Therefore its height was higher than all the trees of the forest becoming the greatest of nations; its boughs of national prosperity became many and grew large and its branches long with great military power, because of its many water of Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul of the people, its expansion became a great nation.**  
 6: All the birds of the air made their nests in its boughs; under its branches all the beasts of the field brought forth their young; and under its shadow dwelt all great nations.  
**v6: All the birds of the air made their nests in its branches; under its branches all the beasts of the field brought forth their young; and therefore all great nations lived under its shadow.**  
 7: It was beautiful in its greatness, in the length of its branches; for its roots went down to abundant waters.  
**v7: Consequently it was beautiful in its greatness, in the length of its branches of military power; for its roots went down to abundant waters of truth in 3 categories.**  
 8: The cedars in the garden of God could not rival it, nor the fir trees equal its boughs; the plane trees were as nothing compared with its branches; no tree in the garden of God was like it in beauty.  
**v8: The cedars in the garden of God could not match it and Israel was not as strong, nor the cypress the southern kingdom of Judah; the plane trees could not match or compared with its branches of beauty; no tree in the garden of God was like it in beauty and no nation in that period could match its greatness.**  
 9: I made it beautiful in the mass of its branches, and all the trees of Eden envied it, that were in the garden of God.  
**v9: I Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, made Assyria great and beautiful with the multitude of its branches, and all the trees of Eden the nations of history at that time, that were in the garden of God were jealous of it.**  
 10: "Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: Because it towered high and set its top among the clouds, and its heart was proud of its height,  
**v10: "Therefore thus says or so decrees the Lord jehovah : Because you have become high in stature with arrogance from your prosperity and set your top among the clouds in divorcement from reality therefore your Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul is arrogant in its loftiness,**  
 11: I will give it into the hand of a mighty one of the nations; he shall surely deal with it as its wickedness deserves. I have cast it out.  
**v11: Consequently, I will give it the nation of Assyria into the hands of the chief of the nations, ie Nabopollasser and Cyaxeres, etc; he will effectively deal with it and destroy Assyria because of its evil. I have rejected it.**  
 12: Foreigners, the most terrible of the nations, will cut it down and leave it. On the mountains and in all the valleys its branches will fall, and its boughs will lie broken in all the watercourses of the land; and all the peoples of the earth will go from its shadow and

leave it.

**v12: Therefore Foreigners, chaldeans, medes, sythians, the most terrible of the nations, have cut him down in the 5th cycle of Divine Discipline and cast him away. His prosperous branches have fallen on the mountains and in the valleys and its boughs have been broken in all the deep places of the earth destroying all the prosperity; Therefore all the nations of the earth have departed from its shadow and have abandoned him letting it lie in ruins .**

13: Upon its ruin will dwell all the birds of the air, and upon its branches will be all the beasts of the field.

**v13: Upon Assyria's ruins the birds of the air will settle and all the beasts of the field of will dwell among its broken branches.**

14: All this is in order that no trees by the waters may grow to lofty height or set their tops among the clouds, and that no trees that drink water may reach up to them in height; for they are all given over to death, to the nether world among mortal men, with those who go down to the Pit.

**v14: That no tree by the water ie no nation with Bible Doctrine may exalt itself on account of its height or stretch its top to the middle of the clouds in divorcement from reality and no water drinkers or nation built on Bible Doctrine stand upon itself in their arrogance assuming that your greatness is your work for they have been given over to death of the 5th cycle of Divine Discipline to the earth below in the middle of the sons of the Human Race among those who go down to the grave.**

15: "Thus says the Lord GOD: When it goes down to Sheol I will make the deep mourn for it, and restrain its rivers, and many waters shall be stopped; I will clothe Lebanon in gloom for it, and all the trees of the field shall faint because of it.

16: I will make the nations quake at the sound of its fall, when I cast it down to Sheol with those who go down to the Pit; and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, will be comforted in the nether world.

17: They also shall go down to Sheol with it, to those who are slain by the sword; yea, those who dwelt under its shadow among the nations shall perish.

18: Whom are you thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? You shall be brought down with the trees of Eden to the nether world; you shall lie among the uncircumcised, with those who are slain by the sword. "This is Pharaoh and all his multitude, says the Lord GOD."

## Chapter 32

### Ezekiel, chapter 32

1: In the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, on the first day of the month, the word of the LORD came to me:

2: "Son of man, raise a lamentation over Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say to him: "You consider yourself a lion among the nations, but you are like a dragon in the seas; you burst forth in your rivers, trouble the waters with your feet, and foul their rivers.

3: Thus says the Lord GOD: I will throw my net over you with a host of many peoples; and I will haul you up in my dragnet.

4: And I will cast you on the ground, on the open field I will fling you, and will cause all the birds of the air to settle on you, and I will gorge the beasts of the whole earth with you.

5: I will strew your flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with your carcass.

6: I will drench the land even to the mountains with your flowing blood; and the watercourses will be full of you.

7: When I blot you out, I will cover the heavens, and make their stars dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give its light.

**v7: And when I, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, destroy you invading tribulational armies, I will cover the heavens, and darken the stars; I will cover the sun with a supernatural darkness, and the moon shall not give its light.**

8: All the bright lights of heaven will I make dark over you, and put darkness upon your land, says the Lord GOD.

**v8: All the shining lights of the heavens will I make dark and black them out, and put darkness upon your land, says the Jehovah Elohim.**

9: "I will trouble the hearts of many peoples, when I carry you captive among the nations, into the countries which you have not known.

10: I will make many peoples appalled at you, and their kings shall shudder because of you, when I brandish my sword before them; they shall tremble every moment, every one for his own life, on the day of your downfall.

11: For thus says the Lord GOD: The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon you.

12: I will cause your multitude to fall by the swords of mighty ones, all of them most terrible among the nations. "They shall bring to nought the pride of Egypt, and all its multitude shall perish.

13: I will destroy all its beasts from beside many waters; and no foot of man shall trouble them any more, nor shall the hoofs of beasts trouble them.

14: Then I will make their waters clear, and cause their rivers to run like oil, says the Lord GOD.

15: When I make the land of Egypt desolate and when the land is stripped of all that fills it, when I smite all who dwell in it, then they will know that I am the LORD.

16: This is a lamentation which shall be chanted; the daughters of the nations shall chant it; over Egypt, and over all her multitude, shall they chant it, says the Lord GOD."

17: In the twelfth year, in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the month, the word of the LORD came to me:

18: "Son of man, wail over the multitude of Egypt, and send them down, her and the daughters of majestic nations, to the nether world, to those who have gone down to the Pit:

19: 'Whom do you surpass in beauty? Go down, and be laid with the uncircumcised.'

20: They shall fall amid those who are slain by the sword, and with her shall lie all her multitudes.

21: The mighty chiefs shall speak of them, with their helpers, out of the midst of Sheol: 'They have come down, they lie still, the uncircumcised, slain by the sword.'

22: "Assyria is there, and all her company, their graves round about her, all of them slain, fallen by the sword;

23: whose graves are set in the uttermost parts of the Pit, and her company is round about her grave; all of them slain, fallen by the sword, who spread terror in the land of the living.

24: "Elam is there, and all her multitude about her grave; all of them slain, fallen by the sword, who went down uncircumcised into the nether world, who spread terror in the land of the living, and they bear their shame with those who go down to the Pit.

25: They have made her a bed among the slain with all her multitude, their graves round about her, all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword; for terror of them was spread in the land of the living, and they bear their shame with those who go down to the Pit; they are placed among the slain.

26: "Meshech and Tubal are there, and all their multitude, their graves round about them, all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword; for they spread terror in the land of the living.

27: And they do not lie with the fallen mighty men of old who went down to Sheol with their weapons of war, whose swords were laid under their heads, and whose shields are upon their bones; for the terror of the mighty men was in the land of the living.

28: So you shall be broken and lie among the uncircumcised, with those who are slain by the sword.

29: "Edom is there, her kings and all her princes, who for all their might are laid with those who are slain by the sword; they lie with the uncircumcised, with those who go down to the Pit.

30: "The princes of the north are there, all of them, and all the Sido'nians, who have gone down in shame with the slain, for all the terror which they caused by their might; they lie uncircumcised with those who are slain by the sword, and bear their shame with those who go down to the Pit.

31: "When Pharaoh sees them, he will comfort himself for all his multitude, Pharaoh and all his army, slain by the sword, says the Lord GOD.

32: For he spread terror in the land of the living; therefore he shall be laid among the uncircumcised, with those who are slain by the sword, Pharaoh and all his multitude, says the Lord GOD."

### Chapter 33 Ezekiel, chapter 33

1: The word of the LORD came to me:

2: "Son of man, speak to your people and say to them, If I bring the sword upon a land, and the people of the land take a man from among them, and make him their watchman;

3: and if he sees the sword coming upon the land and blows the trumpet and warns the people;

4: then if any one who hears the sound of the trumpet does not take warning, and the sword comes and takes him away, his blood shall be upon his own head.

5: He heard the sound of the trumpet, and did not take warning; his blood shall be upon himself. But if he had taken warning, he would have saved his life.

6: But if the watchman sees the sword coming and does not blow the trumpet, so that the people are not warned, and the sword comes, and takes any one of them; that man is taken away in his iniquity, but his blood I will require at the watchman's hand.

7: "So you, son of man, I have made a watchman for the house of Israel; whenever you hear a word from my mouth, you shall give them warning from me.

8: If I say to the wicked, O wicked man, you shall surely die, and you do not speak to warn the wicked to turn from his way, that wicked man shall die in his iniquity, but his blood I will require at your hand.

9: But if you warn the wicked to turn from his way, and he does not turn from his way; he shall die in his iniquity, but you will have saved your life.

10: "And you, son of man, say to the house of Israel, Thus have you said: 'Our transgressions and our sins are upon us, and we waste away because of them; how then can we live?'

11: Say to them, As I live, says the Lord GOD, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live; turn back, turn back from your evil ways; for why will you die, O house of Israel?

12: And you, son of man, say to your people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him when he transgresses; and as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall by it when he turns from his wickedness; and the righteous shall not be able to live by his righteousness when he sins.

13: Though I say to the righteous that he shall surely live, yet if he trusts in his righteousness and commits iniquity, none of his righteous deeds shall be remembered; but in the iniquity that he has committed he shall die.

14: Again, though I say to the wicked, 'You shall surely die,' yet if he turns from his sin and does what is lawful and right,

15: if the wicked restores the pledge, gives back what he has taken by robbery, and walks in the statutes of life, committing no iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die.

16: None of the sins that he has committed shall be remembered against him; he has done what is lawful and right, he shall surely live.

17: "Yet your people say, 'The way of the Lord is not just'; when it is their own way that is not just.

18: When the righteous turns from his righteousness, and commits iniquity, he shall die for it.  
 19: And when the wicked turns from his wickedness, and does what is lawful and right, he shall live by it.  
 20: Yet you say, 'The way of the Lord is not just.' O house of Israel, I will judge each of you according to his ways."  
 21: In the twelfth year of our exile, in the tenth month, on the fifth day of the month, a man who had escaped from Jerusalem came to me and said, "The city has fallen."  
 22: Now the hand of the LORD had been upon me the evening before the fugitive came; and he had opened my mouth by the time the man came to me in the morning; so my mouth was opened, and I was no longer dumb.  
 23: The word of the LORD came to me:  
 24: "Son of man, the inhabitants of these waste places in the land of Israel keep saying, 'Abraham was only one man, yet he got possession of the land; but we are many; the land is surely given us to possess.'  
 25: Therefore say to them, Thus says the Lord GOD: You eat flesh with the blood, and lift up your eyes to your idols, and shed blood; shall you then possess the land?  
 26: You resort to the sword, you commit abominations and each of you defiles his neighbor's wife; shall you then possess the land?  
 27: Say this to them, Thus says the Lord GOD: As I live, surely those who are in the waste places shall fall by the sword; and him that is in the open field I will give to the beasts to be devoured; and those who are in strongholds and in caves shall die by pestilence.  
 28: And I will make the land a desolation and a waste; and her proud might shall come to an end; and the mountains of Israel shall be so desolate that none will pass through.  
 29: Then they will know that I am the LORD, when I have made the land a desolation and a waste because of all their abominations which they have committed.  
 30: "As for you, son of man, your people who talk together about you by the walls and at the doors of the houses, say to one another, each to his brother, 'Come, and hear what the word is that comes forth from the LORD.'  
 31: And they come to you as people come, and they sit before you as my people, and they hear what you say but they will not do it; for with their lips they show much love, but their heart is set on their gain.  
 32: And, lo, you are to them like one who sings love songs with a beautiful voice and plays well on an instrument, for they hear what you say, but they will not do it.  
 33: When this comes -- and come it will! -- then they will know that a prophet has been among them."

Chapter 34  
 Ezekiel, chapter 34

1: The word of the LORD came to me:  
 2: "Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say to them, even to the shepherds, Thus says the Lord GOD: Ho, shepherds of Israel who have been feeding yourselves! Should not shepherds feed the sheep?  
 3: You eat the fat, you clothe yourselves with the wool, you slaughter the fatlings; but you do not feed the sheep.  
 4: The weak you have not strengthened, the sick you have not healed, the crippled you have not bound up, the strayed you have not brought back, the lost you have not sought, and with force and harshness you have ruled them.  
 5: So they were scattered, because there was no shepherd; and they became food for all the wild beasts.  
 6: My sheep were scattered, they wandered over all the mountains and on every high hill; my sheep were scattered over all the face of the earth, with none to search or seek for them.  
 7: "Therefore, you shepherds, hear the word of the LORD:  
 8: As I live, says the Lord GOD, because my sheep have become a prey, and my sheep have become food for all the wild beasts, since there was no shepherd; and because my shepherds have not searched for my sheep, but the shepherds have fed themselves, and have not fed my sheep;  
 9: therefore, you shepherds, hear the word of the LORD:  
 10: Thus says the Lord GOD, Behold, I am against the shepherds; and I will require my sheep at their hand, and put a stop to their feeding the sheep; no longer shall the shepherds feed themselves. I will rescue my sheep from their mouths, that they may not be food for them.  
 11: "For thus says the Lord GOD: Behold, I, I myself will search for my sheep, and will seek them out.  
 12: As a shepherd seeks out his flock when some of his sheep have been scattered abroad, so will I seek out my sheep; and I will rescue them from all places where they have been scattered on a day of clouds and thick darkness.  
 13: And I will bring them out from the peoples, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them into their own land; and I will feed them on the mountains of Israel, by the fountains, and in all the inhabited places of the country.  
 14: I will feed them with good pasture, and upon the mountain heights of Israel shall be their pasture; there they shall lie down in good grazing land, and on fat pasture they shall feed on the mountains of Israel.  
 15: I myself will be the shepherd of my sheep, and I will make them lie down, says the Lord GOD.  
 16: I will seek the lost, and I will bring back the strayed, and I will bind up the crippled, and I will strengthen the weak, and the fat and the strong I will watch over; I will feed them in justice.  
 17: "As for you, my flock, thus says the Lord GOD: Behold, I judge between sheep and sheep, rams and he-goats.  
 18: Is it not enough for you to feed on the good pasture, that you must tread down with your feet the rest of your pasture; and to drink of clear water, that you must foul the rest with your feet?"

19: And must my sheep eat what you have trodden with your feet, and drink what you have fouled with your feet?  
 20: "Therefore, thus says the Lord GOD to them: Behold, I, I myself will judge between the fat sheep and the lean sheep.  
 21: Because you push with side and shoulder, and thrust at all the weak with your horns, till you have scattered them abroad,  
 22: I will save my flock, they shall no longer be a prey; and I will judge between sheep and sheep.  
 23: And I will set up over them one shepherd, my servant David, and he shall feed them: he shall feed them and be their shepherd.  
 24: And I, the LORD, will be their God, and my servant David shall be prince among them; I, the LORD, have spoken.  
 25: "I will make with them a covenant of peace and banish wild beasts from the land, so that they may dwell securely in the wilderness and sleep in the woods.  
 26: And I will make them and the places round about my hill a blessing; and I will send down the showers in their season; they shall be showers of blessing.  
 27: And the trees of the field shall yield their fruit, and the earth shall yield its increase, and they shall be secure in their land; and they shall know that I am the LORD, when I break the bars of their yoke, and deliver them from the hand of those who enslaved them.  
 28: They shall no more be a prey to the nations, nor shall the beasts of the land devour them; they shall dwell securely, and none shall make them afraid.  
 29: And I will provide for them prosperous plantations so that they shall no more be consumed with hunger in the land, and no longer suffer the reproach of the nations.  
 30: And they shall know that I, the LORD their God, am with them, and that they, the house of Israel, are my people, says the Lord GOD.  
 31: And you are my sheep, the sheep of my pasture, and I am your God, says the Lord GOD."

### Chapter 35 Ezekiel, chapter 35

1: The word of the LORD came to me:  
 2: "Son of man, set your face against Mount Se'ir, and prophesy against it,  
 3: and say to it, Thus says the Lord GOD: Behold, I am against you, Mount Se'ir, and I will stretch out my hand against you, and I will make you a desolation and a waste.  
 4: I will lay your cities waste, and you shall become a desolation; and you shall know that I am the LORD.  
 5: Because you cherished perpetual enmity, and gave over the people of Israel to the power of the sword at the time of their calamity, at the time of their final punishment;  
 6: therefore, as I live, says the Lord GOD, I will prepare you for blood, and blood shall pursue you; because you are guilty of blood, therefore blood shall pursue you.  
 7: I will make Mount Se'ir a waste and a desolation; and I will cut off from it all who come and go.  
 8: And I will fill your mountains with the slain; on your hills and in your valleys and in all your ravines those slain with the sword shall fall.  
 9: I will make you a perpetual desolation, and your cities shall not be inhabited. Then you will know that I am the LORD.  
 10: "Because you said, 'These two nations and these two countries shall be mine, and we will take possession of them,' -- although the LORD was there --  
 11: therefore, as I live, says the Lord GOD, I will deal with you according to the anger and envy which you showed because of your hatred against them; and I will make myself known among you, when I judge you.  
 12: And you shall know that I, the LORD, have heard all the revilings which you uttered against the mountains of Israel, saying, 'They are laid desolate, they are given us to devour.'  
 13: And you magnified yourselves against me with your mouth, and multiplied your words against me; I heard it.  
 14: Thus says the Lord GOD: For the rejoicing of the whole earth I will make you desolate.  
 15: As you rejoiced over the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so I will deal with you; you shall be desolate, Mount Se'ir, and all Edom, all of it. Then they will know that I am the LORD.

### Chapter 36 Ezekiel, chapter 36

1: "And you, son of man, prophesy to the mountains of Israel, and say, O mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD.  
 2: Thus says the Lord GOD: Because the enemy said of you, 'Aha!' and, 'The ancient heights have become our possession,'  
 3: therefore prophesy, and say, Thus says the Lord GOD: Because, yea, because they made you desolate, and crushed you from all sides, so that you became the possession of the rest of the nations, and you became the talk and evil gossip of the people;  
 4: therefore, O mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD: Thus says the Lord GOD to the mountains and the hills, the ravines and the valleys, the desolate wastes and the deserted cities, which have become a prey and derision to the rest of the nations round about;  
 5: therefore thus says the Lord GOD: I speak in my hot jealousy against the rest of the nations, and against all Edom, who gave my land to themselves as a possession with wholehearted joy and utter contempt, that they might possess it and plunder it.  
 6: Therefore prophesy concerning the land of Israel, and say to the mountains and hills, to the ravines and valleys, Thus says the Lord GOD: Behold, I speak in my jealous wrath, because you have suffered the reproach of the nations;

7: therefore thus says the Lord GOD: I swear that the nations that are round about you shall themselves suffer reproach.

8: "But you, O mountains of Israel, shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people Israel; for they will soon come home.

9: For, behold, I am for you, and I will turn to you, and you shall be tilled and sown;

10: and I will multiply men upon you, the whole house of Israel, all of it; the cities shall be inhabited and the waste places rebuilt;

11: and I will multiply upon you man and beast; and they shall increase and be fruitful; and I will cause you to be inhabited as in your former times, and will do more good to you than ever before. Then you will know that I am the LORD.

12: Yea, I will let men walk upon you, even my people Israel; and they shall possess you, and you shall be their inheritance, and you shall no longer bereave them of children.

13: Thus says the Lord GOD: Because men say to you, 'You devour men, and you bereave your nation of children,'

14: therefore you shall no longer devour men and no longer bereave your nation of children, says the Lord GOD;

15: and I will not let you hear any more the reproach of the nations, and you shall no longer bear the disgrace of the peoples and no longer cause your nation to stumble, says the Lord GOD."

16: The word of the LORD came to me:

17: "Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their ways and their doings; their conduct before me was like the uncleanness of a woman in her impurity.

18: So I poured out my wrath upon them for the blood which they had shed in the land, for the idols with which they had defiled it.

19: I scattered them among the nations, and they were dispersed through the countries; in accordance with their conduct and their deeds I judged them.

20: But when they came to the nations, wherever they came, they profaned my holy name, in that men said of them, 'These are the people of the LORD, and yet they had to go out of his land.'

21: But I had concern for my holy name, which the house of Israel caused to be profaned among the nations to which they came.

22: "Therefore say to the house of Israel, Thus says the Lord GOD: It is not for your sake, O house of Israel, that I am about to act, but for the sake of my holy name, which you have profaned among the nations to which you came.

23: And I will vindicate the holiness of my great name, which has been profaned among the nations, and which you have profaned among them; and the nations will know that I am the LORD, says the Lord GOD, when through you I vindicate my holiness before their eyes.

24: For I will take you from the nations, and gather you from all the countries, and bring you into your own land.

25: I will sprinkle clean water upon you, and you shall be clean from all your uncleannesses, and from all your idols I will cleanse you.

26: A new heart I will give you, and a new spirit I will put within you; and I will take out of your flesh the heart of stone and give you a heart of flesh.

27: And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes and be careful to observe my ordinances.

**v27: And I will put my spirit within you Israel, and cause you to walk in my statutes and you will be careful to observe my ordinances.**

28: You shall dwell in the land which I gave to your fathers; and you shall be my people, and I will be your God.

**v28: And You will live in the land which I gave to your forefathers; and you shall be my people (Believers), and I will be your God.**

29: And I will deliver you from all your uncleannesses; and I will summon the grain and make it abundant and lay no famine upon you.

30: I will make the fruit of the tree and the increase of the field abundant, that you may never again suffer the disgrace of famine among the nations.

31: Then you will remember your evil ways, and your deeds that were not good; and you will loathe yourselves for your iniquities and your abominable deeds.

32: It is not for your sake that I will act, says the Lord GOD; let that be known to you. Be ashamed and confounded for your ways, O house of Israel.

33: "Thus says the Lord GOD: On the day that I cleanse you from all your iniquities, I will cause the cities to be inhabited, and the waste places shall be rebuilt.

34: And the land that was desolate shall be tilled, instead of being the desolation that it was in the sight of all who passed by.

35: And they will say, 'This land that was desolate has become like the garden of Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities are now inhabited and fortified.'

36: Then the nations that are left round about you shall know that I, the LORD, have rebuilt the ruined places, and replanted that which was desolate; I, the LORD, have spoken, and I will do it.

37: "Thus says the Lord GOD: This also I will let the house of Israel ask me to do for them: to increase their men like a flock.

38: Like the flock for sacrifices, like the flock at Jerusalem during her appointed feasts, so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men. Then they will know that I am the LORD."



1: The hand of the LORD was upon me, and he brought me out by the Spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley; it was full of bones.

2: And he led me round among them; and behold, there were very many upon the valley; and lo, they were very dry.

3: And he said to me, "Son of man, can these bones live?" And I answered, "O Lord GOD, thou knowest."

4: Again he said to me, "Prophecy to these bones, and say to them, O dry bones, hear the word of the LORD.

5: Thus says the Lord GOD to these bones: Behold, I will cause breath to enter you, and you shall live.

6: And I will lay sinews upon you, and will cause flesh to come upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and you shall live; and you shall know that I am the LORD."

7: So I prophesied as I was commanded; and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold, a rattling; and the bones came together, bone to its bone.

8: And as I looked, there were sinews on them, and flesh had come upon them, and skin had covered them; but there was no breath in them.

9: Then he said to me, "Prophecy to the breath, prophecy, son of man, and say to the breath, Thus says the Lord GOD: Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live."

10: So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood upon their feet, an exceedingly great host.

11: Then he said to me, "Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel. Behold, they say, 'Our bones are dried up, and our hope is lost; we are clean cut off.'

**v11: Then he said to me, "Son of man or Prophet, these bones which are the whole house of Israel. Behold, they, the bones or reversionists, say, 'Our bones are dried up in the spin off of reversionism, therefore because we are dry bones, our hope has perished; we are completely cut off.'**

12: Therefore prophecy, and say to them, Thus says the Lord GOD: Behold, I will open your graves, and raise you from your graves, O my people; and I will bring you home into the land of Israel.

13: And you shall know that I am the LORD, when I open your graves, and raise you from your graves, O my people.

14: And I will put my Spirit within you, and you shall live, and I will place you in your own land; then you shall know that I, the LORD, have spoken, and I have done it, says the LORD."

15: The word of the LORD came to me:

16: "Son of man, take a stick and write on it, 'For Judah, and the children of Israel associated with him'; then take another stick and write upon it, 'For Joseph (the stick of E'phraim) and all the house of Israel associated with him';

17: and join them together into one stick, that they may become one in your hand.

18: And when your people say to you, 'Will you not show us what you mean by these?'

19: say to them, Thus says the Lord GOD: Behold, I am about to take the stick of Joseph (which is in the hand of E'phraim) and the tribes of Israel associated with him; and I will join with it the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, that they may be one in my hand.

20: When the sticks on which you write are in your hand before their eyes,

21: then say to them, Thus says the Lord GOD: Behold, I will take the people of Israel from the nations among which they have gone, and will gather them from all sides, and bring them to their own land;

22: and I will make them one nation in the land, upon the mountains of Israel; and one king shall be king over them all; and they shall be no longer two nations, and no longer divided into two kingdoms.

23: They shall not defile themselves any more with their idols and their detestable things, or with any of their transgressions; but I will save them from all the backslidings in which they have sinned, and will cleanse them; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

24: "My servant David shall be king over them; and they shall all have one shepherd. They shall follow my ordinances and be careful to observe my statutes.

25: They shall dwell in the land where your fathers dwelt that I gave to my servant Jacob; they and their children and their children's children shall dwell there for ever; and David my servant shall be their prince for ever.

26: I will make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them; and I will bless them and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

27: My dwelling place shall be with them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

28: Then the nations will know that I the LORD sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary is in the midst of them for evermore."

Chapter 38  
Ezekiel, chapter 38

1: The word of the LORD came to me:

2: "Son of man, set your face toward Gog, of the land of Magog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophecy against him

3: and say, Thus says the Lord GOD: Behold, I am against you, O Gog, chief prince of Meshech and Tubal;

4: and I will turn you about, and put hooks into your jaws, and I will bring you forth, and all your army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed in full armor, a great company, all of them with buckler and shield, wielding swords;

5: Persia, Cush, and Put are with them, all of them with shield and helmet;

6: Gomer and all his hordes; Beth-togar'mah from the uttermost parts of the north with all his hordes -- many peoples are with you.  
7: "Be ready and keep ready, you and all the hosts that are assembled about you, and be a guard for them.  
8: After many days you will be mustered; in the latter years you will go against the land that is restored from war, the land where people were gathered from many nations upon the mountains of Israel, which had been a continual waste; its people were brought out from the nations and now dwell securely, all of them.  
9: You will advance, coming on like a storm, you will be like a cloud covering the land you and all your hordes, and many peoples with you.  
10: "Thus says the Lord GOD: On that day thoughts will come into your mind, and you will devise an evil scheme  
11: and say, 'I will go up against the land of unwalled villages; I will fall upon the quiet people who dwell securely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having no bars or gates';  
12: to seize spoil and carry off plunder; to assail the waste places which are now inhabited, and the people who were gathered from the nations, who have gotten cattle and goods, who dwell at the center of the earth.  
13: Sheba and Dedan and the merchants of Tarshish and all its villages will say to you, 'Have you come to seize spoil? Have you assembled your hosts to carry off plunder, to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to seize great spoil?'  
14: "Therefore, son of man, prophesy, and say to Gog, Thus says the Lord GOD: On that day when my people Israel are dwelling securely, you will bestir yourself  
15: and come from your place out of the uttermost parts of the north, you and many peoples with you, all of them riding on horses, a great host, a mighty army;  
16: you will come up against my people Israel, like a cloud covering the land. In the latter days I will bring you against my land, that the nations may know me, when through you, O Gog, I vindicate my holiness before their eyes.  
17: "Thus says the Lord GOD: Are you he of whom I spoke in former days by my servants the prophets of Israel, who in those days prophesied for years that I would bring you against them?  
18: But on that day, when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, says the Lord GOD, my wrath will be roused.  
19: For in my jealousy and in my blazing wrath I declare, On that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel;  
20: the fish of the sea, and the birds of the air, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep on the ground, and all the men that are upon the face of the earth, shall quake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the cliffs shall fall, and every wall shall tumble to the ground.  
21: I will summon every kind of terror against Gog, says the Lord GOD; every man's sword will be against his brother.  
22: With pestilence and bloodshed I will enter into judgment with him; and I will rain upon him and his hordes and the many peoples that are with him, torrential rains and hailstones, fire and brimstone.  
23: So I will show my greatness and my holiness and make myself known in the eyes of many nations. Then they will know that I am the LORD.

Chapter 39  
Ezekiel, chapter 39

1: "And you, son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, Thus says the Lord GOD: Behold, I am against you, O Gog, chief prince of Meshech and Tubal;  
2: and I will turn you about and drive you forward, and bring you up from the uttermost parts of the north, and lead you against the mountains of Israel;  
**v2: and I shall turn you around (King of the North) and drive you on, and take you up from the most northern parts of the north, and bring you against the mountains of Israel;**  
3: then I will strike your bow from your left hand, and will make your arrows drop out of your right hand.  
**v3: And I will strike your bow from your left hand, and will smash your arrows from your right hand thus neutralizing your infantry weapons.**  
4: You shall fall upon the mountains of Israel, you and all your hordes and the peoples that are with you; I will give you to birds of prey of every sort and to the wild beasts to be devoured.  
**v4: And You shall fall in the mountains of Israel, and you and all your troops and the peoples that are with you as allies; and I will give you as food to every kind of predatory birds and to the wild beasts of the fields.**  
5: You shall fall in the open field; for I have spoken, says the Lord GOD.  
**v5: and You shall fall in the open field; for it is I who have spoken, declares the Lord GOD.**  
6: I will send fire on Magog and on those who dwell securely in the coastlands; and they shall know that I am the LORD.  
7: "And my holy name I will make known in the midst of my people Israel; and I will not let my holy name be profaned any more; and the nations shall know that I am the LORD, the Holy One in Israel.  
8: Behold, it is coming and it will be brought about, says the Lord GOD. That is the day of which I have spoken.  
9: "Then those who dwell in the cities of Israel will go forth and make fires of the weapons and burn them, shields and bucklers, bows and arrows, handpikes and spears, and they will make fires of them for seven years;  
10: so that they will not need to take wood out of the field or cut down any out of the forests, for they will make their fires of the weapons; they will despoil those who despoiled them, and plunder those who plundered them, says the Lord GOD.  
11: "On that day I will give to Gog a place for burial in Israel, the Valley of the Travelers east of the sea; it will block the travelers, for

there Gog and all his multitude will be buried; it will be called the Valley of Hamon-gog.

**Ez 39:11**

**v11: It will come about on that day that I shall give GOG (the great antagonist of Jesus of Nazareth, the Christ ) a place of burial in Israel, the valley of the Travelers east of the Seas and It will block this valley.**

12: For seven months the house of Israel will be burying them, in order to cleanse the land.

**Ez 39:12**

**v12: And Gog will be buried there and all of his gigantic armies and it will be called the valley of Hamon Gog or a Multitude of God.**

13: All the people of the land will bury them; and it will redound to their honor on the day that I show my glory, says the Lord GOD.

**v13: All the people of the land will bury them; and it will be a memorial for them the day that I glorify myself, says the Lord GOD.**

14: They will set apart men to pass through the land continually and bury those remaining upon the face of the land, so as to cleanse it; at the end of seven months they will make their search.

15: And when these pass through the land and any one sees a man's bone, then he shall set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the Valley of Hamon-gog.

16: (A city Hamo'nah is there also.) Thus shall they cleanse the land.

17: "As for you, son of man, thus says the Lord GOD: Speak to the birds of every sort and to all beasts of the field, 'Assemble and come, gather from all sides to the sacrificial feast which I am preparing for you, a great sacrificial feast upon the mountains of Israel, and you shall eat flesh and drink blood.

18: You shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth -- of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bulls, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

19: And you shall eat fat till you are filled, and drink blood till you are drunk, at the sacrificial feast which I am preparing for you.

20: And you shall be filled at my table with horses and riders, with mighty men and all kinds of warriors,' says the Lord GOD.

21: "And I will set my glory among the nations; and all the nations shall see my judgment which I have executed, and my hand which I have laid on them.

22: The house of Israel shall know that I am the LORD their God, from that day forward.

23: And the nations shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity, because they dealt so treacherously with me that I hid my face from them and gave them into the hand of their adversaries, and they all fell by the sword.

24: I dealt with them according to their uncleanness and their transgressions, and hid my face from them.

25: "Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: Now I will restore the fortunes of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel; and I will be jealous for my holy name.

26: They shall forget their shame, and all the treachery they have practiced against me, when they dwell securely in their land with none to make them afraid,

27: when I have brought them back from the peoples and gathered them from their enemies' lands, and through them have vindicated my holiness in the sight of many nations.

28: Then they shall know that I am the LORD their God because I sent them into exile among the nations, and then gathered them into their own land. I will leave none of them remaining among the nations any more;

29: and I will not hide my face any more from them, when I pour out my Spirit upon the house of Israel, says the Lord GOD."

#### Chapter 40

#### Ezekiel, chapter 40

1: In the twenty-fifth year of our exile, at the beginning of the year, on the tenth day of the month, in the fourteenth year after the city was conquered, on that very day, the hand of the LORD was upon me,

2: and brought me in the visions of God into the land of Israel, and set me down upon a very high mountain, on which was a structure like a city opposite me.

3: When he brought me there, behold, there was a man, whose appearance was like bronze, with a line of flax and a measuring reed in his hand; and he was standing in the gateway.

4: And the man said to me, "Son of man, look with your eyes, and hear with your ears, and set your mind upon all that I shall show you, for you were brought here in order that I might show it to you; declare all that you see to the house of Israel."

5: And behold, there was a wall all around the outside of the temple area, and the length of the measuring reed in the man's hand was six long cubits, each being a cubit and a handbreadth in length; so he measured the thickness of the wall, one reed; and the height, one reed.

6: Then he went into the gateway facing east, going up its steps, and measured the threshold of the gate, one reed deep;

7: and the side rooms, one reed long, and one reed broad; and the space between the side rooms, five cubits; and the threshold of the gate by the vestibule of the gate at the inner end, one reed.

8: Then he measured the vestibule of the gateway, eight cubits;

9: and its jambs, two cubits; and the vestibule of the gate was at the inner end.

10: And there were three side rooms on either side of the east gate; the three were of the same size; and the jambs on either side were of the same size.

11: Then he measured the breadth of the opening of the gateway, ten cubits; and the breadth of the gateway, thirteen cubits.  
12: There was a barrier before the side rooms, one cubit on either side; and the side rooms were six cubits on either side.  
13: Then he measured the gate from the back of the one side room to the back of the other, a breadth of five and twenty cubits, from door to door.  
14: He measured also the vestibule, twenty cubits; and round about the vestibule of the gateway was the court.  
15: From the front of the gate at the entrance to the end of the inner vestibule of the gate was fifty cubits.  
16: And the gateway had windows round about, narrowing inwards into their jambs in the side rooms, and likewise the vestibule had windows round about inside, and on the jambs were palm trees.  
17: Then he brought me into the outer court; and behold, there were chambers and a pavement, round about the court; thirty chambers fronted on the pavement.  
18: And the pavement ran along the side of the gates, corresponding to the length of the gates; this was the lower pavement.  
19: Then he measured the distance from the inner front of the lower gate to the outer front of the inner court, a hundred cubits. Then he went before me to the north,  
20: and behold, there was a gate which faced toward the north, belonging to the outer court. He measured its length and its breadth.  
21: Its side rooms, three on either side, and its jambs and its vestibule were of the same size as those of the first gate; its length was fifty cubits, and its breadth twenty-five cubits.  
22: And its windows, its vestibule, and its palm trees were of the same size as those of the gate which faced toward the east; and seven steps led up to it; and its vestibule was on the inside.  
23: And opposite the gate on the north, as on the east, was a gate to the inner court; and he measured from gate to gate, a hundred cubits.  
24: And he led me toward the south, and behold, there was a gate on the south; and he measured its jambs and its vestibule; they had the same size as the others.  
25: And there were windows round about in it and in its vestibule, like the windows of the others; its length was fifty cubits, and its breadth twenty-five cubits.  
26: And there were seven steps leading up to it, and its vestibule was on the inside; and it had palm trees on its jambs, one on either side.  
27: And there was a gate on the south of the inner court; and he measured from gate to gate toward the south, a hundred cubits.  
28: Then he brought me to the inner court by the south gate, and he measured the south gate; it was of the same size as the others;  
29: Its side rooms, its jambs, and its vestibule were of the same size as the others; and there were windows round about in it and in its vestibule; its length was fifty cubits, and its breadth twenty-five cubits.  
30: And there were vestibules round about, twenty-five cubits long and five cubits broad.  
31: Its vestibule faced the outer court, and palm trees were on its jambs, and its stairway had eight steps.  
32: Then he brought me to the inner court on the east side, and he measured the gate; it was of the same size as the others.  
33: Its side rooms, its jambs, and its vestibule were of the same size as the others; and there were windows round about in it and in its vestibule; its length was fifty cubits, and its breadth twenty-five cubits.  
34: Its vestibule faced the outer court, and it had palm trees on its jambs, one on either side; and its stairway had eight steps.  
35: Then he brought me to the north gate, and he measured it; it had the same size as the others.  
36: Its side rooms, its jambs, and its vestibule were of the same size as the others; and it had windows round about; its length was fifty cubits, and its breadth twenty-five cubits.  
37: Its vestibule faced the outer court, and it had palm trees on its jambs, one on either side; and its stairway had eight steps.  
38: There was a chamber with its door in the vestibule of the gate, where the burnt offering was to be washed.  
39: And in the vestibule of the gate were two tables on either side, on which the burnt offering and the sin offering and the guilt offering were to be slaughtered.  
40: And on the outside of the vestibule at the entrance of the north gate were two tables; and on the other side of the vestibule of the gate were two tables.  
41: Four tables were on the inside, and four tables on the outside of the side of the gate, eight tables, on which the sacrifices were to be slaughtered.  
42: And there were also four tables of hewn stone for the burnt offering, a cubit and a half long, and a cubit and a half broad, and one cubit high, on which the instruments were to be laid with which the burnt offerings and the sacrifices were slaughtered.  
43: And hooks, a handbreadth long, were fastened round about within. And on the tables the flesh of the offering was to be laid.  
44: Then he brought me from without into the inner court, and behold, there were two chambers in the inner court, one at the side of the north gate facing south, the other at the side of the south gate facing north.  
45: And he said to me, This chamber which faces south is for the priests who have charge of the temple,  
46: and the chamber which faces north is for the priests who have charge of the altar; these are the sons of Zadok, who alone among the sons of Levi may come near to the LORD to minister to him.  
47: And he measured the court, a hundred cubits long, and a hundred cubits broad, foursquare; and the altar was in front of the temple.  
48: Then he brought me to the vestibule of the temple and measured the jambs of the vestibule, five cubits on either side; and the breadth of the gate was fourteen cubits; and the sidewalls of the gate were three cubits on either side.  
49: The length of the vestibule was twenty cubits, and the breadth twelve cubits; and ten steps led up to it; and there were pillars

beside the jambs on either side.

## Chapter 41

### Ezekiel, chapter 41

- 1: Then he brought me to the nave, and measured the jambs; on each side six cubits was the breadth of the jambs.
- 2: And the breadth of the entrance was ten cubits; and the sidewalls of the entrance were five cubits on either side; and he measured the length of the nave forty cubits, and its breadth, twenty cubits.
- 3: Then he went into the inner room and measured the jambs of the entrance, two cubits; and the breadth of the entrance, six cubits; and the sidewalls of the entrance, seven cubits.
- 4: And he measured the length of the room, twenty cubits, and its breadth, twenty cubits, beyond the nave. And he said to me, This is the most holy place.
- 5: Then he measured the wall of the temple, six cubits thick; and the breadth of the side chambers, four cubits, round about the temple.
- 6: And the side chambers were in three stories, one over another, thirty in each story. There were offsets all around the wall of the temple to serve as supports for the side chambers, so that they should not be supported by the wall of the temple.
- 7: And the side chambers became broader as they rose from story to story, corresponding to the enlargement of the offset from story to story round about the temple; on the side of the temple a stairway led upward, and thus one went up from the lowest story to the top story through the middle story.
- 8: I saw also that the temple had a raised platform round about; the foundations of the side chambers measured a full reed of six long cubits.
- 9: The thickness of the outer wall of the side chambers was five cubits; and the part of the platform which was left free was five cubits. Between the platform of the temple and the
- 10: chambers of the court was a breadth of twenty cubits round about the temple on every side.
- 11: And the doors of the side chambers opened on the part of the platform that was left free, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south; and the breadth of the part that was left free was five cubits round about.
- 12: The building that was facing the temple yard on the west side was seventy cubits broad; and the wall of the building was five cubits thick round about, and its length ninety cubits.
- 13: Then he measured the temple, a hundred cubits long; and the yard and the building with its walls, a hundred cubits long;
- 14: also the breadth of the east front of the temple and the yard, a hundred cubits.
- 15: Then he measured the length of the building facing the yard which was at the west and its walls on either side, a hundred cubits. The nave of the temple and the inner room and the outer vestibule
- 16: were paneled and round about all three had windows with recessed frames. Over against the threshold the temple was paneled with wood round about, from the floor up to the windows (now the windows were covered),
- 17: to the space above the door, even to the inner room, and on the outside. And on all the walls round about in the inner room and the nave were carved likenesses
- 18: of cherubim and palm trees, a palm tree between cherub and cherub. Every cherub had two faces:
- 19: the face of a man toward the palm tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm tree on the other side. They were carved on the whole temple round about;
- 20: from the floor to above the door cherubim and palm trees were carved on the wall.
- 21: The doorposts of the nave were squared; and in front of the holy place was something resembling
- 22: an altar of wood, three cubits high, two cubits long, and two cubits broad; its corners, its base, and its walls were of wood. He said to me, "This is the table which is before the LORD."
- 23: The nave and the holy place had each a double door.
- 24: The doors had two leaves apiece, two swinging leaves for each door.
- 25: And on the doors of the nave were carved cherubim and palm trees, such as were carved on the walls; and there was a canopy of wood in front of the vestibule outside.
- 26: And there were recessed windows and palm trees on either side, on the sidewalls of the vestibule.

## Chapter 42

### Ezekiel, chapter 42

- 1: Then he led me out into the inner court, toward the north, and he brought me to the chambers which were opposite the temple yard and opposite the building on the north.
- 2: The length of the building which was on the north side was a hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty cubits.
- 3: Adjoining the twenty cubits which belonged to the inner court, and facing the pavement which belonged to the outer court, was gallery against gallery in three stories.
- 4: And before the chambers was a passage inward, ten cubits wide and a hundred cubits long, and their doors were on the north.
- 5: Now the upper chambers were narrower, for the galleries took more away from them than from the lower and middle chambers in the building.
- 6: For they were in three stories, and they had no pillars like the pillars of the outer court; hence the upper chambers were set back from the ground more than the lower and the middle ones.

7: And there was a wall outside parallel to the chambers, toward the outer court, opposite the chambers, fifty cubits long.  
8: For the chambers on the outer court were fifty cubits long, while those opposite the temple were a hundred cubits long.  
9: Below these chambers was an entrance on the east side, as one enters them from the outer court,  
10: where the outside wall begins. On the south also, opposite the yard and opposite the building, there were chambers  
11: with a passage in front of them; they were similar to the chambers on the north, of the same length and breadth, with the same exits and arrangements and doors.  
12: And below the south chambers was an entrance on the east side, where one enters the passage, and opposite them was a dividing wall.  
13: Then he said to me, "The north chambers and the south chambers opposite the yard are the holy chambers, where the priests who approach the LORD shall eat the most holy offerings; there they shall put the most holy offerings -- the cereal offering, the sin offering, and the guilt offering, for the place is holy.  
14: When the priests enter the holy place, they shall not go out of it into the outer court without laying there the garments in which they minister, for these are holy; they shall put on other garments before they go near to that which is for the people."  
15: Now when he had finished measuring the interior of the temple area, he led me out by the gate which faced east, and measured the temple area round about.  
16: He measured the east side with the measuring reed, five hundred cubits by the measuring reed.  
17: Then he turned and measured the north side, five hundred cubits by the measuring reed.  
18: Then he turned and measured the south side, five hundred cubits by the measuring reed.  
19: Then he turned to the west side and measured, five hundred cubits by the measuring reed.  
20: He measured it on the four sides. It had a wall around it, five hundred cubits long and five hundred cubits broad, to make a separation between the holy and the common.

#### Chapter 43 Ezekiel, chapter 43

1: Afterward he brought me to the gate, the gate facing east.  
2: And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the east; and the sound of his coming was like the sound of many waters; and the earth shone with his glory.  
**v2: And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the east; and his voice was like the sound of many waters; and the earth shone with his glory.**  
3: And the vision I saw was like the vision which I had seen when he came to destroy the city, and like the vision which I had seen by the river Chebar; and I fell upon my face.  
4: As the glory of the LORD entered the temple by the gate facing east,  
5: the Spirit lifted me up, and brought me into the inner court; and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the temple.  
6: While the man was standing beside me, I heard one speaking to me out of the temple;  
7: and he said to me, "Son of man, this is the place of my throne and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the people of Israel for ever. And the house of Israel shall no more defile my holy name, neither they, nor their kings, by their harlotry, and by the dead bodies of their kings,  
8: by setting their threshold by my threshold and their doorposts beside my doorposts, with only a wall between me and them. They have defiled my holy name by their abominations which they have committed, so I have consumed them in my anger.  
9: Now let them put away their idolatry and the dead bodies of their kings far from me, and I will dwell in their midst for ever.  
10: "And you, son of man, describe to the house of Israel the temple and its appearance and plan, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities.  
11: And if they are ashamed of all that they have done, portray the temple, its arrangement, its exits and its entrances, and its whole form; and make known to them all its ordinances and all its laws; and write it down in their sight, so that they may observe and perform all its laws and all its ordinances.  
12: This is the law of the temple: the whole territory round about upon the top of the mountain shall be most holy. Behold, this is the law of the temple.  
13: "These are the dimensions of the altar by cubits (the cubit being a cubit and a handbreadth): its base shall be one cubit high, and one cubit broad, with a rim of one span around its edge. And this shall be the height of the altar:  
14: from the base on the ground to the lower ledge, two cubits, with a breadth of one cubit; and from the smaller ledge to the larger ledge, four cubits, with a breadth of one cubit;  
15: and the altar hearth, four cubits; and from the altar hearth projecting upward, four horns, one cubit high.  
16: The altar hearth shall be square, twelve cubits long by twelve broad.  
17: The ledge also shall be square, fourteen cubits long by fourteen broad, with a rim around it half a cubit broad, and its base one cubit round about. The steps of the altar shall face east."  
18: And he said to me, "Son of man, thus says the Lord GOD: These are the ordinances for the altar: On the day when it is erected for offering burnt offerings upon it and for throwing blood against it,  
19: you shall give to the Levitical priests of the family of Zadok, who draw near to me to minister to me, says the Lord GOD, a bull for a sin offering.

20: And you shall take some of its blood, and put it on the four horns of the altar, and on the four corners of the ledge, and upon the rim round about; thus you shall cleanse the altar and make atonement for it.  
21: You shall also take the bull of the sin offering, and it shall be burnt in the appointed place belonging to the temple, outside the sacred area.  
22: And on the second day you shall offer a he-goat without blemish for a sin offering; and the altar shall be cleansed, as it was cleansed with the bull.  
23: When you have finished cleansing it, you shall offer a bull without blemish and a ram from the flock without blemish.  
24: You shall present them before the LORD, and the priests shall sprinkle salt upon them and offer them up as a burnt offering to the LORD.  
25: For seven days you shall provide daily a goat for a sin offering; also a bull and a ram from the flock, without blemish, shall be provided.  
26: Seven days shall they make atonement for the altar and purify it, and so consecrate it.  
27: And when they have completed these days, then from the eighth day onward the priests shall offer upon the altar your burnt offerings and your peace offerings; and I will accept you, says the Lord GOD."

#### Chapter 44 Ezekiel, chapter 44

1: Then he brought me back to the outer gate of the sanctuary, which faces east; and it was shut.  
2: And he said to me, "This gate shall remain shut; it shall not be opened, and no one shall enter by it; for the LORD, the God of Israel, has entered by it; therefore it shall remain shut.  
3: Only the prince may sit in it to eat bread before the LORD; he shall enter by way of the vestibule of the gate, and shall go out by the same way."  
4: Then he brought me by way of the north gate to the front of the temple; and I looked, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the temple of the LORD; and I fell upon my face.  
5: And the LORD said to me, "Son of man, mark well, see with your eyes, and hear with your ears all that I shall tell you concerning all the ordinances of the temple of the LORD and all its laws; and mark well those who may be admitted to the temple and all those who are to be excluded from the sanctuary.  
6: And say to the rebellious house, to the house of Israel, Thus says the Lord GOD: O house of Israel, let there be an end to all your abominations,  
7: in admitting foreigners, uncircumcised in heart and flesh, to be in my sanctuary, profaning it, when you offer to me my food, the fat and the blood. You have broken my covenant, in addition to all your abominations.  
8: And you have not kept charge of my holy things; but you have set foreigners to keep my charge in my sanctuary.  
9: "Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: No foreigner, uncircumcised in heart and flesh, of all the foreigners who are among the people of Israel, shall enter my sanctuary.  
10: But the Levites who went far from me, going astray from me after their idols when Israel went astray, shall bear their punishment.  
11: They shall be ministers in my sanctuary, having oversight at the gates of the temple, and serving in the temple; they shall slay the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall attend on the people, to serve them.  
12: Because they ministered to them before their idols and became a stumbling block of iniquity to the house of Israel, therefore I have sworn concerning them, says the Lord GOD, that they shall bear their punishment.  
13: They shall not come near to me, to serve me as priest, nor come near any of my sacred things and the things that are most sacred; but they shall bear their shame, because of the abominations which they have committed.  
14: Yet I will appoint them to keep charge of the temple, to do all its service and all that is to be done in it.  
15: "But the Levitical priests, the sons of Zadok, who kept the charge of my sanctuary when the people of Israel went astray from me, shall come near to me to minister to me; and they shall attend on me to offer me the fat and the blood, says the Lord GOD;  
16: they shall enter my sanctuary, and they shall approach my table, to minister to me, and they shall keep my charge.  
17: When they enter the gates of the inner court, they shall wear linen garments; they shall have nothing of wool on them, while they minister at the gates of the inner court, and within.  
18: They shall have linen turbans upon their heads, and linen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird themselves with anything that causes sweat.  
19: And when they go out into the outer court to the people, they shall put off the garments in which they have been ministering, and lay them in the holy chambers; and they shall put on other garments, lest they communicate holiness to the people with their garments.  
20: They shall not shave their heads or let their locks grow long; they shall only trim the hair of their heads.  
21: No priest shall drink wine, when he enters the inner court.  
22: They shall not marry a widow, or a divorced woman, but only a virgin of the stock of the house of Israel, or a widow who is the widow of a priest.  
23: They shall teach my people the difference between the holy and the common, and show them how to distinguish between the unclean and the clean.  
24: In a controversy they shall act as judges, and they shall judge it according to my judgments. They shall keep my laws and my statutes in all my appointed feasts, and they shall keep my sabbaths holy.

25: They shall not defile themselves by going near to a dead person; however, for father or mother, for son or daughter, for brother or unmarried sister they may defile themselves.

26: After he is defiled, he shall count for himself seven days, and then he shall be clean.

27: And on the day that he goes into the holy place, into the inner court, to minister in the holy place, he shall offer his sin offering, says the Lord GOD.

28: "They shall have no inheritance; I am their inheritance: and you shall give them no possession in Israel; I am their possession.

29: They shall eat the cereal offering, the sin offering, and the guilt offering; and every devoted thing in Israel shall be theirs.

30: And the first of all the first fruits of all kinds, and every offering of all kinds from all your offerings, shall belong to the priests; you shall also give to the priests the first of your coarse meal, that a blessing may rest on your house.

31: The priests shall not eat of anything, whether bird or beast, that has died of itself or is torn.

## Chapter 45

### Ezekiel, chapter 45

1: "When you allot the land as a possession, you shall set apart for the LORD a portion of the land as a holy district, twenty-five thousand cubits long and twenty thousand cubits broad; it shall be holy throughout its whole extent.

2: Of this a square plot of five hundred by five hundred cubits shall be for the sanctuary, with fifty cubits for an open space around it.

3: And in the holy district you shall measure off a section twenty-five thousand cubits long and ten thousand broad, in which shall be the sanctuary, the most holy place.

4: It shall be the holy portion of the land; it shall be for the priests, who minister in the sanctuary and approach the LORD to minister to him; and it shall be a place for their houses and a holy place for the sanctuary.

5: Another section, twenty-five thousand cubits long and ten thousand cubits broad, shall be for the Levites who minister at the temple, as their possession for cities to live in.

6: "Alongside the portion set apart as the holy district you shall assign for the possession of the city an area five thousand cubits broad, and twenty-five thousand cubits long; it shall belong to the whole house of Israel.

7: "And to the prince shall belong the land on both sides of the holy district and the property of the city, alongside the holy district and the property of the city, on the west and on the east, corresponding in length to one of the tribal portions, and extending from the western to the eastern boundary of the land.

8: It is to be his property in Israel. And my princes shall no more oppress my people; but they shall let the house of Israel have the land according to their tribes.

9: "Thus says the Lord GOD: Enough, O princes of Israel! Put away violence and oppression, and execute justice and righteousness; cease your evictions of my people, says the Lord GOD.

10: "You shall have just balances, a just ephah, and a just bath.

11: The ephah and the bath shall be of the same measure, the bath containing one tenth of a homer, and the ephah one tenth of a homer; the homer shall be the standard measure.

12: The shekel shall be twenty gerahs; five shekels shall be five shekels, and ten shekels shall be ten shekels, and your mina shall be fifty shekels.

13: "This is the offering which you shall make: one sixth of an ephah from each homer of wheat, and one sixth of an ephah from each homer of barley,

14: and as the fixed portion of oil, one tenth of a bath from each cor (the cor, like the homer, contains ten baths);

15: and one sheep from every flock of two hundred, from the families of Israel. This is the offering for cereal offerings, burnt offerings, and peace offerings, to make atonement for them, says the Lord GOD.

16: All the people of the land shall give this offering to the prince in Israel.

17: It shall be the prince's duty to furnish the burnt offerings, cereal offerings, and drink offerings, at the feasts, the new moons, and the sabbaths, all the appointed feasts of the house of Israel: he shall provide the sin offerings, cereal offerings, burnt offerings, and peace offerings, to make atonement for the house of Israel.

18: "Thus says the Lord GOD: In the first month, on the first day of the month, you shall take a young bull without blemish, and cleanse the sanctuary.

19: The priest shall take some of the blood of the sin offering and put it on the doorposts of the temple, the four corners of the ledge of the altar, and the posts of the gate of the inner court.

20: You shall do the same on the seventh day of the month for any one who has sinned through error or ignorance; so you shall make atonement for the temple.

21: "In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, you shall celebrate the feast of the passover, and for seven days unleavened bread shall be eaten.

22: On that day the prince shall provide for himself and all the people of the land a young bull for a sin offering.

23: And on the seven days of the festival he shall provide as a burnt offering to the LORD seven young bulls and seven rams without blemish, on each of the seven days; and a he-goat daily for a sin offering.

24: And he shall provide as a cereal offering an ephah for each bull, an ephah for each ram, and a hin of oil to each ephah.

25: In the seventh month, on the fifteenth day of the month and for the seven days of the feast, he shall make the same provision for sin offerings, burnt offerings, and cereal offerings, and for the oil.



## Chapter 46

### Ezekiel, chapter 46

- 1: "Thus says the Lord GOD: The gate of the inner court that faces east shall be shut on the six working days; but on the sabbath day it shall be opened and on the day of the new moon it shall be opened.
- 2: The prince shall enter by the vestibule of the gate from without, and shall take his stand by the post of the gate. The priests shall offer his burnt offering and his peace offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate. Then he shall go out, but the gate shall not be shut until evening.
- 3: The people of the land shall worship at the entrance of that gate before the LORD on the sabbaths and on the new moons.
- 4: The burnt offering that the prince offers to the LORD on the sabbath day shall be six lambs without blemish and a ram without blemish;
- 5: and the cereal offering with the ram shall be an ephah, and the cereal offering with the lambs shall be as much as he is able, together with a hin of oil to each ephah.
- 6: On the day of the new moon he shall offer a young bull without blemish, and six lambs and a ram, which shall be without blemish;
- 7: as a cereal offering he shall provide an ephah with the bull and an ephah with the ram, and with the lambs as much as he is able, together with a hin of oil to each ephah.
- 8: When the prince enters, he shall go in by the vestibule of the gate, and he shall go out by the same way.
- 9: "When the people of the land come before the LORD at the appointed feasts, he who enters by the north gate to worship shall go out by the south gate; and he who enters by the south gate shall go out by the north gate: no one shall return by way of the gate by which he entered, but each shall go out straight ahead.
- 10: When they go in, the prince shall go in with them; and when they go out, he shall go out.
- 11: "At the feasts and the appointed seasons the cereal offering with a young bull shall be an ephah, and with a ram an ephah, and with the lambs as much as one is able to give, together with a hin of oil to an ephah.
- 12: When the prince provides a freewill offering, either a burnt offering or peace offerings as a freewill offering to the LORD, the gate facing east shall be opened for him; and he shall offer his burnt offering or his peace offerings as he does on the sabbath day. Then he shall go out, and after he has gone out the gate shall be shut.
- 13: "He shall provide a lamb a year old without blemish for a burnt offering to the LORD daily; morning by morning he shall provide it.
- 14: And he shall provide a cereal offering with it morning by morning, one sixth of an ephah, and one third of a hin of oil to moisten the flour, as a cereal offering to the LORD; this is the ordinance for the continual burnt offering.
- 15: Thus the lamb and the meal offering and the oil shall be provided, morning by morning, for a continual burnt offering.
- 16: "Thus says the Lord GOD: If the prince makes a gift to any of his sons out of his inheritance, it shall belong to his sons, it is their property by inheritance.
- 17: But if he makes a gift out of his inheritance to one of his servants, it shall be his to the year of liberty; then it shall revert to the prince; only his sons may keep a gift from his inheritance.
- 18: The prince shall not take any of the inheritance of the people, thrusting them out of their property; he shall give his sons their inheritance out of his own property, so that none of my people shall be dispossessed of his property."
- 19: Then he brought me through the entrance, which was at the side of the gate, to the north row of the holy chambers for the priests; and there I saw a place at the extreme western end of them.
- 20: And he said to me, "This is the place where the priests shall boil the guilt offering and the sin offering, and where they shall bake the cereal offering, in order not to bring them out into the outer court and so communicate holiness to the people."
- 21: Then he brought me forth to the outer court, and led me to the four corners of the court; and in each corner of the court there was a court --
- 22: in the four corners of the court were small courts, forty cubits long and thirty broad; the four were of the same size.
- 23: On the inside, around each of the four courts was a row of masonry, with hearths made at the bottom of the rows round about.
- 24: Then he said to me, "These are the kitchens where those who minister at the temple shall boil the sacrifices of the people."

## Chapter 47

### Ezekiel, chapter 47

- 1: Then he brought me back to the door of the temple; and behold, water was issuing from below the threshold of the temple toward the east (for the temple faced east); and the water was flowing down from below the south end of the threshold of the temple, south of the altar.
- 2: Then he brought me out by way of the north gate, and led me round on the outside to the outer gate, that faces toward the east; and the water was coming out on the south side.
- 3: Going on eastward with a line in his hand, the man measured a thousand cubits, and then led me through the water; and it was ankle-deep.
- 4: Again he measured a thousand, and led me through the water; and it was knee-deep. Again he measured a thousand, and led me through the water; and it was up to the loins.
- 5: Again he measured a thousand, and it was a river that I could not pass through, for the water had risen; it was deep enough to swim

in, a river that could not be passed through.

6: And he said to me, "Son of man, have you seen this?" Then he led me back along the bank of the river.

7: As I went back, I saw upon the bank of the river very many trees on the one side and on the other.

8: And he said to me, "This water flows toward the eastern region and goes down into the Arabah; and when it enters the stagnant waters of the sea, the water will become fresh.

9: And wherever the river goes every living creature which swarms will live, and there will be very many fish; for this water goes there, that the waters of the sea may become fresh; so everything will live where the river goes.

10: Fishermen will stand beside the sea; from En-ge'di to En-eg'laim it will be a place for the spreading of nets; its fish will be of very many kinds, like the fish of the Great Sea.

11: But its swamps and marshes will not become fresh; they are to be left for salt.

12: And on the banks, on both sides of the river, there will grow all kinds of trees for food. Their leaves will not wither nor their fruit fail, but they will bear fresh fruit every month, because the water for them flows from the sanctuary. Their fruit will be for food, and their leaves for healing."

13: Thus says the Lord GOD: "These are the boundaries by which you shall divide the land for inheritance among the twelve tribes of Israel. Joseph shall have two portions.

14: And you shall divide it equally; I swore to give it to your fathers, and this land shall fall to you as your inheritance.

15: "This shall be the boundary of the land: On the north side, from the Great Sea by way of Hethlon to the entrance of Hamath, and on to Zedad,

16: Bero'thah, Sib'raim (which lies on the border between Damascus and Hamath), as far as Hazer-hatticon, which is on the border of Hauran.

17: So the boundary shall run from the sea to Hazar-e'non, which is on the northern border of Damascus, with the border of Hamath to the north. This shall be the north side.

18: "On the east side, the boundary shall run from Hazar-e'non between Hauran and Damascus; along the Jordan between Gilead and the land of Israel; to the eastern sea and as far as Tamar. This shall be the east side.

19: "On the south side, it shall run from Tamar as far as the waters of Meribath-ka'desh, thence along the Brook of Egypt to the Great Sea. This shall be the south side.

20: "On the west side, the Great Sea shall be the boundary to a point opposite the entrance of Hamath. This shall be the west side.

21: "So you shall divide this land among you according to the tribes of Israel.

22: You shall allot it as an inheritance for yourselves and for the aliens who reside among you and have begotten children among you. They shall be to you as native-born sons of Israel; with you they shall be allotted an inheritance among the tribes of Israel.

23: In whatever tribe the alien resides, there you shall assign him his inheritance, says the Lord GOD.

#### Chapter 48

#### Ezekiel, chapter 48

1: "These are the names of the tribes: Beginning at the northern border, from the sea by way of Hethlon to the entrance of Hamath, as far as Hazar-e'non (which is on the northern border of Damascus over against Hamath), and extending from the east side to the west, Dan, one portion.

2: Adjoining the territory of Dan, from the east side to the west, Asher, one portion.

3: Adjoining the territory of Asher, from the east side to the west, Naph'tali, one portion.

4: Adjoining the territory of Naph'tali, from the east side to the west, Manas'seh, one portion.

5: Adjoining the territory of Manas'seh, from the east side to the west, E'phraim, one portion.

6: Adjoining the territory of E'phraim, from the east side to the west, Reuben, one portion.

7: Adjoining the territory of Reuben, from the east side to the west, Judah, one portion.

8: "Adjoining the territory of Judah, from the east side to the west, shall be the portion which you shall set apart, twenty-five thousand cubits in breadth, and in length equal to one of the tribal portions, from the east side to the west, with the sanctuary in the midst of it.

9: The portion which you shall set apart for the LORD shall be twenty-five thousand cubits in length, and twenty thousand in breadth.

10: These shall be the allotments of the holy portion: the priests shall have an allotment measuring twenty-five thousand cubits on the northern side, ten thousand cubits in breadth on the western side, ten thousand in breadth on the eastern side, and twenty-five thousand in length on the southern side, with the sanctuary of the LORD in the midst of it.

11: This shall be for the consecrated priests, the sons of Zadok, who kept my charge, who did not go astray when the people of Israel went astray, as the Levites did.

12: And it shall belong to them as a special portion from the holy portion of the land, a most holy place, adjoining the territory of the Levites.

13: And alongside the territory of the priests, the Levites shall have an allotment twenty-five thousand cubits in length and ten thousand in breadth. The whole length shall be twenty-five thousand cubits and the breadth twenty thousand.

14: They shall not sell or exchange any of it; they shall not alienate this choice portion of the land, for it is holy to the LORD.

15: "The remainder, five thousand cubits in breadth and twenty-five thousand in length, shall be for ordinary use for the city, for dwellings and for open country. In the midst of it shall be the city;

16: and these shall be its dimensions: the north side four thousand five hundred cubits, the south side four thousand five hundred, the

east side four thousand five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred.

17: And the city shall have open land: on the north two hundred and fifty cubits, on the south two hundred and fifty, on the east two hundred and fifty, and on the west two hundred and fifty.

18: The remainder of the length alongside the holy portion shall be ten thousand cubits to the east, and ten thousand to the west, and it shall be alongside the holy portion. Its produce shall be food for the workers of the city.

19: And the workers of the city, from all the tribes of Israel, shall till it.

20: The whole portion which you shall set apart shall be twenty-five thousand cubits square, that is, the holy portion together with the property of the city.

21: "What remains on both sides of the holy portion and of the property of the city shall belong to the prince. Extending from the twenty-five thousand cubits of the holy portion to the east border, and westward from the twenty-five thousand cubits to the west border, parallel to the tribal portions, it shall belong to the prince. The holy portion with the sanctuary of the temple in its midst,

22: and the property of the Levites and the property of the city, shall be in the midst of that which belongs to the prince. The portion of the prince shall lie between the territory of Judah and the territory of Benjamin.

23: "As for the rest of the tribes: from the east side to the west, Benjamin, one portion.

24: Adjoining the territory of Benjamin, from the east side to the west, Simeon, one portion.

25: Adjoining the territory of Simeon, from the east side to the west, Is'sachar, one portion.

26: Adjoining the territory of Is'sachar, from the east side to the west, Zeb'ulun, one portion.

27: Adjoining the territory of Zeb'ulun, from the east side to the west, Gad, one portion.

28: And adjoining the territory of Gad to the south, the boundary shall run from Tamar to the waters of Meribath-ka'desh, thence along the Brook of Egypt to the Great Sea.

29: This is the land which you shall allot as an inheritance among the tribes of Israel, and these are their several portions, says the Lord GOD.

30: "These shall be the exits of the city: On the north side, which is to be four thousand five hundred cubits by measure,

31: three gates, the gate of Reuben, the gate of Judah, and the gate of Levi, the gates of the city being named after the tribes of Israel.

32: On the east side, which is to be four thousand five hundred cubits, three gates, the gate of Joseph, the gate of Benjamin, and the gate of Dan.

33: On the south side, which is to be four thousand five hundred cubits by measure, three gates, the gate of Simeon, the gate of Is'sachar, and the gate of Zeb'ulun.

34: On the west side, which is to be four thousand five hundred cubits, three gates, the gate of Gad, the gate of Asher, and the gate of Naph'tali.

35: The circumference of the city shall be eighteen thousand cubits. And the name of the city henceforth shall be, The LORD is there."

**EZ 48:35**

**v35: The circumference of the city, the millennial Jerusalem, shall be eighteen thousand cubits. And the name of that city shall be from that day, Jehovah Shammah, Jehovah is There."**

## The Book of Ezra

### Chapter 1

#### Ezra, chapter 1

1: In the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia so that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom and also put it in writing:

2: "Thus says Cyrus king of Persia: The LORD, the God of heaven, has given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and he has charged me to build him a house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah.

3: Whoever is among you of all his people, may his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and rebuild the house of the LORD, the God of Israel -- he is the God who is in Jerusalem;

4: and let each survivor, in whatever place he sojourns, be assisted by the men of his place with silver and gold, with goods and with beasts, besides freewill offerings for the house of God which is in Jerusalem."

5: Then rose up the heads of the fathers' houses of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests and the Levites, every one whose spirit God had stirred to go up to rebuild the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem;

6: and all who were about them aided them with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, with beasts, and with costly wares, besides all that was freely offered.

7: Cyrus the king also brought out the vessels of the house of the LORD which Nebuchadnezzar had carried away from Jerusalem and placed in the house of his gods.

8: Cyrus king of Persia brought these out in charge of Mith'redath the treasurer, who counted them out to Shesh-baz'zar the prince of Judah.

9: And this was the number of them: a thousand basins of gold, a thousand basins of silver, twenty-nine censers,

10: thirty bowls of gold, two thousand four hundred and ten bowls of silver, and a thousand other vessels;

11: all the vessels of gold and of silver were five thousand four hundred and sixty-nine. All these did Shesh-baz'zar bring up, when the exiles were brought up from Babylonia to Jerusalem.

Chapter 2  
Ezra, chapter 2

- 1: Now these were the people of the province who came up out of the captivity of those exiles whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried captive to Babylonia; they returned to Jerusalem and Judah, each to his own town.
- 2: They came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reuelai, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, and Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel:
- 3: the sons of Parosh, two thousand one hundred and seventy-two.
- 4: The sons of Shephatiah, three hundred and seventy-two.
- 5: The sons of Arah, seven hundred and seventy-five.
- 6: The sons of Pahath-moab, namely the sons of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve.
- 7: The sons of Elam, one thousand two hundred and fifty-four.
- 8: The sons of Zattu, nine hundred and forty-five.
- 9: The sons of Zaccai, seven hundred and sixty.
- 10: The sons of Bani, six hundred and forty-two.
- 11: The sons of Bebai, six hundred and twenty-three.
- 12: The sons of Azgad, one thousand two hundred and twenty-two.
- 13: The sons of Adonikam, six hundred and sixty-six.
- 14: The sons of Bigvai, two thousand and fifty-six.
- 15: The sons of Adin, four hundred and fifty-four.
- 16: The sons of Ater, namely of Hezekiah, ninety-eight.
- 17: The sons of Bezai, three hundred and twenty-three.
- 18: The sons of Jorah, one hundred and twelve.
- 19: The sons of Hashum, two hundred and twenty-three.
- 20: The sons of Gibbar, ninety-five.
- 21: The sons of Bethlehem, one hundred and twenty-three.
- 22: The men of Netophah, fifty-six.
- 23: The men of Anathoth, one hundred and twenty-eight.
- 24: The sons of Azmaveth, forty-two.
- 25: The sons of Kirjathaim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty-three.
- 26: The sons of Ramah and Geba, six hundred and twenty-one.
- 27: The men of Michmas, one hundred and twenty-two.
- 28: The men of Bethel and Ai, two hundred and twenty-three.
- 29: The sons of Nebo, fifty-two.
- 30: The sons of Magbish, one hundred and fifty-six.
- 31: The sons of the other Elam, one thousand two hundred and fifty-four.
- 32: The sons of Harim, three hundred and twenty.
- 33: The sons of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred and twenty-five.
- 34: The sons of Jericho, three hundred and forty-five.
- 35: The sons of Senaah, three thousand six hundred and thirty.
- 36: The priests: the sons of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred and seventy-three.
- 37: The sons of Immer, one thousand and fifty-two.
- 38: The sons of Pashhur, one thousand two hundred and forty-seven.
- 39: The sons of Harim, one thousand and seventeen.
- 40: The Levites: the sons of Jeshua and Kadmiel, of the sons of Hodaviah, seventy-four.
- 41: The singers: the sons of Asaph, one hundred and twenty-eight.
- 42: The sons of the gatekeepers: the sons of Shallum, the sons of Ater, the sons of Talmon, the sons of Akkub, the sons of Hatita, and the sons of Shobai, in all one hundred and thirty-nine.
- 43: The temple servants: the sons of Ziha, the sons of Hasupha, the sons of Tabbaoth,
- 44: the sons of Keros, the sons of Si'aha, the sons of Padon,
- 45: the sons of Lebanah, the sons of Hagabah, the sons of Akkub,
- 46: the sons of Hagab, the sons of Shamlai, the sons of Hanan,
- 47: the sons of Giddel, the sons of Gahar, the sons of Reuai,
- 48: the sons of Rezin, the sons of Neko'da, the sons of Gazzam,
- 49: the sons of Uzza, the sons of Paseah, the sons of Besai,
- 50: the sons of Asnah, the sons of Meunim, the sons of Nephtsim,
- 51: the sons of Bakbuk, the sons of Haku'pha, the sons of Harhur,
- 52: the sons of Bazluth, the sons of Mehi'da, the sons of Harsha,
- 53: the sons of Barkos, the sons of Sis'era, the sons of Temah,

54: the sons of Nezi'ah, and the sons of Hati'pha.  
 55: The sons of Solomon's servants: the sons of So'tai, the sons of Hasso'phereth, the sons of Peru'da,  
 56: the sons of Ja'alalah, the sons of Darkon, the sons of Giddel,  
 57: the sons of Shephati'ah, the sons of Hattil, the sons of Po'chereth-hazzeba'im, and the sons of Ami.  
 58: All the temple servants and the sons of Solomon's servants were three hundred and ninety-two.  
 59: The following were those who came up from Tel-me'lah, Tel-har'sha, Cherub, Addan, and Immer, though they could not prove their fathers' houses or their descent, whether they belonged to Israel:  
 60: the sons of Delai'ah, the sons of Tobiah, and the sons of Neko'da, six hundred and fifty-two.  
 71: Also, of the sons of the priests: the sons of Habai'ah, the sons of Hakkoz, and the sons of Barzil'lai (who had taken a wife from the daughters of Barzil'lai the Gileadite, and was called by their name).  
 72: These sought their registration among those enrolled in the genealogies, but they were not found there, and so they were excluded from the priesthood as unclean;  
 73: the governor told them that they were not to partake of the most holy food, until there should be a priest to consult Urim and Thummim.  
 74: The whole assembly together was forty-two thousand three hundred and sixty,  
 75: besides their menservants and maidservants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred and thirty-seven; and they had two hundred male and female singers.  
 76: Their horses were seven hundred and thirty-six, their mules were two hundred and forty-five,  
 77: their camels were four hundred and thirty-five, and their asses were six thousand seven hundred and twenty.  
 78: Some of the heads of families, when they came to the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem, made freewill offerings for the house of God, to erect it on its site;  
 79: according to their ability they gave to the treasury of the work sixty-one thousand darics of gold, five thousand minas of silver, and one hundred priests' garments.  
 70: The priests, the Levites, and some of the people lived in Jerusalem and its vicinity; and the singers, the gatekeepers, and the temple servants lived in their towns, and all Israel in their towns.

### Chapter 3 Ezra, chapter 3

1: When the seventh month came, and the sons of Israel were in the towns, the people gathered as one man to Jerusalem.  
 2: Then arose Jeshua the son of Jo'zadak, with his fellow priests, and Zerub'babel the son of She-al'ti-el with his kinsmen, and they built the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt offerings upon it, as it is written in the law of Moses the man of God.  
 3: They set the altar in its place, for fear was upon them because of the peoples of the lands, and they offered burnt offerings upon it to the LORD, burnt offerings morning and evening.  
 4: And they kept the feast of booths, as it is written, and offered the daily burnt offerings by number according to the ordinance, as each day required,  
 5: and after that the continual burnt offerings, the offerings at the new moon and at all the appointed feasts of the LORD, and the offerings of every one who made a freewill offering to the LORD.  
 6: From the first day of the seventh month they began to offer burnt offerings to the LORD. But the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not yet laid.  
 7: So they gave money to the masons and the carpenters, and food, drink, and oil to the Sido'nians and the Tyrians to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea, to Joppa, according to the grant which they had from Cyrus king of Persia.  
 8: Now in the second year of their coming to the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, Zerub'babel the son of She-al'ti-el and Jeshua the son of Jo'zadak made a beginning, together with the rest of their brethren, the priests and the Levites and all who had come to Jerusalem from the captivity. They appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to have the oversight of the work of the house of the LORD.  
 9: And Jeshua with his sons and his kinsmen, and Kad'mi-el and his sons, the sons of Judah, together took the oversight of the workmen in the house of God, along with the sons of Hen'adad and the Levites, their sons and kinsmen.  
 10: And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, the priests in their vestments came forward with trumpets, and the Levites, the sons of Asaph, with cymbals, to praise the LORD, according to the directions of David king of Israel;  
**11: and they sang responsively, praising and giving thanks to the LORD, "For he is good, for his steadfast love endures for ever toward Israel." And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid.**  
 12: But many of the priests and Levites and heads of fathers' houses, old men who had seen the first house, wept with a loud voice when they saw the foundation of this house being laid, though many shouted aloud for joy;  
 13: so that the people could not distinguish the sound of the joyful shout from the sound of the people's weeping, for the people shouted with a great shout, and the sound was heard afar.

### Chapter 4 Ezra, chapter 4

1: Now when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that the returned exiles were building a temple to the LORD, the God of Israel,

2: they approached Zerub'babel and the heads of fathers' houses and said to them, "Let us build with you; for we worship your God as you do, and we have been sacrificing to him ever since the days of E'sar-had'don king of Assyria who brought us here."

3: But Zerub'babel, Jeshua, and the rest of the heads of fathers' houses in Israel said to them, "You have nothing to do with us in building a house to our God; but we alone will build to the LORD, the God of Israel, as King Cyrus the king of Persia has commanded us."

4: Then the people of the land discouraged the people of Judah, and made them afraid to build,

5: and hired counselors against them to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia.

6: And in the reign of Ahasu-e'rus, in the beginning of his reign, they wrote an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

7: And in the days of Ar-ta-xerx'es, Bishlam and Mith'redath and Tab'eel and the rest of their associates wrote to Ar-ta-xerx'es king of Persia; the letter was written in Aramaic and translated.

8: Rehum the commander and Shim'shai the scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Ar-ta-xerx'es the king as follows --

9: then wrote Rehum the commander, Shim'shai the scribe, and the rest of their associates, the judges, the governors, the officials, the Persians, the men of Erech, the Babylonians, the men of Susa, that is, the Elamites,

10: and the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Osnap'par deported and settled in the cities of Sama'ria and in the rest of the province Beyond the River, and now

11: this is a copy of the letter that they sent -- "To Ar-ta-xerx'es the king: Your servants, the men of the province Beyond the River, send greeting. And now

12: be it known to the king that the Jews who came up from you to us have gone to Jerusalem. They are rebuilding that rebellious and wicked city; they are finishing the walls and repairing the foundations.

13: Now be it known to the king that, if this city is rebuilt and the walls finished, they will not pay tribute, custom, or toll, and the royal revenue will be impaired.

14: Now because we eat the salt of the palace and it is not fitting for us to witness the king's dishonor, therefore we send and inform the king,

15: in order that search may be made in the book of the records of your fathers. You will find in the book of the records and learn that this city is a rebellious city, hurtful to kings and provinces, and that sedition was stirred up in it from of old. That was why this city was laid waste.

16: We make known to the king that, if this city is rebuilt and its walls finished, you will then have no possession in the province Beyond the River."

17: The king sent an answer: "To Rehum the commander and Shim'shai the scribe and the rest of their associates who live in Sama'ria and in the rest of the province Beyond the River, greeting. And now

18: the letter which you sent to us has been plainly read before me.

19: And I made a decree, and search has been made, and it has been found that this city from of old has risen against kings, and that rebellion and sedition have been made in it.

20: And mighty kings have been over Jerusalem, who ruled over the whole province Beyond the River, to whom tribute, custom, and toll were paid.

21: Therefore make a decree that these men be made to cease, and that this city be not rebuilt, until a decree is made by me.

22: And take care not to be slack in this matter; why should damage grow to the hurt of the king?"

23: Then, when the copy of King Ar-ta-xerx'es' letter was read before Rehum and Shim'shai the scribe and their associates, they went in haste to the Jews at Jerusalem and by force and power made them cease.

24: Then the work on the house of God which is in Jerusalem stopped; and it ceased until the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

## Chapter 5

### Ezra, chapter 5

1: Now the prophets, Haggai and Zechari'ah the son of Iddo, prophesied to the Jews who were in Judah and Jerusalem, in the name of the God of Israel who was over them.

2: Then Zerub'babel the son of She-al'ti-el and Jeshua the son of Jo'zadak arose and began to rebuild the house of God which is in Jerusalem; and with them were the prophets of God, helping them.

3: At the same time Tat'tenai the governor of the province Beyond the River and She'thar-boz'enai and their associates came to them and spoke to them thus, "Who gave you a decree to build this house and to finish this structure?"

4: They also asked them this, "What are the names of the men who are building this building?"

5: But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, and they did not stop them till a report should reach Darius and then answer be returned by letter concerning it.

6: The copy of the letter which Tat'tenai the governor of the province Beyond the River and She'thar-boz'enai and his associates the governors who were in the province Beyond the River sent to Darius the king;

7: they sent him a report, in which was written as follows: "To Darius the king, all peace.  
8: Be it known to the king that we went to the province of Judah, to the house of the great God. It is being built with huge stones, and timber is laid in the walls; this work goes on diligently and prospers in their hands.  
9: Then we asked those elders and spoke to them thus, 'Who gave you a decree to build this house and to finish this structure?'  
10: We also asked them their names, for your information, that we might write down the names of the men at their head.  
11: And this was their reply to us: 'We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and we are rebuilding the house that was built many years ago, which a great king of Israel built and finished.  
12: But because our fathers had angered the God of heaven, he gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this house and carried away the people to Babylon.  
13: However in the first year of Cyrus king of Babylon, Cyrus the king made a decree that this house of God should be rebuilt.  
14: And the gold and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple that was in Jerusalem and brought into the temple of Babylon, these Cyrus the king took out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered to one whose name was Shesh-baz'zar, whom he had made governor;  
15: and he said to him, "Take these vessels, go and put them in the temple which is in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be rebuilt on its site."  
16: Then this Shesh-baz'zar came and laid the foundations of the house of God which is in Jerusalem; and from that time until now it has been in building, and it is not yet finished.'  
17: Therefore, if it seem good to the king, let search be made in the royal archives there in Babylon, to see whether a decree was issued by Cyrus the king for the rebuilding of this house of God in Jerusalem. And let the king send us his pleasure in this matter."

## Chapter 6 Ezra, chapter 6

1: Then Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in Babylonia, in the house of the archives where the documents were stored.  
2: And in Ecbat'ana, the capital which is in the province of Media, a scroll was found on which this was written: "A record.  
3: In the first year of Cyrus the king, Cyrus the king issued a decree: Concerning the house of God at Jerusalem, let the house be rebuilt, the place where sacrifices are offered and burnt offerings are brought; its height shall be sixty cubits and its breadth sixty cubits,  
4: with three courses of great stones and one course of timber; let the cost be paid from the royal treasury.  
5: And also let the gold and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that is in Jerusalem and brought to Babylon, be restored and brought back to the temple which is in Jerusalem, each to its place; you shall put them in the house of God."  
6: "Now therefore, Tat'tenai, governor of the province Beyond the River, She'thar-boz'enai, and your associates the governors who are in the province Beyond the River, keep away;  
7: let the work on this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews rebuild this house of God on its site.  
8: Moreover I make a decree regarding what you shall do for these elders of the Jews for the rebuilding of this house of God; the cost is to be paid to these men in full and without delay from the royal revenue, the tribute of the province from Beyond the River.  
9: And whatever is needed -- young bulls, rams, or sheep for burnt offerings to the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, or oil, as the priests at Jerusalem require -- let that be given to them day by day without fail,  
10: that they may offer pleasing sacrifices to the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king and his sons.  
11: Also I make a decree that if any one alters this edict, a beam shall be pulled out of his house, and he shall be impaled upon it, and his house shall be made a dunghill.  
12: May the God who has caused his name to dwell there overthrow any king or people that shall put forth a hand to alter this, or to destroy this house of God which is in Jerusalem. I Darius make a decree; let it be done with all diligence."  
13: Then, according to the word sent by Darius the king, Tat'tenai, the governor of the province Beyond the River, She'thar-boz'enai, and their associates did with all diligence what Darius the king had ordered.  
14: And the elders of the Jews built and prospered, through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. They finished their building by command of the God of Israel and by decree of Cyrus and Darius and Artaxerxes king of Persia;  
15: and this house was finished on the third day of the month of Adar, in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king.  
16: And the people of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and the rest of the returned exiles, celebrated the dedication of this house of God with joy.  
17: They offered at the dedication of this house of God one hundred bulls, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs, and as a sin offering for all Israel twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.  
18: And they set the priests in their divisions and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God at Jerusalem, as it is written in the book of Moses.  
19: On the fourteenth day of the first month the returned exiles kept the passover.  
20: For the priests and the Levites had purified themselves together; all of them were clean. So they killed the passover lamb for all the returned exiles, for their fellow priests, and for themselves;

21: it was eaten by the people of Israel who had returned from exile, and also by every one who had joined them and separated himself from the pollutions of the peoples of the land to worship the LORD, the God of Israel.

22: And they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy; for the LORD had made them joyful, and had turned the heart of the king of Assyria to them, so that he aided them in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

## Chapter 7

### Ezra, chapter 7

1: Now after this, in the reign of Ar-ta-xerx'es king of Persia, Ezra the son of Serai'ah, son of Azari'ah, son of Hilki'ah,

2: son of Shallum, son of Zadok, son of Ahi'tub,

3: son of Amari'ah, son of Azari'ah, son of Merai'oth,

4: son of Zerahi'ah, son of Uzzi, son of Bukki,

5: son of Abi'shu-a, son of Phin'ehas, son of Elea'zar, son of Aaron the chief priest --

6: this Ezra went up from Babylonia. He was a scribe skilled in the law of Moses which the LORD the God of Israel had given; and the king granted him all that he asked, for the hand of the LORD his God was upon him.

7: And there went up also to Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Ar-ta-xerx'es the king, some of the people of Israel, and some of the priests and Levites, the singers and gatekeepers, and the temple servants.

8: And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which was in the seventh year of the king;

9: for on the first day of the first month he began to go up from Babylonia, and on the first day of the fifth month he came to Jerusalem, for the good hand of his God was upon him.

10: For Ezra had set his heart to study the law of the LORD, and to do it, and to teach his statutes and ordinances in Israel.

11: This is a copy of the letter which King Ar-ta-xerx'es gave to Ezra the priest, the scribe, learned in matters of the commandments of the LORD and his statutes for Israel:

12: "Ar-ta-xerx'es, king of kings, to Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven. And now

13: I make a decree that any one of the people of Israel or their priests or Levites in my kingdom, who freely offers to go to Jerusalem, may go with you.

14: For you are sent by the king and his seven counselors to make inquiries about Judah and Jerusalem according to the law of your God, which is in your hand,

15: and also to convey the silver and gold which the king and his counselors have freely offered to the God of Israel, whose dwelling is in Jerusalem,

16: with all the silver and gold which you shall find in the whole province of Babylonia, and with the freewill offerings of the people and the priests, vowed willingly for the house of their God which is in Jerusalem.

17: With this money, then, you shall with all diligence buy bulls, rams, and lambs, with their cereal offerings and their drink offerings, and you shall offer them upon the altar of the house of your God which is in Jerusalem.

18: Whatever seems good to you and your brethren to do with the rest of the silver and gold, you may do, according to the will of your God.

19: The vessels that have been given you for the service of the house of your God, you shall deliver before the God of Jerusalem.

20: And whatever else is required for the house of your God, which you have occasion to provide, you may provide it out of the king's treasury.

21: "And I, Ar-ta-xerx'es the king, make a decree to all the treasurers in the province Beyond the River: Whatever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, requires of you, be it done with all diligence,

22: up to a hundred talents of silver, a hundred cors of wheat, a hundred baths of wine, a hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing how much.

23: Whatever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be done in full for the house of the God of heaven, lest his wrath be against the realm of the king and his sons.

24: We also notify you that it shall not be lawful to impose tribute, custom, or toll upon any one of the priests, the Levites, the singers, the doorkeepers, the temple servants, or other servants of this house of God.

25: "And you, Ezra, according to the wisdom of your God which is in your hand, appoint magistrates and judges who may judge all the people in the province Beyond the River, all such as know the laws of your God; and those who do not know them, you shall teach.

26: Whoever will not obey the law of your God and the law of the king, let judgment be strictly executed upon him, whether for death or for banishment or for confiscation of his goods or for imprisonment."

27: Blessed be the LORD, the God of our fathers, who put such a thing as this into the heart of the king, to beautify the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem,

**28: and who extended to me his steadfast love before the king and his counselors, and before all the king's mighty officers. I took courage, for the hand of the LORD my God was upon me, and I gathered leading men from Israel to go up with me.**

## Chapter 8

### Ezra, chapter 8



1: These are the heads of their fathers' houses, and this is the genealogy of those who went up with me from Babylonia, in the reign of Ar-ta-xerxes the king:

2: Of the sons of Phin'ehas, Gershom. Of the sons of Ith'amar, Daniel. Of the sons of David, Hattush,

3: of the sons of Shecani'ah. Of the sons of Parosh, Zechari'ah, with whom were registered one hundred and fifty men.

4: Of the sons of Pa'hath-mo'ab, Eli-e-ho-e'nai the son of Zerahi'ah, and with him two hundred men.

5: Of the sons of Zattu, Shecani'ah the son of Jaha'ziel, and with him three hundred men.

6: Of the sons of Adin, Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty men.

7: Of the sons of Elam, Jeshai'ah the son of Athali'ah, and with him seventy men.

8: Of the sons of Shephati'ah, Zebadi'ah the son of Michael, and with him eighty men.

9: Of the sons of Jo'ab, Obadi'ah the son of Jehi'el, and with him two hundred and eighteen men.

10: Of the sons of Bani, Shelo'mith the son of Josiphi'ah, and with him a hundred and sixty men.

11: Of the sons of Be'bai, Zechari'ah, the son of Be'bai, and with him twenty-eight men.

12: Of the sons of Azgad, Joha'nan the son of Hak'katan, and with him a hundred and ten men.

13: Of the sons of Adoni'kam, those who came later, their names being Eliph'elet, Jeu'el, and Shemai'ah, and with them sixty men.

14: Of the sons of Bigva'i, Uthai and Zaccur, and with them seventy men.

15: I gathered them to the river that runs to Aha'va, and there we encamped three days. As I reviewed the people and the priests, I found there none of the sons of Levi.

16: Then I sent for Elie'zer, Ar'i-el, Shemai'ah, Elna'than, Jarib, Elna'than, Nathan, Zechari'ah, and Meshul'lam, leading men, and for Joi'arib and Elna'than, who were men of insight,

17: and sent them to Iddo, the leading man at the place Casiphi'a, telling them what to say to Iddo and his brethren the temple servants at the place Casiphi'a, namely, to send us ministers for the house of our God.

18: And by the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a man of discretion, of the sons of Mahli the son of Levi, son of Israel, namely Sherebi'ah with his sons and kinsmen, eighteen;

19: also Hashabi'ah and with him Jeshai'ah of the sons of Merar'i, with his kinsmen and their sons, twenty;

20: besides two hundred and twenty of the temple servants, whom David and his officials had set apart to attend the Levites. These were all mentioned by name.

21: Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river Aha'va, that we might humble ourselves before our God, to seek from him a straight way for ourselves, our children, and all our goods.

22: For I was ashamed to ask the king for a band of soldiers and horsemen to protect us against the enemy on our way; since we had told the king, "The hand of our God is for good upon all that seek him, and the power of his wrath is against all that forsake him."

23: So we fasted and besought our God for this, and he listened to our entreaty.

24: Then I set apart twelve of the leading priests: Sherebi'ah, Hashabi'ah, and ten of their kinsmen with them.

25: And I weighed out to them the silver and the gold and the vessels, the offering for the house of our God which the king and his counselors and his lords and all Israel there present had offered;

26: I weighed out into their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels worth a hundred talents, and a hundred talents of gold,

27: twenty bowls of gold worth a thousand darics, and two vessels of fine bright bronze as precious as gold.

28: And I said to them, "You are holy to the LORD, and the vessels are holy; and the silver and the gold are a freewill offering to the LORD, the God of your fathers.

29: Guard them and keep them until you weigh them before the chief priests and the Levites and the heads of fathers' houses in Israel at Jerusalem, within the chambers of the house of the LORD."

30: So the priests and the Levites took over the weight of the silver and the gold and the vessels, to bring them to Jerusalem, to the house of our God.

31: Then we departed from the river Aha'va on the twelfth day of the first month, to go to Jerusalem; the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy and from ambushes by the way.

32: We came to Jerusalem, and there we remained three days.

33: On the fourth day, within the house of our God, the silver and the gold and the vessels were weighed into the hands of Mer'emoth the priest, son of Uri'ah, and with him was Elea'zar the son of Phin'ehas, and with them were the Levites, Jo'zabad the son of Jeshua and No-adi'ah the son of Bin'nui.

34: The whole was counted and weighed, and the weight of everything was recorded.

35: At that time those who had come from captivity, the returned exiles, offered burnt offerings to the God of Israel, twelve bulls for all Israel, ninety-six rams, seventy-seven lambs, and as a sin offering twelve he-goats; all this was a burnt offering to the LORD.

36: They also delivered the king's commissions to the king's satraps and to the governors of the province Beyond the River; and they aided the people and the house of God.

## Chapter 9

### Ezra, chapter 9

1: After these things had been done, the officials approached me and said, "The people of Israel and the priests and the Levites have not separated themselves from the peoples of the lands with their abominations, from the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Per'izzites, the

Jeb'usites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

2: For they have taken some of their daughters to be wives for themselves and for their sons; so that the holy race has mixed itself with the peoples of the lands. And in this faithlessness the hand of the officials and chief men has been foremost."

3: When I heard this, I rent my garments and my mantle, and pulled hair from my head and beard, and sat appalled.

4: Then all who trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the faithlessness of the returned exiles, gathered round me while I sat appalled until the evening sacrifice.

5: And at the evening sacrifice I rose from my fasting, with my garments and my mantle rent, and fell upon my knees and spread out my hands to the LORD my God,

6: saying: "O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift my face to thee, my God, for our iniquities have risen higher than our heads, and our guilt has mounted up to the heavens.

7: From the days of our fathers to this day we have been in great guilt; and for our iniquities we, our kings, and our priests have been given into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, to plundering, and to utter shame, as at this day.

8: But now for a brief moment favor has been shown by the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant, and to give us a secure hold within his holy place, that our God may brighten our eyes and grant us a little reviving in our bondage.

**9: For we are bondmen; yet our God has not forsaken us in our bondage, but has extended to us his steadfast love before the kings of Persia, to grant us some reviving to set up the house of our God, to repair its ruins, and to give us protection in Judea and Jerusalem.**

10: "And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? For we have forsaken thy commandments,

11: which thou didst command by thy servants the prophets, saying, `The land which you are entering, to take possession of it, is a land unclean with the pollutions of the peoples of the lands, with their abominations which have filled it from end to end with their uncleanness.

12: Therefore give not your daughters to their sons, neither take their daughters for your sons, and never seek their peace or prosperity, that you may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children for ever.'

13: And after all that has come upon us for our evil deeds and for our great guilt, seeing that thou, our God, hast punished us less than our iniquities deserved and hast given us such a remnant as this,

14: shall we break thy commandments again and intermarry with the peoples who practice these abominations? Wouldst thou not be angry with us till thou wouldst consume us, so that there should be no remnant, nor any to escape?

15: O LORD the God of Israel, thou art just, for we are left a remnant that has escaped, as at this day. Behold, we are before thee in our guilt, for none can stand before thee because of this."

## Chapter 10

### Ezra, chapter 10

1: While Ezra prayed and made confession, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, a very great assembly of men, women, and children, gathered to him out of Israel; for the people wept bitterly.

2: And Shecani'ah the son of Jehi'el, of the sons of Elam, addressed Ezra: "We have broken faith with our God and have married foreign women from the peoples of the land, but even now there is hope for Israel in spite of this.

**v2: And Shecani'ah the son of Jehi'el, one of the sons of Elam, addressed and said to Ezra: "We have been unfaithful to our God furthermore we have married foreign women from the peoples of the gentiles, Yet even now there is hope for Israel in spite of this (the Pivot of Mature believers).**

3: Therefore let us make a covenant with our God to put away all these wives and their children, according to the counsel of my lord and of those who tremble at the commandment of our God; and let it be done according to the law.

4: Arise, for it is your task, and we are with you; be strong and do it."

5: Then Ezra arose and made the leading priests and Levites and all Israel take oath that they would do as had been said. So they took the oath.

6: Then Ezra withdrew from before the house of God, and went to the chamber of Jehoha'nan the son of Eli'ashib, where he spent the night, neither eating bread nor drinking water; for he was mourning over the faithlessness of the exiles.

7: And a proclamation was made throughout Judah and Jerusalem to all the returned exiles that they should assemble at Jerusalem,

8: and that if any one did not come within three days, by order of the officials and the elders all his property should be forfeited, and he himself banned from the congregation of the exiles.

9: Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin assembled at Jerusalem within the three days; it was the ninth month, on the twentieth day of the month. And all the people sat in the open square before the house of God, trembling because of this matter and because of the heavy rain.

10: And Ezra the priest stood up and said to them, "You have trespassed and married foreign women, and so increased the guilt of Israel.

11: Now then make confession to the LORD the God of your fathers, and do his will; separate yourselves from the peoples of the land and from the foreign wives."

12: Then all the assembly answered with a loud voice, "It is so; we must do as you have said.

13: But the people are many, and it is a time of heavy rain; we cannot stand in the open. Nor is this a work for one day or for two; for we have greatly transgressed in this matter.

14: Let our officials stand for the whole assembly; let all in our cities who have taken foreign wives come at appointed times, and with them the elders and judges of every city, till the fierce wrath of our God over this matter be averted from us."

15: Only Jonathan the son of As'ahel and Jahzei'ah the son of Tikvah opposed this, and Meshul'lum and Shab'bethai the Levite supported them.

16: Then the returned exiles did so. Ezra the priest selected men, heads of fathers' houses, according to their fathers' houses, each of them designated by name. On the first day of the tenth month they sat down to examine the matter;

17: and by the first day of the first month they had come to the end of all the men who had married foreign women.

18: Of the sons of the priests who had married foreign women were found Ma-asei'ah, Elie'zer, Jarib, and Gedali'ah, of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jo'zadak and his brethren.

19: They pledged themselves to put away their wives, and their guilt offering was a ram of the flock for their guilt.

20: Of the sons of Immer: Hana'ni and Zebadi'ah.

21: Of the sons of Harim: Ma-asei'ah, Eli'jah, Shemai'ah, Jehi'el, and Uzzi'ah.

22: Of the sons of Pashhur: Eli-o-e'nai, Ma-asei'ah, Ish'mael, Nethan'el, Jo'zabad, and Ela'sah.

23: Of the Levites: Jo'zabad, Shim'e-i, Kelai'ah (that is, Keli'ta), Petha-hi'ah, Judah, and Elie'zer.

24: Of the singers: Eli'ashib. Of the gatekeepers: Shallum, Telem, and Uri.

25: And of Israel: of the sons of Parosh: Rami'ah, Izzi'ah, Malchi'jah, Mi'jamin, Elea'zar, Hashabi'ah, and Benai'ah.

26: Of the sons of Elam: Mattani'ah, Zechari'ah, Jehi'el, Abdi, Jer'emoth, Zabad, and Eli'jah.

27: Of the sons of Zattu: Eli-o-e'nai, Eli'ashib, Mattani'ah, Jer'emoth, Zabad, and Azi'za.

28: Of the sons of Be'bai were Jehoha'nan, Hanani'ah, Zab'bai, and Ath'lai.

29: Of the sons of Bani were Meshul'lum, Malluch, Adai'ah, Jashub, She'al, and Jer'emoth.

30: Of the sons of Pa'hath-mo'ab: Adna, Chelal, Benai'ah, Ma-asei'ah, Mattani'ah, Bez'alel, Bin'nui, and Manas'seh.

31: Of the sons of Harim: Elie'zer, Isshi'jah, Malchi'jah, Shemai'ah, Shim'e-on,

32: Benjamin, Malluch, and Shemari'ah.

33: Of the sons of Hashum: Matte'nai, Mat'tattah, Zabad, Eliph'elet, Jer'emai, Manas'seh, and Shim'e-i.

34: Of the sons of Bani: Ma-ada'i, Amram, Uel,

35: Benai'ah, Bedei'ah, Chel'uhi,

36: Vani'ah, Mer'emoth, Eli'ashib,

37: Mattani'ah, Matte'nai, Ja'asu.

38: Of the sons of Bin'nui: Shim'e-i,

39: Shelemi'ah, Nathan, Adai'ah,

40: Machnad'ebai, Shashai, Sha'rai,

41: Az'arel, Shelemi'ah, Shemari'ah,

42: Shallum, Amari'ah, and Joseph.

43: Of the sons of Nebo: Je-i'el, Mattithi'ah, Zabad, Zebi'na, Jaddai, Jo'el, and Benai'ah.

44: All these had married foreign women, and they put them away with their children.

## The Book of Genesis

### Chapter 1

#### Genesis, chapter 1

1: In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth.

#### **Gen 1:1**

**v1: In a beginning which was, without a beginning, not a beginning, in a segment of Eternity Past, there always existed Elohim, and God (Elohim) Created out of nothing the heavens and Planet Earth.**

2: The earth was without form and void, and darkness was upon the face of the deep; and the Spirit of God was moving over the face of the waters.

#### **Gen 1:2 (Chaos)**

**v2: But the Earth had become desolate, and empty, packed in ice, (No animal, plantlife, preadamic, invisible unformed) with darkness above the Ice (No Light nor heat) upon the face of the Raging Waters, But the Spirit of God, radiated Heat to melt the Ice Pack, upon the face of the waters,**

3: And God said, "Let there be light"; and there was light.

#### **Gen 1:3**

**v3: And Elohim the father said, Light BE and Light Was,**

4: And God saw that the light was good; and God separated the light from the darkness.

#### **Gen 1:4**

**v4: Elohim saw that the Light, Good, and Elohim caused to separate between the light and between the darkness (caused by Angelic Fall),**

5: God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And there was evening and there was morning, one day.

#### **Gen 1:5**

**v5: And elohim called the light Day, but the Darkness he called Night, and so it became evening getting darker, and the morning became dawn getting lighter, (the first cycle is) DAY ONE.**

6: And God said, "Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it separate the waters from the waters."

**Gen 1:6**

**v6: And Elohim communicated, "Atmosphere Be, in the middle of the Waters, and become a cause of dividing between the lower waters on the earth and Heavenly, upper waters,**

7: And God made the firmament and separated the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament. And it was so.

**Gen 1:7**

**v7: And Elohim the Son manufactured the Atmosphere out of something and caused to separate between the waters under the atmosphere and the waters above the atmosphere, and so it came to pass, or was done as previously described.**

8: And God called the firmament Heaven. And there was evening and there was morning, a second day.

**Gen 1:8**

**v8: And Therefore God designated the atmosphere Heaven, So it became evening getting darker and it became Dawn, getting lighter, Day 2.**

9: And God said, "Let the waters under the heavens be gathered together into one place, and let the dry land appear." And it was so.

**Gen 1:9**

**v9: Then Elohim said Waters below the atmosphere, Be Assembled into boundaries (one place), and now dry land be seen, and so it came to pass as described.**

10: God called the dry land Earth, and the waters that were gathered together he called Seas. And God saw that it was good.

**Gen 1:10**

**v10: and So Elohim (all three agreed) called the Dry Land Earth, and the Gathering together, Collection into one Place, waters within their boundaries, he called oceans, seas or Bodies of Water, therefore Elohim saw, Good.**

11: And God said, "Let the earth put forth vegetation, plants yielding seed, and fruit trees bearing fruit in which is their seed, each according to its kind, upon the earth." And it was so.

**Gen 1:11**

**v11: And elohim said, Dry Land cause to Sprout or grow vegetation, self perpetuating plantlife yielding Seed, producing fodder for animals and food for mankind, causing to produce seed according to its own species, and fruit tree producing fruit according to its own species, whose seed is within it on the earth, and so it came to pass as described.**

12: The earth brought forth vegetation, plants yielding seed according to their own kinds, and trees bearing fruit in which is their seed, each according to its kind. And God saw that it was good.

**Gen 1:12**

**v12: And So the Dryland of the Planet Earth caused to spring up (on a self perpetuating basis), vegetation, plantlife causing to produce seed according to its own species and also the tree producing fruit whose seed was within it according to its own species therefore elohim saw that it was Good.**

13: And there was evening and there was morning, a third day.

**Gen 1:13**

**v13: So it became evening getting darker, and it became Dawn getting lighter, Day Three.**

14: And God said, "Let there be lights in the firmament of the heavens to separate the day from the night; and let them be for signs and for seasons and for days and years,

**Gen 1:14**

**v14: And Elohim, (God) Said, "Light Bearers (our solar system) Be, in the expanse of the heavens, to cause to divide between the day and between the night, also to become for signs, and to become for seasons, and for days and for years.**

15: and let them be lights in the firmament of the heavens to give light upon the earth." And it was so.

**Gen 1:15**

**v15: And let them become for light bearers in the heavens, to cause to give light to the planet earth and so it came to pass as described.**

16: And God made the two great lights, the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night; he made the stars also.

**Gen 1:16**

**v16: So elohim constructed out of light, the 2 great categories of Light Bearers, [1-Sun a Star + 2-Planets], namely the Greater light for the dominion of the day (Sol Star) and both the Lesser light (Planets) and the already existing stars for the dominion of the night,**

17: And God set them in the firmament of the heavens to give light upon the earth,

**Gen 1:17**

**v17: and Elohim the Son gave them (Sun and planets) to the atmosphere of the heavens to provide light on planet earth, consequently .**

18: to rule over the day and over the night, and to separate the light from the darkness. And God saw that it was good.

**Gen 1:18**

**v18: And one category to rule over the day and the other category in the night, and to cause to divide between the light and**

**darkness, and elohim saw that it was Good**

19: And there was evening and there was morning, a fourth day.

**Gen 1:19**

**v19: So it became evening getting darker (earth rotating again) and it became morning getting lighter, Day 4**

20: And God said, "Let the waters bring forth swarms of living creatures, and let birds fly above the earth across the firmament of the heavens."

**Gen 1:20**

**v20: And elohim decrees "The waters (in their boundaries) be prolific with aquatic Life, living creatures, and birds fly above the earth on the face of the atmosphere of the heavens (close to the earth)**

21: So God created the great sea monsters and every living creature that moves, with which the waters swarm, according to their kinds, and every winged bird according to its kind. And God saw that it was good.

**Gen 1:21**

**v21: And Elohim (The Son) created out of nothing the giant whales, and every other aquatic living moving creature with which the waters abounded, according to their own species, and above the water every bird with wings according to their own species, and elohim saw that it kept on being good.**

22: And God blessed them, saying, "Be fruitful and multiply and fill the waters in the seas, and let birds multiply on the earth."

**Gen 1:22**

**v22: And Elohim (The Trinity) blessed them saying, reproduce and multiply and fill the waters in the oceans with your own kind, And to the Birds he commanded, Multiply in or over the planet earth**

23: And there was evening and there was morning, a fifth day.

**Gen 1:23**

**v23: And the evening becoming darker, and it became dawn getting lighter Day, 5.**

24: And God said, "Let the earth bring forth living creatures according to their kinds: cattle and creeping things and beasts of the earth according to their kinds." And it was so.

**Gen 1:24**

**v24: And elohim decreed the Earth cause to spring up the Living Creature animals on the land, according to its own species, domesticatable animals, reptiles along with insects, and wild animals of the land according to its own species, and So it came to pass as previously described.**

25: And God made the beasts of the earth according to their kinds and the cattle according to their kinds, and everything that creeps upon the ground according to its kind. And God saw that it was good.

**Gen 1:25**

**v25: And Elohim constructed the wild animals of the land according to its own species, domesticated animals according to its own species, and all the reptiles (worms, insects, etc) of the ground according to its own species, and elohim saw that it was Good.**

26: Then God said, "Let us make man in our image, after our likeness; and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the birds of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creeps upon the earth."

**Gen 1:26**

**v26: Elohim (trinity) decreed, "Let us manufacture (Adam) the Human Race personalities in the shadow image of our essence after our pattern of personalities, and they shall rule over the birds of the heavens, the fish of the sea, and over the domesticated animals, and over all the earth (Lower creation), and over all the reptiles creeping and gliding over the earth (insects and snakes)**

27: So God created man in his own image, in the image of God he created him; male and female he created them.

**Gen 1:27**

**v27: So Elohim (trinity) Created out of nothing the Adam (Soul) in His shadow image, in the image of Elohim created out of nothing He (God) Him (Adam), created he Them Male and Female souls, Right Man and Right Woman in Soul only.**

28: And God blessed them, and God said to them, "Be fruitful and multiply, and fill the earth and subdue it; and have dominion over the fish of the sea and over the birds of the air and over every living thing that moves upon the earth."

**Gen 1:28**

**v28: And Elohim blessed them abundantly, therefore elohim said unto them, "reproduce and multiply and fill the earth, both dominate and subdue it and rule over the fish of the sea, the birds of the heavens and every living animal moving on the land"**

29: And God said, "Behold, I have given you every plant yielding seed which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree with seed in its fruit; you shall have them for food.

**Gen 1:28**

**v29: And Elohim decreed, behold, I have given you all plantlife producing and scattering seeds, which is on the surface of the Earth, and every tree which in it the fruit of the tree producing seeds, to you it shall be for food.**

30: And to every beast of the earth, and to every bird of the air, and to everything that creeps on the earth, everything that has the breath of life, I have given every green plant for food." And it was so.

**Gen 1:30**

v30: **and to every beast of the earth (Mammals), and to every bird of the air (Fowls), and to everything that creeps or glides (Snakes & Insects etc) which in it has life, every green plant for food, and so it came to pass as previously described.**

31: And God saw everything that he had made, and behold, it was very good. And there was evening and there was morning, a sixth day.

**Gen 1:31**

v31: **And Elohim saw everything which he had manufactured out of something (Restored) and behold very Good, And so it became evening becoming darker, and it became dawn getting lighter the 6th Day.**

Chapter 2  
Genesis, chapter 2

1: Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them.

**Gen 2:1 (1-3 should be part of Chapter 1)**

v1: **Therefore the heavens (atmosphere and Galaxies) and planet earth were finished (restored for MAN), and all of their Inhabitants, and all creations under perfect function having perfect military organization for blessing.**

2: And on the seventh day God finished his work which he had done, and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had done.

**Gen 2:2**

v2: **And on the seventh day (Saturday), Elohim (the trinity) accomplished or completed his work which he had restored, out of chaos and he rested,**

3: So God blessed the seventh day and hallowed it, because on it God rested from all his work which he had done in creation.

**Gen 2:3**

v3: **Consequently Elohim blessed the Seventh Day, and appointed or set it apart holy, because in it he had Rested from all the works which God created and Made (restored).**

4: These are the generations of the heavens and the earth when they were created. In the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens,

**Gen 2:4 (Actual Beginning of Chapter 2)**

v4: **These, the History of the heavens and of the Earth, in the day when Jehovah Elohim restored for human habitation earth and heavens.**

5: when no plant of the field was yet in the earth and no herb of the field had yet sprung up -- for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there was no man to till the ground;

**Gen 2:5 (God's Grace Provisions for mans food)**

v5: **Consequently every plant of the field is not yet upon the earth by mans farming, and every vegetable of the field has not yet sprouted by mans cultivation, because Jehovah Elohim had not caused rain upon the earth and there was NOT A MAN to cultivate the soil.**

6: but a mist went up from the earth and watered the whole face of the ground --

**Gen 2:6**

v6: **But a mist used to rise from the earth and irrigate the entire surface of the ground.**

7: then the LORD God formed man of dust from the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living being.

**Gen 2:7 (God's Provision for Man's Soul)**

v7: **And the Jehovah Elohim formed or designed the male body (Man) out of the Dust from the Ground and Breathed into his nostrils the Breath or Spark of Life of Soul Lives (man and woman) and The Adam, Man only became a Soul having life. (Woman's Body created later)**

8: And the LORD God planted a garden in Eden, in the east; and there he put the man whom he had formed.

**Gen 2:8**

v8: **The Lord God planted a park in eden toward the east, and there he placed the Adam whom he had designed, consequently**

9: And out of the ground the LORD God made to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight and good for food, the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil.

**Gen 2:9**

v9: **And consequently Jehovah Elohim caused to Grow out of the Ground every Tree, being desirable to the sight (soul blessing), and Good for Food (bodies blessings), and in the middle of the Garden the Tree of Life (spiritual blessing), and the tree of the knowledge of Good and Evil (the test of Man's Volition).**

10: A river flowed out of Eden to water the garden, and there it divided and became four rivers.

**Gen 2:10**

v10: **And one river was flowing out of Eden, to cause to water the Garden, and from there became four beginnings.**

11: The name of the first is Pishon; it is the one which flows around the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold;

**Gen 2:11**

v11: **The Name of the First River is The Pishon River which flows through havilah (Kolchos, southern eastern end of the**

**Black Sea), where there is much Gold,**

12: and the gold of that land is good; bdellium and onyx stone are there.

**Gen 2:12**

**v12: Moreover the Gold of that land is Good and there is the Bedelen and onyx stone as well (Mineral Treasures)**

13: The name of the second river is Gihon; it is the one which flows around the whole land of Cush.

**Gen 2:13**

**v13: The Second river is Geshon and flows through the entire land of Kush (Ethopia).**

14: And the name of the third river is Tigris, which flows east of Assyria. And the fourth river is the Euphrates.

**Gen 2:14**

**v14: The name of the third river is Hidekel (Tigress) and it flows east of Asyria, the fourth river is the Euphrates.**

15: The LORD God took the man and put him in the garden of Eden to till it and keep it.

**Gen 2:15**

**v15: Then Jehovah Elohim, took the man and caused him to be placed him in the Garden, to have the authority over it and to guard it, dominate it and enjoy it.**

16: And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, "You may freely eat of every tree of the garden;

**Gen 2:16**

**v16: Jehovah Elohim commanded the Man, saying "From every tree in the Garden eating you may eat",**

17: but of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil you shall not eat, for in the day that you eat of it you shall die."

**Gen 2:17 (The Test)**

**v17: And from the Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil you MUST not eat from it, because in the day that you eat from it Dying (spiritually) , you will die (physically). DEAD DEAD**

18: Then the LORD God said, "It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him a helper fit for him."

**Gen 2:18**

**v11: The Lord God (JC) said, "Not Good, is the being of man in his aloneness and separation, I will manufacture of something in existence for him an associate responding to him to help him,**

19: So out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field and every bird of the air, and brought them to the man to see what he would call them; and whatever the man called every living creature, that was its name.

**Gen 2:19**

**v19: Now Jehovah Elohim had fashioned out of the ground every beast of the field and every bird of the heaven, and he caused them to be brought to the man to see what he would call them,**

20: The man gave names to all cattle, and to the birds of the air, and to every beast of the field; but for the man there was not found a helper fit for him.

**Gen 2:20**

**v20: So Adam called (gave) the names to all the domesticated animals, to all the birds of the Heavens, to the wild animals of the Field, but for Adam there was not discovered a Helper corresponding to him.**

21: So the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon the man, and while he slept took one of his ribs and closed up its place with flesh;

**Gen 2:21**

**v21: So Jehovah Elohim caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he kept on sleeping, while He (God) took one of his ribs, and covered the wound with flesh and healed it completely,**

22: and the rib which the LORD God had taken from the man he made into a woman and brought her to the man.

**Gen 2:22**

**v22: and out of the rib which he took from man he constructed 'Ishah', and he caused her to be brought to the man (First Marriage)**

23: Then the man said, "This at last is bone of my bones and flesh of my flesh; she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man."

**Gen 2:23**

**v23: And the Adam Said, "This Now, bone from my bone, and Flesh from my flesh (Adam's Cognizance of Sex), she shall be named Ishah because this one was taken from Ish (the man), therefore because of this principle (prior Verse) 'Ish' (man as an individual) shall leave the authority of his mother and father, and he shall be intimately united with his wife in Sexual Intercourse**

24: Therefore a man leaves his father and his mother and cleaves to his wife, and they become one flesh.

**Gen 2:24**

**v24: Therefore A Man shall leave his father and mother (Adam didn't have one but this assures that marriage would be perpetuated beyond Adam's fall) and he shall have sexual relationship with his wife, so that they will become one flesh (Intercourse)**

25: And the man and his wife were both naked, and were not ashamed.

**Gen 2:25**

**v25: Both of them were constantly naked, and furthermore they were not confused nor disappointed (with this nakedness).**

Chapter 3  
Genesis, chapter 3

1: Now the serpent was more subtle than any other wild creature that the LORD God had made. He said to the woman, "Did God say, 'You shall not eat of any tree of the garden?'"

**Gen 3:1 (Satanic Agent)**

**v1: Now the Serpent the hissing one, was, more crafty or clever than any lower creature of the field that Jehovah Elohim had manufactured (out of something) and he said to the woman, "Have you heard, or is it really True, that Elohim, God, has said, "You shall not eat of every tree of the garden"**

2: And the woman said to the serpent, "We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden;

**Gen 3:2**

**v2: And the woman replies to the serpent "From the Fruit of the trees of the Garden we may eat"**

3: but God said, "You shall not eat of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, neither shall you touch it, lest you die."

**Gen 3:3**

**v3: "but from the fruit of the tree in the middle of the Garden", Elohim has Said' "you shall not eat from it neither shall you touch it, lest you die."**

4: But the serpent said to the woman, "You will not die.

**Gen 3:4 (Satan Speaking Rev 12:9)**

**v4: And the Serpent said to the Woman, "No, definitely you will never die,**

5: For God knows that when you eat of it your eyes will be opened, and you will be like God, knowing good and evil."

**Gen 3:5**

**v5: For Elohim keeps on knowing that the day you eat from it, then the eyes of your soul will be opened, and you shall become like Elohim, knowing Good and Evil.**

6: So when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was a delight to the eyes, and that the tree was to be desired to make one wise, she took of its fruit and ate; and she also gave some to her husband, and he ate.

**Gen 3:6 (The Fall)**

**v6: And when the Woman kept on seeing that the tree was good for food and that it was an object of desire for the Eye, and the Tree being desirable to make one wise, causing one to be knowing, she took from the tree's fruit and she kept on eating it over and over. Then she gave also to Her Man with her and He also did keep on eating.**

7: Then the eyes of both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together and made themselves aprons.

**Gen 3:7**

**v7: Then the Eyes of the right lobes of their souls of them both were opened (they knew the policy of satan), and they knew they both were naked (ascetic legalistic reaction to perfect environment from their OSN), and they sewed together fig leaves and manufactured for themselves lion coverings.**

8: And they heard the sound of the LORD God walking in the garden in the cool of the day, and the man and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God among the trees of the garden.

**Gen 3:8 (evidence of Spiritual Death)**

**v8: And they heard the sound of Jehovah Elohim (JC) walking around in the Garden in the Spiritual Time of the Day (BD teaching time) consequently the Adam and his Ishah hid themselves from the presence of Jehovah Elohim, in the middle of a Tree of the Garden.**

9: But the LORD God called to the man, and said to him, "Where are you?"

**Gen 3:9 (Grace of God)**

**v9: So Jehovah Elohim Called to them and kept on calling unto Adam saying "Why are you where you are"**

10: And he said, "I heard the sound of thee in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid myself."

**Gen 3:10**

**v10: And He (Adam) Said "I heard your voice in the Garden and I kept on being afraid because I was Naked so I hid myself";**

11: He said, "Who told you that you were naked? Have you eaten of the tree of which I commanded you not to eat?"

**Gen 3:11**

**v11: And He (JC) said "Who told you these things, who denounced you (Satan the new ruler of this world, turned self righteous), that you were naked, From the tree which I commanded you to eat nothing from it, Have you Eaten?"**

12: The man said, "The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me fruit of the tree, and I ate."

**Gen 3:12 (Adam Blames the Woman)**

**v12: And the Man said, "Ha Ishah (The Woman) that you have given me to be with me, she has given me from the tree and I have Eaten"**

13: Then the LORD God said to the woman, "What is this that you have done?" The woman said, "The serpent beguiled me, and I ate."

**Gen 3:13**



**v13: Jehovah Elohim (JC) said to the woman, "What is this which you have manufactured (done)"? and the Woman replied, "The Serpent seduced me and I have eaten"**

14: The LORD God said to the serpent, "Because you have done this, cursed are you above all cattle, and above all wild animals; upon your belly you shall go, and dust you shall eat all the days of your life.

**Gen 3:14 (Judgement)**

**v14: So Jehovah Elohim said to the Serpent, "because you have (done) manufactured this on your own, you are being cursed more than all domestic animals and more than every wild animal in the jungle, upon your belly shall you go, you shall eat dust all the days of your life."**

15: I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your seed and her seed; he shall bruise your head, and you shall bruise his heel."

**Gen 3:15 (Salvation promise)**

**v15: and I will put enmity or hostility or antagonism between you (serpent) and the woman (Salvation Promise - Grace before Judgement), between your seed, offspring, descendant (fallen angels & unbelievers) and her seed, offspring, descendant (JC & believers), and HE (Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ) shall crush your (Satan) ruler-ship or headship (operation footstool), and you (Satan) shall crush His heel (Spiritually Dead Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ judged on the cross for SIN)**

16: To the woman he said, "I will greatly multiply your pain in childbearing; in pain you shall bring forth children, yet your desire shall be for your husband, and he shall rule over you."

**Gen 3:16 (Judgements)**

**v16: And to the woman he said, "Multiplying I will cause the multiplication of your pain in pregnancy, in sorrow you shall bear children (relationship which starts in pregnancy and extends through child rearing), and to your right man comes the deepest desire to usurp his authority and subordinate him, therefore he shall rule over you.**

17: And to Adam he said, "Because you have listened to the voice of your wife, and have eaten of the tree of which I commanded you, 'You shall not eat of it,' cursed is the ground because of you; in toil you shall eat of it all the days of your life;

**Gen 3:17 (Judgement of the MAN)**

**v17: Then To Adam he pronounced judgement, "Because YOU have listened to and obeyed the false authority of your wife, your Right Woman, (Ishah) and because you have eaten the fruit of the tree which I command you should not to eat from it, Now CONSTANTLY and CONTINUALLY BEING CURSED is the Ground because of you, in sorrow or suffering you will earn a living and eat from it, ALL THE DAYS OF YOUR LIFE,**

18: thorns and thistles it shall bring forth to you; and you shall eat the plants of the field.

**v18: Both thorns and thistles or cactus the ground will grow for you (curse of nature), and you shall eat the plants of the field for food, and engage in intensive mental planning**

19: In the sweat of your face you shall eat bread till you return to the ground, for out of it you were taken; you are dust, and to dust you shall return."

**Gen 3:19**

**v19: And by the sweat of your face in both physical and mental labor you shall eat food and make a living until your body returns to the ground (die), because from it, the ground, you were taken and you are dust, and to dust you shall return.**

20: The man called his wife's name Eve, because she was the mother of all living.

**Gen 3:20**

**v20: So the man called the name of his Woman chawwah meaning life giving and receiving one, because she became the mother of all living ones.**

21: And the LORD God made for Adam and for his wife garments of skins, and clothed them.

**Gen 3:21**

**v21: Therefore for Adam and for his wife Jehovah Elohim manufactured from a living animal coats of Skin and caused them to be clothed.**

22: Then the LORD God said, "Behold, the man has become like one of us, knowing good and evil; and now, lest he put forth his hand and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever" --

**Gen 3:22**

**v22: and Jehovah Elohim said, "Behold man (Adam and Ishah) has become like one of the other creatures from among us, to know good and evil; now, therefore lest he extend his hand also and take also from the tree of life and eat and perpetuate himself in Spiritual Death forever**

23: therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from which he was taken.

**Gen 3:23**

**v23: Therefore Jehovah Elohim, Expelled him (mankind) from the garden of eden, to serve or cultivate to be a slave to, the ground from which he had been taken,**

24: He drove out the man; and at the east of the garden of Eden he placed the cherubim, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to guard the way to the tree of life.

**Gen 3:24**

**v24: So he cast out or expelled the man and he stationed in front of the Garden of eden the Cherubs and a glittering sword, whirling itself about turning in every direction, to guard the road to the Tree of Lives.**

Chapter 4  
Genesis, chapter 4

1: Now Adam knew Eve his wife, and she conceived and bore Cain, saying, "I have gotten a man with the help of the LORD."

**Gen 4:1**

**v1: Adam had Sex with his wife Eve consequently she became pregnant and she conceived and she gave birth to Qajin, at which time she said "I have acquired a man from the lord"**

2: And again, she bore his brother Abel. Now Abel was a keeper of sheep, and Cain a tiller of the ground.

**Gen 4:2**

**v2: However she continued in her sexual relationship with her husband Adam giving birth to his (Cain's) brother abel, now abel was a shepard the one feeding the flock while Cain was a farmer the one cultivating the Ground.**

3: In the course of time Cain brought to the LORD an offering of the fruit of the ground,

**Gen 4:3**

**v3: So it came to pass that Cain brought from the produce of the ground for an offering to the Lord (to show the lord how good he was on his own energy without salvation),**

4: and Abel brought of the firstlings of his flock and of their fat portions. And the LORD had regard for Abel and his offering,

**Gen 4:4**

**v5: But Able had also brought from the firstborn of his sheep the best of the best, therefore Jehovah approved of Able and his offering (since it represented the substitutionary Salvation sacrifice of JC for us)**

5: but for Cain and his offering he had no regard. So Cain was very angry, and his countenance fell.

**Gen 4:5**

**v5: But of Cain and his offering He did NOT approve, consequently or therefore Cain was extremely angry and discontented, and his countenance fell, his features were contorted showing his anger.**

6: The LORD said to Cain, "Why are you angry, and why has your countenance fallen?"

**Gen 4:6**

**v6: And the Lord Said, "Why are you angry, and why has your countenance distorted with overt expression of your anger"**

7: If you do well, will you not be accepted? And if you do not do well, sin is couching at the door; its desire is for you, but you must master it."

**Gen 4:7**

**v7: Is it not if you do well (faith in JC) a source of contentment to you instead of anger, and if you do not do well, if you are self righteous, at the entrance of your tent the sin offering or sin bearer is waiting for you to believe, and therefore to you Cain is his (JC) desire for your Salvation, Consequently you Cain if you will believe you will be saved and will Rule over Him (Abel and the rest of the Family)**

8: Cain said to Abel his brother, "Let us go out to the field." And when they were in the field, Cain rose up against his brother Abel, and killed him.

**Gen 4:8**

**v8: Now Cain carried on a long conversation with Abel his brother, and it came to pass that when they had moved into the field, that Cain suddenly violently attacked Abel and murdered him.**

9: Then the LORD said to Cain, "Where is Abel your brother?" He said, "I do not know; am I my brother's keeper?"

**Gen 4:9**

**v9: And the lord said to Cain, "Where is Abel your brother", and He replied, "I do not know, Am I the one guarding my brother?"**

10: And the LORD said, "What have you done? The voice of your brother's blood is crying to me from the ground.

**Gen 4:10**

**v10: And the Lord Said, "What have you done, the Voice of the Bloods of your brother shrieks or screams to me from the ground.**

11: And now you are cursed from the ground, which has opened its mouth to receive your brother's blood from your hand.

**Gen 4:11 (Judicial Sentence)**

**v11: And NOW You are now being cursed from the (voice coming from the earth) land which has opened her mouth to receive the Bloods of your brother by your hand.**

12: When you till the ground, it shall no longer yield to you its strength; you shall be a fugitive and a wanderer on the earth."

**Gen 4:12**

**v12: When you cultivate the ground it shall not take or gather in the seed to give you it's strength, and you shall become a wanderer and a fugitive on the earth.**

13: Cain said to the LORD, "My punishment is greater than I can bear.

**Gen 4:13**

**v13: Then Cain Said to Jehovah, "My punishment is too great to bear"**

14: Behold, thou hast driven me this day away from the ground; and from thy face I shall be hidden; and I shall be a fugitive and a

wanderer on the earth, and whoever finds me will slay me."

**Gen 4:14**

**v14: Behold you have driven me out today from the face of the Ground, and from your face I shall be hidden, and therefore I shall become a wanderer and a fugitive on the earth, and it shall come to pass that anyone who finds me shall murder me (He reduces all humans to his low level of evil thinking).**

15: Then the LORD said to him, "Not so! If any one slays Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold." And the LORD put a mark on Cain, lest any who came upon him should kill him.

**Gen 4:15**

**v15: Conesquently the Lord said to Him, "Therefore whoever murders Cain will be punished seven fold", therefore the Lord established for Cain a law that no one finding him shall kill him for themselves**

16: Then Cain went away from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, east of Eden.

**Gen 4:16**

**v16: Then Cain went out from the presence of the Lord (literally and mentally) and kept on dwelling in the land of wandering, instability, (Asia or China) east of Eden**

17: Cain knew his wife, and she conceived and bore Enoch; and he built a city, and called the name of the city after the name of his son, Enoch.

**Gen 4:17**

**v17: And Cain had sexual intercourse with his wife and she conceived, and she gave birth to Chanook, and now it came to pass that he was continuing to build a city and he called the name of the city Chanook like the name of his son**

18: To Enoch was born Irad; and Irad was the father of Me-hu'ja-el, and Me-hu'ja-el the father of Me-thu'sha-el, and Me-thu'sha-el the father of Lamech.

**Gen 4:18**

**v18: Unto Chanook (Eruk) was born Irad and Irad became the father of Maphujael and Maphujael became the father of Methushaul and Methushaul became the father of Lamek**

19: And Lamech took two wives; the name of the one was Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

**Gen 4:19**

**v19: Lamek seized by violence two Wives (polygamy), The name of one Adah (Beauty) and the name of the other Tsilah (Fancy Dresser)**

20: Adah bore Jabal; he was the father of those who dwell in tents and have cattle.

**Gen 4:20**

**v20: Now Adah gave birth to Jabal, and he was the father of the ones that lived in tents (Nomadic People) and possessing great wealth, and his brother's name was Jubal and he was the father of such as handled the harp and organ**

21: His brother's name was Jubal; he was the father of all those who play the lyre and pipe.

**Gen 4:21**

**v21: and the name of his brother was Jubal (causing music), and he was the originator or father of all playing musical instruments, that is the lyre or stringed instruments and the flute or woodwind instruments.**

22: Zillah bore Tubal-cain; he was the forger of all instruments of bronze and iron. The sister of Tubal-cain was Na'amah.

**Gen 4:22**

**v22: Now Zilah, she also gave birth to Tubal Qajim, the manufacturer forger and inventor of weapons, the forger of all tools of Bronze, and later became iron, and the sister of Tubal Qajim was Naama meaning pleasure.**

23: Lamech said to his wives: "Adah and Zillah, hear my voice; you wives of Lamech, hearken to what I say: I have slain a man for wounding me, a young man for striking me.

**Gen 4:23 (4 lines of poetry)**

**v23: Therefore Lemek sang to his wives; A: Adah and Tsilah hear my voice; B: You wives of Lemek, concentrate on my message; (arrogance) C: For I have murdered a man for wounding me (False claim of self defense for justification); D: And a young boy for striking me; (Both the man and his son were attacked by Lemek and then murdered while trying to defend themselves and Lemek is LYING)**

24: If Cain is avenged sevenfold, truly Lamech seventy-sevenfold.

**Gen 4:24**

**v24: If Cain was protected 7 fold for his murder (a distortion of v15), Then Lemek should be protected 7 fold times 70.**

25: And Adam knew his wife again, and she bore a son and called his name Seth, for she said, "God has appointed for me another child instead of Abel, for Cain slew him."

**Gen 4:25 (Subject Change)**

**v25: So Adam had intercourse with his right woman wife again and she gave birth to a son, and she called his name Sheeth (Seth, appointed one, replacement), for elohim has replaced and established or appointed for me another seed to replace Abel for Cain had Murdered him.**

26: To Seth also a son was born, and he called his name Enosh. At that time men began to call upon the name of the LORD.

**Gen 4:26**

**v26: And to Sheeth to him also a son was born, and he was called 'Enosh' (mankind), and there a beginning was caused to**

**call upon the name of Jehovah (line of Spiritual Advance);**

Chapter 5

Genesis, chapter 5

1: This is the book of the generations of Adam. When God created man, he made him in the likeness of God.

**Gen 5:1**

**v1: This is the Book of the Generations of Adam, in the day in which he, Elohim, God created out of nothing Man (Soul & Spirit), he constructed him in the Likeness of God (invisible, immaterial, real essence of soul)**

2: Male and female he created them, and he blessed them and named them Man when they were created.

**Gen 5:2**

**v2: Male and Female he created them, He blessed them and called them Mankind, or ADAM, in the day they were created.**

3: When Adam had lived a hundred and thirty years, he became the father of a son in his own likeness, after his image, and named him Seth.

**Gen 5:3**

**v3: For when Adam had Lived 130 years he caused the birth of one in his own likeness (with the same soul structure and OSN), according to his image, and he (Adam) called his name Seth.**

4: The days of Adam after he became the father of Seth were eight hundred years; and he had other sons and daughters.

**Gen 5:4**

**v4: In the days of Adam after he had begotten or sired Seth his days were 800 years and he sired many sons and Daughters.**

5: Thus all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years; and he died.

**Gen 5:5**

**v5: and all the days that Adam Lived were 930 years, and he Died.**

6: When Seth had lived a hundred and five years, he became the father of Enosh.

**Gen 5:6**

**v6: Now Seth lived 105 years and sired Enoch,**

7: Seth lived after the birth of Enosh eight hundred and seven years, and had other sons and daughters.

**Gen 5:7**

**v7: Then Seth lived 807 years after he had become the father of Enoch and he had other sons and daughters,**

8: Thus all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years; and he died.

**Gen 5:8**

**v8: consequently all the days of Seth were 912 years and he died**

9: When Enosh had lived ninety years, he became the father of Kenan.

10: Enosh lived after the birth of Kenan eight hundred and fifteen years, and had other sons and daughters.

11: Thus all the days of Enosh were nine hundred and five years; and he died.

12: When Kenan had lived seventy years, he became the father of Ma-hal'alel.

13: Kenan lived after the birth of Ma-hal'alel eight hundred and forty years, and had other sons and daughters.

14: Thus all the days of Kenan were nine hundred and ten years; and he died.

15: When Ma-hal'alel had lived sixty-five years, he became the father of Jared.

16: Ma-hal'alel lived after the birth of Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and had other sons and daughters.

17: Thus all the days of Ma-hal'alel were eight hundred and ninety-five years; and he died.

18: When Jared had lived a hundred and sixty-two years he became the father of Enoch.

19: Jared lived after the birth of Enoch eight hundred years, and had other sons and daughters.

20: Thus all the days of Jared were nine hundred and sixty-two years; and he died.

21: When Enoch had lived sixty-five years, he became the father of Methu'selah.

**Gen 5:21-22 (Exceptions to the Rules)**

**v21: And Chanok (Enoch) lived 65 years, and begat or he became the father of Methesula, (and when he shall die, the flood shall be there).**

22: Enoch walked with God after the birth of Methu'selah three hundred years, and had other sons and daughters.

**Gen 5:22**

**v22: Therefore Chanok (Enoch) Walked about with the Elohim, after he caused the birth of Methusela, 300 years and he became the father of many sons and daughters .**

23: Thus all the days of Enoch were three hundred and sixty-five years.

**Gen 5:23**

**v23: And all the days of Chanok (Enoch) were 365 years, and he traveled about the earth with God, and he was NOT (He left the earth ceased to exist on the earth) because Elohim had taken or snatched him away.**

24: Enoch walked with God; and he was not, for God took him.

**Gen 5:24**

**v24: And Chanok (Enoch) walked with God and he was NOT**

25: When Methu'selah had lived a hundred and eighty-seven years, he became the father of Lamech.

**Gen 5:25**

**v25: Now Methuselah lived 187 years and sired Lamech,**

26: Methu'selah lived after the birth of Lamech seven hundred and eighty-two years, and had other sons and daughters.

**Gen 5:26**

**v26: Now Methuselah lived after he sired Lamek, 782 years and became the father of sons and daughters**

27: Thus all the days of Methu'selah were nine hundred and sixty-nine years; and he died.

**Gen 5:27**

**v27: Consequently all the days of Methuselah were 969 years,**

28: When Lamech had lived a hundred and eighty-two years, he became the father of a son,

**Gen 5:28**

**v28: Now Lamek lived 182 years and became the father of a Son,**

29: and called his name Noah, saying, "Out of the ground which the LORD has cursed this one shall bring us relief from our work and from the toil of our hands."

**Gen 5:29**

**v29: and he called the name of him Noah (A great believer before the flood with a slight degradation after the flood), saying, "this one will comfort or bring happiness to us, from our work or the labor of our hands from the ground which the Lord has cursed."**

30: Lamech lived after the birth of Noah five hundred and ninety-five years, and had other sons and daughters.

**Gen 5:30**

**v30: Now Lamek lived 595 years after he sired Lamek and was the father of sons and daughters.**

31: Thus all the days of Lamech were seven hundred and seventy-seven years; and he died.

**Gen 5:31**

**v31: So all the days of lamek were 777 years and he died**

32: After Noah was five hundred years old, Noah became the father of Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

**Gen 5:32**

**v32: Now Noah was 500 years old and Noah sired Shem, Ham, and Japheth**

## Chapter 6

### Genesis, chapter 6

1: When men began to multiply on the face of the ground, and daughters were born to them,

**Gen 6:1**

**v1: Now it came to pass mankind had begun to become more numerous on the face of the ground in a population explosion, and beautiful women had been born to them in excess.**

2: the sons of God saw that the daughters of men were fair; and they took to wife such of them as they chose.

**Gen 6:2**

**v2: Now the Sons of the Elohim constantly watched the excessively beautiful women on the earth, and they seized passionately to themselves women from all whom they examined and selected.**

3: Then the LORD said, "My spirit shall not abide in man for ever, for he is flesh, but his days shall be a hundred and twenty years."

**Gen 6:3 (antediluvian ministry of GHS)**

**v3: And Jehovah said, "My Spirit (GHS) shall not convince or convict inside of man forever, in going astray or reversionism of them, he (Man) is also flesh nevertheless his days shall be 120 years before the flood.**

4: The Nephilim were on the earth in those days, and also afterward, when the sons of God came in to the daughters of men, and they bore children to them. These were the mighty men that were of old, the men of renown.

**Gen 6:4 (Antediluvian Super Race)**

**v4: The Nephilim were on the earth in those days, therefore afterward it came to pass in the normal course of events, therefore also the Sons of God went in and cohabited with the human women and the Human Women became pregnant and gave birth to them, the same Nephilim, Hero's which were from ancient times famous men.**

5: The LORD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

**Gen 6:5**

**v5: Then Jehovah Observed the Evil of Mankind was saturated on the earth and every frame of reference of the thoughts of his (man's) right lobe were only malignant evil all of the day.**

6: And the LORD was sorry that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him to his heart.

**Gen 6:6**

**v6: Therefore Jehovah Himself changed his mind that he had made man on the earth and he was constantly very grieved in his Right Lobe thinking.**

7: So the LORD said, "I will blot out man whom I have created from the face of the ground, man and beast and creeping things and

birds of the air, for I am sorry that I have made them."

**Gen 6:7**

**v7: And then Jehovah said, "I will wipe out or blot out mankind whom I have created from off the face of the ground, from man to the animals to reptiles to the birds of the heavens for I have changed my mind that I have made them" (Universal Flood destroyed Man and Prehistoric Creatures)**

8: But Noah found favor in the eyes of the LORD.

**Gen 6:8**

**v8: But Noah attained or acquired grace (SM) in the viewpoint of Jehovah**

9: These are the generations of Noah. Noah was a righteous man, blameless in his generation; Noah walked with God.

**Gen 6:9**

**v9: Now these are the generations or the family history of Noah; Noah a JUSTIFIED man (SAJOG, spiritual heritage) was uncontaminated in his genealogy, Noah himself walked with the Elohim (Max AJOG)**

10: And Noah had three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

**Gen 6:10**

**v10: Now Noah sired 3 sons, Namely, Shem, Ham, and Japeth.**

11: Now the earth was corrupt in God's sight, and the earth was filled with violence.

**Gen 6:11**

**v11: The earth was corrupted (function under Evil ie Spiritual Corruption) in the sight of the Elohim, Therefore the earth was saturated to the maximum with violence, and**

12: And God saw the earth, and behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted their way upon the earth.

**Gen 6:12**

**v12: Consequently, Elohim observed the earth, and behold it had become corrupt, because all flesh had caused to corrupt his way of life on the earth.**

13: And God said to Noah, "I have determined to make an end of all flesh; for the earth is filled with violence through them; behold, I will destroy them with the earth.

**Gen 6:13**

**v13: Therefore Elohim said to Noah, "The end of all flesh has come (termination of the antediluvian civilization) before my face or into my consideratin, because the earth has become saturated with violence because of their presence (Fallen Angels, Nephilim) and therefore behold Me, destroying them along with the Earth**

14: Make yourself an ark of gopher wood; make rooms in the ark, and cover it inside and out with pitch.

**Gen 6:14**

**v14: You construct or Build for yourself an ark, make it of Cyprus Wood, chambers were manufactured in the Ark, and it was covered inside and out by Bitumens or Asphalt.**

15: This is how you are to make it: the length of the ark three hundred cubits, its breadth fifty cubits, and its height thirty cubits.

**Gen 6:15**

**v15: And this is how you will make it, the length of the ark 450 ft (350 cubits), the beam of it 75 ft, the height of it 45 ft,**

16: Make a roof for the ark, and finish it to a cubit above; and set the door of the ark in its side; make it with lower, second, and third decks.

**Gen 6:16**

**v16: You shall make a place for light in the ark and you shall complete it, to a cubit or 18 inches from the top furthermore you shall put the door to the ark in the side and you shall construct it with Lower Decks, Second Decks and Third Decks.**

17: For behold, I will bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh in which is the breath of life from under heaven; everything that is on the earth shall die.

**Gen 6:17**

**v17: And Behold I am the one causing to bring a flood from waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh in which is the Breath of Life, from under the heavens, Everything which is born upon the earth shall drown**

18: But I will establish my covenant with you; and you shall come into the ark, you, your sons, your wife, and your sons' wives with you.

**Gen 6:18**

**v18: Therefore I have caused to establish my covenant with You consequently you shall enter the Ark, you and your sons and daughter in laws with you**

19: And of every living thing of all flesh, you shall bring two of every sort into the ark, to keep them alive with you; they shall be male and female.

**Gen 6:19**

**v19: And from every living creature (animals) from all flesh, 2 of every category (for repopulation of earth) shall be caused to go into the ark, to cause them to remain alive with you, they shall be male and female.**

20: Of the birds according to their kinds, and of the animals according to their kinds, of every creeping thing of the ground according to its kind, two of every sort shall come in to you, to keep them alive.

**Gen 6:20**

**v20: And from Birds according to their species, and from animals domestic and wild according to their species, and from all the reptiles of the ground according to their species, 2 of every category shall go in with you and you shall preserve them alive.**

21: Also take with you every sort of food that is eaten, and store it up; and it shall serve as food for you and for them."

**Gen 6:21**

**v21: Therefore you take for yourself from all the food which is to be eaten (370 Days), now you will collect it for yourself and it shall become for you and them rations.**

22: Noah did this; he did all that God commanded him.

**Gen 6:22**

**v22: Therefore Noah Did all the instructions which Elohim commanded him, therefore He did it.**

## Chapter 7

### Genesis, chapter 7

1: Then the LORD said to Noah, "Go into the ark, you and all your household, for I have seen that you are righteous before me in this generation.

2: Take with you seven pairs of all clean animals, the male and his mate; and a pair of the animals that are not clean, the male and his mate;

3: and seven pairs of the birds of the air also, male and female, to keep their kind alive upon the face of all the earth.

4: For in seven days I will send rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and every living thing that I have made I will blot out from the face of the ground."

5: And Noah did all that the LORD had commanded him.

6: Noah was six hundred years old when the flood of waters came upon the earth.

7: And Noah and his sons and his wife and his sons' wives with him went into the ark, to escape the waters of the flood.

8: Of clean animals, and of animals that are not clean, and of birds, and of everything that creeps on the ground,

9: two and two, male and female, went into the ark with Noah, as God had commanded Noah.

10: And after seven days the waters of the flood came upon the earth.

11: In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, on the seventeenth day of the month, on that day all the fountains of the great deep burst forth, and the windows of the heavens were opened.

12: And rain fell upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

13: On the very same day Noah and his sons, Shem and Ham and Japheth, and Noah's wife and the three wives of his sons with them entered the ark,

14: they and every beast according to its kind, and all the cattle according to their kinds, and every creeping thing that creeps on the earth according to its kind, and every bird according to its kind, every bird of every sort.

15: They went into the ark with Noah, two and two of all flesh in which there was the breath of life.

16: And they that entered, male and female of all flesh, went in as God had commanded him; and the LORD shut him in.

17: The flood continued forty days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bore up the ark, and it rose high above the earth.

18: The waters prevailed and increased greatly upon the earth; and the ark floated on the face of the waters.

19: And the waters prevailed so mightily upon the earth that all the high mountains under the whole heaven were covered;

20: the waters prevailed above the mountains, covering them fifteen cubits deep.

21: And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, birds, cattle, beasts, all swarming creatures that swarm upon the earth, and every man;

22: everything on the dry land in whose nostrils was the breath of life died.

23: He blotted out every living thing that was upon the face of the ground, man and animals and creeping things and birds of the air; they were blotted out from the earth. Only Noah was left, and those that were with him in the ark.

24: And the waters prevailed upon the earth a hundred and fifty days.

## Chapter 8

### Genesis, chapter 8

1: But God remembered Noah and all the beasts and all the cattle that were with him in the ark. And God made a wind blow over the earth, and the waters subsided;

2: the fountains of the deep and the windows of the heavens were closed, the rain from the heavens was restrained,

3: and the waters receded from the earth continually. At the end of a hundred and fifty days the waters had abated;

4: and in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, the ark came to rest upon the mountains of Ar'arat.

5: And the waters continued to abate until the tenth month; in the tenth month, on the first day of the month, the tops of the mountains were seen.

6: At the end of forty days Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made,

7: and sent forth a raven; and it went to and fro until the waters were dried up from the earth.

8: Then he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters had subsided from the face of the ground;

9: but the dove found no place to set her foot, and she returned to him to the ark, for the waters were still on the face of the whole

earth. So he put forth his hand and took her and brought her into the ark with him.  
10: He waited another seven days, and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark;  
11: and the dove came back to him in the evening, and lo, in her mouth a freshly plucked olive leaf; so Noah knew that the waters had subsided from the earth.  
12: Then he waited another seven days, and sent forth the dove; and she did not return to him any more.  
13: In the six hundred and first year, in the first month, the first day of the month, the waters were dried from off the earth; and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and behold, the face of the ground was dry.  
14: In the second month, on the twenty-seventh day of the month, the earth was dry.  
15: Then God said to Noah,  
16: "Go forth from the ark, you and your wife, and your sons and your sons' wives with you.  
17: Bring forth with you every living thing that is with you of all flesh -- birds and animals and every creeping thing that creeps on the earth -- that they may breed abundantly on the earth, and be fruitful and multiply upon the earth."  
18: So Noah went forth, and his sons and his wife and his sons' wives with him.  
19: And every beast, every creeping thing, and every bird, everything that moves upon the earth, went forth by families out of the ark.  
20: Then Noah built an altar to the LORD, and took of every clean animal and of every clean bird, and offered burnt offerings on the altar.  
21: And when the LORD smelled the pleasing odor, the LORD said in his heart, "I will never again curse the ground because of man, for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth; neither will I ever again destroy every living creature as I have done.  
22: While the earth remains, seedtime and harvest, cold and heat, summer and winter, day and night, shall not cease."

## Chapter 9 Genesis, chapter 9

1: And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said to them, "Be fruitful and multiply, and fill the earth.  
2: The fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every bird of the air, upon everything that creeps on the ground and all the fish of the sea; into your hand they are delivered.  
3: Every moving thing that lives shall be food for you; and as I gave you the green plants, I give you everything.  
4: Only you shall not eat flesh with its life, that is, its blood.  
5: For your lifeblood I will surely require a reckoning; of every beast I will require it and of man; of every man's brother I will require the life of man.  
**v5: And only your blood with regard to your souls will I demand justice, therefore from the hand of every animal, and from the hand of every man, from the hand of everyone his brother, I will demand the life of the man in capital punishment.**  
6: Whoever sheds the blood of man, by man shall his blood be shed; for God made man in his own image.  
**v6: Whoever sheds Man's Blood, by man shall his blood be shed, for in the image of God he made man**  
7: And you, be fruitful and multiply, bring forth abundantly on the earth and multiply in it."  
8: Then God said to Noah and to his sons with him,  
9: "Behold, I establish my covenant with you and your descendants after you,  
10: and with every living creature that is with you, the birds, the cattle, and every beast of the earth with you, as many as came out of the ark.  
11: I establish my covenant with you, that never again shall all flesh be cut off by the waters of a flood, and never again shall there be a flood to destroy the earth."  
12: And God said, "This is the sign of the covenant which I make between me and you and every living creature that is with you, for all future generations:  
13: I set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be a sign of the covenant between me and the earth.  
14: When I bring clouds over the earth and the bow is seen in the clouds,  
15: I will remember my covenant which is between me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall never again become a flood to destroy all flesh.  
16: When the bow is in the clouds, I will look upon it and remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that is upon the earth."  
17: God said to Noah, "This is the sign of the covenant which I have established between me and all flesh that is upon the earth."  
18: The sons of Noah who went forth from the ark were Shem, Ham, and Japheth. Ham was the father of Canaan.

### **Gen 9:18**

**v18: And the Sons of Noah who left the Ark were equal and were Shem and Ham and Japheth and Ham is the father of Canaan (under a special Curse)**

19: These three were the sons of Noah; and from these the whole earth was peopled.

### **Gen 9:19**

**v19: These are the three sons of Noah and from these 3 families there was dispersion of mankind over the whole Earth**

20: Noah was the first tiller of the soil. He planted a vineyard;

### **Gen 9:20**

**v20: Noah was caused to begin to become a Farmer**



21: and he drank of the wine, and became drunk, and lay uncovered in his tent.

**Gen 9:21 (Sin of Noah)**

**v21: And He Repeatedly drank of the Wine and became Drunk and masturbated alone in his tent.**

22: And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brothers outside.

**Gen 9:22**

**v22: And Ham (Youngest Black Son of Noah) the father of Canaan saw the nakedness of this father and engaged in Homosexual Activity with him while he was drunk and then he denounced or betrayed him to his brothers.**

23: Then Shem and Japheth took a garment, laid it upon both their shoulders, and walked backward and covered the nakedness of their father; their faces were turned away, and they did not see their father's nakedness.

**Gen 9:23**

**v23: They (Shem and Japheth) then took a garment and laid it upon their shoulders and walked backward into his tent and they saw not they say NOT his nakedness**

24: When Noah awoke from his wine and knew what his youngest son had done to him,

**Gen 9:24**

**v24: Noah awoke from his wine drunk and was instantly aware of what his younger son had done**

25: he said, "Cursed be Canaan; a slave of slaves shall he be to his brothers."

**Gen 9:25 (Prophecy of Noah)**

**v25: And he said, "Being Cursed is Canaan, A Slave of Slaves"**

26: He also said, "Blessed by the LORD my God be Shem; and let Canaan be his slave."

**Gen 9:26 (Blessing of Shem)**

**v26: And he said, "Being Blessed by the Lord God of Shem, and Canaan shall be his slave"**

27: God enlarge Japheth, and let him dwell in the tents of Shem; and let Canaan be his slave."

**Gen 9:27 (Prophecy of Japheth)**

**v27: God (NOT just JC) shall cause to expand, or make room for Japheth, he shall dwell in the Tent of Shem, Canaan shall be a Slave of Slaves**

28: After the flood Noah lived three hundred and fifty years.

**Gen 9:28 (Lifespan and Death of Noah)**

**v28: Noah Lived after the Flood 350 years,**

29: All the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years; and he died.

**Gen 9:29**

**v29: Noah lived 950 years and he died**

Chapter 10

Genesis, chapter 10

1: These are the generations of the sons of Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth; sons were born to them after the flood.

**Gen 10:1 (Table of Nations)**

**v1: Now these are the Generations or family history of the Sons of Noah, Shem, Ham and Japheth, and unto them sons were born after the Flood (Post Diluvian Civilization)**

2: The sons of Japheth: Gomer, Magog, Madai, Javan, Tubal, Meshech, and Tiras.

**Gen 10:2 (Ethnology of Japheth 2-4)**

**v2: The Sons of Japheth, Gomer, and Magog and Madai, and Haben, and Tubal, and Meshek, and Tiras,**

3: The sons of Gomer: Ash'kenaz, Riphath, and Togar'mah.

**Gen 10:3**

**v3: And the Sons of Gomer, Ashkenaz, Ripath, Togarmah,**

4: The sons of Javan: Eli'shah, Tarshish, Kittim, and Do'danim.

**Gen 10:4**

**v4: And the sons of Haben, Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim and Dodanim**

5: From these the coastland peoples spread. These are the sons of Japheth in their lands, each with his own language, by their families, in their nations.

**Gen 10:5**

**v5: From these are separated or divided the habital lands of the gentiles divided in their lands each man according to his language, after their national organization or Clan's, by their families and in their nations.**

6: The sons of Ham: Cush, Egypt, Put, and Canaan.

**Gen 10:6**

**v6: And the Sons of Ham, Cush and Mithraim, Put and Canaan**

7: The sons of Cush: Seba, Hav'ilah, Sabtah, Ra'amah, and Sab'teca. The sons of Ra'amah: Sheba and Dedan.

**Gen 10:7**

**v7: The Sons of Cush are Seba, Habilar, Sabsas, Raamas, Sabteka, Sons of Raama Sheba and Bedan**

8: Cush became the father of Nimrod; he was the first on earth to be a mighty man.

**Gen 10:8 (Nimrod Revolution)**

**v8: One of the Sons of Cush (the Eldest son of Ham) was Nimrod and he was caused to become mighty in the land,**

9: He was a mighty hunter before the LORD; therefore it is said, "Like Nimrod a mighty hunter before the LORD."

**Gen 10:9**

**v9: he became a great warrior, a killer, in opposition to the Lord,**

10: The beginning of his kingdom was Ba'bel, Erech, and Accad, all of them in the land of Shinar.

**Gen 10:10**

**v10: And the capitol of his (Nimrod) kingdom became Babel, and there was Erech and Acad and all of them are in the land of Shinar (Land of the Sumarians)**

11: From that land he went into Assyria, and built Nin'eveh, Reho'both-Ir, Calah, and

**Gen 10:11**

**v11: And out from the southern land Asher went forth (Beginning of Assyria) and constructed Nineva, and the city Rehobath and Calah**

12: Resen between Nin'eveh and Calah; that is the great city.

**Gen 10:12**

**v12: And the city of Resen between Nineva and Calah the same, a city of Greatness**

13: Egypt became the father of Ludim, An'amim, Leha'bim, Naph-tu'him,

**Gen 10:13**

**v13: And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamin and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim, Pathrusim, and Casluhim, and Caphtorhim, out of whom came Philistine,**

14: Pathru'sim, Caslu'him (whence came the Philistines), and Caph'torim.

15: Canaan became the father of Sidon his first-born, and Heth,

**Gen 10:15**

**v15: And Canaan begat Tsidon (Phoenicians) his first born, and Heth (See the Hitite Special),**

16: and the Jeb'usites, the Amorites, the Gir'gashites,

**Gen 10:16**

**v16: and the Jebusite, and Amorite, and the Girgeshite,**

17: the Hivites, the Arkites, the Sinites,

**Gen 10:17**

**v17: and Hivite, and Archite, and Sinite,**

18: the Ar'vadites, the Zem'arites, and the Ha'mathites. Afterward the families of the Canaanites spread abroad.

**Gen 10:18**

**v18: and Arbedite, and Zemorite, and Hematite, and afterwards were the Families of the Canaanites spread abroad;**

19: And the territory of the Canaanites extended from Sidon, in the direction of Gerar, as far as Gaza, and in the direction of Sodom, Gomor'rah, Admah, and Zeboi'im, as far as Lasha.

**Gen 10:19**

**v19: and the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as you come to Jarar, and from Gezah as you go to Sodom, Sodom and Ghemorah and Admah and Zeboihim even unto Lashah**

20: These are the sons of Ham, by their families, their languages, their lands, and their nations.

21: To Shem also, the father of all the children of Eber, the elder brother of Japheth, children were born.

22: The sons of Shem: Elam, Asshur, Arpach'shad, Lud, and Aram.

23: The sons of Aram: Uz, Hul, Gether, and Mash.

24: Arpach'shad became the father of Shelah; and Shelah became the father of Eber.

25: To Eber were born two sons: the name of the one was Peleg, for in his days the earth was divided, and his brother's name was Joktan.

26: Joktan became the father of Almo'dad, Sheleph, Hazarma'veth, Jerah,

27: Hador'am, Uzal, Diklah,

28: Obal, Abim'a-el, Sheba,

29: Ophir, Hav'ilah, and Jobab; all these were the sons of Joktan.

30: The territory in which they lived extended from Mesha in the direction of Sephar to the hill country of the east.

31: These are the sons of Shem, by their families, their languages, their lands, and their nations.

32: These are the families of the sons of Noah, according to their genealogies, in their nations; and from these the nations spread abroad on the earth after the flood.

Chapter 11

Genesis, chapter 11

1: Now the whole earth had one language and few words.

**Gen 11:1**

**v1: The Whole earth was of one language and of one speech, (300 years after the flood)**

2: And as men migrated from the east, they found a plain in the land of Shinar and settled there.

**Gen 11:2**

**v2: and it came to pass as they journeyed from the east that they found a plain in the land of Shinar and they dwelt there (Babylon or Messopotamia).**

3: And they said to one another, "Come, let us make bricks, and burn them thoroughly." And they had brick for stone, and bitumen for mortar.

**Gen 11:3**

**v3: And they said one to another, let us make brick and burn them thoroughly,**

4: Then they said, "Come, let us build ourselves a city, and a tower with its top in the heavens, and let us make a name for ourselves, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth."

**Gen 11:4**

**v4: and build a city and a tower whose top may reach into heaven, and let us make a name lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.**

5: And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the sons of men had built.

**Gen 11:5**

**v5: And the Lord came down to see the city and tower which the children of Man had constructed.**

6: And the LORD said, "Behold, they are one people, and they have all one language; and this is only the beginning of what they will do; and nothing that they propose to do will now be impossible for them.

**Gen 11:6**

**v6: And behold the Lord Said, "Behold the People are one and they all have one language and this they began to do (United Nations) and nothing will be restrained from them which they have planned to Do.**

7: Come, let us go down, and there confuse their language, that they may not understand one another's speech."

**Gen 11:7**

**v7: Let us go down and confound their language that they might not understand one another's speech**

8: So the LORD scattered them abroad from there over the face of all the earth, and they left off building the city.

**Gen 11:8**

**v8: And behold the Lord scattered them abroad from thence from on the face of the earth and they ceased to build a city**

9: Therefore its name was called Ba'bel, because there the LORD confused the language of all the earth; and from there the LORD scattered them abroad over the face of all the earth.

**Gen 11:9**

**v9: Therefore the Name of it was called Babel, for the lord did there confuse or babeled the languages of all the earth and from thence did the Lord scatter them abroad on the face of the earth.**

10: These are the descendants of Shem. When Shem was a hundred years old, he became the father of Arpach'shad two years after the flood;

11: and Shem lived after the birth of Arpach'shad five hundred years, and had other sons and daughters.

12: When Arpach'shad had lived thirty-five years, he became the father of Shelah;

13: and Arpach'shad lived after the birth of Shelah four hundred and three years, and had other sons and daughters.

14: When Shelah had lived thirty years, he became the father of Eber;

15: and Shelah lived after the birth of Eber four hundred and three years, and had other sons and daughters.

16: When Eber had lived thirty-four years, he became the father of Peleg;

17: and Eber lived after the birth of Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and had other sons and daughters.

18: When Peleg had lived thirty years, he became the father of Re'u;

19: and Peleg lived after the birth of Re'u two hundred and nine years, and had other sons and daughters.

20: When Re'u had lived thirty-two years, he became the father of Serug;

21: and Re'u lived after the birth of Serug two hundred and seven years, and had other sons and daughters.

22: When Serug had lived thirty years, he became the father of Nahor;

23: and Serug lived after the birth of Nahor two hundred years, and had other sons and daughters.

24: When Nahor had lived twenty-nine years, he became the father of Terah;

25: and Nahor lived after the birth of Terah a hundred and nineteen years, and had other sons and daughters.

26: When Terah had lived seventy years, he became the father of Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

**Gen 11:26-32**

**v26: Now Terah lived seventy years, and he became the father of Abram, Nahor, and Haran.**

27: Now these are the descendants of Terah. Terah was the father of Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran was the father of Lot.

**v27: Therefore these are the generations of Terah. Terah caused to bring forth, or sire Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran caused to bring forth or sire Lot.**

28: Haran died before his father Terah in the land of his birth, in Ur of the Chalde'ans.

**Gen 11:28-**

**v28: Haran died in the presence of his father Terah in the land of his, Haran's, birthplace, in Ur of the Chalde'ans (Kasdim the sons of Kesed).**

29: And Abram and Nahor took wives; the name of Abram's wife was Sar'ai, and the name of Nahor's wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran the father of Milcah and Iscah.

**Gen 11:29**

**v29: And Abram and Nahor took wives; the name of Abram's wife was Sar'ai, and the name of Nahor's wife, Milcah, the daughter in law of Haran the father of Milkah and father in law of Jiskah, Lot's Wife.**

30: Now Sar'ai was barren; she had no child.

**v30: Now Sar'ai was barren; she had no child.**

31: Terah took Abram his son and Lot the son of Haran, his grandson, and Sar'ai his daughter-in-law, his son Abram's wife, and they went forth together from Ur of the Chalde'ans to go into the land of Canaan; but when they came to Haran, they settled there.

**Gen 11:31**

**v31: Terah took Abram his son and Lot the son of Haran, his grandson, and Sar'ai his daughter-in-law, his son Abram's wife, and they went out together from Ur of the Chalde'ans to go into the land of Canaan; but they came to Haran, and they settled down there.**

32: The days of Terah were two hundred and five years; and Terah died in Haran.

**Gen 11:32**

**v32: The days of the life of Terah were two hundred and five years; and Terah died the Sin Unto Death in Haran.**

## Chapter 12

### Genesis, chapter 12

1: Now the LORD said to Abram, "Go from your country and your kindred and your father's house to the land that I will show you.

**Gen 12:1**

**v1: Now the Lord Jehovah, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ had spoken to Abram in the past at Ur, "Get Out Abram Go with reference to yourself from your land of the Sumuro Acadian empire, and from the place of your birth, Ur, and from the house of your father which is your family, to The One Special Land which I, God, will cause ONLY you, Abram, to see and to enjoy (he was an aristocrat in Ur).**

2: And I will make of you a great nation, and I will bless you, and make your name great, so that you will be a blessing.

**Gen 12:2**

**v2: And I will manufacture from you, Abram, a Great UNIQUE GOI or nation and I will bless you then and throughout Human History and I will cause your person to become great, therefore BECOME a BLESSING By association .**

3: I will bless those who bless you, and him who curses you I will curse; and by you all the families of the earth shall bless themselves."

**Gen 12:3**

**v3: I will bless those who bless you (Abram), BUT the one who curses or reviles or detests or despises or execrates you I, Jehovah, will curse from the Supreme Court of Heaven, and by or through you all the nations and races of the earth shall be blessed".**

4: So Abram went, as the LORD had told him; and Lot went with him. Abram was seventy-five years old when he departed from Haran.

**Gen 12:4**

**v4: Therefore Abram went out, as Jehovah, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, had spoken; and Lot went with him. Now Abram was the son of seventy-five years when he departed from Haran.**

5: And Abram took Sar'ai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their possessions which they had gathered, and the persons that they had gotten in Haran; and they set forth to go to the land of Canaan. When they had come to the land of Canaan,

**Gen 12:5**

**v5: So Abram took Sar'ai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their possessions and wealth which they had accumulated, and all the souls of male and female slaves which they had acquired in Haran; and they set out to go to the land of Canaan. Therefore they came to the land of Canaan,**

6: Abram passed through the land to the place at Shechem, to the oak of Moreh. At that time the Canaanites were in the land.

**v6: Abram passed through the land looking it over carefully as far as the place of Shekem, as far as the 'oak' of the place of Moreh. At that time the Canaanites were in the land.**

7: Then the LORD appeared to Abram, and said, "To your descendants I will give this land." So he built there an altar to the LORD, who had appeared to him.

**Gen 12:7**

**v7: Now Jehovah, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ himself, appeared to Abram, and said, "I will give To your descendants this land. "Consequently he built there an altar to the LORD, Jehovah, who, Himself, had appeared to him.**

8: Thence he removed to the mountain on the east of Bethel, and pitched his tent, with Bethel on the west and Ai on the east; and there he built an altar to the LORD and called on the name of the LORD.

**Gen 12:8**

**v8: Now he transferred from there and he came to a mountain on the east of Bethel (House of God), and set up his camp and erected his tent, with Bethel on the west and Ai on the east; and there he built an altar to the LORD Jehovah and called on**

**the name of the LORD Jehovah.**

9: And Abram journeyed on, still going toward the Negeb.

**Gen 12:9**

**v9: And Abram being spiritually restless broke camp and moved on destroying the routine, discipline and stability of consistent Perception, Cognition, Inculcation & Metabolization of Bible Doctrine, Going on through the land and breaking camp again toward the Negeb.**

10: Now there was a famine in the land. So Abram went down to Egypt to sojourn there, for the famine was severe in the land.

**Gen 12:10**

**v10: Now there was a famine or economic disaster in the land exactly when this test was needed. So Abram went down to Egypt to reside there temporarily until the disaster was over, because the famine in the land was too severe, too heavy a burden and he could not handle it.**

11: When he was about to enter Egypt, he said to Sar'ai his wife, "I know that you are a woman beautiful to behold;

**v11: Now it came to pass when he was approaching to enter Egypt, he said to Sar'ai his wife, "Please give me your attention, I absolutely know that I know that you are a woman of extreme beauty, beautiful of appearance;**

12: and when the Egyptians see you, they will say, 'This is his wife'; then they will kill me, but they will let you live.

**Gen 12:12**

**v12: Consequently it shall come to pass that when the Egyptians will see you, they will say, 'This is his wife'; then they will murder me, but they will hold back and keep you alive.**

13: Say you are my sister, that it may go well with me because of you, and that my life may be spared on your account."

**v13: PLEASE!, PLEASE! Say (a command) you are my sister, In order that it might be well with me because of you, and my reversionistic soul may live because of you."**

14: When Abram entered Egypt the Egyptians saw that the woman was very beautiful.

**Gen 12:14**

**v14: And it came to pass after Abram entered Egypt the Egyptians saw the woman and stared, she extremely magnificently beautiful.**

15: And when the princes of Pharaoh saw her, they praised her to Pharaoh. And the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house.

**v15: Now the nobility or princes of Pharaoh saw her and kept staring at her, they constantly praised her to Pharaoh. Consequently the woman, Sarai, was seized and taken into palace of Pharaoh.**

16: And for her sake he dealt well with Abram; and he had sheep, oxen, he-asses, menservants, maidservants, she-asses, and camels.

**Gen 12:16**

**v16: And he, Pharaoh, caused Abram to prosper because of her; consequently there was provided for him, Abram, Flocks of sheep, herds of oxen, donkeys, male and female slaves, female donkeys, and camels.**

17: But the LORD afflicted Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sar'ai, Abram's wife.

**Gen 12:17**

**v17: Jehovah, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ judge of the Supreme Court of Heaven, struck with perfect judgment and punishment Pharaoh and also his house or dynasty with great disasters over the incident or situation of Sarai, Abram's wife.**

18: So Pharaoh called Abram, and said, "What is this you have done to me? Why did you not tell me that she was your wife?"

**Gen 12:18**

**v18: So Finally Pharaoh held court and summoned Abram, and said, "What is this thing you have done to me? Why did you not inform me that she was your wife?"**

19: Why did you say, 'She is my sister,' so that I took her for my wife? Now then, here is your wife, take her, and be gone."

**v19: Why have you said, 'She is my sister,' with the result that I might have taken her for my wife? Now therefore observe and concentrate on your wife, take her back, and go."**

20: And Pharaoh gave men orders concerning him; and they set him on the way, with his wife and all that he had.

**v20: So Pharaoh delegated and commanded a detachment of men over him, Abram; and he, Pharaoh, sent them away under military escort, both He and his wife and all of his possessions.**

## Chapter 13

### Genesis, chapter 13

1: So Abram went up from Egypt, he and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the Negeb.

**Gen 13:1**

**v1: So Abram was caused to go up out from Egypt, he and his wife, and all that belonged to him, also Lot with him, into the Negeb.**

2: Now Abram was very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold.

**Gen 13:2**

**v2: Now Abram was very rich and had vast herds of cattle and livestock of every kind, and great amounts of silver, and gold.**

3: And he journeyed on from the Negeb as far as Bethel, to the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Bethel and Ai,

**Gen 13:3**

**v3: And he, Abram, breaking camp, advanced by stages from one place to another from the Negeb to the area of Bethel, to the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Bethel and Ai,**

4: to the place where he had made an altar at the first; and there Abram called on the name of the LORD.

**Gen 13:4**

**v4: to the place of the altar which he had manufactured there in the beginning; consequently there Abram called on the name of Jehovah, the LORD.**

5: And Lot, who went with Abram, also had flocks and herds and tents,

**Gen 13:5**

**v5: Now Lot, who still accompanied Abram, also had flocks and herds and tents,**

6: so that the land could not support both of them dwelling together; for their possessions were so great that they could not dwell together,

**Gen 13:6**

**v6: consequently the land did not sustain them for dwelling together being of limited grazing area; because their wealth in livestock had become great so that they were not able to dwell together no matter how they tried,**

7: and there was strife between the herdsmen of Abram's cattle and the herdsmen of Lot's cattle. At that time the Canaanites and the Per'izzites dwelt in the land.

**Gen 13:7**

**v7: and now there was strife, contention, controversy over grazing rights breaking out now between the herdsmen of Abram's livestock and the herdsmen of Lot's livestock because at that time the Canaanites and the Per'izzites were then dwelling in the land using the grazing land.**

8: Then Abram said to Lot, "Let there be no strife between you and me, and between your herdsmen and my herdsmen; for we are kinsmen.

**Gen 13:8**

**v8: Then Abram said to Lot, "Please! Let there not be strife or discord between you and me, and between your herdsmen and my herdsmen; because we are relatives and mature men, fellow countrymen.**

9: Is not the whole land before you? Separate yourself from me. If you take the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if you take the right hand, then I will go to the left."

**Gen 13:9**

**v9: Is not the whole land before you? Please, Separate yourself from me, If to the left hand, then I will turn to the right; or if to the right hand, then I will turn to the left."**

10: And Lot lifted up his eyes, and saw that the Jordan valley was well watered everywhere like the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, in the direction of Zo'ar; this was before the LORD destroyed Sodom and Gomor'rah.

**Gen 13:10**

**v10: And Lot turned in all directions and concentrated and focused his eyes staring, and saw all the circle of the Jordan valley as you enter in the direction of Zo'ar from the south; that all of it was caused to be well watered or irrigated everywhere before the LORD destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah they being Rotten, that it was like the garden of Jehovah the LORD, and like the land of Egypt**

11: So Lot chose for himself all the Jordan valley, and Lot journeyed east; thus they separated from each other.

**Gen 13:11**

**v11: So consequently Lot carefully selected and approved as his first choice for himself all the circle of Jordan, and Lot broke camp and journeyed east; thus they were separated each one from his relative.**

12: Abram dwelt in the land of Canaan, while Lot dwelt among the cities of the valley and moved his tent as far as Sodom.

**Gen 13:12**

**v12: Abram dwelt in blessing and relaxation in the land of Canaan, while Lot settled down in cursing among the cities of the circle and eventually moved his tent as into Sodom.**

13: Now the men of Sodom were wicked, great sinners against the LORD.

**Gen 13:13**

**v13: Now the men of Sodom were VERY EVIL, and great sinners against the LORD to the maximum.**

14: The LORD said to Abram, after Lot had separated from him, "Lift up your eyes, and look from the place where you are, northward and southward and eastward and westward;

**Gen 13:14**

**v14: Now Jehovah, the Lord, spoke, communicated to Abram, when his purpose for Abram was completed, after Lot was separated from him, "Now concentrate, raise and focus your eyes and look from the place on the hill at Bethel where you are Northward, Southward, Eastward, and Westward.**

15: for all the land which you see I will give to you and to your descendants for ever.

**Gen 13:15**

**v15: All the land or Territory which you are seeing I have given her to you and there never will be an end to your possession of it and to your descendants permanently and forever.**

16: I will make your descendants as the dust of the earth; so that if one can count the dust of the earth, your descendants also can be

counted.

**Gen 13:16**

**v16: If a man would receive the ability to number every grain of sand and particle of dust on the earth, also your seed could be numbered.**

17: Arise, walk through the length and the breadth of the land, for I will give it to you."

**Gen 13:17**

**v17: Leave where you are now in Bethel and take a trip in total safety, strut with confidence up and down through the land the length and the breadth of it, because to you give it forever."**

18: So Abram moved his tent, and came and dwelt by the oaks of Mamre, which are at Hebron; and there he built an altar to the LORD.

**Gen 13:18**

**v18: So Abram moved his tent from place to place taking about 1 year throughout the land, and finally arrived and dwelt by the oaks of Mamre, which are at Hebron; and there he built an altar to Jehovah.**

Chapter 14

Genesis, chapter 14

1: In the days of Am'raphel king of Shinar, Ar'ioch king of Ella'sar, Ched-or-lao'mer king of Elam, and Tidal king of Goi'im,

**Gen 14:1**

**v1: Now it came to pass In the days of Am'raphel or Hammurabi king of Shinar or Babylon in the Amorite kingdom, Ar'iochu king of Ella'sar or Larsa of the Elamite people north of Ur, Ched-or-lao'mer king of Elam, and Tidal or Tudhul king of Goi'jim or Hittites and Luwians.**

2: these kings made war with Bera king of Sodom, Birsha king of Gomor'rah, Shinab king of Admah, Sheme'ber king of Zeboi'im, and the king of Bela (that is, Zo'ar).

**Gen 14:2**

**v2: and these kings manufactured a war from their own power lust, that they made war against Bera Son of Evil king of Sodom, and against Birsha Son of Wickedness and evil, king of Gomor'rah, also against Shinab outwardly beautiful but inwardly Evil (tooth of his father) king of Admah, and also Sheme'ber greatly arrogant king of Zeboi'im, and the king of Bela destruction (that is, Zo'ar preserved alone because of the smallness of the remnant).**

3: And all these joined forces in the Valley of Siddim (that is, the Salt Sea).

**Gen 14:3**

**v3: And all these forces of the Pentopolis concentrated in the Valley of Siddim the beautiful green fields (The same place is now the Salt or Dead Sea in BC1400).**

4: Twelve years they had served Ched-or-lao'mer, but in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

**Gen 14:4**

**v4: Twelve years they had served Ched-or-lao'mer under obligation for burdensome tribute, but in the thirteenth year they had revolted not knowing when they were well off.**

5: In the fourteenth year Ched-or-lao'mer and the kings who were with him came and subdued the Reph'aim in Ash'teroth-karna'im, the Zuzim in Ham, the Emim in Sha'veh-kiriatha'im,

**Gen 14:5**

**v5: Consequently in the fourteenth year Ched-or-lao'mer or Khurantempti and the kings who were with him not being intimidated advanced invaded and they had decisively defeated in battle the Reph'aim in Ash'teroth-karna'im, the Zuzim in Ham, the Emim in Sha'veh-kiriatha'im,**

6: and the Horites in their Mount Se'ir as far as El-paran on the border of the wilderness;

**Gen 14:6**

**v6: and the Khurrians, Khorites, or Khurri, in the Mount Se'ir range as far as El-paran the pass which is by the border of the Desert of Paran near the gulf of Akabar;**

7: then they turned back and came to Enmish'pat (that is, Kadesh), and subdued all the country of the Amal'ekites, and also the Amorites who dwelt in Haz'azon-ta'mar.

**Gen 14:7**

**v7: Then they turned north from El Paran or Elah across the desert of Paran on the ancient caravan highway and advanced to Enmish'pat the Wells of Judgment or Kadesh Barnea which is in Kadesh, and they conquered all the fields of the country of the Amal'ekites where there was abundant water, and also the Amorites who dwelt in Haz'azon-ta'mar or Engade.**

8: Then the king of Sodom, the king of Gomor'rah, the king of Admah, the king of Zeboi'im, and the king of Bela (that is, Zo'ar) went out, and they joined battle in the Valley of Siddim

**Gen 14:8**

**v8: Then the king of Sodom commanding the pentopolis army, the king of Gomor'rah, the king of Admah, the king of Zeboi'im, and the king of Bela which is Zo'ar turned around and mobilized and reorganized a defensive system and advanced up the valley quickly and they engaged in battle in the Green Valley of Siddim but were backed into the bitumen pits.**

9: with Ched-or-lao'mer king of Elam, Tidal king of Goi'im, Am'raphel king of Shinar, and Ar'ioch king of Ella'sar, four kings against

five.

**Gen 14:9**

**v9: That is they fought against Ched-or-lao'mer king of Elam the leader of the whole army, Tidal king of Goi'im vice commander, Am'raphel king of Shinar (possibly Hammurabi), and Ar'ioch king of Ella'sar, four kings against five.**

10: Now the Valley of Siddim was full of bitumen pits; and as the kings of Sodom and Gomor'rah fled, some fell into them, and the rest fled to the mountain.

**Gen 14:10**

**v10: Now the Huge Valley of Siddim, the valley of beautiful green fields had many many bitumen pits; so that being defeated the kings of Sodom and Gomor'rah commanding each ½ of the army fled among the pits, some of the men in the armies prostrated themselves and surrendered themselves when backed into the pits, but those who survived the battle fled to the mountain and Got away.**

11: So the enemy took all the goods of Sodom and Gomor'rah, and all their provisions, and went their way;

**Gen 14:11**

**v11: Consequently the coalition army of the enemy seized with great violence all the wealth and property and goods of Sodom and Gomor'rah, and also all their food provisions, and they resumed their march;**

12: they also took Lot, the son of Abram's brother, who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed.

**Gen 14:12**

**v12: And because he was living in Sodom they also violently seized Lot, the son of Abram's brother, and his wealth, and then continued their march.**

13: Then one who had escaped came, and told Abram the Hebrew, who was living by the oaks of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol and of Aner; these were allies of Abram.

**Gen 14:13**

**v13: Now the fugitive from Sodom one of Lots herdsmen who escaped the battle and plundering, knowing Abram, came and he made a report to Abram the Hebrew, one from the region from the other side of the river ie UR, or Missionary Immigrant, because he was living in great prosperity among the oaks of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol and of Aner; these were possessors of a mutual protection military treaty covenant with Abram.**

14: When Abram heard that his kinsman had been taken captive, he led forth his trained men, born in his house, three hundred and eighteen of them, and went in pursuit as far as Dan.

**Gen 14:14**

**v14: When Abram having concentrated and listened carefully to the report that his relative kinsman had been taken captive and enslaved, he completed a detailed mobilization, equipped and armed his completely trained and prepared servants, the ones born in his own house, total muster three hundred and eighteen, and he kept on pursuing the coalition army them all the way to Dan.**

15: And he divided his forces against them by night, he and his servants, and routed them and pursued them to Hobah, north of Damascus.

**Gen 14:15**

**v15: And he, Abram, taking full responsibility for the risk tactics, divided his forces against them by night, he and his Amorite allies, and decisively defeated and routed them, and vigorously pursued them to Hobah, which is north of Damascus.**

16: Then he brought back all the goods, and also brought back his kinsman Lot with his goods, and the women and the people.

**Gen 14:16**

**v16: With the result that he caused to restore and return the freedom of the captives and all their material possessions and wealth, and also his kinsman relative Lot with his wealth he restored, and also the women and the people.**

17: After his return from the defeat of Ched-or-lao'mer and the kings who were with him, the king of Sodom went out to meet him at the Valley of Shaveh (that is, the King's Valley).

**Gen 14:17**

**v17: After his return from the defeat of Ched-or-lao'mer and the kings who were with him, the evil king of Sodom attempting to gain, control of his people again and attempting to destroy the nobility of Abram, advanced without overt hostility to meet him on a friendly basis at the Valley of Shaveh (that is the Valley of the Kings).**

18: And Mel-chiz'edek king of Salem brought out bread and wine; he was priest of God Most High.

**Gen 14:18**

**v18: But Mel-chiz'edek king of Salem brought out bread and wine; Because he was the authorized priest of El Eljon, God Most High.**

19: And he blessed him and said, "Blessed be Abram by God Most High, maker of heaven and earth;

**Gen 14:19**

**v19: And he, Melchizedek, strongly and intensively blessed him, Abram, with the doctrinal information needed to resist the spiritual attack and in part said, "Abram Being Blessed in many categories, caused by means of the God Most High, Creator, Possessor of heaven and earth;**

20: and blessed be God Most High, who has delivered your enemies into your hand!"

**v20: Consequently being blessed or pleased or taking great pleasure is El Eljon, God Most High, Jesus of Nazareth, The**



**Christ, who has spectacularly and miraculously delivered your enemies into your hand!"; and he Abram gave to Him, Melchizedek, a 10<sup>th</sup> of all of the best of the recovered plunder.**

21: And the king of Sodom said to Abram, "Give me the persons, but take the goods for yourself."

**Gen 14:21**

**v21: Now the king of Sodom commanded Abram, "Give me the souls, but the recovered plunder take for yourself."**

22: But Abram said to the king of Sodom, "I have sworn to the LORD God Most High, maker of heaven and earth,

**v22: So Abram replied to the king of Sodom, "I have already lifted up my hands and sworn a solemn oath or declaration to the LORD, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, El Eljon, the God Most High, God of Logistical Grace who provides everything for the believer in Maturity Adjustment to the Justice of God, possessor and creator of heaven and earth,**

23: that I would not take a thread or a sandal-thong or anything that is yours, lest you should say, 'I have made Abram rich.'

**v23: that I would not take from a thread even to a sandal-thong, nor take anything of all which belongs to you, so that you will not contend, 'I have enriched or caused Abram to be prosperous.'**

24: I will take nothing but what the young men have eaten, and the share of the men who went with me; let Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre take their share."

**v24: Nothing for me except what the young men soldiers of the Arcadian Battalion have eaten, and the share or portions for the Amorite men who marched with me; Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre Let them take their portion or share." (This is a command and order from Abram exercising his authority as commander the last time.)**

## Chapter 15

### Genesis, chapter 15

1: After these things the word of the LORD came to Abram in a vision, "Fear not, Abram, I am your shield; your reward shall be very great."

**Gen 15:1**

**v1: After these 4 victories of Abram, he now being full of worry, anxiety and fear, the Word of the Lord Jehovah was to Abram in a sleeping dream vision or trance or window saying, "Do not fear Abram, I even I the Lord Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, a shield to you, causing your very own wages or reward from Super-Grace blessings to be extremely great beyond imagination OR I am your extremely great reward beyond anything anyone could ever offer."**

2: But Abram said, "O Lord GOD, what wilt thou give me, for I continue childless, and the heir of my house is Elie'zer of Damascus?"

**Gen 15:2**

**v2: But Abram sarcastically replied, "Lord Jehovah with authority over everything, what will you give me, for I am walking through life childless, and the heir of my house is Eliezer of Damascus?"**

3: And Abram said, "Behold, thou hast given me no offspring; and a slave born in my house will be my heir."

**v3: And Abram further said, "Behold, You have NOT given me offspring, a seed; and behold a son in my house, a member of my staff, is the one inheriting what is mine.**

4: And behold, the word of the LORD came to him, "This man shall not be your heir; your own son shall be your heir."

**Gen 15:4**

**v4: And behold, the word of the LORD, Jehovah, came to him, "This one, a very fine person Eleazar, will not be your heir; Not He but the one that shall come or burst forth from your own copulation in sexual intercourse, He will be your heir."**

5: And he brought him outside and said, "Look toward heaven, and number the stars, if you are able to number them." Then he said to him, "So shall your descendants be."

**Gen 15:5**

**v5: Therefore he, El Eljon, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, led him, Abraham who recognized the authority of his teacher, outside, and then continued politely saying, "Please now! Concentrate on and have respect for what is being said and look at the heavens, and concentrate on and count and number the stars, IF you are able to count them, you are not (sarcasm)." AND furthermore then he continued to say to him after a pause, "So or Thus your seed Jewish descendants of the new race shall become."**

6: And he believed the LORD; and he reckoned it to him as righteousness.

**Gen 15:6**

**v6: Now He, Abraham, being motivated for Salvation Adjustment to the Justice of God, had been caused to believe by means of common grace and Efficacious Grace 50+ years before through faith alone, in Jehovah, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ and he, God the Father, had computed it to be credited to him for imputed Absolute Righteousness of God.**

7: And he said to him, "I am the LORD who brought you from Ur of the Chalde'ans, to give you this land to possess."

**Gen 15:7**

**v7: And he, El Eljon, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, said to him, Abram, "I am Jehovah who brought you, Abram, out of the land of Ur of the Chalde'ans, to give you, Abram, from the Justice of God by means of the Grace of God this land to inherit it and use is to form the new race to guide Human History."**

8: But he said, "O Lord GOD, how am I to know that I shall possess it?"

**Gen 15:8**

**v8: Then he, Abram, replied, "Adanai, Jehovah On what basis or How shall I know or I do not know I shall inherit it?"**

9: He said to him, "Bring me a heifer three years old, a she-goat three years old, a ram three years old, a turtledove, and a young pigeon."

**Gen 15:9**

**v9: He, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, Jehovah, El Eljon, gave him specific instructions, "Violently Seize a heifer three years old, a she-goat three years old, a ram three years old, a turtledove, and a young pigeon."**

10: And he brought him all these, cut them in two, and laid each half over against the other; but he did not cut the birds in two.

**Gen 15:10**

**v10: Consequently he brought to him, God, all these sacrifices, he killed the sacrifices and then immediately cut them in two halves, and placed each on its half opposite the other half of the corresponding sacrifice; but the birds he had not divided.**

11: And when birds of prey came down upon the carcasses, Abram drove them away.

**Gen 15:11**

**v11: And when flesh eating birds of prey swooped and came diving down upon the carcasses, Abram frightened them and drove them away with motion and noises because of Metabolized Bible Doctrine in his Stream of Consciousness of the Soul.**

12: As the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell on Abram; and lo, a dread and great darkness fell upon him.

**Gen 15:12**

**v12: And it came to pass when the sun was about to go down, a pleasant deep sleep free from worry fear and anxiety fell on the exhausted Abram; and behold, TERROR, a dread, misery, adversity, wickedness, evil, ignorance as great darkness of historical adversity fell hard upon his subconscious.**

13: Then the LORD said to Abram, "Know of a surety that your descendants will be sojourners in a land that is not theirs, and will be slaves there, and they will be oppressed for four hundred years;

**v13: Now the LORD Jehovah, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, said ,breaking into the nightmare with eschatological Bible Doctrine, to Abram, "Knowing you will know with confidence from Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, that your descendants, the new race of Jews, will be foreigners in a land that does not belong to them, where they, the Egyptians, will enslave them, the Jews, there, and they, the Jews, will be raped, tortured, abused and oppressed for four hundred years;**

14: but I will bring judgment on the nation which they serve, and afterward they shall come out with great possessions.

**Gen 15:14**

**v14: but I guarantee I will bring judgment on the nation, Egypt, which oppressively enslaved them, according to the divine decree, and after that judgment they shall come out in the exodus free with great wealth.**

15: As for yourself, you shall go to your fathers in peace; you shall be buried in a good old age.

**v15: BUT you, you shall go under dying grace, to your ancestors in peace from dying grace; you shall be buried in a good old age.**

16: And they shall come back here in the fourth generation; for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet complete."

**Gen 15:16-**

**v16: However, In the 4<sup>th</sup> generation they (The Jewish Race) shall return here; for the evil reversionistic depravity of the Amorites is not complete or finished until then."**

17: When the sun had gone down and it was dark, behold, a smoking fire pot and a flaming torch passed between these pieces.

**Gen 15:17**

**v17: Now it came to pass when the sun had gone down and set that a very thick darkness had come about, behold, a smoking fire pot or smudge pot (believers with sloppy thinking and worry, fear and anxiety), and a flaming torch (believers in Maturity Adjustment to the Justice of God from maximum Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul) passed between these pieces.**

18: On that day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying, "To your descendants I give this land, from the river of Egypt to the great river, the river Euphra'tes,

**Gen 15:18**

**v18: On that day the Lord Jehovah cut engraved a permanent covenant or treaty with Abram, saying, "To your Jewish descendants, Israel, I HAVE ALREADY GIVEN THIS land (absolute certain prophetic promise), from the Nile river of Egypt to the great river, the river Euphra'tes,**

19: the land of the Ken'ites, the Ken'izzites, the Kad'monites,

20: the Hittites, the Per'izzites, the Reph'aim,

21: the Amorites, the Canaanites, the Gir'gashites and the Jeb'usites."

## Chapter 16

### Genesis, chapter 16

1: Now Sar'ai, Abram's wife, bore him no children. She had an Egyptian maid whose name was Hagar;

**Gen 16:1**

**v1: Now Sar'ai, Abram's wife, although trying very hard, did not become pregnant for him. There was to her or she had a female slave an Egyptian and her name was Hagar;**

2: and Sar'ai said to Abram, "Behold now, the LORD has prevented me from bearing children; go in to my maid; it may be that I shall

obtain children by her." And Abram hearkened to the voice of Sar'ai.

**v2: and Sar'ai said with initiative in a softened COMMAND entreaty to Abram, "Now Behold, I feel very badly that the LORD, Jehovah, has prevented me from becoming pregnant and bearing an Heir (saturation with self pity); Please! go into my female slave; Perhaps I may be built up from her, thus start the dynasty through her procreation." And Abram from this point on kept on listening and obeying the voice of Sar'ai.**

3: So, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, Sar'ai, Abram's wife, took Hagar the Egyptian, her maid, and gave her to Abram her husband as a wife.

**Gen 16:3**

**v3: So therefore, now, Sar'ai, Abram's wife, she kept consenting, and took Hagar her Egyptian female slave at the end of 10 years of Abram dwelling in the land of Canaan and gave her or brought her into Abram her husband to be to him a mistress.**

4: And he went in to Hagar, and she conceived; and when she saw that she had conceived, she looked with contempt on her mistress.

**Gen 16:4**

**v4: And he, Abram, engaged in sexual intercourse and fornicated with Hagar, and she conceived and became pregnant; and when she became aware that she had conceived and had become pregnant, and her mistress became unimportant in her eyes, her thinking.**

5: And Sar'ai said to Abram, "May the wrong done to me be on you! I gave my maid to your embrace, and when she saw that she had conceived, she looked on me with contempt. May the LORD judge between you and me!"

**Gen 16:5**

**v5: Now Sar'ai said in her expression of irrational jealousy, to Abram, "The unforeseen wrong, opposition, and injury, done to me should have been judged by you! I have given my female slave into your embrace, because when she, Hagar, realized that she had conceived and become pregnant, I was despised, seen as small or unimportant in her eyes, her thinking. Jehovah judge between ME and you!"**

6: But Abram said to Sar'ai, "Behold, your maid is in your power; do to her as you please." Then Sar'ai dealt harshly with her, and she fled from her.

**Gen 16:6**

**v6: But an exasperated weak Abram replied to the continuous nagging of Sar'ai, "Behold, your female slave is still under your power and authority; do to her, Hagar, the good from your viewpoint in your thinking. " So when Sar'ai oppressed and tortured her, then she, Hagar, ran away and fled from her, Sarai's presence.**

7: The angel of the LORD found her by a spring of water in the wilderness, the spring on the way to Shur.

**Gen 16:7**

**v7: Now the angel of Jehovah found her by an oasis in the desert, the oasis on the caravan road of the desert Shur east of the gulf of Suez on the border of Egypt.**

8: And he said, "Hagar, maid of Sar'ai, where have you come from and where are you going?" She said, "I am fleeing from my mistress Sar'ai."

**Gen 16:8**

**v8: Consequently he, the Angel of Jehovah, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, said, "Hagar, run away female slave of Sarai, how did you come here (how then here) and to what point are you advancing, where are you going?" And She replied, "From the presence of Sarai, my mistress, I am continuing fleeing."**

9: The angel of the LORD said to her, "Return to your mistress, and submit to her."

**Gen 16:9**

**v9: Now, the angel of Jehovah, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, advising her said to her, "From your submission to your own volition's authority and discipline, Return to your mistress, and submit yourself to her authority."**

10: The angel of the LORD also said to her, "I will so greatly multiply your descendants that they cannot be numbered for multitude."

**Gen 16:10**

**v10: Furthermore the Angel of Jehovah said to her, Hagar, "I will greatly multiply your descendants the nations of Arabs and islam from Ishmael so that it shall be too many to count, (Lit they shall not counted from a multitude)."**

11: And the angel of the LORD said to her, "Behold, you are with child, and shall bear a son; you shall call his name Ish'mael; because the LORD has given heed to your affliction.

**Gen 16:11**

**v11: Furthermore the Angel of the Lord also said to her (Hagar the Bond Maid to Sarai), "Behold you are pregnant, and you will give birth to a male child, a son therefore you shall call his name Jishmael (Ishmael), Jehovah Hears, because the Lord Jehovah has heard of your affliction and misery.**

12: He shall be a wild ass of a man, his hand against every man and every man's hand against him; and he shall dwell over against all his kinsmen."

**Gen 16:12**

**v12: and He, Ishmael and his descendants, will become a pariah a wild ass of a man and his hand used in violence against everyone and everyone's hand of violence against him, and he shall live (Lit: to the east of his brothers) in antagonism and defiance of his brothers.**

13: So she called the name of the LORD who spoke to her, "Thou art a God of seeing"; for she said, "Have I really seen God and remained alive after seeing him?"

**Gen 16:13**

**v13: Therefore she, Hagar, called on the name of Jehovah who was speaking to her for Salvation Adjustment to the Justice of God, "As for YOU, you are the Strong Mighty God, Jehovah, of vision, revelation, doctrine communicated"; for she said in total amazement or astonishment, (rhetorical question) "(lit) Have I even here seen behind me, (idiom)Am I still alive here after I have come face to face with a member of the trinity, after or while the members of the Godhead or trinity have seen me?"**

14: Therefore the well was called Beer-la'hai-roi; it lies between Kadesh and Bered.

**Gen 16:14**

**v14: Therefore the well was named Baer-la-kai-raah, The well belonging to the living one who sees me; Behold it lies between Kadesh and Bered.**

15: And Hagar bore Abram a son; and Abram called the name of his son, whom Hagar bore, Ish'mael.

**Gen 16:15**

**v15: And Hagar bore Abram a son; and Abram called his son's name, whom Hagar had born, Ish'mael.**

16: Abram was eighty-six years old when Hagar bore Ish'mael to Abram.

**Gen 16:15**

**v16: Abram was eighty-six years old when Hagar gave birth to Ish'mael for Abram.**

## Chapter 17

### Genesis, chapter 17

1: When Abram was ninety-nine years old the LORD appeared to Abram, and said to him, "I am God Almighty; walk before me, and be blameless.

**Gen 17:1**

**v1: Now Abram became as son of 99 years, or When Abram was ninety-nine years old Jehovah himself appeared to Abram, and in grace said to him, "As for me, I even I, am Omnipotent powerful breasted God of Many BREASTS providing Logistical and Super Grace for all things for believers in Maturity Adjustment to the Justice of God; continue advancing under my supervision, and become and maintain your complete maturity and remain sound with maximum Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul giving capacity from Maturity Adjustment to the Justice of God.**

2: And I will make my covenant between me and you, and will multiply you exceedingly."

**Gen 17:2**

**v2: That I, God, may give my covenant previously promised between between me and between you (Abrahamic Covenant & proto Palestinian Covenant), and furthermore, I will cause you to be multiplied with power of power or maximum use of omnipotent power."**

3: Then Abram fell on his face; and God said to him,

**Gen 17:3**

**v3: Then Abram got down on his knees and bowed forward with is forehead on the ground recognizing authority and submitting to it; while Elohim talked communicating Bible Doctrine to him saying,**

4: "Behold, my covenant is with you, and you shall be the father of a multitude of nations.

**Gen 17:4**

**v4: "As for me, Behold, I even I, God, have given my covenant to you, and you shall be the father of many gentile nations as well.**

5: No longer shall your name be Abram, but your name shall be Abraham; for I have made you the father of a multitude of nations.

**Gen 17:5**

**v5: Consequently your name will never again be called Abram, father of altitude, but your name shall become Abraham, Father of a Multitude; because I have appointed you a father of many gentile nations as well as the New Jewish Race.**

6: I will make you exceedingly fruitful; and I will make nations of you, and kings shall come forth from you.

**Gen 17:6**

**v6: Also I will cause you to be prolific to the maximum with great sexual prosperity; furthermore I will give to you and appoint nations (7 Arab Nations and Jews and Edomites from the grandson of Abraham) from your Ultra Super-Grace prosperity, and kings shall spring forth and be descended from you.**

7: And I will establish my covenant between me and you and your descendants after you throughout their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be God to you and to your descendants after you.

**Gen 17:7**

**v7: And I will cause to arise, establish and confirm my covenant between me, Jehovah, and you, Abraham and your descendants of the Jewish race after you throughout their specific generations for an everlasting covenant, to be YOUR Elohim, Godhead, and to your descendants of Jewish believers after you.**

8: And I will give to you, and to your descendants after you, the land of your sojournings, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God."

**Gen 17:8**

**v8: Furthermore I have given to you, and to your regenerate racial Jewish descendants after you, the land of your residence or pilgrimage, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; therefore I will be their Elohim."**

9: And God said to Abraham, "As for you, you shall keep my covenant, you and your descendants after you throughout their generations.

**Gen 17:9**

**v9: Furthermore Elohim said to Abraham, "Now As for you, you shall guard and appreciate as first in your scale of values, my covenant which is of infinite value, you and your descendants in the Jewish race after you in their respective generations of history.**

10: This is my covenant, which you shall keep, between me and you and your descendants after you: Every male among you shall be circumcised.

**Gen 17:10**

**v10: This is my covenant, which you shall guard, between me and between you and your regenerate descendants of the Jewish race after you: Every male memorial child perpetuating the Jewish race, among you shall be circumcised.**

11: You shall be circumcised in the flesh of your foreskins, and it shall be a sign of the covenant between me and you.

**Gen 17:11**

**v11: Therefore You shall be circumcised in the flesh of your phallic foreskin, and it shall become a picture of Grace, a memorial sign, of the covenant between me and between all of you, all Jews who follow the pattern of Abraham in making Salvation Adjustment to the Justice of God.**

12: He that is eight days old among you shall be circumcised; every male throughout your generations, whether born in your house, or bought with your money from any foreigner who is not of your offspring,

**Gen 17:12**

**v12: Therefore, He that is a male child, a son of 8 days, or eight days old among you WILL be circumcised; every male child throughout your generations, every male slave born in your house, or every male slave bought with your money from any foreigner, who is not of your offspring,**

13: both he that is born in your house and he that is bought with your money, shall be circumcised. So shall my covenant be in your flesh an everlasting covenant.

**Gen 17:13**

**v13: Both the male slave that is born in your house and the male slave that is bought with your money, you will definitely emphatically circumcise. Consequently My covenant will be in your foreskin flesh, as a memorial sign to the Grace of God, for an eternal covenant.**

14: Any uncircumcised male who is not circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin shall be cut off from his people; he has broken my covenant."

**Gen 17:14**

**v14: But the uncircumcised memorial male child, who is not circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin, that soul shall be cut off from his people; he has made void, brought to nothing, broken into pieces, my covenant, detracting from grace and rejected Adjustment to the Justice of God and authority."**

15: And God said to Abraham, "As for Sar'ai your wife, you shall not call her name Sar'ai, but Sarah shall be her name.

**Gen 17:15**

**v15: Furthermore Elohim said to Abraham, "As for Sar'ai (rejection of and without authority thus troublesome) your wife you shall never again call her name Sar'ai (contentious), because Sarah shall now be her name (princess).**

16: I will bless her, and moreover I will give you a son by her; I will bless her, and she shall be a mother of nations; kings of peoples shall come from her."

**Gen 17:16**

**v16: And I have blessed her with sexual prosperity, because of Abraham in Ultra Super-Grace, Also I WILL give from her to you a son, yes I will bless her with pregnancy, therefore she shall be a mother of nations including division of Israel into Ephraim and Judah, later Judea under Rome, then 20<sup>th</sup> century Israel, then the tribulation Israel, last millennial Israel; kings of people shall be or come from her, Davidic Dynasty, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, Northern and Southern kingdom rulers.**

17: Then Abraham fell on his face and laughed, and said to himself, "Shall a child be born to a man who is a hundred years old? Shall Sarah, who is ninety years old, bear a child?"

**Gen 17:17**

**v17: Then Abraham fell on his face and laughed and laughed continuously in relief, and he said to himself in the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of his soul, thinking, "To a son of 100 years, a man who is 100 years old, shall a son be conceived and born? And shall Sarah who is 90 years of age give birth to a son?"**

18: And Abraham said to God, "O that Ish'mael might live in thy sight!"

**Gen 17:18**

**v18: but Abraham replied from his emotion to Elohim, "Oh, would that it were possible that Ishmael might live before your face being under your blessing (this is improbable and never happens) being the chosen heir one who is the source of all**

**the blessings you have for me.**

19: God said, "No, but Sarah your wife shall bear you a son, and you shall call his name Isaac. I will establish my covenant with him as an everlasting covenant for his descendants after him.

**Gen 17:19**

**v19: And Elohim said to him, Abraham, "Kept saying No chance! Sarah your wife shall conceive, carry and bear you a son and you WILL call his name Isaac, Laughter. And I will confirm and establish my covenant with him for an Eternal or EVERLASTING covenant for his regenerate racial descendants after him.**

20: As for Ish'mael, I have heard you; behold, I will bless him and make him fruitful and multiply him exceedingly; he shall be the father of twelve princes, and I will make him a great nation.

**Gen 17:20**

**v20: So with reference to Ish'mael, I have heard you, Abraham (v18); behold, I have blessed him with material blessings of life and caused him to be productive or fruitful and cause him to multiply to the maximum; he will cause to sire twelve Sheiks or princes, and I will make him personally a great gentile nation.**

21: But I will establish my covenant with Isaac, whom Sarah shall bear to you at this season next year."

**Gen 17:21**

**v21: But I, from my justice, will establish and fulfill with Isaac my covenant, whom Sarah will bear to you at this exact season next year."**

22: When he had finished talking with him, God went up from Abraham.

**Gen 17:22**

**v22: When he was caused to leave off or finished concentrated teaching of him, Abraham, Elohim went up from Abraham, leaving him entirely.**

23: Then Abraham took Ish'mael his son and all the slaves born in his house or bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's house, and he circumcised the flesh of their foreskins that very day, as God had said to him.

**Gen 17:23**

**v23: Then Abraham forcibly took Ish'mael his son and all the slaves born in his household and all the slaves purchased with his money, every male among the men of the estate of Abraham's, and he did circumcise the flesh of their foreskins in that very same day, just as Elohim had commanded him along with all freed slaves, free men on his estate.**

24: Abraham was ninety-nine years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

**Gen 17:24**

**v24: Abraham was a son of ninety nine years, ninety-nine years old when he circumcised himself in the flesh of his foreskin.**

25: And Ish'mael his son was thirteen years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

**Gen 17:25**

**v25: And Ish'mael his son was thirteen years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.**

26: That very day Abraham and his son Ish'mael were circumcised;

**Gen 17:26**

**v26: In that very same day Abraham circumcised himself and Ish'mael his son;**

27: and all the men of his house, those born in the house and those bought with money from a foreigner, were circumcised with him.

**Gen 17:27**

**v27: including all the freemen of his estate, plus those slaves born in his estate or household and those slaves bought with money from a son of a stranger, a foreigner, were ALL circumcised with him.**

## Chapter 18

### Genesis, chapter 18

1: And the LORD appeared to him by the oaks of Mamre, as he sat at the door of his tent in the heat of the day.

**v1: And the LORD, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, appeared to him by the oaks of Mamre (wealth & prosperity), as he sat at the door of his tent (operation under the Faith Rest Drill (4 categories)) in the heat of the day.**

2: He lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, three men stood in front of him. When he saw them, he ran from the tent door to meet them, and bowed himself to the earth,

**v2: And He lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, three men stood in front of him. And When he saw them, he ran from the tent door to meet them, and bowed himself to the ground,**

3: and said, "My lord, if I have found favor in your sight, do not pass by your servant.

**v3: and he speaks saying, "My lord, if now I have found favor in your sight, do not pass by from your servant.**

4: Let a little water be brought, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree,

**v4: Let a little water be brought, and wash your feet and enter my house, and rest yourselves under the tree,**

5: while I fetch a morsel of bread, that you may refresh yourselves, and after that you may pass on -- since you have come to your servant." So they said, "Do as you have said."

**v5: while I fetch a bit of food, that you may refresh yourselves or comfort your hearts, and after that you shall pass on therefore since you have come to your servant." So they agreed saying, "So Do as you have said."**

6: And Abraham hastened into the tent to Sarah, and said, "Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead it, and make cakes."

**v6: And Abraham hastened into the tent to Sarah, and said, "Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead it, and make cakes upon the hearth."**

7: And Abraham ran to the herd, and took a calf, tender and good, and gave it to the servant, who hastened to prepare it.

**v7: And Abraham ran to the herd, and took a calf, tender and good, and gave it to the servant, who hastened to butcher and prepare it.**

8: Then he took curds, and milk, and the calf which he had prepared, and set it before them; and he stood by them under the tree while they ate.

**v8: Then he took butter and milk and the beef calf which he had prepared, and set it before them; and he offered them hospitality and stood by them under the tree while they accepted it and ate.**

9: They said to him, "Where is Sarah your wife?" And he said, "She is in the tent."

**v9: Then they said to him, "Where is Sarah your wife?" And he, Abrah, said, "Behold, She is in the tent."**

10: The LORD said, "I will surely return to you in the spring, and Sarah your wife shall have a son." And Sarah was listening at the tent door behind him.

**v10: Then The LORD, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, said, "I will definitely return to you Abraham, during the reviving season next year (when their ability for reproduction will be restored) and behold Sarah your wife shall have a son according to the standard of the human cycle of procreation 9 months from conception to birth." And Sarah was listening at the tent door which was behind him.**

11: Now Abraham and Sarah were old, advanced in age; it had ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.

**v11: Now Abraham and Sarah were old, advanced in age; and it had ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women, she was long since past menopause and did not ovulate.**

12: So Sarah laughed to herself, saying, "After I have grown old, and my husband is old, shall I have pleasure?"

**v12: then therefore Sarah, being old and stricken with years, (isaaced) laughed within herself non vocally, chuckling in her soul, thinking, "After I have grown this old, shall I have sex and a have great pleasure in sex, and my Lord husband being very old and sexually dead also?"**

13: The LORD said to Abraham, "Why did Sarah laugh, and say, 'Shall I indeed bear a child, now that I am old?'"

**v13: And Jehovah the Lord Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ then said to Abraham the head of the house, "Why did Sarah laugh, and think, 'Can it really and truly be true that I indeed shall give birth to a son, now that I so am old?'"**

14: Is anything too hard for the LORD? At the appointed time I will return to you, in the spring, and Sarah shall have a son."

**v14: "Is anything too hard or difficult for Jehovah? At the appointed time I will return to you, when the time revives or during the normal cycle of life next year and Sarah shall have a son."**

15: But Sarah denied, saying, "I did not laugh"; for she was afraid. He said, "No, but you did laugh."

**v15: But Sarah burst through the tent door and denied it, saying, "I did not laugh"; for she was afraid. He said, "No! but you did laugh."**

16: Then the men set out from there, and they looked toward Sodom; and Abraham went with them to set them on their way.

**v16: Then the men set out from there, and they looked toward Sodom; and Abraham went with them graciously to show them the road and set them on their way to Sodom..**

17: The LORD said, "Shall I hide from Abraham what I am about to do,

**v17: The LORD, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, said, "Shall I hide from Abraham the thing which I am about to do,**

18: seeing that Abraham shall become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall bless themselves by him?"

**v18: seeing that Abraham shall become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall bless themselves by him?**

19: No, for I have chosen him, that he may charge his children and his household after him to keep the way of the LORD by doing righteousness and justice; so that the LORD may bring to Abraham what he has promised him."

**v19: No, for I have chosen and know him, that he will command his children and his household after him to keep the way of the LORD to do righteous judgment and justice; so that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he has promised concerning him."**

20: Then the LORD said, "Because the outcry against Sodom and Gomor'rah is great and their sin is very grave,

**v20: Then the LORD said, "Because the outcry against Sodom and Gomor'rah is great and because their sin now has reached the point of being very extreme,**

21: I will go down to see whether they have done altogether according to the outcry which has come to me; and if not, I will know."

**v21: I will go down to see whether they have done altogether according to the outcry of it, which has come to me; and if not, I will know."**

22: So the men turned from there, and went toward Sodom; but Abraham still stood before the LORD.

**Gen 18:22**

**v22: So the 2 men (the angels) turned their faces from there, and went toward Sodom; but Abraham still stood before the LORD.**

23: Then Abraham drew near, and said, "Wilt thou indeed destroy the righteous with the wicked?"

**Gen 18:23**

**v23: Then Abraham drew near, and said, "Wilt thou indeed destroy the righteous with the wicked?"**

24: Suppose there are fifty righteous within the city; wilt thou then destroy the place and not spare it for the fifty righteous who are in it?

**Gen 18:24**

**v24: Perhaps or suppose that there are fifty believers or righteous within the city; will you also destroy the place and not spare it for the fifty believers who are in it?**

25: Far be it from thee to do such a thing, to slay the righteous with the wicked, so that the righteous fare as the wicked! Far be that from thee! Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?"

**Gen 18:25**

**v25: It would be far from you to do such a thing, to slay the righteous believers with the wicked, so that the righteous and the wicked are treated alike! Far be it for you shall not the Judge of all the earth and do it justly**

26: And the LORD said, "If I find at Sodom fifty righteous in the city, I will spare the whole place for their sake."

**Gen 18:26**

**v26: So the LORD said, "If I find in Sodom fifty righteous people in the city, I will spare the whole place on their account."**

27: Abraham answered, "Behold, I have taken upon myself to speak to the Lord, I who am but dust and ashes."

**Gen 18:27**

**v27: Abraham answered, "Behold, I have ventured to speak to the Lord, although I who am but dust and ashes.**

28: Suppose five of the fifty righteous are lacking? Wilt thou destroy the whole city for lack of five?" And he said, "I will not destroy it if I find forty-five there."

**Gen 18:28**

**v28: Suppose there should lack 5 of 50 righteous believers? Will you destroy the whole city for lack of five?" And he (the Lord, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ) said, "I will not destroy it if I find forty-five there."**

29: Again he spoke to him, and said, "Suppose forty are found there." He answered, "For the sake of forty I will not do it."

**Gen 18:29**

**v29: Again he (Abraham) spoke to him (God), and said, "Suppose forty are found there." He (God) answered, "I will not do it on account of Forty."**

30: Then he said, "Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak. Suppose thirty are found there." He answered, "I will not do it, if I find thirty there."

**Gen 18:30**

**v30: Then he (Abraham) said, "Oh may the Lord not be angry, and I shall speak. "Suppose thirty are found there." and then He (God) answered, "I will not do it, if I find thirty there."**

31: He said, "Behold, I have taken upon myself to speak to the Lord. Suppose twenty are found there." He answered, "For the sake of twenty I will not destroy it."

**Gen 18:31**

**v31: He (Abraham) said, "Behold, I have ventured to speak to the Lord. Suppose twenty are found there." He (God, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ) answered, "I will not destroy it on account of Twenty."**

32: Then he said, "Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak again but this once. Suppose ten are found there." He answered, "For the sake of ten I will not destroy it."

**Gen 18:32**

**v32: Then he said, "Oh may the Lord NOT be angry, and I shall speak only this one time. Suppose ten are found there." and He (God) said, "On account of or for the sake of ten, I will not destroy it."**

33: And the LORD went his way, when he had finished speaking to Abraham; and Abraham returned to his place.

**Gen 18:33**

**v33: And as soon as he (Abraham) had finished speaking the LORD departed and Abraham returned to his place and abode.**

Chapter 19

Genesis, chapter 19

1: The two angels came to Sodom in the evening; and Lot was sitting in the gate of Sodom. When Lot saw them, he rose to meet them, and bowed himself with his face to the earth,

**v1: There came 2 angels to Sodom in the evening about dark; and Lot as an honest sincere righteous judge was sitting in the gate of Sodom. When Lot saw them, he rose to meet them, and bowed himself with his face to the earth,**

2: and said, "My lords, turn aside, I pray you, to your servant's house and spend the night, and wash your feet; then you may rise up early and go on your way." They said, "No; we will spend the night in the street."

**v2: and He, Lot said, "My lords, turn aside, I pray you, into your servant's house and spend the night, and wash your feet coming into the house; then you shall rise up early in the morning and go on your way." They said, "No, absolutely not; we will spend the night in the street."**

3: But he urged them strongly; so they turned aside to him and entered his house; and he made them a feast, and baked unleavened



bread, and they ate.

**v3: But he urged them strongly to come; so they turned aside to him and entered his house; and he made them a special feast, and baked special unleavened bread, and they ate, but did not want to.**

4: But before they lay down, the men of the city, the men of Sodom, both young and old, all the people to the last man, surrounded the house;

**v4: But before they lay down, the men of the city, even the men of Sodom, surrounded the house, both young and old; all the people to the last man,**

5: and they called to Lot, "Where are the men who came to you tonight? Bring them out to us, that we may know them."

**v5: and they called to Lot and said to him, "Where are the men who came to you tonight? Bring them out to us, that we may have sexual relationship with them."**

6: Lot went out of the door to the men, shut the door after him,

**v6: and Lot went out of the door to the men, and shut the door behind him,**

7: and said, "I beg you, my brothers, do not act so wickedly.

**v7: and said to them, "I beg you, my brothers, do not behave so wickedly.**

8: Behold, I have two daughters who have not known man; let me bring them out to you, and do to them as you please; only do nothing to these men, for they have come under the shelter of my roof."

**v8: Behold now, I have two daughters who are virgins and have not known man; let me bring them out to you, and do to them as you please as is good in your eyes; only do nothing to these men, for they have come under the shelter of my roof."**

9: But they said, "Stand back!" And they said, "This fellow came to sojourn, and he would play the judge! Now we will deal worse with you than with them." Then they pressed hard against the man Lot, and drew near to break the door.

**v9: But they said, "Stand back we are going in after them!" And they said, "This fellow came to sojourn, and he would play the judge! Now we will deal worse with you than with them." Then they pressed hard against the man Lot, and drew near to break in the door.**

10: But the men put forth their hands and brought Lot into the house to them, and shut the door.

**v10: But the men (the Angels) put forth their hands and brought Lot into the house to them, and shut the door.**

11: And they struck with blindness the men who were at the door of the house, both small and great, so that they wearied themselves groping for the door.

**v11: And they struck with blindness the men who were at the door of the house, both small and great, so that they wore themselves out, wearied themselves still trying to find the door.**

12: Then the men said to Lot, "Have you any one else here? Sons-in-law, sons, daughters, or any one you have in the city, bring them out of the place;

**v12: Then the men said to Lot, "Have you any one else here? Sons-in-law, sons, daughters, or any others you have in the city, bring them out of the place;**

13: for we are about to destroy this place, because the outcry against its people has become great before the LORD, and the LORD has sent us to destroy it."

**v13: for we are about to destroy this place, because the outcry against its people has become great before the face of the LORD, and the LORD has sent us to destroy it."**

14: So Lot went out and said to his sons-in-law, who were to marry his daughters, "Up, get out of this place; for the LORD is about to destroy the city." But he seemed to his sons-in-law to be jesting.

**v14: So Lot went out and said to his sons-in-law, who were married to his daughters and said, "Up, get out of this place; for the LORD is about to destroy the city." But he seemed to his sons-in-law to like one who is joking and therefore they paid him no mind.**

15: When morning dawned, the angels urged Lot, saying, "Arise, take your wife and your two daughters who are here, lest you be consumed in the punishment of the city."

**v15: And when morning dawned, the angels urged Lot, saying, "Arise, take your wife and your two daughters who are here, lest you be consumed in the punishment of the iniquity of the city."**

16: But he lingered; so the men seized him and his wife and his two daughters by the hand, the LORD being merciful to him, and they brought him forth and set him outside the city.

**v16: and while he lingered; the men seized him and his wife and his two daughters by the hand, the LORD being merciful to him, and they brought him forth and set him outside the city.**

17: And when they had brought them forth, they said, "Flee for your life; do not look back or stop anywhere in the valley; flee to the hills, lest you be consumed."

**v17: And when they had brought them forth, they said, "Flee for your life; do not look back or stop anywhere in the valley; flee to the hills, lest you be consumed."**

18: And Lot said to them, "Oh, no, my lords;

**v18: And Lot said to them, "Oh, no, not so, my lords;**

19: behold, your servant has found favor in your sight, and you have shown me great kindness in saving my life; but I cannot flee to the hills, lest the disaster overtake me, and I die.

**v19: behold now, your servant has found favor in your sight, and you have shown me great kindness in saving my life; but I**

**cannot flee to the hills, lest the disaster overtake me, and I die.**

20: Behold, yonder city is near enough to flee to, and it is a little one. Let me escape there -- is it not a little one? -- and my life will be saved!"

21: He said to him, "Behold, I grant you this favor also, that I will not overthrow the city of which you have spoken.

22: Make haste, escape there; for I can do nothing till you arrive there." Therefore the name of the city was called Zo'ar.

23: The sun had risen on the earth when Lot came to Zo'ar.

24: Then the LORD rained on Sodom and Gomor'rah brimstone and fire from the LORD out of heaven;

25: and he overthrew those cities, and all the valley, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and what grew on the ground.

26: But Lot's wife behind him looked back, and she became a pillar of salt.

27: And Abraham went early in the morning to the place where he had stood before the LORD;

**v27: And Abraham got up early in the morning to the place where he had stood before the LORD;**

28: and he looked down toward Sodom and Gomor'rah and toward all the land of the valley, and beheld, and lo, the smoke of the land went up like the smoke of a furnace.

**v28: and he looked down toward Sodom and Gomor'rah and toward all the land of the valley, and beheld, and lo, the smoke of the land went up like the smoke of a furnace.**

29: So it was that, when God destroyed the cities of the valley, God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in which Lot dwelt.

**v29: So it was that, when God destroyed the cities of the valley, God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in which Lot dwelt.**

30: Now Lot went up out of Zo'ar, and dwelt in the hills with his two daughters, for he was afraid to dwell in Zo'ar; so he dwelt in a cave with his two daughters.

**v30: Now Lot went up out of Zo'ar, and dwelt in the mountains with his two daughters, for he was afraid to dwell in Zo'ar; so he dwelt in a cave with his two daughters.**

31: And the first-born said to the younger, "Our father is old, and there is not a man on earth to come in to us after the manner of all the earth.

**v31: And the first-born, the eldest daughter, said to the younger, "Our father is old, and there is not a man on earth to have sex with us so that we can perpetuate our family line.**

32: Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve offspring through our father."

**v32: Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will have sexual intercourse with him, that we may preserve through our offspring the line of our father through our father."**

33: So they made their father drink wine that night; and the first-born went in, and lay with her father; he did not know when she lay down or when she arose.

**v33: So they made their father drink wine that night; and the first-born went in, and had sexual intercourse with her father; he did not know when she lay down nor when she arose.**

34: And on the next day, the first-born said to the younger, "Behold, I lay last night with my father; let us make him drink wine tonight also; then you go in and lie with him, that we may preserve offspring through our father."

**v34: And on the next day, the first-born said to the younger, "Behold, I had sexual intercourse last night with my father; let us make him drink wine tonight also; then you go in and have sexual intercourse with him, that we may preserve through our offspring the line of our father through our father."**

35: So they made their father drink wine that night also; and the younger arose, and lay with him; and he did not know when she lay down or when she arose.

**v35: So they made their father drink wine that night also; and the younger arose, and had sexual intercourse with him; and he did not know when she lay down or when she arose.**

36: Thus both the daughters of Lot were with child by their father.

**v36: Thus both the daughters of Lot were pregnant with child by their father.**

37: The first-born bore a son, and called his name Moab; he is the father of the Moabites to this day.

38: The younger also bore a son, and called his name Ben-ammi; he is the father of the Ammonites to this day.

## Chapter 20

### Genesis, chapter 20

1: From there Abraham journeyed toward the territory of the Negeb, and dwelt between Kadesh and Shur; and he sojourned in Gerar.

**v1: From there Abraham journeyed toward the south country the territory of the Negeb, and dwelt between Kadesh and Shur; and he sojourned in Gerar.**

2: And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, "She is my sister." And Abim'elech king of Gerar sent and took Sarah.

**v2: And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, "She is my sister." And Abimelech king of Gerar sent and took Sarah.**

3: But God came to Abim'elech in a dream by night, and said to him, "Behold, you are a dead man, because of the woman whom you have taken; for she is a man's wife."

**v3: But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, "Behold, you are a dead man, because of the woman whom you have taken; for she is a man's wife."**

4: Now Abim'elech had not approached her; so he said, "Lord, wilt thou slay an innocent people?"

**v4: Now Abimelech had not come near her or had not had sex with her yet; so he said, "Lord, will you also slay an innocent or righteous nation or people?"**

5: Did he not himself say to me, 'She is my sister'? And she herself said, 'He is my brother.' In the integrity of my heart and the innocence of my hands I have done this."

**v5: Did he not himself say to me, 'She is my sister'? And she herself said, 'He is my brother.' In the integrity of my Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul and the innocence of my hands I have done this thing."**

6: Then God said to him in the dream, "Yes, I know that you have done this in the integrity of your heart, and it was I who kept you from sinning against me; therefore I did not let you touch her.

**v6: Then God said to him in the dream, "Yes, I know that you have done this in the integrity of your Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, your mind, and it was I also who kept you from sinning against me; therefore I did not let you touch her.**

7: Now then restore the man's wife; for he is a prophet, and he will pray for you, and you shall live. But if you do not restore her, know that you shall surely die, you, and all that are yours."

**v7: Now therefore restore the man's wife; for he is a prophet, and he will pray for you, and you shall live. But if you do not restore her, know that you shall surely die, you, and all that are yours."**

8: So Abim'elech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told them all these things; and the men were very much afraid.

**v8: So Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told them all these things; and the men were frightened, very much afraid.**

9: Then Abim'elech called Abraham, and said to him, "What have you done to us? And how have I sinned against you, that you have brought on me and my kingdom a great sin? You have done to me things that ought not to be done."

**v9: Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said to or rebuked him, "What have you done to us? And how have I offended you, that you have brought on me and my kingdom a great sin? You have done to me things that ought not to be done."**

10: And Abim'elech said to Abraham, "What were you thinking of, that you did this thing?"

**v10: And Abimelech said to Abraham, "What were you thinking of, that you did this thing?"**

11: Abraham said, "I did it because I thought, There is no fear of God at all in this place, and they will kill me because of my wife.

**v11: Abraham said, "I did it because I surely thought There is no fear of God at all in this place not seeing any signs of Salvation Adjustment to the Justice of God here, and they will kill me because of my beautiful wife.**

12: Besides she is indeed my sister, the daughter of my father but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife.

**V12: Besides she is indeed my sister, the daughter of my father but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife.**

13: And when God caused me to wander from my father's house, I said to her, 'This is the kindness you must do me: at every place to which we come, say of me, He is my brother.'"

**V13: And when God caused me to wander from my father's house, I said to her, 'This is the kindness you must do me: at every place to which we come, say of me, He is my brother.'"**

14: Then Abim'elech took sheep and oxen, and male and female slaves, and gave them to Abraham, and restored Sarah his wife to him.

**v14: Then Abimelech took sheep and oxen, and male and female slaves, and gave them to Abraham, and restored Sarah his wife to him.**

15: And Abim'elech said, "Behold, my land is before you; dwell where it pleases you."

**V15: And Abimelech said, "Behold, my land is before you; dwell where it pleases you."**

16: To Sarah he said, "Behold, I have given your brother a thousand pieces of silver; it is your vindication in the eyes of all who are with you; and before every one you are righted."

**v16: To Sarah he said, "Behold, I have given your brother a thousand pieces of silver; it is your vindication in the eyes of all who are with you; and before every one you are righted."**

17: Then Abraham prayed to God; and God healed Abim'elech, and also healed his wife and female slaves so that they bore children.

**v17: Then Abraham prayed to God; and God healed Abimelech, and also healed his wife and female slaves in the harem so that they bore children.**

18: For the LORD had closed all the wombs of the house of Abim'elech because of Sarah, Abraham's wife.

**V18: For the LORD had closed all the wombs of the house of Abim'elech because of Sarah, Abraham's wife.**

## Chapter 21

### Genesis, chapter 21

1: The LORD visited Sarah as he had said, and the LORD did to Sarah as he had promised.

**Gen 21:1-8**

**v1: Now Jehovah, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob visited Sarah for the purpose of giving blessing as he had said, and Jehovah did for Sarah as he had promised.**

2: And Sarah conceived, and bore Abraham a son in his old age at the time of which God had spoken to him.

**v2: Therefore Sarah (having her reproductive system restored and enjoying sex with Ultra Super-Grace Abraham) conceived, and gave birth to a son to Abraham in his old age at the appointed time of which Elohim had spoken to him.**

3: Abraham called the name of his son who was born to him, whom Sarah bore him, Isaac.

**v3: And Abraham called the name of his son who was born to him, whom Sarah bore him, Isaac, Laughter.**

4: And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac when he was eight days old, as God had commanded him.

**v4: And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac, Laughter, when he was eight days old, as Elohim had commanded him.**

5: Abraham was a hundred years old when his son Isaac was born to him.

**v5: Abraham was a hundred years old when his son Isaac was born to him.**

6: And Sarah said, "God has made laughter for me; every one who hears will laugh over me."

**v6: And Sarah said, "Elohim, has manufactured laughter for me; every one who hears it will laugh to me, (meaning) Will rejoice with me in amazement over the laughter of total happiness and being blessed beyond what can be imagined."**

7: And she said, "Who would have said to Abraham that Sarah would suckle children? Yet I have borne him a son in his old age."

**v7: Furthermore she said, "Who would have said to Abraham that Sarah would nurse children? Yet I have borne to him and delivered to him a son in his old age."**

8: And the child grew, and was weaned; and Abraham made a great feast on the day that Isaac was weaned.

**v8: And the child grew, and was weaned; and Abraham manufactured a great feast on the day that Isaac was weaned.**

9: But Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, whom she had borne to Abraham, playing with her son Isaac.

10: So she said to Abraham, "Cast out this slave woman with her son; for the son of this slave woman shall not be heir with my son Isaac."

11: And the thing was very displeasing to Abraham on account of his son.

12: But God said to Abraham, "Be not displeased because of the lad and because of your slave woman; whatever Sarah says to you, do as she tells you, for through Isaac shall your descendants be named.

13: And I will make a nation of the son of the slave woman also, because he is your offspring."

14: So Abraham rose early in the morning, and took bread and a skin of water, and gave it to Hagar, putting it on her shoulder, along with the child, and sent her away. And she departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Beer-sheba.

15: When the water in the skin was gone, she cast the child under one of the bushes.

16: Then she went, and sat down over against him a good way off, about the distance of a bowshot; for she said, "Let me not look upon the death of the child." And as she sat over against him, the child lifted up his voice and wept.

17: And God heard the voice of the lad; and the angel of God called to Hagar from heaven, and said to her, "What troubles you, Hagar? Fear not; for God has heard the voice of the lad where he is.

18: Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him fast with your hand; for I will make him a great nation."

19: Then God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went, and filled the skin with water, and gave the lad a drink.

20: And God was with the lad, and he grew up; he lived in the wilderness, and became an expert with the bow.

21: He lived in the wilderness of Paran; and his mother took a wife for him from the land of Egypt.

22: At that time Abim'elech and Phicol the commander of his army said to Abraham, "God is with you in all that you do;

23: now therefore swear to me here by God that you will not deal falsely with me or with my offspring or with my posterity, but as I have dealt loyally with you, you will deal with me and with the land where you have sojourned."

24: And Abraham said, "I will swear."

25: When Abraham complained to Abim'elech about a well of water which Abim'elech's servants had seized,

26: Abim'elech said, "I do not know who has done this thing; you did not tell me, and I have not heard of it until today."

27: So Abraham took sheep and oxen and gave them to Abim'elech, and the two men made a covenant.

28: Abraham set seven ewe lambs of the flock apart.

29: And Abim'elech said to Abraham, "What is the meaning of these seven ewe lambs which you have set apart?"

30: He said, "These seven ewe lambs you will take from my hand, that you may be a witness for me that I dug this well."

31: Therefore that place was called Beer-sheba; because there both of them swore an oath.

32: So they made a covenant at Beer-sheba. Then Abim'elech and Phicol the commander of his army rose up and returned to the land of the Philistines.

33: Abraham planted a tamarisk tree in Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of the LORD, the Everlasting God.

34: And Abraham sojourned many days in the land of the Philistines.

## Chapter 22

### Genesis, chapter 22

1: After these things God tested Abraham, and said to him, "Abraham!" And he said, "Here am I."

#### Gen 22:1

**v1: Now it came to pass after these things, a lifetime of facing testing with success and failures, The Elohim intensely tested Abraham, and said to him ONLY ONE TIME, "Abraham!" And he, Abraham, said to him, Elohim, "Here I am, I am ready."**

2: He said, "Take your son, your only son Isaac, whom you love, and go to the land of Mori'ah, and offer him there as a burnt offering upon one of the mountains of which I shall tell you."

**Gen 22:2**

**v2: And He, Elohim, respectfully commanded or ordered saying, "Take your son, Abraham, your only dearly loved uniquely born irreplaceable son whom you have loved these many years, even Isaac, and move out and go and march to the land of Mori'ajh, and offer him, Isaac, there causing him to go up in smoke as an ascending burnt offering upon one of the mountains of which I shall tell you and point out to you."**

3: So Abraham rose early in the morning, saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and his son Isaac; and he cut the wood for the burnt offering, and arose and went to the place of which God had told him.

**Gen 22:3**

**v3: So Abraham, being highly motivated, was caused to rise early in the morning, and he saddled his very expensive ass, and took two of his young male slaves with him, and his son Isaac; and he cut and split the wood for the burnt offering, and arose with vigor and intent of complete obedience and went to the place of which the Elohim had spoken to him.**

4: On the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes and saw the place afar off.

**Gen 22:4**

**v4: It was on the third day that Abraham alertly lifted up his eyes and saw the place from a distance.**

5: Then Abraham said to his young men, "Stay here with the ass; I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you."

**Gen 22:5**

**v5: Now Abraham instructed his 2 young slaves, "Remain with reference to yourselves in this place with the ass, OR both of you, stand fast and stay right here in this place with the ass, Both I and the Young Man, Isaac, we, ourselves, will go up as far as there, (Pointing at the top of the mountain) we ourselves will worship there and WE will return to you.**

6: And Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering, and laid it on Isaac his son; and he took in his hand the fire and the knife. So they went both of them together.

**Gen 22:6**

**v6: Now Abraham took the wood for the burnt offering, still intending to kill Isaac and burn his dead body, and laid it on Isaac his son; and he took the fire source in his hand and the best metal knife. So they walked or advanced in harmony both of them united for a single purpose together.**

7: And Isaac said to his father Abraham, "My father!" And he said, "Here am I, my son." He said, "Behold, the fire and the wood; but where is the lamb for a burnt offering?"

**Gen 22:7**

**v7: And Isaac thinking, spoke to his father Abraham and said, "My respected and beloved father!" And he, Abraham, replied, "Behold me, Here am I, speak up I am listening my son." He, Isaac, said, "Behold, the fire and the wood; but where is the lamb for the burnt offering?"**

8: Abraham said, "God will provide himself the lamb for a burnt offering, my son." So they went both of them together.

**Gen 22:8**

**v8: So, Abraham replied, "Elohim, perceives and understands and will provide FOR HIMSELF, the lamb for a burnt offering, my son." So they advanced in harmony both of them together united for a mutual purpose.**

9: When they came to the place of which God had told him, Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar, upon the wood.

**Gen 22:9**

**v9: And they came to THE SPECIFIC PLACE concerning which The Elohim had instructed him, and there Abraham gathered some rocks which took some time and built an altar, and properly arranged and stacked the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar, upon the wood.**

10: Then Abraham put forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.

**Gen 22:10**

**v10: Then Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife holding it properly to perform an objective clean painless kill of his son.**

11: But the angel of the LORD called to him from heaven, and said, "Abraham, Abraham!" And he said, "Here am I."

**Gen 22:11**

**v11: Then the Angel of Jehovah, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, shouted or boomed out communicating to him from heaven, and said, "Abraham, Abraham!" or "Maximum Mature Refined Superlative Quality Abraham!" And he, Abraham, replied, "Here I am, present for duty and willing and ready to do anything you order."**

12: He said, "Do not lay your hand on the lad or do anything to him; for now I know that you fear God, seeing you have not withheld your son, your only son, from me."

**Gen 22:12**

**v12: And He, the Angel of Jehovah, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, said, "Despite your having perfect motivation, having passed the test, DO ABSOLUTELY NOTHING DO NOT STRETCH OUT YOUR HAND HOLDING THE KNIFE TO THE YOUNG MAN the order is canceled, do not do ANYTHING to him; because now I know that you reverence Elohim, seeing you have not withheld or questioned in any way the authority and wisdom of God in requesting the sacrifice of your son, your indispensable uniquely born son, from me."**

13: And Abraham lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, behind him was a ram, caught in a thicket by his horns; and Abraham

went and took the ram, and offered it up as a burnt offering instead of his son.

**Gen 22:13**

**v13: Then Abraham lifted up his eyes and being extremely mentally alert and was caused to be able to see a great opportunity, and behold a GREAT Ram was behind him being entangled in thick underbrush by his powerful horns; and Abraham moved quickly and went into the brush and seized the ram wrestling it down, and offered it up as an ascending burnt offering as a substitute for his son.**

14: So Abraham called the name of that place The LORD will provide; as it is said to this day, "On the mount of the LORD it shall be provided."

**Gen 22:14**

**v14: And Abraham with great mental alertness immediately after building the altar, called the name of that place "Jehovah Sees" or "Jehovah Decrees" or "Jehovah Provides"; Which it is said to this day around 1441 BC the time of Moses writing this, "In the mount of Jehovah will provide, it will be provided from Eternity Past foreknowing it, thus providing it by means of Logistical Grace." And this is to be the same until Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ returns in the 2<sup>nd</sup> advent.**

15: And the angel of the LORD called to Abraham a second time from heaven,

**Gen 22:15**

**v15: And He, the angel of Jehovah, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, called to Abraham a second time (on that mountain) from heaven,**

16: and said, "By myself I have sworn, says the LORD, because you have done this, and have not withheld your son, your only son,

**Gen 22:16**

**v16: and He, The Angel of Jehovah, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, solemnly promised or said, "In or by myself I have made a solemn oath, decrees Jehovah, because, on account of which, you have done or executed or manufactured this high point of history from Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of your Soul, this word of command, in no way has there been any hesitation or circumvention to keep back or hold back your son, your uniquely born indispensable beloved son.**

17: I will indeed bless you, and I will multiply your descendants as the stars of heaven and as the sand which is on the seashore. And your descendants shall possess the gate of their enemies,

**Gen 22:17**

**v17: In fact I, God, will greatly, dogmatically, unchangeably, continually, bless you, Abraham, also in multiplying I will cause to greatly multiply your descendants as the stars of heaven and as the sand which is on the lip of the seas or sea shore for blessing in all of Human History. And your, Abraham, descendants shall seize, possess, conquer, the gate of the cities of their enemies and destroy them.**

18: and by your descendants shall all the nations of the earth bless themselves, because you have obeyed my voice."

**Gen 22:18**

**v18: And all the nations of the earth in all of history shall bless themselves in or by means of or because of there attitude toward your seed of Jewish descendants, Abraham, because, with repercussions going down through all of Human History, you have listened, respected my authority and obeyed my voice."**

19: So Abraham returned to his young men, and they arose and went together to Beer-sheba; and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

**Gen 22:19**

**v19: Now Abraham returned with his son to his 2 male slaves waiting at the foot of the mountain, and the slaves were caused to rise up and give a standing ovation from a great mental attitude of total respect accepting the authority over them with perfect orientation, and they all marched or advanced the union of them together in perfect harmony as a team with 1 in authority to Beer-sheba; and Abraham lived in prosperity at Beer-Sheba the headquarters of his vast estates.**

20: Now after these things it was told Abraham, "Behold, Milcah also has borne children to your brother Nahor:

**Gen 22:20**

**v20: Now it came to pass after these things, the great historical offering of Isaac on Mt Mariah, that it was caused to be reported to Abraham because of blessing by association, briefly saying, "Behold of first look at Milkah, she has given birth to sons by your brother Nahor**

21: Uz the first-born, Buz his brother, Kemu'el the father of Aram,

**Gen 22:21**

**v21: Utz (oots) his first-born, Buz (booze) his brother, Kemu'el the father of Aram (father of all Syrians who became Aramaians),**

**Gen 22:22**

22: Chesed, Hazo, Pildash, Jidlaph, and Bethu'el."

**v22: Khesed (father of Khesedim the Chaldeans), Hazo, Pildash, Jidlaph, and Bethu'el."**

**Gen 22:23**

23: Bethu'el became the father of Rebekah. These eight Milcah bore to Nahor, Abraham's brother.

**v23: Bethu'el sired or became the father of Rebeqah (born when Isaac was being sacrificed 27 years younger than he and she married Isaac her second cousin). These eight Milcah bore to Nahor, Abraham's brother.**

24: Moreover, his concubine, whose name was Reumah, bore Tebah, Gaham, Tahash, and Ma'acah.

Chapter 23  
Genesis, chapter 23

1: Sarah lived a hundred and twenty-seven years; these were the years of the life of Sarah.

**Gen 23:1**

**v1: Sarah was 127 years old,**

2: And Sarah died at Kir'iath-ar'ba (that is, Hebron) in the land of Canaan; and Abraham went in to mourn for Sarah and to weep for her.

**Gen 23:2**

**v2: and Sarah died in Kurgoth Arbon, the same is Hebron in the Land of Canaan and Abraham came to mourn for sarah and to weep for her (they may not have been living together)**

3: And Abraham rose up from before his dead, and said to the Hittites,

**Gen 23:3**

**v3: And Abraham stood up from before his dead (after the funeral) and spoke to the sons of Heth (Hitites) and said**

4: "I am a stranger and a sojourner among you; give me property among you for a burying place, that I may bury my dead out of my sight."

**Gen 23:4**

**v4: "I am a stranger and a sojourner guest with you, give me a possession for a burying place with you that I may bury my dead out of my sight".**

5: The Hittites answered Abraham,

**Gen 23:5**

**v5: And the children of Heth (Hitites) said unto him,**

6: "Hear us, my lord; you are a mighty prince among us. Bury your dead in the choicest of our sepulchres; none of us will withhold from you his sepulchre, or hinder you from burying your dead."

**Gen 23:6**

**v6: "Hear us My Lord, (they respected Abraham), you are a might prince among us, in the choice of our sepluchurs bury your dead and none of us shall withhold from you a sepluchur but that you may bury your dead.**

7: Abraham rose and bowed to the Hittites, the people of the land.

**Gen 23:7**

**v7: And Abraham stood up and bowed himself to the people of the land even to the Hitites,**

8: And he said to them, "If you are willing that I should bury my dead out of my sight, hear me, and entreat for me Ephron the son of Zohar,

**Gen 23:8**

**v8: and he dickered with them, "if it be in your mind that I shall bury my dead out of my sight hear me and entreat for me to Ephron the Son of Zoar**

9: that he may give me the cave of Mach-pe'lah, which he owns; it is at the end of his field. For the full price let him give it to me in your presence as a possession for a burying place."

**Gen 23:9**

**v9: that he may give me the Cave of Mcphela which he has which is at the end of his field for as much money as it is worth he shall give it to me as a burying place among you.**

10: Now Ephron was sitting among the Hittites; and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the hearing of the Hittites, of all who went in at the gate of his city,

**Gen 23:10**

**v10: Ephron dwelt among the children of Heth and Ephron the Hitite answered Abraham in the audience of the children of Heth even all that were in at the gate of his city saying,**

11: "No, my lord, hear me; I give you the field, and I give you the cave that is in it; in the presence of the sons of my people I give it to you; bury your dead."

**Gen 23:11**

**v11: "No my lord hear me, The Field I give you, and the cave that is therein (Abraham had a phenomenal authority among the Hitites), I give it to you in the presence of the sons of my people I give it to you, Bury your dead.**

12: Then Abraham bowed down before the people of the land.

**Gen 23:12**

**v12: And Abraham bowed himself down before the people of the land**

13: And he said to Ephron in the hearing of the people of the land, "But if you will, hear me; I will give the price of the field; accept it from me, that I may bury my dead there."

**Gen 23:13**

**v13: and he spoke to Ephron and the audience of the people of the land saying, "If you will give it I pray you hear me I will give you money for the field, take it from me and I will bury my dead there".**

14: Ephron answered Abraham,

**Gen 23:14**

**v14: And Ephron answered Abraham saying to him,**

15: "My lord, listen to me; a piece of land worth four hundred shekels of silver, what is that between you and me? Bury your dead."

**Gen 23:15**

**v15: "My lord harken unto me, the land is worth 400 shekels of silver, what is that between us, Bury therefore your dead (he is still trying to give the land to Abraham).**

16: Abraham agreed with Ephron; and Abraham weighed out for Ephron the silver which he had named in the hearing of the Hittites, four hundred shekels of silver, according to the weights current among the merchants.

17: So the field of Ephron in Mach-pe'lah, which was to the east of Mamre, the field with the cave which was in it and all the trees that were in the field, throughout its whole area, was made over

18: to Abraham as a possession in the presence of the Hittites, before all who went in at the gate of his city.

19: After this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Mach-pe'lah east of Mamre (that is, Hebron) in the land of Canaan.

**Gen 23:19**

**v19: And after this Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the Cave of Mcphela, between Mamary the same as hebron in the land of Canaan and the field and the cave that is in there was made sure unto Abraham by the Hitites.**

20: The field and the cave that is in it were made over to Abraham as a possession for a burying place by the Hittites.

Chapter 24

Genesis, chapter 24

1: Now Abraham was old, well advanced in years; and the LORD had blessed Abraham in all things.

2: And Abraham said to his servant, the oldest of his house, who had charge of all that he had, "Put your hand under my thigh,

3: and I will make you swear by the LORD, the God of heaven and of the earth, that you will not take a wife for my son from the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I dwell,

4: but will go to my country and to my kindred, and take a wife for my son Isaac."

5: The servant said to him, "Perhaps the woman may not be willing to follow me to this land; must I then take your son back to the land from which you came?"

6: Abraham said to him, "See to it that you do not take my son back there.

7: The LORD, the God of heaven, who took me from my father's house and from the land of my birth, and who spoke to me and swore to me, 'To your descendants I will give this land,' he will send his angel before you, and you shall take a wife for my son from there.

8: But if the woman is not willing to follow you, then you will be free from this oath of mine; only you must not take my son back there."

9: So the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and swore to him concerning this matter.

10: Then the servant took ten of his master's camels and departed, taking all sorts of choice gifts from his master; and he arose, and went to Mesopotamia, to the city of Nahor.

11: And he made the camels kneel down outside the city by the well of water at the time of evening, the time when women go out to draw water.

**12: And he said, "O LORD, God of my master Abraham, grant me success today, I pray thee, and show steadfast love to my master Abraham.**

13: Behold, I am standing by the spring of water, and the daughters of the men of the city are coming out to draw water.

**14: Let the maiden to whom I shall say, 'Pray let down your jar that I may drink,' and who shall say, 'Drink, and I will water your camels' -- let her be the one whom thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac. By this I shall know that thou hast shown steadfast love to my master."**

15: Before he had done speaking, behold, Rebekah, who was born to Bethu'el the son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, came out with her water jar upon her shoulder.

16: The maiden was very fair to look upon, a virgin, whom no man had known. She went down to the spring, and filled her jar, and came up.

17: Then the servant ran to meet her, and said, "Pray give me a little water to drink from your jar."

18: She said, "Drink, my lord"; and she quickly let down her jar upon her hand, and gave him a drink.

19: When she had finished giving him a drink, she said, "I will draw for your camels also, until they have done drinking."

20: So she quickly emptied her jar into the trough and ran again to the well to draw, and she drew for all his camels.

21: The man gazed at her in silence to learn whether the LORD had prospered his journey or not.

22: When the camels had done drinking, the man took a gold ring weighing a half shekel, and two bracelets for her arms weighing ten gold shekels,

23: and said, "Tell me whose daughter you are. Is there room in your father's house for us to lodge in?"

24: She said to him, "I am the daughter of Bethu'el the son of Milcah, whom she bore to Nahor."

25: She added, "We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in."

26: The man bowed his head and worshiped the LORD,

**27: and said, "Blessed be the LORD, the God of my master Abraham, who has not forsaken his steadfast love and his**



**faithfulness toward my master. As for me, the LORD has led me in the way to the house of my master's kinsmen."**

28: Then the maiden ran and told her mother's household about these things.

29: Rebekah had a brother whose name was Laban; and Laban ran out to the man, to the spring.

30: When he saw the ring, and the bracelets on his sister's arms, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, "Thus the man spoke to me," he went to the man; and behold, he was standing by the camels at the spring.

31: He said, "Come in, O blessed of the LORD; why do you stand outside? For I have prepared the house and a place for the camels."

32: So the man came into the house; and Laban ungirded the camels, and gave him straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet and the feet of the men who were with him.

33: Then food was set before him to eat; but he said, "I will not eat until I have told my errand." He said, "Speak on."

34: So he said, "I am Abraham's servant.

35: The LORD has greatly blessed my master, and he has become great; he has given him flocks and herds, silver and gold, menservants and maidservants, camels and asses.

36: And Sarah my master's wife bore a son to my master when she was old; and to him he has given all that he has.

37: My master made me swear, saying, `You shall not take a wife for my son from the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell;

38: but you shall go to my father's house and to my kindred, and take a wife for my son.'

39: I said to my master, `Perhaps the woman will not follow me.'

40: But he said to me, `The LORD, before whom I walk, will send his angel with you and prosper your way; and you shall take a wife for my son from my kindred and from my father's house;

41: then you will be free from my oath, when you come to my kindred; and if they will not give her to you, you will be free from my oath.'

42: "I came today to the spring, and said, `O LORD, the God of my master Abraham, if now thou wilt prosper the way which I go, behold, I am standing by the spring of water; let the young woman who comes out to draw, to whom I shall say, "Pray give me a little water from your jar to drink,"

44: and who will say to me, "Drink, and I will draw for your camels also," let her be the woman whom the LORD has appointed for my master's son.'

45: "Before I had done speaking in my heart, behold, Rebekah came out with her water jar on her shoulder; and she went down to the spring, and drew. I said to her, `Pray let me drink.'

46: She quickly let down her jar from her shoulder, and said, `Drink, and I will give your camels drink also.' So I drank, and she gave the camels drink also.

47: Then I asked her, `Whose daughter are you?' She said, The daughter of Bethu'el, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bore to him.' So I put the ring on her nose, and the bracelets on her arms.

48: Then I bowed my head and worshiped the LORD, and blessed the LORD, the God of my master Abraham, who had led me by the right way to take the daughter of my master's kinsman for his son.

49: Now then, if you will deal loyally and truly with my master, tell me; and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand or to the left."

50: Then Laban and Bethu'el answered, "The thing comes from the LORD; we cannot speak to you bad or good.

51: Behold, Rebekah is before you, take her and go, and let her be the wife of your master's son, as the LORD has spoken."

52: When Abraham's servant heard their words, he bowed himself to the earth before the LORD.

53: And the servant brought forth jewelry of silver and of gold, and raiment, and gave them to Rebekah; he also gave to her brother and to her mother costly ornaments.

54: And he and the men who were with him ate and drank, and they spent the night there. When they arose in the morning, he said, "Send me back to my master."

55: Her brother and her mother said, "Let the maiden remain with us a while, at least ten days; after that she may go."

56: But he said to them, "Do not delay me, since the LORD has prospered my way; let me go that I may go to my master."

57: They said, "We will call the maiden, and ask her."

58: And they called Rebekah, and said to her, "Will you go with this man?" She said, "I will go."

59: So they sent away Rebekah their sister and her nurse, and Abraham's servant and his men.

60: And they blessed Rebekah, and said to her, "Our sister, be the mother of thousands of ten thousands; and may your descendants possess the gate of those who hate them!"

71: Then Rebekah and her maids arose, and rode upon the camels and followed the man; thus the servant took Rebekah, and went his way.

72: Now Isaac had come from Beer-la'hai-roi, and was dwelling in the Negeb.

73: And Isaac went out to meditate in the field in the evening; and he lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, there were camels coming.

74: And Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, she alighted from the camel,

75: and said to the servant, "Who is the man yonder, walking in the field to meet us?" The servant said, "It is my master." So she took her veil and covered herself.

76: And the servant told Isaac all the things that he had done.

77: Then Isaac brought her into the tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her. So Isaac was comforted after his mother's death.

Chapter 25  
Genesis, chapter 25

1: Abraham took another wife, whose name was Ketu'rah.

2: She bore him Zimran, Jokshan, Medan, Mid'ian, Ishbak, and Shuah.

3: Jokshan was the father of Sheba and Dedan. The sons of Dedan were Asshu'rim, Letu'shim, and Le-um'mim.

4: The sons of Mid'ian were Ephah, Epher, Hanoch, Abi'da, and Elda'ah. All these were the children of Ketu'rah.

5: Abraham gave all he had to Isaac.

**v5: Abraham (meaning father of great nations) gave all that he had to Isaac (the heir of the Jewish race)**

6: But to the sons of his concubines Abraham gave gifts, and while he was still living he sent them away from his son Isaac, eastward to the east country.

**v6: But to the sons of the mistresses which Abraham had Abram gave gifts and he sent them away from his son Isaac, while he was still living, eastward to the east country of Saudi Arabia and Iraq.**

7: These are the days of the years of Abraham's life, a hundred and seventy-five years.

**v7: These are the days of the years of Abraham's life, he lived one hundred and seventy-five years.**

8: Abraham breathed his last and died in a good old age, an old man and full of years, and was gathered to his people.

**v8: And Abraham breathed his last breath painlessly under dying grace and died a great man in his old age, a good old man and satisfied with life without bitterness, and so he was gathered to his people.**

9: Isaac and Ish'mael his sons buried him in the cave of Mach-pe'lah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, east of Mamre,

10: the field which Abraham purchased from the Hittites. There Abraham was buried, with Sarah his wife.

11: After the death of Abraham God blessed Isaac his son. And Isaac dwelt at Beer-la'hai-roi.

12: These are the descendants of Ish'mael, Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's maid, bore to Abraham.

13: These are the names of the sons of Ish'mael, named in the order of their birth: Neba'ioth, the first-born of Ish'mael; and Kedar, Adbeel, Mibsam,

14: Mishma, Dumah, Massa,

15: Hadad, Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Ked'emah.

16: These are the sons of Ish'mael and these are their names, by their villages and by their encampments, twelve princes according to their tribes.

17: (These are the years of the life of Ish'mael, a hundred and thirty-seven years; he breathed his last and died, and was gathered to his kindred.)

18: They dwelt from Hav'ilah to Shur, which is opposite Egypt in the direction of Assyria; he settled over against all his people.

19: These are the descendants of Isaac, Abraham's son: Abraham was the father of Isaac,

20: and Isaac was forty years old when he took to wife Rebekah, the daughter of Bethu'el the Aramean of Paddan-aram, the sister of Laban the Aramean.

21: And Isaac prayed to the LORD for his wife, because she was barren; and the LORD granted his prayer, and Rebekah his wife conceived.

22: The children struggled together within her; and she said, "If it is thus, why do I live?" So she went to inquire of the LORD.

23: And the LORD said to her, "Two nations are in your womb, and two peoples, born of you, shall be divided; the one shall be stronger than the other, the elder shall serve the younger."

**Gen 25:23**

**v23: And Jehovah said to her, pregnant Rebecca, "Two nations are in your womb (Israel & Edom), consequently two peoples shall be separated from your body; furthermore the One people, the Jews, shall be stronger than the other and overcome the Edomites, and the elder Esau shall serve the younger, Jacob."**

24: When her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, there were twins in her womb.

25: The first came forth red, all his body like a hairy mantle; so they called his name Esau.

26: Afterward his brother came forth, and his hand had taken hold of Esau's heel; so his name was called Jacob. Isaac was sixty years old when she bore them.

27: When the boys grew up, Esau was a skilful hunter, a man of the field, while Jacob was a quiet man, dwelling in tents.

28: Isaac loved Esau, because he ate of his game; but Rebekah loved Jacob.

29: Once when Jacob was boiling pottage, Esau came in from the field, and he was famished.

30: And Esau said to Jacob, "Let me eat some of that red pottage, for I am famished!" (Therefore his name was called Edom.)

31: Jacob said, "First sell me your birthright."

32: Esau said, "I am about to die; of what use is a birthright to me?"

33: Jacob said, "Swear to me first." So he swore to him, and sold his birthright to Jacob.

34: Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentils, and he ate and drank, and rose and went his way. Thus Esau despised his birthright.

Chapter 26  
Genesis, chapter 26

1: Now there was a famine in the land, besides the former famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went to Gerar, to Abim'elech king of the Philistines.

2: And the LORD appeared to him, and said, "Do not go down to Egypt; dwell in the land of which I shall tell you.

3: Sojourn in this land, and I will be with you, and will bless you; for to you and to your descendants I will give all these lands, and I will fulfill the oath which I swore to Abraham your father.

**Gen 26:3**

**v3: Reside in this land, and I, the Lord, will be with you, and will bless you; for to you, Isaac, and to your descendants I will give all these lands, and I will fulfill the oath which I swore to Abraham your father.**

4: I will multiply your descendants as the stars of heaven, and will give to your descendants all these lands; and by your descendants all the nations of the earth shall bless themselves:

**Gen 26:4**

**v4: I will multiply your descendants as the stars of heaven, and I will give to your descendants all these lands; and I will establish the oath which I swore to your father Abraham and by your descendants all the nations of the earth shall bless themselves or be blessed**

5: because Abraham obeyed my voice and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws."

6: So Isaac dwelt in Gerar.

7: When the men of the place asked him about his wife, he said, "She is my sister"; for he feared to say, "My wife," thinking, "lest the men of the place should kill me for the sake of Rebekah"; because she was fair to look upon.

8: When he had been there a long time, Abim'elech king of the Philistines looked out of a window and saw Isaac fondling Rebekah his wife.

9: So Abim'elech called Isaac, and said, "Behold, she is your wife; how then could you say, 'She is my sister'?" Isaac said to him, "Because I thought, 'Lest I die because of her.'"

10: Abim'elech said, "What is this you have done to us? One of the people might easily have lain with your wife, and you would have brought guilt upon us."

11: So Abim'elech warned all the people, saying, "Whoever touches this man or his wife shall be put to death."

12: And Isaac sowed in that land, and reaped in the same year a hundredfold. The LORD blessed him,

13: and the man became rich, and gained more and more until he became very wealthy.

14: He had possessions of flocks and herds, and a great household, so that the Philistines envied him.

15: (Now the Philistines had stopped and filled with earth all the wells which his father's servants had dug in the days of Abraham his father.)

16: And Abim'elech said to Isaac, "Go away from us; for you are much mightier than we."

17: So Isaac departed from there, and encamped in the valley of Gerar and dwelt there.

18: And Isaac dug again the wells of water which had been dug in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham; and he gave them the names which his father had given them.

19: But when Isaac's servants dug in the valley and found there a well of springing water,

20: the herdsmen of Gerar quarreled with Isaac's herdsmen, saying, "The water is ours." So he called the name of the well Esek, because they contended with him.

21: Then they dug another well, and they quarreled over that also; so he called its name Sitnah.

22: And he moved from there and dug another well, and over that they did not quarrel; so he called its name Rehoboth, saying, "For now the LORD has made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land."

23: From there he went up to Beer-sheba.

24: And the LORD appeared to him the same night and said, "I am the God of Abraham your father; fear not, for I am with you and will bless you and multiply your descendants for my servant Abraham's sake."

25: So he built an altar there and called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there. And there Isaac's servants dug a well.

26: Then Abim'elech went to him from Gerar with Ahuz'zath his adviser and Phicol the commander of his army.

27: Isaac said to them, "Why have you come to me, seeing that you hate me and have sent me away from you?"

28: They said, "We see plainly that the LORD is with you; so we say, let there be an oath between you and us, and let us make a covenant with you,

29: that you will do us no harm, just as we have not touched you and have done to you nothing but good and have sent you away in peace. You are now the blessed of the LORD."

30: So he made them a feast, and they ate and drank.

31: In the morning they rose early and took oath with one another; and Isaac set them on their way, and they departed from him in peace.

32: That same day Isaac's servants came and told him about the well which they had dug, and said to him, "We have found water."

33: He called it Shibah; therefore the name of the city is Beer-sheba to this day.

34: When Esau was forty years old, he took to wife Judith the daughter of Be-eri the Hittite, and Bas'emath the daughter of Elon the

Hittite;

**Gen 26:34**

**v34: Esau was 40 years old when he took to wife Judith, the daughter of Beri the Hitite, and Bashamath daughter of Elam the Hitite, which were a grief of Mind to Isaac and Rebecca.**

35: and they made life bitter for Isaac and Rebekah.

## Chapter 27

### Genesis, chapter 27

1: When Isaac was old and his eyes were dim so that he could not see, he called Esau his older son, and said to him, "My son"; and he answered, "Here I am."

2: He said, "Behold, I am old; I do not know the day of my death.

3: Now then, take your weapons, your quiver and your bow, and go out to the field, and hunt game for me,

4: and prepare for me savory food, such as I love, and bring it to me that I may eat; that I may bless you before I die."

5: Now Rebekah was listening when Isaac spoke to his son Esau. So when Esau went to the field to hunt for game and bring it,

6: Rebekah said to her son Jacob, "I heard your father speak to your brother Esau,

7: 'Bring me game, and prepare for me savory food, that I may eat it, and bless you before the LORD before I die.'

8: Now therefore, my son, obey my word as I command you.

9: Go to the flock, and fetch me two good kids, that I may prepare from them savory food for your father, such as he loves;

10: and you shall bring it to your father to eat, so that he may bless you before he dies."

11: But Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, "Behold, my brother Esau is a hairy man, and I am a smooth man.

12: Perhaps my father will feel me, and I shall seem to be mocking him, and bring a curse upon myself and not a blessing."

13: His mother said to him, "Upon me be your curse, my son; only obey my word, and go, fetch them to me."

14: So he went and took them and brought them to his mother; and his mother prepared savory food, such as his father loved.

15: Then Rebekah took the best garments of Esau her older son, which were with her in the house, and put them on Jacob her younger son;

16: and the skins of the kids she put upon his hands and upon the smooth part of his neck;

17: and she gave the savory food and the bread, which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob.

18: So he went in to his father, and said, "My father"; and he said, "Here I am; who are you, my son?"

19: Jacob said to his father, "I am Esau your first-born. I have done as you told me; now sit up and eat of my game, that you may bless me."

20: But Isaac said to his son, "How is it that you have found it so quickly, my son?" He answered, "Because the LORD your God granted me success."

21: Then Isaac said to Jacob, "Come near, that I may feel you, my son, to know whether you are really my son Esau or not."

22: So Jacob went near to Isaac his father, who felt him and said, "The voice is Jacob's voice, but the hands are the hands of Esau."

23: And he did not recognize him, because his hands were hairy like his brother Esau's hands; so he blessed him.

24: He said, "Are you really my son Esau?" He answered, "I am."

25: Then he said, "Bring it to me, that I may eat of my son's game and bless you." So he brought it to him, and he ate; and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26: Then his father Isaac said to him, "Come near and kiss me, my son."

27: So he came near and kissed him; and he smelled the smell of his garments, and blessed him, and said, "See, the smell of my son is as the smell of a field which the LORD has blessed!

28: May God give you of the dew of heaven, and of the fatness of the earth, and plenty of grain and wine.

29: Let peoples serve you, and nations bow down to you. Be lord over your brothers, and may your mother's sons bow down to you. Cursed be every one who curses you, and blessed be every one who blesses you!"

30: As soon as Isaac had finished blessing Jacob, when Jacob had scarcely gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

31: He also prepared savory food, and brought it to his father. And he said to his father, "Let my father arise, and eat of his son's game, that you may bless me."

32: His father Isaac said to him, "Who are you?" He answered, "I am your son, your first-born, Esau."

33: Then Isaac trembled violently, and said, "Who was it then that hunted game and brought it to me, and I ate it all before you came, and I have blessed him? -- yes, and he shall be blessed."

34: When Esau heard the words of his father, he cried out with an exceedingly great and bitter cry, and said to his father, "Bless me, even me also, O my father!"

35: But he said, "Your brother came with guile, and he has taken away your blessing."

36: Esau said, "Is he not rightly named Jacob? For he has supplanted me these two times. He took away my birthright; and behold, now he has taken away my blessing." Then he said, "Have you not reserved a blessing for me?"

37: Isaac answered Esau, "Behold, I have made him your lord, and all his brothers I have given to him for servants, and with grain and wine I have sustained him. What then can I do for you, my son?"

38: Esau said to his father, "Have you but one blessing, my father? Bless me, even me also, O my father." And Esau lifted up his voice

and wept.

39: Then Isaac his father answered him: "Behold, away from the fatness of the earth shall your dwelling be, and away from the dew of heaven on high.

40: By your sword you shall live, and you shall serve your brother; but when you break loose you shall break his yoke from your neck."

41: Now Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing with which his father had blessed him, and Esau said to himself, "The days of mourning for my father are approaching; then I will kill my brother Jacob."

42: But the words of Esau her older son were told to Rebekah; so she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said to him, "Behold, your brother Esau comforts himself by planning to kill you.

43: Now therefore, my son, obey my voice; arise, flee to Laban my brother in Haran,

44: and stay with him a while, until your brother's fury turns away;

45: until your brother's anger turns away, and he forgets what you have done to him; then I will send, and fetch you from there. Why should I be bereft of you both in one day?"

46: Then Rebekah said to Isaac, "I am weary of my life because of the Hittite women. If Jacob marries one of the Hittite women such as these, one of the women of the land, what good will my life be to me?"

## Chapter 28

### Genesis, chapter 28

1: Then Isaac called Jacob and blessed him, and charged him, "You shall not marry one of the Canaanite women.

2: Arise, go to Paddan-aram to the house of Bethu'el your mother's father; and take as wife from there one of the daughters of Laban your mother's brother.

3: God Almighty bless you and make you fruitful and multiply you, that you may become a company of peoples.

4: May he give the blessing of Abraham to you and to your descendants with you, that you may take possession of the land of your sojournings which God gave to Abraham!"

5: Thus Isaac sent Jacob away; and he went to Paddan-aram to Laban, the son of Bethu'el the Aramean, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.

6: Now Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob and sent him away to Paddan-aram to take a wife from there, and that as he blessed him he charged him, "You shall not marry one of the Canaanite women,"

7: and that Jacob had obeyed his father and his mother and gone to Paddan-aram.

8: So when Esau saw that the Canaanite women did not please Isaac his father,

9: Esau went to Ish'mael and took to wife, besides the wives he had, Ma'halath the daughter of Ish'mael Abraham's son, the sister of Neba'ioth.

10: Jacob left Beer-sheba, and went toward Haran.

11: And he came to a certain place, and stayed there that night, because the sun had set. Taking one of the stones of the place, he put it under his head and lay down in that place to sleep.

12: And he dreamed that there was a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven; and behold, the angels of God were ascending and descending on it!

13: And behold, the LORD stood above it and said, "I am the LORD, the God of Abraham your father and the God of Isaac; the land on which you lie I will give to you and to your descendants;

14: and your descendants shall be like the dust of the earth, and you shall spread abroad to the west and to the east and to the north and to the south; and by you and your descendants shall all the families of the earth bless themselves.

#### **Gen 28:14**

**v14: and your descendants shall be like the dust of the earth, and you shall spread abroad to the west and to the east and to the north and to the south; and by you and your descendants shall all the families of the earth bless themselves.**

15: Behold, I am with you and will keep you wherever you go, and will bring you back to this land; for I will not leave you until I have done that of which I have spoken to you."

16: Then Jacob awoke from his sleep and said, "Surely the LORD is in this place; and I did not know it."

17: And he was afraid, and said, "How awesome is this place! This is none other than the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven."

18: So Jacob rose early in the morning, and he took the stone which he had put under his head and set it up for a pillar and poured oil on the top of it.

19: He called the name of that place Bethel; but the name of the city was Luz at the first.

20: Then Jacob made a vow, saying, "If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat and clothing to wear,

21: so that I come again to my father's house in peace, then the LORD shall be my God,

22: and this stone, which I have set up for a pillar, shall be God's house; and of all that thou givest me I will give the tenth to thee."

## Chapter 29

### Genesis, chapter 29

1: Then Jacob went on his journey, and came to the land of the people of the east.

2: As he looked, he saw a well in the field, and lo, three flocks of sheep lying beside it; for out of that well the flocks were watered. The stone on the well's mouth was large,

3: and when all the flocks were gathered there, the shepherds would roll the stone from the mouth of the well, and water the sheep, and put the stone back in its place upon the mouth of the well.

4: Jacob said to them, "My brothers, where do you come from?" They said, "We are from Haran."

5: He said to them, "Do you know Laban the son of Nahor?" They said, "We know him."

6: He said to them, "Is it well with him?" They said, "It is well; and see, Rachel his daughter is coming with the sheep!"

7: He said, "Behold, it is still high day, it is not time for the animals to be gathered together; water the sheep, and go, pasture them."

8: But they said, "We cannot until all the flocks are gathered together, and the stone is rolled from the mouth of the well; then we water the sheep."

9: While he was still speaking with them, Rachel came with her father's sheep; for she kept them.

10: Now when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, Jacob went up and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother.

11: Then Jacob kissed Rachel, and wept aloud.

12: And Jacob told Rachel that he was her father's kinsman, and that he was Rebekah's son; and she ran and told her father.

13: When Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his sister's son, he ran to meet him, and embraced him and kissed him, and brought him to his house. Jacob told Laban all these things,

14: and Laban said to him, "Surely you are my bone and my flesh!" And he stayed with him a month.

15: Then Laban said to Jacob, "Because you are my kinsman, should you therefore serve me for nothing? Tell me, what shall your wages be?"

16: Now Laban had two daughters; the name of the older was Leah, and the name of the younger was Rachel.

17: Leah's eyes were weak, but Rachel was beautiful and lovely.

18: Jacob loved Rachel; and he said, "I will serve you seven years for your younger daughter Rachel."

19: Laban said, "It is better that I give her to you than that I should give her to any other man; stay with me."

20: So Jacob served seven years for Rachel, and they seemed to him but a few days because of the love he had for her.

21: Then Jacob said to Laban, "Give me my wife that I may go in to her, for my time is completed."

22: So Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast.

23: But in the evening he took his daughter Leah and brought her to Jacob; and he went in to her.

24: (Laban gave his maid Zilpah to his daughter Leah to be her maid.)

25: And in the morning, behold, it was Leah; and Jacob said to Laban, "What is this you have done to me? Did I not serve with you for Rachel? Why then have you deceived me?"

26: Laban said, "It is not so done in our country, to give the younger before the first-born.

27: Complete the week of this one, and we will give you the other also in return for serving me another seven years."

28: Jacob did so, and completed her week; then Laban gave him his daughter Rachel to wife.

29: (Laban gave his maid Bilhah to his daughter Rachel to be her maid.)

30: So Jacob went in to Rachel also, and he loved Rachel more than Leah, and served Laban for another seven years.

31: When the LORD saw that Leah was hated, he opened her womb; but Rachel was barren.

32: And Leah conceived and bore a son, and she called his name Reuben; for she said, "Because the LORD has looked upon my affliction; surely now my husband will love me."

33: She conceived again and bore a son, and said, "Because the LORD has heard that I am hated, he has given me this son also"; and she called his name Simeon.

34: Again she conceived and bore a son, and said, "Now this time my husband will be joined to me, because I have borne him three sons"; therefore his name was called Levi.

35: And she conceived again and bore a son, and said, "This time I will praise the LORD"; therefore she called his name Judah; then she ceased bearing.

### Chapter 30

#### Genesis, chapter 30

1: When Rachel saw that she bore Jacob no children, she envied her sister; and she said to Jacob, "Give me children, or I shall die!"

2: Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel, and he said, "Am I in the place of God, who has withheld from you the fruit of the womb?"

3: Then she said, "Here is my maid Bilhah; go in to her, that she may bear upon my knees, and even I may have children through her."

4: So she gave him her maid Bilhah as a wife; and Jacob went in to her.

5: And Bilhah conceived and bore Jacob a son.

6: Then Rachel said, "God has judged me, and has also heard my voice and given me a son"; therefore she called his name Dan.

7: Rachel's maid Bilhah conceived again and bore Jacob a second son.

8: Then Rachel said, "With mighty wrestlings I have wrestled with my sister, and have prevailed"; so she called his name Naph'tali.

9: When Leah saw that she had ceased bearing children, she took her maid Zilpah and gave her to Jacob as a wife.

10: Then Leah's maid Zilpah bore Jacob a son.

11: And Leah said, "Good fortune!" so she called his name Gad.  
 12: Leah's maid Zilpah bore Jacob a second son.  
 13: And Leah said, "Happy am I! For the women will call me happy"; so she called his name Asher.  
 14: In the days of wheat harvest Reuben went and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them to his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, "Give me, I pray, some of your son's mandrakes."  
 15: But she said to her, "Is it a small matter that you have taken away my husband? Would you take away my son's mandrakes also?" Rachel said, "Then he may lie with you tonight for your son's mandrakes."  
 16: When Jacob came from the field in the evening, Leah went out to meet him, and said, "You must come in to me; for I have hired you with my son's mandrakes." So he lay with her that night.  
 17: And God hearkened to Leah, and she conceived and bore Jacob a fifth son.  
 18: Leah said, "God has given me my hire because I gave my maid to my husband"; so she called his name Is'sachar.  
 19: And Leah conceived again, and she bore Jacob a sixth son.  
 20: Then Leah said, "God has endowed me with a good dowry; now my husband will honor me, because I have borne him six sons"; so she called his name Zeb'ulun.  
 21: Afterwards she bore a daughter, and called her name Dinah.  
 22: Then God remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her and opened her womb.  
 23: She conceived and bore a son, and said, "God has taken away my reproach";  
 24: and she called his name Joseph, saying, "May the LORD add to me another son!"  
 25: When Rachel had borne Joseph, Jacob said to Laban, "Send me away, that I may go to my own home and country.  
 26: Give me my wives and my children for whom I have served you, and let me go; for you know the service which I have given you."  
 27: But Laban said to him, "If you will allow me to say so, I have learned by divination that the LORD has blessed me because of you;  
 28: name your wages, and I will give it."  
 29: Jacob said to him, "You yourself know how I have served you, and how your cattle have fared with me.  
 30: For you had little before I came, and it has increased abundantly; and the LORD has blessed you wherever I turned. But now when shall I provide for my own household also?"  
 31: He said, "What shall I give you?" Jacob said, "You shall not give me anything; if you will do this for me, I will again feed your flock and keep it:  
 32: let me pass through all your flock today, removing from it every speckled and spotted sheep and every black lamb, and the spotted and speckled among the goats; and such shall be my wages.  
 33: So my honesty will answer for me later, when you come to look into my wages with you. Every one that is not speckled and spotted among the goats and black among the lambs, if found with me, shall be counted stolen."  
 34: Laban said, "Good! Let it be as you have said."  
 35: But that day Laban removed the he-goats that were striped and spotted, and all the she-goats that were speckled and spotted, every one that had white on it, and every lamb that was black, and put them in charge of his sons;  
 36: and he set a distance of three days' journey between himself and Jacob; and Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flock.  
 37: Then Jacob took fresh rods of poplar and almond and plane, and peeled white streaks in them, exposing the white of the rods.  
 38: He set the rods which he had peeled in front of the flocks in the runnels, that is, the watering troughs, where the flocks came to drink. And since they bred when they came to drink,  
 39: the flocks bred in front of the rods and so the flocks brought forth striped, speckled, and spotted.  
 40: And Jacob separated the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the striped and all the black in the flock of Laban; and he put his own droves apart, and did not put them with Laban's flock.  
 41: Whenever the stronger of the flock were breeding Jacob laid the rods in the runnels before the eyes of the flock, that they might breed among the rods,  
 42: but for the feebler of the flock he did not lay them there; so the feebler were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's.  
 43: Thus the man grew exceedingly rich, and had large flocks, maidservants and menservants, and camels and asses.

## Chapter 31

### Genesis, chapter 31

1: Now Jacob heard that the sons of Laban were saying, "Jacob has taken all that was our father's; and from what was our father's he has gained all this wealth."  
 2: And Jacob saw that Laban did not regard him with favor as before.  
 3: Then the LORD said to Jacob, "Return to the land of your fathers and to your kindred, and I will be with you."  
 4: So Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah into the field where his flock was,  
 5: and said to them, "I see that your father does not regard me with favor as he did before. But the God of my father has been with me.  
 6: You know that I have served your father with all my strength;  
 7: yet your father has cheated me and changed my wages ten times, but God did not permit him to harm me.  
 8: If he said, 'The spotted shall be your wages,' then all the flock bore spotted; and if he said, 'The striped shall be your wages,' then all the flock bore striped.  
 9: Thus God has taken away the cattle of your father, and given them to me.

10: In the mating season of the flock I lifted up my eyes, and saw in a dream that the he-goats which leaped upon the flock were striped, spotted, and mottled.

11: Then the angel of God said to me in the dream, `Jacob,' and I said, `Here I am!'

12: And he said, `Lift up your eyes and see, all the goats that leap upon the flock are striped, spotted, and mottled; for I have seen all that Laban is doing to you.

13: I am the God of Bethel, where you anointed a pillar and made a vow to me. Now arise, go forth from this land, and return to the land of your birth.'"

14: Then Rachel and Leah answered him, "Is there any portion or inheritance left to us in our father's house?

15: Are we not regarded by him as foreigners? For he has sold us, and he has been using up the money given for us.

16: All the property which God has taken away from our father belongs to us and to our children; now then, whatever God has said to you, do."

17: So Jacob arose, and set his sons and his wives on camels;

18: and he drove away all his cattle, all his livestock which he had gained, the cattle in his possession which he had acquired in Paddan-aram, to go to the land of Canaan to his father Isaac.

19: Laban had gone to shear his sheep, and Rachel stole her father's household gods.

20: And Jacob outwitted Laban the Aramean, in that he did not tell him that he intended to flee.

21: He fled with all that he had, and arose and crossed the Euphrates, and set his face toward the hill country of Gilead.

22: When it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob had fled,

23: he took his kinsmen with him and pursued him for seven days and followed close after him into the hill country of Gilead.

24: But God came to Laban the Aramean in a dream by night, and said to him, "Take heed that you say not a word to Jacob, either good or bad."

25: And Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the hill country, and Laban with his kinsmen encamped in the hill country of Gilead.

26: And Laban said to Jacob, "What have you done, that you have cheated me, and carried away my daughters like captives of the sword?

27: Why did you flee secretly, and cheat me, and did not tell me, so that I might have sent you away with mirth and songs, with tambourine and lyre?

28: And why did you not permit me to kiss my sons and my daughters farewell? Now you have done foolishly.

29: It is in my power to do you harm; but the God of your father spoke to me last night, saying, `Take heed that you speak to Jacob neither good nor bad.'

30: And now you have gone away because you longed greatly for your father's house, but why did you steal my gods?"

31: Jacob answered Laban, "Because I was afraid, for I thought that you would take your daughters from me by force.

32: Any one with whom you find your gods shall not live. In the presence of our kinsmen point out what I have that is yours, and take it." Now Jacob did not know that Rachel had stolen them.

33: So Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the tent of the two maidservants, but he did not find them. And he went out of Leah's tent, and entered Rachel's.

34: Now Rachel had taken the household gods and put them in the camel's saddle, and sat upon them. Laban felt all about the tent, but did not find them.

35: And she said to her father, "Let not my lord be angry that I cannot rise before you, for the way of women is upon me." So he searched, but did not find the household gods.

36: Then Jacob became angry, and upbraided Laban; Jacob said to Laban, "What is my offense? What is my sin, that you have hotly pursued me?

37: Although you have felt through all my goods, what have you found of all your household goods? Set it here before my kinsmen and your kinsmen, that they may decide between us two.

38: These twenty years I have been with you; your ewes and your she-goats have not miscarried, and I have not eaten the rams of your flocks.

39: That which was torn by wild beasts I did not bring to you; I bore the loss of it myself; of my hand you required it, whether stolen by day or stolen by night.

40: Thus I was; by day the heat consumed me, and the cold by night, and my sleep fled from my eyes.

41: These twenty years I have been in your house; I served you fourteen years for your two daughters, and six years for your flock, and you have changed my wages ten times.

42: If the God of my father, the God of Abraham and the Fear of Isaac, had not been on my side, surely now you would have sent me away empty-handed. God saw my affliction and the labor of my hands, and rebuked you last night."

43: Then Laban answered and said to Jacob, "The daughters are my daughters, the children are my children, the flocks are my flocks, and all that you see is mine. But what can I do this day to these my daughters, or to their children whom they have borne?

44: Come now, let us make a covenant, you and I; and let it be a witness between you and me."

45: So Jacob took a stone, and set it up as a pillar.

46: And Jacob said to his kinsmen, "Gather stones," and they took stones, and made a heap; and they ate there by the heap.

47: Laban called it Je'gar-sahadu'tha: but Jacob called it Galeed.



48: Laban said, "This heap is a witness between you and me today." Therefore he named it Galeed,  
49: and the pillar Mizpah, for he said, "The LORD watch between you and me, when we are absent one from the other.  
50: If you ill-treat my daughters, or if you take wives besides my daughters, although no man is with us, remember, God is witness between you and me."  
51: Then Laban said to Jacob, "See this heap and the pillar, which I have set between you and me.  
52: This heap is a witness, and the pillar is a witness, that I will not pass over this heap to you, and you will not pass over this heap and this pillar to me, for harm.  
53: The God of Abraham and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge between us." So Jacob swore by the Fear of his father Isaac,  
54: and Jacob offered a sacrifice on the mountain and called his kinsmen to eat bread; and they ate bread and tarried all night on the mountain.  
55: Early in the morning Laban arose, and kissed his grandchildren and his daughters and blessed them; then he departed and returned home.

## Chapter 32 Genesis, chapter 32

1: Jacob went on his way and the angels of God met him;  
2: and when Jacob saw them he said, "This is God's army!" So he called the name of that place Mahana'im.  
3: And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother in the land of Se'ir, the country of Edom,  
4: instructing them, "Thus you shall say to my lord Esau: Thus says your servant Jacob, 'I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed until now;  
5: and I have oxen, asses, flocks, menservants, and maidservants; and I have sent to tell my lord, in order that I may find favor in your sight.'"  
6: And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, "We came to your brother Esau, and he is coming to meet you, and four hundred men with him."  
7: Then Jacob was greatly afraid and distressed; and he divided the people that were with him, and the flocks and herds and camels, into two companies,  
8: thinking, "If Esau comes to the one company and destroys it, then the company which is left will escape."  
9: And Jacob said, "O God of my father Abraham and God of my father Isaac, O LORD who didst say to me, 'Return to your country and to your kindred, and I will do you good,'  
**10: I am not worthy of the least of all the steadfast love and all the faithfulness which thou hast shown to thy servant, for with only my staff I crossed this Jordan; and now I have become two companies.**  
11: Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau, for I fear him, lest he come and slay us all, the mothers with the children.  
12: But thou didst say, 'I will do you good, and make your descendants as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.'"  
**Gen 32:12**  
**v12: For you have said, 'I will surely prosper you and make your descendants as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.'**  
13: So he lodged there that night, and took from what he had with him a present for his brother Esau,  
14: two hundred she-goats and twenty he-goats, two hundred ewes and twenty rams,  
15: thirty milch camels and their colts, forty cows and ten bulls, twenty she-asses and ten he-asses.  
16: These he delivered into the hand of his servants, every drove by itself, and said to his servants, "Pass on before me, and put a space between drove and drove."  
17: He instructed the foremost, "When Esau my brother meets you, and asks you, 'To whom do you belong? Where are you going? And whose are these before you?'  
18: then you shall say, 'They belong to your servant Jacob; they are a present sent to my lord Esau; and moreover he is behind us.'"  
19: He likewise instructed the second and the third and all who followed the droves, "You shall say the same thing to Esau when you meet him,  
20: and you shall say, 'Moreover your servant Jacob is behind us.'" For he thought, "I may appease him with the present that goes before me, and afterwards I shall see his face; perhaps he will accept me."  
21: So the present passed on before him; and he himself lodged that night in the camp.  
22: The same night he arose and took his two wives, his two maids, and his eleven children, and crossed the ford of the Jabbok.  
23: He took them and sent them across the stream, and likewise everything that he had.  
24: And Jacob was left alone; and a man wrestled with him until the breaking of the day.  
25: When the man saw that he did not prevail against Jacob, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and Jacob's thigh was put out of joint as he wrestled with him.  
26: Then he said, "Let me go, for the day is breaking." But Jacob said, "I will not let you go, unless you bless me."  
27: And he said to him, "What is your name?" And he said, "Jacob."

28: Then he said, "Your name shall no more be called Jacob, but Israel, for you have striven with God and with men, and have prevailed."

29: Then Jacob asked him, "Tell me, I pray, your name." But he said, "Why is it that you ask my name?" And there he blessed him.

30: So Jacob called the name of the place Peni'el, saying, "For I have seen God face to face, and yet my life is preserved."

31: The sun rose upon him as he passed Penu'el, limping because of his thigh.

32: Therefore to this day the Israelites do not eat the sinew of the hip which is upon the hollow of the thigh, because he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh on the sinew of the hip.

### Chapter 33

#### Genesis, chapter 33

1: And Jacob lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, Esau was coming, and four hundred men with him. So he divided the children among Leah and Rachel and the two maids.

2: And he put the maids with their children in front, then Leah with her children, and Rachel and Joseph last of all.

3: He himself went on before them, bowing himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.

4: But Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck and kissed him, and they wept.

5: And when Esau raised his eyes and saw the women and children, he said, "Who are these with you?" Jacob said, "The children whom God has graciously given your servant."

6: Then the maids drew near, they and their children, and bowed down;

7: Leah likewise and her children drew near and bowed down; and last Joseph and Rachel drew near, and they bowed down.

8: Esau said, "What do you mean by all this company which I met?" Jacob answered, "To find favor in the sight of my lord."

9: But Esau said, "I have enough, my brother; keep what you have for yourself."

10: Jacob said, "No, I pray you, if I have found favor in your sight, then accept my present from my hand; for truly to see your face is like seeing the face of God, with such favor have you received me.

11: Accept, I pray you, my gift that is brought to you, because God has dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough." Thus he urged him, and he took it.

12: Then Esau said, "Let us journey on our way, and I will go before you."

13: But Jacob said to him, "My lord knows that the children are frail, and that the flocks and herds giving suck are a care to me; and if they are overdriven for one day, all the flocks will die.

14: Let my lord pass on before his servant, and I will lead on slowly, according to the pace of the cattle which are before me and according to the pace of the children, until I come to my lord in Se'ir."

15: So Esau said, "Let me leave with you some of the men who are with me." But he said, "What need is there? Let me find favor in the sight of my lord."

16: So Esau returned that day on his way to Se'ir.

17: But Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built himself a house, and made booths for his cattle; therefore the name of the place is called Succoth.

18: And Jacob came safely to the city of Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, on his way from Paddan-aram; and he camped before the city.

19: And from the sons of Hamor, Shechem's father, he bought for a hundred pieces of money the piece of land on which he had pitched his tent.

20: There he erected an altar and called it El-El'ohé-Israel.

### Chapter 34

#### Genesis, chapter 34

1: Now Dinah the daughter of Leah, whom she had borne to Jacob, went out to visit the women of the land;

2: and when Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, the prince of the land, saw her, he seized her and lay with her and humbled her.

3: And his soul was drawn to Dinah the daughter of Jacob; he loved the maiden and spoke tenderly to her.

4: So Shechem spoke to his father Hamor, saying, "Get me this maiden for my wife."

5: Now Jacob heard that he had defiled his daughter Dinah; but his sons were with his cattle in the field, so Jacob held his peace until they came.

6: And Hamor the father of Shechem went out to Jacob to speak with him.

7: The sons of Jacob came in from the field when they heard of it; and the men were indignant and very angry, because he had wrought folly in Israel by lying with Jacob's daughter, for such a thing ought not to be done.

8: But Hamor spoke with them, saying, "The soul of my son Shechem longs for your daughter; I pray you, give her to him in marriage.

9: Make marriages with us; give your daughters to us, and take our daughters for yourselves.

10: You shall dwell with us; and the land shall be open to you; dwell and trade in it, and get property in it."

11: Shechem also said to her father and to her brothers, "Let me find favor in your eyes, and whatever you say to me I will give.

12: Ask of me ever so much as marriage present and gift, and I will give according as you say to me; only give me the maiden to be my wife."

13: The sons of Jacob answered Shechem and his father Hamor deceitfully, because he had defiled their sister Dinah.

14: They said to them, "We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one who is uncircumcised, for that would be a disgrace to us.  
15: Only on this condition will we consent to you: that you will become as we are and every male of you be circumcised.  
16: Then we will give our daughters to you, and we will take your daughters to ourselves, and we will dwell with you and become one people.  
17: But if you will not listen to us and be circumcised, then we will take our daughter, and we will be gone."  
18: Their words pleased Hamor and Hamor's son Shechem.  
19: And the young man did not delay to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacob's daughter. Now he was the most honored of all his family.  
20: So Hamor and his son Shechem came to the gate of their city and spoke to the men of their city, saying,  
21: "These men are friendly with us; let them dwell in the land and trade in it, for behold, the land is large enough for them; let us take their daughters in marriage, and let us give them our daughters.  
22: Only on this condition will the men agree to dwell with us, to become one people: that every male among us be circumcised as they are circumcised.  
23: Will not their cattle, their property and all their beasts be ours? Only let us agree with them, and they will dwell with us."  
24: And all who went out of the gate of his city hearkened to Hamor and his son Shechem; and every male was circumcised, all who went out of the gate of his city.  
25: On the third day, when they were sore, two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brothers, took their swords and came upon the city unawares, and killed all the males.  
26: They slew Hamor and his son Shechem with the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and went away.  
27: And the sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and plundered the city, because their sister had been defiled;  
28: they took their flocks and their herds, their asses, and whatever was in the city and in the field;  
29: all their wealth, all their little ones and their wives, all that was in the houses, they captured and made their prey.  
30: Then Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, "You have brought trouble on me by making me odious to the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites and the Per'izzites; my numbers are few, and if they gather themselves against me and attack me, I shall be destroyed, both I and my household."  
31: But they said, "Should he treat our sister as a harlot?"

## Chapter 35

### Genesis, chapter 35

1: God said to Jacob, "Arise, go up to Bethel, and dwell there; and make there an altar to the God who appeared to you when you fled from your brother Esau."  
2: So Jacob said to his household and to all who were with him, "Put away the foreign gods that are among you, and purify yourselves, and change your garments;  
3: then let us arise and go up to Bethel, that I may make there an altar to the God who answered me in the day of my distress and has been with me wherever I have gone."  
4: So they gave to Jacob all the foreign gods that they had, and the rings that were in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the oak which was near Shechem.  
5: And as they journeyed, a terror from God fell upon the cities that were round about them, so that they did not pursue the sons of Jacob.  
6: And Jacob came to Luz (that is, Bethel), which is in the land of Canaan, he and all the people who were with him,  
7: and there he built an altar, and called the place El-bethel, because there God had revealed himself to him when he fled from his brother.  
8: And Deb'orah, Rebekah's nurse, died, and she was buried under an oak below Bethel; so the name of it was called Al'lon-bacuth.  
9: God appeared to Jacob again, when he came from Paddan-aram, and blessed him.  
10: And God said to him, "Your name is Jacob; no longer shall your name be called Jacob, but Israel shall be your name." So his name was called Israel.  
11: And God said to him, "I am God Almighty: be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations shall come from you, and kings shall spring from you.  
12: The land which I gave to Abraham and Isaac I will give to you, and I will give the land to your descendants after you."  
**v12: The land which I gave to Abraham and Isaac I will give it to you, therefore I will give the land to your descendants after you."**  
13: Then God went up from him in the place where he had spoken with him.  
14: And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he had spoken with him, a pillar of stone; and he poured out a drink offering on it, and poured oil on it.  
15: So Jacob called the name of the place where God had spoken with him, Bethel.  
16: Then they journeyed from Bethel; and when they were still some distance from Ephrath, Rachel travailed, and she had hard labor.  
17: And when she was in her hard labor, the midwife said to her, "Fear not; for now you will have another son."  
18: And as her soul was departing (for she died), she called his name Ben-o'ni; but his father called his name Benjamin.  
19: So Rachel died, and she was buried on the way to Ephrath (that is, Bethlehem),

20: and Jacob set up a pillar upon her grave; it is the pillar of Rachel's tomb, which is there to this day.  
 21: Israel journeyed on, and pitched his tent beyond the tower of Eder.  
 22: While Israel dwelt in that land Reuben went and lay with Bilhah his father's concubine; and Israel heard of it. Now the sons of Jacob were twelve.  
 23: The sons of Leah: Reuben (Jacob's first-born), Simeon, Levi, Judah, Is'sachar, and Zeb'ulun.  
 24: The sons of Rachel: Joseph and Benjamin.  
 25: The sons of Bilhah, Rachel's maid: Dan and Naph'tali.  
 26: The sons of Zilpah, Leah's maid: Gad and Asher. These were the sons of Jacob who were born to him in Paddan-aram.  
 27: And Jacob came to his father Isaac at Mamre, or Kir'iath-ar'ba (that is, Hebron), where Abraham and Isaac had sojourned.  
 28: Now the days of Isaac were a hundred and eighty years.  
 29: And Isaac breathed his last; and he died and was gathered to his people, old and full of days; and his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

Chapter 36  
 Genesis, chapter 36

1: These are the descendants of Esau (that is, Edom).  
 2: Esau took his wives from the Canaanites: Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, Oholiba'mah the daughter of Anah the son of Zib'eon the Hivite,  
 3: and Bas'emath, Ish'mael's daughter, the sister of Neba'ioth.  
 4: And Adah bore to Esau, El'iphaz; Bas'emath bore Reu'el;  
 5: and Oholiba'mah bore Je'ush, Jalam, and Korah. These are the sons of Esau who were born to him in the land of Canaan.  
 6: Then Esau took his wives, his sons, his daughters, and all the members of his household, his cattle, all his beasts, and all his property which he had acquired in the land of Canaan; and he went into a land away from his brother Jacob.  
 7: For their possessions were too great for them to dwell together; the land of their sojournings could not support them because of their cattle.  
 8: So Esau dwelt in the hill country of Se'ir; Esau is Edom.  
 9: These are the descendants of Esau the father of the E'domites in the hill country of Se'ir.  
 10: These are the names of Esau's sons: El'iphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reu'el the son of Bas'emath the wife of Esau.  
 11: The sons of El'iphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, Gatam, and Kenaz.  
 12: (Timna was a concubine of El'iphaz, Esau's son; she bore Am'alek to El'iphaz.) These are the sons of Adah, Esau's wife.  
 13: These are the sons of Reu'el: Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah. These are the sons of Bas'emath, Esau's wife.  
 14: These are the sons of Oholiba'mah the daughter of Anah the son of Zib'eon, Esau's wife: she bore to Esau Je'ush, Jalam, and Korah.  
 15: These are the chiefs of the sons of Esau. The sons of El'iphaz the first-born of Esau: the chiefs Teman, Omar, Zepho, Kenaz,  
 16: Korah, Gatam, and Am'alek; these are the chiefs of El'iphaz in the land of Edom; they are the sons of Adah.  
 17: These are the sons of Reu'el, Esau's son: the chiefs Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah; these are the chiefs of Reu'el in the land of Edom; they are the sons of Bas'emath, Esau's wife.  
 18: These are the sons of Oholiba'mah, Esau's wife: the chiefs Je'ush, Jalam, and Korah; these are the chiefs born of Oholiba'mah the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife.  
 19: These are the sons of Esau (that is, Edom), and these are their chiefs.  
 20: These are the sons of Se'ir the Horite, the inhabitants of the land: Lotan, Shobal, Zib'eon, Anah,  
 21: Dishon, Ezer, and Dishan; these are the chiefs of the Horites, the sons of Se'ir in the land of Edom.  
 22: The sons of Lotan were Hori and Heman; and Lotan's sister was Timna.  
 23: These are the sons of Shobal: Alvan, Man'ahath, Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.  
 24: These are the sons of Zib'eon: A'iah and Anah; he is the Anah who found the hot springs in the wilderness, as he pastured the asses of Zib'eon his father.  
 25: These are the children of Anah: Dishon and Oholiba'mah the daughter of Anah.  
 26: These are the sons of Dishon: Hemdan, Eshban, Ithran, and Cheran.  
 27: These are the sons of Ezer: Bilhan, Za'avan, and Akan.  
 28: These are the sons of Dishan: Uz and Aran.  
 29: These are the chiefs of the Horites: the chiefs Lotan, Shobal, Zib'eon, Anah,  
 30: Dishon, Ezer, and Dishan; these are the chiefs of the Horites, according to their clans in the land of Se'ir.  
 31: These are the kings who reigned in the land of Edom, before any king reigned over the Israelites.  
 32: Bela the son of Be'or reigned in Edom, the name of his city being Din'habah.  
 33: Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.  
 34: Jobab died, and Husham of the land of the Te'manites reigned in his stead.  
 35: Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who defeated Mid'ian in the country of Moab, reigned in his stead, the name of his city being Avith.  
 36: Hadad died, and Samlah of Masre'kah reigned in his stead.

37: Samlah died, and Shaul of Reho'both on the Euphra'tes reigned in his stead.  
38: Shaul died, and Ba'al-ha'nan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.  
39: Ba'al-ha'nan the son of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his stead, the name of his city being Pau; his wife's name was Mehet'abel, the daughter of Matred, daughter of Me'zahab.  
40: These are the names of the chiefs of Esau, according to their families and their dwelling places, by their names: the chiefs Timna, Alvah, Jetheth,  
41: Oholiba'mah, Elah, Pinon,  
42: Kenaz, Teman, Mibzar,  
43: Mag'diel, and Iram; these are the chiefs of Edom (that is, Esau, the father of Edom), according to their dwelling places in the land of their possession.

### Chapter 37 Genesis, chapter 37

1: Jacob dwelt in the land of his father's sojournings, in the land of Canaan.  
2: This is the history of the family of Jacob. Joseph, being seventeen years old, was shepherding the flock with his brothers; he was a lad with the sons of Bilhah and Zilpah, his father's wives; and Joseph brought an ill report of them to their father.  
3: Now Israel loved Joseph more than any other of his children, because he was the son of his old age; and he made him a long robe with sleeves.  
4: But when his brothers saw that their father loved him more than all his brothers, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably to him.  
5: Now Joseph had a dream, and when he told it to his brothers they only hated him the more.  
6: He said to them, "Hear this dream which I have dreamed:  
7: behold, we were binding sheaves in the field, and lo, my sheaf arose and stood upright; and behold, your sheaves gathered round it, and bowed down to my sheaf."  
8: His brothers said to him, "Are you indeed to reign over us? Or are you indeed to have dominion over us?" So they hated him yet more for his dreams and for his words.  
9: Then he dreamed another dream, and told it to his brothers, and said, "Behold, I have dreamed another dream; and behold, the sun, the moon, and eleven stars were bowing down to me."  
10: But when he told it to his father and to his brothers, his father rebuked him, and said to him, "What is this dream that you have dreamed? Shall I and your mother and your brothers indeed come to bow ourselves to the ground before you?"  
11: And his brothers were jealous of him, but his father kept the saying in mind.  
12: Now his brothers went to pasture their father's flock near Shechem.  
13: And Israel said to Joseph, "Are not your brothers pasturing the flock at Shechem? Come, I will send you to them." And he said to him, "Here I am."  
14: So he said to him, "Go now, see if it is well with your brothers, and with the flock; and bring me word again." So he sent him from the valley of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.  
15: And a man found him wandering in the fields; and the man asked him, "What are you seeking?"  
16: "I am seeking my brothers," he said, "tell me, I pray you, where they are pasturing the flock."  
17: And the man said, "They have gone away, for I heard them say, 'Let us go to Dothan.'" So Joseph went after his brothers, and found them at Dothan.  
18: They saw him afar off, and before he came near to them they conspired against him to kill him.  
19: They said to one another, "Here comes this dreamer.  
20: Come now, let us kill him and throw him into one of the pits; then we shall say that a wild beast has devoured him, and we shall see what will become of his dreams."  
21: But when Reuben heard it, he delivered him out of their hands, saying, "Let us not take his life."  
22: And Reuben said to them, "Shed no blood; cast him into this pit here in the wilderness, but lay no hand upon him" -- that he might rescue him out of their hand, to restore him to his father.  
23: So when Joseph came to his brothers, they stripped him of his robe, the long robe with sleeves that he wore;  
24: and they took him and cast him into a pit. The pit was empty, there was no water in it.  
25: Then they sat down to eat; and looking up they saw a caravan of Ish'maelites coming from Gilead, with their camels bearing gum, balm, and myrrh, on their way to carry it down to Egypt.  
26: Then Judah said to his brothers, "What profit is it if we slay our brother and conceal his blood?"  
27: Come, let us sell him to the Ish'maelites, and let not our hand be upon him, for he is our brother, our own flesh." And his brothers heeded him.  
28: Then Mid'ianite traders passed by; and they drew Joseph up and lifted him out of the pit, and sold him to the Ish'maelites for twenty shekels of silver; and they took Joseph to Egypt.  
29: When Reuben returned to the pit and saw that Joseph was not in the pit, he rent his clothes  
30: and returned to his brothers, and said, "The lad is gone; and I, where shall I go?"  
31: Then they took Joseph's robe, and killed a goat, and dipped the robe in the blood;

32: and they sent the long robe with sleeves and brought it to their father, and said, "This we have found; see now whether it is your son's robe or not."

33: And he recognized it, and said, "It is my son's robe; a wild beast has devoured him; Joseph is without doubt torn to pieces."

34: Then Jacob rent his garments, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days.

35: All his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted, and said, "No, I shall go down to Sheol to my son, mourning." Thus his father wept for him.

36: Meanwhile the Mid'ianites had sold him in Egypt to Pot'i-phar, an officer of Pharaoh, the captain of the guard.

### Chapter 38

#### Genesis, chapter 38

1: It happened at that time that Judah went down from his brothers, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name was Hirah.

2: There Judah saw the daughter of a certain Canaanite whose name was Shua; he married her and went in to her,

3: and she conceived and bore a son, and he called his name Er.

4: Again she conceived and bore a son, and she called his name Onan.

5: Yet again she bore a son, and she called his name Shelah. She was in Chezib when she bore him.

6: And Judah took a wife for Er his first-born, and her name was Tamar.

7: But Er, Judah's first-born, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD slew him.

8: Then Judah said to Onan, "Go in to your brother's wife, and perform the duty of a brother-in-law to her, and raise up offspring for your brother."

9: But Onan knew that the offspring would not be his; so when he went in to his brother's wife he spilled the semen on the ground, lest he should give offspring to his brother.

10: And what he did was displeasing in the sight of the LORD, and he slew him also.

11: Then Judah said to Tamar his daughter-in-law, "Remain a widow in your father's house, till Shelah my son grows up" -- for he feared that he would die, like his brothers. So Tamar went and dwelt in her father's house.

12: In course of time the wife of Judah, Shua's daughter, died; and when Judah was comforted, he went up to Timnah to his sheepshearers, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

13: And when Tamar was told, "Your father-in-law is going up to Timnah to shear his sheep,"

14: she put off her widow's garments, and put on a veil, wrapping herself up, and sat at the entrance to Enaim, which is on the road to Timnah; for she saw that Shelah was grown up, and she had not been given to him in marriage.

15: When Judah saw her, he thought her to be a harlot, for she had covered her face.

16: He went over to her at the road side, and said, "Come, let me come in to you," for he did not know that she was his daughter-in-law. She said, "What will you give me, that you may come in to me?"

17: He answered, "I will send you a kid from the flock." And she said, "Will you give me a pledge, till you send it?"

18: He said, "What pledge shall I give you?" She replied, "Your signet and your cord, and your staff that is in your hand." So he gave them to her, and went in to her, and she conceived by him.

19: Then she arose and went away, and taking off her veil she put on the garments of her widowhood.

20: When Judah sent the kid by his friend the Adullamite, to receive the pledge from the woman's hand, he could not find her.

21: And he asked the men of the place, "Where is the harlot who was at Enaim by the wayside?" And they said, "No harlot has been here."

22: So he returned to Judah, and said, "I have not found her; and also the men of the place said, 'No harlot has been here.'"

23: And Judah replied, "Let her keep the things as her own, lest we be laughed at; you see, I sent this kid, and you could not find her."

24: About three months later Judah was told, "Tamar your daughter-in-law has played the harlot; and moreover she is with child by harlotry." And Judah said, "Bring her out, and let her be burned."

25: As she was being brought out, she sent word to her father-in-law, "By the man to whom these belong, I am with child." And she said, "Mark, I pray you, whose these are, the signet and the cord and the staff."

26: Then Judah acknowledged them and said, "She is more righteous than I, inasmuch as I did not give her to my son Shelah." And he did not lie with her again.

27: When the time of her delivery came, there were twins in her womb.

28: And when she was in labor, one put out a hand; and the midwife took and bound on his hand a scarlet thread, saying, "This came out first."

29: But as he drew back his hand, behold, his brother came out; and she said, "What a breach you have made for yourself!" Therefore his name was called Perez.

30: Afterward his brother came out with the scarlet thread upon his hand; and his name was called Zerah.

### Chapter 39

#### Genesis, chapter 39

1: Now Joseph was taken down to Egypt, and Pot'i-phar, an officer of Pharaoh, the captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him from the Ish'maelites who had brought him down there.

2: The LORD was with Joseph, and he became a successful man; and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian,

3: and his master saw that the LORD was with him, and that the LORD caused all that he did to prosper in his hands.  
 4: So Joseph found favor in his sight and attended him, and he made him overseer of his house and put him in charge of all that he had.  
 5: From the time that he made him overseer in his house and over all that he had the LORD blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had, in house and field.  
 6: So he left all that he had in Joseph's charge; and having him he had no concern for anything but the food which he ate. Now Joseph was handsome and good-looking.  
 7: And after a time his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph, and said, "Lie with me."  
 8: But he refused and said to his master's wife, "Lo, having me my master has no concern about anything in the house, and he has put everything that he has in my hand;  
 9: he is not greater in this house than I am; nor has he kept back anything from me except yourself, because you are his wife; how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God?"  
 10: And although she spoke to Joseph day after day, he would not listen to her, to lie with her or to be with her.  
 11: But one day, when he went into the house to do his work and none of the men of the house was there in the house,  
 12: she caught him by his garment, saying, "Lie with me." But he left his garment in her hand, and fled and got out of the house.  
 13: And when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and had fled out of the house,  
 14: she called to the men of her household and said to them, "See, he has brought among us a Hebrew to insult us; he came in to me to lie with me, and I cried out with a loud voice;  
 15: and when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, he left his garment with me, and fled and got out of the house."  
 16: Then she laid up his garment by her until his master came home,  
 17: and she told him the same story, saying, "The Hebrew servant, whom you have brought among us, came in to me to insult me;  
 18: but as soon as I lifted up my voice and cried, he left his garment with me, and fled out of the house."  
 19: When his master heard the words which his wife spoke to him, "This is the way your servant treated me," his anger was kindled.  
 20: And Joseph's master took him and put him into the prison, the place where the king's prisoners were confined, and he was there in prison.  
**21: But the LORD was with Joseph and showed him steadfast love, and gave him favor in the sight of the keeper of the prison.**  
 22: And the keeper of the prison committed to Joseph's care all the prisoners who were in the prison; and whatever was done there, he was the doer of it;  
 23: the keeper of the prison paid no heed to anything that was in Joseph's care, because the LORD was with him; and whatever he did, the LORD made it prosper.

#### Chapter 40

#### Genesis, chapter 40

1: Some time after this, the butler of the king of Egypt and his baker offended their lord the king of Egypt.  
 2: And Pharaoh was angry with his two officers, the chief butler and the chief baker,  
 3: and he put them in custody in the house of the captain of the guard, in the prison where Joseph was confined.  
 4: The captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he waited on them; and they continued for some time in custody.  
 5: And one night they both dreamed -- the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, who were confined in the prison -- each his own dream, and each dream with its own meaning.  
 6: When Joseph came to them in the morning and saw them, they were troubled.  
 7: So he asked Pharaoh's officers who were with him in custody in his master's house, "Why are your faces downcast today?"  
 8: They said to him, "We have had dreams, and there is no one to interpret them." And Joseph said to them, "Do not interpretations belong to God? Tell them to me, I pray you."  
 9: So the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, "In my dream there was a vine before me,  
 10: and on the vine there were three branches; as soon as it budded, its blossoms shot forth, and the clusters ripened into grapes.  
 11: Pharaoh's cup was in my hand; and I took the grapes and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and placed the cup in Pharaoh's hand."  
 12: Then Joseph said to him, "This is its interpretation: the three branches are three days;  
 13: within three days Pharaoh will lift up your head and restore you to your office; and you shall place Pharaoh's cup in his hand as formerly, when you were his butler.  
 14: But remember me, when it is well with you, and do me the kindness, I pray you, to make mention of me to Pharaoh, and so get me out of this house.

#### **Gen 40:14 (Joseph in prison with the aristocrats)**

**v14: Only keep me in mind when it goes well for you and you get out of here and please do me a kindness and mention me to Pharaoh and get me out of this Jail.**

15: For I was indeed stolen out of the land of the Hebrews; and here also I have done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon."  
 16: When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was favorable, he said to Joseph, "I also had a dream: there were three cake baskets on my head,  
 17: and in the uppermost basket there were all sorts of baked food for Pharaoh, but the birds were eating it out of the basket on my

head."

18: And Joseph answered, "This is its interpretation: the three baskets are three days;

19: within three days Pharaoh will lift up your head -- from you! -- and hang you on a tree; and the birds will eat the flesh from you."

20: On the third day, which was Pharaoh's birthday, he made a feast for all his servants, and lifted up the head of the chief butler and the head of the chief baker among his servants.

21: He restored the chief butler to his butlership, and he placed the cup in Pharaoh's hand;

22: but he hanged the chief baker, as Joseph had interpreted to them.

23: Yet the chief butler did not remember Joseph, but forgot him.

## Chapter 41

### Genesis, chapter 41

1: After two whole years, Pharaoh dreamed that he was standing by the Nile,

2: and behold, there came up out of the Nile seven cows sleek and fat, and they fed in the reed grass.

3: And behold, seven other cows, gaunt and thin, came up out of the Nile after them, and stood by the other cows on the bank of the Nile.

4: And the gaunt and thin cows ate up the seven sleek and fat cows. And Pharaoh awoke.

5: And he fell asleep and dreamed a second time; and behold, seven ears of grain, plump and good, were growing on one stalk.

6: And behold, after them sprouted seven ears, thin and blighted by the east wind.

7: And the thin ears swallowed up the seven plump and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and behold, it was a dream.

8: So in the morning his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt and all its wise men; and Pharaoh told them his dream, but there was none who could interpret it to Pharaoh.

9: Then the chief butler said to Pharaoh, "I remember my faults today.

10: When Pharaoh was angry with his servants, and put me and the chief baker in custody in the house of the captain of the guard,

11: we dreamed on the same night, he and I, each having a dream with its own meaning.

12: A young Hebrew was there with us, a servant of the captain of the guard; and when we told him, he interpreted our dreams to us, giving an interpretation to each man according to his dream.

13: And as he interpreted to us, so it came to pass; I was restored to my office, and the baker was hanged."

14: Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon; and when he had shaved himself and changed his clothes, he came in before Pharaoh.

15: And Pharaoh said to Joseph, "I have had a dream, and there is no one who can interpret it; and I have heard it said of you that when you hear a dream you can interpret it."

16: Joseph answered Pharaoh, "It is not in me; God will give Pharaoh a favorable answer."

17: Then Pharaoh said to Joseph, "Behold, in my dream I was standing on the banks of the Nile;

18: and seven cows, fat and sleek, came up out of the Nile and fed in the reed grass;

19: and seven other cows came up after them, poor and very gaunt and thin, such as I had never seen in all the land of Egypt.

20: And the thin and gaunt cows ate up the first seven fat cows,

21: but when they had eaten them no one would have known that they had eaten them, for they were still as gaunt as at the beginning. Then I awoke.

22: I also saw in my dream seven ears growing on one stalk, full and good;

23: and seven ears, withered, thin, and blighted by the east wind, sprouted after them,

24: and the thin ears swallowed up the seven good ears. And I told it to the magicians, but there was no one who could explain it to me."

25: Then Joseph said to Pharaoh, "The dream of Pharaoh is one; God has revealed to Pharaoh what he is about to do.

26: The seven good cows are seven years, and the seven good ears are seven years; the dream is one.

27: The seven lean and gaunt cows that came up after them are seven years, and the seven empty ears blighted by the east wind are also seven years of famine.

28: It is as I told Pharaoh, God has shown to Pharaoh what he is about to do.

29: There will come seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt,

30: but after them there will arise seven years of famine, and all the plenty will be forgotten in the land of Egypt; the famine will consume the land,

31: and the plenty will be unknown in the land by reason of that famine which will follow, for it will be very grievous.

32: And the doubling of Pharaoh's dream means that the thing is fixed by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass.

33: Now therefore let Pharaoh select a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.

34: Let Pharaoh proceed to appoint overseers over the land, and take the fifth part of the produce of the land of Egypt during the seven plenteous years.

35: And let them gather all the food of these good years that are coming, and lay up grain under the authority of Pharaoh for food in the cities, and let them keep it.

36: That food shall be a reserve for the land against the seven years of famine which are to befall the land of Egypt, so that the land may not perish through the famine."



37: This proposal seemed good to Pharaoh and to all his servants.  
38: And Pharaoh said to his servants, "Can we find such a man as this, in whom is the Spirit of God?"  
39: So Pharaoh said to Joseph, "Since God has shown you all this, there is none so discreet and wise as you are;  
40: you shall be over my house, and all my people shall order themselves as you command; only as regards the throne will I be greater than you."  
41: And Pharaoh said to Joseph, "Behold, I have set you over all the land of Egypt."  
42: Then Pharaoh took his signet ring from his hand and put it on Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in garments of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck;  
43: and he made him to ride in his second chariot; and they cried before him, "Bow the knee!" Thus he set him over all the land of Egypt.  
44: Moreover Pharaoh said to Joseph, "I am Pharaoh, and without your consent no man shall lift up hand or foot in all the land of Egypt."  
45: And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaph'enath-pane'ah; and he gave him in marriage As'enath, the daughter of Poti'phera priest of On. So Joseph went out over the land of Egypt.  
46: Joseph was thirty years old when he entered the service of Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went through all the land of Egypt.  
47: During the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth abundantly,  
48: and he gathered up all the food of the seven years when there was plenty in the land of Egypt, and stored up food in the cities; he stored up in every city the food from the fields around it.  
49: And Joseph stored up grain in great abundance, like the sand of the sea, until he ceased to measure it, for it could not be measured.  
50: Before the year of famine came, Joseph had two sons, whom As'enath, the daughter of Poti'phera priest of On, bore to him.  
51: Joseph called the name of the first-born Manas'seh, "For," he said, "God has made me forget all my hardship and all my father's house."  
52: The name of the second he called E'phraim, "For God has made me fruitful in the land of my affliction."  
53: The seven years of plenty that prevailed in the land of Egypt came to an end;  
54: and the seven years of famine began to come, as Joseph had said. There was famine in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.  
55: When all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread; and Pharaoh said to all the Egyptians, "Go to Joseph; what he says to you, do."  
56: So when the famine had spread over all the land, Joseph opened all the storehouses, and sold to the Egyptians, for the famine was severe in the land of Egypt.  
57: Moreover, all the earth came to Egypt to Joseph to buy grain, because the famine was severe over all the earth.

## Chapter 42

### Genesis, chapter 42

1: When Jacob learned that there was grain in Egypt, he said to his sons, "Why do you look at one another?"  
2: And he said, "Behold, I have heard that there is grain in Egypt; go down and buy grain for us there, that we may live, and not die."  
3: So ten of Joseph's brothers went down to buy grain in Egypt.  
4: But Jacob did not send Benjamin, Joseph's brother, with his brothers, for he feared that harm might befall him.  
5: Thus the sons of Israel came to buy among the others who came, for the famine was in the land of Canaan.  
6: Now Joseph was governor over the land; he it was who sold to all the people of the land. And Joseph's brothers came, and bowed themselves before him with their faces to the ground.  
7: Joseph saw his brothers, and knew them, but he treated them like strangers and spoke roughly to them. "Where do you come from?" he said. They said, "From the land of Canaan, to buy food."  
8: Thus Joseph knew his brothers, but they did not know him.  
9: And Joseph remembered the dreams which he had dreamed of them; and he said to them, "You are spies, you have come to see the weakness of the land."  
10: They said to him, "No, my lord, but to buy food have your servants come.  
11: We are all sons of one man, we are honest men, your servants are not spies."  
12: He said to them, "No, it is the weakness of the land that you have come to see."  
13: And they said, "We, your servants, are twelve brothers, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and behold, the youngest is this day with our father, and one is no more."  
14: But Joseph said to them, "It is as I said to you, you are spies.  
15: By this you shall be tested: by the life of Pharaoh, you shall not go from this place unless your youngest brother comes here.  
16: Send one of you, and let him bring your brother, while you remain in prison, that your words may be tested, whether there is truth in you; or else, by the life of Pharaoh, surely you are spies."  
17: And he put them all together in prison for three days.  
18: On the third day Joseph said to them, "Do this and you will live, for I fear God:  
19: if you are honest men, let one of your brothers remain confined in your prison, and let the rest go and carry grain for the famine of

your households,

20: and bring your youngest brother to me; so your words will be verified, and you shall not die." And they did so.

21: Then they said to one another, "In truth we are guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the distress of his soul, when he besought us and we would not listen; therefore is this distress come upon us."

22: And Reuben answered them, "Did I not tell you not to sin against the lad? But you would not listen. So now there comes a reckoning for his blood."

23: They did not know that Joseph understood them, for there was an interpreter between them.

24: Then he turned away from them and wept; and he returned to them and spoke to them. And he took Simeon from them and bound him before their eyes.

25: And Joseph gave orders to fill their bags with grain, and to replace every man's money in his sack, and to give them provisions for the journey. This was done for them.

26: Then they loaded their asses with their grain, and departed.

27: And as one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender at the lodging place, he saw his money in the mouth of his sack;

28: and he said to his brothers, "My money has been put back; here it is in the mouth of my sack!" At this their hearts failed them, and they turned trembling to one another, saying, "What is this that God has done to us?"

29: When they came to Jacob their father in the land of Canaan, they told him all that had befallen them, saying,

30: "The man, the lord of the land, spoke roughly to us, and took us to be spies of the land.

31: But we said to him, `We are honest men, we are not spies;

32: we are twelve brothers, sons of our father; one is no more, and the youngest is this day with our father in the land of Canaan.'

33: Then the man, the lord of the land, said to us, `By this I shall know that you are honest men: leave one of your brothers with me, and take grain for the famine of your households, and go your way.

34: Bring your youngest brother to me; then I shall know that you are not spies but honest men, and I will deliver to you your brother, and you shall trade in the land.'"

35: As they emptied their sacks, behold, every man's bundle of money was in his sack; and when they and their father saw their bundles of money, they were dismayed.

36: And Jacob their father said to them, "You have bereaved me of my children: Joseph is no more, and Simeon is no more, and now you would take Benjamin; all this has come upon me."

37: Then Reuben said to his father, "Slay my two sons if I do not bring him back to you; put him in my hands, and I will bring him back to you."

38: But he said, "My son shall not go down with you, for his brother is dead, and he only is left. If harm should befall him on the journey that you are to make, you would bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to Sheol."

## Chapter 43

### Genesis, chapter 43

1: Now the famine was severe in the land.

2: And when they had eaten the grain which they had brought from Egypt, their father said to them, "Go again, buy us a little food."

3: But Judah said to him, "The man solemnly warned us, saying, `You shall not see my face, unless your brother is with you.'

4: If you will send our brother with us, we will go down and buy you food;

5: but if you will not send him, we will not go down, for the man said to us, `You shall not see my face, unless your brother is with you.'"

6: Israel said, "Why did you treat me so ill as to tell the man that you had another brother?"

7: They replied, "The man questioned us carefully about ourselves and our kindred, saying, `Is your father still alive? Have you another brother?' What we told him was in answer to these questions; could we in any way know that he would say, `Bring your brother down?'"

8: And Judah said to Israel his father, "Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go, that we may live and not die, both we and you and also our little ones.

9: I will be surety for him; of my hand you shall require him. If I do not bring him back to you and set him before you, then let me bear the blame for ever;

10: for if we had not delayed, we would now have returned twice."

11: Then their father Israel said to them, "If it must be so, then do this: take some of the choice fruits of the land in your bags, and carry down to the man a present, a little balm and a little honey, gum, myrrh, pistachio nuts, and almonds.

12: Take double the money with you; carry back with you the money that was returned in the mouth of your sacks; perhaps it was an oversight.

13: Take also your brother, and arise, go again to the man;

14: may God Almighty grant you mercy before the man, that he may send back your other brother and Benjamin. If I am bereaved of my children, I am bereaved."

15: So the men took the present, and they took double the money with them, and Benjamin; and they arose and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.

16: When Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the steward of his house, "Bring the men into the house, and slaughter an animal

and make ready, for the men are to dine with me at noon."

17: The man did as Joseph bade him, and brought the men to Joseph's house.

18: And the men were afraid because they were brought to Joseph's house, and they said, "It is because of the money, which was replaced in our sacks the first time, that we are brought in, so that he may seek occasion against us and fall upon us, to make slaves of us and seize our asses."

19: So they went up to the steward of Joseph's house, and spoke with him at the door of the house,

20: and said, "Oh, my lord, we came down the first time to buy food;

21: and when we came to the lodging place we opened our sacks, and there was every man's money in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight; so we have brought it again with us,

22: and we have brought other money down in our hand to buy food. We do not know who put our money in our sacks."

23: He replied, "Rest assured, do not be afraid; your God and the God of your father must have put treasure in your sacks for you; I received your money." Then he brought Simeon out to them.

24: And when the man had brought the men into Joseph's house, and given them water, and they had washed their feet, and when he had given their asses provender,

25: they made ready the present for Joseph's coming at noon, for they heard that they should eat bread there.

26: When Joseph came home, they brought into the house to him the present which they had with them, and bowed down to him to the ground.

27: And he inquired about their welfare, and said, "Is your father well, the old man of whom you spoke? Is he still alive?"

28: They said, "Your servant our father is well, he is still alive." And they bowed their heads and made obeisance.

29: And he lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mother's son, and said, "Is this your youngest brother, of whom you spoke to me? God be gracious to you, my son!"

30: Then Joseph made haste, for his heart yearned for his brother, and he sought a place to weep. And he entered his chamber and wept there.

31: Then he washed his face and came out; and controlling himself he said, "Let food be served."

32: They served him by himself, and them by themselves, and the Egyptians who ate with him by themselves, because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews, for that is an abomination to the Egyptians.

33: And they sat before him, the first-born according to his birthright and the youngest according to his youth; and the men looked at one another in amazement.

34: Portions were taken to them from Joseph's table, but Benjamin's portion was five times as much as any of theirs. So they drank and were merry with him.

## Chapter 44

### Genesis, chapter 44

1: Then he commanded the steward of his house, "Fill the men's sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put each man's money in the mouth of his sack,

2: and put my cup, the silver cup, in the mouth of the sack of the youngest, with his money for the grain." And he did as Joseph told him.

3: As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away with their asses.

4: When they had gone but a short distance from the city, Joseph said to his steward, "Up, follow after the men; and when you overtake them, say to them, `Why have you returned evil for good? Why have you stolen my silver cup?"

5: Is it not from this that my lord drinks, and by this that he divines? You have done wrong in so doing."

6: When he overtook them, he spoke to them these words.

7: They said to him, "Why does my lord speak such words as these? Far be it from your servants that they should do such a thing!

8: Behold, the money which we found in the mouth of our sacks, we brought back to you from the land of Canaan; how then should we steal silver or gold from your lord's house?"

9: With whomever of your servants it be found, let him die, and we also will be my lord's slaves."

10: He said, "Let it be as you say: he with whom it is found shall be my slave, and the rest of you shall be blameless."

11: Then every man quickly lowered his sack to the ground, and every man opened his sack.

12: And he searched, beginning with the eldest and ending with the youngest; and the cup was found in Benjamin's sack.

13: Then they rent their clothes, and every man loaded his ass, and they returned to the city.

14: When Judah and his brothers came to Joseph's house, he was still there; and they fell before him to the ground.

15: Joseph said to them, "What deed is this that you have done? Do you not know that such a man as I can indeed divine?"

16: And Judah said, "What shall we say to my lord? What shall we speak? Or how can we clear ourselves? God has found out the guilt of your servants; behold, we are my lord's slaves, both we and he also in whose hand the cup has been found."

17: But he said, "Far be it from me that I should do so! Only the man in whose hand the cup was found shall be my slave; but as for you, go up in peace to your father."

18: Then Judah went up to him and said, "O my lord, let your servant, I pray you, speak a word in my lord's ears, and let not your anger burn against your servant; for you are like Pharaoh himself.

19: My lord asked his servants, saying, `Have you a father, or a brother?"

20: And we said to my lord, 'We have a father, an old man, and a young brother, the child of his old age; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother's children; and his father loves him.'

21: Then you said to your servants, 'Bring him down to me, that I may set my eyes upon him.'

22: We said to my lord, 'The lad cannot leave his father, for if he should leave his father, his father would die.'

23: Then you said to your servants, 'Unless your youngest brother comes down with you, you shall see my face no more.'

24: When we went back to your servant my father we told him the words of my lord.

25: And when our father said, 'Go again, buy us a little food.'

26: we said, 'We cannot go down. If our youngest brother goes with us, then we will go down; for we cannot see the man's face unless our youngest brother is with us.'

27: Then your servant my father said to us, 'You know that my wife bore me two sons;

28: one left me, and I said, Surely he has been torn to pieces; and I have never seen him since.

29: If you take this one also from me, and harm befalls him, you will bring down my gray hairs in sorrow to Sheol.'

30: Now therefore, when I come to your servant my father, and the lad is not with us, then, as his life is bound up in the lad's life,

31: when he sees that the lad is not with us, he will die; and your servants will bring down the gray hairs of your servant our father with sorrow to Sheol.

32: For your servant became surety for the lad to my father, saying, 'If I do not bring him back to you, then I shall bear the blame in the sight of my father all my life.'

33: Now therefore, let your servant, I pray you, remain instead of the lad as a slave to my lord; and let the lad go back with his brothers.

34: For how can I go back to my father if the lad is not with me? I fear to see the evil that would come upon my father."

## Chapter 45

### Genesis, chapter 45

1: Then Joseph could not control himself before all those who stood by him; and he cried, "Make every one go out from me." So no one stayed with him when Joseph made himself known to his brothers.

2: And he wept aloud, so that the Egyptians heard it, and the household of Pharaoh heard it.

3: And Joseph said to his brothers, "I am Joseph; is my father still alive?" But his brothers could not answer him, for they were dismayed at his presence.

4: So Joseph said to his brothers, "Come near to me, I pray you." And they came near. And he said, "I am your brother, Joseph, whom you sold into Egypt.

5: And now do not be distressed, or angry with yourselves, because you sold me here; for God sent me before you to preserve life.

6: For the famine has been in the land these two years; and there are yet five years in which there will be neither plowing nor harvest.

7: And God sent me before you to preserve for you a remnant on earth, and to keep alive for you many survivors.

8: So it was not you who sent me here, but God; and he has made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house and ruler over all the land of Egypt.

9: Make haste and go up to my father and say to him, 'Thus says your son Joseph, God has made me lord of all Egypt; come down to me, do not tarry;

10: you shall dwell in the land of Goshen, and you shall be near me, you and your children and your children's children, and your flocks, your herds, and all that you have;

11: and there I will provide for you, for there are yet five years of famine to come; lest you and your household, and all that you have, come to poverty.'

12: And now your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin see, that it is my mouth that speaks to you.

13: You must tell my father of all my splendor in Egypt, and of all that you have seen. Make haste and bring my father down here."

14: Then he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

15: And he kissed all his brothers and wept upon them; and after that his brothers talked with him.

16: When the report was heard in Pharaoh's house, "Joseph's brothers have come," it pleased Pharaoh and his servants well.

17: And Pharaoh said to Joseph, "Say to your brothers, 'Do this: load your beasts and go back to the land of Canaan;

18: and take your father and your households, and come to me, and I will give you the best of the land of Egypt, and you shall eat the fat of the land.'

19: Command them also, 'Do this: take wagons from the land of Egypt for your little ones and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

20: Give no thought to your goods, for the best of all the land of Egypt is yours.'"

21: The sons of Israel did so; and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the command of Pharaoh, and gave them provisions for the journey.

22: To each and all of them he gave festal garments; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred shekels of silver and five festal garments.

23: To his father he sent as follows: ten asses loaded with the good things of Egypt, and ten she-asses loaded with grain, bread, and provision for his father on the journey.

24: Then he sent his brothers away, and as they departed, he said to them, "Do not quarrel on the way."

25: So they went up out of Egypt, and came to the land of Canaan to their father Jacob.

26: And they told him, "Joseph is still alive, and he is ruler over all the land of Egypt." And his heart fainted, for he did not believe them.

27: But when they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said to them, and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of their father Jacob revived;

28: and Israel said, "It is enough; Joseph my son is still alive; I will go and see him before I die."

#### Chapter 46

##### Genesis, chapter 46

1: So Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices to the God of his father Isaac.

2: And God spoke to Israel in visions of the night, and said, "Jacob, Jacob." And he said, "Here am I."

3: Then he said, "I am God, the God of your father; do not be afraid to go down to Egypt; for I will there make of you a great nation.

4: I will go down with you to Egypt, and I will also bring you up again; and Joseph's hand shall close your eyes."

5: Then Jacob set out from Beer-sheba; and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

6: They also took their cattle and their goods, which they had gained in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, Jacob and all his offspring with him,

7: his sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters; all his offspring he brought with him into Egypt.

8: Now these are the names of the descendants of Israel, who came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons. Reuben, Jacob's first-born,

9: and the sons of Reuben: Hanoch, Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

10: The sons of Simeon: Jemu'el, Jamin, Ohad, Jachin, Zohar, and Shaul, the son of a Canaanitish woman.

11: The sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

12: The sons of Judah: Er, Onan, Shelah, Perez, and Zerah (but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan); and the sons of Perez were Hezron and Hamul.

13: The sons of Is'sachar: Tola, Puvah, Iob, and Shimron.

14: The sons of Zeb'ulun: Sered, Elon, and Jah'leel

15: (these are the sons of Leah, whom she bore to Jacob in Paddan-aram, together with his daughter Dinah; altogether his sons and his daughters numbered thirty-three).

16: The sons of Gad: Ziph'ion, Haggi, Shuni, Ezbon, Eri, Aro'di, and Are'li.

17: The sons of Asher: Imnah, Ishvah, Ishvi, Beri'ah, with Serah their sister. And the sons of Beri'ah: Heber and Mal'chi-el

18: (these are the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter; and these she bore to Jacob -- sixteen persons).

19: The sons of Rachel, Jacob's wife: Joseph and Benjamin.

20: And to Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manas'seh and E'phraim, whom As'enath, the daughter of Poti'phera the priest of On, bore to him.

21: And the sons of Benjamin: Bela, Becher, Ashbel, Gera, Na'aman, Ehi, Rosh, Muppim, Huppim, and Ard

22: (these are the sons of Rachel, who were born to Jacob -- fourteen persons in all).

23: The sons of Dan: Hushim.

24: The sons of Naph'tali: Jahzeel, Guni, Jezer, and Shillem

25: (these are the sons of Bilhah, whom Laban gave to Rachel his daughter, and these she bore to Jacob -- seven persons in all).

26: All the persons belonging to Jacob who came into Egypt, who were his own offspring, not including Jacob's sons' wives, were sixty-six persons in all;

27: and the sons of Joseph, who were born to him in Egypt, were two; all the persons of the house of Jacob, that came into Egypt, were seventy.

28: He sent Judah before him to Joseph, to appear before him in Goshen; and they came into the land of Goshen.

29: Then Joseph made ready his chariot and went up to meet Israel his father in Goshen; and he presented himself to him, and fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

30: Israel said to Joseph, "Now let me die, since I have seen your face and know that you are still alive."

31: Joseph said to his brothers and to his father's household, "I will go up and tell Pharaoh, and will say to him, 'My brothers and my father's household, who were in the land of Canaan, have come to me;

32: and the men are shepherds, for they have been keepers of cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.'

33: When Pharaoh calls you, and says, 'What is your occupation?'

34: you shall say, 'Your servants have been keepers of cattle from our youth even until now, both we and our fathers,' in order that you may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd is an abomination to the Egyptians."

#### Chapter 47

##### Genesis, chapter 47

1: So Joseph went in and told Pharaoh, "My father and my brothers, with their flocks and herds and all that they possess, have come from the land of Canaan; they are now in the land of Goshen."

2: And from among his brothers he took five men and presented them to Pharaoh.

3: Pharaoh said to his brothers, "What is your occupation?" And they said to Pharaoh, "Your servants are shepherds, as our fathers were."

4: They said to Pharaoh, "We have come to sojourn in the land; for there is no pasture for your servants' flocks, for the famine is severe in the land of Canaan; and now, we pray you, let your servants dwell in the land of Goshen."

5: Then Pharaoh said to Joseph, "Your father and your brothers have come to you."

6: The land of Egypt is before you; settle your father and your brothers in the best of the land; let them dwell in the land of Goshen; and if you know any able men among them, put them in charge of my cattle."

7: Then Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh, and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

8: And Pharaoh said to Jacob, "How many are the days of the years of your life?"

9: And Jacob said to Pharaoh, "The days of the years of my sojourning are a hundred and thirty years; few and evil have been the days of the years of my life, and they have not attained to the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their sojourning."

10: And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from the presence of Pharaoh.

11: Then Joseph settled his father and his brothers, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Ram'esses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

12: And Joseph provided his father, his brothers, and all his father's household with food, according to the number of their dependents.

13: Now there was no food in all the land; for the famine was very severe, so that the land of Egypt and the land of Canaan languished by reason of the famine.

14: And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt and in the land of Canaan, for the grain which they bought; and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house.

15: And when the money was all spent in the land of Egypt and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came to Joseph, and said, "Give us food; why should we die before your eyes? For our money is gone."

16: And Joseph answered, "Give your cattle, and I will give you food in exchange for your cattle, if your money is gone."

17: So they brought their cattle to Joseph; and Joseph gave them food in exchange for the horses, the flocks, the herds, and the asses: and he supplied them with food in exchange for all their cattle that year.

18: And when that year was ended, they came to him the following year, and said to him, "We will not hide from my lord that our money is all spent; and the herds of cattle are my lord's; there is nothing left in the sight of my lord but our bodies and our lands.

19: Why should we die before your eyes, both we and our land? Buy us and our land for food, and we with our land will be slaves to Pharaoh; and give us seed, that we may live, and not die, and that the land may not be desolate."

20: So Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for all the Egyptians sold their fields, because the famine was severe upon them. The land became Pharaoh's;

21: and as for the people, he made slaves of them from one end of Egypt to the other.

22: Only the land of the priests he did not buy; for the priests had a fixed allowance from Pharaoh, and lived on the allowance which Pharaoh gave them; therefore they did not sell their land.

23: Then Joseph said to the people, "Behold, I have this day bought you and your land for Pharaoh. Now here is seed for you, and you shall sow the land.

24: And at the harvests you shall give a fifth to Pharaoh, and four fifths shall be your own, as seed for the field and as food for yourselves and your households, and as food for your little ones."

25: And they said, "You have saved our lives; may it please my lord, we will be slaves to Pharaoh."

26: So Joseph made it a statute concerning the land of Egypt, and it stands to this day, that Pharaoh should have the fifth; the land of the priests alone did not become Pharaoh's.

27: Thus Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the land of Goshen; and they gained possessions in it, and were fruitful and multiplied exceedingly.

28: And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years; so the days of Jacob, the years of his life, were a hundred and forty-seven years.

29: And when the time drew near that Israel must die, he called his son Joseph and said to him, "If now I have found favor in your sight, put your hand under my thigh, and promise to deal loyally and truly with me. Do not bury me in Egypt,

30: but let me lie with my fathers; carry me out of Egypt and bury me in their burying place." He answered, "I will do as you have said."

31: And he said, "Swear to me"; and he swore to him. Then Israel bowed himself upon the head of his bed.

#### Chapter 48

#### Genesis, chapter 48

1: After this Joseph was told, "Behold, your father is ill"; so he took with him his two sons, Manas'seh and E'phraim.

2: And it was told to Jacob, "Your son Joseph has come to you"; then Israel summoned his strength, and sat up in bed.

3: And Jacob said to Joseph, "God Almighty appeared to me at Luz in the land of Canaan and blessed me,

4: and said to me, 'Behold, I will make you fruitful, and multiply you, and I will make of you a company of peoples, and will give this land to your descendants after you for an everlasting possession.'

5: And now your two sons, who were born to you in the land of Egypt before I came to you in Egypt, are mine; E'phraim and Manas'seh shall be mine, as Reuben and Simeon are.

6: And the offspring born to you after them shall be yours; they shall be called by the name of their brothers in their inheritance.

7: For when I came from Paddan, Rachel to my sorrow died in the land of Canaan on the way, when there was still some distance to go to Ephrath; and I buried her there on the way to Ephrath (that is, Bethlehem)."

8: When Israel saw Joseph's sons, he said, "Who are these?"

9: Joseph said to his father, "They are my sons, whom God has given me here." And he said, "Bring them to me, I pray you, that I may bless them."

10: Now the eyes of Israel were dim with age, so that he could not see. So Joseph brought them near him; and he kissed them and embraced them.

11: And Israel said to Joseph, "I had not thought to see your face; and lo, God has let me see your children also."

12: Then Joseph removed them from his knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth.

13: And Joseph took them both, E'phraim in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manas'seh in his left hand toward Israel's right hand, and brought them near him.

14: And Israel stretched out his right hand and laid it upon the head of E'phraim, who was the younger, and his left hand upon the head of Manas'seh, crossing his hands, for Manas'seh was the first-born.

15: And he blessed Joseph, and said, "The God before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac walked, the God who has led me all my life long to this day,

16: the angel who has redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and in them let my name be perpetuated, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth."

**Gen 48:16 (Jacob in SG)**

**v16a: The Angel Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ who redeemed me from all evil bless the lads,**

17: When Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of E'phraim, it displeased him; and he took his father's hand, to remove it from E'phraim's head to Manas'seh's head.

18: And Joseph said to his father, "Not so, my father; for this one is the first-born; put your right hand upon his head."

19: But his father refused, and said, "I know, my son, I know; he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great; nevertheless his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his descendants shall become a multitude of nations."

20: So he blessed them that day, saying, "By you Israel will pronounce blessings, saying, `God make you as E'phraim and as Manas'seh'";

21: Then Israel said to Joseph, "Behold, I am about to die, but God will be with you, and will bring you again to the land of your fathers.

22: Moreover I have given to you rather than to your brothers one mountain slope which I took from the hand of the Amorites with my sword and with my bow."

## Chapter 49

### Genesis, chapter 49

1: Then Jacob called his sons, and said, "Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you what shall befall you in days to come.

2: Assemble and hear, O sons of Jacob, and hearken to Israel your father.

3: Reuben, you are my first-born, my might, and the first fruits of my strength, pre-eminent in pride and pre-eminent in power.

4: Unstable as water, you shall not have pre-eminence because you went up to your father's bed; then you defiled it -- you went up to my couch!

5: Simeon and Levi are brothers; weapons of violence are their swords.

6: O my soul, come not into their council; O my spirit, be not joined to their company; for in their anger they slay men, and in their wantonness they hamstring oxen.

7: Cursed be their anger, for it is fierce; and their wrath, for it is cruel! I will divide them in Jacob and scatter them in Israel.

8: Judah, your brothers shall praise you; your hand shall be on the neck of your enemies; your father's sons shall bow down before you.

9: Judah is a lion's whelp; from the prey, my son, you have gone up. He stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as a lioness; who dares rouse him up?

10: The scepter shall not depart from Judah, nor the ruler's staff from between his feet, until he comes to whom it belongs; and to him shall be the obedience of the peoples.

11: Binding his foal to the vine and his ass's colt to the choice vine, he washes his garments in wine and his vesture in the blood of grapes;

12: his eyes shall be red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

13: Zeb'ulun shall dwell at the shore of the sea; he shall become a haven for ships, and his border shall be at Sidon.

14: Is'sachar is a strong ass, crouching between the sheepfolds;

15: he saw that a resting place was good, and that the land was pleasant; so he bowed his shoulder to bear, and became a slave at forced labor.

16: Dan shall judge his people as one of the tribes of Israel.

17: Dan shall be a serpent in the way, a viper by the path, that bites the horse's heels so that his rider falls backward.

18: I wait for thy salvation, O LORD.

19: Raiders shall raid Gad, but he shall raid at their heels.  
 20: Asher's food shall be rich, and he shall yield royal dainties.  
 21: Naph'tali is a hind let loose, that bears comely fawns.  
 22: Joseph is a fruitful bough, a fruitful bough by a spring; his branches run over the wall.  
 23: The archers fiercely attacked him, shot at him, and harassed him sorely;  
 24: yet his bow remained unmoved, his arms were made agile by the hands of the Mighty One of Jacob (by the name of the Shepherd, the Rock of Israel),  
 25: by the God of your father who will help you, by God Almighty who will bless you with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that couches beneath, blessings of the breasts and of the womb.  
 26: The blessings of your father are mighty beyond the blessings of the eternal mountains, the bounties of the everlasting hills; may they be on the head of Joseph, and on the brow of him who was separate from his brothers.  
 27: Benjamin is a ravenous wolf, in the morning devouring the prey, and at even dividing the spoil."  
 28: All these are the twelve tribes of Israel; and this is what their father said to them as he blessed them, blessing each with the blessing suitable to him.  
 29: Then he charged them, and said to them, "I am to be gathered to my people; bury me with my fathers in the cave that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite,  
 30: in the cave that is in the field at Mach-pe'lah, to the east of Mamre, in the land of Canaan, which Abraham bought with the field from Ephron the Hittite to possess as a burying place.  
 31: There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah --  
 32: the field and the cave that is in it were purchased from the Hittites."  
 33: When Jacob finished charging his sons, he drew up his feet into the bed, and breathed his last, and was gathered to his people.

## Chapter 50

### Genesis, chapter 50

1: Then Joseph fell on his father's face, and wept over him, and kissed him.  
 2: And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father. So the physicians embalmed Israel;  
 3: forty days were required for it, for so many are required for embalming. And the Egyptians wept for him seventy days.  
 4: And when the days of weeping for him were past, Joseph spoke to the household of Pharaoh, saying, "If now I have found favor in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying,  
 5: My father made me swear, saying, `I am about to die: in my tomb which I hewed out for myself in the land of Canaan, there shall you bury me.' Now therefore let me go up, I pray you, and bury my father; then I will return."  
 6: And Pharaoh answered, "Go up, and bury your father, as he made you swear."  
 7: So Joseph went up to bury his father; and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his household, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,  
 8: as well as all the household of Joseph, his brothers, and his father's household; only their children, their flocks, and their herds were left in the land of Goshen.  
 9: And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen; it was a very great company.  
 10: When they came to the threshing floor of Atad, which is beyond the Jordan, they lamented there with a very great and sorrowful lamentation; and he made a mourning for his father seven days.  
 11: When the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning on the threshing floor of Atad, they said, "This is a grievous mourning to the Egyptians." Therefore the place was named A'bel-mizraim; it is beyond the Jordan.  
 12: Thus his sons did for him as he had commanded them;  
 13: for his sons carried him to the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field at Mach-pe'lah, to the east of Mamre, which Abraham bought with the field from Ephron the Hittite, to possess as a burying place.  
 14: After he had buried his father, Joseph returned to Egypt with his brothers and all who had gone up with him to bury his father.  
 15: When Joseph's brothers saw that their father was dead, they said, "It may be that Joseph will hate us and pay us back for all the evil which we did to him."  
 16: So they sent a message to Joseph, saying, "Your father gave this command before he died,  
 17: `Say to Joseph, Forgive, I pray you, the transgression of your brothers and their sin, because they did evil to you.' And now, we pray you, forgive the transgression of the servants of the God of your father." Joseph wept when they spoke to him.  
 18: His brothers also came and fell down before him, and said, "Behold, we are your servants."  
 19: But Joseph said to them, "Fear not, for am I in the place of God?"

#### **Gen 50:19-21 (Joseph talking to his brothers)**

**v19: Therefore Joseph said to them, (his brothers after their father Jacob's funeral), "Do not be afraid, for am I in God's place or Am I God, Obviously Not, or I am NOT God?"**

20: As for you, you meant evil against me; but God meant it for good, to bring it about that many people should be kept alive, as they are today.

#### **Gen 50:20**

**v20: As for you, you intended evil against me (They were going to kill him and then instead sold him into slavery; but God**



**meant it for good, in order to bring about as it is this day, to preserve many people alive.**

21: So do not fear; I will provide for you and your little ones." Thus he reassured them and comforted them.

**v21: Consequently do not be afraid; I will provide for you and your little ones." therefore he comforted them and spoke to the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of their Soul .**

22: So Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he and his father's house; and Joseph lived a hundred and ten years.

23: And Joseph saw E'phraim's children of the third generation; the children also of Machir the son of Manas'seh were born upon Joseph's knees.

24: And Joseph said to his brothers, "I am about to die; but God will visit you, and bring you up out of this land to the land which he swore to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob."

**Gen 50:24-26**

**v24: When Joseph said to his brothers, I am about to die, but God will definitely come to your aid and take you out of this land (Egypt) to the land he promised with an oath (Canaan), God has promised you by Oath, To Abraham I will give you a land, (Gen 13:14-16,) to Isaac, (15:18-19), and to Jacob (26:3-4, 35:12). [these promises by God were believed by Joseph under FRD]**

25: Then Joseph took an oath of the sons of Israel, saying, "God will visit you, and you shall carry up my bones from here."

**Gen 50:25**

**v25: Then Joseph made the sons of Israel take a solemn oath saying "Since God will come to your aid you must carry my bones out from this place"**

26: So Joseph died, being a hundred and ten years old; and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

**Gen 50:26**

**v26: So Joseph died at the age of 110, and after they had embalmed him, he was place in a sarcophagus made of Gold in egypt.**

## The Book of Habakkuk

### Chapter 1

#### Habakkuk, chapter 1

1: The oracle of God which Habak'kuk the prophet saw.

2: O LORD, how long shall I cry for help, and thou wilt not hear? Or cry to thee "Violence!" and thou wilt not save?

3: Why dost thou make me see wrongs and look upon trouble? Destruction and violence are before me; strife and contention arise.

4: So the law is slacked and justice never goes forth. For the wicked surround the righteous, so justice goes forth perverted.

5: Look among the nations, and see; wonder and be astounded. For I am doing a work in your days that you would not believe if told.

6: For lo, I am rousing the Chalde'ans, that bitter and hasty nation, who march through the breadth of the earth, to seize habitations not their own.

7: Dread and terrible are they; their justice and dignity proceed from themselves.

8: Their horses are swifter than leopards, more fierce than the evening wolves; their horsemen press proudly on. Yea, their horsemen come from afar; they fly like an eagle swift to devour.

**v8: their horses are swifter than leopards and keener than wolves in the evening being extremely alert, their horses paw the ground and are combat trained being attuned to noise in battle, their riders come from afar covering great distances on marches flying with agility like eagles swooping down into battle.**

9: They all come for violence; terror of them goes before them. They gather captives like sand.

10: At kings they scoff, and of rulers they make sport. They laugh at every fortress, for they heap up earth and take it.

11: Then they sweep by like the wind and go on, guilty men, whose own might is their god!

12: Art thou not from everlasting, O LORD my God, my Holy One? We shall not die. O LORD, thou hast ordained them as a judgment; and thou, O Rock, hast established them for chastisement.

13: Thou who art of purer eyes than to behold evil and canst not look on wrong, why dost thou look on faithless men, and art silent when the wicked swallows up the man more righteous than he?

14: For thou makest men like the fish of the sea, like crawling things that have no ruler.

15: He brings all of them up with a hook, he drags them out with his net, he gathers them in his seine; so he rejoices and exults.

16: Therefore he sacrifices to his net and burns incense to his seine; for by them he lives in luxury, and his food is rich.

17: Is he then to keep on emptying his net, and mercilessly slaying nations for ever?

### Chapter 2

#### Habakkuk, chapter 2

1: I will take my stand to watch, and station myself on the tower, and look forth to see what he will say to me, and what I will answer concerning my complaint.

2: And the LORD answered me: "Write the vision; make it plain upon tablets, so he may run who reads it.

3: For still the vision awaits its time; it hastens to the end -- it will not lie. If it seem slow, wait for it; it will surely come, it will not delay.

4: Behold, he whose soul is not upright in him shall fail, but the righteous shall live by his faith.

**v4: Behold or give me your attention, regarding the proud or arrogant believer his soul is not right within him he is maladjusted to the Justice of God, but the believer who has reached Maturity Adjustment to the Justice of God shall live by his faithfulness to Bible Doctrine.**

5: Moreover, wine is treacherous; the arrogant man shall not abide. His greed is as wide as Sheol; like death he has never enough. He gathers for himself all nations, and collects as his own all peoples."

6: Shall not all these take up their taunt against him, in scoffing derision of him, and say, "Woe to him who heaps up what is not his own -- for how long? -- and loads himself with pledges!"

7: Will not your debtors suddenly arise, and those awake who will make you tremble? Then you will be booty for them.

8: Because you have plundered many nations, all the remnant of the peoples shall plunder you, for the blood of men and violence to the earth, to cities and all who dwell therein.

9: Woe to him who gets evil gain for his house, to set his nest on high, to be safe from the reach of harm!

10: You have devised shame to your house by cutting off many peoples; you have forfeited your life.

11: For the stone will cry out from the wall, and the beam from the woodwork respond.

12: Woe to him who builds a town with blood, and founds a city on iniquity!

13: Behold, is it not from the LORD of hosts that peoples labor only for fire, and nations weary themselves for nought?

14: For the earth will be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

15: Woe to him who makes his neighbors drink of the cup of his wrath, and makes them drunk, to gaze on their shame!

**v15: Cursing to the male reversionist on a frantic search for happiness who sets up or causes his female companion for the evening to drink and pours for her one after another, cursing to the one pouring in sexual heat and passion to make her drunk in order that he may take sensual pleasure in her nakedness, from seduction through alcohol.**

16: You will be sated with contempt instead of glory. Drink, yourself, and stagger! The cup in the LORD's right hand will come around to you, and shame will come upon your glory!

**v16: You, the seducer, have become satiated or saturated with shame, dishonor and reversionism instead of the honor of super-grace. Alright you seducer, Drink, yourself also, and let your genitals or ready phallus be uncovered and fornicate! The inverted empty cup in the Lord's right hand will surround and cover you with Divine Discipline and self induced misery, and vomiting of shame, and ejaculation of your seduction will cover and destroy your honor and super-grace!**

17: The violence done to Lebanon will overwhelm you; the destruction of the beasts will terrify you, for the blood of men and violence to the earth, to cities and all who dwell therein.

18: What profit is an idol when its maker has shaped it, a metal image, a teacher of lies? For the workman trusts in his own creation when he makes dumb idols!

19: Woe to him who says to a wooden thing, Awake; to a dumb stone, Arise! Can this give revelation? Behold, it is overlaid with gold and silver, and there is no breath at all in it.

20: But the LORD is in his holy temple; let all the earth keep silence before him.

### Chapter 3 Habakkuk, chapter 3

1: A prayer of Habak'kuk the prophet, according to Shigion'oth.

2: O LORD, I have heard the report of thee, and thy work, O LORD, do I fear. In the midst of the years renew it; in the midst of the years make it known; in wrath remember mercy.

3: God came from Teman, and the Holy One from Mount Paran. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise. Selah

4: His brightness was like the light, rays flashed from his hand; and there he veiled his power.

5: Before him went pestilence, and plague followed close behind.

6: He stood and measured the earth; he looked and shook the nations; then the eternal mountains were scattered, the everlasting hills sank low. His ways were as of old.

7: I saw the tents of Cushan in affliction; the curtains of the land of Mid'ian did tremble.

8: Was thy wrath against the rivers, O LORD? Was thy anger against the rivers, or thy indignation against the sea, when thou didst ride upon thy horses, upon thy chariot of victory?

9: Thou didst strip the sheath from thy bow, and put the arrows to the string. Selah Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.

10: The mountains saw thee, and writhed; the raging waters swept on; the deep gave forth its voice, it lifted its hands on high.

11: The sun and moon stood still in their habitation at the light of thine arrows as they sped, at the flash of thy glittering spear.

12: Thou didst stride the earth in fury, thou didst trample the nations in anger.

13: Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, for the salvation of thy anointed. Thou didst crush the head of the wicked, laying him bare from thigh to neck. Selah

#### **Hab 3:13-14**

**v13: You Oh Jehovah, went out for the deliverance of your people, You struck the head of the dynasty of evil, with great strength, to lay them open with a sword, from his neck to his genitals. Selah**

14: Thou didst pierce with thy shafts the head of his warriors, who came like a whirlwind to scatter me, rejoicing as if to devour the poor in secret.

**v14: You pierced him with his own spears the head of his warriors came out of a whirlwind to scatter us, rejoicing as if to devour the poor in secret.**

15: Thou didst trample the sea with thy horses, the surging of mighty waters.

16: I hear, and my body trembles, my lips quiver at the sound; rottenness enters into my bones, my steps totter beneath me. I will quietly wait for the day of trouble to come upon people who invade us.

17: Though the fig tree do not blossom, nor fruit be on the vines, the produce of the olive fail and the fields yield no food, the flock be cut off from the fold and there be no herd in the stalls,

18: yet I will rejoice in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

**v18: Yet I will have maximum happiness in the lord I will have be happy in the God of my deliverance.**

19: GOD, the Lord, is my strength; he makes my feet like hinds' feet, he makes me tread upon my high places. To the choirmaster: with stringed instruments.

## The Book of Haggai

### Chapter 1

#### Haggai, chapter 1

- 1: In the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, on the first day of the month, the word of the LORD came by Haggai the prophet to Zerub'babel the son of She-al'ti-el, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Jehoz'adak, the high priest,
- 2: "Thus says the LORD of hosts: This people say the time has not yet come to rebuild the house of the LORD."
- 3: Then the word of the LORD came by Haggai the prophet,
- 4: "Is it a time for you yourselves to dwell in your paneled houses, while this house lies in ruins?"
- 5: Now therefore thus says the LORD of hosts: Consider how you have fared.
- 6: You have sown much, and harvested little; you eat, but you never have enough; you drink, but you never have your fill; you clothe yourselves, but no one is warm; and he who earns wages earns wages to put them into a bag with holes.
- 7: "Thus says the LORD of hosts: Consider how you have fared.
- 8: Go up to the hills and bring wood and build the house, that I may take pleasure in it and that I may appear in my glory, says the LORD.
- 9: You have looked for much, and, lo, it came to little; and when you brought it home, I blew it away. Why? says the LORD of hosts. Because of my house that lies in ruins, while you busy yourselves each with his own house.
- 10: Therefore the heavens above you have withheld the dew, and the earth has withheld its produce.
- 11: And I have called for a drought upon the land and the hills, upon the grain, the new wine, the oil, upon what the ground brings forth, upon men and cattle, and upon all their labors."
- 12: Then Zerub'babel the son of She-al'ti-el, and Joshua the son of Jehoz'adak, the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as the LORD their God had sent him; and the people feared before the LORD.
- 13: Then Haggai, the messenger of the LORD, spoke to the people with the LORD's message, "I am with you, says the LORD."
- 14: And the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerub'babel the son of She-al'ti-el, governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Jehoz'adak, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came and worked on the house of the LORD of hosts, their God,
- 15: on the twenty-fourth day of the month, in the sixth month. In the second year of Darius the king,

### Chapter 2

#### Haggai, chapter 2

- 1: in the seventh month, on the twenty-first day of the month, the word of the LORD came by Haggai the prophet,
- 2: "Speak now to Zerub'babel the son of She-al'ti-el, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Jehoz'adak, the high priest, and to all the remnant of the people, and say,
- 3: `Who is left among you that saw this house in its former glory? How do you see it now? Is it not in your sight as nothing?"
- 4: Yet now take courage, O Zerub'babel, says the LORD; take courage, O Joshua, son of Jehoz'adak, the high priest; take courage, all you people of the land, says the LORD; work, for I am with you, says the LORD of hosts,
- 5: according to the promise that I made you when you came out of Egypt. My Spirit abides among you; fear not.
- 6: For thus says the LORD of hosts: Once again, in a little while, I will shake the heavens and the earth and the sea and the dry land;
- 7: and I will shake all nations, so that the treasures of all nations shall come in, and I will fill this house with splendor, says the LORD of hosts.
- 8: The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, says the LORD of hosts.
- 9: The latter splendor of this house shall be greater than the former, says the LORD of hosts; and in this place I will give prosperity, says the LORD of hosts."
- 10: On the twenty-fourth day of the ninth month, in the second year of Darius, the word of the LORD came by Haggai the prophet,
- 11: "Thus says the LORD of hosts: Ask the priests to decide this question,
- 12: `If one carries holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and touches with his skirt bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any kind of food, does it become holy?'" The priests answered, "No."
- 13: Then said Haggai, "If one who is unclean by contact with a dead body touches any of these, does it become unclean?" The priests answered, "It does become unclean."
- 14: Then Haggai said, "So is it with this people, and with this nation before me, says the LORD; and so with every work of their hands; and what they offer there is unclean.
- 15: Pray now, consider what will come to pass from this day onward. Before a stone was placed upon a stone in the temple of the LORD,
- 16: how did you fare? When one came to a heap of twenty measures, there were but ten; when one came to the winevat to draw fifty measures, there were but twenty.
- 17: I smote you and all the products of your toil with blight and mildew and hail; yet you did not return to me, says the LORD.
- 18: Consider from this day onward, from the twenty-fourth day of the ninth month. Since the day that the foundation of the LORD's temple was laid, consider:

19: Is the seed yet in the barn? Do the vine, the fig tree, the pomegranate, and the olive tree still yield nothing? From this day on I will bless you."

20: The word of the LORD came a second time to Haggai on the twenty-fourth day of the month,

21: "Speak to Zerub'babel, governor of Judah, saying, I am about to shake the heavens and the earth,

22: and to overthrow the throne of kingdoms; I am about to destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the nations, and overthrow the chariots and their riders; and the horses and their riders shall go down, every one by the sword of his fellow.

23: On that day, says the LORD of hosts, I will take you, O Zerub'babel my servant, the son of She-al'ti-el, says the LORD, and make you like a signet ring; for I have chosen you, says the LORD of hosts."

## The Book of Hosea

### Chapter 1

#### Hosea, chapter 1

1: The word of the LORD that came to Hose'a the son of Be-e'ri, in the days of Uzzi'ah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezeki'ah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jerobo'am the son of Jo'ash, king of Israel.

2: When the LORD first spoke through Hose'a, the LORD said to Hose'a, "Go, take to yourself a wife of harlotry and have children of harlotry, for the land commits great harlotry by forsaking the LORD."

3: So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Dibla'im, and she conceived and bore him a son.

4: And the LORD said to him, "Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little while, and I will punish the house of Jehu for the blood of Jezreel, and I will put an end to the kingdom of the house of Israel.

5: And on that day, I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel."

6: She conceived again and bore a daughter. And the LORD said to him, "Call her name Not pitied, for I will no more have pity on the house of Israel, to forgive them at all.

7: But I will have pity on the house of Judah, and I will deliver them by the LORD their God; I will not deliver them by bow, nor by sword, nor by war, nor by horses, nor by horsemen."

8: When she had weaned Not pitied, she conceived and bore a son.

9: And the LORD said, "Call his name Not my people, for you are not my people and I am not your God."

**v9: And the LORD said to Hosea regarding the 2<sup>nd</sup> child, "Name him Not My (God's) People, for you are not my people and I am not your God."**

10: Yet the number of the people of Israel shall be like the sand of the sea, which can be neither measured nor numbered; and in the place where it was said to them, "You are not my people," it shall be said to them, "Sons of the living God."

**v10: Yet the number of the people of Israel shall be like the sand of the sea, which can be neither measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass in the place where it was said to them, the northern kingdom BC721 the 5<sup>th</sup> cycle of Divine Discipline by Assyria, the Jews involved in the great blot out functions, "You are not my people," it will be said to them at the 2<sup>nd</sup> advent to the Jewish remnant of believers, "You are the Sons of the living God."**

11: And the people of Judah and the people of Israel shall be gathered together, and they shall appoint for themselves one head; and they shall go up from the land, for great shall be the day of Jezreel.

### Chapter 2

#### Hosea, chapter 2

1: Say to your brother, "My people," and to your sister, "She has obtained pity."

2: "Plead with your mother, plead -- for she is not my wife, and I am not her husband -- that she put away her harlotry from her face, and her adultery from between her breasts;

3: lest I strip her naked and make her as in the day she was born, and make her like a wilderness, and set her like a parched land, and slay her with thirst.

4: Upon her children also I will have no pity, because they are children of harlotry.

5: For their mother has played the harlot; she that conceived them has acted shamefully. For she said, 'I will go after my lovers, who give me my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, my oil and my drink.'

6: Therefore I will hedge up her way with thorns; and I will build a wall against her, so that she cannot find her paths.

7: She shall pursue her lovers, but not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find them. Then she shall say, 'I will go and return to my first husband, for it was better with me than now.'

8: And she did not know that it was I who gave her the grain, the wine, and the oil, and who lavished upon her silver and gold which they used for Ba'al.

9: Therefore I will take back my grain in its time, and my wine in its season; and I will take away my wool and my flax, which were to cover her nakedness.

10: Now I will uncover her lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and no one shall rescue her out of my hand.

11: And I will put an end to all her mirth, her feasts, her new moons, her sabbaths, and all her appointed feasts.

12: And I will lay waste her vines and her fig trees, of which she said, 'These are my hire, which my lovers have given me.' I will make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall devour them.

13: And I will punish her for the feast days of the Ba'als when she burned incense to them and decked herself with her ring and jewelry, and went after her lovers, and forgot me, says the LORD.

14: "Therefore, behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speak tenderly to her.

15: And there I will give her her vineyards, and make the Valley of Achor a door of hope. And there she shall answer as in the days of her youth, as at the time when she came out of the land of Egypt.

16: "And in that day, says the LORD, you will call me, 'My husband,' and no longer will you call me, 'My Ba'al.'

17: For I will remove the names of the Ba'als from her mouth, and they shall be mentioned by name no more.

18: And I will make for you a covenant on that day with the beasts of the field, the birds of the air, and the creeping things of the ground; and I will abolish the bow, the sword, and war from the land; and I will make you lie down in safety.

#### **Hos 2:18**

**v18: And I will also make a covenant with them with the beasts of the fields, the birds of the air, and the creeping things of the ground (snakes), I will abolish the bow, the sword and war from the land and will make them (animals) to lie down peaceably**

**19: And I will betroth you to me for ever; I will betroth you to me in righteousness and in justice, in steadfast love, and in mercy.**

20: I will betroth you to me in faithfulness; and you shall know the LORD.

21: "And in that day, says the LORD, I will answer the heavens and they shall answer the earth;

22: and the earth shall answer the grain, the wine, and the oil, and they shall answer Jezreel;

23: and I will sow him for myself in the land. And I will have pity on Not pitied, and I will say to Not my people, 'You are my people'; and he shall say 'Thou art my God.'"

#### **Hos 2:23**

**v23: Therefore I sow her for myself in the land the 2<sup>nd</sup> advent and the millennial restoration of Israel as client nation. And I will love tenderly with very intensive love the one not being loved as Israel under the 5<sup>th</sup> cycle of Divine Discipline, furthermore I will say to those who are not my people the Gentiles in history, 'You are my people'; and they shall say 'You are my God.'"**

### Chapter 3

#### Hosea, chapter 3

1: And the LORD said to me, "Go again, love a woman who is beloved of a paramour and is an adulteress; even as the LORD loves the people of Israel, though they turn to other gods and love cakes of raisins."

2: So I bought her for fifteen shekels of silver and a homer and a lethech of barley.

3: And I said to her, "You must dwell as mine for many days; you shall not play the harlot, or belong to another man; so will I also be to you."

4: For the children of Israel shall dwell many days without king or prince, without sacrifice or pillar, without ephod or teraphim.

5: Afterward the children of Israel shall return and seek the LORD their God, and David their king; and they shall come in fear to the LORD and to his goodness in the latter days.

### Chapter 4

#### Hosea, chapter 4

1: Hear the word of the LORD, O people of Israel; for the LORD has a controversy with the inhabitants of the land. There is no faithfulness or kindness, and no knowledge of God in the land;

**v1: Hear, listen and concentrate and learn and apply the doctrine of the Lord Jehovah, Oh you citizens of Israel (North Kingdom); because the Lord Jehovah has a court case or lawsuit or controversy against the inhabitants of the client nation, (a charge against the Ministers & Believers) Because NOTHING of Bible Doctrine or Laws of Divine Establishment truth is being taught and accepted, therefore nothing of Grace is being applied, there is NO knowledge of or nothing of knowing God in the Land or client Nation (the Result)**

2: there is swearing, lying, killing, stealing, and committing adultery; they break all bounds and murder follows murder.

**v2: Instead of doctrine, truth, grace and knowledge of God, there is false business practices of swearing and lying, dishonesty, deception, lack of morality and virtue, murder and getting away with it, stealing, breaking in to rape (All Sex crimes), every possible category of violence and oppression resulting in total lawlessness**

3: Therefore the land mourns, and all who dwell in it languish, and also the beasts of the field, and the birds of the air; and even the fish of the sea are taken away.

**v3: Therefore the Land shall mourn or lament and all People are miserable under the cycles of discipline; and the citizens of the client nation live in misery, loss of national courage, discontent, unhappiness without character succumbing to vibrant personalities, with freedoms destroyed by criminality and governmental tyranny, all those living in the nation loose all categories of vigor and strength, privacy and property, becoming feeble without character, arrogant, self centered and self absorbed; along with the domestic animals, birds and fish of the sea are abused and taken away or destroyed.**

4: Yet let no one contend, and let none accuse, for with you is my contention, O priest.

**v4: Only Let no one find fault or quarrel from mental attitude sins expressed as verbal sins resulting in Self Induced**

**Misery, as well as activism denial & projection, and let no one offer criticism of anyone who teaches Bible Doctrine, or blame others for actually your citizens are of the type who complain, vilify, and contend or cause strife against the priests who communicate Bible Doctrine.**

5: You shall stumble by day, the prophet also shall stumble with you by night; and I will destroy your mother.

**v5: Therefore You People of the Client Nation have stumbled and entered into reversionism and the influence of evil and shall fall from Perpetual Carnality in the daylight because of Rejection of Bible Doctrine after hearing good doctrinal teaching, so that even the prophet the communicator of Bible Doctrine will stumble with you in the night darkness of apostate teaching of false doctrines, because of failure to teach Bible Doctrine, prophets teach "Peace, Peace where there is no peace" (Jer 6:14, 8:11, Ez 13-13-16). Therefore, I will destroy your mother, the nation itself under the 5<sup>th</sup> cycle of Divine Discipline.**

6: My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge; because you have rejected knowledge, I reject you from being a priest to me. And since you have forgotten the law of your God, I also will forget your children.

**v6: My people or nation are destroyed because of LACK of Knowledge of Doctrine, because you have rejected the principle of knowledge of Bible Doctrine, therefore I will reject you from being a priest nation or client nation to me, since you have forgotten or neglected the doctrine of the Torah of your God, I even I will also neglect the citizens, your children in future generations in your country..**

7: The more they increased, the more they sinned against me; I will change their glory into shame.

**Hos 4:7**

**v7: The More they multiplied, the more they sinned against ME; I will change their glory into shame**

8: They feed on the sin of my people; they are greedy for their iniquity.

9: And it shall be like people, like priest; I will punish them for their ways, and requite them for their deeds.

10: They shall eat, but not be satisfied; they shall play the harlot, but not multiply; because they have forsaken the LORD to cherish harlotry.

11: Wine and new wine take away the understanding.

12: My people inquire of a thing of wood, and their staff gives them oracles. For a spirit of harlotry has led them astray, and they have left their God to play the harlot.

13: They sacrifice on the tops of the mountains, and make offerings upon the hills, under oak, poplar, and terebinth, because their shade is good. Therefore your daughters play the harlot, and your brides commit adultery.

14: I will not punish your daughters when they play the harlot, nor your brides when they commit adultery; for the men themselves go aside with harlots, and sacrifice with cult prostitutes, and a people without understanding shall come to ruin.

15: Though you play the harlot, O Israel, let not Judah become guilty. Enter not into Gilgal, nor go up to Beth-a'ven, and swear not, "As the LORD lives."

16: Like a stubborn heifer, Israel is stubborn; can the LORD now feed them like a lamb in a broad pasture?

17: E'phraim is joined to idols, let him alone.

18: A band of drunkards, they give themselves to harlotry; they love shame more than their glory.

19: A wind has wrapped them in its wings, and they shall be ashamed because of their altars.

## Chapter 5

### Hosea, chapter 5

1: Hear this, O priests! Give heed, O house of Israel! Harken, O house of the king! For the judgment pertains to you; for you have been a snare at Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor.

2: And they have made deep the pit of Shittim; but I will chastise all of them.

3: I know E'phraim, and Israel is not hid from me; for now, O E'phraim, you have played the harlot, Israel is defiled.

4: Their deeds do not permit them to return to their God. For the spirit of harlotry is within them, and they know not the LORD.

5: The pride of Israel testifies to his face; E'phraim shall stumble in his guilt; Judah also shall stumble with them.

6: With their flocks and herds they shall go to seek the LORD, but they will not find him; he has withdrawn from them.

7: They have dealt faithlessly with the LORD; for they have borne alien children. Now the new moon shall devour them with their fields.

8: Blow the horn in Gib'e-ah, the trumpet in Ramah. Sound the alarm at Beth-a'ven; tremble, O Benjamin!

9: E'phraim shall become a desolation in the day of punishment; among the tribes of Israel I declare what is sure.

10: The princes of Judah have become like those who remove the landmark; upon them I will pour out my wrath like water.

11: E'phraim is oppressed, crushed in judgment, because he was determined to go after vanity.

12: Therefore I am like a moth to E'phraim, and like dry rot to the house of Judah.

13: When E'phraim saw his sickness, and Judah his wound, then E'phraim went to Assyria, and sent to the great king. But he is not able to cure you or heal your wound.

14: For I will be like a lion to E'phraim, and like a young lion to the house of Judah. I, even I, will rend and go away, I will carry off, and none shall rescue.

15: I will return again to my place, until they acknowledge their guilt and seek my face, and in their distress they seek me, saying,

## Chapter 6

## Hosea, chapter 6

- 1: "Come, let us return to the LORD; for he has torn, that he may heal us; he has stricken, and he will bind us up.
- 2: After two days he will revive us; on the third day he will raise us up, that we may live before him.
- 3: Let us know, let us press on to know the LORD; his going forth is sure as the dawn; he will come to us as the showers, as the spring rains that water the earth."
- 4: What shall I do with you, O E'phraim? What shall I do with you, O Judah? Your love is like a morning cloud, like the dew that goes early away.
- v4: What shall I do with you, O E'phraim? What shall I do with you, O Judah? Your love is like a morning cloud gone before noon time, like the dew that disappears early.**
- 5: Therefore I have hewn them by the prophets, I have slain them by the words of my mouth, and my judgment goes forth as the light.
- 6: For I desire steadfast love and not sacrifice, the knowledge of God, rather than burnt offerings.**
- v6: For I, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, desire unfailing or steadfast love or compassion and not sacrifice, the knowledge of God, rather than burnt offerings.**
- 7: But at Adam they transgressed the covenant; there they dealt faithlessly with me.
- 8: Gilead is a city of evildoers, tracked with blood.
- 9: As robbers lie in wait for a man, so the priests are banded together; they murder on the way to Shechem, yea, they commit villainy.
- 10: In the house of Israel I have seen a horrible thing; E'phraim's harlotry is there, Israel is defiled.
- 11: For you also, O Judah, a harvest is appointed. When I would restore the fortunes of my people,

## Chapter 7

### Hosea, chapter 7

- 1: when I would heal Israel, the corruption of E'phraim is revealed, and the wicked deeds of Sama'ria; for they deal falsely, the thief breaks in, and the bandits raid without.
- 2: But they do not consider that I remember all their evil works. Now their deeds encompass them, they are before my face.
- 3: By their wickedness they make the king glad, and the princes by their treachery.
- 4: They are all adulterers; they are like a heated oven, whose baker ceases to stir the fire, from the kneading of the dough until it is leavened.
- 5: On the day of our king the princes became sick with the heat of wine; he stretched out his hand with mockers.
- 6: For like an oven their hearts burn with intrigue; all night their anger smolders; in the morning it blazes like a flaming fire.
- 7: All of them are hot as an oven, and they devour their rulers. All their kings have fallen; and none of them calls upon me.
- 8: E'phraim mixes himself with the peoples; E'phraim is a cake not turned.
- 9: Aliens devour his strength, and he knows it not; gray hairs are sprinkled upon him, and he knows it not.
- 10: The pride of Israel witnesses against him; yet they do not return to the LORD their God, nor seek him, for all this.
- v10: Though the pride of Israel testifies against him; yet they do not return to Jehovah their God, nor seek him, in spite of all of their warnings.**
- 11: E'phraim is like a dove, silly and without sense, calling to Egypt, going to Assyria.
- v11: So E'phraim has become like a silly dove, without sense in their foreign policy, calling to Egypt, going to Assyria.**
- 12: As they go, I will spread over them my net; I will bring them down like birds of the air; I will chastise them for their wicked deeds.
- v12: When they go, I will spread a net over them; I will trap them with their Human Viewpoint, I will bring them down like birds of the air; I will punish them according to the report of the doctrinal teaching in their assembly.**
- 13: Woe to them, for they have strayed from me! Destruction to them, for they have rebelled against me! I would redeem them, but they speak lies against me.
- v13: Woe to them, for they have strayed from me! Destruction to them as the 5th cycle of Divine Discipline is for them, for they have revolted against me when I would have redeemed them, then they speak lies against me.**
- 14: They do not cry to me from the heart, but they wail upon their beds; for grain and wine they gash themselves, they rebel against me.
- v14: They do not cry out to me from their Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, but they keep screaming to me from their beds; for the sake of grain and new wine or prosperity from God, they assemble for worship but they really have revolted against me, wanting prosperity but only giving me lip service from their arrogance.**
- 15: Although I trained and strengthened their arms, yet they devise evil against me.
- 16: They turn to Ba'al; they are like a treacherous bow, their princes shall fall by the sword because of the insolence of their tongue. This shall be their derision in the land of Egypt.

## Chapter 8

### Hosea, chapter 8

- 1: Set the trumpet to your lips, for a vulture is over the house of the LORD, because they have broken my covenant, and transgressed my law.
- 2: To me they cry, My God, we Israel know thee.
- 3: Israel has spurned the good; the enemy shall pursue him.



4: They made kings, but not through me. They set up princes, but without my knowledge. With their silver and gold they made idols for their own destruction.  
5: I have spurned your calf, O Sama'ria. My anger burns against them. How long will it be till they are pure  
6: in Israel? A workman made it; it is not God. The calf of Sama'ria shall be broken to pieces.  
7: For they sow the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind. The standing grain has no heads, it shall yield no meal; if it were to yield, aliens would devour it.

**v7: They sow to the wind and reap the whirlwind.**

8: Israel is swallowed up; already they are among the nations as a useless vessel.

**Hos 8:8-9**

**v8: Israel is swallowed up; they are now among the nations like a vessel in which is no delight in national disintegration.**

9: For they have gone up to Assyria, a wild ass wandering alone; E'phraim has hired lovers.

**v9: For they have gone up to Assyria, like a wild ass wandering alone; E'phraim has hired lovers.**

10: Though they hire allies among the nations, I will soon gather them up. And they shall cease for a little while from anointing king and princes.

11: Because E'phraim has multiplied altars for sinning, they have become to him altars for sinning.

12: Were I to write for him my laws by ten thousands, they would be regarded as a strange thing.

13: They love sacrifice; they sacrifice flesh and eat it; but the LORD has no delight in them. Now he will remember their iniquity, and punish their sins; they shall return to Egypt.

14: For Israel has forgotten his Maker, and built palaces; and Judah has multiplied fortified cities; but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour his strongholds.

## Chapter 9

### Hosea, chapter 9

1: Rejoice not, O Israel! Exult not like the peoples; for you have played the harlot, forsaking your God. You have loved a harlot's hire upon all threshing floors.

2: Threshing floor and winevat shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail them.

3: They shall not remain in the land of the LORD; but E'phraim shall return to Egypt, and they shall eat unclean food in Assyria.

4: They shall not pour libations of wine to the LORD; and they shall not please him with their sacrifices. Their bread shall be like mourners' bread; all who eat of it shall be defiled; for their bread shall be for their hunger only; it shall not come to the house of the LORD.

5: What will you do on the day of appointed festival, and on the day of the feast of the LORD?

6: For behold, they are going to Assyria; Egypt shall gather them, Memphis shall bury them. Nettles shall possess their precious things of silver; thorns shall be in their tents.

7: The days of punishment have come, the days of recompense have come; Israel shall know it. The prophet is a fool, the man of the spirit is mad, because of your great iniquity and great hatred.

8: The prophet is the watchman of E'phraim, the people of my God, yet a fowler's snare is on all his ways, and hatred in the house of his God.

9: They have deeply corrupted themselves as in the days of Gib'e-ah: he will remember their iniquity, he will punish their sins.

10: Like grapes in the wilderness, I found Israel. Like the first fruit on the fig tree, in its first season, I saw your fathers. But they came to Ba'al-pe'or, and consecrated themselves to Ba'al, and became detestable like the thing they loved.

11: E'phraim's glory shall fly away like a bird -- no birth, no pregnancy, no conception!

12: Even if they bring up children, I will bereave them till none is left. Woe to them when I depart from them!

13: E'phraim's sons, as I have seen, are destined for a prey; E'phraim must lead forth his sons to slaughter.

14: Give them, O LORD -- what wilt thou give? Give them a miscarrying womb and dry breasts.

15: Every evil of theirs is in Gilgal; there I began to hate them. Because of the wickedness of their deeds I will drive them out of my house. I will love them no more; all their princes are rebels.

16: E'phraim is stricken, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit. Even though they bring forth, I will slay their beloved children.

17: My God will cast them off, because they have not hearkened to him; they shall be wanderers among the nations.

## Chapter 10

### Hosea, chapter 10

1: Israel is a luxuriant vine that yields its fruit. The more his fruit increased the more altars he built; as his country improved he improved his pillars.

2: Their heart is false; now they must bear their guilt. The LORD will break down their altars, and destroy their pillars.

3: For now they will say: "We have no king, for we fear not the LORD, and a king, what could he do for us?"

4: They utter mere words; with empty oaths they make covenants; so judgment springs up like poisonous weeds in the furrows of the field.

5: The inhabitants of Sama'ria tremble for the calf of Beth-a'ven. Its people shall mourn for it, and its idolatrous priests shall wail over it, over its glory which has departed from it.

6: Yea, the thing itself shall be carried to Assyria, as tribute to the great king. E'phraim shall be put to shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his idol.

7: Sama'ria's king shall perish, like a chip on the face of the waters.

8: The high places of Aven, the sin of Israel, shall be destroyed. Thorn and thistle shall grow up on their altars; and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us, and to the hills, Fall upon us.

9: From the days of Gib'e-ah, you have sinned, O Israel; there they have continued. Shall not war overtake them in Gib'e-ah?

10: I will come against the wayward people to chastise them; and nations shall be gathered against them when they are chastised for their double iniquity.

11: E'phraim was a trained heifer that loved to thresh, and I spared her fair neck; but I will put E'phraim to the yoke, Judah must plow, Jacob must harrow for himself.

**12: Sow for yourselves righteousness, reap the fruit of steadfast love; break up your fallow ground, for it is the time to seek the LORD, that he may come and rain salvation upon you.**

13: You have plowed iniquity, you have reaped injustice, you have eaten the fruit of lies. Because you have trusted in your chariots and in the multitude of your warriors,

14: therefore the tumult of war shall arise among your people, and all your fortresses shall be destroyed, as Shalman destroyed Beth-ar'bel on the day of battle; mothers were dashed in pieces with their children.

15: Thus it shall be done to you, O house of Israel, because of your great wickedness. In the storm the king of Israel shall be utterly cut off.

### Chapter 11

#### Hosea, chapter 11

1: When Israel was a child, I loved him, and out of Egypt I called my son.

2: The more I called them, the more they went from me; they kept sacrificing to the Ba'als, and burning incense to idols.

3: Yet it was I who taught E'phraim to walk, I took them up in my arms; but they did not know that I healed them.

4: I led them with cords of compassion, with the bands of love, and I became to them as one, who eases the yoke on their jaws, and I bent down to them and fed them.

5: They shall return to the land of Egypt, and Assyria shall be their king, because they have refused to return to me.

6: The sword shall rage against their cities, consume the bars of their gates, and devour them in their fortresses.

7: My people are bent on turning away from me; so they are appointed to the yoke, and none shall remove it.

8: How can I give you up, O E'phraim! How can I hand you over, O Israel! How can I make you like Admah! How can I treat you like Zeboi'im! My heart recoils within me, my compassion grows warm and tender.

9: I will not execute my fierce anger, I will not again destroy E'phraim; for I am God and not man, the Holy One in your midst, and I will not come to destroy.

10: They shall go after the LORD, he will roar like a lion; yea, he will roar, and his sons shall come trembling from the west;

11: they shall come trembling like birds from Egypt, and like doves from the land of Assyria; and I will return them to their homes, says the LORD.

12: E'phraim has encompassed me with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit; but Judah is still known by God, and is faithful to the Holy One.

### Chapter 12

#### Hosea, chapter 12

1: E'phraim herds the wind, and pursues the east wind all day long; they multiply falsehood and violence; they make a bargain with Assyria, and oil is carried to Egypt.

2: The LORD has an indictment against Judah, and will punish Jacob according to his ways, and requite him according to his deeds.

3: In the womb he took his brother by the heel, and in his manhood he strove with God.

4: He strove with the angel and prevailed, he wept and sought his favor. He met God at Bethel, and there God spoke with him --

5: the LORD the God of hosts, the LORD is his name:

6: "So you, by the help of your God, return, hold fast to love and justice, and wait continually for your God."

7: A trader, in whose hands are false balances, he loves to oppress.

8: E'phraim has said, "Ah, but I am rich, I have gained wealth for myself": but all his riches can never offset the guilt he has incurred.

9: I am the LORD your God from the land of Egypt; I will again make you dwell in tents, as in the days of the appointed feast.

10: I spoke to the prophets; it was I who multiplied visions, and through the prophets gave parables.

11: If there is iniquity in Gilead they shall surely come to nought; if in Gilgal they sacrifice bulls, their altars also shall be like stone heaps on the furrows of the field.

12: (Jacob fled to the land of Aram, there Israel did service for a wife, and for a wife he herded sheep.)

13: By a prophet the LORD brought Israel up from Egypt, and by a prophet he was preserved.

14: E'phraim has given bitter provocation; so his LORD will leave his bloodguilt upon him, and will turn back upon him his reproaches.

Chapter 13  
Hosea, chapter 13

- 1: When E'phraim spoke, men trembled; he was exalted in Israel; but he incurred guilt through Ba'al and died.  
2: And now they sin more and more, and make for themselves molten images, idols skilfully made of their silver, all of them the work of craftsmen. Sacrifice to these, they say. Men kiss calves!  
3: Therefore they shall be like the morning mist or like the dew that goes early away, like the chaff that swirls from the threshing floor or like smoke from a window.  
4: I am the LORD your God from the land of Egypt; you know no God but me, and besides me there is no savior.  
5: It was I who knew you in the wilderness, in the land of drought;  
6: but when they had fed to the full, they were filled, and their heart was lifted up; therefore they forgot me.  
7: So I will be to them like a lion, like a leopard I will lurk beside the way.  
8: I will fall upon them like a bear robbed of her cubs, I will tear open their breast, and there I will devour them like a lion, as a wild beast would rend them.  
9: I will destroy you, O Israel; who can help you?  
10: Where now is your king, to save you; where are all your princes, to defend you -- those of whom you said, "Give me a king and princes"?"  
11: I have given you kings in my anger, and I have taken them away in my wrath.  
12: The iniquity of E'phraim is bound up, his sin is kept in store.  
13: The pangs of childbirth come for him, but he is an unwise son; for now he does not present himself at the mouth of the womb.  
**v14: Shall I ransom them from the power of Sheol or the Grave? Shall I redeem them from Death? (Absolutely) O Death, where are your plagues? O Sheol or grave, where is your destruction? Compassion is hid from my eyes.**  
15: Though he may flourish as the reed plant, the east wind, the wind of the LORD, shall come, rising from the wilderness; and his fountain shall dry up, his spring shall be parched; it shall strip his treasury of every precious thing.  
16: Sama'ria shall bear her guilt, because she has rebelled against her God; they shall fall by the sword, their little ones shall be dashed in pieces, and their pregnant women ripped open.

Chapter 14  
Hosea, chapter 14

- 1: Return, O Israel, to the LORD your God, for you have stumbled because of your iniquity.  
2: Take with you words and return to the LORD; say to him, "Take away all iniquity; accept that which is good and we will render the fruit of our lips.  
3: Assyria shall not save us, we will not ride upon horses; and we will say no more, 'Our God,' to the work of our hands. In thee the orphan finds mercy."  
4: I will heal their faithlessness; I will love them freely, for my anger has turned from them.  
5: I will be as the dew to Israel; he shall blossom as the lily, he shall strike root as the poplar;  
6: his shoots shall spread out; his beauty shall be like the olive, and his fragrance like Lebanon.  
7: They shall return and dwell beneath my shadow, they shall flourish as a garden; they shall blossom as the vine, their fragrance shall be like the wine of Lebanon.  
8: O E'phraim, what have I to do with idols? It is I who answer and look after you. I am like an evergreen cypress, from me comes your fruit.  
9: Whoever is wise, let him understand these things; whoever is discerning, let him know them; for the ways of the LORD are right, and the upright walk in them, but transgressors stumble in them.

**Hos 14:9**

**v9: Whoever is wise as a believer in Maturity Adjustment to the Justice of God, therefore let him discern these doctrines being discerning therefore he will anticipate them because perfect are the ways of Jehovah therefore the vindicated ones, the believers in Maturity Adjustment to the Justice of God who form the pivot will walk by accepting them, but the ones in revolt who reject authority and Bible Doctrine in reversionism will be caused to fail by rejecting Bible Doctrine,**

The Book of Isaiah

Chapter 1  
Isaiah, chapter 1

1: The vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem in the days of Uzzi'ah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezeki'ah, kings of Judah.

2: Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth; for the LORD has spoken: "Sons have I reared and brought up, but they have rebelled against me.

**v2 Listen oh heavens, and hear oh Earth, For the Lord Jehovah Speaks as the judge (in a court), sons I have reared and brought up (Israel as a new species), but they have rebelled against me.**

3: The ox knows its owner, and the ass its master's crib; but Israel does not know, my people does not understand."

**v3: The Ox knows it's owner and the Jackass or Donkey knows it's masters feeding trough, Israel does not know me, because My people do not understand doctrine (Luke 2:12).**

4: Ah, sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, offspring of evildoers, sons who deal corruptly! They have forsaken the LORD, they have despised the Holy One of Israel, they are utterly estranged.

**v4: Alas, sinful nation, a people weighed down with sinful nature, a seed of evil arrogant workers, sons who act corruptly! They have abandoned the LORD, they have despised the Holy One of Israel, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, they are utterly estranged.**

5: Why will you still be smitten, that you continue to rebel? The whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

**v5: Where will you still be struck again, and you will continue in revolution? Your whole head is sick, and the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul if weak**

6: From the sole of the foot even to the head, there is no soundness in it, but bruises and sores and bleeding wounds; they are not pressed out, or bound up, or softened with oil.

7: Your country lies desolate, your cities are burned with fire; in your very presence aliens devour your land; it is desolate, as overthrown by aliens.

**v7: Your land is desolate because of the blot out, your cities are burned with fire in the holocaust; your fields the foreigners the Assyrians devour them in your very presence before your very eyes; it is a desolate, an overthrow a disaster caused by foreigners who are gentiles NOT Jews.**

8: And the daughter of Zion is left like a booth in a vineyard, like a lodge in a cucumber field, like a besieged city.

**v8: Therefore the daughter of Zion is left like a booth in a vineyard totally deserted and blown apart in great devastation of judgment for the great blot out, like a hammock of the overseer or boss in charge in a cucumber field those capitalist upper class successful Jews who also are judged for the blot out, like a besieged city with intensified starving and suffering in judgment for the big blot out of the 1<sup>st</sup> advent.**

9: If the LORD of hosts had not left us a few survivors, we should have been like Sodom, and become like Gomor'rah.

**v9: Unless the LORD of the armies, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, the God of Israel, had caused to remain to us through Isaiah's doctrinal teaching a small remnant of a few mature believers as a pivot, like Sodom we would have been completely destroyed, we would have resembled Gomor'rah.**

10: Hear the word of the LORD, you rulers of Sodom! Give ear to the teaching of our God, you people of Gomor'rah!

11: "What to me is the multitude of your sacrifices? says the LORD; I have had enough of burnt offerings of rams and the fat of fed beasts; I do not delight in the blood of bulls, or of lambs, or of he-goats.

12: "When you come to appear before me, who requires of you this trampling of my courts?

13: Bring no more vain offerings; incense is an abomination to me. New moon and sabbath and the calling of assemblies -- I cannot endure iniquity and solemn assembly.

14: Your new moons and your appointed feasts my soul hates; they have become a burden to me, I am weary of bearing them.

15: When you spread forth your hands, I will hide my eyes from you; even though you make many prayers, I will not listen; your hands are full of blood.

16: Wash yourselves; make yourselves clean; remove the evil of your doings from before my eyes; cease to do evil,

17: learn to do good; seek justice, correct oppression; defend the fatherless, plead for the widow.

18: "Come now, let us reason together, says the LORD: though your sins are like scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they are red like crimson, they shall become like wool.

19: If you are willing and obedient, you shall eat the good of the land;

20: But if you refuse and rebel, you shall be devoured by the sword; for the mouth of the LORD has spoken."

21: How the faithful city has become a harlot, she that was full of justice! Righteousness lodged in her, but now murderers.

22: Your silver has become dross, your wine mixed with water.

23: Your princes are rebels and companions of thieves. Every one loves a bribe and runs after gifts. They do not defend the fatherless, and the widow's cause does not come to them.

24: Therefore the Lord says, the LORD of hosts, the Mighty One of Israel: "Ah, I will vent my wrath on my enemies, and avenge myself on my foes.

25: I will turn my hand against you and will smelt away your dross as with lye and remove all your alloy.

26: And I will restore your judges as at the first, and your counselors as at the beginning. Afterward you shall be called the city of righteousness, the faithful city."

27: Zion shall be redeemed by justice, and those in her who repent, by righteousness.

28: But rebels and sinners shall be destroyed together, and those who forsake the LORD shall be consumed.

29: For you shall be ashamed of the oaks in which you delighted; and you shall blush for the gardens which you have chosen.

30: For you shall be like an oak whose leaf withers, and like a garden without water.

31: And the strong shall become tow, and his work a spark, and both of them shall burn together, with none to quench them.

## Chapter 2

### Isaiah, chapter 2

1: The word which Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

2: It shall come to pass in the latter days that the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established as the highest of the mountains, and shall be raised above the hills; and all the nations shall flow to it,

3: and many peoples shall come, and say: "Come, let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob; that he may teach us his ways and that we may walk in his paths." For out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

4: He shall judge between the nations, and shall decide for many peoples; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning hooks; nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

**Is 2:4**

**v4: Jesus of Nazareth, the Christ will judge between the nations, he will render decisions for many people, they will hammer their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning hooks, nation will not lift up sword against nation, and never again will they learn war.**

5: O house of Jacob, come, let us walk in the light of the LORD.

6: For thou hast rejected thy people, the house of Jacob, because they are full of diviners from the east and of soothsayers like the Philistines, and they strike hands with foreigners.

**v6: Therefore you have forsaken your people as a group in administration of the 5th cycle of Divine Discipline, the house of Jacob, because they are saturated of the religions and false doctrines from the east and of soothsayers like the Philistines, and they clapped their hands pleasing themselves to make an alliance with the children of revived roman empire of the tribulation.**

7: Their land is filled with silver and gold, and there is no end to their treasures; their land is filled with horses, and there is no end to their chariots.

**v7: Their land also is filled with silver and gold, and there is no end to their treasures; their land is filled with horses, and there is no end to their chariots their transportation is the best in the world.**

8: Their land is filled with idols; they bow down to the work of their hands, to what their own fingers have made.

**v8: Their land also is filled with idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.**

9: So man is humbled, and men are brought low -- forgive them not!

**v9: The poor man bows down to the idols and the great man humbles himself before them, therefore forgive them not they are ready for Divine Discipline!**

10: Enter into the rock, and hide in the dust from before the terror of the LORD, and from the glory of his majesty.

**v10: Enter into the rock of Salvation Adjustment to the Justice of God through faith in Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, and hide in the dust of the crushed rock of Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ with a little faith, for fear or awe or respect of the LORD, and the glory of his majesty for what he has done in grace on the cross.**

11: The haughty looks of man shall be brought low, and the pride of men shall be humbled; and the LORD alone will be exalted in that day.

**v11: The lofty and prideful outward looks of man shall be humbled, and the internal mental attitude of egotism of men shall be brought down; and the LORD alone will be exalted in that day of judgment (2<sup>nd</sup> advent).**

12: For the LORD of hosts has a day against all that is proud and lofty, against all that is lifted up and high;

**v12: For the day of the LORD of the armies shall be against everyone that is proud and lofty, against all that are lifted up and high and he shall be brought low;**

13: against all the cedars of Lebanon, lofty and lifted up; and against all the oaks of Bashan;

**v13: against all the cedars of Lebanon, which are high and lifted up; and against all the oaks of Bashan both associated with apostasy;**

14: against all the high mountains, and against all the lofty hills;

**v14: against all the high mountains, and against all the high hills that are lifted up;**

15: against every high tower, and against every fortified wall;

**v15: against every high tower, and against every fortified wall;**

16: against all the ships of Tarshish, and against all the beautiful craft.

**v16: against all the greatest ships of Tarshish, and against all the beautiful things greater than anything else.**

17: And the haughtiness of man shall be humbled, and the pride of men shall be brought low; and the LORD alone will be exalted in that day.

**v17: The lofty and prideful outward looks of man shall be humbled, and the internal mental attitude of egotism of men shall be brought down; and the LORD alone will be exalted in that day of judgment (2<sup>nd</sup> advent).**

18: And the idols shall utterly pass away.

**v18: And the idols of religion and its Modus Operandi he shall utterly abolish.**

19: And men shall enter the caves of the rocks and the holes of the ground, from before the terror of the LORD, and from the glory of his majesty, when he rises to terrify the earth.

**v19: And men shall enter the small caves of the rocks and the great caves of the earth, from the fear and terror of the LORD, and from the glory of his majesty, when he rises to terrify the earth.**

20: In that day men will cast forth their idols of silver and their idols of gold, which they made for themselves to worship, to the moles and to the bats,

v20: **In that day men will cast their idols of silver and their idols of gold, which they made for each one for themselves to worship, to the moles and to the bats of the caves to hide them, from embarrassment**

21: to enter the caverns of the rocks and the clefts of the cliffs, from before the terror of the LORD, and from the glory of his majesty, when he rises to terrify the earth.

v21: **they go into the clefts of the rocks and the tops of the ragged rocks of the cliffs, for fear and terror of the LORD, and the glory of his majesty, when he rises to shake terribly the earth.**

22: Turn away from man in whose nostrils is breath, for of what account is he?

v22: **Turn away from and do not be influenced by the man who is religious leader of the world (Rev 13, 1Thes 2:3-12) in whose breath is in his nostrils when he dies and comes back to life, for of what account is he in eternity?**

### Chapter 3

#### Isaiah, chapter 3

1: For, behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, is taking away from Jerusalem and from Judah stay and staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water;

v1: **For, behold, the Lord, the LORD of the armies, does take away from Jerusalem and from Judah the provision of food and water for survival and protection from outside enemies, the whole supply of bread, and the whole supply of water;**

2: the mighty man and the soldier, the judge and the prophet, the diviner and the elder,

v2: **the mighty man and the professional soldier, the competent honorable judge and the Pastor Teacher warning the people, the persons with common sense and the person who has roots founded on and has lived under the principles of a system of liberty,**

3: the captain of fifty and the man of rank, the counselor and the skilful magician and the expert in charms.

v3: **the captain of a platoon or company and the statesman who is concerned for the constituency and country, the lawyer and the skilled scientist and the eloquent orator who can declare principles of absolute truth.**

4: And I will make boys their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

v4: **And I will give imbeciles to be their rulers, and morons shall rule over them.**

5: And the people will oppress one another, every man his fellow and every man his neighbor; the youth will be insolent to the elder, and the base fellow to the honorable.

v5: **And the people shall be oppressed everyone by another, and everyone by his neighbor interfering in his life; the children shall not recognize any authority and will be insolent to his elders, and the base fellow without any standards maligns and has influence against the honorable.**

6: When a man takes hold of his brother in the house of his father, saying: "You have a mantle; you shall be our leader, and this heap of ruins shall be under your rule";

v6: **When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, saying: "You have a nice clothing; you be our leader, and let this ruin be under your rule";**

7: in that day he will speak out, saying: "I will not be a healer; in my house there is neither bread nor mantle; you shall not make me leader of the people."

v7: **in that day he will swear, saying: "I will not be a healer; for in my house there is neither bread nor nice clothing; you shall not make me leader of the people and no one has any sense of responsibility to lead."**

8: For Jerusalem has stumbled, and Judah has fallen; because their speech and their deeds are against the LORD, defying his glorious presence.

v8: **For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen under the 5th cycle; because their tongue in verbal sins and their overt activities are against the LORD to provoke the eyes of his glory.**

9: Their partiality witnesses against them; they proclaim their sin like Sodom, they do not hide it. Woe to them! For they have brought evil upon themselves.

Is 3:9

v9: **The show of their countenance or expression of their faces bears witnesses against them; they declare or display their sin like Sodom, they do not even conceal it. Woe to their souls for they have brought evil upon themselves bringing about their own downfall.**

10: Tell the righteous that it shall be well with them, for they shall eat the fruit of their deeds.

v10: **Isaiah you tell the righteous that it shall be well with them, for they shall eat the fruit of their deeds, their production will deliver them and they will survive this.**

11: Woe to the wicked! It shall be ill with him, for what his hands have done shall be done to him.

v11: **Woe to the wicked! It shall be ill with him, for the reward of his production shall make him responsible for his own judgment.**

12: My people -- children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, your leaders mislead you, and confuse the course of your paths.

v12: **As for my people imbeciles are their oppressors, their leaders have failed, and women rule over them showing decadence in the nation. O my people, your leaders mislead you, and confuse the course of your paths.**

13: The LORD has taken his place to contend, he stands to judge his people.

**v13: The LORD stands to up to judge, he stands to judge his people in the 5th cycle of people.**

14: The LORD enters into judgment with the elders and princes of his people: "It is you who have devoured the vineyard, the spoil of the poor is in your houses.

**v14: The LORD will enter into judgment with the ancients and and princes of his people: "for you who have devoured the vineyard, and the poor are abused and oppressed.**

15: What do you mean by crushing my people, by grinding the face of the poor?" says the Lord GOD of hosts.

**v15: What do you mean by beating my people to pieces and grind the face of the poor?" says the Lord GOD of the armies.**

16: The LORD said: Because the daughters of Zion are haughty and walk with outstretched necks, glancing wantonly with their eyes, mincing along as they go, tinkling with their feet;

**v16: Moreover the LORD said: Because the daughters of Zion, the women are egotistical in their mental attitude thinking they are irresistible and walk with arrogant posture, glancing wantonly with their eyes, walking with short sexy steps along as they go, making a tinkling with anklets above their feet;**

17: the Lord will smite with a scab the heads of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will lay bare their secret parts.

**v17: therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the crown of the heads of the daughters of Zion to destroy the beauty of their hair; and the LORD will lay bare their secret parts exposing their bodies during siege and captivity.**

18: In that day the Lord will take away the finery of the anklets, the headbands, and the crescents;

**v18: In that day the Lord will take away the glamor of their anklets, and their headbands or hairnets, and the necklace shaped like the moon crescent;**

19: the pendants, the bracelets, and the scarfs;

**v19: the pendants or earrings, the bracelets, and the very thin sexy veils;**

20: the headdresses, the armllets, the sashes, the perfume boxes, and the amulets;

**v20: the tiara or crowns, the ornaments of the legs or headbands and the perfume boxes, and the amulets for the wrists;**

21: the signet rings and nose rings;

**v21: the signet rings and nose jewels;**

22: the festal robes, the mantles, the cloaks, and the handbags;

**v22: their gown and coats and the hoods or cloaks, and the handbags;**

23: the garments of gauze, the linen garments, the turbans, and the veils.

**v23: the mirrors to examine self, the fine linen garments from egypt, the crowns, and the veils.**

24: Instead of perfume there will be rottenness; and instead of a girdle, a rope; and instead of well-set hair, baldness; and instead of a rich robe, a girding of sackcloth; instead of beauty, shame.

**v24: And it shall come to pass in the fall of Jerusalem instead of perfume there will be a stink; and instead of a belt, a rope of captivity shall hold them; and instead of well-set hair, baldness; and instead of a rich dress cloak, a girding of sackcloth; and burning or shame instead of beauty.**

25: Your men shall fall by the sword and your mighty men in battle.

**v25: Your men shall fall by the sword and your military men in battle.**

26: And her gates shall lament and mourn; ravaged, she shall sit upon the ground.

**v26: And her gates of Jerusalem shall lament and mourn; and she, Israel, and she being desolate shall sit upon the ground.**

#### Chapter 4

##### Isaiah, chapter 4

1: And seven women shall take hold of one man in that day, saying, "We will eat our own bread and wear our own clothes, only let us be called by your name; take away our reproach."

2: In that day the branch of the LORD shall be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the land shall be the pride and glory of the survivors of Israel.

3: And he who is left in Zion and remains in Jerusalem will be called holy, every one who has been recorded for life in Jerusalem,

4: when the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion and cleansed the bloodstains of Jerusalem from its midst by a spirit of judgment and by a spirit of burning.

5: Then the LORD will create over the whole site of Mount Zion and over her assemblies a cloud by day, and smoke and the shining of a flaming fire by night; for over all the glory there will be a canopy and a pavilion.

6: It will be for a shade by day from the heat, and for a refuge and a shelter from the storm and rain.

#### Chapter 5

##### Isaiah, chapter 5

1: Let me sing for my beloved a love song concerning his vineyard: My beloved had a vineyard on a very fertile hill.

2: He digged it and cleared it of stones, and planted it with choice vines; he built a watchtower in the midst of it, and hewed out a wine vat in it; and he looked for it to yield grapes, but it yielded wild grapes.

3: And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, between me and my vineyard.

4: What more was there to do for my vineyard, that I have not done in it? When I looked for it to yield grapes, why did it yield wild grapes?

5: And now I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard. I will remove its hedge, and it shall be devoured; I will break down its wall, and it shall be trampled down.  
6: I will make it a waste; it shall not be pruned or hoed, and briars and thorns shall grow up; I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.  
7: For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah are his pleasant planting; and he looked for justice, but behold, bloodshed; for righteousness, but behold, a cry!  
8: Woe to those who join house to house, who add field to field, until there is no more room, and you are made to dwell alone in the midst of the land.  
9: The LORD of hosts has sworn in my hearing: "Surely many houses shall be desolate, large and beautiful houses, without inhabitant.  
10: For ten acres of vineyard shall yield but one bath, and a homer of seed shall yield but an ephah."  
11: Woe to those who rise early in the morning, that they may run after strong drink, who tarry late into the evening till wine inflames them!  
12: They have lyre and harp, timbrel and flute and wine at their feasts; but they do not regard the deeds of the LORD, or see the work of his hands.  
13: Therefore my people go into exile for want of knowledge; their honored men are dying of hunger, and their multitude is parched with thirst.  
14: Therefore Sheol has enlarged its appetite and opened its mouth beyond measure, and the nobility of Jerusalem and her multitude go down, her throng and he who exults in her.  
15: Man is bowed down, and men are brought low, and the eyes of the haughty are humbled.  
16: But the LORD of hosts is exalted in justice, and the Holy God shows himself holy in righteousness.  
17: Then shall the lambs graze as in their pasture, fatlings and kids shall feed among the ruins.  
18: Woe to those who draw iniquity with cords of falsehood, who draw sin as with cart ropes,  
19: who say: "Let him make haste, let him speed his work that we may see it; let the purpose of the Holy One of Israel draw near, and let it come, that we may know it!"  
20: Woe to those who call evil good and good evil, who put darkness for light and light for darkness, who put bitter for sweet and sweet for bitter!

**Is 5:20**

**v20: Woe to them who call evil good and good evil, who substitute darkness for light and light for darkness, who substitute bitter for sweet and sweet for bitter (ex love everyone)**

21: Woe to those who are wise in their own eyes, and shrewd in their own sight!  
22: Woe to those who are heroes at drinking wine, and valiant men in mixing strong drink,  
23: who acquit the guilty for a bribe, and deprive the innocent of his right!  
24: Therefore, as the tongue of fire devours the stubble, and as dry grass sinks down in the flame, so their root will be as rottenness, and their blossom go up like dust; for they have rejected the law of the LORD of hosts, and have despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.  
25: Therefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against his people, and he stretched out his hand against them and smote them, and the mountains quaked; and their corpses were as refuse in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away and his hand is stretched out still.  
26: He will raise a signal for a nation afar off, and whistle for it from the ends of the earth; and lo, swiftly, speedily it comes!

**Is 5:26-27**

**v26: He, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, will also raise up a guideon as a rallying point, to the Jews scattered in the nations afar off, and He will whistle a command whistle for it, from the ends of the earth; and behold It the Jewish remnant will come with speed, swiftly!**

27: None is weary, none stumbles, none slumbers or sleeps, not a waistcloth is loose, not a sandal-thong broken;  
**v27: No one is weary, or stumbles, no one slumbers in sleeps, nor is the belt at his waist undone, nor is his sandal-thong broken;**

28: their arrows are sharp, all their bows bent, their horses' hoofs seem like flint, and their wheels like the whirlwind.  
29: Their roaring is like a lion, like young lions they roar; they growl and seize their prey, they carry it off, and none can rescue.  
30: They will growl over it on that day, like the roaring of the sea. And if one look to the land, behold, darkness and distress; and the light is darkened by its clouds.

**v30: He, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, shall roar over it on that day, like the roaring of the sea. And if one looks toward the land of Israel, there is nothing to see there but supernatural darkness and distress; and the light is darkened by its clouds.**

## Chapter 6

### Isaiah, chapter 6

1: In the year that King Uzzi'ah died I saw the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up; and his train filled the temple.  
2: Above him stood the seraphim; each had six wings: with two he covered his face, and with two he covered his feet, and with two he flew.  
3: And one called to another and said: "Holy, holy, holy is the LORD of hosts; the whole earth is full of his glory."



4: And the foundations of the thresholds shook at the voice of him who called, and the house was filled with smoke.  
 5: And I said: "Woe is me! For I am lost; for I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips; for my eyes have seen the King, the LORD of hosts!"  
 6: Then flew one of the seraphim to me, having in his hand a burning coal which he had taken with tongs from the altar.  
 7: And he touched my mouth, and said: "Behold, this has touched your lips; your guilt is taken away, and your sin forgiven."  
 8: And I heard the voice of the Lord saying, "Whom shall I send, and who will go for us?" Then I said, "Here am I! Send me."  
 9: And he said, "Go, and say to this people: `Hear and hear, but do not understand; see and see, but do not perceive.'  
**v9: And he said, "Go, and say to this people: `keep on listening, but you will never understand; keep on looking, but do not perceive.'**  
 10: Make the heart of this people fat, and their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their hearts, and turn and be healed."  
**v10: Make the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul of this people insensitive or fat, and their ears heavy and dull, and, make their eyes dim; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, and consequently change their minds and find the solution."**  
 11: Then I said, "How long, O Lord?" And he said: "Until cities lie waste without inhabitant, and houses without men, and the land is utterly desolate,  
 12: and the LORD removes men far away, and the forsaken places are many in the midst of the land.  
 13: And though a tenth remain in it, it will be burned again, like a terebinth or an oak, whose stump remains standing when it is felled." The holy seed is its stump.

Chapter 7  
 Isaiah, chapter 7

1: In the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, son of Uzzi'ah, king of Judah, Rezin the king of Syria and Pekah the son of Remali'ah the king of Israel came up to Jerusalem to wage war against it, but they could not conquer it.  
 2: When the house of David was told, "Syria is in league with E'phraim," his heart and the heart of his people shook as the trees of the forest shake before the wind.  
 3: And the LORD said to Isaiah, "Go forth to meet Ahaz, you and She'ar-jash'ub your son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool on the highway to the Fuller's Field,  
 4: and say to him, `Take heed, be quiet, do not fear, and do not let your heart be faint because of these two smoldering stumps of firebrands, at the fierce anger of Rezin and Syria and the son of Remali'ah.  
 5: Because Syria, with E'phraim and the son of Remali'ah, has devised evil against you, saying,  
 6: "Let us go up against Judah and terrify it, and let us conquer it for ourselves, and set up the son of Ta'be-el as king in the midst of it,"  
 7: thus says the Lord GOD: It shall not stand, and it shall not come to pass.  
 8: For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin. (Within sixty-five years E'phraim will be broken to pieces so that it will no longer be a people.)  
 9: And the head of E'phraim is Sama'ria, and the head of Sama'ria is the son of Remali'ah. If you will not believe, surely you shall not be established."  
 10: Again the LORD spoke to Ahaz,  
 11: "Ask a sign of the LORD your God; let it be deep as Sheol or high as heaven."

**Is 7:11-14**

**v11: "Ask a sign from the LORD your God; ask for a miraculous sign in the depth of the pool of water for Jerusalem to let it be deep as Sheol or high in the sky above that pool."**

12: But Ahaz said, "I will not ask, and I will not put the LORD to the test."  
 13: And he said, "Hear then, O house of David! Is it too little for you to weary men, that you weary my God also?  
 14: Therefore the Lord himself will give you a sign. Behold, a young woman shall conceive and bear a son, and shall call his name Imman'u-el.

**Is 7:14**

**v14: Therefore in conclusion, the Lord himself, God the Father, shall give you (Ahaz v10) a sign, a supernatural manifestation or a miracle, behold the virgin shall conceive and become pregnant, consequently bearing a Son, (Is 9:6) therefore you will call his name Emmanuel, or God With Us.**

15: He shall eat curds and honey when he knows how to refuse the evil and choose the good.  
 16: For before the child knows how to refuse the evil and choose the good, the land before whose two kings you are in dread will be deserted.  
 17: The LORD will bring upon you and upon your people and upon your father's house such days as have not come since the day that E'phraim departed from Judah -- the king of Assyria."  
 18: In that day the LORD will whistle for the fly which is at the sources of the streams of Egypt, and for the bee which is in the land of Assyria.  
 19: And they will all come and settle in the steep ravines, and in the clefts of the rocks, and on all the thornbushes, and on all the

pastures.

20: In that day the Lord will shave with a razor which is hired beyond the River -- with the king of Assyria -- the head and the hair of the feet, and it will sweep away the beard also.

21: In that day a man will keep alive a young cow and two sheep;

22: and because of the abundance of milk which they give, he will eat curds; for every one that is left in the land will eat curds and honey.

23: In that day every place where there used to be a thousand vines, worth a thousand shekels of silver, will become briars and thorns.

24: With bow and arrows men will come there, for all the land will be briars and thorns;

25: and as for all the hills which used to be hoed with a hoe, you will not come there for fear of briars and thorns; but they will become a place where cattle are let loose and where sheep tread.

## Chapter 8

### Isaiah, chapter 8

1: Then the LORD said to me, "Take a large tablet and write upon it in common characters, 'Belonging to Ma'her-shal'al-hash-baz.'"

2: And I got reliable witnesses, Uri'ah the priest and Zechari'ah the son of Jeberechi'ah, to attest for me.

3: And I went to the prophetess, and she conceived and bore a son. Then the LORD said to me, "Call his name Ma'her-shal'al-hash-baz;

4: for before the child knows how to cry 'My father' or 'My mother,' the wealth of Damascus and the spoil of Sama'ria will be carried away before the king of Assyria."

5: The LORD spoke to me again:

6: "Because this people have refused the waters of Shilo'ah that flow gently, and melt in fear before Rezin and the son of Remali'ah;

7: therefore, behold, the Lord is bringing up against them the waters of the River, mighty and many, the king of Assyria and all his glory; and it will rise over all its channels and go over all its banks;

8: and it will sweep on into Judah, it will overflow and pass on, reaching even to the neck; and its outspread wings will fill the breadth of your land, O Imman'u-el."

9: Be broken, you peoples, and be dismayed; give ear, all you far countries; gird yourselves and be dismayed; gird yourselves and be dismayed.

10: Take counsel together, but it will come to nought; speak a word, but it will not stand, for God is with us.

11: For the LORD spoke thus to me with his strong hand upon me, and warned me not to walk in the way of this people, saying:

12: "Do not call conspiracy all that this people call conspiracy, and do not fear what they fear, nor be in dread.

13: But the LORD of hosts, him you shall regard as holy; let him be your fear, and let him be your dread.

14: And he will become a sanctuary, and a stone of offense, and a rock of stumbling to both houses of Israel, a trap and a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

### **Is 8:14**

**v14: Therefore he will become a sanctuary to the believer in Salvation Adjustment to the Justice of God, but a stone of stumbling and a rock of offense to both houses of Israel the northern and southern kingdoms who are unbelievers, both a snare and a trap to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.**

15: And many shall stumble thereon; they shall fall and be broken; they shall be snared and taken."

16: Bind up the testimony, seal the teaching among my disciples.

17: I will wait for the LORD, who is hiding his face from the house of Jacob, and I will hope in him.

18: Behold, I and the children whom the LORD has given me are signs and portents in Israel from the LORD of hosts, who dwells on Mount Zion.

19: And when they say to you, "Consult the mediums and the wizards who chirp and mutter," should not a people consult their God? Should they consult the dead on behalf of the living?

20: To the teaching and to the testimony! Surely for this word which they speak there is no dawn.

21: They will pass through the land, greatly distressed and hungry; and when they are hungry, they will be enraged and will curse their king and their God, and turn their faces upward;

22: and they will look to the earth, but behold, distress and darkness, the gloom of anguish; and they will be thrust into thick darkness.

## Chapter 9

### Isaiah, chapter 9

1: But there will be no gloom for her that was in anguish. In the former time he brought into contempt the land of Zebulun and the land of Naph'tali, but in the latter time he will make glorious the way of the sea, the land beyond the Jordan, Galilee of the nations.

**v1: But there will be no more oppression and gloom for her, the northern kingdom, that was in anguish from Assyrian domination. In the former time he, Tiglath Policer, treated the the land of Zeb'ulun and the land of Naph'tali with contempt by his invasion, but in a latter time he, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, will make glorious the way of the sea, the land beyond the Jordan, Galilee of the Assyrian gentiles.**

2: The people who walked in darkness have seen a great light; those who dwelt in a land of deep darkness, on them has light shined.

**v2: Because Assyria dominated the area the people of the northern kingdom walked in darkness, these have seen a great light; those who dwelt in a land of deep darkness, on them has light shined.**

3: Thou hast multiplied the nation, thou hast increased its joy; they rejoice before thee as with joy at the harvest, as men rejoice when they divide the spoil.  
4: For the yoke of his burden, and the staff for his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, thou hast broken as on the day of Mid'ian.  
5: For every boot of the tramping warrior in battle tumult and every garment rolled in blood will be burned as fuel for the fire.  
6: For to us a child is born, to us a son is given; and the government will be upon his shoulder, and his name will be called "Wonderful Counselor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace."

**Is 9:6**

**v6: For a child is born (humanity of JC) to us a son (Son of God Diety) is given to us and the government of the world will rest upon his shoulders (millennium) and his name shall be called, the wonderful councilor, the mighty God, the father of eternity, the prince of prosperity.**

7: Of the increase of his government and of peace there will be no end, upon the throne of David, and over his kingdom, to establish it, and to uphold it with justice and with righteousness from this time forth and for evermore. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will do this.

8: The Lord has sent a word against Jacob, and it will light upon Israel;

9: and all the people will know, E'phraim and the inhabitants of Sama'ria, who say in pride and in arrogance of heart:

**Is 9:9**

**v9: and all the people will know, E'phraim and the citizens of Sama'ria, speaking in pride and in arrogance of the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul.**10: "The bricks have fallen, but we will build with dressed stones; the sycamores have been cut down, but we will put cedars in their place."

11: So the LORD raises adversaries against them, and stirs up their enemies.

12: The Syrians on the east and the Philistines on the west devour Israel with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away and his hand is stretched out still.

13: The people did not turn to him who smote them, nor seek the LORD of hosts.

14: So the LORD cut off from Israel head and tail, palm branch and reed in one day --

15: the elder and honored man is the head, and the prophet who teaches lies is the tail;

16: for those who lead this people lead them astray, and those who are led by them are swallowed up.

17: Therefore the Lord does not rejoice over their young men, and has no compassion on their fatherless and widows; for every one is godless and an evildoer, and every mouth speaks folly. For all this his anger is not turned away and his hand is stretched out still.

18: For wickedness burns like a fire, it consumes briars and thorns; it kindles the thickets of the forest, and they roll upward in a column of smoke.

19: Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts the land is burned, and the people are like fuel for the fire; no man spares his brother.

20: They snatch on the right, but are still hungry, and they devour on the left, but are not satisfied; each devours his neighbor's flesh,

21: Manas'seh E'phraim, and E'phraim Manas'seh, and together they are against Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away and his hand is stretched out still.

## Chapter 10

### Isaiah, chapter 10

1: Woe to those who decree iniquitous decrees, and the writers who keep writing oppression,

2: to turn aside the needy from justice and to rob the poor of my people of their right, that widows may be their spoil, and that they may make the fatherless their prey!

3: What will you do on the day of punishment, in the storm which will come from afar? To whom will you flee for help, and where will you leave your wealth?

4: Nothing remains but to crouch among the prisoners or fall among the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away and his hand is stretched out still.

5: Ah, Assyria, the rod of my anger, the staff of my fury!

6: Against a godless nation I send him, and against the people of my wrath I command him, to take spoil and seize plunder, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

7: But he does not so intend, and his mind does not so think; but it is in his mind to destroy, and to cut off nations not a few;

8: for he says: "Are not my commanders all kings?"

9: Is not Calno like Car'chemish? Is not Hamath like Arpad? Is not Sama'ria like Damascus?

10: As my hand has reached to the kingdoms of the idols whose graven images were greater than those of Jerusalem and Sama'ria,

11: shall I not do to Jerusalem and her idols as I have done to Sama'ria and her images?"

12: When the Lord has finished all his work on Mount Zion and on Jerusalem he will punish the arrogant boasting of the king of Assyria and his haughty pride.

13: For he says: "By the strength of my hand I have done it, and by my wisdom, for I have understanding; I have removed the boundaries of peoples, and have plundered their treasures; like a bull I have brought down those who sat on thrones.

14: My hand has found like a nest the wealth of the peoples; and as men gather eggs that have been forsaken so I have gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved a wing, or opened the mouth, or chirped."

15: Shall the axe vaunt itself over him who hews with it, or the saw magnify itself against him who wields it? As if a rod should wield

him who lifts it, or as if a staff should lift him who is not wood!

16: Therefore the Lord, the LORD of hosts, will send wasting sickness among his stout warriors, and under his glory a burning will be kindled, like the burning of fire.

17: The light of Israel will become a fire, and his Holy One a flame; and it will burn and devour his thorns and briers in one day.

18: The glory of his forest and of his fruitful land the LORD will destroy, both soul and body, and it will be as when a sick man wastes away.

19: The remnant of the trees of his forest will be so few that a child can write them down.

20: In that day the remnant of Israel and the survivors of the house of Jacob will no more lean upon him that smote them, but will lean upon the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

**v20: Now it shall come to pass in that day that the remnant of Israel, the Jews scattered throughout the earth, and those of the house of Jacob who have escaped the tribulation persecutions of antisemitism, will never again rely on the governments who struck or attack them in antisemitism, but will truly rely on the LORD, the Holy One of Israel.**

21: A remnant will return, the remnant of Jacob, to the mighty God.

**v21: A remnant will return, the remnant of Jacob, to the mighty God because of the Logistical Grace to the believers.**

22: For though your people Israel be as the sand of the sea, only a remnant of them will return. Destruction is decreed, overflowing with righteousness.

**v22: For though your people Oh, Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, only a remnant of believers within them will return. A Destruction is decreed in the baptism of fire, overflowing with righteousness.**

23: For the Lord, the LORD of hosts, will make a full end, as decreed, in the midst of all the earth.

**v23: For a complete annihilation, one that is decreed my Lord, Jehovah of the armies will execute in the midst of the entire land the 5<sup>th</sup> cycle of Divine Discipline.**

24: Therefore thus says the Lord, the LORD of hosts: "O my people, who dwell in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrians when they smite with the rod and lift up their staff against you as the Egyptians did.

25: For in a very little while my indignation will come to an end, and my anger will be directed to their destruction.

26: And the LORD of hosts will wield against them a scourge, as when he smote Mid'ian at the rock of Oreb; and his rod will be over the sea, and he will lift it as he did in Egypt.

27: And in that day his burden will depart from your shoulder, and his yoke will be destroyed from your neck." He has gone up from Rimmon,

28: he has come to Ai'ath; he has passed through Migron, at Michmash he stores his baggage;

29: they have crossed over the pass, at Geba they lodge for the night; Ramah trembles, Gib'e-ah of Saul has fled.

30: Cry aloud, O daughter of Gallim! Hearken, O La'ishah! Answer her, O An'athoth!

31: Madme'nah is in flight, the inhabitants of Gebim flee for safety.

32: This very day he will halt at Nob, he will shake his fist at the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

33: Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts will lop the boughs with terrifying power; the great in height will be hewn down, and the lofty will be brought low.

34: He will cut down the thickets of the forest with an axe, and Lebanon with its majestic trees will fall.

## Chapter 11

### Isaiah, chapter 11

1: There shall come forth a shoot from the stump of Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of his roots.

**Is 11:1-3**

**v1: Then a root shoot, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ in Hypostatic Union at the 1<sup>st</sup> advent, shall spring up from the stump of Jesse, the line of David through Nathan, and a branch, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ at the 2<sup>nd</sup> advent, millennial rulership, from his roots will bear fruit. ( Jer 23:5-6, 33:15-16, Zech 3:8)**

2: And the Spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and the fear of the LORD. **Is**

**v2: Then the God the Holy Spirit of the LORD God the Father, will rest upon him with the indwelling and Filling of God the Holy Spirit, the spirit of wisdom and understanding making it possible for rapid Grace Apparatus for Perception function and Maturity Adjustment to the Justice of God, the spirit of correct counsel and power, the spirit of knowledge and the occupation with God the Father. Luke2, John 1:14**

3: And his delight shall be in the fear of the LORD. He shall not judge by what his eyes see, or decide by what his ears hear;

**v3: And he will delight in occupation with Jehovah, God the Father, He will not judge by what his eyes see, nor make a decision by what his ears hear because there is no Human Viewpoint in him;**

4: but with righteousness he shall judge the poor, and decide with equity for the meek of the earth; and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips he shall slay the wicked.

5: Righteousness shall be the girdle of his waist, and faithfulness the girdle of his loins.

6: The wolf shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf and the lion and the fatling together, and a little child shall lead them.

7: The cow and the bear shall feed; their young shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

8: The sucking child shall play over the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the adder's den.  
9: They shall not hurt or destroy in all my holy mountain; for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD as the waters cover the sea.

**Is 11:9**

**v9: They will not hurt nor destroy in all the holy mountain, for the earth will be full of the knowledge of the Lord as the waters that cover the sea.**

10: In that day the root of Jesse shall stand as an ensign to the peoples; him shall the nations seek, and his dwellings shall be glorious.

**Is 11:10**

**v10: Then it shall come to pass in that day of the 2<sup>nd</sup> advent the root sprout of Jesse, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ in virgin birth, resurrection, ascension and session, who stands as a guideon under pressure of the peoples; for him the gentiles shall be motivated from Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul to also search, and his temple shall also be glory. (fulfilled in Rev 5:5, 22:16)**

11: In that day the Lord will extend his hand yet a second time to recover the remnant which is left of his people, from Assyria, from Egypt, from Pathros, from Ethiopia, from Elam, from Shinar, from Hamath, and from the coastlands of the sea.

**v11: So it will happen on that day the Lord will again recover for the 2<sup>nd</sup> time with his hand the remnant of his people, the pivot of believers, who remain from (ancient nations) Assyria (no longer), from Egypt, from Pathros (southern egypt), from Cush (Ethiopia), from Elam (Iran or Persia), from Shinar (Babylon), from Hamath (Syria), and from the continents surrounded by the sea (Europe and all other nations of the world).**

12: He will raise an ensign for the nations, and will assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

**v12: And He will lift up a guideon for the Jews coming out of the nations, and will assemble the banished ones of Israel (AD70), and will gather the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.**

13: The jealousy of E'phraim shall depart, and those who harass Judah shall be cut off; E'phraim shall not be jealous of Judah, and Judah shall not harass E'phraim.

**v13: Then the jealousy of E'phraim of Judah shall depart , and those who harass Judah shall be cut off; E'phraim shall not be jealous of Judah, and Judah shall not harass E'phraim.**

14: But they shall swoop down upon the shoulder of the Philistines in the west, and together they shall plunder the people of the east. They shall put forth their hand against Edom and Moab, and the Ammonites shall obey them.

**v14: And they shall swoop down upon the slopes of the Philistines on the west today Europe, and together they shall plunder the great wealthy people of the east in asia at the 2<sup>nd</sup> advent. They shall put forth their hand against Edom and Moab, and the Ammonites, the Arab nations shall be subject to them.**

15: And the LORD will utterly destroy the tongue of the sea of Egypt; and will wave his hand over the River with his scorching wind, and smite it into seven channels that men may cross dryshod.

**v15: And the LORD will utterly destroy the tongue of the sea of Egypt, the Red Sea and the Suez to unify the lands of Israel to the Nile; and He will wave his hand over the River Euphrates with a scorching wind, and strike it into seven streams and make a dry road over it for industrializing the northern lands of Israel in the millennium.**

16: And there will be a highway from Assyria for the remnant which is left of his people, as there was for Israel when they came up from the land of Egypt.

**v16: And there will be a highway from Assyria for the remnant of his people who will be left, just as there was for Israel when they came out of the land of Egypt.**

## Chapter 12

### Isaiah, chapter 12

1: You will say in that day: "I will give thanks to thee, O LORD, for though thou wast angry with me, thy anger turned away, and thou didst comfort me.

**Is 12:1**

**v1: Then you will say in that day: "I will give thanks to you, Oh LORD, for although you were angry with me, your anger turned away, and you comforted me.**

2: "Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and will not be afraid; for the LORD GOD is my strength and my song, and he has become my salvation."

3: With joy you will draw water from the wells of salvation.

4: And you will say in that day: "Give thanks to the LORD, call upon his name; make known his deeds among the nations, proclaim that his name is exalted.

5: "Sing praises to the LORD, for he has done gloriously; let this be known in all the earth.

6: Shout, and sing for joy, O inhabitant of Zion, for great in your midst is the Holy One of Israel."

## Chapter 13

### Isaiah, chapter 13

1: The oracle concerning Babylon which Isaiah the son of Amoz saw.

2: On a bare hill raise a signal, cry aloud to them; wave the hand for them to enter the gates of the nobles.  
3: I myself have commanded my consecrated ones, have summoned my mighty men to execute my anger, my proudly exulting ones.  
4: Hark, a tumult on the mountains as of a great multitude! Hark, an uproar of kingdoms, of nations gathering together! The LORD of hosts is mustering a host for battle.  
5: They come from a distant land, from the end of the heavens, the LORD and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole earth.  
6: Wail, for the day of the LORD is near; as destruction from the Almighty it will come!  
7: Therefore all hands will be feeble, and every man's heart will melt,  
**v7: Therefore during invasion and historical disaster, all hands will be fall limp in cowardice, and every man's heart will melt and be unable to think under pressure from cowardice,**  
8: and they will be dismayed. Pangs and agony will seize them; they will be in anguish like a woman in travail. They will look aghast at one another; their faces will be aflame.  
**v8: and they will be terrified. Pangs and agony will seize them; they will be in anguish like a woman in travail. They will look aghast at one another; their faces will be aflame.**  
9: Behold, the day of the LORD comes, cruel, with wrath and fierce anger, to make the earth a desolation and to destroy its sinners from it.  
**v9: Behold, the day of the LORD is coming, cruel with fury and burning fire with anger, to make the land, Israel, desolate, but he will exterminate its sinner within it.**  
10: For the stars of the heavens and their constellations will not give their light; the sun will be dark at its rising and the moon will not shed its light.  
**v10: For the stars of the heavens and their constellations will not flash forth their light; the sun will be dark when it rises and the moon will not reflect its light.**  
11: I will punish the world for its evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; I will put an end to the pride of the arrogant, and lay low the haughtiness of the ruthless.  
**Is 13:11**  
**v11: Thus I will punish the world for its evil and the wicked for their iniquity, I will also put an end to the Interlocking System of Arrogance related to the proud and I will humble the pride of tyranny.**  
12: I will make men more rare than fine gold, and mankind than the gold of Ophir.  
13: Therefore I will make the heavens tremble, and the earth will be shaken out of its place, at the wrath of the LORD of hosts in the day of his fierce anger.  
14: And like a hunted gazelle, or like sheep with none to gather them, every man will turn to his own people, and every man will flee to his own land.  
15: Whoever is found will be thrust through, and whoever is caught will fall by the sword.  
16: Their infants will be dashed in pieces before their eyes; their houses will be plundered and their wives ravished.  
17: Behold, I am stirring up the Medes against them, who have no regard for silver and do not delight in gold.  
18: Their bows will slaughter the young men; they will have no mercy on the fruit of the womb; their eyes will not pity children.  
19: And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the splendor and pride of the Chalde'ans, will be like Sodom and Gomor'rah when God overthrew them.  
20: It will never be inhabited or dwelt in for all generations; no Arab will pitch his tent there, no shepherds will make their flocks lie down there.  
21: But wild beasts will lie down there, and its houses will be full of howling creatures; there ostriches will dwell, and there satyrs will dance.  
22: Hyenas will cry in its towers, and jackals in the pleasant palaces; its time is close at hand and its days will not be prolonged.

Chapter 14  
Isaiah, chapter 14

1: The LORD will have compassion on Jacob and will again choose Israel, and will set them in their own land, and aliens will join them and will cleave to the house of Jacob.  
2: And the peoples will take them and bring them to their place, and the house of Israel will possess them in the LORD's land as male and female slaves; they will take captive those who were their captors, and rule over those who oppressed them.  
3: When the LORD has given you rest from your pain and turmoil and the hard service with which you were made to serve,  
4: you will take up this taunt against the king of Babylon: "How the oppressor has ceased, the insolent fury ceased!  
5: The LORD has broken the staff of the wicked, the scepter of rulers,  
6: that smote the peoples in wrath with unceasing blows, that ruled the nations in anger with unrelenting persecution.  
7: The whole earth is at rest and quiet; they break forth into singing.  
8: The cypresses rejoice at you, the cedars of Lebanon, saying, 'Since you were laid low, no hewer comes up against us.'  
9: Sheol beneath is stirred up to meet you when you come, it rouses the shades to greet you, all who were leaders of the earth; it raises from their thrones all who were kings of the nations.  
10: All of them will speak and say to you: 'You too have become as weak as we! You have become like us!'

11: Your pomp is brought down to Sheol, the sound of your harps; maggots are the bed beneath you, and worms are your covering.  
12: "How you are fallen from heaven, O Day Star, son of Dawn! How you are cut down to the ground, you who laid the nations low!

**Is 14:12 (Satan's Thinking)**

**v12: How have you fallen from heaven oh Lucifer, Shining One Son of the Morning or Day Star, the most beautiful creature from God; Oh day star from the morning, on son of the Dawn, you are cut down to the earth, you that once laid low the nations.**

13: You said in your heart, 'I will ascend to heaven; above the stars of God I will set my throne on high; I will sit on the mount of assembly in the far north;

**v13: Because you said in your Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, "I WILL ascend into the 3<sup>rd</sup> heaven and replace God in revolution, I WILL exalt raise my throne above the shining one's or angels the stars of God taking over them by persuasion, I WILL also sit on the mount of the assembly or congregation the Supreme Court of Heaven trial area in the recesses of the north ruling the world where man lives.**

14: I will ascend above the heights of the clouds, I will make myself like the Most High.'

**v14: I will ascend above the heights of the clouds and control both homosapiens and angels winning the Appeal Trial I WILL make myself like the most high and take the authority from God.**

15: But you are brought down to Sheol, to the depths of the Pit.

**Is 14:15**

**Nevertheless you will be cast down Sheol in the recesses of the Pit in the Abyss.**

16: Those who see you will stare at you, and ponder over you: 'Is this the man who made the earth tremble, who shook kingdoms,  
17: who made the world like a desert and overthrew its cities, who did not let his prisoners go home?'

18: All the kings of the nations lie in glory, each in his own tomb;

19: but you are cast out, away from your sepulchre, like a loathed untimely birth, clothed with the slain, those pierced by the sword, who go down to the stones of the Pit, like a dead body trodden under foot.

20: You will not be joined with them in burial, because you have destroyed your land, you have slain your people. "May the descendants of evildoers nevermore be named!

21: Prepare slaughter for his sons because of the guilt of their fathers, lest they rise and possess the earth, and fill the face of the world with cities."

22: "I will rise up against them," says the LORD of hosts, "and will cut off from Babylon name and remnant, offspring and posterity, says the LORD.

23: And I will make it a possession of the hedgehog, and pools of water, and I will sweep it with the broom of destruction, says the LORD of hosts."

24: The LORD of hosts has sworn: "As I have planned, so shall it be, and as I have purposed, so shall it stand,

25: that I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains trample him under foot; and his yoke shall depart from them, and his burden from their shoulder."

26: This is the purpose that is purposed concerning the whole earth; and this is the hand that is stretched out over all the nations.

27: For the LORD of hosts has purposed, and who will annul it? His hand is stretched out, and who will turn it back?

28: In the year that King Ahaz died came this oracle:

29: "Rejoice not, O Philistia, all of you, that the rod which smote you is broken, for from the serpent's root will come forth an adder, and its fruit will be a flying serpent.

30: And the first-born of the poor will feed, and the needy lie down in safety; but I will kill your root with famine, and your remnant I will slay.

31: Wail, O gate; cry, O city; melt in fear, O Philistia, all of you! For smoke comes out of the north, and there is no straggler in his ranks."

32: What will one answer the messengers of the nation? "The LORD has founded Zion, and in her the afflicted of his people find refuge."

Chapter 15

Isaiah, chapter 15

1: An oracle concerning Moab. Because Ar is laid waste in a night Moab is undone; because Kir is laid waste in a night Moab is undone.

2: The daughter of Dibon has gone up to the high places to weep; over Nebo and over Med'eba Moab wails. On every head is baldness, every beard is shorn;

3: in the streets they gird on sackcloth; on the housetops and in the squares every one wails and melts in tears.

4: Heshbon and Ele-a'leh cry out, their voice is heard as far as Jahaz; therefore the armed men of Moab cry aloud; his soul trembles.

5: My heart cries out for Moab; his fugitives flee to Zo'ar, to Eg'lath-shelish'iyah. For at the ascent of Luhith they go up weeping; on the road to Horona'im they raise a cry of destruction;

6: the waters of Nimrim are a desolation; the grass is withered, the new growth fails, the verdure is no more.

7: Therefore the abundance they have gained and what they have laid up they carry away over the Brook of the Willows.

8: For a cry has gone round the land of Moab; the wailing reaches to Egla'im, the wailing reaches to Beer-e'lim.

9: For the waters of Dibon are full of blood; yet I will bring upon Dibon even more, a lion for those of Moab who escape, for the remnant of the land.

Chapter 16  
Isaiah, chapter 16

1: They have sent lambs to the ruler of the land, from Sela, by way of the desert, to the mount of the daughter of Zion.

2: Like fluttering birds, like scattered nestlings, so are the daughters of Moab at the fords of the Arnon.

3: "Give counsel, grant justice; make your shade like night at the height of noon; hide the outcasts, betray not the fugitive;

4: let the outcasts of Moab sojourn among you; be a refuge to them from the destroyer. When the oppressor is no more, and destruction has ceased, and he who tramples under foot has vanished from the land,

**5: then a throne will be established in steadfast love and on it will sit in faithfulness in the tent of David one who judges and seeks justice and is swift to do righteousness."**

6: We have heard of the pride of Moab, how proud he was; of his arrogance, his pride, and his insolence -- his boasts are false.

**v6: We have heard of the pride of Moab, an excessive pride; even of his arrogance, his pride, and his anger his idle boasts are false.**

7: Therefore let Moab wail, let every one wail for Moab. Mourn, utterly stricken, for the raisin-cakes of Kir-har'eseth.

8: For the fields of Heshbon languish, and the vine of Sibmah; the lords of the nations have struck down its branches, which reached to Jazer and strayed to the desert; its shoots spread abroad and passed over the sea.

9: Therefore I weep with the weeping of Jazer for the vine of Sibmah; I drench you with my tears, O Heshbon and Ele-a'leh; for upon your fruit and your harvest the battle shout has fallen.

10: And joy and gladness are taken away from the fruitful field; and in the vineyards no songs are sung, no shouts are raised; no treader treads out wine in the presses; the vintage shout is hushed.

11: Therefore my soul moans like a lyre for Moab, and my heart for Kir-he'res.

12: And when Moab presents himself, when he wearies himself upon the high place, when he comes to his sanctuary to pray, he will not prevail.

13: This is the word which the LORD spoke concerning Moab in the past.

14: But now the LORD says, "In three years, like the years of a hireling, the glory of Moab will be brought into contempt, in spite of all his great multitude, and those who survive will be very few and feeble."

Chapter 17  
Isaiah, chapter 17

1: An oracle concerning Damascus. Behold, Damascus will cease to be a city, and will become a heap of ruins.

2: Her cities will be deserted for ever; they will be for flocks, which will lie down, and none will make them afraid.

3: The fortress will disappear from E'phraim, and the kingdom from Damascus; and the remnant of Syria will be like the glory of the children of Israel, says the LORD of hosts.

4: And in that day the glory of Jacob will be brought low, and the fat of his flesh will grow lean.

5: And it shall be as when the reaper gathers standing grain and his arm harvests the ears, and as when one gleanes the ears of grain in the Valley of Reph'aim.

6: Gleanings will be left in it, as when an olive tree is beaten -- two or three berries in the top of the highest bough, four or five on the branches of a fruit tree, says the LORD God of Israel.

7: In that day men will regard their Maker, and their eyes will look to the Holy One of Israel;

8: they will not have regard for the altars, the work of their hands, and they will not look to what their own fingers have made, either the Ashe'rim or the altars of incense.

9: In that day their strong cities will be like the deserted places of the Hivites and the Amorites, which they deserted because of the children of Israel, and there will be desolation.

10: For you have forgotten the God of your salvation, and have not remembered the Rock of your refuge; therefore, though you plant pleasant plants and set out slips of an alien god,

11: though you make them grow on the day that you plant them, and make them blossom in the morning that you sow; yet the harvest will flee away in a day of grief and incurable pain.

12: Ah, the thunder of many peoples, they thunder like the thundering of the sea! Ah, the roar of nations, they roar like the roaring of mighty waters!

13: The nations roar like the roaring of many waters, but he will rebuke them, and they will flee far away, chased like chaff on the mountains before the wind and whirling dust before the storm.

14: At evening time, behold, terror! Before morning, they are no more! This is the portion of those who despoil us, and the lot of those who plunder us.

Chapter 18  
Isaiah, chapter 18

1: Ah, land of whirring wings which is beyond the rivers of Ethiopia;



2: which sends ambassadors by the Nile, in vessels of papyrus upon the waters! Go, you swift messengers, to a nation, tall and smooth, to a people feared near and far, a nation mighty and conquering, whose land the rivers divide.

3: All you inhabitants of the world, you who dwell on the earth, when a signal is raised on the mountains, look! When a trumpet is blown, hear!

4: For thus the LORD said to me: "I will quietly look from my dwelling like clear heat in sunshine, like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest."

5: For before the harvest, when the blossom is over, and the flower becomes a ripening grape, he will cut off the shoots with pruning hooks, and the spreading branches he will hew away.

6: They shall all of them be left to the birds of prey of the mountains and to the beasts of the earth. And the birds of prey will summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth will winter upon them.

7: At that time gifts will be brought to the LORD of hosts from a people tall and smooth, from a people feared near and far, a nation mighty and conquering, whose land the rivers divide, to Mount Zion, the place of the name of the LORD of hosts.

## Chapter 19

### Isaiah, chapter 19

1: An oracle concerning Egypt. Behold, the LORD is riding on a swift cloud and comes to Egypt; and the idols of Egypt will tremble at his presence, and the heart of the Egyptians will melt within them.

2: And I will stir up Egyptians against Egyptians, and they will fight, every man against his brother and every man against his neighbor, city against city, kingdom against kingdom;

3: and the spirit of the Egyptians within them will be emptied out, and I will confound their plans; and they will consult the idols and the sorcerers, and the mediums and the wizards;

**v3: Then the spirit of the Egyptians will become demoralized within them, also I will frustrate their strategy so that they will resort to demons and the ghosts of the dead through necromancy and the mediums and spiritists of demon possessed counsel.**

4: and I will give over the Egyptians into the hand of a hard master; and a fierce king will rule over them, says the Lord, the LORD of hosts.

5: And the waters of the Nile will be dried up, and the river will be parched and dry;

6: and its canals will become foul, and the branches of Egypt's Nile will diminish and dry up, reeds and rushes will rot away.

7: There will be bare places by the Nile, on the brink of the Nile, and all that is sown by the Nile will dry up, be driven away, and be no more.

8: The fishermen will mourn and lament, all who cast hook in the Nile; and they will languish who spread nets upon the water.

9: The workers in combed flax will be in despair, and the weavers of white cotton.

10: Those who are the pillars of the land will be crushed, and all who work for hire will be grieved.

11: The princes of Zo'an are utterly foolish; the wise counselors of Pharaoh give stupid counsel. How can you say to Pharaoh, "I am a son of the wise, a son of ancient kings"?

12: Where then are your wise men? Let them tell you and make known what the LORD of hosts has purposed against Egypt.

13: The princes of Zo'an have become fools, and the princes of Memphis are deluded; those who are the cornerstones of her tribes have led Egypt astray.

14: The LORD has mingled within her a spirit of confusion; and they have made Egypt stagger in all her doings as a drunken man staggers in his vomit.

15: And there will be nothing for Egypt which head or tail, palm branch or reed, may do.

16: In that day the Egyptians will be like women, and tremble with fear before the hand which the LORD of hosts shakes over them.

17: And the land of Judah will become a terror to the Egyptians; every one to whom it is mentioned will fear because of the purpose which the LORD of hosts has purposed against them.

18: In that day there will be five cities in the land of Egypt which speak the language of Canaan and swear allegiance to the LORD of hosts. One of these will be called the City of the Sun.

19: In that day there will be an altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar to the LORD at its border.

20: It will be a sign and a witness to the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt; when they cry to the LORD because of oppressors he will send them a savior, and will defend and deliver them.

21: And the LORD will make himself known to the Egyptians; and the Egyptians will know the LORD in that day and worship with sacrifice and burnt offering, and they will make vows to the LORD and perform them.

22: And the LORD will smite Egypt, smiting and healing, and they will return to the LORD, and he will heed their supplications and heal them.

23: In that day there will be a highway from Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian will come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians will worship with the Assyrians.

24: In that day Israel will be the third with Egypt and Assyria, a blessing in the midst of the earth,

25: whom the LORD of hosts has blessed, saying, "Blessed be Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel my heritage."

Chapter 20  
Isaiah, chapter 20

- 1: In the year that the commander in chief, who was sent by Sargon the king of Assyria, came to Ashdod and fought against it and took it, --
- 2: at that time the LORD had spoken by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, "Go, and loose the sackcloth from your loins and take off your shoes from your feet," and he had done so, walking naked and barefoot --
- 3: the LORD said, "As my servant Isaiah has walked naked and barefoot for three years as a sign and a portent against Egypt and Ethiopia,
- 4: so shall the king of Assyria lead away the Egyptians captives and the Ethiopians exiles, both the young and the old, naked and barefoot, with buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Egypt.
- 5: Then they shall be dismayed and confounded because of Ethiopia their hope and of Egypt their boast.
- 6: And the inhabitants of this coastland will say in that day, `Behold, this is what has happened to those in whom we hoped and to whom we fled for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria! And we, how shall we escape?'"

Chapter 21  
Isaiah, chapter 21

- 1: The oracle concerning the wilderness of the sea. As whirlwinds in the Negeb sweep on, it comes from the desert, from a terrible land.
- 2: A stern vision is told to me; the plunderer plunders, and the destroyer destroys. Go up, O Elam, lay siege, O Media; all the sighing she has caused I bring to an end.
- 3: Therefore my loins are filled with anguish; pangs have seized me, like the pangs of a woman in travail; I am bowed down so that I cannot hear, I am dismayed so that I cannot see.
- 4: My mind reels, horror has appalled me; the twilight I longed for has been turned for me into trembling.
- 5: They prepare the table, they spread the rugs, they eat, they drink. Arise, O princes, oil the shield!
- 6: For thus the Lord said to me: "Go, set a watchman, let him announce what he sees.
- 7: When he sees riders, horsemen in pairs, riders on asses, riders on camels, let him listen diligently, very diligently."
- 8: Then he who saw cried: "Upon a watchtower I stand, O Lord, continually by day, and at my post I am stationed whole nights.
- 9: And, behold, here come riders, horsemen in pairs!" And he answered, "Fallen, fallen is Babylon; and all the images of her gods he has shattered to the ground."
- 10: O my threshed and winnowed one, what I have heard from the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, I announce to you.
- 11: The oracle concerning Dumah. One is calling to me from Se'ir, "Watchman, what of the night? Watchman, what of the night?"
- 12: The watchman says: "Morning comes, and also the night. If you will inquire, inquire; come back again."
- 13: The oracle concerning Arabia. In the thickets in Arabia you will lodge, O caravans of De'danites.
- 14: To the thirsty bring water, meet the fugitive with bread, O inhabitants of the land of Tema.
- 15: For they have fled from the swords, from the drawn sword, from the bent bow, and from the press of battle.
- 16: For thus the Lord said to me, "Within a year, according to the years of a hireling, all the glory of Kedar will come to an end;
- 17: and the remainder of the archers of the mighty men of the sons of Kedar will be few; for the LORD, the God of Israel, has spoken."

Chapter 22  
Isaiah, chapter 22

- 1: The oracle concerning the valley of vision. What do you mean that you have gone up, all of you, to the housetops,
- 2: you who are full of shoutings, tumultuous city, exultant town? Your slain are not slain with the sword or dead in battle.
- 3: All your rulers have fled together, without the bow they were captured. All of you who were found were captured, though they had fled far away.
- v3: All you rulers have fled together, your rulers have been captured by the threat of the bow losing out in unconventional warfare. All of you who were found were captured together, though they had fled far away.**
- 4: Therefore I said: "Look away from me, let me weep bitter tears; do not labor to comfort me for the destruction of the daughter of my people."
- v4: Therefore I said: "turn your eyes away from me, let me weep bitter tears; do not try to comfort concerning the destruction of the daughter of my people."**
- 5: For the Lord GOD of hosts has a day of tumult and trampling and confusion in the valley of vision, a battering down of walls and a shouting to the mountains.
- 6: And Elam bore the quiver with chariots and horsemen, and Kir uncovered the shield.
- Is 22:6**
- v6: And Elom took up the quiver with the chariots, the infantry, the horsemen, and Kir (the leader of the enemies) uncovered the shield (the Power of the battle)**
- 7: Your choicest valleys were full of chariots, and the horsemen took their stand at the gates.
- 8: He has taken away the covering of Judah. In that day you looked to the weapons of the House of the Forest,

9: and you saw that the breaches of the city of David were many, and you collected the waters of the lower pool,  
10: and you counted the houses of Jerusalem, and you broke down the houses to fortify the wall.  
11: You made a reservoir between the two walls for the water of the old pool. But you did not look to him who did it, or have regard for him who planned it long ago.  
12: In that day the Lord GOD of hosts called to weeping and mourning, to baldness and girding with sackcloth;  
**Is 22:12**  
**v12: Therefore in that day (Of the 5<sup>th</sup> cycle of discipline) Adanai Elohim of the armies, Jesus of Nazareth the Christ, called the people to weeping and wailing and shaving of the head and wearing of sackcloth, called for humility.**  
13: and behold, joy and gladness, slaying oxen and killing sheep, eating flesh and drinking wine. "Let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we die."  
**Is 22:12**  
**v13: Instead there was gaiety and gladness, killing of cattle, slaughtering of Sheep, eating of Meat and drinking of Wine, Let us eat and drink for tomorrow we Die.**  
14: The LORD of hosts has revealed himself in my ears: "Surely this iniquity will not be forgiven you till you die," says the Lord GOD of hosts.  
**Is 22:14**  
**v14: (JC spoke to Isaiah) Jehovah of the Armies has revealed himself to my ears (Isaiah), this perversity, this perpetual carnality, this distraction from the SL of Israel when they needed it most, will not be forgiven you until you die, says JC lord of the Armies, therefore you go and have the people humble themselves.**  
15: Thus says the Lord GOD of hosts, "Come, go to this steward, to Shebna, who is over the household, and say to him:  
**Is 22:15**  
**v15: Then the Lord came to Isaiah with another work, So says Adanai Elohenu, JC lord of the Armies, "MOVE OUT, you have a Job to Do now, Go to the companion of Hezekiah, Shebna who is over the state department of the government of Hezekiah.**  
16: What have you to do here and whom have you here, that you have hewn here a tomb for yourself, you who hew a tomb on the height, and carve a habitation for yourself in the rock?  
**Is 22:16**  
**v16: What right do you (Shebna) have here to be here, and whom do you have hear helping you, that you have cut a tomb for yourself by hewing a tomb in the rock, you have carved a resting place for yourself in that Rock.**  
17: Behold, the LORD will hurl you away violently, O you strong man. He will seize firm hold on you,  
**Is 22:17**  
**v17: Beware the Lord is about to take a firm hold on you and throw you away oh mighty man (Shebna)**  
18: and whirl you round and round, and throw you like a ball into a wide land; there you shall die, and there shall be your splendid chariots, you shame of your master's house.  
**Is 22:18**  
**v18: He will roll you up tightly like a ball, and throw you into a large country and there you will die in a foreign land with unfamiliar tombstone, and there your splendid chariots will remain, you are disgrace to your masters house (state department),**  
19: I will thrust you from your office, and you will be cast down from your station.  
**Is 22:19**  
**v19: (the demotion to shebna) I will throw you out of your office, therefore from your station one will tear you down.**  
20: In that day I will call my servant Eli'akim the son of Hilki'ah,  
**Is 22:20**  
**v20: So it shall come to pass in that day, I will summon my servant eliakim the son of Hilkiah**  
21: and I will clothe him with your robe, and will bind your girdle on him, and will commit your authority to his hand; and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem and to the house of Judah.  
**Is 22:21**  
**v21: I will clothe him with your robe of office and with your official sash I will gird him and your authority I will deliver into his hands therefore he will become a father to the citizens of Jerusalem and to the house of Judah.**  
22: And I will place on his shoulder the key of the house of David; he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open.  
**Is 22:22**  
**v22: I will place the key to the house of David on his shoulder and when he opens no one will shut, and when he shuts no one will open.**  
23: And I will fasten him like a peg in a sure place, and he will become a throne of honor to his father's house.  
24: And they will hang on him the whole weight of his father's house, the offspring and issue, every small vessel, from the cups to all the flagons.  
25: In that day, says the LORD of hosts, the peg that was fastened in a sure place will give way; and it will be cut down and fall, and the burden that was upon it will be cut off, for the LORD has spoken."

Chapter 23  
Isaiah, chapter 23

- 1: The oracle concerning Tyre. Wail, O ships of Tarshish, for Tyre is laid waste, without house or haven! From the land of Cyprus it is revealed to them.
- 2: Be still, O inhabitants of the coast, O merchants of Sidon; your messengers passed over the sea
- 3: and were on many waters; your revenue was the grain of Shihor, the harvest of the Nile; you were the merchant of the nations.
- 4: Be ashamed, O Sidon, for the sea has spoken, the stronghold of the sea, saying: "I have neither travailed nor given birth, I have neither reared young men nor brought up virgins."
- 5: When the report comes to Egypt, they will be in anguish over the report about Tyre.
- 6: Pass over to Tarshish, wail, O inhabitants of the coast!
- 7: Is this your exultant city whose origin is from days of old, whose feet carried her to settle afar?
- 8: Who has purposed this against Tyre, the bestower of crowns, whose merchants were princes, whose traders were the honored of the earth?
- 9: The LORD of hosts has purposed it, to defile the pride of all glory, to dishonor all the honored of the earth.
- 10: Overflow your land like the Nile, O daughter of Tarshish; there is no restraint any more.
- 11: He has stretched out his hand over the sea, he has shaken the kingdoms; the LORD has given command concerning Canaan to destroy its strongholds.
- 12: And he said: "You will no more exult, O oppressed virgin daughter of Sidon; arise, pass over to Cyprus, even there you will have no rest."
- 13: Behold the land of the Chalde'ans! This is the people; it was not Assyria. They destined Tyre for wild beasts. They erected their siegetowers, they razed her palaces, they made her a ruin.
- 14: Wail, O ships of Tarshish, for your stronghold is laid waste.
- 15: In that day Tyre will be forgotten for seventy years, like the days of one king. At the end of seventy years, it will happen to Tyre as in the song of the harlot:
- 16: "Take a harp, go about the city, O forgotten harlot! Make sweet melody, sing many songs, that you may be remembered."
- 17: At the end of seventy years, the LORD will visit Tyre, and she will return to her hire, and will play the harlot with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.
- 18: Her merchandise and her hire will be dedicated to the LORD; it will not be stored or hoarded, but her merchandise will supply abundant food and fine clothing for those who dwell before the LORD.

Chapter 24  
Isaiah, chapter 24

- 1: Behold, the LORD will lay waste the earth and make it desolate, and he will twist its surface and scatter its inhabitants.
- 2: And it shall be, as with the people, so with the priest; as with the slave, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the creditor, so with the debtor.
- 3: The earth shall be utterly laid waste and utterly despoiled; for the LORD has spoken this word.
- 4: The earth mourns and withers, the world languishes and withers; the heavens languish together with the earth.
- 5: The earth lies polluted under its inhabitants; for they have transgressed the laws, violated the statutes, broken the everlasting covenant.
- 6: Therefore a curse devours the earth, and its inhabitants suffer for their guilt; therefore the inhabitants of the earth are scorched, and few men are left.
- 7: The wine mourns, the vine languishes, all the merry-hearted sigh.
- 8: The mirth of the timbrels is stilled, the noise of the jubilant has ceased, the mirth of the lyre is stilled.
- 9: No more do they drink wine with singing; strong drink is bitter to those who drink it.
- 10: The city of chaos is broken down, every house is shut up so that none can enter.
- 11: There is an outcry in the streets for lack of wine; all joy has reached its eventide; the gladness of the earth is banished.
- 12: Desolation is left in the city, the gates are battered into ruins.
- 13: For thus it shall be in the midst of the earth among the nations, as when an olive tree is beaten, as at the gleaning when the vintage is done.
- 14: They lift up their voices, they sing for joy; over the majesty of the LORD they shout from the west.
- 15: Therefore in the east give glory to the LORD; in the coastlands of the sea, to the name of the LORD, the God of Israel.
- 16: From the ends of the earth we hear songs of praise, of glory to the Righteous One. But I say, "I pine away, I pine away. Woe is me! For the treacherous deal treacherously, the treacherous deal very treacherously."
- 17: Terror, and the pit, and the snare are upon you, O inhabitant of the earth!
- 18: He who flees at the sound of the terror shall fall into the pit; and he who climbs out of the pit shall be caught in the snare. For the windows of heaven are opened, and the foundations of the earth tremble.
- 19: The earth is utterly broken, the earth is rent asunder, the earth is violently shaken.
- 20: The earth staggers like a drunken man, it sways like a hut; its transgression lies heavy upon it, and it falls, and will not rise again.

21: On that day the LORD will punish the host of heaven, in heaven, and the kings of the earth, on the earth.  
22: They will be gathered together as prisoners in a pit; they will be shut up in a prison, and after many days they will be punished.  
23: Then the moon will be confounded, and the sun ashamed; for the LORD of hosts will reign on Mount Zion and in Jerusalem and before his elders he will manifest his glory.

Chapter 25  
Isaiah, chapter 25

1: O LORD, thou art my God; I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name; for thou hast done wonderful things, plans formed of old, faithful and sure.  
2: For thou hast made the city a heap, the fortified city a ruin; the palace of aliens is a city no more, it will never be rebuilt.  
3: Therefore strong peoples will glorify thee; cities of ruthless nations will fear thee.  
4: For thou hast been a stronghold to the poor, a stronghold to the needy in his distress, a shelter from the storm and a shade from the heat; for the blast of the ruthless is like a storm against a wall,  
5: like heat in a dry place. Thou dost subdue the noise of the aliens; as heat by the shade of a cloud, so the song of the ruthless is stilled.  
6: On this mountain the LORD of hosts will make for all peoples a feast of fat things, a feast of wine on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wine on the lees well refined.

**Is 25:6**

**v6: The Lord of hosts will prepare a feast of prosperity for all the people on this mountain, a banquet of vintage wine of prosperity, pieces of marrow the best food, wine refined on the lees.**

7: And he will destroy on this mountain the covering that is cast over all peoples, the veil that is spread over all nations.  
8: He will swallow up death for ever, and the Lord GOD will wipe away tears from all faces, and the reproach of his people he will take away from all the earth; for the LORD has spoken.

**Is 25:8**

**v8: He, God will swallow up death for all time, forever, and the Lord GOD will wipe away tears from all faces, and the reproach of his people he will take away or remove from all the earth; for the LORD has spoken.**

9: It will be said on that day, "Lo, this is our God; we have waited for him, that he might save us. This is the LORD; we have waited for him; let us be glad and rejoice in his salvation."  
10: For the hand of the LORD will rest on this mountain, and Moab shall be trodden down in his place, as straw is trodden down in a dung-pit.  
11: And he will spread out his hands in the midst of it as a swimmer spreads his hands out to swim; but the LORD will lay low his pride together with the skill of his hands.  
12: And the high fortifications of his walls he will bring down, lay low, and cast to the ground, even to the dust.

Chapter 26  
Isaiah, chapter 26

1: In that day this song will be sung in the land of Judah: "We have a strong city; he sets up salvation as walls and bulwarks.  
2: Open the gates, that the righteous nation which keeps faith may enter in.  
3: Thou dost keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee, because he trusts in thee.  
**v3: You, God, will keep the man in steadfast purpose whose mind is focused on You, God, in perfect peace and prosperity, because he is trusting in You, God.**  
4: Trust in the LORD for ever, for the LORD GOD is an everlasting rock.  
**v4: Trust in the LORD for ever through Faith Rest Drill (4 categories) 3 stages, for in the God the LORD Elohim Jehovah we have an everlasting rock, the stability of your life.**  
5: For he has brought low the inhabitants of the height, the lofty city. He lays it low, lays it low to the ground, casts it to the dust.  
6: The foot tramples it, the feet of the poor, the steps of the needy."  
7: The way of the righteous is level; thou dost make smooth the path of the righteous.  
8: In the path of thy judgments, O LORD, we wait for thee; thy memorial name is the desire of our soul.  
9: My soul yearns for thee in the night, my spirit within me earnestly seeks thee. For when thy judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world learn righteousness.  
10: If favor is shown to the wicked, he does not learn righteousness; in the land of uprightness he deals perversely and does not see the majesty of the LORD.  
11: O LORD, thy hand is lifted up, but they see it not. Let them see thy zeal for thy people, and be ashamed. Let the fire for thy adversaries consume them.  
12: O LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us, thou hast wrought for us all our works.  
13: O LORD our God, other lords besides thee have ruled over us, but thy name alone we acknowledge.  
14: They are dead, they will not live; they are shades, they will not arise; to that end thou hast visited them with destruction and wiped out all remembrance of them.  
15: But thou hast increased the nation, O LORD, thou hast increased the nation; thou art glorified; thou hast enlarged all the borders of

the land.

16: O LORD, in distress they sought thee, they poured out a prayer when thy chastening was upon them.

17: Like a woman with child, who writhes and cries out in her pangs, when she is near her time, so were we because of thee, O LORD;

18: we were with child, we writhed, we have as it were brought forth wind. We have wrought no deliverance in the earth, and the inhabitants of the world have not fallen.

19: Thy dead shall live, their bodies shall rise. O dwellers in the dust, awake and sing for joy! For thy dew is a dew of light, and on the land of the shades thou wilt let it fall.

20: Come, my people, enter your chambers, and shut your doors behind you; hide yourselves for a little while until the wrath is past.

21: For behold, the LORD is coming forth out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity, and the earth will disclose the blood shed upon her, and will no more cover her slain.

## Chapter 27

### Isaiah, chapter 27

1: In that day the LORD with his hard and great and strong sword will punish Leviathan the fleeing serpent, Leviathan the twisting serpent, and he will slay the dragon that is in the sea.

2: In that day: "A pleasant vineyard, sing of it!

3: I, the LORD, am its keeper; every moment I water it. Lest any one harm it, I guard it night and day;

4: I have no wrath. Would that I had thorns and briers to battle! I would set out against them, I would burn them up together.

5: Or let them lay hold of my protection, let them make peace with me, let them make peace with me."

6: In days to come Jacob shall take root, Israel shall blossom and put forth shoots, and fill the whole world with fruit.

7: Has he smitten them as he smote those who smote them? Or have they been slain as their slayers were slain?

8: Measure by measure, by exile thou didst contend with them; he removed them with his fierce blast in the day of the east wind.

9: Therefore by this the guilt of Jacob will be expiated, and this will be the full fruit of the removal of his sin: when he makes all the stones of the altars like chalkstones crushed to pieces, no Ashe'rim or incense altars will remain standing.

#### **Is 27:9**

**v9: Therefore through this Jacob's iniquity will be forgiven, and this will be the full pride of the pardoning of his sin at the 2<sup>nd</sup> advent and restoration of Israel: when he makes all the stones of the altars like chalkstones crushed to pieces, no Ashe'rim or incense altars will remain standing.**

10: For the fortified city is solitary, a habitation deserted and forsaken, like the wilderness; there the calf grazes, there he lies down, and strips its branches.

11: When its boughs are dry, they are broken; women come and make a fire of them. For this is a people without discernment; therefore he who made them will not have compassion on them, he that formed them will show them no favor.

12: In that day from the river Euphrates to the Brook of Egypt the LORD will thresh out the grain, and you will be gathered one by one, O people of Israel.

13: And in that day a great trumpet will be blown, and those who were lost in the land of Assyria and those who were driven out to the land of Egypt will come and worship the LORD on the holy mountain at Jerusalem.

## Chapter 28

### Isaiah, chapter 28

1: Woe to the proud crown of the drunkards of E'phraim, and to the fading flower of its glorious beauty, which is on the head of the rich valley of those overcome with wine!

**v1: Woe to the proud crown of the drunkards of E'phraim, and to the fading wreath of its majestic beauty, which is on the head of the prosperous fertile valley of those overcome with wine! (divorcement from reality)**

2: Behold, the Lord has one who is mighty and strong; like a storm of hail, a destroying tempest, like a storm of mighty, overflowing waters, he will cast down to the earth with violence.

**v2: Behold, the Lord has a strong and mighty agent in Assyria, one; (reality) like a storm of hail, a tempest of destruction, their invasion army will be like a violent storm of mighty flooding waters, For the God has cast it down to the earth with his violent hand.**

3: The proud crown of the drunkards of E'phraim will be trodden under foot;

**v3: The arrogant crown of the drunkards or alcoholics of E'phraim will be trampled under foot;**

4: and the fading flower of its glorious beauty, which is on the head of the rich valley, will be like a first-ripe fig before the summer: when a man sees it, he eats it up as soon as it is in his hand.

5: In that day the LORD of hosts will be a crown of glory, and a diadem of beauty, to the remnant of his people;

6: and a spirit of justice to him who sits in judgment, and strength to those who turn back the battle at the gate.

7: These also reel with wine and stagger with strong drink; the priest and the prophet reel with strong drink, they are confused with wine, they stagger with strong drink; they err in vision, they stumble in giving judgment.

8: For all tables are full of vomit, no place is without filthiness.

#### **Is 28:8-14**

**v8: All tables are full of filthy vomit, there is not a clean place on the tables or the floor.**

9: "Whom will he teach knowledge, and to whom will he explain the message? Those who are weaned from the milk, those taken from the breast?"

**v9: To whom shall he teach knowledge, to whom shall be caused to understand the doctrine of the message, those children just weaned from the milk, NO! those children just taken from the mothers Breast? NO!**

10: For it is precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little, there a little."

**v10: For precept of categorical doctrine must be upon precept of categorical doctrine (principles built on categorical teaching), precept of categorical doctrine upon precept of categorical doctrine, line of exegetical teaching must be upon line of exegetical teaching (teaching Bible Doctrine expository methods), line of exegetical teaching upon line of exegetical teaching, a little teaching here, a little teaching there.**

11: Nay, but by men of strange lips and with an alien tongue the LORD will speak to this people,

**v11: For with jabbering or stammering lips of alien articulation and by means of gentile foreign languages and other languages will He speak to this people about the 5<sup>th</sup> cycle of Divine Discipline, and communicate Bible Doctrine to this people (The Gift of Tongues a Sign of the coming of the 5<sup>th</sup> cycle of discipline)**

12: to whom he has said, "This is rest; give rest to the weary; and this is repose"; yet they would not hear.

**v12: to whom, Israel, he has said, "This doctrinal teaching is the rest or refreshment; therefore give rest to the weary; therefore this is refreshment"; but they would not hear even things refreshing or stimulating.**

13: Therefore the word of the LORD will be to them precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little, there a little; that they may go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

**v13: However the word of the LORD was still to them precept of categorical teaching upon precept of categorical teaching, precept upon precept, line of exegetical teaching upon line of exegetical teaching, line upon line, a little teaching of a daily portion here, a little teaching of a daily portion there; that upon rejection of it they might go into reversionism, and fall backward into apostasy, and be torn up by evil, therefore snared by reversionism and finally captured and destroyed by their enemies**

14: Therefore hear the word of the LORD, you scoffers, who rule this people in Jerusalem!

**v14: Therefore hear the word of the LORD, you scoffers with Negative Volition to Bible Doctrine, who rule this people in Jerusalem (Acts 3:19), repent and change your mind about Bible Doctrine and return and recover from your reversionism in order that your sins might be wiped away and that times of refreshment may come from the presence of the Lord!**

15: Because you have said, "We have made a covenant with death, and with Sheol we have an agreement; when the overwhelming scourge passes through it will not come to us; for we have made lies our refuge, and in falsehood we have taken shelter";

16: therefore thus says the Lord GOD, "Behold, I am laying in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tested stone, a precious cornerstone, of a sure foundation: `He who believes will not be in haste.'

**Is 28:16**

**v16: therefore so communicates Adanai Jehovah or thus says the Lord GOD the Father, "Behold, Concentrate, I, God the Father, am He who has laid a foundation setting up a decree in Zion regarding David's greater future Son, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, a stone, a perfect rock of testing or a tested or proven rock or stone, a valuable honorable battlement cornerstone a prince of Honor, ruling the 2 elections to privilege, Israel and the Church, through the 1<sup>st</sup> advent of Jesus of Nazareth providing salvation, The Christ and his resurrection, ascension & session at the right hand of God the Father, for a secure foundation: `The one who has believed in him WILL NOT PANIC NOR BE DISTURBED.'**

17: And I will make justice the line, and righteousness the plummet; and hail will sweep away the refuge of lies, and waters will overwhelm the shelter."

18: Then your covenant with death will be annulled, and your agreement with Sheol will not stand; when the overwhelming scourge passes through you will be beaten down by it.

19: As often as it passes through it will take you; for morning by morning it will pass through, by day and by night; and it will be sheer terror to understand the message.

20: For the bed is too short to stretch oneself on it, and the covering too narrow to wrap oneself in it.

21: For the LORD will rise up as on Mount Pera'zim, he will be wroth as in the valley of Gibeon; to do his deed -- strange is his deed! and to work his work -- alien is his work!

22: Now therefore do not scoff, lest your bonds be made strong; for I have heard a decree of destruction from the Lord GOD of hosts upon the whole land.

23: Give ear, and hear my voice; hearken, and hear my speech.

24: Does he who plows for sowing plow continually? does he continually open and harrow his ground?

25: When he has leveled its surface, does he not scatter dill, sow cummin, and put in wheat in rows and barley in its proper place, and spelt as the border?

26: For he is instructed aright; his God teaches him.

27: Dill is not threshed with a threshing sledge, nor is a cart wheel rolled over cummin; but dill is beaten out with a stick, and cummin with a rod.

28: Does one crush bread grain? No, he does not thresh it for ever; when he drives his cart wheel over it with his horses, he does not crush it.

29: This also comes from the LORD of hosts; he is wonderful in counsel, and excellent in wisdom.

## Chapter 29

### Isaiah, chapter 29

1: Ho Ariel, Ariel, the city where David encamped! Add year to year; let the feasts run their round.

2: Yet I will distress Ariel, and there shall be moaning and lamentation, and she shall be to me like an Ariel.

3: And I will encamp against you round about, and will besiege you with towers and I will raise siegeworks against you.

4: Then deep from the earth you shall speak, from low in the dust your words shall come; your voice shall come from the ground like the voice of a ghost, and your speech shall whisper out of the dust.

5: But the multitude of your foes shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the ruthless like passing chaff. And in an instant, suddenly,

6: you will be visited by the LORD of hosts with thunder and with earthquake and great noise, with whirlwind and tempest, and the flame of a devouring fire.

7: And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, all that fight against her and her stronghold and distress her, shall be like a dream, a vision of the night.

8: As when a hungry man dreams he is eating and awakes with his hunger not satisfied, or as when a thirsty man dreams he is drinking and awakes faint, with his thirst not quenched, so shall the multitude of all the nations be that fight against Mount Zion.

9: Stupefy yourselves and be in a stupor, blind yourselves and be blind! Be drunk, but not with wine; stagger, but not with strong drink!

**v9: You yourself, Be shocked and astonished or amazed, blind yourselves and be blind! Be drunk, but not with wine; stagger, but not from strong drink but from judgment!**

10: For the LORD has poured out upon you a spirit of deep sleep, and has closed your eyes, the prophets, and covered your heads, the seers.

**v10: For the LORD has poured out upon you a life and spirit of deep sleep, He has shut your eyes oh prophets, He has covered your heads, OH seers (another type of Prophet).**

11: And the vision of all this has become to you like the words of a book that is sealed. When men give it to one who can read, saying, "Read this," he says, "I cannot, for it is sealed."

**v11: Therefore the entire vision of the 1<sup>st</sup> advent shall be to you like the words of a sealed book totally obscured by your Negative Volition. Which when they give it to one who is literate, saying, "Please Read this," he will reply, "I cannot read it for it is sealed." (these are those who understood it and rejected it with Negative Volition).**

12: And when they give the book to one who cannot read, saying, "Read this," he says, "I cannot read."

**v12: And when they give the book to one who illiterate, saying, "Please Read this," he will reply, "I cannot read." (These are those who did not understand it and did not want to understand it)**

13: And the Lord said: "Because this people draw near with their mouth and honor me with their lips, while their hearts are far from me, and their fear of me is a commandment of men learned by rote;

**v13: Then the Lord said: "Because this people draw near with their mouth and honor me with their lips worshiping as from Codex II saying the right words and offering the right sacrifices but rejecting that which they were saying and doing, but they remove their Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul from me at the 1<sup>st</sup> advent and their respect for me instead of believing in me is the commandments of Codex I and III learned by rote memorizing.**

14: therefore, behold, I will again do marvelous things with this people, wonderful and marvelous; and the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the discernment of their discerning men shall be hid."

**v14: therefore, behold, I will once again deal wonderfully with this people of Israel, doing wonderfully a wonderful thing restoring Israel at the 2<sup>nd</sup> advent in spite of the big blot out and its judgments; therefore the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the intelligence of their intelligent shall perish and vanish in the holocaust of the big blot out judgments."**

15: Woe to those who hide deep from the LORD their counsel, whose deeds are in the dark, and who say, "Who sees us? Who knows us?"

#### **Is 29:15-16**

**v15: Woe to those who deep hide their conspriacies from the LORD and whose deeds are done in a dark place, also they say, "Who sees us? Who knows us?"**

16: You turn things upside down! Shall the potter be regarded as the clay; that the thing made should say of its maker, "He did not make me"; or the thing formed say of him who formed it, "He has no understanding"?

**v16: You Jews turn things around distorting and twisting them! Shall the potter, God, be considered an equal with the clay; that a work could say to its maker, "He has not made me"; or what is formed say of him who formed it, "He does not understand it"?**

17: Is it not yet a very little while until Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be regarded as a forest?

18: In that day the deaf shall hear the words of a book, and out of their gloom and darkness the eyes of the blind shall see.

19: The meek shall obtain fresh joy in the LORD, and the poor among men shall exult in the Holy One of Israel.

20: For the ruthless shall come to nought and the scoffer cease, and all who watch to do evil shall be cut off,

21: who by a word make a man out to be an offender, and lay a snare for him who reproves in the gate, and with an empty plea turn



aside him who is in the right.

22: Therefore thus says the LORD, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob: "Jacob shall no more be ashamed, no more shall his face grow pale.

23: For when he sees his children, the work of my hands, in his midst, they will sanctify my name; they will sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and will stand in awe of the God of Israel.

24: And those who err in spirit will come to understanding, and those who murmur will accept instruction."

### Chapter 30

#### Isaiah, chapter 30

1: "Woe to the rebellious children," says the LORD, "who carry out a plan, but not mine; and who make a league, but not of my spirit, that they may add sin to sin;

#### **Is 30:1**

**v1: Declares the Lord (Message to the people), "Whoa to the rebellious children (Believers of Judah) who execute a plan but NOT my (GOD) plan, and make an alliance but NOT under GHS power, in order to add Sin to Sin.**

2: who set out to go down to Egypt, without asking for my counsel, to take refuge in the protection of Pharaoh, and to seek shelter in the shadow of Egypt!

#### **Is 30:2**

**v2: Who proceed down to Egypt without consulting me to take refuge in the safety of Pharaoh and to take shelter in the shadow of Egypt.**

3: Therefore shall the protection of Pharaoh turn to your shame, and the shelter in the shadow of Egypt to your humiliation.

#### **Is 30:3**

**v3: Therefore the safety of Pharaoh will be your shame and the shelter of the shadow of Egypt your humiliation.**

4: For though his officials are at Zo'an and his envoys reach Ha'nes,

5: every one comes to shame through a people that cannot profit them, that brings neither help nor profit, but shame and disgrace."

6: An oracle on the beasts of the Negeb. Through a land of trouble and anguish, from where come the lioness and the lion, the viper and the flying serpent, they carry their riches on the backs of asses, and their treasures on the humps of camels, to a people that cannot profit them.

7: For Egypt's help is worthless and empty, therefore I have called her "Rahab who sits still."

8: And now, go, write it before them on a tablet, and inscribe it in a book, that it may be for the time to come as a witness for ever.

9: For they are a rebellious people, lying sons, sons who will not hear the instruction of the LORD;

10: who say to the seers, "See not"; and to the prophets, "Prophesy not to us what is right; speak to us smooth things, prophesy illusions,

11: leave the way, turn aside from the path, let us hear no more of the Holy One of Israel."

12: Therefore thus says the Holy One of Israel, "Because you despise this word, and trust in oppression and perverseness, and rely on them;

13: therefore this iniquity shall be to you like a break in a high wall, bulging out, and about to collapse, whose crash comes suddenly, in an instant;

14: and its breaking is like that of a potter's vessel which is smashed so ruthlessly that among its fragments not a sherd is found with which to take fire from the hearth, or to dip up water out of the cistern."

15: For thus said the Lord GOD, the Holy One of Israel, "In returning and rest you shall be saved; in quietness and in trust shall be your strength." And you would not,

16: but you said, "No! We will speed upon horses," therefore you shall speed away; and, "We will ride upon swift steeds," therefore your pursuers shall be swift.

17: A thousand shall flee at the threat of one, at the threat of five you shall flee, till you are left like a flagstaff on the top of a mountain, like a signal on a hill.

18: Therefore the LORD waits to be gracious to you; therefore he exalts himself to show mercy to you. For the LORD is a God of justice; blessed are all those who wait for him.

**v18: Therefore the LORD waits to be gracious to you; furthermore he is on high to have compassion on you. For the LORD is a God of justice; how blessed are all those who wait for him by means of persistent function under Grace Apparatus for Perception, Cognition, Inculcation & Metabolization of Bible Doctrine.**

19: Yea, O people in Zion who dwell at Jerusalem; you shall weep no more. He will surely be gracious to you at the sound of your cry; when he hears it, he will answer you.

20: And though the Lord give you the bread of adversity and the water of affliction, yet your Teacher will not hide himself any more, but your eyes shall see your Teacher.

21: And your ears shall hear a word behind you, saying, "This is the way, walk in it," when you turn to the right or when you turn to the left.

22: Then you will defile your silver-covered graven images and your gold-plated molten images. You will scatter them as unclean things; you will say to them, "Begone!"

23: And he will give rain for the seed with which you sow the ground, and grain, the produce of the ground, which will be rich and

plenteous. In that day your cattle will graze in large pastures;

24: and the oxen and the asses that till the ground will eat salted provender, which has been winnowed with shovel and fork.

25: And upon every lofty mountain and every high hill there will be brooks running with water, in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

26: Moreover the light of the moon will be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun will be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day when the LORD binds up the hurt of his people, and heals the wounds inflicted by his blow.

**v26: And the light of the moon will be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun will be seven times brighter, like the light of seven days, of the earths restoration, in that day of the 2<sup>nd</sup> advent of Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, the LORD will bind up the fracture of his people, and heals the bruise inflicted by his blow of the 5th cycle of Divine Discipline.**

27: Behold, the name of the LORD comes from far, burning with his anger, and in thick rising smoke; his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue is like a devouring fire;

28: his breath is like an overflowing stream that reaches up to the neck; to sift the nations with the sieve of destruction, and to place on the jaws of the peoples a bridle that leads astray.

29: You shall have a song as in the night when a holy feast is kept; and gladness of heart, as when one sets out to the sound of the flute to go to the mountain of the LORD, to the Rock of Israel.

30: And the LORD will cause his majestic voice to be heard and the descending blow of his arm to be seen, in furious anger and a flame of devouring fire, with a cloudburst and tempest and hailstones.

31: The Assyrians will be terror-stricken at the voice of the LORD, when he smites with his rod.

32: And every stroke of the staff of punishment which the LORD lays upon them will be to the sound of timbrels and lyres; battling with brandished arm he will fight with them.

33: For a burning place has long been prepared; yea, for the king it is made ready, its pyre made deep and wide, with fire and wood in abundance; the breath of the LORD, like a stream of brimstone, kindles it.

#### Chapter 31

##### Isaiah, chapter 31

1: Woe to those who go down to Egypt for help and rely on horses, who trust in chariots because they are many and in horsemen because they are very strong, but do not look to the Holy One of Israel or consult the LORD!

**Is 31:1**

**v1: Whoa to those who go down to Egypt for help and rely on horses and trust in chariots because they are many, and on horsemen because they are very strong But they do not look to the Holy one of Israel (OWC) nor seek help from the Lord.**

2: And yet he is wise and brings disaster, he does not call back his words, but will arise against the house of the evildoers, and against the helpers of those who work iniquity.

**Is 31:2**

**v2: Yet he too is wise and does not take back punishment, but He will rise against the house of evil doers and against the helpers of those who work evil.**

3: The Egyptians are men, and not God; and their horses are flesh, and not spirit. When the LORD stretches out his hand, the helper will stumble, and he who is helped will fall, and they will all perish together.

**Is 31:3**

**v3: The Egyptians are men and not God and their horses are flesh and NOT spirit, so the Lord stretched out his hand, so the helper will stumble (Egypt) and he who is helped will fall (Judah) therefore both will perish together.**

4: For thus the LORD said to me, As a lion or a young lion growls over his prey, and when a band of shepherds is called forth against him is not terrified by their shouting or daunted at their noise, so the LORD of hosts will come down to fight upon Mount Zion and upon its hill.

5: Like birds hovering, so the LORD of hosts will protect Jerusalem; he will protect and deliver it, he will spare and rescue it.

6: Turn to him from whom you have deeply revolted, O people of Israel.

**v6: Return to him from whom you have revolted and defected, O citizens of Israel.**

7: For in that day every one shall cast away his idols of silver and his idols of gold, which your hands have sinfully made for you.

8: "And the Assyrian shall fall by a sword, not of man; and a sword, not of man, shall devour him; and he shall flee from the sword, and his young men shall be put to forced labor.

9: His rock shall pass away in terror, and his officers desert the standard in panic," says the LORD, whose fire is in Zion, and whose furnace is in Jerusalem.

#### Chapter 32

##### Isaiah, chapter 32

1: Behold, a king will reign in righteousness, and princes will rule in justice.

2: Each will be like a hiding place from the wind, a covert from the tempest, like streams of water in a dry place, like the shade of a great rock in a weary land.

3: Then the eyes of those who see will not be closed, and the ears of those who hear will hearken.

4: The mind of the rash will have good judgment, and the tongue of the stammerers will speak readily and distinctly.

- 5: The fool will no more be called noble, nor the knave said to be honorable.
- 6: For the fool speaks folly, and his mind plots iniquity: to practice ungodliness, to utter error concerning the LORD, to leave the craving of the hungry unsatisfied, and to deprive the thirsty of drink.
- 7: The knaveries of the knave are evil; he devises wicked devices to ruin the poor with lying words, even when the plea of the needy is right.
- 8: But he who is noble devises noble things, and by noble things he stands.
- 9: Rise up, you women who are at ease, hear my voice; you complacent daughters, give ear to my speech.
- 10: In little more than a year you will shudder, you complacent women; for the vintage will fail, the fruit harvest will not come.
- 11: Tremble, you women who are at ease, shudder, you complacent ones; strip, and make yourselves bare, and gird sackcloth upon your loins.
- 12: Beat upon your breasts for the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine,
- 13: for the soil of my people growing up in thorns and briers; yea, for all the joyous houses in the joyful city.
- 14: For the palace will be forsaken, the populous city deserted; the hill and the watchtower will become dens for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks;
- 15: until the Spirit is poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness becomes a fruitful field, and the fruitful field is deemed a forest.
- 16: Then justice will dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness abide in the fruitful field.
- 17: And the effect of righteousness will be peace, and the result of righteousness, quietness and trust for ever.
- 18: My people will abide in a peaceful habitation, in secure dwellings, and in quiet resting places.
- 19: And the forest will utterly go down, and the city will be utterly laid low.
- 20: Happy are you who sow beside all waters, who let the feet of the ox and the ass range free.

### Chapter 33

#### Isaiah, chapter 33

- 1: Woe to you, destroyer, who yourself have not been destroyed; you treacherous one, with whom none has dealt treacherously! When you have ceased to destroy, you will be destroyed; and when you have made an end of dealing treacherously, you will be dealt with treacherously.
- 2: O LORD, be gracious to us; we wait for thee. Be our arm every morning, our salvation in the time of trouble.
- 3: At the thunderous noise peoples flee, at the lifting up of thyself nations are scattered;
- 4: and spoil is gathered as the caterpillar gathers; as locusts leap, men leap upon it.
- 5: The LORD is exalted, for he dwells on high; he will fill Zion with justice and righteousness;
- 6: and he will be the stability of your times, abundance of salvation, wisdom, and knowledge; the fear of the LORD is his treasure.
- v6: and he, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, will be the stability of your times, a wealth of salvation, a wealth of wisdom from Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, and a wealth of knowledge in use of Bible Doctrine to orient to current circumstances; the fear of the LORD is his treasure.**
- 7: Behold, the valiant ones cry without; the envoys of peace weep bitterly.
- v7: Behold, their brave military men cry in the streets during historical or national catastrophe, the ambassadors of peace weep bitterly.**
- 8: The highways lie waste, the wayfaring man ceases. Covenants are broken, witnesses are despised, there is no regard for man.
- 9: The land mourns and languishes; Lebanon is confounded and withers away; Sharon is like a desert; and Bashan and Carmel shake off their leaves.
- 10: "Now I will arise," says the LORD, "now I will lift myself up; now I will be exalted.
- 11: You conceive chaff, you bring forth stubble; your breath is a fire that will consume you.
- 12: And the peoples will be as if burned to lime, like thorns cut down, that are burned in the fire."
- 13: Hear, you who are far off, what I have done; and you who are near, acknowledge my might.
- 14: The sinners in Zion are afraid; trembling has seized the godless: "Who among us can dwell with the devouring fire? Who among us can dwell with everlasting burnings?"
- 15: He who walks righteously and speaks uprightly, who despises the gain of oppressions, who shakes his hands, lest they hold a bribe, who stops his ears from hearing of bloodshed and shuts his eyes from looking upon evil,
- 16: he will dwell on the heights; his place of defense will be the fortresses of rocks; his bread will be given him, his water will be sure.
- 17: Your eyes will see the king in his beauty; they will behold a land that stretches afar.
- 18: Your mind will muse on the terror: "Where is he who counted, where is he who weighed the tribute? Where is he who counted the towers?"
- 19: You will see no more the insolent people, the people of an obscure speech which you cannot comprehend, stammering in a tongue which you cannot understand.
- 20: Look upon Zion, the city of our appointed feasts! Your eyes will see Jerusalem, a quiet habitation, an immovable tent, whose stakes will never be plucked up, nor will any of its cords be broken.
- 21: But there the LORD in majesty will be for us a place of broad rivers and streams, where no galley with oars can go, nor stately ship can pass.
- 22: For the LORD is our judge, the LORD is our ruler, the LORD is our king; he will save us.

**v22: For the LORD is our judge, the LORD is our law giver, the LORD is our king; he will deliver us.**

23: Your tackle hangs loose; it cannot hold the mast firm in its place, or keep the sail spread out. Then prey and spoil in abundance will be divided; even the lame will take the prey.

24: And no inhabitant will say, "I am sick"; the people who dwell there will be forgiven their iniquity.

#### Chapter 34

##### Isaiah, chapter 34

1: Draw near, O nations, to hear, and hearken, O peoples! Let the earth listen, and all that fills it; the world, and all that comes from it.

**Is 34:1**

**v1: Edom will draw near to hear, and listen oh peoples, let the earth and its fullness hear, the world and all that come with it.**

2: For the LORD is enraged against all the nations, and furious against all their host, he has doomed them, has given them over for slaughter.

**Is 34:2**

**v2: For the Lord is angry (anthropopathism) against all the nations (Political and Military powers of the world) and his wrath is against all their armies, he will utterly destroy them, he will give them over to slaughter**

3: Their slain shall be cast out, and the stench of their corpses shall rise; the mountains shall flow with their blood.

**Is 34:3**

**v3: So that their slain men will be thrown into great piles of corpses and they will give off a great stench and the mountains will be drenched with their blood (edom)**

4: All the host of heaven shall rot away, and the skies roll up like a scroll. All their host shall fall, as leaves fall from the vine, like leaves falling from the fig tree.

**Is 34:4**

**v4: And all the Armies of heaven shall rot away and the skies shall be rolled like a scroll, and all their armies shall fall like the falling of leaves from the vine, like the falling leaves from the fig tree.**

5: For my sword has drunk its fill in the heavens; behold, it descends for judgment upon Edom, upon the people I have doomed.

**Is 34:5**

**v5: For my sword is satiated in heaven (judgement of the Supreme Court of Heaven ) behold it shall descend for judgement on Edom, (South of moab and dead sea) whom I have set aside for the function of Divine Righteousness and Divine Justice**

6: The LORD has a sword; it is sated with blood, it is gorged with fat, with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams. For the LORD has a sacrifice in Bozrah, a great slaughter in the land of Edom.

**Is 34:6**

**v6: The Sword of the Lord is filled with blood and it is gorged with the fat and with the blood of lambs and goats with the fat of kidneys and lambs, for the lord has sacrificed in Bozrah, a great slaughter in the land of Edom**

7: Wild oxen shall fall with them, and young steers with the mighty bulls. Their land shall be soaked with blood, and their soil made rich with fat.

8: For the LORD has a day of vengeance, a year of recompense for the cause of Zion.

9: And the streams of Edom shall be turned into pitch, and her soil into brimstone; her land shall become burning pitch.

10: Night and day it shall not be quenched; its smoke shall go up for ever. From generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it for ever and ever.

11: But the hawk and the porcupine shall possess it, the owl and the raven shall dwell in it. He shall stretch the line of confusion over it, and the plummet of chaos over its nobles.

12: They shall name it No Kingdom There, and all its princes shall be nothing.

13: Thorns shall grow over its strongholds, nettles and thistles in its fortresses. It shall be the haunt of jackals, an abode for ostriches.

14: And wild beasts shall meet with hyenas, the satyr shall cry to his fellow; yea, there shall the night hag alight, and find for herself a resting place.

15: There shall the owl nest and lay and hatch and gather her young in her shadow; yea, there shall the kites be gathered, each one with her mate.

16: Seek and read from the book of the LORD: Not one of these shall be missing; none shall be without her mate. For the mouth of the LORD has commanded, and his Spirit has gathered them.

17: He has cast the lot for them, his hand has portioned it out to them with the line; they shall possess it for ever, from generation to generation they shall dwell in it.

#### Chapter 35

##### Isaiah, chapter 35

1: The wilderness and the dry land shall be glad, the desert shall rejoice and blossom; like the crocus

**v1: The desert and the wilderness will be ecstatic in great happiness, and the very dry desert shall rejoice and blossom; like the crocus**

2: it shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice with joy and singing. The glory of Lebanon shall be given to it, the majesty of Carmel and Sharon. They shall see the glory of the LORD, the majesty of our God.

**v2: it will blossom profusely, and will both rejoice with rejoicing and sing with happiness. The glory of Lebanon shall be given to it, the majesty of Carmel and Sharon. They shall see the glory of the LORD, the majestic royalty of our God.**

3: Strengthen the weak hands, and make firm the feeble knees.

4: Say to those who are of a fearful heart, "Be strong, fear not! Behold, your God will come with vengeance, with the recompense of God. He will come and save you."

5: Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf unstopped;

6: then shall the lame man leap like a hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing for joy. For waters shall break forth in the wilderness, and streams in the desert;

7: the burning sand shall become a pool, and the thirsty ground springs of water; the haunt of jackals shall become a swamp, the grass shall become reeds and rushes.

8: And a highway shall be there, and it shall be called the Holy Way; the unclean shall not pass over it, and fools shall not err therein.

9: No lion shall be there, nor shall any ravenous beast come up on it; they shall not be found there, but the redeemed shall walk there.

10: And the ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come to Zion with singing; everlasting joy shall be upon their heads; they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

## Chapter 36

### Isaiah, chapter 36

1: In the fourteenth year of King Hezeki'ah, Sennach'erib king of Assyria came up against all the fortified cities of Judah and took them.

#### **Is 36:1**

**v1: Now it came to pass in the 14<sup>th</sup> year (701 BC) of king Hezekiah, that Sennach'erib king of Assyria attacked all of the fortified cities of Judah and captured them.**

2: And the king of Assyria sent the Rab'shakeh from Lachish to King Hezeki'ah at Jerusalem, with a great army. And he stood by the conduit of the upper pool on the highway to the Fuller's Field.

#### **Is 36:2**

**v2: And the king of Assyria sent the Rabshekeeh from Lachish to King Hezeki'ah at Jerusalem, with a great army. And he took a stand by the channel of the upper pool (water supply for the besieged city) on the highway near the field of the washing or the laundry water supply.**

3: And there came out to him Eli'akim the son of Hilki'ah, who was over the household, and Shebna the secretary, and Jo'ah the son of Asaph, the recorder.

#### **Is 36:3**

**v3: Then Eli'akim the son of Hilki'ah, who was over the household, and Shebna the secretary, and Jo'ah the son of Asaph, the royal historian came out to meet him.**

4: And the Rab'shakeh said to them, "Say to Hezeki'ah, `Thus says the great king, the king of Assyria: On what do you rest this confidence of yours?"

#### **Is 36:4**

**v4: Then the Rabshekeeh said to them, "Now you communicate to Hezekiah, so decree's the GREAT KING (Sennach'erib) the King of Assyria, What is this confidence in which you trust,**

5: Do you think that mere words are strategy and power for war? On whom do you now rely, that you have rebelled against me?"

#### **Is 36:5 (this is what RS Said)**

**v5: I (quoting Hezekiah's speech [2Chron 32:5-10]) have said "I will strike or kill the enemy", Idle talk, vain words are NOT strategy nor military power for WAR.**

6: Behold, you are relying on Egypt, that broken reed of a staff, which will pierce the hand of any man who leans on it. Such is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all who rely on him.

#### **Is 36:6 (Egypt of the 25<sup>th</sup> dynasty; the Nubians under Shabakah & Commander Terhakah)**

**v6: Behold you have depended or trusted on a weak crutch or staff or a reed (Egypt at El Tika) which is being crushed or smashed into sharp points and when it is, anyone who rests on it will find it will go through your hand and destroy you, so is pharaoh king of Egypt and all who depend on him.**

7: But if you say to me, "We rely on the LORD our God," is it not he whose high places and altars Hezeki'ah has removed, saying to Judah and to Jerusalem, "You shall worship before this altar"?"

#### **Is 36:7**

**v7: But if you should say to me (Rabshakeh) "(Isaiah's teaching) In Jehovah our Elohim the Lord himself (KOK LOL) we have trusted", is it not he whose high places and altars Hezekiah has removed and he has said to Judah and Jerusalem "you shall worship only at this altar!"**

8: Come now, make a wager with my master the king of Assyria: I will give you two thousand horses, if you are able on your part to set riders upon them.

9: How then can you repulse a single captain among the least of my master's servants, when you rely on Egypt for chariots and for

horsemen?

10: Moreover, is it without the LORD that I have come up against this land to destroy it? The LORD said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it."

11: Then Eli'akim, Shebna, and Jo'ah said to the Rab'shakeh, "Pray, speak to your servants in Aramaic, for we understand it; do not speak to us in the language of Judah within the hearing of the people who are on the wall."

12: But the Rab'shakeh said, "Has my master sent me to speak these words to your master and to you, and not to the men sitting on the wall, who are doomed with you to eat their own dung and drink their own urine?"

13: Then the Rab'shakeh stood and called out in a loud voice in the language of Judah: "Hear the words of the great king, the king of Assyria!

14: Thus says the king: `Do not let Hezeki'ah deceive you, for he will not be able to deliver you.

15: Do not let Hezeki'ah make you rely on the LORD by saying, "The LORD will surely deliver us; this city will not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria."

16: Do not listen to Hezeki'ah; for thus says the king of Assyria: Make your peace with me and come out to me; then every one of you will eat of his own vine, and every one of his own fig tree, and every one of you will drink the water of his own cistern;

17: until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of grain and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18: Beware lest Hezeki'ah mislead you by saying, "The LORD will deliver us." Has any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

19: Where are the gods of Hamath and Arpad? Where are the gods of Sepharva'im? Have they delivered Sama'ria out of my hand?

20: Who among all the gods of these countries have delivered their countries out of my hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?"

21: But they were silent and answered him not a word, for the king's command was, "Do not answer him."

22: Then Eli'akim the son of Hilki'ah, who was over the household, and Shebna the secretary, and Jo'ah the son of Asaph, the recorder, came to Hezeki'ah with their clothes rent, and told him the words of the Rab'shakeh.

## Chapter 37

### Isaiah, chapter 37

1: When King Hezeki'ah heard it, he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

**Is 37:1**

**v1: Now it came to pass in the 14<sup>th</sup> year (701 BC) of king Hezekiah, that Sennach'erib king of Assyria attacked all of the fortified cities of Judah and captured them.**

2: And he sent Eli'akim, who was over the household, and Shebna the secretary, and the senior priests, clothed with sackcloth, to the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz.

**Is 37:2**

**v2: And the king of Assyria sent the Rab'shakeh from Lachish to King Hezeki'ah at Jerusalem, with a great army. And he took a stand by the channel of the upper pool on the highway near the laundry water supply.**

3: They said to him, "Thus says Hezeki'ah, `This day is a day of distress, of rebuke, and of disgrace; children have come to the birth, and there is no strength to bring them forth.

**Is 37:3**

**v3: Then Eli'akim the son of Hilki'ah, who was over the household, and Shebna the secretary, and Jo'ah the son of Asaph, the royal historian came out to meet him.**

4: It may be that the LORD your God heard the words of the Rab'shakeh, whom his master the king of Assyria has sent to mock the living God, and will rebuke the words which the LORD your God has heard; therefore lift up your prayer for the remnant that is left."

5: When the servants of King Hezeki'ah came to Isaiah,

6: Isaiah said to them, "Say to your master, `Thus says the LORD: Do not be afraid because of the words that you have heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have reviled me.

**Is 37:6**

**v6: Isaiah said to them, "You shall say to your master, "Thus says the Lord, do not be afraid because of the word which you have heard, the servants of the king of assyria whom have blasphemed you will be destroyed.**

7: Behold, I will put a spirit in him, so that he shall hear a rumor, and return to his own land; and I will make him fall by the sword in his own land."

**Is 37:7**

**v7: Behold I will put a spirit in him, so that he shall hear a rumor and return to his own land, and I will make him fall by the sword in his own land.**

8: The Rab'shakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria fighting against Libnah; for he had heard that the king had left Lachish.

**Is 37:8**

**v8: The Rab'shakeh returned and found the king of Assyria (Sennach'erib) fighting against Libnah, for he had heard that the king had left Lachish.**

9: Now the king heard concerning Tirha'kah king of Ethiopia, "He has set out to fight against you." And when he heard it, he sent messengers to Hezeki'ah, saying,

**Is 37:9**

**v9: When he Sennach'erib heard them speak concerning Tirha'kah King of Cush or Ethiopia, "He (Tirha'kah) came out to fight against you" and when he (Sennach'erib) heard it, he sent messengers to Hezekiah saying,**

10: "Thus shall you speak to Hezeki'ah king of Judah: `Do not let your God on whom you rely deceive you by promising that Jerusalem will not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.

**Is 37:10**

**v10: Thus you (Rabshakeh) shall say to Hezekiah King of Judah, "Do not let your God in whom you trust deceive you and say to you, Jerusalem shall not be given over into the hand of the King of Assyria".**

11: Behold, you have heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, destroying them utterly. And shall you be delivered?

**Is 37:11**

**v11: "Behold, You, (eliakim, joah, shebnah) have heard what the King of Assyria has done to all the lands destroying them completely, So will you Eliakim, Shebnah and Joah be spared"?**

12: Have the gods of the nations delivered them, the nations which my fathers destroyed, Gozan, Haran, Rezeph, and the people of Eden who were in Tel-assar?

13: Where is the king of Hamath, the king of Arpad, the king of the city of Sepharva'im, the king of Hena, or the king of Ivvah?"

14: Hezeki'ah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it; and Hezeki'ah went up to the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

**Is 37:14**

**v14: Then Hezekiah took the letter which had been given into the hands of the messengers and read it and he went up to the house of the Lord and Hezekiah spread out before the Lord this letter requiring his surrender.**

15: And Hezeki'ah prayed to the LORD:

**Is 37:15**

**v15: THEN Hezekiah prayed to the Lord Saying:**

16: "O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, who art enthroned above the cherubim, thou art the God, thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and earth.

**Is 37:16**

**v16: "Oh Lord of the Armies, God of Israel, who is enthroned above the Cherubim, you are THE God, you alone of all the kingdoms of the earth, You actually created the heavens and the Earth"**

17: Incline thy ear, O LORD, and hear; open thy eyes, O LORD, and see; and hear all the words of Sennach'erib, which he has sent to mock the living God.

**Is 37:17**

**v17: Incline your ear oh Lord, Hear Me, Open your eyes, oh Lord and see my situation, and listen to all the words of Sennach'erib (praying not for himself but because Sennach'erib has insulted the Lord) who was sent (by Satan) to reproach the living God.**

18: Of a truth, O LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the nations and their lands,

**Is 37:18**

**v18: Truly oh Lord, the King of Assyria have devastated all the country and it is in their hands.**

19: and have cast their gods into the fire; for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone; therefore they were destroyed.

**Is 37:19**

**v19: Therefore, I King Hezekiah have cast their gods (demonism idols) into the fire, for they are NOT gods but the work of mans hands, wood and stone; therefore they were destroyed**

20: So now, O LORD our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou alone art the LORD."

**Is 37:20**

**v20: and now Oh Lord our God, Deliver us from his hand (Sennach'erib) that all the kingdoms of the earth may know the you alone are God.**

21: Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezeki'ah, saying, "Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel: Because you have prayed to me concerning Sennach'erib king of Assyria,

**Is 37:21**

**v21: Then Isaiah son of Amoz sent word to Hezekiah saying, "Thus says the Lord, the God of Israel, because you have prayed to me regarding Sennach'erib King of Assyria.**

22: this is the word that the LORD has spoken concerning him: `She despises you, she scorns you -- the virgin daughter of Zion; she wags her head behind you -- the daughter of Jerusalem.

**Is 37:22a**

**v22: This is the word that the Lord has spoken against him:**

23: `Whom have you mocked and reviled? Against whom have you raised your voice and haughtily lifted your eyes? Against the Holy One of Israel!

24: By your servants you have mocked the Lord, and you have said, With my many chariots I have gone up the heights of the mountains, to the far recesses of Lebanon; I felled its tallest cedars, its choicest cypresses; I came to its remotest height, its densest

forest.

25: I dug wells and drank waters, and I dried up with the sole of my foot all the streams of Egypt.

26: `Have you not heard that I determined it long ago? I planned from days of old what now I bring to pass, that you should make fortified cities crash into heaps of ruins,

27: while their inhabitants, shorn of strength, are dismayed and confounded, and have become like plants of the field and like tender grass, like grass on the housetops, blighted before it is grown.

28: `I know your sitting down and your going out and coming in, and your raging against me.

29: Because you have raged against me and your arrogance has come to my ears, I will put my hook in your nose and my bit in your mouth, and I will turn you back on the way by which you came.'

30: "And this shall be the sign for you: this year eat what grows of itself, and in the second year what springs of the same; then in the third year sow and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat their fruit.

31: And the surviving remnant of the house of Judah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward;

**Is 37:31**

**v31: And the remnant of the House of Israel who remain (those who do not succumb to terrorism) shall increase by taking the root downward (planting Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the soul during 5<sup>th</sup> cycle of discipline)**

32: for out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and out of Mount Zion a band of survivors. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will accomplish this.

**Is 37:32**

**v32: because a civilian remnant shall emerge from Jerusalem and a military remnant from fort Zion (who did not succumb to terrorism), the seal of Jehovah of the Armies shall accomplish this. (Believers with the Doctrine will accomplish reprieve from 5<sup>th</sup> cycle of discipline)**

33: "Therefore thus says the LORD concerning the king of Assyria: He shall not come into this city, or shoot an arrow there, or come before it with a shield, or cast up a siege mound against it.

**Is 37:33**

**v33: Therefore so decrees Jehovah (ADANAI ELOHENU), concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come to his city (Jerusalem) nor shoot a single arrow there, nor assault or attack it with a single shield (infantry), nor built up an assault mound against it to break into the city and attack and destroy the people.**

34: By the way that he came, by the same he shall return, and he shall not come into this city, says the LORD.

**Is 37:34 (Promises which can be used to battle anxiety)**

**v34: By way of which HE (Sennach'erib) has advanced (through Judah), by the same line of logistical support, by the same line he shall retreat, Therefore he (Sennach'erib) shall not advance to this city, this is the dictum of the Lord (ADANAI ELOHENU, God the Father, an authoritative pronouncement or judicial decision, the Presiding Judge of the SCH).**

35: For I will defend this city to save it, for my own sake and for the sake of my servant David."

**Is 37:35**

**v35: Consequently I will throw a shield over the city to deliver it, because of me (JC), because of David my servant.**

36: And the angel of the LORD went forth, and slew a hundred and eighty-five thousand in the camp of the Assyrians; and when men arose early in the morning, behold, these were all dead bodies.

**Is 37:36**

**v36: Then the Angel of the Lord (Adanai Elohenu, The Lord of the Armies of Israel, the visible member of the Trinity, known as Jesus of Nazareth the Christ) Attacked or launched an assault (Ruler of the army of Israel), and he annihilated in the bivouac of Assyria, 185, 000 troops, so that when the Jewish garrison bivouacked near libnah awoke in the morning and assembled for REVEILLE at Dawn, behold, nothing was there but the corpses of all the assyrian troops who had died the night before.**

37: Then Sennach'erib king of Assyria departed, and went home and dwelt at Nin'evah.

**Is 37:37**

**v37: As a result, Sennach'erib King of Assyria with all his troops dead (at libnah), broke camp secretly and retreated (his army at Lechish) and returned and remained in his capitol city nin'evah (this scared him silly).**

38: And as he was worshiping in the house of Nisroch his god, Adram'melech and Share'zer, his sons, slew him with the sword, and escaped into the land of Ar'arat. And E'sar-had'don his son reigned in his stead.

**Is 37:38**

**v38: And it came to pass after 19 years while he was worshiping in the temple of Nisroch (Demonism) his God, his sons, Adram'melech and Share'zer, assinated him by the sword and escaped into the land of Ar'arat (armenia) consequently Esar-had'don his son ruled in his place.**

## Chapter 38

### Isaiah, chapter 38

1: In those days Hezeki'ah became sick and was at the point of death. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came to him, and said to him, "Thus says the LORD: Set your house in order; for you shall die, you shall not recover."

**Is 38:1**

**v1: In those days hezekiah became sick to the point of Death (sin unto death), Therefore Isaiah the prophet (his cousin)**



**the son of Amoz came to him and said, "Thus says the lord, Set your house in order, you shall die and NOT live"**

2: Then Hezeki'ah turned his face to the wall, and prayed to the LORD,

3: and said, "Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in faithfulness and with a whole heart, and have done what is good in thy sight." And Hezeki'ah wept bitterly.

4: Then the word of the LORD came to Isaiah:

**Is 38:4**

**v4: Then the word of the lord came to Isaiah saying,**

5: "Go and say to Hezeki'ah, Thus says the LORD, the God of David your father: I have heard your prayer, I have seen your tears; behold, I will add fifteen years to your life.

**Is 38:5**

**v5: Go to hezekiah and say, Thus says the Lord, the God of your father David, I have heard your Prayer, I have seen your tears, behold I will add 15 years to your life, and then you will die (SO get out there and act like a king)**

6: I will deliver you and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria, and defend this city.

**Is 38:6**

**v6: I will deliver you and this city from the hand of the king of Assyria Sennach'erib , therefore I will defend this city.**

7: "This is the sign to you from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he has promised:

8: Behold, I will make the shadow cast by the declining sun on the dial of Ahaz turn back ten steps." So the sun turned back on the dial the ten steps by which it had declined.

9: A writing of Hezeki'ah king of Judah, after he had been sick and had recovered from his sickness:

10: I said, In the noontide of my days I must depart; I am consigned to the gates of Sheol for the rest of my years.

11: I said, I shall not see the LORD in the land of the living; I shall look upon man no more among the inhabitants of the world.

12: My dwelling is plucked up and removed from me like a shepherd's tent; like a weaver I have rolled up my life; he cuts me off from the loom; from day to night thou dost bring me to an end;

13: I cry for help until morning; like a lion he breaks all my bones; from day to night thou dost bring me to an end.

14: Like a swallow or a crane I clamor, I moan like a dove. My eyes are weary with looking upward. O Lord, I am oppressed; be thou my security!

15: But what can I say? For he has spoken to me, and he himself has done it. All my sleep has fled because of the bitterness of my soul.

16: O Lord, by these things men live, and in all these is the life of my spirit. Oh, restore me to health and make me live!

17: Lo, it was for my welfare that I had great bitterness; but thou hast held back my life from the pit of destruction, for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.

**Is 38:17**

**v17: I have great bitterness it is you who kept my soul from the pit of nothingness, you have put all my sins behind your back**

18: For Sheol cannot thank thee, death cannot praise thee; those who go down to the pit cannot hope for thy faithfulness.

19: The living, the living, he thanks thee, as I do this day; the father makes known to the children thy faithfulness.

20: The LORD will save me, and we will sing to stringed instruments all the days of our life, at the house of the LORD.

21: Now Isaiah had said, "Let them take a cake of figs, and apply it to the boil, that he may recover."

22: Hezeki'ah also had said, "What is the sign that I shall go up to the house of the LORD?"

## Chapter 39

### Isaiah, chapter 39

1: At that time Mer'odach-bal'adan the son of Bal'adan, king of Babylon, sent envoys with letters and a present to Hezeki'ah, for he heard that he had been sick and had recovered.

2: And Hezeki'ah welcomed them; and he showed them his treasure house, the silver, the gold, the spices, the precious oil, his whole armory, all that was found in his storehouses. There was nothing in his house or in all his realm that Hezeki'ah did not show them.

3: Then Isaiah the prophet came to King Hezeki'ah, and said to him, "What did these men say? And whence did they come to you?" Hezeki'ah said, "They have come to me from a far country, from Babylon."

4: He said, "What have they seen in your house?" Hezeki'ah answered, "They have seen all that is in my house; there is nothing in my storehouses that I did not show them."

5: Then Isaiah said to Hezeki'ah, "Hear the word of the LORD of hosts:

6: Behold, the days are coming, when all that is in your house, and that which your fathers have stored up till this day, shall be carried to Babylon; nothing shall be left, says the LORD.

7: And some of your own sons, who are born to you, shall be taken away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon."

8: Then said Hezeki'ah to Isaiah, "The word of the LORD which you have spoken is good." For he thought, "There will be peace and security in my days."

## Chapter 40

1: Comfort, comfort my people, says your God.

2: Speak tenderly to Jerusalem, and cry to her that her warfare is ended, that her iniquity is pardoned, that she has received from the LORD's hand double for all her sins.

3: A voice cries: "In the wilderness prepare the way of the LORD, make straight in the desert a highway for our God.

4: Every valley shall be lifted up, and every mountain and hill be made low; the uneven ground shall become level, and the rough places a plain.

5: And the glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together, for the mouth of the LORD has spoken."

6: A voice says, "Cry!" And I said, "What shall I cry?" All flesh is grass, and all its beauty is like the flower of the field.

7: The grass withers, the flower fades, when the breath of the LORD blows upon it; surely the people is grass.

8: The grass withers, the flower fades; but the word of our God will stand for ever.

9: Get you up to a high mountain, O Zion, herald of good tidings; lift up your voice with strength, O Jerusalem, herald of good tidings, lift it up, fear not; say to the cities of Judah, "Behold your God!"

10: Behold, the Lord GOD comes with might, and his arm rules for him; behold, his reward is with him, and his recompense before him.

11: He will feed his flock like a shepherd, he will gather the lambs in his arms, he will carry them in his bosom, and gently lead those that are with young.

12: Who has measured the waters in the hollow of his hand and marked off the heavens with a span, enclosed the dust of the earth in a measure and weighed the mountains in scales and the hills in a balance?

13: Who has directed the Spirit of the LORD, or as his counselor has instructed him?

**Is 40:13**

**v13: Who has measured, out thinking God, the Spirit of the LORD, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ in Hypostatic Union, or as his counselor has caused him to learn?**

14: Whom did he consult for his enlightenment, and who taught him the path of justice, and taught him knowledge, and showed him the way of understanding?

**v14: From Whom has he received counsel that he was caused to understand categorically, and who has the authority to teach him the path of justice or ways of integrity, or teach him knowledge, and by intelligent words cause him to understand?**

15: Behold, the nations are like a drop from a bucket, and are accounted as the dust on the scales; behold, he takes up the isles like fine dust.

16: Lebanon would not suffice for fuel, nor are its beasts enough for a burnt offering.

17: All the nations are as nothing before him, they are accounted by him as less than nothing and emptiness.

18: To whom then will you liken God, or what likeness compare with him?

19: The idol! a workman casts it, and a goldsmith overlays it with gold, and casts for it silver chains.

20: He who is impoverished chooses for an offering wood that will not rot; he seeks out a skilful craftsman to set up an image that will not move.

21: Have you not known? Have you not heard? Has it not been told you from the beginning? Have you not understood from the foundations of the earth?

22: It is he who sits above the circle of the earth, and its inhabitants are like grasshoppers; who stretches out the heavens like a curtain, and spreads them like a tent to dwell in;

23: who brings princes to nought, and makes the rulers of the earth as nothing.

24: Scarcely are they planted, scarcely sown, scarcely has their stem taken root in the earth, when he blows upon them, and they wither, and the tempest carries them off like stubble.

25: To whom then will you compare me, that I should be like him? says the Holy One.

26: Lift up your eyes on high and see: who created these? He who brings out their host by number, calling them all by name; by the greatness of his might, and because he is strong in power not one is missing.

**Is 40:26**

**26: Lift up your eyes on high and see who created the stars? The One who leads forth their host by number, and he calls them all by name; because of the greatness of his power, and because of the strength of his power not one of them is missing.**

27: Why do you say, O Jacob, and speak, O Israel, "My way is hid from the LORD, and my right is disregarded by my God"?

28: Have you not known? Have you not heard? The LORD is the everlasting God, the Creator of the ends of the earth. He does not faint or grow weary, his understanding is unsearchable.

29: He gives power to the faint, and to him who has no might he increases strength.

30: Even youths shall faint and be weary, and young men shall fall exhausted;

31: but they who wait for the LORD shall renew their strength, they shall mount up with wings like eagles, they shall run and not be weary, they shall walk and not faint.

**Is 40:31**

**31: And they wait upon the LORD, who shall renew their strength, and they will mount up with wings like eagles, they will run and not be weary, they will walk and not be faint.**

Chapter 41  
Isaiah, chapter 41

1: Listen to me in silence, O coastlands; let the peoples renew their strength; let them approach, then let them speak; let us together draw near for judgment.

2: Who stirred up one from the east whom victory meets at every step? He gives up nations before him, so that he tramples kings under foot; he makes them like dust with his sword, like driven stubble with his bow.

3: He pursues them and passes on safely, by paths his feet have not trod.

4: Who has performed and done this, calling the generations from the beginning? I, the LORD, the first, and with the last; I am He.

5: The coastlands have seen and are afraid, the ends of the earth tremble; they have drawn near and come.

6: Every one helps his neighbor, and says to his brother, "Take courage!"

7: The craftsman encourages the goldsmith, and he who smooths with the hammer him who strikes the anvil, saying of the soldering, "It is good"; and they fasten it with nails so that it cannot be moved.

8: But you, Israel, my servant, Jacob, whom I have chosen, the offspring of Abraham, my friend;

**Is 41:8**

**v8: But you, Israel, my, God's, servant, Jacob, chiseler, whom I have chosen, the offspring of Abraham, my friend;**

9: you whom I took from the ends of the earth, and called from its farthest corners, saying to you, "You are my servant, I have chosen you and not cast you off";

10: fear not, for I am with you, be not dismayed, for I am your God; I will strengthen you, I will help you, I will uphold you with my victorious right hand.

**Is 41:10**

**v10: Fear not, for I am with you, do not anxiously look around for help, for I am your God, surely I will strengthen and give you power from Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, definitely I will help you with Logistical Grace, most emphatically I will sustain you with the right hand of my righteousness or my victorious right hand.**

11: Behold, all who are incensed against you shall be put to shame and confounded; those who strive against you shall be as nothing and shall perish.

12: You shall seek those who contend with you, but you shall not find them; those who war against you shall be as nothing at all.

13: For I, the LORD your God, hold your right hand; it is I who say to you, "Fear not, I will help you."

14: Fear not, you worm Jacob, you men of Israel! I will help you, says the LORD; your Redeemer is the Holy One of Israel.

15: Behold, I will make of you a threshing sledge, new, sharp, and having teeth; you shall thresh the mountains and crush them, and you shall make the hills like chaff;

16: You shall winnow them and the wind shall carry them away, and the tempest shall scatter them. And you shall rejoice in the LORD; in the Holy One of Israel you shall glory.

17: When the poor and needy seek water, and there is none, and their tongue is parched with thirst, I the LORD will answer them, I the God of Israel will not forsake them.

18: I will open rivers on the bare heights, and fountains in the midst of the valleys; I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.

19: I will put in the wilderness the cedar, the acacia, the myrtle, and the olive; I will set in the desert the cypress, the plane and the pine together;

20: that men may see and know, may consider and understand together, that the hand of the LORD has done this, the Holy One of Israel has created it.

21: Set forth your case, says the LORD; bring your proofs, says the King of Jacob.

22: Let them bring them, and tell us what is to happen. Tell us the former things, what they are, that we may consider them, that we may know their outcome; or declare to us the things to come.

23: Tell us what is to come hereafter, that we may know that you are gods; do good, or do harm, that we may be dismayed and terrified.

24: Behold, you are nothing, and your work is nought; an abomination is he who chooses you.

25: I stirred up one from the north, and he has come, from the rising of the sun, and he shall call on my name; he shall trample on rulers as on mortar, as the potter treads clay.

26: Who declared it from the beginning, that we might know, and beforetime, that we might say, "He is right"? There was none who declared it, none who proclaimed, none who heard your words.

27: I first have declared it to Zion, and I give to Jerusalem a herald of good tidings.

28: But when I look there is no one; among these there is no counselor who, when I ask, gives an answer.

29: Behold, they are all a delusion; their works are nothing; their molten images are empty wind.

Chapter 42  
Isaiah, chapter 42

1: Behold my servant, whom I uphold, my chosen, in whom my soul delights; I have put my Spirit upon him, he will bring forth justice to the nations.

**Is 42:1**

**v1: Behold my servant, whom I have sustained, my chosen one, elected to privilege to change history again and again, in whom my soul delights; I have put my Spirit upon him through indwelling and Filling of God the Holy Spirit as part of Logistical Grace, he will bring forth justice to the gentile nations.**

2: He will not cry or lift up his voice, or make it heard in the street;

3: a bruised reed he will not break, and a dimly burning wick he will not quench; he will faithfully bring forth justice.

**Is 42:3**

**v3: A bruised Reed, he will not break (JC in HU) though a dimly burning wick he will not extinguish (SL of JC in HU)**

4: He will not fail or be discouraged till he has established justice in the earth; and the coastlands wait for his law.

5: Thus says God, the LORD, who created the heavens and stretched them out, who spread forth the earth and what comes from it, who gives breath to the people upon it and spirit to those who walk in it:

**Is 42:5**

**v5: Thus says God the Lord who created the heavens and stretched them out who spread out the earth and it's vegetation who gives the Spark of Life to the people on the earth and the Spirit to those who walk on it.**

6: "I am the LORD, I have called you in righteousness, I have taken you by the hand and kept you; I have given you as a covenant to the people, a light to the nations,

7: to open the eyes that are blind, to bring out the prisoners from the dungeon, from the prison those who sit in darkness.

**Is 43:7**

**v7: Everyone who is called by my name (Homosapien) I have created him out of nothing, for my glory I have molded him (created out of something), yes I have constructed him (different personalities and body but the same essence of soul).**

8: I am the LORD, that is my name; my glory I give to no other, nor my praise to graven images.

9: Behold, the former things have come to pass, and new things I now declare; before they spring forth I tell you of them."

10: Sing to the LORD a new song, his praise from the end of the earth! Let the sea roar and all that fills it, the coastlands and their inhabitants.

11: Let the desert and its cities lift up their voice, the villages that Kedar inhabits; let the inhabitants of Sela sing for joy, let them shout from the top of the mountains.

12: Let them give glory to the LORD, and declare his praise in the coastlands.

13: The LORD goes forth like a mighty man, like a man of war he stirs up his fury; he cries out, he shouts aloud, he shows himself mighty against his foes.

14: For a long time I have held my peace, I have kept still and restrained myself; now I will cry out like a woman in travail, I will gasp and pant.

15: I will lay waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbage; I will turn the rivers into islands, and dry up the pools.

16: And I will lead the blind in a way that they know not, in paths that they have not known I will guide them. I will turn the darkness before them into light, the rough places into level ground. These are the things I will do, and I will not forsake them.

17: They shall be turned back and utterly put to shame, who trust in graven images, who say to molten images, "You are our gods."

18: Hear, you deaf; and look, you blind, that you may see!

19: Who is blind but my servant, or deaf as my messenger whom I send? Who is blind as my dedicated one, or blind as the servant of the LORD?

20: He sees many things, but does not observe them; his ears are open, but he does not hear.

21: The LORD was pleased, for his righteousness' sake, to magnify his law and make it glorious.

22: But this is a people robbed and plundered, they are all of them trapped in holes and hidden in prisons; they have become a prey with none to rescue, a spoil with none to say, "Restore!"

23: Who among you will give ear to this, will attend and listen for the time to come?

24: Who gave up Jacob to the spoiler, and Israel to the robbers? Was it not the LORD, against whom we have sinned, in whose ways they would not walk, and whose law they would not obey?

25: So he poured upon him the heat of his anger and the might of battle; it set him on fire round about, but he did not understand; it burned him, but he did not take it to heart.

#### Chapter 43

#### Isaiah, chapter 43

1: But now thus says the LORD, he who created you, O Jacob, he who formed you, O Israel: "Fear not, for I have redeemed you; I have called you by name, you are mine.

2: When you pass through the waters I will be with you; and through the rivers, they shall not overwhelm you; when you walk through fire you shall not be burned, and the flame shall not consume you.

3: For I am the LORD your God, the Holy One of Israel, your Savior. I give Egypt as your ransom, Ethiopia and Seba in exchange for you.

4: Because you are precious in my eyes, and honored, and I love you, I give men in return for you, peoples in exchange for your life.

5: Fear not, for I am with you; I will bring your offspring from the east, and from the west I will gather you;

6: I will say to the north, Give up, and to the south, Do not withhold; bring my sons from afar and my daughters from the end of the

earth,

7: every one who is called by my name, whom I created for my glory, whom I formed and made."

**Is 43:7**

**v7: Even every one (jews under the 5th cycle scattering) who is called by my name, I have created his soul out of nothing, for my glory, I have formed him out of something, yes I have made his personality out of the Essence of the Soul,**

8: Bring forth the people who are blind, yet have eyes, who are deaf, yet have ears!

9: Let all the nations gather together, and let the peoples assemble. Who among them can declare this, and show us the former things? Let them bring their witnesses to justify them, and let them hear and say, It is true.

10: "You are my witnesses," says the LORD, "and my servant whom I have chosen, that you may know and believe me and understand that I am He. Before me no god was formed, nor shall there be any after me.

11: I, I am the LORD, and besides me there is no savior.

12: I declared and saved and proclaimed, when there was no strange god among you; and you are my witnesses," says the LORD.

13: "I am God, and also henceforth I am He; there is none who can deliver from my hand; I work and who can hinder it?"

14: Thus says the LORD, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel: "For your sake I will send to Babylon and break down all the bars, and the shouting of the Chalde'ans will be turned to lamentations.

15: I am the LORD, your Holy One, the Creator of Israel, your King."

16: Thus says the LORD, who makes a way in the sea, a path in the mighty waters,

17: who brings forth chariot and horse, army and warrior; they lie down, they cannot rise, they are extinguished, quenched like a wick:

18: "Remember not the former things, nor consider the things of old.

19: Behold, I am doing a new thing; now it springs forth, do you not perceive it? I will make a way in the wilderness and rivers in the desert.

20: The wild beasts will honor me, the jackals and the ostriches; for I give water in the wilderness, rivers in the desert, to give drink to my chosen people,

21: the people whom I formed for myself that they might declare my praise.

22: "Yet you did not call upon me, O Jacob; but you have been weary of me, O Israel!

23: You have not brought me your sheep for burnt offerings, or honored me with your sacrifices. I have not burdened you with offerings, or wearied you with frankincense.

24: You have not bought me sweet cane with money, or satisfied me with the fat of your sacrifices. But you have burdened me with your sins, you have wearied me with your iniquities.

25: "I, I am He who blots out your transgressions for my own sake, and I will not remember your sins.

**v25: I even I am the one who blots out your transgressions for your own sake furthermore I will not remember your sins.**

26: Put me in remembrance, let us argue together; set forth your case, that you may be proved right.

27: Your first father sinned, and your mediators transgressed against me.

28: Therefore I profaned the princes of the sanctuary, I delivered Jacob to utter destruction and Israel to reviling.

#### Chapter 44

#### Isaiah, chapter 44

1: "But now hear, O Jacob my servant, Israel whom I have chosen!

2: Thus says the LORD who made you, who formed you from the womb and will help you: Fear not, O Jacob my servant, Jeshu'run whom I have chosen.

**Is 44:2**

**v2: Thus says the lord who made you who formed you out from, outside, the womb and will help you; do not fear Oh Jacob my servant and you Jeshu'run you are the ones I have chosen.**

3: For I will pour water on the thirsty land, and streams on the dry ground; I will pour my Spirit upon your descendants, and my blessing on your offspring.

4: They shall spring up like grass amid waters, like willows by flowing streams.

5: This one will say, 'I am the LORD's,' another will call himself by the name of Jacob, and another will write on his hand, 'The LORD's,' and surname himself by the name of Israel."

6: Thus says the LORD, the King of Israel and his Redeemer, the LORD of hosts: "I am the first and I am the last; besides me there is no god.

7: Who is like me? Let him proclaim it, let him declare and set it forth before me. Who has announced from of old the things to come? Let them tell us what is yet to be.

8: Fear not, nor be afraid; have I not told you from of old and declared it? And you are my witnesses! Is there a God besides me? There is no Rock; I know not any."

9: All who make idols are nothing, and the things they delight in do not profit; their witnesses neither see nor know, that they may be put to shame.

10: Who fashions a god or casts an image, that is profitable for nothing?

11: Behold, all his fellows shall be put to shame, and the craftsmen are but men; let them all assemble, let them stand forth, they shall be terrified, they shall be put to shame together.

12: The ironsmith fashions it and works it over the coals; he shapes it with hammers, and forges it with his strong arm; he becomes hungry and his strength fails, he drinks no water and is faint.  
 13: The carpenter stretches a line, he marks it out with a pencil; he fashions it with planes, and marks it with a compass; he shapes it into the figure of a man, with the beauty of a man, to dwell in a house.  
 14: He cuts down cedars; or he chooses a holm tree or an oak and lets it grow strong among the trees of the forest; he plants a cedar and the rain nourishes it.  
 15: Then it becomes fuel for a man; he takes a part of it and warms himself, he kindles a fire and bakes bread; also he makes a god and worships it, he makes it a graven image and falls down before it.  
 16: Half of it he burns in the fire; over the half he eats flesh, he roasts meat and is satisfied; also he warms himself and says, "Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire!"  
 17: And the rest of it he makes into a god, his idol; and falls down to it and worships it; he prays to it and says, "Deliver me, for thou art my god!"  
 18: They know not, nor do they discern; for he has shut their eyes, so that they cannot see, and their minds, so that they cannot understand.  
 19: No one considers, nor is there knowledge or discernment to say, "Half of it I burned in the fire, I also baked bread on its coals, I roasted flesh and have eaten; and shall I make the residue of it an abomination? Shall I fall down before a block of wood?"  
 20: He feeds on ashes; a deluded mind has led him astray, and he cannot deliver himself or say, "Is there not a lie in my right hand?"  
 21: Remember these things, O Jacob, and Israel, for you are my servant; I formed you, you are my servant; O Israel, you will not be forgotten by me.  
 22: I have swept away your transgressions like a cloud, and your sins like mist; return to me, for I have redeemed you.

**Is 44:22**

**v22: I have blotted out your transgressions like a thick cloud, like a heavy cloud your sins are blotted out.**

23: Sing, O heavens, for the LORD has done it; shout, O depths of the earth; break forth into singing, O mountains, O forest, and every tree in it! For the LORD has redeemed Jacob, and will be glorified in Israel.  
 24: Thus says the LORD, your Redeemer, who formed you from the womb: "I am the LORD, who made all things, who stretched out the heavens alone, who spread out the earth -- Who was with me? --

**Is 44:24**

**v24: Thus says the Lord your redeemer, the one who formed you outside the womb; I the lord am the maker of all things stretching out the heavens by myself alone, and spreading out all the earth alone.**

25: who frustrates the omens of liars, and makes fools of diviners; who turns wise men back, and makes their knowledge foolish;  
 26: who confirms the word of his servant, and performs the counsel of his messengers; who says of Jerusalem, 'She shall be inhabited,' and of the cities of Judah, 'They shall be built, and I will raise up their ruins';  
 27: who says to the deep, 'Be dry, I will dry up your rivers';  
 28: who says of Cyrus, 'He is my shepherd, and he shall fulfil all my purpose'; saying of Jerusalem, 'She shall be built,' and of the temple, 'Your foundation shall be laid.'"

Chapter 45

Isaiah, chapter 45

1: Thus says the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have grasped, to subdue nations before him and ungird the loins of kings, to open doors before him that gates may not be closed:  
 2: "I will go before you and level the mountains, I will break in pieces the doors of bronze and cut asunder the bars of iron,  
 3: I will give you the treasures of darkness and the hoards in secret places, that you may know that it is I, the LORD, the God of Israel, who call you by your name.  
 4: For the sake of my servant Jacob, and Israel my chosen, I call you by your name, I surname you, though you do not know me.

**Is 45:4**

**v4: The Lord God of Israel, who called you by his name for the sake of Jacob my servant, even Israel my elected one to privilege, I have call you by my name, I have given you a title of honor**5: I am the LORD, and there is no other, besides me there is no God; I gird you, though you do not know me,

6: that men may know, from the rising of the sun and from the west, that there is none besides me; I am the LORD, and there is no other.

**v6: that men may know, from the rising of the sun and from the west, that there is none besides me; I am the LORD, and there is no other. (Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ Creator)**

7: I form light and create darkness, I make weal and create woe, I am the LORD, who do all these things.

**v7: Forming or Sculpting the Light or Bible Doctrine and creating out of nothing Lucifer the prince or originator of Darkness, I am the one manufacturing out of Bible Doctrine prosperity and creating out of nothing the evil one, Lucifer the source of EVIL, (synopsis of History), I, Jehovah, am the still one manufacturing out of history all of these things in MY PLAN.**

8: "Shower, O heavens, from above, and let the skies rain down righteousness; let the earth open, that salvation may sprout forth, and let it cause righteousness to spring up also; I the LORD have created it.

**v8: "Cause to trickle down you heavens above, and let the blue sky rain down righteousness; let the earth open, and let salvation blossom, and righteousness let them sprout together; I Jehovah have created it.**

9: "Woe to him who strives with his Maker, an earthen vessel with the potter! Does the clay say to him who fashions it, 'What are you making?' or 'Your work has no handles'?"

**v9: "Woe to him who quarrels or contradicts or argues with his Maker, a pot among the pots of earthenware! Will the clay say to the potter, 'What are you making?' or the thing you are making say 'He has no hands'?"**

10: Woe to him who says to a father, 'What are you begetting?' or to a woman, 'With what are you in travail?'"

**v10: Woe to him who says to his father, 'What are you begetting?' or to his mother, 'to what are you giving birth?'"**

11: Thus says the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, and his Maker: "Will you question me about my children, or command me concerning the work of my hands?"

**v11: Thus says Jehovah, the Holy One of Israel, and his Maker: "Ask me about things to come let my sons and the work of my hands be committed to me?"**

12: I made the earth, and created man upon it; it was my hands that stretched out the heavens, and I commanded all their host.

**v12: It is I who made the earth, I know what I am doing, and I created mankind upon it; I stretched out the heavens with my hands, and I commanded all their armies of the angelic creatures.**

13: I have aroused him in righteousness, and I will make straight all his ways; he shall build my city and set my exiles free, not for price or reward," says the LORD of hosts.

14: Thus says the LORD: "The wealth of Egypt and the merchandise of Ethiopia, and the Sabe'ans, men of stature, shall come over to you and be yours, they shall follow you; they shall come over in chains and bow down to you. They will make supplication to you, saying: 'God is with you only, and there is no other, no god besides him.'"

15: Truly, thou art a God who hidest thyself, O God of Israel, the Savior.

16: All of them are put to shame and confounded, the makers of idols go in confusion together.

17: But Israel is saved by the LORD with everlasting salvation; you shall not be put to shame or confounded to all eternity.

18: For thus says the LORD, who created the heavens (he is God!), who formed the earth and made it (he established it; he did not create it a chaos, he formed it to be inhabited!): "I am the LORD, and there is no other.

**Is 45:18**

**v18: For thus (adanai) the Lord has communicated, the one that created out of nothing all three heavens of the Universe, The God (Trinity) himself the one who formed the earth (sculpting it with Ice) and restored HER for habitation and stabilized her to prevent her destruction, he created her not a waste, he reformed or sculpted restoring Her to be inhabited for a blessing, I am the Lord (JC) and there is No Other celebrity.**

19: I did not speak in secret, in a land of darkness; I did not say to the offspring of Jacob, 'Seek me in chaos.' I the LORD speak the truth, I declare what is right.

20: "Assemble yourselves and come, draw near together, you survivors of the nations! They have no knowledge who carry about their wooden idols, and keep on praying to a god that cannot save.

21: Declare and present your case; let them take counsel together! Who told this long ago? Who declared it of old? Was it not I, the LORD? And there is no other god besides me, a righteous God and a Savior; there is none besides me.

22: "Turn to me and be saved, all the ends of the earth! For I am God, and there is no other.

23: By myself I have sworn, from my mouth has gone forth in righteousness a word that shall not return: 'To me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear.'

**Is 45:23**

**v23: I have sworn in myself, the word has gone out from my mouth in righteousness and will not turn back: 'To me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear allegiance.'**

24: "Only in the LORD, it shall be said of me, are righteousness and strength; to him shall come and be ashamed, all who were incensed against him.

25: In the LORD all the offspring of Israel shall triumph and glory."

## Chapter 46

### Isaiah, chapter 46

1: Bel bows down, Nebo stoops, their idols are on beasts and cattle; these things you carry are loaded as burdens on weary beasts.

2: They stoop, they bow down together, they cannot save the burden, but themselves go into captivity.

3: "Hearken to me, O house of Jacob, all the remnant of the house of Israel, who have been borne by me from your birth, carried from the womb;

4: even to your old age I am He, and to gray hairs I will carry you. I have made, and I will bear; I will carry and will save.

5: "To whom will you liken me and make me equal, and compare me, that we may be alike?"

6: Those who lavish gold from the purse, and weigh out silver in the scales, hire a goldsmith, and he makes it into a god; then they fall down and worship!

7: They lift it upon their shoulders, they carry it, they set it in its place, and it stands there; it cannot move from its place. If one cries to it, it does not answer or save him from his trouble.

8: "Remember this and consider, recall it to mind, you transgressors,

9: remember the former things of old; for I am God, and there is no other; I am God, and there is none like me,

**Is 46:9-10**

**v9: remember the former things long past; for I am God, and there is no other; I am God, and there is none like me,**

10: declaring the end from the beginning and from ancient times things not yet done, saying, 'My counsel shall stand, and I will accomplish all my purpose,'

**v10: declaring your output, the end of time from the beginning and from ancient times things which have not yet been done, saying, 'My decree will be established, and I will accomplish my good pleasure,'**

11: calling a bird of prey from the east, the man of my counsel from a far country. I have spoken, and I will bring it to pass; I have purposed, and I will do it.

12: "Hearken to me, you stubborn of heart, you who are far from deliverance:

13: I bring near my deliverance, it is not far off, and my salvation will not tarry; I will put salvation in Zion, for Israel my glory."

#### Chapter 47

#### Isaiah, chapter 47

1: Come down and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon; sit on the ground without a throne, O daughter of the Chalde'ans! For you shall no more be called tender and delicate.

2: Take the millstones and grind meal, put off your veil, strip off your robe, uncover your legs, pass through the rivers.

3: Your nakedness shall be uncovered, and your shame shall be seen. I will take vengeance, and I will spare no man.

4: Our Redeemer -- the LORD of hosts is his name -- is the Holy One of Israel.

5: Sit in silence, and go into darkness, O daughter of the Chalde'ans; for you shall no more be called the mistress of kingdoms.

6: I was angry with my people, I profaned my heritage; I gave them into your hand, you showed them no mercy; on the aged you made your yoke exceedingly heavy.

7: You said, "I shall be mistress for ever," so that you did not lay these things to heart or remember their end.

8: Now therefore hear this, you lover of pleasures, who sit securely, who say in your heart, "I am, and there is no one besides me; I shall not sit as a widow or know the loss of children":

9: These two things shall come to you in a moment, in one day; the loss of children and widowhood shall come upon you in full measure, in spite of your many sorceries and the great power of your enchantments.

10: You felt secure in your wickedness, you said, "No one sees me"; your wisdom and your knowledge led you astray, and you said in your heart, "I am, and there is no one besides me."

**Is 47:10-11**

**v10: Because you (Chaldean Empire / Southern Kingdom) have trusted for your security and blessing in your evil, you have said no one sees me because the Laws of Divine Establishment have gone and cannot stop you, your wisdom and knowledge, the saturated thinking of evil, have seduced you, therefore you have said in the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of your Soul, I AM, and there is no one else beside me (arrogance or Pride),**

11: But evil shall come upon you, for which you cannot atone; disaster shall fall upon you, which you will not be able to expiate; and ruin shall come on you suddenly, of which you know nothing.

**Is 47:11**

**v11: Therefore, as a result of national pride, evil shall come upon you and you will not recognize or understand it's source or origin, consequently historical disaster after disaster shall fall upon you and you will not be able to avert nor prevent it, and suddenly violent destruction of the 5<sup>th</sup> cycle of Divine Discipline, shall come upon you and you will not be able to understand it.**

12: Stand fast in your enchantments and your many sorceries, with which you have labored from your youth; perhaps you may be able to succeed, perhaps you may inspire terror.

13: You are wearied with your many counsels; let them stand forth and save you, those who divide the heavens, who gaze at the stars, who at the new moons predict what shall befall you.

14: Behold, they are like stubble, the fire consumes them; they cannot deliver themselves from the power of the flame. No coal for warming oneself is this, no fire to sit before!

15: Such to you are those with whom you have labored, who have trafficked with you from your youth; they wander about each in his own direction; there is no one to save you.

#### Chapter 48

#### Isaiah, chapter 48

1: Hear this, O house of Jacob, who are called by the name of Israel, and who came forth from the loins of Judah; who swear by the name of the LORD, and confess the God of Israel, but not in truth or right.

2: For they call themselves after the holy city, and stay themselves on the God of Israel; the LORD of hosts is his name.

3: "The former things I declared of old, they went forth from my mouth and I made them known; then suddenly I did them and they came to pass.

4: Because I know that you are obstinate, and your neck is an iron sinew and your forehead brass,

**v4: Because I know that you are obstinate, and your neck is like an iron sinew and your forehead bronze,**

5: I declared them to you from of old, before they came to pass I announced them to you, lest you should say, 'My idol did them, my



graven image and my molten image commanded them.'

6: "You have heard; now see all this; and will you not declare it? From this time forth I make you hear new things, hidden things which you have not known.

7: They are created now, not long ago; before today you have never heard of them, lest you should say, 'Behold, I knew them.'

8: You have never heard, you have never known, from of old your ear has not been opened. For I knew that you would deal very treacherously, and that from birth you were called a rebel.

9: "For my name's sake I defer my anger, for the sake of my praise I restrain it for you, that I may not cut you off.

10: Behold, I have refined you, but not like silver; I have tried you in the furnace of affliction.

11: For my own sake, for my own sake, I do it, for how should my name be profaned? My glory I will not give to another.

12: "Hearken to me, O Jacob, and Israel, whom I called! I am He, I am the first, and I am the last.

13: My hand laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand spread out the heavens; when I call to them, they stand forth together.

14: "Assemble, all of you, and hear! Who among them has declared these things? The LORD loves him; he shall perform his purpose on Babylon, and his arm shall be against the Chalde'ans.

15: I, even I, have spoken and called him, I have brought him, and he will prosper in his way.

16: Draw near to me, hear this: from the beginning I have not spoken in secret, from the time it came to be I have been there." And now the Lord GOD has sent me and his Spirit.

17: Thus says the LORD, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel: "I am the LORD your God, who teaches you to profit, who leads you in the way you should go.

18: O that you had hearkened to my commandments! Then your peace would have been like a river, and your righteousness like the waves of the sea;

19: your offspring would have been like the sand, and your descendants like its grains; their name would never be cut off or destroyed from before me."

20: Go forth from Babylon, flee from Chaldea, declare this with a shout of joy, proclaim it, send it forth to the end of the earth; say, "The LORD has redeemed his servant Jacob!"

21: They thirsted not when he led them through the deserts; he made water flow for them from the rock; he cleft the rock and the water gushed out.

22: "There is no peace," says the LORD, "for the wicked."

#### Chapter 49

#### Isaiah, chapter 49

1: Listen to me, O coastlands, and hearken, you peoples from afar. The LORD called me from the womb, from the body of my mother he named my name.

#### **Is 49:1**

**v1: The Lord Called me Outside the Womb.**

2: He made my mouth like a sharp sword, in the shadow of his hand he hid me; he made me a polished arrow, in his quiver he hid me away.

3: And he said to me, "You are my servant, Israel, in whom I will be glorified."

4: But I said, "I have labored in vain, I have spent my strength for nothing and vanity; yet surely my right is with the LORD, and my recompense with my God."

#### **Is 49:4**

**v4: the Lord said, "I the lord, am the maker of all things, stretching out the heavens by myself and spreading the earth all alone.**

5: And now the LORD says, who formed me from the womb to be his servant, to bring Jacob back to him, and that Israel might be gathered to him, for I am honored in the eyes of the LORD, and my God has become my strength --

**v5: And now says the Jehovah, God the Father, who formed me, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, outside the womb, mankind to be his servant, to bring Jacob back to him, the restoration of the priest nation, I, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ am honored or glorified in the sight of the Jehovah, God the Father, and my God shall be my strength.**

6: he says: "It is too light a thing that you should be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob and to restore the preserved of Israel; I will give you as a light to the nations, that my salvation may reach to the end of the earth."

**v6: Decrees the father, "it is too small a thing that you, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, should be my, God the Father's, servant to raise up the tribe of Jacob and to restore the preserved ones of Israel; I, God the Father, will also make you, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, as a light of the nations, so that my deliverance will be to the ends of the earth."**

7: Thus says the LORD, the Redeemer of Israel and his Holy One, to one deeply despised, abhorred by the nations, the servant of rulers: "Kings shall see and arise; princes, and they shall prostrate themselves; because of the LORD, who is faithful, the Holy One of Israel, who has chosen you."

**v7: So decrees Jehovah, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, the Redeemer of Israel and his Holy One with integrity, regarding the deeply despised one, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, regarding the one abhorred by the nations, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, regarding the servant of rulers, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ: "Kings shall see and come to attention; princes shall bow down in obsequence, because of the LORD, who is faithful, the Holy One of Israel with integrity, who has chosen you."**

8: Thus says the LORD: "In a time of favor I have answered you, in a day of salvation I have helped you; I have kept you and given you as a covenant to the people, to establish the land, to apportion the desolate heritages;

**v8: So decrees Jehovah: "In the right time I have answered you, therefore in the day of deliverance of the 2<sup>nd</sup> advent, I have helped you; consequently I will keep you and will give you for a covenant of the people, Israel as a restored nation, to restore the land, to Israel to cause them to inhabit the desolate places.**

9: saying to the prisoners, 'Come forth,' to those who are in darkness, 'Appear.' They shall feed along the ways, on all bare heights shall be their pasture;

10: they shall not hunger or thirst, neither scorching wind nor sun shall smite them, for he who has pity on them will lead them, and by springs of water will guide them.

11: And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be raised up.

12: Lo, these shall come from afar, and lo, these from the north and from the west, and these from the land of Syene."

13: Sing for joy, O heavens, and exult, O earth; break forth, O mountains, into singing! For the LORD has comforted his people, and will have compassion on his afflicted.

14: But Zion said, "The LORD has forsaken me, my Lord has forgotten me."

15: "Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should have no compassion on the son of her womb? Even these may forget, yet I will not forget you.

16: Behold, I have graven you on the palms of my hands; your walls are continually before me.

17: Your builders outstrip your destroyers, and those who laid you waste go forth from you.

18: Lift up your eyes round about and see; they all gather, they come to you. As I live, says the LORD, you shall put them all on as an ornament, you shall bind them on as a bride does.

19: "Surely your waste and your desolate places and your devastated land -- surely now you will be too narrow for your inhabitants, and those who swallowed you up will be far away.

20: The children born in the time of your bereavement will yet say in your ears: 'The place is too narrow for me; make room for me to dwell in.'

21: Then you will say in your heart: 'Who has borne me these? I was bereaved and barren, exiled and put away, but who has brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; whence then have these come?'"

22: Thus says the Lord GOD: "Behold, I will lift up my hand to the nations, and raise my signal to the peoples; and they shall bring your sons in their bosom, and your daughters shall be carried on their shoulders.

23: Kings shall be your foster fathers, and their queens your nursing mothers. With their faces to the ground they shall bow down to you, and lick the dust of your feet. Then you will know that I am the LORD; those who wait for me shall not be put to shame."

24: Can the prey be taken from the mighty, or the captives of a tyrant be rescued?

25: Surely, thus says the LORD: "Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken, and the prey of the tyrant be rescued, for I will contend with those who contend with you, and I will save your children.

26: I will make your oppressors eat their own flesh, and they shall be drunk with their own blood as with wine. Then all flesh shall know that I am the LORD your Savior, and your Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob."

## Chapter 50

### Isaiah, chapter 50

1: Thus says the LORD: "Where is your mother's bill of divorce, with which I put her away? Or which of my creditors is it to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities you were sold, and for your transgressions your mother was put away.

2: Why, when I came, was there no man? When I called, was there no one to answer? Is my hand shortened, that it cannot redeem? Or have I no power to deliver? Behold, by my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make the rivers a desert; their fish stink for lack of water, and die of thirst.

3: I clothe the heavens with blackness, and make sackcloth their covering."

4: The Lord GOD has given me the tongue of those who are taught, that I may know how to sustain with a word him that is weary. Morning by morning he wakens, he wakens my ear to hear as those who are taught.

5: The Lord GOD has opened my ear, and I was not rebellious, I turned not backward.

6: I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to those who pulled out the beard; I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

7: For the Lord GOD helps me; therefore I have not been confounded; therefore I have set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be put to shame;

8: he who vindicates me is near. Who will contend with me? Let us stand up together. Who is my adversary? Let him come near to me.

9: Behold, the Lord GOD helps me; who will declare me guilty? Behold, all of them will wear out like a garment; the moth will eat them up.

10: Who among you fears the LORD and obeys the voice of his servant, who walks in darkness and has no light, yet trusts in the name of the LORD and relies upon his God?

11: Behold, all you who kindle a fire, who set brands alight! Walk by the light of your fire, and by the brands which you have kindled! This shall you have from my hand: you shall lie down in torment.

## Chapter 51

1: "Hearken to me, you who pursue deliverance, you who seek the LORD; look to the rock from which you were hewn, and to the quarry from which you were digged.

**v1: "Concentrate and Listen to me under the principle of Grace Apparatus for Perception, those of you who are pursuing vindication in phase II in super-grace, you who intensively seek the LORD in category I Love through strong concentration on Bible Doctrine; Concentrate and focus on the rock, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ through Occupation with the Person of Christ, from which you were cut, and on the quarry from which you were dug.**

2: Look to Abraham your father and to Sarah who bore you; for when he was but one I called him, and I blessed him and made him many.

3: For the LORD will comfort Zion; he will comfort all her waste places, and will make her wilderness like Eden, her desert like the garden of the LORD; joy and gladness will be found in her, thanksgiving and the voice of song.

4: "Listen to me, my people, and give ear to me, my nation; for a law will go forth from me, and my justice for a light to the peoples.

5: My deliverance draws near speedily, my salvation has gone forth, and my arms will rule the peoples; the coastlands wait for me, and for my arm they hope.

6: Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look at the earth beneath; for the heavens will vanish like smoke, the earth will wear out like a garment, and they who dwell in it will die like gnats; but my salvation will be for ever, and my deliverance will never be ended.

7: "Hearken to me, you who know righteousness, the people in whose heart is my law; fear not the reproach of men, and be not dismayed at their revilings.

**v7: "Concentrate and listen to me, you who understand the principle of justification and vindication through maximum Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul producing the super-grace life, the people in whose Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul is my doctrine; You will not fear the reproach or criticism of men, and will not be dismayed, upset, confused or lose your poise by the reproaches, bullying, nagging, or criticism of reversionists or unbelievers.**

8: For the moth will eat them up like a garment, and the worm will eat them like wool; but my deliverance will be for ever, and my salvation to all generations."

9: Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the LORD; awake, as in days of old, the generations of long ago. Was it not thou that didst cut Rahab in pieces, that didst pierce the dragon?

**v9: WAKE UP, WAKE UP God, be clothed with your omnipotent strength, O arm of Jehovah, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ (Hypo-static Union); WAKE UP, as in the ancient days of the past, as in the exodus generations of the past. Are you not the same one who hacked Egypt into little pieces, that pierced crocodile of the pharaoh of the exodus?**

10: Was it not thou that didst dry up the sea, the waters of the great deep; that didst make the depths of the sea a way for the redeemed to pass over?

11: And the ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come to Zion with singing; everlasting joy shall be upon their heads; they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

12: "I, I am he that comforts you; who are you that you are afraid of man who dies, of the son of man who is made like grass,

**v12: "I, even I, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, am the one that comforts you; who are you that you or how dare you fear mortal man, of the son of man subject to divine judgment who is given like grass, (Heb 9:27)**

13: and have forgotten the LORD, your Maker, who stretched out the heavens and laid the foundations of the earth, and fear continually all the day because of the fury of the oppressor, when he sets himself to destroy? And where is the fury of the oppressor?

14: He who is bowed down shall speedily be released; he shall not die and go down to the Pit, neither shall his bread fail.

15: For I am the LORD your God, who stirs up the sea so that its waves roar -- the LORD of hosts is his name.

16: And I have put my words in your mouth, and hid you in the shadow of my hand, stretching out the heavens and laying the foundations of the earth, and saying to Zion, "You are my people."

17: Rouse yourself, rouse yourself, stand up, O Jerusalem, you who have drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his wrath, who have drunk to the dregs the bowl of staggering.

**v17: Wake up Oh Jerusalem, you who have drunk from the hand of the LORD the cup of anger, the chalice or drinking cup of reeling you have drained to the dregs.**

18: There is none to guide her among all the sons she has borne; there is none to take her by the hand among all the sons she has brought up.

19: These two things have befallen you -- who will condole with you? -- devastation and destruction, famine and sword; who will comfort you?

**v19: These two things have happened to you, who will mourn for you? The catastrophe and destruction, of economic disaster followed by military disaster**

20: Your sons have fainted, they lie at the head of every street like an antelope in a net; they are full of the wrath of the LORD, the rebuke of your God.

21: Therefore hear this, you who are afflicted, who are drunk, but not with wine:

22: Thus says your Lord, the LORD, your God who pleads the cause of his people: "Behold, I have taken from your hand the cup of staggering; the bowl of my wrath you shall drink no more;

23: and I will put it into the hand of your tormentors, who have said to you, 'Bow down, that we may pass over'; and you have made

your back like the ground and like the street for them to pass over."

## Chapter 52

### Isaiah, chapter 52

1: Awake, awake, put on your strength, O Zion; put on your beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city; for there shall no more come into you the uncircumcised and the unclean.

**v1: WAKE UP, WAKE UP, put on your omnipotent strength, O Zion; put on your beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city; for there shall no more come into you the uncircumcised and the unclean.**

2: Shake yourself from the dust, arise, O captive Jerusalem; loose the bonds from your neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3: For thus says the LORD: "You were sold for nothing, and you shall be redeemed without money.

4: For thus says the Lord GOD: My people went down at the first into Egypt to sojourn there, and the Assyrian oppressed them for nothing.

5: Now therefore what have I here, says the LORD, seeing that my people are taken away for nothing? Their rulers wail, says the LORD, and continually all the day my name is despised.

6: Therefore my people shall know my name; therefore in that day they shall know that it is I who speak; here am I."

**Is 52:6**

**v6: Therefore my people, the Jews, shall know my name, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ; consequently in that day of the 2<sup>nd</sup> advent, I will be the one speaking; "here am I."**

7: How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him who brings good tidings, who publishes peace, who brings good tidings of good, who publishes salvation, who says to Zion, "Your God reigns."

**v7: How the feet (representing the volition) of him who continues to teach Bible Doctrine have become beautiful on the mountains which make it hard to teach the word of God, the one who evangelizes or teaches encouraging Bible Doctrine, who causes others to hear their consistent teaching of the doctrine of reconciliation, who announces the good news of the coming good situation in the millennium, who causes others to hear the message of deliverance or salvation, who says to Zion, "Your Elohim will with certainty rule."**

**OR**

**v7: How lovely are the feet of him who brings the good news, announcing prosperity, and brings good news of the good advance of the Equation of Hope Plan of God, and who announces and communicates salvation,**

8: Hark, your watchmen lift up their voice, together they sing for joy; for eye to eye they see the return of the LORD to Zion.

9: Break forth together into singing, you waste places of Jerusalem; for the LORD has comforted his people, he has redeemed Jerusalem.

10: The LORD has bared his holy arm before the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

**v10: God the Father has revealed his holy arm of the Lord Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ in Hypo-static Union who accomplished the most difficult thing in salvation, to the eyes of the gentiles; and all the nations of the earth shall see the deliverance of our Elohim. Ps 19:1,**

11: Depart, depart, go out thence, touch no unclean thing; go out from the midst of her, purify yourselves, you who bear the vessels of the LORD.

12: For you shall not go out in haste, and you shall not go in flight, for the LORD will go before you, and the God of Israel will be your rear guard.

13: Behold, my servant shall prosper, he shall be exalted and lifted up, and shall be very high.

**v13: FOCUS YOUR CONCENTRATION, my slave, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ under authority, will prosper and cause others to prosper, he will rise up in resurrection, and be lifted up, and shall be exalted to the maximum.**

14: As many were astonished at him -- his appearance was so marred, beyond human semblance, and his form beyond that of the sons of men --

**v14: Just as many Jews were or will be shocked, astonished or amazed at you, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, your appearance was so disfigured, beyond any human semblance, and his form in worse condition than any human ever seen in all of Human History;**

15: so shall he startle many nations; kings shall shut their mouths because of him; for that which has not been told them they shall see, and that which they have not heard they shall understand.

**v15: So shall his glamor, glory and beauty startle many gentiles; kings famous for their glory and high positions will shut their mouths in shock before him and because of him; for that which has not been told them in any high level briefing, they shall see, and that which they have not heard they shall discern for themselves.**

## Chapter 53

### Isaiah, chapter 53

1: Who has believed what we have heard? And to whom has the arm of the LORD been revealed?

**v1: Who has believed our doctrinal teaching? And to whom has the Humanity and Deity of Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ**

## **been revealed by God?**

2: For he grew up before him like a young plant, and like a root out of dry ground; he had no form or comeliness that we should look at him, and no beauty that we should desire him.

**v2: For his humanity shall be caused to grow up before God the Father like a sucking plant deriving his spiritual nourishment from doctrine from God the Father and from Metabolized Bible Doctrine in his Stream of Consciousness of the Soul; and like a sprouting root in his humanity out of the dry ground of decadent, religious, legalistic revolutionary Israel ; he was not ostentatious or noble in his looks, and not majestic to the Jews in appearance that we should stare at him; and no appearance by which we should be attracted to him.**

3: He was despised and rejected by men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief; and as one from whom men hide their faces he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

**v3: He, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, was the recipient of hatred, implacability, vindictiveness and antagonism of all types, and forsaken by men who said they loved him; a man of adversities, and genuinely knowing catastrophes; and as a leper caused to hide their faces from men because of scorn (Lev 13:45) he was the one being despised and repudiated totally by society, and we did not value him.**

4: Surely he has borne our griefs and carried our sorrows; yet we esteemed him stricken, smitten by God, and afflicted.

**v4: Therefore he himself (Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ) has carried the guilt and bore our sinful affliction and like a heavy burden he carried our guilt or self induced pressures or adversities; consequently we ourselves evaluated him in stage 2 of the Faith Rest Drill the one being struck down by judgment, the one being judged by God, the one being degraded.**

5: But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities; upon him was the chastisement that made us whole, and with his stripes we are healed.

**v5: Consequently he, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ was the one being pierced by our transgressions and the guilt of our sins, he was the one being totally crushed by our punishment for sin; the punishment which produced our peace and reconciliation fell on him, and with his bruise or scar or suffering we are forgiven and restored or pardoned.**

6: All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the LORD has laid on him the iniquity of us all.

**v6: All of us in the whole Human Race, like super stupid wayward sheep have gone astray; we each one of us have of our own free will turned to his own way in the trends of the Old Sin Nature; therefore the Jehovah, God the Father has caused to fall upon him the punishment for sin of all of us.**

7: He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth; like a lamb that is led to the slaughter, and like a sheep that before its shearers is dumb, so he opened not his mouth.

**v7: He was abused, oppressed by Satan directly and indirectly through human media, and he was the one being humbled or degraded, yet he did not open his mouth; like a lamb to the slaughter he is led, and like a yew before the one who is shearing her he is silent, so he did not open his mouth.**

8: By oppression and judgment he was taken away; and as for his generation, who considered that he was cut off out of the land of the living, stricken for the transgression of my people?

**v8: By oppression of distorted Jewish law and judgment of distorted Roman law he was taken away; from his generation who gave it any thoughtful pondering consideration that he being despised so much was cut off in physical death from the land of the living Jews, a stroke of judgment fell on him because of the transgression of my people the Jews?**

9: And they made his grave with the wicked and with a rich man in his death, although he had done no violence, and there was no deceit in his mouth.

**v9: While his burial would be assigned or appointed with criminals having been executed with gangsters but he would be associated with a very very wealthy man (Joseph of Aramathia) in his deaths spiritual and physical, although he had done no wrong in his entire life, neither was there any deceit in his mouth.**

10: Yet it was the will of the LORD to bruise him; he has put him to grief; when he makes himself an offering for sin, he shall see his offspring, he shall prolong his days; the will of the LORD shall prosper in his hand;

**v10: Yet it was the will, or purpose of Jehovah, God the Father to crush or smash him; he, God the Father has caused him to be afflicted; when you, God the Father, shall appoint his soul a trespass offering, he, God the Father, shall see a seed in the resurrection of Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ and a harvest of millions of Royal Family of God members will result, he shall prolong his days after resurrection ruling Israel forever; therefore the Plan of Jehovah, God the Father will advance in the hand of Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ;**

11: he shall see the fruit of the travail of his soul and be satisfied; by his knowledge shall the righteous one, my servant, make many to be accounted righteous; and he shall bear their iniquities.

**v11: From the extreme sorrow of his soul or essence, He, God the Father, shall see Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ bearing our sin, and be propitiated or satisfied; by knowledge of or faith in Him, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, my righteous servant the one without sin, shall the many be justified; for he and he only will carry or bear the load of their punishment for sin.**

12: Therefore I will divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he poured out his soul to death, and was numbered with the transgressors; yet he bore the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

**Is 53:12**

**v12: Therefore in conclusion, I, God the Father, will distribute or apportion to Him, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ the gains, spoils or plunder of the strategic victory of the Angelic Conflict (Eph 4:8-12) because of the many Believers of the Royal**

**Family of God. And Then He, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, shall re-distribute or divide the spoil or plunder of victory of resurrection, ascension and session, to the great or mighty ones the Super Grace Believers who execute the Spiritual Life of the Royal Family of God, because he has poured out his soul unto Physical Death, prior to this physical death he was identified with the Levitical offerings for Sin or rebellion, (Spiritual Death) because he himself, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ lifted and carried the sin of the many believers and unbelievers and concerning the offerings for sin the whole thing was caused to fall upon him.**

#### Chapter 54

##### Isaiah, chapter 54

1: "Sing, O barren one, who did not bear; break forth into singing and cry aloud, you who have not been in travail! For the children of the desolate one will be more than the children of her that is married, says the LORD.

2: Enlarge the place of your tent, and let the curtains of your habitations be stretched out; hold not back, lengthen your cords and strengthen your stakes.

3: For you will spread abroad to the right and to the left, and your descendants will possess the nations and will people the desolate cities.

4: "Fear not, for you will not be ashamed; be not confounded, for you will not be put to shame; for you will forget the shame of your youth, and the reproach of your widowhood you will remember no more.

5: For your Maker is your husband, the LORD of hosts is his name; and the Holy One of Israel is your Redeemer, the God of the whole earth he is called.

6: For the LORD has called you like a wife forsaken and grieved in spirit, like a wife of youth when she is cast off, says your God.

**Is 54:6**

**v6: For all of us have become like one who is unclean and all of our righteous deeds are like menstrual rags and all of us wither like a leaf and our reversionism is like the wind which blows us away.**

7: For a brief moment I forsook you, but with great compassion I will gather you.

8: In overflowing wrath for a moment I hid my face from you, but with everlasting love I will have compassion on you, says the LORD, your Redeemer.

9: "For this is like the days of Noah to me: as I swore that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth, so I have sworn that I will not be angry with you and will not rebuke you.

**10: For the mountains may depart and the hills be removed, but my steadfast love shall not depart from you, and my covenant of peace shall not be removed, says the LORD, who has compassion on you.**

11: "O afflicted one, storm-tossed, and not comforted, behold, I will set your stones in antimony, and lay your foundations with sapphires.

12: I will make your pinnacles of agate, your gates of carbuncles, and all your wall of precious stones.

13: All your sons shall be taught by the LORD, and great shall be the prosperity of your sons.

14: In righteousness you shall be established; you shall be far from oppression, for you shall not fear; and from terror, for it shall not come near you.

15: If any one stirs up strife, it is not from me; whoever stirs up strife with you shall fall because of you.

16: Behold, I have created the smith who blows the fire of coals, and produces a weapon for its purpose. I have also created the ravager to destroy;

17: no weapon that is fashioned against you shall prosper, and you shall confute every tongue that rises against you in judgment. This is the heritage of the servants of the LORD and their vindication from me, says the LORD."

**v17: No weapon that is fashioned against you shall prosper, and every tongue that accuses you in judgment Christ as the judge of the Supreme Court of Heaven shall judge. This is the heritage of the servants of the LORD and their vindication is from me, decrees Jehovah the LORD."**

#### Chapter 55

##### Isaiah, chapter 55

1: "Ho, every one who thirsts, come to the waters; and he who has no money, come, buy and eat! Come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.

2: Why do you spend your money for that which is not bread, and your labor for that which does not satisfy? Hearken diligently to me, and eat what is good, and delight yourselves in fatness.

3: Incline your ear, and come to me; hear, that your soul may live; and I will make with you an everlasting covenant, my steadfast, sure love for David.

4: Behold, I made him a witness to the peoples, a leader and commander for the peoples.

5: Behold, you shall call nations that you know not, and nations that knew you not shall run to you, because of the LORD your God, and of the Holy One of Israel, for he has glorified you.

6: "Seek the LORD while he may be found, call upon him while he is near;

**v6: "Seek the LORD while he may be found during your short lifetime, call upon him while he is near;**

7: let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts; let him return to the LORD, that he may have mercy on him,

and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.

**v7: let the reversionist forsake his way of Negative Volition to Bible Doctrine , and the unrighteous reversionistic or carnal believer under the influence of evil, his thoughts of Human Viewpoint and Mental Attitude Sins of Human Good or evil and let him return to the LORD in reversion recovery, and he will have compassion on him giving time for advance to Maturity Adjustment to the Justice of God, and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon in reversion recovery.**

8: For my thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your ways my ways, says the LORD.

**v8: For my thoughts of Divine Viewpoint are not your thoughts of Human Viewpoint of reversionism, neither are your ways my ways, says the LORD.**

9: For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways and my thoughts than your thoughts.

**v9: For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my Modus Operandi higher than yours and my thoughts than your thoughts.**

10: "For as the rain and the snow come down from heaven, and return not thither but water the earth, making it bring forth and sprout, giving seed to the sower and bread to the eater,

11: so shall my word be that goes forth from my mouth; it shall not return to me empty, but it shall accomplish that which I purpose, and prosper in the thing for which I sent it.

12: "For you shall go out in joy, and be led forth in peace; the mountains and the hills before you shall break forth into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap their hands.

13: Instead of the thorn shall come up the cypress; instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle; and it shall be to the LORD for a memorial, for an everlasting sign which shall not be cut off."

## Chapter 56

### Isaiah, chapter 56

1: Thus says the LORD: "Keep justice, and do righteousness, for soon my salvation will come, and my deliverance be revealed.

2: Blessed is the man who does this, and the son of man who holds it fast, who keeps the sabbath, not profaning it, and keeps his hand from doing any evil."

3: Let not the foreigner who has joined himself to the LORD say, "The LORD will surely separate me from his people"; and let not the eunuch say, "Behold, I am a dry tree."

4: For thus says the LORD: "To the eunuchs who keep my sabbaths, who choose the things that please me and hold fast my covenant, 5: I will give in my house and within my walls a monument and a name better than sons and daughters; I will give them an everlasting name which shall not be cut off.

6: "And the foreigners who join themselves to the LORD, to minister to him, to love the name of the LORD, and to be his servants, every one who keeps the sabbath, and does not profane it, and holds fast my covenant --

7: these I will bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer; their burnt offerings and their sacrifices will be accepted on my altar; for my house shall be called a house of prayer for all peoples.

8: Thus says the Lord GOD, who gathers the outcasts of Israel, I will gather yet others to him besides those already gathered."

9: All you beasts of the field, come to devour -- all you beasts in the forest.

10: His watchmen are blind, they are all without knowledge; they are all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; dreaming, lying down, loving to slumber.

11: The dogs have a mighty appetite; they never have enough. The shepherds also have no understanding; they have all turned to their own way, each to his own gain, one and all.

12: "Come," they say, "let us get wine, let us fill ourselves with strong drink; and tomorrow will be like this day, great beyond measure."

## Chapter 57

### Isaiah, chapter 57

1: The righteous man perishes, and no one lays it to heart; devout men are taken away, while no one understands. For the righteous man is taken away from calamity,

2: he enters into peace; they rest in their beds who walk in their uprightness.

3: But you, draw near hither, sons of the sorceress, offspring of the adulterer and the harlot.

4: Of whom are you making sport? Against whom do you open your mouth wide and put out your tongue? Are you not children of transgression, the offspring of deceit,

5: you who burn with lust among the oaks, under every green tree; who slay your children in the valleys, under the clefts of the rocks?

6: Among the smooth stones of the valley is your portion; they, they, are your lot; to them you have poured out a drink offering, you have brought a cereal offering. Shall I be appeased for these things?

7: Upon a high and lofty mountain you have set your bed, and thither you went up to offer sacrifice.

8: Behind the door and the doorpost you have set up your symbol; for, deserting me, you have uncovered your bed, you have gone up to it, you have made it wide; and you have made a bargain for yourself with them, you have loved their bed, you have looked on nakedness.

9: You journeyed to Molech with oil and multiplied your perfumes; you sent your envoys far off, and sent down even to Sheol.

10: You were wearied with the length of your way, but you did not say, "It is hopeless"; you found new life for your strength, and so you were not faint.

11: Whom did you dread and fear, so that you lied, and did not remember me, did not give me a thought? Have I not held my peace, even for a long time, and so you do not fear me?

**Is 57:11**

**v11: Of whom were you worried and fearful when you lied and did not remember me, nor give me, Bible Doctrine, a thought? Have I not held my peace, even for a long time, and so you do not fear me?**

12: I will tell of your righteousness and your doings, but they will not help you.

13: When you cry out, let your collection of idols deliver you! The wind will carry them off, a breath will take them away. But he who takes refuge in me shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain.

14: And it shall be said, "Build up, build up, prepare the way, remove every obstruction from my people's way."

15: For thus says the high and lofty One who inhabits eternity, whose name is Holy: "I dwell in the high and holy place, and also with him who is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite.

16: For I will not contend for ever, nor will I always be angry; for from me proceeds the spirit, and I have made the breath of life.

**Is 57:16**

**v16: For I will not contend forever says God, neither will I always be angry for the spirit will grow faint before me and the spark of life which I have manufactured.**

17: Because of the iniquity of his covetousness I was angry, I smote him, I hid my face and was angry; but he went on backsliding in the way of his own heart.

**v17: Because of the iniquity of his unjust gain, I, God, was angry, and struck him, I, God, hid my face in righteous rejection of sinfulness and was angry from my justice; and he, the Jews, went on turning away from the barrier in the way of his Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul saying NO.**

18: I have seen his ways, but I will heal him; I will lead him and requite him with comfort, creating for his mourners the fruit of the lips.

**v18: I have seen his ways in omniscience, but I will heal or reconcile him; I will lead him through the function of the Grace Apparatus for Perception and restore comfort to him through the rebound Adjustment to the Justice of God, and to his mourners I will provide comfort in blessing by association.**

19: Peace, peace, to the far and to the near, says the LORD; and I will heal him.

**v19: Creating the fruit of his lips, Peace and reconciliation (Eph 2), peace or prosperity (Eph 2), to him the gentile who is far and to him the Jew who is near, decrees the LORD; and I will heal or reconcile him.**

20: But the wicked are like the tossing sea; for it cannot rest, and its waters toss up mire and dirt.

**v20: But the wicked unbeliever reversionist behind the barrier in the state of non reconciliation are like the tossing sea; for it cannot quiet and the wicked cannot quite, furthermore its waters toss up refuse and mud in the production of evil.**

21: There is no peace, says my God, for the wicked."

**v21: There is no peace of reconciliation with the Justice of God or prosperity from the Justice of God, for the wicked unbeliever reversionist who has rejected Salvation Adjustment to the Justice of God says my God"**

## Chapter 58

### Isaiah, chapter 58

1: "Cry aloud, spare not, lift up your voice like a trumpet; declare to my people their transgression, to the house of Jacob their sins.

2: Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as if they were a nation that did righteousness and did not forsake the ordinance of their God; they ask of me righteous judgments, they delight to draw near to God.

3: 'Why have we fasted, and thou seest it not? Why have we humbled ourselves, and thou takest no knowledge of it?' Behold, in the day of your fast you seek your own pleasure, and oppress all your workers.

4: Behold, you fast only to quarrel and to fight and to hit with wicked fist. Fasting like yours this day will not make your voice to be heard on high.

5: Is such the fast that I choose, a day for a man to humble himself? Is it to bow down his head like a rush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? Will you call this a fast, and a day acceptable to the LORD?

6: "Is not this the fast that I choose: to loose the bonds of wickedness, to undo the thongs of the yoke, to let the oppressed go free, and to break every yoke?

7: Is it not to share your bread with the hungry, and bring the homeless poor into your house; when you see the naked, to cover him, and not to hide yourself from your own flesh?

8: Then shall your light break forth like the dawn, and your healing shall spring up speedily; your righteousness shall go before you, the glory of the LORD shall be your rear guard.

9: Then you shall call, and the LORD will answer; you shall cry, and he will say, Here I am. "If you take away from the midst of you the yoke, the pointing of the finger, and speaking wickedness,

10: if you pour yourself out for the hungry and satisfy the desire of the afflicted, then shall your light rise in the darkness and your gloom be as the noonday.

11: And the LORD will guide you continually, and satisfy your desire with good things, and make your bones strong; and you shall be



like a watered garden, like a spring of water, whose waters fail not.

**v11: Therefore the LORD will guide you continually, and satisfy your soul in the dried up or scorched places of disaster, even in time of catastrophe, disaster or hard times he will satisfy your soul, and he will give great strength to your bones and prosperity; therefore you shall be like a watered garden with great production, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not or do not deceive.**

12: And your ancient ruins shall be rebuilt; you shall raise up the foundations of many generations; you shall be called the repairer of the breach, the restorer of streets to dwell in.

13: "If you turn back your foot from the sabbath, from doing your pleasure on my holy day, and call the sabbath a delight and the holy day of the LORD honorable; if you honor it, not going your own ways, or seeking your own pleasure, or talking idly;

14: then you shall take delight in the LORD, and I will make you ride upon the heights of the earth; I will feed you with the heritage of Jacob your father, for the mouth of the LORD has spoken."

## Chapter 59

### Isaiah, chapter 59

1: Behold, the LORD's hand is not shortened, that it cannot save, or his ear dull, that it cannot hear;

2: but your iniquities have made a separation between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you so that he does not hear.

3: For your hands are defiled with blood and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken lies, your tongue mutters wickedness.

4: No one enters suit justly, no one goes to law honestly; they rely on empty pleas, they speak lies, they conceive mischief and bring forth iniquity.

5: They hatch adders' eggs, they weave the spider's web; he who eats their eggs dies, and from one which is crushed a viper is hatched.

6: Their webs will not serve as clothing; men will not cover themselves with what they make. Their works are works of iniquity, and deeds of violence are in their hands.

7: Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood; their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity, desolation and destruction are in their highways.

**v7: Their feet run to evil, and they hurry to shed innocent blood; their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity, devastation, desolation and destruction are in their highways.**

8: The way of peace they know not, and there is no justice in their paths; they have made their roads crooked, no one who goes in them knows peace.

**v8: The do not know the way of peace or prosperity, and there is no justice in their tracks; they have made their paths crooked, whoever treads on them does not know peace.**

9: Therefore justice is far from us, and righteousness does not overtake us; we look for light, and behold, darkness, and for brightness, but we walk in gloom.

10: We grope for the wall like the blind, we grope like those who have no eyes; we stumble at noon as in the twilight, among those in full vigor we are like dead men.

11: We all growl like bears, we moan and moan like doves; we look for justice, but there is none; for salvation, but it is far from us.

12: For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testify against us; for our transgressions are with us, and we know our iniquities:

13: transgressing, and denying the LORD, and turning away from following our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart lying words.

**v13: transgressing rejecting Laws of Divine Establishment, and denying the LORD rejection of the gospel, and turning away from following our God rejection of Bible Doctrine, speaking oppression and talking about revolution, conceiving and uttering from the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul lying words we have conceived.**

14: Justice is turned back, and righteousness stands afar off; for truth has fallen in the public squares, and uprightness cannot enter.

15: Truth is lacking, and he who departs from evil makes himself a prey. The LORD saw it, and it displeased him that there was no justice.

16: He saw that there was no man, and wondered that there was no one to intervene; then his own arm brought him victory, and his righteousness upheld him.

17: He put on righteousness as a breastplate, and a helmet of salvation upon his head; he put on garments of vengeance for clothing, and wrapped himself in fury as a mantle.

18: According to their deeds, so will he repay, wrath to his adversaries, requital to his enemies; to the coastlands he will render requital.

19: So they shall fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun; for he will come like a rushing stream, which the wind of the LORD drives.

20: "And he will come to Zion as Redeemer, to those in Jacob who turn from transgression, says the LORD.

**Is 59:20**

**v20: "And a redeemer at the 2<sup>nd</sup> advent, will come to Zion a future client nation, to those who turn from transgression in Jacob, says the LORD.**

21: "And as for me, this is my covenant with them, says the LORD: my spirit which is upon you, and my words which I have put in

your mouth, shall not depart out of your mouth, or out of the mouth of your children, or out of the mouth of your children's children, says the LORD, from this time forth and for evermore."

Chapter 60  
Isaiah, chapter 60

1: Arise, shine; for your light has come, and the glory of the LORD has risen upon you.

2: For behold, darkness shall cover the earth, and thick darkness the peoples; but the LORD will arise upon you, and his glory will be seen upon you.

**v2: For behold, darkness shall cover the earth, and a deep or thick darkness, the peoples or armies will not see; however, the LORD will rise upon you in the 2<sup>nd</sup> advent, and his glory will be appear to you.**

3: And nations shall come to your light, and kings to the brightness of your rising.

4: Lift up your eyes round about, and see; they all gather together, they come to you; your sons shall come from far, and your daughters shall be carried in the arms.

5: Then you shall see and be radiant, your heart shall thrill and rejoice; because the abundance of the sea shall be turned to you, the wealth of the nations shall come to you.

6: A multitude of camels shall cover you, the young camels of Mid'ian and Ephah; all those from Sheba shall come. They shall bring gold and frankincense, and shall proclaim the praise of the LORD.

7: All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered to you, the rams of Nebai'oth shall minister to you; they shall come up with acceptance on my altar, and I will glorify my glorious house.

8: Who are these that fly like a cloud, and like doves to their windows?

9: For the coastlands shall wait for me, the ships of Tarshish first, to bring your sons from far, their silver and gold with them, for the name of the LORD your God, and for the Holy One of Israel, because he has glorified you.

10: Foreigners shall build up your walls, and their kings shall minister to you; for in my wrath I smote you, but in my favor I have had mercy on you.

11: Your gates shall be open continually; day and night they shall not be shut; that men may bring to you the wealth of the nations, with their kings led in procession.

12: For the nation and kingdom that will not serve you shall perish; those nations shall be utterly laid waste.

13: The glory of Lebanon shall come to you, the cypress, the plane, and the pine, to beautify the place of my sanctuary; and I will make the place of my feet glorious.

14: The sons of those who oppressed you shall come bending low to you; and all who despised you shall bow down at your feet; they shall call you the City of the LORD, the Zion of the Holy One of Israel.

15: Whereas you have been forsaken and hated, with no one passing through, I will make you majestic for ever, a joy from age to age.

16: You shall suck the milk of nations, you shall suck the breast of kings; and you shall know that I, the LORD, am your Savior and your Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

17: Instead of bronze I will bring gold, and instead of iron I will bring silver; instead of wood, bronze, instead of stones, iron. I will make your overseers peace and your taskmasters righteousness.

18: Violence shall no more be heard in your land, devastation or destruction within your borders; you shall call your walls Salvation, and your gates Praise.

19: The sun shall be no more your light by day, nor for brightness shall the moon give light to you by night; but the LORD will be your everlasting light, and your God will be your glory.

**v19: No longer will you have the sun for a light by day, nor for brightness will the moon give light to you by night; but you will have the LORD for your eternal light, and your God for your glory.**

20: Your sun shall no more go down, nor your moon withdraw itself; for the LORD will be your everlasting light, and your days of mourning shall be ended.

**v20: Your sun will set no more, neither will your moon wain; for you will have the LORD for your everlasting light, and the days of your mourning will be completed.**

21: Your people shall all be righteous; they shall possess the land for ever, the shoot of my planting, the work of my hands, that I might be glorified.

22: The least one shall become a clan, and the smallest one a mighty nation; I am the LORD; in its time I will hasten it.

Chapter 61  
Isaiah, chapter 61

1: The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon me, because the LORD has anointed me to bring good tidings to the afflicted; he has sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to those who are bound;

**Is 61:1**

**v1: The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon me, Jesus of Nazareth, the Christ, because the Jehovah, God the Father, has anointed me to bring good news to the humble or Grace Orientated; he has sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to those who are bound;**

2: to proclaim the year of the LORD's favor, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all who mourn;

3: to grant to those who mourn in Zion -- to give them a garland instead of ashes, the oil of gladness instead of mourning, the mantle of praise instead of a faint spirit; that they may be called oaks of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that he may be glorified.

4: They shall build up the ancient ruins, they shall raise up the former devastations; they shall repair the ruined cities, the devastations of many generations.

5: Aliens shall stand and feed your flocks, foreigners shall be your plowmen and vinedressers;

**v5: And strangers will stand and pasture your flocks or foreigners will come and try to get jobs because of blessing by association and foreigners will be your farmers and wine produces trying to get jobs to produce wine because Israel will be the priest nation of God again.**

6: but you shall be called the priests of the LORD, men shall speak of you as the ministers of our God; you shall eat the wealth of the nations, and in their riches you shall glory.

**v6: And you will be called the priests of Jehovah the entire nation, you will be spoken of as ministers fo our God,you will eat the wealth of nations and in their riches you will boast,**

7: Instead of your shame you shall have a double portion, instead of dishonor you shall rejoice in your lot; therefore in your land you shall possess a double portion; yours shall be everlasting joy.

**v7: instead of shame of the 5<sup>th</sup> cycle of discipline you will have a double portion and instead of historical humiliation they will shout for joy for your restoration therefore the Jews in the millennium will possess a double portion in their land everlasting happiness will be theirs**

8: For I the LORD love justice, I hate robbery and wrong; I will faithfully give them their recompense, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

**v8: For I Jehovah love Justice**

9: Their descendants shall be known among the nations, and their offspring in the midst of the peoples; all who see them shall acknowledge them, that they are a people whom the LORD has blessed.

10: I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall exult in my God; for he has clothed me with the garments of salvation, he has covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decks himself with a garland, and as a bride adorns herself with her jewels.

11: For as the earth brings forth its shoots, and as a garden causes what is sown in it to spring up, so the Lord GOD will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

#### Chapter 62

#### Isaiah, chapter 62

1: For Zion's sake I will not keep silent, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, until her vindication goes forth as brightness, and her salvation as a burning torch.

2: The nations shall see your vindication, and all the kings your glory; and you shall be called by a new name which the mouth of the LORD will give.

3: You shall be a crown of beauty in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of your God.

4: You shall no more be termed Forsaken, and your land shall no more be termed Desolate; but you shall be called My delight is in her, and your land Married; for the LORD delights in you, and your land shall be married.

5: For as a young man marries a virgin, so shall your sons marry you, and as the bridegroom rejoices over the bride, so shall your God rejoice over you.

6: Upon your walls, O Jerusalem, I have set watchmen; all the day and all the night they shall never be silent. You who put the LORD in remembrance, take no rest,

7: and give him no rest until he establishes Jerusalem and makes it a praise in the earth.

8: The LORD has sworn by his right hand and by his mighty arm: "I will not again give your grain to be food for your enemies, and foreigners shall not drink your wine for which you have labored;

9: but those who garner it shall eat it and praise the LORD, and those who gather it shall drink it in the courts of my sanctuary."

10: Go through, go through the gates, prepare the way for the people; build up, build up the highway, clear it of stones, lift up an ensign over the peoples.

11: Behold, the LORD has proclaimed to the end of the earth: Say to the daughter of Zion, "Behold, your salvation comes; behold, his reward is with him, and his recompense before him."

12: And they shall be called The holy people, The redeemed of the LORD; and you shall be called Sought out, a city not forsaken.

#### Chapter 63

#### Isaiah, chapter 63

1: Who is this that comes from Edom, in crimsoned garments from Bozrah, he that is glorious in his apparel, marching in the greatness of his strength? "It is I, announcing vindication, mighty to save."

#### **Is 63:1**

**v1: Who is this one who comes from Edom (Edomite Arabs from Esau, and the Nabatian Arabs from Ishmael both from Abraham) with clothes stained with red blood with blood from Bozrah, This one who is majestic or royal in dress, "I am the powerful mighty to cause deliverance"**

2: Why is thy apparel red, and thy garments like his that treads in the wine press?

**Is 63:2**

**v2: why are your clothes red and your royal garments like the one treading the wine press**

3: "I have trodden the wine press alone, and from the peoples no one was with me; I trod them in my anger and trampled them in my wrath; their lifeblood is sprinkled upon my garments, and I have stained all my raiment.

**Is 63:3**

**v3: "I have treaded down the wine press alone (Slaughtered the enemies of Israel ALONE) and from those returned with me at the 2<sup>nd</sup> advent there was no one doing the fighting with me, for I trod down those in my anger, and I will trample them (those who try to destroy Israel) down in my wrath, so that their life blood has been splashed on my clothes and I have stained all my royal garments with their blood (Peace is ONLY through destruction of the Enemy)**

4: For the day of vengeance was in my heart, and my year of redemption has come.

**Is 63:4**

**v4: For the Day of Vengeance or Judgement or Destruction or Punishment was in the thinking of the Right lobe of my Stream of Consciousness, and the Year of my redemption of Israel has come (excludes all believers).**

5: I looked, but there was no one to help; I was appalled, but there was no one to uphold; so my own arm brought me victory, and my wrath upheld me.

6: I trod down the peoples in my anger, I made them drunk in my wrath, and I poured out their lifeblood on the earth."

**7: I will recount the steadfast love of the LORD, the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD has granted us, and the great goodness to the house of Israel which he has granted them according to his mercy, according to the abundance of his steadfast love.**

8: For he said, Surely they are my people, sons who will not deal falsely; and he became their Savior.

9: In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them; in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; he lifted them up and carried them all the days of old.

10: But they rebelled and grieved his holy Spirit; therefore he turned to be their enemy, and himself fought against them.

11: Then he remembered the days of old, of Moses his servant. Where is he who brought up out of the sea the shepherds of his flock? Where is he who put in the midst of them his holy Spirit,

12: who caused his glorious arm to go at the right hand of Moses, who divided the waters before them to make for himself an everlasting name,

13: who led them through the depths? Like a horse in the desert, they did not stumble.

14: Like cattle that go down into the valley, the Spirit of the LORD gave them rest. So thou didst lead thy people, to make for thyself a glorious name.

15: Look down from heaven and see, from thy holy and glorious habitation. Where are thy zeal and thy might? The yearning of thy heart and thy compassion are withheld from me.

16: For thou art our Father, though Abraham does not know us and Israel does not acknowledge us; thou, O LORD, art our Father, our Redeemer from of old is thy name.

17: O LORD, why dost thou make us err from thy ways and harden our heart, so that we fear thee not? Return for the sake of thy servants, the tribes of thy heritage.

18: Thy holy people possessed thy sanctuary a little while; our adversaries have trodden it down.

19: We have become like those over whom thou hast never ruled, like those who are not called by thy name.

## Chapter 64

### Isaiah, chapter 64

1: O that thou wouldst rend the heavens and come down, that the mountains might quake at thy presence --

2: as when fire kindles brushwood and the fire causes water to boil -- to make thy name known to thy adversaries, and that the nations might tremble at thy presence!

3: When thou didst terrible things which we looked not for, thou camest down, the mountains quaked at thy presence.

4: From of old no one has heard or perceived by the ear, no eye has seen a God besides thee, who works for those who wait for him.

5: Thou meetest him that joyfully works righteousness, those that remember thee in thy ways. Behold, thou wast angry, and we sinned; in our sins we have been a long time, and shall we be saved?

6: We have all become like one who is unclean, and all our righteous deeds are like a polluted garment. We all fade like a leaf, and our iniquities, like the wind, take us away.

**Is 64:6**

**v6: All of us have become like one who is unclean and all of our righteousnesses are like menstrual rags, furthermore all of us wither like a leaf and our iniquity or perversity of reversionism and respectable sins like the wind carries us away to Divine Discipline followed by the Sin Unto Death.**

7: There is no one that calls upon thy name, that bestirs himself to take hold of thee; for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast delivered us into the hand of our iniquities.

8: Yet, O LORD, thou art our Father; we are the clay, and thou art our potter; we are all the work of thy hand.

9: Be not exceedingly angry, O LORD, and remember not iniquity for ever. Behold, consider, we are all thy people.

10: Thy holy cities have become a wilderness, Zion has become a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation.

11: Our holy and beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, has been burned by fire, and all our pleasant places have become ruins.

12: Wilt thou restrain thyself at these things, O LORD? Wilt thou keep silent, and afflict us sorely?

#### Chapter 65

#### Isaiah, chapter 65

1: I was ready to be sought by those who did not ask for me; I was ready to be found by those who did not seek me. I said, "Here am I, here am I," to a nation that did not call on my name.

#### **Is 65:1**

**v1: (Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ the God of Israel speaking) I have permitted myself to be sought by those gentiles with Positive Volition at God Consciousness, who did not ask for me having no spiritual heritage and not knowing whom to believe in for Salvation Adjustment to the Justice of God; I have permitted myself to be found through gospel hearing by those who did not seek me under the name of Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ being gentiles. I Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ God of Israel have said, "Here am I, here am I," to a nation, Client Nation Israel, that did not call on my name.**

2: I spread out my hands all the day to a rebellious people, who walk in a way that is not good, following their own devices;

#### **Is 65:2**

**v2: I, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ the God of Israel, continuously, desperately intensively have spread out my hands all day long to this rebellious nation of Jews with Negative Volition to the gospel and the resultant Big Blot Out, who in every generation keep on walking in ways not for the ultimate good of the Equation of Hope Plan of God, according to or after their own thoughts and machinations in the Big Blot Out ;**

3: a people who provoke me to my face continually, sacrificing in gardens and burning incense upon bricks;

4: who sit in tombs, and spend the night in secret places; who eat swine's flesh, and broth of abominable things is in their vessels;

5: who say, "Keep to yourself, do not come near me, for I am set apart from you." These are a smoke in my nostrils, a fire that burns all the day.

6: Behold, it is written before me: "I will not keep silent, but I will repay, yea, I will repay into their bosom

7: their iniquities and their fathers' iniquities together, says the LORD; because they burned incense upon the mountains and reviled me upon the hills, I will measure into their bosom payment for their former doings."

8: Thus says the LORD: "As the wine is found in the cluster, and they say, 'Do not destroy it, for there is a blessing in it,' so I will do for my servants' sake, and not destroy them all.

9: I will bring forth descendants from Jacob, and from Judah inheritors of my mountains; my chosen shall inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there.

10: Sharon shall become a pasture for flocks, and the Valley of Achor a place for herds to lie down, for my people who have sought me.

11: But you who forsake the LORD, who forget my holy mountain, who set a table for Fortune and fill cups of mixed wine for Destiny;

12: I will destine you to the sword, and all of you shall bow down to the slaughter; because, when I called, you did not answer, when I spoke, you did not listen, but you did what was evil in my eyes, and chose what I did not delight in."

13: Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: "Behold, my servants shall eat, but you shall be hungry; behold, my servants shall drink, but you shall be thirsty; behold, my servants shall rejoice, but you shall be put to shame;

14: behold, my servants shall sing for gladness of heart, but you shall cry out for pain of heart, and shall wail for anguish of spirit.

15: You shall leave your name to my chosen for a curse, and the Lord GOD will slay you; but his servants he will call by a different name.

16: So that he who blesses himself in the land shall bless himself by the God of truth, and he who takes an oath in the land shall swear by the God of truth; because the former troubles are forgotten and are hid from my eyes.

17: "For behold, I create new heavens and a new earth; and the former things shall not be remembered or come into mind.

#### **Is 65:17**

**v17: For behold I will create a new heavens and a new earth, so that the former things will not be remembered nor come to mind,**

18: But be glad and rejoice for ever in that which I create; for behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy.

#### **Is 65:18**

**v18: So be glad and rejoice forever in eternity, in what I create, so behold, I create Jerusalem for rejoicing, and her people who are Believers will have happiness.**

19: I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and be glad in my people; no more shall be heard in it the sound of weeping and the cry of distress.

20: No more shall there be in it an infant that lives but a few days, or an old man who does not fill out his days, for the child shall die a hundred years old, and the sinner a hundred years old shall be accursed.

#### **Is 65:20(Perfect Environment reflected by the Longevity of the Human Race)**

**v20: No longer will there be in it an infant who lives but a few days, nor an old man who does not live out his days, for the youth will die at the age of 100 and the one who misses the mark shall be thought accursed.**

21: They shall build houses and inhabit them; they shall plant vineyards and eat their fruit.

22: They shall not build and another inhabit; they shall not plant and another eat; for like the days of a tree shall the days of my people be, and my chosen shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

**v22: They shall not build and another inhabit; they shall not plant and another eat; for as the day of a tree so will be the day of my people my elected ones Israel in the millennium will enjoy the work of their hands and they will not toil in vain.**

23: They shall not labor in vain, or bear children for calamity; for they shall be the offspring of the blessed of the LORD, and their children with them.

24: Before they call I will answer, while they are yet speaking I will hear.

25: The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, the lion shall eat straw like the ox; and dust shall be the serpent's food. They shall not hurt or destroy in all my holy mountain, says the LORD."

## Chapter 66

### Isaiah, chapter 66

1: Thus says the LORD: "Heaven is my throne and the earth is my footstool; what is the house which you would build for me, and what is the place of my rest?"

**Is 66:1**

**v1: Thus says the lord, heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool, where then is a house you could build for me and where is a place that I may rest,**

2: All these things my hand has made, and so all these things are mine, says the LORD. But this is the man to whom I will look, he that is humble and contrite in spirit, and trembles at my word.

**Is 66:2**

**v2: for my hand made all these things, (mankind, animals, plants, planets, universes) thus all of these things came into being declares the Lord, but this one I will look, To him who is humble and contrite of spirit and trembles at my word .**

3: "He who slaughters an ox is like him who kills a man; he who sacrifices a lamb, like him who breaks a dog's neck; he who presents a cereal offering, like him who offers swine's blood; he who makes a memorial offering of frankincense, like him who blesses an idol. These have chosen their own ways, and their soul delights in their abominations;

**Is 66:3 (Attitude toward domestic animals)**

**v3: But he who kills an ox is like one who kills a man (like murder), and he who sacrifices a lamb is like one who breaks a Dog's neck (Cruelty to animals),**

4: I also will choose affliction for them, and bring their fears upon them; because, when I called, no one answered, when I spoke they did not listen; but they did what was evil in my eyes, and chose that in which I did not delight."

5: Hear the word of the LORD, you who tremble at his word: "Your brethren who hate you and cast you out for my name's sake have said, 'Let the LORD be glorified, that we may see your joy'; but it is they who shall be put to shame.

6: "Hark, an uproar from the city! A voice from the temple! The voice of the LORD, rendering recompense to his enemies!

7: "Before she was in labor she gave birth; before her pain came upon her she was delivered of a son.

8: Who has heard such a thing? Who has seen such things? Shall a land be born in one day? Shall a nation be brought forth in one moment? For as soon as Zion was in labor she brought forth her sons.

9: Shall I bring to the birth and not cause to bring forth? says the LORD; shall I, who cause to bring forth, shut the womb? says your God.

10: "Rejoice with Jerusalem, and be glad for her, all you who love her; rejoice with her in joy, all you who mourn over her;

11: that you may suck and be satisfied with her consoling breasts; that you may drink deeply with delight from the abundance of her glory."

12: For thus says the LORD: "Behold, I will extend prosperity to her like a river, and the wealth of the nations like an overflowing stream; and you shall suck, you shall be carried upon her hip, and dandled upon her knees.

13: As one whom his mother comforts, so I will comfort you; you shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

14: You shall see, and your heart shall rejoice; your bones shall flourish like the grass; and it shall be known that the hand of the LORD is with his servants, and his indignation is against his enemies.

15: "For behold, the LORD will come in fire, and his chariots like the stormwind, to render his anger in fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16: For by fire will the LORD execute judgment, and by his sword, upon all flesh; and those slain by the LORD shall be many.

17: "Those who sanctify and purify themselves to go into the gardens, following one in the midst, eating swine's flesh and the abomination and mice, shall come to an end together, says the LORD.

18: "For I know their works and their thoughts, and I am coming to gather all nations and tongues; and they shall come and shall see my glory,

19: and I will set a sign among them. And from them I will send survivors to the nations, to Tarshish, Put, and Lud, who draw the bow, to Tubal and Javan, to the coastlands afar off, that have not heard my fame or seen my glory; and they shall declare my glory among the nations.

20: And they shall bring all your brethren from all the nations as an offering to the LORD, upon horses, and in chariots, and in litters, and upon mules, and upon dromedaries, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, says the LORD, just as the Israelites bring their cereal

offering in a clean vessel to the house of the LORD.

21: And some of them also I will take for priests and for Levites, says the LORD.

22: "For as the new heavens and the new earth which I will make shall remain before me, says the LORD; so shall your descendants and your name remain.

**Is 66:22**

**v22: For just as the new heavens and the new earth which I shall create endure before me declares the Lord, so your progeny and name will endure.**

23: From new moon to new moon, and from sabbath to sabbath, all flesh shall come to worship before me, says the LORD.

24: "And they shall go forth and look on the dead bodies of the men that have rebelled against me; for their worm shall not die, their fire shall not be quenched, and they shall be an abhorrence to all flesh."

## The Book of Jeremiah

### Chapter 1

#### Jeremiah, chapter 1

1: The words of Jeremiah, the son of Hilki'ah, of the priests who were in An'athoth in the land of Benjamin,

2: to whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Josi'ah the son of Amon, king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.

3: It came also in the days of Jehoi'akim the son of Josi'ah, king of Judah, and until the end of the eleventh year of Zedeki'ah, the son of Josi'ah, king of Judah, until the captivity of Jerusalem in the fifth month.

4: Now the word of the LORD came to me saying,

5: "Before I formed you in the womb I knew you, and before you were born I consecrated you; I appointed you a prophet to the nations."

6: Then I said, "Ah, Lord GOD! Behold, I do not know how to speak, for I am only a youth."

7: But the LORD said to me, "Do not say, 'I am only a youth'; for to all to whom I send you you shall go, and whatever I command you you shall speak.

8: Be not afraid of them, for I am with you to deliver you, says the LORD."

9: Then the LORD put forth his hand and touched my mouth; and the LORD said to me, "Behold, I have put my words in your mouth.

10: See, I have set you this day over nations and over kingdoms, to pluck up and to break down, to destroy and to overthrow, to build and to plant."

11: And the word of the LORD came to me, saying, "Jeremiah, what do you see?" And I said, "I see a rod of almond."

12: Then the LORD said to me, "You have seen well, for I am watching over my word to perform it."

13: The word of the LORD came to me a second time, saying, "What do you see?" And I said, "I see a boiling pot, facing away from the north."

14: Then the LORD said to me, "Out of the north evil shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

15: For, lo, I am calling all the tribes of the kingdoms of the north, says the LORD; and they shall come and every one shall set his throne at the entrance of the gates of Jerusalem, against all its walls round about, and against all the cities of Judah.

16: And I will utter my judgments against them, for all their wickedness in forsaking me; they have burned incense to other gods, and worshiped the works of their own hands.

17: But you, gird up your loins; arise, and say to them everything that I command you. Do not be dismayed by them, lest I dismay you before them.

18: And I, behold, I make you this day a fortified city, an iron pillar, and bronze walls, against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, its princes, its priests, and the people of the land.

19: They will fight against you; but they shall not prevail against you, for I am with you, says the LORD, to deliver you."

### Chapter 2

#### Jeremiah, chapter 2

1: The word of the LORD came to me, saying,

2: "Go and proclaim in the hearing of Jerusalem, Thus says the LORD, I remember the devotion of your youth, your love as a bride, how you followed me in the wilderness, in a land not sown.

3: Israel was holy to the LORD, the first fruits of his harvest. All who ate of it became guilty; evil came upon them, says the LORD."

4: Hear the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel.

5: Thus says the LORD: "What wrong did your fathers find in me that they went far from me, and went after worthlessness, and became worthless?

6: They did not say, 'Where is the LORD who brought us up from the land of Egypt, who led us in the wilderness, in a land of deserts and pits, in a land of drought and deep darkness, in a land that none passes through, where no man dwells?'

7: And I brought you into a plentiful land to enjoy its fruits and its good things. But when you came in you defiled my land, and made my heritage an abomination.

8: The priests did not say, 'Where is the LORD?' Those who handle the law did not know me; the rulers transgressed against me; the prophets prophesied by Ba'al, and went after things that do not profit.

9: "Therefore I still contend with you, says the LORD, and with your children's children I will contend.  
10: For cross to the coasts of Cyprus and see, or send to Kedar and examine with care; see if there has been such a thing.  
11: Has a nation changed its gods, even though they are no gods? But my people have changed their glory for that which does not profit.  
12: Be appalled, O heavens, at this, be shocked, be utterly desolate, says the LORD,  
13: for my people have committed two evils: they have forsaken me, the fountain of living waters, and hewed out cisterns for themselves, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.  
14: "Is Israel a slave? Is he a homeborn servant? Why then has he become a prey?  
15: The lions have roared against him, they have roared loudly. They have made his land a waste; his cities are in ruins, without inhabitant.  
16: Moreover, the men of Memphis and Tah'panhes have broken the crown of your head.  
17: Have you not brought this upon yourself by forsaking the LORD your God, when he led you in the way?  
18: And now what do you gain by going to Egypt, to drink the waters of the Nile? Or what do you gain by going to Assyria, to drink the waters of the Euphra'tes?  
19: Your wickedness will chasten you, and your apostasy will reprove you. Know and see that it is evil and bitter for you to forsake the LORD your God; the fear of me is not in you, says the Lord GOD of hosts.  
20: "For long ago you broke your yoke and burst your bonds; and you said, 'I will not serve.' Yea, upon every high hill and under every green tree you bowed down as a harlot.  
21: Yet I planted you a choice vine, wholly of pure seed. How then have you turned degenerate and become a wild vine?  
22: Though you wash yourself with lye and use much soap, the stain of your guilt is still before me, says the Lord GOD.  
23: How can you say, 'I am not defiled, I have not gone after the Ba'als'? Look at your way in the valley; know what you have done -- a restive young camel interlacing her tracks,  
24: a wild ass used to the wilderness, in her heat sniffing the wind! Who can restrain her lust? None who seek her need weary themselves; in her month they will find her.  
**Jer 2;24**  
**v24: A wild ass accustomed to the desert, she sniffs the wind in her passion! Who can restrain her lust? None who seek her need weary themselves; in her month they will find her.**  
25: Keep your feet from going unshod and your throat from thirst. But you said, 'It is hopeless, for I have loved strangers, and after them I will go.'  
26: "As a thief is shamed when caught, so the house of Israel shall be shamed: they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets,  
27: who say to a tree, 'You are my father,' and to a stone, 'You gave me birth.' For they have turned their back to me, and not their face. But in the time of their trouble they say, 'Arise and save us!'  
28: But where are your gods that you made for yourself? Let them arise, if they can save you, in your time of trouble; for as many as your cities are your gods, O Judah.  
29: "Why do you complain against me? You have all rebelled against me, says the LORD.  
30: In vain have I smitten your children, they took no correction; your own sword devoured your prophets like a ravening lion.  
31: And you, O generation, heed the word of the LORD. Have I been a wilderness to Israel, or a land of thick darkness? Why then do my people say, 'We are free, we will come no more to thee?'  
32: Can a maiden forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire? Yet my people have forgotten me days without number.  
33: "How well you direct your course to seek lovers! So that even to wicked women you have taught your ways.  
34: Also on your skirts is found the lifeblood of guiltless poor; you did not find them breaking in. Yet in spite of all these things  
35: you say, 'I am innocent; surely his anger has turned from me.' Behold, I will bring you to judgment for saying, 'I have not sinned.'  
36: How lightly you gad about, changing your way! You shall be put to shame by Egypt as you were put to shame by Assyria.  
37: From it too you will come away with your hands upon your head, for the LORD has rejected those in whom you trust, and you will not prosper by them.

### Chapter 3 Jeremiah, chapter 3

1: "If a man divorces his wife and she goes from him and becomes another man's wife, will he return to her? Would not that land be greatly polluted? You have played the harlot with many lovers; and would you return to me? says the LORD.  
2: Lift up your eyes to the bare heights, and see! Where have you not been lain with? By the waysides you have sat awaiting lovers like an Arab in the wilderness. You have polluted the land with your vile harlotry.  
3: Therefore the showers have been withheld, and the spring rain has not come; yet you have a harlot's brow, you refuse to be ashamed.  
4: Have you not just now called to me, 'My father, thou art the friend of my youth --  
5: will he be angry for ever, will he be indignant to the end?' Behold, you have spoken, but you have done all the evil that you could."  
6: The LORD said to me in the days of King Josi'ah: "Have you seen what she did, that faithless one, Israel, how she went up on every high hill and under every green tree, and there played the harlot?"



7: And I thought, `After she has done all this she will return to me'; but she did not return, and her false sister Judah saw it.  
8: She saw that for all the adulteries of that faithless one, Israel, I had sent her away with a decree of divorce; yet her false sister Judah did not fear, but she too went and played the harlot.  
9: Because harlotry was so light to her, she polluted the land, committing adultery with stone and tree.  
10: Yet for all this her false sister Judah did not return to me with her whole heart, but in pretense, says the LORD."  
11: And the LORD said to me, "Faithless Israel has shown herself less guilty than false Judah.  
12: Go, and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, `Return, faithless Israel, says the LORD. I will not look on you in anger, for I am merciful, says the LORD; I will not be angry for ever.  
13: Only acknowledge your guilt, that you rebelled against the LORD your God and scattered your favors among strangers under every green tree, and that you have not obeyed my voice, says the LORD.

#### **Jer 3:13**

**v13: Only acknowledge your iniquity that you have transgressed against your God.**

14: Return, O faithless children, says the LORD; for I am your master; I will take you, one from a city and two from a family, and I will bring you to Zion.  
15: "And I will give you shepherds after my own heart, who will feed you with knowledge and understanding.  
16: And when you have multiplied and increased in the land, in those days, says the LORD, they shall no more say, "The ark of the covenant of the LORD." It shall not come to mind, or be remembered, or missed; it shall not be made again.  
17: At that time Jerusalem shall be called the throne of the LORD, and all nations shall gather to it, to the presence of the LORD in Jerusalem, and they shall no more stubbornly follow their own evil heart.  
18: In those days the house of Judah shall join the house of Israel, and together they shall come from the land of the north to the land that I gave your fathers for a heritage.  
19: "I thought how I would set you among my sons, and give you a pleasant land, a heritage most beautiful of all nations. And I thought you would call me, My Father, and would not turn from following me.  
20: Surely, as a faithless wife leaves her husband, so have you been faithless to me, O house of Israel, says the LORD."  
21: A voice on the bare heights is heard, the weeping and pleading of Israel's sons, because they have perverted their way, they have forgotten the LORD their God.  
22: "Return, O faithless sons, I will heal your faithlessness." "Behold, we come to thee; for thou art the LORD our God.  
23: Truly the hills are a delusion, the orgies on the mountains. Truly in the LORD our God is the salvation of Israel.  
24: "But from our youth the shameful thing has devoured all for which our fathers labored, their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.  
25: Let us lie down in our shame, and let our dishonor cover us; for we have sinned against the LORD our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even to this day; and we have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God."

#### Chapter 4

##### Jeremiah, chapter 4

1: "If you return, O Israel, says the LORD, to me you should return. If you remove your abominations from my presence, and do not waver,  
2: and if you swear, `As the LORD lives,' in truth, in justice, and in uprightness, then nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they glory."  
3: For thus says the LORD to the men of Judah and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem: "Break up your fallow ground, and sow not among thorns.  
4: Circumcise yourselves to the LORD, remove the foreskin of your hearts, O men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem; lest my wrath go forth like fire, and burn with none to quench it, because of the evil of your doings."

#### **Jer 4:4**

**v4: Circumcise yourselves to the Jehovah and remove the foreskin of your Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of your Souls, Oh men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem; lest my wrath go forth like fire, and burn with no one to quench it, because of the evil of your thinking."**

5: Declare in Judah, and proclaim in Jerusalem, and say, "Blow the trumpet through the land; cry aloud and say, `Assemble, and let us go into the fortified cities!'  
6: Raise a standard toward Zion, flee for safety, stay not, for I bring evil from the north, and great destruction.  
7: A lion has gone up from his thicket, a destroyer of nations has set out; he has gone forth from his place to make your land a waste; your cities will be ruins without inhabitant.  
8: For this gird you with sackcloth, lament and wail; for the fierce anger of the LORD has not turned back from us."  
9: "In that day, says the LORD, courage shall fail both king and princes; the priests shall be appalled and the prophets astounded."  
10: Then I said, "Ah, Lord GOD, surely thou hast utterly deceived this people and Jerusalem, saying, `It shall be well with you'; whereas the sword has reached their very life."  
11: At that time it will be said to this people and to Jerusalem, "A hot wind from the bare heights in the desert toward the daughter of my people, not to winnow or cleanse,  
12: a wind too full for this comes for me. Now it is I who speak in judgment upon them."

13: Behold, he comes up like clouds, his chariots like the whirlwind; his horses are swifter than eagles -- woe to us, for we are ruined!  
 14: O Jerusalem, wash your heart from wickedness, that you may be saved. How long shall your evil thoughts lodge within you?  
 15: For a voice declares from Dan and proclaims evil from Mount E'phraim.  
 16: Warn the nations that he is coming; announce to Jerusalem, "Besiegers come from a distant land; they shout against the cities of Judah.  
 17: Like keepers of a field are they against her round about, because she has rebelled against me, says the LORD.  
 18: Your ways and your doings have brought this upon you. This is your doom, and it is bitter; it has reached your very heart."  
 19: My anguish, my anguish! I writhe in pain! Oh, the walls of my heart! My heart is beating wildly; I cannot keep silent; for I hear the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.  
 20: Disaster follows hard on disaster, the whole land is laid waste. Suddenly my tents are destroyed, my curtains in a moment.  
 21: How long must I see the standard, and hear the sound of the trumpet?  
 22: "For my people are foolish, they know me not; they are stupid children, they have no understanding. They are skilled in doing evil, but how to do good they know not."  
 23: I looked on the earth, and lo, it was waste and void; and to the heavens, and they had no light.  
 24: I looked on the mountains, and lo, they were quaking, and all the hills moved to and fro.  
 25: I looked, and lo, there was no man, and all the birds of the air had fled.  
 26: I looked, and lo, the fruitful land was a desert, and all its cities were laid in ruins before the LORD, before his fierce anger.  
 27: For thus says the LORD, "The whole land shall be a desolation; yet I will not make a full end.  
 28: For this the earth shall mourn, and the heavens above be black; for I have spoken, I have purposed; I have not relented nor will I turn back."  
 29: At the noise of horseman and archer every city takes to flight; they enter thickets; they climb among rocks; all the cities are forsaken, and no man dwells in them.  
 30: And you, O desolate one, what do you mean that you dress in scarlet, that you deck yourself with ornaments of gold, that you enlarge your eyes with paint? In vain you beautify yourself. Your lovers despise you; they seek your life.  
 31: For I heard a cry as of a woman in travail, anguish as of one bringing forth her first child, the cry of the daughter of Zion gasping for breath, stretching out her hands, "Woe is me! I am fainting before murderers."

#### Chapter 5 Jeremiah, chapter 5

1: Run to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, look and take note! Search her squares to see if you can find a man, one who does justice and seeks truth; that I may pardon her.  
 2: Though they say, "As the LORD lives," yet they swear falsely.  
 3: O LORD, do not thy eyes look for truth? Thou hast smitten them, but they felt no anguish; thou hast consumed them, but they refused to take correction. They have made their faces harder than rock; they have refused to repent.  
 4: Then I said, "These are only the poor, they have no sense; for they do not know the way of the LORD, the law of their God.  
 5: I will go to the great, and will speak to them; for they know the way of the LORD, the law of their God." But they all alike had broken the yoke, they had burst the bonds.  
 6: Therefore a lion from the forest shall slay them, a wolf from the desert shall destroy them. A leopard is watching against their cities, every one who goes out of them shall be torn in pieces; because their transgressions are many, their apostasies are great.  
 7: "How can I pardon you? Your children have forsaken me, and have sworn by those who are no gods. When I fed them to the full, they committed adultery and trooped to the houses of harlots.  
 8: They were well-fed lusty stallions, each neighing for his neighbor's wife.  
 9: Shall I not punish them for these things? says the LORD; and shall I not avenge myself on a nation such as this?  
 10: "Go up through her vine-rows and destroy, but make not a full end; strip away her branches, for they are not the LORD's.  
 11: For the house of Israel and the house of Judah have been utterly faithless to me, says the LORD.  
 12: They have spoken falsely of the LORD, and have said, `He will do nothing; no evil will come upon us, nor shall we see sword or famine.  
**v12: They have lied about the LORD, they have even said that he does not exist, Misfortune will never come our way consequently we will not see the sword or famine that is we will not be attacked militarily and not have a depression.**  
 13: The prophets will become wind; the word is not in them. Thus shall it be done to them!"  
 14: Therefore thus says the LORD, the God of hosts: "Because they have spoken this word, behold, I am making my words in your mouth a fire, and this people wood, and the fire shall devour them.  
 15: Behold, I am bringing upon you a nation from afar, O house of Israel, says the LORD. It is an enduring nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whose language you do not know, nor can you understand what they say.  
 16: Their quiver is like an open tomb, they are all mighty men.  
 17: They shall eat up your harvest and your food; they shall eat up your sons and your daughters; they shall eat up your flocks and your herds; they shall eat up your vines and your fig trees; your fortified cities in which you trust they shall destroy with the sword."  
 18: "But even in those days, says the LORD, I will not make a full end of you.  
 19: And when your people say, `Why has the LORD our God done all these things to us?' you shall say to them, `As you have forsaken

me and served foreign gods in your land, so you shall serve strangers in a land that is not yours."

20: Declare this in the house of Jacob, proclaim it in Judah:

21: "Hear this, O foolish and senseless people, who have eyes, but see not, who have ears, but hear not.

22: Do you not fear me? says the LORD; Do you not tremble before me? I placed the sand as the bound for the sea, a perpetual barrier which it cannot pass; though the waves toss, they cannot prevail, though they roar, they cannot pass over it.

23: But this people has a stubborn and rebellious heart; they have turned aside and gone away.

**v23: But this people has a calloused and revolutionary Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul ; they have turned aside from Bible Doctrine and departed from Laws of Divine Establishment.**

24: They do not say in their hearts, 'Let us fear the LORD our God, who gives the rain in its season, the autumn rain and the spring rain, and keeps for us the weeks appointed for the harvest.'

25: Your iniquities have turned these away, and your sins have kept good from you.

26: For wicked men are found among my people; they lurk like fowlers lying in wait. They set a trap; they catch men.

27: Like a basket full of birds, their houses are full of treachery; therefore they have become great and rich,

28: they have grown fat and sleek. They know no bounds in deeds of wickedness; they judge not with justice the cause of the fatherless, to make it prosper, and they do not defend the rights of the needy.

29: Shall I not punish them for these things? says the LORD, and shall I not avenge myself on a nation such as this?"

30: An appalling and horrible thing has happened in the land:

31: the prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests rule at their direction; my people love to have it so, but what will you do when the end comes?

## Chapter 6

### Jeremiah, chapter 6

1: Flee for safety, O people of Benjamin, from the midst of Jerusalem! Blow the trumpet in Teko'a, and raise a signal on Beth-hacche'rem; for evil looms out of the north, and great destruction.

2: The comely and delicately bred I will destroy, the daughter of Zion.

3: Shepherds with their flocks shall come against her; they shall pitch their tents around her, they shall pasture, each in his place.

4: "Prepare war against her; up, and let us attack at noon!" "Woe to us, for the day declines, for the shadows of evening lengthen!"

5: "Up, and let us attack by night, and destroy her palaces!"

6: For thus says the LORD of hosts: "Hew down her trees; cast up a siege mound against Jerusalem. This is the city which must be punished; there is nothing but oppression within her.

7: As a well keeps its water fresh, so she keeps fresh her wickedness; violence and destruction are heard within her; sickness and wounds are ever before me.

8: Be warned, O Jerusalem, lest I be alienated from you; lest I make you a desolation, an uninhabited land."

9: Thus says the LORD of hosts: "Glean thoroughly as a vine the remnant of Israel; like a grape-gatherer pass your hand again over its branches."

10: To whom shall I speak and give warning, that they may hear? Behold, their ears are closed, they cannot listen; behold, the word of the LORD is to them an object of scorn, they take no pleasure in it.

11: Therefore I am full of the wrath of the LORD; I am weary of holding it in. "Pour it out upon the children in the street, and upon the gatherings of young men, also; both husband and wife shall be taken, the old folk and the very aged.

12: Their houses shall be turned over to others, their fields and wives together; for I will stretch out my hand against the inhabitants of the land," says the LORD.

13: "For from the least to the greatest of them, every one is greedy for unjust gain; and from prophet to priest, every one deals falsely.

**v13: "For from the least of them the poorest in the land even to the greatest, every one is greedy for unjust gain and security consciousness; and from prophet even to priest, every one manufactures lies with total loss of integrity.**

14: They have healed the wound of my people lightly, saying, 'Peace, peace,' when there is no peace.

**v14: And they allege to solve the problem or dress the wounds of my people as though it were not serious , saying, 'Peace, peace,' but there is no peace.**

15: Were they ashamed when they committed abomination? No, they were not at all ashamed; they did not know how to blush.

Therefore they shall fall among those who fall; at the time that I punish them, they shall be overthrown," says the LORD.

16: Thus says the LORD: "Stand by the roads, and look, and ask for the ancient paths, where the good way is; and walk in it, and find rest for your souls. But they said, 'We will not walk in it.'

17: I set watchmen over you, saying, 'Give heed to the sound of the trumpet!' But they said, 'We will not give heed.'

18: Therefore hear, O nations, and know, O congregation, what will happen to them.

19: Hear, O earth; behold, I am bringing evil upon this people, the fruit of their devices, because they have not given heed to my words; and as for my law, they have rejected it.

20: To what purpose does frankincense come to me from Sheba, or sweet cane from a distant land? Your burnt offerings are not acceptable, nor your sacrifices pleasing to me.

21: Therefore thus says the LORD: 'Behold, I will lay before this people stumbling blocks against which they shall stumble; fathers and sons together, neighbor and friend shall perish.'"

022: Thus says the LORD: "Behold, a people is coming from the north country, a great nation is stirring from the farthest parts of the earth.

23: They lay hold on bow and spear, they are cruel and have no mercy, the sound of them is like the roaring sea; they ride upon horses, set in array as a man for battle, against you, O daughter of Zion!"

24: We have heard the report of it, our hands fall helpless; anguish has taken hold of us, pain as of a woman in travail.

25: Go not forth into the field, nor walk on the road; for the enemy has a sword, terror is on every side.

26: O daughter of my people, gird on sackcloth, and roll in ashes; make mourning as for an only son, most bitter lamentation; for suddenly the destroyer will come upon us.

27: "I have made you an assayer and tester among my people, that you may know and assay their ways.

28: They are all stubbornly rebellious, going about with slanders; they are bronze and iron, all of them act corruptly.

29: The bellows blow fiercely, the lead is consumed by the fire; in vain the refining goes on, for the wicked are not removed.

30: Refuse silver they are called, for the LORD has rejected them."

## Chapter 7 Jeremiah, chapter 7

1: The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD:

2: "Stand in the gate of the LORD's house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of the LORD, all you men of Judah who enter these gates to worship the LORD.

3: Thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Amend your ways and your doings, and I will let you dwell in this place.

4: Do not trust in these deceptive words: `This is the temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD.'

5: "For if you truly amend your ways and your doings, if you truly execute justice one with another,

6: if you do not oppress the alien, the fatherless or the widow, or shed innocent blood in this place, and if you do not go after other gods to your own hurt,

7: then I will let you dwell in this place, in the land that I gave of old to your fathers for ever.

8: "Behold, you trust in deceptive words to no avail.

9: Will you steal, murder, commit adultery, swear falsely, burn incense to Ba'al, and go after other gods that you have not known,

10: and then come and stand before me in this house, which is called by my name, and say, `We are delivered!' -- only to go on doing all these abominations?

11: Has this house, which is called by my name, become a den of robbers in your eyes? Behold, I myself have seen it, says the LORD.

12: Go now to my place that was in Shiloh, where I made my name dwell at first, and see what I did to it for the wickedness of my people Israel.

13: And now, because you have done all these things, says the LORD, and when I spoke to you persistently you did not listen, and when I called you, you did not answer,

14: therefore I will do to the house which is called by my name, and in which you trust, and to the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I did to Shiloh.

15: And I will cast you out of my sight, as I cast out all your kinsmen, all the offspring of E'phraim.

16: "As for you, do not pray for this people, or lift up cry or prayer for them, and do not intercede with me, for I do not hear you.

17: Do you not see what they are doing in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem?

18: The children gather wood, the fathers kindle fire, and the women knead dough, to make cakes for the queen of heaven; and they pour out drink offerings to other gods, to provoke me to anger.

19: Is it I whom they provoke? says the LORD. Is it not themselves, to their own confusion?

20: Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: Behold, my anger and my wrath will be poured out on this place, upon man and beast, upon the trees of the field and the fruit of the ground; it will burn and not be quenched."

21: Thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: "Add your burnt offerings to your sacrifices, and eat the flesh.

22: For in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, I did not speak to your fathers or command them concerning burnt offerings and sacrifices.

23: But this command I gave them, `Obey my voice, and I will be your God, and you shall be my people; and walk in all the way that I command you, that it may be well with you.'

### Jer 7:23

**v23: But this is the BD that I commanded them saying (Historical Trends revealed) "Obey my voice and I will be your God and You will be my people, further more you will walk in all the ways in which I commanded you that it may be well with you.**

24: But they did not obey or incline their ear, but walked in their own counsels and the stubbornness of their evil hearts, and went backward and not forward.

**v24: But they (Believers in Israel) did not hear Bible Doctrine or obey, nor incline their ear to concentrate on Bible Doctrine (-Vol to all Bible Doctrine) but they walked in their own councils of arrogance and in the stubbornness of their evil right lobes (Perpetual carnality and Scar Tissue of the Soul), therefore they went backward into reversionism and not forward.**

25: From the day that your fathers came out of the land of Egypt to this day, I have persistently sent all my servants the prophets to them, day after day;

**v25: Since the day their ancestors came out of the Land of Egypt (BC 1441) until this day (586 BC) I have sent my servants**

**the prophets, daily rising up early and sending them.**

26: yet they did not listen to me, or incline their ear, but stiffened their neck. They did worse than their fathers.

**v26: and Yet they did not listen to me in Bible Doctrine (-Vol) nor incline their ear in concentration on Bible Doctrine, but stiffened their necks through Scar Tissue of the Soul (arrogance of the Soul) they did more evil that their ancestors before them.**

27: "So you shall speak all these words to them, but they will not listen to you. You shall call to them, but they will not answer you.

**27: "So you Jeremiah shall speak all these words to them, but they will not listen to you. Furthermore, You shall call to them, but they will not answer you.**

28: And you shall say to them, `This is the nation that did not obey the voice of the LORD their God, and did not accept discipline; truth has perished; it is cut off from their lips.

**28: And you shall say to them, `This is the nation that did not obey the voice of the LORD their God, and did not accept correction; Doctrine has perished; and has been cut off from their lips thus they are without Divine Viewpoint.**

29: Cut off your hair and cast it away; raise a lamentation on the bare heights, for the LORD has rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath.'

**v29: Cut off your long hair and throw it away; and start your lamentation on the highest bare mountain or start crying on the bare mountains beyond the tree line, for the LORD has both rejected and forsaken this generation of his wrath.'**

30: "For the sons of Judah have done evil in my sight, says the LORD; they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to defile it.

31: And they have built the high place of Topheth, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; which I did not command, nor did it come into my mind.

32: Therefore, behold, the days are coming, says the LORD, when it will no more be called Topheth, or the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of Slaughter: for they will bury in Topheth, because there is no room elsewhere.

33: And the dead bodies of this people will be food for the birds of the air, and for the beasts of the earth; and none will frighten them away.

34: And I will make to cease from the cities of Judah and from the streets of Jerusalem the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride; for the land shall become a waste.

## Chapter 8

### Jeremiah, chapter 8

1: "At that time, says the LORD, the bones of the kings of Judah, the bones of its princes, the bones of the priests, the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem shall be brought out of their tombs;

2: and they shall be spread before the sun and the moon and all the host of heaven, which they have loved and served, which they have gone after, and which they have sought and worshiped; and they shall not be gathered or buried; they shall be as dung on the surface of the ground.

3: Death shall be preferred to life by all the remnant that remains of this evil family in all the places where I have driven them, says the LORD of hosts.

**v3: And Death shall be chosen rather than life by all the remnant that remains of this evil family that remains in all the places where I have driven them, decrees Jehovah of the armies.**

4: "You shall say to them, Thus says the LORD: When men fall, do they not rise again? If one turns away, does he not return?

**v4: And You Jeremiah shall say to them, "Thus decrees Jehovah, Do men fall down and not get up again? Does one turns away or fail and not change his mind?"**

5: Why then has this people turned away in perpetual backsliding? They hold fast to deceit, they refuse to return.

**v5: Why therefore has this people turned away in continual apostasy or perpetual backsliding? They hold fast to deceit, they refuse to change their minds.**

6: I have given heed and listened, but they have not spoken aright; no man repents of his wickedness, saying, `What have I done?' Every one turns to his own course, like a horse plunging headlong into battle.

**v6: I have listened and heard, they have spoken what is not right; no man repented or change his mind about his evil, saying, `What have I done?' Every one turns on his own lifestyle of reversionism under the influence of evil, like a horse charging into battle.**

7: Even the stork in the heavens knows her times; and the turtledove, swallow, and crane keep the time of their coming; but my people know not the ordinance of the LORD.

8: "How can you say, `We are wise, and the law of the LORD is with us'? But, behold, the false pen of the scribes has made it into a lie.

9: The wise men shall be put to shame, they shall be dismayed and taken; lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD, and what wisdom is in them?

10: Therefore I will give their wives to others and their fields to conquerors, because from the least to the greatest every one is greedy for unjust gain; from prophet to priest every one deals falsely.

**v10: Therefore I will give their wives to others in the 5th cycle of Divine Discipline and their fields to conquerors, because from the least to the greatest every one is greedy for unjust gain; from prophet to priest every one practices deceit.**

11: They have healed the wound of my people lightly, saying, 'Peace, peace,' when there is no peace.

**v11: They dress the wound of my people lightly, saying, 'Peace, peace,' when there is no peace.**

12: Were they ashamed when they committed abomination? No, they were not at all ashamed; they did not know how to blush. Therefore they shall fall among the fallen; when I punish them, they shall be overthrown, says the LORD.

**v12: Are they ashamed when they committed abomination? No, they were not at all ashamed; they did not even know how to blush. Therefore they shall fall among the fallen; when I punish them, they shall be overthrown, says the LORD. (586 BC)**

13: When I would gather them, says the LORD, there are no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig tree; even the leaves are withered, and what I gave them has passed away from them."

14: Why do we sit still? Gather together, let us go into the fortified cities and perish there; for the LORD our God has doomed us to perish, and has given us poisoned water to drink, because we have sinned against the LORD.

15: We looked for peace, but no good came, for a time of healing, but behold, terror.

16: "The snorting of their horses is heard from Dan; at the sound of the neighing of their stallions the whole land quakes. They come and devour the land and all that fills it, the city and those who dwell in it.

17: For behold, I am sending among you serpents, adders which cannot be charmed, and they shall bite you," says the LORD.

18: My grief is beyond healing, my heart is sick within me.

19: Hark, the cry of the daughter of my people from the length and breadth of the land: "Is the LORD not in Zion? Is her King not in her?" "Why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, and with their foreign idols?"

20: "The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved."

21: For the wound of the daughter of my people is my heart wounded, I mourn, and dismay has taken hold on me.

22: Is there no balm in Gilead? Is there no physician there? Why then has the health of the daughter of my people not been restored?

## Chapter 9

### Jeremiah, chapter 9

1: O that my head were waters, and my eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people!

**v1: Oh that my head were waters, and my eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughters of my people lost in conventional war because there was no counter intelligence functions.**

2: O that I had in the desert a wayfarers' lodging place, that I might leave my people and go away from them! For they are all adulterers, a company of treacherous men.

3: They bend their tongue like a bow; falsehood and not truth has grown strong in the land; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they do not know me, says the LORD.

4: Let every one beware of his neighbor, and put no trust in any brother; for every brother is a supplanter, and every neighbor goes about as a slanderer.

5: Every one deceives his neighbor, and no one speaks the truth; they have taught their tongue to speak lies; they commit iniquity and are too weary to repent.

6: Heaping oppression upon oppression, and deceit upon deceit, they refuse to know me, says the LORD.

7: Therefore thus says the LORD of hosts: "Behold, I will refine them and test them, for what else can I do, because of my people?"

8: Their tongue is a deadly arrow; it speaks deceitfully; with his mouth each speaks peaceably to his neighbor, but in his heart he plans an ambush for him.

9: Shall I not punish them for these things? says the LORD; and shall I not avenge myself on a nation such as this?

10: "Take up weeping and wailing for the mountains, and a lamentation for the pastures of the wilderness, because they are laid waste so that no one passes through, and the lowing of cattle is not heard; both the birds of the air and the beasts have fled and are gone.

11: I will make Jerusalem a heap of ruins, a lair of jackals; and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation, without inhabitant."

12: Who is the man so wise that he can understand this? To whom has the mouth of the LORD spoken, that he may declare it? Why is the land ruined and laid waste like a wilderness, so that no one passes through?

13: And the LORD says: "Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, or walked in accord with it,

**Jer 9:13**

**v13: And the Lord Said, "because they have forsaken my Laws of Divine Establishment by which freedom exists, which I have set before them and have not obeyed my voice by believers rejecting Bible Doctrine in reversionism nor walked according to it,**

14: but have stubbornly followed their own hearts and have gone after the Ba'als, as their fathers taught them.

**Jer 9:14**

**v14: but have walked after the stubbornness of their souls in Scar Tissue of the Soul, and after Baal's as their fathers taught them,**

15: Therefore thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will feed this people with wormwood, and give them poisonous water to drink.

**Jer 9:15**

**v15: therefore thus says the Lord of the armies, the God of Israel, behold I will feed this people wormwood and give them**

**poisoned water to drink,**

16: I will scatter them among the nations whom neither they nor their fathers have known; and I will send the sword after them, until I have consumed them."

**Jer 9:16**

**v16: also I will scatter them among the nations (5<sup>th</sup> cycle of discipline) whom neither they nor their fathers have know and I will send a sword after them in military disaster until I have annihilated them. (Sin unto Death)**

17: Thus says the LORD of hosts: "Consider, and call for the mourning women to come; send for the skilful women to come;

18: let them make haste and raise a wailing over us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids gush with water.

19: For a sound of wailing is heard from Zion: `How we are ruined! We are utterly shamed, because we have left the land, because they have cast down our dwellings."

20: Hear, O women, the word of the LORD, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth; teach to your daughters a lament, and each to her neighbor a dirge.

21: For death has come up into our windows, it has entered our palaces, cutting off the children from the streets and the young men from the squares.

22: Speak, "Thus says the LORD: `The dead bodies of men shall fall like dung upon the open field, like sheaves after the reaper, and none shall gather them."

23: Thus says the LORD: "Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, let not the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches;

**24: but let him who glories glory in this, that he understands and knows me, that I am the LORD who practice steadfast love, justice, and righteousness in the earth; for in these things I delight, says the LORD."**

**Jer 9:24**

**v24: For the one boasting let him boast in this principle of Bible Doctrine, to be caused to understand doctrine to prosper even to know me, I the Lord manufacture from my essence Grace blessing for the Super-Grace and Ultra Super-Grace believer OR judgment or Divine Discipline for reversionism and those under the influence of evil, also justice on the earth from Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ controlling Human History for in these 3 things I take pleasure decrees the lord.**

25: "Behold, the days are coming, says the LORD, when I will punish all those who are circumcised but yet uncircumcised --

**Jer 9:25**

**v25: "Behold, the days are coming, decrees the LORD, when I will punish all those who are circumcised but yet they are uncircumcised.**

26: Egypt, Judah, Edom, the sons of Ammon, Moab, and all who dwell in the desert that cut the corners of their hair; for all these nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel is uncircumcised in heart."

**v26: On Egypt, Judah, Edom, the sons of Ammon, Moab, and all Arabs who dwell in the desert that cut the corners of their hair and beards; for all these gentile nations are uncircumcised physically, but all the house of Israel are uncircumcised in the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul thus minus Bible Doctrine."**

## Chapter 10

### Jeremiah, chapter 10

1: Hear the word which the LORD speaks to you, O house of Israel.

2: Thus says the LORD: "Learn not the way of the nations, nor be dismayed at the signs of the heavens because the nations are dismayed at them,

3: for the customs of the peoples are false. A tree from the forest is cut down, and worked with an axe by the hands of a craftsman.

4: Men deck it with silver and gold; they fasten it with hammer and nails so that it cannot move.

5: Their idols are like scarecrows in a cucumber field, and they cannot speak; they have to be carried, for they cannot walk. Be not afraid of them, for they cannot do evil, neither is it in them to do good."

6: There is none like thee, O LORD; thou art great, and thy name is great in might.

7: Who would not fear thee, O King of the nations? For this is thy due; for among all the wise ones of the nations and in all their kingdoms there is none like thee.

8: They are both stupid and foolish; the instruction of idols is but wood!

9: Beaten silver is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz. They are the work of the craftsman and of the hands of the goldsmith; their clothing is violet and purple; they are all the work of skilled men.

10: But the LORD is the true God; he is the living God and the everlasting King. At his wrath the earth quakes, and the nations cannot endure his indignation.

11: Thus shall you say to them: "The gods who did not make the heavens and the earth shall perish from the earth and from under the heavens."

12: It is he who made the earth by his power, who established the world by his wisdom, and by his understanding stretched out the heavens.

13: When he utters his voice there is a tumult of waters in the heavens, and he makes the mist rise from the ends of the earth. He makes lightnings for the rain, and he brings forth the wind from his storehouses.

14: Every man is stupid and without knowledge; every goldsmith is put to shame by his idols; for his images are false, and there is no

breath in them.

15: They are worthless, a work of delusion; at the time of their punishment they shall perish.

16: Not like these is he who is the portion of Jacob, for he is the one who formed all things, and Israel is the tribe of his inheritance; the LORD of hosts is his name.

17: Gather up your bundle from the ground, O you who dwell under siege!

18: For thus says the LORD: "Behold, I am slinging out the inhabitants of the land at this time, and I will bring distress on them, that they may feel it."

19: Woe is me because of my hurt! My wound is grievous. But I said, "Truly this is an affliction, and I must bear it."

20: My tent is destroyed, and all my cords are broken; my children have gone from me, and they are not; there is no one to spread my tent again, and to set up my curtains.

21: For the shepherds are stupid, and do not inquire of the LORD; therefore they have not prospered, and all their flock is scattered.

22: Hark, a rumor! Behold, it comes! -- a great commotion out of the north country to make the cities of Judah a desolation, a lair of jackals.

23: I know, O LORD, that the way of man is not in himself, that it is not in man who walks to direct his steps.

24: Correct me, O LORD, but in just measure; not in thy anger, lest thou bring me to nothing.

25: Pour out thy wrath upon the nations that know thee not, and upon the peoples that call not on thy name; for they have devoured Jacob; they have devoured him and consumed him, and have laid waste his habitation.

## Chapter 11

### Jeremiah, chapter 11

1: The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD:

2: "Hear the words of this covenant, and speak to the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

3: You shall say to them, Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel: Cursed be the man who does not heed the words of this covenant

4: which I commanded your fathers when I brought them out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, Listen to my voice, and do all that I command you. So shall you be my people, and I will be your God,

5: that I may perform the oath which I swore to your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as at this day." Then I answered, "So be it, LORD."

6: And the LORD said to me, "Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: Hear the words of this covenant and do them.

7: For I solemnly warned your fathers when I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, warning them persistently, even to this day, saying, Obey my voice.

8: Yet they did not obey or incline their ear, but every one walked in the stubbornness of his evil heart. Therefore I brought upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded them to do, but they did not."

9: Again the LORD said to me, "There is revolt among the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

10: They have turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, who refused to hear my words; they have gone after other gods to serve them; the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

11: Therefore, thus says the LORD, Behold, I am bringing evil upon them which they cannot escape; though they cry to me, I will not listen to them.

12: Then the cities of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem will go and cry to the gods to whom they burn incense, but they cannot save them in the time of their trouble.

13: For your gods have become as many as your cities, O Judah; and as many as the streets of Jerusalem are the altars you have set up to shame, altars to burn incense to Ba'al.

14: "Therefore do not pray for this people, or lift up a cry or prayer on their behalf, for I will not listen when they call to me in the time of their trouble.

15: What right has my beloved in my house, when she has done vile deeds? Can vows and sacrificial flesh avert your doom? Can you then exult?

**v15: What right has my beloved in my house, when she has done perverted homosexual activity? Can vows and sacrificial flesh avert your doom? Can you then exult?**

16: The LORD once called you, 'A green olive tree, fair with goodly fruit'; but with the roar of a great tempest he will set fire to it, and its branches will be consumed.

17: The LORD of hosts, who planted you, has pronounced evil against you, because of the evil which the house of Israel and the house of Judah have done, provoking me to anger by burning incense to Ba'al."

18: The LORD made it known to me and I knew; then thou didst show me their evil deeds.

19: But I was like a gentle lamb led to the slaughter. I did not know it was against me they devised schemes, saying, "Let us destroy the tree with its fruit, let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name be remembered no more."

20: But, O LORD of hosts, who judgest righteously, who triest the heart and the mind, let me see thy vengeance upon them, for to thee have I committed my cause.

21: Therefore thus says the LORD concerning the men of An'athoth, who seek your life, and say, "Do not prophesy in the name of the LORD, or you will die by our hand" --



22: therefore thus says the LORD of hosts: "Behold, I will punish them; the young men shall die by the sword; their sons and their daughters shall die by famine;

23: and none of them shall be left. For I will bring evil upon the men of An'athoth, the year of their punishment."

## Chapter 12

### Jeremiah, chapter 12

1: Righteous art thou, O LORD, when I complain to thee; yet I would plead my case before thee. Why does the way of the wicked prosper? Why do all who are treacherous thrive?

2: Thou plantest them, and they take root; they grow and bring forth fruit; thou art near in their mouth and far from their heart.

3: But thou, O LORD, knowest me; thou seest me, and triest my mind toward thee. Pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and set them apart for the day of slaughter.

4: How long will the land mourn, and the grass of every field wither? For the wickedness of those who dwell in it the beasts and the birds are swept away, because men said, "He will not see our latter end."

5: "If you have raced with men on foot, and they have wearied you, how will you compete with horses? And if in a safe land you fall down, how will you do in the jungle of the Jordan?

6: For even your brothers and the house of your father, even they have dealt treacherously with you; they are in full cry after you; believe them not, though they speak fair words to you."

7: "I have forsaken my house, I have abandoned my heritage; I have given the beloved of my soul into the hands of her enemies.

8: My heritage has become to me like a lion in the forest, she has lifted up her voice against me; therefore I hate her.

9: Is my heritage to me like a speckled bird of prey? Are the birds of prey against her round about? Go, assemble all the wild beasts; bring them to devour.

10: Many shepherds have destroyed my vineyard, they have trampled down my portion, they have made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

11: They have made it a desolation; desolate, it mourns to me. The whole land is made desolate, but no man lays it to heart.

12: Upon all the bare heights in the desert destroyers have come; for the sword of the LORD devours from one end of the land to the other; no flesh has peace.

13: They have sown wheat and have reaped thorns, they have tired themselves out but profit nothing. They shall be ashamed of their harvests because of the fierce anger of the LORD."

14: Thus says the LORD concerning all my evil neighbors who touch the heritage which I have given my people Israel to inherit: "Behold, I will pluck them up from their land, and I will pluck up the house of Judah from among them.

15: And after I have plucked them up, I will again have compassion on them, and I will bring them again each to his heritage and each to his land.

16: And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, 'As the LORD lives,' even as they taught my people to swear by Ba'al, then they shall be built up in the midst of my people.

17: But if any nation will not listen, then I will utterly pluck it up and destroy it, says the LORD."

## Chapter 13

### Jeremiah, chapter 13

1: Thus said the LORD to me, "Go and buy a linen waistcloth, and put it on your loins, and do not dip it in water."

2: So I bought a waistcloth according to the word of the LORD, and put it on my loins.

3: And the word of the LORD came to me a second time,

4: "Take the waistcloth which you have bought, which is upon your loins, and arise, go to the Euphra'tes, and hide it there in a cleft of the rock."

5: So I went, and hid it by the Euphra'tes, as the LORD commanded me.

6: And after many days the LORD said to me, "Arise, go to the Euphra'tes, and take from there the waistcloth which I commanded you to hide there."

7: Then I went to the Euphra'tes, and dug, and I took the waistcloth from the place where I had hidden it. And behold, the waistcloth was spoiled; it was good for nothing.

8: Then the word of the LORD came to me:

9: "Thus says the LORD: Even so will I spoil the pride of Judah and the great pride of Jerusalem.

10: This evil people, who refuse to hear my words, who stubbornly follow their own heart and have gone after other gods to serve them and worship them, shall be like this waistcloth, which is good for nothing.

11: For as the waistcloth clings to the loins of a man, so I made the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah cling to me, says the LORD, that they might be for me a people, a name, a praise, and a glory, but they would not listen.

12: "You shall speak to them this word: 'Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel, "Every jar shall be filled with wine.'" And they will say to you, 'Do we not indeed know that every jar will be filled with wine?'

13: Then you shall say to them, 'Thus says the LORD: Behold, I will fill with drunkenness all the inhabitants of this land: the kings who sit on David's throne, the priests, the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

14: And I will dash them one against another, fathers and sons together, says the LORD. I will not pity or spare or have compassion,

that I should not destroy them."

15: Hear and give ear; be not proud, for the LORD has spoken.

16: Give glory to the LORD your God before he brings darkness, before your feet stumble on the twilight mountains, and while you look for light he turns it into gloom and makes it deep darkness.

17: But if you will not listen, my soul will weep in secret for your pride; my eyes will weep bitterly and run down with tears, because the LORD's flock has been taken captive.

18: Say to the king and the queen mother: "Take a lowly seat, for your beautiful crown has come down from your head."

19: The cities of the Negeb are shut up, with none to open them; all Judah is taken into exile, wholly taken into exile.

20: "Lift up your eyes and see those who come from the north. Where is the flock that was given you, your beautiful flock?"

21: What will you say when they set as head over you those whom you yourself have taught to be friends to you? Will not pangs take hold of you, like those of a woman in travail?

22: And if you say in your heart, "Why have these things come upon me?" it is for the greatness of your iniquity that your skirts are lifted up, and you suffer violence.

23: Can the Ethiopian change his skin or the leopard his spots? Then also you can do good who are accustomed to do evil.

24: I will scatter you like chaff driven by the wind from the desert.

25: This is your lot, the portion I have measured out to you, says the LORD, because you have forgotten me and trusted in lies.

26: I myself will lift up your skirts over your face, and your shame will be seen.

27: I have seen your abominations, your adulteries and neighings, your lewd harlotries, on the hills in the field. Woe to you, O Jerusalem! How long will it be before you are made clean?"

## Chapter 14

### Jeremiah, chapter 14

1: The word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah concerning the drought:

2: "Judah mourns and her gates languish; her people lament on the ground, and the cry of Jerusalem goes up.

3: Her nobles send their servants for water; they come to the cisterns, they find no water, they return with their vessels empty; they are ashamed and confounded and cover their heads.

4: Because of the ground which is dismayed, since there is no rain on the land, the farmers are ashamed, they cover their heads.

5: Even the hind in the field forsakes her newborn calf because there is no grass.

6: The wild asses stand on the bare heights, they pant for air like jackals; their eyes fail because there is no herbage.

#### **Jer 14:6**

**v6: And the wild asses stand on the bare heights, they pant for air like jackals; their eyes fail because there is no vegetation.**

7: "Though our iniquities testify against us, act, O LORD, for thy name's sake; for our backslidings are many, we have sinned against thee.

8: O thou hope of Israel, its savior in time of trouble, why shouldst thou be like a stranger in the land, like a wayfarer who turns aside to tarry for a night?

9: Why shouldst thou be like a man confused, like a mighty man who cannot save? Yet thou, O LORD, art in the midst of us, and we are called by thy name; leave us not."

10: Thus says the LORD concerning this people: "They have loved to wander thus, they have not restrained their feet; therefore the LORD does not accept them, now he will remember their iniquity and punish their sins."

11: The LORD said to me: "Do not pray for the welfare of this people.

12: Though they fast, I will not hear their cry, and though they offer burnt offering and cereal offering, I will not accept them; but I will consume them by the sword, by famine, and by pestilence."

13: Then I said: "Ah, Lord GOD, behold, the prophets say to them, 'You shall not see the sword, nor shall you have famine, but I will give you assured peace in this place.'"

**v13: Then I, Jeremiah, replied: "Oh, Lord GOD, behold, the religious leaders are telling the people, 'You shall not see the sword or war, and you shall not have famine or economic depression, but I will give you permanent peace in this place.'"**

14: And the LORD said to me: "The prophets are prophesying lies in my name; I did not send them, nor did I command them or speak to them. They are prophesying to you a lying vision, worthless divination, and the deceit of their own minds.

15: Therefore thus says the LORD concerning the prophets who prophesy in my name although I did not send them, and who say, 'Sword and famine shall not come on this land': By sword and famine those prophets shall be consumed.

**v15: Therefore thus says the LORD concerning the religious leaders or prophets who prophesy in my name although I did not send them, and who keep on saying, 'there shall be no military invasion or disaster and no economic disaster in this land' the Lord Adds: Therefore by military disaster and economic crisis these prophets will be finished off or destroyed.**

16: And the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem, victims of famine and sword, with none to bury them -- them, their wives, their sons, and their daughters. For I will pour out their wickedness upon them.

**v16: And the people or congregation to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem, because of economic depression and military disaster, and there will be no one to bury them, their wives, their sons, and their daughters. For I will pour out their wickedness upon them.**

17: "You shall say to them this word: `Let my eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease, for the virgin daughter of my people is smitten with a great wound, with a very grievous blow.

18: If I go out into the field, behold, those slain by the sword! And if I enter the city, behold, the diseases of famine! For both prophet and priest ply their trade through the land, and have no knowledge."

19: Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? Does thy soul loathe Zion? Why hast thou smitten us so that there is no healing for us? We looked for peace, but no good came; for a time of healing, but behold, terror.

20: We acknowledge our wickedness, O LORD, and the iniquity of our fathers, for we have sinned against thee.

21: Do not spurn us, for thy name's sake; do not dishonor thy glorious throne; remember and do not break thy covenant with us.

22: Are there any among the false gods of the nations that can bring rain? Or can the heavens give showers? Art thou not he, O LORD our God? We set our hope on thee, for thou doest all these things.

## Chapter 15

### Jeremiah, chapter 15

1: Then the LORD said to me, "Though Moses and Samuel stood before me, yet my heart would not turn toward this people. Send them out of my sight, and let them go!

**v1: Then the LORD said to me, Jeremiah, "Even though Moses and Samuel were to stand before me, my soul would not be toward this people. Send them away from my face, and let them go!**

2: And when they ask you, `Where shall we go?' you shall say to them, `Thus says the LORD: "Those who are for pestilence, to pestilence, and those who are for the sword, to the sword; those who are for famine, to famine, and those who are for captivity, to captivity."

**v2: And it shall come to pass when they shall say to you, `Where shall we go, what shall we do?' then you shall communicate to them Jeremiah, `So decrees the LORD: "Those who are destined for death are going to die, and those destined for military disaster are going to be destroyed in war; those who are destined for economic depression will die in famine, and those who are destined for slavery are going to live out their lives in slavery."**

3: "I will appoint over them four kinds of destroyers, says the LORD: the sword to slay, the dogs to tear, and the birds of the air and the beasts of the earth to devour and destroy.

4: And I will make them a horror to all the kingdoms of the earth because of what Manas'seh the son of Hezeki'ah, king of Judah, did in Jerusalem.

5: "Who will have pity on you, O Jerusalem, or who will bemoan you? Who will turn aside to ask about your welfare?"

6: You have rejected me, says the LORD, you keep going backward; so I have stretched out my hand against you and destroyed you; -- I am weary of relenting.

#### Jer 15:6

**v6: You who have forsaken me says the Lord, you keep going backward, therefore I will stretch out my hand and destroy you.**

7: I have winnowed them with a winnowing fork in the gates of the land; I have bereaved them, I have destroyed my people; they did not turn from their ways.

8: I have made their widows more in number than the sand of the seas; I have brought against the mothers of young men a destroyer at noonday; I have made anguish and terror fall upon them suddenly.

9: She who bore seven has languished; she has swooned away; her sun went down while it was yet day; she has been shamed and disgraced. And the rest of them I will give to the sword before their enemies, says the LORD."

10: Woe is me, my mother, that you bore me, a man of strife and contention to the whole land! I have not lent, nor have I borrowed, yet all of them curse me.

11: So let it be, O LORD, if I have not entreated thee for their good, if I have not pleaded with thee on behalf of the enemy in the time of trouble and in the time of distress!

12: Can one break iron, iron from the north, and bronze?

13: "Your wealth and your treasures I will give as spoil, without price, for all your sins, throughout all your territory.

14: I will make you serve your enemies in a land which you do not know, for in my anger a fire is kindled which shall burn for ever."

15: O LORD, thou knowest; remember me and visit me, and take vengeance for me on my persecutors. In thy forbearance take me not away; know that for thy sake I bear reproach.

**v15: O LORD, you know; remember me and visit me, and take vengeance for me on my persecutors. In your forbearance take me not away; know that I bear reproach for your sake.**

16: Thy words were found, and I ate them, and thy words became to me a joy and the delight of my heart; for I am called by thy name, O LORD, God of hosts.

#### Jer 15:16

**v16: I recognize your authority, Your doctrines were found and I ate or assimilated them (into the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul) and your words or Bible Doctrines became to me a source of superabundant happiness, and a delight to my Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, because your name was engraved in my soul Oh Lord Adanai, God of the Armies.**

17: I did not sit in the company of merry-makers, nor did I rejoice; I sat alone, because thy hand was upon me, for thou hadst filled me

with indignation.

18: Why is my pain unceasing, my wound incurable, refusing to be healed? Wilt thou be to me like a deceitful brook, like waters that fail?

19: Therefore thus says the LORD: "If you return, I will restore you, and you shall stand before me. If you utter what is precious, and not what is worthless, you shall be as my mouth. They shall turn to you, but you shall not turn to them.

20: And I will make you to this people a fortified wall of bronze; they will fight against you, but they shall not prevail over you, for I am with you to save you and deliver you, says the LORD.

21: I will deliver you out of the hand of the wicked, and redeem you from the grasp of the ruthless."

## Chapter 16 Jeremiah, chapter 16

1: The word of the LORD came to me:

2: "You shall not take a wife, nor shall you have sons or daughters in this place.

3: For thus says the LORD concerning the sons and daughters who are born in this place, and concerning the mothers who bore them and the fathers who begot them in this land:

4: They shall die of deadly diseases. They shall not be lamented, nor shall they be buried; they shall be as dung on the surface of the ground. They shall perish by the sword and by famine, and their dead bodies shall be food for the birds of the air and for the beasts of the earth.

**5: "For thus says the LORD: Do not enter the house of mourning, or go to lament, or bemoan them; for I have taken away my peace from this people, says the LORD, my steadfast love and mercy.**

6: Both great and small shall die in this land; they shall not be buried, and no one shall lament for them or cut himself or make himself bald for them.

7: No one shall break bread for the mourner, to comfort him for the dead; nor shall any one give him the cup of consolation to drink for his father or his mother.

8: You shall not go into the house of feasting to sit with them, to eat and drink.

9: For thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will make to cease from this place, before your eyes and in your days, the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride.

10: "And when you tell this people all these words, and they say to you, 'Why has the LORD pronounced all this great evil against us? What is our iniquity? What is the sin that we have committed against the LORD our God?'

11: then you shall say to them: 'Because your fathers have forsaken me, says the LORD, and have gone after other gods and have served and worshiped them, and have forsaken me and have not kept my law,

12: and because you have done worse than your fathers, for behold, every one of you follows his stubborn evil will, refusing to listen to me;

13: therefore I will hurl you out of this land into a land which neither you nor your fathers have known, and there you shall serve other gods day and night, for I will show you no favor.'

14: "Therefore, behold, the days are coming, says the LORD, when it shall no longer be said, 'As the LORD lives who brought up the people of Israel out of the land of Egypt,'

15: but 'As the LORD lives who brought up the people of Israel out of the north country and out of all the countries where he had driven them.' For I will bring them back to their own land which I gave to their fathers.

16: "Behold, I am sending for many fishers, says the LORD, and they shall catch them; and afterwards I will send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain and every hill, and out of the clefts of the rocks.

17: For my eyes are upon all their ways; they are not hid from me, nor is their iniquity concealed from my eyes.

18: And I will doubly recompense their iniquity and their sin, because they have polluted my land with the carcasses of their detestable idols, and have filled my inheritance with their abominations."

19: O LORD, my strength and my stronghold, my refuge in the day of trouble, to thee shall the nations come from the ends of the earth and say: "Our fathers have inherited nought but lies, worthless things in which there is no profit.

20: Can man make for himself gods? Such are no gods!"

21: "Therefore, behold, I will make them know, this once I will make them know my power and my might, and they shall know that my name is the LORD."

## Chapter 17 Jeremiah, chapter 17

1: "The sin of Judah is written with a pen of iron; with a point of diamond it is engraved on the tablet of their heart, and on the horns of their altars,

2: while their children remember their altars and their Ashe'rim, beside every green tree, and on the high hills,

3: on the mountains in the open country. Your wealth and all your treasures I will give for spoil as the price of your sin throughout all your territory.

4: You shall loosen your hand from your heritage which I gave to you, and I will make you serve your enemies in a land which you do not know, for in my anger a fire is kindled which shall burn for ever."

5: Thus says the LORD: "Cursed is the man who trusts in man and makes flesh his arm, whose heart turns away from the LORD.

**Jer 17:5**

**v5: Thus says the Lord, cursed is the man who puts his trust in mankind and makes or depends on the flesh or some gimmick his strength or crutch (the basis of attraction), and his Right Lobe turns away from the Lord ( Cosmic Dynasphere - Occupation with People) in Human Viewpoint.**

6: He is like a shrub in the desert, and shall not see any good come. He shall dwell in the parched places of the wilderness, in an uninhabited salt land.

**v6: For he will be like a tumbleweed in the desert unstable, and will not see the Plan of God or prosperity or good when it comes but he will live in a parched places in Divine Discipline of the desert, a land of salt and not inhabited having no economic production (5<sup>th</sup> cycle of Discipline).**

7: "Blessed is the man who trusts in the LORD, whose trust is the LORD.

**v7: Blessed or happinesses to the man who puts his confidence or trust in the Lord and whose confidence is in the Lord from Maturity Adjustment to the Justice of God (Faith Rest Drill 4 Stages).**

8: He is like a tree planted by water, that sends out its roots by the stream, and does not fear when heat comes, for its leaves remain green, and is not anxious in the year of drought, for it does not cease to bear fruit."

**v8: For he will be like a tree being planted by the water of Bible Doctrine and by the river he shall spread out his roots (momentum in client nation function) and will not fear or be disturbed when the heat or adversity testing comes, therefore his leaves of foliage will be green, prosperous and it will not be anxious in the year of drought or maximum pressure from historical crisis nor cease to yield fruit in blessing by association and historical impact**

9: The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately corrupt; who can understand it?

**Jer 17:9**

**v9: The Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul (Heart) of Man is more deceitful than all else and is desperately wicked, Who can understand it.**

10: "I the LORD search the mind and try the heart, to give to every man according to his ways, according to the fruit of his doings."

**Jer 17:10**

**v10: I the Lord, search the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, I test the emotions or mind (Thinking of Bible Doctrine) even to give to each man according to his ways according to the production of his Virtue.**

11: Like the partridge that gathers a brood which she did not hatch, so is he who gets riches but not by right; in the midst of his days they will leave him, and at his end he will be a fool.

12: A glorious throne set on high from the beginning is the place of our sanctuary.

13: O LORD, the hope of Israel, all who forsake thee shall be put to shame; those who turn away from thee shall be written in the earth, for they have forsaken the LORD, the fountain of living water.

14: Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved; for thou art my praise.

15: Behold, they say to me, "Where is the word of the LORD? Let it come!"

16: I have not pressed thee to send evil, nor have I desired the day of disaster, thou knowest; that which came out of my lips was before thy face.

17: Be not a terror to me; thou art my refuge in the day of evil.

18: Let those be put to shame who persecute me, but let me not be put to shame; let them be dismayed, but let me not be dismayed; bring upon them the day of evil; destroy them with double destruction!

19: Thus said the LORD to me: "Go and stand in the Benjamin Gate, by which the kings of Judah enter and by which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem,

20: and say: `Hear the word of the LORD, you kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, who enter by these gates.

21: Thus says the LORD: Take heed for the sake of your lives, and do not bear a burden on the sabbath day or bring it in by the gates of Jerusalem.

22: And do not carry a burden out of your houses on the sabbath or do any work, but keep the sabbath day holy, as I commanded your fathers.

23: Yet they did not listen or incline their ear, but stiffened their neck, that they might not hear and receive instruction.

24: "But if you listen to me, says the LORD, and bring in no burden by the gates of this city on the sabbath day, but keep the sabbath day holy and do no work on it,

25: then there shall enter by the gates of this city kings who sit on the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, they and their princes, the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and this city shall be inhabited for ever.

26: And people shall come from the cities of Judah and the places round about Jerusalem, from the land of Benjamin, from the Shephe'lah, from the hill country, and from the Negeb, bringing burnt offerings and sacrifices, cereal offerings and frankincense, and bringing thank offerings to the house of the LORD.

27: But if you do not listen to me, to keep the sabbath day holy, and not to bear a burden and enter by the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath day, then I will kindle a fire in its gates, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem and shall not be quenched."

## Jeremiah, chapter 18

1: The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD:

2: "Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there I will let you hear my words."

3: So I went down to the potter's house, and there he was working at his wheel.

4: And the vessel he was making of clay was spoiled in the potter's hand, and he reworked it into another vessel, as it seemed good to the potter to do.

5: Then the word of the LORD came to me:

6: "O house of Israel, can I not do with you as this potter has done? says the LORD. Behold, like the clay in the potter's hand, so are you in my hand, O house of Israel.

**Jer 18:6**

**v6: "Oh house of Israel, can I not deal with you as the potter does with the clay? Communicated Jehovah. Behold, like the clay in the potter's hand, so are you in my hand, Oh house of Israel.**

7: If at any time I declare concerning a nation or a kingdom, that I will pluck up and break down and destroy it,

8: and if that nation, concerning which I have spoken, turns from its evil, I will repent of the evil that I intended to do to it.

9: And if at any time I declare concerning a nation or a kingdom that I will build and plant it,

10: and if it does evil in my sight, not listening to my voice, then I will repent of the good which I had intended to do to it.

11: Now, therefore, say to the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem: `Thus says the LORD, Behold, I am shaping evil against you and devising a plan against you. Return, every one from his evil way, and amend your ways and your doings.'

12: "But they say, `That is in vain! We will follow our own plans, and will every one act according to the stubbornness of his evil heart.'

13: "Therefore thus says the LORD: Ask among the nations, who has heard the like of this? The virgin Israel has done a very horrible thing.

14: Does the snow of Lebanon leave the crags of Si'rion? Do the mountain waters run dry, the cold flowing streams?

15: But my people have forgotten me, they burn incense to false gods; they have stumbled in their ways, in the ancient roads, and have gone into bypaths, not the highway,

16: making their land a horror, a thing to be hissed at for ever. Every one who passes by it is horrified and shakes his head.

17: Like the east wind I will scatter them before the enemy. I will show them my back, not my face, in the day of their calamity."

18: Then they said, "Come, let us make plots against Jeremiah, for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come, let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not heed any of his words."

19: Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to my plea.

20: Is evil a recompense for good? Yet they have dug a pit for my life. Remember how I stood before thee to speak good for them, to turn away thy wrath from them.

21: Therefore deliver up their children to famine; give them over to the power of the sword, let their wives become childless and widowed. May their men meet death by pestilence, their youths be slain by the sword in battle.

22: May a cry be heard from their houses, when thou bringest the marauder suddenly upon them! For they have dug a pit to take me, and laid snares for my feet.

23: Yet, thou, O LORD, knowest all their plotting to slay me. Forgive not their iniquity, nor blot out their sin from thy sight. Let them be overthrown before thee; deal with them in the time of thine anger.

## Chapter 19

### Jeremiah, chapter 19

1: Thus said the LORD, "Go, buy a potter's earthen flask, and take some of the elders of the people and some of the senior priests,

2: and go out to the valley of the son of Hinnom at the entry of the Potsherd Gate, and proclaim there the words that I tell you.

3: You shall say, `Hear the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem. Thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I am bringing such evil upon this place that the ears of every one who hears of it will tingle.

4: Because the people have forsaken me, and have profaned this place by burning incense in it to other gods whom neither they nor their fathers nor the kings of Judah have known; and because they have filled this place with the blood of innocents,

5: and have built the high places of Ba'al to burn their sons in the fire as burnt offerings to Ba'al, which I did not command or decree, nor did it come into my mind;

6: therefore, behold, days are coming, says the LORD, when this place shall no more be called Topheth, or the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of Slaughter.

7: And in this place I will make void the plans of Judah and Jerusalem, and will cause their people to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hand of those who seek their life. I will give their dead bodies for food to the birds of the air and to the beasts of the earth.

8: And I will make this city a horror, a thing to be hissed at; every one who passes by it will be horrified and will hiss because of all its disasters.

9: And I will make them eat the flesh of their sons and their daughters, and every one shall eat the flesh of his neighbor in the siege and in the distress, with which their enemies and those who seek their life afflict them.'

10: "Then you shall break the flask in the sight of the men who go with you,

11: and shall say to them, `Thus says the LORD of hosts: So will I break this people and this city, as one breaks a potter's vessel, so that it can never be mended. Men shall bury in Topheth because there will be no place else to bury.

12: Thus will I do to this place, says the LORD, and to its inhabitants, making this city like Topheth.

13: The houses of Jerusalem and the houses of the kings of Judah -- all the houses upon whose roofs incense has been burned to all the host of heaven, and drink offerings have been poured out to other gods -- shall be defiled like the place of Topheth."

14: Then Jeremiah came from Topheth, where the LORD had sent him to prophesy, and he stood in the court of the LORD's house, and said to all the people:

15: "Thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I am bringing upon this city and upon all its towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it, because they have stiffened their neck, refusing to hear my words."

## Chapter 20

### Jeremiah, chapter 20

1: Now Pashhur the priest, the son of Immer, who was chief officer in the house of the LORD, heard Jeremiah prophesying these things.

2: Then Pashhur beat Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the upper Benjamin Gate of the house of the LORD.

3: On the morrow, when Pashhur released Jeremiah from the stocks, Jeremiah said to him, "The LORD does not call your name Pashhur, but Terror on every side.

4: For thus says the LORD: Behold, I will make you a terror to yourself and to all your friends. They shall fall by the sword of their enemies while you look on. And I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon; he shall carry them captive to Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.

5: Moreover, I will give all the wealth of the city, all its gains, all its prized belongings, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah into the hand of their enemies, who shall plunder them, and seize them, and carry them to Babylon.

6: And you, Pashhur, and all who dwell in your house, shall go into captivity; to Babylon you shall go; and there you shall die, and there you shall be buried, you and all your friends, to whom you have prophesied falsely."

7: O LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I was deceived; thou art stronger than I, and thou hast prevailed. I have become a laughingstock all the day; every one mocks me.

8: For whenever I speak, I cry out, I shout, "Violence and destruction!" For the word of the LORD has become for me a reproach and derision all day long.

9: If I say, "I will not mention him, or speak any more in his name," there is in my heart as it were a burning fire shut up in my bones, and I am weary with holding it in, and I cannot.

10: For I hear many whispering. Terror is on every side! "Denounce him! Let us denounce him!" say all my familiar friends, watching for my fall. "Perhaps he will be deceived, then we can overcome him, and take our revenge on him."

11: But the LORD is with me as a dread warrior; therefore my persecutors will stumble, they will not overcome me. They will be greatly shamed, for they will not succeed. Their eternal dishonor will never be forgotten.

12: O LORD of hosts, who triest the righteous, who seest the heart and the mind, let me see thy vengeance upon them, for to thee have I committed my cause.

13: Sing to the LORD; praise the LORD! For he has delivered the life of the needy from the hand of evildoers.

14: Cursed be the day on which I was born! The day when my mother bore me, let it not be blessed!

15: Cursed be the man who brought the news to my father, "A son is born to you," making him very glad.

16: Let that man be like the cities which the LORD overthrew without pity; let him hear a cry in the morning and an alarm at noon,

17: because he did not kill me in the womb; so my mother would have been my grave, and her womb for ever great.

18: Why did I come forth from the womb to see toil and sorrow, and spend my days in shame?

## Chapter 21

### Jeremiah, chapter 21

1: This is the word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, when King Zedeki'ah sent to him Pashhur the son of Malchi'ah and Zephani'ah the priest, the son of Ma-asei'ah, saying,

2: "Inquire of the LORD for us, for Nebuchadrez'zar king of Babylon is making war against us; perhaps the LORD will deal with us according to all his wonderful deeds, and will make him withdraw from us."

3: Then Jeremiah said to them:

4: "Thus you shall say to Zedeki'ah, `Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel: Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war which are in your hands and with which you are fighting against the king of Babylon and against the Chalde'ans who are besieging you outside the walls; and I will bring them together into the midst of this city.

5: I myself will fight against you with outstretched hand and strong arm, in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

6: And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast; they shall die of a great pestilence.

7: Afterward, says the LORD, I will give Zedeki'ah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people in this city who survive the pestilence, sword, and famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrez'zar king of Babylon and into the hand of their enemies, into the hand of those who seek their lives. He shall smite them with the edge of the sword; he shall not pity them, or spare them, or have compassion.'

8: "And to this people you shall say: `Thus says the LORD: Behold, I set before you the way of life and the way of death.

9: He who stays in this city shall die by the sword, by famine, and by pestilence; but he who goes out and surrenders to the Chalde'ans who are besieging you shall live and shall have his life as a prize of war.

10: For I have set my face against this city for evil and not for good, says the LORD: it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.'

11: "And to the house of the king of Judah say, 'Hear the word of the LORD,

12: O house of David! Thus says the LORD: "'Execute justice in the morning, and deliver from the hand of the oppressor him who has been robbed, lest my wrath go forth like fire, and burn with none to quench it, because of your evil doings.'"

13: "Behold, I am against you, O inhabitant of the valley, O rock of the plain, says the LORD; you who say, 'Who shall come down against us, or who shall enter our habitations?'

14: I will punish you according to the fruit of your doings, says the LORD; I will kindle a fire in her forest, and it shall devour all that is round about her."

## Chapter 22

### Jeremiah, chapter 22

1: Thus says the LORD: "Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word,

2: and say, 'Hear the word of the LORD, O King of Judah, who sit on the throne of David, you, and your servants, and your people who enter these gates.

3: Thus says the LORD: Do justice and righteousness, and deliver from the hand of the oppressor him who has been robbed. And do no wrong or violence to the alien, the fatherless, and the widow, nor shed innocent blood in this place.

4: For if you will indeed obey this word, then there shall enter the gates of this house kings who sit on the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, they, and their servants, and their people.

5: But if you will not heed these words, I swear by myself, says the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation.

6: For thus says the LORD concerning the house of the king of Judah: "'You are as Gilead to me, as the summit of Lebanon, yet surely I will make you a desert, an uninhabited city.

7: I will prepare destroyers against you, each with his weapons; and they shall cut down your choicest cedars, and cast them into the fire.

8: "' And many nations will pass by this city, and every man will say to his neighbor, "Why has the LORD dealt thus with this great city?'"

9: And they will answer, "Because they forsook the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshiped other gods and served them.'"

10: Weep not for him who is dead, nor bemoan him; but weep bitterly for him who goes away, for he shall return no more to see his native land.

11: For thus says the LORD concerning Shallum the son of Josi'ah, king of Judah, who reigned instead of Josi'ah his father, and who went away from this place: "He shall return here no more,

12: but in the place where they have carried him captive, there shall he die, and he shall never see this land again."

13: "Woe to him who builds his house by unrighteousness, and his upper rooms by injustice; who makes his neighbor serve him for nothing, and does not give him his wages;

14: who says, 'I will build myself a great house with spacious upper rooms,' and cuts out windows for it, paneling it with cedar, and painting it with vermilion.

15: Do you think you are a king because you compete in cedar? Did not your father eat and drink and do justice and righteousness? Then it was well with him.

16: He judged the cause of the poor and needy; then it was well. Is not this to know me? says the LORD.

17: But you have eyes and heart only for your dishonest gain, for shedding innocent blood, and for practicing oppression and violence."

18: Therefore thus says the LORD concerning Jehoi'akim the son of Josi'ah, king of Judah: "They shall not lament for him, saying, 'Ah my brother!' or 'Ah sister!' They shall not lament for him, saying, 'Ah lord!' or 'Ah his majesty!'

19: With the burial of an ass he shall be buried, dragged and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem."

20: "Go up to Lebanon, and cry out, and lift up your voice in Bashan; cry from Ab'arim, for all your lovers are destroyed.

21: I spoke to you in your prosperity, but you said, 'I will not listen.' This has been your way from your youth, that you have not obeyed my voice.

22: The wind shall shepherd all your shepherds, and your lovers shall go into captivity; then you will be ashamed and confounded because of all your wickedness.

23: O inhabitant of Lebanon, nested among the cedars, how you will groan when pangs come upon you, pain as of a woman in travail!"

24: "As I live, says the LORD, though Coni'ah the son of Jehoi'akim, king of Judah, were the signet ring on my right hand, yet I would tear you off

25: and give you into the hand of those who seek your life, into the hand of those of whom you are afraid, even into the hand of Nebuchadrez'zar king of Babylon and into the hand of the Chalde'ans.

26: I will hurl you and the mother who bore you into another country, where you were not born, and there you shall die.

27: But to the land to which they will long to return, there they shall not return."



28: Is this man Coni'ah a despised, broken pot, a vessel no one cares for? Why are he and his children hurled and cast into a land which they do not know?

**v28: Is this man Coni'ah a despised, shattered jar, he sure is, or is he an undesirable vessel, he sure is, Why have we and his descendants have been hurled out and cast into a land which they have not known**

29: O land, land, land, hear the word of the LORD!

**v30: Thus says the Jehovah, "Write this man down childless, a man who will not prosper in his days being a prisoner in Babylon to the death of Nebecannezzar; for none of his descendants will prosper sitting on the throne of David, and ruling again in Judah."**

30: Thus says the LORD: "Write this man down as childless, a man who shall not succeed in his days; for none of his offspring shall succeed in sitting on the throne of David, and ruling again in Judah."

## Chapter 23

### Jeremiah, chapter 23

1: "Woe to the shepherds who destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture!" says the LORD.

2: Therefore thus says the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the shepherds who care for my people: "You have scattered my flock, and have driven them away, and you have not attended to them. Behold, I will attend to you for your evil doings, says the LORD.

3: Then I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all the countries where I have driven them, and I will bring them back to their fold, and they shall be fruitful and multiply.

4: I will set shepherds over them who will care for them, and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall any be missing, says the LORD.

5: "Behold, the days are coming, says the LORD, when I will raise up for David a righteous Branch, and he shall reign as king and deal wisely, and shall execute justice and righteousness in the land.

6: In his days Judah will be saved, and Israel will dwell securely. And this is the name by which he will be called: 'The LORD is our righteousness.'

### **Jer 23:6**

**v6: In his days, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ ruling in the millennium, Judah will be delivered, and Israel will dwell securely. And this is the name by which he will be called: 'Jehovah Tsid-Qenu, Jehovah our Justice.'**

7: "Therefore, behold, the days are coming, says the LORD, when men shall no longer say, 'As the LORD lives who brought up the people of Israel out of the land of Egypt,'

8: but 'As the LORD lives who brought up and led the descendants of the house of Israel out of the north country and out of all the countries where he had driven them.' Then they shall dwell in their own land."

9: Concerning the prophets: My heart is broken within me, all my bones shake; I am like a drunken man, like a man overcome by wine, because of the LORD and because of his holy words.

10: For the land is full of adulterers; because of the curse the land mourns, and the pastures of the wilderness are dried up. Their course is evil, and their might is not right.

11: "Both prophet and priest are ungodly; even in my house I have found their wickedness, says the LORD.

12: Therefore their way shall be to them like slippery paths in the darkness, into which they shall be driven and fall; for I will bring evil upon them in the year of their punishment, says the LORD.

13: In the prophets of Sama'ria I saw an unsavory thing: they prophesied by Ba'al and led my people Israel astray.

14: But in the prophets of Jerusalem I have seen a horrible thing: they commit adultery and walk in lies; they strengthen the hands of evildoers, so that no one turns from his wickedness; all of them have become like Sodom to me, and its inhabitants like Gomor'rah."

15: Therefore thus says the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets: "Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and give them poisoned water to drink; for from the prophets of Jerusalem ungodliness has gone forth into all the land."

16: Thus says the LORD of hosts: "Do not listen to the words of the prophets who prophesy to you, filling you with vain hopes; they speak visions of their own minds, not from the mouth of the LORD.

17: They say continually to those who despise the word of the LORD, 'It shall be well with you!'; and to every one who stubbornly follows his own heart, they say, 'No evil shall come upon you.'"

18: For who among them has stood in the council of the LORD to perceive and to hear his word, or who has given heed to his word and listened?

19: Behold, the storm of the LORD! Wrath has gone forth, a whirling tempest; it will burst upon the head of the wicked.

20: The anger of the LORD will not turn back until he has executed and accomplished the intents of his mind. In the latter days you will understand it clearly.

21: "I did not send the prophets, yet they ran; I did not speak to them, yet they prophesied.

22: But if they had stood in my council, then they would have proclaimed my words to my people, and they would have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

23: "Am I a God at hand, says the LORD, and not a God afar off?

24: Can a man hide himself in secret places so that I cannot see him? says the LORD. Do I not fill heaven and earth? says the LORD.

25: I have heard what the prophets have said who prophesy lies in my name, saying, 'I have dreamed, I have dreamed!'

26: How long shall there be lies in the heart of the prophets who prophesy lies, and who prophesy the deceit of their own heart,

27: who think to make my people forget my name by their dreams which they tell one another, even as their fathers forgot my name for Ba'al?

28: Let the prophet who has a dream tell the dream, but let him who has my word speak my word faithfully. What has straw in common with wheat? says the LORD.

29: Is not my word like fire, says the LORD, and like a hammer which breaks the rock in pieces?

30: Therefore, behold, I am against the prophets, says the LORD, who steal my words from one another.

31: Behold, I am against the prophets, says the LORD, who use their tongues and say, 'Says the LORD.'

32: Behold, I am against those who prophesy lying dreams, says the LORD, and who tell them and lead my people astray by their lies and their recklessness, when I did not send them or charge them; so they do not profit this people at all, says the LORD.

33: "When one of this people, or a prophet, or a priest asks you, 'What is the burden of the LORD?' you shall say to them, 'You are the burden, and I will cast you off, says the LORD.'

34: And as for the prophet, priest, or one of the people who says, 'The burden of the LORD,' I will punish that man and his household.

35: Thus shall you say, every one to his neighbor and every one to his brother, 'What has the LORD answered?' or 'What has the LORD spoken?'

36: But 'the burden of the LORD' you shall mention no more, for the burden is every man's own word, and you pervert the words of the living God, the LORD of hosts, our God.

37: Thus you shall say to the prophet, 'What has the LORD answered you?' or 'What has the LORD spoken?'

38: But if you say, 'The burden of the LORD,' thus says the LORD, 'Because you have said these words, "The burden of the LORD," when I sent to you, saying, "You shall not say, 'The burden of the LORD,'"

39: therefore, behold, I will surely lift you up and cast you away from my presence, you and the city which I gave to you and your fathers.

40: And I will bring upon you everlasting reproach and perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten."

#### Chapter 24 Jeremiah, chapter 24

1: After Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had taken into exile from Jerusalem Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, together with the princes of Judah, the craftsmen, and the smiths, and had brought them to Babylon, the LORD showed me this vision: Behold, two baskets of figs placed before the temple of the LORD.

2: One basket had very good figs, like first-ripe figs, but the other basket had very bad figs, so bad that they could not be eaten.

3: And the LORD said to me, "What do you see, Jeremiah?" I said, "Figs, the good figs very good, and the bad figs very bad, so bad that they cannot be eaten."

4: Then the word of the LORD came to me:

5: "Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel: Like these good figs, so I will regard as good the exiles from Judah, whom I have sent away from this place to the land of the Chaldeans.

6: I will set my eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them back to this land. I will build them up, and not tear them down; I will plant them, and not uproot them.

7: I will give them a heart to know that I am the LORD; and they shall be my people and I will be their God, for they shall return to me with their whole heart.

8: "But thus says the LORD: Like the bad figs which are so bad they cannot be eaten, so will I treat Zedekiah the king of Judah, his princes, the remnant of Jerusalem who remain in this land, and those who dwell in the land of Egypt.

9: I will make them a horror to all the kingdoms of the earth, to be a reproach, a byword, a taunt, and a curse in all the places where I shall drive them.

10: And I will send sword, famine, and pestilence upon them, until they shall be utterly destroyed from the land which I gave to them and their fathers."

#### Chapter 25 Jeremiah, chapter 25

1: The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah (that was the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon),

2: which Jeremiah the prophet spoke to all the people of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem:

3: "For twenty-three years, from the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah, to this day, the word of the LORD has come to me, and I have spoken persistently to you, but you have not listened.

4: You have neither listened nor inclined your ears to hear, although the LORD persistently sent to you all his servants the prophets,

5: saying, 'Turn now, every one of you, from his evil way and wrong doings, and dwell upon the land which the LORD has given to you and your fathers from of old and for ever;

6: do not go after other gods to serve and worship them, or provoke me to anger with the work of your hands. Then I will do you no harm.'

7: Yet you have not listened to me, says the LORD, that you might provoke me to anger with the work of your hands to your own harm.

8: "Therefore thus says the LORD of hosts: Because you have not obeyed my words,  
9: behold, I will send for all the tribes of the north, says the LORD, and for Nebuchadrez'zar the king of Babylon, my servant, and I will bring them against this land and its inhabitants, and against all these nations round about; I will utterly destroy them, and make them a horror, a hissing, and an everlasting reproach.  
10: Moreover, I will banish from them the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the grinding of the millstones and the light of the lamp.  
11: This whole land shall become a ruin and a waste, and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.  
12: Then after seventy years are completed, I will punish the king of Babylon and that nation, the land of the Chalde'ans, for their iniquity, says the LORD, making the land an everlasting waste.  
13: I will bring upon that land all the words which I have uttered against it, everything written in this book, which Jeremiah prophesied against all the nations.  
14: For many nations and great kings shall make slaves even of them; and I will recompense them according to their deeds and the work of their hands."  
15: Thus the LORD, the God of Israel, said to me: "Take from my hand this cup of the wine of wrath, and make all the nations to whom I send you drink it.  
16: They shall drink and stagger and be crazed because of the sword which I am sending among them."  
17: So I took the cup from the LORD's hand, and made all the nations to whom the Lord sent me drink it:  
18: Jerusalem and the cities of Judah, its kings and princes, to make them a desolation and a waste, a hissing and a curse, as at this day;  
19: Pharaoh king of Egypt, his servants, his princes, all his people,  
20: and all the foreign folk among them; all the kings of the land of Uz and all the kings of the land of the Philistines (Ashkelon, Gaza, Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod);  
21: Edom, Moab, and the sons of Ammon;  
22: all the kings of Tyre, all the kings of Sidon, and the kings of the coastland across the sea;  
23: Dedan, Tema, Buz, and all who cut the corners of their hair;  
24: all the kings of Arabia and all the kings of the mixed tribes that dwell in the desert;  
25: all the kings of Zimri, all the kings of Elam, and all the kings of Media;  
26: all the kings of the north, far and near, one after another, and all the kingdoms of the world which are on the face of the earth. And after them the king of Babylon shall drink.  
27: "Then you shall say to them, `Thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Drink, be drunk and vomit, fall and rise no more, because of the sword which I am sending among you.'  
28: "And if they refuse to accept the cup from your hand to drink, then you shall say to them, `Thus says the LORD of hosts: You must drink!  
29: For behold, I begin to work evil at the city which is called by my name, and shall you go unpunished? You shall not go unpunished, for I am summoning a sword against all the inhabitants of the earth, says the LORD of hosts.'  
30: "You, therefore, shall prophesy against them all these words, and say to them: `The LORD will roar from on high, and from his holy habitation utter his voice; he will roar mightily against his fold, and shout, like those who tread grapes, against all the inhabitants of the earth.  
31: The clamor will resound to the ends of the earth, for the LORD has an indictment against the nations; he is entering into judgment with all flesh, and the wicked he will put to the sword, says the LORD.'  
32: "Thus says the LORD of hosts: Behold, evil is going forth from nation to nation, and a great tempest is stirring from the farthest parts of the earth!  
33: "And those slain by the LORD on that day shall extend from one end of the earth to the other. They shall not be lamented, or gathered, or buried; they shall be dung on the surface of the ground.  
34: "Wail, you shepherds, and cry, and roll in ashes, you lords of the flock, for the days of your slaughter and dispersion have come, and you shall fall like choice rams.  
35: No refuge will remain for the shepherds, nor escape for the lords of the flock.  
36: Hark, the cry of the shepherds, and the wail of the lords of the flock! For the LORD is despoiling their pasture,  
37: and the peaceful folds are devastated, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.  
38: Like a lion he has left his covert, for their land has become a waste because of the sword of the oppressor, and because of his fierce anger."

## Chapter 26

### Jeremiah, chapter 26

1: In the beginning of the reign of Jehoi'akim the son of Josi'ah, king of Judah, this word came from the LORD,  
2: "Thus says the LORD: Stand in the court of the LORD's house, and speak to all the cities of Judah which come to worship in the house of the LORD all the words that I command you to speak to them; do not hold back a word.  
3: It may be they will listen, and every one turn from his evil way, that I may repent of the evil which I intend to do to them because of their evil doings.

4: You shall say to them, `Thus says the LORD: If you will not listen to me, to walk in my law which I have set before you,  
5: and to heed the words of my servants the prophets whom I send to you urgently, though you have not heeded,  
6: then I will make this house like Shiloh, and I will make this city a curse for all the nations of the earth."  
7: The priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD.  
8: And when Jeremiah had finished speaking all that the LORD had commanded him to speak to all the people, then the priests and the prophets and all the people laid hold of him, saying, "You shall die!  
9: Why have you prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, `This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate, without inhabitant?'" And all the people gathered about Jeremiah in the house of the LORD.  
10: When the princes of Judah heard these things, they came up from the king's house to the house of the LORD and took their seat in the entry of the New Gate of the house of the LORD.  
11: Then the priests and the prophets said to the princes and to all the people, "This man deserves the sentence of death, because he has prophesied against this city, as you have heard with your own ears."  
12: Then Jeremiah spoke to all the princes and all the people, saying, "The LORD sent me to prophesy against this house and this city all the words you have heard.  
13: Now therefore amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God, and the LORD will repent of the evil which he has pronounced against you.  
14: But as for me, behold, I am in your hands. Do with me as seems good and right to you.  
15: Only know for certain that if you put me to death, you will bring innocent blood upon yourselves and upon this city and its inhabitants, for in truth the LORD sent me to you to speak all these words in your ears."  
16: Then the princes and all the people said to the priests and the prophets, "This man does not deserve the sentence of death, for he has spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God."  
17: And certain of the elders of the land arose and spoke to all the assembled people, saying,  
18: "Micah of Mo'resheth prophesied in the days of Hezeki'ah king of Judah, and said to all the people of Judah: `Thus says the LORD of hosts, Zion shall be plowed as a field; Jerusalem shall become a heap of ruins, and the mountain of the house a wooded height.'  
19: Did Hezeki'ah king of Judah and all Judah put him to death? Did he not fear the LORD and entreat the favor of the LORD, and did not the LORD repent of the evil which he had pronounced against them? But we are about to bring great evil upon ourselves."  
20: There was another man who prophesied in the name of the LORD, Uri'ah the son of Shemai'ah from Kir'iath-je'arim. He prophesied against this city and against this land in words like those of Jeremiah.  
21: And when King Jehoi'akim, with all his warriors and all the princes, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death; but when Uri'ah heard of it, he was afraid and fled and escaped to Egypt.  
22: Then King Jehoi'akim sent to Egypt certain men, Elna'than the son of Achbor and others with him,  
23: and they fetched Uri'ah from Egypt and brought him to King Jehoi'akim, who slew him with the sword and cast his dead body into the burial place of the common people.  
24: But the hand of Ahi'kam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah so that he was not given over to the people to be put to death.

## Chapter 27

### Jeremiah, chapter 27

1: In the beginning of the reign of Zedeki'ah the son of Josi'ah, king of Judah, this word came to Jeremiah from the LORD.  
2: Thus the LORD said to me: "Make yourself thongs and yoke-bars, and put them on your neck.  
3: Send word to the king of Edom, the king of Moab, the king of the sons of Ammon, the king of Tyre, and the king of Sidon by the hand of the envoys who have come to Jerusalem to Zedeki'ah king of Judah.  
4: Give them this charge for their masters: `Thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: This is what you shall say to your masters:  
5: "It is I who by my great power and my outstretched arm have made the earth, with the men and animals that are on the earth, and I give it to whomever it seems right to me.  
6: Now I have given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, my servant, and I have given him also the beasts of the field to serve him.  
7: All the nations shall serve him and his son and his grandson, until the time of his own land comes; then many nations and great kings shall make him their slave.  
8: ""But if any nation or kingdom will not serve this Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and put its neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, I will punish that nation with the sword, with famine, and with pestilence, says the LORD, until I have consumed it by his hand.  
9: So do not listen to your prophets, your diviners, your dreamers, your soothsayers, or your sorcerers, who are saying to you, `You shall not serve the king of Babylon.'  
10: For it is a lie which they are prophesying to you, with the result that you will be removed far from your land, and I will drive you out, and you will perish.  
11: But any nation which will bring its neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon and serve him, I will leave on its own land, to till it and dwell there, says the LORD.'"  
12: To Zedeki'ah king of Judah I spoke in like manner: "Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and

his people, and live.

13: Why will you and your people die by the sword, by famine, and by pestilence, as the LORD has spoken concerning any nation which will not serve the king of Babylon?

14: Do not listen to the words of the prophets who are saying to you, 'You shall not serve the king of Babylon,' for it is a lie which they are prophesying to you.

15: I have not sent them, says the LORD, but they are prophesying falsely in my name, with the result that I will drive you out and you will perish, you and the prophets who are prophesying to you."

16: Then I spoke to the priests and to all this people, saying, "Thus says the LORD: Do not listen to the words of your prophets who are prophesying to you, saying, 'Behold, the vessels of the LORD's house will now shortly be brought back from Babylon,' for it is a lie which they are prophesying to you.

17: Do not listen to them; serve the king of Babylon and live. Why should this city become a desolation?

18: If they are prophets, and if the word of the LORD is with them, then let them intercede with the LORD of hosts, that the vessels which are left in the house of the LORD, in the house of the king of Judah, and in Jerusalem may not go to Babylon.

19: For thus says the LORD of hosts concerning the pillars, the sea, the stands, and the rest of the vessels which are left in this city,

20: which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon did not take away, when he took into exile from Jerusalem to Babylon Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem --

21: thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning the vessels which are left in the house of the LORD, in the house of the king of Judah, and in Jerusalem:

22: They shall be carried to Babylon and remain there until the day when I give attention to them, says the LORD. Then I will bring them back and restore them to this place."

## Chapter 28

### Jeremiah, chapter 28

1: In that same year, at the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fifth month of the fourth year, Hananiah the son of Azzur, the prophet from Gibeon, spoke to me in the house of the LORD, in the presence of the priests and all the people, saying,

2: "Thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

3: Within two years I will bring back to this place all the vessels of the LORD's house, which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place and carried to Babylon.

4: I will also bring back to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, and all the exiles from Judah who went to Babylon, says the LORD, for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon."

5: Then the prophet Jeremiah spoke to Hananiah the prophet in the presence of the priests and all the people who were standing in the house of the LORD;

6: and the prophet Jeremiah said, "Amen! May the LORD do so; may the LORD make the words which you have prophesied come true, and bring back to this place from Babylon the vessels of the house of the LORD, and all the exiles.

7: Yet hear now this word which I speak in your hearing and in the hearing of all the people.

8: The prophets who preceded you and me from ancient times prophesied war, famine, and pestilence against many countries and great kingdoms.

#### **Jer 28:8**

**v8: The prophets who were before me and before you from ancient times, prophesied against many lands against great kingdoms prophesied of war and of evil and of disease.**

9: As for the prophet who prophesies peace, when the word of that prophet comes to pass, then it will be known that the LORD has truly sent the prophet."

10: Then the prophet Hananiah took the yoke-bars from the neck of Jeremiah the prophet, and broke them.

11: And Hananiah spoke in the presence of all the people, saying, "Thus says the LORD: Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon from the neck of all the nations within two years." But Jeremiah the prophet went his way.

12: Sometime after the prophet Hananiah had broken the yoke-bars from off the neck of Jeremiah the prophet, the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah:

13: "Go, tell Hananiah, 'Thus says the LORD: You have broken wooden bars, but I will make in their place bars of iron.

14: For thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: I have put upon the neck of all these nations an iron yoke of servitude to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and they shall serve him, for I have given to him even the beasts of the field.'"

15: And Jeremiah the prophet said to the prophet Hananiah, "Listen, Hananiah, the LORD has not sent you, and you have made this people trust in a lie.

16: Therefore thus says the LORD: 'Behold, I will remove you from the face of the earth. This very year you shall die, because you have uttered rebellion against the LORD.'"

17: In that same year, in the seventh month, the prophet Hananiah died.

## Chapter 29

### Jeremiah, chapter 29

1: These are the words of the letter which Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem to the elders of the exiles, and to the priests, the

prophets, and all the people, whom Nebuchadnezzar had taken into exile from Jerusalem to Babylon.

2: This was after King Jeconiah, and the queen mother, the eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, the craftsmen, and the smiths had departed from Jerusalem.

3: The letter was sent by the hand of Ela'sah the son of Shaphan and Gemariah the son of Hilki'ah, whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent to Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon. It said:

4: "Thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, to all the exiles whom I have sent into exile from Jerusalem to Babylon:

5: Build houses and live in them; plant gardens and eat their produce.

6: Take wives and have sons and daughters; take wives for your sons, and give your daughters in marriage, that they may bear sons and daughters; multiply there, and do not decrease.

7: But seek the welfare of the city where I have sent you into exile, and pray to the LORD on its behalf, for in its welfare you will find your welfare.

8: For thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Do not let your prophets and your diviners who are among you deceive you, and do not listen to the dreams which they dream,

9: for it is a lie which they are prophesying to you in my name; I did not send them, says the LORD.

10: "For thus says the LORD: When seventy years are completed for Babylon, I will visit you, and I will fulfil to you my promise and bring you back to this place.

11: For I know the plans I have for you, says the LORD, plans for welfare and not for evil, to give you a future and a hope.

12: Then you will call upon me and come and pray to me, and I will hear you.

13: You will seek me and find me; when you seek me with all your heart,

**Jer 29:13**

**v13: And You will seek me and find me; when you search for me with all your Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul ,**

14: I will be found by you, says the LORD, and I will restore your fortunes and gather you from all the nations and all the places where I have driven you, says the LORD, and I will bring you back to the place from which I sent you into exile.

15: "Because you have said, 'The LORD has raised up prophets for us in Babylon,' --

16: Thus says the LORD concerning the king who sits on the throne of David, and concerning all the people who dwell in this city, your kinsmen who did not go out with you into exile:

17: 'Thus says the LORD of hosts, Behold, I am sending on them sword, famine, and pestilence, and I will make them like vile figs which are so bad they cannot be eaten.

**v17: So decrees the Lord of the armies, Behold I am to them military disaster, economic disaster and disease, and I will make them like split open figs which are rotten so bad they cannot be eaten.**

18: I will pursue them with sword, famine, and pestilence, and will make them a horror to all the kingdoms of the earth, to be a curse, a terror, a hissing, and a reproach among all the nations where I have driven them,

**v18: I will pursue them with military disaster, economic depression and disease, and I will make them a horror to all the kingdoms of the earth, to be a curse, a horror, and a hissing, and a reproach among all the nations where I have driven them,**

19: because they did not heed my words, says the LORD, which I persistently sent to you by my servants the prophets, but you would not listen, says the LORD.' --

**v19: because they did not listen to my doctrines, says the LORD, which I persistently sent to them again, again, and again, by my servants the prophets, but you would not listen to them, says the LORD.'**

20: Hear the word of the LORD, all you exiles whom I sent away from Jerusalem to Babylon:

21: 'Thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning Ahab the son of Kola'iah and Zedekiah the son of Ma-asei'ah, who are prophesying a lie to you in my name: Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and he shall slay them before your eyes.

22: Because of them this curse shall be used by all the exiles from Judah in Babylon: "The LORD make you like Zedekiah and Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire,"

23: because they have committed folly in Israel, they have committed adultery with their neighbors' wives, and they have spoken in my name lying words which I did not command them. I am the one who knows, and I am witness, says the LORD.'"

24: To Shemai'ah of Nehel'am you shall say:

25: "Thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: You have sent letters in your name to all the people who are in Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Ma-asei'ah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,

26: 'The LORD has made you priest instead of Jehoi'ada the priest, to have charge in the house of the LORD over every madman who prophesies, to put him in the stocks and collar.

27: Now why have you not rebuked Jeremiah of An'athoth who is prophesying to you?

28: For he has sent to us in Babylon, saying, "Your exile will be long; build houses and live in them, and plant gardens and eat their produce.'"

29: Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the hearing of Jeremiah the prophet.

30: Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah:

31: "Send to all the exiles, saying, 'Thus says the LORD concerning Shemai'ah of Nehel'am: Because Shemai'ah has prophesied to you when I did not send him, and has made you trust in a lie,

32: therefore thus says the LORD: Behold, I will punish Shemai'ah of Nehel'am and his descendants; he shall not have any one living among this people to see the good that I will do to my people, says the LORD, for he has talked rebellion against the LORD."

Chapter 30  
Jeremiah, chapter 30

1: The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD:

2: "Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel: Write in a book all the words that I have spoken to you.

3: For behold, days are coming, says the LORD, when I will restore the fortunes of my people, Israel and Judah, says the LORD, and I will bring them back to the land which I gave to their fathers, and they shall take possession of it."

4: These are the words which the LORD spoke concerning Israel and Judah:

5: "Thus says the LORD: We have heard a cry of panic, of terror, and no peace.

6: Ask now, and see, can a man bear a child? Why then do I see every man with his hands on his loins like a woman in labor? Why has every face turned pale?

7: Alas! that day is so great there is none like it; it is a time of distress for Jacob; yet he shall be saved out of it.

8: "And it shall come to pass in that day, says the LORD of hosts, that I will break the yoke from off their neck, and I will burst their bonds, and strangers shall no more make servants of them.

9: But they shall serve the LORD their God and David their king, whom I will raise up for them.

10: "Then fear not, O Jacob my servant, says the LORD, nor be dismayed, O Israel; for lo, I will save you from afar, and your offspring from the land of their captivity. Jacob shall return and have quiet and ease, and none shall make him afraid.

11: For I am with you to save you, says the LORD; I will make a full end of all the nations among whom I scattered you, but of you I will not make a full end. I will chasten you in just measure, and I will by no means leave you unpunished.

12: "For thus says the LORD: Your hurt is incurable, and your wound is grievous.

13: There is none to uphold your cause, no medicine for your wound, no healing for you.

14: All your lovers have forgotten you; they care nothing for you; for I have dealt you the blow of an enemy, the punishment of a merciless foe, because your guilt is great, because your sins are flagrant.

15: Why do you cry out over your hurt? Your pain is incurable. Because your guilt is great, because your sins are flagrant, I have done these things to you.

16: Therefore all who devour you shall be devoured, and all your foes, every one of them, shall go into captivity; those who despoil you shall become a spoil, and all who prey on you I will make a prey.

17: For I will restore health to you, and your wounds I will heal, says the LORD, because they have called you an outcast: 'It is Zion, for whom no one cares!'

18: "Thus says the LORD: Behold, I will restore the fortunes of the tents of Jacob, and have compassion on his dwellings; the city shall be rebuilt upon its mound, and the palace shall stand where it used to be.

19: Out of them shall come songs of thanksgiving, and the voices of those who make merry. I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will make them honored, and they shall not be small.

20: Their children shall be as they were of old, and their congregation shall be established before me; and I will punish all who oppress them.

21: Their prince shall be one of themselves, their ruler shall come forth from their midst; I will make him draw near, and he shall approach me, for who would dare of himself to approach me? says the LORD.

22: And you shall be my people, and I will be your God."

23: Behold the storm of the LORD! Wrath has gone forth, a whirling tempest; it will burst upon the head of the wicked.

**Jer 30:23**

**v23: Behold the storm of Jehovah's wrath has now gone out, a raging whirlwind tempest; it will burst upon the head of those who are evil (reversionist believers and unbelievers).**

24: The fierce anger of the LORD will not turn back until he has executed and accomplished the intents of his mind. In the latter days you will understand this.

Chapter 31  
Jeremiah, chapter 31

1: "At that time, says the LORD, I will be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people."

2: Thus says the LORD: "The people who survived the sword found grace in the wilderness; when Israel sought for rest,

3: the LORD appeared to him from afar. I have loved you with an everlasting love; therefore I have continued my faithfulness to you.

4: Again I will build you, and you shall be built, O virgin Israel! Again you shall adorn yourself with timbrels, and shall go forth in the dance of the merrymakers.

5: Again you shall plant vineyards upon the mountains of Sama'ria; the planters shall plant, and shall enjoy the fruit.

6: For there shall be a day when watchmen will call in the hill country of E'phraim: 'Arise, and let us go up to Zion, to the LORD our God.'"

7: For thus says the LORD: "Sing aloud with gladness for Jacob, and raise shouts for the chief of the nations; proclaim, give praise, and say, 'The LORD has saved his people, the remnant of Israel.'"

8: Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the farthest parts of the earth, among them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her who is in travail, together; a great company, they shall return here.

9: With weeping they shall come, and with consolations I will lead them back, I will make them walk by brooks of water, in a straight path in which they shall not stumble; for I am a father to Israel, and E'phraim is my first-born.

10: "Hear the word of the LORD, O nations, and declare it in the coastlands afar off; say, `He who scattered Israel will gather him, and will keep him as a shepherd keeps his flock.'

11: For the LORD has ransomed Jacob, and has redeemed him from hands too strong for him.

12: They shall come and sing aloud on the height of Zion, and they shall be radiant over the goodness of the LORD, over the grain, the wine, and the oil, and over the young of the flock and the herd; their life shall be like a watered garden, and they shall languish no more.

13: Then shall the maidens rejoice in the dance, and the young men and the old shall be merry. I will turn their mourning into joy, I will comfort them, and give them gladness for sorrow.

14: I will feast the soul of the priests with abundance, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, says the LORD."

15: Thus says the LORD: "A voice is heard in Ramah, lamentation and bitter weeping. Rachel is weeping for her children; she refuses to be comforted for her children, because they are not."

**v15: Thus says the LORD: "A screaming voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation and every kind of screaming and weeping. Rachel or Mothers of Israel is weeping for her children; she refuses to be comforted for her children, because they were destroyed"**

16: Thus says the LORD: "Keep your voice from weeping, and your eyes from tears; for your work shall be rewarded, says the LORD, and they shall come back from the land of the enemy.

**v16: Thus says the LORD: "refrain your voice from weeping, and your eyes from tears; for your work or salvation and knowledge of Bible Doctrine shall be rewarded, says the LORD, and they shall come back from the land of the enemy, Chaldea."**

17: There is hope for your future, says the LORD, and your children shall come back to their own country.

**v17: There is hope for your future, says the LORD, that your children shall come back to their own border.**

18: I have heard E'phraim bemoaning, `Thou hast chastened me, and I was chastened, like an untrained calf; bring me back that I may be restored, for thou art the LORD my God.

19: For after I had turned away I repented; and after I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh; I was ashamed, and I was confounded, because I bore the disgrace of my youth.'

20: Is E'phraim my dear son? Is he my darling child? For as often as I speak against him, I do remember him still. Therefore my heart yearns for him; I will surely have mercy on him, says the LORD.

21: "Set up waymarks for yourself, make yourself guideposts; consider well the highway, the road by which you went. Return, O virgin Israel, return to these your cities.

22: How long will you waver, O faithless daughter? For the LORD has created a new thing on the earth: a woman protects a man."

23: Thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: "Once more they shall use these words in the land of Judah and in its cities, when I restore their fortunes: `The LORD bless you, O habitation of righteousness, O holy hill!'

24: And Judah and all its cities shall dwell there together, and the farmers and those who wander with their flocks.

25: For I will satisfy the weary soul, and every languishing soul I will replenish."

26: Thereupon I awoke and looked, and my sleep was pleasant to me.

27: "Behold, the days are coming, says the LORD, when I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed of man and the seed of beast.

28: And it shall come to pass that as I have watched over them to pluck up and break down, to overthrow, destroy, and bring evil, so I will watch over them to build and to plant, says the LORD.

29: In those days they shall no longer say: `The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge.'

30: But every one shall die for his own sin; each man who eats sour grapes, his teeth shall be set on edge.

31: "Behold, the days are coming, says the LORD, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and the house of Judah,

32: not like the covenant which I made with their fathers when I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt, my covenant which they broke, though I was their husband, says the LORD.

33: But this is the covenant which I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says the LORD: I will put my law within them, and I will write it upon their hearts; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

**Jer 31:33-34**

**v33: But this is the covenant or contract which I will make with the house of Israel after those days of the Church Age and tribulation and 2<sup>nd</sup> advent, declares the LORD: I will put my Mosaic Law the basic concept of the contract within them, and I will write it upon their hearts; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.**

34: And no longer shall each man teach his neighbor and each his brother, saying, `Know the LORD,' for they shall all know me, from the least of them to the greatest, says the LORD; for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more."

**v34: And they shall not teach again his neighbor and each his brother, saying, `Know the LORD,' for they shall all know me, from the least of them to the greatest, says the LORD; furthermore I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin of the Interlocking Systems of Arrogance involvement no more."**



35: Thus says the LORD, who gives the sun for light by day and the fixed order of the moon and the stars for light by night, who stirs up the sea so that its waves roar -- the LORD of hosts is his name:

36: "If this fixed order departs from before me, says the LORD, then shall the descendants of Israel cease from being a nation before me for ever."

37: Thus says the LORD: "If the heavens above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth below can be explored, then I will cast off all the descendants of Israel for all that they have done, says the LORD."

38: "Behold, the days are coming, says the LORD, when the city shall be rebuilt for the LORD from the tower of Han'anel to the Corner Gate.

39: And the measuring line shall go out farther, straight to the hill Gareb, and shall then turn to Go'ah.

40: The whole valley of the dead bodies and the ashes, and all the fields as far as the brook Kidron, to the corner of the Horse Gate toward the east, shall be sacred to the LORD. It shall not be uprooted or overthrown any more for ever."

## Chapter 32

### Jeremiah, chapter 32

1: The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD in the tenth year of Zedeki'ah king of Judah, which was the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrez'zar.

2: At that time the army of the king of Babylon was besieging Jerusalem, and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the court of the guard which was in the palace of the king of Judah.

3: For Zedeki'ah king of Judah had imprisoned him, saying, "Why do you prophesy and say, `Thus says the LORD: Behold, I am giving this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it;

4: Zedeki'ah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chalde'ans, but shall surely be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him face to face and see him eye to eye;

5: and he shall take Zedeki'ah to Babylon, and there he shall remain until I visit him, says the LORD; though you fight against the Chalde'ans, you shall not succeed'?"

6: Jeremiah said, "The word of the LORD came to me:

7: Behold, Han'amel the son of Shallum your uncle will come to you and say, `Buy my field which is at An'athoth, for the right of redemption by purchase is yours.'

8: Then Han'amel my cousin came to me in the court of the guard, in accordance with the word of the LORD, and said to me, `Buy my field which is at An'athoth in the land of Benjamin, for the right of possession and redemption is yours; buy it for yourself.' Then I knew that this was the word of the LORD.

9: "And I bought the field at An'athoth from Han'amel my cousin, and weighed out the money to him, seventeen shekels of silver.

10: I signed the deed, sealed it, got witnesses, and weighed the money on scales.

11: Then I took the sealed deed of purchase, containing the terms and conditions, and the open copy;

12: and I gave the deed of purchase to Baruch the son of Neri'ah son of Mahsei'ah, in the presence of Han'amel my cousin, in the presence of the witnesses who signed the deed of purchase, and in the presence of all the Jews who were sitting in the court of the guard.

13: I charged Baruch in their presence, saying,

14: `Thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Take these deeds, both this sealed deed of purchase and this open deed, and put them in an earthenware vessel, that they may last for a long time.

15: For thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Houses and fields and vineyards shall again be bought in this land.'

16: "After I had given the deed of purchase to Baruch the son of Neri'ah, I prayed to the LORD, saying:

17: `Ah Lord GOD! It is thou who hast made the heavens and the earth by thy great power and by thy outstretched arm! Nothing is too hard for thee,

**18: who showest steadfast love to thousands, but dost requite the guilt of fathers to their children after them, O great and mighty God whose name is the LORD of hosts,**

19: great in counsel and mighty in deed; whose eyes are open to all the ways of men, rewarding every man according to his ways and according to the fruit of his doings;

20: who hast shown signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, and to this day in Israel and among all mankind, and hast made thee a name, as at this day.

21: Thou didst bring thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signs and wonders, with a strong hand and outstretched arm, and with great terror;

22: and thou gavest them this land, which thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey;

23: and they entered and took possession of it. But they did not obey thy voice or walk in thy law; they did nothing of all thou didst command them to do. Therefore thou hast made all this evil come upon them.

24: Behold, the siege mounds have come up to the city to take it, and because of sword and famine and pestilence the city is given into the hands of the Chalde'ans who are fighting against it. What thou didst speak has come to pass, and behold, thou seest it.

25: Yet thou, O Lord GOD, hast said to me, "Buy the field for money and get witnesses" -- though the city is given into the hands of the Chalde'ans."

26: The word of the LORD came to Jeremiah:

27: "Behold, I am the LORD, the God of all flesh; is anything too hard for me?  
 28: Therefore, thus says the LORD: Behold, I am giving this city into the hands of the Chalde'ans and into the hand of Nebuchadrez'zar king of Babylon, and he shall take it.  
 29: The Chalde'ans who are fighting against this city shall come and set this city on fire, and burn it, with the houses on whose roofs incense has been offered to Ba'al and drink offerings have been poured out to other gods, to provoke me to anger.  
 30: For the sons of Israel and the sons of Judah have done nothing but evil in my sight from their youth; the sons of Israel have done nothing but provoke me to anger by the work of their hands, says the LORD.  
 31: This city has aroused my anger and wrath, from the day it was built to this day, so that I will remove it from my sight  
 32: because of all the evil of the sons of Israel and the sons of Judah which they did to provoke me to anger -- their kings and their princes, their priests and their prophets, the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.  
 33: They have turned to me their back and not their face; and though I have taught them persistently they have not listened to receive instruction.  
 34: They set up their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to defile it.  
 35: They built the high places of Ba'al in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to offer up their sons and daughters to Molech, though I did not command them, nor did it enter into my mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin.  
 36: "Now therefore thus says the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning this city of which you say, 'It is given into the hand of the king of Babylon by sword, by famine, and by pestilence':  
 37: Behold, I will gather them from all the countries to which I drove them in my anger and my wrath and in great indignation; I will bring them back to this place, and I will make them dwell in safety.  
 38: And they shall be my people, and I will be their God.  
 39: I will give them one heart and one way, that they may fear me for ever, for their own good and the good of their children after them.  
 40: I will make with them an everlasting covenant, that I will not turn away from doing good to them; and I will put the fear of me in their hearts, that they may not turn from me.  
 41: I will rejoice in doing them good, and I will plant them in this land in faithfulness, with all my heart and all my soul.  
 42: "For thus says the LORD: Just as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so I will bring upon them all the good that I promise them.  
 43: Fields shall be bought in this land of which you are saying, It is a desolation, without man or beast; it is given into the hands of the Chalde'ans.  
 44: Fields shall be bought for money, and deeds shall be signed and sealed and witnessed, in the land of Benjamin, in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, in the cities of the hill country, in the cities of the Shephe'lah, and in the cities of the Negeb; for I will restore their fortunes, says the LORD."

### Chapter 33

#### Jeremiah, chapter 33

1: The word of the LORD came to Jeremiah a second time, while he was still shut up in the court of the guard:

2: "Thus says the LORD who made the earth, the LORD who formed it to establish it -- the LORD is his name:

3: Call to me and I will answer you, and will tell you great and hidden things which you have not known.

#### **Jer 33:3**

**v3: Call to me and I will answer you (your prayer give you the blessing) and I will tell you great and mighty things which you did not know.**

4: For thus says the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city and the houses of the kings of Judah which were torn down to make a defense against the siege mounds and before the sword:

5: The Chalde'ans are coming in to fight and to fill them with the dead bodies of men whom I shall smite in my anger and my wrath, for I have hidden my face from this city because of all their wickedness.

6: Behold, I will bring to it health and healing, and I will heal them and reveal to them abundance of prosperity and security.

7: I will restore the fortunes of Judah and the fortunes of Israel, and rebuild them as they were at first.

8: I will cleanse them from all the guilt of their sin against me, and I will forgive all the guilt of their sin and rebellion against me.

9: And this city shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and a glory before all the nations of the earth who shall hear of all the good that I do for them; they shall fear and tremble because of all the good and all the prosperity I provide for it.

10: "Thus says the LORD: In this place of which you say, 'It is a waste without man or beast,' in the cities of Judah and the streets of Jerusalem that are desolate, without man or inhabitant or beast, there shall be heard again

**11: the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voices of those who sing, as they bring thank offerings to the house of the LORD: 'Give thanks to the LORD of hosts, for the LORD is good, for his steadfast love endures for ever!' For I will restore the fortunes of the land as at first, says the LORD.**

12: "Thus says the LORD of hosts: In this place which is waste, without man or beast, and in all of its cities, there shall again be habitations of shepherds resting their flocks.

13: In the cities of the hill country, in the cities of the Shephe'lah, and in the cities of the Negeb, in the land of Benjamin, the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, flocks shall again pass under the hands of the one who counts them, says the LORD.

14: "Behold, the days are coming, says the LORD, when I will fulfil the promise I made to the house of Israel and the house of Judah.  
15: In those days and at that time I will cause a righteous Branch to spring forth for David; and he shall execute justice and righteousness in the land.  
16: In those days Judah will be saved and Jerusalem will dwell securely. And this is the name by which it will be called: 'The LORD is our righteousness.'  
17: "For thus says the LORD: David shall never lack a man to sit on the throne of the house of Israel,  
18: and the Levitical priests shall never lack a man in my presence to offer burnt offerings, to burn cereal offerings, and to make sacrifices for ever."  
19: The word of the LORD came to Jeremiah:  
20: "Thus says the LORD: If you can break my covenant with the day and my covenant with the night, so that day and night will not come at their appointed time,  
21: then also my covenant with David my servant may be broken, so that he shall not have a son to reign on his throne, and my covenant with the Levitical priests my ministers.  
22: As the host of heaven cannot be numbered and the sands of the sea cannot be measured, so I will multiply the descendants of David my servant, and the Levitical priests who minister to me."  
23: The word of the LORD came to Jeremiah:  
24: "Have you not observed what these people are saying, 'The LORD has rejected the two families which he chose'? Thus they have despised my people so that they are no longer a nation in their sight.  
25: Thus says the LORD: If I have not established my covenant with day and night and the ordinances of heaven and earth,  
26: then I will reject the descendants of Jacob and David my servant and will not choose one of his descendants to rule over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. For I will restore their fortunes, and will have mercy upon them."

#### Chapter 34

#### Jeremiah, chapter 34

1: The word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and all his army and all the kingdoms of the earth under his dominion and all the peoples were fighting against Jerusalem and all of its cities:  
2: "Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel: Go and speak to Zedeki'ah king of Judah and say to him, 'Thus says the LORD: Behold, I am giving this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.  
3: You shall not escape from his hand, but shall surely be captured and delivered into his hand; you shall see the king of Babylon eye to eye and speak with him face to face; and you shall go to Babylon.'  
4: Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedeki'ah king of Judah! Thus says the LORD concerning you: 'You shall not die by the sword.  
5: You shall die in peace. And as spices were burned for your fathers, the former kings who were before you, so men shall burn spices for you and lament for you, saying, "Alas, lord!"' For I have spoken the word, says the LORD."  
6: Then Jeremiah the prophet spoke all these words to Zedeki'ah king of Judah, in Jerusalem,  
7: when the army of the king of Babylon was fighting against Jerusalem and against all the cities of Judah that were left, Lachish and Aze'kah; for these were the only fortified cities of Judah that remained.  
8: The word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, after King Zedeki'ah had made a covenant with all the people in Jerusalem to make a proclamation of liberty to them,  
9: that every one should set free his Hebrew slaves, male and female, so that no one should enslave a Jew, his brother.  
10: And they obeyed, all the princes and all the people who had entered into the covenant that every one would set free his slave, male or female, so that they would not be enslaved again; they obeyed and set them free.  
11: But afterward they turned around and took back the male and female slaves they had set free, and brought them into subjection as slaves.  
12: The word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD:  
13: "Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel: I made a covenant with your fathers when I brought them out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage, saying,  
14: 'At the end of six years each of you must set free the fellow Hebrew who has been sold to you and has served you six years; you must set him free from your service.' But your fathers did not listen to me or incline their ears to me.  
15: You recently repented and did what was right in my eyes by proclaiming liberty, each to his neighbor, and you made a covenant before me in the house which is called by my name;  
16: but then you turned around and profaned my name when each of you took back his male and female slaves, whom you had set free according to their desire, and you brought them into subjection to be your slaves.  
17: Therefore, thus says the LORD: You have not obeyed me by proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother and to his neighbor; behold, I proclaim to you liberty to the sword, to pestilence, and to famine, says the LORD. I will make you a horror to all the kingdoms of the earth.  
18: And the men who transgressed my covenant and did not keep the terms of the covenant which they made before me, I will make like the calf which they cut in two and passed between its parts --  
19: the princes of Judah, the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, the priests, and all the people of the land who passed between the parts of the calf;

20: and I will give them into the hand of their enemies and into the hand of those who seek their lives. Their dead bodies shall be food for the birds of the air and the beasts of the earth.

21: And Zedeki'ah king of Judah, and his princes I will give into the hand of their enemies and into the hand of those who seek their lives, into the hand of the army of the king of Babylon which has withdrawn from you.

22: Behold, I will command, says the LORD, and will bring them back to this city; and they will fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire. I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without inhabitant."

### Chapter 35

#### Jeremiah, chapter 35

1: The word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD in the days of Jehoi'akim the son of Josi'ah, king of Judah:

2: "Go to the house of the Re'chabites, and speak with them, and bring them to the house of the LORD, into one of the chambers; then offer them wine to drink."

3: So I took Ja-azani'ah the son of Jeremiah, son of Habazzini'ah, and his brothers, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Re'chabites.

4: I brought them to the house of the LORD into the chamber of the sons of Hanan the son of Igdali'ah, the man of God, which was near the chamber of the princes, above the chamber of Ma-asei'ah the son of Shallum, keeper of the threshold.

5: Then I set before the Re'chabites pitchers full of wine, and cups; and I said to them, "Drink wine."

6: But they answered, "We will drink no wine, for Jon'adab the son of Rechab, our father, commanded us, `You shall not drink wine, neither you nor your sons for ever;

7: you shall not build a house; you shall not sow seed; you shall not plant or have a vineyard; but you shall live in tents all your days, that you may live many days in the land where you sojourn.'

8: We have obeyed the voice of Jon'adab the son of Rechab, our father, in all that he commanded us, to drink no wine all our days, ourselves, our wives, our sons, or our daughters,

9: and not to build houses to dwell in. We have no vineyard or field or seed;

10: but we have lived in tents, and have obeyed and done all that Jon'adab our father commanded us.

11: But when Nebuchadrez'zar king of Babylon came up against the land, we said, `Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Chalde'ans and the army of the Syrians.' So we are living in Jerusalem."

12: Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah:

13: "Thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Go and say to the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will you not receive instruction and listen to my words? says the LORD.

14: The command which Jon'adab the son of Rechab gave to his sons, to drink no wine, has been kept; and they drink none to this day, for they have obeyed their father's command. I have spoken to you persistently, but you have not listened to me.

15: I have sent to you all my servants the prophets, sending them persistently, saying, `Turn now every one of you from his evil way, and amend your doings, and do not go after other gods to serve them, and then you shall dwell in the land which I gave to you and your fathers.' But you did not incline your ear or listen to me.

16: The sons of Jon'adab the son of Rechab have kept the command which their father gave them, but this people has not obeyed me.

17: Therefore, thus says the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I am bringing on Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have pronounced against them; because I have spoken to them and they have not listened, I have called to them and they have not answered."

18: But to the house of the Re'chabites Jeremiah said, "Thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Because you have obeyed the command of Jon'adab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done all that he commanded you,

19: therefore thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Jon'adab the son of Rechab shall never lack a man to stand before me."

### Chapter 36

#### Jeremiah, chapter 36

1: In the fourth year of Jehoi'akim the son of Josi'ah, king of Judah, this word came to Jeremiah from the LORD:

2: "Take a scroll and write on it all the words that I have spoken to you against Israel and Judah and all the nations, from the day I spoke to you, from the days of Josi'ah until today.

3: It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I intend to do to them, so that every one may turn from his evil way, and that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin."

4: Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neri'ah, and Baruch wrote upon a scroll at the dictation of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD which he had spoken to him.

5: And Jeremiah ordered Baruch, saying, "I am debarred from going to the house of the LORD;

6: so you are to go, and on a fast day in the hearing of all the people in the LORD's house you shall read the words of the LORD from the scroll which you have written at my dictation. You shall read them also in the hearing of all the men of Judah who come out of their cities.

7: It may be that their supplication will come before the LORD, and that every one will turn from his evil way, for great is the anger and wrath that the LORD has pronounced against this people."

8: And Baruch the son of Neri'ah did all that Jeremiah the prophet ordered him about reading from the scroll the words of the LORD

in the LORD's house.

9: In the fifth year of Jehoi'akim the son of Josi'ah, king of Judah, in the ninth month, all the people in Jerusalem and all the people who came from the cities of Judah to Jerusalem proclaimed a fast before the LORD.

10: Then, in the hearing of all the people, Baruch read the words of Jeremiah from the scroll, in the house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemari'ah the son of Shaphan the secretary, which was in the upper court, at the entry of the New Gate of the LORD's house.

11: When Micai'ah the son of Gemari'ah, son of Shaphan, heard all the words of the LORD from the scroll,

12: he went down to the king's house, into the secretary's chamber; and all the princes were sitting there: Eli'shama the secretary, Delai'ah the son of Shemai'ah, Elna'than the son of Achbor, Gemari'ah the son of Shaphan, Zedeki'ah the son of Hanani'ah, and all the princes.

13: And Micai'ah told them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the scroll in the hearing of the people.

14: Then all the princes sent Jehu'di the son of Nethani'ah, son of Shelemi'ah, son of Cushi, to say to Baruch, "Take in your hand the scroll that you read in the hearing of the people, and come." So Baruch the son of Neri'ah took the scroll in his hand and came to them.

15: And they said to him, "Sit down and read it." So Baruch read it to them.

16: When they heard all the words, they turned one to another in fear; and they said to Baruch, "We must report all these words to the king."

17: Then they asked Baruch, "Tell us, how did you write all these words? Was it at his dictation?"

18: Baruch answered them, "He dictated all these words to me, while I wrote them with ink on the scroll."

19: Then the princes said to Baruch, "Go and hide, you and Jeremiah, and let no one know where you are."

20: So they went into the court to the king, having put the scroll in the chamber of Eli'shama the secretary; and they reported all the words to the king.

21: Then the king sent Jehu'di to get the scroll, and he took it from the chamber of Eli'shama the secretary; and Jehu'di read it to the king and all the princes who stood beside the king.

22: It was the ninth month, and the king was sitting in the winter house and there was a fire burning in the brazier before him.

23: As Jehu'di read three or four columns, the king would cut them off with a penknife and throw them into the fire in the brazier, until the entire scroll was consumed in the fire that was in the brazier.

24: Yet neither the king, nor any of his servants who heard all these words, was afraid, nor did they rend their garments.

25: Even when Elna'than and Delai'ah and Gemari'ah urged the king not to burn the scroll, he would not listen to them.

26: And the king commanded Jerah'meel the king's son and Serai'ah the son of Az'ri-el and Shelemi'ah the son of Abdeel to seize Baruch the secretary and Jeremiah the prophet, but the LORD hid them.

27: Now, after the king had burned the scroll with the words which Baruch wrote at Jeremiah's dictation, the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah:

28: "Take another scroll and write on it all the former words that were in the first scroll, which Jehoi'akim the king of Judah has burned.

29: And concerning Jehoi'akim king of Judah you shall say, `Thus says the LORD, You have burned this scroll, saying, "Why have you written in it that the king of Babylon will certainly come and destroy this land, and will cut off from it man and beast?"

**v29: And concerning Jehoi'akim king of Judah you shall say, `Thus says Jehovah, You have burned this scroll of the word of God, saying, "Why have you written on it that the king of Babylon will certainly come and destroy this land in the 5<sup>th</sup> cycle of discipline, and cause both man and animal to cease from it?**

30: Therefore thus says the LORD concerning Jehoi'akim king of Judah, He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David, and his dead body shall be cast out to the heat by day and the frost by night.

**v30: Therefore thus says the LORD concerning Jehoi'akim king of Judah, He shall have no one to sit upon the throne of David, and his dead body shall be cast out to the heat by day and the frost of night.**

31: And I will punish him and his offspring and his servants for their iniquity; I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them, but they would not hear."

**v31: And I will also punish him and his descendants and his servants for their iniquity; I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the calamity that I have declared to them, but they did not listen."**

32: Then Jeremiah took another scroll and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Neri'ah, who wrote on it at the dictation of Jeremiah all the words of the scroll which Jehoi'akim king of Judah had burned in the fire; and many similar words were added to them.

## Chapter 37

### Jeremiah, chapter 37

1: Zedeki'ah the son of Josi'ah, whom Nebuchadrez'zar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah, reigned instead of Coni'ah the son of Jehoi'akim.

2: But neither he nor his servants nor the people of the land listened to the words of the LORD which he spoke through Jeremiah the prophet.

3: King Zedeki'ah sent Jehu'cal the son of Shelemi'ah, and Zephani'ah the priest, the son of Ma-asei'ah, to Jeremiah the prophet, saying, "Pray for us to the LORD our God."

4: Now Jeremiah was still going in and out among the people, for he had not yet been put in prison.

5: The army of Pharaoh had come out of Egypt; and when the Chalde'ans who were besieging Jerusalem heard news of them, they withdrew from Jerusalem.

6: Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah the prophet:

7: "Thus says the LORD, God of Israel: Thus shall you say to the king of Judah who sent you to me to inquire of me, 'Behold, Pharaoh's army which came to help you is about to return to Egypt, to its own land.

8: And the Chalde'ans shall come back and fight against this city; they shall take it and burn it with fire.

9: Thus says the LORD, Do not deceive yourselves, saying, "The Chalde'ans will surely stay away from us," for they will not stay away.

10: For even if you should defeat the whole army of Chalde'ans who are fighting against you, and there remained of them only wounded men, every man in his tent, they would rise up and burn this city with fire."

11: Now when the Chalde'an army had withdrawn from Jerusalem at the approach of Pharaoh's army,

12: Jeremiah set out from Jerusalem to go to the land of Benjamin to receive his portion there among the people.

13: When he was at the Benjamin Gate, a sentry there named Iri'jah the son of Shelemi'ah, son of Hanani'ah, seized Jeremiah the prophet, saying, "You are deserting to the Chalde'ans."

14: And Jeremiah said, "It is false; I am not deserting to the Chalde'ans." But Iri'jah would not listen to him, and seized Jeremiah and brought him to the princes.

15: And the princes were enraged at Jeremiah, and they beat him and imprisoned him in the house of Jonathan the secretary, for it had been made a prison.

16: When Jeremiah had come to the dungeon cells, and remained there many days,

17: King Zedeki'ah sent for him, and received him. The king questioned him secretly in his house, and said, "Is there any word from the LORD?" Jeremiah said, "There is." Then he said, "You shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon."

18: Jeremiah also said to King Zedeki'ah, "What wrong have I done to you or your servants or this people, that you have put me in prison?"

19: Where are your prophets who prophesied to you, saying, 'The king of Babylon will not come against you and against this land'?"

20: Now hear, I pray you, O my lord the king: let my humble plea come before you, and do not send me back to the house of Jonathan the secretary, lest I die there."

21: So King Zedeki'ah gave orders, and they committed Jeremiah to the court of the guard; and a loaf of bread was given him daily from the bakers' street, until all the bread of the city was gone. So Jeremiah remained in the court of the guard.

## Chapter 38

### Jeremiah, chapter 38

1: Now Shephati'ah the son of Mattan, Gedali'ah the son of Pashhur, Jucal the son of Shelemi'ah, and Pashhur the son of Malchi'ah heard the words that Jeremiah was saying to all the people,

2: "Thus says the LORD, He who stays in this city shall die by the sword, by famine, and by pestilence; but he who goes out to the Chalde'ans shall live; he shall have his life as a prize of war, and live.

3: Thus says the LORD, This city shall surely be given into the hand of the army of the king of Babylon and be taken."

4: Then the princes said to the king, "Let this man be put to death, for he is weakening the hands of the soldiers who are left in this city, and the hands of all the people, by speaking such words to them. For this man is not seeking the welfare of this people, but their harm."

5: King Zedeki'ah said, "Behold, he is in your hands; for the king can do nothing against you."

6: So they took Jeremiah and cast him into the cistern of Malchi'ah, the king's son, which was in the court of the guard, letting Jeremiah down by ropes. And there was no water in the cistern, but only mire, and Jeremiah sank in the mire.

7: When E'bed-mel'ech the Ethiopian, a eunuch, who was in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah into the cistern -- the king was sitting in the Benjamin Gate --

8: E'bed-mel'ech went from the king's house and said to the king,

9: "My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they did to Jeremiah the prophet by casting him into the cistern; and he will die there of hunger, for there is no bread left in the city."

10: Then the king commanded E'bed-mel'ech, the Ethiopian, "Take three men with you from here, and lift Jeremiah the prophet out of the cistern before he dies."

11: So E'bed-mel'ech took the men with him and went to the house of the king, to a wardrobe of the storehouse, and took from there old rags and worn-out clothes, which he let down to Jeremiah in the cistern by ropes.

12: Then E'bed-mel'ech the Ethiopian said to Jeremiah, "Put the rags and clothes between your armpits and the ropes." Jeremiah did so.

13: Then they drew Jeremiah up with ropes and lifted him out of the cistern. And Jeremiah remained in the court of the guard.

14: King Zedeki'ah sent for Jeremiah the prophet and received him at the third entrance of the temple of the LORD. The king said to Jeremiah, "I will ask you a question; hide nothing from me."

15: Jeremiah said to Zedeki'ah, "If I tell you, will you not be sure to put me to death? And if I give you counsel, you will not listen to me."

16: Then King Zedeki'ah swore secretly to Jeremiah, "As the LORD lives, who made our souls, I will not put you to death or deliver you into the hand of these men who seek your life."

17: Then Jeremiah said to Zedeki'ah, "Thus says the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel, If you will surrender to the princes of the king of Babylon, then your life shall be spared, and this city shall not be burned with fire, and you and your house shall live.

18: But if you do not surrender to the princes of the king of Babylon, then this city shall be given into the hand of the Chalde'ans, and they shall burn it with fire, and you shall not escape from their hand."

19: King Zedeki'ah said to Jeremiah, "I am afraid of the Jews who have deserted to the Chalde'ans, lest I be handed over to them and they abuse me."

20: Jeremiah said, "You shall not be given to them. Obey now the voice of the LORD in what I say to you, and it shall be well with you, and your life shall be spared.

21: But if you refuse to surrender, this is the vision which the LORD has shown to me:

22: Behold, all the women left in the house of the king of Judah were being led out to the princes of the king of Babylon and were saying, 'Your trusted friends have deceived you and prevailed against you; now that your feet are sunk in the mire, they turn away from you.'

23: All your wives and your sons shall be led out to the Chalde'ans, and you yourself shall not escape from their hand, but shall be seized by the king of Babylon; and this city shall be burned with fire."

24: Then Zedeki'ah said to Jeremiah, "Let no one know of these words and you shall not die.

25: If the princes hear that I have spoken with you and come to you and say to you, 'Tell us what you said to the king and what the king said to you; hide nothing from us and we will not put you to death,'

26: Then you shall say to them, 'I made a humble plea to the king that he would not send me back to the house of Jonathan to die there.'"

27: Then all the princes came to Jeremiah and asked him, and he answered them as the king had instructed him. So they left off speaking with him, for the conversation had not been overheard.

28: And Jeremiah remained in the court of the guard until the day that Jerusalem was taken.

#### Chapter 39 Jeremiah, chapter 39

1: In the ninth year of Zedeki'ah king of Judah, in the tenth month, Nebuchadrez'zar king of Babylon and all his army came against Jerusalem and besieged it;

2: in the eleventh year of Zedeki'ah, in the fourth month, on the ninth day of the month, a breach was made in the city.

3: When Jerusalem was taken, all the princes of the king of Babylon came and sat in the middle gate: Ner'gal-share'zer, Sam'gar-ne'bo, Sar'sechim the Rab'saris, Ner'gal-share'zer the Rabmag, with all the rest of the officers of the king of Babylon.

4: When Zedeki'ah king of Judah and all the soldiers saw them, they fled, going out of the city at night by way of the king's garden through the gate between the two walls; and they went toward the Arabah.

5: But the army of the Chalde'ans pursued them, and overtook Zedeki'ah in the plains of Jericho; and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadrez'zar king of Babylon, at Riblah, in the land of Hamath; and he passed sentence upon him.

6: The king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedeki'ah at Riblah before his eyes; and the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah.

7: He put out the eyes of Zedeki'ah, and bound him in fetters to take him to Babylon.

8: The Chalde'ans burned the king's house and the house of the people, and broke down the walls of Jerusalem.

9: Then Nebu'zarad'an, the captain of the guard, carried into exile to Babylon the rest of the people who were left in the city, those who had deserted to him, and the people who remained.

10: Nebu'zarad'an, the captain of the guard, left in the land of Judah some of the poor people who owned nothing, and gave them vineyards and fields at the same time.

11: Nebuchadrez'zar king of Babylon gave command concerning Jeremiah through Nebu'zarad'an, the captain of the guard, saying,

12: "Take him, look after him well and do him no harm, but deal with him as he tells you."

13: So Nebu'zarad'an the captain of the guard, Nebushaz'ban the Rab'saris, Ner'gal-share'zer the Rabmag, and all the chief officers of the king of Babylon

14: sent and took Jeremiah from the court of the guard. They entrusted him to Gedali'ah the son of Ahi'kam, son of Shaphan, that he should take him home. So he dwelt among the people.

15: The word of the LORD came to Jeremiah while he was shut up in the court of the guard:

16: "Go, and say to E'bed-mel'ech the Ethiopian, 'Thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will fulfil my words against this city for evil and not for good, and they shall be accomplished before you on that day.

17: But I will deliver you on that day, says the LORD, and you shall not be given into the hand of the men of whom you are afraid.

18: For I will surely save you, and you shall not fall by the sword; but you shall have your life as a prize of war, because you have put your trust in me, says the LORD.'"

#### Chapter 40 Jeremiah, chapter 40

1: The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD after Nebu'zarad'an the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he

took him bound in chains along with all the captives of Jerusalem and Judah who were being exiled to Babylon.

2: The captain of the guard took Jeremiah and said to him, "The LORD your God pronounced this evil against this place;

3: the LORD has brought it about, and has done as he said. Because you sinned against the LORD, and did not obey his voice, this thing has come upon you.

4: Now, behold, I release you today from the chains on your hands. If it seems good to you to come with me to Babylon, come, and I will look after you well; but if it seems wrong to you to come with me to Babylon, do not come. See, the whole land is before you; go wherever you think it good and right to go.

5: If you remain, then return to Gedali'ah the son of Ahi'kam, son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon appointed governor of the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people; or go wherever you think it right to go." So the captain of the guard gave him an allowance of food and a present, and let him go.

6: Then Jeremiah went to Gedali'ah the son of Ahi'kam, at Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people who were left in the land.

7: When all the captains of the forces in the open country and their men heard that the king of Babylon had appointed Gedali'ah the son of Ahi'kam governor in the land, and had committed to him men, women, and children, those of the poorest of the land who had not been taken into exile to Babylon,

8: they went to Gedali'ah at Mizpah -- Ish'mael the son of Nethani'ah, Joha'nán the son of Kare'ah, Serai'ah the son of Tanhu'meth, the sons of Ephai the Netoph'athite, Jezani'ah the son of the Ma-ac'athite, they and their men.

9: Gedali'ah the son of Ahi'kam, son of Shaphan, swore to them and their men, saying, "Do not be afraid to serve the Chalde'ans. Dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

10: As for me, I will dwell at Mizpah, to stand for you before the Chalde'ans who will come to us; but as for you, gather wine and summer fruits and oil, and store them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that you have taken."

11: Likewise, when all the Jews who were in Moab and among the Ammonites and in Edom and in other lands heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant in Judah and had appointed Gedali'ah the son of Ahi'kam, son of Shaphan, as governor over them,

12: then all the Jews returned from all the places to which they had been driven and came to the land of Judah, to Gedali'ah at Mizpah; and they gathered wine and summer fruits in great abundance.

13: Now Joha'nán the son of Kare'ah and all the leaders of the forces in the open country came to Gedali'ah at Mizpah

14: and said to him, "Do you know that Ba'alis the king of the Ammonites has sent Ish'mael the son of Nethani'ah to take your life?" But Gedali'ah the son of Ahi'kam would not believe them.

15: Then Joha'nán the son of Kare'ah spoke secretly to Gedali'ah at Mizpah, "Let me go and slay Ish'mael the son of Nethani'ah, and no one will know it. Why should he take your life, so that all the Jews who are gathered about you would be scattered, and the remnant of Judah would perish?"

16: But Gedali'ah the son of Ahi'kam said to Joha'nán the son of Kare'ah, "You shall not do this thing, for you are speaking falsely of Ish'mael."

## Chapter 41

### Jeremiah, chapter 41

1: In the seventh month, Ish'mael the son of Nethani'ah, son of Eli'shama, of the royal family, one of the chief officers of the king, came with ten men to Gedali'ah the son of Ahi'kam, at Mizpah. As they ate bread together there at Mizpah,

2: Ish'mael the son of Nethani'ah and the ten men with him rose up and struck down Gedali'ah the son of Ahi'kam, son of Shaphan, with the sword, and killed him, whom the king of Babylon had appointed governor in the land.

3: Ish'mael also slew all the Jews who were with Gedali'ah at Mizpah, and the Chalde'an soldiers who happened to be there.

4: On the day after the murder of Gedali'ah, before any one knew of it,

5: eighty men arrived from Shechem and Shiloh and Sama'ria, with their beards shaved and their clothes torn, and their bodies gashed, bringing cereal offerings and incense to present at the temple of the LORD.

6: And Ish'mael the son of Nethani'ah came out from Mizpah to meet them, weeping as he came. As he met them, he said to them, "Come in to Gedali'ah the son of Ahi'kam."

7: When they came into the city, Ish'mael the son of Nethani'ah and the men with him slew them, and cast them into a cistern.

8: But there were ten men among them who said to Ish'mael, "Do not kill us, for we have stores of wheat, barley, oil, and honey hidden in the fields." So he refrained and did not kill them with their companions.

9: Now the cistern into which Ish'mael cast all the bodies of the men whom he had slain was the large cistern which King Asa had made for defense against Ba'asha king of Israel; Ish'mael the son of Nethani'ah filled it with the slain.

10: Then Ish'mael took captive all the rest of the people who were in Mizpah, the king's daughters and all the people who were left at Mizpah, whom Nebu'zarad'an, the captain of the guard, had committed to Gedali'ah the son of Ahi'kam. Ish'mael the son of Nethani'ah took them captive and set out to cross over to the Ammonites.

11: But when Joha'nán the son of Kare'ah and all the leaders of the forces with him heard of all the evil which Ish'mael the son of Nethani'ah had done,

12: they took all their men and went to fight against Ish'mael the son of Nethani'ah. They came upon him at the great pool which is in Gibeon.

13: And when all the people who were with Ish'mael saw Joha'nán the son of Kare'ah and all the leaders of the forces with him, they rejoiced.



14: So all the people whom Ish'mael had carried away captive from Mizpah turned about and came back, and went to Joha'nan the son of Kare'ah.

15: But Ish'mael the son of Nethani'ah escaped from Joha'nan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

16: Then Joha'nan the son of Kare'ah and all the leaders of the forces with him took all the rest of the people whom Ish'mael the son of Nethani'ah had carried away captive from Mizpah after he had slain Gedali'ah the son of Ahi'kam -- soldiers, women, children, and eunuchs, whom Joha'nan brought back from Gibeon.

17: And they went and stayed at Geruth Chimham near Bethlehem, intending to go to Egypt

18: because of the Chalde'ans; for they were afraid of them, because Ish'mael the son of Nethani'ah had slain Gedali'ah the son of Ahi'kam, whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land.

## Chapter 42

### Jeremiah, chapter 42

1: Then all the commanders of the forces, and Joha'nan the son of Kare'ah and Azari'ah the son of Hoshai'ah, and all the people from the least to the greatest, came near

2: and said to Jeremiah the prophet, "Let our supplication come before you, and pray to the LORD your God for us, for all this remnant (for we are left but a few of many, as your eyes see us),

3: that the LORD your God may show us the way we should go, and the thing that we should do."

4: Jeremiah the prophet said to them, "I have heard you; behold, I will pray to the LORD your God according to your request, and whatever the LORD answers you I will tell you; I will keep nothing back from you."

5: Then they said to Jeremiah, "May the LORD be a true and faithful witness against us if we do not act according to all the word with which the LORD your God sends you to us.

6: Whether it is good or evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God to whom we are sending you, that it may be well with us when we obey the voice of the LORD our God."

7: At the end of ten days the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah.

8: Then he summoned Joha'nan the son of Kare'ah and all the commanders of the forces who were with him, and all the people from the least to the greatest,

9: and said to them, "Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel, to whom you sent me to present your supplication before him:

10: If you will remain in this land, then I will build you up and not pull you down; I will plant you, and not pluck you up; for I repent of the evil which I did to you.

11: Do not fear the king of Babylon, of whom you are afraid; do not fear him, says the LORD, for I am with you, to save you and to deliver you from his hand.

12: I will grant you mercy, that he may have mercy on you and let you remain in your own land.

13: But if you say, 'We will not remain in this land,' disobeying the voice of the LORD your God

14: and saying, 'No, we will go to the land of Egypt, where we shall not see war, or hear the sound of the trumpet, or be hungry for bread, and we will dwell there,'

15: then hear the word of the LORD, O remnant of Judah. Thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: If you set your faces to enter Egypt and go to live there,

16: then the sword which you fear shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt; and the famine of which you are afraid shall follow hard after you to Egypt; and there you shall die.

**v16: then it will come to pass that the sword about which you worry shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt; and the economic disaster about which you worry will follow after you to Egypt; and you will die there.**

17: All the men who set their faces to go to Egypt to live there shall die by the sword, by famine, and by pestilence; they shall have no remnant or survivor from the evil which I will bring upon them.

18: "For thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: As my anger and my wrath were poured out on the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so my wrath will be poured out on you when you go to Egypt. You shall become an execration, a horror, a curse, and a taunt. You shall see this place no more.

19: The LORD has said to you, O remnant of Judah, 'Do not go to Egypt.' Know for a certainty that I have warned you this day

20: that you have gone astray at the cost of your lives. For you sent me to the LORD your God, saying, 'Pray for us to the LORD our God, and whatever the LORD our God says declare to us and we will do it.'

21: And I have this day declared it to you, but you have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God in anything that he sent me to tell you.

22: Now therefore know for a certainty that you shall die by the sword, by famine, and by pestilence in the place where you desire to go to live."

## Chapter 43

### Jeremiah, chapter 43

1: When Jeremiah finished speaking to all the people all these words of the LORD their God, with which the LORD their God had sent him to them,

2: Azari'ah the son of Hoshai'ah and Joha'nan the son of Kare'ah and all the insolent men said to Jeremiah, "You are telling a lie. The

LORD our God did not send you to say, 'Do not go to Egypt to live there';

3: but Baruch the son of Neri'ah has set you against us, to deliver us into the hand of the Chalde'ans, that they may kill us or take us into exile in Babylon."

4: So Joha'nan the son of Kare'ah and all the commanders of the forces and all the people did not obey the voice of the LORD, to remain in the land of Judah.

5: But Joha'nan the son of Kare'ah and all the commanders of the forces took all the remnant of Judah who had returned to live in the land of Judah from all the nations to which they had been driven --

6: the men, the women, the children, the princesses, and every person whom Nebu'zarad'an the captain of the guard had left with Gedali'ah the son of Ahi'kam, son of Shaphan; also Jeremiah the prophet and Baruch the son of Neri'ah.

7: And they came into the land of Egypt, for they did not obey the voice of the LORD. And they arrived at Tah'panhes.

8: Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah in Tah'panhes:

9: "Take in your hands large stones, and hide them in the mortar in the pavement which is at the entrance to Pharaoh's palace in Tah'panhes, in the sight of the men of Judah,

10: and say to them, 'Thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrez'zar the king of Babylon, my servant, and he will set his throne above these stones which I have hid, and he will spread his royal canopy over them.

11: He shall come and smite the land of Egypt, giving to the pestilence those who are doomed to the pestilence, to captivity those who are doomed to captivity, and to the sword those who are doomed to the sword.

12: He shall kindle a fire in the temples of the gods of Egypt; and he shall burn them and carry them away captive; and he shall clean the land of Egypt, as a shepherd cleans his cloak of vermin; and he shall go away from there in peace.

13: He shall break the obelisks of Heliopolis which is in the land of Egypt; and the temples of the gods of Egypt he shall burn with fire."

#### Chapter 44

#### Jeremiah, chapter 44

1: The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews that dwelt in the land of Egypt, at Migdol, at Tah'panhes, at Memphis, and in the land of Pathros,

2: "Thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: You have seen all the evil that I brought upon Jerusalem and upon all the cities of Judah. Behold, this day they are a desolation, and no one dwells in them,

3: because of the wickedness which they committed, provoking me to anger, in that they went to burn incense and serve other gods that they knew not, neither they, nor you, nor your fathers.

4: Yet I persistently sent to you all my servants the prophets, saying, 'Oh, do not do this abominable thing that I hate!'

5: But they did not listen or incline their ear, to turn from their wickedness and burn no incense to other gods.

6: Therefore my wrath and my anger were poured forth and kindled in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they became a waste and a desolation, as at this day.

7: And now thus says the LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel: Why do you commit this great evil against yourselves, to cut off from you man and woman, infant and child, from the midst of Judah, leaving you no remnant?

8: Why do you provoke me to anger with the works of your hands, burning incense to other gods in the land of Egypt where you have come to live, that you may be cut off and become a curse and a taunt among all the nations of the earth?

9: Have you forgotten the wickedness of your fathers, the wickedness of the kings of Judah, the wickedness of their wives, your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they committed in the land of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem?

10: They have not humbled themselves even to this day, nor have they feared, nor walked in my law and my statutes which I set before you and before your fathers.

11: "Therefore thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will set my face against you for evil, to cut off all Judah.

12: I will take the remnant of Judah who have set their faces to come to the land of Egypt to live, and they shall all be consumed; in the land of Egypt they shall fall; by the sword and by famine they shall be consumed; from the least to the greatest, they shall die by the sword and by famine; and they shall become an execration, a horror, a curse, and a taunt.

#### Jer 44:12

**v12: I will take away the reversionistic remnant of Judah who have made up their minds to enter the land of Egypt to live there, consequently they will meet their end of life in the land of Egypt where they shall fall, by the sword in criminal violence and meet their end by famine of economic depression; Both the small and great reversionists shall die by the sword and by famine; therefore they shall become a curse an object of horror, an imprecation a reproach.**

13: I will punish those who dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, with the sword, with famine, and with pestilence, 14: so that none of the remnant of Judah who have come to live in the land of Egypt shall escape or survive or return to the land of Judah, to which they desire to return to dwell there; for they shall not return, except some fugitives."

15: Then all the men who knew that their wives had offered incense to other gods, and all the women who stood by, a great assembly, all the people who dwelt in Pathros in the land of Egypt, answered Jeremiah:

16: "As for the word which you have spoken to us in the name of the LORD, we will not listen to you.

17: But we will do everything that we have vowed, burn incense to the queen of heaven and pour out libations to her, as we did, both we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; for then we had plenty of food, and

prospered, and saw no evil.

18: But since we left off burning incense to the queen of heaven and pouring out libations to her, we have lacked everything and have been consumed by the sword and by famine."

19: And the women said, "When we burned incense to the queen of heaven and poured out libations to her, was it without our husbands' approval that we made cakes for her bearing her image and poured out libations to her?"

20: Then Jeremiah said to all the people, men and women, all the people who had given him this answer:

21: "As for the incense that you burned in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem, you and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember it? Did it not come into his mind?

22: The LORD could no longer bear your evil doings and the abominations which you committed; therefore your land has become a desolation and a waste and a curse, without inhabitant, as it is this day.

23: It is because you burned incense, and because you sinned against the LORD and did not obey the voice of the LORD or walk in his law and in his statutes and in his testimonies, that this evil has befallen you, as at this day."

24: Jeremiah said to all the people and all the women, "Hear the word of the LORD, all you of Judah who are in the land of Egypt,

25: Thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: You and your wives have declared with your mouths, and have fulfilled it with your hands, saying, 'We will surely perform our vows that we have made, to burn incense to the queen of heaven and to pour out libations to her.' Then confirm your vows and perform your vows!

26: Therefore hear the word of the LORD, all you of Judah who dwell in the land of Egypt: Behold, I have sworn by my great name, says the LORD, that my name shall no more be invoked by the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, saying, 'As the Lord GOD lives.'

27: Behold, I am watching over them for evil and not for good; all the men of Judah who are in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword and by famine, until there is an end of them.

28: And those who escape the sword shall return from the land of Egypt to the land of Judah, few in number; and all the remnant of Judah, who came to the land of Egypt to live, shall know whose word will stand, mine or theirs.

29: This shall be the sign to you, says the LORD, that I will punish you in this place, in order that you may know that my words will surely stand against you for evil:

30: Thus says the LORD, Behold, I will give Pharaoh Hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies and into the hand of those who seek his life, as I gave Zedeki'ah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrez'zar king of Babylon, who was his enemy and sought his life."

#### Chapter 45

##### Jeremiah, chapter 45

1: The word that Jeremiah the prophet spoke to Baruch the son of Neri'ah, when he wrote these words in a book at the dictation of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoi'akim the son of Josi'ah, king of Judah:

2: "Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel, to you, O Baruch:

3: You said, 'Woe is me! for the LORD has added sorrow to my pain; I am weary with my groaning, and I find no rest.'

4: Thus shall you say to him, Thus says the LORD: Behold, what I have built I am breaking down, and what I have planted I am plucking up -- that is, the whole land.

5: And do you seek great things for yourself? Seek them not; for, behold, I am bringing evil upon all flesh, says the LORD; but I will give you your life as a prize of war in all places to which you may go."

#### Chapter 46

##### Jeremiah, chapter 46

1: The word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning the nations.

2: About Egypt. Concerning the army of Pharaoh Neco, king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphra'tes at Car'chemish and which Nebuchadrez'zar king of Babylon defeated in the fourth year of Jehoi'akim the son of Josi'ah, king of Judah:

3: "Prepare buckler and shield, and advance for battle!

4: Harness the horses; mount, O horsemen! Take your stations with your helmets, polish your spears, put on your coats of mail!

5: Why have I seen it? They are dismayed and have turned backward. Their warriors are beaten down, and have fled in haste; they look not back -- terror on every side! says the LORD.

6: The swift cannot flee away, nor the warrior escape; in the north by the river Euphra'tes they have stumbled and fallen.

7: "Who is this, rising like the Nile, like rivers whose waters surge?

8: Egypt rises like the Nile, like rivers whose waters surge. He said, I will rise, I will cover the earth, I will destroy cities and their inhabitants.

9: Advance, O horses, and rage, O chariots! Let the warriors go forth: men of Ethiopia and Put who handle the shield, men of Lud, skilled in handling the bow.

10: That day is the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, to avenge himself on his foes. The sword shall devour and be sated, and drink its fill of their blood. For the Lord GOD of hosts holds a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphra'tes.

11: Go up to Gilead, and take balm, O virgin daughter of Egypt! In vain you have used many medicines; there is no healing for you.

12: The nations have heard of your shame, and the earth is full of your cry; for warrior has stumbled against warrior; they have both

fallen together."

13: The word which the LORD spoke to Jeremiah the prophet about the coming of Nebuchadrez'zar king of Babylon to smite the land of Egypt:

14: "Declare in Egypt, and proclaim in Migdol; proclaim in Memphis and Tah'panhes; Say, 'Stand ready and be prepared, for the sword shall devour round about you.'

15: Why has Apis fled? Why did not your bull stand? Because the LORD thrust him down.

16: Your multitude stumbled and fell, and they said one to another, 'Arise, and let us go back to our own people and to the land of our birth, because of the sword of the oppressor.'

17: Call the name of Pharaoh, king of Egypt, 'Noisy one who lets the hour go by.'

18: "As I live, says the King, whose name is the LORD of hosts, like Tabor among the mountains, and like Carmel by the sea, shall one come.

19: Prepare yourselves baggage for exile, O inhabitants of Egypt! For Memphis shall become a waste, a ruin, without inhabitant.

20: "A beautiful heifer is Egypt, but a gadfly from the north has come upon her.

21: Even her hired soldiers in her midst are like fatted calves; yea, they have turned and fled together, they did not stand; for the day of their calamity has come upon them, the time of their punishment.

22: "She makes a sound like a serpent gliding away; for her enemies march in force, and come against her with axes, like those who fell trees.

23: They shall cut down her forest, says the LORD, though it is impenetrable, because they are more numerous than locusts; they are without number.

24: The daughter of Egypt shall be put to shame, she shall be delivered into the hand of a people from the north."

25: The LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, said: "Behold, I am bringing punishment upon Amon of Thebes, and Pharaoh, and Egypt and her gods and her kings, upon Pharaoh and those who trust in him.

26: I will deliver them into the hand of those who seek their life, into the hand of Nebuchadrez'zar king of Babylon and his officers. Afterward Egypt shall be inhabited as in the days of old, says the LORD.

27: "But fear not, O Jacob my servant, nor be dismayed, O Israel; for lo, I will save you from afar, and your offspring from the land of their captivity. Jacob shall return and have quiet and ease, and none shall make him afraid.

28: Fear not, O Jacob my servant, says the LORD, for I am with you. I will make a full end of all the nations to which I have driven you, but of you I will not make a full end. I will chasten you in just measure, and I will by no means leave you unpunished."

#### Chapter 47

##### Jeremiah, chapter 47

1: The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning the Philistines, before Pharaoh smote Gaza.

2: "Thus says the LORD: Behold, waters are rising out of the north, and shall become an overflowing torrent; they shall overflow the land and all that fills it, the city and those who dwell in it. Men shall cry out, and every inhabitant of the land shall wail.

3: At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his stallions, at the rushing of his chariots, at the rumbling of their wheels, the fathers look not back to their children, so feeble are their hands,

4: because of the day that is coming to destroy all the Philistines, to cut off from Tyre and Sidon every helper that remains. For the LORD is destroying the Philistines, the remnant of the coastland of Caphtor.

5: Baldness has come upon Gaza, Ash'kelon has perished. O remnant of the Anakim, how long will you gash yourselves?

6: Ah, sword of the LORD! How long till you are quiet? Put yourself into your scabbard, rest and be still!

7: How can it be quiet, when the LORD has given it a charge? Against Ash'kelon and against the seashore he has appointed it."

#### Chapter 48

##### Jeremiah, chapter 48

1: Concerning Moab. Thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: "Woe to Nebo, for it is laid waste! Kiriatha'im is put to shame, it is taken; the fortress is put to shame and broken down;

2: the renown of Moab is no more. In Heshbon they planned evil against her: 'Come, let us cut her off from being a nation!' You also, O Madmen, shall be brought to silence; the sword shall pursue you.

3: "Hark! a cry from Horona'im, 'Desolation and great destruction!'

4: Moab is destroyed; a cry is heard as far as Zo'ar.

5: For at the ascent of Luhith they go up weeping; for at the descent of Horona'im they have heard the cry of destruction.

6: Flee! Save yourselves! Be like a wild ass in the desert!

7: For, because you trusted in your strongholds and your treasures, you also shall be taken; and Chemosh shall go forth into exile, with his priests and his princes.

8: The destroyer shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape; the valley shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed, as the LORD has spoken.

9: "Give wings to Moab, for she would fly away; her cities shall become a desolation, with no inhabitant in them.

10: "Cursed is he who does the work of the LORD with slackness; and cursed is he who keeps back his sword from bloodshed.

11: "Moab has been at ease from his youth and has settled on his lees; he has not been emptied from vessel to vessel, nor has he gone

into exile; so his taste remains in him, and his scent is not changed.

12: "Therefore, behold, the days are coming, says the LORD, when I shall send to him tilters who will tilt him, and empty his vessels, and break his jars in pieces.

13: Then Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of Israel was ashamed of Bethel, their confidence.

14: "How do you say, 'We are heroes and mighty men of war'?"

15: The destroyer of Moab and his cities has come up, and the choicest of his young men have gone down to slaughter, says the King, whose name is the LORD of hosts.

16: The calamity of Moab is near at hand and his affliction hastens apace.

17: Bemoan him, all you who are round about him, and all who know his name; say, 'How the mighty scepter is broken, the glorious staff.'

18: "Come down from your glory, and sit on the parched ground, O inhabitant of Dibon! For the destroyer of Moab has come up against you; he has destroyed your strongholds.

19: Stand by the way and watch, O inhabitant of Aro'er! Ask him who flees and her who escapes; say, 'What has happened?'

20: Moab is put to shame, for it is broken; wail and cry! Tell it by the Arnon, that Moab is laid waste.

21: "Judgment has come upon the tableland, upon Holon, and Jahzah, and Meph'a-ath,

22: and Dibon, and Nebo, and Beth-diblatha'im,

23: and Kiriatha'im, and Beth-ga'mul, and Beth-me'on,

24: and Ker'i-oth, and Bozrah, and all the cities of the land of Moab, far and near.

25: The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, says the LORD.

26: "Make him drunk, because he magnified himself against the LORD; so that Moab shall wallow in his vomit, and he too shall be held in derision.

27: Was not Israel a derision to you? Was he found among thieves, that whenever you spoke of him you wagged your head?

28: "Leave the cities, and dwell in the rock, O inhabitants of Moab! Be like the dove that nests in the sides of the mouth of a gorge.

29: We have heard of the pride of Moab -- he is very proud -- of his loftiness, his pride, and his arrogance, and the haughtiness of his heart.

30: I know his insolence, says the LORD; his boasts are false, his deeds are false.

31: Therefore I wail for Moab; I cry out for all Moab; for the men of Kir-he'res I mourn.

32: More than for Jazer I weep for you, O vine of Sibmah! Your branches passed over the sea, reached as far as Jazer; upon your summer fruits and your vintage the destroyer has fallen.

33: Gladness and joy have been taken away from the fruitful land of Moab; I have made the wine cease from the wine presses; no one treads them with shouts of joy; the shouting is not the shout of joy.

34: "Heshbon and Ele-a'leh cry out; as far as Jahaz they utter their voice, from Zo'ar to Horona'im and Eg'lath-shelish'iyah. For the waters of Nimrim also have become desolate.

35: And I will bring to an end in Moab, says the LORD, him who offers sacrifice in the high place and burns incense to his god.

36: Therefore my heart moans for Moab like a flute, and my heart moans like a flute for the men of Kir-he'res; therefore the riches they gained have perished.

37: "For every head is shaved and every beard cut off; upon all the hands are gashes, and on the loins is sackcloth.

38: On all the housetops of Moab and in the squares there is nothing but lamentation; for I have broken Moab like a vessel for which no one cares, says the LORD.

39: How it is broken! How they wail! How Moab has turned his back in shame! So Moab has become a derision and a horror to all that are round about him."

40: For thus says the LORD: "Behold, one shall fly swiftly like an eagle, and spread his wings against Moab;

41: the cities shall be taken and the strongholds seized. The heart of the warriors of Moab shall be in that day like the heart of a woman in her pangs;

42: Moab shall be destroyed and be no longer a people, because he magnified himself against the LORD.

43: Terror, pit, and snare are before you, O inhabitant of Moab! says the LORD.

44: He who flees from the terror shall fall into the pit, and he who climbs out of the pit shall be caught in the snare. For I will bring these things upon Moab in the year of their punishment, says the LORD.

45: "In the shadow of Heshbon fugitives stop without strength; for a fire has gone forth from Heshbon, a flame from the house of Sihon; it has destroyed the forehead of Moab, the crown of the sons of tumult.

46: Woe to you, O Moab! The people of Chemosh is undone; for your sons have been taken captive, and your daughters into captivity.

47: Yet I will restore the fortunes of Moab in the latter days, says the LORD." Thus far is the judgment on Moab.

#### Chapter 49

#### Jeremiah, chapter 49

1: Concerning the Ammonites. Thus says the LORD: "Has Israel no sons? Has he no heir? Why then has Milcom dispossessed Gad, and his people settled in its cities?"

**v1: Concerning the citizens of Ammon, this is what the Lord communicates: "Has Israel no sons? Has she no heir? Why then has Malcom taken possession of Gad, Why has he settled in its cities?"**

2: Therefore, behold, the days are coming, says the LORD, when I will cause the battle cry to be heard against Rabbah of the Ammonites; it shall become a desolate mound, and its villages shall be burned with fire; then Israel shall dispossess those who dispossessed him, says the LORD.

**v2: Therefore, behold, the days are coming, declares the LORD, when I will sound the battle cry against Rabbah of the Ammonites; it shall become a mound of ruins, and its surrounding villages shall be burned with fire; then Israel shall drive out those who drove out them, says the LORD.**

3: "Wail, O Heshbon, for Ai is laid waste! Cry, O daughters of Rabbah! Gird yourselves with sackcloth, lament, and run to and fro among the hedges! For Milcom shall go into exile, with his priests and his princes.

**v3: "Wail, Oh Heshbon south of Rabaah, for it has been destroyed! Scream, O daughters of Rabbah! Put on sackcloth and mourn, and run back and forth, here and there inside the walls for the furnace of Milcom will go into exile with his priests and his princes burning in the furnaces.**

4: Why do you boast of your valleys, O faithless daughter, who trusted in her treasures, saying, 'Who will come against me?'

**v4: Why do you boast of your valleys, Oh faithless daughter, who trusted in her treasures, saying, 'Who will attack me?'**

5: Behold, I will bring terror upon you, says the Lord GOD of hosts, from all who are round about you, and you shall be driven out, every man straight before him, with none to gather the fugitives.

**v5: Behold, I will bring terror on you from all around you, communicates Jehovah GOD of the armies, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ who controls Human History and each one of you, and you shall be driven out, before him and no one to gather the fugitives.**

6: But afterward I will restore the fortunes of the Ammonites, says the LORD."

7: Concerning Edom. Thus says the LORD of hosts: "Is wisdom no more in Teman? Has counsel perished from the prudent? Has their wisdom vanished?

8: Flee, turn back, dwell in the depths, O inhabitants of Dedan! For I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time when I punish him.

9: If grape-gatherers came to you, would they not leave gleanings? If thieves came by night, would they not destroy only enough for themselves?

10: But I have stripped Esau bare, I have uncovered his hiding places, and he is not able to conceal himself. His children are destroyed, and his brothers, and his neighbors; and he is no more.

11: Leave your fatherless children, I will keep them alive; and let your widows trust in me."

12: For thus says the LORD: "If those who did not deserve to drink the cup must drink it, will you go unpunished? You shall not go unpunished, but you must drink.

13: For I have sworn by myself, says the LORD, that Bozrah shall become a horror, a taunt, a waste, and a curse; and all her cities shall be perpetual wastes."

14: I have heard tidings from the LORD, and a messenger has been sent among the nations: "Gather yourselves together and come against her, and rise up for battle!"

15: For behold, I will make you small among the nations, despised among men.

16: The horror you inspire has deceived you, and the pride of your heart, you who live in the clefts of the rock, who hold the height of the hill. Though you make your nest as high as the eagle's, I will bring you down from there, says the LORD.

17: "Edom shall become a horror; every one who passes by it will be horrified and will hiss because of all its disasters.

**Jer 49:17-18**

**v17: "and Edom shall become an object of horror; every one who passes by it will be horrified and will hiss at all of its sounds or disasters.**

18: As when Sodom and Gomor'rah and their neighbor cities were overthrown, says the LORD, no man shall dwell there, no man shall sojourn in her.

**v18: Like the overthrow of Sodom and Gomor'rah and their neighbor cities, says the LORD, no man shall dwell there, nor will anyone in the Human Race reside there.**

19: Behold, like a lion coming up from the jungle of the Jordan against a strong sheepfold, I will suddenly make them run away from her; and I will appoint over her whomever I choose. For who is like me? Who will summon me? What shepherd can stand before me?

20: Therefore hear the plan which the LORD has made against Edom and the purposes which he has formed against the inhabitants of Teman: Even the little ones of the flock shall be dragged away; surely their fold shall be appalled at their fate.

21: At the sound of their fall the earth shall tremble; the sound of their cry shall be heard at the Red Sea.

22: Behold, one shall mount up and fly swiftly like an eagle, and spread his wings against Bozrah, and the heart of the warriors of Edom shall be in that day like the heart of a woman in her pangs."

23: Concerning Damascus. "Hamath and Arpad are confounded, for they have heard evil tidings; they melt in fear, they are troubled like the sea which cannot be quiet.

24: Damascus has become feeble, she turned to flee, and panic seized her; anguish and sorrows have taken hold of her, as of a woman in travail.

25: How the famous city is forsaken, the joyful city!

26: Therefore her young men shall fall in her squares, and all her soldiers shall be destroyed in that day, says the LORD of hosts.

27: And I will kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall devour the strongholds of Ben-ha'dad."

28: Concerning Kedar and the kingdoms of Hazor which Nebuchadrez'zar king of Babylon smote. Thus says the LORD: "Rise up, advance against Kedar! Destroy the people of the east!  
 29: Their tents and their flocks shall be taken, their curtains and all their goods; their camels shall be borne away from them, and men shall cry to them: `Terror on every side!  
 30: Flee, wander far away, dwell in the depths, O inhabitants of Hazor! says the LORD. For Nebuchadrez'zar king of Babylon has made a plan against you, and formed a purpose against you.  
 31: "Rise up, advance against a nation at ease, that dwells securely, says the LORD, that has no gates or bars, that dwells alone.  
 32: Their camels shall become booty, their herds of cattle a spoil. I will scatter to every wind those who cut the corners of their hair, and I will bring their calamity from every side of them, says the LORD.  
 33: Hazor shall become a haunt of jackals, an everlasting waste; no man shall dwell there, no man shall sojourn in her."  
 34: The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning Elam, in the beginning of the reign of Zedeki'ah king of Judah.  
 35: Thus says the LORD of hosts: "Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the mainstay of their might;  
 36: and I will bring upon Elam the four winds from the four quarters of heaven; and I will scatter them to all those winds, and there shall be no nation to which those driven out of Elam shall not come.  
 37: I will terrify Elam before their enemies, and before those who seek their life; I will bring evil upon them, my fierce anger, says the LORD. I will send the sword after them, until I have consumed them;  
 38: and I will set my throne in Elam, and destroy their king and princes, says the LORD.  
 39: "But in the latter days I will restore the fortunes of Elam, says the LORD."

#### Chapter 50 Jeremiah, chapter 50

1: The word which the LORD spoke concerning Babylon, concerning the land of the Chalde'ans, by Jeremiah the prophet:  
 2: "Declare among the nations and proclaim, set up a banner and proclaim, conceal it not, and say: `Babylon is taken, Bel is put to shame, Mer'odach is dismayed. Her images are put to shame, her idols are dismayed.'  
 3: "For out of the north a nation has come up against her, which shall make her land a desolation, and none shall dwell in it; both man and beast shall flee away.  
 4: "In those days and in that time, says the LORD, the people of Israel and the people of Judah shall come together, weeping as they come; and they shall seek the LORD their God.  
 5: They shall ask the way to Zion, with faces turned toward it, saying, `Come, let us join ourselves to the LORD in an everlasting covenant which will never be forgotten.'  
 6: "My people have been lost sheep; their shepherds have led them astray, turning them away on the mountains; from mountain to hill they have gone, they have forgotten their fold.  
 7: All who found them have devoured them, and their enemies have said, `We are not guilty, for they have sinned against the LORD, their true habitation, the LORD, the hope of their fathers.'  
 8: "Flee from the midst of Babylon, and go out of the land of the Chalde'ans, and be as he-goats before the flock.  
 9: For behold, I am stirring up and bringing against Babylon a company of great nations, from the north country; and they shall array themselves against her; from there she shall be taken. Their arrows are like a skilled warrior who does not return empty-handed.  
 10: Chalde'a shall be plundered; all who plunder her shall be sated, says the LORD.  
 11: "Though you rejoice, though you exult, O plunderers of my heritage, though you are wanton as a heifer at grass, and neigh like stallions,  
 12: your mother shall be utterly shamed, and she who bore you shall be disgraced. Lo, she shall be the last of the nations, a wilderness dry and desert.  
 13: Because of the wrath of the LORD she shall not be inhabited, but shall be an utter desolation; every one who passes by Babylon shall be appalled, and hiss because of all her wounds.  
 14: Set yourselves in array against Babylon round about, all you that bend the bow; shoot at her, spare no arrows, for she has sinned against the LORD.  
 15: Raise a shout against her round about, she has surrendered; her bulwarks have fallen, her walls are thrown down. For this is the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance on her, do to her as she has done.  
 16: Cut off from Babylon the sower, and the one who handles the sickle in time of harvest; because of the sword of the oppressor, every one shall turn to his own people, and every one shall flee to his own land.  
 17: "Israel is a hunted sheep driven away by lions. First the king of Assyria devoured him, and now at last Nebuchadrez'zar king of Babylon has gnawed his bones.  
**v17: "Israel is scattered like a flock a hunted sheep driven away by lions. The First Lion the king of Assyria devoured him, and now at last Lion, Nebuchadrez'zar king of Babylon has gnawed his bones.**  
 18: Therefore, thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I am bringing punishment on the king of Babylon and his land, as I punished the king of Assyria.  
 19: I will restore Israel to his pasture, and he shall feed on Carmel and in Bashan, and his desire shall be satisfied on the hills of E'phraim and in Gilead.

20: In those days and in that time, says the LORD, iniquity shall be sought in Israel, and there shall be none; and sin in Judah, and none shall be found; for I will pardon those whom I leave as a remnant.

21: "Go up against the land of Meratha'im, and against the inhabitants of Pekod. Slay, and utterly destroy after them, says the LORD, and do all that I have commanded you.

22: The noise of battle is in the land, and great destruction!

23: How the hammer of the whole earth is cut down and broken! How Babylon has become a horror among the nations!

24: I set a snare for you and you were taken, O Babylon, and you did not know it; you were found and caught, because you strove against the LORD.

25: The LORD has opened his armory, and brought out the weapons of his wrath, for the Lord GOD of hosts has a work to do in the land of the Chalde'ans.

26: Come against her from every quarter; open her granaries; pile her up like heaps of grain, and destroy her utterly; let nothing be left of her.

27: Slay all her bulls, let them go down to the slaughter. Woe to them, for their day has come, the time of their punishment.

28: "Hark! they flee and escape from the land of Babylon, to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, vengeance for his temple.

29: "Summon archers against Babylon, all those who bend the bow. Encamp round about her; let no one escape. Requite her according to her deeds, do to her according to all that she has done; for she has proudly defied the LORD, the Holy One of Israel.

30: Therefore her young men shall fall in her squares, and all her soldiers shall be destroyed on that day, says the LORD.

31: "Behold, I am against you, O proud one, says the Lord GOD of hosts; for your day has come, the time when I will punish you.

32: The proud one shall stumble and fall, with none to raise him up, and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it will devour all that is round about him.

33: "Thus says the LORD of hosts: The people of Israel are oppressed, and the people of Judah with them; all who took them captive have held them fast, they refuse to let them go.

34: Their Redeemer is strong; the LORD of hosts is his name. He will surely plead their cause, that he may give rest to the earth, but unrest to the inhabitants of Babylon.

35: "A sword upon the Chalde'ans, says the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes and her wise men!

36: A sword upon the diviners, that they may become fools! A sword upon her warriors, that they may be destroyed!

37: A sword upon her horses and upon her chariots, and upon all the foreign troops in her midst, that they may become women! A sword upon all her treasures, that they may be plundered!

38: A drought upon her waters, that they may be dried up! For it is a land of images, and they are mad over idols.

39: "Therefore wild beasts shall dwell with hyenas in Babylon, and ostriches shall dwell in her; she shall be peopled no more for ever, nor inhabited for all generations.

40: As when God overthrew Sodom and Gomor'rah and their neighbor cities, says the LORD, so no man shall dwell there, and no son of man shall sojourn in her.

41: "Behold, a people comes from the north; a mighty nation and many kings are stirring from the farthest parts of the earth.

42: They lay hold of bow and spear; they are cruel, and have no mercy. The sound of them is like the roaring of the sea; they ride upon horses, arrayed as a man for battle against you, O daughter of Babylon!

43: "The king of Babylon heard the report of them, and his hands fell helpless; anguish seized him, pain as of a woman in travail.

44: "Behold, like a lion coming up from the jungle of the Jordan against a strong sheepfold, I will suddenly make them run away from her; and I will appoint over her whomever I choose. For who is like me? Who will summon me? What shepherd can stand before me?

45: Therefore hear the plan which the LORD has made against Babylon, and the purposes which he has formed against the land of the Chalde'ans: Surely the little ones of their flock shall be dragged away; surely their fold shall be appalled at their fate.

46: At the sound of the capture of Babylon the earth shall tremble, and her cry shall be heard among the nations."

## Chapter 51

### Jeremiah, chapter 51

1: Thus says the LORD: "Behold, I will stir up the spirit of a destroyer against Babylon, against the inhabitants of Chaldea;

2: and I will send to Babylon winnowers, and they shall winnow her, and they shall empty her land, when they come against her from every side on the day of trouble.

3: Let not the archer bend his bow, and let him not stand up in his coat of mail. Spare not her young men; utterly destroy all her host.

4: They shall fall down slain in the land of the Chalde'ans, and wounded in her streets.

5: For Israel and Judah have not been forsaken by their God, the LORD of hosts; but the land of the Chalde'ans is full of guilt against the Holy One of Israel.

6: "Flee from the midst of Babylon, let every man save his life! Be not cut off in her punishment, for this is the time of the LORD's vengeance, the requital he is rendering her.

7: Babylon was a golden cup in the LORD's hand, making all the earth drunken; the nations drank of her wine, therefore the nations went mad.

8: Suddenly Babylon has fallen and been broken; wail for her! Take balm for her pain; perhaps she may be healed.

9: We would have healed Babylon, but she was not healed. Forsake her, and let us go each to his own country; for her judgment has



reached up to heaven and has been lifted up even to the skies.

10: The LORD has brought forth our vindication; come, let us declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

11: "Sharpen the arrows! Take up the shields! The LORD has stirred up the spirit of the kings of the Medes, because his purpose concerning Babylon is to destroy it, for that is the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance for his temple.

12: Set up a standard against the walls of Babylon; make the watch strong; set up watchmen; prepare the ambushes; for the LORD has both planned and done what he spoke concerning the inhabitants of Babylon.

13: O you who dwell by many waters, rich in treasures, your end has come, the thread of your life is cut.

14: The LORD of hosts has sworn by himself: Surely I will fill you with men, as many as locusts, and they shall raise the shout of victory over you.

15: "It is he who made the earth by his power, who established the world by his wisdom, and by his understanding stretched out the heavens.

16: When he utters his voice there is a tumult of waters in the heavens, and he makes the mist rise from the ends of the earth. He makes lightnings for the rain, and he brings forth the wind from his storehouses.

17: Every man is stupid and without knowledge; every goldsmith is put to shame by his idols; for his images are false, and there is no breath in them.

18: They are worthless, a work of delusion; at the time of their punishment they shall perish.

19: Not like these is he who is the portion of Jacob, for he is the one who formed all things, and Israel is the tribe of his inheritance; the LORD of hosts is his name.

20: "You are my hammer and weapon of war: with you I break nations in pieces; with you I destroy kingdoms;

21: with you I break in pieces the horse and his rider; with you I break in pieces the chariot and the charioteer;

22: with you I break in pieces man and woman; with you I break in pieces the old man and the youth; with you I break in pieces the young man and the maiden;

23: with you I break in pieces the shepherd and his flock; with you I break in pieces the farmer and his team; with you I break in pieces governors and commanders.

24: "I will requite Babylon and all the inhabitants of Chaldea before your very eyes for all the evil that they have done in Zion, says the LORD.

25: "Behold, I am against you, O destroying mountain, says the LORD, which destroys the whole earth; I will stretch out my hand against you, and roll you down from the crags, and make you a burnt mountain.

26: No stone shall be taken from you for a corner and no stone for a foundation, but you shall be a perpetual waste, says the LORD.

27: "Set up a standard on the earth, blow the trumpet among the nations; prepare the nations for war against her, summon against her the kingdoms, Ararat, Minni, and Ash'kenaz; appoint a marshal against her, bring up horses like bristling locusts.

28: Prepare the nations for war against her, the kings of the Medes, with their governors and deputies, and every land under their dominion.

29: The land trembles and writhes in pain, for the LORD's purposes against Babylon stand, to make the land of Babylon a desolation, without inhabitant.

30: The warriors of Babylon have ceased fighting, they remain in their strongholds; their strength has failed, they have become women; her dwellings are on fire, her bars are broken.

31: One runner runs to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to tell the king of Babylon that his city is taken on every side;

32: the fords have been seized, the bulwarks are burned with fire, and the soldiers are in panic.

33: For thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: The daughter of Babylon is like a threshing floor at the time when it is trodden; yet a little while and the time of her harvest will come."

34: "Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon has devoured me, he has crushed me; he has made me an empty vessel, he has swallowed me like a monster; he has filled his belly with my delicacies, he has rinsed me out.

35: The violence done to me and to my kinsmen be upon Babylon," let the inhabitant of Zion say. "My blood be upon the inhabitants of Chaldea," let Jerusalem say.

36: Therefore thus says the LORD: "Behold, I will plead your cause and take vengeance for you. I will dry up her sea and make her fountain dry;

37: and Babylon shall become a heap of ruins, the haunt of jackals, a horror and a hissing, without inhabitant.

38: "They shall roar together like lions; they shall growl like lions' whelps.

39: While they are inflamed I will prepare them a feast and make them drunk, till they swoon away and sleep a perpetual sleep and not wake, says the LORD.

40: I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams and he-goats.

41: "How Babylon is taken, the praise of the whole earth seized! How Babylon has become a horror among the nations!

42: The sea has come up on Babylon; she is covered with its tumultuous waves.

43: Her cities have become a horror, a land of drought and a desert, a land in which no one dwells, and through which no son of man passes.

44: And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and take out of his mouth what he has swallowed. The nations shall no longer flow to him; the wall of Babylon has fallen.

45: "Go out of the midst of her, my people! Let every man save his life from the fierce anger of the LORD!  
46: Let not your heart faint, and be not fearful at the report heard in the land, when a report comes in one year and afterward a report in another year, and violence is in the land, and ruler is against ruler.  
47: "Therefore, behold, the days are coming when I will punish the images of Babylon; her whole land shall be put to shame, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.  
48: Then the heavens and the earth, and all that is in them, shall sing for joy over Babylon; for the destroyers shall come against them out of the north, says the LORD.  
49: Babylon must fall for the slain of Israel, as for Babylon have fallen the slain of all the earth.  
50: "You that have escaped from the sword, go, stand not still! Remember the LORD from afar, and let Jerusalem come into your mind:  
51: 'We are put to shame, for we have heard reproach; dishonor has covered our face, for aliens have come into the holy places of the LORD's house.'  
52: "Therefore, behold, the days are coming, says the LORD, when I will execute judgment upon her images, and through all her land the wounded shall groan.  
53: Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify her strong height, yet destroyers would come from me upon her, says the LORD.  
54: "Hark! a cry from Babylon! The noise of great destruction from the land of the Chalde'ans!  
55: For the LORD is laying Babylon waste, and stilling her mighty voice. Their waves roar like many waters, the noise of their voice is raised;  
56: for a destroyer has come upon her, upon Babylon; her warriors are taken, their bows are broken in pieces; for the LORD is a God of recompense, he will surely requite.  
57: I will make drunk her princes and her wise men, her governors, her commanders, and her warriors; they shall sleep a perpetual sleep and not wake, says the King, whose name is the LORD of hosts.  
58: "Thus says the LORD of hosts: The broad wall of Babylon shall be leveled to the ground and her high gates shall be burned with fire. The peoples labor for nought, and the nations weary themselves only for fire."  
59: The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Serai'ah the son of Neri'ah, son of Mahsei'ah, when he went with Zedeki'ah king of Judah to Babylon, in the fourth year of his reign. Serai'ah was the quartermaster.  
60: Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, all these words that are written concerning Babylon.  
61: And Jeremiah said to Serai'ah: "When you come to Babylon, see that you read all these words,  
62: and say, 'O LORD, thou hast said concerning this place that thou wilt cut it off, so that nothing shall dwell in it, neither man nor beast, and it shall be desolate for ever.'  
63: When you finish reading this book, bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of the Euphra'tes,  
64: and say, 'Thus shall Babylon sink, to rise no more, because of the evil that I am bringing upon her.'" Thus far are the words of Jeremiah.

## Chapter 52 Jeremiah, chapter 52

1: Zedeki'ah was twenty-one years old when he became king; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Hamu'tal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.  
2: And he did what was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoi'akim had done.  
3: Surely because of the anger of the LORD things came to such a pass in Jerusalem and Judah that he cast them out from his presence. And Zedeki'ah rebelled against the king of Babylon.  
4: And in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, on the tenth day of the month, Nebuchadrez'zar king of Babylon came with all his army against Jerusalem, and they laid siege to it and built siegeworks against it round about.  
5: So the city was besieged till the eleventh year of King Zedeki'ah.  
6: On the ninth day of the fourth month the famine was so severe in the city, that there was no food for the people of the land.  
7: Then a breach was made in the city; and all the men of war fled and went out from the city by night by the way of a gate between the two walls, by the king's garden, while the Chalde'ans were round about the city. And they went in the direction of the Arabah.  
8: But the army of the Chalde'ans pursued the king, and overtook Zedeki'ah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him.  
9: Then they captured the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon at Riblah in the land of Hamath, and he passed sentence upon him.  
10: The king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedeki'ah before his eyes, and also slew all the princes of Judah at Riblah.  
11: He put out the eyes of Zedeki'ah, and bound him in fetters, and the king of Babylon took him to Babylon, and put him in prison till the day of his death.  
12: In the fifth month, on the tenth day of the month -- which was the nineteenth year of King Nebuchadrez'zar, king of Babylon -- Nebu'zarad'an the captain of the bodyguard who served the king of Babylon, entered Jerusalem.  
13: And he burned the house of the LORD, and the king's house and all the houses of Jerusalem; every great house he burned down.  
14: And all the army of the Chalde'ans, who were with the captain of the guard, broke down all the walls round about Jerusalem.

15: And Nebu'zarad'an the captain of the guard carried away captive some of the poorest of the people and the rest of the people who were left in the city and the deserters who had deserted to the king of Babylon, together with the rest of the artisans.

16: But Nebu'zarad'an the captain of the guard left some of the poorest of the land to be vinedressers and plowmen.

17: And the pillars of bronze that were in the house of the LORD, and the stands and the bronze sea that were in the house of the LORD, the Chalde'ans broke in pieces, and carried all the bronze to Babylon.

18: And they took away the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the basins, and the dishes for incense, and all the vessels of bronze used in the temple service;

19: also the small bowls, and the firepans, and the basins, and the pots, and the lampstands, and the dishes for incense, and the bowls for libation. What was of gold the captain of the guard took away as gold, and what was of silver, as silver.

20: As for the two pillars, the one sea, the twelve bronze bulls which were under the sea, and the stands, which Solomon the king had made for the house of the LORD, the bronze of all these things was beyond weight.

21: As for the pillars, the height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits, its circumference was twelve cubits, and its thickness was four fingers, and it was hollow.

22: Upon it was a capital of bronze; the height of the one capital was five cubits; a network and pomegranates, all of bronze, were upon the capital round about. And the second pillar had the like, with pomegranates.

23: There were ninety-six pomegranates on the sides; all the pomegranates were a hundred upon the network round about.

24: And the captain of the guard took Serai'ah the chief priest, and Zephani'ah the second priest, and the three keepers of the threshold;

25: and from the city he took an officer who had been in command of the men of war, and seven men of the king's council, who were found in the city; and the secretary of the commander of the army who mustered the people of the land; and sixty men of the people of the land, who were found in the midst of the city.

26: And Nebu'zarad'an the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon at Riblah.

27: And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried captive out of its land.

28: This is the number of the people whom Nebuchadrez'zar carried away captive: in the seventh year, three thousand and twenty-three Jews;

29: in the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrez'zar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred and thirty-two persons;

30: in the twenty-third year of Nebuchadrez'zar, Nebu'zarad'an the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred and forty-five persons; all the persons were four thousand and six hundred.

31: And in the thirty-seventh year of the captivity of Jehoi'achin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-fifth day of the month, E'vil-mer'odach king of Babylon, in the year that he became king, lifted up the head of Jehoi'achin king of Judah and brought him out of prison;

32: and he spoke kindly to him, and gave him a seat above the seats of the kings who were with him in Babylon.

33: So Jehoi'achin put off his prison garments. And every day of his life he dined regularly at the king's table;

34: as for his allowance, a regular allowance was given him by the king according to his daily need, until the day of his death as long as he lived.

## The Book of Job

### Chapter 1

#### Job, chapter 1

1: There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Job; and that man was blameless and upright, one who feared God, and turned away from evil.

2: There were born to him seven sons and three daughters.

3: He had seven thousand sheep, three thousand camels, five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she-asses, and very many servants; so that this man was the greatest of all the people of the east.

4: His sons used to go and hold a feast in the house of each on his day; and they would send and invite their three sisters to eat and drink with them.

5: And when the days of the feast had run their course, Job would send and sanctify them, and he would rise early in the morning and offer burnt offerings according to the number of them all; for Job said, "It may be that my sons have sinned, and cursed God in their hearts." Thus Job did continually.

6: Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan also came among them.

7: The LORD said to Satan, "Whence have you come?" Satan answered the LORD, "From going to and fro on the earth, and from walking up and down on it."

8: And the LORD said to Satan, "Have you considered my servant Job, that there is none like him on the earth, a blameless and upright man, who fears God and turns away from evil?"

9: Then Satan answered the LORD, "Does Job fear God for nought?"

10: Hast thou not put a hedge about him and his house and all that he has, on every side? Thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his possessions have increased in the land.

11: But put forth thy hand now, and touch all that he has, and he will curse thee to thy face."

12: And the LORD said to Satan, "Behold, all that he has is in your power; only upon himself do not put forth your hand." So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.

13: Now there was a day when his sons and daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house;

14: and there came a messenger to Job, and said, "The oxen were plowing and the asses feeding beside them;

15: and the Sabe'ans fell upon them and took them, and slew the servants with the edge of the sword; and I alone have escaped to tell you."

16: While he was yet speaking, there came another, and said, "The fire of God fell from heaven and burned up the sheep and the servants, and consumed them; and I alone have escaped to tell you."

17: While he was yet speaking, there came another, and said, "The Chalde'ans formed three companies, and made a raid upon the camels and took them, and slew the servants with the edge of the sword; and I alone have escaped to tell you."

18: While he was yet speaking, there came another, and said, "Your sons and daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house;

19: and behold, a great wind came across the wilderness, and struck the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young people, and they are dead; and I alone have escaped to tell you."

20: Then Job arose, and rent his robe, and shaved his head, and fell upon the ground, and worshiped.

21: And he said, "Naked I came from my mother's womb, and naked shall I return; the LORD gave, and the LORD has taken away; blessed be the name of the LORD."

**v21: And he (Job) said, "Naked I came from my mother's womb, and naked shall I return (at death), The Lord Gave (Life at Birth), and the Lord has Taken away (Physical Death), blessed be the name of the Lord**

22: In all this Job did not sin or charge God with wrong.

**v22: In all this Job did not sin or blame the Lord.**

### Chapter 2

#### Job, chapter 2

1: Again there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan also came among them to present himself before the LORD.

2: And the LORD said to Satan, "Whence have you come?" Satan answered the LORD, "From going to and fro on the earth, and from walking up and down on it."

3: And the LORD said to Satan, "Have you considered my servant Job, that there is none like him on the earth, a blameless and upright man, who fears God and turns away from evil? He still holds fast his integrity, although you moved me against him, to destroy him without cause."

4: Then Satan answered the LORD, "Skin for skin! All that a man has he will give for his life.

5: But put forth thy hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face."

6: And the LORD said to Satan, "Behold, he is in your power; only spare his life."

7: So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD, and afflicted Job with loathsome sores from the sole of his foot to the crown of his head.

8: And he took a potsherd with which to scrape himself, and sat among the ashes.  
9: Then his wife said to him, "Do you still hold fast your integrity? Curse God, and die."  
10: But he said to her, "You speak as one of the foolish women would speak. Shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil?" In all this Job did not sin with his lips.

**Job 2:10**

**v10: He said to her, "You speak as a silly woman would speak. Shall we indeed accept good from God and not accept adversity", In all of this Job did not sin with his life.**

11: Now when Job's three friends heard of all this evil that had come upon him, they came each from his own place, Eli'phaz the Te'manite, Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Na'amathite. They made an appointment together to come to condole with him and comfort him.

12: And when they saw him from afar, they did not recognize him; and they raised their voices and wept; and they rent their robes and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven.

13: And they sat with him on the ground seven days and seven nights, and no one spoke a word to him, for they saw that his suffering was very great.

Chapter 3  
Job, chapter 3

1: After this Job opened his mouth and cursed the day of his birth.

2: And Job said:

3: "Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the night which said, 'A man-child is conceived.'

4: Let that day be darkness! May God above not seek it, nor light shine upon it.

5: Let gloom and deep darkness claim it. Let clouds dwell upon it; let the blackness of the day terrify it.

6: That night -- let thick darkness seize it! let it not rejoice among the days of the year, let it not come into the number of the months.

7: Yea, let that night be barren; let no joyful cry be heard in it.

8: Let those curse it who curse the day, who are skilled to rouse up Levi'athan.

9: Let the stars of its dawn be dark; let it hope for light, but have none, nor see the eyelids of the morning;

10: because it did not shut the doors of my mother's womb, nor hide trouble from my eyes.

11: "Why did I not die at birth, come forth from the womb and expire?"

**Job 3:11**

**v11: Why did I not die at Birth, come out of the womb and expire.**

12: Why did the knees receive me? Or why the breasts, that I should suck?

13: For then I should have lain down and been quiet; I should have slept; then I should have been at rest,

14: with kings and counselors of the earth who rebuilt ruins for themselves,

15: or with princes who had gold, who filled their houses with silver.

16: Or why was I not as a hidden untimely birth, as infants that never see the light?

17: There the wicked cease from troubling, and there the weary are at rest.

18: There the prisoners are at ease together; they hear not the voice of the taskmaster.

**Job 10:18**

**v18: Why then have you brought me out of the womb, would that I had died and no one had ever seen me.**

19: The small and the great are there, and the slave is free from his master.

20: "Why is light given to him that is in misery, and life to the bitter in soul,

21: who long for death, but it comes not, and dig for it more than for hid treasures;

22: who rejoice exceedingly, and are glad, when they find the grave?

23: Why is light given to a man whose way is hid, whom God has hedged in?

24: For my sighing comes as my bread, and my groanings are poured out like water.

25: For the thing that I fear comes upon me, and what I dread befalls me.

26: I am not at ease, nor am I quiet; I have no rest; but trouble comes."

Chapter 4  
Job, chapter 4

1: Then Eli'phaz the Te'manite answered:

2: "If one ventures a word with you, will you be offended? Yet who can keep from speaking?"

3: Behold, you have instructed many, and you have strengthened the weak hands.

4: Your words have upheld him who was stumbling, and you have made firm the feeble knees.

5: But now it has come to you, and you are impatient; it touches you, and you are dismayed.

6: Is not your fear of God your confidence, and the integrity of your ways your hope?

**v6: Is not your awe, fear or respect for God your confidence, Yes it is; and is not your hope, confident expectation or anticipation the integrity of your ways?**

7: "Think now, who that was innocent ever perished? Or where were the upright cut off?"

8: As I have seen, those who plow iniquity and sow trouble reap the same.  
 9: By the breath of God they perish, and by the blast of his anger they are consumed.  
 10: The roar of the lion, the voice of the fierce lion, the teeth of the young lions, are broken.  
 11: The strong lion perishes for lack of prey, and the whelps of the lioness are scattered.  
 12: "Now a word was brought to me stealthily, my ear received the whisper of it.  
 13: Amid thoughts from visions of the night, when deep sleep falls on men,  
 14: dread came upon me, and trembling, which made all my bones shake.  
 15: A spirit glided past my face; the hair of my flesh stood up.  
 16: It stood still, but I could not discern its appearance. A form was before my eyes; there was silence, then I heard a voice:  
 17: `Can mortal man be righteous before God? Can a man be pure before his Maker?  
**v17: Job Said, `Can a man be just before God? Can a man be pure before his creator? NO!!!**  
 18: Even in his servants he puts no trust, and his angels he charges with error;  
**v18: God puts no trust even in his servants, furthermore against his angels he indicts for error;**  
 19: how much more those who dwell in houses of clay, whose foundation is in the dust, who are crushed before the moth.  
**v19: how much more those who dwell in houses of clay, human beings, whose foundation is in the dust, who are crushed before the moth.**  
 20: Between morning and evening they are destroyed; they perish for ever without any regarding it.  
**v20: Between any given morning and evening they can be broken in pieces; unobserved they perish for ever.**  
 21: If their tent-cord is plucked up within them, do they not die, and that without wisdom?"  
**v21: Is not their tent-cord is plucked up within them in dying, They die totally apart from doctrine?'**

Chapter 5  
 Job, chapter 5

1: "Call now; if there any one who will answer you? To which of the holy ones will you turn?  
**v1: "Call now upon God for help; is there any one who will answer you? To which of the holy ones, creatures of integrity, will you turn?**  
 2: Surely vexation kills the fool, and jealousy slays the simple.  
**v2: For he who is maladjusted to the Justice of God is a fool who is destroyed by bitter complaining or excessive bitching, and the one who is maladjustment to the Justice of God is destroyed by jealousy.**  
 3: I have seen the fool taking root, but suddenly I cursed his dwelling.  
**v3: I have seen the fool, the maladjusted believer, taking root settling down somewhere in the neighborhood and his home is decayed in a moment, lacking happiness in any way.**  
 4: His sons are far from safety, they are crushed in the gate, and there is no one to deliver them.  
**v4: His children are far from safety with no blessing by association often getting hurt, they are crushed at the gate, dying fighting for the nation in a losing battle when the nation is lacking relationship with the Integrity of God, and there is no one to deliver them, their parents were not Adjusted to the Justice of God.**  
 5: His harvest the hungry eat, and he takes it even out of thorns; and the thirsty pant after his wealth.  
**v5: And the hungry in revolution ate his harvest, and even among the thorns they took it away; and the the conspirator is eager to take all his wealth, power, authority, etc.**  
 6: For affliction does not come from the dust, nor does trouble sprout from the ground;  
**v6: For evil does not come from the proper function of agriculture or business organizations in free enterprise, nor does trouble sprout from the ground even though they blame others for their problems and especially on God;**  
 7: but man is born to trouble as the sparks fly upward.  
**v7: For all man is born for trouble in this life as the sparks fly upward in clashing metals and personalities, refusing to relate to the Integrity of God.**  
 8: "As for me, I would seek God, and to God would I commit my cause;  
**v8: "But As for me, personally, I would seek God through Salvation Adjustment to the Justice of God and maximum Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul Maturity Adjustment to the Justice of God, and furthermore for my nation I would place my cause before Elohim, the Godhead, with the Faith Rest Drill 4 Stages; (this is how to meet and overcome problems)**  
 9: who does great things and unsearchable, marvelous things without number:  
**v9: To Him, God, who manufactures from relationship with the Integrity of God and from maximum Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, great and unsearchable things without human merit, marvelous or miraculous things without number (GRACE in the life of the believer in Maturity Adjustment to the Justice of God).**  
 10: he gives rain upon the earth and sends waters upon the fields;  
**v10: He, God, who gives rain upon the earth as economic prosperity and sends waters upon the fields providing prosperity to the agricultural economy; (God's benevolent Deeds)**  
 11: he sets on high those who are lowly, and those who mourn are lifted to safety.  
**v11: He, God, sets on high those who are lowly, he glorifies and prospers those oriented to Grace, and those who mourn are**

**lifted to peace or safety in time of great adversity and personal loss of loved ones and friends.**

12: He frustrates the devices of the crafty, so that their hands achieve no success.

**v12: He, God, frustrates the devices of the conspirators, so that their hands cannot achieve success.**

13: He takes the wise in their own craftiness; and the schemes of the wily are brought to a quick end.

**v13: He captures the wise, crafty, sneaky ones in their own craftiness using their devices designed to ruin you for their ruin; and the advice or slander or schemes of the contentious, cunning, and implacable are brought to a quick end.**

14: They meet with darkness in the daytime, and grope at noonday as in the night.

**v14: By day conspirators run into darkness like being in a fog, and grope at noonday as if in the night being totally disoriented, thus frustrating their conspiracy.**

15: But he saves the fatherless from their mouth, the needy from the hand of the mighty.

**v15: But he delivers the believer with maximum Metabolized Bible Doctrine and Maturity Adjustment to the Justice of God person oriented to grace from the sword of the mouth, gossip, slander, maligning, judging, and the needy out of the hand of the of the dictator or trouble maker, the mighty or powerful or tyrant.**

16: So the poor have hope, and injustice shuts her mouth.

**v16: Therefore the helpless or Grace Orientation or one without resources have confidence, and the one under maladjustment to the Justice of God must shut his mouth and is his injustice or iniquity is neutralized.**

17: "Behold, happy is the man whom God reproves; therefore despise not the chastening of the Almighty.

**v17: "Behold, happy is the man adjusted to the Justice of God whom God disciplines; therefore do not despise the chastening or Divine Discipline of the Almighty Lord.**

18: For he wounds, but he binds up; he smites, but his hands heal.

**v18: For he wounds the carnal believer with Divine Discipline, in order that he may bind up with recovery of the Spiritual Life; he bruises the believer in reversionism in order that his hands may heal and make whole through consistent Perception, Cognition, Inculcation & Metabolization of Bible Doctrine.**

19: He will deliver you from six troubles; in seven there shall no evil touch you.

**v19: From six troubles, crises, catastrophes or disasters, he will deliver, preserve or rescue you by your concentrated thinking and applying Bible Doctrine, mature Believer in Super-Grace status, furthermore in seven the evil of satanic Doctrine will not meddle with nor touch nor produce its desired effect on you, as long as you are insulated by Bible Doctrine.**

20: In famine he will redeem you from death, and in war from the power of the sword.

**v20: In famine, depression or economic disaster he will redeem or deliver or purchase or preserve you, Mature Believers, from death from Eternity Past, in war or military disaster from the power of the sword in battle,**

21: You shall be hid from the scourge of the tongue, and shall not fear destruction when it comes.

**v21: you will be protected and hidden by the Integrity of God, delivered from the lash or scourge of the tongue in social disasters from maligning, judging and gossip, neither will you be afraid being unable to think under the pressures of destruction, violent death, ruin, oppression, tyranny, when it comes because of Dying Grace.**

22: At destruction and famine you shall laugh, and shall not fear the beasts of the earth.

**v22: You will relax and laugh with great capacity for life and a sense of humor from Relaxed Mental Attitude from Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul and maximum relationship with the Integrity of God, at violent physical death and at economic depression because of dying grace and super grace status in time, neither will you be afraid of wild animals or violent death nor any dangerous instruments of death because of maximum Adjustment to the Justice of God.**

23: For you shall be in league with the stones of the field, and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with you.

**v23: For your contract will be with the stones of the battlefield the artillery or bombs or missiles or other weapons of destruction of the military, and the wild animals of the field which kill man like conventional weapons will be at peace with you and pass you by, or will not destroy you until the Lord is ready for you to die,**

24: You shall know that your tent is safe, and you shall inspect your fold and miss nothing.

**v24: Therefore you have already learned and will know that your human body is in a state of prosperity and peace while dying (Mature believers in Z Radical die with minimum pain) and you will visit with great pleasure your home in heaven and not fear forfeit of your rewards or blessings**

25: You shall know also that your descendants shall be many, and your offspring as the grass of the earth.

**v25: And You will also know from application of Bible Doctrine that your descendants will be prosperous and the pivot great and that the Human Race will continue on and be able to adjust to your death and the nation perpetuated and your spiritual offspring shall be as the grass or young shoots of the field from blessing by association and historical impact.**

26: You shall come to your grave in ripe old age, as a shock of grain comes up to the threshing floor in its season.

**v26: You will come to your grave in full vigor at the peak of your life for the mature believer at the perfect time to die, like a shock of corn comes in its season as the Timing and Plan of God in Grace are perfect.**

27: Lo, this we have searched out; it is true. Hear, and know it for your good."

**v27: Behold this doctrine of Death and Dying Grace, we have researched, investigated and studied it, having the principle and experience of it, this is the point of it, CONCENTRATE, learn, inculcate into your soul and know it applying it for yourself for your own good.**

Chapter 6  
Job, chapter 6

1: Then Job answered:  
2: "O that my vexation were weighed, and all my calamity laid in the balances!  
3: For then it would be heavier than the sand of the sea; therefore my words have been rash.  
4: For the arrows of the Almighty are in me; my spirit drinks their poison; the terrors of God are arrayed against me.  
5: Does the wild ass bray when he has grass, or the ox low over his fodder?  
6: Can that which is tasteless be eaten without salt, or is there any taste in the slime of the purslane?  
7: My appetite refuses to touch them; they are as food that is loathsome to me.  
8: "O that I might have my request, and that God would grant my desire;  
9: that it would please God to crush me, that he would let loose his hand and cut me off!  
10: This would be my consolation; I would even exult in pain unsparing; for I have not denied the words of the Holy One.  
11: What is my strength, that I should wait? And what is my end, that I should be patient?  
12: Is my strength the strength of stones, or is my flesh bronze?  
13: In truth I have no help in me, and any resource is driven from me.  
14: "He who withholds kindness from a friend forsakes the fear of the Almighty.  
15: My brethren are treacherous as a torrent-bed, as freshets that pass away,  
16: which are dark with ice, and where the snow hides itself.  
17: In time of heat they disappear; when it is hot, they vanish from their place.  
18: The caravans turn aside from their course; they go up into the waste, and perish.  
19: The caravans of Tema look, the travelers of Sheba hope.  
20: They are disappointed because they were confident; they come thither and are confounded.  
21: Such you have now become to me; you see my calamity, and are afraid.  
22: Have I said, 'Make me a gift'? Or, 'From your wealth offer a bribe for me'?  
23: Or, 'Deliver me from the adversary's hand'? Or, 'Ransom me from the hand of oppressors'?  
24: "Teach me, and I will be silent; make me understand how I have erred.  
25: How forceful are honest words! But what does reproof from you reprove?  
26: Do you think that you can reprove words, when the speech of a despairing man is wind?  
27: You would even cast lots over the fatherless, and bargain over your friend.  
28: "But now, be pleased to look at me; for I will not lie to your face.  
29: Turn, I pray, let no wrong be done. Turn now, my vindication is at stake.  
30: Is there any wrong on my tongue? Cannot my taste discern calamity?"

Chapter 7  
Job, chapter 7

1: "Has not man a hard service upon earth, and are not his days like the days of a hireling?  
2: Like a slave who longs for the shadow, and like a hireling who looks for his wages,  
3: so I am allotted months of emptiness, and nights of misery are apportioned to me.  
4: When I lie down I say, 'When shall I arise?' But the night is long, and I am full of tossing till the dawn.  
5: My flesh is clothed with worms and dirt; my skin hardens, then breaks out afresh.  
6: My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle, and come to their end without hope.  
7: "Remember that my life is a breath; my eye will never again see good.  
8: The eye of him who sees me will behold me no more; while thy eyes are upon me, I shall be gone.  
9: As the cloud fades and vanishes, so he who goes down to Sheol does not come up;  
10: he returns no more to his house, nor does his place know him any more.  
11: "Therefore I will not restrain my mouth; I will speak in the anguish of my spirit; I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.  
12: Am I the sea, or a sea monster, that thou settest a guard over me?  
13: When I say, 'My bed will comfort me, my couch will ease my complaint,'  
14: then thou dost scare me with dreams and terrify me with visions,  
15: so that I would choose strangling and death rather than my bones.  
16: I loathe my life; I would not live for ever. Let me alone, for my days are a breath.  
17: What is man, that thou dost make so much of him, and that thou dost set thy mind upon him,  
18: dost visit him every morning, and test him every moment?  
19: How long wilt thou not look away from me, nor let me alone till I swallow my spittle?  
20: If I sin, what do I do to thee, thou watcher of men? Why hast thou made me thy mark? Why have I become a burden to thee?  
21: Why dost thou not pardon my transgression and take away my iniquity? For now I shall lie in the earth; thou wilt seek me, but I shall not be."



Chapter 8  
Job, chapter 8

- 1: Then Bildad the Shuhite answered:  
2: "How long will you say these things, and the words of your mouth be a great wind?  
3: Does God pervert justice? Or does the Almighty pervert the right?  
4: If your children have sinned against him, he has delivered them into the power of their transgression.  
5: If you will seek God and make supplication to the Almighty,  
6: if you are pure and upright, surely then he will rouse himself for you and reward you with a rightful habitation.  
7: And though your beginning was small, your latter days will be very great.  
8: "For inquire, I pray you, of bygone ages, and consider what the fathers have found;  
9: for we are but of yesterday, and know nothing, for our days on earth are a shadow.  
10: Will they not teach you, and tell you, and utter words out of their understanding?  
11: "Can papyrus grow where there is no marsh? Can reeds flourish where there is no water?  
12: While yet in flower and not cut down, they wither before any other plant.  
13: Such are the paths of all who forget God; the hope of the godless man shall perish.  
**v13: So are the paths of all those who forget God; therefore the hope of the godless man will perish.**  
14: His confidence breaks in sunder, and his trust is a spider's web.  
**v14: Whose confidence is fragile, and whose trust is a spider's web.**  
15: He leans against his house, but it does not stand; he lays hold of it, but it does not endure.  
16: He thrives before the sun, and his shoots spread over his garden.  
17: His roots twine about the stoneheap; he lives among the rocks.  
18: If he is destroyed from his place, then it will deny him, saying, 'I have never seen you.'  
19: Behold, this is the joy of his way; and out of the earth others will spring.  
**v19: Behold, this is the happiness of hi way, the believer in Maturity Adjustment to the Justice of God; and out of the dust of the earth others will spring.**  
20: "Behold, God will not reject a blameless man, nor take the hand of evildoers.  
**v20: "Behold, God will not reject a mature believer of integrity, nor will he support the reversionist in evil.**  
21: He will yet fill your mouth with laughter, and your lips with shouting.  
**v21: He will yet fill your mouth, believer in Maturity Adjustment to the Justice of God, with laughter, and your lips with shouting.**  
22: Those who hate you will be clothed with shame, and the tent of the wicked will be no more."

Chapter 9  
Job, chapter 9

- 1: Then Job answered:  
2: "Truly I know that it is so: But how can a man be just before God?  
**v2: "In truth I know this is so, But how can a man be in the right in reconciliation with God?**  
3: If one wished to contend with him, one could not answer him once in a thousand times.  
4: He is wise in heart, and mighty in strength -- who has hardened himself against him, and succeeded? --  
5: he who removes mountains, and they know it not, when he overturns them in his anger;  
6: who shakes the earth out of its place, and its pillars tremble;  
7: who commands the sun, and it does not rise; who seals up the stars;  
8: who alone stretched out the heavens, and trampled the waves of the sea;  
9: who made the Bear and Orion, the Plei'ades and the chambers of the south;  
10: who does great things beyond understanding, and marvelous things without number.  
11: Lo, he passes by me, and I see him not; he moves on, but I do not perceive him.  
12: Behold, he snatches away; who can hinder him? Who will say to him, 'What doest thou'?  
13: "God will not turn back his anger; beneath him bowed the helpers of Rahab.  
14: How then can I answer him, choosing my words with him?  
15: Though I am innocent, I cannot answer him; I must appeal for mercy to my accuser.  
16: If I summoned him and he answered me, I would not believe that he was listening to my voice.  
17: For he crushes me with a tempest, and multiplies my wounds without cause;  
18: he will not let me get my breath, but fills me with bitterness.  
19: If it is a contest of strength, behold him! If it is a matter of justice, who can summon him?  
20: Though I am innocent, my own mouth would condemn me; though I am blameless, he would prove me perverse.  
21: I am blameless; I regard not myself; I loathe my life.  
22: It is all one; therefore I say, he destroys both the blameless and the wicked.  
23: When disaster brings sudden death, he mocks at the calamity of the innocent.  
24: The earth is given into the hand of the wicked; he covers the faces of its judges -- if it is not he, who then is it?"

25: "My days are swifter than a runner; they flee away, they see no good.  
 26: They go by like skiffs of reed, like an eagle swooping on the prey.  
 27: If I say, 'I will forget my complaint, I will put off my sad countenance, and be of good cheer,'  
 28: I become afraid of all my suffering, for I know thou wilt not hold me innocent.  
 29: I shall be condemned; why then do I labor in vain?  
 30: If I wash myself with snow, and cleanse my hands with lye,  
 31: yet thou wilt plunge me into a pit, and my own clothes will abhor me.  
 32: For he is not a man, as I am, that I might answer him, that we should come to trial together.  
**v32: For he, God, is not a man, as I am, that I may answer him in judgment, or that we may come together in judgment.**  
 33: There is no umpire between us, who might lay his hand upon us both.  
**v33: There is no umpire between us, who can lay his hand upon both of us.**  
 34: Let him take his rod away from me, and let not dread of him terrify me.  
 35: Then I would speak without fear of him, for I am not so in myself.

Chapter 10  
 Job, chapter 10

1: "I loathe my life; I will give free utterance to my complaint; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.  
 2: I will say to God, Do not condemn me; let me know why thou dost contend against me.  
 3: Does it seem good to thee to oppress, to despise the work of thy hands and favor the designs of the wicked?  
 4: Hast thou eyes of flesh? Dost thou see as man sees?  
 5: Are thy days as the days of man, or thy years as man's years,  
 6: that thou dost seek out my iniquity and search for my sin,  
 7: although thou knowest that I am not guilty, and there is none to deliver out of thy hand?  
 8: Thy hands fashioned and made me; and now thou dost turn about and destroy me.  
 9: Remember that thou hast made me of clay; and wilt thou turn me to dust again?  
 10: Didst thou not pour me out like milk and curdle me like cheese?  
 11: Thou didst clothe me with skin and flesh, and knit me together with bones and sinews.  
**12: Thou hast granted me life and steadfast love; and thy care has preserved my spirit.**  
 13: Yet these things thou didst hide in thy heart; I know that this was thy purpose.  
 14: If I sin, thou dost mark me, and dost not acquit me of my iniquity.  
 15: If I am wicked, woe to me! If I am righteous, I cannot lift up my head, for I am filled with disgrace and look upon my affliction.  
 16: And if I lift myself up, thou dost hunt me like a lion, and again work wonders against me;  
 17: thou dost renew thy witnesses against me, and increase thy vexation toward me; thou dost bring fresh hosts against me.  
 18: "Why didst thou bring me forth from the womb? Would that I had died before any eye had seen me,  
 19: and were as though I had not been, carried from the womb to the grave.  
 20: Are not the days of my life few? Let me alone, that I may find a little comfort  
 21: before I go whence I shall not return, to the land of gloom and deep darkness,  
 22: the land of gloom and chaos, where light is as darkness."

Chapter 11  
 Job, chapter 11

1: Then Zophar the Na'amathite answered:  
 2: "Should a multitude of words go unanswered, and a man full of talk be vindicated?  
 3: Should your babble silence men, and when you mock, shall no one shame you?  
 4: For you say, 'My doctrine is pure, and I am clean in God's eyes.'  
 5: But oh, that God would speak, and open his lips to you,  
 6: and that he would tell you the secrets of wisdom! For he is manifold in understanding. Know then that God exacts of you less than your guilt deserves.  
 7: "Can you find out the deep things of God? Can you find out the limit of the Almighty?  
 8: It is higher than heaven -- what can you do? Deeper than Sheol -- what can you know?  
 9: Its measure is longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.  
 10: If he passes through, and imprisons, and calls to judgment, who can hinder him?  
 11: For he knows worthless men; when he sees iniquity, will he not consider it?  
 12: But a stupid man will get understanding, when a wild ass's colt is born a man.  
 13: "If you set your heart aright, you will stretch out your hands toward him.  
 14: If iniquity is in your hand, put it far away, and let not wickedness dwell in your tents.  
 15: Surely then you will lift up your face without blemish; you will be secure, and will not fear.  
 16: You will forget your misery; you will remember it as waters that have passed away.  
 17: And your life will be brighter than the noonday; its darkness will be like the morning.

18: And you will have confidence, because there is hope; you will be protected and take your rest in safety.  
19: You will lie down, and none will make you afraid; many will entreat your favor.  
20: But the eyes of the wicked will fail; all way of escape will be lost to them, and their hope is to breathe their last."

**Job 11:20**

**v20: But the eyes of the REVERSIONIST will fail; all way of escape will be lost to them, and their hope is the expiring of the soul."**

Chapter 12  
Job, chapter 12

1: Then Job answered:  
2: "No doubt you are the people, and wisdom will die with you.  
3: But I have understanding as well as you; I am not inferior to you. Who does not know such things as these?  
4: I am a laughingstock to my friends; I, who called upon God and he answered me, a just and blameless man, am a laughingstock.  
5: In the thought of one who is at ease there is contempt for misfortune; it is ready for those whose feet slip.  
6: The tents of robbers are at peace, and those who provoke God are secure, who bring their god in their hand.  
7: "But ask the beasts, and they will teach you; the birds of the air, and they will tell you;  
8: or the plants of the earth, and they will teach you; and the fish of the sea will declare to you.  
9: Who among all these does not know that the hand of the LORD has done this?  
10: In his hand is the life of every living thing and the breath of all mankind.  
11: Does not the ear try words as the palate tastes food?  
12: Wisdom is with the aged, and understanding in length of days.  
13: "With God are wisdom and might; he has counsel and understanding.  
14: If he tears down, none can rebuild; if he shuts a man in, none can open.  
15: If he withholds the waters, they dry up; if he sends them out, they overwhelm the land.  
16: With him are strength and wisdom; the deceived and the deceiver are his.  
17: He leads counselors away stripped, and judges he makes fools.  
18: He looses the bonds of kings, and binds a waistcloth on their loins.  
19: He leads priests away stripped, and overthrows the mighty.  
20: He deprives of speech those who are trusted, and takes away the discernment of the elders.  
21: He pours contempt on princes, and looses the belt of the strong.  
22: He uncovers the deeps out of darkness, and brings deep darkness to light.  
23: He makes nations great, and he destroys them: he enlarges nations, and leads them away.  
24: He takes away understanding from the chiefs of the people of the earth, and makes them wander in a pathless waste.  
25: They grope in the dark without light; and he makes them stagger like a drunken man.

Chapter 13  
Job, chapter 13

1: "Lo, my eye has seen all this, my ear has heard and understood it.  
2: What you know, I also know; I am not inferior to you.  
3: But I would speak to the Almighty, and I desire to argue my case with God.  
4: As for you, you whitewash with lies; worthless physicians are you all.  
5: Oh that you would keep silent, and it would be your wisdom!  
6: Hear now my reasoning, and listen to the pleadings of my lips.  
7: Will you speak falsely for God, and speak deceitfully for him?  
8: Will you show partiality toward him, will you plead the case for God?  
9: Will it be well with you when he searches you out? Or can you deceive him, as one deceives a man?  
10: He will surely rebuke you if in secret you show partiality.  
11: Will not his majesty terrify you, and the dread of him fall upon you?  
12: Your maxims are proverbs of ashes, your defenses are defenses of clay.  
13: "Let me have silence, and I will speak, and let come on me what may.  
14: I will take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in my hand.  
15: Behold, he will slay me; I have no hope; yet I will defend my ways to his face.  
**v15: Though he slays me I will trust in him.**  
16: This will be my salvation, that a godless man shall not come before him.  
17: Listen carefully to my words, and let my declaration be in your ears.  
18: Behold, I have prepared my case; I know that I shall be vindicated.  
19: Who is there that will contend with me? For then I would be silent and die.  
20: Only grant two things to me, then I will not hide myself from thy face:  
21: withdraw thy hand far from me, and let not dread of thee terrify me.  
22: Then call, and I will answer; or let me speak, and do thou reply to me.

23: How many are my iniquities and my sins? Make me know my transgression and my sin.  
24: Why dost thou hide thy face, and count me as thy enemy?  
25: Wilt thou frighten a driven leaf and pursue dry chaff?  
26: For thou writest bitter things against me, and makest me inherit the iniquities of my youth.  
27: Thou puttest my feet in the stocks, and watchest all my paths; thou settest a bound to the soles of my feet.  
28: Man wastes away like a rotten thing, like a garment that is moth-eaten.

Chapter 14  
Job, chapter 14

1: "Man that is born of a woman is of few days, and full of trouble.  
2: He comes forth like a flower, and withers; he flees like a shadow, and continues not.  
3: And dost thou open thy eyes upon such a one and bring him into judgment with thee?  
4: Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean? There is not one.  
5: Since his days are determined, and the number of his months is with thee, and thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass,  
6: look away from him, and desist, that he may enjoy, like a hireling, his day.  
7: "For there is hope for a tree, if it be cut down, that it will sprout again, and that its shoots will not cease.  
**v7: "At least there is hope for a tree, if it is cut down, it will sprout again, and its new shoots will not fail.**  
8: Though its root grow old in the earth, and its stump die in the ground,  
**v8: Its root grow old in the earth, and its stump die in the soil (like the 5<sup>th</sup> cycle of discipline to a nation),**  
9: yet at the scent of water it will bud and put forth branches like a young plant.  
**v9: yet at the scent of water (Bible Doctrine or Truth) it will bud and put forth shoots like a young plant.**  
10: But man dies, and is laid low; man breathes his last, and where is he?  
**v10: But man dies, and is laid low; man breathes his last, and he is no more?**  
11: As waters fail from a lake, and a river wastes away and dries up,  
12: so man lies down and rises not again; till the heavens are no more he will not awake, or be roused out of his sleep.  
13: Oh that thou wouldest hide me in Sheol, that thou wouldest conceal me until thy wrath be past, that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me!  
14: If a man die, shall he live again? All the days of my service I would wait, till my release should come.  
15: Thou wouldest call, and I would answer thee; thou wouldest long for the work of thy hands.  
16: For then thou wouldest number my steps, thou wouldest not keep watch over my sin;  
17: my transgression would be sealed up in a bag, and thou wouldest cover over my iniquity.  
18: "But the mountain falls and crumbles away, and the rock is removed from its place;  
19: the waters wear away the stones; the torrents wash away the soil of the earth; so thou destroyest the hope of man.  
20: Thou prevaillest for ever against him, and he passes; thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.  
21: His sons come to honor, and he does not know it; they are brought low, and he perceives it not.  
22: He feels only the pain of his own body, and he mourns only for himself."

Chapter 15  
Job, chapter 15

1: Then Eli'phaz the Te'manite answered:  
2: "Should a wise man answer with windy knowledge, and fill himself with the east wind?  
3: Should he argue in unprofitable talk, or in words with which he can do no good?  
4: But you are doing away with the fear of God, and hindering meditation before God.  
5: For your iniquity teaches your mouth, and you choose the tongue of the crafty.  
6: Your own mouth condemns you, and not I; your own lips testify against you.  
7: "Are you the first man that was born? Or were you brought forth before the hills?  
8: Have you listened in the council of God? And do you limit wisdom to yourself?  
9: What do you know that we do not know? What do you understand that is not clear to us?  
10: Both the gray-haired and the aged are among us, older than your father.  
11: Are the consolations of God too small for you, or the word that deals gently with you?  
12: Why does your heart carry you away, and why do your eyes flash,  
13: that you turn your spirit against God, and let such words go out of your mouth?  
14: What is man, that he can be clean? Or he that is born of a woman, that he can be righteous?  
15: Behold, God puts no trust in his holy ones, and the heavens are not clean in his sight;  
16: how much less one who is abominable and corrupt, a man who drinks iniquity like water!  
17: "I will show you, hear me; and what I have seen I will declare  
18: (what wise men have told, and their fathers have not hidden,  
19: to whom alone the land was given, and no stranger passed among them).  
20: The wicked man writhes in pain all his days, through all the years that are laid up for the ruthless.

21: Terrifying sounds are in his ears; in prosperity the destroyer will come upon him.  
 22: He does not believe that he will return out of darkness, and he is destined for the sword.  
 23: He wanders abroad for bread, saying, `Where is it?' He knows that a day of darkness is ready at his hand;  
 24: distress and anguish terrify him; they prevail against him, like a king prepared for battle.  
 25: Because he has stretched forth his hand against God, and bids defiance to the Almighty,  
 26: running stubbornly against him with a thick-bossed shield;  
 27: because he has covered his face with his fat, and gathered fat upon his loins,  
 28: and has lived in desolate cities, in houses which no man should inhabit, which were destined to become heaps of ruins;  
 29: he will not be rich, and his wealth will not endure, nor will he strike root in the earth;  
 30: he will not escape from darkness; the flame will dry up his shoots, and his blossom will be swept away by the wind.  
 31: Let him not trust in emptiness, deceiving himself; for emptiness will be his recompense.  
 32: It will be paid in full before his time, and his branch will not be green.  
 33: He will shake off his unripe grape, like the vine, and cast off his blossom, like the olive tree.  
 34: For the company of the godless is barren, and fire consumes the tents of bribery.  
 35: They conceive mischief and bring forth evil and their heart prepares deceit."

Chapter 16  
 Job, chapter 16

1: Then Job answered:  
 2: "I have heard many such things; miserable comforters are you all.  
 3: Shall windy words have an end? Or what provokes you that you answer?  
 4: I also could speak as you do, if you were in my place; I could join words together against you, and shake my head at you.  
 5: I could strengthen you with my mouth, and the solace of my lips would assuage your pain.  
 6: "If I speak, my pain is not assuaged, and if I forbear, how much of it leaves me?  
 7: Surely now God has worn me out; he has made desolate all my company.  
 8: And he has shriveled me up, which is a witness against me; and my leanness has risen up against me, it testifies to my face.  
 9: He has torn me in his wrath, and hated me; he has gnashed his teeth at me; my adversary sharpens his eyes against me.  
 10: Men have gaped at me with their mouth, they have struck me insolently upon the cheek, they mass themselves together against me.  
 11: God gives me up to the ungodly, and casts me into the hands of the wicked.  
 12: I was at ease, and he broke me asunder; he seized me by the neck and dashed me to pieces; he set me up as his target,  
 13: his archers surround me. He slashes open my kidneys, and does not spare; he pours out my gall on the ground.  
 14: He breaks me with breach upon breach; he runs upon me like a warrior.  
 15: I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and have laid my strength in the dust.  
 16: My face is red with weeping, and on my eyelids is deep darkness;  
 17: although there is no violence in my hands, and my prayer is pure.  
 18: "O earth, cover not my blood, and let my cry find no resting place.  
 19: Even now, behold, my witness is in heaven, and he that vouches for me is on high.  
 20: My friends scorn me; my eye pours out tears to God,  
 21: that he would maintain the right of a man with God, like that of a man with his neighbor.  
 22: For when a few years have come I shall go the way whence I shall not return.

Chapter 17  
 Job, chapter 17

1: My spirit is broken, my days are extinct, the grave is ready for me.  
 2: Surely there are mockers about me, and my eye dwells on their provocation.  
 3: "Lay down a pledge for me with thyself; who is there that will give surety for me?  
 4: Since thou hast closed their minds to understanding, therefore thou wilt not let them triumph.  
 5: He who informs against his friends to get a share of their property, the eyes of his children will fail.  
 6: "He has made me a byword of the peoples, and I am one before whom men spit.  
 7: My eye has grown dim from grief, and all my members are like a shadow.  
 8: Upright men are appalled at this, and the innocent stirs himself up against the godless.  
 9: Yet the righteous holds to his way, and he that has clean hands grows stronger and stronger.  
 10: But you, come on again, all of you, and I shall not find a wise man among you.  
 11: My days are past, my plans are broken off, the desires of my heart.

**Job 17:11**

**v11: My days are past, my motivations are torn apart, also the desires of my Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul.**

12: They make night into day; `The light,' they say, `is near to the darkness.'

13: If I look for Sheol as my house, if I spread my couch in darkness,  
14: if I say to the pit, 'You are my father,' and to the worm, 'My mother,' or 'My sister,'  
15: where then is my hope? Who will see my hope?  
16: Will it go down to the bars of Sheol? Shall we descend together into the dust?"

Chapter 18  
Job, chapter 18

1: Then Bildad the Shuhite answered:  
2: "How long will you hunt for words? Consider, and then we will speak.  
3: Why are we counted as cattle? Why are we stupid in your sight?  
4: You who tear yourself in your anger, shall the earth be forsaken for you, or the rock be removed out of its place?  
5: "Yea, the light of the wicked is put out, and the flame of his fire does not shine.  
6: The light is dark in his tent, and his lamp above him is put out.  
7: His strong steps are shortened and his own schemes throw him down.  
8: For he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walks on a pitfall.  
9: A trap seizes him by the heel, a snare lays hold of him.  
10: A rope is hid for him in the ground, a trap for him in the path.  
11: Terrors frighten him on every side, and chase him at his heels.  
12: His strength is hunger-bitten, and calamity is ready for his stumbling.  
13: By disease his skin is consumed, the first-born of death consumes his limbs.  
14: He is torn from the tent in which he trusted, and is brought to the king of terrors.  
15: In his tent dwells that which is none of his; brimstone is scattered upon his habitation.  
16: His roots dry up beneath, and his branches wither above.  
17: His memory perishes from the earth, and he has no name in the street.

**Job 18:17**

**v17: The memory of him perishes from the earth, and he has no name around him or abroad in his periphery.**

18: He is thrust from light into darkness, and driven out of the world.  
19: He has no offspring or descendant among his people, and no survivor where he used to live.  
20: They of the west are appalled at his day, and horror seizes them of the east.  
21: Surely such are the dwellings of the ungodly, such is the place of him who knows not God."

Chapter 19  
Job, chapter 19

1: Then Job answered:  
2: "How long will you torment me, and break me in pieces with words?  
3: These ten times you have cast reproach upon me; are you not ashamed to wrong me?  
4: And even if it be true that I have erred, my error remains with myself.  
5: If indeed you magnify yourselves against me, and make my humiliation an argument against me,  
6: know then that God has put me in the wrong, and closed his net about me.  
7: Behold, I cry out, 'Violence!' but I am not answered; I call aloud, but there is no justice.  
8: He has walled up my way, so that I cannot pass, and he has set darkness upon my paths.  
9: He has stripped from me my glory, and taken the crown from my head.  
10: He breaks me down on every side, and I am gone, and my hope has he pulled up like a tree.  
11: He has kindled his wrath against me, and counts me as his adversary.  
12: His troops come on together; they have cast up siegeworks against me, and encamp round about my tent.  
13: "He has put my brethren far from me, and my acquaintances are wholly estranged from me.  
14: My kinsfolk and my close friends have failed me;  
15: the guests in my house have forgotten me; my maidservants count me as a stranger; I have become an alien in their eyes.  
16: I call to my servant, but he gives me no answer; I must beseech him with my mouth.  
17: I am repulsive to my wife, loathsome to the sons of my own mother.  
18: Even young children despise me; when I rise they talk against me.  
19: All my intimate friends abhor me, and those whom I loved have turned against me.  
20: My bones cleave to my skin and to my flesh, and I have escaped by the skin of my teeth.  
21: Have pity on me, have pity on me, O you my friends, for the hand of God has touched me!  
22: Why do you, like God, pursue me? Why are you not satisfied with my flesh?  
23: "Oh that my words were written! Oh that they were inscribed in a book!  
24: Oh that with an iron pen and lead they were graven in the rock for ever!  
25: For I know that my Redeemer lives, and at last he will stand upon the earth;

**Job 19:25**

**v25: I know that my redeemer lives and in the end he shall stand upon the earth,**

26: and after my skin has been thus destroyed, then from my flesh I shall see God,

**Job 19:26**

**v26: and after my skin has been destroyed (Physical Body) yet in my flesh, I will see God.**

27: whom I shall see on my side, and my eyes shall behold, and not another. My heart faints within me!

28: If you say, 'How we will pursue him!' and, 'The root of the matter is found in him';

29: be afraid of the sword, for wrath brings the punishment of the sword, that you may know there is a judgment."

Chapter 20  
Job, chapter 20

1: Then Zophar the Na'amathite answered:

2: "Therefore my thoughts answer me, because of my haste within me.

3: I hear censure which insults me, and out of my understanding a spirit answers me.

4: Do you not know this from of old, since man was placed upon earth,

5: that the exulting of the wicked is short, and the joy of the godless but for a moment?

6: Though his height mount up to the heavens, and his head reach to the clouds,

7: he will perish for ever like his own dung; those who have seen him will say, 'Where is he?'

8: He will fly away like a dream, and not be found; he will be chased away like a vision of the night.

9: The eye which saw him will see him no more, nor will his place any more behold him.

10: His children will seek the favor of the poor, and his hands will give back his wealth.

11: His bones are full of youthful vigor, but it will lie down with him in the dust.

12: "Though wickedness is sweet in his mouth, though he hides it under his tongue,

13: though he is loath to let it go, and holds it in his mouth,

14: yet his food is turned in his stomach; it is the gall of asps within him.

15: He swallows down riches and vomits them up again; God casts them out of his belly.

16: He will suck the poison of asps; the tongue of a viper will kill him.

17: He will not look upon the rivers, the streams flowing with honey and curds.

18: He will give back the fruit of his toil, and will not swallow it down; from the profit of his trading he will get no enjoyment.

19: For he has crushed and abandoned the poor, he has seized a house which he did not build.

20: "Because his greed knew no rest, he will not save anything in which he delights.

21: There was nothing left after he had eaten; therefore his prosperity will not endure.

22: In the fulness of his sufficiency he will be in straits; all the force of misery will come upon him.

23: To fill his belly to the full God will send his fierce anger into him, and rain it upon him as his food.

24: He will flee from an iron weapon; a bronze arrow will strike him through.

25: It is drawn forth and comes out of his body, the glittering point comes out of his gall; terrors come upon him.

26: Utter darkness is laid up for his treasures; a fire not blown upon will devour him; what is left in his tent will be consumed.

27: The heavens will reveal his iniquity, and the earth will rise up against him.

28: The possessions of his house will be carried away, dragged off in the day of God's wrath.

29: This is the wicked man's portion from God, the heritage decreed for him by God."

Chapter 21  
Job, chapter 21

1: Then Job answered:

2: "Listen carefully to my words, and let this be your consolation.

3: Bear with me, and I will speak, and after I have spoken, mock on.

4: As for me, is my complaint against man? Why should I not be impatient?

5: Look at me, and be appalled, and lay your hand upon your mouth.

6: When I think of it I am dismayed, and shuddering seizes my flesh.

7: Why do the wicked live, reach old age, and grow mighty in power?

8: Their children are established in their presence, and their offspring before their eyes.

9: Their houses are safe from fear, and no rod of God is upon them.

10: Their bull breeds without fail; their cow calves, and does not cast her calf.

11: They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.

12: They sing to the tambourine and the lyre, and rejoice to the sound of the pipe.

13: They spend their days in prosperity, and in peace they go down to Sheol.

14: They say to God, 'Depart from us! We do not desire the knowledge of thy ways.

15: What is the Almighty, that we should serve him? And what profit do we get if we pray to him?'

16: Behold, is not their prosperity in their hand? The counsel of the wicked is far from me.

17: "How often is it that the lamp of the wicked is put out? That their calamity comes upon them? That God distributes pains in his

anger?

18: That they are like straw before the wind, and like chaff that the storm carries away?

19: You say, 'God stores up their iniquity for their sons.' Let him recompense it to themselves, that they may know it.

20: Let their own eyes see their destruction, and let them drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

21: For what do they care for their houses after them, when the number of their months is cut off?

22: Will any teach God knowledge, seeing that he judges those that are on high?

23: One dies in full prosperity, being wholly at ease and secure,

24: his body full of fat and the marrow of his bones moist.

25: Another dies in bitterness of soul, never having tasted of good.

26: They lie down alike in the dust, and the worms cover them.

27: "Behold, I know your thoughts, and your schemes to wrong me.

28: For you say, 'Where is the house of the prince? Where is the tent in which the wicked dwelt?'

29: Have you not asked those who travel the roads, and do you not accept their testimony

30: that the wicked man is spared in the day of calamity, that he is rescued in the day of wrath?

31: Who declares his way to his face, and who requites him for what he has done?

32: When he is borne to the grave, watch is kept over his tomb.

33: The clods of the valley are sweet to him; all men follow after him, and those who go before him are innumerable.

34: How then will you comfort me with empty nothings? There is nothing left of your answers but falsehood."

## Chapter 22

### Job, chapter 22

1: Then Eli'phaz the Te'manite answered:

2: "Can a man be profitable to God? Surely he who is wise is profitable to himself.

3: Is it any pleasure to the Almighty if you are righteous, or is it gain to him if you make your ways blameless?

4: Is it for your fear of him that he reproves you, and enters into judgment with you?

5: Is not your wickedness great? There is no end to your iniquities.

6: For you have exacted pledges of your brothers for nothing, and stripped the naked of their clothing.

7: You have given no water to the weary to drink, and you have withheld bread from the hungry.

8: The man with power possessed the land, and the favored man dwelt in it.

9: You have sent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherless were crushed.

10: Therefore snares are round about you, and sudden terror overwhelms you;

11: your light is darkened, so that you cannot see, and a flood of water covers you.

12: "Is not God high in the heavens? See the highest stars, how lofty they are!

13: Therefore you say, 'What does God know? Can he judge through the deep darkness?'

14: Thick clouds enwrap him, so that he does not see, and he walks on the vault of heaven.'

15: Will you keep to the old way which wicked men have trod?

16: They were snatched away before their time; their foundation was washed away.

17: They said to God, 'Depart from us,' and 'What can the Almighty do to us?'

18: Yet he filled their houses with good things -- but the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

19: The righteous see it and are glad; the innocent laugh them to scorn,

20: saying, 'Surely our adversaries are cut off, and what they left the fire has consumed.'

21: "Agree with God, and be at peace; thereby good will come to you.

22: Receive instruction from his mouth, and lay up his words in your heart.

23: If you return to the Almighty and humble yourself, if you remove unrighteousness far from your tents,

24: if you lay gold in the dust, and gold of Ophir among the stones of the torrent bed,

25: and if the Almighty is your gold, and your precious silver;

26: then you will delight yourself in the Almighty, and lift up your face to God.

27: You will make your prayer to him, and he will hear you; and you will pay your vows.

28: You will decide on a matter, and it will be established for you, and light will shine on your ways.

29: For God abases the proud, but he saves the lowly.

30: He delivers the innocent man; you will be delivered through the cleanness of your hands."

## Chapter 23

### Job, chapter 23

1: Then Job answered:

2: "Today also my complaint is bitter, his hand is heavy in spite of my groaning.

3: Oh, that I knew where I might find him, that I might come even to his seat!

4: I would lay my case before him and fill my mouth with arguments.

5: I would learn what he would answer me, and understand what he would say to me.



6: Would he contend with me in the greatness of his power? No; he would give heed to me.  
7: There an upright man could reason with him, and I should be acquitted for ever by my judge.  
8: "Behold, I go forward, but he is not there; and backward, but I cannot perceive him;  
9: on the left hand I seek him, but I cannot behold him; I turn to the right hand, but I cannot see him.  
10: But he knows the way that I take; when he has tried me, I shall come forth as gold.  
11: My foot has held fast to his steps; I have kept his way and have not turned aside.  
12: I have not departed from the commandment of his lips; I have treasured in my bosom the words of his mouth.  
13: But he is unchangeable and who can turn him? What he desires, that he does.  
14: For he will complete what he appoints for me; and many such things are in his mind.  
15: Therefore I am terrified at his presence; when I consider, I am in dread of him.  
16: God has made my heart faint; the Almighty has terrified me;  
17: for I am hemmed in by darkness, and thick darkness covers my face.

Chapter 24  
Job, chapter 24

1: "Why are not times of judgment kept by the Almighty, and why do those who know him never see his days?  
2: Men remove landmarks; they seize flocks and pasture them.  
3: They drive away the ass of the fatherless; they take the widow's ox for a pledge.  
4: They thrust the poor off the road; the poor of the earth all hide themselves.  
5: Behold, like wild asses in the desert they go forth to their toil, seeking prey in the wilderness as food for their children.

**Job 24:5**

**v5: Behold, like wild asses in the desert they go out seeking food in their activities in the wilderness as food for their children.**

6: They gather their fodder in the field and they glean the vineyard of the wicked man.  
7: They lie all night naked, without clothing, and have no covering in the cold.  
8: They are wet with the rain of the mountains, and cling to the rock for want of shelter.  
9: (There are those who snatch the fatherless child from the breast, and take in pledge the infant of the poor.)  
10: They go about naked, without clothing; hungry, they carry the sheaves;  
11: among the olive rows of the wicked they make oil; they tread the wine presses, but suffer thirst.  
12: From out of the city the dying groan, and the soul of the wounded cries for help; yet God pays no attention to their prayer.  
13: "There are those who rebel against the light, who are not acquainted with its ways, and do not stay in its paths.  
14: The murderer rises in the dark, that he may kill the poor and needy; and in the night he is as a thief.  
15: The eye of the adulterer also waits for the twilight, saying, 'No eye will see me'; and he disguises his face.  
16: In the dark they dig through houses; by day they shut themselves up; they do not know the light.  
17: For deep darkness is morning to all of them; for they are friends with the terrors of deep darkness.  
18: "You say, "They are swiftly carried away upon the face of the waters; their portion is cursed in the land; no treader turns toward their vineyards.  
19: Drought and heat snatch away the snow waters; so does Sheol those who have sinned.  
20: The squares of the town forget them; their name is no longer remembered; so wickedness is broken like a tree.'  
**v20: The womb forgets them; the worm feasts on them; evil men are no longer remembered but are broken like a tree**  
21: "They feed on the barren childless woman, and do no good to the widow.  
22: Yet God prolongs the life of the mighty by his power; they rise up when they despair of life.  
23: He gives them security, and they are supported; and his eyes are upon their ways.  
24: They are exalted a little while, and then are gone; they wither and fade like the mallow; they are cut off like the heads of grain.  
25: If it is not so, who will prove me a liar, and show that there is nothing in what I say?"

Chapter 25  
Job, chapter 25

1: Then Bildad the Shuhite answered:  
2: "Dominion and fear are with God; he makes peace in his high heaven.  
3: Is there any number to his armies? Upon whom does his light not arise?  
4: How then can man be righteous before God? How can he who is born of woman be clean?  
5: Behold, even the moon is not bright and the stars are not clean in his sight;  
6: how much less man, who is a maggot, and the son of man, who is a worm!"

Chapter 26  
Job, chapter 26

1: Then Job answered:  
2: "How you have helped him who has no power! How you have saved the arm that has no strength!

3: How you have counseled him who has no wisdom, and plentifully declared sound knowledge!  
 4: With whose help have you uttered words, and whose spirit has come forth from you?  
 5: The shades below tremble, the waters and their inhabitants.  
 6: Sheol is naked before God, and Abaddon has no covering.  
 7: He stretches out the north over the void, and hangs the earth upon nothing.  
 8: He binds up the waters in his thick clouds, and the cloud is not rent under them.  
 9: He covers the face of the moon, and spreads over it his cloud.  
 10: He has described a circle upon the face of the waters at the boundary between light and darkness.  
 11: The pillars of heaven tremble, and are astounded at his rebuke.  
 12: By his power he stilled the sea; by his understanding he smote Rahab.  
 13: By his wind the heavens were made fair; his hand pierced the fleeing serpent.  
 14: Lo, these are but the outskirts of his ways; and how small a whisper do we hear of him! But the thunder of his power who can understand?"

Chapter 27  
 Job, chapter 27

1: And Job again took up his discourse, and said:  
 2: "As God lives, who has taken away my right, and the Almighty, who has made my soul bitter;  
 3: as long as my breath is in me, and the spirit of God is in my nostrils;  
 4: my lips will not speak falsehood, and my tongue will not utter deceit.  
 5: Far be it from me to say that you are right; till I die I will not put away my integrity from me.  
 6: I hold fast my righteousness, and will not let it go; my heart does not reproach me for any of my days.  
 7: "Let my enemy be as the wicked, and let him that rises up against me be as the unrighteous.  
 8: For what is the hope of the godless when God cuts him off, when God takes away his life?  
 9: Will God hear his cry, when trouble comes upon him?  
 10: Will he take delight in the Almighty? Will he call upon God at all times?  
 11: I will teach you concerning the hand of God; what is with the Almighty I will not conceal.  
 12: Behold, all of you have seen it yourselves; why then have you become altogether vain?  
 13: "This is the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage which oppressors receive from the Almighty:  
 14: If his children are multiplied, it is for the sword; and his offspring have not enough to eat.  
 15: Those who survive him the pestilence buries, and their widows make no lamentation.  
 16: Though he heap up silver like dust, and pile up clothing like clay;  
 17: he may pile it up, but the just will wear it, and the innocent will divide the silver.  
 18: The house which he builds is like a spider's web, like a booth which a watchman makes.  
 19: He goes to bed rich, but will do so no more; he opens his eyes, and his wealth is gone.  
 20: Terrors overtake him like a flood; in the night a whirlwind carries him off.  
 21: The east wind lifts him up and he is gone; it sweeps him out of his place.  
 22: It hurls at him without pity; he flees from its power in headlong flight.  
 23: It claps its hands at him, and hisses at him from its place.

Chapter 28  
 Job, chapter 28

1: "Surely there is a mine for silver, and a place for gold which they refine.  
 2: Iron is taken out of the earth, and copper is smelted from the ore.  
 3: Men put an end to darkness, and search out to the farthest bound the ore in gloom and deep darkness.  
 4: They open shafts in a valley away from where men live; they are forgotten by travelers, they hang afar from men, they swing to and fro.  
 5: As for the earth, out of it comes bread; but underneath it is turned up as by fire.  
 6: Its stones are the place of sapphires, and it has dust of gold.  
 7: "That path no bird of prey knows, and the falcon's eye has not seen it.  
 8: The proud beasts have not trodden it; the lion has not passed over it.  
 9: "Man puts his hand to the flinty rock, and overturns mountains by the roots.  
 10: He cuts out channels in the rocks, and his eye sees every precious thing.  
 11: He binds up the streams so that they do not trickle, and the thing that is hid he brings forth to light.  
 12: "But where shall wisdom be found? And where is the place of understanding?  
 13: Man does not know the way to it, and it is not found in the land of the living.  
 14: The deep says, 'It is not in me,' and the sea says, 'It is not with me.'  
 15: It cannot be gotten for gold, and silver cannot be weighed as its price.  
 16: It cannot be valued in the gold of Ophir, in precious onyx or sapphire.

17: Gold and glass cannot equal it, nor can it be exchanged for jewels of fine gold.  
18: No mention shall be made of coral or of crystal; the price of wisdom is above pearls.  
19: The topaz of Ethiopia cannot compare with it, nor can it be valued in pure gold.  
20: "Whence then comes wisdom? And where is the place of understanding?  
21: It is hid from the eyes of all living, and concealed from the birds of the air.  
22: Abaddon and Death say, 'We have heard a rumor of it with our ears.'  
23: "God understands the way to it, and he knows its place.  
24: For he looks to the ends of the earth, and sees everything under the heavens.  
25: When he gave to the wind its weight, and meted out the waters by measure;  
26: when he made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder;  
27: then he saw it and declared it; he established it, and searched it out.  
28: And he said to man, 'Behold, the fear of the Lord, that is wisdom; and to depart from evil is understanding.'"

Chapter 29  
Job, chapter 29

1: And Job again took up his discourse, and said:  
2: "Oh, that I were as in the months of old, as in the days when God watched over me;  
3: when his lamp shone upon my head, and by his light I walked through darkness;  
4: as I was in my autumn days, when the friendship of God was upon my tent;  
5: when the Almighty was yet with me, when my children were about me;  
6: when my steps were washed with milk, and the rock poured out for me streams of oil!  
7: When I went out to the gate of the city, when I prepared my seat in the square,  
8: the young men saw me and withdrew, and the aged rose and stood;  
9: the princes refrained from talking, and laid their hand on their mouth;  
10: the voice of the nobles was hushed, and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.  
11: When the ear heard, it called me blessed, and when the eye saw, it approved;  
12: because I delivered the poor who cried, and the fatherless who had none to help him.  
13: The blessing of him who was about to perish came upon me, and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.  
14: I put on righteousness, and it clothed me; my justice was like a robe and a turban.  
15: I was eyes to the blind, and feet to the lame.  
16: I was a father to the poor, and I searched out the cause of him whom I did not know.  
17: I broke the fangs of the unrighteous, and made him drop his prey from his teeth.  
18: Then I thought, 'I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiply my days as the sand,  
19: my roots spread out to the waters, with the dew all night on my branches,  
20: my glory fresh with me, and my bow ever new in my hand.'  
21: "Men listened to me, and waited, and kept silence for my counsel.  
22: After I spoke they did not speak again, and my word dropped upon them.  
23: They waited for me as for the rain; and they opened their mouths as for the spring rain.  
24: I smiled on them when they had no confidence; and the light of my countenance they did not cast down.  
25: I chose their way, and sat as chief, and I dwelt like a king among his troops, like one who comforts mourners.

Chapter 30  
Job, chapter 30

1: "But now they make sport of me, men who are younger than I, whose fathers I would have disdained to set with the dogs of my flock.  
2: What could I gain from the strength of their hands, men whose vigor is gone?  
3: Through want and hard hunger they gnaw the dry and desolate ground;  
4: they pick mallow and the leaves of bushes, and to warm themselves the roots of the broom.  
5: They are driven out from among men; they shout after them as after a thief.  
6: In the gullies of the torrents they must dwell, in holes of the earth and of the rocks.  
7: Among the bushes they bray; under the nettles they huddle together.  
8: A senseless, a disreputable brood, they have been whipped out of the land.  
9: "And now I have become their song, I am a byword to them.  
10: They abhor me, they keep aloof from me; they do not hesitate to spit at the sight of me.  
11: Because God has loosed my cord and humbled me, they have cast off restraint in my presence.  
12: On my right hand the rabble rise, they drive me forth, they cast up against me their ways of destruction.  
13: They break up my path, they promote my calamity; no one restrains them.  
14: As through a wide breach they come; amid the crash they roll on.  
15: Terrors are turned upon me; my honor is pursued as by the wind, and my prosperity has passed away like a cloud.

**v15: Terrors are turned against me; they pursue my honor as the wind, and my prosperity has passed away like a cloud.**

16: "And now my soul is poured out within me; days of affliction have taken hold of me.

17: The night racks my bones, and the pain that gnaws me takes no rest.

18: With violence it seizes my garment; it binds me about like the collar of my tunic.

19: God has cast me into the mire, and I have become like dust and ashes.

20: I cry to thee and thou dost not answer me; I stand, and thou dost not heed me.

21: Thou hast turned cruel to me; with the might of thy hand thou dost persecute me.

22: Thou liftest me up on the wind, thou makest me ride on it, and thou tосest me about in the roar of the storm.

23: Yea, I know that thou wilt bring me to death, and to the house appointed for all living.

24: "Yet does not one in a heap of ruins stretch out his hand, and in his disaster cry for help?

25: Did not I weep for him whose day was hard? Was not my soul grieved for the poor?

26: But when I looked for good, evil came; and when I waited for light, darkness came.

27: My heart is in turmoil, and is never still; days of affliction come to meet me.

28: I go about blackened, but not by the sun; I stand up in the assembly, and cry for help.

29: I am a brother of jackals, and a companion of ostriches.

30: My skin turns black and falls from me, and my bones burn with heat.

31: My lyre is turned to mourning, and my pipe to the voice of those who weep.

### Chapter 31

#### Job, chapter 31

1: "I have made a covenant with my eyes; how then could I look upon a virgin?

2: What would be my portion from God above, and my heritage from the Almighty on high?

3: Does not calamity befall the unrighteous, and disaster the workers of iniquity?

4: Does not he see my ways, and number all my steps?

5: "If I have walked with falsehood, and my foot has hastened to deceit;

6: (Let me be weighed in a just balance, and let God know my integrity!)

7: if my step has turned aside from the way, and my heart has gone after my eyes, and if any spot has cleaved to my hands;

8: then let me sow, and another eat; and let what grows for me be rooted out.

9: "If my heart has been enticed to a woman, and I have lain in wait at my neighbor's door;

10: then let my wife grind for another, and let others bow down upon her.

11: For that would be a heinous crime; that would be an iniquity to be punished by the judges;

12: for that would be a fire which consumes unto Abaddon, and it would burn to the root all my increase.

13: "If I have rejected the cause of my manservant or my maidservant, when they brought a complaint against me;

14: what then shall I do when God rises up? When he makes inquiry, what shall I answer him?

15: Did not he who made me in the womb make him? And did not one fashion us in the womb?

16: "If I have withheld anything that the poor desired, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail,

17: or have eaten my morsel alone, and the fatherless has not eaten of it

18: (for from his youth I reared him as a father, and from his mother's womb I guided him);

19: if I have seen any one perish for lack of clothing, or a poor man without covering;

20: if his loins have not blessed me, and if he was not warmed with the fleece of my sheep;

21: if I have raised my hand against the fatherless, because I saw help in the gate;

22: then let my shoulder blade fall from my shoulder, and let my arm be broken from its socket.

23: For I was in terror of calamity from God, and I could not have faced his majesty.

24: "If I have made gold my trust, or called fine gold my confidence;

25: if I have rejoiced because my wealth was great, or because my hand had gotten much;

26: if I have looked at the sun when it shone, or the moon moving in splendor,

#### **Job 31:26-28**

**v26: if I have worshiped looked at the sun when it shone, or the moon moving in its splendor,**

27: and my heart has been secretly enticed, and my mouth has kissed my hand;

**v27: Then my Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul would have become secretly enticed, but my hand through a good bye kiss from my mouth**

28: this also would be an iniquity to be punished by the judges, for I should have been false to God above.

**v28: that too would have been sin resulting in judgment, for I would have denied the God above after Salvation Adjustment to the Justice of God.**

29: "If I have rejoiced at the ruin of him that hated me, or exulted when evil overtook him

30: (I have not let my mouth sin by asking for his life with a curse);

31: if the men of my tent have not said, 'Who is there that has not been filled with his meat?'

32: (the sojourner has not lodged in the street; I have opened my doors to the wayfarer);

33: if I have concealed my transgressions from men, by hiding my iniquity in my bosom,

34: because I stood in great fear of the multitude, and the contempt of families terrified me, so that I kept silence, and did not go out of doors --

35: Oh, that I had one to hear me! (Here is my signature! let the Almighty answer me!) Oh, that I had the indictment written by my adversary!

36: Surely I would carry it on my shoulder; I would bind it on me as a crown;

37: I would give him an account of all my steps; like a prince I would approach him.

38: "If my land has cried out against me, and its furrows have wept together;

39: if I have eaten its yield without payment, and caused the death of its owners;

40: let thorns grow instead of wheat, and fowl weeds instead of barley." The words of Job are ended.

## Chapter 32

### Job, chapter 32

1: So these three men ceased to answer Job, because he was righteous in his own eyes.

**v1: Then these three men ceased answering Job, they quit arguing with him, because he was righteous in his own eyes, arrogant and unteachable.**

2: Then Eli'hu the son of Bar'achel the Buzite, of the family of Ram, became angry. He was angry at Job because he justified himself rather than God;

**v2: But the anger of Eli'hu the son of Bar'achel the Buzite, of the family of Ram burned. Against Job his anger burned because Job justified himself rather than God;**

3: he was angry also at Job's three friends because they had found no answer, although they had declared Job to be in the wrong.

**v3: Also his anger burned against Job's three friends because they had found no answer, and yet they had condemned Job.**

4: Now Eli'hu had waited to speak to Job because they were older than he.

**v4: Now Eli'hu with good manners and poise waited his turn to speak to Job because the others were older than he.**

5: And when Eli'hu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of these three men, he became angry.

**v5: And when Eli'hu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of these three men, his anger burned.**

6: And Eli'hu the son of Bar'achel the Buzite answered: "I am young in years, and you are aged; therefore I was timid and afraid to declare my opinion to you.

**v6: So Eli'hu the son of Bar'achel the Buzite answered and said: "I am young in years, and you are older; therefore I was reticent and shy about telling you my knowledge of Bible Doctrine.**

7: I said, 'Let days speak, and many years teach wisdom.'

**Job 32:7**

**v7: I said or thought to myself, I am repeating what I had previously thought and it should be said over and over again, Age should speak first or Days should be devoted to communication of Bible Doctrine under the Grace Apparatus for Perception, and a multitude or accumulation of years should cause to teach, present or communicate or cause us to understand maximum epignosis doctrinal wisdom.**

8: But it is the spirit in a man, the breath of the Almighty, that makes him understand.

**v8: But God the Holy Spirit inside man and the constant inhale of Bible Doctrine under the function of the Grace Apparatus for Perception from the Almighty causes understanding of Bible Doctrine**

9: It is not the old that are wise, nor the aged that understand what is right.

**v9: The abundant in years believers who have been saved a long time nor the elders understand Adjustment to the Justice of God.**

10: Therefore I say, 'Listen to me; let me also declare my opinion.'

11: "Behold, I waited for your words, I listened for your wise sayings, while you searched out what to say.

12: I gave you my attention, and, behold, there was none that confuted Job, or that answered his words, among you.

13: Beware lest you say, 'We have found wisdom; God may vanquish him, not man.'

14: He has not directed his words against me, and I will not answer him with your speeches.

15: "They are discomfited, they answer no more; they have not a word to say.

16: And shall I wait, because they do not speak, because they stand there, and answer no more?

17: I also will give my answer; I also will declare my opinion.

18: For I am full of words, the spirit within me constrains me.

19: Behold, my heart is like wine that has no vent; like new wineskins, it is ready to burst.

20: I must speak, that I may find relief; I must open my lips and answer.

21: I will not show partiality to any person or use flattery toward any man.

22: For I do not know how to flatter, else would my Maker soon put an end to me.

## Chapter 33

### Job, chapter 33

1: "But now, hear my speech, O Job, and listen to all my words.

2: Behold, I open my mouth; the tongue in my mouth speaks.  
3: My words declare the uprightness of my heart, and what my lips know they speak sincerely.  
4: The spirit of God has made me, and the breath of the Almighty gives me life.

**Job 33:4**

**v4: The spirit of God has manufactured or made me and the spark of life from the breath of the almighty has given me life, (GHS gives life at birth),**

5: Answer me, if you can; set your words in order before me; take your stand.  
6: Behold, I am toward God as you are; I too was formed from a piece of clay.  
7: Behold, no fear of me need terrify you; my pressure will not be heavy upon you.  
8: "Surely, you have spoken in my hearing, and I have heard the sound of your words.  
9: You say, 'I am clean, without transgression; I am pure, and there is no iniquity in me.  
10: Behold, he finds occasions against me, he counts me as his enemy;  
11: he puts my feet in the stocks, and watches all my paths.'  
12: "Behold, in this you are not right. I will answer you. God is greater than man.  
13: Why do you contend against him, saying, 'He will answer none of my words'?  
14: For God speaks in one way, and in two, though man does not perceive it.  
15: In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falls upon men, while they slumber on their beds,  
16: then he opens the ears of men, and terrifies them with warnings,

**v16: When He opens the ears of men through Perception, Cognition, Inculcation & Metabolization of Bible Doctrine and he seals their instructions because of their motivation and self discipline of enforced or genuine humility converting gnosis to epignosis.**

17: that he may turn man aside from his deed, and cut off pride from man;

**v17: that he may turn man aside from his Divine Discipline and protect them from the Interlocking System of Arrogance**

18: he keeps back his soul from the Pit, his life from perishing by the sword.  
19: "Man is also chastened with pain upon his bed, and with continual strife in his bones;  
20: so that his life loathes bread, and his appetite dainty food.  
21: His flesh is so wasted away that it cannot be seen; and his bones which were not seen stick out.  
22: His soul draws near the Pit, and his life to those who bring death.  
23: If there be for him an angel, a mediator, one of the thousand, to declare to man what is right for him;  
24: and he is gracious to him, and says, 'Deliver him from going down into the Pit, I have found a ransom;  
25: let his flesh become fresh with youth; let him return to the days of his youthful vigor';  
26: then man prays to God, and he accepts him, he comes into his presence with joy. He recounts to men his salvation,  
27: and he sings before men, and says: 'I sinned and perverted what was right, and it was not required to me.  
28: He has redeemed my soul from going down into the Pit, and my life shall see the light.'  
29: "Behold, God does all these things, twice, three times, with a man,  
30: to bring back his soul from the Pit, that he may see the light of life.  
31: Give heed, O Job, listen to me; be silent, and I will speak.  
32: If you have anything to say, answer me; speak, for I desire to justify you.  
33: If not, listen to me; be silent, and I will teach you wisdom."

Chapter 34  
Job, chapter 34

1: Then Eli'hu said:  
2: "Hear my words, you wise men, and give ear to me, you who know;  
3: for the ear tests words as the palate tastes food.  
4: Let us choose what is right; let us determine among ourselves what is good.  
5: For Job has said, 'I am innocent, and God has taken away my right;  
6: in spite of my right I am counted a liar; my wound is incurable, though I am without transgression.'  
7: What man is like Job, who drinks up scoffing like water,  
8: who goes in company with evildoers and walks with wicked men?  
9: For he has said, 'It profits a man nothing that he should take delight in God.'  
10: "Therefore, hear me, you men of understanding, far be it from God that he should do wickedness, and from the Almighty that he should do wrong.  
11: For according to the work of a man he will requite him, and according to his ways he will make it befall him.  
12: Of a truth, God will not do wickedly, and the Almighty will not pervert justice.  
13: Who gave him charge over the earth and who laid on him the whole world?  
14: If he should take back his spirit to himself, and gather to himself his breath,  
15: all flesh would perish together, and man would return to dust.  
16: "If you have understanding, hear this; listen to what I say.

17: Shall one who hates justice govern? Will you condemn him who is righteous and mighty,  
 18: who says to a king, 'Worthless one,' and to nobles, 'Wicked man';  
 19: who shows no partiality to princes, nor regards the rich more than the poor, for they are all the work of his hands?  
 20: In a moment they die; at midnight the people are shaken and pass away, and the mighty are taken away by no human hand.  
 21: "For his eyes are upon the ways of a man, and he sees all his steps.  
 22: There is no gloom or deep darkness where evildoers may hide themselves.  
 23: For he has not appointed a time for any man to go before God in judgment.  
 24: He shatters the mighty without investigation, and sets others in their place.  
 25: Thus, knowing their works, he overturns them in the night, and they are crushed.  
 26: He strikes them for their wickedness in the sight of men,  
 27: because they turned aside from following him, and had no regard for any of his ways,  
 28: so that they caused the cry of the poor to come to him, and he heard the cry of the afflicted --  
 29: When he is quiet, who can condemn? When he hides his face, who can behold him, whether it be a nation or a man? --  
 30: that a godless man should not reign, that he should not ensnare the people.  
 31: "For has any one said to God, 'I have borne chastisement; I will not offend any more;  
 32: teach me what I do not see; if I have done iniquity, I will do it no more'?  
 33: Will he then make requital to suit you, because you reject it? For you must choose, and not I; therefore declare what you know.  
 34: Men of understanding will say to me, and the wise man who hears me will say:  
 35: 'Job speaks without knowledge, his words are without insight.'  
 36: Would that Job were tried to the end, because he answers like wicked men.  
 37: For he adds rebellion to his sin; he claps his hands among us, and multiplies his words against God."

Chapter 35  
 Job, chapter 35

1: And Eli'hu said:  
 2: "Do you think this to be just? Do you say, 'It is my right before God,'  
 3: that you ask, 'What advantage have I? How am I better off than if I had sinned?'  
 4: I will answer you and your friends with you.  
 5: Look at the heavens, and see; and behold the clouds, which are higher than you.  
 6: If you have sinned, what do you accomplish against him? And if your transgressions are multiplied, what do you do to him?  
 7: If you are righteous, what do you give to him; or what does he receive from your hand?  
 8: Your wickedness concerns a man like yourself, and your righteousness a son of man.  
 9: "Because of the multitude of oppressions people cry out; they call for help because of the arm of the mighty.

**Job 35:9**

**v9: Because of a multitude of oppressions (reversionistic discipline) they cry out for help to other people, because the arm of the mighty is stretched out to them.**

10: But none says, 'Where is God my Maker, who gives songs in the night,

**Job 35:10**

**v10: But no one under the influence of evil says, "where is God my maker who gives songs in the night**

11: who teaches us more than the beasts of the earth, and makes us wiser than the birds of the air?"

**Job 35:11**

**v11: and teaches us more than the beasts of the earth, and makes us wiser than birds of the heaven,**

12: There they cry out, but he does not answer, because of the pride of evil men.

**Job 35:12**

**v12: There they cry out but mankind does not answer because of the pride or arrogance of evil men,**

13: Surely God does not hear an empty cry, nor does the Almighty regard it.

**Job 35:13**

**v13: surely God will not listen to an empty cry nor will the almighty regard, because of Pride of Evil Men.**

14: How much less when you say that you do not see him, that the case is before him, and you are waiting for him!

15: And now, because his anger does not punish, and he does not greatly heed transgression,

16: Job opens his mouth in empty talk, he multiplies words without knowledge."

Chapter 36  
 Job, chapter 36

1: And Eli'hu continued, and said:  
 2: "Bear with me a little, and I will show you, for I have yet something to say on God's behalf.  
 3: I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and ascribe righteousness to my Maker.  
 4: For truly my words are not false; one who is perfect in knowledge is with you.  
 5: "Behold, God is mighty, and does not despise any; he is mighty in strength of understanding.

6: He does not keep the wicked alive, but gives the afflicted their right.  
7: He does not withdraw his eyes from the righteous, but with kings upon the throne he sets them for ever, and they are exalted.  
8: And if they are bound in fetters and caught in the cords of affliction,  
9: then he declares to them their work and their transgressions, that they are behaving arrogantly.  
10: He opens their ears to instruction, and commands that they return from iniquity.

**Job 36:10-14**

**v10: Therefore He opens their ears to doctrinal teaching, and commands that they return from evil.**

11: If they hearken and serve him, they complete their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasantness.

**v11: If they hear and serve him breaking out of homosexuality and reversionism, they end their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasure.**

12: But if they do not hearken, they perish by the sword, and die without knowledge.

**v12: But if they do not hear Bible Doctrine, they perish by the sword of the Sin Unto Death, and they shall die without knowledge of Bible Doctrine.**

13: "The godless in heart cherish anger; they do not cry for help when he binds them.

**v13: Now the godless in heart the reversionists store up anger; they do not cry for help when he binds them, they are so full of Mental Attitude Sins they do not respond to Divine Discipline and thus do not break out of homosexuality or reversionism by the intake of Bible Doctrine..**

14: They die in youth, and their life ends in shame.

**v14: They die in youth, and their life ends in among the sodomites.**

15: He delivers the afflicted by their affliction, and opens their ear by adversity.

16: He also allured you out of distress into a broad place where there was no cramping, and what was set on your table was full of fatness.

17: "But you are full of the judgment on the wicked; judgment and justice seize you.

18: Beware lest wrath entice you into scoffing; and let not the greatness of the ransom turn you aside.

19: Will your cry avail to keep you from distress, or all the force of your strength?

20: Do not long for the night, when peoples are cut off in their place.

21: Take heed, do not turn to iniquity, for this you have chosen rather than affliction.

22: Behold, God is exalted in his power; who is a teacher like him?

23: Who has prescribed for him his way, or who can say, 'Thou hast done wrong'?

24: "Remember to extol his work, of which men have sung.

25: All men have looked on it; man beholds it from afar.

26: Behold, God is great, and we know him not; the number of his years is unsearchable.

27: For he draws up the drops of water, he distils his mist in rain

28: which the skies pour down, and drop upon man abundantly.

29: Can any one understand the spreading of the clouds, the thunderings of his pavilion?

30: Behold, he scatters his lightning about him, and covers the roots of the sea.

31: For by these he judges peoples; he gives food in abundance.

32: He covers his hands with the lightning, and commands it to strike the mark.

33: Its crashing declares concerning him, who is jealous with anger against iniquity.

Chapter 37

Job, chapter 37

"At this also my heart trembles, and leaps out of its place.

2: Harken to the thunder of his voice and the rumbling that comes from his mouth.

3: Under the whole heaven he lets it go, and his lightning to the corners of the earth.

4: After it his voice roars; he thunders with his majestic voice and he does not restrain the lightnings when his voice is heard.

5: God thunders wondrously with his voice; he does great things which we cannot comprehend.

6: For to the snow he says, 'Fall on the earth'; and to the shower and the rain, 'Be strong.'

7: He seals up the hand of every man, that all men may know his work.

8: Then the beasts go into their lairs, and remain in their dens.

9: From its chamber comes the whirlwind, and cold from the scattering winds.

**Job 37:9**

**v9: Out of the vacuum the low pressure area comes the whirlwind, and out of the north comes the cold weather.**

10: By the breath of God ice is given, and the broad waters are frozen fast.

11: He loads the thick cloud with moisture; the clouds scatter his lightning.

12: They turn round and round by his guidance, to accomplish all that he commands them on the face of the habitable world.

13: Whether for correction, or for his land, or for love, he causes it to happen.

14: "Hear this, O Job; stop and consider the wondrous works of God.

15: Do you know how God lays his command upon them, and causes the lightning of his cloud to shine?



16: Do you know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him who is perfect in knowledge,  
17: you whose garments are hot when the earth is still because of the south wind?  
18: Can you, like him, spread out the skies, hard as a molten mirror?  
19: Teach us what we shall say to him; we cannot draw up our case because of darkness.  
20: Shall it be told him that I would speak? Did a man ever wish that he would be swallowed up?  
21: "And now men cannot look on the light when it is bright in the skies, when the wind has passed and cleared them.  
22: Out of the north comes golden splendor; God is clothed with terrible majesty.  
23: The Almighty -- we cannot find him; he is great in power and justice, and abundant righteousness he will not violate.  
24: Therefore men fear him; he does not regard any who are wise in their own conceit."

Chapter 38  
Job, chapter 38

1: Then the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind:  
2: "Who is this that darkens counsel by words without knowledge?  
3: Gird up your loins like a man, I will question you, and you shall declare to me.  
4: "Where were you when I laid the foundation of the earth? Tell me, if you have understanding.  
5: Who determined its measurements -- surely you know! Or who stretched the line upon it?  
6: On what were its bases sunk, or who laid its cornerstone,  
7: when the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy?  
8: "Or who shut in the sea with doors, when it burst forth from the womb;  
9: when I made clouds its garment, and thick darkness its swaddling band,  
10: and prescribed bounds for it, and set bars and doors,  
11: and said, `Thus far shall you come, and no farther, and here shall your proud waves be stayed?'  
12: "Have you commanded the morning since your days began, and caused the dawn to know its place,  
13: that it might take hold of the skirts of the earth, and the wicked be shaken out of it?  
14: It is changed like clay under the seal, and it is dyed like a garment.  
15: From the wicked their light is withheld, and their uplifted arm is broken.  
16: "Have you entered into the springs of the sea, or walked in the recesses of the deep?  
17: Have the gates of death been revealed to you, or have you seen the gates of deep darkness?  
18: Have you comprehended the expanse of the earth? Declare, if you know all this.  
19: "Where is the way to the dwelling of light, and where is the place of darkness,  
20: that you may take it to its territory and that you may discern the paths to its home?  
21: You know, for you were born then, and the number of your days is great!  
22: "Have you entered the storehouses of the snow, or have you seen the storehouses of the hail,  
23: which I have reserved for the time of trouble, for the day of battle and war?  
24: What is the way to the place where the light is distributed, or where the east wind is scattered upon the earth?  
25: "Who has cleft a channel for the torrents of rain, and a way for the thunderbolt,  
26: to bring rain on a land where no man is, on the desert in which there is no man;  
27: to satisfy the waste and desolate land, and to make the ground put forth grass?  
28: "Has the rain a father, or who has begotten the drops of dew?  
29: From whose womb did the ice come forth, and who has given birth to the hoarfrost of heaven?  
30: The waters become hard like stone, and the face of the deep is frozen.  
31: "Can you bind the chains of the Plei'ades, or loose the cords of Orion?  
32: Can you lead forth the Maz'zaroth in their season, or can you guide the Bear with its children?  
33: Do you know the ordinances of the heavens? Can you establish their rule on the earth?  
34: "Can you lift up your voice to the clouds, that a flood of waters may cover you?  
35: Can you send forth lightnings, that they may go and say to you, `Here we are?'  
36: Who has put wisdom in the clouds, or given understanding to the mists?  
37: Who can number the clouds by wisdom? Or who can tilt the waterskins of the heavens,  
38: when the dust runs into a mass and the clods cleave fast together?  
39: "Can you hunt the prey for the lion, or satisfy the appetite of the young lions,  
40: when they crouch in their dens, or lie in wait in their covert?  
41: Who provides for the raven its prey, when its young ones cry to God, and wander about for lack of food?"

Chapter 39  
Job, chapter 39

1: "Do you know when the mountain goats bring forth? Do you observe the calving of the hinds?  
**v1: "Do you know when the mountain goats the Ibex give birth? Do you observe the calving of the hinds?**  
2: Can you number the months that they fulfil, and do you know the time when they bring forth,

**v2: Can you count the months when the ibex gives birth, and do you know the time when they give birth, NO,**

- 3: when they crouch, bring forth their offspring, and are delivered of their young?
- 4: Their young ones become strong, they grow up in the open; they go forth, and do not return to them.
- 5: "Who has let the wild ass go free? Who has loosed the bonds of the swift ass,
- 6: to whom I have given the steppe for his home, and the salt land for his dwelling place?
- 7: He scorns the tumult of the city; he hears not the shouts of the driver.
- 8: He ranges the mountains as his pasture, and he searches after every green thing.
- 9: "Is the wild ox willing to serve you? Will he spend the night at your crib?
- 10: Can you bind him in the furrow with ropes, or will he harrow the valleys after you?
- 11: Will you depend on him because his strength is great, and will you leave to him your labor?
- 12: Do you have faith in him that he will return, and bring your grain to your threshing floor?
- 13: "The wings of the ostrich wave proudly; but are they the pinions and plumage of love?
- 14: For she leaves her eggs to the earth, and lets them be warmed on the ground,
- 15: forgetting that a foot may crush them, and that the wild beast may trample them.
- 16: She deals cruelly with her young, as if they were not hers; though her labor be in vain, yet she has no fear;
- 17: because God has made her forget wisdom, and given her no share in understanding.
- 18: When she rouses herself to flee, she laughs at the horse and his rider.
- 19: "Do you give the horse his might? Do you clothe his neck with strength?
- 20: Do you make him leap like the locust? His majestic snorting is terrible.
- 21: He paws in the valley, and exults in his strength; he goes out to meet the weapons.
- 22: He laughs at fear, and is not dismayed; he does not turn back from the sword.
- 23: Upon him rattle the quiver, the flashing spear and the javelin.
- 24: With fierceness and rage he swallows the ground; he cannot stand still at the sound of the trumpet.
- 25: When the trumpet sounds, he says `Aha!' He smells the battle from afar, the thunder of the captains, and the shouting.
- 26: "Is it by your wisdom that the hawk soars, and spreads his wings toward the south?
- 27: Is it at your command that the eagle mounts up and makes his nest on high?
- 28: On the rock he dwells and makes his home in the fastness of the rocky crag.
- 29: Thence he spies out the prey; his eyes behold it afar off.
- 30: His young ones suck up blood; and where the slain are, there is he."

Chapter 40  
Job, chapter 40

- 1: And the LORD said to Job:
- 2: "Shall a faultfinder contend with the Almighty? He who argues with God, let him answer it."
- 3: Then Job answered the LORD:
- 4: "Behold, I am of small account; what shall I answer thee? I lay my hand on my mouth.
- 5: I have spoken once, and I will not answer; twice, but I will proceed no further."
- 6: Then the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind:
- 7: "Gird up your loins like a man; I will question you, and you declare to me.
- 8: Will you even put me in the wrong? Will you condemn me that you may be justified?
- 9: Have you an arm like God, and can you thunder with a voice like his?
- 10: "Deck yourself with majesty and dignity; clothe yourself with glory and splendor.
- 11: Pour forth the overflowings of your anger, and look on every one that is proud, and abase him.
- 12: Look on every one that is proud, and bring him low; and tread down the wicked where they stand.
- 13: Hide them all in the dust together; bind their faces in the world below.
- 14: Then will I also acknowledge to you, that your own right hand can give you victory.
- 15: "Behold, Be'hemoth, which I made as I made you; he eats grass like an ox.
- 16: Behold, his strength in his loins, and his power in the muscles of his belly.
- 17: He makes his tail stiff like a cedar; the sinews of his thighs are knit together.
- 18: His bones are tubes of bronze, his limbs like bars of iron.
- 19: "He is the first of the works of God; let him who made him bring near his sword!
- 20: For the mountains yield food for him where all the wild beasts play.
- 21: Under the lotus plants he lies, in the covert of the reeds and in the marsh.
- 22: For his shade the lotus trees cover him; the willows of the brook surround him.
- 23: Behold, if the river is turbulent he is not frightened; he is confident though Jordan rushes against his mouth.
- 24: Can one take him with hooks, or pierce his nose with a snare?

Chapter 41  
Job, chapter 41

1: "Can you draw out Leviathan with a fishhook, or press down his tongue with a cord?  
2: Can you put a rope in his nose, or pierce his jaw with a hook?  
3: Will he make many supplications to you? Will he speak to you soft words?  
4: Will he make a covenant with you to take him for your servant for ever?  
5: Will you play with him as with a bird, or will you put him on leash for your maidens?  
6: Will traders bargain over him? Will they divide him up among the merchants?  
7: Can you fill his skin with harpoons, or his head with fishing spears?  
8: Lay hands on him; think of the battle; you will not do it again!  
9: Behold, the hope of a man is disappointed; he is laid low even at the sight of him.  
10: No one is so fierce that he dares to stir him up. Who then is he that can stand before me?  
11: Who has given to me, that I should repay him? Whatever is under the whole heaven is mine.  
12: "I will not keep silence concerning his limbs, or his mighty strength, or his goodly frame.  
13: Who can strip off his outer garment? Who can penetrate his double coat of mail?  
14: Who can open the doors of his face? Round about his teeth is terror.  
15: His back is made of rows of shields, shut up closely as with a seal.  
16: One is so near to another that no air can come between them.  
17: They are joined one to another; they clasp each other and cannot be separated.  
18: His sneezings flash forth light, and his eyes are like the eyelids of the dawn.  
19: Out of his mouth go flaming torches; sparks of fire leap forth.  
20: Out of his nostrils comes forth smoke, as from a boiling pot and burning rushes.  
21: His breath kindles coals, and a flame comes forth from his mouth.  
22: In his neck abides strength, and terror dances before him.  
23: The folds of his flesh cleave together, firmly cast upon him and immovable.  
24: His heart is hard as a stone, hard as the nether millstone.  
25: When he raises himself up the mighty are afraid; at the crashing they are beside themselves.  
26: Though the sword reaches him, it does not avail; nor the spear, the dart, or the javelin.

**Job 41:26-29**

**v26: The sword that reaches him, the mature believer in combat, cannot prevail; nor the spear, nor the dart, nor the javelin.**

27: He counts iron as straw, and bronze as rotten wood.

**v27: He, the believer in Maturity Adjustment to the Justice of God, regards iron as straw, and bronze as rotten wood, not being deterred by the armor of his opponents.**

28: The arrow cannot make him flee; for him slingstones are turned to stubble.

**v28: The arrow cannot cause him to flee; for him sling stones are turned to stubble.**

29: Clubs are counted as stubble; he laughs at the rattle of javelins.

**v29: Battle Clubs are regarded as stubble; and he laughs at the rattling of the many javelins coming toward him in attack.**

30: His underparts are like sharp potsherds; he spreads himself like a threshing sledge on the mire.

31: He makes the deep boil like a pot; he makes the sea like a pot of ointment.

32: Behind him he leaves a shining wake; one would think the deep to be hoary.

33: Upon earth there is not his like, a creature without fear.

34: He beholds everything that is high; he is king over all the sons of pride."

Chapter 42

Job, chapter 42

1: Then Job answered the LORD:

**Job 42:1**

**v1: Then Job answered the Lord and said:**

2: "I know that thou canst do all things, and that no purpose of thine can be thwarted.

**Job 42:2**

**v2: I know that you can do all things and no purpose of yours can be prevented."**

3: 'Who is this that hides counsel without knowledge?' Therefore I have uttered what I did not understand, things too wonderful for me, which I did not know.

**Job 42:3**

**v3: "Who is this who hides counsel without knowledge, therefore I have declared that which I did not understand, Things too wonderful for me which I did not know."**

4: 'Hear, and I will speak; I will question you, and you declare to me.'

**Job 42:4**

**v4: "Hear now I will speak, I will ask you and you (God) will instruct me."**

5: I had heard of thee by the hearing of the ear, but now my eye sees thee;

**Job 42:5**

**v5: "I have heard of you by the hearing of the ear, and now my eyes see you."**

6: therefore I despise myself, and repent in dust and ashes."

**Job 42:6**

**v6: "I retract and change my mind in dust and ashes" (Rebound)**

7: After the LORD had spoken these words to Job, the LORD said to Eli'phaz the Te'manite: "My wrath is kindled against you and against your two friends; for you have not spoken of me what is right, as my servant Job has.

**Job 42:7**

**v7: And it came about after the lord had spoken these words to Job, the Lord said to Eli'phaz the Te'manite: "My wrath is kindled against you and your 2 friends, because you have not spoken the right view as my servant Job has".**

8: Now therefore take seven bulls and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt offering; and my servant Job shall pray for you, for I will accept his prayer not to deal with you according to your folly; for you have not spoken of me what is right, as my servant Job has."

**Job 42:8**

**v8: Now therefore take seven bulls and seven rams (Burnt offering part) and you are to go to my servant Job, and you are to offer up a burnt offering for yourselves (rebound) and my servant Job will pray for you, I will accept his prayer, so that I may not deal with you in punishment according to your foolishness, because you have not spoken what is right as my servant Job has.**

9: So Eli'phaz the Te'manite and Bildad the Shuhite and Zophar the Na'amathite went and did what the LORD had told them; and the LORD accepted Job's prayer.

**Job 42:9**

**v9: So Eli'phas the te'manite, and Bildad the shuhite and Zophar the Na'amathite went and did what the Lord had told them and the lord accepted Job's powerful prayer.**

10: And the LORD restored the fortunes of Job, when he had prayed for his friends; and the LORD gave Job twice as much as he had before.

**Job 42:10**

**v10: And the Lord restored the fortunes of Job, and the Lord increased all that Job had 2 fold.**

11: Then came to him all his brothers and sisters and all who had known him before, and ate bread with him in his house; and they showed him sympathy and comforted him for all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him; and each of them gave him a piece of money and a ring of gold.

**Job 42:11**

**v11: Then all of his brothers and sisters and all who had known him came to see him, they ate bread with him (he treated them to good food) in his own castle, and they consoled and comforted him and comforted him (now he was rich) for all the evil that the Lord Brought on him, and each of them gave him one piece of money and a ring of Gold.**

12: And the LORD blessed the latter days of Job more than his beginning; and he had fourteen thousand sheep, six thousand camels, a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she-asses.

**Job 42:12**

**v12: And the lord blessed the latter days of Job more than the beginning, and he had 14,000 sheep and 6,000 camels, and 1000 yoke of oxen, and 1000 female donkeys,**

13: He had also seven sons and three daughters.

**Job 42:13**

**v13: And he had 7 sons and 3 daughters (his second group of children)**

14: And he called the name of the first Jemi'mah; and the name of the second Kezi'ah; and the name of the third Ker'en-hap'puch.

**Job 42:14**

**v14: He named the first Jeremiah, he named the second Kezi'ah, and he named the third, Ker'en-Hap-puch.**

15: And in all the land there were no women so fair as Job's daughters; and their father gave them inheritance among their brothers.

**Job 42:15**

**v15: and in all the land no women were found so fair as Job's Daughters and their father gave them inheritance beyond or more than their brothers**

16: And after this Job lived a hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, four generations.

**Job 42:16**

**v16: And after this Job lived 140 years and saw his sons and his grandsons and 4 generations.**

17: And Job died, an old man, and full of days.

**Job 42:17**

**v17: And Job died an old man and had the greatest happiness in the rest of his life.**

Joel, chapter 1

1: The word of the LORD that came to Joel, the son of Pethu'el:

2: Hear this, you aged men, give ear, all inhabitants of the land! Has such a thing happened in your days, or in the days of your fathers?

3: Tell your children of it, and let your children tell their children, and their children another generation.

4: What the cutting locust left, the swarming locust has eaten. What the swarming locust left, the hopping locust has eaten, and what the hopping locust left, the destroying locust has eaten.

5: Awake, you drunkards, and weep; and wail, all you drinkers of wine, because of the sweet wine, for it is cut off from your mouth.

6: For a nation has come up against my land, powerful and without number; its teeth are lions' teeth, and it has the fangs of a lioness.

7: It has laid waste my vines, and splintered my fig trees; it has stripped off their bark and thrown it down; their branches are made white.

8: Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the bridegroom of her youth.

9: The cereal offering and the drink offering are cut off from the house of the LORD. The priests mourn, the ministers of the LORD.

10: The fields are laid waste, the ground mourns; because the grain is destroyed, the wine fails, the oil languishes.

11: Be confounded, O tillers of the soil, wail, O vinedressers, for the wheat and the barley; because the harvest of the field has perished.

12: The vine withers, the fig tree languishes. Pomegranate, palm, and apple, all the trees of the field are withered; and gladness fails from the sons of men.

13: Gird on sackcloth and lament, O priests, wail, O ministers of the altar. Go in, pass the night in sackcloth, O ministers of my God! Because cereal offering and drink offering are withheld from the house of your God.

14: Sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly. Gather the elders and all the inhabitants of the land to the house of the LORD your God; and cry to the LORD.

15: Alas for the day! For the day of the LORD is near, and as destruction from the Almighty it comes.

16: Is not the food cut off before our eyes, joy and gladness from the house of our God?

17: The seed shrivels under the clods, the storehouses are desolate; the granaries are ruined because the grain has failed.

18: How the beasts groan! The herds of cattle are perplexed because there is no pasture for them; even the flocks of sheep are dismayed.

19: Unto thee, O LORD, I cry. For fire has devoured the pastures of the wilderness, and flame has burned all the trees of the field.

20: Even the wild beasts cry to thee because the water brooks are dried up, and fire has devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

Chapter 2

Joel, chapter 2

1: Blow the trumpet in Zion; sound the alarm on my holy mountain! Let all the inhabitants of the land tremble, for the day of the LORD is coming, it is near,

**v1: Sound the Rams Horn warning of the coming of invaders in Zion or Jerusalem; sound the alarm on my holy mountain of Jerusalem (Dan 11:45)! Let All the inhabitants of the earth and of southern Palestine tremble with awe and fear, for the day of the LORD is coming at the end of the tribulation, surely it is near at hand, chronologically,**

2: a day of darkness and gloom, a day of clouds and thick darkness! Like blackness there is spread upon the mountains a great and powerful people; their like has never been from of old, nor will be again after them through the years of all generations.

**v2: a day of supernatural darkness as occurred at the cross and a gloominess of Human Viewpoint hopelessness, a day of clouds of invading armies (Ez 38:9-10) and thick abnormal darkness to protect the resisting believers in Jerusalem! As the dawn spreads upon the mountains and invades the darkness with pockets of protecting darkness remaining but cannot be stopped, a great and powerful people from the king of the North; their like has never been from of old, nor will be again after them through the years of all generations.**

3: Fire devours before them, and behind them a flame burns. The land is like the garden of Eden before them, but after them a desolate wilderness, and nothing escapes them.

**v3: As a Fire devours or eats up everything before it, and behind it a flame burns the land. The land is like the garden of Eden where they had not been with great economic prosperity, but behind them or where they had been a desolate wilderness, and escape shall not be unto him, the dictator of Palestine the false messiah and his administration and also the King of the North.**

4: Their appearance is like the appearance of horses, and like war horses they run.

**v4: Their appearance is like the appearance of horses or mobile forces or calvary, and like war horses or armored calvary they shall advance.**

5: As with the rumbling of chariots, they leap on the tops of the mountains, like the crackling of a flame of fire devouring the stubble, like a powerful army drawn up for battle.

**v5: Like the noise of chariots, they leap on the tops of the mountains moving with great rapidity, like the popping or crackling noise of a flame of fire devouring the stubble, like a powerful army drawn up and organized for battle.**

6: Before them peoples are in anguish, all faces grow pale.

**v6: Before them the peoples are in maximum pain and anguish, because of the shock of it all the faces pale with worry or**

**anxiety.**

7: Like warriors they charge, like soldiers they scale the wall. They march each on his way, they do not swerve from their paths.

**v7: They shall advance in the attack with great courage, like professional soldiers they overrun the fortification wall of Jerusalem. They march with perfect discipline and incredible training, they will not break ranks under fire.**

8: They do not jostle one another, each marches in his path; they burst through the weapons and are not halted.

**v8: They do not jostle one another or have any friendly fire casualties, They will advance effectively in their own tactical situation; although they stumble or fall amidst intense fire they shall not be wounded but get up and continue the attack.**

9: They leap upon the city, they run upon the walls; they climb up into the houses, they enter through the windows like a thief.

**v9: They shall break into the city and plunder it and rape the women destroying it all (Zech 12, 14:1-2), they assault the walls; they assault the houses, they suddenly enter through the windows and with great surprise.**

10: The earth quakes before them, the heavens tremble. The sun and the moon are darkened, and the stars withdraw their shining.

**v10: The earth will quake before him, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, the heavens tremble. The sun and the moon are darkened, and the stars withdraw their shining.**

11: The LORD utters his voice before his army, for his host is exceedingly great; he that executes his word is powerful. For the day of the LORD is great and very terrible; who can endure it?

**v11: And the LORD shall utter his voice out in front of his army, for his military organization is exceedingly great; he is very powerful that executes his word to kill by speaking. For the day of the LORD is great and very terrible; who can endure or stand up under all this divine judgment?**

12: "Yet even now," says the LORD, "return to me with all your heart, with fasting, with weeping, and with mourning;

**v12: "Therefore also", says the LORD, "turn you to me for help with all your Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul for Salvation Adjustment to the Justice of God, with concentrated bible study setting all other normal activities aside, with weeping for joy expressing great happiness having found Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ for salvation, and with mourning of the gentiles who realize what they have missed in the Church Age;**

**13: and rend your hearts and not your garments." Return to the LORD, your God, for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and abounding in steadfast love, and repents of evil.**

**v13: Tear open the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of your Soul with the gospel and express faith alone in Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ alone and not your garments as when you have ecstatic emotional experiences, and turn to the LORD, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, your God, for he is gracious from Eternity Past and he is merciful to bring it all into action in time manifesting his character, slow to anger, and having great steadfast love and kindness, and changes his mind of the disastrous punishment for sin and disciplines us by his love through his justice.**

14: Who knows whether he will not turn and repent, and leave a blessing behind him, a cereal offering and a drink offering for the LORD, your God?

**v14: Who, of the people of the tribulation, know when he, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, will return and change his mind regarding the 5th cycle of Divine Discipline for Israel, and leave a gift not deserved nor earned blessing of the perfect environment of the millennium behind him, a grain offering and a drink offering for the LORD, your God looking back to the cross?**

15: Blow the trumpet in Zion; sanctify a fast; call a solemn assembly;

**v15: Blow the metal trumpet in Zion to gather the people; sanctify or set apart a special worship period for Occupation with the Person of Christ and celebration of the Grace of God and awareness of his character and plan and faithfulness and love; call a solemn assembly of Jewish believers;**

16: gather the people. Sanctify the congregation; assemble the elders; gather the children, even nursing infants. Let the bridegroom leave his room, and the bride her chamber.

**v16: gather the people; Sanctify or Set apart the assembly of Jewish believers for a celebration of the return of Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ; assemble the elders ruling the country and stop the function of government; gather the children who are in school, and bring nursing infants and those who have not reached accountability. Let the bridegroom leave his room, and the bride her chamber and stop their honeymoon.**

17: Between the vestibule and the altar let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep and say, "Spare thy people, O LORD, and make not thy heritage a reproach, a byword among the nations. Why should they say among the peoples, `Where is their God?'"

**v17: Before the party during great crisis and disaster let the priests and ministers or prophets of the Lord, pray with great intensity between the vestibule and the altar of the temple, "Have pity and compassion and exercise grace toward your people, oh LORD, and do not give your heritage of these people who are under your covenants to reproach under the 5<sup>th</sup> cycle of discipline among the other nations. So that the heathen should not rule over them and they should not say among the people of the world, `Where is their God?'"**

18: Then the LORD became jealous for his land, and had pity on his people.

**v18: Then will the LORD be Zealous for his land, and then he will have compassion on his people with grace finding a solution.**

19: The LORD answered and said to his people, "Behold, I am sending to you grain, wine, and oil, and you will be satisfied; and I will no more make you a reproach among the nations.

**v19: Yes! The LORD will answer in both near and far historical disasters and say to his people, "Behold, I am sending to**

**you corn, wine, and oil as an expression of incredible economic prosperity, and you will be satisfied Sharing the Happiness of God while in prosperity; and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen thus no more 5<sup>th</sup> cycle of discipline.**

20: "I will remove the northerner far from you, and drive him into a parched and desolate land, his front into the eastern sea, and his rear into the western sea; the stench and foul smell of him will rise, for he has done great things.

**v20: "I will remove far from you the northern army (Dan 11:40-45, Zech 14:1-9), and drive him into a land barren and desolate, his face toward the eastern sea of the dead sea, and the rear of his army toward the western sea of the Mediterranean sea and they will be destroyed; and their stench and foul smell will come up from the great number of dead (Ez 39:11), because he, God the Son, has done great things.**

21: "Fear not, O land; be glad and rejoice, for the LORD has done great things!

**v21: "Fear not and relax mentally, Oh land of Israel; rejoice and possess inner happiness because of the Grace of God, the LORD has done and will do great things!**

22: Fear not, you beasts of the field, for the pastures of the wilderness are green; the tree bears its fruit, the fig tree and vine give their full yield.

**v22: Do not be afraid you animals of the field, for the pastures of the desert will become green; the tree bears its fruit, the fig tree and vine give their full yield in agricultural prosperity.**

23: "Be glad, O sons of Zion, and rejoice in the LORD, your God; for he has given the early rain for your vindication, he has poured down for you abundant rain, the early and the latter rain, as before.

**v23: "Have inner happiness, Oh you children of Zion, believing Jews, and rejoice in the LORD, your God; for he has given you believers the teacher, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, of righteousness for your vindication (Is 11), and he will cause to come down for you abundant rain, the early rain for planting and the latter rain for growth, as before bringing great economic prosperity.**

24: "The threshing floors shall be full of grain, the vats shall overflow with wine and oil.

**v24: "The threshing floors shall be full of wheat, and the vats shall overflow with wine and oil demonstrating incredible prosperity.**

25: I will restore to you the years which the swarming locust has eaten, the hopper, the destroyer, and the cutter, my great army, which I sent among you.

**v25: I will restore to you the years which the swarming locust of the Assyrian invasion has eaten, the hopper, the destroyer, and the cutter, my great army, which I sent among you.**

26: "You shall eat in plenty and be satisfied, and praise the name of the LORD your God, who has dealt wondrously with you. And my people shall never again be put to shame.

**v26: "You shall eat magnificently enjoying it and healthfully benefit from it and be satisfied, and you will praise the name of the LORD your God, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, who has done wonderful things for you in grace. And my people the believers in the millennium shall never again be confused, upset or off balance mentally. (Is 11)**

27: You shall know that I am in the midst of Israel, and that I, the LORD, am your God and there is none else. And my people shall never again be put to shame.

**v27: You shall know from Metabolized Bible Doctrine that I am in the midst of Israel, and that I, the LORD, am your God and there is none else. And my people shall never again be confused, upset or off balance mentally.**

28: "And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my spirit on all flesh; your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, and your young men shall see visions.

**v28: Because of no confusion and maximum Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the believer in the millennium "And it shall come about after this institution of the kingdom, that I will pour out God the Holy Spirit on all believers surviving the tribulation forming the nucleus of the millennial civilization; and your, Israel's, sons and daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, and your young men shall see visions.**

29: Even upon the menservants and maidservants in those days, I will pour out my spirit.

**v29: Even upon the menservants and maidservants in those days, I will pour out God the Holy Spirit.**

30: "And I will give portents in the heavens and on the earth, blood and fire and columns of smoke.

**v30: "And I will show wonders and miracles in the heavens (Rev 1:7) and on the earth, blood (Rev 14, Ez 38-39, Is 63) and fire (Rev 9:17-18) and columns of smoke (Rev 18:9+18, 19:30).**

31: The sun shall be turned to darkness, and the moon to blood, before the great and terrible day of the LORD comes.

**v31: The sun shall be turned to absolute darkness (Is 13:9-10, Ez 32:7-8, Joel 2:10-11, etc), and the moon to the color of blood, before the great and terrible day of the LORD comes.**

32: And it shall come to pass that all who call upon the name of the LORD shall be delivered; for in Mount Zion and in Jerusalem there shall be those who escape, as the LORD has said, and among the survivors shall be those whom the LORD calls.

**v32: And it shall come to pass that all who call upon the name of the LORD using the Faith Rest Drill (4 categories), shall be delivered in Salvation Adjustment to the Justice of God; for in Mount Zion and in Jerusalem there shall be those who escape, as the LORD has said, and among the survivors shall be those whom the LORD calls.**

1: "For behold, in those days and at that time, when I restore the fortunes of Judah and Jerusalem,  
2: I will gather all the nations and bring them down to the valley of Jehoshaphat, and I will enter into judgment with them there, on account of my people and my heritage Israel, because they have scattered them among the nations, and have divided up my land,  
**Joel 3:2**  
**v2: I will gather all nations to Battle and I will bring them down to the valley of Jehosaphat (JHWH Judges) and I will enter into judgement there with them on behalf of my people (Israel) and my heritage or inheritance of Israel, because they have scattered them among the nations (taken prisoners) and divided my land.**  
3: and have cast lots for my people, and have given a boy for a harlot, and have sold a girl for wine, and have drunk it.  
4: "What are you to me, O Tyre and Sidon, and all the regions of Philistia? Are you paying me back for something? If you are paying me back, I will requite your deed upon your own head swiftly and speedily.  
**v4: ("What have you done to me, O Tyre and Sidon, and all the regions of Philistia? Do you inflict evil on me (2Chron 21:16-17)? When you inflict evil on me swiftly and speedily, I will return the evil doing your own heads.**  
5: For you have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried my rich treasures into your temples.  
**v5: Because you have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried my rich treasures into your temples.**  
6: You have sold the people of Judah and Jerusalem to the Greeks, removing them far from their own border.  
**v6: The children also of Judah and Jerusalem yYou have sold to the degenerate homosexual Greeks, removing them far from their own lands.**  
7: But now I will stir them up from the place to which you have sold them, and I will requite your deed upon your own head.  
**v7: Behold I will raise them out of the place to which you have sold them, and I will return your recompense upon your own head.**  
8: I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the sons of Judah, and they will sell them to the Sabe'ans, to a nation far off; for the LORD has spoken."  
**v8: I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they will sell them to the Sabe'ans on the south or Arabia, to a nation far off; for the LORD has spoken.")**  
9: Proclaim this among the nations: Prepare war, stir up the mighty men. Let all the men of war draw near, let them come up.  
**v9: Call the young men to assemble for training for military service: Prepare for war, mobilize the military men. Let all the men of war draw near, let them assemble.**  
10: Beat your plowshares into swords, and your pruning hooks into spears; let the weak say, "I am a warrior."  
**v10: Beat your plowshares into swords, and your pruning hooks into spears converting your domestic industry into industry for war; let the weak think after learning confidence from military training, "I am a warrior."**  
11: Hasten and come, all you nations round about, gather yourselves there. Bring down thy warriors, O LORD.  
**v11: Assemble yourselves and come all you gentiles, gather yourselves together round about. Bring down your trained soldiers who cause trouble, O LORD.**  
12: Let the nations bestir themselves, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat; for there I will sit to judge all the nations round about.  
**v12: Let the gentiles be aroused or stirred to awakening and come up to the valley of Jehosaphat for there I will sit to judge all the surrounding nations**  
13: Put in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe. Go in, tread, for the wine press is full. The vats overflow, for their wickedness is great.  
**v13: Put in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe at the end of the tribulation. Come get down and tread, for the wine press is full. The vats overflow, for their wickedness has reached saturation.**  
14: Multitudes, multitudes, in the valley of decision! For the day of the LORD is near in the valley of decision.  
**v14: Multitudes of people left after the rapture occurs, multitudes of both Jews and gentiles hearing maximum evangelism thus facing decisions constantly regarding Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ in the tribulation! For the day of the LORD is near the 2<sup>nd</sup> advent of Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ in the valley of final decision for or against Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ.**  
15: The sun and the moon are darkened, and the stars withdraw their shining.  
**v15: The sun and the moon are shrouded with supernatural darkness, and the stars withdraw their shining.**  
16: And the LORD roars from Zion, and utters his voice from Jerusalem, and the heavens and the earth shake. But the LORD is a refuge to his people, a stronghold to the people of Israel.  
**v16: And the LORD also shall utter a victory cry when slaying his enemies from Zion, and utters his voice from Jerusalem, and the heavens and the earth shall shake. Now the LORD is the hope and refuge of his people, and a fortification for the children of Israel.**  
17: "So you shall know that I am the LORD your God, who dwell in Zion, my holy mountain. And Jerusalem shall be holy and strangers shall never again pass through it.  
**v17: "So shall you believers sitting in darkness know that I am the LORD your God, dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain. Then shall Jerusalem be holy and invasion will never again occur.**  
18: "And in that day the mountains shall drip sweet wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the stream beds of Judah shall flow with water; and a fountain shall come forth from the house of the LORD and water the valley of Shittim.  
**v18: "And it shall come to pass in that day the mountains shall have a waterfall of new wine giving maximum prosperity conditions, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall flow with water; and a fountain shall come forth**



**from the house of the LORD the temple and water the valley of the acacias.**

19: "Egypt shall become a desolation and Edom a desolate wilderness, for the violence done to the people of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.

**v19: "Egypt, the first persecutor of the Jews in 1500 bc, shall become a desolation and Edom, the last persecutor of the Jews in 70 ad, a desolate wilderness, for the violence done to the people of Judah, because they have shed innocent Jewish blood in their land.**

20: But Judah shall be inhabited for ever, and Jerusalem to all generations.

**v20: But Judah shall be inhabited for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generations.**

21: I will avenge their blood, and I will not clear the guilty, for the LORD dwells in Zion."

**v21: I will avenge the blood which I have not avenged, and I will not clear the guilty, for the LORD dwells in Zion."**

## The Book of Jonah

### Chapter 1

#### Jonah, chapter 1

1: Now the word of the LORD came to Jonah the son of Amit'tai, saying,

2: "Arise, go to Nin'evah, that great city, and cry against it; for their wickedness has come up before me."

3: But Jonah rose to flee to Tarshish from the presence of the LORD. He went down to Joppa and found a ship going to Tarshish; so he paid the fare, and went on board, to go with them to Tarshish, away from the presence of the LORD.

4: But the LORD hurled a great wind upon the sea, and there was a mighty tempest on the sea, so that the ship threatened to break up.

5: Then the mariners were afraid, and each cried to his god; and they threw the wares that were in the ship into the sea, to lighten it for them. But Jonah had gone down into the inner part of the ship and had lain down, and was fast asleep.

6: So the captain came and said to him, "What do you mean, you sleeper? Arise, call upon your god! Perhaps the god will give a thought to us, that we do not perish."

7: And they said to one another, "Come, let us cast lots, that we may know on whose account this evil has come upon us." So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

8: Then they said to him, "Tell us, on whose account this evil has come upon us? What is your occupation? And whence do you come? What is your country? And of what people are you?"

9: And he said to them, "I am a Hebrew; and I fear the LORD, the God of heaven, who made the sea and the dry land."

10: Then the men were exceedingly afraid, and said to him, "What is this that you have done!" For the men knew that he was fleeing from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them.

11: Then they said to him, "What shall we do to you, that the sea may quiet down for us?" For the sea grew more and more tempestuous.

12: He said to them, "Take me up and throw me into the sea; then the sea will quiet down for you; for I know it is because of me that this great tempest has come upon you."

13: Nevertheless the men rowed hard to bring the ship back to land, but they could not, for the sea grew more and more tempestuous against them.

14: Therefore they cried to the LORD, "We beseech thee, O LORD, let us not perish for this man's life, and lay not on us innocent blood; for thou, O LORD, hast done as it pleased thee."

15: So they took up Jonah and threw him into the sea; and the sea ceased from its raging.

16: Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and they offered a sacrifice to the LORD and made vows.

17: And the LORD appointed a great fish to swallow up Jonah; and Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.

### Chapter 2

#### Jonah, chapter 2

1: Then Jonah prayed to the LORD his God from the belly of the fish,

2: saying, "I called to the LORD, out of my distress, and he answered me; out of the belly of Sheol I cried, and thou didst hear my voice.

3: For thou didst cast me into the deep, into the heart of the seas, and ` was round about me; all thy waves and thy billows passed over me.

4: Then I said, `I am cast out from thy presence; how shall I again look upon thy holy temple?'

5: The waters closed in over me, the deep was round about me; weeds were wrapped about my head

6: at the roots of the mountains. I went down to the land whose bars closed upon me for ever; yet thou didst bring up my life from the Pit, O LORD my God.

7: When my soul fainted within me, I remembered the LORD; and my prayer came to thee, into thy holy temple.

8: Those who pay regard to vain idols forsake their true loyalty.

9: But I with the voice of thanksgiving will sacrifice to thee; what I have vowed I will pay. Deliverance belongs to the LORD!"

10: And the LORD spoke to the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

Chapter 3  
Jonah, chapter 3

- 1: Then the word of the LORD came to Jonah the second time, saying,
  - 2: "Arise, go to Nin'evah, that great city, and proclaim to it the message that I tell you."
  - 3: So Jonah arose and went to Nin'evah, according to the word of the LORD. Now Nin'evah was an exceedingly great city, three days' journey in breadth.
  - 4: Jonah began to go into the city, going a day's journey. And he cried, "Yet forty days, and Nin'evah shall be overthrown!"
  - 5: And the people of Nin'evah believed God; they proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them to the least of them.
  - 6: Then tidings reached the king of Nin'evah, and he arose from his throne, removed his robe, and covered himself with sackcloth, and sat in ashes.
  - 7: And he made proclamation and published through Nin'evah, "By the decree of the king and his nobles: Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste anything; let them not feed, or drink water,
  - 8: but let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and let them cry mightily to God; yea, let every one turn from his evil way and from the violence which is in his hands.
  - 9: Who knows, God may yet repent and turn from his fierce anger, so that we perish not?"
  - 10: When God saw what they did, how they turned from their evil way, God repented of the evil which he had said he would do to them; and he did not do it.
- v10: When God saw their deeds, how they turned from their evil way, God repented of the evil which he declared he would do to them; and he did not do it.**

Chapter 4  
Jonah, chapter 4

- 1: But it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was angry.
- 2: And he prayed to the LORD and said, "I pray thee, LORD, is not this what I said when I was yet in my country? That is why I made **haste to flee to Tarshish; for I knew that thou art a gracious God and merciful, slow to anger, and abounding in steadfast love, and repentest of evil.**
- 3: Therefore now, O LORD, take my life from me, I beseech thee, for it is better for me to die than to live."
- 4: And the LORD said, "Do you do well to be angry?"
- 5: Then Jonah went out of the city and sat to the east of the city, and made a booth for himself there. He sat under it in the shade, till he should see what would become of the city.
- 6: And the LORD God appointed a plant, and made it come up over Jonah, that it might be a shade over his head, to save him from his discomfort. So Jonah was exceedingly glad because of the plant.
- 7: But when dawn came up the next day, God appointed a worm which attacked the plant, so that it withered.
- 8: When the sun rose, God appointed a sultry east wind, and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah so that he was faint; and he asked that he might die, and said, "It is better for me to die than to live."
- 9: But God said to Jonah, "Do you do well to be angry for the plant?" And he said, "I do well to be angry, angry enough to die."
- 10: And the LORD said, "You pity the plant, for which you did not labor, nor did you make it grow, which came into being in a night, and perished in a night.
- 11: And should not I pity Nin'evah, that great city, in which there are more than a hundred and twenty thousand persons who do not know their right hand from their left, and also much cattle?"

The Book of Joshua

Chapter 1  
Joshua, chapter 1

- 1: After the death of Moses the servant of the LORD, the LORD said to Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' minister,
- Josh 1:1**
- v1: Now it came about after the death of Moses the servant of the Lord, that the Lord spoke to Joshua the son of Nun, Moses second in command**
- 2: "Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, you and all this people, into the land which I am giving to them, to the people of Israel.
- Josh 1:2**
- v2: Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise cross the Jordan and move into the west bank, you and all your people into the land which I am giving to you and the people of Israel.**
- 3: Every place that the sole of your foot will tread upon I have given to you, as I promised to Moses.
- Josh 1:3**
- v3: Everyplace on which the soul of your foot marches when fighting, I have given it to you just as I have spoken to Moses.**

4: From the wilderness and this Lebanon as far as the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites to the Great Sea toward the going down of the sun shall be your territory.

**Josh 1:4**

**v4: From the desert this is Lebanon, as far as the Great river the river Euphrates, all of the land of the Hittites in eastern Anatolia or Turkey, and as far as the Great Sea the Mediterranean Sea toward the setting of the sun including Syria and Lebanon, all of this will be your territory.**

5: No man shall be able to stand before you all the days of your life; as I was with Moses, so I will be with you; I will not fail you or forsake you.

**Josh 1:5**

**v5: No man will be able to stand before you all the days of your life; just as it was with Moses, I will be with you, I will not fail you I will not forsake you.**

6: Be strong and of good courage; for you shall cause this people to inherit the land which I swore to their fathers to give them.

**Josh 1:6**

**v6: Be strong and courageous for you shall give this people possession of the Land which I promised to their fathers.**

7: Only be strong and very courageous, being careful to do according to all the law which Moses my servant commanded you; turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that you may have good success wherever you go.

**Josh 1:7**

**v7: Only Be strong and very courageous, be careful to do according to all the law which Moses my servant commanded you; do not turn from it to the right or left, so that you may have success acting wisely wherever you go.**

8: This book of the law shall not depart out of your mouth, but you shall meditate on it day and night, that you may be careful to do according to all that is written in it; for then you shall make your way prosperous, and then you shall have good success.

**Josh 1:8**

**v8: This book of the law (/ot) shall not depart from your mouth but you shall meditate on it day and night so that you may be careful to do according to all that has written, for then you will make your way prosperous and then you will have success**

9: Have I not commanded you? Be strong and of good courage; be not frightened, neither be dismayed; for the LORD your God is with you wherever you go."

**Josh 1:9**

**v9: have I not commanded you to be strong and courageous, do not tremble nor be dismayed, for the Lord your God is with you wherever you go.**

10: Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people,

11: "Pass through the camp, and command the people, `Prepare your provisions; for within three days you are to pass over this Jordan, to go in to take possession of the land which the LORD your God gives you to possess."

12: And to the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh Joshua said,

13: "Remember the word which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, `The LORD your God is providing you a place of rest, and will give you this land.'

14: Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle shall remain in the land which Moses gave you beyond the Jordan; but all the men of valor among you shall pass over armed before your brethren and shall help them,

15: until the LORD gives rest to your brethren as well as to you, and they also take possession of the land which the LORD your God is giving them; then you shall return to the land of your possession, and shall possess it, the land which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you beyond the Jordan toward the sunrise."

16: And they answered Joshua, "All that you have commanded us we will do, and wherever you send us we will go.

17: Just as we obeyed Moses in all things, so we will obey you; only may the LORD your God be with you, as he was with Moses!

18: Whoever rebels against your commandment and disobeys your words, whatever you command him, shall be put to death. Only be strong and of good courage."

## Chapter 2

### Joshua, chapter 2

1: And Joshua the son of Nun sent two men secretly from Shittim as spies, saying, "Go, view the land, especially Jericho." And they went, and came into the house of a harlot whose name was Rahab, and lodged there.

2: And it was told the king of Jericho, "Behold, certain men of Israel have come here tonight to search out the land."

3: Then the king of Jericho sent to Rahab, saying, "Bring forth the men that have come to you, who entered your house; for they have come to search out all the land."

4: But the woman had taken the two men and hidden them; and she said, "True, men came to me, but I did not know where they came from;

5: and when the gate was to be closed, at dark, the men went out; where the men went I do not know; pursue them quickly, for you will overtake them."

6: But she had brought them up to the roof, and hid them with the stalks of flax which she had laid in order on the roof.

7: So the men pursued after them on the way to the Jordan as far as the fords; and as soon as the pursuers had gone out, the gate was shut.

8: Before they lay down, she came up to them on the roof,  
9: and said to the men, "I know that the LORD has given you the land, and that the fear of you has fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land melt away before you.  
10: For we have heard how the LORD dried up the water of the Red Sea before you when you came out of Egypt, and what you did to the two kings of the Amorites that were beyond the Jordan, to Sihon and Og, whom you utterly destroyed.  
11: And as soon as we heard it, our hearts melted, and there was no courage left in any man, because of you; for the LORD your God is he who is God in heaven above and on earth beneath.  
12: Now then, swear to me by the LORD that as I have dealt kindly with you, you also will deal kindly with my father's house, and give me a sure sign,  
13: and save alive my father and mother, my brothers and sisters, and all who belong to them, and deliver our lives from death."  
14: And the men said to her, "Our life for yours! If you do not tell this business of ours, then we will deal kindly and faithfully with you when the LORD gives us the land."  
15: Then she let them down by a rope through the window, for her house was built into the city wall, so that she dwelt in the wall.  
16: And she said to them, "Go into the hills, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers have returned; then afterward you may go your way."  
17: The men said to her, "We will be guiltless with respect to this oath of yours which you have made us swear.  
18: Behold, when we come into the land, you shall bind this scarlet cord in the window through which you let us down; and you shall gather into your house your father and mother, your brothers, and all your father's household.  
19: If any one goes out of the doors of your house into the street, his blood shall be upon his head, and we shall be guiltless; but if a hand is laid upon any one who is with you in the house, his blood shall be on our head.  
20: But if you tell this business of ours, then we shall be guiltless with respect to your oath which you have made us swear."  
21: And she said, "According to your words, so be it." Then she sent them away, and they departed; and she bound the scarlet cord in the window.  
22: They departed, and went into the hills, and remained there three days, until the pursuers returned; for the pursuers had made search all along the way and found nothing.  
23: Then the two men came down again from the hills, and passed over and came to Joshua the son of Nun; and they told him all that had befallen them.  
24: And they said to Joshua, "Truly the LORD has given all the land into our hands; and moreover all the inhabitants of the land are fainthearted because of us."

### Chapter 3

#### Joshua, chapter 3

1: Early in the morning Joshua rose and set out from Shittim, with all the people of Israel; and they came to the Jordan, and lodged there before they passed over.  
2: At the end of three days the officers went through the camp  
3: and commanded the people, "When you see the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God being carried by the Levitical priests, then you shall set out from your place and follow it,  
4: that you may know the way you shall go, for you have not passed this way before. Yet there shall be a space between you and it, a distance of about two thousand cubits; do not come near it."  
5: And Joshua said to the people, "Sanctify yourselves; for tomorrow the LORD will do wonders among you."  
6: And Joshua said to the priests, "Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass on before the people." And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.  
7: And the LORD said to Joshua, "This day I will begin to exalt you in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that, as I was with Moses, so I will be with you.  
**v7: And the LORD said to Joshua, "This day I will begin to exalt or magnify you in the sight of all Israel, in order that they may know that, as I was with Moses, so I will be with you.**  
8: And you shall command the priests who bear the ark of the covenant, "When you come to the brink of the waters of the Jordan, you shall stand still in the Jordan."  
9: And Joshua said to the people of Israel, "Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God."  
10: And Joshua said, "Hereby you shall know that the living God is among you, and that he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Hivites, the Per'izzites, the Gir'gashites, the Amorites, and the Jeb'usites.  
11: Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth is to pass over before you into the Jordan.  
12: Now therefore take twelve men from the tribes of Israel, from each tribe a man.  
13: And when the soles of the feet of the priests who bear the ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of the Jordan, the waters of the Jordan shall be stopped from flowing, and the waters coming down from above shall stand in one heap."  
14: So, when the people set out from their tents, to pass over the Jordan with the priests bearing the ark of the covenant before the people,  
15: and when those who bore the ark had come to the Jordan, and the feet of the priests bearing the ark were dipped in the brink of the water (the Jordan overflows all its banks throughout the time of harvest),

16: the waters coming down from above stood and rose up in a heap far off, at Adam, the city that is beside Zar'ethan, and those flowing down toward the sea of the Arabah, the Salt Sea, were wholly cut off; and the people passed over opposite Jericho.  
17: And while all Israel were passing over on dry ground, the priests who bore the ark of the covenant of the LORD stood on dry ground in the midst of the Jordan, until all the nation finished passing over the Jordan.

#### Chapter 4 Joshua, chapter 4

1: When all the nation had finished passing over the Jordan, the LORD said to Joshua,  
2: "Take twelve men from the people, from each tribe a man,  
3: and command them, 'Take twelve stones from here out of the midst of the Jordan, from the very place where the priests' feet stood, and carry them over with you, and lay them down in the place where you lodge tonight.'"  
4: Then Joshua called the twelve men from the people of Israel, whom he had appointed, a man from each tribe;  
5: and Joshua said to them, "Pass on before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of the Jordan, and take up each of you a stone upon his shoulder, according to the number of the tribes of the people of Israel,  
6: that this may be a sign among you, when your children ask in time to come, 'What do those stones mean to you?'  
7: Then you shall tell them that the waters of the Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD; when it passed over the Jordan, the waters of the Jordan were cut off. So these stones shall be to the people of Israel a memorial for ever."  
8: And the men of Israel did as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of the Jordan, according to the number of the tribes of the people of Israel, as the LORD told Joshua; and they carried them over with them to the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.  
9: And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of the Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests bearing the ark of the covenant had stood; and they are there to this day.  
10: For the priests who bore the ark stood in the midst of the Jordan, until everything was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to tell the people, according to all that Moses had commanded Joshua. The people passed over in haste;  
11: and when all the people had finished passing over, the ark of the LORD and the priests passed over before the people.  
12: The sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh passed over armed before the people of Israel, as Moses had bidden them;  
13: about forty thousand ready armed for war passed over before the LORD for battle, to the plains of Jericho.  
14: On that day the LORD exalted Joshua in the sight of all Israel; and they stood in awe of him, as they had stood in awe of Moses, all the days of his life.  
15: And the LORD said to Joshua,  
16: "Command the priests who bear the ark of the testimony to come up out of the Jordan."  
17: Joshua therefore commanded the priests, "Come up out of the Jordan."  
18: And when the priests bearing the ark of the covenant of the LORD came up from the midst of the Jordan, and the soles of the priests' feet were lifted up on dry ground, the waters of the Jordan returned to their place and overflowed all its banks, as before.  
19: The people came up out of the Jordan on the tenth day of the first month, and they encamped in Gilgal on the east border of Jericho.  
20: And those twelve stones, which they took out of the Jordan, Joshua set up in Gilgal.  
21: And he said to the people of Israel, "When your children ask their fathers in time to come, 'What do these stones mean?'  
22: then you shall let your children know, 'Israel passed over this Jordan on dry ground.'  
23: For the LORD your God dried up the waters of the Jordan for you until you passed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red Sea, which he dried up for us until we passed over,  
24: so that all the peoples of the earth may know that the hand of the LORD is mighty; that you may fear the LORD your God for ever."

#### Chapter 5 Joshua, chapter 5

1: When all the kings of the Amorites that were beyond the Jordan to the west, and all the kings of the Canaanites that were by the sea, heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of the Jordan for the people of Israel until they had crossed over, their heart melted, and there was no longer any spirit in them, because of the people of Israel.  
2: At that time the LORD said to Joshua, "Make flint knives and circumcise the people of Israel again the second time."  
3: So Joshua made flint knives, and circumcised the people of Israel at Gibeath-haaraloth.  
4: And this is the reason why Joshua circumcised them: all the males of the people who came out of Egypt, all the men of war, had died on the way in the wilderness after they had come out of Egypt.  
5: Though all the people who came out had been circumcised, yet all the people that were born on the way in the wilderness after they had come out of Egypt had not been circumcised.  
6: For the people of Israel walked forty years in the wilderness, till all the nation, the men of war that came forth out of Egypt, perished, because they did not hearken to the voice of the LORD; to them the LORD swore that he would not let them see the land which the LORD had sworn to their fathers to give us, a land flowing with milk and honey.

7: So it was their children, whom he raised up in their stead, that Joshua circumcised; for they were uncircumcised, because they had not been circumcised on the way.  
8: When the circumcising of all the nation was done, they remained in their places in the camp till they were healed.  
9: And the LORD said to Joshua, "This day I have rolled away the reproach of Egypt from you." And so the name of that place is called Gilgal to this day.  
10: While the people of Israel were encamped in Gilgal they kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the month at evening in the plains of Jericho.  
11: And on the morrow after the passover, on that very day, they ate of the produce of the land, unleavened cakes and parched grain.  
12: And the manna ceased on the morrow, when they ate of the produce of the land; and the people of Israel had manna no more, but ate of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.  
13: When Joshua was by Jericho, he lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, a man stood before him with his drawn sword in his hand; and Joshua went to him and said to him, "Are you for us, or for our adversaries?"  
14: And he said, "No; but as commander of the army of the LORD I have now come." And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and worshiped, and said to him, "What does my lord bid his servant?"  
15: And the commander of the LORD's army said to Joshua, "Put off your shoes from your feet; for the place where you stand is holy." And Joshua did so.

## Chapter 6 Joshua, chapter 6

1: Now Jericho was shut up from within and from without because of the people of Israel; none went out, and none came in.  
2: And the LORD said to Joshua, "See, I have given into your hand Jericho, with its king and mighty men of valor.  
3: You shall march around the city, all the men of war going around the city once. Thus shall you do for six days.  
4: And seven priests shall bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark; and on the seventh day you shall march around the city seven times, the priests blowing the trumpets.  
5: And when they make a long blast with the ram's horn, as soon as you hear the sound of the trumpet, then all the people shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city will fall down flat, and the people shall go up every man straight before him."  
6: So Joshua the son of Nun called the priests and said to them, "Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD."  
7: And he said to the people, "Go forward; march around the city, and let the armed men pass on before the ark of the LORD."  
8: And as Joshua had commanded the people, the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns before the LORD went forward, blowing the trumpets, with the ark of the covenant of the LORD following them.  
9: And the armed men went before the priests who blew the trumpets, and the rear guard came after the ark, while the trumpets blew continually.  
10: But Joshua commanded the people, "You shall not shout or let your voice be heard, neither shall any word go out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout; then you shall shout."  
11: So he caused the ark of the LORD to compass the city, going about it once; and they came into the camp, and spent the night in the camp.  
12: Then Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of the LORD.  
13: And the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD passed on, blowing the trumpets continually; and the armed men went before them, and the rear guard came after the ark of the LORD, while the trumpets blew continually.  
14: And the second day they marched around the city once, and returned into the camp. So they did for six days.  
15: On the seventh day they rose early at the dawn of day, and marched around the city in the same manner seven times: it was only on that day that they marched around the city seven times.  
16: And at the seventh time, when the priests had blown the trumpets, Joshua said to the people, "Shout; for the LORD has given you the city.  
17: And the city and all that is within it shall be devoted to the LORD for destruction; only Rahab the harlot and all who are with her in her house shall live, because she hid the messengers that we sent.  
18: But you, keep yourselves from the things devoted to destruction, lest when you have devoted them you take any of the devoted things and make the camp of Israel a thing for destruction, and bring trouble upon it.  
19: But all silver and gold, and vessels of bronze and iron, are sacred to the LORD; they shall go into the treasury of the LORD."  
20: So the people shouted, and the trumpets were blown. As soon as the people heard the sound of the trumpet, the people raised a great shout, and the wall fell down flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.  
21: Then they utterly destroyed all in the city, both men and women, young and old, oxen, sheep, and asses, with the edge of the sword.  
22: And Joshua said to the two men who had spied out the land, "Go into the harlot's house, and bring out from it the woman, and all who belong to her, as you swore to her."  
23: So the young men who had been spies went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father and mother and brothers and all who belonged to her; and they brought all her kindred, and set them outside the camp of Israel.

24: And they burned the city with fire, and all within it; only the silver and gold, and the vessels of bronze and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of the LORD.

25: But Rahab the harlot, and her father's household, and all who belonged to her, Joshua saved alive; and she dwelt in Israel to this day, because she hid the messengers whom Joshua sent to spy out Jericho.

26: Joshua laid an oath upon them at that time, saying, "Cursed before the LORD be the man that rises up and rebuilds this city, Jericho. At the cost of his first-born shall he lay its foundation, and at the cost of his youngest son shall he set up its gates."

27: So the LORD was with Joshua; and his fame was in all the land.

## Chapter 7 Joshua, chapter 7

1: But the people of Israel broke faith in regard to the devoted things; for Achan the son of Carmi, son of Zabdi, son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took some of the devoted things; and the anger of the LORD burned against the people of Israel.

2: Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which is near Beth-a'ven, east of Bethel, and said to them, "Go up and spy out the land." And the men went up and spied out Ai.

3: And they returned to Joshua, and said to him, "Let not all the people go up, but let about two or three thousand men go up and attack Ai; do not make the whole people toil up there, for they are but few."

4: So about three thousand went up there from the people; and they fled before the men of Ai,

5: and the men of Ai killed about thirty-six men of them, and chased them before the gate as far as Sheb'arim, and slew them at the descent. And the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

6: Then Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of the LORD until the evening, he and the elders of Israel; and they put dust upon their heads.

7: And Joshua said, "Alas, O Lord GOD, why hast thou brought this people over the Jordan at all, to give us into the hands of the Amorites, to destroy us? Would that we had been content to dwell beyond the Jordan!

8: O Lord, what can I say, when Israel has turned their backs before their enemies!

9: For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land will hear of it, and will surround us, and cut off our name from the earth; and what wilt thou do for thy great name?"

10: The LORD said to Joshua, "Arise, why have you thus fallen upon your face?

11: Israel has sinned; they have transgressed my covenant which I commanded them; they have taken some of the devoted things; they have stolen, and lied, and put them among their own stuff.

12: Therefore the people of Israel cannot stand before their enemies; they turn their backs before their enemies, because they have become a thing for destruction. I will be with you no more, unless you destroy the devoted things from among you.

13: Up, sanctify the people, and say, `Sanctify yourselves for tomorrow; for thus says the LORD, God of Israel, "There are devoted things in the midst of you, O Israel; you cannot stand before your enemies, until you take away the devoted things from among you."

14: In the morning therefore you shall be brought near by your tribes; and the tribe which the LORD takes shall come near by families; and the family which the LORD takes shall come near by households; and the household which the LORD takes shall come near man by man.

15: And he who is taken with the devoted things shall be burned with fire, he and all that he has, because he has transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and because he has done a shameful thing in Israel."

16: So Joshua rose early in the morning, and brought Israel near tribe by tribe, and the tribe of Judah was taken;

17: and he brought near the families of Judah, and the family of the Zer'ahites was taken; and he brought near the family of the Zer'ahites man by man, and Zabdi was taken;

18: and he brought near his household man by man, and Achan the son of Carmi, son of Zabdi, son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.

19: Then Joshua said to Achan, "My son, give glory to the LORD God of Israel, and render praise to him; and tell me now what you have done; do not hide it from me."

20: And Achan answered Joshua, "Of a truth I have sinned against the LORD God of Israel, and this is what I did:

21: when I saw among the spoil a beautiful mantle from Shinar, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a bar of gold weighing fifty shekels, then I coveted them, and took them; and behold, they are hidden in the earth inside my tent, with the silver underneath."

22: So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran to the tent; and behold, it was hidden in his tent with the silver underneath.

23: And they took them out of the tent and brought them to Joshua and all the people of Israel; and they laid them down before the LORD.

24: And Joshua and all Israel with him took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver and the mantle and the bar of gold, and his sons and daughters, and his oxen and asses and sheep, and his tent, and all that he had; and they brought them up to the Valley of Achor.

25: And Joshua said, "Why did you bring trouble on us? The LORD brings trouble on you today." And all Israel stoned him with stones; they burned them with fire, and stoned them with stones.

26: And they raised over him a great heap of stones that remains to this day; then the LORD turned from his burning anger. Therefore to this day the name of that place is called the Valley of Achor.

## Chapter 8

Joshua, chapter 8

1: And the LORD said to Joshua, "Do not fear or be dismayed; take all the fighting men with you, and arise, go up to Ai; see, I have given into your hand the king of Ai, and his people, his city, and his land;

**Josh 8:1**

**v1: And the LORD said to Joshua, "Do not fear or be dismayed or lose your poise; take the entire army with you therefore assemble it, advance against Ai; behold, I have given it into your hand all the king of Ai, the people, the city, and the land;**

2: and you shall do to Ai and its king as you did to Jericho and its king; only its spoil and its cattle you shall take as booty for yourselves; lay an ambush against the city, behind it."

3: So Joshua arose, and all the fighting men, to go up to Ai; and Joshua chose thirty thousand mighty men of valor, and sent them forth by night.

4: And he commanded them, "Behold, you shall lie in ambush against the city, behind it; do not go very far from the city, but hold yourselves all in readiness;

5: and I, and all the people who are with me, will approach the city. And when they come out against us, as before, we shall flee before them;

6: and they will come out after us, till we have drawn them away from the city; for they will say, 'They are fleeing from us, as before.' So we will flee from them;

7: then you shall rise up from the ambush, and seize the city; for the LORD your God will give it into your hand.

8: And when you have taken the city, you shall set the city on fire, doing as the LORD has bidden; see, I have commanded you."

9: So Joshua sent them forth; and they went to the place of ambush, and lay between Bethel and Ai, to the west of Ai; but Joshua spent that night among the people.

10: And Joshua arose early in the morning and mustered the people, and went up, with the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai.

11: And all the fighting men who were with him went up, and drew near before the city, and encamped on the north side of Ai, with a ravine between them and Ai.

12: And he took about five thousand men, and set them in ambush between Bethel and Ai, to the west of the city.

13: So they stationed the forces, the main encampment which was north of the city and its rear guard west of the city. But Joshua spent that night in the valley.

14: And when the king of Ai saw this he and all his people, the men of the city, made haste and went out early to the descent toward the Arabah to meet Israel in battle; but he did not know that there was an ambush against him behind the city.

15: And Joshua and all Israel made a pretense of being beaten before them, and fled in the direction of the wilderness.

16: So all the people who were in the city were called together to pursue them, and as they pursued Joshua they were drawn away from the city.

17: There was not a man left in Ai or Bethel, who did not go out after Israel; they left the city open, and pursued Israel.

18: Then the LORD said to Joshua, "Stretch out the javelin that is in your hand toward Ai; for I will give it into your hand." And Joshua stretched out the javelin that was in his hand toward the city.

19: And the ambush rose quickly out of their place, and as soon as he had stretched out his hand, they ran and entered the city and took it; and they made haste to set the city on fire.

20: So when the men of Ai looked back, behold, the smoke of the city went up to heaven; and they had no power to flee this way or that, for the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers.

21: And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city went up, then they turned back and smote the men of Ai.

22: And the others came forth from the city against them; so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side; and Israel smote them, until there was left none that survived or escaped.

23: But the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.

24: When Israel had finished slaughtering all the inhabitants of Ai in the open wilderness where they pursued them and all of them to the very last had fallen by the edge of the sword, all Israel returned to Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword.

25: And all who fell that day, both men and women, were twelve thousand, all the people of Ai.

26: For Joshua did not draw back his hand, with which he stretched out the javelin, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

27: Only the cattle and the spoil of that city Israel took as their booty, according to the word of the LORD which he commanded Joshua.

28: So Joshua burned Ai, and made it for ever a heap of ruins, as it is to this day.

29: And he hanged the king of Ai on a tree until evening; and at the going down of the sun Joshua commanded, and they took his body down from the tree, and cast it at the entrance of the gate of the city, and raised over it a great heap of stones, which stands there to this day.

30: Then Joshua built an altar in Mount Ebal to the LORD, the God of Israel,

31: as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded the people of Israel, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, "an altar of unhewn stones, upon which no man has lifted an iron tool"; and they offered on it burnt offerings to the LORD, and sacrificed peace offerings.



32: And there, in the presence of the people of Israel, he wrote upon the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he had written.  
33: And all Israel, sojourner as well as homeborn, with their elders and officers and their judges, stood on opposite sides of the ark before the Levitical priests who carried the ark of the covenant of the LORD, half of them in front of Mount Ger'izim and half of them in front of Mount Ebal, as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded at the first, that they should bless the people of Israel.  
34: And afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessing and the curse, according to all that is written in the book of the law.  
35: There was not a word of all that Moses commanded which Joshua did not read before all the assembly of Israel, and the women, and the little ones, and the sojourners who lived among them.

Chapter 9  
Joshua, chapter 9

1: When all the kings who were beyond the Jordan in the hill country and in the lowland all along the coast of the Great Sea toward Lebanon, the Hittites, the Amorites, the Canaanites, the Per'izzites, the Hivites, and the Jeb'usites, heard of this,

**Josh 9:1**

**v1: And it came to pass when all the kings which were on this side of the Jordan, in the hills and in the valleys and on the coast of the Great Sea (Med) over against Lebanon, the Hitites, Amorites (Mountain People) the Canaanites (valley people), the Parazite, Hivites, Gibianites, and the Jebusite.**

2: they gathered together with one accord to fight Joshua and Israel.

**Josh 9:2**

**v2: They all were together with one accord.**

3: But when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done to Jericho and to Ai,

4: they on their part acted with cunning, and went and made ready provisions, and took worn-out sacks upon their asses, and wineskins, worn-out and torn and mended,

5: with worn-out, patched sandals on their feet, and worn-out clothes; and all their provisions were dry and moldy.

6: And they went to Joshua in the camp at Gilgal, and said to him and to the men of Israel, "We have come from a far country; so now make a covenant with us."

7: But the men of Israel said to the Hivites, "Perhaps you live among us; then how can we make a covenant with you?"

8: They said to Joshua, "We are your servants." And Joshua said to them, "Who are you? And where do you come from?"

9: They said to him, "From a very far country your servants have come, because of the name of the LORD your God; for we have heard a report of him, and all that he did in Egypt,

10: and all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites who were beyond the Jordan, Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og king of Bashan, who dwelt in Ash'taroth.

11: And our elders and all the inhabitants of our country said to us, 'Take provisions in your hand for the journey, and go to meet them, and say to them, "We are your servants; come now, make a covenant with us.'"

12: Here is our bread; it was still warm when we took it from our houses as our food for the journey, on the day we set forth to come to you, but now, behold, it is dry and moldy;

13: these wineskins were new when we filled them, and behold, they are burst; and these garments and shoes of ours are worn out from the very long journey."

14: So the men partook of their provisions, and did not ask direction from the LORD.

15: And Joshua made peace with them, and made a covenant with them, to let them live; and the leaders of the congregation swore to them.

16: At the end of three days after they had made a covenant with them, they heard that they were their neighbors, and that they dwelt among them.

17: And the people of Israel set out and reached their cities on the third day. Now their cities were Gibeon, Chephi'rah, Be-er'oth, and Kir'iath-je'arim.

18: But the people of Israel did not kill them, because the leaders of the congregation had sworn to them by the LORD, the God of Israel. Then all the congregation murmured against the leaders.

19: But all the leaders said to all the congregation, "We have sworn to them by the LORD, the God of Israel, and now we may not touch them.

20: This we will do to them, and let them live, lest wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we swore to them."

21: And the leaders said to them, "Let them live." So they became hewers of wood and drawers of water for all the congregation, as the leaders had said of them.

22: Joshua summoned them, and he said to them, "Why did you deceive us, saying, 'We are very far from you,' when you dwell among us?"

23: Now therefore you are cursed, and some of you shall always be slaves, hewers of wood and drawers of water for the house of my God."

24: They answered Joshua, "Because it was told to your servants for a certainty that the LORD your God had commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you; so we feared greatly for our lives because of you, and did this thing.

25: And now, behold, we are in your hand: do as it seems good and right in your sight to do to us."

26: So he did to them, and delivered them out of the hand of the people of Israel; and they did not kill them.

27: But Joshua made them that day hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation and for the altar of the LORD, to continue to this day, in the place which he should choose.

## Chapter 10

### Joshua, chapter 10

1: When Ado'ni-ze'dek king of Jerusalem heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it, doing to Ai and its king as he had done to Jericho and its king, and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel and were among them,

2: he feared greatly, because Gibeon was a great city, like one of the royal cities, and because it was greater than Ai, and all its men were mighty.

3: So Ado'ni-ze'dek king of Jerusalem sent to Hoham king of Hebron, to Piram king of Jarmuth, to Japhi'a king of Lachish, and to Debir king of Eglon, saying,

4: "Come up to me, and help me, and let us smite Gibeon; for it has made peace with Joshua and with the people of Israel."

5: Then the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon, gathered their forces, and went up with all their armies and encamped against Gibeon, and made war against it.

6: And the men of Gibeon sent to Joshua at the camp in Gilgal, saying, "Do not relax your hand from your servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us; for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the hill country are gathered against us."

7: So Joshua went up from Gilgal, he and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valor.

8: And the LORD said to Joshua, "Do not fear them, for I have given them into your hands; there shall not a man of them stand before you."

9: So Joshua came upon them suddenly, having marched up all night from Gilgal.

10: And the LORD threw them into a panic before Israel, who slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them by the way of the ascent of Beth-hor'on, and smote them as far as Aze'kah and Makke'dah.

11: And as they fled before Israel, while they were going down the ascent of Beth-hor'on, the LORD threw down great stones from heaven upon them as far as Aze'kah, and they died; there were more who died because of the hailstones than the men of Israel killed with the sword.

12: Then spoke Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD gave the Amorites over to the men of Israel; and he said in the sight of Israel, "Sun, stand thou still at Gibeon, and thou Moon in the valley of Ai'jalon."

13: And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the nation took vengeance on their enemies.

14: There has been no day like it before or since, when the LORD hearkened to the voice of a man; for the LORD fought for Israel.

15: Then Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to the camp at Gilgal.

16: These five kings fled, and hid themselves in the cave at Makke'dah.

17: And it was told Joshua, "The five kings have been found, hidden in the cave at Makke'dah."

18: And Joshua said, "Roll great stones against the mouth of the cave, and set men by it to guard them;

19: but do not stay there yourselves, pursue your enemies, fall upon their rear, do not let them enter their cities; for the LORD your God has given them into your hand."

20: When Joshua and the men of Israel had finished slaying them with a very great slaughter, until they were wiped out, and when the remnant which remained of them had entered into the fortified cities,

21: all the people returned safe to Joshua in the camp at Makke'dah; not a man moved his tongue against any of the people of Israel.

22: Then Joshua said, "Open the mouth of the cave, and bring those five kings out to me from the cave."

23: And they did so, and brought those five kings out to him from the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon.

24: And when they brought those kings out to Joshua, Joshua summoned all the men of Israel, and said to the chiefs of the men of war who had gone with him, "Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings." Then they came near, and put their feet on their necks.

25: And Joshua said to them, "Do not be afraid or dismayed; be strong and of good courage; for thus the LORD will do to all your enemies against whom you fight."

26: And afterward Joshua smote them and put them to death, and he hung them on five trees. And they hung upon the trees until evening;

27: but at the time of the going down of the sun, Joshua commanded, and they took them down from the trees, and threw them into the cave where they had hidden themselves, and they set great stones against the mouth of the cave, which remain to this very day.

28: And Joshua took Makke'dah on that day, and smote it and its king with the edge of the sword; he utterly destroyed every person in it, he left none remaining; and he did to the king of Makke'dah as he had done to the king of Jericho.

29: Then Joshua passed on from Makke'dah, and all Israel with him, to Libnah, and fought against Libnah;

30: and the LORD gave it also and its king into the hand of Israel; and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and every person in it; he left none remaining in it; and he did to its king as he had done to the king of Jericho.

31: And Joshua passed on from Libnah, and all Israel with him, to Lachish, and laid siege to it, and assaulted it:

32: and the LORD gave Lachish into the hand of Israel, and he took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and every person in it, as he had done to Libnah.

33: Then Hiram king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he left none remaining.  
34: And Joshua passed on with all Israel from Lachish to Eglon; and they laid siege to it, and assaulted it;  
35: and they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword; and every person in it he utterly destroyed that day, as he had done to Lachish.  
36: Then Joshua went up with all Israel from Eglon to Hebron; and they assaulted it,  
37: and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and its king and its towns, and every person in it; he left none remaining, as he had done to Eglon, and utterly destroyed it with every person in it.  
38: Then Joshua, with all Israel, turned back to Debir and assaulted it,  
39: and he took it with its king and all its towns; and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed every person in it; he left none remaining; as he had done to Hebron and to Libnah and its king, so he did to Debir and to its king.  
40: So Joshua defeated the whole land, the hill country and the Negeb and the lowland and the slopes, and all their kings; he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Israel commanded.  
41: And Joshua defeated them from Ka'desh-bar'nea to Gaza, and all the country of Goshen, as far as Gibeon.  
42: And Joshua took all these kings and their land at one time, because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel.  
43: Then Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to the camp at Gilgal.

## Chapter 11

### Joshua, chapter 11

1: When Jabin king of Hazor heard of this, he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Ach'shaph,  
2: and to the kings who were in the northern hill country, and in the Arabah south of Chin'neroth, and in the lowland, and in Naphtod on the west,  
3: to the Canaanites in the east and the west, the Amorites, the Hittites, the Per'izzites, and the Jeb'usites in the hill country, and the Hivites under Hermon in the land of Mizpah.  
4: And they came out, with all their troops, a great host, in number like the sand that is upon the seashore, with very many horses and chariots.  
5: And all these kings joined their forces, and came and encamped together at the waters of Merom, to fight with Israel.  
6: And the LORD said to Joshua, "Do not be afraid of them, for tomorrow at this time I will give over all of them, slain, to Israel; you shall hamstring their horses, and burn their chariots with fire."  
7: So Joshua came suddenly upon them with all his people of war, by the waters of Merom, and fell upon them.  
8: And the LORD gave them into the hand of Israel, who smote them and chased them as far as Great Sidon and Mis'rephoth-ma'im, and eastward as far as the valley of Mizpeh; and they smote them, until they left none remaining.  
9: And Joshua did to them as the LORD bade him; he hamstrung their horses, and burned their chariots with fire.  
10: And Joshua turned back at that time, and took Hazor, and smote its king with the sword; for Hazor formerly was the head of all those kingdoms.  
11: And they put to the sword all who were in it, utterly destroying them; there was none left that breathed, and he burned Hazor with fire.  
12: And all the cities of those kings, and all their kings, Joshua took, and smote them with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying them, as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded.  
13: But none of the cities that stood on mounds did Israel burn, except Hazor only; that Joshua burned.  
14: And all the spoil of these cities and the cattle, the people of Israel took for their booty; but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, and they did not leave any that breathed.  
15: As the LORD had commanded Moses his servant, so Moses commanded Joshua, and so Joshua did; he left nothing undone of all that the LORD had commanded Moses.  
16: So Joshua took all that land, the hill country and all the Negeb and all the land of Goshen and the lowland and the Arabah and the hill country of Israel and its lowland  
17: from Mount Halak, that rises toward Se'ir, as far as Ba'al-gad in the valley of Lebanon below Mount Hermon. And he took all their kings, and smote them, and put them to death.  
18: Joshua made war a long time with all those kings.  
19: There was not a city that made peace with the people of Israel, except the Hivites, the inhabitants of Gibeon; they took all in battle.  
20: For it was the LORD's doing to harden their hearts that they should come against Israel in battle, in order that they should be utterly destroyed, and should receive no mercy but be exterminated, as the LORD commanded Moses.  
21: And Joshua came at that time, and wiped out the Anakim from the hill country, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the hill country of Judah, and from all the hill country of Israel; Joshua utterly destroyed them with their cities.  
22: There was none of the Anakim left in the land of the people of Israel; only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, did some remain.  
23: So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD had spoken to Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance to Israel according to their tribal allotments. And the land had rest from war.

#### **Josh 11:23**

**v23: So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD had commanded Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance to Israel according to the divisions of their tribes, therefore the land had peace from war.**

## Chapter 12

### Joshua, chapter 12

- 1: Now these are the kings of the land, whom the people of Israel defeated, and took possession of their land beyond the Jordan toward the sunrising, from the valley of the Arnon to Mount Hermon, with all the Arabah eastward:
- 2: Sihon king of the Amorites who dwelt at Heshbon, and ruled from Aro'er, which is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, and from the middle of the valley as far as the river Jabbok, the boundary of the Ammonites, that is, half of Gilead,
- 3: and the Arabah to the Sea of Chin'neroth eastward, and in the direction of Beth-jesh'imoth, to the sea of the Arabah, the Salt Sea, southward to the foot of the slopes of Pisgah;
- 4: and Og king of Bashan, one of the remnant of the Reph'aim, who dwelt at Ash'taroth and at Ed're-i
- 5: and ruled over Mount Hermon and Sal'ecah and all Bashan to the boundary of the Gesh'urites and the Ma-ac'athites, and over half of Gilead to the boundary of Sihon king of Heshbon.
- 6: Moses, the servant of the LORD, and the people of Israel defeated them; and Moses the servant of the LORD gave their land for a possession to the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half-tribe of Manas'seh.
- 7: And these are the kings of the land whom Joshua and the people of Israel defeated on the west side of the Jordan, from Ba'al-gad in the valley of Lebanon to Mount Halak, that rises toward Se'ir (and Joshua gave their land to the tribes of Israel as a possession according to their allotments,
- 8: in the hill country, in the lowland, in the Arabah, in the slopes, in the wilderness, and in the Negeb, the land of the Hittites, the Amorites, the Canaanites, the Per'izzites, the Hivites, and the Jeb'usites):
- 9: the king of Jericho, one; the king of Ai, which is beside Bethel, one;
- 10: the king of Jerusalem, one; the king of Hebron, one;
- 11: the king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachish, one;
- 12: the king of Eglon, one; the king of Gezer, one;
- 13: the king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one;
- 14: the king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one;
- 15: the king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one;
- 16: the king of Makke'dah, one; the king of Bethel, one;
- 17: the king of Tap'puah, one; the king of Hopher, one;
- 18: the king of Aphek, one; the king of Lashar'on, one;
- 19: the king of Madon, one; the king of Hazor, one;
- 20: the king of Shim'ron-me'ron, one; the king of Ach'shaph, one;
- 21: the king of Ta'anach, one; the king of Megid'do, one;
- 22: the king of Kedesh, one; the king of Jok'ne-am in Carmel, one;
- 23: the king of Dor in Naphath-dor, one; the king of Goi'im in Galilee, one;
- 24: the king of Tirzah, one: in all, thirty-one kings.

## Chapter 13

### Joshua, chapter 13

- 1: Now Joshua was old and advanced in years; and the LORD said to him, "You are old and advanced in years, and there remains yet very much land to be possessed.
- 2: This is the land that yet remains: all the regions of the Philistines, and all those of the Gesh'urites
- 3: (from the Shihor, which is east of Egypt, northward to the boundary of Ekron, it is reckoned as Canaanite; there are five rulers of the Philistines, those of Gaza, Ashdod, Ash'kelon, Gath, and Ekron), and those of the Avvim,
- 4: in the south, all the land of the Canaanites, and Mear'ah which belongs to the Sido'nians, to Aphek, to the boundary of the Amorites,
- 5: and the land of the Geb'alites, and all Lebanon, toward the sunrising, from Ba'al-gad below Mount Hermon to the entrance of Hamath,
- 6: all the inhabitants of the hill country from Lebanon to Mis'rephoth-ma'im, even all the Sido'nians. I will myself drive them out from before the people of Israel; only allot the land to Israel for an inheritance, as I have commanded you.
- 7: Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance to the nine tribes and half the tribe of Manas'seh."
- 8: With the other half of the tribe of Manas'seh the Reubenites and the Gadites received their inheritance, which Moses gave them, beyond the Jordan eastward, as Moses the servant of the LORD gave them:
- 9: from Aro'er, which is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, and the city that is in the middle of the valley, and all the tableland of Med'eba as far as Dibon;
- 10: and all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon, as far as the boundary of the Ammonites;
- 11: and Gilead, and the region of the Gesh'urites and Ma-ac'athites, and all Mount Hermon, and all Bashan to Sal'ecah;
- 12: all the kingdom of Og in Bashan, who reigned in Ash'taroth and in Ed're-i (he alone was left of the remnant of the Reph'aim); these Moses had defeated and driven out.
- 13: Yet the people of Israel did not drive out the Gesh'urites or the Ma-ac'athites; but Geshur and Ma'acath dwell in the midst of Israel to this day.

14: To the tribe of Levi alone Moses gave no inheritance; the offerings by fire to the LORD God of Israel are their inheritance, as he said to him.

15: And Moses gave an inheritance to the tribe of the Reubenites according to their families.

16: So their territory was from Aro'er, which is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, and the city that is in the middle of the valley, and all the tableland by Med'eba;

17: with Heshbon, and all its cities that are in the tableland; Dibon, and Ba'moth-ba'al, and Beth-ba'al-me'on,

18: and Jahaz, and Ked'emoth, and Meph'aath,

19: and Kir'iatha'im, and Sibmah, and Zer'eth-sha'har on the hill of the valley,

20: and Beth-pe'or, and the slopes of Pisgah, and Beth-jesh'imoth,

21: that is, all the cities of the tableland, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses defeated with the leaders of Mid'ian, Evi and Rekem and Zur and Hur and Reba, the princes of Sihon, who dwelt in the land.

22: Balaam also, the son of Be'or, the soothsayer, the people of Israel killed with the sword among the rest of their slain.

23: And the border of the people of Reuben was the Jordan as a boundary. This was the inheritance of the Reubenites, according to their families with their cities and villages.

24: And Moses gave an inheritance also to the tribe of the Gadites, according to their families.

25: Their territory was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the Ammonites, to Aro'er, which is east of Rabbah,

26: and from Heshbon to Ra'math-miz'peh and Bet'onim, and from Mahana'im to the territory of Debir,

27: and in the valley Beth-ha'ram, Beth-nim'rah, Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, having the Jordan as a boundary, to the lower end of the Sea of Chin'nereth, eastward beyond the Jordan.

28: This is the inheritance of the Gadites according to their families, with their cities and villages.

29: And Moses gave an inheritance to the half-tribe of Manas'seh; it was allotted to the half-tribe of the Manas'sites according to their families.

30: Their region extended from Mahana'im, through all Bashan, the whole kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all the towns of Ja'ir, which are in Bashan, sixty cities,

31: and half Gilead, and Ash'taroth, and Ed're-i, the cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan; these were allotted to the people of Machir the son of Manas'seh for the half of the Machirites according to their families.

32: These are the inheritances which Moses distributed in the plains of Moab, beyond the Jordan east of Jericho.

33: But to the tribe of Levi Moses gave no inheritance; the LORD God of Israel is their inheritance, as he said to them.

#### Chapter 14

#### Joshua, chapter 14

1: And these are the inheritances which the people of Israel received in the land of Canaan, which Elea'zar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers' houses of the tribes of the people of Israel distributed to them.

2: Their inheritance was by lot, as the LORD had commanded Moses for the nine and one-half tribes.

3: For Moses had given an inheritance to the two and one-half tribes beyond the Jordan; but to the Levites he gave no inheritance among them.

4: For the people of Joseph were two tribes, Manas'seh and E'phraim; and no portion was given to the Levites in the land, but only cities to dwell in, with their pasture lands for their cattle and their substance.

5: The people of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses; they allotted the land.

6: Then the people of Judah came to Joshua at Gilgal; and Caleb the son of Jephun'neh the Ken'izzite said to him, "You know what the LORD said to Moses the man of God in Ka'desh-bar'nea concerning you and me.

7: I was forty years old when Moses the servant of the LORD sent me from Ka'desh-bar'nea to spy out the land; and I brought him word again as it was in my heart.

8: But my brethren who went up with me made the heart of the people melt; yet I wholly followed the LORD my God.

9: And Moses swore on that day, saying, `Surely the land on which your foot has trodden shall be an inheritance for you and your children for ever, because you have wholly followed the LORD my God.'

10: And now, behold, the LORD has kept me alive, as he said, these forty-five years since the time that the LORD spoke this word to Moses, while Israel walked in the wilderness; and now, lo, I am this day eighty-five years old.

11: I am still as strong to this day as I was in the day that Moses sent me; my strength now is as my strength was then, for war, and for going and coming.

12: So now give me this hill country of which the LORD spoke on that day; for you heard on that day how the Anakim were there, with great fortified cities: it may be that the LORD will be with me, and I shall drive them out as the LORD said."

13: Then Joshua blessed him; and he gave Hebron to Caleb the son of Jephun'neh for an inheritance.

14: So Hebron became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephun'neh the Ken'izzite to this day, because he wholly followed the LORD, the God of Israel.

15: Now the name of Hebron formerly was Kir'iath-ar'ba; this Arba was the greatest man among the Anakim. And the land had rest from war.

#### Chapter 15

Joshua, chapter 15

- 1: The lot for the tribe of the people of Judah according to their families reached southward to the boundary of Edom, to the wilderness of Zin at the farthest south.
- 2: And their south boundary ran from the end of the Salt Sea, from the bay that faces southward;
- 3: it goes out southward of the ascent of Akrab'bim, passes along to Zin, and goes up south of Ka'desh-bar'nea, along by Hezron, up to Addar, turns about to Karka,
- 4: passes along to Azmon, goes out by the Brook of Egypt, and comes to its end at the sea. This shall be your south boundary.
- 5: And the east boundary is the Salt Sea, to the mouth of the Jordan. And the boundary on the north side runs from the bay of the sea at the mouth of the Jordan;
- 6: and the boundary goes up to Beth-hoglah, and passes along north of Beth-arabah; and the boundary goes up to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben;
- 7: and the boundary goes up to Debir from the Valley of Achor, and so northward, turning toward Gilgal, which is opposite the ascent of Adum'mim, which is on the south side of the valley; and the boundary passes along to the waters of En-she'mesh, and ends at En-ro'gel;
- 8: then the boundary goes up by the valley of the son of Hinnom at the southern shoulder of the Jeb'usite (that is, Jerusalem); and the boundary goes up to the top of the mountain that lies over against the valley of Hinnom, on the west, at the northern end of the valley of Reph'aim;
- 9: then the boundary extends from the top of the mountain to the spring of the Waters of Nephto'ah, and from there to the cities of Mount Ephron; then the boundary bends round to Ba'alah (that is, Kir'iath-je'arim);
- 10: and the boundary circles west of Ba'alah to Mount Se'ir, passes along to the northern shoulder of Mount Je'arim (that is, Ches'alon), and goes down to Beth-she'mesh, and passes along by Timnah;
- 11: the boundary goes out to the shoulder of the hill north of Ekron, then the boundary bends round to Shik'keron, and passes along to Mount Ba'alah, and goes out to Jabneel; then the boundary comes to an end at the sea.
- 12: And the west boundary was the Great Sea with its coast-line. This is the boundary round about the people of Judah according to their families.
- 13: According to the commandment of the LORD to Joshua, he gave to Caleb the son of Jephun'neh a portion among the people of Judah, Kir'iath-ar'ba, that is, Hebron (Arba was the father of Anak).
- 14: And Caleb drove out from there the three sons of Anak, She'shai and Ahi'man and Talmi, the descendants of Anak.
- 15: And he went up from there against the inhabitants of Debir; now the name of Debir formerly was Kir'iath-se'pher.
- 16: And Caleb said, "Whoever smites Kir'iath-se'pher, and takes it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter as wife."
- 17: And Oth'ni-el the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it; and he gave him Achsah his daughter as wife.
- 18: When she came to him, she urged him to ask her father for a field; and she alighted from her ass, and Caleb said to her, "What do you wish?"
- 19: She said to him, "Give me a present; since you have set me in the land of the Negeb, give me also springs of water." And Caleb gave her the upper springs and the lower springs.
- 20: This is the inheritance of the tribe of the people of Judah according to their families.
- 21: The cities belonging to the tribe of the people of Judah in the extreme South, toward the boundary of Edom, were Kabzeel, Eder, Jagur,
- 22: Kinah, Dimo'nah, Ada'dah,
- 23: Kedesh, Hazor, Ithnan,
- 24: Ziph, Telem, Be-a'loth,
- 25: Ha'zor-hadat'tah, Ker'i-oth-hezron (that is, Hazor),
- 26: Amam, Shema, Mola'dah,
- 27: Ha'zar-gad'dah, Heshmon, Beth-pel'et,
- 28: Hazar-shu'al, Beer-sheba, Biziothi'ah,
- 29: Ba'alah, I'im, Ezem,
- 30: Elto'lad, Chesil, Hormah,
- 31: Ziklag, Madman'nah, Sansan'nah,
- 32: Leba'oth, Shilhim, A'in, and Rimmon: in all, twenty-nine cities, with their villages.
- 33: And in the lowland, Eshta'ol, Zorah, Ashnah,
- 34: Zano'ah, En-gan'nim, Tap'puah, Enam,
- 35: Jarmuth, Adullam, Socoh, Aze'kah,
- 36: Shaara'im, Aditha'im, Gede'rah, Gederotha'im: fourteen cities with their villages.
- 37: Zenan, Hadash'ah, Mig'dal-gad,
- 38: Di'lean, Mizpeh, Jok'theel,
- 39: Lachish, Bozkath, Eglon,
- 40: Cabbon, Lahmam, Chitlish,
- 41: Gede'roth, Beth-da'gon, Na'amah, and Makke'dah: sixteen cities with their villages.
- 42: Libnah, Ether, Ashan,

43: Iphtah, Ashnah, Nezib,  
 44: Kei'lah, Achzib, and Mare'shah: nine cities with their villages.  
 45: Ekron, with its towns and its villages;  
 46: from Ekron to the sea, all that were by the side of Ashdod, with their villages.  
 47: Ashdod, its towns and its villages; Gaza, its towns and its villages; to the Brook of Egypt, and the Great Sea with its coast-line.  
 48: And in the hill country, Shamir, Jattir, Socoh,  
 49: Dannah, Kir'iath-san'nah (that is, Debir),  
 50: Anab, Esh'temoh, Anim,  
 51: Goshen, Holon, and Giloh: eleven cities with their villages.  
 52: Arab, Dumah, Eshan,  
 53: Janim, Beth-tap'puah, Aphe'kah,  
 54: Humtah, Kir'iath-ar'ba (that is, Hebron), and Zi'or: nine cities with their villages.  
 55: Ma'on, Carmel, Ziph, Juttah,  
 56: Jezreel, Jok'de-am, Zano'ah,  
 57: Kain, Gib'e-ah, and Timnah: ten cities with their villages.  
 58: Halhul, Beth-zur, Gedor,  
 59: Ma'arath, Beth-anoth, and El'tekon: six cities with their villages.  
 60: Kir'iath-ba'al (that is, Kir'iath-je'arim), and Rabbah: two cities with their villages.  
 61: In the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Middin, Seca'cah,  
 62: Nibshan, the City of Salt, and En-ge'di: six cities with their villages.  
 63: But the Jeb'usites, the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the people of Judah could not drive out; so the Jeb'usites dwell with the people of Judah at Jerusalem to this day.

#### Chapter 16

##### Joshua, chapter 16

1: The allotment of the descendants of Joseph went from the Jordan by Jericho, east of the waters of Jericho, into the wilderness, going up from Jericho into the hill country to Bethel;  
 2: then going from Bethel to Luz, it passes along to At'aroth, the territory of the Archites;  
 3: then it goes down westward to the territory of the Japh'letites, as far as the territory of Lower Beth-hor'on, then to Gezer, and it ends at the sea.  
 4: The people of Joseph, Manas'seh and E'phraim, received their inheritance.  
 5: The territory of the E'phraimites by their families was as follows: the boundary of their inheritance on the east was At'aroth-ad'dar as far as Upper Beth-hor'on,  
 6: and the boundary goes thence to the sea; on the north is Mich-me'thath; then on the east the boundary turns round toward Ta'anath-shi'loh, and passes along beyond it on the east to Jan-o'ah,  
 7: then it goes down from Jan-o'ah to At'aroth and to Na'arah, and touches Jericho, ending at the Jordan.  
 8: From Tap'puah the boundary goes westward to the brook Kanah, and ends at the sea. Such is the inheritance of the tribe of the E'phraimites by their families,  
 9: together with the towns which were set apart for the E'phraimites within the inheritance of the Manas'sites, all those towns with their villages.  
 10: However they did not drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: so the Canaanites have dwelt in the midst of E'phraim to this day but have become slaves to do forced labor.

#### Chapter 17

##### Joshua, chapter 17

1: Then allotment was made to the tribe of Manas'seh, for he was the first-born of Joseph. To Machir the first-born of Manas'seh, the father of Gilead, were allotted Gilead and Bashan, because he was a man of war.  
 2: And allotments were made to the rest of the tribe of Manas'seh, by their families, Abi-e'zer, Helek, As'ri-el, Shechem, Hopher, and Shemi'da; these were the male descendants of Manas'seh the son of Joseph, by their families.  
 3: Now Zeloph'ehad the son of Hopher, son of Gilead, son of Machir, son of Manas'seh, had no sons, but only daughters; and these are the names of his daughters: Mahlah, Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.  
 4: They came before Elea'zar the priest and Joshua the son of Nun and the leaders, and said, "The LORD commanded Moses to give us an inheritance along with our brethren." So according to the commandment of the LORD he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.  
 5: Thus there fell to Manas'seh ten portions, besides the land of Gilead and Bashan, which is on the other side of the Jordan;  
 6: because the daughters of Manas'seh received an inheritance along with his sons. The land of Gilead was allotted to the rest of the Manas'sites.  
 7: The territory of Manas'seh reached from Asher to Mich-me'thath, which is east of Shechem; then the boundary goes along southward to the inhabitants of En-tap'puah.

8: The land of Tap'puah belonged to Manas'seh, but the town of Tap'puah on the boundary of Manas'seh belonged to the sons of E'phraim.

9: Then the boundary went down to the brook Kanah. The cities here, to the south of the brook, among the cities of Manas'seh, belong to E'phraim. Then the boundary of Manas'seh goes on the north side of the brook and ends at the sea;

10: the land to the south being E'phraim's and that to the north being Manas'seh's, with the sea forming its boundary; on the north Asher is reached, and on the east Is'sachar.

11: Also in Is'sachar and in Asher Manas'seh had Beth-she'an and its villages, and Ibleam and its villages, and the inhabitants of Dor and its villages, and the inhabitants of En-dor and its villages, and the inhabitants of Ta'anach and its villages, and the inhabitants of Megid'do and its villages; the third is Naphath.

12: Yet the sons of Manas'seh could not take possession of those cities; but the Canaanites persisted in dwelling in that land.

13: But when the people of Israel grew strong, they put the Canaanites to forced labor, and did not utterly drive them out.

14: And the tribe of Joseph spoke to Joshua, saying, "Why have you given me but one lot and one portion as an inheritance, although I am a numerous people, since hitherto the LORD has blessed me?"

15: And Joshua said to them, "If you are a numerous people, go up to the forest, and there clear ground for yourselves in the land of the Per'izzites and the Reph'aim, since the hill country of E'phraim is too narrow for you."

16: The tribe of Joseph said, "The hill country is not enough for us; yet all the Canaanites who dwell in the plain have chariots of iron, both those in Beth-she'an and its villages and those in the Valley of Jezreel (Isdrelan)."

17: Then Joshua said to the house of Joseph, to E'phraim and Manas'seh, "You are a numerous people, and have great power; you shall not have one lot only,

18: but the hill country shall be yours, for though it is a forest, you shall clear it and possess it to its farthest borders; for you shall drive out the Canaanites, though they have chariots of iron, and though they are strong."

## Chapter 18

### Joshua, chapter 18

1: Then the whole congregation of the people of Israel assembled at Shiloh, and set up the tent of meeting there; the land lay subdued before them.

2: There remained among the people of Israel seven tribes whose inheritance had not yet been apportioned.

3: So Joshua said to the people of Israel, "How long will you be slack to go in and take possession of the land, which the LORD, the God of your fathers, has given you?"

4: Provide three men from each tribe, and I will send them out that they may set out and go up and down the land, writing a description of it with a view to their inheritances, and then come to me.

5: They shall divide it into seven portions, Judah continuing in his territory on the south, and the house of Joseph in their territory on the north.

6: And you shall describe the land in seven divisions and bring the description here to me; and I will cast lots for you here before the LORD our God.

7: The Levites have no portion among you, for the priesthood of the LORD is their heritage; and Gad and Reuben and half the tribe of Manas'seh have received their inheritance beyond the Jordan eastward, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave them."

8: So the men started on their way; and Joshua charged those who went to write the description of the land, saying, "Go up and down and write a description of the land, and come again to me; and I will cast lots for you here before the LORD in Shiloh."

9: So the men went and passed up and down in the land and set down in a book a description of it by towns in seven divisions; then they came to Joshua in the camp at Shiloh,

10: and Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before the LORD; and there Joshua apportioned the land to the people of Israel, to each his portion.

11: The lot of the tribe of Benjamin according to its families came up, and the territory allotted to it fell between the tribe of Judah and the tribe of Joseph.

12: On the north side their boundary began at the Jordan; then the boundary goes up to the shoulder north of Jericho, then up through the hill country westward; and it ends at the wilderness of Beth-a'ven.

13: From there the boundary passes along southward in the direction of Luz, to the shoulder of Luz (the same is Bethel), then the boundary goes down to At'aroth-ad'dar, upon the mountain that lies south of Lower Beth-hor'on.

14: Then the boundary goes in another direction, turning on the western side southward from the mountain that lies to the south, opposite Beth-hor'on, and it ends at Kir'iath-ba'al (that is, Kir'iath-je'arim), a city belonging to the tribe of Judah. This forms the western side.

15: And the southern side begins at the outskirts of Kir'iath-je'arim; and the boundary goes from there to Ephron, to the spring of the Waters of Nephto'ah;

16: then the boundary goes down to the border of the mountain that overlooks the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is at the north end of the valley of Reph'aim; and it then goes down the valley of Hinnom, south of the shoulder of the Jeb'usites, and downward to En-rogel;

17: then it bends in a northerly direction going on to En-she'mesh, and thence goes to Geli'loth, which is opposite the ascent of Adum'mim; then it goes down to the Stone of Bohan the son of Reuben;



18: and passing on to the north of the shoulder of Beth-arabah it goes down to the Arabah;  
 19: then the boundary passes on to the north of the shoulder of Beth-hoglah; and the boundary ends at the northern bay of the Salt Sea, at the south end of the Jordan: this is the southern border.  
 20: The Jordan forms its boundary on the eastern side. This is the inheritance of the tribe of Benjamin, according to its families, boundary by boundary round about.  
 21: Now the cities of the tribe of Benjamin according to their families were Jericho, Beth-hoglah, Emek-ke'ziz,  
 22: Beth-arabah, Zemara'im, Bethel,  
 23: Avvim, Parah, Ophrah,  
 24: Che'phar-am'moni, Ophni, Geba -- twelve cities with their villages:  
 25: Gibeon, Ramah, Be-er'oth,  
 26: Mizpeh, Chephi'rah, Mozah,  
 27: Rekem, Irpeel, Tar'alah,  
 28: Zela, Ha-eleph, Jebus (that is, Jerusalem), Gib'e-ah and Kir'iath-je'arim -- fourteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the tribe of Benjamin according to its families.

## Chapter 19

### Joshua, chapter 19

1: The second lot came out for Simeon, for the tribe of Simeon, according to its families; and its inheritance was in the midst of the inheritance of the tribe of Judah.  
 2: And it had for its inheritance Beer-sheba, Sheba, Mola'dah,  
 3: Hazar-shu'al, Balah, Ezem,  
 4: Elto'lad, Bethul, Hormah,  
 5: Ziklag, Beth-mar'caboth, Ha'zar-su'sah,  
 6: Beth-leba'oth, and Sharu'hen -- thirteen cities with their villages;  
 7: En-rimmon, Ether, and Ashan -- four cities with their villages;  
 8: together with all the villages round about these cities as far as Ba'alath-beer, Ramah of the Negeb. This was the inheritance of the tribe of Simeon according to its families.  
 9: The inheritance of the tribe of Simeon formed part of the territory of Judah; because the portion of the tribe of Judah was too large for them, the tribe of Simeon obtained an inheritance in the midst of their inheritance.  
 10: The third lot came up for the tribe of Zeb'ulun, according to its families. And the territory of its inheritance reached as far as Sarid;  
 11: then its boundary goes up westward, and on to Mar'eal, and touches Dab'besheth, then the brook which is east of Jok'ne-am;  
 12: from Sarid it goes in the other direction eastward toward the sunrise to the boundary of Chis'loth-ta'bor; thence it goes to Dab'erath, then up to Japhi'a;  
 13: from there it passes along on the east toward the sunrise to Gath-hepher, to Eth-kazin, and going on to Rimmon it bends toward Ne'ah;  
 14: then on the north the boundary turns about to Han'nathon, and it ends at the valley of Iph'tahel;  
 15: and Kattath, Nahal'al, Shimron, I'dalah, and Bethlehem -- twelve cities with their villages.  
 16: This is the inheritance of the tribe of Zeb'ulun, according to its families -- these cities with their villages.  
 17: The fourth lot came out for Is'sachar, for the tribe of Is'sachar, according to its families.  
 18: Its territory included Jezreel, Chesul'loth, Shunem,  
 19: Haph'ara-im, Shion, Ana'harath,  
 20: Rabbith, Kish'ion, Ebez,  
 21: Remeth, En-gan'nim, En-had'dah, Beth-paz'zez;  
 22: the boundary also touches Tabor, Shahazu'mah, and Beth-she'mesh, and its boundary ends at the Jordan -- sixteen cities with their villages.  
 23: This is the inheritance of the tribe of Is'sachar, according to its families -- the cities with their villages.  
 24: The fifth lot came out for the tribe of Asher according to its families.  
 25: Its territory included Helkath, Hali, Beten, Ach'shaph,  
 26: Allam'melech, Amad, and Mishal; on the west it touches Carmel and Shihor-lib'nath,  
 27: then it turns eastward, it goes to Beth-dagon, and touches Zeb'ulun and the valley of Iph'tahel northward to Beth-emek and Nei'el; then it continues in the north to Cabul,  
 28: Ebron, Rehob, Hammon, Kanah, as far as Sidon the Great;  
 29: then the boundary turns to Ramah, reaching to the fortified city of Tyre; then the boundary turns to Hosah, and it ends at the sea; Mahalab, Achzib,  
 30: Ummah, Aphek and Rehob -- twenty-two cities with their villages.  
 31: This is the inheritance of the tribe of Asher according to its families -- these cities with their villages.  
 32: The sixth lot came out for the tribe of Naph'tali, for the tribe of Naph'tali, according to its families.  
 33: And its boundary ran from Heleph, from the oak in Za-anan'nim, and Ad'ami-nekeb, and Jabneel, as far as Lakkum; and it ended at the Jordan;

34: then the boundary turns westward to Az'noth-tabor, and goes from there to Hukkok, touching Zeb'ulun at the south, and Asher on the west, and Judah on the east at the Jordan.

35: The fortified cities are Ziddim, Zer, Hammath, Rakkath, Chin'nereth,

36: Ad'amah, Ramah, Hazor,

37: Kedesh, Ed're-i, En-ha'zor,

38: Yiron, Mig'dal-el, Horem, Beth-anath, and Beth-she'mesh -- nineteen cities with their villages.

39: This is the inheritance of the tribe of Naph'tali according to its families -- the cities with their villages.

40: The seventh lot came out for the tribe of Dan, according to its families.

41: And the territory of its inheritance included Zorah, Esh'ta-ol, Ir-she'mesh,

42: Sha-alab'bin, Ai'jalon, Ithlah,

43: Elon, Timnah, Ekron,

44: El'tekeh, Gib'bethon, Ba'alath,

45: Jehud, Bene-be'rak, Gath-rim'mon,

46: and Me-jar'kon and Rakkon with the territory over against Joppa.

47: When the territory of the Danites was lost to them, the Danites went up and fought against Leshem, and after capturing it and putting it to the sword they took possession of it and settled in it, calling Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their ancestor.

48: This is the inheritance of the tribe of Dan, according to their families -- these cities with their villages.

49: When they had finished distributing the several territories of the land as inheritances, the people of Israel gave an inheritance among them to Joshua the son of Nun.

50: By command of the LORD they gave him the city which he asked, Tim'nath-se'rah in the hill country of E'phraim; and he rebuilt the city, and settled in it.

51: These are the inheritances which Elea'zar the priest and Joshua the son of Nun and the heads of the fathers' houses of the tribes of the people of Israel distributed by lot at Shiloh before the LORD, at the door of the tent of meeting. So they finished dividing the land.

#### Chapter 20 Joshua, chapter 20

1: Then the LORD said to Joshua,

2: "Say to the people of Israel, `Appoint the cities of refuge, of which I spoke to you through Moses,

3: that the manslayer who kills any person without intent or unwittingly may flee there; they shall be for you a refuge from the avenger of blood.

4: He shall flee to one of these cities and shall stand at the entrance of the gate of the city, and explain his case to the elders of that city; then they shall take him into the city, and give him a place, and he shall remain with them.

5: And if the avenger of blood pursues him, they shall not give up the slayer into his hand; because he killed his neighbor unwittingly, having had no enmity against him in times past.

6: And he shall remain in that city until he has stood before the congregation for judgment, until the death of him who is high priest at the time: then the slayer may go again to his own town and his own home, to the town from which he fled."

7: So they set apart Kedesh in Galilee in the hill country of Naph'tali, and Shechem in the hill country of E'phraim, and Kir'iath-ar'ba (that is, Hebron) in the hill country of Judah.

8: And beyond the Jordan east of Jericho, they appointed Bezer in the wilderness on the tableland, from the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead, from the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan, from the tribe of Manas'seh.

9: These were the cities designated for all the people of Israel, and for the stranger sojourning among them, that any one who killed a person without intent could flee there, so that he might not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, till he stood before the congregation.

#### Chapter 21 Joshua, chapter 21

1: Then the heads of the fathers' houses of the Levites came to Elea'zar the priest and to Joshua the son of Nun and to the heads of the fathers' houses of the tribes of the people of Israel;

2: and they said to them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, "The LORD commanded through Moses that we be given cities to dwell in, along with their pasture lands for our cattle."

3: So by command of the LORD the people of Israel gave to the Levites the following cities and pasture lands out of their inheritance.

4: The lot came out for the families of the Ko'hathites. So those Levites who were descendants of Aaron the priest received by lot from the tribes of Judah, Simeon, and Benjamin, thirteen cities.

5: And the rest of the Ko'hathites received by lot from the families of the tribe of E'phraim, from the tribe of Dan and the half-tribe of Manas'seh, ten cities.

6: The Gersonites received by lot from the families of the tribe of Is'sachar, from the tribe of Asher, from the tribe of Naph'tali, and from the half-tribe of Manas'seh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

7: The Merar'ites according to their families received from the tribe of Reuben, the tribe of Gad, and the tribe of Zeb'ulun, twelve cities.

8: These cities and their pasture lands the people of Israel gave by lot to the Levites, as the LORD had commanded through Moses.  
9: Out of the tribe of Judah and the tribe of Simeon they gave the following cities mentioned by name,  
10: which went to the descendants of Aaron, one of the families of the Ko'hathites who belonged to the Levites; since the lot fell to them first.  
11: They gave them Kir'iath-ar'ba (Arba being the father of Anak), that is Hebron, in the hill country of Judah, along with the pasture lands round about it.  
12: But the fields of the city and its villages had been given to Caleb the son of Jephun'neh as his possession.  
13: And to the descendants of Aaron the priest they gave Hebron, the city of refuge for the slayer, with its pasture lands, Libnah with its pasture lands,  
14: Jattir with its pasture lands, Eshtemo'a with its pasture lands,  
15: Holon with its pasture lands, Debir with its pasture lands,  
16: A'in with its pasture lands, Juttah with its pasture lands, Beth-she'mesh with its pasture lands -- nine cities out of these two tribes;  
17: then out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with its pasture lands, Geba with its pasture lands,  
18: An'athoth with its pasture lands, and Almon with its pasture lands -- four cities.  
19: The cities of the descendants of Aaron, the priests, were in all thirteen cities with their pasture lands.  
20: As to the rest of the Ko'hathites belonging to the Ko'hathite families of the Levites, the cities allotted to them were out of the tribe of E'phraim.  
21: To them were given Shechem, the city of refuge for the slayer, with its pasture lands in the hill country of E'phraim, Gezer with its pasture lands,  
22: Kib'za-im with its pasture lands, Beth-hor'on with its pasture lands -- four cities;  
23: and out of the tribe of Dan, El'teke with its pasture lands, Gib'bethon with its pasture lands,  
24: Ai'jalon with its pasture lands, Gath-rim'mon with its pasture lands -- four cities;  
25: and out of the half-tribe of Manas'seh, Ta'anach with its pasture lands, and Gath-rim'mon with its pasture lands -- two cities.  
26: The cities of the families of the rest of the Ko'hathites were ten in all with their pasture lands.  
27: And to the Gershonites, one of the families of the Levites, were given out of the half-tribe of Manas'seh, Golan in Bashan with its pasture lands, the city of refuge for the slayer, and Beesh'terah with its pasture lands -- two cities;  
28: and out of the tribe of Is'sachar, Ki'shion with its pasture lands, Dab'erath with its pasture lands,  
29: Jarmuth with its pasture lands, En-gan'nim with its pasture lands -- four cities;  
30: and out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with its pasture lands, Abdon with its pasture lands,  
31: Helkath with its pasture lands, and Rehob with its pasture lands -- four cities;  
32: and out of the tribe of Naph'tali, Kedesh in Galilee with its pasture lands, the city of refuge for the slayer, Ham'moth-dor with its pasture lands, and Kartan with its pasture lands -- three cities.  
33: The cities of the several families of the Gershonites were in all thirteen cities with their pasture lands.  
34: And to the rest of the Levites, the Merar'ite families, were given out of the tribe of Zeb'ulun, Jok'ne-am with its pasture lands, Kartah with its pasture lands,  
35: Dimnah with its pasture lands, Na'halal with its pasture lands -- four cities;  
36: and out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with its pasture lands, Jahaz with its pasture lands,  
37: Ked'emoth with its pasture lands, and Meph'a-ath with its pasture lands -- four cities;  
38: and out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with its pasture lands, the city of refuge for the slayer, Mahana'im with its pasture lands,  
39: Heshbon with its pasture lands, Jazer with its pasture lands -- four cities in all.  
40: As for the cities of the several Merar'ite families, that is, the remainder of the families of the Levites, those allotted to them were in all twelve cities.  
41: The cities of the Levites in the midst of the possession of the people of Israel were in all forty-eight cities with their pasture lands.  
42: These cities had each its pasture lands round about it; so it was with all these cities.  
43: Thus the LORD gave to Israel all the land which he swore to give to their fathers; and having taken possession of it, they settled there.  
44: And the LORD gave them rest on every side just as he had sworn to their fathers; not one of all their enemies had withstood them, for the LORD had given all their enemies into their hands.  
45: Not one of all the good promises which the LORD had made to the house of Israel had failed; all came to pass.

## Chapter 22

### Joshua, chapter 22

1: Then Joshua summoned the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manas'seh,  
2: and said to them, "You have kept all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I have commanded you;  
3: you have not forsaken your brethren these many days, down to this day, but have been careful to keep the charge of the LORD your God.  
4: And now the LORD your God has given rest to your brethren, as he promised them; therefore turn and go to your home in the land

where your possession lies, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you on the other side of the Jordan.

5: Take good care to observe the commandment and the law which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave to him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul."

**v5: be Very careful to observe the commandment and the law which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, to love the LORD your God with all your heart, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to hold fast to him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul."**

6: So Joshua blessed them, and sent them away; and they went to their homes.

7: Now to the one half of the tribe of Manas'seh Moses had given a possession in Bashan; but to the other half Joshua had given a possession beside their brethren in the land west of the Jordan. And when Joshua sent them away to their homes and blessed them,

8: he said to them, "Go back to your homes with much wealth, and with very many cattle, with silver, gold, bronze, and iron, and with much clothing; divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren."

9: So the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half-tribe of Manas'seh returned home, parting from the people of Israel at Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan, to go to the land of Gilead, their own land of which they had possessed themselves by command of the LORD through Moses.

10: And when they came to the region about the Jordan, that lies in the land of Canaan, the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half-tribe of Manas'seh built there an altar by the Jordan, an altar of great size.

11: And the people of Israel heard say, "Behold, the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half-tribe of Manas'seh have built an altar at the frontier of the land of Canaan, in the region about the Jordan, on the side that belongs to the people of Israel."

12: And when the people of Israel heard of it, the whole assembly of the people of Israel gathered at Shiloh, to make war against them.

13: Then the people of Israel sent to the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half-tribe of Manas'seh, in the land of Gilead, Phin'ehas the son of Elea'zar the priest,

14: and with him ten chiefs, one from each of the tribal families of Israel, every one of them the head of a family among the clans of Israel.

15: And they came to the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manas'seh, in the land of Gilead, and they said to them,

16: "Thus says the whole congregation of the LORD, `What is this treachery which you have committed against the God of Israel in turning away this day from following the LORD, by building yourselves an altar this day in rebellion against the LORD?"

17: Have we not had enough of the sin at Pe'or from which even yet we have not cleansed ourselves, and for which there came a plague upon the congregation of the LORD,

18: that you must turn away this day from following the LORD? And if you rebel against the LORD today he will be angry with the whole congregation of Israel tomorrow.

19: But now, if your land is unclean, pass over into the LORD's land where the LORD's tabernacle stands, and take for yourselves a possession among us; only do not rebel against the LORD, or make us as rebels by building yourselves an altar other than the altar of the LORD our God.

20: Did not Achan the son of Zerah break faith in the matter of the devoted things, and wrath fell upon all the congregation of Israel? And he did not perish alone for his iniquity."

21: Then the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manas'seh said in answer to the heads of the families of Israel,

22: "The Mighty One, God, the LORD! The Mighty One, God, the LORD! He knows; and let Israel itself know! If it was in rebellion or in breach of faith toward the LORD, spare us not today

23: for building an altar to turn away from following the LORD; or if we did so to offer burnt offerings or cereal offerings or peace offerings on it, may the LORD himself take vengeance.

24: Nay, but we did it from fear that in time to come your children might say to our children, `What have you to do with the LORD, the God of Israel?"

25: For the LORD has made the Jordan a boundary between us and you, you Reubenites and Gadites; you have no portion in the LORD.' So your children might make our children cease to worship the LORD.

26: Therefore we said, `Let us now build an altar, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice,

27: but to be a witness between us and you, and between the generations after us, that we do perform the service of the LORD in his presence with our burnt offerings and sacrifices and peace offerings; lest your children say to our children in time to come, "You have no portion in the LORD."

28: And we thought, If this should be said to us or to our descendants in time to come, we should say, `Behold the copy of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt offerings, nor for sacrifice, but to be a witness between us and you.'

29: Far be it from us that we should rebel against the LORD, and turn away this day from following the LORD by building an altar for burnt offering, cereal offering, or sacrifice, other than the altar of the LORD our God that stands before his tabernacle!"

30: When Phin'ehas the priest and the chiefs of the congregation, the heads of the families of Israel who were with him, heard the words that the Reubenites and the Gadites and the Manas'sites spoke, it pleased them well.

31: And Phin'ehas the son of Elea'zar the priest said to the Reubenites and the Gadites and the Manas'sites, "Today we know that the LORD is in the midst of us, because you have not committed this treachery against the LORD; now you have saved the people of Israel from the hand of the LORD."

32: Then Phin'ehas the son of Elea'zar the priest, and the chiefs, returned from the Reubenites and the Gadites in the land of Gilead to

the land of Canaan, to the people of Israel, and brought back word to them.

33: And the report pleased the people of Israel; and the people of Israel blessed God and spoke no more of making war against them, to destroy the land where the Reubenites and the Gadites were settled.

34: The Reubenites and the Gadites called the altar Witness; "For," said they, "it is a witness between us that the LORD is God."

#### Chapter 23

##### Joshua, chapter 23

1: A long time afterward, when the LORD had given rest to Israel from all their enemies round about, and Joshua was old and well advanced in years,

2: Joshua summoned all Israel, their elders and heads, their judges and officers, and said to them, "I am now old and well advanced in years;

3: and you have seen all that the LORD your God has done to all these nations for your sake, for it is the LORD your God who has fought for you.

4: Behold, I have allotted to you as an inheritance for your tribes those nations that remain, along with all the nations that I have already cut off, from the Jordan to the Great Sea in the west.

5: The LORD your God will push them back before you, and drive them out of your sight; and you shall possess their land, as the LORD your God promised you.

6: Therefore be very steadfast to keep and do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, turning aside from it neither to the right hand nor to the left,

7: that you may not be mixed with these nations left here among you, or make mention of the names of their gods, or swear by them, or serve them, or bow down yourselves to them,

8: but cleave to the LORD your God as you have done to this day.

9: For the LORD has driven out before you great and strong nations; and as for you, no man has been able to withstand you to this day.

10: One man of you puts to flight a thousand, since it is the LORD your God who fights for you, as he promised you.

**v10: One, mature believer, who puts to flight thousands of soldiers, for the LORD your God is he who fights for you, just as he promised you.**

11: Take good heed to yourselves, therefore, to love the LORD your God.

**v11: Therefore, Take careful heed to yourselves, that you love the LORD your God.**

12: For if you turn back, and join the remnant of these nations left here among you, and make marriages with them, so that you marry their women and they yours,

13: know assuredly that the LORD your God will not continue to drive out these nations before you; but they shall be a snare and a trap for you, a scourge on your sides, and thorns in your eyes, till you perish from off this good land which the LORD your God has given you.

14: "And now I am about to go the way of all the earth, and you know in your hearts and souls, all of you, that not one thing has failed of all the good things which the LORD your God promised concerning you; all have come to pass for you, not one of them has failed.

15: But just as all the good things which the LORD your God promised concerning you have been fulfilled for you, so the LORD will bring upon you all the evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God has given you,

16: if you transgress the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and go and serve other gods and bow down to them. Then the anger of the LORD will be kindled against you, and you shall perish quickly from off the good land which he has given to you."

#### Chapter 24

##### Joshua, chapter 24

1: Then Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and summoned the elders, the heads, the judges, and the officers of Israel; and they presented themselves before God.

2: And Joshua said to all the people, "Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel, `Your fathers lived of old beyond the Euphra'tes, Terah, the father of Abraham and of Nahor; and they served other gods.

**Josh 24:2-3**

**v2: And Joshua said to all the people, "Thus says the Jehovah , the God of Israel, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ , From ancient times your forefathers lived beyond the river Euphra'tes, Terah, the father of Abraham and of Nahor; and they all served other gods.**

3: Then I took your father Abraham from beyond the River and led him through all the land of Canaan, and made his offspring many. I gave him Isaac;

**v3: Then I, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, took your forefather Abraham from beyond the River Euhprates and led him through all the land of Canaan, I both multiplied his seed and gave him Isaac;**

4: and to Isaac I gave Jacob and Esau. And I gave Esau the hill country of Se'ir to possess, but Jacob and his children went down to Egypt.

5: And I sent Moses and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt with what I did in the midst of it; and afterwards I brought you out.

6: Then I brought your fathers out of Egypt, and you came to the sea; and the Egyptians pursued your fathers with chariots and horsemen to the Red Sea.

7: And when they cried to the LORD, he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and made the sea come upon them and cover them; and your eyes saw what I did to Egypt; and you lived in the wilderness a long time.

8: Then I brought you to the land of the Amorites, who lived on the other side of the Jordan; they fought with you, and I gave them into your hand, and you took possession of their land, and I destroyed them before you.

9: Then Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and fought against Israel; and he sent and invited Balaam the son of Be'or to curse you,

10: but I would not listen to Balaam; therefore he blessed you; so I delivered you out of his hand.

11: And you went over the Jordan and came to Jericho, and the men of Jericho fought against you, and also the Amorites, the Per'izzites, the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Gir'gashites, the Hivites, and the Jeb'usites; and I gave them into your hand.

12: And I sent the hornet before you, which drove them out before you, the two kings of the Amorites; it was not by your sword or by your bow.

13: I gave you a land on which you had not labored, and cities which you had not built, and you dwell therein; you eat the fruit of vineyards and oliveyards which you did not plant.'

14: "Now therefore fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity and in faithfulness; put away the gods which your fathers served beyond the River, and in Egypt, and serve the LORD.

15: And if you be unwilling to serve the LORD, choose this day whom you will serve, whether the gods your fathers served in the region beyond the River, or the gods of the Amorites in whose land you dwell; but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD."

16: Then the people answered, "Far be it from us that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods;

17: for it is the LORD our God who brought us and our fathers up from the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage, and who did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way that we went, and among all the peoples through whom we passed;

18: and the LORD drove out before us all the peoples, the Amorites who lived in the land; therefore we also will serve the LORD, for he is our God."

19: But Joshua said to the people, "You cannot serve the LORD; for he is a holy God; he is a jealous God; he will not forgive your transgressions or your sins.

20: If you forsake the LORD and serve foreign gods, then he will turn and do you harm, and consume you, after having done you good."

21: And the people said to Joshua, "Nay; but we will serve the LORD."

22: Then Joshua said to the people, "You are witnesses against yourselves that you have chosen the LORD, to serve him." And they said, "We are witnesses."

23: He said, "Then put away the foreign gods which are among you, and incline your heart to the LORD, the God of Israel."

24: And the people said to Joshua, "The LORD our God we will serve, and his voice we will obey."

25: So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and made statutes and ordinances for them at Shechem.

26: And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God; and he took a great stone, and set it up there under the oak in the sanctuary of the LORD.

27: And Joshua said to all the people, "Behold, this stone shall be a witness against us; for it has heard all the words of the LORD which he spoke to us; therefore it shall be a witness against you, lest you deal falsely with your God."

28: So Joshua sent the people away, every man to his inheritance.

29: After these things Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, being a hundred and ten years old.

30: And they buried him in his own inheritance at Tim'nath-se'rah, which is in the hill country of E'phraim, north of the mountain of Ga'ash.

31: And Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders who outlived Joshua and had known all the work which the LORD did for Israel.

32: The bones of Joseph which the people of Israel brought up from Egypt were buried at Shechem, in the portion of ground which Jacob bought from the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for a hundred pieces of money; it became an inheritance of the descendants of Joseph.

**Joshua 24:32**

**v32: And Joseph's Bones which the people of Israel had brought up from Egypt, were buried in Shekem on a tract of land which Jacob bought from the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for 100 peices of silver, this became the inheritance of Joseph's descendants.**

33: And Elea'zar the son of Aaron died; and they buried him at Gib'e-ah, the town of Phin'ehas his son, which had been given him in the hill country of E'phraim.

The Book of Judges

Chapter 1

Judges, chapter 1

1: After the death of Joshua the people of Israel inquired of the LORD, of "Who shall go up first for us against the Canaanites, to fight

against them?"

2: The LORD said, "Judah shall go up; behold, I have given the land into his hand."

3: And Judah said to Simeon his brother, "Come up with me into the territory allotted to me, that we may fight against the Canaanites; and I likewise will go with you into the territory allotted to you." So Simeon went with him.

4: Then Judah went up and the LORD gave the Canaanites and the Per'izzites into their hand; and they defeated ten thousand of them at Bezek.

5: They came upon Ado'ni-be'zek at Bezek, and fought against him, and defeated the Canaanites and the Per'izzites.

6: Ado'ni-be'zek fled; but they pursued him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes.

7: And Ado'ni-be'zek said, "Seventy kings with their thumbs and their great toes cut off used to pick up scraps under my table; as I have done, so God has requited me." And they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died there.

8: And the men of Judah fought against Jerusalem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.

9: And afterward the men of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites who dwelt in the hill country, in the Negeb, and in the lowland.

10: And Judah went against the Canaanites who dwelt in Hebron (now the name of Hebron was formerly Kir'iath-ar'ba); and they defeated She'shai and Ahi'man and Talmi.

11: From there they went against the inhabitants of Debir. The name of Debir was formerly Kir'iath-se'pher.

12: And Caleb said, "He who attacks Kir'iath-se'pher and takes it, I will give him Achsah my daughter as wife."

13: And Oth'ni-el the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, took it; and he gave him Achsah his daughter as wife.

14: When she came to him, she urged him to ask her father for a field; and she alighted from her ass, and Caleb said to her, "What do you wish?"

15: She said to him, "Give me a present; since you have set me in the land of the Negeb, give me also springs of water." And Caleb gave her the upper springs and the lower springs.

16: And the descendants of the Ken'ite, Moses' father-in-law, went up with the people of Judah from the city of palms into the wilderness of Judah, which lies in the Negeb near Arad; and they went and settled with the people.

17: And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they defeated the Canaanites who inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it. So the name of the city was called Hormah.

18: Judah also took Gaza with its territory, and Ash'kelon with its territory, and Ekron with its territory.

19: And the LORD was with Judah, and he took possession of the hill country, but he could not drive out the inhabitants of the plain, because they had chariots of iron.

20: And Hebron was given to Caleb, as Moses had said; and he drove out from it the three sons of Anak.

21: But the people of Benjamin did not drive out the Jeb'usites who dwelt in Jerusalem; so the Jeb'usites have dwelt with the people of Benjamin in Jerusalem to this day.

22: The house of Joseph also went up against Bethel; and the LORD was with them.

23: And the house of Joseph sent to spy out Bethel. (Now the name of the city was formerly Luz.)

24: And the spies saw a man coming out of the city, and they said to him, "Pray, show us the way into the city, and we will deal kindly with you."

25: And he showed them the way into the city; and they smote the city with the edge of the sword, but they let the man and all his family go.

26: And the man went to the land of the Hittites and built a city, and called its name Luz; that is its name to this day.

27: Manas'seh did not drive out the inhabitants of Beth-she'an and its villages, or Ta'a-nach and its villages, or the inhabitants of Dor and its villages, or the inhabitants of Ibleam and its villages, or the inhabitants of Megid'do and its villages; but the Canaanites persisted in dwelling in that land.

28: When Israel grew strong, they put the Canaanites to forced labor, but did not utterly drive them out.

29: And E'phraim did not drive out the Canaanites who dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

30: Zeb'ulun did not drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, or the inhabitants of Na'halol; but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became subject to forced labor.

31: Asher did not drive out the inhabitants of Acco, or the inhabitants of Sidon, or of Ahlab, or of Achzib, or of Helbah, or of Aphik, or of Rehob;

32: but the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land; for they did not drive them out.

33: Naph'tali did not drive out the inhabitants of Beth-she'mesh, or the inhabitants of Beth-anath, but dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land; nevertheless the inhabitants of Beth-she'mesh and of Beth-anath became subject to forced labor for them.

34: The Amorites pressed the Danites back into the hill country, for they did not allow them to come down to the plain;

35: the Amorites persisted in dwelling in Har-heres, in Ai'jalon, and in Sha-al'bim, but the hand of the house of Joseph rested heavily upon them, and they became subject to forced labor.

36: And the border of the Amorites ran from the ascent of Akrab'bim, from Sela and upward.

## Chapter 2

### Judges, chapter 2

1: Now the angel of the LORD went up from Gilgal to Bochim. And he said, "I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you into the

land which I swore to give to your fathers. I said, 'I will never break my covenant with you, 2: and you shall make no covenant with the inhabitants of this land; you shall break down their altars.' But you have not obeyed my command. What is this you have done?  
 3: So now I say, I will not drive them out before you; but they shall become adversaries to you, and their gods shall be a snare to you."  
 4: When the angel of the LORD spoke these words to all the people of Israel, the people lifted up their voices and wept.  
 5: And they called the name of that place Bochim; and they sacrificed there to the LORD.  
 6: When Joshua dismissed the people, the people of Israel went each to his inheritance to take possession of the land.  
 7: And the people served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders who outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great work which the LORD had done for Israel.  
 8: And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died at the age of one hundred and ten years.  
 9: And they buried him within the bounds of his inheritance in Tim'nath-he'res, in the hill country of E'phraim, north of the mountain of Ga'ash.  
 10: And all that generation also were gathered to their fathers; and there arose another generation after them, who did not know the LORD or the work which he had done for Israel.  
 11: And the people of Israel did what was evil in the sight of the LORD and served the Ba'als;  
 12: and they forsook the LORD, the God of their fathers, who had brought them out of the land of Egypt; they went after other gods, from among the gods of the peoples who were round about them, and bowed down to them; and they provoked the LORD to anger.  
 13: They forsook the LORD, and served the Ba'als and the Ash'taroth.  
 14: So the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he gave them over to plunderers, who plundered them; and he sold them into the power of their enemies round about, so that they could no longer withstand their enemies.  
 15: Whenever they marched out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had warned, and as the LORD had sworn to them; and they were in sore straits.  
 16: Then the LORD raised up judges, who saved them out of the power of those who plundered them.  
 17: And yet they did not listen to their judges; for they played the harlot after other gods and bowed down to them; they soon turned aside from the way in which their fathers had walked, who had obeyed the commandments of the LORD, and they did not do so.  
 18: Whenever the LORD raised up judges for them, the LORD was with the judge, and he saved them from the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge; for the LORD was moved to pity by their groaning because of those who afflicted and oppressed them.  
 19: But whenever the judge died, they turned back and behaved worse than their fathers, going after other gods, serving them and bowing down to them; they did not drop any of their practices or their stubborn ways.  
 20: So the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel; and he said, "Because this people have transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not obeyed my voice,  
 21: I will not henceforth drive out before them any of the nations that Joshua left when he died,  
 22: that by them I may test Israel, whether they will take care to walk in the way of the LORD as their fathers did, or not."  
 23: So the LORD left those nations, not driving them out at once, and he did not give them into the power of Joshua.

### Chapter 3 Judges, chapter 3

1: Now these are the nations which the LORD left, to test Israel by them, that is, all in Israel who had no experience of any war in Canaan;  
**v1: Now these are the nations which the Lord left to test Israel by them in military training under combat conditions, all who had not experienced the previous wars of Canaan having lived in Joshua's generation.**  
 2: it was only that the generations of the people of Israel might know war, that he might teach war to such at least as had not known it before.  
**v2: In order that the generations of the sons of Israel might be taught war, those who had not experienced it formally.**  
 3: These are the nations: the five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sido'nians, and the Hivites who dwelt on Mount Lebanon, from Mount Ba'al-her'mon as far as the entrance of Hamath.  
 4: They were for the testing of Israel, to know whether Israel would obey the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by Moses.  
 5: So the people of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, the Per'izzites, the Hivites, and the Jeb'usites;  
 6: and they took their daughters to themselves for wives, and their own daughters they gave to their sons; and they served their gods.  
 7: And the people of Israel did what was evil in the sight of the LORD, forgetting the LORD their God, and serving the Ba'als and the Ashe'roth.  
 8: Therefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Cu'shan-rishatha'im king of Mesopota'mia; and the people of Israel served Cu'shan-rishatha'im eight years.  
 9: But when the people of Israel cried to the LORD, the LORD raised up a deliverer for the people of Israel, who delivered them, Oth'ni-el the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.  
 10: The Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he judged Israel; he went out to war, and the LORD gave Cu'shan-rishatha'im king of Mesopota'mia into his hand; and his hand prevailed over Cu'shan-rishatha'im.  
 11: So the land had rest forty years. Then Oth'ni-el the son of Kenaz died.



12: And the people of Israel again did what was evil in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done what was evil in the sight of the LORD.  
13: He gathered to himself the Ammonites and the Amal'ekites, and went and defeated Israel; and they took possession of the city of palms.  
14: And the people of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.  
15: But when the people of Israel cried to the LORD, the LORD raised up for them a deliverer, Ehud, the son of Gera, the Benjaminite, a left-handed man. The people of Israel sent tribute by him to Eglon the king of Moab.  
16: And Ehud made for himself a sword with two edges, a cubit in length; and he girded it on his right thigh under his clothes.  
17: And he presented the tribute to Eglon king of Moab. Now Eglon was a very fat man.  
18: And when Ehud had finished presenting the tribute, he sent away the people that carried the tribute.  
19: But he himself turned back at the sculptured stones near Gilgal, and said, "I have a secret message for you, O king." And he commanded, "Silence." And all his attendants went out from his presence.  
20: And Ehud came to him, as he was sitting alone in his cool roof chamber. And Ehud said, "I have a message from God for you." And he arose from his seat.  
21: And Ehud reached with his left hand, took the sword from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly;  
22: and the hilt also went in after the blade, and the fat closed over the blade, for he did not draw the sword out of his belly; and the dirt came out.  
23: Then Ehud went out into the vestibule, and closed the doors of the roof chamber upon him, and locked them.  
24: When he had gone, the servants came; and when they saw that the doors of the roof chamber were locked, they thought, "He is only relieving himself in the closet of the cool chamber."  
25: And they waited till they were utterly at a loss; but when he still did not open the doors of the roof chamber, they took the key and opened them; and there lay their lord dead on the floor.  
26: Ehud escaped while they delayed, and passed beyond the sculptured stones, and escaped to Se-i'rah.  
27: When he arrived, he sounded the trumpet in the hill country of E'phraim; and the people of Israel went down with him from the hill country, having him at their head.  
28: And he said to them, "Follow after me; for the LORD has given your enemies the Moabites into your hand." So they went down after him, and seized the fords of the Jordan against the Moabites, and allowed not a man to pass over.  
29: And they killed at that time about ten thousand of the Moabites, all strong, able-bodied men; not a man escaped.  
30: So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And the land had rest for eighty years.  
31: After him was Shamgar the son of Anath, who killed six hundred of the Philistines with an oxgoad; and he too delivered Israel.

#### **Judges 3:31**

**v31: And after him came Shamgar (a judge) the son of Enok who struck down 600 philistines with an ox therefore he also delivered israel.**

#### Chapter 4 Judges, chapter 4

1: And the people of Israel again did what was evil in the sight of the LORD, after Ehud died.  
2: And the LORD sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, who reigned in Hazor; the commander of his army was Sis'era, who dwelt in Haro'sheth-ha-goiim.  
3: Then the people of Israel cried to the LORD for help; for he had nine hundred chariots of iron, and oppressed the people of Israel cruelly for twenty years.  
4: Now Deb'orah, a prophetess, the wife of Lapp'idoth, was judging Israel at that time.  
5: She used to sit under the palm of Deb'orah between Ramah and Bethel in the hill country of E'phraim; and the people of Israel came up to her for judgment.  
6: She sent and summoned Barak the son of Abin'o-am from Kedesh in Naph'tali, and said to him, "The LORD, the God of Israel, commands you, 'Go, gather your men at Mount Tabor, taking ten thousand from the tribe of Naph'tali and the tribe of Zeb'ulun.  
7: And I will draw out Sis'era, the general of Jabin's army, to meet you by the river Kishon with his chariots and his troops; and I will give him into your hand.'"  
8: Barak said to her, "If you will go with me, I will go; but if you will not go with me, I will not go."  
9: And she said, "I will surely go with you; nevertheless, the road on which you are going will not lead to your glory, for the LORD will sell Sis'era into the hand of a woman." Then Deb'orah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.  
10: And Barak summoned Zeb'ulun and Naph'tali to Kedesh; and ten thousand men went up at his heels; and Deb'orah went up with him.  
11: Now Heber the Ken'ite had separated from the Ken'ites, the descendants of Hobab the father-in-law of Moses, and had pitched his tent as far away as the oak in Za-anan'nim, which is near Kedesh.  
12: When Sis'era was told that Barak the son of Abin'o-am had gone up to Mount Tabor,  
13: Sis'era called out all his chariots, nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the men who were with him, from Haro'sheth-ha-goiim to the river Kishon.  
14: And Deb'orah said to Barak, "Up! For this is the day in which the LORD has given Sis'era into your hand. Does not the LORD go

out before you?" So Barak went down from Mount Tabor with ten thousand men following him.

15: And the LORD routed Sis'era and all his chariots and all his army before Barak at the edge of the sword; and Sis'era alighted from his chariot and fled away on foot.

16: And Barak pursued the chariots and the army to Haro'sheth-ha-goim, and all the army of Sis'era fell by the edge of the sword; not a man was left.

17: But Sis'era fled away on foot to the tent of Ja'el, the wife of Heber the Ken'ite; for there was peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Ken'ite.

18: And Ja'el came out to meet Sis'era, and said to him, "Turn aside, my lord, turn aside to me; have no fear." So he turned aside to her into the tent, and she covered him with a rug.

19: And he said to her, "Pray, give me a little water to drink; for I am thirsty." So she opened a skin of milk and gave him a drink and covered him.

20: And he said to her, "Stand at the door of the tent, and if any man comes and asks you, 'Is any one here?' say, No."

21: But Ja'el the wife of Heber took a tent peg, and took a hammer in her hand, and went softly to him and drove the peg into his temple, till it went down into the ground, as he was lying fast asleep from weariness. So he died.

22: And behold, as Barak pursued Sis'era, Ja'el went out to meet him, and said to him, "Come, and I will show you the man whom you are seeking." So he went in to her tent; and there lay Sis'era dead, with the tent peg in his temple.

23: So on that day God subdued Jabin the king of Canaan before the people of Israel.

24: And the hand of the people of Israel bore harder and harder on Jabin the king of Canaan, until they destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

## Chapter 5 Judges, chapter 5

1: Then sang Deb'orah and Barak the son of Abin'o-am on that day:

2: "That the leaders took the lead in Israel, that the people offered themselves willingly, bless the LORD!

3: "Hear, O kings; give ear, O princes; to the LORD I will sing, I will make melody to the LORD, the God of Israel.

4: "LORD, when thou didst go forth from Se'ir, when thou didst march from the region of Edom, the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, yea, the clouds dropped water.

5: The mountains quaked before the LORD, yon Sinai before the LORD, the God of Israel.

6: "In the days of Shamgar, son of Anath, in the days of Ja'el, caravans ceased and travelers kept to the byways.

7: The peasantry ceased in Israel, they ceased until you arose, Deb'orah, arose as a mother in Israel.

8: When new gods were chosen, then war was in the gates. Was shield or spear to be seen among forty thousand in Israel?

### **Judges 5:8**

**v8: Now new idolatry gods were chosen, then war was in the gates, Not a shield nor spear was seen among the 40,000 in Israel**

9: My heart goes out to the commanders of Israel who offered themselves willingly among the people. Bless the LORD.

10: "Tell of it, you who ride on tawny asses, you who sit on rich carpets and you who walk by the way.

11: To the sound of musicians at the watering places, there they repeat the triumphs of the LORD, the triumphs of his peasantry in Israel. "Then down to the gates marched the people of the LORD.

12: "Awake, awake, Deb'orah! Awake, awake, utter a song! Arise, Barak, lead away your captives, O son of Abin'o-am.

13: Then down marched the remnant of the noble; the people of the LORD marched down for him against the mighty.

14: From E'phraim they set out thither into the valley, following you, Benjamin, with your kinsmen; from Machir marched down the commanders, and from Zeb'ulun those who bear the marshal's staff;

15: the princes of Is'sachar came with Deb'orah, and Is'sachar faithful to Barak; into the valley they rushed forth at his heels. Among the clans of Reuben there were great searchings of heart.

16: Why did you tarry among the sheepfolds, to hear the piping for the flocks? Among the clans of Reuben there were great searchings of heart.

17: Gilead stayed beyond the Jordan; and Dan, why did he abide with the ships? Asher sat still at the coast of the sea, settling down by his landings.

18: Zeb'ulun is a people that jeopardized their lives to the death; Naph'tali too, on the heights of the field.

19: "The kings came, they fought; then fought the kings of Canaan, at Ta'anach, by the waters of Megid'do; they got no spoils of silver.

20: From heaven fought the stars, from their courses they fought against Sis'era.

21: The torrent Kishon swept them away, the onrushing torrent, the torrent Kishon. March on, my soul, with might!

22: "Then loud beat the horses' hoofs with the galloping, galloping of his steeds.

23: "Curse Meroz, says the angel of the LORD, curse bitterly its inhabitants, because they came not to the help of the LORD, to the help of the LORD against the mighty.

24: "Most blessed of women be Ja'el, the wife of Heber the Ken'ite, of tent-dwelling women most blessed.

25: He asked water and she gave him milk, she brought him curds in a lordly bowl.

26: She put her hand to the tent peg and her right hand to the workmen's mallet; she struck Sis'era a blow, she crushed his head, she shattered and pierced his temple.

27: He sank, he fell, he lay still at her feet; at her feet he sank, he fell; where he sank, there he fell dead.  
28: "Out of the window she peered, the mother of Sis'era gazed through the lattice: `Why is his chariot so long in coming? Why tarry the hoofbeats of his chariots?'  
29: Her wisest ladies make answer, nay, she gives answer to herself,  
30: `Are they not finding and dividing the spoil? -- A maiden or two for every man; spoil of dyed stuffs for Sis'era, spoil of dyed stuffs embroidered, two pieces of dyed work embroidered for my neck as spoil?"  
31: "So perish all thine enemies, O LORD! But thy friends be like the sun as he rises in his might." And the land had rest for forty years.

## Chapter 6 Judges, chapter 6

1: The people of Israel did what was evil in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD gave them into the hand of Mid'ian seven years.  
2: And the hand of Mid'ian prevailed over Israel; and because of Mid'ian the people of Israel made for themselves the dens which are in the mountains, and the caves and the strongholds.  
3: For whenever the Israelites put in seed the Mid'ianites and the Amal'ekites and the people of the East would come up and attack them;  
4: they would encamp against them and destroy the produce of the land, as far as the neighborhood of Gaza, and leave no sustenance in Israel, and no sheep or ox or ass.  
5: For they would come up with their cattle and their tents, coming like locusts for number; both they and their camels could not be counted; so that they wasted the land as they came in.  
6: And Israel was brought very low because of Mid'ian; and the people of Israel cried for help to the LORD.  
7: When the people of Israel cried to the LORD on account of the Mid'ianites,  
8: the LORD sent a prophet to the people of Israel; and he said to them, "Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel: I led you up from Egypt, and brought you out of the house of bondage;  
9: and I delivered you from the hand of the Egyptians, and from the hand of all who oppressed you, and drove them out before you, and gave you their land;  
10: and I said to you, `I am the LORD your God; you shall not pay reverence to the gods of the Amorites, in whose land you dwell.' But you have not given heed to my voice."  
11: Now the angel of the LORD came and sat under the oak at Ophrah, which belonged to Jo'ash the Abiez'rite, as his son Gideon was beating out wheat in the wine press, to hide it from the Mid'ianites.  
12: And the angel of the LORD appeared to him and said to him, "The LORD is with you, you mighty man of valor."  
13: And Gideon said to him, "Pray, sir, if the LORD is with us, why then has all this befallen us? And where are all his wonderful deeds which our fathers recounted to us, saying, `Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt?' But now the LORD has cast us off, and given us into the hand of Mid'ian."  
14: And the LORD turned to him and said, "Go in this might of yours and deliver Israel from the hand of Mid'ian; do not I send you?"  
15: And he said to him, "Pray, Lord, how can I deliver Israel? Behold, my clan is the weakest in Manas'seh, and I am the least in my family."  
16: And the LORD said to him, "But I will be with you, and you shall smite the Mid'ianites as one man."  
17: And he said to him, "If now I have found favor with thee, then show me a sign that it is thou who speakest with me.  
18: Do not depart from here, I pray thee, until I come to thee, and bring out my present, and set it before thee." And he said, "I will stay till you return."  
19: So Gideon went into his house and prepared a kid, and unleavened cakes from an ephah of flour; the meat he put in a basket, and the broth he put in a pot, and brought them to him under the oak and presented them.  
20: And the angel of God said to him, "Take the meat and the unleavened cakes, and put them on this rock, and pour the broth over them." And he did so.  
21: Then the angel of the LORD reached out the tip of the staff that was in his hand, and touched the meat and the unleavened cakes; and there sprang up fire from the rock and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and the angel of the LORD vanished from his sight.  
22: Then Gideon perceived that he was the angel of the LORD; and Gideon said, "Alas, O Lord GOD! For now I have seen the angel of the LORD face to face."  
23: But the LORD said to him, "Peace be to you; do not fear, you shall not die."  
24: Then Gideon built an altar there to the LORD, and called it, The LORD is peace. To this day it still stands at Ophrah, which belongs to the Abiez'rites.

### Judges 6:24

**v24: Then Gideon built an altar there to the Jehovah, and named it, Jehovah Shalom, Jehovah is Prosperity. To this day it still stands at Ophrah, which belongs to the Abiez'rites.**

25: That night the LORD said to him, "Take your father's bull, the second bull seven years old, and pull down the altar of Ba'al which your father has, and cut down the Ashe'rah that is beside it;  
26: and build an altar to the LORD your God on the top of the stronghold here, with stones laid in due order; then take the second bull,

and offer it as a burnt offering with the wood of the Ashe'rah which you shall cut down."

27: So Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had told him; but because he was too afraid of his family and the men of the town to do it by day, he did it by night.

28: When the men of the town rose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Ba'al was broken down, and the Ashe'rah beside it was cut down, and the second bull was offered upon the altar which had been built.

29: And they said to one another, "Who has done this thing?" And after they had made search and inquired, they said, "Gideon the son of Jo'ash has done this thing."

30: Then the men of the town said to Jo'ash, "Bring out your son, that he may die, for he has pulled down the altar of Ba'al and cut down the Ashe'rah beside it."

31: But Jo'ash said to all who were arrayed against him, "Will you contend for Ba'al? Or will you defend his cause? Whoever contends for him shall be put to death by morning. If he is a god, let him contend for himself, because his altar has been pulled down."

32: Therefore on that day he was called Jerubba'al, that is to say, "Let Ba'al contend against him," because he pulled down his altar.

33: Then all the Mid'ianites and the Amal'ekites and the people of the East came together, and crossing the Jordan they encamped in the Valley of Jezreel.

34: But the Spirit of the LORD took possession of Gideon; and he sounded the trumpet, and the Abiez'rites were called out to follow him.

35: And he sent messengers throughout all Manas'seh; and they too were called out to follow him. And he sent messengers to Asher, Zeb'ulun, and Naph'tali; and they went up to meet them.

36: Then Gideon said to God, "If thou wilt deliver Israel by my hand, as thou hast said,

37: behold, I am laying a fleece of wool on the threshing floor; if there is dew on the fleece alone, and it is dry on all the ground, then I shall know that thou wilt deliver Israel by my hand, as thou hast said."

38: And it was so. When he rose early next morning and squeezed the fleece, he wrung enough dew from the fleece to fill a bowl with water.

39: Then Gideon said to God, "Let not thy anger burn against me, let me speak but this once; pray, let me make trial only this once with the fleece; pray, let it be dry only on the fleece, and on all the ground let there be dew."

40: And God did so that night; for it was dry on the fleece only, and on all the ground there was dew.

## Chapter 7

### Judges, chapter 7

1: Then Jerubba'al (that is, Gideon) and all the people who were with him rose early and encamped beside the spring of Harod; and the camp of Mid'ian was north of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2: The LORD said to Gideon, "The people with you are too many for me to give the Mid'ianites into their hand, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, 'My own hand has delivered me.'

3: Now therefore proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, 'Whoever is fearful and trembling, let him return home.'" And Gideon tested them; twenty-two thousand returned, and ten thousand remained.

4: And the LORD said to Gideon, "The people are still too many; take them down to the water and I will test them for you there; and he of whom I say to you, 'This man shall go with you,' shall go with you; and any of whom I say to you, 'This man shall not go with you,' shall not go."

5: So he brought the people down to the water; and the LORD said to Gideon, "Every one that laps the water with his tongue, as a dog laps, you shall set by himself; likewise every one that kneels down to drink."

6: And the number of those that lapped, putting their hands to their mouths, was three hundred men; but all the rest of the people knelt down to drink water.

7: And the LORD said to Gideon, "With the three hundred men that lapped I will deliver you, and give the Mid'ianites into your hand; and let all the others go every man to his home."

8: So he took the jars of the people from their hands, and their trumpets; and he sent all the rest of Israel every man to his tent, but retained the three hundred men; and the camp of Mid'ian was below him in the valley.

9: That same night the LORD said to him, "Arise, go down against the camp; for I have given it into your hand.

10: But if you fear to go down, go down to the camp with Purah your servant;

11: and you shall hear what they say, and afterward your hands shall be strengthened to go down against the camp." Then he went down with Purah his servant to the outposts of the armed men that were in the camp.

12: And the Mid'ianites and the Amal'ekites and all the people of the East lay along the valley like locusts for multitude; and their camels were without number, as the sand which is upon the seashore for multitude.

13: When Gideon came, behold, a man was telling a dream to his comrade; and he said, "Behold, I dreamed a dream; and lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the camp of Mid'ian, and came to the tent, and struck it so that it fell, and turned it upside down, so that the tent lay flat."

14: And his comrade answered, "This is no other than the sword of Gideon the son of Jo'ash, a man of Israel; into his hand God has given Mid'ian and all the host."

15: When Gideon heard the telling of the dream and its interpretation, he worshiped; and he returned to the camp of Israel, and said, "Arise; for the LORD has given the host of Mid'ian into your hand."

16: And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and put trumpets into the hands of all of them and empty jars, with torches inside the jars.  
17: And he said to them, "Look at me, and do likewise; when I come to the outskirts of the camp, do as I do.  
18: When I blow the trumpet, I and all who are with me, then blow the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and shout, `For the LORD and for Gideon."  
19: So Gideon and the hundred men who were with him came to the outskirts of the camp at the beginning of the middle watch, when they had just set the watch; and they blew the trumpets and smashed the jars that were in their hands.  
20: And the three companies blew the trumpets and broke the jars, holding in their left hands the torches, and in their right hands the trumpets to blow; and they cried, "A sword for the LORD and for Gideon!"  
21: They stood every man in his place round about the camp, and all the army ran; they cried out and fled.  
22: When they blew the three hundred trumpets, the LORD set every man's sword against his fellow and against all the army; and the army fled as far as Beth-shit'tah toward Zer'erah, as far as the border of A'bel-meho'lah, by Tabbath.  
23: And the men of Israel were called out from Naph'tali and from Asher and from all Manas'seh, and they pursued after Mid'ian.  
24: And Gideon sent messengers throughout all the hill country of E'phraim, saying, "Come down against the Mid'ianites and seize the waters against them, as far as Beth-bar'ah, and also the Jordan." So all the men of E'phraim were called out, and they seized the waters as far as Beth-bar'ah, and also the Jordan.  
25: And they took the two princes of Mid'ian, Oreb and Zeeb; they killed Oreb at the rock of Oreb, and Zeeb they killed at the wine press of Zeeb, as they pursued Mid'ian; and they brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon beyond the Jordan.

## Chapter 8 Judges, chapter 8

1: And the men of E'phraim said to him, "What is this that you have done to us, not to call us when you went to fight with Mid'ian?" And they upbraided him violently.  
2: And he said to them, "What have I done now in comparison with you? Is not the gleaning of the grapes of E'phraim better than the vintage of Abi-e'zer?  
3: God has given into your hands the princes of Mid'ian, Oreb and Zeeb; what have I been able to do in comparison with you?" Then their anger against him was abated, when he had said this.  
4: And Gideon came to the Jordan and passed over, he and the three hundred men who were with him, faint yet pursuing.  
5: So he said to the men of Succoth, "Pray, give loaves of bread to the people who follow me; for they are faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmun'na, the kings of Mid'ian."  
6: And the officials of Succoth said, "Are Zebah and Zalmun'na already in your hand, that we should give bread to your army?"  
7: And Gideon said, "Well then, when the LORD has given Zebah and Zalmun'na into my hand, I will flail your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with briers."  
8: And from there he went up to Penu'el, and spoke to them in the same way; and the men of Penu'el answered him as the men of Succoth had answered.  
9: And he said to the men of Penu'el, "When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower."  
10: Now Zebah and Zalmun'na were in Karkor with their army, about fifteen thousand men, all who were left of all the army of the people of the East; for there had fallen a hundred and twenty thousand men who drew the sword.  
11: And Gideon went up by the caravan route east of Nobah and Jog'behah, and attacked the army; for the army was off its guard.  
12: And Zebah and Zalmun'na fled; and he pursued them and took the two kings of Mid'ian, Zebah and Zalmun'na, and he threw all the army into a panic.  
13: Then Gideon the son of Jo'ash returned from the battle by the ascent of Heres.  
14: And he caught a young man of Succoth, and questioned him; and he wrote down for him the officials and elders of Succoth, seventy-seven men.  
15: And he came to the men of Succoth, and said, "Behold Zebah and Zalmun'na, about whom you taunted me, saying, `Are Zebah and Zalmun'na already in your hand, that we should give bread to your men who are faint?'"  
16: And he took the elders of the city and he took thorns of the wilderness and briers and with them taught the men of Succoth.  
17: And he broke down the tower of Penu'el, and slew the men of the city.  
18: Then he said to Zebah and Zalmun'na, "Where are the men whom you slew at Tabor?" They answered, "As you are, so were they, every one of them; they resembled the sons of a king."  
19: And he said, "They were my brothers, the sons of my mother; as the LORD lives, if you had saved them alive, I would not slay you."  
20: And he said to Jether his first-born, "Rise, and slay them." But the youth did not draw his sword; for he was afraid, because he was still a youth.  
21: Then Zebah and Zalmun'na said, "Rise yourself, and fall upon us; for as the man is, so is his strength." And Gideon arose and slew Zebah and Zalmun'na; and he took the crescents that were on the necks of their camels.  
22: Then the men of Israel said to Gideon, "Rule over us, you and your son and your grandson also; for you have delivered us out of the hand of Mid'ian."  
23: Gideon said to them, "I will not rule over you, and my son will not rule over you; the LORD will rule over you."

24: And Gideon said to them, "Let me make a request of you; give me every man of you the earrings of his spoil." (For they had golden earrings, because they were Ish'maelites.)  
 25: And they answered, "We will willingly give them." And they spread a garment, and every man cast in it the earrings of his spoil.  
 26: And the weight of the golden earrings that he requested was one thousand seven hundred shekels of gold; besides the crescents and the pendants and the purple garments worn by the kings of Mid'ian, and besides the collars that were about the necks of their camels.  
 27: And Gideon made an ephod of it and put it in his city, in Ophrah; and all Israel played the harlot after it there, and it became a snare to Gideon and to his family.  
 28: So Mid'ian was subdued before the people of Israel, and they lifted up their heads no more. And the land had rest forty years in the days of Gideon.  
 29: Jerubba'al the son of Jo'ash went and dwelt in his own house.  
 30: Now Gideon had seventy sons, his own offspring, for he had many wives.  
 31: And his concubine who was in Shechem also bore him a son, and he called his name Abim'elech.  
 32: And Gideon the son of Jo'ash died in a good old age, and was buried in the tomb of Jo'ash his father, at Ophrah of the Abiez'rites.  
 33: As soon as Gideon died, the people of Israel turned again and played the harlot after the Ba'als, and made Ba'al-be'rith their god.  
 34: And the people of Israel did not remember the LORD their God, who had rescued them from the hand of all their enemies on every side;  
 35: and they did not show kindness to the family of Jerubba'al (that is, Gideon) in return for all the good that he had done to Israel.

## Chapter 9 Judges, chapter 9

1: Now Abim'elech the son of Jerubba'al went to Shechem to his mother's kinsmen and said to them and to the whole clan of his mother's family,  
 2: "Say in the ears of all the citizens of Shechem, 'Which is better for you, that all seventy of the sons of Jerubba'al rule over you, or that one rule over you?' Remember also that I am your bone and your flesh."  
 3: And his mother's kinsmen spoke all these words on his behalf in the ears of all the men of Shechem; and their hearts inclined to follow Abim'elech, for they said, "He is our brother."  
 4: And they gave him seventy pieces of silver out of the house of Ba'al-be'rith with which Abim'elech hired worthless and reckless fellows, who followed him.  
 5: And he went to his father's house at Ophrah, and slew his brothers the sons of Jerubba'al, seventy men, upon one stone; but Jotham the youngest son of Jerubba'al was left, for he hid himself.  
 6: And all the citizens of Shechem came together, and all Beth-millo, and they went and made Abim'elech king, by the oak of the pillar at Shechem.  
 7: When it was told to Jotham, he went and stood on the top of Mount Ger'izim, and cried aloud and said to them, "Listen to me, you men of Shechem, that God may listen to you.  
 8: The trees once went forth to anoint a king over them; and they said to the olive tree, 'Reign over us.'  
 9: But the olive tree said to them, 'Shall I leave my fatness, by which gods and men are honored, and go to sway over the trees?'  
 10: And the trees said to the fig tree, 'Come you, and reign over us.'  
 11: But the fig tree said to them, 'Shall I leave my sweetness and my good fruit, and go to sway over the trees?'  
 12: And the trees said to the vine, 'Come you, and reign over us.'  
 13: But the vine said to them, 'Shall I leave my wine which cheers gods and men, and go to sway over the trees?'  
 14: Then all the trees said to the bramble, 'Come you, and reign over us.'  
 15: And the bramble said to the trees, 'If in good faith you are anointing me king over you, then come and take refuge in my shade; but if not, let fire come out of the bramble and devour the cedars of Lebanon.'  
 16: "Now therefore, if you acted in good faith and honor when you made Abim'elech king, and if you have dealt well with Jerubba'al and his house, and have done to him as his deeds deserved --  
 17: for my father fought for you, and risked his life, and rescued you from the hand of Mid'ian;  
 18: and you have risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, seventy men on one stone, and have made Abim'elech, the son of his maidservant, king over the citizens of Shechem, because he is your kinsman --  
 19: if you then have acted in good faith and honor with Jerubba'al and with his house this day, then rejoice in Abim'elech, and let him also rejoice in you;  
 20: but if not, let fire come out from Abim'elech, and devour the citizens of Shechem, and Beth-millo; and let fire come out from the citizens of Shechem, and from Beth-millo, and devour Abim'elech."  
 21: And Jotham ran away and fled, and went to Beer and dwelt there, for fear of Abim'elech his brother.  
 22: Abim'elech ruled over Israel three years.  
 23: And God sent an evil spirit between Abim'elech and the men of Shechem; and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abim'elech;  
 24: that the violence done to the seventy sons of Jerubba'al might come and their blood be laid upon Abim'elech their brother, who slew them, and upon the men of Shechem, who strengthened his hands to slay his brothers.  
 25: And the men of Shechem put men in ambush against him on the mountain tops, and they robbed all who passed by them along that

way; and it was told Abim'elech.

26: And Ga'al the son of Ebed moved into Shechem with his kinsmen; and the men of Shechem put confidence in him.

27: And they went out into the field, and gathered the grapes from their vineyards and trod them, and held festival, and went into the house of their god, and ate and drank and reviled Abim'elech.

28: And Ga'al the son of Ebed said, "Who is Abim'elech, and who are we of Shechem, that we should serve him? Did not the son of Jerubba'al and Zebul his officer serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem? Why then should we serve him?"

29: Would that this people were under my hand! then I would remove Abim'elech. I would say to Abim'elech, "Increase your army, and come out."

30: When Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Ga'al the son of Ebed, his anger was kindled.

31: And he sent messengers to Abim'elech at Aru'mah, saying, "Behold, Ga'al the son of Ebed and his kinsmen have come to Shechem, and they are stirring up the city against you.

32: Now therefore, go by night, you and the men that are with you, and lie in wait in the fields.

33: Then in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, rise early and rush upon the city; and when he and the men that are with him come out against you, you may do to them as occasion offers."

34: And Abim'elech and all the men that were with him rose up by night, and laid wait against Shechem in four companies.

35: And Ga'al the son of Ebed went out and stood in the entrance of the gate of the city; and Abim'elech and the men that were with him rose from the ambush.

36: And when Ga'al saw the men, he said to Zebul, "Look, men are coming down from the mountain tops!" And Zebul said to him, "You see the shadow of the mountains as if they were men."

37: Ga'al spoke again and said, "Look, men are coming down from the center of the land, and one company is coming from the direction of the Diviners' Oak."

38: Then Zebul said to him, "Where is your mouth now, you who said, 'Who is Abim'elech, that we should serve him?' Are not these the men whom you despised? Go out now and fight with them."

39: And Ga'al went out at the head of the men of Shechem, and fought with Abim'elech.

40: And Abim'elech chased him, and he fled before him; and many fell wounded, up to the entrance of the gate.

41: And Abim'elech dwelt at Aru'mah; and Zebul drove out Ga'al and his kinsmen, so that they could not live on at Shechem.

42: On the following day the men went out into the fields. And Abim'elech was told.

43: He took his men and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the fields; and he looked and saw the men coming out of the city, and he rose against them and slew them.

44: Abim'elech and the company that was with him rushed forward and stood at the entrance of the gate of the city, while the two companies rushed upon all who were in the fields and slew them.

45: And Abim'elech fought against the city all that day; he took the city, and killed the people that were in it; and he razed the city and sowed it with salt.

46: When all the people of the Tower of Shechem heard of it, they entered the stronghold of the house of El-be'rith.

47: Abim'elech was told that all the people of the Tower of Shechem were gathered together.

48: And Abim'elech went up to Mount Zalmon, he and all the men that were with him; and Abim'elech took an axe in his hand, and cut down a bundle of brushwood, and took it up and laid it on his shoulder. And he said to the men that were with him, "What you have seen me do, make haste to do, as I have done."

49: So every one of the people cut down his bundle and following Abim'elech put it against the stronghold, and they set the stronghold on fire over them, so that all the people of the Tower of Shechem also died, about a thousand men and women.

50: Then Abim'elech went to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it.

**v50: Then Abim'elech advanced to Thebez, and besieged Thebez, and captured most of it.**

51: But there was a strong tower within the city, and all the people of the city fled to it, all the men and women, and shut themselves in; and they went to the roof of the tower.

**v51: But there was a strong citadel in the center of the city, and all the men and women with all the leaders of the city fled there and locked themselves inside; and they went up to the turrets of the towers of the citadel.**

52: And Abim'elech came to the tower, and fought against it, and drew near to the door of the tower to burn it with fire.

**v52: Now Abim'elech advanced to the citadel and attacked it, and approached the gate of the citadel to burn it with fire.**

53: And a certain woman threw an upper millstone upon Abim'elech's head, and crushed his skull.

**v53: And as he did so a certain woman threw heavy stone and it landed upon Abim'elech's head, and crushed his skull.**

54: Then he called hastily to the young man his armor-bearer, and said to him, "Draw your sword and kill me, lest men say of me, 'A woman killed him.'" And his young man thrust him through, and he died.

**v54: Then he called hastily to the young man who was his armor-bearer, and said to him, "Draw your sword and kill me, lest it be said of me, 'A woman killed him.'" Therefore his aide thrust him through with his short sword, and he died.**

55: And when the men of Israel saw that Abim'elech was dead, they departed every man to his home.

**v55: And when the men of Israel saw that Abim'elech was dead, they departed every man to his home.**

56: Thus God requited the crime of Abim'elech, which he committed against his father in killing his seventy brothers;

57: and God also made all the wickedness of the men of Shechem fall back upon their heads, and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubba'al.

Chapter 10  
Judges, chapter 10

- 1: After Abim'elech there arose to deliver Israel Tola the son of Pu'ah, son of Dodo, a man of Is'sachar; and he lived at Shamir in the hill country of E'phraim.
- 2: And he judged Israel twenty-three years. Then he died, and was buried at Shamir.
- 3: After him arose Ja'ir the Gileadite, who judged Israel twenty-two years.
- 4: And he had thirty sons who rode on thirty asses; and they had thirty cities, called Hav'voth-ja'ir to this day, which are in the land of Gilead.
- 5: And Ja'ir died, and was buried in Kamon.
- 6: And the people of Israel again did what was evil in the sight of the LORD, and served the Ba'als and the Ash'taroth, the gods of Syria, the gods of Sidon, the gods of Moab, the gods of the Ammonites, and the gods of the Philistines; and they forsook the LORD, and did not serve him.
- 7: And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of the Philistines and into the hand of the Ammonites,
- 8: and they crushed and oppressed the children of Israel that year. For eighteen years they oppressed all the people of Israel that were beyond the Jordan in the land of the Amorites, which is in Gilead.
- 9: And the Ammonites crossed the Jordan to fight also against Judah and against Benjamin and against the house of E'phraim; so that Israel was sorely distressed.
- 10: And the people of Israel cried to the LORD, saying, "We have sinned against thee, because we have forsaken our God and have served the Ba'als."
- 11: And the LORD said to the people of Israel, "Did I not deliver you from the Egyptians and from the Amorites, from the Ammonites and from the Philistines?"
- 12: The Sido'nians also, and the Amal'ekites, and the Ma'onites, oppressed you; and you cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.
- 13: Yet you have forsaken me and served other gods; therefore I will deliver you no more.
- 14: Go and cry to the gods whom you have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your distress."
- 15: And the people of Israel said to the LORD, "We have sinned; do to us whatever seems good to thee; only deliver us, we pray thee, this day."
- 16: So they put away the foreign gods from among them and served the LORD; and he became indignant over the misery of Israel.
- 17: Then the Ammonites were called to arms, and they encamped in Gilead; and the people of Israel came together, and they encamped at Mizpah.
- 18: And the people, the leaders of Gilead, said one to another, "Who is the man that will begin to fight against the Ammonites? He shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead."

Chapter 11  
Judges, chapter 11

- 1: Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty warrior, but he was the son of a harlot. Gilead was the father of Jephthah.
- 2: And Gilead's wife also bore him sons; and when his wife's sons grew up, they thrust Jephthah out, and said to him, "You shall not inherit in our father's house; for you are the son of another woman."
- 3: Then Jephthah fled from his brothers, and dwelt in the land of Tob; and worthless fellows collected round Jephthah, and went raiding with him.
- 4: After a time the Ammonites made war against Israel.
- 5: And when the Ammonites made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to bring Jephthah from the land of Tob;
- 6: and they said to Jephthah, "Come and be our leader, that we may fight with the Ammonites."
- 7: But Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, "Did you not hate me, and drive me out of my father's house? Why have you come to me now when you are in trouble?"
- 8: And the elders of Gilead said to Jephthah, "That is why we have turned to you now, that you may go with us and fight with the Ammonites, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead."
- 9: Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, "If you bring me home again to fight with the Ammonites, and the LORD gives them over to me, I will be your head."
- 10: And the elders of Gilead said to Jephthah, "The LORD will be witness between us; we will surely do as you say."
- 11: So Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and leader over them; and Jephthah spoke all his words before the LORD at Mizpah.
- 12: Then Jephthah sent messengers to the king of the Ammonites and said, "What have you against me, that you have come to me to fight against my land?"
- 13: And the king of the Ammonites answered the messengers of Jephthah, "Because Israel on coming from Egypt took away my land, from the Arnon to the Jabbok and to the Jordan; now therefore restore it peaceably."
- 14: And Jephthah sent messengers again to the king of the Ammonites



15: and said to him, "Thus says Jephthah: Israel did not take away the land of Moab or the land of the Ammonites,  
16: but when they came up from Egypt, Israel went through the wilderness to the Red Sea and came to Kadesh.  
17: Israel then sent messengers to the king of Edom, saying, 'Let us pass, we pray, through your land'; but the king of Edom would not listen. And they sent also to the king of Moab, but he would not consent. So Israel remained at Kadesh.  
18: Then they journeyed through the wilderness, and went around the land of Edom and the land of Moab, and arrived on the east side of the land of Moab, and camped on the other side of the Arnon; but they did not enter the territory of Moab, for the Arnon was the boundary of Moab.  
19: Israel then sent messengers to Sihon king of the Amorites, king of Heshbon; and Israel said to him, 'Let us pass, we pray, through your land to our country.'  
20: But Sihon did not trust Israel to pass through his territory; so Sihon gathered all his people together, and encamped at Jahaz, and fought with Israel.  
21: And the LORD, the God of Israel, gave Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they defeated them; so Israel took possession of all the land of the Amorites, who inhabited that country.  
22: And they took possession of all the territory of the Amorites from the Arnon to the Jabbok and from the wilderness to the Jordan.  
23: So then the LORD, the God of Israel, dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel; and are you to take possession of them?  
24: Will you not possess what Chemosh your god gives you to possess? And all that the LORD our God has dispossessed before us, we will possess.  
25: Now are you any better than Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab? Did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever go to war with them?  
26: While Israel dwelt in Heshbon and its villages, and in Aro'er and its villages, and in all the cities that are on the banks of the Arnon, three hundred years, why did you not recover them within that time?  
27: I therefore have not sinned against you, and you do me wrong by making war on me; the LORD, the Judge, decide this day between the people of Israel and the people of Ammon."  
28: But the king of the Ammonites did not heed the message of Jephthah which he sent to him.  
29: Then the Spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he passed through Gilead and Manas'seh, and passed on to Mizpah of Gilead, and from Mizpah of Gilead he passed on to the Ammonites.  
30: And Jephthah made a vow to the LORD, and said, "If thou wilt give the Ammonites into my hand,  
31: then whoever comes forth from the doors of my house to meet me, when I return victorious from the Ammonites, shall be the LORD's, and I will offer him up for a burnt offering."  
32: So Jephthah crossed over to the Ammonites to fight against them; and the LORD gave them into his hand.  
33: And he smote them from Aro'er to the neighborhood of Minnith, twenty cities, and as far as Abel-keramim, with a very great slaughter. So the Ammonites were subdued before the people of Israel.  
34: Then Jephthah came to his home at Mizpah; and behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances; she was his only child; beside her he had neither son nor daughter.  
35: And when he saw her, he rent his clothes, and said, "Alas, my daughter! you have brought me very low, and you have become the cause of great trouble to me; for I have opened my mouth to the LORD, and I cannot take back my vow."  
36: And she said to him, "My father, if you have opened your mouth to the LORD, do to me according to what has gone forth from your mouth, now that the LORD has avenged you on your enemies, on the Ammonites."  
37: And she said to her father, "Let this thing be done for me; let me alone two months, that I may go and wander on the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my companions."  
38: And he said, "Go." And he sent her away for two months; and she departed, she and her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.  
39: And at the end of two months, she returned to her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had made. She had never known a man. And it became a custom in Israel  
40: that the daughters of Israel went year by year to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in the year.

## Chapter 12

### Judges, chapter 12

1: The men of E'phraim were called to arms, and they crossed to Zaphon and said to Jephthah, "Why did you cross over to fight against the Ammonites, and did not call us to go with you? We will burn your house over you with fire."  
2: And Jephthah said to them, "I and my people had a great feud with the Ammonites; and when I called you, you did not deliver me from their hand.  
3: And when I saw that you would not deliver me, I took my life in my hand, and crossed over against the Ammonites, and the LORD gave them into my hand; why then have you come up to me this day, to fight against me?"  
4: Then Jephthah gathered all the men of Gilead and fought with E'phraim; and the men of Gilead smote E'phraim, because they said, "You are fugitives of E'phraim, you Gileadites, in the midst of E'phraim and Manas'seh."  
5: And the Gileadites took the fords of the Jordan against the E'phraimites. And when any of the fugitives of E'phraim said, "Let me go over," the men of Gilead said to him, "Are you an E'phraimite?" When he said, "No,"

6: they said to him, "Then say Shibboleth," and he said, "Sibboleth," for he could not pronounce it right; then they seized him and slew him at the fords of the Jordan. And there fell at that time forty-two thousand of the E'phraimites.  
7: Jephthah judged Israel six years. Then Jephthah the Gileadite died, and was buried in his city in Gilead.  
8: After him Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Israel.  
9: He had thirty sons; and thirty daughters he gave in marriage outside his clan, and thirty daughters he brought in from outside for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years.  
10: Then Ibzan died, and was buried at Bethlehem.  
11: After him Elon the Zeb'ulunite judged Israel; and he judged Israel ten years.  
12: Then Elon the Zeb'ulunite died, and was buried at Ai'jalon in the land of Zeb'ulun.  
13: After him Abdon the son of Hillel the Pira'thonite judged Israel.  
14: He had forty sons and thirty grandsons, who rode on seventy asses; and he judged Israel eight years.  
15: Then Abdon the son of Hillel the Pira'thonite died, and was buried at Pira'thon in the land of E'phraim, in the hill country of the Amal'ekites.

### Chapter 13

#### Judges, chapter 13

1: And the people of Israel again did what was evil in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD gave them into the hand of the Philistines for forty years.  
2: And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the tribe of the Danites, whose name was Mano'ah; and his wife was barren and had no children.  
3: And the angel of the LORD appeared to the woman and said to her, "Behold, you are barren and have no children; but you shall conceive and bear a son.  
4: Therefore beware, and drink no wine or strong drink, and eat nothing unclean,  
5: for lo, you shall conceive and bear a son. No razor shall come upon his head, for the boy shall be a Nazirite to God from birth; and he shall begin to deliver Israel from the hand of the Philistines."  
6: Then the woman came and told her husband, "A man of God came to me, and his countenance was like the countenance of the angel of God, very terrible; I did not ask him whence he was, and he did not tell me his name;  
7: but he said to me, 'Behold, you shall conceive and bear a son; so then drink no wine or strong drink, and eat nothing unclean, for the boy shall be a Nazirite to God from birth to the day of his death.'"  
8: Then Mano'ah entreated the LORD, and said, "O, LORD, I pray thee, let the man of God whom thou didst send come again to us, and teach us what we are to do with the boy that will be born."  
9: And God listened to the voice of Mano'ah, and the angel of God came again to the woman as she sat in the field; but Mano'ah her husband was not with her.  
10: And the woman ran in haste and told her husband, "Behold, the man who came to me the other day has appeared to me."  
11: And Mano'ah arose and went after his wife, and came to the man and said to him, "Are you the man who spoke to this woman?" And he said, "I am."  
12: And Mano'ah said, "Now when your words come true, what is to be the boy's manner of life, and what is he to do?"  
13: And the angel of the LORD said to Mano'ah, "Of all that I said to the woman let her beware.  
14: She may not eat of anything that comes from the vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, or eat any unclean thing; all that I commanded her let her observe."  
15: Mano'ah said to the angel of the LORD, "Pray, let us detain you, and prepare a kid for you."  
16: And the angel of the LORD said to Mano'ah, "If you detain me, I will not eat of your food; but if you make ready a burnt offering, then offer it to the LORD." (For Mano'ah did not know that he was the angel of the LORD.)  
17: And Mano'ah said to the angel of the LORD, "What is your name, so that, when your words come true, we may honor you?"  
18: And the angel of the LORD said to him, "Why do you ask my name, seeing it is wonderful?"  
19: So Mano'ah took the kid with the cereal offering, and offered it upon the rock to the LORD, to him who works wonders.  
20: And when the flame went up toward heaven from the altar, the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar while Mano'ah and his wife looked on; and they fell on their faces to the ground.  
21: The angel of the LORD appeared no more to Mano'ah and to his wife. Then Mano'ah knew that he was the angel of the LORD.  
22: And Mano'ah said to his wife, "We shall surely die, for we have seen God."  
23: But his wife said to him, "If the LORD had meant to kill us, he would not have accepted a burnt offering and a cereal offering at our hands, or shown us all these things, or now announced to us such things as these."  
24: And the woman bore a son, and called his name Samson; and the boy grew, and the LORD blessed him.  
25: And the Spirit of the LORD began to stir him in Ma'haneh-dan, between Zorah and Esh'ta-ol.

### Chapter 14

#### Judges, chapter 14

1: Samson went down to Timnah, and at Timnah he saw one of the daughters of the Philistines.  
2: Then he came up, and told his father and mother, "I saw one of the daughters of the Philistines at Timnah; now get her for me as my

wife."

3: But his father and mother said to him, "Is there not a woman among the daughters of your kinsmen, or among all our people, that you must go to take a wife from the uncircumcised Philistines?" But Samson said to his father, "Get her for me; for she pleases me well."

4: His father and mother did not know that it was from the LORD; for he was seeking an occasion against the Philistines. At that time the Philistines had dominion over Israel.

5: Then Samson went down with his father and mother to Timnah, and he came to the vineyards of Timnah. And behold, a young lion roared against him;

6: and the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he tore the lion asunder as one tears a kid; and he had nothing in his hand. But he did not tell his father or his mother what he had done.

7: Then he went down and talked with the woman; and she pleased Samson well.

8: And after a while he returned to take her; and he turned aside to see the carcass of the lion, and behold, there was a swarm of bees in the body of the lion, and honey.

9: He scraped it out into his hands, and went on, eating as he went; and he came to his father and mother, and gave some to them, and they ate. But he did not tell them that he had taken the honey from the carcass of the lion.

10: And his father went down to the woman, and Samson made a feast there; for so the young men used to do.

11: And when the people saw him, they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12: And Samson said to them, "Let me now put a riddle to you; if you can tell me what it is, within the seven days of the feast, and find it out, then I will give you thirty linen garments and thirty festal garments;

13: but if you cannot tell me what it is, then you shall give me thirty linen garments and thirty festal garments." And they said to him, "Put your riddle, that we may hear it."

14: And he said to them, "Out of the eater came something to eat. Out of the strong came something sweet." And they could not in three days tell what the riddle was.

15: On the fourth day they said to Samson's wife, "Entice your husband to tell us what the riddle is, lest we burn you and your father's house with fire. Have you invited us here to impoverish us?"

16: And Samson's wife wept before him, and said, "You only hate me, you do not love me; you have put a riddle to my countrymen, and you have not told me what it is." And he said to her, "Behold, I have not told my father nor my mother, and shall I tell you?"

17: She wept before him the seven days that their feast lasted; and on the seventh day he told her, because she pressed him hard. Then she told the riddle to her countrymen.

18: And the men of the city said to him on the seventh day before the sun went down, "What is sweeter than honey? What is stronger than a lion?" And he said to them, "If you had not plowed with my heifer, you would not have found out my riddle."

19: And the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he went down to Ash'kelon and killed thirty men of the town, and took their spoil and gave the festal garments to those who had told the riddle. In hot anger he went back to his father's house.

20: And Samson's wife was given to his companion, who had been his best man.

## Chapter 15

### Judges, chapter 15

1: After a while, at the time of wheat harvest, Samson went to visit his wife with a kid; and he said, "I will go in to my wife in the chamber." But her father would not allow him to go in.

2: And her father said, "I really thought that you utterly hated her; so I gave her to your companion. Is not her younger sister fairer than she? Pray take her instead."

3: And Samson said to them, "This time I shall be blameless in regard to the Philistines, when I do them mischief."

4: So Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took torches; and he turned them tail to tail, and put a torch between each pair of tails.

5: And when he had set fire to the torches, he let the foxes go into the standing grain of the Philistines, and burned up the shocks and the standing grain, as well as the olive orchards.

6: Then the Philistines said, "Who has done this?" And they said, "Samson, the son-in-law of the Timnite, because he has taken his wife and given her to his companion." And the Philistines came up, and burned her and her father with fire.

7: And Samson said to them, "If this is what you do, I swear I will be avenged upon you, and after that I will quit."

8: And he smote them hip and thigh with great slaughter; and he went down and stayed in the cleft of the rock of Etam.

9: Then the Philistines came up and encamped in Judah, and made a raid on Lehi.

10: And the men of Judah said, "Why have you come up against us?" They said, "We have come up to bind Samson, to do to him as he did to us."

11: Then three thousand men of Judah went down to the cleft of the rock of Etam, and said to Samson, "Do you not know that the Philistines are rulers over us? What then is this that you have done to us?" And he said to them, "As they did to me, so have I done to them."

12: And they said to him, "We have come down to bind you, that we may give you into the hands of the Philistines." And Samson said to them, "Swear to me that you will not fall upon me yourselves."

13: They said to him, "No; we will only bind you and give you into their hands; we will not kill you." So they bound him with two

new ropes, and brought him up from the rock.

14: When he came to Lehi, the Philistines came shouting to meet him; and the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the ropes which were on his arms became as flax that has caught fire, and his bonds melted off his hands.

15: And he found a fresh jawbone of an ass, and put out his hand and seized it, and with it he slew a thousand men.

16: And Samson said, "With the jawbone of an ass, heaps upon heaps, with the jawbone of an ass have I slain a thousand men."

17: When he had finished speaking, he threw away the jawbone out of his hand; and that place was called Ra'math-le'hi.

18: And he was very thirsty, and he called on the LORD and said, "Thou hast granted this great deliverance by the hand of thy servant; and shall I now die of thirst, and fall into the hands of the uncircumcised?"

19: And God split open the hollow place that is at Lehi, and there came water from it; and when he drank, his spirit returned, and he revived. Therefore the name of it was called En-hakkor'e; it is at Lehi to this day.

20: And he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

## Chapter 16

### Judges, chapter 16

1: Samson went to Gaza, and there he saw a harlot, and he went in to her.

2: The Gazites were told, "Samson has come here," and they surrounded the place and lay in wait for him all night at the gate of the city. They kept quiet all night, saying, "Let us wait till the light of the morning; then we will kill him."

3: But Samson lay till midnight, and at midnight he arose and took hold of the doors of the gate of the city and the two posts, and pulled them up, bar and all, and put them on his shoulders and carried them to the top of the hill that is before Hebron.

4: After this he loved a woman in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Deli'lal.

5: And the lords of the Philistines came to her and said to her, "Entice him, and see wherein his great strength lies, and by what means we may overpower him, that we may bind him to subdue him; and we will each give you eleven hundred pieces of silver."

6: And Deli'lal said to Samson, "Please tell me wherein your great strength lies, and how you might be bound, that one could subdue you."

7: And Samson said to her, "If they bind me with seven fresh bowstrings which have not been dried, then I shall become weak, and be like any other man."

8: Then the lords of the Philistines brought her seven fresh bowstrings which had not been dried, and she bound him with them.

9: Now she had men lying in wait in an inner chamber. And she said to him, "The Philistines are upon you, Samson!" But he snapped the bowstrings, as a string of tow snaps when it touches the fire. So the secret of his strength was not known.

10: And Deli'lal said to Samson, "Behold, you have mocked me, and told me lies; please tell me how you might be bound."

11: And he said to her, "If they bind me with new ropes that have not been used, then I shall become weak, and be like any other man."

12: So Deli'lal took new ropes and bound him with them, and said to him, "The Philistines are upon you, Samson!" And the men lying in wait were in an inner chamber. But he snapped the ropes off his arms like a thread.

13: And Deli'lal said to Samson, "Until now you have mocked me, and told me lies; tell me how you might be bound." And he said to her, "If you weave the seven locks of my head with the web and make it tight with the pin, then I shall become weak, and be like any other man."

14: So while he slept, Deli'lal took the seven locks of his head and wove them into the web. And she made them tight with the pin, and said to him, "The Philistines are upon you, Samson!" But he awoke from his sleep, and pulled away the pin, the loom, and the web.

15: And she said to him, "How can you say, 'I love you,' when your heart is not with me? You have mocked me these three times, and you have not told me wherein your great strength lies."

16: And when she pressed him hard with her words day after day, and urged him, his soul was vexed to death.

17: And he told her all his mind, and said to her, "A razor has never come upon my head; for I have been a Nazirite to God from my mother's womb. If I be shaved, then my strength will leave me, and I shall become weak, and be like any other man."

18: When Deli'lal saw that he had told her all his mind, she sent and called the lords of the Philistines, saying, "Come up this once, for he has told me all his mind." Then the lords of the Philistines came up to her, and brought the money in their hands.

19: She made him sleep upon her knees; and she called a man, and had him shave off the seven locks of his head. Then she began to torment him, and his strength left him.

20: And she said, "The Philistines are upon you, Samson!" And he awoke from his sleep, and said, "I will go out as at other times, and shake myself free." And he did not know that the LORD had left him.

21: And the Philistines seized him and gouged out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with bronze fetters; and he ground at the mill in the prison.

22: But the hair of his head began to grow again after it had been shaved.

23: Now the lords of the Philistines gathered to offer a great sacrifice to Dagon their god, and to rejoice; for they said, "Our god has given Samson our enemy into our hand."

24: And when the people saw him, they praised their god; for they said, "Our god has given our enemy into our hand, the ravager of our country, who has slain many of us."

25: And when their hearts were merry, they said, "Call Samson, that he may make sport for us." So they called Samson out of the prison, and he made sport before them. They made him stand between the pillars;

26: and Samson said to the lad who held him by the hand, "Let me feel the pillars on which the house rests, that I may lean against them."

27: Now the house was full of men and women; all the lords of the Philistines were there, and on the roof there were about three thousand men and women, who looked on while Samson made sport.

28: Then Samson called to the LORD and said, "O Lord GOD, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be avenged upon the Philistines for one of my two eyes."

29: And Samson grasped the two middle pillars upon which the house rested, and he leaned his weight upon them, his right hand on the one and his left hand on the other.

30: And Samson said, "Let me die with the Philistines." Then he bowed with all his might; and the house fell upon the lords and upon all the people that were in it. So the dead whom he slew at his death were more than those whom he had slain during his life.

31: Then his brothers and all his family came down and took him and brought him up and buried him between Zorah and Esh'ta-ol in the tomb of Mano'ah his father. He had judged Israel twenty years.

## Chapter 17

### Judges, chapter 17

1: There was a man of the hill country of E'phraim, whose name was Micah.

2: And he said to his mother, "The eleven hundred pieces of silver which were taken from you, about which you uttered a curse, and also spoke it in my ears, behold, the silver is with me; I took it." And his mother said, "Blessed be my son by the LORD."

3: And he restored the eleven hundred pieces of silver to his mother; and his mother said, "I consecrate the silver to the LORD from my hand for my son, to make a graven image and a molten image; now therefore I will restore it to you."

4: So when he restored the money to his mother, his mother took two hundred pieces of silver, and gave it to the silversmith, who made it into a graven image and a molten image; and it was in the house of Micah.

5: And the man Micah had a shrine, and he made an ephod and teraphim, and installed one of his sons, who became his priest.

6: In those days there was no king in Israel; every man did what was right in his own eyes.

7: Now there was a young man of Bethlehem in Judah, of the family of Judah, who was a Levite; and he sojourned there.

8: And the man departed from the town of Bethlehem in Judah, to live where he could find a place; and as he journeyed, he came to the hill country of E'phraim to the house of Micah.

9: And Micah said to him, "From where do you come?" And he said to him, "I am a Levite of Bethlehem in Judah, and I am going to sojourn where I may find a place."

10: And Micah said to him, "Stay with me, and be to me a father and a priest, and I will give you ten pieces of silver a year, and a suit of apparel, and your living."

11: And the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man became to him like one of his sons.

12: And Micah installed the Levite, and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah.

13: Then Micah said, "Now I know that the LORD will prosper me, because I have a Levite as priest."

## Chapter 18

### Judges, chapter 18

1: In those days there was no king in Israel. And in those days the tribe of the Danites was seeking for itself an inheritance to dwell in; for until then no inheritance among the tribes of Israel had fallen to them.

2: So the Danites sent five able men from the whole number of their tribe, from Zorah and from Esh'ta-ol, to spy out the land and to explore it; and they said to them, "Go and explore the land." And they came to the hill country of E'phraim, to the house of Micah, and lodged there.

3: When they were by the house of Micah, they recognized the voice of the young Levite; and they turned aside and said to him, "Who brought you here? What are you doing in this place? What is your business here?"

4: And he said to them, "Thus and thus has Micah dealt with me: he has hired me, and I have become his priest."

5: And they said to him, "Inquire of God, we pray thee, that we may know whether the journey on which we are setting out will succeed."

6: And the priest said to them, "Go in peace. The journey on which you go is under the eye of the LORD."

7: Then the five men departed, and came to La'ish, and saw the people who were there, how they dwelt in security, after the manner of the Sido'nians, quiet and unsuspecting, lacking nothing that is in the earth, and possessing wealth, and how they were far from the Sido'nians and had no dealings with any one.

8: And when they came to their brethren at Zorah and Esh'ta-ol, their brethren said to them, "What do you report?"

9: They said, "Arise, and let us go up against them; for we have seen the land, and behold, it is very fertile. And will you do nothing? Do not be slow to go, and enter in and possess the land."

10: When you go, you will come to an unsuspecting people. The land is broad; yea, God has given it into your hands, a place where there is no lack of anything that is in the earth."

11: And six hundred men of the tribe of Dan, armed with weapons of war, set forth from Zorah and Esh'ta-ol,

12: and went up and encamped at Kir'iath-je'arim in Judah. On this account that place is called Ma'haneh-dan to this day; behold, it is west of Kir'iath-je'arim.

13: And they passed on from there to the hill country of E'phraim, and came to the house of Micah.  
14: Then the five men who had gone to spy out the country of La'ish said to their brethren, "Do you know that in these houses there are an ephod, teraphim, a graven image, and a molten image? Now therefore consider what you will do."  
15: And they turned aside thither, and came to the house of the young Levite, at the home of Micah, and asked him of his welfare.  
16: Now the six hundred men of the Danites, armed with their weapons of war, stood by the entrance of the gate;  
17: and the five men who had gone to spy out the land went up, and entered and took the graven image, the ephod, the teraphim, and the molten image, while the priest stood by the entrance of the gate with the six hundred men armed with weapons of war.  
18: And when these went into Micah's house and took the graven image, the ephod, the teraphim, and the molten image, the priest said to them, "What are you doing?"  
19: And they said to him, "Keep quiet, put your hand upon your mouth, and come with us, and be to us a father and a priest. Is it better for you to be priest to the house of one man, or to be priest to a tribe and family in Israel?"  
20: And the priest's heart was glad; he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.  
21: So they turned and departed, putting the little ones and the cattle and the goods in front of them.  
22: When they were a good way from the home of Micah, the men who were in the houses near Micah's house were called out, and they overtook the Danites.  
23: And they shouted to the Danites, who turned round and said to Micah, "What ails you that you come with such a company?"  
24: And he said, "You take my gods which I made, and the priest, and go away, and what have I left? How then do you ask me, `What ails you?'"  
25: And the Danites said to him, "Do not let your voice be heard among us, lest angry fellows fall upon you, and you lose your life with the lives of your household."  
26: Then the Danites went their way; and when Micah saw that they were too strong for him, he turned and went back to his home.  
27: And taking what Micah had made, and the priest who belonged to him, the Danites came to La'ish, to a people quiet and unsuspecting, and smote them with the edge of the sword, and burned the city with fire.  
28: And there was no deliverer because it was far from Sidon, and they had no dealings with any one. It was in the valley which belongs to Beth-rehob. And they rebuilt the city, and dwelt in it.  
29: And they named the city Dan, after the name of Dan their ancestor, who was born to Israel; but the name of the city was La'ish at the first.  
30: And the Danites set up the graven image for themselves; and Jonathan the son of Gershom, son of Moses, and his sons were priests to the tribe of the Danites until the day of the captivity of the land.  
31: So they set up Micah's graven image which he made, as long as the house of God was at Shiloh.

## Chapter 19

### Judges, chapter 19

1: In those days, when there was no king in Israel, a certain Levite was sojourning in the remote parts of the hill country of E'phraim, who took to himself a concubine from Bethlehem in Judah.  
2: And his concubine became angry with him, and she went away from him to her father's house at Bethlehem in Judah, and was there some four months.  
3: Then her husband arose and went after her, to speak kindly to her and bring her back. He had with him his servant and a couple of asses. And he came to her father's house; and when the girl's father saw him, he came with joy to meet him.  
4: And his father-in-law, the girl's father, made him stay, and he remained with him three days; so they ate and drank, and lodged there.  
5: And on the fourth day they arose early in the morning, and he prepared to go; but the girl's father said to his son-in-law, "Strengthen your heart with a morsel of bread, and after that you may go."  
6: So the two men sat and ate and drank together; and the girl's father said to the man, "Be pleased to spend the night, and let your heart be merry."  
7: And when the man rose up to go, his father-in-law urged him, till he lodged there again.  
8: And on the fifth day he arose early in the morning to depart; and the girl's father said, "Strengthen your heart, and tarry until the day declines." So they ate, both of them.  
9: And when the man and his concubine and his servant rose up to depart, his father-in-law, the girl's father, said to him, "Behold, now the day has waned toward evening; pray tarry all night. Behold, the day draws to its close; lodge here and let your heart be merry; and tomorrow you shall arise early in the morning for your journey, and go home."  
10: But the man would not spend the night; he rose up and departed, and arrived opposite Jebus (that is, Jerusalem). He had with him a couple of saddled asses, and his concubine was with him.  
11: When they were near Jebus, the day was far spent, and the servant said to his master, "Come now, let us turn aside to this city of the Jeb'usites, and spend the night in it."  
12: And his master said to him, "We will not turn aside into the city of foreigners, who do not belong to the people of Israel; but we will pass on to Gib'e-ah."  
13: And he said to his servant, "Come and let us draw near to one of these places, and spend the night at Gib'e-ah or at Ramah."  
14: So they passed on and went their way; and the sun went down on them near Gib'e-ah, which belongs to Benjamin,  
15: and they turned aside there, to go in and spend the night at Gib'e-ah. And he went in and sat down in the open square of the city;

for no man took them into his house to spend the night.

16: And behold, an old man was coming from his work in the field at evening; the man was from the hill country of E'phraim, and he was sojourning in Gib'e-ah; the men of the place were Benjaminites.

17: And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the wayfarer in the open square of the city; and the old man said, "Where are you going? and whence do you come?"

18: And he said to him, "We are passing from Bethlehem in Judah to the remote parts of the hill country of E'phraim, from which I come. I went to Bethlehem in Judah; and I am going to my home; and nobody takes me into his house.

19: We have straw and provender for our asses, with bread and wine for me and your maidservant and the young man with your servants; there is no lack of anything."

20: And the old man said, "Peace be to you; I will care for all your wants; only, do not spend the night in the square."

21: So he brought him into his house, and gave the asses provender; and they washed their feet, and ate and drank.

22: As they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, base fellows, beset the house round about, beating on the door; and they said to the old man, the master of the house, "Bring out the man who came into your house, that we may know him."

23: And the man, the master of the house, went out to them and said to them, "No, my brethren, do not act so wickedly; seeing that this man has come into my house, do not do this vile thing.

24: Behold, here are my virgin daughter and his concubine; let me bring them out now. Ravish them and do with them what seems good to you; but against this man do not do so vile a thing."

25: But the men would not listen to him. So the man seized his concubine, and put her out to them; and they knew her, and abused her all night until the morning. And as the dawn began to break, they let her go.

26: And as morning appeared, the woman came and fell down at the door of the man's house where her master was, till it was light.

27: And her master rose up in the morning, and when he opened the doors of the house and went out to go on his way, behold, there was his concubine lying at the door of the house, with her hands on the threshold.

28: He said to her, "Get up, let us be going." But there was no answer. Then he put her upon the ass; and the man rose up and went away to his home.

29: And when he entered his house, he took a knife, and laying hold of his concubine he divided her, limb by limb, into twelve pieces, and sent her throughout all the territory of Israel.

30: And all who saw it said, "Such a thing has never happened or been seen from the day that the people of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt until this day; consider it, take counsel, and speak."

## Chapter 20

### Judges, chapter 20

1: Then all the people of Israel came out, from Dan to Beer-sheba, including the land of Gilead, and the congregation assembled as one man to the LORD at Mizpah.

2: And the chiefs of all the people, of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand men on foot that drew the sword.

3: (Now the Benjaminites heard that the people of Israel had gone up to Mizpah.) And the people of Israel said, "Tell us, how was this wickedness brought to pass?"

4: And the Levite, the husband of the woman who was murdered, answered and said, "I came to Gib'e-ah that belongs to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to spend the night.

5: And the men of Gib'e-ah rose against me, and beset the house round about me by night; they meant to kill me, and they ravished my concubine, and she is dead.

6: And I took my concubine and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel; for they have committed abomination and wantonness in Israel.

7: Behold, you people of Israel, all of you, give your advice and counsel here."

8: And all the people arose as one man, saying, "We will not any of us go to his tent, and none of us will return to his house.

9: But now this is what we will do to Gib'e-ah: we will go up against it by lot,

10: and we will take ten men of a hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and a hundred of a thousand, and a thousand of ten thousand, to bring provisions for the people, that when they come they may requite Gib'e-ah of Benjamin, for all the wanton crime which they have committed in Israel."

11: So all the men of Israel gathered against the city, united as one man.

12: And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, "What wickedness is this that has taken place among you?

13: Now therefore give up the men, the base fellows in Gib'e-ah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel." But the Benjaminites would not listen to the voice of their brethren, the people of Israel.

14: And the Benjaminites came together out of the cities to Gib'e-ah, to go out to battle against the people of Israel.

15: And the Benjaminites mustered out of their cities on that day twenty-six thousand men that drew the sword, besides the inhabitants of Gib'e-ah, who mustered seven hundred picked men.

16: Among all these were seven hundred picked men who were left-handed; every one could sling a stone at a hair, and not miss.

17: And the men of Israel, apart from Benjamin, mustered four hundred thousand men that drew sword; all these were men of war.

18: The people of Israel arose and went up to Bethel, and inquired of God, "Which of us shall go up first to battle against the Benjaminites?" And the LORD said, "Judah shall go up first."  
19: Then the people of Israel rose in the morning, and encamped against Gib'e-ah.  
20: And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men of Israel drew up the battle line against them at Gib'e-ah.  
21: The Benjaminites came out of Gib'e-ah, and felled to the ground on that day twenty-two thousand men of the Israelites.  
22: But the people, the men of Israel, took courage, and again formed the battle line in the same place where they had formed it on the first day.  
23: And the people of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until the evening; and they inquired of the LORD, "Shall we again draw near to battle against our brethren the Benjaminites?" And the LORD said, "Go up against them."  
24: So the people of Israel came near against the Benjaminites the second day.  
25: And Benjamin went against them out of Gib'e-ah the second day, and felled to the ground eighteen thousand men of the people of Israel; all these were men who drew the sword.  
26: Then all the people of Israel, the whole army, went up and came to Bethel and wept; they sat there before the LORD, and fasted that day until evening, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.  
27: And the people of Israel inquired of the LORD (for the ark of the covenant of God was there in those days,  
28: and Phin'eas the son of Elea'zar, son of Aaron, ministered before it in those days), saying, "Shall we yet again go out to battle against our brethren the Benjaminites, or shall we cease?" And the LORD said, "Go up; for tomorrow I will give them into your hand."  
29: So Israel set men in ambush round about Gib'e-ah.  
30: And the people of Israel went up against the Benjaminites on the third day, and set themselves in array against Gib'e-ah, as at other times.  
31: And the Benjaminites went out against the people, and were drawn away from the city; and as at other times they began to smite and kill some of the people, in the highways, one of which goes up to Bethel and the other to Gib'e-ah, and in the open country, about thirty men of Israel.  
32: And the Benjaminites said, "They are routed before us, as at the first." But the men of Israel said, "Let us flee, and draw them away from the city to the highways."  
33: And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and set themselves in array at Ba'al-ta'mar; and the men of Israel who were in ambush rushed out of their place west of Geba.  
34: And there came against Gib'e-ah ten thousand picked men out of all Israel, and the battle was hard; but the Benjaminites did not know that disaster was close upon them.  
35: And the LORD defeated Benjamin before Israel; and the men of Israel destroyed twenty-five thousand one hundred men of Benjamin that day; all these were men who drew the sword.  
36: So the Benjaminites saw that they were defeated. The men of Israel gave ground to Benjamin, because they trusted to the men in ambush whom they had set against Gib'e-ah.  
37: And the men in ambush made haste and rushed upon Gib'e-ah; the men in ambush moved out and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.  
38: Now the appointed signal between the men of Israel and the men in ambush was that when they made a great cloud of smoke rise up out of the city  
39: the men of Israel should turn in battle. Now Benjamin had begun to smite and kill about thirty men of Israel; they said, "Surely they are smitten down before us, as in the first battle."  
40: But when the signal began to rise out of the city in a column of smoke, the Benjaminites looked behind them; and behold, the whole of the city went up in smoke to heaven.  
41: Then the men of Israel turned, and the men of Benjamin were dismayed, for they saw that disaster was close upon them.  
42: Therefore they turned their backs before the men of Israel in the direction of the wilderness; but the battle overtook them, and those who came out of the cities destroyed them in the midst of them.  
43: Cutting down the Benjaminites, they pursued them and trod them down from Nohah as far as opposite Gib'e-ah on the east.  
44: Eighteen thousand men of Benjamin fell, all of them men of valor.  
45: And they turned and fled toward the wilderness to the rock of Rimmon; five thousand men of them were cut down in the highways, and they were pursued hard to Gidom, and two thousand men of them were slain.  
46: So all who fell that day of Benjamin were twenty-five thousand men that drew the sword, all of them men of valor.  
47: But six hundred men turned and fled toward the wilderness to the rock of Rimmon, and abode at the rock of Rimmon four months.  
48: And the men of Israel turned back against the Benjaminites, and smote them with the edge of the sword, men and beasts and all that they found. And all the towns which they found they set on fire.

## Chapter 21

### Judges, chapter 21

1: Now the men of Israel had sworn at Mizpah, "No one of us shall give his daughter in marriage to Benjamin."  
2: And the people came to Bethel, and sat there till evening before God, and they lifted up their voices and wept bitterly.  
3: And they said, "O LORD, the God of Israel, why has this come to pass in Israel, that there should be today one tribe lacking in Israel?"



4: And on the morrow the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings.

5: And the people of Israel said, "Which of all the tribes of Israel did not come up in the assembly to the LORD?" For they had taken a great oath concerning him who did not come up to the LORD to Mizpah, saying, "He shall be put to death."

6: And the people of Israel had compassion for Benjamin their brother, and said, "One tribe is cut off from Israel this day.

7: What shall we do for wives for those who are left, since we have sworn by the LORD that we will not give them any of our daughters for wives?"

8: And they said, "What one is there of the tribes of Israel that did not come up to the LORD to Mizpah?" And behold, no one had come to the camp from Ja'bish-gil'ead, to the assembly.

9: For when the people were mustered, behold, not one of the inhabitants of Ja'bish-gil'ead was there.

10: So the congregation sent thither twelve thousand of their bravest men, and commanded them, "Go and smite the inhabitants of Ja'bish-gil'ead with the edge of the sword; also the women and the little ones.

11: This is what you shall do; every male and every woman that has lain with a male you shall utterly destroy."

12: And they found among the inhabitants of Ja'bish-gil'ead four hundred young virgins who had not known man by lying with him; and they brought them to the camp at Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan.

13: Then the whole congregation sent word to the Benjaminites who were at the rock of Rimmon, and proclaimed peace to them.

14: And Benjamin returned at that time; and they gave them the women whom they had saved alive of the women of Ja'bish-gil'ead; but they did not suffice for them.

15: And the people had compassion on Benjamin because the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16: Then the elders of the congregation said, "What shall we do for wives for those who are left, since the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?"

17: And they said, "There must be an inheritance for the survivors of Benjamin, that a tribe be not blotted out from Israel.

18: Yet we cannot give them wives of our daughters." For the people of Israel had sworn, "Cursed be he who gives a wife to Benjamin."

19: So they said, "Behold, there is the yearly feast of the LORD at Shiloh, which is north of Bethel, on the east of the highway that goes up from Bethel to Shechem, and south of Lebo'nah."

20: And they commanded the Benjaminites, saying, "Go and lie in wait in the vineyards,

21: and watch; if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in the dances, then come out of the vineyards and seize each man his wife from the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

22: And when their fathers or their brothers come to complain to us, we will say to them, `Grant them graciously to us; because we did not take for each man of them his wife in battle, neither did you give them to them, else you would now be guilty.'"

23: And the Benjaminites did so, and took their wives, according to their number, from the dancers whom they carried off; then they went and returned to their inheritance, and rebuilt the towns, and dwelt in them.

24: And the people of Israel departed from there at that time, every man to his tribe and family, and they went out from there every man to his inheritance.

25: In those days there was no king in Israel; every man did what was right in his own eyes.

## The First Book of Kings

### Chapter 1

#### First Kings, chapter 1

- 1: Now King David was old and advanced in years; and although they covered him with clothes, he could not get warm.
- 2: Therefore his servants said to him, "Let a young maiden be sought for my lord the king, and let her wait upon the king, and be his nurse; let her lie in your bosom, that my lord the king may be warm."
- 3: So they sought for a beautiful maiden throughout all the territory of Israel, and found Ab'ishag the Shu'nammite, and brought her to the king.
- 4: The maiden was very beautiful; and she became the king's nurse and ministered to him; but the king knew her not.
- 5: Now Adoni'jah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, "I will be king"; and he prepared for himself chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.
- 6: His father had never at any time displeased him by asking, "Why have you done thus and so?" He was also a very handsome man; and he was born next after Ab'salom.
- 7: He conferred with Jo'ab the son of Zeru'iah and with Abi'athar the priest; and they followed Adoni'jah and helped him.
- 8: But Zadok the priest, and Benai'ah the son of Jehoi'ada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shim'e-i, and Re'i, and David's mighty men were not with Adoni'jah.
- 9: Adoni'jah sacrificed sheep, oxen, and fatlings by the Serpent's Stone, which is beside En-ro'gel, and he invited all his brothers, the king's sons, and all the royal officials of Judah,
- 10: but he did not invite Nathan the prophet or Benai'ah or the mighty men or Solomon his brother.
- 11: Then Nathan said to Bathshe'ba the mother of Solomon, "Have you not heard that Adoni'jah the son of Haggith has become king and David our lord does not know it?"
- 12: Now therefore come, let me give you counsel, that you may save your own life and the life of your son Solomon.
- 13: Go in at once to King David, and say to him, "Did you not, my lord the king, swear to your maidservant, saying, "Solomon your son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne"? Why then is Adoni'jah king?"
- 14: Then while you are still speaking with the king, I also will come in after you and confirm your words."
- 15: So Bathshe'ba went to the king into his chamber (now the king was very old, and Ab'ishag the Shu'nammite was ministering to the king).
- 16: Bathshe'ba bowed and did obeisance to the king, and the king said, "What do you desire?"
- 17: She said to him, "My lord, you swore to your maidservant by the LORD your God, saying, "Solomon your son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne."
- 18: And now, behold, Adoni'jah is king, although you, my lord the king, do not know it.
- 19: He has sacrificed oxen, fatlings, and sheep in abundance, and has invited all the sons of the king, Abi'athar the priest, and Jo'ab the commander of the army; but Solomon your servant he has not invited.
- 20: And now, my lord the king, the eyes of all Israel are upon you, to tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.
- 21: Otherwise it will come to pass, when my lord the king sleeps with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon will be counted offenders."
- 22: While she was still speaking with the king, Nathan the prophet came in.
- 23: And they told the king, "Here is Nathan the prophet." And when he came in before the king, he bowed before the king, with his face to the ground.
- 24: And Nathan said, "My lord the king, have you said, "Adoni'jah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne'?"
- 25: For he has gone down this day, and has sacrificed oxen, fatlings, and sheep in abundance, and has invited all the king's sons, Jo'ab the commander of the army, and Abi'athar the priest; and behold, they are eating and drinking before him, and saying, "Long live King Adoni'jah!"
- 26: But me, your servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benai'ah the son of Jehoi'ada, and your servant Solomon, he has not invited.
- 27: Has this thing been brought about by my lord the king and you have not told your servants who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?"
- 28: Then King David answered, "Call Bathshe'ba to me." So she came into the king's presence, and stood before the king.
- 29: And the king swore, saying, "As the LORD lives, who has redeemed my soul out of every adversity,
- 30: as I swore to you by the LORD, the God of Israel, saying, "Solomon your son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead"; even so will I do this day."
- 31: Then Bathshe'ba bowed with her face to the ground, and did obeisance to the king, and said, "May my lord King David live for ever!"
- 32: King David said, "Call to me Zadok the priest, Nathan the prophet, and Benai'ah the son of Jehoi'ada." So they came before the king.
- 33: And the king said to them, "Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride on my own mule, and bring him down to Gihon;
- 34: and let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet there anoint him king over Israel; then blow the trumpet, and say, "Long live King

Solomon!

35: You shall then come up after him, and he shall come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead; and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah."

36: And Benai'ah the son of Jehoi'ada answered the king, "Amen! May the LORD, the God of my lord the king, say so.

37: As the LORD has been with my lord the king, even so may he be with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord King David."

38: So Zadok the priest, Nathan the prophet, and Benai'ah the son of Jehoi'ada, and the Cher'ethites and the Pel'ethites, went down and caused Solomon to ride on King David's mule, and brought him to Gihon.

39: There Zadok the priest took the horn of oil from the tent, and anointed Solomon. Then they blew the trumpet; and all the people said, "Long live King Solomon!"

40: And all the people went up after him, playing on pipes, and rejoicing with great joy, so that the earth was split by their noise.

41: Adoni'jah and all the guests who were with him heard it as they finished feasting. And when Jo'ab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, "What does this uproar in the city mean?"

42: While he was still speaking, behold, Jonathan the son of Abi'athar the priest came; and Adoni'jah said, "Come in, for you are a worthy man and bring good news."

43: Jonathan answered Adoni'jah, "No, for our lord King David has made Solomon king;

44: and the king has sent with him Zadok the priest, Nathan the prophet, and Benai'ah the son of Jehoi'ada, and the Cher'ethites and the Pel'ethites; and they have caused him to ride on the king's mule;

45: and Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king at Gihon; and they have gone up from there rejoicing, so that the city is in an uproar. This is the noise that you have heard.

46: Solomon sits upon the royal throne.

47: Moreover the king's servants came to congratulate our lord King David, saying, 'Your God make the name of Solomon more famous than yours, and make his throne greater than your throne.' And the king bowed himself upon the bed.

48: And the king also said, 'Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, who has granted one of my offspring to sit on my throne this day, my own eyes seeing it.'

49: Then all the guests of Adoni'jah trembled, and rose, and each went his own way.

50: And Adoni'jah feared Solomon; and he arose, and went, and caught hold of the horns of the altar.

51: And it was told Solomon, "Behold, Adoni'jah fears King Solomon; for, lo, he has laid hold of the horns of the altar, saying, 'Let King Solomon swear to me first that he will not slay his servant with the sword.'"

52: And Solomon said, "If he prove to be a worthy man, not one of his hairs shall fall to the earth; but if wickedness is found in him, he shall die."

53: So King Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and did obeisance to King Solomon; and Solomon said to him, "Go to your house."

## Chapter 2

### First Kings, chapter 2

1: When David's time to die drew near, he charged Solomon his son, saying,

2: "I am about to go the way of all the earth. Be strong, and show yourself a man,

3: and keep the charge of the LORD your God, walking in his ways and keeping his statutes, his commandments, his ordinances, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that you may prosper in all that you do and wherever you turn;

4: that the LORD may establish his word which he spoke concerning me, saying, 'If your sons take heed to their way, to walk before me in faithfulness with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail you a man on the throne of Israel.'

5: "Moreover you know also what Jo'ab the son of Zeru'iah did to me, how he dealt with the two commanders of the armies of Israel, Abner the son of Ner, and Ama'sa the son of Jether, whom he murdered, avenging in time of peace blood which had been shed in war, and putting innocent blood upon the girdle about my loins, and upon the sandals on my feet.

6: Act therefore according to your wisdom, but do not let his gray head go down to Sheol in peace.

7: But deal loyally with the sons of Barzil'lai the Gileadite, and let them be among those who eat at your table; for with such loyalty they met me when I fled from Ab'salom your brother.

8: And there is also with you Shim'e-i the son of Gera, the Benjaminite from Bahu'rim, who cursed me with a grievous curse on the day when I went to Mahana'im; but when he came down to meet me at the Jordan, I swore to him by the LORD, saying, 'I will not put you to death with the sword.'

9: Now therefore hold him not guiltless, for you are a wise man; you will know what you ought to do to him, and you shall bring his gray head down with blood to Sheol."

10: Then David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David.

11: And the time that David reigned over Israel was forty years; he reigned seven years in Hebron, and thirty-three years in Jerusalem.

12: So Solomon sat upon the throne of David his father; and his kingdom was firmly established.

13: Then Adoni'jah the son of Haggith came to Bathshe'ba the mother of Solomon. And she said, "Do you come peaceably?" He said, "Peaceably."

14: Then he said, "I have something to say to you." She said, "Say on."

15: He said, "You know that the kingdom was mine, and that all Israel fully expected me to reign; however the kingdom has turned about and become my brother's, for it was his from the LORD.

16: And now I have one request to make of you; do not refuse me." She said to him, "Say on."

17: And he said, "Pray ask King Solomon -- he will not refuse you -- to give me Ab'ishag the Shu'nammite as my wife."

18: Bathshe'ba said, "Very well; I will speak for you to the king."

19: So Bathshe'ba went to King Solomon, to speak to him on behalf of Adoni'jah. And the king rose to meet her, and bowed down to her; then he sat on his throne, and had a seat brought for the king's mother; and she sat on his right.

20: Then she said, "I have one small request to make of you; do not refuse me." And the king said to her, "Make your request, my mother; for I will not refuse you."

21: She said, "Let Ab'ishag the Shu'nammite be given to Adoni'jah your brother as his wife."

22: King Solomon answered his mother, "And why do you ask Ab'ishag the Shu'nammite for Adoni'jah? Ask for him the kingdom also; for he is my elder brother, and on his side are Abi'athar the priest and Jo'ab the son of Zeru'iah."

23: Then King Solomon swore by the LORD, saying, "God do so to me and more also if this word does not cost Adoni'jah his life!

24: Now therefore as the LORD lives, who has established me, and placed me on the throne of David my father, and who has made me a house, as he promised, Adoni'jah shall be put to death this day."

25: So King Solomon sent Benai'ah the son of Jehoi'ada; and he struck him down, and he died.

26: And to Abi'athar the priest the king said, "Go to An'athoth, to your estate; for you deserve death. But I will not at this time put you to death, because you bore the ark of the Lord GOD before David my father, and because you shared in all the affliction of my father."

27: So Solomon expelled Abi'athar from being priest to the LORD, thus fulfilling the word of the LORD which he had spoken concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

28: When the news came to Jo'ab -- for Jo'ab had supported Adoni'jah although he had not supported Ab'salom -- Jo'ab fled to the tent of the LORD and caught hold of the horns of the altar.

29: And when it was told King Solomon, "Jo'ab has fled to the tent of the LORD, and behold, he is beside the altar," Solomon sent Benai'ah the son of Jehoi'ada, saying, "Go, strike him down."

30: So Benai'ah came to the tent of the LORD, and said to him, "The king commands, `Come forth.'" But he said, "No, I will die here." Then Benai'ah brought the king word again, saying, "Thus said Jo'ab, and thus he answered me."

31: The king replied to him, "Do as he has said, strike him down and bury him; and thus take away from me and from my father's house the guilt for the blood which Jo'ab shed without cause.

32: The LORD will bring back his bloody deeds upon his own head, because, without the knowledge of my father David, he attacked and slew with the sword two men more righteous and better than himself, Abner the son of Ner, commander of the army of Israel, and Ama'sa the son of Jether, commander of the army of Judah.

33: So shall their blood come back upon the head of Jo'ab and upon the head of his descendants for ever; but to David, and to his descendants, and to his house, and to his throne, there shall be peace from the LORD for evermore."

34: Then Benai'ah the son of Jehoi'ada went up, and struck him down and killed him; and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness.

35: The king put Benai'ah the son of Jehoi'ada over the army in place of Jo'ab, and the king put Zadok the priest in the place of Abi'athar.

36: Then the king sent and summoned Shim'e-i, and said to him, "Build yourself a house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and do not go forth from there to any place whatever.

37: For on the day you go forth, and cross the brook Kidron, know for certain that you shall die; your blood shall be upon your own head."

38: And Shim'e-i said to the king, "What you say is good; as my lord the king has said, so will your servant do." So Shim'e-i dwelt in Jerusalem many days.

39: But it happened at the end of three years that two of Shim'e-i's slaves ran away to Achish, son of Ma'acah, king of Gath. And when it was told Shim'e-i, "Behold, your slaves are in Gath,"

40: Shim'e-i arose and saddled an ass, and went to Gath to Achish, to seek his slaves; Shim'e-i went and brought his slaves from Gath.

41: And when Solomon was told that Shim'e-i had gone from Jerusalem to Gath and returned,

42: the king sent and summoned Shim'e-i, and said to him, "Did I not make you swear by the LORD, and solemnly admonish you, saying, `Know for certain that on the day you go forth and go to any place whatever, you shall die'? And you said to me, `What you say is good; I obey.'"

43: Why then have you not kept your oath to the LORD and the commandment with which I charged you?"

44: The king also said to Shim'e-i, "You know in your own heart all the evil that you did to David my father; so the LORD will bring back your evil upon your own head.

45: But King Solomon shall be blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before the LORD for ever."

46: Then the king commanded Benai'ah the son of Jehoi'ada; and he went out and struck him down, and he died. So the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

Chapter 3  
First Kings, chapter 3

1: Solomon made a marriage alliance with Pharaoh king of Egypt; he took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had finished building his own house and the house of the LORD and the wall around Jerusalem.

2: The people were sacrificing at the high places, however, because no house had yet been built for the name of the LORD.

3: Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the statutes of David his father; only, he sacrificed and burnt incense at the high places.

4: And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there, for that was the great high place; Solomon used to offer a thousand burnt offerings upon that altar.

5: At Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by night; and God said, "Ask what I shall give you."

**6: And Solomon said, "Thou hast shown great and steadfast love to thy servant David my father, because he walked before thee in faithfulness, in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart toward thee; and thou hast kept for him this great and steadfast love, and hast given him a son to sit on his throne this day.**

7: And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made thy servant king in place of David my father, although I am but a little child; I do not know how to go out or come in.

8: And thy servant is in the midst of thy people whom thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered or counted for multitude.

9: Give thy servant therefore an understanding mind to govern thy people, that I may discern between good and evil; for who is able to govern this thy great people?"

10: It pleased the Lord that Solomon had asked this.

11: And God said to him, "Because you have asked this, and have not asked for yourself long life or riches or the life of your enemies, but have asked for yourself understanding to discern what is right,

12: behold, I now do according to your word. Behold, I give you a wise and discerning mind, so that none like you has been before you and none like you shall arise after you.

13: I give you also what you have not asked, both riches and honor, so that no other king shall compare with you, all your days.

14: And if you will walk in my ways, keeping my statutes and my commandments, as your father David walked, then I will lengthen your days."

15: And Solomon awoke, and behold, it was a dream. Then he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt offerings and peace offerings, and made a feast for all his servants.

16: Then two harlots came to the king, and stood before him.

17: The one woman said, "Oh, my lord, this woman and I dwell in the same house; and I gave birth to a child while she was in the house.

18: Then on the third day after I was delivered, this woman also gave birth; and we were alone; there was no one else with us in the house, only we two were in the house.

19: And this woman's son died in the night, because she lay on it.

20: And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while your maidservant slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead son in my bosom.

21: When I rose in the morning to nurse my child, behold, it was dead; but when I looked at it closely in the morning, behold, it was not the child that I had borne."

22: But the other woman said, "No, the living child is mine, and the dead child is yours." The first said, "No, the dead child is yours, and the living child is mine." Thus they spoke before the king.

23: Then the king said, "The one says, 'This is my son that is alive, and your son is dead'; and the other says, 'No; but your son is dead, and my son is the living one.'"

24: And the king said, "Bring me a sword." So a sword was brought before the king.

25: And the king said, "Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other."

26: Then the woman whose son was alive said to the king, because her heart yearned for her son, "Oh, my lord, give her the living child, and by no means slay it." But the other said, "It shall be neither mine nor yours; divide it."

27: Then the king answered and said, "Give the living child to the first woman, and by no means slay it; she is its mother."

28: And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had rendered; and they stood in awe of the king, because they perceived that the wisdom of God was in him, to render justice.

#### Chapter 4 First Kings, chapter 4

1: King Solomon was king over all Israel,

2: and these were his high officials: Azari'ah the son of Zadok was the priest;

3: Elihor'eph and Ahi'jah the sons of Shisha were secretaries; Jehosh'aphat the son of Ahi'lud was recorder;

4: Benai'ah the son of Jehoi'ada was in command of the army; Zadok and Abi'athar were priests;

5: Azari'ah the son of Nathan was over the officers; Zabud the son of Nathan was priest and king's friend;

6: Ahi'shar was in charge of the palace; and Adoni'ram the son of Abda was in charge of the forced labor.

7: Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, who provided food for the king and his household; each man had to make provision for one month in the year.

8: These were their names: Ben-hur, in the hill country of E'phraim;

9: Ben-deker, in Makaz, Sha-al'bim, Beth-she'mesh, and E'lonbeth-ha'nan;  
 10: Ben-hesed, in Arub'both (to him belonged Socoh and all the land of Hepher);  
 11: Ben-abin'adab, in all Naphath-dor (he had Taphath the daughter of Solomon as his wife);  
 12: Ba'ana the son of Ahi'lud, in Ta'anach, Megid'do, and all Beth-she'an which is beside Zarethan below Jezreel, and from Beth-she'an to A'bel-meho'lah, as far as the other side of Jok'meam;  
 13: Ben-geber, in Ra'moth-gil'ead (he had the villages of Ja'ir the son of Manas'seh, which are in Gilead, and he had the region of Argob, which is in Bashan, sixty great cities with walls and bronze bars);  
 14: Ahin'adab the son of Iddo, in Mahana'im;  
 15: Ahi'ma-az, in Naph'tali (he had taken Bas'emath the daughter of Solomon as his wife);  
 16: Ba'ana the son of Hushai, in Asher and Bealoth;  
 17: Jehosh'aphat the son of Paruah, in Is'sachar;  
 18: Shim'e-i the son of Ela, in Benjamin;  
 19: Geber the son of Uri, in the land of Gilead, the country of Sihon king of the Amorites and of Og king of Bashan. And there was one officer in the land of Judah.  
 20: Judah and Israel were as many as the sand by the sea; they ate and drank and were happy.  
 21: Solomon ruled over all the kingdoms from the Euphra'tes to the land of the Philistines and to the border of Egypt; they brought tribute and served Solomon all the days of his life.  
 22: Solomon's provision for one day was thirty cors of fine flour, and sixty cors of meal,  
 23: ten fat oxen, and twenty pasture-fed cattle, a hundred sheep, besides harts, gazelles, roebucks, and fatted fowl.  
 24: For he had dominion over all the region west of the Euphra'tes from Tiphseh to Gaza, over all the kings west of the Euphra'tes; and he had peace on all sides round about him.  
 25: And Judah and Israel dwelt in safety, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, every man under his vine and under his fig tree, all the days of Solomon.  
 26: Solomon also had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.  
 27: And those officers supplied provisions for King Solomon, and for all who came to King Solomon's table, each one in his month; they let nothing be lacking.  
 28: Barley also and straw for the horses and swift steeds they brought to the place where it was required, each according to his charge.  
 29: And God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding beyond measure, and largeness of mind like the sand on the seashore,  
 30: so that Solomon's wisdom surpassed the wisdom of all the people of the east, and all the wisdom of Egypt.  
**v30: And solomon's wisdom surpassed the wisdom of the sons of the east and all of Egyptians**  
 31: For he was wiser than all other men, wiser than Ethan the Ez'rahite, and Heman, Calcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol; and his fame was in all the nations round about.  
**v31: He was wiser than all men even wiser than ethan the Ezrahite, heman (Ps 88), Kalko and Darda sons of Mahoe and his fame was known in all the surrounding nations.**  
 32: He also uttered three thousand proverbs; and his songs were a thousand and five.  
 33: He spoke of trees, from the cedar that is in Lebanon to the hyssop that grows out of the wall; he spoke also of beasts, and of birds, and of reptiles, and of fish.  
 34: And men came from all peoples to hear the wisdom of Solomon, and from all the kings of the earth, who had heard of his wisdom.

## Chapter 5

### First Kings, chapter 5

1: Now Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants to Solomon, when he heard that they had anointed him king in place of his father; for Hiram always loved David.  
**v1: Now Hiram king of Tyre sent his ambassadors to Solomon, when he heard that they had anointed him king in place of his father; for Hiram had always been a friend to David.**  
 2: And Solomon sent word to Hiram,  
**v2: And Solomon sent a deputation to Hiram saying**  
 3: "You know that David my father could not build a house for the name of the LORD his God because of the warfare with which his enemies surrounded him, until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet.  
**v3: "You know that David my father was unable to build a temple for the name of Jehovah his Elohim, because of the warfare with which surrounded him, until Jehovah had put them under the soles of his feet.**  
 4: But now the LORD my God has given me rest on every side; there is neither adversary nor misfortune.  
**v4: But now Jehovah my Elohim has given peace on every side; there does not exist any enemy nor any evil.**  
 5: And so I purpose to build a house for the name of the LORD my God, as the LORD said to David my father, 'Your son, whom I will set upon your throne in your place, shall build the house for my name.'  
**v5: And behold I have been commanded to build a temple for the name of Jehovah my Elohim, as Jehovah spoke to my father David, 'Your son, whom I will set upon your throne in your place, He will build a temple for my name.'**  
 6: Now therefore command that cedars of Lebanon be cut for me; and my servants will join your servants, and I will pay you for your servants such wages as you set; for you know that there is no one among us who knows how to cut timber like the Sido'nians."

7: When Hiram heard the words of Solomon, he rejoiced greatly, and said, "Blessed be the LORD this day, who has given to David a wise son to be over this great people."  
8: And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, "I have heard the message which you have sent to me; I am ready to do all you desire in the matter of cedar and cypress timber.  
9: My servants shall bring it down to the sea from Lebanon; and I will make it into rafts to go by sea to the place you direct, and I will have them broken up there, and you shall receive it; and you shall meet my wishes by providing food for my household."  
10: So Hiram supplied Solomon with all the timber of cedar and cypress that he desired,  
11: while Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand cors of wheat as food for his household, and twenty thousand cors of beaten oil. Solomon gave this to Hiram year by year.  
12: And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, as he promised him; and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and the two of them made a treaty.  
13: King Solomon raised a levy of forced labor out of all Israel; and the levy numbered thirty thousand men.  
14: And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month in relays; they would be a month in Lebanon and two months at home; Adoni'ram was in charge of the levy.  
15: Solomon also had seventy thousand burden-bearers and eighty thousand hewers of stone in the hill country,  
16: besides Solomon's three thousand three hundred chief officers who were over the work, who had charge of the people who carried on the work.  
17: At the king's command, they quarried out great, costly stones in order to lay the foundation of the house with dressed stones.  
18: So Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders and the men of Gebal did the hewing and prepared the timber and the stone to build the house.

## Chapter 6 First Kings, chapter 6

1: In the four hundred and eightieth year after the people of Israel came out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month of Ziv, which is the second month, he began to build the house of the LORD.  
2: The house which King Solomon built for the LORD was sixty cubits long, twenty cubits wide, and thirty cubits high.  
3: The vestibule in front of the nave of the house was twenty cubits long, equal to the width of the house, and ten cubits deep in front of the house.  
4: And he made for the house windows with recessed frames.  
5: He also built a structure against the wall of the house, running round the walls of the house, both the nave and the inner sanctuary; and he made side chambers all around.  
6: The lowest story was five cubits broad, the middle one was six cubits broad, and the third was seven cubits broad; for around the outside of the house he made offsets on the wall in order that the supporting beams should not be inserted into the walls of the house.  
7: When the house was built, it was with stone prepared at the quarry; so that neither hammer nor axe nor any tool of iron was heard in the temple, while it was being built.  
8: The entrance for the lowest story was on the south side of the house; and one went up by stairs to the middle story, and from the middle story to the third.  
9: So he built the house, and finished it; and he made the ceiling of the house of beams and planks of cedar.  
10: He built the structure against the whole house, each story five cubits high, and it was joined to the house with timbers of cedar.  
11: Now the word of the LORD came to Solomon,  
12: "Concerning this house which you are building, if you will walk in my statutes and obey my ordinances and keep all my commandments and walk in them, then I will establish my word with you, which I spoke to David your father.  
13: And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel."  
14: So Solomon built the house, and finished it.  
15: He lined the walls of the house on the inside with boards of cedar; from the floor of the house to the rafters of the ceiling, he covered them on the inside with wood; and he covered the floor of the house with boards of cypress.  
16: He built twenty cubits of the rear of the house with boards of cedar from the floor to the rafters, and he built this within as an inner sanctuary, as the most holy place.  
17: The house, that is, the nave in front of the inner sanctuary, was forty cubits long.  
18: The cedar within the house was carved in the form of gourds and open flowers; all was cedar, no stone was seen.  
19: The inner sanctuary he prepared in the innermost part of the house, to set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.  
20: The inner sanctuary was twenty cubits long, twenty cubits wide, and twenty cubits high; and he overlaid it with pure gold. He also made an altar of cedar.  
21: And Solomon overlaid the inside of the house with pure gold, and he drew chains of gold across, in front of the inner sanctuary, and overlaid it with gold.  
22: And he overlaid the whole house with gold, until all the house was finished. Also the whole altar that belonged to the inner sanctuary he overlaid with gold.  
23: In the inner sanctuary he made two cherubim of olivewood, each ten cubits high.  
24: Five cubits was the length of one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the length of the other wing of the cherub; it was ten cubits

from the tip of one wing to the tip of the other.

25: The other cherub also measured ten cubits; both cherubim had the same measure and the same form.

26: The height of one cherub was ten cubits, and so was that of the other cherub.

27: He put the cherubim in the innermost part of the house; and the wings of the cherubim were spread out so that a wing of one touched the one wall, and a wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; their other wings touched each other in the middle of the house.

28: And he overlaid the cherubim with gold.

29: He carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubim and palm trees and open flowers, in the inner and outer rooms.

30: The floor of the house he overlaid with gold in the inner and outer rooms.

31: For the entrance to the inner sanctuary he made doors of olivewood; the lintel and the doorposts formed a pentagon.

32: He covered the two doors of olivewood with carvings of cherubim, palm trees, and open flowers; he overlaid them with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubim and upon the palm trees.

33: So also he made for the entrance to the nave doorposts of olivewood, in the form of a square,

34: and two doors of cypress wood; the two leaves of the one door were folding, and the two leaves of the other door were folding.

35: On them he carved cherubim and palm trees and open flowers; and he overlaid them with gold evenly applied upon the carved work.

36: He built the inner court with three courses of hewn stone and one course of cedar beams.

37: In the fourth year the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid, in the month of Ziv.

38: And in the eleventh year, in the month of Bul, which is the eighth month, the house was finished in all its parts, and according to all its specifications. He was seven years in building it.

## Chapter 7

### First Kings, chapter 7

1: Solomon was building his own house thirteen years, and he finished his entire house.

2: He built the House of the Forest of Lebanon; its length was a hundred cubits, and its breadth fifty cubits, and its height thirty cubits, and it was built upon three rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars.

3: And it was covered with cedar above the chambers that were upon the forty-five pillars, fifteen in each row.

4: There were window frames in three rows, and window opposite window in three tiers.

5: All the doorways and windows had square frames, and window was opposite window in three tiers.

6: And he made the Hall of Pillars; its length was fifty cubits, and its breadth thirty cubits; there was a porch in front with pillars, and a canopy before them.

7: And he made the Hall of the Throne where he was to pronounce judgment, even the Hall of Judgment; it was finished with cedar from floor to rafters.

8: His own house where he was to dwell, in the other court back of the hall, was of like workmanship. Solomon also made a house like this hall for Pharaoh's daughter whom he had taken in marriage.

9: All these were made of costly stones, hewn according to measure, sawed with saws, back and front, even from the foundation to the coping, and from the court of the house of the LORD to the great court.

10: The foundation was of costly stones, huge stones, stones of eight and ten cubits.

11: And above were costly stones, hewn according to measurement, and cedar.

12: The great court had three courses of hewn stone round about, and a course of cedar beams; so had the inner court of the house of the LORD, and the vestibule of the house.

13: And King Solomon sent and brought Hiram from Tyre.

14: He was the son of a widow of the tribe of Naph'tali, and his father was a man of Tyre, a worker in bronze; and he was full of wisdom, understanding, and skill, for making any work in bronze. He came to King Solomon, and did all his work.

15: He cast two pillars of bronze. Eighteen cubits was the height of one pillar, and a line of twelve cubits measured its circumference; it was hollow, and its thickness was four fingers; the second pillar was the same.

16: He also made two capitals of molten bronze, to set upon the tops of the pillars; the height of the one capital was five cubits, and the height of the other capital was five cubits.

17: Then he made two nets of checker work with wreaths of chain work for the capitals upon the tops of the pillars; a net for the one capital, and a net for the other capital.

18: Likewise he made pomegranates; in two rows round about upon the one network, to cover the capital that was upon the top of the pillar; and he did the same with the other capital.

19: Now the capitals that were upon the tops of the pillars in the vestibule were of lily-work, four cubits.

20: The capitals were upon the two pillars and also above the rounded projection which was beside the network; there were two hundred pomegranates, in two rows round about; and so with the other capital.

21: He set up the pillars at the vestibule of the temple; he set up the pillar on the south and called its name Jachin; and he set up the pillar on the north and called its name Bo'az.

22: And upon the tops of the pillars was lily-work. Thus the work of the pillars was finished.



23: Then he made the molten sea; it was round, ten cubits from brim to brim, and five cubits high, and a line of thirty cubits measured its circumference.

24: Under its brim were gourds, for thirty cubits, compassing the sea round about; the gourds were in two rows, cast with it when it was cast.

25: It stood upon twelve oxen, three facing north, three facing west, three facing south, and three facing east; the sea was set upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward.

26: Its thickness was a handbreadth; and its brim was made like the brim of a cup, like the flower of a lily; it held two thousand baths.

27: He also made the ten stands of bronze; each stand was four cubits long, four cubits wide, and three cubits high.

28: This was the construction of the stands: they had panels, and the panels were set in the frames

29: and on the panels that were set in the frames were lions, oxen, and cherubim. Upon the frames, both above and below the lions and oxen, there were wreaths of beveled work.

30: Moreover each stand had four bronze wheels and axles of bronze; and at the four corners were supports for a laver. The supports were cast, with wreaths at the side of each.

31: Its opening was within a crown which projected upward one cubit; its opening was round, as a pedestal is made, a cubit and a half deep. At its opening there were carvings; and its panels were square, not round.

32: And the four wheels were underneath the panels; the axles of the wheels were of one piece with the stands; and the height of a wheel was a cubit and a half.

33: The wheels were made like a chariot wheel; their axles, their rims, their spokes, and their hubs, were all cast.

34: There were four supports at the four corners of each stand; the supports were of one piece with the stands.

35: And on the top of the stand there was a round band half a cubit high; and on the top of the stand its stays and its panels were of one piece with it.

36: And on the surfaces of its stays and on its panels, he carved cherubim, lions, and palm trees, according to the space of each, with wreaths round about.

37: After this manner he made the ten stands; all of them were cast alike, of the same measure and the same form.

38: And he made ten lavers of bronze; each laver held forty baths, each laver measured four cubits, and there was a laver for each of the ten stands.

39: And he set the stands, five on the south side of the house, and five on the north side of the house; and he set the sea on the southeast corner of the house.

40: Hiram also made the pots, the shovels, and the basins. So Hiram finished all the work that he did for King Solomon on the house of the LORD:

41: the two pillars, the two bowls of the capitals that were on the tops of the pillars, and the two networks to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were on the tops of the pillars;

42: and the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, two rows of pomegranates for each network, to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were upon the pillars;

43: the ten stands, and the ten lavers upon the stands;

44: and the one sea, and the twelve oxen underneath the sea.

45: Now the pots, the shovels, and the basins, all these vessels in the house of the LORD, which Hiram made for King Solomon, were of burnished bronze.

46: In the plain of the Jordan the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zarethan.

47: And Solomon left all the vessels unweighed, because there were so many of them; the weight of the bronze was not found out.

48: So Solomon made all the vessels that were in the house of the LORD: the golden altar, the golden table for the bread of the Presence,

49: the lampstands of pure gold, five on the south side and five on the north, before the inner sanctuary; the flowers, the lamps, and the tongs, of gold;

50: the cups, snuffers, basins, dishes for incense, and firepans, of pure gold; and the sockets of gold, for the doors of the innermost part of the house, the most holy place, and for the doors of the nave of the temple.

51: Thus all the work that King Solomon did on the house of the LORD was finished. And Solomon brought in the things which David his father had dedicated, the silver, the gold, and the vessels, and stored them in the treasuries of the house of the LORD.

## Chapter 8

### First Kings, chapter 8

1: Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel and all the heads of the tribes, the leaders of the fathers' houses of the people of Israel, before King Solomon in Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which is Zion.

2: And all the men of Israel assembled to King Solomon at the feast in the month Eth'anim, which is the seventh month.

3: And all the elders of Israel came, and the priests took up the ark.

4: And they brought up the ark of the LORD, the tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in the tent; the priests and the Levites brought them up.

5: And King Solomon and all the congregation of Israel, who had assembled before him, were with him before the ark, sacrificing so many sheep and oxen that they could not be counted or numbered.

6: Then the priests brought the ark of the covenant of the LORD to its place, in the inner sanctuary of the house, in the most holy place, underneath the wings of the cherubim.

7: For the cherubim spread out their wings over the place of the ark, so that the cherubim made a covering above the ark and its poles.

8: And the poles were so long that the ends of the poles were seen from the holy place before the inner sanctuary; but they could not be seen from outside; and they are there to this day.

9: There was nothing in the ark except the two tables of stone which Moses put there at Horeb, where the LORD made a covenant with the people of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

10: And when the priests came out of the holy place, a cloud filled the house of the LORD,

**v10: And it came to pass when the priests came out of the holy place, a cloud filled the house of the LORD,**

11: so that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud; for the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD.

**v11: so that the priests could not continue to minister because of the cloud; for the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD.**

12: Then Solomon said, "The LORD has set the sun in the heavens, but has said that he would dwell in thick darkness.

13: I have built thee an exalted house, a place for thee to dwell in for ever."

14: Then the king faced about, and blessed all the assembly of Israel, while all the assembly of Israel stood.

15: And he said, "Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, who with his hand has fulfilled what he promised with his mouth to David my father, saying,

16: 'Since the day that I brought my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city in all the tribes of Israel in which to build a house, that my name might be there; but I chose David to be over my people Israel.'

**v16: 'Since the day that I, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, brought my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city in all the tribes of Israel in which to build a house, that my name might be there; but I chose David to be ruler over my people Israel.'**

17: Now it was in the heart of David my father to build a house for the name of the LORD, the God of Israel.

**v17: Now it was in the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul of David my father to build a temple for the name of Jehovah, the God of Israel.**

18: But the LORD said to David my father, 'Whereas it was in your heart to build a house for my name, you did well that it was in your heart;

**v18: But the LORD said to David my father, 'Because it was in your heart to build a temple for my name, you did well that it was in your Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul;**

19: nevertheless you shall not build the house, but your son who shall be born to you shall build the house for my name.'

20: Now the LORD has fulfilled his promise which he made; for I have risen in the place of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and I have built the house for the name of the LORD, the God of Israel.

21: And there I have provided a place for the ark, in which is the covenant of the LORD which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt."

22: Then Solomon stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the assembly of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven;

**23: and said, "O LORD, God of Israel, there is no God like thee, in heaven above or on earth beneath, keeping covenant and showing steadfast love to thy servants who walk before thee with all their heart;**

24: who hast kept with thy servant David my father what thou didst declare to him; yea, thou didst speak with thy mouth, and with thy hand hast fulfilled it this day.

25: Now therefore, O LORD, God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father what thou hast promised him, saying, 'There shall never fail you a man before me to sit upon the throne of Israel, if only your sons take heed to their way, to walk before me as you have walked before me.'

26: Now therefore, O God of Israel, let thy word be confirmed, which thou hast spoken to thy servant David my father.

27: "But will God indeed dwell on the earth? Behold, heaven and the highest heaven cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have built!

28: Yet have regard to the prayer of thy servant and to his supplication, O LORD my God, hearkening to the cry and to the prayer which thy servant prays before thee this day;

29: that thy eyes may be open night and day toward this house, the place of which thou hast said, 'My name shall be there,' that thou mayest hearken to the prayer which thy servant offers toward this place.

30: And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant and of thy people Israel, when they pray toward this place; yea, hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place; and when thou hearest, forgive.

31: "If a man sins against his neighbor and is made to take an oath, and comes and swears his oath before thine altar in this house,

32: then hear thou in heaven, and act, and judge thy servants, condemning the guilty by bringing his conduct upon his own head, and vindicating the righteous by rewarding him according to his righteousness.

33: "When thy people Israel are defeated before the enemy because they have sinned against thee, if they turn again to thee, and acknowledge thy name, and pray and make supplication to thee in this house;

**v33: "When your people Israel are defeated before the enemy because they have sinned against you, if they turn again to you, and acknowledge or rebound to your name, and pray and make specific prayers for specific needs to you in this house of God;**

34: then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again to the land which thou gavest to their fathers.

**v34: then hear you in heaven, and forgive the sin of your people Israel, and bring them again to the land which you gave to their fathers.**

35: "When heaven is shut up and there is no rain because they have sinned against thee, if they pray toward this place, and acknowledge thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou dost afflict them,

**v35: "When heaven is shut up and there is no rain because they have sinned against you, if they pray toward this temple place, and acknowledge or rebound to your name, and turn from their sin of ignorance to doctrine or idolatry etc, when you do afflict them,**

36: then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, thy people Israel, when thou dost teach them the good way in which they should walk; and grant rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people as an inheritance.

**v36: then hear you in heaven, and forgive the sin of your servants, your people Israel, when you do teach them doctrine; then grant rain upon your land, which you hast given to your people as an inheritance.**

37: "If there is famine in the land, if there is pestilence or blight or mildew or locust or caterpillar; if their enemy besieges them in any of their cities; whatever plague, whatever sickness there is;

38: whatever prayer, whatever supplication is made by any man or by all thy people Israel, each knowing the affliction of his own heart and stretching out his hands toward this house;

39: then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and act, and render to each whose heart thou knowest, according to all his ways (for thou, thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of men);

40: that they may fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou gavest to our fathers.

41: "Likewise when a foreigner, who is not of thy people Israel, comes from a far country for thy name's sake

42: (for they shall hear of thy great name, and thy mighty hand, and of thy outstretched arm), when he comes and prays toward this house,

43: hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all for which the foreigner calls to thee; in order that all the peoples of the earth may know thy name and fear thee, as do thy people Israel, and that they may know that this house which I have built is called by thy name.

44: "If thy people go out to battle against their enemy, by whatever way thou shalt send them, and they pray to the LORD toward the city which thou hast chosen and the house which I have built for thy name,

45: then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.

46: "If they sin against thee -- for there is no man who does not sin -- and thou art angry with them, and dost give them to an enemy, so that they are carried away captive to the land of the enemy, far off or near;

**v46: "If they sin against you and you are angry with them, and do give them to an enemy far off or near, so that they are carried away captive to the land of the enemy;**

47: yet if they lay it to heart in the land to which they have been carried captive, and repent, and make supplication to thee in the land of their captors, saying, `We have sinned, and have acted perversely and wickedly';

**v47: yet if they reconsider in their souls in the land to which they have been carried captive, and repent or change their minds, and make supplication or specific prayers to you in the land of their captors, saying a rebound prayer, `We have sinned, and have acted perversely and wickedly';**

48: if they repent with all their mind and with all their heart in the land of their enemies, who carried them captive, and pray to thee toward their land, which thou gavest to their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name;

**v48: if they repent or rebound with all their mind and with all their soul in the land of their enemies, who carried them captive, and pray to you toward their land of Israel, which you gave to their fathers, the city of Jerusalem, which you hast chosen, and the temple which I have built for your name;**

49: then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause

**v49: then hear you in heaven your dwelling place their prayer and their supplication or specific prayers for specific purpose, and maintain their cause**

50: and forgive thy people who have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions which they have committed against thee; and grant them compassion in the sight of those who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them

51: (for they are thy people, and thy heritage, which thou didst bring out of Egypt, from the midst of the iron furnace).

52: Let thy eyes be open to the supplication of thy servant, and to the supplication of thy people Israel, giving ear to them whenever they call to thee.

53: For thou didst separate them from among all the peoples of the earth, to be thy heritage, as thou didst declare through Moses, thy servant, when thou didst bring our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord GOD."

54: Now as Solomon finished offering all this prayer and supplication to the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, where he had knelt with hands outstretched toward heaven;

55: and he stood, and blessed all the assembly of Israel with a loud voice, saying,

56: "Blessed be the LORD who has given rest to his people Israel, according to all that he promised; not one word has failed of all his good promise, which he uttered by Moses his servant.

57: The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers; may he not leave us or forsake us;

58: that he may incline our hearts to him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, his statutes, and his ordinances, which he commanded our fathers.

59: Let these words of mine, wherewith I have made supplication before the LORD, be near to the LORD our God day and night, and may he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel, as each day requires;

60: that all the peoples of the earth may know that the LORD is God; there is no other.

71: Let your heart therefore be wholly true to the LORD our God, walking in his statutes and keeping his commandments, as at this day."

72: Then the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD.

73: Solomon offered as peace offerings to the LORD twenty-two thousand oxen and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the people of Israel dedicated the house of the LORD.

74: The same day the king consecrated the middle of the court that was before the house of the LORD; for there he offered the burnt offering and the cereal offering and the fat pieces of the peace offerings, because the bronze altar that was before the LORD was too small to receive the burnt offering and the cereal offering and the fat pieces of the peace offerings.

75: So Solomon held the feast at that time, and all Israel with him, a great assembly, from the entrance of Hamath to the Brook of Egypt, before the LORD our God, seven days.

76: On the eighth day he sent the people away; and they blessed the king, and went to their homes joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that the LORD had shown to David his servant and to Israel his people.

## Chapter 9

### First Kings, chapter 9

1: When Solomon had finished building the house of the LORD and the king's house and all that Solomon desired to build,

2: the LORD appeared to Solomon a second time, as he had appeared to him at Gibeon.

3: And the LORD said to him, "I have heard your prayer and your supplication, which you have made before me; I have consecrated this house which you have built, and put my name there for ever; my eyes and my heart will be there for all time.

4: And as for you, if you will walk before me, as David your father walked, with integrity of heart and uprightness, doing according to all that I have commanded you, and keeping my statutes and my ordinances,

5: then I will establish your royal throne over Israel for ever, as I promised David your father, saying, 'There shall not fail you a man upon the throne of Israel.'

6: But if you turn aside from following me, you or your children, and do not keep my commandments and my statutes which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods and worship them,

7: then I will cut off Israel from the land which I have given them; and the house which I have consecrated for my name I will cast out of my sight; and Israel will become a proverb and a byword among all peoples.

8: And this house will become a heap of ruins; everyone passing by it will be astonished, and will hiss; and they will say, 'Why has the LORD done thus to this land and to this house?'

9: Then they will say, 'Because they forsook the LORD their God who brought their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshiped them and served them; therefore the LORD has brought all this evil upon them.'"

10: At the end of twenty years, in which Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD and the king's house,

11: and Hiram king of Tyre had supplied Solomon with cedar and cypress timber and gold, as much as he desired, King Solomon gave to Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

12: But when Hiram came from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him, they did not please him.

13: Therefore he said, "What kind of cities are these which you have given me, my brother?" So they are called the land of Cabul to this day.

14: Hiram had sent to the king one hundred and twenty talents of gold.

15: And this is the account of the forced labor which King Solomon levied to build the house of the LORD and his own house and the Millo and the wall of Jerusalem and Hazor and Megid'do and Gezer

16: (Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up and captured Gezer and burnt it with fire, and had slain the Canaanites who dwelt in the city, and had given it as dowry to his daughter, Solomon's wife;

17: so Solomon rebuilt Gezer) and Lower Beth-hor'on

18: and Ba'alath and Tamar in the wilderness, in the land of Judah,

19: and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and the cities for his chariots, and the cities for his horsemen, and whatever Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

20: All the people who were left of the Amorites, the Hittites, the Per'izzites, the Hivites, and the Jeb'usites, who were not of the people of Israel --

21: their descendants who were left after them in the land, whom the people of Israel were unable to destroy utterly -- these Solomon made a forced levy of slaves, and so they are to this day.

22: But of the people of Israel Solomon made no slaves; they were the soldiers, they were his officials, his commanders, his captains, his chariot commanders and his horsemen.

23: These were the chief officers who were over Solomon's work: five hundred and fifty, who had charge of the people who carried on the work.

24: But Pharaoh's daughter went up from the city of David to her own house which Solomon had built for her; then he built the Millo.  
25: Three times a year Solomon used to offer up burnt offerings and peace offerings upon the altar which he built to the LORD, burning incense before the LORD. So he finished the house.  
26: King Solomon built a fleet of ships at E'zion-g'e'ber, which is near Eloth on the shore of the Red Sea, in the land of Edom.  
27: And Hiram sent with the fleet his servants, seamen who were familiar with the sea, together with the servants of Solomon;  
28: and they went to Ophir, and brought from there gold, to the amount of four hundred and twenty talents; and they brought it to King Solomon.

Chapter 10  
First Kings, chapter 10

1: Now when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of the LORD, she came to test him with hard questions.  
2: She came to Jerusalem with a very great retinue, with camels bearing spices, and very much gold, and precious stones; and when she came to Solomon, she told him all that was on her mind.  
3: And Solomon answered all her questions; there was nothing hidden from the king which he could not explain to her.  
4: And when the queen of Sheba had seen all the wisdom of Solomon, the house that he had built,  
5: the food of his table, the seating of his officials, and the attendance of his servants, their clothing, his cupbearers, and his burnt offerings which he offered at the house of the LORD, there was no more spirit in her.  
6: And she said to the king, "The report was true which I heard in my own land of your affairs and of your wisdom,  
7: but I did not believe the reports until I came and my own eyes had seen it; and, behold, the half was not told me; your wisdom and prosperity surpass the report which I heard.  
8: Happy are your wives! Happy are these your servants, who continually stand before you and hear your wisdom!  
9: Blessed be the LORD your God, who has delighted in you and set you on the throne of Israel! Because the LORD loved Israel for ever, he has made you king, that you may execute justice and righteousness."  
10: Then she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and a very great quantity of spices, and precious stones; never again came such an abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to King Solomon.  
11: Moreover the fleet of Hiram, which brought gold from Ophir, brought from Ophir a very great amount of almug wood and precious stones.  
12: And the king made of the almug wood supports for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, lyres also and harps for the singers; no such almug wood has come or been seen, to this day.  
13: And King Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all that she desired, whatever she asked besides what was given her by the bounty of King Solomon. So she turned and went back to her own land, with her servants.  
14: Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold,  
15: besides that which came from the traders and from the traffic of the merchants, and from all the kings of Arabia and from the governors of the land.  
16: King Solomon made two hundred large shields of beaten gold; six hundred shekels of gold went into each shield.  
**1Kings 10:16**  
**v16: He made 200 large shields of beaten gold using 600 shekels of Gold on each large shield**  
17: And he made three hundred shields of beaten gold; three minas of gold went into each shield; and the king put them in the House of the Forest of Lebanon.  
**1Kings 10:17**  
**v17: He made 300 shields of beaten Gold, using 3 minas of Gold on each shield, and the king put them in the House of the Forest of Lebanon.**  
18: The king also made a great ivory throne, and overlaid it with the finest gold.  
19: The throne had six steps, and at the back of the throne was a calf's head, and on each side of the seat were arm rests and two lions standing beside the arm rests,  
20: while twelve lions stood there, one on each end of a step on the six steps. The like of it was never made in any kingdom.  
21: All King Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the House of the Forest of Lebanon were of pure gold; none were of silver, it was not considered as anything in the days of Solomon.  
22: For the king had a fleet of ships of Tarshish at sea with the fleet of Hiram. Once every three years the fleet of ships of Tarshish used to come bringing gold, silver, ivory, apes, and peacocks.  
23: Thus King Solomon excelled all the kings of the earth in riches and in wisdom.  
24: And the whole earth sought the presence of Solomon to hear his wisdom, which God had put into his mind.  
25: Every one of them brought his present, articles of silver and gold, garments, myrrh, spices, horses, and mules, so much year by year.  
26: And Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen; he had fourteen hundred chariots and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he stationed in the chariot cities and with the king in Jerusalem.  
27: And the king made silver as common in Jerusalem as stone, and he made cedar as plentiful as the sycamore of the Shephe'lah.  
28: And Solomon's import of horses was from Egypt and Ku'e, and the king's traders received them from Ku'e at a price.

29: A chariot could be imported from Egypt for six hundred shekels of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty; and so through the king's traders they were exported to all the kings of the Hittites and the kings of Syria.

## Chapter 11

### First Kings, chapter 11

1: Now King Solomon loved many foreign women: the daughter of Pharaoh, and Moabite, Ammonite, E'domite, Sido'nian, and Hittite women,

2: from the nations concerning which the LORD had said to the people of Israel, "You shall not enter into marriage with them, neither shall they with you, for surely they will turn away your heart after their gods"; Solomon clung to these in love.

3: He had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines; and his wives turned away his heart.

4: For when Solomon was old his wives turned away his heart after other gods; and his heart was not wholly true to the LORD his God, as was the heart of David his father.

**v4: For it came to pass when Solomon was old his wives turned away his Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul away toward other gods; and his Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul was not complete with Jehovah his Elohim, as was the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul of David his father.**

5: For Solomon went after Ash'toreth the goddess of the Sido'nians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

**v6: And Solomon manufactured the evil out of reversionism and lack of Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the eyes of the LORD, and did not follow the Lord completely and did not attain Maturity Adjustment to the Justice of God, like David his father had done.**

6: So Solomon did what was evil in the sight of the LORD, and did not wholly follow the LORD, as David his father had done.

7: Then Solomon built a high place for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, and for Molech the abomination of the Ammonites, on the mountain east of Jerusalem.

8: And so he did for all his foreign wives, who burned incense and sacrificed to their gods.

9: And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart had turned away from the LORD, the God of Israel, who had appeared to him twice,

10: and had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods; but he did not keep what the LORD commanded.

11: Therefore the LORD said to Solomon, "Since this has been your mind and you have not kept my covenant and my statutes which I have commanded you, I will surely tear the kingdom from you and will give it to your servant.

12: Yet for the sake of David your father I will not do it in your days, but I will tear it out of the hand of your son.

13: However I will not tear away all the kingdom; but I will give one tribe to your son, for the sake of David my servant and for the sake of Jerusalem which I have chosen."

14: And the LORD raised up an adversary against Solomon, Hadad the E'domite; he was of the royal house in Edom.

15: For when David was in Edom, and Jo'ab the commander of the army went up to bury the slain, he slew every male in Edom

16: (for Jo'ab and all Israel remained there six months, until he had cut off every male in Edom);

17: but Hadad fled to Egypt, together with certain E'domites of his father's servants, Hadad being yet a little child.

18: They set out from Mid'ian and came to Paran, and took men with them from Paran and came to Egypt, to Pharaoh king of Egypt, who gave him a house, and assigned him an allowance of food, and gave him land.

19: And Hadad found great favor in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him in marriage the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tah'penes the queen.

20: And the sister of Tah'penes bore him Genu'bath his son, whom Tah'penes weaned in Pharaoh's house; and Genu'bath was in Pharaoh's house among the sons of Pharaoh.

21: But when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers and that Jo'ab the commander of the army was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, "Let me depart, that I may go to my own country."

22: But Pharaoh said to him, "What have you lacked with me that you are now seeking to go to your own country?" And he said to him, "Only let me go."

23: God also raised up as an adversary to him, Rezon the son of Eli'ada, who had fled from his master Hadade'zer king of Zobah.

24: And he gathered men about him and became leader of a marauding band, after the slaughter by David; and they went to Damascus, and dwelt there, and made him king in Damascus.

25: He was an adversary of Israel all the days of Solomon, doing mischief as Hadad did; and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

26: Jerobo'am the son of Nebat, an E'phraimite of Zer'edah, a servant of Solomon, whose mother's name was Zeru'ah, a widow, also lifted up his hand against the king.

27: And this was the reason why he lifted up his hand against the king. Solomon built the Millo, and closed up the breach of the city of David his father.

28: The man Jerobo'am was very able, and when Solomon saw that the young man was industrious he gave him charge over all the forced labor of the house of Joseph.

29: And at that time, when Jerobo'am went out of Jerusalem, the prophet Ahi'jah the Shi'lonite found him on the road. Now Ahi'jah had clad himself with a new garment; and the two of them were alone in the open country.

30: Then Ahi'jah laid hold of the new garment that was on him, and tore it into twelve pieces.  
31: And he said to Jerobo'am, "Take for yourself ten pieces; for thus says the LORD, the God of Israel, `Behold, I am about to tear the kingdom from the hand of Solomon, and will give you ten tribes  
32: (but he shall have one tribe, for the sake of my servant David and for the sake of Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel),  
33: because he has forsaken me, and worshiped Ash'toreth the goddess of the Sido'nians, Chemosh the god of Moab, and Milcom the god of the Ammonites, and has not walked in my ways, doing what is right in my sight and keeping my statutes and my ordinances, as David his father did.  
34: Nevertheless I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand; but I will make him ruler all the days of his life, for the sake of David my servant whom I chose, who kept my commandments and my statutes;  
35: but I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it to you, ten tribes.  
36: Yet to his son I will give one tribe, that David my servant may always have a lamp before me in Jerusalem, the city where I have chosen to put my name.  
37: And I will take you, and you shall reign over all that your soul desires, and you shall be king over Israel.  
38: And if you will hearken to all that I command you, and will walk in my ways, and do what is right in my eyes by keeping my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did, I will be with you, and will build you a sure house, as I built for David, and I will give Israel to you.  
39: And I will for this afflict the descendants of David, but not for ever."  
40: Solomon sought therefore to kill Jerobo'am; but Jerobo'am arose, and fled into Egypt, to Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.  
41: Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?  
42: And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel was forty years.  
43: And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father; and Rehobo'am his son reigned in his stead.

## Chapter 12 First Kings, chapter 12

1: Rehobo'am went to Shechem, for all Israel had come to Shechem to make him king.  
2: And when Jerobo'am the son of Nebat heard of it (for he was still in Egypt, whither he had fled from King Solomon), then Jerobo'am returned from Egypt.  
3: And they sent and called him; and Jerobo'am and all the assembly of Israel came and said to Rehobo'am,  
4: "Your father made our yoke heavy. Now therefore lighten the hard service of your father and his heavy yoke upon us, and we will serve you."  
5: He said to them, "Depart for three days, then come again to me." So the people went away.  
6: Then King Rehobo'am took counsel with the old men, who had stood before Solomon his father while he was yet alive, saying, "How do you advise me to answer this people?"  
7: And they said to him, "If you will be a servant to this people today and serve them, and speak good words to them when you answer them, then they will be your servants for ever."  
8: But he forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the young men who had grown up with him and stood before him.  
9: And he said to them, "What do you advise that we answer this people who have said to me, `Lighten the yoke that your father put upon us'?"  
10: And the young men who had grown up with him said to him, "Thus shall you speak to this people who said to you, `Your father made our yoke heavy, but do you lighten it for us'; thus shall you say to them, `My little finger is thicker than my father's loins.  
11: And now, whereas my father laid upon you a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke. My father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions."  
12: So Jerobo'am and all the people came to Rehobo'am the third day, as the king said, "Come to me again the third day."  
13: And the king answered the people harshly, and forsaking the counsel which the old men had given him,  
14: he spoke to them according to the counsel of the young men, saying, "My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to your yoke; my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions."  
15: So the king did not hearken to the people; for it was a turn of affairs brought about by the LORD that he might fulfil his word, which the LORD spoke by Ahi'jah the Shi'lonite to Jerobo'am the son of Nebat.  
16: And when all Israel saw that the king did not hearken to them, the people answered the king, "What portion have we in David? We have no inheritance in the son of Jesse. To your tents, O Israel! Look now to your own house, David." So Israel departed to their tents.  
17: But Rehobo'am reigned over the people of Israel who dwelt in the cities of Judah.  
18: Then King Rehobo'am sent Ador'am, who was taskmaster over the forced labor, and all Israel stoned him to death with stones. And King Rehobo'am made haste to mount his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.  
19: So Israel has been in rebellion against the house of David to this day.  
20: And when all Israel heard that Jerobo'am had returned, they sent and called him to the assembly and made him king over all Israel. There was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah only.

21: When Rehobo'am came to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, and the tribe of Benjamin, a hundred and eighty thousand chosen warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to restore the kingdom to Rehobo'am the son of Solomon.  
 22: But the word of God came to Shemai'ah the man of God:  
 23: "Say to Rehobo'am the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the rest of the people,  
 24: `Thus says the LORD, You shall not go up or fight against your kinsmen the people of Israel. Return every man to his home, for this thing is from me.'" So they hearkened to the word of the LORD, and went home again, according to the word of the LORD.  
 25: Then Jerobo'am built Shechem in the hill country of E'phraim, and dwelt there; and he went out from there and built Penu'el.  
 26: And Jerobo'am said in his heart, "Now the kingdom will turn back to the house of David;  
 27: if this people go up to offer sacrifices in the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then the heart of this people will turn again to their lord, to Rehobo'am king of Judah, and they will kill me and return to Rehobo'am king of Judah."  
 28: So the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold. And he said to the people, "You have gone up to Jerusalem long enough. Behold your gods, O Israel, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt."  
 29: And he set one in Bethel, and the other he put in Dan.  
 30: And this thing became a sin, for the people went to the one at Bethel and to the other as far as Dan.  
 31: He also made houses on high places, and appointed priests from among all the people, who were not of the Levites.  
 32: And Jerobo'am appointed a feast on the fifteenth day of the eighth month like the feast that was in Judah, and he offered sacrifices upon the altar; so he did in Bethel, sacrificing to the calves that he had made. And he placed in Bethel the priests of the high places that he had made.  
 33: He went up to the altar which he had made in Bethel on the fifteenth day in the eighth month, in the month which he had devised of his own heart; and he ordained a feast for the people of Israel, and went up to the altar to burn incense.

### Chapter 13 First Kings, chapter 13

1: And behold, a man of God came out of Judah by the word of the LORD to Bethel. Jerobo'am was standing by the altar to burn incense.  
 2: And the man cried against the altar by the word of the LORD, and said, "O altar, altar, thus says the LORD: `Behold, a son shall be born to the house of David, Josi'ah by name; and he shall sacrifice upon you the priests of the high places who burn incense upon you, and men's bones shall be burned upon you."  
 3: And he gave a sign the same day, saying, "This is the sign that the LORD has spoken: `Behold, the altar shall be torn down, and the ashes that are upon it shall be poured out."  
 4: And when the king heard the saying of the man of God, which he cried against the altar at Bethel, Jerobo'am stretched out his hand from the altar, saying, "Lay hold of him." And his hand, which he stretched out against him, dried up, so that he could not draw it back to himself.  
 5: The altar also was torn down, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.  
 6: And the king said to the man of God, "Entreat now the favor of the LORD your God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored to me." And the man of God entreated the LORD; and the king's hand was restored to him, and became as it was before.  
 7: And the king said to the man of God, "Come home with me, and refresh yourself, and I will give you a reward."  
 8: And the man of God said to the king, "If you give me half your house, I will not go in with you. And I will not eat bread or drink water in this place;  
 9: for so was it commanded me by the word of the LORD, saying, `You shall neither eat bread, nor drink water, nor return by the way that you came."  
 10: So he went another way, and did not return by the way that he came to Bethel.  
 11: Now there dwelt an old prophet in Bethel. And his sons came and told him all that the man of God had done that day in Bethel; the words also which he had spoken to the king, they told to their father.  
 12: And their father said to them, "Which way did he go?" And his sons showed him the way which the man of God who came from Judah had gone.  
 13: And he said to his sons, "Saddle the ass for me." So they saddled the ass for him and he mounted it.  
 14: And he went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak; and he said to him, "Are you the man of God who came from Judah?" And he said, "I am."  
 15: Then he said to him, "Come home with me and eat bread."  
 16: And he said, "I may not return with you, or go in with you; neither will I eat bread nor drink water with you in this place;  
 17: for it was said to me by the word of the LORD, `You shall neither eat bread nor drink water there, nor return by the way that you came."  
 18: And he said to him, "I also am a prophet as you are, and an angel spoke to me by the word of the LORD, saying, `Bring him back with you into your house that he may eat bread and drink water.'" But he lied to him.  
 19: So he went back with him, and ate bread in his house, and drank water.  
 20: And as they sat at the table, the word of the LORD came to the prophet who had brought him back;  
 21: and he cried to the man of God who came from Judah, "Thus says the LORD, `Because you have disobeyed the word of the



LORD, and have not kept the commandment which the LORD your God commanded you,  
 22: but have come back, and have eaten bread and drunk water in the place of which he said to you, "Eat no bread, and drink no water"; your body shall not come to the tomb of your fathers."  
 23: And after he had eaten bread and drunk, he saddled the ass for the prophet whom he had brought back.  
 24: And as he went away a lion met him on the road and killed him. And his body was thrown in the road, and the ass stood beside it; the lion also stood beside the body.  
 25: And behold, men passed by, and saw the body thrown in the road, and the lion standing by the body. And they came and told it in the city where the old prophet dwelt.  
 26: And when the prophet who had brought him back from the way heard of it, he said, "It is the man of God, who disobeyed the word of the LORD; therefore the LORD has given him to the lion, which has torn him and slain him, according to the word which the LORD spoke to him."  
 27: And he said to his sons, "Saddle the ass for me." And they saddled it.  
 28: And he went and found his body thrown in the road, and the ass and the lion standing beside the body. The lion had not eaten the body or torn the ass.  
 29: And the prophet took up the body of the man of God and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back to the city, to mourn and to bury him.  
 30: And he laid the body in his own grave; and they mourned over him, saying, "Alas, my brother!"  
 31: And after he had buried him, he said to his sons, "When I die, bury me in the grave in which the man of God is buried; lay my bones beside his bones."  
 32: For the saying which he cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Bethel, and against all the houses of the high places which are in the cities of Sama'ria, shall surely come to pass."  
 33: After this thing Jerobo'am did not turn from his evil way, but made priests for the high places again from among all the people; any who would, he consecrated to be priests of the high places.  
 34: And this thing became sin to the house of Jerobo'am, so as to cut it off and to destroy it from the face of the earth.

#### Chapter 14 First Kings, chapter 14

1: At that time Ahi'jah the son of Jerobo'am fell sick.  
 2: And Jerobo'am said to his wife, "Arise, and disguise yourself, that it be not known that you are the wife of Jerobo'am, and go to Shiloh; behold, Ahi'jah the prophet is there, who said of me that I should be king over this people.  
 3: Take with you ten loaves, some cakes, and a jar of honey, and go to him; he will tell you what shall happen to the child."  
 4: Jerobo'am's wife did so; she arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahi'jah. Now Ahi'jah could not see, for his eyes were dim because of his age.  
 5: And the LORD said to Ahi'jah, "Behold, the wife of Jerobo'am is coming to inquire of you concerning her son; for he is sick. Thus and thus shall you say to her." When she came, she pretended to be another woman.  
 6: But when Ahi'jah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, he said, "Come in, wife of Jerobo'am; why do you pretend to be another? For I am charged with heavy tidings for you.  
 7: Go, tell Jerobo'am, `Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel: "Because I exalted you from among the people, and made you leader over my people Israel,  
 8: and tore the kingdom away from the house of David and gave it to you; and yet you have not been like my servant David, who kept my commandments, and followed me with all his heart, doing only that which was right in my eyes,  
 9: but you have done evil above all that were before you and have gone and made for yourself other gods, and molten images, provoking me to anger, and have cast me behind your back;  
 10: therefore behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Jerobo'am, and will cut off from Jerobo'am every male, both bond and free in Israel, and will utterly consume the house of Jerobo'am, as a man burns up dung until it is all gone.  
 11: Any one belonging to Jerobo'am who dies in the city the dogs shall eat; and any one who dies in the open country the birds of the air shall eat; for the LORD has spoken it."  
 12: Arise therefore, go to your house. When your feet enter the city, the child shall die.  
 13: And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him; for he only of Jerobo'am shall come to the grave, because in him there is found something pleasing to the LORD, the God of Israel, in the house of Jerobo'am.  
 14: Moreover the LORD will raise up for himself a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jerobo'am today. And henceforth  
 15: the LORD will smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water, and root up Israel out of this good land which he gave to their fathers, and scatter them beyond the Euphra'tes, because they have made their Ashe'rim, provoking the LORD to anger.

#### **1Kings 14:15**

**v15: And the lord will strike Israel as a reed is shaken in the water and he will uproot Israel from this good land which he gave to their fathers therefore he will scatter them beyond the Euphrates river.**

16: And he will give Israel up because of the sins of Jerobo'am, which he sinned and which he made Israel to sin."  
 17: Then Jerobo'am's wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirzah. And as she came to the threshold of the house, the child died.  
 18: And all Israel buried him and mourned for him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spoke by his servant Ahi'jah the

prophet.

19: Now the rest of the acts of Jerobo'am, how he warred and how he reigned, behold, they are written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel.

20: And the time that Jerobo'am reigned was twenty-two years; and he slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

21: Now Rehobo'am the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehobo'am was forty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. His mother's name was Na'amah the Ammonitess.

22: And Judah did what was evil in the sight of the LORD, and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they committed, more than all that their fathers had done.

23: For they also built for themselves high places, and pillars, and Ashe'rim on every high hill and under every green tree;

24: and there were also male cult prostitutes in the land. They did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD drove out before the people of Israel.

**1Kings 14:24**

**v24: and there were also sodomites male homosexuals in the land. They did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD dispossessed before the people of Israel.**

25: In the fifth year of King Rehobo'am, Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem;

**v25: Now it came to pass In the fifth year of King Rehobo'am, than Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem;**

26: he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD and the treasures of the king's house; he took away everything. He also took away all the shields of gold which Solomon had made;

**v26: And he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD and the treasures of the king's house inherited from Solomon and David; he took away everything. He also took away all the shields of gold which Solomon had made;**

27: and King Rehobo'am made in their stead shields of bronze, and committed them to the hands of the officers of the guard, who kept the door of the king's house.

**v27: and King Rehobo'am made in their stead shields of bronze, and committed them to the hands of the commanders of the guard, who kept the door of the king's house.**

28: And as often as the king went into the house of the LORD, the guard bore them and brought them back to the guardroom.

**v28: And as often as the king went into the house of the LORD, the guard bore them and afterward brought them back to the guardroom.**

29: Now the rest of the acts of Rehobo'am, and all that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?

30: And there was war between Rehobo'am and Jerobo'am continually.

31: And Rehobo'am slept with his fathers and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. His mother's name was Na'amah the Ammonitess. And Abi'jam his son reigned in his stead.

**v31: And Rehobo'am, son of Solomon, rested with his fathers and was buried with them in the city of David. His mother's name was Na'amah the Ammonitess. And Abi'jam his son succeeded him**

## Chapter 15

### First Kings, chapter 15

1: Now in the eighteenth year of King Jerobo'am the son of Nebat, Abi'jam began to reign over Judah.

2: He reigned for three years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Ma'acah the daughter of Abish'alom.

**v2: He reigned for three years in Jerusalem. His wife's name was Ma'acah the daughter of Absalom grand daughter of David.**

3: And he walked in all the sins which his father did before him; and his heart was not wholly true to the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

**v3: And he walked in all the sins which his father committed before him; and his Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul was not complete with Jehovah is Elohim having no integrity, honor or doctrine, like the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul of David his father who had great integrity.**

4: Nevertheless for David's sake the LORD his God gave him a lamp in Jerusalem, setting up his son after him, and establishing Jerusalem;

**v4: Nevertheless for David's sake Jehovah his Elohim gave him a lamp in Jerusalem, to raise up a son after him, and to establish Jerusalem;**

5: because David did what was right in the eyes of the LORD, and did not turn aside from anything that he commanded him all the days of his life, except in the matter of Uri'ah the Hittite.

**v5: because David did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, and did not turn aside from anything which God commanded him all the days of his life, except in the case of Uri'ah the Hittite.**

6: Now there was war between Rehobo'am and Jerobo'am all the days of his life.

7: The rest of the acts of Abi'jam, and all that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? And there was war between Abi'jam and Jerobo'am.

8: And Abi'jam slept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David. And Asa his son reigned in his stead.

9: In the twentieth year of Jerobo'am king of Israel Asa began to reign over Judah,

10: and he reigned forty-one years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Ma'acah the daughter of Abish'alom.

11: And Asa did what was right in the eyes of the LORD, as David his father had done.

**v11: And Asa manufactured from Metabolized Bible Doctrine integrity in the eyes of Jehovah, like David his ancestor had done.**

12: He put away the male cult prostitutes out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.

**v12: He, Asa, put away the Sodomites the male homosexuals from the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.**

13: He also removed Ma'acah his mother from being queen mother because she had an abominable image made for Ashe'rah; and Asa cut down her image and burned it at the brook Kidron.

14: But the high places were not taken away. Nevertheless the heart of Asa was wholly true to the LORD all his days.

15: And he brought into the house of the LORD the votive gifts of his father and his own votive gifts, silver, and gold, and vessels.

16: And there was war between Asa and Ba'asha king of Israel all their days.

17: Ba'asha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might permit no one to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

18: Then Asa took all the silver and the gold that were left in the treasures of the house of the LORD and the treasures of the king's house, and gave them into the hands of his servants; and King Asa sent them to Ben-ha'dad the son of Tabrim'mon, the son of He'zion, king of Syria, who dwelt in Damascus, saying,

19: "Let there be a league between me and you, as between my father and your father: behold, I am sending to you a present of silver and gold; go, break your league with Ba'asha king of Israel, that he may withdraw from me."

20: And Ben-ha'dad hearkened to King Asa, and sent the commanders of his armies against the cities of Israel, and conquered Ijon, Dan, A'bel-beth-ma'acah, and all Chin'neroth, with all the land of Naph'tali.

21: And when Ba'asha heard of it, he stopped building Ramah, and he dwelt in Tirzah.

22: Then King Asa made a proclamation to all Judah, none was exempt, and they carried away the stones of Ramah and its timber, with which Ba'asha had been building; and with them King Asa built Geba of Benjamin and Mizpah.

23: Now the rest of all the acts of Asa, all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? But in his old age he was diseased in his feet.

24: And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father; and Jehosh'aphat his son reigned in his stead.

25: Nadab the son of Jerobo'am began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah; and he reigned over Israel two years.

26: He did what was evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin which he made Israel to sin.

27: Ba'asha the son of Ahi'jah, of the house of Is'sachar, conspired against him; and Ba'asha struck him down at Gib'bethon, which belonged to the Philistines; for Nadab and all Israel were laying siege to Gib'bethon.

28: So Ba'asha killed him in the third year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead.

29: And as soon as he was king, he killed all the house of Jerobo'am; he left to the house of Jerobo'am not one that breathed, until he had destroyed it, according to the word of the LORD which he spoke by his servant Ahi'jah the Shi'lonite;

30: it was for the sins of Jerobo'am which he sinned and which he made Israel to sin, and because of the anger to which he provoked the LORD, the God of Israel.

31: Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

32: And there was war between Asa and Ba'asha king of Israel all their days.

33: In the third year of Asa king of Judah, Ba'asha the son of Ahi'jah began to reign over all Israel at Tirzah, and reigned twenty-four years.

34: He did what was evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Jerobo'am and in his sin which he made Israel to sin.

## Chapter 16

### First Kings, chapter 16

1: And the word of the LORD came to Jehu the son of Hana'ni against Ba'asha, saying,

2: "Since I exalted you out of the dust and made you leader over my people Israel, and you have walked in the way of Jerobo'am, and have made my people Israel to sin, provoking me to anger with their sins,

3: behold, I will utterly sweep away Ba'asha and his house, and I will make your house like the house of Jerobo'am the son of Nebat.

4: Any one belonging to Ba'asha who dies in the city the dogs shall eat; and any one of his who dies in the field the birds of the air shall eat."

5: Now the rest of the acts of Ba'asha, and what he did, and his might, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

6: And Ba'asha slept with his fathers, and was buried at Tirzah; and Elah his son reigned in his stead.

7: Moreover the word of the LORD came by the prophet Jehu the son of Hana'ni against Ba'asha and his house, both because of all the evil that he did in the sight of the LORD, provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jerobo'am, and

also because he destroyed it.

8: In the twenty-sixth year of Asa king of Judah, Elah the son of Ba'asha began to reign over Israel in Tirzah, and reigned two years.

9: But his servant Zimri, commander of half his chariots, conspired against him. When he was at Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza, who was over the household in Tirzah,

10: Zimri came in and struck him down and killed him, in the twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead.

11: When he began to reign, as soon as he had seated himself on his throne, he killed all the house of Ba'asha; he did not leave him a single male of his kinsmen or his friends.

12: Thus Zimri destroyed all the house of Ba'asha, according to the word of the LORD, which he spoke against Ba'asha by Jehu the prophet,

13: for all the sins of Ba'asha and the sins of Elah his son which they sinned, and which they made Israel to sin, provoking the LORD God of Israel to anger with their idols.

14: Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

15: In the twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Judah, Zimri reigned seven days in Tirzah. Now the troops were encamped against Gib'bethon, which belonged to the Philistines,

16: and the troops who were encamped heard it said, "Zimri has conspired, and he has killed the king"; therefore all Israel made Omri, the commander of the army, king over Israel that day in the camp.

17: So Omri went up from Gib'bethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah.

18: And when Zimri saw that the city was taken, he went into the citadel of the king's house, and burned the king's house over him with fire, and died,

19: because of his sins which he committed, doing evil in the sight of the LORD, walking in the way of Jerobo'am, and for his sin which he committed, making Israel to sin.

20: Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and the conspiracy which he made, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

21: Then the people of Israel were divided into two parts; half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king, and half followed Omri.

22: But the people who followed Omri overcame the people who followed Tibni the son of Ginath; so Tibni died, and Omri became king.

23: In the thirty-first year of Asa king of Judah, Omri began to reign over Israel, and reigned for twelve years; six years he reigned in Tirzah.

24: He bought the hill of Sama'ria from Shemer for two talents of silver; and he fortified the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, Sama'ria, after the name of Shemer, the owner of the hill.

25: Omri did what was evil in the sight of the LORD, and did more evil than all who were before him.

**v25: Omri did what was evil in the sight of the LORD, and acted more wickedly than all who were before him.**

26: For he walked in all the way of Jerobo'am the son of Nebat, and in the sins which he made Israel to sin, provoking the LORD, the God of Israel, to anger by their idols.

**v26: For he walked in all the way of Jerobo'am the son of Nebat, and in the sins which he made Israel to sin, provoking the LORD, the God of Israel, with their vanities and demonistic Idolatry.**

27: Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and the might that he showed, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

28: And Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Sama'ria; and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

29: In the thirty-eighth year of Asa king of Judah, Ahab the son of Omri began to reign over Israel, and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Sama'ria twenty-two years.

30: And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD more than all that were before him.

**v30: And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD more than all that were before him.**

31: And as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jerobo'am the son of Nebat, he took for wife Jez'ebel the daughter of Ethba'al king of the Sido'nians, and went and served Ba'al, and worshiped him.

**v31: And it came to pass as if it had been a trivial thing for him (King Ahab) to walk in the sins of Jeraboahm the son of Nebat, that He (Ahab) took to wife Jezebel the Daughter of Ethbaal the king of the Tsidonians (tyre – Phoenicians) consequently HE (Ahab) went (to Tyre) and served Baal and Worshiped him**

32: He erected an altar for Ba'al in the house of Ba'al, which he built in Sama'ria.

**1Kings 16:32**

**v32: and he raised up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal which he had built in Sumaria,**

33: And Ahab made an Ashe'rah. Ahab did more to provoke the LORD, the God of Israel, to anger than all the kings of Israel who were before him.

**1Kings 16:33**

**v33: and Ahab made a Grove and Ahab did more to provoke the Lord God into Anger than All the Kings before Him (Through Infiltration of Baal**

34: In his days Hi'el of Bethel built Jericho; he laid its foundation at the cost of Abi'ram his first-born, and set up its gates at the cost of his youngest son Segub, according to the word of the LORD, which he spoke by Joshua the son of Nun.

Chapter 17  
First Kings, chapter 17

1: Now Eli'jah the Tishbite, of Tishbe in Gilead, said to Ahab, "As the LORD the God of Israel lives, before whom I stand, there shall be neither dew nor rain these years, except by my word."

**v1: Now Eli'jah of Tishbe who settled in Gilead, said to Ahab, "By the life of invisible LORD Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, the God of Israel, before whom I stand, there shall be neither dew nor rain these years, except by my word."**

2: And the word of the LORD came to him,

**v2: Therefore the word of the LORD came to him, overtly and verbally saying,**

3: "Depart from here and turn eastward, and hide yourself by the brook Cherith, that is east of the Jordan.

**v3: "Depart from here and turn eastward, and hide yourself in the brook Cherith, that is east of the Jordan.**

4: You shall drink from the brook, and I have commanded the ravens to feed you there."

**v4: Furthermore it shall be that you shall drink from the brook, and I have commanded the ravens to provide for you there." 7**

5: So he went and did according to the word of the LORD; he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith that is east of the Jordan.

**v5: So he moved out in organized thinking and marching and did according to the word of the LORD; and from Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul he went in obedience of Faith Rest and lived by the brook Cherith that is east of the Jordan.**

6: And the ravens brought him bread and meat in the morning, and bread and meat in the evening; and he drank from the brook.

**v6: And the ravens brought him bread and meat in the morning, and bread and meat in the evening; and he drank from the brook.**

7: And after a while the brook dried up, because there was no rain in the land.

**v7: And after a while the brook dried up, because there was no rain in the land.**

8: Then the word of the LORD came to him,

**v8: Then the word of the LORD came to him, overtly and verbally saying**

9: "Arise, go to Zar'ephath, which belongs to Sidon, and dwell there. Behold, I have commanded a widow there to feed you."

**v9: Get Up, march quickly over the mountains 100 miles to the town of Zar'ephath a city of Phoenicia, which belongs to Sidon, and YOU stay there during the drought. Behold, I have issued a decree or order from Eternity Past that a widow there to provide for you."**

10: So he arose and went to Zar'ephath; and when he came to the gate of the city, behold, a widow was there gathering sticks; and he called to her and said, "Bring me a little water in a vessel, that I may drink."

**v10: So he arose and forced marched over rough terrain 100 miles to Zar'ephath the smelting town; and when he came to the gate of the city, behold, a starving widow was there gathering 2 sticks; and he called to her and said, "Please, Bring me a little water in a jar, that I may drink."**

11: And as she was going to bring it, he called to her and said, "Bring me a morsel of bread in your hand."

**v11: Now as she was going to get the water, he raised his voice and called to her and said, "Please, Bring me a mouthful or bite of bread in your hand."**

12: And she said, "As the LORD your God lives, I have nothing baked, only a handful of meal in a jar, and a little oil in a cruse; and now, I am gathering a couple of sticks, that I may go in and prepare it for myself and my son, that we may eat it, and die."

**v12: And she identifying Elijah as a Jewish believer said, "As the LORD your God lives, I have no bread nothing baked, only a handful of meal in a jar, and a little oil in a cruse; and now, I am gathering a 2 sticks, that I may go in and prepare it for myself and my son, that we may eat it, and die."**

13: And Eli'jah said to her, "Fear not; go and do as you have said; but first make me a little cake of it and bring it to me, and afterward make for yourself and your son.

**v13: Then Eli'jah said to her, "Fear not; go and do as you have said; but first make me a little bread cake from the flour and oil and bring it out to me, and afterward you can make some for yourself and your son.**

14: For thus says the LORD the God of Israel, "The jar of meal shall not be spent, and the cruse of oil shall not fail, until the day that the LORD sends rain upon the earth."

**v14: For so Jehovah, the LORD Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ the God of Israel has spoken, "The bowl of flour shall not be exhausted, nor will the jar of oil be empty, until the day that the LORD sends rain upon the ground."**

15: And she went and did as Eli'jah said; and she, and he, and her household ate for many days.

**v15: Therefore she went and manufactured a meal from what she had and did according to the doctrine of Eli'jah; Therefore they all ate, she, and he, and her household day after day after day.**

16: The jar of meal was not spent, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of the LORD which he spoke by Eli'jah.

**v16: The barrel of flour was not empty, the Jar of oil did not diminish, according to the word of the LORD which he spoke through Eli'jah.**

17: After this the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, became ill; and his illness was so severe that there was no breath left in him.

**v17: Now is came to pass after several years of these things that the son of the woman, the mistress or owner of the house,**

became sick; consequently his illness was so severe that the spark of life did not remain in him.

18: And she said to Eli'jah, "What have you against me, O man of God? You have come to me to bring my sin to remembrance, and to cause the death of my son!"

**v18: And she said to Eli'jah, "What do I have to do with you, or What do we have in common, I a sinful woman you a man of God? Have you come to me to call to remembrance my depravity or sinfulness or iniquity, and to cause the death of my son!"**

19: And he said to her, "Give me your son." And he took him from her bosom, and carried him up into the upper chamber, where he lodged, and laid him upon his own bed.

**v19: And he replied commanding her, "Give me your son." Then he took him from her lap, and carried him up the grand stairs into the master bedroom, where he was living, and laid him stretched out on the bed.**

20: And he cried to the LORD, "O LORD my God, hast thou brought calamity even upon the widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son?"

**v20: Now he called to the LORD and said in prayer, "Oh my LORD, Even on the widow with whom I am staying have you brought disaster causing evil by causing the death of her son?"**

21: Then he stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried to the LORD, "O LORD my God, let this child's soul come into him again."

**v21: Then he stretched his warm body out upon the child three times, and he called to the LORD and said, "O LORD my God, Please! let the life or soul of this boy return within him."**

22: And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Eli'jah; and the soul of the child came into him again, and he revived.

**v22: Now the LORD, Jehovah, heard the voice of Eli'jah; so that the soul of the young boy returned within him again, and he lived.**

23: And Eli'jah took the child, and brought him down from the upper chamber into the house, and delivered him to his mother; and Eli'jah said, "See, your son lives."

**v23: And Eli'jah caused the young boy to walk down from the master bedroom into the lower house, and they walked together delivering him to his mother; and Eli'jah said, "See, your son is alive."**

24: And the woman said to Eli'jah, "Now I know that you are a man of God, and that the word of the LORD in your mouth is truth."

**v24: Then the woman said to Eli'jah, "Now I am in the process of learning that you are a man of God having authority in spiritual matters, and that the word of the LORD in your mouth is doctrine or absolute truth."**

## Chapter 18

### First Kings, chapter 18

1: After many days the word of the LORD came to Eli'jah, in the third year, saying, "Go, show yourself to Ahab; and I will send rain upon the earth."

**v1: Now it came to pass after the elapse of many days that the word of the LORD came to Eli'jah, in the third year, saying, "Go, show yourself to Ahab the king; in order that I may send rain upon the ground."**

2: So Eli'jah went to show himself to Ahab. Now the famine was severe in Sama'ria.

**v2: So Elijah was motivated to obey implicitly the divine command and went to present himself to Ahab. Now the economic depression was severe in Samaria.**

3: And Ahab called Obadi'ah, who was over the household. (Now Obadi'ah revered the LORD greatly;

**v3: And about the same time, Ahab had called Obadiah, who was over the household the master of the horse, second in command of the kingdom. (Now as a matter of explanation, Obadiah was one who feared or was frightened of or respected the LORD exceedingly;**

4: and when Jez'ebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, Obadi'ah took a hundred prophets and hid them by fifties in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.)

**v4: So it came to pass when Jezebel was killing the prophets of the LORD, Obadiah used an underground rebellion against Baal to take a hundred prophets and caused them to be hidden in caves by fifties, and kept on providing them with bread and water and sustained their security.)**

5: And Ahab said to Obadi'ah, "Go through the land to all the springs of water and to all the valleys; perhaps we may find grass and save the horses and mules alive, and not lose some of the animals."

**v5: Then said Ahab to Obadiah, "March through the land to all the springs of water and through all the wadis and arroyos; perhaps we will find grass and keep both the horses and mules alive, and not have to slaughter some of the cattle."**

6: So they divided the land between them to pass through it; Ahab went in one direction by himself, and Obadi'ah went in another direction by himself.

**v6: So they divided the land into 2 spheres between them to pass through it also to make a reconnaissance for grass ; Ahab went in one direction by himself with a reconnaissance force, and Obadiah went in another direction by himself with his reconnaissance force.**

7: And as Obadi'ah was on the way, behold, Eli'jah met him; and Obadi'ah recognized him, and fell on his face, and said, "Is it you, my lord Eli'jah?"

**v7: Now Obadiah was on the road, and behold Elijah met him; and when Obadiah recognized him, he fell on his face, and**

said, "Is that you, my lord Elijah?"

8: And he answered him, "It is I. Go, tell your lord, 'Behold, Eli'jah is here.'"

**v8: And he, Elijah, answered replying to him, "Right, I am, Go Move Out, and tell your real Lord Ahab, 'Elijah here.'" (Eliphtical for toughness)**

9: And he said, "Wherein have I sinned, that you would give your servant into the hand of Ahab, to kill me?"

**v9: And he, Obidiah, said, "In what manner have I sinned, that you would give your servant into the hand of Ahab, to cause my death?"**

10: As the LORD your God lives, there is no nation or kingdom whither my lord has not sent to seek you; and when they would say, 'He is not here,' he would take an oath of the kingdom or nation, that they had not found you.

**V10: By the life of the LORD your God, there is no nation or kingdom where my lord Ahab has not sent to search for you; furthermore when they said, 'He is not here,' he made that kingdom or nation take an Oath, that they had not found you.**

11: And now you say, 'Go, tell your lord, "Behold, Eli'jah is here.'"

**v11: And now you are saying, 'Go, tell your lord, "Elijah is here.'"**

12: And as soon as I have gone from you, the Spirit of the LORD will carry you whither I know not; and so, when I come and tell Ahab and he cannot find you, he will kill me, although I your servant have revered the LORD from my youth.

**v12: And it will come to pass as soon as I leave you, the God the Holy Spirit will carry you away to an unknown place; and therefore, when I go and tell Ahab and he cannot find you, then he will slaughter or murder me, even though I your servant has respected or feared the LORD from my youth.**

13: Has it not been told my lord what I did when Jez'ebel killed the prophets of the LORD, how I hid a hundred men of the LORD'S prophets by fifties in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?

**v13: Has it not been told to you my lord what I have done when Jezebel was slaughtering, killing the prophets of the LORD, how I hid a hundred men of the LORD'S prophets by fifties in a cave, and I provided for them and sustained them with bread and water?**

14: And now you say, 'Go, tell your lord, "Behold, Eli'jah is here"; and he will kill me."

**v14: And now you keep saying, 'Go, tell your lord, "behold, Elijah is here"; therefore he will violently murder me.**

15: And Eli'jah said, "As the LORD of hosts lives, before whom I stand, I will surely show myself to him today."

**v15: And Elijah replied, "By the life, essence or attributes of the Lord of the armies, before whom I stand, Today I will surely show myself to Ahab."**

16: So Obadi'ah went to meet Ahab, and told him; and Ahab went to meet Eli'jah.

**v16: So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and reported to him; with the result that Ahab went to meet Elijah**

17: When Ahab saw Eli'jah, Ahab said to him, "Is it you, you troubler of Israel?"

**v17: And it came to pass when Ahab saw Elijah, Ahab immediately accused him saying, "Is that you, you troubler of Israel?"**

18: And he answered, "I have not troubled Israel; but you have, and your father's house, because you have forsaken the commandments of the LORD and followed the Ba'als.

**v18: And he replied, "I have not troubled Israel; but you, and the dynasty of your father Omri, because you have forsaken or deserted the Lord by rejection of Bible Doctrine the commandments of the LORD and you have gone after or followed all the Baals**

19: Now therefore send and gather all Israel to me at Mount Carmel, and the four hundred and fifty prophets of Ba'al and the four hundred prophets of Ashe'rah, who eat at Jez'ebel's table."

**v19: Now therefore, says Elijah, send a message, assemble for me at Mount Carmel, and the four hundred and fifty prophets of Baal and the and the four hundred prophets of Ashe'rah, who were totally supported by Jezebel and lived in the palace as the state religion."**

20: So Ahab sent to all the people of Israel, and gathered the prophets together at Mount Carmel.

**v20: So Ahab sent to all the people of Israel, and assembled the prophets together at Mount Carmel.**

21: And Eli'jah came near to all the people, and said, "How long will you go limping with two different opinions? If the LORD is God, follow him; but if Ba'al, then follow him." And the people did not answer him a word.

**v21: And Elijah, with great courage, advanced or came near to or approached all the people, still being able to see all of them, and said, "How long will you continue limping or vacillating between two divided or antithetical opinions? If Jehovah is the God, march under authority of Bible Doctrine, strict discipline and logistics and follow him; If the Ba'al cult, follow it." But the people did not answer him a word.**

22: Then Eli'jah said to the people, "I, even I only, am left a prophet of the LORD; but Ba'al's prophets are four hundred and fifty men.

**v22: Then Elijah said to the people, "I alone remain the only prophet of the LORD Jehovah; but the prophets of Baal are four hundred and fifty men.**

23: Let two bulls be given to us; and let them choose one bull for themselves, and cut it in pieces and lay it on the wood, but put no fire to it; and I will prepare the other bull and lay it on the wood, and put no fire to it.

**v23: Therefore let them give to us 2 oxen; and let them choose one ox for themselves, and (a suggestion) cut it into pieces (they did not do this but burned sacrifices alive) and place it on the wood, but do not put fire to it; and I will prepare the other ox and lay it on the wood, and I will not put fire to it either.**

24: And you call on the name of your god and I will call on the name of the LORD; and the God who answers by fire, he is God." And all the people answered, "It is well spoken."

**v24: Then you call on the name of your god in your demonic system of prayer and I will call on the name of the LORD Jehovah; and it shall come to pass consequently that the God who answers by fire, he is the true God." And all the PEOPLE answered, "Good the Word, or well spoken, good idea."**

25: Then Eli'jah said to the prophets of Ba'al, "Choose for yourselves one bull and prepare it first, for you are many; and call on the name of your god, but put no fire to it."

**v25: Then Eli'jah said to the prophets of Ba'al, "Choose for yourselves one ox and prepare it your way first, for you are the many; then call in the name of your god, but do not put a fire under it."**

26: And they took the bull which was given them, and they prepared it, and called on the name of Ba'al from morning until noon, saying, "O Ba'al, answer us!" But there was no voice, and no one answered. And they limped about the altar which they had made.

**v26: And they violently seized the bull Ox which was donated to them, and they prepared it as a sacrifice, and called on the name of Ba'al from morning until noon, saying, "O Ba'al, answer us!" But no voice, and no answer at all. Consequently then they made a frenzied emotional ceremonial dance under demon possession about the altar which they had made.**

27: And at noon Eli'jah mocked them, saying, "Cry aloud, for he is a god; either he is musing, or he has gone aside, or he is on a journey, or perhaps he is asleep and must be awakened."

**v27: Now it came to pass at noon with the sun at its zenith and the sun God at its greatest power that Eli'jah mocked, ridiculed, derided, taunted, and jeered at them, and said, "shout with a louder voice he may be deaf, for he many gods; either he is occupied pursuing women for seduction or involvement is distorted sex or he is in deep thought as in meditation or has gone out to lunch, or he has stepped out for a contest, perhaps he is on a journey traveling the world, or there is still hope, perhaps he is close and asleep after a drunken orgy and must be awakened."**

28: And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their custom with swords and lances, until the blood gushed out upon them.

**v28: So they cried with a loud voice, and gashed and slashed and cut themselves according to their custom with swords and spears, until the blood gushed out of them.**

29: And as midday passed, they raved on until the time of the offering of the oblation, but there was no voice; no one answered, no one heeded.

**v29: And it came to pass when noon was passed, they continued their frantic screaming and raving like madmen until the evening sacrifice, yet there was no voice from their god; no one answered, and furthermore no one paid any attention.**

30: Then Eli'jah said to all the people, "Come near to me"; and all the people came near to him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD that had been thrown down;

**v30: Then Eli'jah said to all the people inviting them, "Approach and Come near to or gather around me"; and all the people came near to him. First he repaired the altar of the LORD which had been destroyed;**

31: Eli'jah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, to whom the word of the LORD came, saying, "Israel shall be your name";

**v31: Now Eli'jah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, to whom the word of the LORD came, saying, "Israel shall be your name";**

32: and with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD. And he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed.

**v32: and with the stones he constructed an altar in the name of the LORD, and he dug a trench around the altar, as great as would contain or allow the planting of 16 or more quarts of seed.**

33: And he put the wood in order, and cut the bull in pieces and laid it on the wood. And he said, "Fill four jars with water, and pour it on the burnt offering, and on the wood."

**v33: Then he carefully and specifically arranged the wood, and put the live ox on the altar and cut his carotid arteries allow the blood to flow over the altar and wood then when it was dead he cut the ox in pieces and laid it on the wood. Finally he said, "Fill four barrels with water, and pour it on THE burnt offering, and on the wood."**

34: And he said, "Do it a second time"; and they did it a second time. And he said, "Do it a third time"; and they did it a third time.

**v34: And then he said, "Do it a second time"; and they did it a second time. Finally then he said, "Do it a third time"; and they did it a third time.**

35: And the water ran round about the altar, and filled the trench also with water.

**v35: With the result that the water flowed round the altar saturating it, furthermore he filled the trench also with water.**

36: And at the time of the offering of the oblation, Eli'jah the prophet came near and said, "O LORD, God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, let it be known this day that thou art God in Israel, and that I am thy servant, and that I have done all these things at thy word.

**v36: And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the Minchah, Elijah the Prophet approached the altar and prayed, "Oh Lord Jehovah, God of Abraham Isaac and Jacob, (Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ), today, let it be known that you are the God of Israel and that I am merely your servant and that by means of your doctrine I have prepared all these things.**

37: Answer me, O LORD, answer me, that this people may know that thou, O LORD, art God, and that thou hast turned their hearts back."

**v37: Answer me I AM I AM, Jehovah, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, answer me (Essence of God rationale from the burning bush), that this people may know that you Oh Jehovah are the God or Elohim of Israel and that you have caused to**



**turn or change the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of their Soul backwards again to Laws of Divine Establishment and client nation principles."**

38: Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt offering, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench.

**v38: Then the fire of Jehovah fell down suddenly from the sky and consumed the burnt offering and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and evaporated all the water that had been in the trench dug by the heathens**

39: And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces; and they said, "The LORD, he is God; the LORD, he is God."

**v39: And when all the people saw all that the fire destroyed, they fell on their faces; and they said, "Jehovah, he is the God; Jehovah, he is the God."**

40: And Eli'jah said to them, "Seize the prophets of Ba'al; let not one of them escape." And they seized them; and Eli'jah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and killed them there.

**v40: Then Eli'jah said to them, "Capture or Seize violently the prophets of Ba'al using whatever force needed; let not one of them escape." And the people responded immediately and they violently seized them; and Eli'jah took them down to the brook Kishon, and slaughtered them there.**

41: And Eli'jah said to Ahab, "Go up, eat and drink; for there is a sound of the rushing of rain."

**v41: And Eli'jah ordered Ahab, "Go up, eat fine food and drink alcohol; for there is the sound of heavy of rain (Faith Rest Drill 3rd stage)."**

42: So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Eli'jah went up to the top of Carmel; and he bowed himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees.

**v42: So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. But Eli'jah went up to a promontory headland on top of Carmel; and he crouched or squatted himself down upon the ground, and put his face between his knees. (James 5:17-18)**

43: And he said to his servant, "Go up now, look toward the sea." And he went up and looked, and said, "There is nothing." And he said, "Go again seven times."

**v43: And he, Elijah, said to his young lad, the widows son, "Go up or ascend now, look around toward the Mediterranean sea." And he walked up ascending and scanned the horizon carefully, and reported saying, "There is nothing." therefore, 7 times he, Elijah, said, "Go back up, go back up, go back up, go back up, go back up, go back up, go back up."**

44: And at the seventh time he said, "Behold, a little cloud like a man's hand is rising out of the sea." And he said, "Go up, say to Ahab, 'Prepare your chariot and go down, lest the rain stop you.'"

**v44: And it came to pass that on the seventh trip up to the promontory he, the young man, reported, "Behold, a cloud the size of a man's hand rising out from the sea." And he, Elijah, said, "Go up and tell Ahab, 'Harness your chariot, do not let anything detain you and go down, lest the rain stop you.'"**

45: And in a little while the heavens grew black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode and went to Jezreel.

**v45: Meanwhile it came to pass that the sky grew black with clouds the wind rose and heavy rain fell but Ahab rode off and came to Jezreel the capital of the Northern Kingdom.**

46: And the hand of the LORD was on Eli'jah; and he girded up his loins and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.

**v46: And the hand, the power and inspiration of the LORD was on Eli'jah; and he tucked his robe into his belt and out ran Ahab the 6 miles to the entrance of Jezreel.**

## Chapter 19

### First Kings, chapter 19

1: Ahab told Jez'ebel all that Eli'jah had done, and how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.

**v1: Now Ahab told Jez'ebel everything that Eli'jah had done, and how he had killed, all the prophets of baal with the sword.**

2: Then Jez'ebel sent a messenger to Eli'jah, saying, "So may the gods do to me, and more also, if I do not make your life as the life of one of them by this time tomorrow."

**v2: Then Jez'ebel sent a messenger to Eli'jah, saying, "So may God do to me, and cause to add more severely doing something worse than death, if by this time tomorrow, I do not make your life and soul like the life and soul of one of the prophets of baal you have killed."**

3: Then he was afraid, and he arose and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which belongs to Judah, and left his servant there.

**v3: As a result he became extremely frightened, and he, Elijah, jumped up in panic and ran 230 miles for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which belongs to Judah, and deserted his young man, the widow's son from Zerapheth there.**

4: But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a broom tree; and he asked that he might die, saying, "It is enough; now, O LORD, take away my life; for I am no better than my fathers."

**v4: But he himself went a day's journey into the desert, and came and sat down under a broom tree; then he prayed for his life for himself to die, saying, "Too much; Now, I've Had it, Oh Jehovah, take my soul and life; because I am no better than my ancestors."**

5: And he lay down and slept under a broom tree; and behold, an angel touched him, and said to him, "Arise and eat."

**v5: And he lay down and slept from exhaustion under the broom tree; now behold or look at this, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ as a theophany repeatedly touched him, and he ordered him, "Get Up, Eat."**

6: And he looked, and behold, there was at his head a cake baked on hot stones and a jar of water. And he ate and drank, and lay down again.

**v6: And he looked around, and behold, there was by his head a loaf of bread baked on hot stones and a jug of water. Consequently he ate and drank, and returned to the broom tree and lay down again to sleep.**

7: And the angel of the LORD came again a second time, and touched him, and said, "Arise and eat, else the journey will be too great for you."

**v7: And the angel of the LORD, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, came again a second time, and touched him, and said, "Get up, eat, else the journey will be too great for you."**

8: And he arose, and ate and drank, and went in the strength of that food forty days and forty nights to Horeb the mount of God.

**v8: And he got up, and he ate and drank, and marched in the strength of that food forty days and forty nights to Horeb or Sinai the mount of God.**

9: And there he came to a cave, and lodged there; and behold, the word of the LORD came to him, and he said to him, "What are you doing here, Eli'jah?"

**v9: Now there he entered a cave, and spent the night there; and behold, the word of the LORD came to him, and the Lord said to him, "Elijah, What are you doing here in this place or cave?"**

10: He said, "I have been very jealous for the LORD, the God of hosts; for the people of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thy altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away."

**v10: And He replied, "I have most certainly been extremely zealous for Jehovah, the God of the armies; for the people of Israel have deserted or forsaken your covenant and the Laws of Divine Establishment and rejection of Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ as the God of Israel thus Bible Doctrine, they have pulled down and destroyed your altars, and slaughtered your prophets with the sword; and I, even I myself alone remain; and they constantly seek my life, to violently take it away."**

11: And he said, "Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the LORD." And behold, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and broke in pieces the rocks before the LORD, but the LORD was not in the wind; and after the wind an earthquake, but the LORD was not in the earthquake;

**v11: Therefore he, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, Jehovah of the armies, God of Israel, Replied, "GET OUT of the CAVE, Go outside, and Go stand on the mountain face to face with the LORD recognizing his authority in teaching Bible Doctrine." And behold, Jehovah, God the Holy Spirit, was passing by, and a great and strong wind like a tornado representing human power outside a system, tore the mountains apart which represent stabilized establishment systems, and broke in pieces the rocks before the LORD, but the Jehovah was not in the wind because he does not authorize power outside the system; and after the wind an earthquake showing again great human power abuse or prejudice, but the LORD was not in the earthquake and does not authorize power abuse nor prejudice;**

12: and after the earthquake a fire, but the LORD was not in the fire; and after the fire a still small voice.

**v12: and after the earthquake a fire like those who seek to destroy or confiscate property of others, but the Jehovah was not in the fire and does not authorize property destruction; and after the fire a voice of silence atomic having great power, or a sound of a low gentle whisper.**

13: And when Eli'jah heard it, he wrapped his face in his mantle and went out and stood at the entrance of the cave. And behold, there came a voice to him, and said, "What are you doing here, Eli'jah?"

**v13: And it came to pass when Eli'jah heard it, he covered his face with his mantle or collar not understanding or not accepting it and he went out again and stood at the entrance of the cave. And behold again, a voice came to him, and said, "What are you doing here, Eli'jah?"**

14: He said, "I have been very jealous for the LORD, the God of hosts; for the people of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thy altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away."

**v14: and He, Elijah, self righteously replied, "I have been extremely zealous for Jehovah, the God of the armies; for the people of Israel have deserted your covenant, they have destroyed your altars, they have slaughtered your prophets with the sword; and I, even I alone remain; and they seek my life, to take it away."**

15: And the LORD said to him, "Go, return on your way to the wilderness of Damascus; and when you arrive, you shall anoint Haz'ael to be king over Syria;

**v15: And the LORD said to him, "March, MOVE OUT, return in disgrace on your way to the desert to Damascus; and when you get there, you will appoint or commission Haz'ael a young officer to become king over Aram or Syria;**

16: and Jehu the son of Nimshi you shall anoint to be king over Israel; and Eli'sha the son of Shaphat of A'bel-meho'lah you shall anoint to be prophet in your place.

**v16: and Jehu the grandson of Nimshi you shall appoint and commission to become king over Israel; and Eli'sha the son of Shaphat of A'bel-meho'lah you shall commission and anoint to be prophet in your place.**

17: And him who escapes from the sword of Haz'ael shall Jehu slay; and him who escapes from the sword of Jehu shall Eli'sha slay.

**v17: And it shall come to pass that the one who escapes from the sword of Haz'ael the syrian civil ruler shall Jehu the Israeli civil ruler put to death through Law Enforcement; and him who escapes from the sword of Jehu the civil ruler shall Eli'sha cause divine judgment in the Sin Unto Death.**

18: Yet I will leave seven thousand in Israel, all the knees that have not bowed to Ba'al, and every mouth that has not kissed him."

**v18: Furthermore I will leave seven thousand in Israel, all that have not bowed a knee to Ba'al, and every mouth that has**

**not kissed him by engaging in all the aspects of the phallic cult."**

19: So he departed from there, and found Eli'sha the son of Shaphat, who was plowing, with twelve yoke of oxen before him, and he was with the twelfth. Eli'jah passed by him and cast his mantle upon him.

20: And he left the oxen, and ran after Eli'jah, and said, "Let me kiss my father and my mother, and then I will follow you." And he said to him, "Go back again; for what have I done to you?"

21: And he returned from following him, and took the yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled their flesh with the yokes of the oxen, and gave it to the people, and they ate. Then he arose and went after Eli'jah, and ministered to him.

Chapter 20

First Kings, chapter 20

1: Ben-ha'dad the king of Syria gathered all his army together; thirty-two kings were with him, and horses and chariots; and he went up and besieged Sama'ria, and fought against it.

2: And he sent messengers into the city to Ahab king of Israel, and said to him, "Thus says Ben-ha'dad:

3: `Your silver and your gold are mine; your fairest wives and children also are mine.'"

4: And the king of Israel answered, "As you say, my lord, O king, I am yours, and all that I have."

5: The messengers came again, and said, "Thus says Ben-ha'dad: `I sent to you, saying, "Deliver to me your silver and your gold, your wives and your children";

6: nevertheless I will send my servants to you tomorrow about this time, and they shall search your house and the houses of your servants, and lay hands on whatever pleases them, and take it away.'"

7: Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, "Mark, now, and see how this man is seeking trouble; for he sent to me for my wives and my children, and for my silver and my gold, and I did not refuse him."

8: And all the elders and all the people said to him, "Do not heed or consent."

9: So he said to the messengers of Ben-ha'dad, "Tell my lord the king, `All that you first demanded of your servant I will do; but this thing I cannot do.'"

10: Ben-ha'dad sent to him and said, "The gods do so to me, and more also, if the dust of Sama'ria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people who follow me."

11: And the king of Israel answered, "Tell him, `Let not him that girds on his armor boast himself as he that puts it off.'"

12: When Ben-ha'dad heard this message as he was drinking with the kings in the booths, he said to his men, "Take your positions." And they took their positions against the city.

13: And behold, a prophet came near to Ahab king of Israel and said, "Thus says the LORD, Have you seen all this great multitude? Behold, I will give it into your hand this day; and you shall know that I am the LORD."

14: And Ahab said, "By whom?" He said, "Thus says the LORD, By the servants of the governors of the districts." Then he said, "Who shall begin the battle?" He answered, "You."

15: Then he mustered the servants of the governors of the districts, and they were two hundred and thirty-two; and after them he mustered all the people of Israel, seven thousand.

16: And they went out at noon, while Ben-ha'dad was drinking himself drunk in the booths, he and the thirty-two kings who helped him.

17: The servants of the governors of the districts went out first. And Ben-ha'dad sent out scouts, and they reported to him, "Men are coming out from Sama'ria."

18: He said, "If they have come out for peace, take them alive; or if they have come out for war, take them alive."

19: So these went out of the city, the servants of the governors of the districts, and the army which followed them.

20: And each killed his man; the Syrians fled and Israel pursued them, but Ben-ha'dad king of Syria escaped on a horse with horsemen.

21: And the king of Israel went out, and captured the horses and chariots, and killed the Syrians with a great slaughter.

22: Then the prophet came near to the king of Israel, and said to him, "Come, strengthen yourself, and consider well what you have to do; for in the spring the king of Syria will come up against you."

23: And the servants of the king of Syria said to him, "Their gods are gods of the hills, and so they were stronger than we; but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they."

24: And do this: remove the kings, each from his post, and put commanders in their places;

25: and muster an army like the army that you have lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot; then we will fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they." And he hearkened to their voice, and did so.

26: In the spring Ben-ha'dad mustered the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, to fight against Israel.

27: And the people of Israel were mustered, and were provisioned, and went against them; the people of Israel encamped before them like two little flocks of goats, but the Syrians filled the country.

28: And a man of God came near and said to the king of Israel, "Thus says the LORD, `Because the Syrians have said, "The LORD is a god of the hills but he is not a god of the valleys," therefore I will give all this great multitude into your hand, and you shall know that I am the LORD.'"

29: And they encamped opposite one another seven days. Then on the seventh day the battle was joined; and the people of Israel smote of the Syrians a hundred thousand foot soldiers in one day.

30: And the rest fled into the city of Aphek; and the wall fell upon twenty-seven thousand men that were left. Ben-ha'dad also fled, and entered an inner chamber in the city.

31: And his servants said to him, "Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are merciful kings; let us put sackcloth on our loins and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel; perhaps he will spare your life."

32: So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and put ropes on their heads, and went to the king of Israel and said, "Your servant Ben-ha'dad says, 'Pray, let me live.'" And he said, "Does he still live? He is my brother."

33: Now the men were watching for an omen, and they quickly took it up from him and said, "Yes, your brother Ben-ha'dad." Then he said, "Go and bring him." Then Ben-ha'dad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot.

34: And Ben-ha'dad said to him, "The cities which my father took from your father I will restore; and you may establish bazaars for yourself in Damascus, as my father did in Sama'ria." And Ahab said, "I will let you go on these terms." So he made a covenant with him and let him go.

35: And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said to his fellow at the command of the LORD, "Strike me, I pray." But the man refused to strike him.

36: Then he said to him, "Because you have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, as soon as you have gone from me, a lion shall kill you." And as soon as he had departed from him, a lion met him and killed him.

37: Then he found another man, and said, "Strike me, I pray." And the man struck him, smiting and wounding him.

38: So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, disguising himself with a bandage over his eyes.

39: And as the king passed, he cried to the king and said, "Your servant went out into the midst of the battle; and behold, a soldier turned and brought a man to me, and said, 'Keep this man; if by any means he be missing, your life shall be for his life, or else you shall pay a talent of silver.'

40: And as your servant was busy here and there, he was gone." The king of Israel said to him, "So shall your judgment be; you yourself have decided it."

41: Then he made haste to take the bandage away from his eyes; and the king of Israel recognized him as one of the prophets.

42: And he said to him, "Thus says the LORD, 'Because you have let go out of your hand the man whom I had devoted to destruction, therefore your life shall go for his life, and your people for his people.'"

43: And the king of Israel went to his house resentful and sullen, and came to Sama'ria.

## Chapter 21

### First Kings, chapter 21

1: Now Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard in Jezreel, beside the palace of Ahab king of Sama'ria.

2: And after this Ahab said to Naboth, "Give me your vineyard, that I may have it for a vegetable garden, because it is near my house; and I will give you a better vineyard for it; or, if it seems good to you, I will give you its value in money."

3: But Naboth said to Ahab, "The LORD forbid that I should give you the inheritance of my fathers."

4: And Ahab went into his house vexed and sullen because of what Naboth the Jezreelite had said to him; for he had said, "I will not give you the inheritance of my fathers." And he lay down on his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no food.

5: But Jez'ebel his wife came to him, and said to him, "Why is your spirit so vexed that you eat no food?"

6: And he said to her, "Because I spoke to Naboth the Jezreelite, and said to him, 'Give me your vineyard for money; or else, if it please you, I will give you another vineyard for it'; and he answered, 'I will not give you my vineyard.'"

7: And Jez'ebel his wife said to him, "Do you now govern Israel? Arise, and eat bread, and let your heart be cheerful; I will give you the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite."

8: So she wrote letters in Ahab's name and sealed them with his seal, and she sent the letters to the elders and the nobles who dwelt with Naboth in his city.

9: And she wrote in the letters, "Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people;

10: and set two base fellows opposite him, and let them bring a charge against him, saying, 'You have cursed God and the king.' Then take him out, and stone him to death."

11: And the men of his city, the elders and the nobles who dwelt in his city, did as Jez'ebel had sent word to them. As it was written in the letters which she had sent to them,

12: they proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people.

13: And the two base fellows came in and sat opposite him; and the base fellows brought a charge against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, "Naboth cursed God and the king." So they took him outside the city, and stoned him to death with stones.

14: Then they sent to Jez'ebel, saying, "Naboth has been stoned; he is dead."

15: As soon as Jez'ebel heard that Naboth had been stoned and was dead, Jez'ebel said to Ahab, "Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give you for money; for Naboth is not alive, but dead."

16: And as soon as Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, Ahab arose to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

17: Then the word of the LORD came to Eli'jah the Tishbite, saying,

18: "Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, who is in Sama'ria; behold, he is in the vineyard of Naboth, where he has gone to take possession.

19: And you shall say to him, 'Thus says the LORD, "Have you killed, and also taken possession?'" And you shall say to him, 'Thus

says the LORD: "In the place where dogs licked up the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick your own blood."'''

20: Ahab said to Eli'jah, "Have you found me, O my enemy?" He answered, "I have found you, because you have sold yourself to do what is evil in the sight of the LORD.

21: Behold, I will bring evil upon you; I will utterly sweep you away, and will cut off from Ahab every male, bond or free, in Israel; 22: and I will make your house like the house of Jerobo'am the son of Nebat, and like the house of Ba'asha the son of Ahi'jah, for the anger to which you have provoked me, and because you have made Israel to sin.

23: And of Jez'ebel the LORD also said, 'The dogs shall eat Jez'ebel within the bounds of Jezreel.'

24: Any one belonging to Ahab who dies in the city the dogs shall eat; and any one of his who dies in the open country the birds of the air shall eat."

25: (There was none who sold himself to do what was evil in the sight of the LORD like Ahab, whom Jez'ebel his wife incited.

26: He did very abominably in going after idols, as the Amorites had done, whom the LORD cast out before the people of Israel.)

27: And when Ahab heard those words, he rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted and lay in sackcloth, and went about dejectedly.

28: And the word of the LORD came to Eli'jah the Tishbite, saying,

29: "Have you seen how Ahab has humbled himself before me? Because he has humbled himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days; but in his son's days I will bring the evil upon his house."

## Chapter 22

### First Kings, chapter 22

1: For three years Syria and Israel continued without war.

2: But in the third year Jehosh'aphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel.

3: And the king of Israel said to his servants, "Do you know that Ramoth-gilead belongs to us, and we keep quiet and do not take it out of the hand of the king of Syria?"

4: And he said to Jehosh'aphat, "Will you go with me to battle at Ramoth-gilead?" And Jehosh'aphat said to the king of Israel, "I am as you are, my people as your people, my horses as your horses."

5: And Jehosh'aphat said to the king of Israel, "Inquire first for the word of the LORD."

6: Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said to them, "Shall I go to battle against Ramoth-gilead, or shall I forbear?" And they said, "Go up; for the Lord will give it into the hand of the king."

7: But Jehosh'aphat said, "Is there not here another prophet of the LORD of whom we may inquire?"

8: And the king of Israel said to Jehosh'aphat, "There is yet one man by whom we may inquire of the LORD, Micai'ah the son of Imlah; but I hate him, for he never prophesies good concerning me, but evil." And Jehosh'aphat said, "Let not the king say so."

9: Then the king of Israel summoned an officer and said, "Bring quickly Micai'ah the son of Imlah."

10: Now the king of Israel and Jehosh'aphat the king of Judah were sitting on their thrones, arrayed in their robes, at the threshing floor at the entrance of the gate of Sama'ria; and all the prophets were prophesying before them.

11: And Zedeki'ah the son of Chena'anah made for himself horns of iron, and said, "Thus says the LORD, 'With these you shall push the Syrians until they are destroyed.'"

12: And all the prophets prophesied so, and said, "Go up to Ramoth-gilead and triumph; the LORD will give it into the hand of the king."

13: And the messenger who went to summon Micai'ah said to him, "Behold, the words of the prophets with one accord are favorable to the king; let your word be like the word of one of them, and speak favorably."

14: But Micai'ah said, "As the LORD lives, what the LORD says to me, that I will speak."

15: And when he had come to the king, the king said to him, "Micai'ah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall we forbear?" And he answered him, "Go up and triumph; the LORD will give it into the hand of the king."

16: But the king said to him, "How many times shall I adjure you that you speak to me nothing but the truth in the name of the LORD?"

17: And he said, "I saw all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd; and the LORD said, 'These have no master; let each return to his home in peace.'"

18: And the king of Israel said to Jehosh'aphat, "Did I not tell you that he would not prophesy good concerning me, but evil?"

19: And Micai'ah said, "Therefore hear the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing beside him on his right hand and on his left;

20: and the LORD said, 'Who will entice Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead?' And one said one thing, and another said another.

21: Then a spirit came forward and stood before the LORD, saying, 'I will entice him.'

22: And the LORD said to him, 'By what means?' And he said, 'I will go forth, and will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.' And he said, 'You are to entice him, and you shall succeed; go forth and do so.'

23: Now therefore behold, the LORD has put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these your prophets; the LORD has spoken evil concerning you."

24: Then Zedeki'ah the son of Chena'anah came near and struck Micai'ah on the cheek, and said, "How did the Spirit of the LORD go from me to speak to you?"

25: And Micai'ah said, "Behold, you shall see on that day when you go into an inner chamber to hide yourself."  
26: And the king of Israel said, "Seize Micai'ah, and take him back to Amon the governor of the city and to Jo'ash the king's son;  
27: and say, `Thus says the king, "Put this fellow in prison, and feed him with scant fare of bread and water, until I come in peace.'"  
28: And Micai'ah said, "If you return in peace, the LORD has not spoken by me." And he said, "Hear, all you peoples!"  
29: So the king of Israel and Jehosh'aphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.  
30: And the king of Israel said to Jehosh'aphat, "I will disguise myself and go into battle, but you wear your robes." And the king of Israel disguised himself and went into battle.  
31: Now the king of Syria had commanded the thirty-two captains of his chariots, "Fight with neither small nor great, but only with the king of Israel."  
32: And when the captains of the chariots saw Jehosh'aphat, they said, "It is surely the king of Israel." So they turned to fight against him; and Jehosh'aphat cried out.  
33: And when the captains of the chariots saw that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back from pursuing him.  
34: But a certain man drew his bow at a venture, and struck the king of Israel between the scale armor and the breastplate; therefore he said to the driver of his chariot, "Turn about, and carry me out of the battle, for I am wounded."  
35: And the battle grew hot that day, and the king was propped up in his chariot facing the Syrians, until at evening he died; and the blood of the wound flowed into the bottom of the chariot.  
36: And about sunset a cry went through the army, "Every man to his city, and every man to his country!"  
37: So the king died, and was brought to Sama'ria; and they buried the king in Sama'ria.  
38: And they washed the chariot by the pool of Sama'ria, and the dogs licked up his blood, and the harlots washed themselves in it, according to the word of the LORD which he had spoken.  
39: Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he built, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?  
40: So Ahab slept with his fathers; and Ahazi'ah his son reigned in his stead.  
41: Jehosh'aphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.  
42: Jehosh'aphat was thirty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Azu'bah the daughter of Shilhi.  
43: He walked in all the way of Asa his father; he did not turn aside from it, doing what was right in the sight of the LORD; yet the high places were not taken away, and the people still sacrificed and burned incense on the high places.  
44: Jehosh'aphat also made peace with the king of Israel.  
45: Now the rest of the acts of Jehosh'aphat, and his might that he showed, and how he warred, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?  
46: And the remnant of the male cult prostitutes who remained in the days of his father Asa, he exterminated from the land.

**1Kings 22:46**  
**v46: And the remnant of the sodomites the male homosexuals who remained in the days of his father Asa, he, Jeshophat exterminated or expelled from the land.**

47: There was no king in Edom; a deputy was king.  
48: Jehosh'aphat made ships of Tarshish to go to Ophir for gold; but they did not go, for the ships were wrecked at E'zion-ge'ber.  
49: Then Ahazi'ah the son of Ahab said to Jehosh'aphat, "Let my servants go with your servants in the ships," but Jehosh'aphat was not willing.  
50: And Jehosh'aphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father; and Jeho'ram his son reigned in his stead.  
51: Ahazi'ah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Sama'ria in the seventeenth year of Jehosh'aphat king of Judah, and he reigned two years over Israel.  
52: He did what was evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jerobo'am the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.  
53: He served Ba'al and worshiped him, and provoked the LORD, the God of Israel, to anger in every way that his father had done.

## The Second Book of Kings

### Chapter 1

#### Second Kings, chapter 1

1: After the death of Ahab, Moab rebelled against Israel.

2: Now Ahazi'ah fell through the lattice in his upper chamber in Sama'ria, and lay sick; so he sent messengers, telling them, "Go, inquire of Ba'al-ze'bub, the god of Ekron, whether I shall recover from this sickness."

3: But the angel of the LORD said to Eli'jah the Tishbite, "Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Sama'ria, and say to them, 'Is it because there is no God in Israel that you are going to inquire of Ba'al-ze'bub, the god of Ekron?'"

4: Now therefore thus says the LORD, 'You shall not come down from the bed to which you have gone, but you shall surely die.'" So Eli'jah went.

5: The messengers returned to the king, and he said to them, "Why have you returned?"

6: And they said to him, "There came a man to meet us, and said to us, 'Go back to the king who sent you, and say to him, Thus says the LORD, Is it because there is no God in Israel that you are sending to inquire of Ba'al-ze'bub, the god of Ekron? Therefore you shall not come down from the bed to which you have gone, but shall surely die.'"

7: He said to them, "What kind of man was he who came to meet you and told you these things?"

8: They answered him, "He wore a garment of haircloth, with a girdle of leather about his loins." And he said, "It is Eli'jah the Tishbite."

9: Then the king sent to him a captain of fifty men with his fifty. He went up to Eli'jah, who was sitting on the top of a hill, and said to him, "O man of God, the king says, 'Come down.'"

10: But Eli'jah answered the captain of fifty, "If I am a man of God, let fire come down from heaven and consume you and your fifty." Then fire came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

11: Again the king sent to him another captain of fifty men with his fifty. And he went up and said to him, "O man of God, this is the king's order, 'Come down quickly!'"

12: But Eli'jah answered them, "If I am a man of God, let fire come down from heaven and consume you and your fifty." Then the fire of God came down from heaven and consumed him and his fifty.

13: Again the king sent the captain of a third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Eli'jah, and entreated him, "O man of God, I pray you, let my life, and the life of these fifty servants of yours, be precious in your sight.

14: Lo, fire came down from heaven, and consumed the two former captains of fifty men with their fifties; but now let my life be precious in your sight."

15: Then the angel of the LORD said to Eli'jah, "Go down with him; do not be afraid of him." So he arose and went down with him to the king,

16: and said to him, "Thus says the LORD, 'Because you have sent messengers to inquire of Ba'al-ze'bub, the god of Ekron, -- is it because there is no God in Israel to inquire of his word? -- therefore you shall not come down from the bed to which you have gone, but you shall surely die.'"

17: So he died according to the word of the LORD which Eli'jah had spoken. Jeho'ram, his brother, became king in his stead in the second year of Jeho'ram the son of Jehosh'aphat, king of Judah, because Ahazi'ah had no son.

18: Now the rest of the acts of Ahazi'ah which he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Second Kings of Israel?

### Chapter 2

#### Second Kings, chapter 2

1: Now when the LORD was about to take Eli'jah up to heaven by a whirlwind, Eli'jah and Eli'sha were on their way from Gilgal.

2: And Eli'jah said to Eli'sha, "Tarry here, I pray you; for the LORD has sent me as far as Bethel." But Eli'sha said, "As the LORD lives, and as you yourself live, I will not leave you." So they went down to Bethel.

3: And the sons of the prophets who were in Bethel came out to Eli'sha, and said to him, "Do you know that today the LORD will take away your master from over you?" And he said, "Yes, I know it; hold your peace."

4: Eli'jah said to him, "Eli'sha, tarry here, I pray you; for the LORD has sent me to Jericho." But he said, "As the LORD lives, and as you yourself live, I will not leave you." So they came to Jericho.

5: The sons of the prophets who were at Jericho drew near to Eli'sha, and said to him, "Do you know that today the LORD will take away your master from over you?" And he answered, "Yes, I know it; hold your peace."

6: Then Eli'jah said to him, "Tarry here, I pray you; for the LORD has sent me to the Jordan." But he said, "As the LORD lives, and as you yourself live, I will not leave you." So the two of them went on.

7: Fifty men of the sons of the prophets also went, and stood at some distance from them, as they both were standing by the Jordan.

8: Then Eli'jah took his mantle, and rolled it up, and struck the water, and the water was parted to the one side and to the other, till the two of them could go over on dry ground.

9: When they had crossed, Eli'jah said to Eli'sha, "Ask what I shall do for you, before I am taken from you." And Eli'sha said, "I pray you, let me inherit a double share of your spirit."

10: And he said, "You have asked a hard thing; yet, if you see me as I am being taken from you, it shall be so for you; but if you do not

see me, it shall not be so."

11: And as they still went on and talked, behold, a chariot of fire and horses of fire separated the two of them. And Eli'jah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

12: And Eli'sha saw it and he cried, "My father, my father! the chariots of Israel and its horsemen!" And he saw him no more. Then he took hold of his own clothes and rent them in two pieces.

13: And he took up the mantle of Eli'jah that had fallen from him, and went back and stood on the bank of the Jordan.

14: Then he took the mantle of Eli'jah that had fallen from him, and struck the water, saying, "Where is the LORD, the God of Eli'jah?" And when he had struck the water, the water was parted to the one side and to the other; and Eli'sha went over.

15: Now when the sons of the prophets who were at Jericho saw him over against them, they said, "The spirit of Eli'jah rests on Eli'sha." And they came to meet him, and bowed to the ground before him.

16: And they said to him, "Behold now, there are with your servants fifty strong men; pray, let them go, and seek your master; it may be that the Spirit of the LORD has caught him up and cast him upon some mountain or into some valley." And he said, "You shall not send."

17: But when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, "Send." They sent therefore fifty men; and for three days they sought him but did not find him.

18: And they came back to him, while he tarried at Jericho, and he said to them, "Did I not say to you, Do not go?"

19: Now the men of the city said to Eli'sha, "Behold, the situation of this city is pleasant, as my lord sees; but the water is bad, and the land is unfruitful."

20: He said, "Bring me a new bowl, and put salt in it." So they brought it to him.

21: Then he went to the spring of water and threw salt in it, and said, "Thus says the LORD, I have made this water wholesome; henceforth neither death nor miscarriage shall come from it."

22: So the water has been wholesome to this day, according to the word which Eli'sha spoke.

23: He went up from there to Bethel; and while he was going up on the way, some small boys came out of the city and jeered at him, saying, "Go up, you baldhead! Go up, you baldhead!"

**v23: Then He Elisha went up from Jericho to Bethel because of apostate worship of the golden calf; and while he was going up on the mountain road approaching the city, some teen aged punks came out of the city and jeered him, making fun of him, saying, "Go on up into town, you baldy!` Go on up into town, you baldy!"**

24: And he turned around, and when he saw them, he cursed them in the name of the LORD. And two she-bears came out of the woods and tore forty-two of the boys.

**v24: And he turned around and and looked at them and then, he called down on them a curse in the name of the LORD such as "let the Lord judge you", Then two she-bears came out of the forest and tore in pieces forty-two of the teen agers.**

25: From there he went on to Mount Carmel, and thence he returned to Sama'ria.

**v25: From Bethel he went on to Mount Carmel where Elijah Failed, and then he returned to Sama'ria where Elijah should have gone instead of Jezreel.**

### Chapter 3

#### Second Kings, chapter 3

1: In the eighteenth year of Jehosh'aphat king of Judah, Jeho'ram the son of Ahab became king over Israel in Sama'ria, and he reigned twelve years.

2: He did what was evil in the sight of the LORD, though not like his father and mother, for he put away the pillar of Ba'al which his father had made.

3: Nevertheless he clung to the sin of Jerobo'am the son of Nebat, which he made Israel to sin; he did not depart from it.

4: Now Mesha king of Moab was a sheep breeder; and he had to deliver annually to the king of Israel a hundred thousand lambs, and the wool of a hundred thousand rams.

5: But when Ahab died, the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

6: So King Jeho'ram marched out of Sama'ria at that time and mustered all Israel.

7: And he went and sent word to Jehosh'aphat king of Judah, "The king of Moab has rebelled against me; will you go with me to battle against Moab?" And he said, "I will go; I am as you are, my people as your people, my horses as your horses."

8: Then he said, "By which way shall we march?" Jeho'ram answered, "By the way of the wilderness of Edom."

9: So the king of Israel went with the king of Judah and the king of Edom. And when they had made a circuitous march of seven days, there was no water for the army or for the beasts which followed them.

10: Then the king of Israel said, "Alas! The LORD has called these three kings to give them into the hand of Moab."

11: And Jehosh'aphat said, "Is there no prophet of the LORD here, through whom we may inquire of the LORD?" Then one of the king of Israel's servants answered, "Eli'sha the son of Shaphat is here, who poured water on the hands of Eli'jah."

12: And Jehosh'aphat said, "The word of the LORD is with him." So the king of Israel and Jehosh'aphat and the king of Edom went down to him.

13: And Eli'sha said to the king of Israel, "What have I to do with you? Go to the prophets of your father and the prophets of your mother." But the king of Israel said to him, "No; it is the LORD who has called these three kings to give them into the hand of Moab."

14: And Eli'sha said, "As the LORD of hosts lives, whom I serve, were it not that I have regard for Jehosh'aphat the king of Judah, I



would neither look at you, nor see you.

15: But now bring me a minstrel." And when the minstrel played, the power of the LORD came upon him.

16: And he said, "Thus says the LORD, 'I will make this dry stream-bed full of pools.'

17: For thus says the LORD, 'You shall not see wind or rain, but that stream-bed shall be filled with water, so that you shall drink, you, your cattle, and your beasts.'

18: This is a light thing in the sight of the LORD; he will also give the Moabites into your hand,

19: and you shall conquer every fortified city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop up all springs of water, and ruin every good piece of land with stones."

20: The next morning, about the time of offering the sacrifice, behold, water came from the direction of Edom, till the country was filled with water.

21: When all the Moabites heard that the kings had come up to fight against them, all who were able to put on armor, from the youngest to the oldest, were called out, and were drawn up at the frontier.

22: And when they rose early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, the Moabites saw the water opposite them as red as blood.

23: And they said, "This is blood; the kings have surely fought together, and slain one another. Now then, Moab, to the spoil!"

24: But when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose and attacked the Moabites, till they fled before them; and they went forward, slaughtering the Moabites as they went.

25: And they overthrew the cities, and on every good piece of land every man threw a stone, until it was covered; they stopped every spring of water, and felled all the good trees; till only its stones were left in Kir-har'eseth, and the slingers surrounded and conquered it.

26: When the king of Moab saw that the battle was going against him, he took with him seven hundred swordsmen to break through, opposite the king of Edom; but they could not.

27: Then he took his eldest son who was to reign in his stead, and offered him for a burnt offering upon the wall. And there came great wrath upon Israel; and they withdrew from him and returned to their own land.

#### Chapter 4

#### Second Kings, chapter 4

1: Now the wife of one of the sons of the prophets cried to Eli'sha, "Your servant my husband is dead; and you know that your servant feared the LORD, but the creditor has come to take my two children to be his slaves."

2: And Eli'sha said to her, "What shall I do for you? Tell me; what have you in the house?" And she said, "Your maidservant has nothing in the house, except a jar of oil."

3: Then he said, "Go outside, borrow vessels of all your neighbors, empty vessels and not too few.

4: Then go in, and shut the door upon yourself and your sons, and pour into all these vessels; and when one is full, set it aside."

5: So she went from him and shut the door upon herself and her sons; and as she poured they brought the vessels to her.

6: When the vessels were full, she said to her son, "Bring me another vessel." And he said to her, "There is not another." Then the oil stopped flowing.

7: She came and told the man of God, and he said, "Go, sell the oil and pay your debts, and you and your sons can live on the rest."

8: One day Eli'sha went on to Shunem, where a wealthy woman lived, who urged him to eat some food. So whenever he passed that way, he would turn in there to eat food.

9: And she said to her husband, "Behold now, I perceive that this is a holy man of God, who is continually passing our way.

10: Let us make a small roof chamber with walls, and put there for him a bed, a table, a chair, and a lamp, so that whenever he comes to us, he can go in there."

11: One day he came there, and he turned into the chamber and rested there.

12: And he said to Geha'zi his servant, "Call this Shu'nammite." When he had called her, she stood before him.

13: And he said to him, "Say now to her, See, you have taken all this trouble for us; what is to be done for you? Would you have a word spoken on your behalf to the king or to the commander of the army?" She answered, "I dwell among my own people."

14: And he said, "What then is to be done for her?" Geha'zi answered, "Well, she has no son, and her husband is old."

15: He said, "Call her." And when he had called her, she stood in the doorway.

16: And he said, "At this season, when the time comes round, you shall embrace a son." And she said, "No, my lord, O man of God; do not lie to your maidservant."

17: But the woman conceived, and she bore a son about that time the following spring, as Eli'sha had said to her.

18: When the child had grown, he went out one day to his father among the reapers.

19: And he said to his father, "Oh, my head, my head!" The father said to his servant, "Carry him to his mother."

20: And when he had lifted him, and brought him to his mother, the child sat on her lap till noon, and then he died.

21: And she went up and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut the door upon him, and went out.

22: Then she called to her husband, and said, "Send me one of the servants and one of the asses, that I may quickly go to the man of God, and come back again."

23: And he said, "Why will you go to him today? It is neither new moon nor sabbath." She said, "It will be well."

24: Then she saddled the ass, and she said to her servant, "Urge the beast on; do not slacken the pace for me unless I tell you."

25: So she set out, and came to the man of God at Mount Carmel. When the man of God saw her coming, he said to Geha'zi his servant, "Look, yonder is the Shu'nammite;  
26: run at once to meet her, and say to her, Is it well with you? Is it well with your husband? Is it well with the child?" And she answered, "It is well."  
27: And when she came to the mountain to the man of God, she caught hold of his feet. And Geha'zi came to thrust her away. But the man of God said, "Let her alone, for she is in bitter distress; and the LORD has hidden it from me, and has not told me."  
28: Then she said, "Did I ask my lord for a son? Did I not say, Do not deceive me?"  
29: He said to Geha'zi, "Gird up your loins, and take my staff in your hand, and go. If you meet any one, do not salute him; and if any one salutes you, do not reply; and lay my staff upon the face of the child."  
30: Then the mother of the child said, "As the LORD lives, and as you yourself live, I will not leave you." So he arose and followed her.  
31: Geha'zi went on ahead and laid the staff upon the face of the child, but there was no sound or sign of life. Therefore he returned to meet him, and told him, "The child has not awaked."  
32: When Eli'sha came into the house, he saw the child lying dead on his bed.  
33: So he went in and shut the door upon the two of them, and prayed to the LORD.  
34: Then he went up and lay upon the child, putting his mouth upon his mouth, his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands; and as he stretched himself upon him, the flesh of the child became warm.  
35: Then he got up again, and walked once to and fro in the house, and went up, and stretched himself upon him; the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.  
36: Then he summoned Geha'zi and said, "Call this Shu'nammite." So he called her. And when she came to him, he said, "Take up your son."  
37: She came and fell at his feet, bowing to the ground; then she took up her son and went out.  
38: And Eli'sha came again to Gilgal when there was a famine in the land. And as the sons of the prophets were sitting before him, he said to his servant, "Set on the great pot, and boil pottage for the sons of the prophets."  
39: One of them went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine and gathered from it his lap full of wild gourds, and came and cut them up into the pot of pottage, not knowing what they were.  
40: And they poured out for the men to eat. But while they were eating of the pottage, they cried out, "O man of God, there is death in the pot!" And they could not eat it.  
41: He said, "Then bring meal." And he threw it into the pot, and said, "Pour out for the men, that they may eat." And there was no harm in the pot.  
42: A man came from Ba'al-shal'ishah, bringing the man of God bread of the first fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and fresh ears of grain in his sack. And Eli'sha said, "Give to the men, that they may eat."  
43: But his servant said, "How am I to set this before a hundred men?" So he repeated, "Give them to the men, that they may eat, for thus says the LORD, 'They shall eat and have some left.'"  
44: So he set it before them. And they ate, and had some left, according to the word of the LORD.

## Chapter 5 Second Kings, chapter 5

1: Na'aman, commander of the army of the king of Syria, was a great man with his master and in high favor, because by him the LORD had given victory to Syria. He was a mighty man of valor, but he was a leper.  
2: Now the Syrians on one of their raids had carried off a little maid from the land of Israel, and she waited on Na'aman's wife.  
3: She said to her mistress, "Would that my lord were with the prophet who is in Sama'ria! He would cure him of his leprosy."  
4: So Na'aman went in and told his lord, "Thus and so spoke the maiden from the land of Israel."  
5: And the king of Syria said, "Go now, and I will send a letter to the king of Israel." So he went, taking with him ten talents of silver, six thousand shekels of gold, and ten festal garments.  
6: And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, which read, "When this letter reaches you, know that I have sent to you Na'aman my servant, that you may cure him of his leprosy."  
7: And when the king of Israel read the letter, he rent his clothes and said, "Am I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man sends word to me to cure a man of his leprosy? Only consider, and see how he is seeking a quarrel with me."  
8: But when Eli'sha the man of God heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, he sent to the king, saying, "Why have you rent your clothes? Let him come now to me, that he may know that there is a prophet in Israel."  
9: So Na'aman came with his horses and chariots, and halted at the door of Eli'sha's house.  
10: And Eli'sha sent a messenger to him, saying, "Go and wash in the Jordan seven times, and your flesh shall be restored, and you shall be clean."  
11: But Na'aman was angry, and went away, saying, "Behold, I thought that he would surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and wave his hand over the place, and cure the leper."  
12: Are not Aba'na and Pharpar, the rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? Could I not wash in them, and be clean?" So he turned and went away in a rage.  
13: But his servants came near and said to him, "My father, if the prophet had commanded you to do some great thing, would you not

have done it? How much rather, then, when he says to you, 'Wash, and be clean?'"

14: So he went down and dipped himself seven times in the Jordan, according to the word of the man of God; and his flesh was restored like the flesh of a little child, and he was clean.

15: Then he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and he came and stood before him; and he said, "Behold, I know that there is no God in all the earth but in Israel; so accept now a present from your servant."

16: But he said, "As the LORD lives, whom I serve, I will receive none." And he urged him to take it, but he refused.

17: Then Na'aman said, "If not, I pray you, let there be given to your servant two mules' burden of earth; for henceforth your servant will not offer burnt offering or sacrifice to any god but the LORD.

18: In this matter may the LORD pardon your servant: when my master goes into the house of Rimmon to worship there, leaning on my arm, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon, when I bow myself in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon your servant in this matter."

19: He said to him, "Go in peace." But when Na'aman had gone from him a short distance,

20: Gehazi, the servant of Eli'sha the man of God, said, "See, my master has spared this Na'aman the Syrian, in not accepting from his hand what he brought. As the LORD lives, I will run after him, and get something from him."

21: So Gehazi followed Na'aman. And when Na'aman saw some one running after him, he alighted from the chariot to meet him, and said, "Is all well?"

22: And he said, "All is well. My master has sent me to say, 'There have just now come to me from the hill country of E'phraim two young men of the sons of the prophets; pray, give them a talent of silver and two festal garments.'"

23: And Na'aman said, "Be pleased to accept two talents." And he urged him, and tied up two talents of silver in two bags, with two festal garments, and laid them upon two of his servants; and they carried them before Gehazi.

24: And when he came to the hill, he took them from their hand, and put them in the house; and he sent the men away, and they departed.

25: He went in, and stood before his master, and Eli'sha said to him, "Where have you been, Gehazi?" And he said, "Your servant went nowhere."

26: But he said to him, "Did I not go with you in spirit when the man turned from his chariot to meet you? Was it a time to accept money and garments, olive orchards and vineyards, sheep and oxen, menservants and maidservants?"

27: Therefore the leprosy of Na'aman shall cleave to you, and to your descendants for ever." So he went out from his presence a leper, as white as snow.

## Chapter 6

### Second Kings, chapter 6

1: Now the sons of the prophets said to Eli'sha, "See, the place where we dwell under your charge is too small for us.

2: Let us go to the Jordan and each of us get there a log, and let us make a place for us to dwell there." And he answered, "Go."

3: Then one of them said, "Be pleased to go with your servants." And he answered, "I will go."

4: So he went with them. And when they came to the Jordan, they cut down trees.

5: But as one was felling a log, his axe head fell into the water; and he cried out, "Alas, my master! It was borrowed."

6: Then the man of God said, "Where did it fall?" When he showed him the place, he cut off a stick, and threw it in there, and made the iron float.

7: And he said, "Take it up." So he reached out his hand and took it.

8: Once when the king of Syria was warring against Israel, he took counsel with his servants, saying, "At such and such a place shall be my camp."

9: But the man of God sent word to the king of Israel, "Beware that you do not pass this place, for the Syrians are going down there."

10: And the king of Israel sent to the place of which the man of God told him. Thus he used to warn him, so that he saved himself there more than once or twice.

11: And the mind of the king of Syria was greatly troubled because of this thing; and he called his servants and said to them, "Will you not show me who of us is for the king of Israel?"

12: And one of his servants said, "None, my lord, O king; but Eli'sha, the prophet who is in Israel, tells the king of Israel the words that you speak in your bedchamber."

13: And he said, "Go and see where he is, that I may send and seize him." It was told him, "Behold, he is in Dothan."

14: So he sent there horses and chariots and a great army; and they came by night, and surrounded the city.

15: When the servant of the man of God rose early in the morning and went out, behold, an army with horses and chariots was round about the city. And the servant said, "Alas, my master! What shall we do?"

16: He said, "Fear not, for those who are with us are more than those who are with them."

17: Then Eli'sha prayed, and said, "O LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes that he may see." So the LORD opened the eyes of the young man, and he saw; and behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire round about Eli'sha.

18: And when the Syrians came down against him, Eli'sha prayed to the LORD, and said, "Strike this people, I pray thee, with blindness." So he struck them with blindness in accordance with the prayer of Eli'sha.

19: And Eli'sha said to them, "This is not the way, and this is not the city; follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom you seek." And he led them to Sama'ria.

20: As soon as they entered Sama'ria, Eli'sha said, "O LORD, open the eyes of these men, that they may see." So the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw; and lo, they were in the midst of Sama'ria.

21: When the king of Israel saw them he said to Eli'sha, "My father, shall I slay them? Shall I slay them?"

22: He answered, "You shall not slay them. Would you slay those whom you have taken captive with your sword and with your bow? Set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink and go to their master."

23: So he prepared for them a great feast; and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. And the Syrians came no more on raids into the land of Israel.

24: Afterward Ben-ha'dad king of Syria mustered his entire army, and went up, and besieged Sama'ria.

25: And there was a great famine in Sama'ria, as they besieged it, until an ass's head was sold for eighty shekels of silver, and the fourth part of a kab of dove's dung for five shekels of silver.

26: Now as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, a woman cried out to him, saying, "Help, my lord, O king!"

27: And he said, "If the LORD will not help you, whence shall I help you? From the threshing floor, or from the wine press?"

28: And the king asked her, "What is your trouble?" She answered, "This woman said to me, 'Give your son, that we may eat him today, and we will eat my son tomorrow.'

29: So we boiled my son, and ate him. And on the next day I said to her, 'Give your son, that we may eat him'; but she has hidden her son."

30: When the king heard the words of the woman he rent his clothes -- now he was passing by upon the wall -- and the people looked, and behold, he had sackcloth beneath upon his body --

31: and he said, "May God do so to me, and more also, if the head of Eli'sha the son of Shaphat remains on his shoulders today."

32: Eli'sha was sitting in his house, and the elders were sitting with him. Now the king had dispatched a man from his presence; but before the messenger arrived Eli'sha said to the elders, "Do you see how this murderer has sent to take off my head? Look, when the messenger comes, shut the door, and hold the door fast against him. Is not the sound of his master's feet behind him?"

33: And while he was still speaking with them, the king came down to him and said, "This trouble is from the LORD! Why should I wait for the LORD any longer?"

## Chapter 7

### Second Kings, chapter 7

1: But Eli'sha said, "Hear the word of the LORD: thus says the LORD, Tomorrow about this time a measure of fine meal shall be sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, at the gate of Sama'ria."

2: Then the captain on whose hand the king leaned said to the man of God, "If the LORD himself should make windows in heaven, could this thing be?" But he said, "You shall see it with your own eyes, but you shall not eat of it."

3: Now there were four men who were lepers at the entrance to the gate; and they said to one another, "Why do we sit here till we die?"

4: If we say, 'Let us enter the city,' the famine is in the city, and we shall die there; and if we sit here, we die also. So now come, let us go over to the camp of the Syrians; if they spare our lives we shall live, and if they kill us we shall but die."

**2Kings 7:4 (4 Lepers in a conversation)**

**v4: If we say "We will enter into the city" then the famine is in the City and we shall die there, and if we sit here outside the Gate we will die here also (Syrian Army will kill them) Now therefore come let us fall unto the Syrians (Surrender) if they deliver us alive we will live and if they decide to kill us we will die but it will be quick.**

5: So they arose at twilight to go to the camp of the Syrians; but when they came to the edge of the camp of the Syrians, behold, there was no one there.

**2Kings 7:5**

**v5: So when evening came on they rose up in the twilight to go to the camp of the Syrians, and when they were come to the outpost of the Bivoac of the Syrians behold there was NO sentry there for the Lord had made the army of the Syrians to Hear a Noise, and this noise was like a noise of horses even the noise of a Great chariot army and they (the syrians) the King of Israel has hired against us the Kings of the Hitites and the Kings of the Egyptians to Attack us.**

6: For the Lord had made the army of the Syrians hear the sound of chariots, and of horses, the sound of a great army, so that they said to one another, "Behold, the king of Israel has hired against us the kings of the Hittites and the kings of Egypt to come upon us."

7: So they fled away in the twilight and forsook their tents, their horses, and their asses, leaving the camp as it was, and fled for their lives.

8: And when these lepers came to the edge of the camp, they went into a tent, and ate and drank, and they carried off silver and gold and clothing, and went and hid them; then they came back, and entered another tent, and carried off things from it, and went and hid them.

9: Then they said to one another, "We are not doing right. This day is a day of good news; if we are silent and wait until the morning light, punishment will overtake us; now therefore come, let us go and tell the king's household."

10: So they came and called to the gatekeepers of the city, and told them, "We came to the camp of the Syrians, and behold, there was no one to be seen or heard there, nothing but the horses tied, and the asses tied, and the tents as they were."

11: Then the gatekeepers called out, and it was told within the king's household.

12: And the king rose in the night, and said to his servants, "I will tell you what the Syrians have prepared against us. They know that we are hungry; therefore they have gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the open country, thinking, 'When they come out of the

city, we shall take them alive and get into the city."

13: And one of his servants said, "Let some men take five of the remaining horses, seeing that those who are left here will fare like the whole multitude of Israel that have already perished; let us send and see."

14: So they took two mounted men, and the king sent them after the army of the Syrians, saying, "Go and see."

15: So they went after them as far as the Jordan; and, lo, all the way was littered with garments and equipment which the Syrians had thrown away in their haste. And the messengers returned, and told the king.

16: Then the people went out, and plundered the camp of the Syrians. So a measure of fine meal was sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD.

17: Now the king had appointed the captain on whose hand he leaned to have charge of the gate; and the people trod upon him in the gate, so that he died, as the man of God had said when the king came down to him.

18: For when the man of God had said to the king, "Two measures of barley shall be sold for a shekel, and a measure of fine meal for a shekel, about this time tomorrow in the gate of Sama'ria,"

19: the captain had answered the man of God, "If the LORD himself should make windows in heaven, could such a thing be?" And he had said, "You shall see it with your own eyes, but you shall not eat of it."

20: And so it happened to him, for the people trod upon him in the gate and he died.

## Chapter 8

### Second Kings, chapter 8

1: Now Eli'sha had said to the woman whose son he had restored to life, "Arise, and depart with your household, and sojourn wherever you can; for the LORD has called for a famine, and it will come upon the land for seven years."

2: So the woman arose, and did according to the word of the man of God; she went with her household and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years.

3: And at the end of the seven years, when the woman returned from the land of the Philistines, she went forth to appeal to the king for her house and her land.

4: Now the king was talking with Geha'zi the servant of the man of God, saying, "Tell me all the great things that Eli'sha has done."

5: And while he was telling the king how Eli'sha had restored the dead to life, behold, the woman whose son he had restored to life appealed to the king for her house and her land. And Geha'zi said, "My lord, O king, here is the woman, and here is her son whom Eli'sha restored to life."

6: And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed an official for her, saying, "Restore all that was hers, together with all the produce of the fields from the day that she left the land until now."

7: Now Eli'sha came to Damascus. Ben-ha'dad the king of Syria was sick; and when it was told him, "The man of God has come here,"

8: the king said to Haz'ael, "Take a present with you and go to meet the man of God, and inquire of the LORD through him, saying, 'Shall I recover from this sickness?'"

9: So Haz'ael went to meet him, and took a present with him, all kinds of goods of Damascus, forty camel loads. When he came and stood before him, he said, "Your son Ben-ha'dad king of Syria has sent me to you, saying, 'Shall I recover from this sickness?'"

10: And Eli'sha said to him, "Go, say to him, 'You shall certainly recover'; but the LORD has shown me that he shall certainly die."

11: And he fixed his gaze and stared at him, until he was ashamed. And the man of God wept.

12: And Haz'ael said, "Why does my lord weep?" He answered, "Because I know the evil that you will do to the people of Israel; you will set on fire their fortresses, and you will slay their young men with the sword, and dash in pieces their little ones, and rip up their women with child."

**v12: And hazael said to Elisha "why does my Lord weep", and Elisha said to him "I know the evil you will do to the people of Israel; You will set afire their fortifications, you will kill their young men with the sword and their little children you will bash their heads in and their pregnant women your soldiers will rip open".**

13: And Haz'ael said, "What is your servant, who is but a dog, that he should do this great thing?" Eli'sha answered, "The LORD has shown me that you are to be king over Syria."

14: Then he departed from Eli'sha, and came to his master, who said to him, "What did Eli'sha say to you?" And he answered, "He told me that you would certainly recover."

15: But on the morrow he took the coverlet and dipped it in water and spread it over his face, till he died. And Haz'ael became king in his stead.

16: In the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab, king of Israel, Jeho'ram the son of Jehosh'aphat, king of Judah, began to reign.

17: He was thirty-two years old when he became king, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

18: And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as the house of Ahab had done, for the daughter of Ahab was his wife. And he did what was evil in the sight of the LORD.

19: Yet the LORD would not destroy Judah, for the sake of David his servant, since he promised to give a lamp to him and to his sons for ever.

**v19: Therefore the LORD was not willing to destroy Judah, for the sake of David his servant, since he promised to give him a descent on the throne through his sons for ever.**

20: In his days Edom revolted from the rule of Judah, and set up a king of their own.

21: Then Joram passed over to Za'ir with all his chariots, and rose by night, and he and his chariot commanders smote the E'domites who had surrounded him; but his army fled home.

22: So Edom revolted from the rule of Judah to this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time.

23: Now the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?

24: So Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David; and Ahazi'ah his son reigned in his stead.

25: In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab, king of Israel, Ahazi'ah the son of Jeho'ram, king of Judah, began to reign.

26: Ahazi'ah was twenty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Athali'ah; she was a granddaughter of Omri king of Israel.

27: He also walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did what was evil in the sight of the LORD, as the house of Ahab had done, for he was son-in-law to the house of Ahab.

28: He went with Joram the son of Ahab to make war against Haz'ael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead, where the Syrians wounded Joram.

29: And King Joram returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Haz'ael king of Syria. And Ahazi'ah the son of Jeho'ram king of Judah went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

## Chapter 9

### Second Kings, chapter 9

1: Then Eli'sha the prophet called one of the sons of the prophets and said to him, "Gird up your loins, and take this flask of oil in your hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead.

2: And when you arrive, look there for Jehu the son of Jehosh'aphat, son of Nimshi; and go in and bid him rise from among his fellows, and lead him to an inner chamber.

3: Then take the flask of oil, and pour it on his head, and say, `Thus says the LORD, I anoint you king over Israel.' Then open the door and flee; do not tarry."

4: So the young man, the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead.

5: And when he came, behold, the commanders of the army were in council; and he said, "I have an errand to you, O commander." And Jehu said, "To which of us all?" And he said, "To you, O commander."

6: So he arose, and went into the house; and the young man poured the oil on his head, saying to him, "Thus says the LORD the God of Israel, I anoint you king over the people of the LORD, over Israel.

7: And you shall strike down the house of Ahab your master, that I may avenge on Jez'ebel the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD.

8: For the whole house of Ahab shall perish; and I will cut off from Ahab every male, bond or free, in Israel.

9: And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of Jerobo'am the son of Nebat, and like the house of Ba'asha the son of Ahi'jah.

10: And the dogs shall eat Jez'ebel in the territory of Jezreel, and none shall bury her." Then he opened the door, and fled.

11: When Jehu came out to the servants of his master, they said to him, "Is all well? Why did this mad fellow come to you?" And he said to them, "You know the fellow and his talk."

12: And they said, "That is not true; tell us now." And he said, "Thus and so he spoke to me, saying, `Thus says the LORD, I anoint you king over Israel.'"

13: Then in haste every man of them took his garment, and put it under him on the bare steps, and they blew the trumpet, and proclaimed, "Jehu is king."

14: Thus Jehu the son of Jehosh'aphat the son of Nimshi conspired against Joram. (Now Joram with all Israel had been on guard at Ramoth-gilead against Haz'ael king of Syria;

15: but King Joram had returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him, when he fought with Haz'ael king of Syria.) So Jehu said, "If this is your mind, then let no one slip out of the city to go and tell the news in Jezreel."

16: Then Jehu mounted his chariot, and went to Jezreel, for Joram lay there. And Ahazi'ah king of Judah had come down to visit Joram.

17: Now the watchman was standing on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, "I see a company." And Joram said, "Take a horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, `Is it peace?'"

18: So a man on horseback went to meet him, and said, "Thus says the king, `Is it peace?'" And Jehu said, "What have you to do with peace? Turn round and ride behind me." And the watchman reported, saying, "The messenger reached them, but he is not coming back."

19: Then he sent out a second horseman, who came to them, and said, "Thus the king has said, `Is it peace?'" And Jehu answered, "What have you to do with peace? Turn round and ride behind me."

20: Again the watchman reported, "He reached them, but he is not coming back. And the driving is like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he drives furiously."

21: Joram said, "Make ready." And they made ready his chariot. Then Joram king of Israel and Ahazi'ah king of Judah set out, each in his chariot, and went to meet Jehu, and met him at the property of Naboth the Jezreelite.

22: And when Joram saw Jehu, he said, "Is it peace, Jehu?" He answered, "What peace can there be, so long as the harlotries and the sorceries of your mother Jez'ebel are so many?"

23: Then Joram reined about and fled, saying to Ahazi'ah, "Treachery, O Ahazi'ah!"

24: And Jehu drew his bow with his full strength, and shot Joram between the shoulders, so that the arrow pierced his heart, and he sank in his chariot.

25: Jehu said to Bidkar his aide, "Take him up, and cast him on the plot of ground belonging to Naboth the Jezreelite; for remember, when you and I rode side by side behind Ahab his father, how the LORD uttered this oracle against him:

26: 'As surely as I saw yesterday the blood of Naboth and the blood of his sons -- says the LORD -- I will requite you on this plot of ground.' Now therefore take him up and cast him on the plot of ground, in accordance with the word of the LORD."

27: When Ahazi'ah the king of Judah saw this, he fled in the direction of Beth-haggan. And Jehu pursued him, and said, "Shoot him also"; and they shot him in the chariot at the ascent of Gur, which is by Ibleam. And he fled to Megid'do, and died there.

28: His servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his tomb with his fathers in the city of David.

29: In the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab, Ahazi'ah began to reign over Judah.

30: When Jehu came to Jezreel, Jez'ebel heard of it; and she painted her eyes, and adorned her head, and looked out of the window.

31: And as Jehu entered the gate, she said, "Is it peace, you Zimri, murderer of your master?"

32: And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, "Who is on my side? Who?" Two or three eunuchs looked out at him.

33: He said, "Throw her down." So they threw her down; and some of her blood splattered on the wall and on the horses, and they trampled on her.

34: Then he went in and ate and drank; and he said, "See now to this cursed woman, and bury her; for she is a king's daughter."

35: But when they went to bury her, they found no more of her than the skull and the feet and the palms of her hands.

36: When they came back and told him, he said, "This is the word of the LORD, which he spoke by his servant Eli'jah the Tishbite, 'In the territory of Jezreel the dogs shall eat the flesh of Jez'ebel;

37: and the corpse of Jez'ebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field in the territory of Jezreel, so that no one can say, This is Jez'ebel.'"

#### Chapter 10 Second Kings, chapter 10

1: Now Ahab had seventy sons in Sama'ria. So Jehu wrote letters, and sent them to Sama'ria, to the rulers of the city, to the elders, and to the guardians of the sons of Ahab, saying,

2: "Now then, as soon as this letter comes to you, seeing your master's sons are with you, and there are with you chariots and horses, fortified cities also, and weapons,

3: select the best and fittest of your master's sons and set him on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house."

4: But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, "Behold, the two kings could not stand before him; how then can we stand?"

5: So he who was over the palace, and he who was over the city, together with the elders and the guardians, sent to Jehu, saying, "We are your servants, and we will do all that you bid us. We will not make any one king; do whatever is good in your eyes."

6: Then he wrote to them a second letter, saying, "If you are on my side, and if you are ready to obey me, take the heads of your master's sons, and come to me at Jezreel tomorrow at this time." Now the king's sons, seventy persons, were with the great men of the city, who were bringing them up.

7: And when the letter came to them, they took the king's sons, and slew them, seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent them to him at Jezreel.

8: When the messenger came and told him, "They have brought the heads of the king's sons," he said, "Lay them in two heaps at the entrance of the gate until the morning."

9: Then in the morning, when he went out, he stood, and said to all the people, "You are innocent. It was I who conspired against my master, and slew him; but who struck down all these?"

10: Know then that there shall fall to the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spoke concerning the house of Ahab; for the LORD has done what he said by his servant Eli'jah."

11: So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, all his great men, and his familiar friends, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

12: Then he set out and went to Sama'ria. On the way, when he was at Beth-eked of the Shepherds,

13: Jehu met the kinsmen of Ahazi'ah king of Judah, and he said, "Who are you?" And they answered, "We are the kinsmen of Ahazi'ah, and we came down to visit the royal princes and the sons of the queen mother."

14: He said, "Take them alive." And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of Beth-eked, forty-two persons, and he spared none of them.

15: And when he departed from there, he met Jehon'adab the son of Rechab coming to meet him; and he greeted him, and said to him, "Is your heart true to my heart as mine is to yours?" And Jehon'adab answered, "It is." Jehu said, "If it is, give me your hand." So he gave him his hand. And Jehu took him up with him into the chariot.

16: And he said, "Come with me, and see my zeal for the LORD." So he had him ride in his chariot.

17: And when he came to Sama'ria, he slew all that remained to Ahab in Sama'ria, till he had wiped them out, according to the word of the LORD which he spoke to Eli'jah.

18: Then Jehu assembled all the people, and said to them, "Ahab served Ba'al a little; but Jehu will serve him much.

19: Now therefore call to me all the prophets of Ba'al, all his worshipers and all his priests; let none be missing, for I have a great

sacrifice to offer to Ba'al; whoever is missing shall not live." But Jehu did it with cunning in order to destroy the worshipers of Ba'al.

20: And Jehu ordered, "Sanctify a solemn assembly for Ba'al." So they proclaimed it.

21: And Jehu sent throughout all Israel; and all the worshipers of Ba'al came, so that there was not a man left who did not come. And they entered the house of Ba'al, and the house of Ba'al was filled from one end to the other.

22: He said to him who was in charge of the wardrobe, "Bring out the vestments for all the worshipers of Ba'al." So he brought out the vestments for them.

23: Then Jehu went into the house of Ba'al with Jehon'adab the son of Rechab; and he said to the worshipers of Ba'al, "Search, and see that there is no servant of the LORD here among you, but only the worshipers of Ba'al."

24: Then he went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings. Now Jehu had stationed eighty men outside, and said, "The man who allows any of those whom I give into your hands to escape shall forfeit his life."

25: So as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, Jehu said to the guard and to the officers, "Go in and slay them; let not a man escape." So when they put them to the sword, the guard and the officers cast them out and went into the inner room of the house of Ba'al

26: and they brought out the pillar that was in the house of Ba'al, and burned it.

27: And they demolished the pillar of Ba'al, and demolished the house of Ba'al, and made it a latrine to this day.

28: Thus Jehu wiped out Ba'al from Israel.

29: But Jehu did not turn aside from the sins of Jerobo'am the son of Nebat, which he made Israel to sin, the golden calves that were in Bethel, and in Dan.

30: And the LORD said to Jehu, "Because you have done well in carrying out what is right in my eyes, and have done to the house of Ahab according to all that was in my heart, your sons of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel."

31: But Jehu was not careful to walk in the law of the LORD the God of Israel with all his heart; he did not turn from the sins of Jerobo'am, which he made Israel to sin.

32: In those days the LORD began to cut off parts of Israel. Haz'ael defeated them throughout the territory of Israel:

33: from the Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manas'sites, from Aro'er, which is by the valley of the Arnon, that is, Gilead and Bashan.

34: Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

35: So Jehu slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Sama'ria. And Jeho'ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

36: The time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Sama'ria was twenty-eight years.

## Chapter 11

### Second Kings, chapter 11

1: Now when Athali'ah the mother of Ahazi'ah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the royal family.

2: But Jehosh'eba, the daughter of King Joram, sister of Ahazi'ah, took Jo'ash the son of Ahazi'ah, and stole him away from among the king's sons who were about to be slain, and she put him and his nurse in a bedchamber. Thus she hid him from Athali'ah, so that he was not slain;

3: and he remained with her six years, hid in the house of the LORD, while Athali'ah reigned over the land.

4: But in the seventh year Jehoi'ada sent and brought the captains of the Carites and of the guards, and had them come to him in the house of the LORD; and he made a covenant with them and put them under oath in the house of the LORD, and he showed them the king's son.

5: And he commanded them, "This is the thing that you shall do: one third of you, those who come off duty on the sabbath and guard the king's house

6: (another third being at the gate Sur and a third at the gate behind the guards), shall guard the palace;

7: and the two divisions of you, which come on duty in force on the sabbath and guard the house of the LORD,

8: shall surround the king, each with his weapons in his hand; and whoever approaches the ranks is to be slain. Be with the king when he goes out and when he comes in."

9: The captains did according to all that Jehoi'ada the priest commanded, and each brought his men who were to go off duty on the sabbath, with those who were to come on duty on the sabbath, and came to Jehoi'ada the priest.

10: And the priest delivered to the captains the spears and shields that had been King David's, which were in the house of the LORD;

11: and the guards stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, from the south side of the house to the north side of the house, around the altar and the house.

12: Then he brought out the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and gave him the testimony; and they proclaimed him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said, "Long live the king!"

13: When Athali'ah heard the noise of the guard and of the people, she went into the house of the LORD to the people;

14: and when she looked, there was the king standing by the pillar, according to the custom, and the captains and the trumpeters beside the king, and all the people of the land rejoicing and blowing trumpets. And Athali'ah rent her clothes, and cried, "Treason! Treason!"

15: Then Jehoi'ada the priest commanded the captains who were set over the army, "Bring her out between the ranks; and slay with the sword any one who follows her." For the priest said, "Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD."

16: So they laid hands on her; and she went through the horses' entrance to the king's house, and there she was slain.



17: And Jehoi'ada made a covenant between the LORD and the king and people, that they should be the LORD's people; and also between the king and the people.

18: Then all the people of the land went to the house of Ba'al, and tore it down; his altars and his images they broke in pieces, and they slew Mattan the priest of Ba'al before the altars. And the priest posted watchmen over the house of the LORD.

19: And he took the captains, the Carites, the guards, and all the people of the land; and they brought the king down from the house of the LORD, marching through the gate of the guards to the king's house. And he took his seat on the throne of the kings.

20: So all the people of the land rejoiced; and the city was quiet after Athali'ah had been slain with the sword at the king's house.

21: Jeho'ash was seven years old when he began to reign.

## Chapter 12

### Second Kings, chapter 12

1: In the seventh year of Jehu Jeho'ash began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Zib'iah of Beer-sheba.

2: And Jeho'ash did what was right in the eyes of the LORD all his days, because Jehoi'ada the priest instructed him.

3: Nevertheless the high places were not taken away; the people continued to sacrifice and burn incense on the high places.

4: Jeho'ash said to the priests, "All the money of the holy things which is brought into the house of the LORD, the money for which each man is assessed -- the money from the assessment of persons -- and the money which a man's heart prompts him to bring into the house of the LORD,

5: let the priests take, each from his acquaintance; and let them repair the house wherever any need of repairs is discovered."

6: But by the twenty-third year of King Jeho'ash the priests had made no repairs on the house.

7: Therefore King Jeho'ash summoned Jehoi'ada the priest and the other priests and said to them, "Why are you not repairing the house? Now therefore take no more money from your acquaintances, but hand it over for the repair of the house."

8: So the priests agreed that they should take no more money from the people, and that they should not repair the house.

9: Then Jehoi'ada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar on the right side as one entered the house of the LORD; and the priests who guarded the threshold put in it all the money that was brought into the house of the LORD.

10: And whenever they saw that there was much money in the chest, the king's secretary and the high priest came up and they counted and tied up in bags the money that was found in the house of the LORD.

11: Then they would give the money that was weighed out into the hands of the workmen who had the oversight of the house of the LORD; and they paid it out to the carpenters and the builders who worked upon the house of the LORD,

12: and to the masons and the stonecutters, as well as to buy timber and quarried stone for making repairs on the house of the LORD, and for any outlay upon the repairs of the house.

13: But there were not made for the house of the LORD basins of silver, snuffers, bowls, trumpets, or any vessels of gold, or of silver, from the money that was brought into the house of the LORD,

14: for that was given to the workmen who were repairing the house of the LORD with it.

15: And they did not ask an accounting from the men into whose hand they delivered the money to pay out to the workmen, for they dealt honestly.

16: The money from the guilt offerings and the money from the sin offerings was not brought into the house of the LORD; it belonged to the priests.

17: At that time Haz'ael king of Syria went up and fought against Gath, and took it. But when Haz'ael set his face to go up against Jerusalem,

18: Jeho'ash king of Judah took all the votive gifts that Jehosh'aphat and Jeho'ram and Ahazi'ah, his fathers, the kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own votive gifts, and all the gold that was found in the treasuries of the house of the LORD and of the king's house, and sent these to Haz'ael king of Syria. Then Haz'ael went away from Jerusalem.

19: Now the rest of the acts of Jo'ash, and all that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?

20: His servants arose and made a conspiracy, and slew Jo'ash in the house of Millo, on the way that goes down to Silla.

21: It was Jo'zacar the son of Shim'e-ath and Jeho'zabad the son of Shomer, his servants, who struck him down, so that he died. And they buried him with his fathers in the city of David, and Amazi'ah his son reigned in his stead.

## Chapter 13

### Second Kings, chapter 13

1: In the twenty-third year of Jo'ash the son of Ahazi'ah, king of Judah, Jeho'ahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Sama'ria, and he reigned seventeen years.

2: He did what was evil in the sight of the LORD, and followed the sins of Jerobo'am the son of Nebat, which he made Israel to sin; he did not depart from them.

3: And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he gave them continually into the hand of Haz'ael king of Syria and into the hand of Ben-ha'dad the son of Haz'ael.

4: Then Jeho'ahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened to him; for he saw the oppression of Israel, how the king of Syria oppressed them.

5: (Therefore the LORD gave Israel a savior, so that they escaped from the hand of the Syrians; and the people of Israel dwelt in their

homes as formerly.

6: Nevertheless they did not depart from the sins of the house of Jerobo'am, which he made Israel to sin, but walked in them; and the Ashe'rah also remained in Sama'ria.)

7: For there was not left to Jeho'ahaz an army of more than fifty horsemen and ten chariots and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them and made them like the dust at threshing.

8: Now the rest of the acts of Jeho'ahaz and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

9: So Jeho'ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Sama'ria; and Jo'ash his son reigned in his stead.

10: In the thirty-seventh year of Jo'ash king of Judah Jeho'ash the son of Jeho'ahaz began to reign over Israel in Sama'ria, and he reigned sixteen years.

11: He also did what was evil in the sight of the LORD; he did not depart from all the sins of Jerobo'am the son of Nebat, which he made Israel to sin, but he walked in them.

12: Now the rest of the acts of Jo'ash, and all that he did, and the might with which he fought against Amazi'ah king of Judah, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

13: So Jo'ash slept with his fathers, and Jerobo'am sat upon his throne; and Jo'ash was buried in Sama'ria with the kings of Israel.

14: Now when Eli'sha had fallen sick with the illness of which he was to die, Jo'ash king of Israel went down to him, and wept before him, crying, "My father, my father! The chariots of Israel and its horsemen!"

15: And Eli'sha said to him, "Take a bow and arrows"; so he took a bow and arrows.

16: Then he said to the king of Israel, "Draw the bow"; and he drew it. And Eli'sha laid his hands upon the king's hands.

17: And he said, "Open the window eastward"; and he opened it. Then Eli'sha said, "Shoot"; and he shot. And he said, "The LORD's arrow of victory, the arrow of victory over Syria! For you shall fight the Syrians in Aphek until you have made an end of them."

18: And he said, "Take the arrows"; and he took them. And he said to the king of Israel, "Strike the ground with them"; and he struck three times, and stopped.

19: Then the man of God was angry with him, and said, "You should have struck five or six times; then you would have struck down Syria until you had made an end of it, but now you will strike down Syria only three times."

20: So Eli'sha died, and they buried him. Now bands of Moabites used to invade the land in the spring of the year.

21: And as a man was being buried, lo, a marauding band was seen and the man was cast into the grave of Eli'sha; and as soon as the man touched the bones of Eli'sha, he revived, and stood on his feet.

22: Now Haz'ael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jeho'ahaz.

**v22: Now Haz'ael king of Syria had oppressed Israel all the days of Jeho'ahaz.**

23: But the LORD was gracious to them and had compassion on them, and he turned toward them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them; nor has he cast them from his presence until now.

**v23: But the LORD was gracious to them in the northern kingdom and had compassion on them, and he was caused to turn toward them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and he would not destroy them in the northern kingdom because of the pivot of mature believers; nor would he cast them from his presence until this time.**

24: When Haz'ael king of Syria died, Ben-ha'dad his son became king in his stead.

25: Then Jeho'ash the son of Jeho'ahaz took again from Ben-ha'dad the son of Haz'ael the cities which he had taken from Jeho'ahaz his father in war. Three times Jo'ash defeated him and recovered the cities of Israel.

## Chapter 14

### Second Kings, chapter 14

1: In the second year of Jo'ash the son of Jeho'ahaz, king of Israel, Amazi'ah the son of Jo'ash, king of Judah, began to reign.

2: He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jeho-ad'din of Jerusalem.

3: And he did what was right in the eyes of the LORD, yet not like David his father; he did in all things as Jo'ash his father had done.

**v3: And he, Amaziah manufactured from Metabolized Bible Doctrine the integrity in the eyes of the LORD, yet not like David his ancestor; he did in all things as Jo'ash his father had done.**

4: But the high places were not removed; the people still sacrificed and burned incense on the high places.

5: And as soon as the royal power was firmly in his hand he killed his servants who had slain the king his father.

6: But he did not put to death the children of the murderers; according to what is written in the book of the law of Moses, where the LORD commanded, "The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, or the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall die for his own sin."

7: He killed ten thousand E'domites in the Valley of Salt and took Sela by storm, and called it Jok'the-el, which is its name to this day.

8: Then Amazi'ah sent messengers to Jeho'ash the son of Jeho'ahaz, son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, "Come, let us look one another in the face."

9: And Jeho'ash king of Israel sent word to Amazi'ah king of Judah, "A thistle on Lebanon sent to a cedar on Lebanon, saying, 'Give your daughter to my son for a wife'; and a wild beast of Lebanon passed by and trampled down the thistle.

10: You have indeed smitten Edom, and your heart has lifted you up. Be content with your glory, and stay at home; for why should you provoke trouble so that you fall, you and Judah with you?"

11: But Amazi'ah would not listen. So Jeho'ash king of Israel went up, and he and Amazi'ah king of Judah faced one another in battle at Beth-she'mesh, which belongs to Judah.

12: And Judah was defeated by Israel, and every man fled to his home.

13: And Jeho'ash king of Israel captured Amazi'ah king of Judah, the son of Jeho'ash, son of Ahazi'ah, at Beth-she'mesh, and came to Jerusalem, and broke down the wall of Jerusalem for four hundred cubits, from the E'phraim Gate to the Corner Gate.

14: And he seized all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the LORD and in the treasuries of the king's house, also hostages, and he returned to Sama'ria.

15: Now the rest of the acts of Jeho'ash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amazi'ah king of Judah, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

16: And Jeho'ash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Sama'ria with the kings of Israel; and Jerobo'am his son reigned in his stead.

17: Amazi'ah the son of Jo'ash, king of Judah, lived fifteen years after the death of Jeho'ash son of Jeho'ahaz, king of Israel.

18: Now the rest of the deeds of Amazi'ah, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?

19: And they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem, and he fled to Lachish. But they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

20: And they brought him upon horses; and he was buried in Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

21: And all the people of Judah took Azari'ah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Amazi'ah.

22: He built Elath and restored it to Judah, after the king slept with his fathers.

23: In the fifteenth year of Amazi'ah the son of Jo'ash, king of Judah, Jerobo'am the son of Jo'ash, king of Israel, began to reign in Sama'ria, and he reigned forty-one years.

24: And he did what was evil in the sight of the LORD; he did not depart from all the sins of Jerobo'am the son of Nebat, which he made Israel to sin.

25: He restored the border of Israel from the entrance of Hamath as far as the Sea of the Arabah, according to the word of the LORD, the God of Israel, which he spoke by his servant Jonah the son of Amit'tai, the prophet, who was from Gath-he'pher.

26: For the LORD saw that the affliction of Israel was very bitter, for there was none left, bond or free, and there was none to help Israel.

27: But the LORD had not said that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven, so he saved them by the hand of Jerobo'am the son of Jo'ash.

28: Now the rest of the acts of Jerobo'am, and all that he did, and his might, how he fought, and how he recovered for Israel Damascus and Hamath, which had belonged to Judah, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

29: And Jerobo'am slept with his fathers, the kings of Israel, and Zechari'ah his son reigned in his stead.

## Chapter 15

### Second Kings, chapter 15

1: In the twenty-seventh year of Jerobo'am king of Israel Azari'ah the son of Amazi'ah, king of Judah, began to reign.

2: He was sixteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jecoli'ah of Jerusalem.

3: And he did what was right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that his father Amazi'ah had done.

4: Nevertheless the high places were not taken away; the people still sacrificed and burned incense on the high places.

5: And the LORD smote the king, so that he was a leper to the day of his death, and he dwelt in a separate house. And Jotham the king's son was over the household, governing the people of the land.

6: Now the rest of the acts of Azari'ah, and all that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?

7: And Azari'ah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David, and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

8: In the thirty-eighth year of Azari'ah king of Judah Zechari'ah the son of Jerobo'am reigned over Israel in Sama'ria six months.

9: And he did what was evil in the sight of the LORD, as his fathers had done. He did not depart from the sins of Jerobo'am the son of Nebat, which he made Israel to sin.

10: Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and struck him down at Ibleam, and killed him, and reigned in his stead.

11: Now the rest of the deeds of Zechari'ah, behold, they are written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel.

12: (This was the promise of the LORD which he gave to Jehu, "Your sons shall sit upon the throne of Israel to the fourth generation." And so it came to pass.)

13: Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the thirty-ninth year of Uzzi'ah king of Judah, and he reigned one month in Sama'ria.

14: Then Men'ahem the son of Gadi came up from Tirzah and came to Sama'ria, and he struck down Shallum the son of Jabesh in Sama'ria and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

15: Now the rest of the deeds of Shallum, and the conspiracy which he made, behold, they are written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel.

16: At that time Men'ahem sacked Tappuah and all who were in it and its territory from Tirzah on; because they did not open it to him, therefore he sacked it, and he ripped up all the women in it who were with child.

17: In the thirty-ninth year of Azari'ah king of Judah Men'ahem the son of Gadi began to reign over Israel, and he reigned ten years in Sama'ria.

18: And he did what was evil in the sight of the LORD; he did not depart all his days from all the sins of Jerobo'am the son of Nebat, which he made Israel to sin.

19: Pul the king of Assyria came against the land; and Men'ahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that he might help him to confirm his hold of the royal power.

20: Men'ahem exacted the money from Israel, that is, from all the wealthy men, fifty shekels of silver from every man, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back, and did not stay there in the land.

21: Now the rest of the deeds of Men'ahem, and all that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

22: And Men'ahem slept with his fathers, and Pekahi'ah his son reigned in his stead.

23: In the fiftieth year of Azari'ah king of Judah Pekahi'ah the son of Men'ahem began to reign over Israel in Sama'ria, and he reigned two years.

24: And he did what was evil in the sight of the LORD; he did not turn away from the sins of Jerobo'am the son of Nebat, which he made Israel to sin.

25: And Pekah the son of Remali'ah, his captain, conspired against him with fifty men of the Gileadites, and slew him in Sama'ria, in the citadel of the king's house; he slew him, and reigned in his stead.

26: Now the rest of the deeds of Pekahi'ah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel.

27: In the fifty-second year of Azari'ah king of Judah Pekah the son of Remali'ah began to reign over Israel in Sama'ria, and reigned twenty years.

28: And he did what was evil in the sight of the LORD; he did not depart from the sins of Jerobo'am the son of Nebat, which he made Israel to sin.

29: In the days of Pekah king of Israel Tig'lath-pile'ser king of Assyria came and captured I'jon, A'bel-beth-ma'acah, Jan-o'ah, Kedesh, Hazor, Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naph'tali; and he carried the people captive to Assyria.

30: Then Hoshe'a the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remali'ah, and struck him down, and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzzi'ah.

31: Now the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel.

32: In the second year of Pekah the son of Remali'ah, king of Israel, Jotham the son of Uzzi'ah, king of Judah, began to reign.

33: He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jeru'sha the daughter of Zadok.

34: And he did what was right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzzi'ah had done.

35: Nevertheless the high places were not removed; the people still sacrificed and burned incense on the high places. He built the upper gate of the house of the LORD.

36: Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?

37: In those days the LORD began to send Rezin the king of Syria and Pekah the son of Remali'ah against Judah.

38: Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father; and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

## Chapter 16

### Second Kings, chapter 16

1: In the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remali'ah, Ahaz the son of Jotham, king of Judah, began to reign.

2: Ahaz was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And he did not do what was right in the eyes of the LORD his God, as his father David had done,

**v2: Ahaz was twenty years old when he began king, and he ruled sixteen years in Jerusalem. And he did not do what was right in the eyes of the LORD his God, like his ancestor David had done,**

3: but he walked in the way of the kings of Israel. He even burned his son as an offering, according to the abominable practices of the nations whom the LORD drove out before the people of Israel.

4: And he sacrificed and burned incense on the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5: Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah the son of Remali'ah, king of Israel, came up to wage war on Jerusalem, and they besieged Ahaz but could not conquer him.

6: At that time the king of Edom recovered Elath for Edom, and drove the men of Judah from Elath; and the E'domites came to Elath, where they dwell to this day.

7: So Ahaz sent messengers to Tig'lath-pile'ser king of Assyria, saying, "I am your servant and your son. Come up, and rescue me from the hand of the king of Syria and from the hand of the king of Israel, who are attacking me."

8: Ahaz also took the silver and gold that was found in the house of the LORD and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent a present to the king of Assyria.

9: And the king of Assyria hearkened to him; the king of Assyria marched up against Damascus, and took it, carrying its people captive to Kir, and he killed Rezin.

10: When King Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tig'lath-pile'ser king of Assyria, he saw the altar that was at Damascus. And King Ahaz sent to Uri'ah the priest a model of the altar, and its pattern, exact in all its details.

11: And Uri'ah the priest built the altar; in accordance with all that King Ahaz had sent from Damascus, so Uri'ah the priest made it,

before King Ahaz arrived from Damascus.

12: And when the king came from Damascus, the king viewed the altar. Then the king drew near to the altar, and went up on it, 13: and burned his burnt offering and his cereal offering, and poured his drink offering, and threw the blood of his peace offerings upon the altar.

14: And the bronze altar which was before the LORD he removed from the front of the house, from the place between his altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north side of his altar.

15: And King Ahaz commanded Uri'ah the priest, saying, "Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt offering, and the evening cereal offering, and the king's burnt offering, and his cereal offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their cereal offering, and their drink offering; and throw upon it all the blood of the burnt offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice; but the bronze altar shall be for me to inquire by."

16: Uri'ah the priest did all this, as King Ahaz commanded.

17: And King Ahaz cut off the frames of the stands, and removed the laver from them, and he took down the sea from off the bronze oxen that were under it, and put it upon a pediment of stone.

18: And the covered way for the sabbath which had been built inside the palace, and the outer entrance for the king he removed from the house of the LORD, because of the king of Assyria.

19: Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?

20: And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David; and Hezeki'ah his son reigned in his stead.

## Chapter 17

### Second Kings, chapter 17

to reign in Sama'ria over Israel, and he reigned nine years.

2: And he did what was evil in the sight of the LORD, yet not as the kings of Israel who were before him.

3: Against him came up Shalmane'ser king of Assyria; and Hoshe'a became his vassal, and paid him tribute.

4: But the king of Assyria found treachery in Hoshe'a; for he had sent messengers to So, king of Egypt, and offered no tribute to the king of Assyria, as he had done year by year; therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.

5: Then the king of Assyria invaded all the land and came to Sama'ria, and for three years he besieged it.

6: In the ninth year of Hoshe'a the king of Assyria captured Sama'ria, and he carried the Israelites away to Assyria, and placed them in Halah, and on the Habor, the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

7: And this was so, because the people of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, who had brought them up out of the land of Egypt from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods

8: and walked in the customs of the nations whom the LORD drove out before the people of Israel, and in the customs which the kings of Israel had introduced.

9: And the people of Israel did secretly against the LORD their God things that were not right. They built for themselves high places at all their towns, from watchtower to fortified city;

10: they set up for themselves pillars and Ashe'rim on every high hill and under every green tree;

11: and there they burned incense on all the high places, as the nations did whom the LORD carried away before them. And they did wicked things, provoking the LORD to anger,

12: and they served idols, of which the LORD had said to them, "You shall not do this."

13: Yet the LORD warned Israel and Judah by every prophet and every seer, saying, "Turn from your evil ways and keep my commandments and my statutes, in accordance with all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets."

14: But they would not listen, but were stubborn, as their fathers had been, who did not believe in the LORD their God.

15: They despised his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and the warnings which he gave them. They went after false idols, and became false, and they followed the nations that were round about them, concerning whom the LORD had commanded them that they should not do like them.

16: And they forsook all the commandments of the LORD their God, and made for themselves molten images of two calves; and they made an Ashe'rah, and worshiped all the host of heaven, and served Ba'al.

17: And they burned their sons and their daughters as offerings, and used divination and sorcery, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD, provoking him to anger.

18: Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight; none was left but the tribe of Judah only.

19: Judah also did not keep the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the customs which Israel had introduced.

20: And the LORD rejected all the descendants of Israel, and afflicted them, and gave them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.

21: When he had torn Israel from the house of David they made Jerobo'am the son of Nebat king. And Jerobo'am drove Israel from following the LORD and made them commit great sin.

22: The people of Israel walked in all the sins which Jerobo'am did; they did not depart from them,

23: until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he had spoken by all his servants the prophets. So Israel was exiled from their own land to Assyria until this day.

24: And the king of Assyria brought people from Babylon, Cuthah, Avva, Hamath, and Sephar-va'im, and placed them in the cities of

Sama'ria instead of the people of Israel; and they took possession of Sama'ria, and dwelt in its cities.

25: And at the beginning of their dwelling there, they did not fear the LORD; therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which killed some of them.

26: So the king of Assyria was told, "The nations which you have carried away and placed in the cities of Sama'ria do not know the law of the god of the land; therefore he has sent lions among them, and behold, they are killing them, because they do not know the law of the god of the land."

27: Then the king of Assyria commanded, "Send there one of the priests whom you carried away thence; and let him go and dwell there, and teach them the law of the god of the land."

28: So one of the priests whom they had carried away from Sama'ria came and dwelt in Bethel, and taught them how they should fear the LORD.

29: But every nation still made gods of its own, and put them in the shrines of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in the cities in which they dwelt;

30: the men of Babylon made Suc'coth-be'noth, the men of Cuth made Nergal, the men of Hamath made Ashi'ma,

31: and the Av'vites made Nibhaz and Tartak; and the Sephar'vites burned their children in the fire to Adram'melech and Anam'melech, the gods of Sephar-va'im.

32: They also feared the LORD, and appointed from among themselves all sorts of people as priests of the high places, who sacrificed for them in the shrines of the high places.

33: So they feared the LORD but also served their own gods, after the manner of the nations from among whom they had been carried away.

34: To this day they do according to the former manner. They do not fear the LORD, and they do not follow the statutes or the ordinances or the law or the commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, whom he named Israel.

35: The LORD made a covenant with them, and commanded them, "You shall not fear other gods or bow yourselves to them or serve them or sacrifice to them;

36: but you shall fear the LORD, who brought you out of the land of Egypt with great power and with an outstretched arm; you shall bow yourselves to him, and to him you shall sacrifice.

37: And the statutes and the ordinances and the law and the commandment which he wrote for you, you shall always be careful to do. You shall not fear other gods,

38: and you shall not forget the covenant that I have made with you. You shall not fear other gods,

39: but you shall fear the LORD your God, and he will deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies."

40: However they would not listen, but they did according to their former manner.

41: So these nations feared the LORD, and also served their graven images; their children likewise, and their children's children -- as their fathers did, so they do to this day.

## Chapter 18

### Second Kings, chapter 18

1: In the third year of Hoshe'a son of Elah, king of Israel, Hezeki'ah the son of Ahaz, king of Judah, began to reign.

#### **2Kings 18:1**

**v1: Now it came to pass in the 3<sup>rd</sup> year of Hoseah ben Allah King of Israel that Hezekiah ben Ahaz became King of Judah (his headquarters),**

2: He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Abi the daughter of Zechari'ah.

3: And he did what was right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

**v3: And he, Hezekiah, manufactured from maturity Adjustment to the Justice of God the integrity in the eyes of the Lord like all that his ancestor David had manufactured out of Doctrine,**

4: He removed the high places, and broke the pillars, and cut down the Ashe'rah. And he broke in pieces the bronze serpent that Moses had made, for until those days the people of Israel had burned incense to it; it was called Nehush'tan.

#### **2Kings 18:4**

**v4: He started out in the right way, he removed the high places (Phallic Cult in the mountains) and he broke down the sacred pillars of all the altars and cut down the Asherah and smashed in pieces the Bronze Serpent which Moses had made which the sons of Israel had burnt incense to (they were worshiping the Snake itself thus Satan), and it was called Nehush'tan**

5: He trusted in the LORD the God of Israel; so that there was none like him among all the kings of Judah after him, nor among those who were before him.

#### **2Kings 18:5**

**v5: He Hezekiah trusted in Adanai Jehovah, the Elohim of Israel so that after him there was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor among those who were before him.**

6: For he held fast to the LORD; he did not depart from following him, but kept the commandments which the LORD commanded Moses.

#### **2Kings 18:6**

**v6: For he clung to the lord and did not depart from following him, but he kept his commandments which the Lord had**

**commanded Moses.**

7: And the LORD was with him; wherever he went forth, he prospered. He rebelled against the king of Assyria, and would not serve him.

**2Kings 18:7 (what actually occurred Hezekiah's Rebound recovery)**

**7: And the Lord was with him wherever he went and he Prospered (Grace) and he rebelled against the king of Assyria and did not serve him.**

8: He smote the Philistines as far as Gaza and its territory, from watchtower to fortified city.

9: In the fourth year of King Hezeki'ah, which was the seventh year of Hoshe'a son of Elah, king of Israel, Shalmane'ser king of Assyria came up against Sama'ria and besieged it

10: and at the end of three years he took it. In the sixth year of Hezeki'ah, which was the ninth year of Hoshe'a king of Israel, Sama'ria was taken.

11: The king of Assyria carried the Israelites away to Assyria, and put them in Halah, and on the Habor, the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes,

12: because they did not obey the voice of the LORD their God but transgressed his covenant, even all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded; they neither listened nor obeyed.

13: In the fourteenth year of King Hezeki'ah Sennach'erib king of Assyria came up against all the fortified cities of Judah and took them.

**2Kings 18:13**

**v13: IN the 14<sup>th</sup> year of the reign of King Hezekiah Sennach'erib the king of assyria assaulted all of the fortified cities of Jerusalem and Captured them.**

14: And Hezeki'ah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria at Lachish, saying, "I have done wrong; withdraw from me; whatever you impose on me I will bear." And the king of Assyria required of Hezeki'ah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold.

**2Kings 18:14**

**v14: Then Hezekiah the king of Judah sent to the King of assyria at Lechish and said "I have done you a wrong, withdraw from me again, whatever tribute you impose upon me I will pay you off". So the king of Assyria imposed on Hezekiah king of Judah, 300 talents of Silver and 30 talents of Gold (millions of Dollars of tribute).**

15: And Hezeki'ah gave him all the silver that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasuries of the king's house.

**2Kings 18:15**

**v15: Therefore Hezekiah gave him all the silver which was found in the house of the Lord and the treasury of the kings palace.**

16: At that time Hezeki'ah stripped the gold from the doors of the temple of the LORD, and from the doorposts which Hezeki'ah king of Judah had overlaid and gave it to the king of Assyria.

**2Kings 18:16**

**v16: At that time Hezekiah mutilated the doors of the temple of the lord and the pillars which Hezekiah the king had plated with Gold, and gave all of these things to the king of Assyria.**

17: And the king of Assyria sent the Tartan, the Rab'saris, and the Rab'sshakeh with a great army from Lachish to King Hezeki'ah at Jerusalem. And they went up and came to Jerusalem. When they arrived, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which is on the highway to the Fuller's Field.

18: And when they called for the king, there came out to them Eli'akim the son of Hilki'ah, who was over the household, and Shebna the secretary, and Jo'ah the son of Asaph, the recorder.

19: And the Rab'sshakeh said to them, "Say to Hezeki'ah, `Thus says the great king, the king of Assyria: On what do you rest this confidence of yours?

20: Do you think that mere words are strategy and power for war? On whom do you now rely, that you have rebelled against me?

21: Behold, you are relying now on Egypt, that broken reed of a staff, which will pierce the hand of any man who leans on it. Such is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all who rely on him.

22: But if you say to me, "We rely on the LORD our God," is it not he whose high places and altars Hezeki'ah has removed, saying to Judah and to Jerusalem, "You shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem"?

23: Come now, make a wager with my master the king of Assyria: I will give you two thousand horses, if you are able on your part to set riders upon them.

24: How then can you repulse a single captain among the least of my master's servants, when you rely on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

25: Moreover, is it without the LORD that I have come up against this place to destroy it? The LORD said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it."

26: Then Eli'akim the son of Hilki'ah, and Shebna, and Jo'ah, said to the Rab'sshakeh, "Pray, speak to your servants in the Aramaic language, for we understand it; do not speak to us in the language of Judah within the hearing of the people who are on the wall."

27: But the Rab'sshakeh said to them, "Has my master sent me to speak these words to your master and to you, and not to the men sitting on the wall, who are doomed with you to eat their own dung and to drink their own urine?"

28: Then the Rab'sshakeh stood and called out in a loud voice in the language of Judah: "Hear the word of the great king, the king of

Assyria!

29: Thus says the king: `Do not let Hezeki'ah deceive you, for he will not be able to deliver you out of my hand.

30: Do not let Hezeki'ah make you to rely on the LORD by saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, and this city will not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.'

31: Do not listen to Hezeki'ah; for thus says the king of Assyria: `Make your peace with me and come out to me; then every one of you will eat of his own vine, and every one of his own fig tree, and every one of you will drink the water of his own cistern;

32: until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of grain and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of olive trees and honey, that you may live, and not die. And do not listen to Hezeki'ah when he misleads you by saying, The LORD will deliver us.

33: Has any of the gods of the nations ever delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

34: Where are the gods of Hamath and Arpad? Where are the gods of Sepharva'im, Hena, and Ivvah? Have they delivered Sama'ria out of my hand?

35: Who among all the gods of the countries have delivered their countries out of my hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?"

36: But the people were silent and answered him not a word, for the king's command was, "Do not answer him."

37: Then Eli'akim the son of Hilki'ah, who was over the household, and Shebna the secretary, and Jo'ah the son of Asaph, the recorder, came to Hezeki'ah with their clothes rent, and told him the words of the Rab'sshakeh.

## Chapter 19

### Second Kings, chapter 19

1: When King Hezeki'ah heard it, he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

2: And he sent Eli'akim, who was over the household, and Shebna the secretary, and the senior priests, covered with sackcloth, to the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz.

3: They said to him, "Thus says Hezeki'ah, This day is a day of distress, of rebuke, and of disgrace; children have come to the birth, and there is no strength to bring them forth.

4: It may be that the LORD your God heard all the words of the Rab'sshakeh, whom his master the king of Assyria has sent to mock the living God, and will rebuke the words which the LORD your God has heard; therefore lift up your prayer for the remnant that is left."

5: When the servants of King Hezeki'ah came to Isaiah,

6: Isaiah said to them, "Say to your master, `Thus says the LORD: Do not be afraid because of the words that you have heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have reviled me.

7: Behold, I will put a spirit in him, so that he shall hear a rumor and return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land."

8: The Rab'sshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria fighting against Libnah; for he heard that the king had left Lachish.

9: And when the king heard concerning Tirha'kah king of Ethiopia, "Behold, he has set out to fight against you," he sent messengers again to Hezeki'ah, saying,

10: "Thus shall you speak to Hezeki'ah king of Judah: `Do not let your God on whom you rely deceive you by promising that Jerusalem will not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11: Behold, you have heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, destroying them utterly. And shall you be delivered?

12: Have the gods of the nations delivered them, the nations which my fathers destroyed, Gozan, Haran, Rezeph, and the people of Eden who were in Tel-assar?

13: Where is the king of Hamath, the king of Arpad, the king of the city of Sepharva'im, the king of Hena, or the king of Ivvah?"

14: Hezeki'ah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it; and Hezeki'ah went up to the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15: And Hezeki'ah prayed before the LORD, and said: "O LORD the God of Israel, who art enthroned above the cherubim, thou art the God, thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and earth.

16: Incline thy ear, O LORD, and hear; open thy eyes, O LORD, and see; and hear the words of Sennach'erib, which he has sent to mock the living God.

17: Of a truth, O LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste the nations and their lands,

18: and have cast their gods into the fire; for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone; therefore they were destroyed.

19: So now, O LORD our God, save us, I beseech thee, from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou, O LORD, art God alone."

20: Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezeki'ah, saying, "Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel: Your prayer to me about Sennach'erib king of Assyria I have heard.

21: This is the word that the LORD has spoken concerning him: "She despises you, she scorns you -- the virgin daughter of Zion; she wags her head behind you -- the daughter of Jerusalem.

22: "Whom have you mocked and reviled? Against whom have you raised your voice and haughtily lifted your eyes? Against the Holy One of Israel!

23: By your messengers you have mocked the LORD, and you have said, `With my many chariots I have gone up the heights of the



mountains, to the far recesses of Lebanon; I felled its tallest cedars, its choicest cypresses; I entered its farthest retreat, its densest forest.

24: I dug wells and drank foreign waters, and I dried up with the sole of my foot all the streams of Egypt.'

25: "Have you not heard that I determined it long ago? I planned from days of old what now I bring to pass, that you should turn fortified cities into heaps of ruins,

26: while their inhabitants, shorn of strength, are dismayed and confounded, and have become like plants of the field, and like tender grass, like grass on the housetops; blighted before it is grown?

27: "But I know your sitting down and your going out and coming in, and your raging against me.

28: Because you have raged against me and your arrogance has come into my ears, I will put my hook in your nose and my bit in your mouth, and I will turn you back on the way by which you came.

29: "And this shall be the sign for you: this year you shall eat what grows of itself, and in the second year what springs of the same; then in the third year sow, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat their fruit.

30: And the surviving remnant of the house of Judah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward;

31: for out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and out of Mount Zion a band of survivors. The zeal of the LORD will do this.

32: "Therefore thus says the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city or shoot an arrow there, or come before it with a shield or cast up a siege mound against it.

### **2Kings 19:32**

**v32: Therefore thus says the Lord, concerning the king of Assyria; "He shall not come to t his city nor shoot an arrow there, neither shall he come before it with a shield (he will not be able to attack) nor throw up a mound against it.**

33: By the way that he came, by the same he shall return, and he shall not come into this city, says the LORD.

34: For I will defend this city to save it, for my own sake and for the sake of my servant David."

35: And that night the angel of the LORD went forth, and slew a hundred and eighty-five thousand in the camp of the Assyrians; and when men arose early in the morning, behold, these were all dead bodies.

36: Then Sennach'erib king of Assyria departed, and went home, and dwelt at Nin'veveh.

37: And as he was worshiping in the house of Nisroch his god, Adram'melech and Share'zer, his sons, slew him with the sword, and escaped into the land of Ar'arat. And Esarhad'don his son reigned in his stead.

## Chapter 20

### Second Kings, chapter 20

1: In those days Hezeki'ah became sick and was at the point of death. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came to him, and said to him, "Thus says the LORD, `Set your house in order; for you shall die, you shall not recover."

2: Then Hezeki'ah turned his face to the wall, and prayed to the LORD, saying,

3: "Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in faithfulness and with a whole heart, and have done what is good in thy sight." And Hezeki'ah wept bitterly.

4: And before Isaiah had gone out of the middle court, the word of the LORD came to him:

5: "Turn back, and say to Hezeki'ah the prince of my people, Thus says the LORD, the God of David your father: I have heard your prayer, I have seen your tears; behold, I will heal you; on the third day you shall go up to the house of the LORD.

6: And I will add fifteen years to your life. I will deliver you and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria, and I will defend this city for my own sake and for my servant David's sake."

7: And Isaiah said, "Bring a cake of figs. And let them take and lay it on the boil, that he may recover."

8: And Hezeki'ah said to Isaiah, "What shall be the sign that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall go up to the house of the LORD on the third day?"

9: And Isaiah said, "This is the sign to you from the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he has promised: shall the shadow go forward ten steps, or go back ten steps?"

10: And Hezeki'ah answered, "It is an easy thing for the shadow to lengthen ten steps; rather let the shadow go back ten steps."

11: And Isaiah the prophet cried to the LORD; and he brought the shadow back ten steps, by which the sun had declined on the dial of Ahaz.

12: At that time Mero'dach-bal'adan the son of Bal'adan, king of Babylon, sent envoys with letters and a present to Hezeki'ah; for he heard that Hezeki'ah had been sick.

13: And Hezeki'ah welcomed them, and he showed them all his treasure house, the silver, the gold, the spices, the precious oil, his armory, all that was found in his storehouses; there was nothing in his house or in all his realm that Hezeki'ah did not show them.

14: Then Isaiah the prophet came to King Hezeki'ah, and said to him, "What did these men say? And whence did they come to you?" And Hezeki'ah said, "They have come from a far country, from Babylon."

15: He said, "What have they seen in your house?" And Hezeki'ah answered, "They have seen all that is in my house; there is nothing in my storehouses that I did not show them."

16: Then Isaiah said to Hezeki'ah, "Hear the word of the LORD:

17: Behold, the days are coming, when all that is in your house, and that which your fathers have stored up till this day, shall be carried to Babylon; nothing shall be left, says the LORD.

18: And some of your own sons, who are born to you, shall be taken away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of

Babylon."

19: Then said Hezeki'ah to Isaiah, "The word of the LORD which you have spoken is good." For he thought, "Why not, if there will be peace and security in my days?"

20: The rest of the deeds of Hezeki'ah, and all his might, and how he made the pool and the conduit and brought water into the city, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?

21: And Hezeki'ah slept with his fathers; and Manas'sseh his son reigned in his stead.

## Chapter 21

### Second Kings, chapter 21

1: Manas'sseh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Heph'zibah.

2: And he did what was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to the abominable practices of the nations whom the LORD drove out before the people of Israel.

3: For he rebuilt the high places which Hezeki'ah his father had destroyed; and he erected altars for Ba'al, and made an Ashe'rah, as Ahab king of Israel had done, and worshiped all the host of heaven, and served them.

4: And he built altars in the house of the LORD, of which the LORD had said, "In Jerusalem will I put my name."

5: And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6: And he burned his son as an offering, and practiced soothsaying and augury, and dealt with mediums and with wizards. He did much evil in the sight of the LORD, provoking him to anger.

7: And the graven image of Ashe'rah that he had made he set in the house of which the LORD said to David and to Solomon his son, "In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, I will put my name for ever;

8: and I will not cause the feet of Israel to wander any more out of the land which I gave to their fathers, if only they will be careful to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them."

9: But they did not listen, and Manas'sseh seduced them to do more evil than the nations had done whom the LORD destroyed before the people of Israel.

10: And the LORD said by his servants the prophets,

11: "Because Manas'sseh king of Judah has committed these abominations, and has done things more wicked than all that the Amorites did, who were before him, and has made Judah also to sin with his idols;

12: therefore thus says the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I am bringing upon Jerusalem and Judah such evil that the ears of every one who hears of it will tingle.

13: And I will stretch over Jerusalem the measuring line of Sama'ria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab; and I will wipe Jerusalem as one wipes a dish, wiping it and turning it upside down.

14: And I will cast off the remnant of my heritage, and give them into the hand of their enemies, and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies,

15: because they have done what is evil in my sight and have provoked me to anger, since the day their fathers came out of Egypt, even to this day."

16: Moreover Manas'sseh shed very much innocent blood, till he had filled Jerusalem from one end to another, besides the sin which he made Judah to sin so that they did what was evil in the sight of the LORD.

17: Now the rest of the acts of Manas'sseh, and all that he did, and the sin that he committed, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?

18: And Manas'sseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his house, in the garden of Uzza; and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

19: Amon was twenty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Meshul'lemeth the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

20: And he did what was evil in the sight of the LORD, as Manas'sseh his father had done.

21: He walked in all the way in which his father walked, and served the idols that his father served, and worshiped them;

22: he forsook the LORD, the God of his fathers, and did not walk in the way of the LORD.

23: And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and killed the king in his house.

24: But the people of the land slew all those who had conspired against King Amon, and the people of the land made Josi'ah his son king in his stead.

25: Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?

26: And he was buried in his tomb in the garden of Uzza; and Josi'ah his son reigned in his stead.

## Chapter 22

### Second Kings, chapter 22

1: Josi'ah was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jedi'dah the daughter of Adai'ah of Bozkath.

2: And he did what was right in the eyes of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and he did not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.

**v2: And he Josiah, did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, and walked in all the way of David his father, and he did not turn aside to the right hand or to the left being not influenced by evil.**

3: In the eighteenth year of King Josi'ah, the king sent Shaphan the son of Azali'ah, son of Meshul'lam, the secretary, to the house of the LORD, saying,

4: "Go up to Hilki'ah the high priest, that he may reckon the amount of the money which has been brought into the house of the LORD, which the keepers of the threshold have collected from the people;

5: and let it be given into the hand of the workmen who have the oversight of the house of the LORD; and let them give it to the workmen who are at the house of the LORD, repairing the house,

6: that is, to the carpenters, and to the builders, and to the masons, as well as for buying timber and quarried stone to repair the house.

7: But no accounting shall be asked from them for the money which is delivered into their hand, for they deal honestly."

8: And Hilki'ah the high priest said to Shaphan the secretary, "I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD." And Hilki'ah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

9: And Shaphan the secretary came to the king, and reported to the king, "Your servants have emptied out the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of the workmen who have the oversight of the house of the LORD."

10: Then Shaphan the secretary told the king, "Hilki'ah the priest has given me a book." And Shaphan read it before the king.

11: And when the king heard the words of the book of the law, he rent his clothes.

12: And the king commanded Hilki'ah the priest, and Ahi'kam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Micai'ah, and Shaphan the secretary, and Asai'ah the king's servant, saying,

13: "Go, inquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that has been found; for great is the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not obeyed the words of this book, to do according to all that is written concerning us."

14: So Hilki'ah the priest, and Ahi'kam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asai'ah went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the Second Quarter); and they talked with her.

15: And she said to them, "Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel: `Tell the man who sent you to me,

16: Thus says the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place and upon its inhabitants, all the words of the book which the king of Judah has read.

17: Because they have forsaken me and have burned incense to other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the work of their hands, therefore my wrath will be kindled against this place, and it will not be quenched.

18: But as to the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of the LORD, thus shall you say to him, Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel: Regarding the words which you have heard,

19: because your heart was penitent, and you humbled yourself before the LORD, when you heard how I spoke against this place, and against its inhabitants, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and you have rent your clothes and wept before me, I also have heard you, says the LORD.

20: Therefore, behold, I will gather you to your fathers, and you shall be gathered to your grave in peace, and your eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place.'" And they brought back word to the king.

## Chapter 23

### Second Kings, chapter 23

1: Then the king sent, and all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem were gathered to him.

2: And the king went up to the house of the LORD, and with him all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests and the prophets, all the people, both small and great; and he read in their hearing all the words of the book of the covenant which had been found in the house of the LORD.

3: And the king stood by the pillar and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes, with all his heart and all his soul, to perform the words of this covenant that were written in this book; and all the people joined in the covenant.

4: And the king commanded Hilki'ah, the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the threshold, to bring out of the temple of the LORD all the vessels made for Ba'al, for Ashe'rah, and for all the host of heaven; he burned them outside Jerusalem in the fields of the Kidron, and carried their ashes to Bethel.

5: And he deposed the idolatrous priests whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places at the cities of Judah and round about Jerusalem; those also who burned incense to Ba'al, to the sun, and the moon, and the constellations, and all the host of the heavens.

6: And he brought out the Ashe'rah from the house of the LORD, outside Jerusalem, to the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron, and beat it to dust and cast the dust of it upon the graves of the common people.

7: And he broke down the houses of the male cult prostitutes which were in the house of the LORD, where the women wove hangings for the Ashe'rah.

8: And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba; and he broke down the high places of the gates that were at the entrance of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which were on one's left at the gate of the city.

9: However, the priests of the high places did not come up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they ate unleavened bread

among their brethren.

10: And he defiled To'pheth, which is in the valley of the sons of Hinnom, that no one might burn his son or his daughter as an offering to Molech.

11: And he removed the horses that the kings of Judah had dedicated to the sun, at the entrance to the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the chamberlain, which was in the precincts; and he burned the chariots of the sun with fire.

12: And the altars on the roof of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which Manas'seh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, he pulled down and broke in pieces, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

13: And the king defiled the high places that were east of Jerusalem, to the south of the mount of corruption, which Solomon the king of Israel had built for Ash'toreth the abomination of the Sido'nians, and for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, and for Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

14: And he broke in pieces the pillars, and cut down the Ashe'rim, and filled their places with the bones of men.

15: Moreover the altar at Bethel, the high place erected by Jerobo'am the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, that altar with the high place he pulled down and he broke in pieces its stones, crushing them to dust; also he burned the Ashe'rah.

16: And as Josi'ah turned, he saw the tombs there on the mount; and he sent and took the bones out of the tombs, and burned them upon the altar, and defiled it, according to the word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who had predicted these things.

17: Then he said, "What is yonder monument that I see?" And the men of the city told him, "It is the tomb of the man of God who came from Judah and predicted these things which you have done against the altar at Bethel."

18: And he said, "Let him be; let no man move his bones." So they let his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet who came out of Sama'ria.

19: And all the shrines also of the high places that were in the cities of Sama'ria, which kings of Israel had made, provoking the LORD to anger, Josi'ah removed; he did to them according to all that he had done at Bethel.

20: And he slew all the priests of the high places who were there, upon the altars, and burned the bones of men upon them. Then he returned to Jerusalem.

21: And the king commanded all the people, "Keep the passover to the LORD your God, as it is written in this book of the covenant."

22: For no such passover had been kept since the days of the judges who judged Israel, or during all the days of the kings of Israel or of the kings of Judah;

23: but in the eighteenth year of King Josi'ah this passover was kept to the LORD in Jerusalem.

24: Moreover Josi'ah put away the mediums and the wizards and the teraphim and the idols and all the abominations that were seen in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, that he might establish the words of the law which were written in the book that Hilki'ah the priest found in the house of the LORD.

25: Before him there was no king like him, who turned to the LORD with all his heart and with all his soul and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; nor did any like him arise after him.

26: Still the LORD did not turn from the fierceness of his great wrath, by which his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the provocations with which Manas'seh had provoked him.

27: And the LORD said, "I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and I will cast off this city which I have chosen, Jerusalem, and the house of which I said, My name shall be there."

28: Now the rest of the acts of Josi'ah, and all that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?

29: In his days Pharaoh Neco king of Egypt went up to the king of Assyria to the river Euphra'tes. King Josi'ah went to meet him; and Pharaoh Neco slew him at Megid'do, when he saw him.

30: And his servants carried him dead in a chariot from Megid'do, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own tomb. And the people of the land took Jeho'ahaz the son of Josi'ah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

31: Jeho'ahaz was twenty-three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Hamu'tal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

32: And he did what was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

33: And Pharaoh Neco put him in bonds at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem, and laid upon the land a tribute of a hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.

34: And Pharaoh Neco made Eli'akim the son of Josi'ah king in the place of Josi'ah his father, and changed his name to Jehoi'akim. But he took Jeho'ahaz away; and he came to Egypt, and died there.

35: And Jehoi'akim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh, but he taxed the land to give the money according to the command of Pharaoh. He exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, from every one according to his assessment, to give it to Pharaoh Neco.

36: Jehoi'akim was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Zebi'dah the daughter of Pedai'ah of Rumah.

37: And he did what was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

## Chapter 24

### Second Kings, chapter 24

1: In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoi'akim became his servant three years; then he turned and rebelled

against him.

2: And the LORD sent against him bands of the Chalde'ans, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the Ammonites, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to the word of the LORD which he spoke by his servants the prophets.

3: Surely this came upon Judah at the command of the LORD, to remove them out of his sight, for the sins of Manas'seh, according to all that he had done,

4: and also for the innocent blood that he had shed; for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood, and the LORD would not pardon.

5: Now the rest of the deeds of Jehoi'akim, and all that he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?

6: So Jehoi'akim slept with his fathers, and Jehoi'achin his son reigned in his stead.

7: And the king of Egypt did not come again out of his land, for the king of Babylon had taken all that belonged to the king of Egypt from the Brook of Egypt to the river Euphra'tes.

8: Jehoi'achin was eighteen years old when he became king, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Nehush'ta the daughter of Elna'than of Jerusalem.

9: And he did what was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

10: At that time the servants of Nebuchadne'zar king of Babylon came up to Jerusalem, and the city was besieged.

11: And Nebuchadne'zar king of Babylon came to the city, while his servants were besieging it;

12: and Jehoi'achin the king of Judah gave himself up to the king of Babylon, himself, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his palace officials. The king of Babylon took him prisoner in the eighth year of his reign,

13: and carried off all the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold in the temple of the LORD, which Solomon king of Israel had made, as the LORD had foretold.

14: He carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valor, ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and the smiths; none remained, except the poorest people of the land.

15: And he carried away Jehoi'achin to Babylon; the king's mother, the king's wives, his officials, and the chief men of the land, he took into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon.

16: And the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon all the men of valor, seven thousand, and the craftsmen and the smiths, one thousand, all of them strong and fit for war.

17: And the king of Babylon made Mattani'ah, Jehoi'achin's uncle, king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedeki'ah.

18: Zedeki'ah was twenty-one years old when he became king, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Hamu'tal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

19: And he did what was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoi'akim had done.

20: For because of the anger of the LORD it came to the point in Jerusalem and Judah that he cast them out from his presence. And Zedeki'ah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

## Chapter 25

### Second Kings, chapter 25

1: And in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, on the tenth day of the month, Nebuchadne'zar king of Babylon came with all his army against Jerusalem, and laid siege to it; and they built siegeworks against it round about.

2: So the city was besieged till the eleventh year of King Zedeki'ah.

3: On the ninth day of the fourth month the famine was so severe in the city that there was no food for the people of the land.

4: Then a breach was made in the city; the king with all the men of war fled by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, by the king's garden, though the Chalde'ans were around the city. And they went in the direction of the Arabah.

5: But the army of the Chalde'ans pursued the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him.

6: Then they captured the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon at Riblah, who passed sentence upon him.

7: They slew the sons of Zedeki'ah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedeki'ah, and bound him in fetters, and took him to Babylon.

8: In the fifth month, on the seventh day of the month -- which was the nineteenth year of King Nebuchadne'zar, king of Babylon -- Nebu'zarad'an, the captain of the bodyguard, a servant of the king of Babylon, came to Jerusalem.

9: And he burned the house of the LORD, and the king's house and all the houses of Jerusalem; every great house he burned down.

10: And all the army of the Chalde'ans, who were with the captain of the guard, broke down the walls around Jerusalem.

11: And the rest of the people who were left in the city and the deserters who had deserted to the king of Babylon, together with the rest of the multitude, Nebu'zarad'an the captain of the guard carried into exile.

12: But the captain of the guard left some of the poorest of the land to be vinedressers and plowmen.

13: And the pillars of bronze that were in the house of the LORD, and the stands and the bronze sea that were in the house of the LORD, the Chalde'ans broke in pieces, and carried the bronze to Babylon.

14: And they took away the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the dishes for incense and all the vessels of bronze used in the temple service,

15: the firepans also, and the bowls. What was of gold the captain of the guard took away as gold, and what was of silver, as silver.

16: As for the two pillars, the one sea, and the stands, which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD, the bronze of all these vessels was beyond weight.

17: The height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits, and upon it was a capital of bronze; the height of the capital was three cubits; a network and pomegranates, all of bronze, were upon the capital round about. And the second pillar had the like, with the network.

18: And the captain of the guard took Serai'ah the chief priest, and Zephani'ah the second priest, and the three keepers of the threshold;

19: and from the city he took an officer who had been in command of the men of war, and five men of the king's council who were found in the city; and the secretary of the commander of the army who mustered the people of the land; and sixty men of the people of the land who were found in the city.

20: And Nebu'zarad'an the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon at Riblah.

21: And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was taken into exile out of its land.

22: And over the people who remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, he appointed Gedali'ah the son of Ahi'kam, son of Shaphan, governor.

23: Now when all the captains of the forces in the open country and their men heard that the king of Babylon had appointed Gedali'ah governor, they came with their men to Gedali'ah at Mizpah, namely, Ish'mael the son of Nethani'ah, and Joha'nan the son of Kare'ah, and Serai'ah the son of Tanhu'meth the Netoph'athite, and Ja-azani'ah the son of the Ma-ac'athite.

24: And Gedali'ah swore to them and their men, saying, "Do not be afraid because of the Chalde'an officials; dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you."

25: But in the seventh month, Ish'mael the son of Nethani'ah, son of Eli'shama, of the royal family, came with ten men, and attacked and killed Gedali'ah and the Jews and the Chalde'ans who were with him at Mizpah.

26: Then all the people, both small and great, and the captains of the forces arose, and went to Egypt; for they were afraid of the Chalde'ans.

27: And in the thirty-seventh year of the exile of Jehoi'achin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-seventh day of the month, Evil-mero'dach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, graciously freed Jehoi'achin king of Judah from prison;

28: and he spoke kindly to him, and gave him a seat above the seats of the kings who were with him in Babylon.

29: So Jehoi'achin put off his prison garments. And every day of his life he dined regularly at the king's table;

30: and for his allowance, a regular allowance was given him by the king, every day a portion, as long as he lived.

## The Book of Lamentations

### Chapter 1

#### Lamentations, chapter 1

1: How lonely sits the city that was full of people! How like a widow has she become, she that was great among the nations! She that was a princess among the cities has become a vassal.

2: She weeps bitterly in the night, tears on her cheeks; among all her lovers she has none to comfort her; all her friends have dealt treacherously with her, they have become her enemies.

3: Judah has gone into exile because of affliction and hard servitude; she dwells now among the nations, but finds no resting place; her pursuers have all overtaken her in the midst of her distress.

4: The roads to Zion mourn, for none come to the appointed feasts; all her gates are desolate, her priests groan; her maidens have been dragged away, and she herself suffers bitterly.

5: Her foes have become the head, her enemies prosper, because the LORD has made her suffer for the multitude of her transgressions; her children have gone away, captives before the foe.

6: From the daughter of Zion has departed all her majesty. Her princes have become like harts that find no pasture; they fled without strength before the pursuer.

7: Jerusalem remembers in the days of her affliction and bitterness all the precious things that were hers from days of old. When her people fell into the hand of the foe, and there was none to help her, the foe gloated over her, mocking at her downfall.

8: Jerusalem sinned grievously, therefore she became filthy; all who honored her despise her, for they have seen her nakedness; yea, she herself groans, and turns her face away.

9: Her uncleanness was in her skirts; she took no thought of her doom; therefore her fall is terrible, she has no comforter. "O LORD, behold my affliction, for the enemy has triumphed!"

10: The enemy has stretched out his hands over all her precious things; yea, she has seen the nations invade her sanctuary, those whom thou didst forbid to enter thy congregation.

11: All her people groan as they search for bread; they trade their treasures for food to revive their strength. "Look, O LORD, and behold, for I am despised."

12: "Is it nothing to you, all you who pass by? Look and see if there is any sorrow like my sorrow which was brought upon me, which the LORD inflicted on the day of his fierce anger.

13: "From on high he sent fire; into my bones he made it descend; he spread a net for my feet; he turned me back; he has left me stunned, faint all the day long.

14: "My transgressions were bound into a yoke; by his hand they were fastened together; they were set upon my neck; he caused my

strength to fail; the Lord gave me into the hands of those whom I cannot withstand.

15: "The LORD flouted all my mighty men in the midst of me; he summoned an assembly against me to crush my young men; the Lord has trodden as in a wine press the virgin daughter of Judah.

16: "For these things I weep; my eyes flow with tears; for a comforter is far from me, one to revive my courage; my children are desolate, for the enemy has prevailed."

**v16: "For these things I weep; my eyes run with tears; because the comforter is far from me, one who restores my soul; my children are desolate, because the enemy has prevailed."**

17: Zion stretches out her hands, but there is none to comfort her; the LORD has commanded against Jacob that his neighbors should be his foes; Jerusalem has become a filthy thing among them.

18: "The LORD is in the right, for I have rebelled against his word; but hear, all you peoples, and behold my suffering; my maidens and my young men have gone into captivity.

19: "I called to my lovers but they deceived me; my priests and elders perished in the city, while they sought food to revive their strength.

**v19: "I called to my allies but they betrayed me; my priests and elders perished in the city, while they searched for food to keep them alive."**

20: "Behold, O LORD, for I am in distress, my soul is in tumult, my heart is wrung within me, because I have been very rebellious. In the street the sword bereaves; in the house it is like death.

**v20: "Behold or look, O LORD, at how distressed I am, my soul is tormented within, and in my Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul I am disturbed, because I have been very rebellious. Outside in the street the sword bereaves; inside the house there is only death."**

21: "Hear how I groan; there is none to comfort me. All my enemies have heard of my trouble; they are glad that thou hast done it. Bring thou the day thou hast announced, and let them be as I am.

22: "Let all their evil doing come before thee; and deal with them as thou hast dealt with me because of all my transgressions; for my groans are many and my heart is faint."

## Chapter 2

### Lamentations, chapter 2

1: How the Lord in his anger has set the daughter of Zion under a cloud! He has cast down from heaven to earth the splendor of Israel; he has not remembered his footstool in the day of his anger.

2: The Lord has destroyed without mercy all the habitations of Jacob; in his wrath he has broken down the strongholds of the daughter of Judah; he has brought down to the ground in dishonor the kingdom and its rulers.

3: He has cut down in fierce anger all the might of Israel; he has withdrawn from them his right hand in the face of the enemy; he has burned like a flaming fire in Jacob, consuming all around.

4: He has bent his bow like an enemy, with his right hand set like a foe; and he has slain all the pride of our eyes in the tent of the daughter of Zion; he has poured out his fury like fire.

5: The Lord has become like an enemy, he has destroyed Israel; he has destroyed all its palaces, laid in ruins its strongholds; and he has multiplied in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

6: He has broken down his booth like that of a garden, laid in ruins the place of his appointed feasts; the LORD has brought to an end in Zion appointed feast and sabbath, and in his fierce indignation has spurned king and priest.

7: The Lord has scorned his altar, disowned his sanctuary; he has delivered into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; a clamor was raised in the house of the LORD as on the day of an appointed feast.

8: The LORD determined to lay in ruins the wall of the daughter of Zion; he marked it off by the line; he restrained not his hand from destroying; he caused rampart and wall to lament, they languish together.

9: Her gates have sunk into the ground; he has ruined and broken her bars; her king and princes are among the nations; the law is no more, and her prophets obtain no vision from the LORD.

10: The elders of the daughter of Zion sit on the ground in silence; they have cast dust on their heads and put on sackcloth; the maidens of Jerusalem have bowed their heads to the ground.

11: My eyes are spent with weeping; my soul is in tumult; my heart is poured out in grief because of the destruction of the daughter of my people, because infants and babes faint in the streets of the city.

12: They cry to their mothers, "Where is bread and wine?" as they faint like wounded men in the streets of the city, as their life is poured out on their mothers' bosom.

13: What can I say for you, to what compare you, O daughter of Jerusalem? What can I liken to you, that I may comfort you, O virgin daughter of Zion? For vast as the sea is your ruin; who can restore you?

14: Your prophets have seen for you false and deceptive visions; they have not exposed your iniquity to restore your fortunes, but have seen for you oracles false and misleading.

15: All who pass along the way clap their hands at you; they hiss and wag their heads at the daughter of Jerusalem; "Is this the city which was called the perfection of beauty, the joy of all the earth?"

16: All your enemies rail against you; they hiss, they gnash their teeth, they cry: "We have destroyed her! Ah, this is the day we longed for; now we have it; we see it!"

17: The LORD has done what he purposed, has carried out his threat; as he ordained long ago, he has demolished without pity; he has made the enemy rejoice over you, and exalted the might of your foes.

18: Cry aloud to the Lord! O daughter of Zion! Let tears stream down like a torrent day and night! Give yourself no rest, your eyes no respite!

19: Arise, cry out in the night, at the beginning of the watches! Pour out your heart like water before the presence of the Lord! Lift your hands to him for the lives of your children, who faint for hunger at the head of every street.

20: Look, O LORD, and see! With whom hast thou dealt thus? Should women eat their offspring, the children of their tender care? Should priest and prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the Lord?

21: In the dust of the streets lie the young and the old; my maidens and my young men have fallen by the sword; in the day of thy anger thou hast slain them, slaughtering without mercy.

22: Thou didst invite us to the day of an appointed feast my terrors on every side; and on the day of the anger of the LORD none escaped or survived; those whom I dandled and reared my enemy destroyed.

### Chapter 3 Lamentations, chapter 3

#### **This is the Suffering of the Jews especially Ezra's Father in the March to Babylon after the destruction of Jerusalem by the Assyrians.**

1: I am the man who has seen affliction under the rod of his wrath;

2: he has driven and brought me into darkness without any light;

3: surely against me he turns his hand again and again the whole day long.

4: He has made my flesh and my skin waste away, and broken my bones;

5: he has besieged and enveloped me with bitterness and tribulation;

6: he has made me dwell in darkness like the dead of long ago.

7: He has walled me about so that I cannot escape; he has put heavy chains on me;

8: though I call and cry for help, he shuts out my prayer;

9: he has blocked my ways with hewn stones, he has made my paths crooked.

10: He is to me like a bear lying in wait, like a lion in hiding;

11: he led me off my way and tore me to pieces; he has made me desolate;

12: he bent his bow and set me as a mark for his arrow.

13: He drove into my heart the arrows of his quiver;

14: I have become the laughingstock of all peoples, the burden of their songs all day long.

15: He has filled me with bitterness, he has sated me with wormwood.

#### **Lam 3:15**

**v15: He (God) filled me with bitterness (blaming God for it), he made me drunk with venom of the soul.**

16: He has made my teeth grind on gravel, and made me cower in ashes;

**v16: He, God, has broken my teeth with gravel, he has made me to cower in the dust;** 17: my soul is bereft of peace, I have forgotten what happiness is;

#### **Lam 3:17**

**v17: My soul has been rejected from prosperity, tranquility and happiness in reversionism, ie blessings from the Maturity Adjustment to the Justice of God , and I have forgotten happiness and The Good, the doctrine of the equation of hope as the Plan of God;**

#### **(Jeremiah then remembers to rebound)**

18: so I say, "Gone is my glory, and my expectation from the LORD."

**v18: so I say, "My strength has perished, and so has my Hope 3 or expectation of the 7<sup>th</sup> imputation is from the LORD."**

19: Remember my affliction and my bitterness, the wormwood and the gall!

#### **Lam 3:19**

**v19: Remember my afflictions from reversionism and restlessness, the bitterness and poison of absinth or wormwood as venom of my soul from incarceration, I will remember**

20: My soul continually thinks of it and is bowed down within me.

#### **Lam 3:20**

**v20: Surely My soul still has them in remembrance and it is bowed down or humbled within me:**

21: But this I call to mind, and therefore I have hope:

#### **Lam 3:21**

**v21: This DOCTRINE I recall to mind, therefore I, Ultra Super-Grace believer Jeremiah, have confident expectations or faith under pressure (HOPE) in time of disaster.**

**22: The steadfast love of the LORD never ceases, his mercies never come to an end;**

#### **Lam 3:22**

**v22: It is because the grace expression of the Lord, His gracious unfailing love or mercies which never ceases and are never exhausted, that we are not CUT OFF or Consumed,**



23: they are new every morning; great is thy faithfulness.

**Lam 3:23**

**v23: His Gracious Mercies or functions of temporal security from logistical support, never cease for His compassions never end or fail, they, Logistical Grace support functions, are renewed every morning, His faithfulness continues.  
(logistical grace is received 1 day at a time and is intensified in Super-Grace B) (what GOD has promised HE will deliver)**

24: "The LORD is my portion," says my soul, "therefore I will hope in him."

**Lam 3:24**

**v24: The Lord is my portion says my soul in Occupation with the Person of Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ in Super-Grace, therefore I am caused to have absolute confidence in Him in the midst of pressure  
(part of virtue is personal love directed to GOD, impersonal love directed to man, confidence directed to GOD, courage directed to man)**

25: The LORD is good to those who wait for him, to the soul that seeks him.

**Lam 3:25**

**v25: The Lord is absolute good to those who endure patiently in absolute confidence of hope or trust in him, to the soul who constantly seeks Him with Positive Volition toward Bible Doctrine, great is his faithfulness.  
(The faith rest drill used in adversity with integrity {spiritual strength} from constant +volition for perception, cognition, metabolization and application of Bible Doctrine)**

26: It is good that one should wait quietly for the salvation of the LORD.

**Lam 3:26**

**v26: Divine Good it is for a man to wait and be silent for the physical deliverance of the Lord.**

27: It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.

**Lam 3:27**

**v27: It is good for a man or person that he bears his yoke in his youth. (if he has Metabolized Bible Doctrine in his Stream of Consciousness of the Soul)**

28: Let him sit alone in silence when he has laid it on him;

29: let him put his mouth in the dust -- there may yet be hope;

30: let him give his cheek to the smiter, and be filled with insults.

31: For the Lord will not cast off for ever,

**32: but, though he cause grief, he will have compassion according to the abundance of his steadfast love;**

**v32: but, though he caused grief, he will have compassion according to the abundance of his steadfast love and mercies;**

33: for he does not willingly afflict or grieve the sons of men.

34: To crush under foot all the prisoners of the earth,

35: to turn aside the right of a man in the presence of the Most High,

36: to subvert a man in his cause, the Lord does not approve.

37: Who has commanded and it came to pass, unless the Lord has ordained it?

38: Is it not from the mouth of the Most High that good and evil come?

39: Why should a living man complain, a man, about the punishment of his sins?

40: Let us test and examine our ways, and return to the LORD!

41: Let us lift up our hearts and hands to God in heaven:

42: "We have transgressed and rebelled, and thou hast not forgiven.

43: "Thou hast wrapped thyself with anger and pursued us, slaying without pity;

44: thou hast wrapped thyself with a cloud so that no prayer can pass through.

45: Thou hast made us offscouring and refuse among the peoples.

46: "All our enemies rail against us;

47: panic and pitfall have come upon us, devastation and destruction;

48: my eyes flow with rivers of tears because of the destruction of the daughter of my people.

49: "My eyes will flow without ceasing, without respite,

50: until the LORD from heaven looks down and sees;

51: my eyes cause me grief at the fate of all the maidens of my city.

52: "I have been hunted like a bird by those who were my enemies without cause;

53: they flung me alive into the pit and cast stones on me;

54: water closed over my head; I said, 'I am lost.'

55: "I called on thy name, O LORD, from the depths of the pit;

56: thou didst hear my plea, 'Do not close thine ear to my cry for help!'

57: Thou didst come near when I called on thee; thou didst say, 'Do not fear!'

58: "Thou hast taken up my cause, O Lord, thou hast redeemed my life.

59: Thou hast seen the wrong done to me, O LORD; judge thou my cause.

60: Thou hast seen all their vengeance, all their devices against me.

61: "Thou hast heard their taunts, O LORD, all their devices against me.  
62: The lips and thoughts of my assailants are against me all the day long.  
63: Behold their sitting and their rising; I am the burden of their songs.  
64: "Thou wilt requite them, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.  
65: Thou wilt give them dullness of heart; thy curse will be on them.  
**v65: You will give them hardness of heart; your curse will be on them Jews.**  
66: Thou wilt pursue them in anger and destroy them from under thy heavens, O LORD."

Chapter 4  
Lamentations, chapter 4

1: How the gold has grown dim, how the pure gold is changed! The holy stones lie scattered at the head of every street.  
2: The precious sons of Zion, worth their weight in fine gold, how they are reckoned as earthen pots, the work of a potter's hands!  
3: Even the jackals give the breast and suckle their young, but the daughter of my people has become cruel, like the ostriches in the wilderness.  
4: The tongue of the nursling cleaves to the roof of its mouth for thirst; the children beg for food, but no one gives to them.  
5: Those who feasted on dainties perish in the streets; those who were brought up in purple lie on ash heaps.

**Lam 4:5-6**

**v5: Those who feasted on or ate delicacies are desolate or perish in the street; those who were reared in the purple of aristocracy embrace piles of Dung.**

6: For the chastisement of the daughter of my people has been greater than the punishment of Sodom, which was overthrown in a moment, no hand being laid on it.

**v6: For the punishment of the daughter of my people is greater than the punishment of Sodom, which was destroyed in a moment, and no hands were ever wrung over her.**

7: Her princes were purer than snow, whiter than milk; their bodies were more ruddy than coral, the beauty of their form was like sapphire.  
8: Now their visage is blacker than soot, they are not recognized in the streets; their skin has shriveled upon their bones, it has become as dry as wood.  
9: Happier were the victims of the sword than the victims of hunger, who pined away, stricken by want of the fruits of the field.  
10: The hands of compassionate women have boiled their own children; they became their food in the destruction of the daughter of my people.  
11: The LORD gave full vent to his wrath, he poured out his hot anger; and he kindled a fire in Zion, which consumed its foundations.  
12: The kings of the earth did not believe, or any of the inhabitants of the world, that foe or enemy could enter the gates of Jerusalem.  
13: This was for the sins of her prophets and the iniquities of her priests, who shed in the midst of her the blood of the righteous.  
14: They wandered, blind, through the streets, so defiled with blood that none could touch their garments.  
15: "Away! Unclean!" men cried at them; "Away! Away! Touch not!" So they became fugitives and wanderers; men said among the nations, "They shall stay with us no longer."  
16: The LORD himself has scattered them, he will regard them no more; no honor was shown to the priests, no favor to the elders.  
17: Our eyes failed, ever watching vainly for help; in our watching we watched for a nation which could not save.  
18: Men dogged our steps so that we could not walk in our streets; our end drew near; our days were numbered; for our end had come.  
19: Our pursuers were swifter than the vultures in the heavens; they chased us on the mountains, they lay in wait for us in the wilderness.  
20: The breath of our nostrils, the LORD's anointed, was taken in their pits, he of whom we said, "Under his shadow we shall live among the nations."  
21: Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, dweller in the land of Uz; but to you also the cup shall pass; you shall become drunk and strip yourself bare.  
22: The punishment of your iniquity, O daughter of Zion, is accomplished, he will keep you in exile no longer; but your iniquity, O daughter of Edom, he will punish, he will uncover your sins.

Chapter 5  
Lamentations, chapter 5

1: Remember, O LORD, what has befallen us; behold, and see our disgrace!  
2: Our inheritance has been turned over to strangers, our homes to aliens.  
3: We have become orphans, fatherless; our mothers are like widows.  
4: We must pay for the water we drink, the wood we get must be bought.  
5: With a yoke on our necks we are hard driven; we are weary, we are given no rest.  
6: We have given the hand to Egypt, and to Assyria, to get bread enough.  
7: Our fathers sinned, and are no more; and we bear their iniquities.  
8: Slaves rule over us; there is none to deliver us from their hand.  
9: We get our bread at the peril of our lives, because of the sword in the wilderness.

10: Our skin is hot as an oven with the burning heat of famine.  
11: Women are ravished in Zion, virgins in the towns of Judah.  
12: Princes are hung up by their hands; no respect is shown to the elders.  
13: Young men are compelled to grind at the mill; and boys stagger under loads of wood.  
14: The old men have quit the city gate, the young men their music.  
15: The joy of our hearts has ceased; our dancing has been turned to mourning.  
16: The crown has fallen from our head; woe to us, for we have sinned!  
17: For this our heart has become sick, for these things our eyes have grown dim,  
18: for Mount Zion which lies desolate; jackals prowl over it.  
19: But thou, O LORD, dost reign for ever; thy throne endures to all generations.  
20: Why dost thou forget us for ever, why dost thou so long forsake us?  
21: Restore us to thyself, O LORD, that we may be restored! Renew our days as of old!  
22: Or hast thou utterly rejected us? Art thou exceedingly angry with us?

## The Book of Leviticus

### Chapter 1

#### Leviticus, chapter 1

- 1: The LORD called Moses, and spoke to him from the tent of meeting, saying,
- 2: "Speak to the people of Israel, and say to them, When any man of you brings an offering to the LORD, you shall bring your offering of cattle from the herd or from the flock.
- 3: "If his offering is a burnt offering from the herd, he shall offer a male without blemish; he shall offer it at the door of the tent of meeting, that he may be accepted before the LORD;
- 4: he shall lay his hand upon the head of the burnt offering, and it shall be accepted for him to make atonement for him.
- 5: Then he shall kill the bull before the LORD; and Aaron's sons the priests shall present the blood, and throw the blood round about against the altar that is at the door of the tent of meeting.
- 6: And he shall flay the burnt offering and cut it into pieces;
- 7: and the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire on the altar, and lay wood in order upon the fire;
- 8: and Aaron's sons the priests shall lay the pieces, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that is on the fire upon the altar;
- 9: but its entrails and its legs he shall wash with water. And the priest shall burn the whole on the altar, as a burnt offering, an offering by fire, a pleasing odor to the LORD.
- 10: "If his gift for a burnt offering is from the flock, from the sheep or goats, he shall offer a male without blemish;
- 11: and he shall kill it on the north side of the altar before the LORD, and Aaron's sons the priests shall throw its blood against the altar round about.
- 12: And he shall cut it into pieces, with its head and its fat, and the priest shall lay them in order upon the wood that is on the fire upon the altar;
- 13: but the entrails and the legs he shall wash with water. And the priest shall offer the whole, and burn it on the altar; it is a burnt offering, an offering by fire, a pleasing odor to the LORD.
- 14: "If his offering to the LORD is a burnt offering of birds, then he shall bring his offering of turtledoves or of young pigeons.
- 15: And the priest shall bring it to the altar and wring off its head, and burn it on the altar; and its blood shall be drained out on the side of the altar;
- 16: and he shall take away its crop with the feathers, and cast it beside the altar on the east side, in the place for ashes;
- 17: he shall tear it by its wings, but shall not divide it asunder. And the priest shall burn it on the altar, upon the wood that is on the fire; it is a burnt offering, an offering by fire, a pleasing odor to the LORD.

### Chapter 2

#### Leviticus, chapter 2

- 1: "When any one brings a cereal offering as an offering to the LORD, his offering shall be of fine flour; he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense on it,
- v1: "When any one brings a grain offering as an offering to the LORD, his offering shall be of fine flour; he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense on it,**
- 2: and bring it to Aaron's sons the priests. And he shall take from it a handful of the fine flour and oil, with all of its frankincense; and the priest shall burn this as its memorial portion upon the altar, an offering by fire, a pleasing odor to the LORD.
- v2: and bring it to Aaron's sons the Levitical priests. And he shall take from it a handful of the fine flour and oil, with all of its frankincense; and the priest shall offer it up in smoke by burning this as its memorial portion upon the altar, an offering by fire, a pleasing odor to the LORD.**
- 3: And what is left of the cereal offering shall be for Aaron and his sons; it is a most holy part of the offerings by fire to the LORD.
- 4: "When you bring a cereal offering baked in the oven as an offering, it shall be unleavened cakes of fine flour mixed with oil, or unleavened wafers spread with oil.
- 5: And if your offering is a cereal offering baked on a griddle, it shall be of fine flour unleavened, mixed with oil;
- 6: you shall break it in pieces, and pour oil on it; it is a cereal offering.
- 7: And if your offering is a cereal offering cooked in a pan, it shall be made of fine flour with oil.
- 8: And you shall bring the cereal offering that is made of these things to the LORD; and when it is presented to the priest, he shall bring it to the altar.
- 9: And the priest shall take from the cereal offering its memorial portion and burn this on the altar, an offering by fire, a pleasing odor to the LORD.
- 10: And what is left of the cereal offering shall be for Aaron and his sons; it is a most holy part of the offerings by fire to the LORD.
- 11: "No cereal offering which you bring to the LORD shall be made with leaven; for you shall burn no leaven nor any honey as an offering by fire to the LORD.
- 12: As an offering of first fruits you may bring them to the LORD, but they shall not be offered on the altar for a pleasing odor.
- 13: You shall season all your cereal offerings with salt; you shall not let the salt of the covenant with your God be lacking from your cereal offering; with all your offerings you shall offer salt.
- 14: "If you offer a cereal offering of first fruits to the LORD, you shall offer for the cereal offering of your first fruits crushed new

grain from fresh ears, parched with fire.

15: And you shall put oil upon it, and lay frankincense on it; it is a cereal offering.

16: And the priest shall burn as its memorial portion part of the crushed grain and of the oil with all of its frankincense; it is an offering by fire to the LORD.

### Chapter 3

#### Leviticus, chapter 3

1: "If a man's offering is a sacrifice of peace offering, if he offers an animal from the herd, male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before the LORD.

2: And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering and kill it at the door of the tent of meeting; and Aaron's sons the priests shall throw the blood against the altar round about.

3: And from the sacrifice of the peace offering, as an offering by fire to the LORD, he shall offer the fat covering the entrails and all the fat that is on the entrails,

4: and the two kidneys with the fat that is on them at the loins, and the appendage of the liver which he shall take away with the kidneys.

5: Then Aaron's sons shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt offering, which is upon the wood on the fire; it is an offering by fire, a pleasing odor to the LORD.

6: "If his offering for a sacrifice of peace offering to the LORD is an animal from the flock, male or female, he shall offer it without blemish.

7: If he offers a lamb for his offering, then he shall offer it before the LORD,

8: laying his hand upon the head of his offering and killing it before the tent of meeting; and Aaron's sons shall throw its blood against the altar round about.

9: Then from the sacrifice of the peace offering as an offering by fire to the LORD he shall offer its fat, the fat tail entire, taking it away close by the backbone, and the fat that covers the entrails, and all the fat that is on the entrails,

10: and the two kidneys with the fat that is on them at the loins, and the appendage of the liver which he shall take away with the kidneys.

11: And the priest shall burn it on the altar as food offered by fire to the LORD.

12: "If his offering is a goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD,

13: and lay his hand upon its head, and kill it before the tent of meeting; and the sons of Aaron shall throw its blood against the altar round about.

14: Then he shall offer from it, as his offering for an offering by fire to the LORD, the fat covering the entrails, and all the fat that is on the entrails,

15: and the two kidneys with the fat that is on them at the loins, and the appendage of the liver which he shall take away with the kidneys.

16: And the priest shall burn them on the altar as food offered by fire for a pleasing odor. All fat is the LORD's.

17: It shall be a perpetual statute throughout your generations, in all your dwelling places, that you eat neither fat nor blood."

### Chapter 4

#### Leviticus, chapter 4

1: And the LORD said to Moses,

2: "Say to the people of Israel, If any one sins unwittingly in any of the things which the LORD has commanded not to be done, and does any one of them,

3: if it is the anointed priest who sins, thus bringing guilt on the people, then let him offer for the sin which he has committed a young bull without blemish to the LORD for a sin offering.

4: He shall bring the bull to the door of the tent of meeting before the LORD, and lay his hand on the head of the bull, and kill the bull before the LORD.

5: And the anointed priest shall take some of the blood of the bull and bring it to the tent of meeting;

6: and the priest shall dip his finger in the blood and sprinkle part of the blood seven times before the LORD in front of the veil of the sanctuary.

7: And the priest shall put some of the blood on the horns of the altar of fragrant incense before the LORD which is in the tent of meeting, and the rest of the blood of the bull he shall pour out at the base of the altar of burnt offering which is at the door of the tent of meeting.

8: And all the fat of the bull of the sin offering he shall take from it, the fat that covers the entrails and all the fat that is on the entrails,

9: and the two kidneys with the fat that is on them at the loins, and the appendage of the liver which he shall take away with the kidneys

10: (just as these are taken from the ox of the sacrifice of the peace offerings), and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of burnt offering.

11: But the skin of the bull and all its flesh, with its head, its legs, its entrails, and its dung,

12: the whole bull he shall carry forth outside the camp to a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and shall burn it on a fire of

wood; where the ashes are poured out it shall be burned.

13: "If the whole congregation of Israel commits a sin unwittingly and the thing is hidden from the eyes of the assembly, and they do any one of the things which the LORD has commanded not to be done and are guilty;

14: when the sin which they have committed becomes known, the assembly shall offer a young bull for a sin offering and bring it before the tent of meeting;

15: and the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands upon the head of the bull before the LORD, and the bull shall be killed before the LORD.

16: Then the anointed priest shall bring some of the blood of the bull to the tent of meeting,

17: and the priest shall dip his finger in the blood and sprinkle it seven times before the LORD in front of the veil.

18: And he shall put some of the blood on the horns of the altar which is in the tent of meeting before the LORD; and the rest of the blood he shall pour out at the base of the altar of burnt offering which is at the door of the tent of meeting.

19: And all its fat he shall take from it and burn upon the altar.

20: Thus shall he do with the bull; as he did with the bull of the sin offering, so shall he do with this; and the priest shall make atonement for them, and they shall be forgiven.

21: And he shall carry forth the bull outside the camp, and burn it as he burned the first bull; it is the sin offering for the assembly.

22: "When a ruler sins, doing unwittingly any one of all the things which the LORD his God has commanded not to be done, and is guilty,

23: if the sin which he has committed is made known to him, he shall bring as his offering a goat, a male without blemish,

24: and shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt offering before the LORD; it is a sin offering.

25: Then the priest shall take some of the blood of the sin offering with his finger and put it on the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and pour out the rest of its blood at the base of the altar of burnt offering.

26: And all its fat he shall burn on the altar, like the fat of the sacrifice of peace offerings; so the priest shall make atonement for him for his sin, and he shall be forgiven.

27: "If any one of the common people sins unwittingly in doing any one of the things which the LORD has commanded not to be done, and is guilty,

28: when the sin which he has committed is made known to him he shall bring for his offering a goat, a female without blemish, for his sin which he has committed.

29: And he shall lay his hand on the head of the sin offering, and kill the sin offering in the place of burnt offering.

30: And the priest shall take some of its blood with his finger and put it on the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and pour out the rest of its blood at the base of the altar.

31: And all its fat he shall remove, as the fat is removed from the peace offerings, and the priest shall burn it upon the altar for a pleasing odor to the LORD; and the priest shall make atonement for him, and he shall be forgiven.

32: "If he brings a lamb as his offering for a sin offering, he shall bring a female without blemish,

33: and lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and kill it for a sin offering in the place where they kill the burnt offering.

34: Then the priest shall take some of the blood of the sin offering with his finger and put it on the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and pour out the rest of its blood at the base of the altar.

35: And all its fat he shall remove as the fat of the lamb is removed from the sacrifice of peace offerings, and the priest shall burn it on the altar, upon the offerings by fire to the LORD; and the priest shall make atonement for him for the sin which he has committed, and he shall be forgiven.

## Chapter 5

### Leviticus, chapter 5

1: "If any one sins in that he hears a public adjuration to testify and though he is a witness, whether he has seen or come to know the matter, yet does not speak, he shall bear his iniquity.

2: Or if any one touches an unclean thing, whether the carcass of an unclean beast or a carcass of unclean cattle or a carcass of unclean swarming things, and it is hidden from him, and he has become unclean, he shall be guilty.

3: Or if he touches human uncleanness, of whatever sort the uncleanness may be with which one becomes unclean, and it is hidden from him, when he comes to know it he shall be guilty.

4: Or if any one utters with his lips a rash oath to do evil or to do good, any sort of rash oath that men swear, and it is hidden from him, when he comes to know it he shall in any of these be guilty.

5: When a man is guilty in any of these, he shall confess the sin he has committed,

6: and he shall bring his guilt offering to the LORD for the sin which he has committed, a female from the flock, a lamb or a goat, for a sin offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him for his sin.

7: "But if he cannot afford a lamb, then he shall bring, as his guilt offering to the LORD for the sin which he has committed, two turtledoves or two young pigeons, one for a sin offering and the other for a burnt offering.

8: He shall bring them to the priest, who shall offer first the one for the sin offering; he shall wring its head from its neck, but shall not sever it,

9: and he shall sprinkle some of the blood of the sin offering on the side of the altar, while the rest of the blood shall be drained out at

the base of the altar; it is a sin offering.

10: Then he shall offer the second for a burnt offering according to the ordinance; and the priest shall make atonement for him for the sin which he has committed, and he shall be forgiven.

11: "But if he cannot afford two turtledoves or two young pigeons, then he shall bring, as his offering for the sin which he has committed, a tenth of an ephah of fine flour for a sin offering; he shall put no oil upon it, and shall put no frankincense on it, for it is a sin offering.

12: And he shall bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take a handful of it as its memorial portion and burn this on the altar, upon the offerings by fire to the LORD; it is a sin offering.

13: Thus the priest shall make atonement for him for the sin which he has committed in any one of these things, and he shall be forgiven. And the remainder shall be for the priest, as in the cereal offering."

14: The LORD said to Moses,

15: "If any one commits a breach of faith and sins unwittingly in any of the holy things of the LORD, he shall bring, as his guilt offering to the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flock, valued by you in shekels of silver, according to the shekel of the sanctuary; it is a guilt offering.

16: He shall also make restitution for what he has done amiss in the holy thing, and shall add a fifth to it and give it to the priest; and the priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of the guilt offering, and he shall be forgiven.

17: "If any one sins, doing any of the things which the LORD has commanded not to be done, though he does not know it, yet he is guilty and shall bear his iniquity.

18: He shall bring to the priest a ram without blemish out of the flock, valued by you at the price for a guilt offering, and the priest shall make atonement for him for the error which he committed unwittingly, and he shall be forgiven.

19: It is a guilt offering; he is guilty before the LORD."

## Chapter 6 Leviticus, chapter 6

1: The LORD said to Moses,

2: "If any one sins and commits a breach of faith against the LORD by deceiving his neighbor in a matter of deposit or security, or through robbery, or if he has oppressed his neighbor

3: or has found what was lost and lied about it, swearing falsely -- in any of all the things which men do and sin therein,

4: when one has sinned and become guilty, he shall restore what he took by robbery, or what he got by oppression, or the deposit which was committed to him, or the lost thing which he found,

5: or anything about which he has sworn falsely; he shall restore it in full, and shall add a fifth to it, and give it to him to whom it belongs, on the day of his guilt offering.

6: And he shall bring to the priest his guilt offering to the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flock, valued by you at the price for a guilt offering;

7: and the priest shall make atonement for him before the LORD, and he shall be forgiven for any of the things which one may do and thereby become guilty."

8: The LORD said to Moses,

9: "Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This is the law of the burnt offering. The burnt offering shall be on the hearth upon the altar all night until the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be kept burning on it.

10: And the priest shall put on his linen garment, and put his linen breeches upon his body, and he shall take up the ashes to which the fire has consumed the burnt offering on the altar, and put them beside the altar.

11: Then he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes outside the camp to a clean place.

12: The fire on the altar shall be kept burning on it, it shall not go out; the priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and he shall lay the burnt offering in order upon it, and shall burn on it the fat of the peace offerings.

13: Fire shall be kept burning upon the altar continually; it shall not go out.

14: "And this is the law of the cereal offering. The sons of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD, in front of the altar.

15: And one shall take from it a handful of the fine flour of the cereal offering with its oil and all the frankincense which is on the cereal offering, and burn this as its memorial portion on the altar, a pleasing odor to the LORD.

16: And the rest of it Aaron and his sons shall eat; it shall be eaten unleavened in a holy place; in the court of the tent of meeting they shall eat it.

17: It shall not be baked with leaven. I have given it as their portion of my offerings by fire; it is a thing most holy, like the sin offering and the guilt offering.

18: Every male among the children of Aaron may eat of it, as decreed for ever throughout your generations, from the LORD's offerings by fire; whoever touches them shall become holy."

19: The LORD said to Moses,

20: "This is the offering which Aaron and his sons shall offer to the LORD on the day when he is anointed: a tenth of an ephah of fine flour as a regular cereal offering, half of it in the morning and half in the evening.

21: It shall be made with oil on a griddle; you shall bring it well mixed, in baked pieces like a cereal offering, and offer it for a pleasing odor to the LORD.

22: The priest from among Aaron's sons, who is anointed to succeed him, shall offer it to the LORD as decreed for ever; the whole of it shall be burned.  
23: Every cereal offering of a priest shall be wholly burned; it shall not be eaten."  
24: The LORD said to Moses,  
25: "Say to Aaron and his sons, This is the law of the sin offering. In the place where the burnt offering is killed shall the sin offering be killed before the LORD; it is most holy.  
26: The priest who offers it for sin shall eat it; in a holy place it shall be eaten, in the court of the tent of meeting.  
27: Whatever touches its flesh shall be holy; and when any of its blood is sprinkled on a garment, you shall wash that on which it was sprinkled in a holy place.  
28: And the earthen vessel in which it is boiled shall be broken; but if it is boiled in a bronze vessel, that shall be scoured, and rinsed in water.  
29: Every male among the priests may eat of it; it is most holy.  
30: But no sin offering shall be eaten from which any blood is brought into the tent of meeting to make atonement in the holy place; it shall be burned with fire.

## Chapter 7 Leviticus, chapter 7

1: "This is the law of the guilt offering. It is most holy;  
2: in the place where they kill the burnt offering they shall kill the guilt offering, and its blood shall be thrown on the altar round about.  
3: And all its fat shall be offered, the fat tail, the fat that covers the entrails,  
4: the two kidneys with the fat that is on them at the loins, and the appendage of the liver which he shall take away with the kidneys;  
5: the priest shall burn them on the altar as an offering by fire to the LORD; it is a guilt offering.  
6: Every male among the priests may eat of it; it shall be eaten in a holy place; it is most holy.  
7: The guilt offering is like the sin offering, there is one law for them; the priest who makes atonement with it shall have it.  
8: And the priest who offers any man's burnt offering shall have for himself the skin of the burnt offering which he has offered.  
9: And every cereal offering baked in the oven and all that is prepared on a pan or a griddle shall belong to the priest who offers it.  
10: And every cereal offering, mixed with oil or dry, shall be for all the sons of Aaron, one as well as another.  
11: "And this is the law of the sacrifice of peace offerings which one may offer to the LORD.  
12: If he offers it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the thank offering unleavened cakes mixed with oil, unleavened wafers spread with oil, and cakes of fine flour well mixed with oil.  
13: With the sacrifice of his peace offerings for thanksgiving he shall bring his offering with cakes of leavened bread.  
14: And of such he shall offer one cake from each offering, as an offering to the LORD; it shall belong to the priest who throws the blood of the peace offerings.  
15: And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten on the day of his offering; he shall not leave any of it until the morning.  
16: But if the sacrifice of his offering is a votive offering or a freewill offering, it shall be eaten on the day that he offers his sacrifice, and on the morrow what remains of it shall be eaten,  
17: but what remains of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burned with fire.  
18: If any of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offering is eaten on the third day, he who offers it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be credited to him; it shall be an abomination, and he who eats of it shall bear his iniquity.  
19: "Flesh that touches any unclean thing shall not be eaten; it shall be burned with fire. All who are clean may eat flesh,  
20: but the person who eats of the flesh of the sacrifice of the LORD's peace offerings while an uncleanness is on him, that person shall be cut off from his people.  
21: And if any one touches an unclean thing, whether the uncleanness of man or an unclean beast or any unclean abomination, and then eats of the flesh of the sacrifice of the LORD's peace offerings, that person shall be cut off from his people."  
22: The LORD said to Moses,  
23: "Say to the people of Israel, You shall eat no fat, of ox, or sheep, or goat.  
24: The fat of an animal that dies of itself, and the fat of one that is torn by beasts, may be put to any other use, but on no account shall you eat it.  
25: For every person who eats of the fat of an animal of which an offering by fire is made to the LORD shall be cut off from his people.  
26: Moreover you shall eat no blood whatever, whether of fowl or of animal, in any of your dwellings.  
27: Whoever eats any blood, that person shall be cut off from his people."  
28: The LORD said to Moses,  
29: "Say to the people of Israel, He that offers the sacrifice of his peace offerings to the LORD shall bring his offering to the LORD; from the sacrifice of his peace offerings  
30: he shall bring with his own hands the offerings by fire to the LORD; he shall bring the fat with the breast, that the breast may be waved as a wave offering before the LORD.



31: The priest shall burn the fat on the altar, but the breast shall be for Aaron and his sons.  
32: And the right thigh you shall give to the priest as an offering from the sacrifice of your peace offerings;  
33: he among the sons of Aaron who offers the blood of the peace offerings and the fat shall have the right thigh for a portion.  
34: For the breast that is waved and the thigh that is offered I have taken from the people of Israel, out of the sacrifices of their peace offerings, and have given them to Aaron the priest and to his sons, as a perpetual due from the people of Israel.  
35: This is the portion of Aaron and of his sons from the offerings made by fire to the LORD, consecrated to them on the day they were presented to serve as priests of the LORD;  
36: the LORD commanded this to be given them by the people of Israel, on the day that they were anointed; it is a perpetual due throughout their generations."  
37: This is the law of the burnt offering, of the cereal offering, of the sin offering, of the guilt offering, of the consecration, and of the peace offerings,  
38: which the LORD commanded Moses on Mount Sinai, on the day that he commanded the people of Israel to bring their offerings to the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

## Chapter 8 Leviticus, chapter 8

1: The LORD said to Moses,  
2: "Take Aaron and his sons with him, and the garments, and the anointing oil, and the bull of the sin offering, and the two rams, and the basket of unleavened bread;  
3: and assemble all the congregation at the door of the tent of meeting."  
4: And Moses did as the LORD commanded him; and the congregation was assembled at the door of the tent of meeting.  
5: And Moses said to the congregation, "This is the thing which the LORD has commanded to be done."  
6: And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them with water.  
7: And he put on him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and girded him with the skilfully woven band of the ephod, binding it to him therewith.  
8: And he placed the breastpiece on him, and in the breastpiece he put the Urim and the Thummim.  
9: And he set the turban upon his head, and on the turban, in front, he set the golden plate, the holy crown, as the LORD commanded Moses.  
10: Then Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that was in it, and consecrated them.  
11: And he sprinkled some of it on the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all its utensils, and the laver and its base, to consecrate them.  
12: And he poured some of the anointing oil on Aaron's head, and anointed him, to consecrate him.  
13: And Moses brought Aaron's sons, and clothed them with coats, and girded them with girdles, and bound caps on them, as the LORD commanded Moses.  
14: Then he brought the bull of the sin offering; and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the bull of the sin offering.  
15: And Moses killed it, and took the blood, and with his finger put it on the horns of the altar round about, and purified the altar, and poured out the blood at the base of the altar, and consecrated it, to make atonement for it.  
16: And he took all the fat that was on the entrails, and the appendage of the liver, and the two kidneys with their fat, and Moses burned them on the altar.  
17: But the bull, and its skin, and its flesh, and its dung, he burned with fire outside the camp, as the LORD commanded Moses.  
18: Then he presented the ram of the burnt offering; and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the ram.  
19: And Moses killed it, and threw the blood upon the altar round about.  
20: And when the ram was cut into pieces, Moses burned the head and the pieces and the fat.  
21: And when the entrails and the legs were washed with water, Moses burned the whole ram on the altar, as a burnt offering, a pleasing odor, an offering by fire to the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.  
22: Then he presented the other ram, the ram of ordination; and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the ram.  
23: And Moses killed it, and took some of its blood and put it on the tip of Aaron's right ear and on the thumb of his right hand and on the great toe of his right foot.  
24: And Aaron's sons were brought, and Moses put some of the blood on the tips of their right ears and on the thumbs of their right hands and on the great toes of their right feet; and Moses threw the blood upon the altar round about.  
25: Then he took the fat, and the fat tail, and all the fat that was on the entrails, and the appendage of the liver, and the two kidneys with their fat, and the right thigh;  
26: and out of the basket of unleavened bread which was before the LORD he took one unleavened cake, and one cake of bread with oil, and one wafer, and placed them on the fat and on the right thigh;  
27: and he put all these in the hands of Aaron and in the hands of his sons, and waved them as a wave offering before the LORD.  
28: Then Moses took them from their hands, and burned them on the altar with the burnt offering, as an ordination offering, a pleasing odor, an offering by fire to the LORD.  
29: And Moses took the breast, and waved it for a wave offering before the LORD; it was Moses' portion of the ram of ordination, as the LORD commanded Moses.

30: Then Moses took some of the anointing oil and of the blood which was on the altar, and sprinkled it upon Aaron and his garments, and also upon his sons and his sons' garments; so he consecrated Aaron and his garments, and his sons and his sons' garments with him.

31: And Moses said to Aaron and his sons, "Boil the flesh at the door of the tent of meeting, and there eat it and the bread that is in the basket of ordination offerings, as I commanded, saying, `Aaron and his sons shall eat it';

32: and what remains of the flesh and the bread you shall burn with fire.

33: And you shall not go out from the door of the tent of meeting for seven days, until the days of your ordination are completed, for it will take seven days to ordain you.

34: As has been done today, the LORD has commanded to be done to make atonement for you.

35: At the door of the tent of meeting you shall remain day and night for seven days, performing what the LORD has charged, lest you die; for so I am commanded."

36: And Aaron and his sons did all the things which the LORD commanded by Moses.

## Chapter 9 Leviticus, chapter 9

1: On the eighth day Moses called Aaron and his sons and the elders of Israel;

2: and he said to Aaron, "Take a bull calf for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering, both without blemish, and offer them before the LORD.

3: And say to the people of Israel, `Take a male goat for a sin offering, and a calf and a lamb, both a year old without blemish, for a burnt offering,

4: and an ox and a ram for peace offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD, and a cereal offering mixed with oil; for today the LORD will appear to you."

5: And they brought what Moses commanded before the tent of meeting; and all the congregation drew near and stood before the LORD.

6: And Moses said, "This is the thing which the LORD commanded you to do; and the glory of the LORD will appear to you."

7: Then Moses said to Aaron, "Draw near to the altar, and offer your sin offering and your burnt offering, and make atonement for yourself and for the people; and bring the offering of the people, and make atonement for them; as the LORD has commanded."

8: So Aaron drew near to the altar, and killed the calf of the sin offering, which was for himself.

9: And the sons of Aaron presented the blood to him, and he dipped his finger in the blood and put it on the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the base of the altar;

10: but the fat and the kidneys and the appendage of the liver from the sin offering he burned upon the altar, as the LORD commanded Moses.

11: The flesh and the skin he burned with fire outside the camp.

12: And he killed the burnt offering; and Aaron's sons delivered to him the blood, and he threw it on the altar round about.

13: And they delivered the burnt offering to him, piece by piece, and the head; and he burned them upon the altar.

14: And he washed the entrails and the legs, and burned them with the burnt offering on the altar.

15: Then he presented the people's offering, and took the goat of the sin offering which was for the people, and killed it, and offered it for sin, like the first sin offering.

16: And he presented the burnt offering, and offered it according to the ordinance.

17: And he presented the cereal offering, and filled his hand from it, and burned it upon the altar, besides the burnt offering of the morning.

18: He killed the ox also and the ram, the sacrifice of peace offerings for the people; and Aaron's sons delivered to him the blood, which he threw upon the altar round about,

19: and the fat of the ox and of the ram, the fat tail, and that which covers the entrails, and the kidneys, and the appendage of the liver; and they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burned the fat upon the altar,

20: but the breasts and the right thigh Aaron waved for a wave offering before the LORD; as Moses commanded.

22: Then Aaron lifted up his hands toward the people and blessed them; and he came down from offering the sin offering and the burnt offering and the peace offerings.

23: And Moses and Aaron went into the tent of meeting; and when they came out they blessed the people, and the glory of the LORD appeared to all the people.

24: And fire came forth from before the LORD and consumed the burnt offering and the fat upon the altar; and when all the people saw it, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

## Chapter 10 Leviticus, chapter 10

1: Now Nadab and Abi'hu, the sons of Aaron, each took his censer, and put fire in it, and laid incense on it, and offered unholy fire before the LORD, such as he had not commanded them.

2: And fire came forth from the presence of the LORD and devoured them, and they died before the LORD.

3: Then Moses said to Aaron, "This is what the LORD has said, `I will show myself holy among those who are near me, and before all

the people I will be glorified." And Aaron held his peace.

4: And Moses called Mish'a-el and Elza'phan, the sons of Uz'ziel the uncle of Aaron, and said to them, "Draw near, carry your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp."

5: So they drew near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp, as Moses had said.

6: And Moses said to Aaron and to Elea'zar and Ith'amar, his sons, "Do not let the hair of your heads hang loose, and do not rend your clothes, lest you die, and lest wrath come upon all the congregation; but your brethren, the whole house of Israel, may bewail the burning which the LORD has kindled.

7: And do not go out from the door of the tent of meeting, lest you die; for the anointing oil of the LORD is upon you." And they did according to the word of Moses.

8: And the LORD spoke to Aaron, saying,

9: "Drink no wine nor strong drink, you nor your sons with you, when you go into the tent of meeting, lest you die; it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations.

10: You are to distinguish between the holy and the common, and between the unclean and the clean;

11: and you are to teach the people of Israel all the statutes which the LORD has spoken to them by Moses."

12: And Moses said to Aaron and to Elea'zar and Ith'amar, his sons who were left, "Take the cereal offering that remains of the offerings by fire to the LORD, and eat it unleavened beside the altar, for it is most holy;

13: you shall eat it in a holy place, because it is your due and your sons' due, from the offerings by fire to the LORD; for so I am commanded.

14: But the breast that is waved and the thigh that is offered you shall eat in any clean place, you and your sons and your daughters with you; for they are given as your due and your sons' due, from the sacrifices of the peace offerings of the people of Israel.

15: The thigh that is offered and the breast that is waved they shall bring with the offerings by fire of the fat, to wave for a wave offering before the LORD, and it shall be yours, and your sons' with you, as a due for ever; as the LORD has commanded."

16: Now Moses diligently inquired about the goat of the sin offering, and behold, it was burned! And he was angry with Elea'zar and Ith'amar, the sons of Aaron who were left, saying,

17: "Why have you not eaten the sin offering in the place of the sanctuary, since it is a thing most holy and has been given to you that you may bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD?"

18: Behold, its blood was not brought into the inner part of the sanctuary. You certainly ought to have eaten it in the sanctuary, as I commanded."

19: And Aaron said to Moses, "Behold, today they have offered their sin offering and their burnt offering before the LORD; and yet such things as these have befallen me! If I had eaten the sin offering today, would it have been acceptable in the sight of the LORD?"

20: And when Moses heard that, he was content.

## Chapter 11

### Leviticus, chapter 11

1: And the LORD said to Moses and Aaron,

2: "Say to the people of Israel, These are the living things which you may eat among all the beasts that are on the earth.

3: Whatever parts the hoof and is cloven-footed and chews the cud, among the animals, you may eat.

4: Nevertheless among those that chew the cud or part the hoof, you shall not eat these: The camel, because it chews the cud but does not part the hoof, is unclean to you.

5: And the rock badger, because it chews the cud but does not part the hoof, is unclean to you.

6: And the hare, because it chews the cud but does not part the hoof, is unclean to you.

7: And the swine, because it parts the hoof and is cloven-footed but does not chew the cud, is unclean to you.

8: Of their flesh you shall not eat, and their carcasses you shall not touch; they are unclean to you.

9: "These you may eat, of all that are in the waters. Everything in the waters that has fins and scales, whether in the seas or in the rivers, you may eat.

10: But anything in the seas or the rivers that has not fins and scales, of the swarming creatures in the waters and of the living creatures that are in the waters, is an abomination to you.

11: They shall remain an abomination to you; of their flesh you shall not eat, and their carcasses you shall have in abomination.

12: Everything in the waters that has not fins and scales is an abomination to you.

13: "And these you shall have in abomination among the birds, they shall not be eaten, they are an abomination: the eagle, the vulture, the osprey,

14: the kite, the falcon according to its kind,

15: every raven according to its kind,

16: the ostrich, the nighthawk, the sea gull, the hawk according to its kind,

17: the owl, the cormorant, the ibis,

18: the water hen, the pelican, the carrion vulture,

19: the stork, the heron according to its kind, the hoopoe, and the bat.

20: "All winged insects that go upon all fours are an abomination to you.

21: Yet among the winged insects that go on all fours you may eat those which have legs above their feet, with which to leap on the

earth.

22: Of them you may eat: the locust according to its kind, the bald locust according to its kind, the cricket according to its kind, and the grasshopper according to its kind.

23: But all other winged insects which have four feet are an abomination to you.

24: "And by these you shall become unclean; whoever touches their carcass shall be unclean until the evening,

25: and whoever carries any part of their carcass shall wash his clothes and be unclean until the evening.

26: Every animal which parts the hoof but is not cloven-footed or does not chew the cud is unclean to you; every one who touches them shall be unclean.

27: And all that go on their paws, among the animals that go on all fours, are unclean to you; whoever touches their carcass shall be unclean until the evening,

28: and he who carries their carcass shall wash his clothes and be unclean until the evening; they are unclean to you.

29: "And these are unclean to you among the swarming things that swarm upon the earth: the weasel, the mouse, the great lizard according to its kind,

30: the gecko, the land crocodile, the lizard, the sand lizard, and the chameleon.

31: These are unclean to you among all that swarm; whoever touches them when they are dead shall be unclean until the evening.

32: And anything upon which any of them falls when they are dead shall be unclean, whether it is an article of wood or a garment or a skin or a sack, any vessel that is used for any purpose; it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the evening; then it shall be clean.

33: And if any of them falls into any earthen vessel, all that is in it shall be unclean, and you shall break it.

34: Any food in it which may be eaten, upon which water may come, shall be unclean; and all drink which may be drunk from every such vessel shall be unclean.

35: And everything upon which any part of their carcass falls shall be unclean; whether oven or stove, it shall be broken in pieces; they are unclean, and shall be unclean to you.

36: Nevertheless a spring or a cistern holding water shall be clean; but whatever touches their carcass shall be unclean.

37: And if any part of their carcass falls upon any seed for sowing that is to be sown, it is clean;

38: but if water is put on the seed and any part of their carcass falls on it, it is unclean to you.

39: "And if any animal of which you may eat dies, he who touches its carcass shall be unclean until the evening,

40: and he who eats of its carcass shall wash his clothes and be unclean until the evening; he also who carries the carcass shall wash his clothes and be unclean until the evening.

41: "Every swarming thing that swarms upon the earth is an abomination; it shall not be eaten.

42: Whatever goes on its belly, and whatever goes on all fours, or whatever has many feet, all the swarming things that swarm upon the earth, you shall not eat; for they are an abomination.

43: You shall not make yourselves abominable with any swarming thing that swarms; and you shall not defile yourselves with them, lest you become unclean.

44: For I am the LORD your God; consecrate yourselves therefore, and be holy, for I am holy. You shall not defile yourselves with any swarming thing that crawls upon the earth.

45: For I am the LORD who brought you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God; you shall therefore be holy, for I am holy."

46: This is the law pertaining to beast and bird and every living creature that moves through the waters and every creature that swarms upon the earth,

47: to make a distinction between the unclean and the clean and between the living creature that may be eaten and the living creature that may not be eaten.

## Chapter 12 Leviticus, chapter 12

1: The LORD said to Moses,

2: "Say to the people of Israel, If a woman conceives, and bears a male child, then she shall be unclean seven days; as at the time of her menstruation, she shall be unclean.

3: And on the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.

4: Then she shall continue for thirty-three days in the blood of her purifying; she shall not touch any hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying are completed.

5: But if she bears a female child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her menstruation; and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying for sixty-six days.

6: "And when the days of her purifying are completed, whether for a son or for a daughter, she shall bring to the priest at the door of the tent of meeting a lamb a year old for a burnt offering, and a young pigeon or a turtledove for a sin offering,

7: and he shall offer it before the LORD, and make atonement for her; then she shall be clean from the flow of her blood. This is the law for her who bears a child, either male or female.

8: And if she cannot afford a lamb, then she shall take two turtledoves or two young pigeons, one for a burnt offering and the other for a sin offering; and the priest shall make atonement for her, and she shall be clean."

Chapter 13  
Leviticus, chapter 13

- 1: The LORD said to Moses and Aaron,  
2: "When a man has on the skin of his body a swelling or an eruption or a spot, and it turns into a leprous disease on the skin of his body, then he shall be brought to Aaron the priest or to one of his sons the priests,  
3: and the priest shall examine the diseased spot on the skin of his body; and if the hair in the diseased spot has turned white and the disease appears to be deeper than the skin of his body, it is a leprous disease; when the priest has examined him he shall pronounce him unclean.  
4: But if the spot is white in the skin of his body, and appears no deeper than the skin, and the hair in it has not turned white, the priest shall shut up the diseased person for seven days;  
5: and the priest shall examine him on the seventh day, and if in his eyes the disease is checked and the disease has not spread in the skin, then the priest shall shut him up seven days more;  
6: and the priest shall examine him again on the seventh day, and if the diseased spot is dim and the disease has not spread in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him clean; it is only an eruption; and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.  
7: But if the eruption spreads in the skin, after he has shown himself to the priest for his cleansing, he shall appear again before the priest;  
8: and the priest shall make an examination, and if the eruption has spread in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is leprosy.  
9: "When a man is afflicted with leprosy, he shall be brought to the priest;  
10: and the priest shall make an examination, and if there is a white swelling in the skin, which has turned the hair white, and there is quick raw flesh in the swelling,  
11: it is a chronic leprosy in the skin of his body, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean; he shall not shut him up, for he is unclean.  
12: And if the leprosy breaks out in the skin, so that the leprosy covers all the skin of the diseased person from head to foot, so far as the priest can see,  
13: then the priest shall make an examination, and if the leprosy has covered all his body, he shall pronounce him clean of the disease; it has all turned white, and he is clean.  
14: But when raw flesh appears on him, he shall be unclean.  
15: And the priest shall examine the raw flesh, and pronounce him unclean; raw flesh is unclean, for it is leprosy.  
16: But if the raw flesh turns again and is changed to white, then he shall come to the priest,  
17: and the priest shall examine him, and if the disease has turned white, then the priest shall pronounce the diseased person clean; he is clean.  
18: "And when there is in the skin of one's body a boil that has healed,  
19: and in the place of the boil there comes a white swelling or a reddish-white spot, then it shall be shown to the priest;  
20: and the priest shall make an examination, and if it appears deeper than the skin and its hair has turned white, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is the disease of leprosy, it has broken out in the boil.  
21: But if the priest examines it, and the hair on it is not white and it is not deeper than the skin, but is dim, then the priest shall shut him up seven days;  
22: and if it spreads in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is diseased.  
23: But if the spot remains in one place and does not spread, it is the scar of the boil; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.  
24: "Or, when the body has a burn on its skin and the raw flesh of the burn becomes a spot, reddish-white or white,  
25: the priest shall examine it, and if the hair in the spot has turned white and it appears deeper than the skin, then it is leprosy; it has broken out in the burn, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is a leprous disease.  
26: But if the priest examines it, and the hair in the spot is not white and it is no deeper than the skin, but is dim, the priest shall shut him up seven days,  
27: and the priest shall examine him the seventh day; if it is spreading in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is a leprous disease.  
28: But if the spot remains in one place and does not spread in the skin, but is dim, it is a swelling from the burn, and the priest shall pronounce him clean; for it is the scar of the burn.  
29: "When a man or woman has a disease on the head or the beard,  
30: the priest shall examine the disease; and if it appears deeper than the skin, and the hair in it is yellow and thin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is an itch, a leprosy of the head or the beard.  
31: And if the priest examines the itching disease, and it appears no deeper than the skin and there is no black hair in it, then the priest shall shut up the person with the itching disease for seven days,  
32: and on the seventh day the priest shall examine the disease; and if the itch has not spread, and there is in it no yellow hair, and the itch appears to be no deeper than the skin,  
33: then he shall shave himself, but the itch he shall not shave; and the priest shall shut up the person with the itching disease for seven days more;  
34: and on the seventh day the priest shall examine the itch, and if the itch has not spread in the skin and it appears to be no deeper

than the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him clean; and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

35: But if the itch spreads in the skin after his cleansing,

36: then the priest shall examine him, and if the itch has spread in the skin, the priest need not seek for the yellow hair; he is unclean.

37: But if in his eyes the itch is checked, and black hair has grown in it, the itch is healed, he is clean; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

38: "When a man or a woman has spots on the skin of the body, white spots,

39: the priest shall make an examination, and if the spots on the skin of the body are of a dull white, it is tetter that has broken out in the skin; he is clean.

40: "If a man's hair has fallen from his head, he is bald but he is clean.

41: And if a man's hair has fallen from his forehead and temples, he has baldness of the forehead but he is clean.

42: But if there is on the bald head or the bald forehead a reddish-white diseased spot, it is leprosy breaking out on his bald head or his bald forehead.

43: Then the priest shall examine him, and if the diseased swelling is reddish-white on his bald head or on his bald forehead, like the appearance of leprosy in the skin of the body,

44: he is a leprous man, he is unclean; the priest must pronounce him unclean; his disease is on his head.

45: "The leper who has the disease shall wear torn clothes and let the hair of his head hang loose, and he shall cover his upper lip and cry, 'Unclean, unclean.'

46: He shall remain unclean as long as he has the disease; he is unclean; he shall dwell alone in a habitation outside the camp.

47: "When there is a leprous disease in a garment, whether a woolen or a linen garment,

48: in warp or woof of linen or wool, or in a skin or in anything made of skin,

49: if the disease shows greenish or reddish in the garment, whether in warp or woof or in skin or in anything made of skin, it is a leprous disease and shall be shown to the priest.

50: And the priest shall examine the disease, and shut up that which has the disease for seven days;

51: then he shall examine the disease on the seventh day. If the disease has spread in the garment, in warp or woof, or in the skin, whatever be the use of the skin, the disease is a malignant leprosy; it is unclean.

52: And he shall burn the garment, whether diseased in warp or woof, woolen or linen, or anything of skin, for it is a malignant leprosy; it shall be burned in the fire.

53: "And if the priest examines, and the disease has not spread in the garment in warp or woof or in anything of skin,

54: then the priest shall command that they wash the thing in which is the disease, and he shall shut it up seven days more;

55: and the priest shall examine the diseased thing after it has been washed. And if the diseased spot has not changed color, though the disease has not spread, it is unclean; you shall burn it in the fire, whether the leprous spot is on the back or on the front.

56: "But if the priest examines, and the disease is dim after it is washed, he shall tear the spot out of the garment or the skin or the warp or woof;

57: then if it appears again in the garment, in warp or woof, or in anything of skin, it is spreading; you shall burn with fire that in which is the disease.

58: But the garment, warp or woof, or anything of skin from which the disease departs when you have washed it, shall then be washed a second time, and be clean."

59: This is the law for a leprous disease in a garment of wool or linen, either in warp or woof, or in anything of skin, to decide whether it is clean or unclean.

#### Chapter 14 Leviticus, chapter 14

1: The LORD said to Moses,

2: "This shall be the law of the leper for the day of his cleansing. He shall be brought to the priest;

3: and the priest shall go out of the camp, and the priest shall make an examination. Then, if the leprous disease is healed in the leper,

4: the priest shall command them to take for him who is to be cleansed two living clean birds and cedarwood and scarlet stuff and hyssop;

5: and the priest shall command them to kill one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water.

6: He shall take the living bird with the cedarwood and the scarlet stuff and the hyssop, and dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird that was killed over the running water;

7: and he shall sprinkle it seven times upon him who is to be cleansed of leprosy; then he shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird go into the open field.

8: And he who is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and bathe himself in water, and he shall be clean; and after that he shall come into the camp, but shall dwell outside his tent seven days.

9: And on the seventh day he shall shave all his hair off his head; he shall shave off his beard and his eyebrows, all his hair. Then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe his body in water, and he shall be clean.

10: "And on the eighth day he shall take two male lambs without blemish, and one ewe lamb a year old without blemish, and a cereal offering of three tenths of an ephah of fine flour mixed with oil, and one log of oil.

11: And the priest who cleanses him shall set the man who is to be cleansed and these things before the LORD, at the door of the tent

of meeting.

12: And the priest shall take one of the male lambs, and offer it for a guilt offering, along with the log of oil, and wave them for a wave offering before the LORD;

13: and he shall kill the lamb in the place where they kill the sin offering and the burnt offering, in the holy place; for the guilt offering, like the sin offering, belongs to the priest; it is most holy.

14: The priest shall take some of the blood of the guilt offering, and the priest shall put it on the tip of the right ear of him who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot.

15: Then the priest shall take some of the log of oil, and pour it into the palm of his own left hand,

16: and dip his right finger in the oil that is in his left hand, and sprinkle some oil with his finger seven times before the LORD.

17: And some of the oil that remains in his hand the priest shall put on the tip of the right ear of him who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the guilt offering;

18: and the rest of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall put on the head of him who is to be cleansed. Then the priest shall make atonement for him before the LORD.

19: The priest shall offer the sin offering, to make atonement for him who is to be cleansed from his uncleanness. And afterward he shall kill the burnt offering;

20: and the priest shall offer the burnt offering and the cereal offering on the altar. Thus the priest shall make atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

21: "But if he is poor and cannot afford so much, then he shall take one male lamb for a guilt offering to be waved, to make atonement for him, and a tenth of an ephah of fine flour mixed with oil for a cereal offering, and a log of oil;

22: also two turtledoves or two young pigeons, such as he can afford; the one shall be a sin offering and the other a burnt offering.

23: And on the eighth day he shall bring them for his cleansing to the priest, to the door of the tent of meeting, before the LORD;

24: and the priest shall take the lamb of the guilt offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them for a wave offering before the LORD.

25: And he shall kill the lamb of the guilt offering; and the priest shall take some of the blood of the guilt offering, and put it on the tip of the right ear of him who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot.

26: And the priest shall pour some of the oil into the palm of his own left hand;

27: and shall sprinkle with his right finger some of the oil that is in his left hand seven times before the LORD;

28: and the priest shall put some of the oil that is in his hand on the tip of the right ear of him who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand, and the great toe of his right foot, in the place where the blood of the guilt offering was put;

29: and the rest of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall put on the head of him who is to be cleansed, to make atonement for him before the LORD.

30: And he shall offer, of the turtledoves or young pigeons such as he can afford,

31: one for a sin offering and the other for a burnt offering, along with a cereal offering; and the priest shall make atonement before the LORD for him who is being cleansed.

32: This is the law for him in whom is a leprous disease, who cannot afford the offerings for his cleansing."

33: The LORD said to Moses and Aaron,

34: "When you come into the land of Canaan, which I give you for a possession, and I put a leprous disease in a house in the land of your possession,

35: then he who owns the house shall come and tell the priest, 'There seems to me to be some sort of disease in my house.'

36: Then the priest shall command that they empty the house before the priest goes to examine the disease, lest all that is in the house be declared unclean; and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house.

37: And he shall examine the disease; and if the disease is in the walls of the house with greenish or reddish spots, and if it appears to be deeper than the surface,

38: then the priest shall go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days.

39: And the priest shall come again on the seventh day, and look; and if the disease has spread in the walls of the house,

40: then the priest shall command that they take out the stones in which is the disease and throw them into an unclean place outside the city;

41: and he shall cause the inside of the house to be scraped round about, and the plaster that they scrape off they shall pour into an unclean place outside the city;

42: then they shall take other stones and put them in the place of those stones, and he shall take other plaster and plaster the house.

43: "If the disease breaks out again in the house, after he has taken out the stones and scraped the house and plastered it,

44: then the priest shall go and look; and if the disease has spread in the house, it is a malignant leprosy in the house; it is unclean.

45: And he shall break down the house, its stones and timber and all the plaster of the house; and he shall carry them forth out of the city to an unclean place.

46: Moreover he who enters the house while it is shut up shall be unclean until the evening;

47: and he who lies down in the house shall wash his clothes; and he who eats in the house shall wash his clothes.

48: "But if the priest comes and makes an examination, and the disease has not spread in the house after the house was plastered, then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, for the disease is healed.

49: And for the cleansing of the house he shall take two small birds, with cedarwood and scarlet stuff and hyssop,

50: and shall kill one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water,  
51: and shall take the cedarwood and the hyssop and the scarlet stuff, along with the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the bird that was killed and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times.  
52: Thus he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedarwood and hyssop and scarlet stuff;  
53: and he shall let the living bird go out of the city into the open field; so he shall make atonement for the house, and it shall be clean."  
54: This is the law for any leprous disease: for an itch,  
55: for leprosy in a garment or in a house,  
56: and for a swelling or an eruption or a spot,  
57: to show when it is unclean and when it is clean. This is the law for leprosy.

Chapter 15  
Leviticus, chapter 15

1: The LORD said to Moses and Aaron,  
2: "Say to the people of Israel, When any man has a discharge from his body, his discharge is unclean.  
3: And this is the law of his uncleanness for a discharge: whether his body runs with his discharge, or his body is stopped from discharge, it is uncleanness in him.  
4: Every bed on which he who has the discharge lies shall be unclean; and everything on which he sits shall be unclean.  
5: And any one who touches his bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening.  
6: And whoever sits on anything on which he who has the discharge has sat shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening.  
7: And whoever touches the body of him who has the discharge shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening.  
8: And if he who has the discharge spits on one who is clean, then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening.  
9: And any saddle on which he who has the discharge rides shall be unclean.  
10: And whoever touches anything that was under him shall be unclean until the evening; and he who carries such a thing shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening.  
11: Any one whom he that has the discharge touches without having rinsed his hands in water shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening.  
12: And the earthen vessel which he who has the discharge touches shall be broken; and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.  
13: "And when he who has a discharge is cleansed of his discharge, then he shall count for himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes; and he shall bathe his body in running water, and shall be clean.  
14: And on the eighth day he shall take two turtledoves or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD to the door of the tent of meeting, and give them to the priest;  
15: and the priest shall offer them, one for a sin offering and the other for a burnt offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him before the LORD for his discharge.  
16: "And if a man has an emission of semen, he shall bathe his whole body in water, and be unclean until the evening.  
17: And every garment and every skin on which the semen comes shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the evening.  
18: If a man lies with a woman and has an emission of semen, both of them shall bathe themselves in water, and be unclean until the evening.  
**v18: If a man has illicit intercourse or copulates with a woman so that there is seminal emission, they shall both bathe in water and be unclean until the evening.**  
19: "When a woman has a discharge of blood which is her regular discharge from her body, she shall be in her impurity for seven days, and whoever touches her shall be unclean until the evening.  
20: And everything upon which she lies during her impurity shall be unclean; everything also upon which she sits shall be unclean.  
21: And whoever touches her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening.  
22: And whoever touches anything upon which she sits shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening;  
23: whether it is the bed or anything upon which she sits, when he touches it he shall be unclean until the evening.  
24: And if any man lies with her, and her impurity is on him, he shall be unclean seven days; and every bed on which he lies shall be unclean.  
25: "If a woman has a discharge of blood for many days, not at the time of her impurity, or if she has a discharge beyond the time of her impurity, all the days of the discharge she shall continue in uncleanness; as in the days of her impurity, she shall be unclean.  
26: Every bed on which she lies, all the days of her discharge, shall be to her as the bed of her impurity; and everything on which she sits shall be unclean, as in the uncleanness of her impurity.  
27: And whoever touches these things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening.



28: But if she is cleansed of her discharge, she shall count for herself seven days, and after that she shall be clean.  
29: And on the eighth day she shall take two turtledoves or two young pigeons, and bring them to the priest, to the door of the tent of meeting.  
30: And the priest shall offer one for a sin offering and the other for a burnt offering; and the priest shall make atonement for her before the LORD for her unclean discharge.  
31: "Thus you shall keep the people of Israel separate from their uncleanness, lest they die in their uncleanness by defiling my tabernacle that is in their midst."  
32: This is the law for him who has a discharge and for him who has an emission of semen, becoming unclean thereby;  
33: also for her who is sick with her impurity; that is, for any one, male or female, who has a discharge, and for the man who lies with a woman who is unclean.

## Chapter 16 Leviticus, chapter 16

1: The LORD spoke to Moses, after the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they drew near before the LORD and died;  
2: and the LORD said to Moses, "Tell Aaron your brother not to come at all times into the holy place within the veil, before the mercy seat which is upon the ark, lest he die; for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy seat.  
3: But thus shall Aaron come into the holy place: with a young bull for a sin offering and a ram for a burnt offering.  
4: He shall put on the holy linen coat, and shall have the linen breeches on his body, be girded with the linen girdle, and wear the linen turban; these are the holy garments. He shall bathe his body in water, and then put them on.  
5: And he shall take from the congregation of the people of Israel two male goats for a sin offering, and one ram for a burnt offering.  
6: "And Aaron shall offer the bull as a sin offering for himself, and shall make atonement for himself and for his house.  
7: Then he shall take the two goats, and set them before the LORD at the door of the tent of meeting;  
8: and Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats, one lot for the LORD and the other lot for Aza'zel.  
9: And Aaron shall present the goat on which the lot fell for the LORD, and offer it as a sin offering;  
10: but the goat on which the lot fell for Aza'zel shall be presented alive before the LORD to make atonement over it, that it may be sent away into the wilderness to Aza'zel.  
11: "Aaron shall present the bull as a sin offering for himself, and shall make atonement for himself and for his house; he shall kill the bull as a sin offering for himself.  
12: And he shall take a censer full of coals of fire from the altar before the LORD, and two handfuls of sweet incense beaten small; and he shall bring it within the veil  
13: and put the incense on the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy seat which is upon the testimony, lest he die;  
14: and he shall take some of the blood of the bull, and sprinkle it with his finger on the front of the mercy seat, and before the mercy seat he shall sprinkle the blood with his finger seven times.  
15: "Then he shall kill the goat of the sin offering which is for the people, and bring its blood within the veil, and do with its blood as he did with the blood of the bull, sprinkling it upon the mercy seat and before the mercy seat;  
16: thus he shall make atonement for the holy place, because of the uncleannesses of the people of Israel, and because of their transgressions, all their sins; and so he shall do for the tent of meeting, which abides with them in the midst of their uncleannesses.  
17: There shall be no man in the tent of meeting when he enters to make atonement in the holy place until he comes out and has made atonement for himself and for his house and for all the assembly of Israel.  
18: Then he shall go out to the altar which is before the LORD and make atonement for it, and shall take some of the blood of the bull and of the blood of the goat, and put it on the horns of the altar round about.  
19: And he shall sprinkle some of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it and hallow it from the uncleannesses of the people of Israel.  
20: "And when he has made an end of atoning for the holy place and the tent of meeting and the altar, he shall present the live goat;  
21: and Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the people of Israel, and all their transgressions, all their sins; and he shall put them upon the head of the goat, and send him away into the wilderness by the hand of a man who is in readiness.  
22: The goat shall bear all their iniquities upon him to a solitary land; and he shall let the goat go in the wilderness.  
23: "Then Aaron shall come into the tent of meeting, and shall put off the linen garments which he put on when he went into the holy place, and shall leave them there;  
24: and he shall bathe his body in water in a holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt offering and the burnt offering of the people, and make atonement for himself and for the people.  
25: And the fat of the sin offering he shall burn upon the altar.  
26: And he who lets the goat go to Aza'zel shall wash his clothes and bathe his body in water, and afterward he may come into the camp.  
27: And the bull for the sin offering and the goat for the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy place, shall be carried forth outside the camp; their skin and their flesh and their dung shall be burned with fire.  
28: And he who burns them shall wash his clothes and bathe his body in water, and afterward he may come into the camp.

29: "And it shall be a statute to you for ever that in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, you shall afflict yourselves, and shall do no work, either the native or the stranger who sojourns among you;  
30: for on this day shall atonement be made for you, to cleanse you; from all your sins you shall be clean before the LORD.  
31: It is a sabbath of solemn rest to you, and you shall afflict yourselves; it is a statute for ever.  
32: And the priest who is anointed and consecrated as priest in his father's place shall make atonement, wearing the holy linen garments;  
33: he shall make atonement for the sanctuary, and he shall make atonement for the tent of meeting and for the altar, and he shall make atonement for the priests and for all the people of the assembly.  
34: And this shall be an everlasting statute for you, that atonement may be made for the people of Israel once in the year because of all their sins." And Moses did as the LORD commanded him.

## Chapter 17 Leviticus, chapter 17

1: And the LORD said to Moses,  
2: "Say to Aaron and his sons, and to all the people of Israel, This is the thing which the LORD has commanded.  
3: If any man of the house of Israel kills an ox or a lamb or a goat in the camp, or kills it outside the camp,  
4: and does not bring it to the door of the tent of meeting, to offer it as a gift to the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD, bloodguilt shall be imputed to that man; he has shed blood; and that man shall be cut off from among his people.  
5: This is to the end that the people of Israel may bring their sacrifices which they slay in the open field, that they may bring them to the LORD, to the priest at the door of the tent of meeting, and slay them as sacrifices of peace offerings to the LORD;  
6: and the priest shall sprinkle the blood on the altar of the LORD at the door of the tent of meeting, and burn the fat for a pleasing odor to the LORD.  
7: So they shall no more slay their sacrifices for satyrs, after whom they play the harlot. This shall be a statute for ever to them throughout their generations.  
8: "And you shall say to them, Any man of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among them, who offers a burnt offering or sacrifice,  
9: and does not bring it to the door of the tent of meeting, to sacrifice it to the LORD; that man shall be cut off from his people.  
10: "If any man of the house of Israel or of the strangers that sojourn among them eats any blood, I will set my face against that person who eats blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

### **Lev 17:10**

**v10: And any man from the House of Israel the Jewish Citizens and from the Aliens who live among them, who eat any blood, I will set my face against them or I will Judge from the Justice of God that person who eats blood and will cut him off from his people.**

11: For the life of the flesh is in the blood; and I have given it for you upon the altar to make atonement for your souls; for it is the blood that makes atonement, by reason of the life.

### **Lev 17:11**

**v11: For the SOUL which gives life to the Flesh (Animals) is in the Blood of the animals and I have given it to you on the Alter, (represented the Cross) to make a propitiatory covering for your souls, for it is blood by virtue of the soul which makes a propitiatory covering or atonement.**

12: Therefore I have said to the people of Israel, No person among you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger who sojourns among you eat blood.

### **Lev 17:12**

**v12: Therefore I communicate to the citizens of Israel, no person among you shall eat animal blood, even the alien who lives among you shall not eat blood.**

13: Any man also of the people of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among them, who takes in hunting any beast or bird that may be eaten shall pour out its blood and cover it with dust.

### **Lev 17:13**

**v13: So when any man from the sons of Israel or from the aliens who live among them takes by hunting any wild animal or bird which may be eaten, he shall first drain it's blood and cover the blood with earth.**

14: "For the life of every creature is the blood of it; therefore I have said to the people of Israel, You shall not eat the blood of any creature, for the life of every creature is its blood; whoever eats it shall be cut off.

15: And every person that eats what dies of itself or what is torn by beasts, whether he is a native or a sojourner, shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening; then he shall be clean.

### **Lev 17:15**

**v15: And every person that eats what dies of itself or what is torn by beasts, whether he is a native or a sojourner, shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening; then he shall be clean.**

16: But if he does not wash them or bathe his flesh, he shall bear his iniquity."

## Chapter 18

1: And the LORD said to Moses,

**Lev 18:1**

**v1: Then Jehovah, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ the God of Israel spoke to Moses saying**

2: "Say to the people of Israel, I am the LORD your God.

**Lev 18:2**

**v2: 'Speak to the sons or people of Israel and say to them, I am the Lord your God,**

3: You shall not do as they do in the land of Egypt, where you dwelt, and you shall not do as they do in the land of Canaan, to which I am bringing you. You shall not walk in their statutes.

**Lev 18:3**

**v3: You shall not do what was done in the land of Egypt where you lived in practicing idolatry nor are you to do what is done in the land of Canaan where I am bringing you practicing idolatry, You shall not walk in their statutes or laws,**

4: You shall do my ordinances and keep my statutes and walk in them. I am the LORD your God.

**Lev 18:4**

**v4: you are to perform my judgments in Codex III the Laws of Divine Establishment and keep my statutes to walk in them I am Adanai Eloheanu Your God.**

5: You shall therefore keep my statutes and my ordinances, by doing which a man shall live: I am the LORD.

**v5: So You shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgments, which the man who shall do them also shall live by them: I am Jehovah.**

6: "None of you shall approach any one near of kin to him to uncover nakedness. I am the LORD.

**Lev 18:6**

**v6: None of you shall approach any blood relative of his near to uncover his nakedness committing incest I am the Lord (Canaanites habitually practiced Incest)**

7: You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father, which is the nakedness of your mother; she is your mother, you shall not uncover her nakedness.

**Lev 18:7**

**v7: The Nakedness of your father or mother shall you not uncover in the practice of Incest, she is your mother, and you will not uncover her nakedness (rejection of Privacy and Authority)**

8: You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father's wife; it is your father's nakedness.

**Lev 18:8**

**v8: The Nakedness of your fathers wife shall you not uncover, it is your fathers nakedness,**

9: You shall not uncover the nakedness of your sister, the daughter of your father or the daughter of your mother, whether born at home or born abroad.

**Lev 18:9**

**v9: The nakedness of your sisters, and the daughter of your father or mother whether she is born at home or abroad their nakedness you shall not uncover (incest and privacy rejection)**

10: You shall not uncover the nakedness of your son's daughter or of your daughter's daughter, for their nakedness is your own nakedness.

**Lev 18:10**

**v10: The nakedness of your sons daughter**

11: You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father's wife's daughter, begotten by your father, since she is your sister.

**Lev 18:11**

**v11: The Nakedness of your fathers wifes daughter begotten by your father she is your sister and you shall not uncover her nakedness (Incest)**

12: You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father's sister; she is your father's near kinswoman.

**Lev 18:12**

**v12: You shall not uncover the nakedness of your fathers sister (aunt incest) she is your fathers near kinswoman.**

13: You shall not uncover the nakedness of your mother's sister, for she is your mother's near kinswoman.

**Lev 18:13**

**v13: You shall not uncover the nakedness of your mothers sister (Aunt incest)**

14: You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father's brother, that is, you shall not approach his wife; she is your aunt.

**Lev 18:14**

**v14: You shall not uncover the nakedness of your fathers brother (Uncle Incest)**

15: You shall not uncover the nakedness of your daughter-in-law; she is your son's wife, you shall not uncover her nakedness.

**Lev 18:15**

**v15: You shall not uncover the nakedness of your sons wife (daughter in Law Incest)**

16: You shall not uncover the nakedness of your brother's wife; she is your brother's nakedness.

17: You shall not uncover the nakedness of a woman and of her daughter, and you shall not take her son's daughter or her daughter's daughter to uncover her nakedness; they are your near kinswomen; it is wickedness.

**Lev 18:17**

**v17: you shall not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, nor of her sons daughter or her daughters daughter, to uncover their nakedness, for they are her near kinswomen, it is Rape (Zema)**

18: And you shall not take a woman as a rival wife to her sister, uncovering her nakedness while her sister is yet alive.

19: "You shall not approach a woman to uncover her nakedness while she is in her menstrual uncleanness.

20: And you shall not lie carnally with your neighbor's wife, and defile yourself with her.

**Lev 18:20**

**v20: Moreover you shall not lie carnal with your neighbors wife and defile yourself with her,**

21: You shall not give any of your children to devote them by fire to Molech, and so profane the name of your God: I am the LORD.

**Lev 18:21**

**v21: and you shall not let any of your seed pass through the fire of moab (Human Sacrifice)**

22: You shall not lie with a male as with a woman; it is an abomination.

**Lev 18:22**

**v22: You shall not lie with mankind as with woman kind (Homosexuality), neither shall you lie with any beast to defile yourself therewith (Bestiality) Neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down there to, this is confusion, defile not yourselves in any of these for in all of these the Canaanites are defiled which I have cast out before you.**

23: And you shall not lie with any beast and defile yourself with it, neither shall any woman give herself to a beast to lie with it: it is perversion.

**Lev 18:23**

**v23: You will not have sexual intercourse with any animal nor be defiled with it, nor shall any woman stand before an animal to have sex with it, it is a perversion.**

24: "Do not defile yourselves by any of these things, for by all these the nations I am casting out before you defiled themselves;

**v24: "Do not defile yourselves by any of these things, for by all these the 7 nations I am casting out before you defiled themselves;**

25: and the land became defiled, so that I punished its iniquity, and the land vomited out its inhabitants.

26: But you shall keep my statutes and my ordinances and do none of these abominations, either the native or the stranger who sojourns among you

**v26: But you shall keep my statutes and my ordinances and do none of these abominations, either the Jew nor the gentile who travels among you**

27: (for all of these abominations the men of the land did, who were before you, so that the land became defiled);

28: lest the land vomit you out, when you defile it, as it vomited out the nation that was before you.

29: For whoever shall do any of these abominations, the persons that do them shall be cut off from among their people.

30: So keep my charge never to practice any of these abominable customs which were practiced before you, and never to defile yourselves by them: I am the LORD your God."

Chapter 19

Leviticus, chapter 19

1: And the LORD said to Moses,

2: "Say to all the congregation of the people of Israel, You shall be holy; for I the LORD your God am holy.

3: Every one of you shall revere his mother and his father, and you shall keep my sabbaths: I am the LORD your God.

4: Do not turn to idols or make for yourselves molten gods: I am the LORD your God.

5: "When you offer a sacrifice of peace offerings to the LORD, you shall offer it so that you may be accepted.

6: It shall be eaten the same day you offer it, or on the morrow; and anything left over until the third day shall be burned with fire.

7: If it is eaten at all on the third day, it is an abomination; it will not be accepted,

8: and every one who eats it shall bear his iniquity, because he has profaned a holy thing of the LORD; and that person shall be cut off from his people.

9: "When you reap the harvest of your land, you shall not reap your field to its very border, neither shall you gather the gleanings after your harvest.

10: And you shall not strip your vineyard bare, neither shall you gather the fallen grapes of your vineyard; you shall leave them for the poor and for the sojourner: I am the LORD your God.

11: "You shall not steal, nor deal falsely, nor lie to one another.

12: And you shall not swear by my name falsely, and so profane the name of your God: I am the LORD.

13: "You shall not oppress your neighbor or rob him. The wages of a hired servant shall not remain with you all night until the morning.

14: You shall not curse the deaf or put a stumbling block before the blind, but you shall fear your God: I am the LORD.

15: "You shall do no injustice in judgment; you shall not be partial to the poor or defer to the great, but in righteousness shall you judge your neighbor.

16: You shall not go up and down as a slanderer among your people, and you shall not stand forth against the life of your neighbor: I am the LORD.

17: "You shall not hate your brother in your heart, but you shall reason with your neighbor, lest you bear sin because of him.

**v17: "You shall not hate your fellow countryman in the Stream of Consciousness of your Soul, but you shall surely reprove your neighbor, but you must not sin because of him.**

18: You shall not take vengeance or bear any grudge against the sons of your own people, but you shall love your neighbor as yourself: I am the LORD.

**v18: You shall not take revenge nor bear any grudge against the sons of your own people, but you shall love your neighbor as yourself: I am the Jehovah.**

19: "You shall keep my statutes. You shall not let your cattle breed with a different kind; you shall not sow your field with two kinds of seed; nor shall there come upon you a garment of cloth made of two kinds of stuff.

**v19: "Keep my decrees says the lord. Do not mate different kinds of animals; you shall not sow your field with two kinds of seed; nor shall there come upon you a garment of cloth made of two kinds of stuff.**

20: "If a man lies carnally with a woman who is a slave, betrothed to another man and not yet ransomed or given her freedom, an inquiry shall be held. They shall not be put to death, because she was not free;

21: but he shall bring a guilt offering for himself to the LORD, to the door of the tent of meeting, a ram for a guilt offering.

22: And the priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of the guilt offering before the LORD for his sin which he has committed; and the sin which he has committed shall be forgiven him.

23: "When you come into the land and plant all kinds of trees for food, then you shall count their fruit as forbidden; three years it shall be forbidden to you, it must not be eaten.

24: And in the fourth year all their fruit shall be holy, an offering of praise to the LORD.

25: But in the fifth year you may eat of their fruit, that they may yield more richly for you: I am the LORD your God.

26: "You shall not eat any flesh with the blood in it. You shall not practice augury or witchcraft.

27: You shall not round off the hair on your temples or mar the edges of your beard.

28: You shall not make any cuttings in your flesh on account of the dead or tattoo any marks upon you: I am the LORD.

29: "Do not profane your daughter by making her a harlot, lest the land fall into harlotry and the land become full of wickedness.

30: You shall keep my sabbaths and reverence my sanctuary: I am the LORD.

31: "Do not turn to mediums or wizards; do not seek them out, to be defiled by them: I am the LORD your God.

32: "You shall rise up before the hoary head, and honor the face of an old man, and you shall fear your God: I am the LORD.

33: "When a stranger sojourns with you in your land, you shall not do him wrong.

34: The stranger who sojourns with you shall be to you as the native among you, and you shall love him as yourself; for you were strangers in the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

35: "You shall do no wrong in judgment, in measures of length or weight or quantity.

36: You shall have just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin: I am the LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt.

37: And you shall observe all my statutes and all my ordinances, and do them: I am the LORD."

## Chapter 20

### Leviticus, chapter 20

1: The LORD said to Moses,

2: "Say to the people of Israel, Any man of the people of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, who gives any of his children to Molech shall be put to death; the people of the land shall stone him with stones.

3: I myself will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people, because he has given one of his children to Molech, defiling my sanctuary and profaning my holy name.

4: And if the people of the land do at all hide their eyes from that man, when he gives one of his children to Molech, and do not put him to death,

5: then I will set my face against that man and against his family, and will cut them off from among their people, him and all who follow him in playing the harlot after Molech.

6: "If a person turns to mediums and wizards, playing the harlot after them, I will set my face against that person, and will cut him off from among his people.

7: Consecrate yourselves therefore, and be holy; for I am the LORD your God.

8: Keep my statutes, and do them; I am the LORD who sanctify you.

9: For every one who curses his father or his mother shall be put to death; he has cursed his father or his mother, his blood is upon him.

10: "If a man commits adultery with the wife of his neighbor, both the adulterer and the adulteress shall be put to death.

**v10: "If a man commits adultery with the wife of his friend, both the adulterer and the adulteress shall be put to death.**

11: The man who lies with his father's wife has uncovered his father's nakedness; both of them shall be put to death, their blood is upon them.

12: If a man lies with his daughter-in-law, both of them shall be put to death; they have committed incest, their blood is upon them.

13: If a man lies with a male as with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination; they shall be put to death, their blood is upon them.

### Lev 20:13

**v13: If there is a male who has sex with a male as those who have sex with a woman they have committed a detestable act, They shall be PUT TO DEATH.**

14: If a man takes a wife and her mother also, it is wickedness; they shall be burned with fire, both he and they, that there may be no wickedness among you.

15: If a man lies with a beast, he shall be put to death; and you shall kill the beast.

### Lev 20:15

**v15: If a man has sex with an animal he shall be put to death and you shall also kill the animal.**

16: If a woman approaches any beast and lies with it, you shall kill the woman and the beast; they shall be put to death, their blood is upon them.

17: "If a man takes his sister, a daughter of his father or a daughter of his mother, and sees her nakedness, and she sees his nakedness, it is a shameful thing, and they shall be cut off in the sight of the children of their people; he has uncovered his sister's nakedness, he shall bear his iniquity.

**v17: If a man overpowers his sister, the daughter of either his father or mother, and he copulates with her, they must be cut off from before the eyes of the people or Executed, he has dishonored his sister and he will be held responsible.**

18: If a man lies with a woman having her sickness, and uncovers her nakedness, he has made naked her fountain, and she has uncovered the fountain of her blood; both of them shall be cut off from among their people.

19: You shall not uncover the nakedness of your mother's sister or of your father's sister, for that is to make naked one's near kin; they shall bear their iniquity.

20: If a man lies with his uncle's wife, he has uncovered his uncle's nakedness; they shall bear their sin, they shall die childless.

21: If a man takes his brother's wife, it is impurity; he has uncovered his brother's nakedness, they shall be childless.

22: "You shall therefore keep all my statutes and all my ordinances, and do them; that the land where I am bringing you to dwell may not vomit you out.

23: And you shall not walk in the customs of the nation which I am casting out before you; for they did all these things, and therefore I abhorred them.

24: But I have said to you, 'You shall inherit their land, and I will give it to you to possess, a land flowing with milk and honey.' I am the LORD your God, who have separated you from the peoples.

25: You shall therefore make a distinction between the clean beast and the unclean, and between the unclean bird and the clean; you shall not make yourselves abominable by beast or by bird or by anything with which the ground teems, which I have set apart for you to hold unclean.

26: You shall be holy to me; for I the LORD am holy, and have separated you from the peoples, that you should be mine.

27: "A man or a woman who is a medium or a wizard shall be put to death; they shall be stoned with stones, their blood shall be upon them."

## Chapter 21

### Leviticus, chapter 21

1: And the LORD said to Moses, "Speak to the priests, the sons of Aaron, and say to them that none of them shall defile himself for the dead among his people,

2: except for his nearest of kin, his mother, his father, his son, his daughter, his brother,

3: or his virgin sister (who is near to him because she has had no husband; for her he may defile himself).

4: He shall not defile himself as a husband among his people and so profane himself.

5: They shall not make tonsures upon their heads, nor shave off the edges of their beards, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.

6: They shall be holy to their God, and not profane the name of their God; for they offer the offerings by fire to the LORD, the bread of their God; therefore they shall be holy.

7: They shall not marry a harlot or a woman who has been defiled; neither shall they marry a woman divorced from her husband; for the priest is holy to his God.

8: You shall consecrate him, for he offers the bread of your God; he shall be holy to you; for I the LORD, who sanctify you, am holy.

9: And the daughter of any priest, if she profanes herself by playing the harlot, profanes her father; she shall be burned with fire.

10: "The priest who is chief among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil is poured, and who has been consecrated to wear the garments, shall not let the hair of his head hang loose, nor rend his clothes;

11: he shall not go in to any dead body, nor defile himself, even for his father or for his mother;

12: neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for the consecration of the anointing oil of his God is upon him: I am the LORD.

13: And he shall take a wife in her virginity.

14: A widow, or one divorced, or a woman who has been defiled, or a harlot, these he shall not marry; but he shall take to wife a virgin of his own people,

15: that he may not profane his children among his people; for I am the LORD who sanctify him."

16: And the LORD said to Moses,

17: "Say to Aaron, None of your descendants throughout their generations who has a blemish may approach to offer the bread of his

God.  
18: For no one who has a blemish shall draw near, a man blind or lame, or one who has a mutilated face or a limb too long,  
19: or a man who has an injured foot or an injured hand,  
20: or a hunchback, or a dwarf, or a man with a defect in his sight or an itching disease or scabs or crushed testicles;  
21: no man of the descendants of Aaron the priest who has a blemish shall come near to offer the LORD's offerings by fire; since he has a blemish, he shall not come near to offer the bread of his God.  
22: He may eat the bread of his God, both of the most holy and of the holy things,  
23: but he shall not come near the veil or approach the altar, because he has a blemish, that he may not profane my sanctuaries; for I am the LORD who sanctify them."  
24: So Moses spoke to Aaron and to his sons and to all the people of Israel.

Chapter 22  
Leviticus, chapter 22

1: And the LORD said to Moses,  
2: "Tell Aaron and his sons to keep away from the holy things of the people of Israel, which they dedicate to me, so that they may not profane my holy name; I am the LORD.  
3: Say to them, 'If any one of all your descendants throughout your generations approaches the holy things, which the people of Israel dedicate to the LORD, while he has an uncleanness, that person shall be cut off from my presence: I am the LORD.  
4: None of the line of Aaron who is a leper or suffers a discharge may eat of the holy things until he is clean. Whoever touches anything that is unclean through contact with the dead or a man who has had an emission of semen,  
5: and whoever touches a creeping thing by which he may be made unclean or a man from whom he may take uncleanness, whatever his uncleanness may be --  
6: the person who touches any such shall be unclean until the evening and shall not eat of the holy things unless he has bathed his body in water.  
7: When the sun is down he shall be clean; and afterward he may eat of the holy things, because such are his food.  
8: That which dies of itself or is torn by beasts he shall not eat, defiling himself by it: I am the LORD.'  
9: They shall therefore keep my charge, lest they bear sin for it and die thereby when they profane it: I am the LORD who sanctify them.  
10: "An outsider shall not eat of a holy thing. A sojourner of the priest's or a hired servant shall not eat of a holy thing;  
11: but if a priest buys a slave as his property for money, the slave may eat of it; and those that are born in his house may eat of his food.  
12: If a priest's daughter is married to an outsider she shall not eat of the offering of the holy things.  
13: But if a priest's daughter is a widow or divorced, and has no child, and returns to her father's house, as in her youth, she may eat of her father's food; yet no outsider shall eat of it.  
14: And if a man eats of a holy thing unwittingly, he shall add the fifth of its value to it, and give the holy thing to the priest.  
15: The priests shall not profane the holy things of the people of Israel, which they offer to the LORD,  
16: and so cause them to bear iniquity and guilt, by eating their holy things: for I am the LORD who sanctify them."  
17: And the LORD said to Moses,  
18: "Say to Aaron and his sons and all the people of Israel, When any one of the house of Israel or of the sojourners in Israel presents his offering, whether in payment of a vow or as a freewill offering which is offered to the LORD as a burnt offering,  
19: to be accepted you shall offer a male without blemish, of the bulls or the sheep or the goats.  
20: You shall not offer anything that has a blemish, for it will not be acceptable for you.  
21: And when any one offers a sacrifice of peace offerings to the LORD, to fulfil a vow or as a freewill offering, from the herd or from the flock, to be accepted it must be perfect; there shall be no blemish in it.  
22: Animals blind or disabled or mutilated or having a discharge or an itch or scabs, you shall not offer to the LORD or make of them an offering by fire upon the altar to the LORD.  
23: A bull or a lamb which has a part too long or too short you may present for a freewill offering; but for a votive offering it cannot be accepted.  
24: Any animal which has its testicles bruised or crushed or torn or cut, you shall not offer to the LORD or sacrifice within your land;  
25: neither shall you offer as the bread of your God any such animals gotten from a foreigner. Since there is a blemish in them, because of their mutilation, they will not be accepted for you."  
26: And the LORD said to Moses,  
27: "When a bull or sheep or goat is born, it shall remain seven days with its mother; and from the eighth day on it shall be acceptable as an offering by fire to the LORD.  
28: And whether the mother is a cow or a ewe, you shall not kill both her and her young in one day.  
29: And when you sacrifice a sacrifice of thanksgiving to the LORD, you shall sacrifice it so that you may be accepted.  
30: It shall be eaten on the same day, you shall leave none of it until morning: I am the LORD.  
31: "So you shall keep my commandments and do them: I am the LORD.  
32: And you shall not profane my holy name, but I will be hallowed among the people of Israel; I am the LORD who sanctify you,

33: who brought you out of the land of Egypt to be your God: I am the LORD."

Chapter 23  
Leviticus, chapter 23

1: The LORD said to Moses,

2: "Say to the people of Israel, The appointed feasts of the LORD which you shall proclaim as holy convocations, my appointed feasts, are these.

3: Six days shall work be done; but on the seventh day is a sabbath of solemn rest, a holy convocation; you shall do no work; it is a sabbath to the LORD in all your dwellings.

4: "These are the appointed feasts of the LORD, the holy convocations, which you shall proclaim at the time appointed for them.

5: In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month in the evening, is the LORD's passover.

6: And on the fifteenth day of the same month is the feast of unleavened bread to the LORD; seven days you shall eat unleavened bread.

7: On the first day you shall have a holy convocation; you shall do no laborious work.

8: But you shall present an offering by fire to the LORD seven days; on the seventh day is a holy convocation; you shall do no laborious work."

9: And the LORD said to Moses,

10: "Say to the people of Israel, When you come into the land which I give you and reap its harvest, you shall bring the sheaf of the first fruits of your harvest to the priest;

11: and he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, that you may find acceptance; on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it.

12: And on the day when you wave the sheaf, you shall offer a male lamb a year old without blemish as a burnt offering to the LORD.

13: And the cereal offering with it shall be two tenths of an ephah of fine flour mixed with oil, to be offered by fire to the LORD, a pleasing odor; and the drink offering with it shall be of wine, a fourth of a hin.

14: And you shall eat neither bread nor grain parched or fresh until this same day, until you have brought the offering of your God: it is a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

15: "And you shall count from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that you brought the sheaf of the wave offering; seven full weeks shall they be,

16: counting fifty days to the morrow after the seventh sabbath; then you shall present a cereal offering of new grain to the LORD.

17: You shall bring from your dwellings two loaves of bread to be waved, made of two tenths of an ephah; they shall be of fine flour, they shall be baked with leaven, as first fruits to the LORD.

18: And you shall present with the bread seven lambs a year old without blemish, and one young bull, and two rams; they shall be a burnt offering to the LORD, with their cereal offering and their drink offerings, an offering by fire, a pleasing odor to the LORD.

19: And you shall offer one male goat for a sin offering, and two male lambs a year old as a sacrifice of peace offerings.

20: And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the first fruits as a wave offering before the LORD, with the two lambs; they shall be holy to the LORD for the priest.

21: And you shall make proclamation on the same day; you shall hold a holy convocation; you shall do no laborious work: it is a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22: "And when you reap the harvest of your land, you shall not reap your field to its very border, nor shall you gather the gleanings after your harvest; you shall leave them for the poor and for the stranger: I am the LORD your God."

23: And the LORD said to Moses,

24: "Say to the people of Israel, In the seventh month, on the first day of the month, you shall observe a day of solemn rest, a memorial proclaimed with blast of trumpets, a holy convocation.

25: You shall do no laborious work; and you shall present an offering by fire to the LORD."

26: And the LORD said to Moses,

27: "On the tenth day of this seventh month is the day of atonement; it shall be for you a time of holy convocation, and you shall afflict yourselves and present an offering by fire to the LORD.

28: And you shall do no work on this same day; for it is a day of atonement, to make atonement for you before the LORD your God.

29: For whoever is not afflicted on this same day shall be cut off from his people.

30: And whoever does any work on this same day, that person I will destroy from among his people.

31: You shall do no work: it is a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

32: It shall be to you a sabbath of solemn rest, and you shall afflict yourselves; on the ninth day of the month beginning at evening, from evening to evening shall you keep your sabbath."

33: And the LORD said to Moses,

34: "Say to the people of Israel, On the fifteenth day of this seventh month and for seven days is the feast of booths to the LORD.

35: On the first day shall be a holy convocation; you shall do no laborious work.

36: Seven days you shall present offerings by fire to the LORD; on the eighth day you shall hold a holy convocation and present an offering by fire to the LORD; it is a solemn assembly; you shall do no laborious work.

37: "These are the appointed feasts of the LORD, which you shall proclaim as times of holy convocation, for presenting to the LORD



offerings by fire, burnt offerings and cereal offerings, sacrifices and drink offerings, each on its proper day;  
38: besides the sabbaths of the LORD, and besides your gifts, and besides all your votive offerings, and besides all your freewill offerings, which you give to the LORD.  
39: "On the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when you have gathered in the produce of the land, you shall keep the feast of the LORD seven days; on the first day shall be a solemn rest, and on the eighth day shall be a solemn rest.  
40: And you shall take on the first day the fruit of goodly trees, branches of palm trees, and boughs of leafy trees, and willows of the brook; and you shall rejoice before the LORD your God seven days.  
41: You shall keep it as a feast to the LORD seven days in the year; it is a statute for ever throughout your generations; you shall keep it in the seventh month.  
42: You shall dwell in booths for seven days; all that are native in Israel shall dwell in booths,  
43: that your generations may know that I made the people of Israel dwell in booths when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God."  
44: Thus Moses declared to the people of Israel the appointed feasts of the LORD.

#### Chapter 24 Leviticus, chapter 24

1: The LORD said to Moses,  
2: "Command the people of Israel to bring you pure oil from beaten olives for the lamp, that a light may be kept burning continually.  
3: Outside the veil of the testimony, in the tent of meeting, Aaron shall keep it in order from evening to morning before the LORD continually; it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations.  
4: He shall keep the lamps in order upon the lampstand of pure gold before the LORD continually.  
5: "And you shall take fine flour, and bake twelve cakes of it; two tenths of an ephah shall be in each cake.  
6: And you shall set them in two rows, six in a row, upon the table of pure gold.  
7: And you shall put pure frankincense with each row, that it may go with the bread as a memorial portion to be offered by fire to the LORD.  
8: Every sabbath day Aaron shall set it in order before the LORD continually on behalf of the people of Israel as a covenant for ever.  
9: And it shall be for Aaron and his sons, and they shall eat it in a holy place, since it is for him a most holy portion out of the offerings by fire to the LORD, a perpetual due."  
10: Now an Israelite woman's son, whose father was an Egyptian, went out among the people of Israel; and the Israelite woman's son and a man of Israel quarreled in the camp,  
11: and the Israelite woman's son blasphemed the Name, and cursed. And they brought him to Moses. His mother's name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan.  
12: And they put him in custody, till the will of the LORD should be declared to them.  
13: And the LORD said to Moses,  
14: "Bring out of the camp him who cursed; and let all who heard him lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him.  
15: And say to the people of Israel, Whoever curses his God shall bear his sin.  
16: He who blasphemes the name of the LORD shall be put to death; all the congregation shall stone him; the sojourner as well as the native, when he blasphemes the Name, shall be put to death.  
17: He who kills a man shall be put to death.

#### **Lev 24:17**

**v17: If a man takes the life of another human being he shall surely be put to death.**

18: He who kills a beast shall make it good, life for life.  
19: When a man causes a disfigurement in his neighbor, as he has done it shall be done to him,  
20: fracture for fracture, eye for eye, tooth for tooth; as he has disfigured a man, he shall be disfigured.  
21: He who kills a beast shall make it good; and he who kills a man shall be put to death.  
22: You shall have one law for the sojourner and for the native; for I am the LORD your God."  
23: So Moses spoke to the people of Israel; and they brought him who had cursed out of the camp, and stoned him with stones. Thus the people of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

#### Chapter 25 Leviticus, chapter 25

1: The LORD said to Moses on Mount Sinai,  
2: "Say to the people of Israel, When you come into the land which I give you, the land shall keep a sabbath to the LORD.  
3: Six years you shall sow your field, and six years you shall prune your vineyard, and gather in its fruits;  
4: but in the seventh year there shall be a sabbath of solemn rest for the land, a sabbath to the LORD; you shall not sow your field or prune your vineyard.  
5: What grows of itself in your harvest you shall not reap, and the grapes of your undressed vine you shall not gather; it shall be a year of solemn rest for the land.

6: The sabbath of the land shall provide food for you, for yourself and for your male and female slaves and for your hired servant and the sojourner who lives with you;

7: for your cattle also and for the beasts that are in your land all its yield shall be for food.

8: "And you shall count seven weeks of years, seven times seven years, so that the time of the seven weeks of years shall be to you forty-nine years.

9: Then you shall send abroad the loud trumpet on the tenth day of the seventh month; on the day of atonement you shall send abroad the trumpet throughout all your land.

10: And you shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout the land to all its inhabitants; it shall be a jubilee for you, when each of you shall return to his property and each of you shall return to his family.

11: A jubilee shall that fiftieth year be to you; in it you shall neither sow, nor reap what grows of itself, nor gather the grapes from the undressed vines.

12: For it is a jubilee; it shall be holy to you; you shall eat what it yields out of the field.

13: "In this year of jubilee each of you shall return to his property.

14: And if you sell to your neighbor or buy from your neighbor, you shall not wrong one another.

15: According to the number of years after the jubilee, you shall buy from your neighbor, and according to the number of years for crops he shall sell to you.

16: If the years are many you shall increase the price, and if the years are few you shall diminish the price, for it is the number of the crops that he is selling to you.

17: You shall not wrong one another, but you shall fear your God; for I am the LORD your God.

18: "Therefore you shall do my statutes, and keep my ordinances and perform them; so you will dwell in the land securely.

19: The land will yield its fruit, and you will eat your fill, and dwell in it securely.

20: And if you say, `What shall we eat in the seventh year, if we may not sow or gather in our crop?'

21: I will command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, so that it will bring forth fruit for three years.

22: When you sow in the eighth year, you will be eating old produce; until the ninth year, when its produce comes in, you shall eat the old.

23: The land shall not be sold in perpetuity, for the land is mine; for you are strangers and sojourners with me.

24: And in all the country you possess, you shall grant a redemption of the land.

25: "If your brother becomes poor, and sells part of his property, then his next of kin shall come and redeem what his brother has sold.

26: If a man has no one to redeem it, and then himself becomes prosperous and finds sufficient means to redeem it,

27: let him reckon the years since he sold it and pay back the overpayment to the man to whom he sold it; and he shall return to his property.

28: But if he has not sufficient means to get it back for himself, then what he sold shall remain in the hand of him who bought it until the year of jubilee; in the jubilee it shall be released, and he shall return to his property.

29: "If a man sells a dwelling house in a walled city, he may redeem it within a whole year after its sale; for a full year he shall have the right of redemption.

30: If it is not redeemed within a full year, then the house that is in the walled city shall be made sure in perpetuity to him who bought it, throughout his generations; it shall not be released in the jubilee.

31: But the houses of the villages which have no wall around them shall be reckoned with the fields of the country; they may be redeemed, and they shall be released in the jubilee.

32: Nevertheless the cities of the Levites, the houses in the cities of their possession, the Levites may redeem at any time.

33: And if one of the Levites does not exercise his right of redemption, then the house that was sold in a city of their possession shall be released in the jubilee; for the houses in the cities of the Levites are their possession among the people of Israel.

34: But the fields of common land belonging to their cities may not be sold; for that is their perpetual possession.

35: "And if your brother becomes poor, and cannot maintain himself with you, you shall maintain him; as a stranger and a sojourner he shall live with you.

36: Take no interest from him or increase, but fear your God; that your brother may live beside you.

37: You shall not lend him your money at interest, nor give him your food for profit.

38: I am the LORD your God, who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt to give you the land of Canaan, and to be your God.

39: "And if your brother becomes poor beside you, and sells himself to you, you shall not make him serve as a slave:

40: he shall be with you as a hired servant and as a sojourner. He shall serve with you until the year of the jubilee;

41: then he shall go out from you, he and his children with him, and go back to his own family, and return to the possession of his fathers.

42: For they are my servants, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt; they shall not be sold as slaves.

43: You shall not rule over him with harshness, but shall fear your God.

44: As for your male and female slaves whom you may have: you may buy male and female slaves from among the nations that are round about you.

45: You may also buy from among the strangers who sojourn with you and their families that are with you, who have been born in your land; and they may be your property.

46: You may bequeath them to your sons after you, to inherit as a possession for ever; you may make slaves of them, but over your

brethren the people of Israel you shall not rule, one over another, with harshness.

47: "If a stranger or sojourner with you becomes rich, and your brother beside him becomes poor and sells himself to the stranger or sojourner with you, or to a member of the stranger's family,

48: then after he is sold he may be redeemed; one of his brothers may redeem him,

49: or his uncle, or his cousin may redeem him, or a near kinsman belonging to his family may redeem him; or if he grows rich he may redeem himself.

50: He shall reckon with him who bought him from the year when he sold himself to him until the year of jubilee, and the price of his release shall be according to the number of years; the time he was with his owner shall be rated as the time of a hired servant.

51: If there are still many years, according to them he shall refund out of the price paid for him the price for his redemption.

52: If there remain but a few years until the year of jubilee, he shall make a reckoning with him; according to the years of service due from him he shall refund the money for his redemption.

53: As a servant hired year by year shall he be with him; he shall not rule with harshness over him in your sight.

54: And if he is not redeemed by these means, then he shall be released in the year of jubilee, he and his children with him.

55: For to me the people of Israel are servants, they are my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

## Chapter 26

### Leviticus, chapter 26

1: "You shall make for yourselves no idols and erect no graven image or pillar, and you shall not set up a figured stone in your land, to bow down to them; for I am the LORD your God.

2: You shall keep my sabbaths and reverence my sanctuary: I am the LORD.

3: "If you walk in my statutes and observe my commandments and do them,

4: then I will give you your rains in their season, and the land shall yield its increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.

5: And your threshing shall last to the time of vintage, and the vintage shall last to the time for sowing; and you shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land securely.

6: And I will give peace in the land, and you shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid; and I will remove evil beasts from the land, and the sword shall not go through your land.

7: And you shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.

8: Five of you shall chase a hundred, and a hundred of you shall chase ten thousand; and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.

9: And I will have regard for you and make you fruitful and multiply you, and will confirm my covenant with you.

10: And you shall eat old store long kept, and you shall clear out the old to make way for the new.

11: And I will make my abode among you, and my soul shall not abhor you.

12: And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and you shall be my people.

13: I am the LORD your God, who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that you should not be their slaves; and I have broken the bars of your yoke and made you walk erect.

14: "But if you will not hearken to me, and will not do all these commandments,

#### **Lev 26:14-18 (1<sup>st</sup> Cycle of Discipline)**

**v14: But if you do not obey me (Execute the SL) and do not carry out all these commandments (Decalogue - Freedom Code & Laws of Divine Establishment codex III)**

15: if you spurn my statutes, and if your soul abhors my ordinances, so that you will not do all my commandments, but break my covenant,

**v15: If instead you reject my statutes in the Laws of Divine Establishment and your soul despises my ordinances spiritual and doctrinal heritage of the client nation, and you fail to carry out my commands pertaining to freedom so breaking my mosaic covenants**

16: I will do this to you: I will appoint over you sudden terror, consumption, and fever that waste the eyes and cause life to pine away. And you shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it;

**v16: Then I in turn will do this to you, I will bring down upon you sudden terror Violence, Unrestrained Criminality, Epidemic Diseases and Fever possibly from invasion, which destroys the sight or causes the eyes to fail and the soul to slip away to death and become depressed and drains the Life, you will sow your seed in vain for your enemies will devour it or a total collapse in the economy.**

17: I will set my face against you, and you shall be smitten before your enemies; those who hate you shall rule over you, and you shall flee when none pursues you.

**v17: I, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ who controls Human History, will set my face against you in antagonism, so you will be defeated or struck down by your enemies in military defeat, consequently those who hate you will rule over you and you will flee when no one is pursuing because of National Cowardice.**

18: And if in spite of this you will not hearken to me, then I will chastise you again sevenfold for your sins,

#### **Lev 26:18 (2<sup>nd</sup> Cycle of Discipline)**

**v18: If after all of these things in the 1<sup>st</sup> cycle of Divine Discipline, you will not listen to me, then I will punish you seven**

times more.

19: and I will break the pride of your power, and I will make your heavens like iron and your earth like brass;

**v19: Then I will also break down the arrogance of your abuse of power, I will make your sky like Iron resulting in Drought, causing Economic Disaster Inflation first and then total economic Depression, and your earth like Bronze.**

20: and your strength shall be spent in vain, for your land shall not yield its increase, and the trees of the land shall not yield their fruit.

**v20: Then your strength will be spent uselessly or in vain, for your land will not yield its produce nor will the trees of your land bear their fruit resulting in the gross national produce being destroyed.**

21: "Then if you walk contrary to me, and will not hearken to me, I will bring more plagues upon you, sevenfold as many as your sins.

**Lev 26:21-22 (3<sup>rd</sup> Cycle of Discipline)**

**v21: If therefore you remain hostile or go on in opposition to me with Negative Volition to Bible Doctrine and entrance into the Interlocking System of Arrogance, and you are not willing to hear me in the 3 categories of truth, I will increase the epidemics on you seven times more according to your sins.**

22: And I will let loose the wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number, so that your ways shall become desolate.

**v22: I will turn loose on you the wild animals of the fields or you will have unrestrained violence and no establishment to protect you from crime, violence and unrestrained terrorism, which will rob you of your children and destroy your cattle or wealth and reduce your population so that your roads will be deserted.**

23: "And if by this discipline you are not turned to me, but walk contrary to me,

**Lev 26:23-26 (4<sup>th</sup> Cycle of Discipline)**

**v23: And if by these things you will not be corrected by me (God the Father and Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ who controls Human History) but will go on or continue in opposition to toward me through Negative Volition to Bible Doctrine and Carnality and persistent involvement in the Interlocking System of Arrogance and its degeneracy**

24: then I also will walk contrary to you, and I myself will smite you sevenfold for your sins.

**v24: Then I will go into opposition or bring acts of hostility against you, and I will strike you seven more times for your sins . (Prov 3:34, James 4:6, 1Pet 5:5)**

25: And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall execute vengeance for the covenant; and if you gather within your cities I will send pestilence among you, and you shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

**v25: I also will bring upon you the sword which will execute vengeance for the breaking of my covenant under the Laws of Divine Establishment thus Military Disaster, and therefore when you retreat or gather together in your cities I will send a pestilence or an epidemic among you so that you will be delivered into the hands of the Enemy thus total Military Defeat and Slavery.**

26: When I break your staff of bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and shall deliver your bread again by weight; and you shall eat, and not be satisfied.

**v26: When I break your staff of bread or cut off your food supply (Aug 70 AD) ten women will bake your bread in one oven resulting in starvation and they will dole out to you your bread by rationed weight so that you will eat and definitely not be satisfied.**

27: "And if in spite of this you will not hearken to me, but walk contrary to me,

**Lev 26:27-38 (5<sup>th</sup> Cycle of Discipline)**

**v27: Yet if in spite of this you do not obey or listen to me from Negative Volition to Bible Doctrine, but continue to act with hostility to me**

28: then I will walk contrary to you in fury, and chastise you myself sevenfold for your sins.

**v28: Then in my anthropopathic anger, I will go into extremely wrathful opposition toward you and I will punish you seven times more for your sins.**

29: You shall eat the flesh of your sons, and you shall eat the flesh of your daughters.

**v29: Furthermore you will eat the flesh of your sons (BC 586 and 70 AD the siege of Jerusalem) and you will eat the flesh of your daughters (Cannibalism malfunction of Laws of Divine Establishment under siege conditions) (any application of the 5th cycle of Divine Discipline)**

30: And I will destroy your high places, and cut down your incense altars, and cast your dead bodies upon the dead bodies of your idols; and my soul will abhor you.

**v30: Then I will destroy your high places of Religious systems and demon worship and I will cut down your incense altars for false gods and I will stack your corpses on the corpses of your idols for my soul will despise you.**

31: And I will lay your cities waste, and will make your sanctuaries desolate, and I will not smell your pleasing odors.

**v31: I will give desolation to or turn your cities into ruins, I will lay waste to your sanctuaries or make your holy places dumb and no teaching of Bible Doctrine, and I will take no delight in or find no fragrance in your propitiatory prayer offerings or application of Bible Doctrine in worship.**

32: And I will devastate the land, so that your enemies who settle in it shall be astonished at it.

**v32: And I will make the land desolate so that your enemies who settle in it will be appalled by your suffering in it.**

33: And I will scatter you among the nations, and I will unsheathe the sword after you; and your land shall be a desolation, and your cities shall be a waste.

**v33: You however I will scatter among the nations, I will draw out my sword from the scabbard and pursue you, as your land becomes desolate and your cities become waste or lie in ruin (Historically the Jews)**

34: "Then the land shall enjoy its sabbaths as long as it lies desolate, while you are in your enemies' land; then the land shall rest, and enjoy its sabbaths.

**v34: Then shall the Land be paid for its Sabbatical year requirements (Jews ignored the sabbatical years) all the days of desolation while you are in the land of your enemies, consequently the land will rest and be paid it's sabbath years.**

35: As long as it lies desolate it shall have rest, the rest which it had not in your sabbaths when you dwelt upon it.

**v35: All the days of its desolation it will observe the rest which it did not observe during your Sabbatical years while you were living in the land**

36: And as for those of you that are left, I will send faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; the sound of a driven leaf shall put them to flight, and they shall flee as one flees from the sword, and they shall fall when none pursues.

**v36: As for those who are left or survive the 5<sup>th</sup> Cycle I will also bring weakness or fear into their right lobes in the land of their enemies that the sound of a wind blown leaf will put them in flight, in fact when no one is pursuing they will run as though fleeing from a sword and they will fall when there is no one pursuing them.**

37: They shall stumble over one another, as if to escape a sword, though none pursues; and you shall have no power to stand before your enemies.

**v37: Therefore they will stumble over each other as though fleeing from a Sword, although no one is pursuing them, consequently you (Israel) will not have the means through strength, military power, or patriotic motivation of any kind to stand up against your enemies, (USA in 1980 and now again today 2013)**

38: And you shall perish among the nations, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up.

**v38: But you will perish among the nations and the land of your enemies (Assyria, Chaldea, Rome) will devour you and completely take you over.**

39: And those of you that are left shall pine away in your enemies' lands because of their iniquity; and also because of the iniquities of their fathers they shall pine away like them.

40: "But if they confess their iniquity and the iniquity of their fathers in their treachery which they committed against me, and also in walking contrary to me,

41: so that I walked contrary to them and brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised heart is humbled and they make amends for their iniquity;

42: then I will remember my covenant with Jacob, and I will remember my covenant with Isaac and my covenant with Abraham, and I will remember the land.

43: But the land shall be left by them, and enjoy its sabbaths while it lies desolate without them; and they shall make amends for their iniquity, because they spurned my ordinances, and their soul abhorred my statutes.

44: Yet for all that, when they are in the land of their enemies, I will not spurn them, neither will I abhor them so as to destroy them utterly and break my covenant with them; for I am the LORD their God;

45: but I will for their sake remember the covenant with their forefathers, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the nations, that I might be their God: I am the LORD."

46: These are the statutes and ordinances and laws which the LORD made between him and the people of Israel on Mount Sinai by Moses.

## Chapter 27 Leviticus, chapter 27

1: The LORD said to Moses,

2: "Say to the people of Israel, When a man makes a special vow of persons to the LORD at your valuation,

3: then your valuation of a male from twenty years old up to sixty years old shall be fifty shekels of silver, according to the shekel of the sanctuary.

4: If the person is a female, your valuation shall be thirty shekels.

5: If the person is from five years old up to twenty years old, your valuation shall be for a male twenty shekels, and for a female ten shekels.

6: If the person is from a month old up to five years old, your valuation shall be for a male five shekels of silver, and for a female your valuation shall be three shekels of silver.

7: And if the person is sixty years old and upward, then your valuation for a male shall be fifteen shekels, and for a female ten shekels.

8: And if a man is too poor to pay your valuation, then he shall bring the person before the priest, and the priest shall value him; according to the ability of him who vowed the priest shall value him.

9: "If it is an animal such as men offer as an offering to the LORD, all of such that any man gives to the LORD is holy.

10: He shall not substitute anything for it or exchange it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good; and if he makes any exchange of beast for beast, then both it and that for which it is exchanged shall be holy.

11: And if it is an unclean animal such as is not offered as an offering to the LORD, then the man shall bring the animal before the priest,

12: and the priest shall value it as either good or bad; as you, the priest, value it, so it shall be.

13: But if he wishes to redeem it, he shall add a fifth to the valuation.

14: "When a man dedicates his house to be holy to the LORD, the priest shall value it as either good or bad; as the priest values it, so it shall stand.

15: And if he who dedicates it wishes to redeem his house, he shall add a fifth of the valuation in money to it, and it shall be his.

16: "If a man dedicates to the LORD part of the land which is his by inheritance, then your valuation shall be according to the seed for it; a sowing of a homer of barley shall be valued at fifty shekels of silver.

17: If he dedicates his field from the year of jubilee, it shall stand at your full valuation;

18: but if he dedicates his field after the jubilee, then the priest shall compute the money-value for it according to the years that remain until the year of jubilee, and a deduction shall be made from your valuation.

19: And if he who dedicates the field wishes to redeem it, then he shall add a fifth of the valuation in money to it, and it shall remain his.

20: But if he does not wish to redeem the field, or if he has sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more;

21: but the field, when it is released in the jubilee, shall be holy to the LORD, as a field that has been devoted; the priest shall be in possession of it.

22: If he dedicates to the LORD a field which he has bought, which is not a part of his possession by inheritance,

23: then the priest shall compute the valuation for it up to the year of jubilee, and the man shall give the amount of the valuation on that day as a holy thing to the LORD.

24: In the year of jubilee the field shall return to him from whom it was bought, to whom the land belongs as a possession by inheritance.

25: Every valuation shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: twenty gerahs shall make a shekel.

26: "But a firstling of animals, which as a firstling belongs to the LORD, no man may dedicate; whether ox or sheep, it is the LORD's.

27: And if it is an unclean animal, then he shall buy it back at your valuation, and add a fifth to it; or, if it is not redeemed, it shall be sold at your valuation.

28: "But no devoted thing that a man devotes to the LORD, of anything that he has, whether of man or beast, or of his inherited field, shall be sold or redeemed; every devoted thing is most holy to the LORD.

29: No one devoted, who is to be utterly destroyed from among men, shall be ransomed; he shall be put to death.

30: "All the tithe of the land, whether of the seed of the land or of the fruit of the trees, is the LORD's; it is holy to the LORD.

31: If a man wishes to redeem any of his tithe, he shall add a fifth to it.

32: And all the tithe of herds and flocks, every tenth animal of all that pass under the herdsman's staff, shall be holy to the LORD.

33: A man shall not inquire whether it is good or bad, neither shall he exchange it; and if he exchanges it, then both it and that for which it is exchanged shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed."

34: These are the commandments which the LORD commanded Moses for the people of Israel on Mount Sinai.

## The Book of Malachi

### Chapter 1

#### Malachi, chapter 1

1: The oracle of the word of the LORD to Israel by Mal'achi.

2: "I have loved you," says the LORD. But you say, "How hast thou loved us?" "Is not Esau Jacob's brother?" says the LORD. "Yet I have loved Jacob

#### **Mal 1:2**

**v2: Now the Lord says, "I have loved you", but you (people getting impudent with the Lord) say, "how have you love us?", "Was not Esau Jacob's Brother?", declares the Lord, "Yet I loved Jacob,**

3: but I have hated Esau; I have laid waste his hill country and left his heritage to jackals of the desert."

#### **Mal 1:3**

**v3: But I have hated Esau (anthropopathism); I have made his mountains a desolation (Punishment of Esau and his progeny), and appointed his inheritance for the Jackals of the Wilderness"**

4: If Edom says, "We are shattered but we will rebuild the ruins," the LORD of hosts says, "They may build, but I will tear down, till they are called the wicked country, the people with whom the LORD is angry for ever."

5: Your own eyes shall see this, and you shall say, "Great is the LORD, beyond the border of Israel!"

6: "A son honors his father, and a servant his master. If then I am a father, where is my honor? And if I am a master, where is my fear? says the LORD of hosts to you, O priests, who despise my name. You say, 'How have we despised thy name?'

7: By offering polluted food upon my altar. And you say, 'How have we polluted it?' By thinking that the LORD's table may be despised.

8: When you offer blind animals in sacrifice, is that no evil? And when you offer those that are lame or sick, is that no evil? Present that to your governor; will he be pleased with you or show you favor? says the LORD of hosts.

9: And now entreat the favor of God, that he may be gracious to us. With such a gift from your hand, will he show favor to any of you? says the LORD of hosts.

10: Oh, that there were one among you who would shut the doors, that you might not kindle fire upon my altar in vain! I have no pleasure in you, says the LORD of hosts, and I will not accept an offering from your hand.

11: For from the rising of the sun to its setting my name is great among the nations, and in every place incense is offered to my name, and a pure offering; for my name is great among the nations, says the LORD of hosts.

12: But you profane it when you say that the LORD's table is polluted, and the food for it may be despised.

13: 'What a weariness this is,' you say, and you sniff at me, says the LORD of hosts. You bring what has been taken by violence or is lame or sick, and this you bring as your offering! Shall I accept that from your hand? says the LORD.

14: Cursed be the cheat who has a male in his flock, and vows it, and yet sacrifices to the Lord what is blemished; for I am a great King, says the LORD of hosts, and my name is feared among the nations.

### Chapter 2

#### Malachi, chapter 2

2: If you will not listen, if you will not lay it to heart to give glory to my name, says the LORD of hosts, then I will send the curse upon you and I will curse your blessings; indeed I have already cursed them, because you do not lay it to heart.

3: Behold, I will rebuke your offspring, and spread dung upon your faces, the dung of your offerings, and I will put you out of my presence.

4: So shall you know that I have sent this command to you, that my covenant with Levi may hold, says the LORD of hosts.

5: My covenant with him was a covenant of life and peace, and I gave them to him, that he might fear; and he feared me, he stood in awe of my name.

6: True instruction was in his mouth, and no wrong was found on his lips. He walked with me in peace and uprightness, and he turned many from iniquity.

7: For the lips of a priest should guard knowledge, and men should seek instruction from his mouth, for he is the messenger of the LORD of hosts.

8: But you have turned aside from the way; you have caused many to stumble by your instruction; you have corrupted the covenant of Levi, says the LORD of hosts,

9: and so I make you despised and abased before all the people, inasmuch as you have not kept my ways but have shown partiality in your instruction."

10: Have we not all one father? Has not one God created us? Why then are we faithless to one another, profaning the covenant of our fathers?

11: Judah has been faithless, and abomination has been committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah has profaned the sanctuary of the LORD, which he loves, and has married the daughter of a foreign god.

12: May the LORD cut off from the tents of Jacob, for the man who does this, any to witness or answer, or to bring an offering to the LORD of hosts!

13: And this again you do. You cover the LORD's altar with tears, with weeping and groaning because he no longer regards the

offering or accepts it with favor at your hand.

14: You ask, "Why does he not?" Because the LORD was witness to the covenant between you and the wife of your youth, to whom you have been faithless, though she is your companion and your wife by covenant.

15: Has not the one God made and sustained for us the spirit of life? And what does he desire? Godly offspring. So take heed to yourselves, and let none be faithless to the wife of his youth.

16: "For I hate divorce, says the LORD the God of Israel, and covering one's garment with violence, says the LORD of hosts. So take heed to yourselves and do not be faithless."

17: You have wearied the LORD with your words. Yet you say, "How have we wearied him?" By saying, "Every one who does evil is good in the sight of the LORD, and he delights in them." Or by asking, "Where is the God of justice?"

### Chapter 3

#### Malachi, chapter 3

1: "Behold, I send my messenger to prepare the way before me, and the Lord whom you seek will suddenly come to his temple; the messenger of the covenant in whom you delight, behold, he is coming, says the LORD of hosts.

2: But who can endure the day of his coming, and who can stand when he appears? "For he is like a refiner's fire and like fullers' soap;

3: he will sit as a refiner and purifier of silver, and he will purify the sons of Levi and refine them like gold and silver, till they present right offerings to the LORD.

4: Then the offering of Judah and Jerusalem will be pleasing to the LORD as in the days of old and as in former years.

5: "Then I will draw near to you for judgment; I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, against the adulterers, against those who swear falsely, against those who oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow and the orphan, against those who thrust aside the sojourner, and do not fear me, says the LORD of hosts.

6: "For I the LORD do not change; therefore you, O sons of Jacob, are not consumed.

7: From the days of your fathers you have turned aside from my statutes and have not kept them. Return to me, and I will return to you, says the LORD of hosts. But you say, 'How shall we return?'

8: Will man rob God? Yet you are robbing me. But you say, 'How are we robbing thee?' In your tithes and offerings.

#### **Mal 3:8-10**

**v8: Will man defraud God? Yet, God Says, you are robbing me. But you say, 'How are we defrauding or robbing you Oh God?' But he, God, Says, In your 10% taxes and offerings.**

9: You are cursed with a curse, for you are robbing me; the whole nation of you.

**v9: You are cursed with a curse, for you are defrauding or robbing me; the entire nation in reversionism defrauds me.**

10: Bring the full tithes into the storehouse, that there may be food in my house; and thereby put me to the test, says the LORD of hosts, if I will not open the windows of heaven for you and pour down for you an overflowing blessing.

**v10: Bring the entire tax of 10% into the treasury of the nation (NOT THE Local Church), so that there may be food in my house; and prove me now in this thing, says the LORD of the Armies, See if I will not open for you the windows of heaven and pour out blessings for you until there is not room enough to contain it.**

11: I will rebuke the devourer for you, so that it will not destroy the fruits of your soil; and your vine in the field shall not fail to bear, says the LORD of hosts.

12: Then all nations will call you blessed, for you will be a land of delight, says the LORD of hosts.

13: "Your words have been stout against me, says the LORD. Yet you say, 'How have we spoken against thee?'

14: You have said, 'It is vain to serve God. What is the good of our keeping his charge or of walking as in mourning before the LORD of hosts?'

15: Henceforth we deem the arrogant blessed; evildoers not only prosper but when they put God to the test they escape."

16: Then those who feared the LORD spoke with one another; the LORD heeded and heard them, and a book of remembrance was written before him of those who feared the LORD and thought on his name.

#### **Mal 3:16**

**v16: Then those who were under fear, reverence, awe and occupied with the LORD spoke one to another; and the LORD gave attention to it and heard it, therefore, a book of remembrance was written before him for those who were under fear, reverence and awe in Occupation with the Person of Jesus of Nazareth, the Christ, the LORD and kept thinking about his person.**

17: "They shall be mine, says the LORD of hosts, my special possession on the day when I act, and I will spare them as a man spares his son who serves him.

18: Then once more you shall distinguish between the righteous and the wicked, between one who serves God and one who does not serve him.

### Chapter 4

#### Malachi, chapter 4

1: and all evildoers will be stubble; the day that comes shall burn them up, says the LORD of hosts, so that it will leave them neither root nor branch.

2: But for you who fear my name the sun of righteousness shall rise, with healing in its wings. You shall go forth leaping like calves



from the stall.

3: And you shall tread down the wicked, for they will be ashes under the soles of your feet, on the day when I act, says the LORD of hosts.

4: "Remember the law of my servant Moses, the statutes and ordinances that I commanded him at Horeb for all Israel.

**v4: "Remember the law of my servant Moses, the statutes in Codex II the spiritual code, and the judgments in Codex III the Laws of Divine Establishment, which I commanded him in Mt Horeb or Mt Sinai for all**

5: "Behold, I will send you Eli'jah the prophet before the great and terrible day of the LORD comes.

**Israel as the client nation.**

**v5: "Behold, I am going to send Eli'jah the prophet before the coming of the great and terrible day of the LORD the historical catastrophe of the last ½ of the tribulation.**

6: And he will turn the hearts of fathers to their children and the hearts of children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the land with a curse."

**v6: And he will turn the hearts of the fathers to children and in childlike faith respond to Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ and the hearts of children to their fathers who will follow the lead of the parents in Salvation Adjustment to the Justice of God through faith in Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, lest I come and smite the land with a curse."**

## The Book of Micah

### Chapter 1

#### Micah, chapter 1

1: The word of the LORD that came to Micah of Mo'resheth in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezeki'ah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Sama'ria and Jerusalem.

2: Hear, you peoples, all of you; hearken, O earth, and all that is in it; and let the Lord GOD be a witness against you, the Lord from his holy temple.

3: For behold, the LORD is coming forth out of his place, and will come down and tread upon the high places of the earth.

4: And the mountains will melt under him and the valleys will be cleft, like wax before the fire, like waters poured down a steep place.

5: All this is for the transgression of Jacob and for the sins of the house of Israel. What is the transgression of Jacob? Is it not Sama'ria? And what is the sin of the house of Judah? Is it not Jerusalem?

6: Therefore I will make Sama'ria a heap in the open country, a place for planting vineyards; and I will pour down her stones into the valley, and uncover her foundations.

7: All her images shall be beaten to pieces, all her hires shall be burned with fire, and all her idols I will lay waste; for from the hire of a harlot she gathered them, and to the hire of a harlot they shall return.

8: For this I will lament and wail; I will go stripped and naked; I will make lamentation like the jackals, and mourning like the ostriches.

9: For her wound is incurable; and it has come to Judah, it has reached to the gate of my people, to Jerusalem.

10: Tell it not in Gath, weep not at all; in Beth-le-aph'rah roll yourselves in the dust.

11: Pass on your way, inhabitants of Shaphir, in nakedness and shame; the inhabitants of Za'anani do not come forth; the wailing of Beth-e'zel shall take away from you its standing place.

12: For the inhabitants of Maroth wait anxiously for good, because evil has come down from the LORD to the gate of Jerusalem.

#### **Micah 1;12**

**v12: For the people the citizens of Maroth, the suburb of Sumeria, became weak in the mind and soul waiting anxiously for good, but evil came down from the LORD all the way to the gate of Jerusalem as administration of the 5<sup>th</sup> cycle of Divine Discipline by the assyrian invasion.**

13: Harness the steeds to the chariots, inhabitants of Lachish; you were the beginning of sin to the daughter of Zion, for in you were found the transgressions of Israel.

14: Therefore you shall give parting gifts to Mo'resheth-gath; the houses of Achzib shall be a deceitful thing to the kings of Israel.

15: I will again bring a conqueror upon you, inhabitants of Mare'shah; the glory of Israel shall come to Adullam.

16: Make yourselves bald and cut off your hair, for the children of your delight; make yourselves as bald as the eagle, for they shall go from you into exile.

### Chapter 2

#### Micah, chapter 2

1: Woe to those who devise wickedness and work evil upon their beds! When the morning dawns, they perform it, because it is in the power of their hand.

2: They covet fields, and seize them; and houses, and take them away; they oppress a man and his house, a man and his inheritance.

3: Therefore thus says the LORD: Behold, against this family I am devising evil, from which you cannot remove your necks; and you shall not walk haughtily, for it will be an evil time.

4: In that day they shall take up a taunt song against you, and wail with bitter lamentation, and say, "We are utterly ruined; he changes the portion of my people; how he removes it from me! Among our captors he divides our fields."

5: Therefore you will have none to cast the line by lot in the assembly of the LORD.  
 6: "Do not preach" -- thus they preach -- "one should not preach of such things; disgrace will not overtake us."  
 7: Should this be said, O house of Jacob? Is the Spirit of the LORD impatient? Are these his doings? Do not my words do good to him who walks uprightly?  
 8: But you rise against my people as an enemy; you strip the robe from the peaceful, from those who pass by trustingly with no thought of war.  
 9: The women of my people you drive out from their pleasant houses; from their young children you take away my glory for ever.  
 10: Arise and go, for this is no place to rest; because of uncleanness that destroys with a grievous destruction.  
 11: If a man should go about and utter wind and lies, saying, "I will preach to you of wine and strong drink," he would be the preacher for this people!  
 12: I will surely gather all of you, O Jacob, I will gather the remnant of Israel; I will set them together like sheep in a fold, like a flock in its pasture, a noisy multitude of men.  
 13: He who opens the breach will go up before them; they will break through and pass the gate, going out by it. Their king will pass on before them, the LORD at their head.

### Chapter 3 Micah, chapter 3

1: And I said: Hear, you heads of Jacob and rulers of the house of Israel! Is it not for you to know justice? --  
 2: you who hate the good and love the evil, who tear the skin from off my people, and their flesh from off their bones;  
 3: who eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them, and break their bones in pieces, and chop them up like meat in a kettle, like flesh in a caldron.  
 4: Then they will cry to the LORD, but he will not answer them; he will hide his face from them at that time, because they have made their deeds evil.  
 5: Thus says the LORD concerning the prophets who lead my people astray, who cry "Peace" when they have something to eat, but declare war against him who puts nothing into their mouths.  
 6: Therefore it shall be night to you, without vision, and darkness to you, without divination. The sun shall go down upon the prophets, and the day shall be black over them;  
 7: the seers shall be disgraced, and the diviners put to shame; they shall all cover their lips, for there is no answer from God.  
 8: But as for me, I am filled with power, with the Spirit of the LORD, and with justice and might, to declare to Jacob his transgression and to Israel his sin.  
 9: Hear this, you heads of the house of Jacob and rulers of the house of Israel, who abhor justice and pervert all equity,  
 10: who build Zion with blood and Jerusalem with wrong.  
 11: Its heads give judgment for a bribe, its priests teach for hire, its prophets divine for money; yet they lean upon the LORD and say, "Is not the LORD in the midst of us? No evil shall come upon us."

#### **Micah 3:11**

**v11: Her leaders or judges pronounce judgment for a bribe distorting justice, Her priests instruct for a price charging for doctrine, Her prophets divine for money charging for new doctrine; yet they lean upon the LORD and say, "Is not the LORD in our midst? No evil can come upon us."**

12: Therefore because of you Zion shall be plowed as a field; Jerusalem shall become a heap of ruins, and the mountain of the house a wooded height.

**v12: Therefore because of you evil types Zion shall be plowed as a field; Jerusalem shall become a heap of ruins, and the mountain of the house a wooded height.**

### Chapter 4 Micah, chapter 4

1: It shall come to pass in the latter days that the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established as the highest of the mountains, and shall be raised up above the hills; and peoples shall flow to it,  
 2: and many nations shall come, and say: "Come, let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob; that he may teach us his ways and we may walk in his paths." For out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.  
 3: He shall judge between many peoples, and shall decide for strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning hooks; nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more;

#### **Mic 4:3**

**v3: He, Jesus of Nazareth, the Christ, shall judge between many peoples, and render judicial decisions for mighty distant nations, then they will hammer their swords into plowshares, their spears into pruning hooks and nation will not lift up sword against nation and never again shall they train for or learn war. (millennium)**

4: but they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree, and none shall make them afraid; for the mouth of the LORD of hosts has spoken.

#### **Mic 4:4**

**v4: In his (God's) days the righteous will flourish and abundance of peace until the moon is no more.**

5: For all the peoples walk each in the name of its god, but we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

6: In that day, says the LORD, I will assemble the lame and gather those who have been driven away, and those whom I have afflicted;

7: and the lame I will make the remnant; and those who were cast off, a strong nation; and the LORD will reign over them in Mount Zion from this time forth and for evermore.

8: And you, O tower of the flock, hill of the daughter of Zion, to you shall it come, the former dominion shall come, the kingdom of the daughter of Jerusalem.

9: Now why do you cry aloud? Is there no king in you? Has your counselor perished, that pangs have seized you like a woman in travail?

10: Writhe and groan, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail; for now you shall go forth from the city and dwell in the open country; you shall go to Babylon. There you shall be rescued, there the LORD will redeem you from the hand of your enemies.

11: Now many nations are assembled against you, saying, "Let her be profaned, and let our eyes gaze upon Zion."

12: But they do not know the thoughts of the LORD, they do not understand his plan, that he has gathered them as sheaves to the threshing floor.

13: Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion, for I will make your horn iron and your hoofs bronze; you shall beat in pieces many peoples, and shall devote their gain to the LORD, their wealth to the Lord of the whole earth.

Chapter 5

Micah, chapter 5

1: Now you are walled about with a wall; siege is laid against us; with a rod they strike upon the cheek the ruler of Israel.

2: But you, O Bethlehem Ephrathah, who are little to be among the clans of Judah, from you shall come forth for me one who is to be ruler in Israel, whose origin is from of old, from ancient days.

**Micah 5:2**

**v2: But as for you bethlehem, REBOUND, too little to be among the tribes (clans) of Israel, from you one will go forth for me to be ruler in Israel (prophecy of Jesus of Nazareth) his going forth is from long ago (eternal God), from the days of Eternity Past.**

3: Therefore he shall give them up until the time when she who is in travail has brought forth; then the rest of his brethren shall return to the people of Israel.

4: And he shall stand and feed his flock in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God. And they shall dwell secure, for now he shall be great to the ends of the earth.

5: And this shall be peace, when the Assyrian comes into our land and treads upon our soil, that we will raise against him seven shepherds and eight princes of men;

6: they shall rule the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod with the drawn sword; and they shall deliver us from the Assyrian when he comes into our land and treads within our border.

7: Then the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many peoples like dew from the LORD, like showers upon the grass, which tarry not for men nor wait for the sons of men.

8: And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the nations, in the midst of many peoples, like a lion among the beasts of the forest, like a young lion among the flocks of sheep, which, when it goes through, treads down and tears in pieces, and there is none to deliver.

9: Your hand shall be lifted up over your adversaries, and all your enemies shall be cut off.

10: And in that day, says the LORD, I will cut off your horses from among you and will destroy your chariots;

11: and I will cut off the cities of your land and throw down all your strongholds;

12: and I will cut off sorceries from your hand, and you shall have no more soothsayers;

13: and I will cut off your images and your pillars from among you, and you shall bow down no more to the work of your hands;

14: and I will root out your Ashe'rim from among you and destroy your cities.

15: And in anger and wrath I will execute vengeance upon the nations that did not obey.

Chapter 6

Micah, chapter 6

1: Hear what the LORD says: Arise, plead your case before the mountains, and let the hills hear your voice.

2: Hear, you mountains, the controversy of the LORD, and you enduring foundations of the earth; for the LORD has a controversy with his people, and he will contend with Israel.

3: "O my people, what have I done to you? In what have I wearied you? Answer me!

4: For I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and redeemed you from the house of bondage; and I sent before you Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.

5: O my people, remember what Balak king of Moab devised, and what Balaam the son of Be'or answered him, and what happened from Shittim to Gilgal, that you may know the saving acts of the LORD."

6: "With what shall I come before the LORD, and bow myself before God on high? Shall I come before him with burnt offerings, with calves a year old?

7: Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, with ten thousands of rivers of oil? Shall I give my first-born for my

transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul?"

8: He has showed you, O man, what is good; and what does the LORD require of you but to do justice, and to love kindness, and to walk humbly with your God?

9: The voice of the LORD cries to the city -- and it is sound wisdom to fear thy name: "Hear, O tribe and assembly of the city!

10: Can I forget the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the scant measure that is accursed?

11: Shall I acquit the man with wicked scales and with a bag of deceitful weights?

12: Your rich men are full of violence; your inhabitants speak lies, and their tongue is deceitful in their mouth.

13: Therefore I have begun to smite you, making you desolate because of your sins.

14: You shall eat, but not be satisfied, and there shall be hunger in your inward parts; you shall put away, but not save, and what you save I will give to the sword.

15: You shall sow, but not reap; you shall tread olives, but not anoint yourselves with oil; you shall tread grapes, but not drink wine.

16: For you have kept the statutes of Omri, and all the works of the house of Ahab; and you have walked in their counsels; that I may make you a desolation, and your inhabitants a hissing; so you shall bear the scorn of the peoples."

## Chapter 7

### Micah, chapter 7

1: Woe is me! For I have become as when the summer fruit has been gathered, as when the vintage has been gleaned: there is no cluster to eat, no first-ripe fig which my soul desires.

2: The godly man has perished from the earth, and there is none upright among men; they all lie in wait for blood, and each hunts his brother with a net.

3: Their hands are upon what is evil, to do it diligently; the prince and the judge ask for a bribe, and the great man utters the evil desire of his soul; thus they weave it together.

4: The best of them is like a brier, the most upright of them a thorn hedge. The day of their watchmen, of their punishment, has come; now their confusion is at hand.

5: Put no trust in a neighbor, have no confidence in a friend; guard the doors of your mouth from her who lies in your bosom;

6: for the son treats the father with contempt, the daughter rises up against her mother, the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law; a man's enemies are the men of his own house.

7: But as for me, I will look to the LORD, I will wait for the God of my salvation; my God will hear me.

8: Rejoice not over me, O my enemy; when I fall, I shall rise; when I sit in darkness, the LORD will be a light to me.

9: I will bear the indignation of the LORD because I have sinned against him, until he pleads my cause and executes judgment for me. He will bring me forth to the light; I shall behold his deliverance.

10: Then my enemy will see, and shame will cover her who said to me, "Where is the LORD your God?" My eyes will gloat over her; now she will be trodden down like the mire of the streets.

11: A day for the building of your walls! In that day the boundary shall be far extended.

12: In that day they will come to you, from Assyria to Egypt, and from Egypt to the River, from sea to sea and from mountain to mountain.

13: But the earth will be desolate because of its inhabitants, for the fruit of their doings.

14: Shepherd thy people with thy staff, the flock of thy inheritance, who dwell alone in a forest in the midst of a garden land; let them feed in Bashan and Gilead as in the days of old.

15: As in the days when you came out of the land of Egypt I will show them marvelous things.

16: The nations shall see and be ashamed of all their might; they shall lay their hands on their mouths; their ears shall be deaf;

17: they shall lick the dust like a serpent, like the crawling things of the earth; they shall come trembling out of their strongholds, they shall turn in dread to the LORD our God, and they shall fear because of thee.

**18: Who is a God like thee, pardoning iniquity and passing over transgression for the remnant of his inheritance? He does not retain his anger for ever because he delights in steadfast love.**

19: He will again have compassion upon us, he will tread our iniquities under foot. Thou wilt cast all our sins into the depths of the sea.

**20: Thou wilt show faithfulness to Jacob and steadfast love to Abraham, as thou hast sworn to our fathers from the days of old.**

## The Book of Nahum

### Chapter 1

#### Nahum, chapter 1

1: An oracle concerning Nin'veh. The book of the vision of Nahum of Elkosh.

2: The LORD is a jealous God and avenging, the LORD is avenging and wrathful; the LORD takes vengeance on his adversaries and keeps wrath for his enemies.

3: The LORD is slow to anger and of great might, and the LORD will by no means clear the guilty. His way is in whirlwind and storm, and the clouds are the dust of his feet.

**Nah 1:3**

**v3: Jehovah is slow to anger and great in power, and Jehovah will by no means leave the guilty unpunished. His way is in whirlwind and storm, and the clouds of dust are beneath his feet.**

4: He rebukes the sea and makes it dry, he dries up all the rivers; Bashan and Carmel wither, the bloom of Lebanon fades.

5: The mountains quake before him, the hills melt; the earth is laid waste before him, the world and all that dwell therein.

6: Who can stand before his indignation? Who can endure the heat of his anger? His wrath is poured out like fire, and the rocks are broken asunder by him.

7: The LORD is good, a stronghold in the day of trouble; he knows those who take refuge in him.

8: But with an overflowing flood he will make a full end of his adversaries, and will pursue his enemies into darkness.

9: What do you plot against the LORD? He will make a full end; he will not take vengeance twice on his foes.

10: Like entangled thorns they are consumed, like dry stubble.

11: Did one not come out from you, who plotted evil against the LORD, and counseled villainy?

**Nahum 1:11**

**v11: From you has advanced one who plots evil against the Lord, a counselor or policy maker of maximum evil?**

12: Thus says the LORD, "Though they be strong and many, they will be cut off and pass away. Though I have afflicted you, I will afflict you no more.

13: And now I will break his yoke from off you and will burst your bonds asunder."

14: The LORD has given commandment about you: "No more shall your name be perpetuated; from the house of your gods I will cut off the graven image and the molten image. I will make your grave, for you are vile."

15: Behold, on the mountains the feet of him who brings good tidings, who proclaims peace! Keep your feasts, O Judah, fulfil your vows, for never again shall the wicked come against you, he is utterly cut off.

## Chapter 2

### Nahum, chapter 2

1: The shatterer has come up against you. Man the ramparts; watch the road; gird your loins; collect all your strength.

2: (For the LORD is restoring the majesty of Jacob as the majesty of Israel, for plunderers have stripped them and ruined their branches.)

3: The shield of his mighty men is red, his soldiers are clothed in scarlet. The chariots flash like flame when mustered in array; the chargers prance.

4: The chariots rage in the streets, they rush to and fro through the squares; they gleam like torches, they dart like lightning.

5: The officers are summoned, they stumble as they go, they hasten to the wall, the mantelet is set up.

6: The river gates are opened, the palace is in dismay;

7: its mistress is stripped, she is carried off, her maidens lamenting, moaning like doves, and beating their breasts.

8: Nin'veh is like a pool whose waters run away. "Halt! Halt!" they cry; but none turns back.

9: Plunder the silver, plunder the gold! There is no end of treasure, or wealth of every precious thing.

10: Desolate! Desolation and ruin! Hearts faint and knees tremble, anguish is on all loins, all faces grow pale!

11: Where is the lions' den, the cave of the young lions, where the lion brought his prey, where his cubs were, with none to disturb?

12: The lion tore enough for his whelps and strangled prey for his lionesses; he filled his caves with prey and his dens with torn flesh.

13: Behold, I am against you, says the LORD of hosts, and I will burn your chariots in smoke, and the sword shall devour your young lions; I will cut off your prey from the earth, and the voice of your messengers shall no more be heard.

## Chapter 3

### Nahum, chapter 3

1: Woe to the bloody city, all full of lies and booty -- no end to the plunder!

2: The crack of whip, and rumble of wheel, galloping horse and bounding chariot!

3: Horsemen charging, flashing sword and glittering spear, hosts of slain, heaps of corpses, dead bodies without end -- they stumble over the bodies!

4: And all for the countless harlotries of the harlot, graceful and of deadly charms, who betrays nations with her harlotries, and peoples with her charms.

5: Behold, I am against you, says the LORD of hosts, and will lift up your skirts over your face; and I will let nations look on your nakedness and kingdoms on your shame.

6: I will throw filth at you and treat you with contempt, and make you a gazingstock.

7: And all who look on you will shrink from you and say, Wasted is Nin'veh; who will bemoan her? whence shall I seek comforters for her?

8: Are you better than Thebes that sat by the Nile, with water around her, her rampart a sea, and water her wall?

9: Ethiopia was her strength, Egypt too, and that without limit; Put and the Libyans were her helpers.

10: Yet she was carried away, she went into captivity; her little ones were dashed in pieces at the head of every street; for her honored men lots were cast, and all her great men were bound in chains.

11: You also will be drunken, you will be dazed; you will seek a refuge from the enemy.

12: All your fortresses are like fig trees with first-ripe figs -- if shaken they fall into the mouth of the eater.

13: Behold, your troops are women in your midst. The gates of your land are wide open to your foes; fire has devoured your bars.  
14: Draw water for the siege, strengthen your forts; go into the clay, tread the mortar, take hold of the brick mold!  
15: There will the fire devour you, the sword will cut you off. It will devour you like the locust. Multiply yourselves like the locust, multiply like the grasshopper!  
16: You increased your merchants more than the stars of the heavens. The locust spreads its wings and flies away.  
17: Your princes are like grasshoppers, your scribes like clouds of locusts settling on the fences in a day of cold -- when the sun rises, they fly away; no one knows where they are.  
18: Your shepherds are asleep, O king of Assyria; your nobles slumber. Your people are scattered on the mountains with none to gather them.  
19: There is no assuaging your hurt, your wound is grievous. All who hear the news of you clap their hands over you. For upon whom has not come your unceasing evil?

## The Book of Nehemiah

### Chapter 1

#### Nehemiah, chapter 1

1: The words of Nehemi'ah the son of Hacali'ah. Now it happened in the month of Chislev, in the twentieth year, as I was in Susa the capital,  
2: that Hana'ni, one of my brethren, came with certain men out of Judah; and I asked them concerning the Jews that survived, who had escaped exile, and concerning Jerusalem.  
3: And they said to me, "The survivors there in the province who escaped exile are in great trouble and shame; the wall of Jerusalem is broken down, and its gates are destroyed by fire."  
4: When I heard these words I sat down and wept, and mourned for days; and I continued fasting and praying before the God of heaven.  
**5: And I said, "O LORD God of heaven, the great and terrible God who keeps covenant and steadfast love with those who love him and keep his commandments;**  
6: let thy ear be attentive, and thy eyes open, to hear the prayer of thy servant which I now pray before thee day and night for the people of Israel thy servants, confessing the sins of the people of Israel, which we have sinned against thee. Yea, I and my father's house have sinned.  
7: We have acted very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandments, the statutes, and the ordinances which thou didst command thy servant Moses.  
8: Remember the word which thou didst command thy servant Moses, saying, 'If you are unfaithful, I will scatter you among the peoples;  
9: but if you return to me and keep my commandments and do them, though your dispersed be under the farthest skies, I will gather them thence and bring them to the place which I have chosen, to make my name dwell there.'  
10: They are thy servants and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power and by thy strong hand.  
11: O Lord, let thy ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants who delight to fear thy name; and give success to thy servant today, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man." Now I was cupbearer to the king.

### Chapter 2

#### Nehemiah, chapter 2

1: In the month of Nisan, in the twentieth year of King Ar-ta-xerxes, when wine was before him, I took up the wine and gave it to the king. Now I had not been sad in his presence.  
2: And the king said to me, "Why is your face sad, seeing you are not sick? This is nothing else but sadness of the heart." Then I was very much afraid.  
3: I said to the king, "Let the king live for ever! Why should not my face be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, lies waste, and its gates have been destroyed by fire?"  
4: Then the king said to me, "For what do you make request?" So I prayed to the God of heaven.  
5: And I said to the king, "If it pleases the king, and if your servant has found favor in your sight, that you send me to Judah, to the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may rebuild it."  
6: And the king said to me (the queen sitting beside him), "How long will you be gone, and when will you return?" So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him a time.  
7: And I said to the king, "If it pleases the king, let letters be given me to the governors of the province Beyond the River, that they may let me pass through until I come to Judah;  
8: and a letter to Asaph, the keeper of the king's forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the fortress of the temple, and for the wall of the city, and for the house which I shall occupy." And the king granted me what I asked, for the good hand of my God was upon me.  
9: Then I came to the governors of the province Beyond the River, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent with me officers of the army and horsemen.

10: But when Sanbal'lat the Hor'onite and Tobi'ah the servant, the Ammonite, heard this, it displeased them greatly that some one had come to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.

11: So I came to Jerusalem and was there three days.

12: Then I arose in the night, I and a few men with me; and I told no one what my God had put into my heart to do for Jerusalem. There was no beast with me but the beast on which I rode.

13: I went out by night by the Valley Gate to the Jackal's Well and to the Dung Gate, and I inspected the walls of Jerusalem which were broken down and its gates which had been destroyed by fire.

14: Then I went on to the Fountain Gate and to the King's Pool; but there was no place for the beast that was under me to pass.

15: Then I went up in the night by the valley and inspected the wall; and I turned back and entered by the Valley Gate, and so returned.

16: And the officials did not know where I had gone or what I was doing; and I had not yet told the Jews, the priests, the nobles, the officials, and the rest that were to do the work.

17: Then I said to them, "You see the trouble we are in, how Jerusalem lies in ruins with its gates burned. Come, let us build the wall of Jerusalem, that we may no longer suffer disgrace."

18: And I told them of the hand of my God which had been upon me for good, and also of the words which the king had spoken to me. And they said, "Let us rise up and build." So they strengthened their hands for the good work.

19: But when Sanbal'lat the Hor'onite and Tobi'ah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arab heard of it, they derided us and despised us and said, "What is this thing that you are doing? Are you rebelling against the king?"

20: Then I replied to them, "The God of heaven will make us prosper, and we his servants will arise and build; but you have no portion or right or memorial in Jerusalem."

### Chapter 3 Nehemiah, chapter 3

1: Then Eli'ashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests and they built the Sheep Gate. They consecrated it and set its doors; they consecrated it as far as the Tower of the Hundred, as far as the Tower of Hanan'el.

2: And next to him the men of Jericho built. And next to them Zaccur the son of Imri built.

3: And the sons of Hassena'ah built the Fish Gate; they laid its beams and set its doors, its bolts, and its bars.

4: And next to them Mer'emoth the son of Uri'ah, son of Hakkoz repaired. And next to them Meshul'lam the son of Berechiah, son of Meshez'abel repaired. And next to them Zadok the son of Ba'ana repaired.

5: And next to them the Teko'ites repaired; but their nobles did not put their necks to the work of their Lord.

6: And Joi'ada the son of Pase'ah and Meshul'lam the son of Besodeiah repaired the Old Gate; they laid its beams and set its doors, its bolts, and its bars.

7: And next to them repaired Melati'ah the Gib'eonite and Jadon the Mero'nothite, the men of Gibeon and of Mizpah, who were under the jurisdiction of the governor of the province Beyond the River.

8: Next to them Uz'ziel the son of Harhai'ah, goldsmiths, repaired. Next to him Hanani'ah, one of the perfumers, repaired; and they restored Jerusalem as far as the Broad Wall.

9: Next to them Rephai'ah the son of Hur, ruler of half the district of Jerusalem, repaired.

10: Next to them Jedai'ah the son of Harumaph repaired opposite his house; and next to him Hattush the son of Hashabnei'ah repaired.

11: Malchi'jah the son of Harim and Hasshub the son of Pa'hath-mo'ab repaired another section and the Tower of the Ovens.

12: Next to him Shallum the son of Hallo'hesh, ruler of half the district of Jerusalem, repaired, he and his daughters.

13: Hanun and the inhabitants of Zano'ah repaired the Valley Gate; they rebuilt it and set its doors, its bolts, and its bars, and repaired a thousand cubits of the wall, as far as the Dung Gate.

14: Malchi'jah the son of Rechab, ruler of the district of Beth-hacche'rem, repaired the Dung Gate; he rebuilt it and set its doors, its bolts, and its bars.

15: And Shallum the son of Colho'zeh, ruler of the district of Mizpah, repaired the Fountain Gate; he rebuilt it and covered it and set its doors, its bolts, and its bars; and he built the wall of the Pool of Shelah of the king's garden, as far as the stairs that go down from the City of David.

16: After him Nehemi'ah the son of Azbuk, ruler of half the district of Beth-zur, repaired to a point opposite the sepulchres of David, to the artificial pool, and to the house of the mighty men.

17: After him the Levites repaired: Rehum the son of Bani; next to him Hashabi'ah, ruler of half the district of Kei'lah, repaired for his district.

18: After him their brethren repaired: Bav'vai the son of Hen'adad, ruler of half the district of Kei'lah;

19: next to him Ezer the son of Jeshua, ruler of Mizpah, repaired another section opposite the ascent to the armory at the Angle.

20: After him Baruch the son of Zab'bai repaired another section from the Angle to the door of the house of Eli'ashib the high priest.

21: After him Mer'emoth the son of Uri'ah, son of Hakkoz repaired another section from the door of the house of Eli'ashib to the end of the house of Eli'ashib.

22: After him the priests, the men of the Plain, repaired.

23: After them Benjamin and Hasshub repaired opposite their house. After them Azari'ah the son of Ma-asei'ah, son of Anani'ah repaired beside his own house.

24: After him Bin'nui the son of Hen'adad repaired another section, from the house of Azari'ah to the Angle

25: and to the corner. Palal the son of Uzai repaired opposite the Angle and the tower projecting from the upper house of the king at the court of the guard. After him Pedai'ah the son of Parosh  
26: and the temple servants living on Ophel repaired to a point opposite the Water Gate on the east and the projecting tower.  
27: After him the Teko'ites repaired another section opposite the great projecting tower as far as the wall of Ophel.  
28: Above the Horse Gate the priests repaired, each one opposite his own house.  
29: After them Zadok the son of Immer repaired opposite his own house. After him Shemai'ah the son of Shecani'ah, the keeper of the East Gate, repaired.  
30: After him Hanani'ah the son of Shelemi'ah and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph repaired another section. After him Meshul'lam the son of Berechi'ah repaired opposite his chamber.  
31: After him Malchi'jah, one of the goldsmiths, repaired as far as the house of the temple servants and of the merchants, opposite the Muster Gate, and to the upper chamber of the corner.  
32: And between the upper chamber of the corner and the Sheep Gate the goldsmiths and the merchants repaired.

#### Chapter 4 Nehemiah, chapter 4

1: Now when Sanbal'lat heard that we were building the wall, he was angry and greatly enraged, and he ridiculed the Jews.  
2: And he said in the presence of his brethren and of the army of Sama'ria, "What are these feeble Jews doing? Will they restore things? Will they sacrifice? Will they finish up in a day? Will they revive the stones out of the heaps of rubbish, and burned ones at that?"  
3: Tobi'ah the Ammonite was by him, and he said, "Yes, what they are building -- if a fox goes up on it he will break down their stone wall!  
4: Hear, O our God, for we are despised; turn back their taunt upon their own heads, and give them up to be plundered in a land where they are captives.  
5: Do not cover their guilt, and let not their sin be blotted out from thy sight; for they have provoked thee to anger before the builders.  
6: So we built the wall; and all the wall was joined together to half its height. For the people had a mind to work.  
7: But when Sanbal'lat and Tobi'ah and the Arabs and the Ammonites and the Ash'dodites heard that the repairing of the walls of Jerusalem was going forward and that the breaches were beginning to be closed, they were very angry;  
8: and they all plotted together to come and fight against Jerusalem and to cause confusion in it.  
**v8: And all of the enemies of Israel together organized a conspiracy to invade the land, Sumaria, Amonites, etc; and to fight against Jerusalem and to manufacture out of evil harm against it.**  
9: And we prayed to our God, and set a guard as a protection against them day and night.  
**v9: And we, in the military, made intercession to our God, and established a military security system against these enemies day and night.**  
10: But Judah said, "The strength of the burden-bearers is failing, and there is much rubbish; we are not able to work on the wall."  
11: And our enemies said, "They will not know or see till we come into the midst of them and kill them and stop the work."  
12: When the Jews who lived by them came they said to us ten times, "From all the places where they live they will come up against us."  
13: So in the lowest parts of the space behind the wall, in open places, I stationed the people according to their families, with their swords, their spears, and their bows.  
**v13: Therefore I garrisoned troops as a mobile reserve on the lowest parts of the wall On the higher places I stationed the troops according to the tribes according to their tribes, with their swords, their spears, and their bows.**  
14: And I looked, and arose, and said to the nobles and to the officials and to the rest of the people, "Do not be afraid of them. Remember the Lord, who is great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons, your daughters, your wives, and your homes."  
**v14: I inspected the defenses and stabilized the perimeter then I spoke to the general officers, commissioned officers and men in ranks and this is what I said to them, "Do not be afraid of them. Remember the Lord, hero warrior respected one, therefore fight in battle for your brethren your fellow citizens, fight for your sons, your daughters, your families, your wives, and your property."**  
15: When our enemies heard that it was known to us and that God had frustrated their plan, we all returned to the wall, each to his work.  
**v15: And it came to pass when our enemies heard that it was known to us they they were about to attack Elohim, God frustrated their plan and they departed and all of us each man returned to his service and his own home**  
16: From that day on, half of my servants worked on construction, and half held the spears, shields, bows, and coats of mail; and the leaders stood behind all the house of Judah,  
17: who were building on the wall. Those who carried burdens were laden in such a way that each with one hand labored on the work and with the other held his weapon.  
18: And each of the builders had his sword girded at his side while he built. The man who sounded the trumpet was beside me.  
19: And I said to the nobles and to the officials and to the rest of the people, "The work is great and widely spread, and we are separated on the wall, far from one another.  
20: In the place where you hear the sound of the trumpet, rally to us there. Our God will fight for us."



21: So we labored at the work, and half of them held the spears from the break of dawn till the stars came out.

22: I also said to the people at that time, "Let every man and his servant pass the night within Jerusalem, that they may be a guard for us by night and may labor by day."

23: So neither I nor my brethren nor my servants nor the men of the guard who followed me, none of us took off our clothes; each kept his weapon in his hand.

## Chapter 5

### Nehemiah, chapter 5

1: Now there arose a great outcry of the people and of their wives against their Jewish brethren.

2: For there were those who said, "With our sons and our daughters, we are many; let us get grain, that we may eat and keep alive."

3: There were also those who said, "We are mortgaging our fields, our vineyards, and our houses to get grain because of the famine."

4: And there were those who said, "We have borrowed money for the king's tax upon our fields and our vineyards."

5: Now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children are as their children; yet we are forcing our sons and our daughters to be slaves, and some of our daughters have already been enslaved; but it is not in our power to help it, for other men have our fields and our vineyards."

6: I was very angry when I heard their outcry and these words.

7: I took counsel with myself, and I brought charges against the nobles and the officials. I said to them, "You are exacting interest, each from his brother." And I held a great assembly against them,

8: and said to them, "We, as far as we are able, have bought back our Jewish brethren who have been sold to the nations; but you even sell your brethren that they may be sold to us!" They were silent, and could not find a word to say.

9: So I said, "The thing that you are doing is not good. Ought you not to walk in the fear of our God to prevent the taunts of the nations our enemies?"

**v9: God said, "The thing that you are doing is not good. Should you not to walk in the fear of our God to prevent the taunts of the nations our enemies?"**

10: Moreover I and my brethren and my servants are lending them money and grain. Let us leave off this interest.

11: Return to them this very day their fields, their vineyards, their olive orchards, and their houses, and the hundredth of money, grain, wine, and oil which you have been exacting of them."

12: Then they said, "We will restore these and require nothing from them. We will do as you say." And I called the priests, and took an oath of them to do as they had promised.

13: I also shook out my lap and said, "So may God shake out every man from his house and from his labor who does not perform this promise. So may he be shaken out and emptied." And all the assembly said "Amen" and praised the LORD. And the people did as they had promised.

14: Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year to the thirty-second year of Ar-ta-xerx'es the king, twelve years, neither I nor my brethren ate the food allowance of the governor.

15: The former governors who were before me laid heavy burdens upon the people, and took from them food and wine, besides forty shekels of silver. Even their servants lorded it over the people. But I did not do so, because of the fear of God.

16: I also held to the work on this wall, and acquired no land; and all my servants were gathered there for the work.

17: Moreover there were at my table a hundred and fifty men, Jews and officials, besides those who came to us from the nations which were about us.

18: Now that which was prepared for one day was one ox and six choice sheep; fowls likewise were prepared for me, and every ten days skins of wine in abundance; yet with all this I did not demand the food allowance of the governor, because the servitude was heavy upon this people.

19: Remember for my good, O my God, all that I have done for this people.

## Chapter 6

### Nehemiah, chapter 6

1: Now when it was reported to Sanbal'lat and Tobi'ah and to Geshem the Arab and to the rest of our enemies that I had built the wall and that there was no breach left in it (although up to that time I had not set up the doors in the gates),

2: Sanbal'lat and Geshem sent to me, saying, "Come and let us meet together in one of the villages in the plain of Ono." But they intended to do me harm.

3: And I sent messengers to them, saying, "I am doing a great work and I cannot come down. Why should the work stop while I leave it and come down to you?"

4: And they sent to me four times in this way and I answered them in the same manner.

5: In the same way Sanbal'lat for the fifth time sent his servant to me with an open letter in his hand.

6: In it was written, "It is reported among the nations, and Geshem also says it, that you and the Jews intend to rebel; that is why you are building the wall; and you wish to become their king, according to this report.

7: And you have also set up prophets to proclaim concerning you in Jerusalem, 'There is a king in Judah.' And now it will be reported to the king according to these words. So now come, and let us take counsel together."

8: Then I sent to him, saying, "No such things as you say have been done, for you are inventing them out of your own mind."

9: For they all wanted to frighten us, thinking, "Their hands will drop from the work, and it will not be done." But now, O God, strengthen thou my hands.

10: Now when I went into the house of Shemai'ah the son of Delai'ah, son of Mehet'abel, who was shut up, he said, "Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us close the doors of the temple; for they are coming to kill you, at night they are coming to kill you."

11: But I said, "Should such a man as I flee? And what man such as I could go into the temple and live? I will not go in."

12: And I understood, and saw that God had not sent him, but he had pronounced the prophecy against me because Tobi'ah and Sanbal'lat had hired him.

13: For this purpose he was hired, that I should be afraid and act in this way and sin, and so they could give me an evil name, in order to taunt me.

14: Remember Tobi'ah and Sanbal'lat, O my God, according to these things that they did, and also the prophetess No-adi'ah and the rest of the prophets who wanted to make me afraid.

15: So the wall was finished on the twenty-fifth day of the month Elul, in fifty-two days.

16: And when all our enemies heard of it, all the nations round about us were afraid and fell greatly in their own esteem; for they perceived that this work had been accomplished with the help of our God.

17: Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah sent many letters to Tobi'ah, and Tobi'ah's letters came to them.

18: For many in Judah were bound by oath to him, because he was the son-in-law of Shecani'ah the son of Arah: and his son Jehoha'nan had taken the daughter of Meshul'lam the son of Berechi'ah as his wife.

19: Also they spoke of his good deeds in my presence, and reported my words to him. And Tobi'ah sent letters to make me afraid.

### Chapter 7 Nehemiah, chapter 7

1: Now when the wall had been built and I had set up the doors, and the gatekeepers, the singers, and the Levites had been appointed,

2: I gave my brother Hana'ni and Hanani'ah the governor of the castle charge over Jerusalem, for he was a more faithful and God-fearing man than many.

3: And I said to them, "Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun is hot; and while they are still standing guard let them shut and bar the doors. Appoint guards from among the inhabitants of Jerusalem, each to his station and each opposite his own house."

4: The city was wide and large, but the people within it were few and no houses had been built.

5: Then God put it into my mind to assemble the nobles and the officials and the people to be enrolled by genealogy. And I found the book of the genealogy of those who came up at the first, and I found written in it:

6: These were the people of the province who came up out of the captivity of those exiles whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried into exile; they returned to Jerusalem and Judah, each to his town.

7: They came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemi'ah, Azari'ah, Raami'ah, Naham'ani, Mor'decai, Bilshan, Mis'pereth, Bigva'i, Nehum, Ba'anah. The number of the men of the people of Israel:

8: the sons of Parosh, two thousand a hundred and seventy-two.

9: The sons of Shephati'ah, three hundred and seventy-two.

10: The sons of Arah, six hundred and fifty-two.

11: The sons of Pa'hath-mo'ab, namely the sons of Jeshua and Jo'ab, two thousand eight hundred and eighteen.

12: The sons of Elam, a thousand two hundred and fifty-four.

13: The sons of Zattu, eight hundred and forty-five.

14: The sons of Zac'cai, seven hundred and sixty.

15: The sons of Bin'nui, six hundred and forty-eight.

16: The sons of Be'bai, six hundred and twenty-eight.

17: The sons of Azgad, two thousand three hundred and twenty-two.

18: The sons of Adoni'kam, six hundred and sixty-seven.

19: The sons of Bigva'i, two thousand and sixty-seven.

20: The sons of Adin, six hundred and fifty-five.

21: The sons of Ater, namely of Hezeki'ah, ninety-eight.

22: The sons of Hashum, three hundred and twenty-eight.

23: The sons of Be'zai, three hundred and twenty-four.

24: The sons of Hariph, a hundred and twelve.

25: The sons of Gibeon, ninety-five.

26: The men of Bethlehem and Neto'phah, a hundred and eighty-eight.

27: The men of An'athoth, a hundred and twenty-eight.

28: The men of Beth-az'maveth, forty-two.

29: The men of Kir'iath-je'arim, Chephi'rah, and Be-er'oth, seven hundred and forty-three.

30: The men of Ramah and Geba, six hundred and twenty-one.

31: The men of Michmas, a hundred and twenty-two.

32: The men of Bethel and Ai, a hundred and twenty-three.

33: The men of the other Nebo, fifty-two.  
34: The sons of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred and fifty-four.  
35: The sons of Harim, three hundred and twenty.  
36: The sons of Jericho, three hundred and forty-five.  
37: The sons of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred and twenty-one.  
38: The sons of Sena'ah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.  
39: The priests: the sons of Jedai'ah, namely the house of Jeshua, nine hundred and seventy-three.  
40: The sons of Immer, a thousand and fifty-two.  
41: The sons of Pashhur, a thousand two hundred and forty-seven.  
42: The sons of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.  
43: The Levites: the sons of Jeshua, namely of Kad'mi-el of the sons of Ho'devah, seventy-four.  
44: The singers: the sons of Asaph, a hundred and forty-eight.  
45: The gatekeepers: the sons of Shallum, the sons of Ater, the sons of Talmon, the sons of Akkub, the sons of Hati'ta, the sons of Sho'bai, a hundred and thirty-eight.  
46: The temple servants: the sons of Ziha, the sons of Hasu'pha, the sons of Tabba'oth,  
47: the sons of Keros, the sons of Si'a, the sons of Padon,  
48: the sons of Leba'na, the sons of Hag'aba, the sons of Shalmal,  
49: the sons of Hanan, the sons of Giddel, the sons of Gahar,  
50: the sons of Re-ai'ah, the sons of Rezin, the sons of Neko'da,  
51: the sons of Gazzam, the sons of Uzza, the sons of Pase'ah,  
52: the sons of Besai, the sons of Me-u'nim, the sons of Nephush'esim,  
53: the sons of Bakbuk, the sons of Haku'pha, the sons of Harhur,  
54: the sons of Bazlith, the sons of Mehi'da, the sons of Harsha,  
55: the sons of Barkos, the sons of Sis'era, the sons of Temah,  
56: the sons of Nezi'ah, the sons of Hati'pha.  
57: The sons of Solomon's servants: the sons of So'tai, the sons of So'phereth, the sons of Peri'da,  
58: the sons of Ja'ala, the sons of Darkon, the sons of Giddel,  
59: the sons of Shephati'ah, the sons of Hattil, the sons of Po'chereth-hazzeba'im, the sons of Amon.  
60: All the temple servants and the sons of Solomon's servants were three hundred and ninety-two.  
61: The following were those who came up from Tel-me'lah, Tel-har'sha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer, but they could not prove their fathers' houses nor their descent, whether they belonged to Israel:  
62: the sons of Delai'ah, the sons of Tobi'ah, the sons of Neko'da, six hundred and forty-two.  
63: Also, of the priests: the sons of Hobai'ah, the sons of Hakkoz, the sons of Barzil'lai (who had taken a wife of the daughters of Barzil'lai the Gileadite and was called by their name).  
64: These sought their registration among those enrolled in the genealogies, but it was not found there, so they were excluded from the priesthood as unclean;  
65: the governor told them that they were not to partake of the most holy food, until a priest with Urim and Thummim should arise.  
66: The whole assembly together was forty-two thousand three hundred and sixty,  
67: besides their menservants and maidservants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred and thirty-seven; and they had two hundred and forty-five singers, male and female.  
68: Their horses were seven hundred and thirty-six, their mules two hundred and forty-five,  
69: their camels four hundred and thirty-five, and their asses six thousand seven hundred and twenty.  
70: Now some of the heads of fathers' houses gave to the work. The governor gave to the treasury a thousand darics of gold, fifty basins, five hundred and thirty priests' garments.  
71: And some of the heads of fathers' houses gave into the treasury of the work twenty thousand darics of gold and two thousand two hundred minas of silver.  
72: And what the rest of the people gave was twenty thousand darics of gold, two thousand minas of silver, and sixty-seven priests' garments.  
73: So the priests, the Levites, the gatekeepers, the singers, some of the people, the temple servants, and all Israel, lived in their towns. And when the seventh month had come, the children of Israel were in their towns.

## Chapter 8 Nehemiah, chapter 8

1: And all the people gathered as one man into the square before the Water Gate; and they told Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses which the LORD had given to Israel.  
2: And Ezra the priest brought the law before the assembly, both men and women and all who could hear with understanding, on the first day of the seventh month.  
3: And he read from it facing the square before the Water Gate from early morning until midday, in the presence of the men and the women and those who could understand; and the ears of all the people were attentive to the book of the law.

4: And Ezra the scribe stood on a wooden pulpit which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Mattithi'ah, Shema, Anai'ah, Uri'ah, Hilki'ah, and Ma-asei'ah on his right hand; and Pedai'ah, Mish'a-el, Malchi'jah, Hashum, Hash-bad'danah, Zechari'ah, and Meshul'lam on his left hand.

5: And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people, for he was above all the people; and when he opened it all the people stood.

6: And Ezra blessed the LORD, the great God; and all the people answered, "Amen, Amen," lifting up their hands; and they bowed their heads and worshiped the LORD with their faces to the ground.

7: Also Jesh'ua, Bani, Sherebi'ah, Jamin, Akkub, Shab'bethai, Hodi'ah, Ma-asei'ah, Keli'ta, Azari'ah, Jo'zabad, Hanan, Pelai'ah, the Levites, helped the people to understand the law, while the people remained in their places.

8: And they read from the book, from the law of God, clearly; and they gave the sense, so that the people understood the reading.

9: And Nehemi'ah, who was the governor, and Ezra the priest and scribe, and the Levites who taught the people said to all the people, "This day is holy to the LORD your God; do not mourn or weep." For all the people wept when they heard the words of the law.

10: Then he said to them, "Go your way, eat the fat and drink sweet wine and send portions to him for whom nothing is prepared; for this day is holy to our Lord; and do not be grieved, for the joy of the LORD is your strength."

11: So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, "Be quiet, for this day is holy; do not be grieved."

12: And all the people went their way to eat and drink and to send portions and to make great rejoicing, because they had understood the words that were declared to them.

13: On the second day the heads of fathers' houses of all the people, with the priests and the Levites, came together to Ezra the scribe in order to study the words of the law.

14: And they found it written in the law that the LORD had commanded by Moses that the people of Israel should dwell in booths during the feast of the seventh month,

15: and that they should publish and proclaim in all their towns and in Jerusalem, "Go out to the hills and bring branches of olive, wild olive, myrtle, palm, and other leafy trees to make booths, as it is written."

16: So the people went out and brought them and made booths for themselves, each on his roof, and in their courts and in the courts of the house of God, and in the square at the Water Gate and in the square at the Gate of E'phraim.

17: And all the assembly of those who had returned from the captivity made booths and dwelt in the booths; for from the days of Jeshua the son of Nun to that day the people of Israel had not done so. And there was very great rejoicing.

18: And day by day, from the first day to the last day, he read from the book of the law of God. They kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day there was a solemn assembly, according to the ordinance.

## Chapter 9 Nehemiah, chapter 9

1: Now on the twenty-fourth day of this month the people of Israel were assembled with fasting and in sackcloth, and with earth upon their heads.

2: And the Israelites separated themselves from all foreigners, and stood and confessed their sins and the iniquities of their fathers.

3: And they stood up in their place and read from the book of the law of the LORD their God for a fourth of the day; for another fourth of it they made confession and worshiped the LORD their God.

4: Upon the stairs of the Levites stood Jeshua, Bani, Kad'mi-el, Shebani'ah, Bunni, Sherebi'ah, Bani, and Chena'ni; and they cried with a loud voice to the LORD their God.

5: Then the Levites, Jeshua, Kad'mi-el, Bani, Hashabnei'ah, Sherebi'ah, Hodi'ah, Shebani'ah, and Pethahi'ah, said, "Stand up and bless the LORD your God from everlasting to everlasting. Blessed be thy glorious name which is exalted above all blessing and praise."

6: And Ezra said: "Thou art the LORD, thou alone; thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth and all that is on it, the seas and all that is in them; and thou preservest all of them; and the host of heaven worships thee.

7: Thou art the LORD, the God who didst choose Abram and bring him forth out of Ur of the Chalde'ans and give him the name Abraham;

**Neh 9:7**

**v7: You are Jehovah Elohim, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ who chose Abram and brought him out of Ur of the Chalde'ans and gave him the name Abraham;**

8: and thou didst find his heart faithful before thee, and didst make with him the covenant to give to his descendants the land of the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Amorite, the Per'izzite, the Jeb'usite, and the Gir'gashite; and thou hast fulfilled thy promise, for thou art righteous.

9: "And thou didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt and hear their cry at the Red Sea,

10: and didst perform signs and wonders against Pharaoh and all his servants and all the people of his land, for thou knewest that they acted insolently against our fathers; and thou didst get thee a name, as it is to this day.

11: And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on dry land; and thou didst cast their pursuers into the depths, as a stone into mighty waters.

12: By a pillar of cloud thou didst lead them in the day, and by a pillar of fire in the night to light for them the way in which they should go.

13: Thou didst come down upon Mount Sinai, and speak with them from heaven and give them right ordinances and true laws, good statutes and commandments,

14: and thou didst make known to them thy holy sabbath and command them commandments and statutes and a law by Moses thy servant.

15: Thou didst give them bread from heaven for their hunger and bring forth water for them from the rock for their thirst, and thou didst tell them to go in to possess the land which thou hadst sworn to give them.

16: "But they and our fathers acted presumptuously and stiffened their neck and did not obey thy commandments;

**17: they refused to obey, and were not mindful of the wonders which thou didst perform among them; but they stiffened their neck and appointed a leader to return to their bondage in Egypt. But thou art a God ready to forgive, gracious and merciful, slow to anger and abounding in steadfast love, and didst not forsake them.**

18: Even when they had made for themselves a molten calf and said, `This is your God who brought you up out of Egypt,' and had committed great blasphemies,

19: thou in thy great mercies didst not forsake them in the wilderness; the pillar of cloud which led them in the way did not depart from them by day, nor the pillar of fire by night which lighted for them the way by which they should go.

20: Thou gavest thy good Spirit to instruct them, and didst not withhold thy manna from their mouth, and gavest them water for their thirst.

21: Forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, and they lacked nothing; their clothes did not wear out and their feet did not swell.

22: And thou didst give them kingdoms and peoples, and didst allot to them every corner; so they took possession of the land of Sihon king of Heshbon and the land of Og king of Bashan.

23: Thou didst multiply their descendants as the stars of heaven, and thou didst bring them into the land which thou hadst told their fathers to enter and possess.

24: So the descendants went in and possessed the land, and thou didst subdue before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and didst give them into their hands, with their kings and the peoples of the land, that they might do with them as they would.

25: And they captured fortified cities and a rich land, and took possession of houses full of all good things, cisterns hewn out, vineyards, olive orchards and fruit trees in abundance; so they ate, and were filled and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness.

26: "Nevertheless they were disobedient and rebelled against thee and cast thy law behind their back and killed thy prophets, who had warned them in order to turn them back to thee, and they committed great blasphemies.

27: Therefore thou didst give them into the hand of their enemies, who made them suffer; and in the time of their suffering they cried to thee and thou didst hear them from heaven; and according to thy great mercies thou didst give them saviors who saved them from the hand of their enemies.

28: But after they had rest they did evil again before thee, and thou didst abandon them to the hand of their enemies, so that they had dominion over them; yet when they turned and cried to thee thou didst hear from heaven, and many times thou didst deliver them according to thy mercies.

29: And thou didst warn them in order to turn them back to thy law. Yet they acted presumptuously and did not obey thy commandments, but sinned against thy ordinances, by the observance of which a man shall live, and turned a stubborn shoulder and stiffened their neck and would not obey.

30: Many years thou didst bear with them, and didst warn them by thy Spirit through thy prophets; yet they would not give ear. Therefore thou didst give them into the hand of the peoples of the lands.

31: Nevertheless in thy great mercies thou didst not make an end of them or forsake them; for thou art a gracious and merciful God.

**32: "Now therefore, our God, the great and mighty and terrible God, who keepest covenant and steadfast love, let not all the hardship seem little to thee that has come upon us, upon our kings, our princes, our priests, our prophets, our fathers, and all thy people, since the time of the kings of Assyria until this day.**

33: Yet thou hast been just in all that has come upon us, for thou hast dealt faithfully and we have acted wickedly;

34: our kings, our princes, our priests, and our fathers have not kept thy law or heeded thy commandments and thy warnings which thou didst give them.

35: They did not serve thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness which thou gavest them, and in the large and rich land which thou didst set before them; and they did not turn from their wicked works.

36: Behold, we are slaves this day; in the land that thou gavest to our fathers to enjoy its fruit and its good gifts, behold, we are slaves.

37: And its rich yield goes to the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins; they have power also over our bodies and over our cattle at their pleasure, and we are in great distress."

38: Because of all this we make a firm covenant and write it, and our princes, our Levites, and our priests set their seal to it.

#### Chapter 10

#### Nehemiah, chapter 10

1: Those who set their seal are Nehemi'ah the governor, the son of Hacali'ah, Zedeki'ah,  
 2: Serai'ah, Azari'ah, Jeremiah,  
 3: Pashhur, Amari'ah, Malchi'jah,  
 4: Hattush, Shebani'ah, Malluch,  
 5: Harim, Mer'emoth, Obadi'ah,

6: Daniel, Gin'nethon, Baruch,  
7: Meshul'lam, Abi'jah, Mi'jamin,  
8: Ma-azi'ah, Bil'gai, Shemai'ah; these are the priests.  
9: And the Levites: Jeshua the son of Azani'ah, Bin'nui of the sons of Hen'adad, Kad'mi-el;  
10: and their brethren, Shebani'ah, Hodi'ah, Keli'ta, Pelai'ah, Hanan,  
11: Mica, Rehob, Hashabi'ah,  
12: Zaccur, Sherebi'ah, Shebani'ah,  
13: Hodi'ah, Bani, Beni'nu.  
14: The chiefs of the people: Parosh, Pa'hath-mo'ab, Elam, Zattu, Bani,  
15: Bunni, Azgad, Be'bai,  
16: Adoni'jah, Bigva'i, Adin,  
17: Ater, Hezeki'ah, Azzur,  
18: Hodi'ah, Hashum, Be'zai,  
19: Hariph, An'athoth, Ne'bai,  
20: Mag'piash, Meshul'lam, Hezir,  
21: Meshez'abel, Zadok, Jad'du-a,  
22: Pelati'ah, Hanan, Anai'ah,  
23: Hoshe'a, Hanani'ah, Hasshub,  
24: Hallo'hesh, Pi'lha, Shobek,  
25: Rehum, Hashab'nah, Ma-asei'ah,  
26: Ahi'ah, Hanan, Anan,  
27: Malluch, Harim, Ba'anah.  
28: The rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the gatekeepers, the singers, the temple servants, and all who have separated themselves from the peoples of the lands to the law of God, their wives, their sons, their daughters, all who have knowledge and understanding,  
29: join with their brethren, their nobles, and enter into a curse and an oath to walk in God's law which was given by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord and his ordinances and his statutes.  
30: We will not give our daughters to the peoples of the land or take their daughters for our sons;  
31: and if the peoples of the land bring in wares or any grain on the sabbath day to sell, we will not buy from them on the sabbath or on a holy day; and we will forego the crops of the seventh year and the exaction of every debt.  
32: We also lay upon ourselves the obligation to charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel for the service of the house of our God:  
33: for the showbread, the continual cereal offering, the continual burnt offering, the sabbaths, the new moons, the appointed feasts, the holy things, and the sin offerings to make atonement for Israel, and for all the work of the house of our God.  
34: We have likewise cast lots, the priests, the Levites, and the people, for the wood offering, to bring it into the house of our God, according to our fathers' houses, at times appointed, year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, as it is written in the law.  
35: We obligate ourselves to bring the first fruits of our ground and the first fruits of all fruit of every tree, year by year, to the house of the LORD;  
36: also to bring to the house of our God, to the priests who minister in the house of our God, the first-born of our sons and of our cattle, as it is written in the law, and the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks;  
37: and to bring the first of our coarse meal, and our contributions, the fruit of every tree, the wine and the oil, to the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God; and to bring to the Levites the tithes from our ground, for it is the Levites who collect the tithes in all our rural towns.  
38: And the priest, the son of Aaron, shall be with the Levites when the Levites receive the tithes; and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes to the house of our God, to the chambers, to the storehouse.  
39: For the people of Israel and the sons of Levi shall bring the contribution of grain, wine, and oil to the chambers, where are the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the gatekeepers and the singers. We will not neglect the house of our God.

Chapter 11  
Nehemiah, chapter 11

1: Now the leaders of the people lived in Jerusalem; and the rest of the people cast lots to bring one out of ten to live in Jerusalem the holy city, while nine tenths remained in the other towns.  
2: And the people blessed all the men who willingly offered to live in Jerusalem.  
3: These are the chiefs of the province who lived in Jerusalem; but in the towns of Judah every one lived on his property in their towns: Israel, the priests, the Levites, the temple servants, and the descendants of Solomon's servants.  
4: And in Jerusalem lived certain of the sons of Judah and of the sons of Benjamin. Of the sons of Judah: Athai'ah the son of Uzzi'ah, son of Zechari'ah, son of Amari'ah, son of Shephati'ah, son of Mahal'alel, of the sons of Perez;  
5: and Ma-asei'ah the son of Baruch, son of Col-ho'zeh, son of Hazai'ah, son of Adai'ah, son of Joi'arib, son of Zechari'ah, son of the

Shi'lonite.

6: All the sons of Perez who lived in Jerusalem were four hundred and sixty-eight valiant men.

7: And these are the sons of Benjamin: Sallu the son of Meshul'lam, son of Jo'ed, son of Pedai'ah, son of Kolai'ah, son of Ma-asei'ah, son of I'thi-el, son of Jeshai'ah.

8: And after him Gabba'i, Salla'i, nine hundred and twenty-eight.

9: Jo'el the son of Zichri was their overseer; and Judah the son of Hassen'u-ah was second over the city.

10: Of the priests: Jedai'ah the son of Joi'arib, Jachin,

11: Serai'ah the son of Hilki'ah, son of Meshul'lam, son of Zadok, son of Merai'oth, son of Ahi'tub, ruler of the house of God,

12: and their brethren who did the work of the house, eight hundred and twenty-two; and Adai'ah the son of Jero'ham, son of Pelali'ah, son of Amzi, son of Zechari'ah, son of Pashhur, son of Malchi'jah,

13: and his brethren, heads of fathers' houses, two hundred and forty-two; and Amash'sai, the son of Az'arel, son of Ah'zai, son of Meshil'lemoth, son of Immer,

14: and their brethren, mighty men of valor, a hundred and twenty-eight; their overseer was Zab'diel the son of Haggedo'lim.

15: And of the Levites: Shemai'ah the son of Hasshub, son of Azri'kam, son of Hashabi'ah, son of Bunni;

16: and Shab'bethai and Jo'zabad, of the chiefs of the Levites, who were over the outside work of the house of God;

17: and Mattani'ah the son of Mica, son of Zabdi, son of Asaph, who was the leader to begin the thanksgiving in prayer, and Bakbuki'ah, the second among his brethren; and Abda the son of Sham'mua, son of Galal, son of Jedu'thun.

18: All the Levites in the holy city were two hundred and eighty-four.

19: The gatekeepers, Akkub, Talmon and their brethren, who kept watch at the gates, were a hundred and seventy-two.

20: And the rest of Israel, and of the priests and the Levites, were in all the towns of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

21: But the temple servants lived on Ophel; and Ziha and Gishpa were over the temple servants.

22: The overseer of the Levites in Jerusalem was Uzzi the son of Bani, son of Hashabi'ah, son of Mattani'ah, son of Mica, of the sons of Asaph, the singers, over the work of the house of God.

23: For there was a command from the king concerning them, and a settled provision for the singers, as every day required.

24: And Pethahi'ah the son of Meshez'abel, of the sons of Zerah the son of Judah, was at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.

25: And as for the villages, with their fields, some of the people of Judah lived in Kir'iath-ar'ba and its villages, and in Dibon and its villages, and in Jekab'zeel and its villages,

26: and in Jeshua and in Mola'dah and Beth-pelet,

27: in Ha'zar-shu'al, in Beer-sheba and its villages,

28: in Ziklag, in Meco'nah and its villages,

29: in En-rim'mon, in Zorah, in Jarmuth,

30: Zano'ah, Adullam, and their villages, Lachish and its fields, and Aze'kah and its villages. So they encamped from Beer-sheba to the valley of Hinnom.

31: The people of Benjamin also lived from Geba onward, at Michmash, Ai'ja, Bethel and its villages,

32: An'athoth, Nob, Anani'ah,

33: Hazor, Ramah, Git'taim,

34: Hadid, Zebo'im, Nebal'lat,

35: Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftsmen.

36: And certain divisions of the Levites in Judah were joined to Benjamin.

## Chapter 12

### Nehemiah, chapter 12

1: These are the priests and the Levites who came up with Zerub'babel the son of She-al'ti-el, and Jeshua: Serai'ah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

2: Amari'ah, Malluch, Hattush,

3: Shecani'ah, Rehum, Mer'emoth,

4: Iddo, Gin'nethoi, Abi'jah,

5: Mi'jamin, Ma-adi'ah, Bilgah,

6: Shemai'ah, Joi'arib, Jedai'ah,

7: Sallu, Amok, Hilki'ah, Jedai'ah. These were the chiefs of the priests and of their brethren in the days of Jeshua.

8: And the Levites: Jeshua, Bin'nui, Kad'mi-el, Sherebi'ah, Judah, and Mattani'ah, who with his brethren was in charge of the songs of thanksgiving.

9: And Bakbuki'ah and Unno their brethren stood opposite them in the service.

10: And Jeshua was the father of Joi'akim, Joi'akim the father of Eli'ashib, Eli'ashib the father of Joi'ada,

11: Joi'ada the father of Jonathan, and Jonathan the father of Jad'du-a.

12: And in the days of Joi'akim were priests, heads of fathers' houses: of Serai'ah, Merai'ah; of Jeremiah, Hanani'ah;

13: of Ezra, Meshul'lam; of Amari'ah, Jehoha'nan;

14: of Mal'luchi, Jonathan; of Shebani'ah, Joseph;

15: of Harim, Adna; of Merai'oth, Hel'kai;

16: of Iddo, Zechari'ah; of Gin'nethon, Meshul'lam;  
17: of Abi'jah, Zichri; of Mini'amin, of Moadi'ah, Pil'tai;  
18: of Bilgah, Sham'mu-a; of Shemai'ah, Jehon'athan;  
19: of Joi'arib, Matte'nai; of Jedai'ah, Uzzi;  
20: of Sal'lai, Kal'lai; of Amok, Eber;  
21: of Hilki'ah, Hashabi'ah; of Jedai'ah, Nethan'el.  
22: As for the Levites, in the days of Eli'ashib, Joi'ada, Joha'nan, and Jad'du-a, there were recorded the heads of fathers' houses; also the priests until the reign of Darius the Persian.  
23: The sons of Levi, heads of fathers' houses, were written in the Book of the Chronicles until the days of Joha'nan the son of Eli'ashib.  
24: And the chiefs of the Levites: Hashabi'ah, Sherebi'ah, and Jeshua the son of Kad'mi-el, with their brethren over against them, to praise and to give thanks, according to the commandment of David the man of God, watch corresponding to watch.  
25: Mattani'ah, Bakbuki'ah, Obadi'ah, Meshul'lam, Talmon, and Akkub were gatekeepers standing guard at the storehouses of the gates.  
26: These were in the days of Joi'akim the son of Jeshua son of Jo'zadak, and in the days of Nehemi'ah the governor and of Ezra the priest the scribe.  
27: And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites in all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem to celebrate the dedication with gladness, with thanksgivings and with singing, with cymbals, harps, and lyres.  
28: And the sons of the singers gathered together from the circuit round Jerusalem and from the villages of the Netoph'athites;  
29: also from Beth-gilgal and from the region of Geba and Az'maveth; for the singers had built for themselves villages around Jerusalem.  
30: And the priests and the Levites purified themselves; and they purified the people and the gates and the wall.  
31: Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great companies which gave thanks and went in procession. One went to the right upon the wall to the Dung Gate;  
32: and after them went Hoshai'ah and half of the princes of Judah,  
33: and Azari'ah, Ezra, Meshul'lam,  
34: Judah, Benjamin, Shemai'ah, and Jeremiah,  
35: and certain of the priests' sons with trumpets: Zechari'ah the son of Jonathan, son of Shemai'ah, son of Mattani'ah, son of Micai'ah, son of Zaccur, son of Asaph;  
36: and his kinsmen, Shemai'ah, Az'arel, Mil'alai, Gil'alai, Ma'ai, Nethan'el, Judah, and Hana'ni, with the musical instruments of David the man of God; and Ezra the scribe went before them.  
37: At the Fountain Gate they went up straight before them by the stairs of the city of David, at the ascent of the wall, above the house of David, to the Water Gate on the east.  
38: The other company of those who gave thanks went to the left, and I followed them with half of the people, upon the wall, above the Tower of the Ovens, to the Broad Wall,  
39: and above the Gate of E'phraim, and by the Old Gate, and by the Fish Gate and the Tower of Hanan'el and the Tower of the Hundred, to the Sheep Gate; and they came to a halt at the Gate of the Guard.  
40: So both companies of those who gave thanks stood in the house of God, and I and half of the officials with me;  
41: and the priests Eli'akim, Ma-asei'ah, Mini'amin, Micai'ah, Eli-o-e'nai, Zechari'ah, and Hanani'ah, with trumpets;  
42: and Ma-asei'ah, Shemai'ah, Elea'zar, Uzzi, Jehoha'nan, Malchi'jah, Elam, and Ezer. And the singers sang with Jezrahi'ah as their leader.  
43: And they offered great sacrifices that day and rejoiced, for God had made them rejoice with great joy; the women and children also rejoiced. And the joy of Jerusalem was heard afar off.  
**v43: On that day they offered great sacrifices and had great happiness because God had given them great happiness even the women and children had great happiness so that the happiness of Jerusalem was heard far away.**  
44: On that day men were appointed over the chambers for the stores, the contributions, the first fruits, and the tithes, to gather into them the portions required by the law for the priests and for the Levites according to the fields of the towns; for Judah rejoiced over the priests and the Levites who ministered.  
45: And they performed the service of their God and the service of purification, as did the singers and the gatekeepers, according to the command of David and his son Solomon.  
46: For in the days of David and Asaph of old there was a chief of the singers, and there were songs of praise and thanksgiving to God.  
47: And all Israel in the days of Zerub'babel and in the days of Nehemi'ah gave the daily portions for the singers and the gatekeepers; and they set apart that which was for the Levites; and the Levites set apart that which was for the sons of Aaron.

### Chapter 13

#### Nehemiah, chapter 13

1: On that day they read from the book of Moses in the hearing of the people; and in it was found written that no Ammonite or Moabite should ever enter the assembly of God;  
2: for they did not meet the children of Israel with bread and water, but hired Balaam against them to curse them -- yet our God turned



the curse into a blessing.

3: When the people heard the law, they separated from Israel all those of foreign descent.

4: Now before this, Eli'ashib the priest, who was appointed over the chambers of the house of our God, and who was connected with Tobi'ah,

5: prepared for Tobi'ah a large chamber where they had previously put the cereal offering, the frankincense, the vessels, and the tithes of grain, wine, and oil, which were given by commandment to the Levites, singers, and gatekeepers, and the contributions for the priests.

6: While this was taking place I was not in Jerusalem, for in the thirty-second year of Ar-ta-xerx'es king of Babylon I went to the king. And after some time I asked leave of the king

7: and came to Jerusalem, and I then discovered the evil that Eli'ashib had done for Tobi'ah, preparing for him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.

8: And I was very angry, and I threw all the household furniture of Tobi'ah out of the chamber.

9: Then I gave orders and they cleansed the chambers; and I brought back thither the vessels of the house of God, with the cereal offering and the frankincense.

10: I also found out that the portions of the Levites had not been given to them; so that the Levites and the singers, who did the work, had fled each to his field.

11: So I remonstrated with the officials and said, "Why is the house of God forsaken?" And I gathered them together and set them in their stations.

12: Then all Judah brought the tithes of the grain, wine, and oil into the storehouses.

13: And I appointed as treasurers over the storehouses Shelemi'ah the priest, Zadok the scribe, and Pedai'ah of the Levites, and as their assistant Hanan the son of Zaccur, son of Mattani'ah, for they were counted faithful; and their duty was to distribute to their brethren.

14: Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my good deeds that I have done for the house of my God and for his service.

15: In those days I saw in Judah men treading wine presses on the sabbath, and bringing in heaps of grain and loading them on asses; and also wine, grapes, figs, and all kinds of burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath day; and I warned them on the day when they sold food.

16: Men of Tyre also, who lived in the city, brought in fish and all kinds of wares and sold them on the sabbath to the people of Judah, and in Jerusalem.

17: Then I remonstrated with the nobles of Judah and said to them, "What is this evil thing which you are doing, profaning the sabbath day?"

18: Did not your fathers act in this way, and did not our God bring all this evil on us and on this city? Yet you bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath."

19: When it began to be dark at the gates of Jerusalem before the sabbath, I commanded that the doors should be shut and gave orders that they should not be opened until after the sabbath. And I set some of my servants over the gates, that no burden might be brought in on the sabbath day.

20: Then the merchants and sellers of all kinds of wares lodged outside Jerusalem once or twice.

21: But I warned them and said to them, "Why do you lodge before the wall? If you do so again I will lay hands on you." From that time on they did not come on the sabbath.

**22: And I commanded the Levites that they should purify themselves and come and guard the gates, to keep the sabbath day holy. Remember this also in my favor, O my God, and spare me according to the greatness of thy steadfast love.**

23: In those days also I saw the Jews who had married women of Ashdod, Ammon, and Moab;

24: and half of their children spoke the language of Ashdod, and they could not speak the language of Judah, but the language of each people.

25: And I contended with them and cursed them and beat some of them and pulled out their hair; and I made them take oath in the name of God, saying, "You shall not give your daughters to their sons, or take their daughters for your sons or for yourselves.

26: Did not Solomon king of Israel sin on account of such women? Among the many nations there was no king like him, and he was beloved by his God, and God made him king over all Israel; nevertheless foreign women made even him to sin.

27: Shall we then listen to you and do all this great evil and act treacherously against our God by marrying foreign women?"

28: And one of the sons of Jehoi'ada, the son of Eli'ashib the high priest, was the son-in-law of Sanbal'lat the Hor'onite; therefore I chased him from me.

29: Remember them, O my God, because they have defiled the priesthood and the covenant of the priesthood and the Levites.

30: Thus I cleansed them from everything foreign, and I established the duties of the priests and Levites, each in his work;

31: and I provided for the wood offering, at appointed times, and for the first fruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.

## The Book of Numbers or Mobilization

### Chapter 1

#### Numbers, chapter 1

1: The LORD spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the tent of meeting, on the first day of the second month, in the second

year after they had come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2: "Take a census of all the congregation of the people of Israel, by families, by fathers' houses, according to the number of names, every male, head by head;

**v2: Take a census of all the congregation of all the sons of Israel**

3: from twenty years old and upward, all in Israel who are able to go forth to war, you and Aaron shall number them, company by company.

**v3: 20 years old and upward, whoever is able to go to war in Israel you and Aaron shall muster them by their armies.**

4: And there shall be with you a man from each tribe, each man being the head of the house of his fathers.

5: And these are the names of the men who shall attend you. From Reuben, Eli'zur the son of Shed'eur;

6: from Simeon, Shelu'mi-el the son of Zurishad'dai;

7: from Judah, Nahshon the son of Ammin'adab;

8: from Is'sachar, Nethan'el the son of Zu'ar;

9: from Zeb'ulun, Eli'ab the son of Helon;

10: from the sons of Joseph, from E'phraim, Eli'shama the son of Ammi'hud, and from Manas'seh, Gama'liel the son of Pedah'zur;

11: from Benjamin, Abi'dan the son of Gideo'ni;

12: from Dan, Ahi-e'zer the son of Ammishad'dai;

13: from Asher, Pa'giel the son of Ochran;

14: from Gad, Eli'asaph the son of Deu'el;

15: from Naph'tali, Ahi'ra the son of Enan."

16: These were the ones chosen from the congregation, the leaders of their ancestral tribes, the heads of the clans of Israel.

17: Moses and Aaron took these men who have been named,

18: and on the first day of the second month, they assembled the whole congregation together, who registered themselves by families, by fathers' houses, according to the number of names from twenty years old and upward, head by head,

19: as the LORD commanded Moses. So he numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai.

20: The people of Reuben, Israel's first-born, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of names, head by head, every male from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth to war:

21: the number of the tribe of Reuben was forty-six thousand five hundred.

22: Of the people of Simeon, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, those of them that were numbered, according to the number of names, head by head, every male from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth to war:

23: the number of the tribe of Simeon was fifty-nine thousand three hundred.

24: Of the people of Gad, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth to war:

25: the number of the tribe of Gad was forty-five thousand six hundred and fifty.

26: Of the people of Judah, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and upward, every man able to go forth to war:

27: the number of the tribe of Judah was seventy-four thousand six hundred.

28: Of the people of Is'sachar, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and upward, every man able to go forth to war:

29: the number of the tribe of Is'sachar was fifty-four thousand four hundred.

30: Of the people of Zeb'ulun, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and upward, every man able to go forth to war:

31: the number of the tribe of Zeb'ulun was fifty-seven thousand four hundred.

32: Of the people of Joseph, namely, of the people of E'phraim, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and upward, every man able to go forth to war:

33: the number of the tribe of E'phraim was forty thousand five hundred.

34: Of the people of Manas'seh, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and upward, every man able to go forth to war:

35: the number of the tribe of Manas'seh was thirty-two thousand two hundred.

36: Of the people of Benjamin, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and upward, every man able to go forth to war:

37: the number of the tribe of Benjamin was thirty-five thousand four hundred.

38: Of the people of Dan, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and upward, every man able to go forth to war:

39: the number of the tribe of Dan was sixty-two thousand seven hundred.

40: Of the people of Asher, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and upward, every man able to go forth to war:

41: the number of the tribe of Asher was forty-one thousand five hundred.

42: Of the people of Naph'tali, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and upward, every man able to go forth to war:

43: the number of the tribe of Naph'tali was fifty-three thousand four hundred.  
44: These are those who were numbered, whom Moses and Aaron numbered with the help of the leaders of Israel, twelve men, each representing his fathers' house.  
45: So the whole number of the people of Israel, by their fathers' houses, from twenty years old and upward, every man able to go forth to war in Israel --  
46: their whole number was six hundred and three thousand five hundred and fifty.  
47: But the Levites were not numbered by their ancestral tribe along with them.  
48: For the LORD said to Moses,  
49: "Only the tribe of Levi you shall not number, and you shall not take a census of them among the people of Israel;  
50: but appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of the testimony, and over all its furnishings, and over all that belongs to it; they are to carry the tabernacle and all its furnishings, and they shall tend it, and shall encamp around the tabernacle.  
51: When the tabernacle is to set out, the Levites shall take it down; and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up. And if any one else comes near, he shall be put to death.  
52: The people of Israel shall pitch their tents by their companies, every man by his own camp and every man by his own standard;  
53: but the Levites shall encamp around the tabernacle of the testimony, that there may be no wrath upon the congregation of the people of Israel; and the Levites shall keep charge of the tabernacle of the testimony."  
54: Thus did the people of Israel; they did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses.

## Chapter 2 Numbers, chapter 2

1: The LORD said to Moses and Aaron,  
2: "The people of Israel shall encamp each by his own standard, with the ensigns of their fathers' houses; they shall encamp facing the tent of meeting on every side.  
3: Those to encamp on the east side toward the sunrise shall be of the standard of the camp of Judah by their companies, the leader of the people of Judah being Nahshon the son of Ammin'adab,  
4: his host as numbered being seventy-four thousand six hundred.  
5: Those to encamp next to him shall be the tribe of Is'sachar, the leader of the people of Is'sachar being Nethan'el the son of Zu'ar,  
6: his host as numbered being fifty-four thousand four hundred.  
7: Then the tribe of Zeb'ulun, the leader of the people of Zeb'ulun being Eli'ab the son of Helon,  
8: his host as numbered being fifty-seven thousand four hundred.  
9: The whole number of the camp of Judah, by their companies, is a hundred and eighty-six thousand four hundred. They shall set out first on the march.  
10: "On the south side shall be the standard of the camp of Reuben by their companies, the leader of the people of Reuben being Eli'zur the son of Shed'eur,  
11: his host as numbered being forty-six thousand five hundred.  
12: And those to encamp next to him shall be the tribe of Simeon, the leader of the people of Simeon being Shelu'mi-el the son of Zurishad'dai,  
13: his host as numbered being fifty-nine thousand three hundred.  
14: Then the tribe of Gad, the leader of the people of Gad being Eli'asaph the son of Reu'el,  
15: his host as numbered being forty-five thousand six hundred and fifty.  
16: The whole number of the camp of Reuben, by their companies, is a hundred and fifty-one thousand four hundred and fifty. They shall set out second.  
17: "Then the tent of meeting shall set out, with the camp of the Levites in the midst of the camps; as they encamp, so shall they set out, each in position, standard by standard.  
18: "On the west side shall be the standard of the camp of E'phraim by their companies, the leader of the people of E'phraim being Eli'shama the son of Ammi'hud,  
19: his host as numbered being forty thousand five hundred.  
20: And next to him shall be the tribe of Manas'seh, the leader of the people of Manas'seh being Gama'liel the son of Pedah'zur,  
21: his host as numbered being thirty-two thousand two hundred.  
22: Then the tribe of Benjamin, the leader of the people of Benjamin being Abi'dan the son of Gideo'ni,  
23: his host as numbered being thirty-five thousand four hundred.  
24: The whole number of the camp of E'phraim, by their companies, is a hundred and eight thousand one hundred. They shall set out third on the march.  
25: "On the north side shall be the standard of the camp of Dan by their companies, the leader of the people of Dan being Ahi-e'zer the son of Ammishad'dai,  
26: his host as numbered being sixty-two thousand seven hundred.  
27: And those to encamp next to him shall be the tribe of Asher, the leader of the people of Asher being Pa'giel the son of Ochrán,  
28: his host as numbered being forty-one thousand five hundred.  
29: Then the tribe of Naph'tali, the leader of the people of Naph'tali being Ahi'ra the son of Enan,

30: his host as numbered being fifty-three thousand four hundred.

31: The whole number of the camp of Dan is a hundred and fifty-seven thousand six hundred. They shall set out last, standard by standard."

32: These are the people of Israel as numbered by their fathers' houses; all in the camps who were numbered by their companies were six hundred and three thousand five hundred and fifty.

33: But the Levites were not numbered among the people of Israel, as the LORD commanded Moses.

34: Thus did the people of Israel. According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so they encamped by their standards, and so they set out, every one in his family, according to his fathers' house.

### Chapter 3

#### Numbers, chapter 3

1: These are the generations of Aaron and Moses at the time when the LORD spoke with Moses on Mount Sinai.

2: These are the names of the sons of Aaron: Nadab the first-born, and Abi'hu, Elea'zar, and Ith'amar;

3: these are the names of the sons of Aaron, the anointed priests, whom he ordained to minister in the priest's office.

4: But Nadab and Abi'hu died before the LORD when they offered unholy fire before the LORD in the wilderness of Sinai; and they had no children. So Elea'zar and Ith'amar served as priests in the lifetime of Aaron their father.

5: And the LORD said to Moses,

6: "Bring the tribe of Levi near, and set them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister to him.

7: They shall perform duties for him and for the whole congregation before the tent of meeting, as they minister at the tabernacle;

8: they shall have charge of all the furnishings of the tent of meeting, and attend to the duties for the people of Israel as they minister at the tabernacle.

9: And you shall give the Levites to Aaron and his sons; they are wholly given to him from among the people of Israel.

10: And you shall appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall attend to their priesthood; but if any one else comes near, he shall be put to death."

11: And the LORD said to Moses,

12: "Behold, I have taken the Levites from among the people of Israel instead of every first-born that opens the womb among the people of Israel. The Levites shall be mine,

13: for all the first-born are mine; on the day that I slew all the first-born in the land of Egypt, I consecrated for my own all the first-born in Israel, both of man and of beast; they shall be mine: I am the LORD."

14: And the LORD said to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai,

15: "Number the sons of Levi, by fathers' houses and by families; every male from a month old and upward you shall number."

16: So Moses numbered them according to the word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

17: And these were the sons of Levi by their names: Gershon and Kohath and Merar'i.

18: And these are the names of the sons of Gershon by their families: Libni and Shim'e-i.

19: And the sons of Kohath by their families: Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uz'ziel.

20: And the sons of Merar'i by their families: Mahli and Mushi. These are the families of the Levites, by their fathers' houses.

21: Of Gershon were the family of the Libnites and the family of the Shim'e-ites; these were the families of the Gershonites.

22: Their number according to the number of all the males from a month old and upward was seven thousand five hundred.

23: The families of the Gershonites were to encamp behind the tabernacle on the west,

24: with Eli'asaph, the son of La'el as head of the fathers' house of the Gershonites.

25: And the charge of the sons of Gershon in the tent of meeting was to be the tabernacle, the tent with its covering, the screen for the door of the tent of meeting,

26: the hangings of the court, the screen for the door of the court which is around the tabernacle and the altar, and its cords; all the service pertaining to these.

27: Of Kohath were the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izhar'ites, and the family of the He'bronites, and the family of the Uzzie'lites; these are the families of the Ko'hathites.

28: According to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, there were eight thousand six hundred, attending to the duties of the sanctuary.

29: The families of the sons of Kohath were to encamp on the south side of the tabernacle,

30: with Eli-za'phan the son of Uz'ziel as head of the fathers' house of the families of the Ko'hathites.

31: And their charge was to be the ark, the table, the lampstand, the altars, the vessels of the sanctuary with which the priests minister, and the screen; all the service pertaining to these.

32: And Elea'zar the son of Aaron the priest was to be chief over the leaders of the Levites, and to have oversight of those who had charge of the sanctuary.

33: Of Merar'i were the family of the Mahlites and the family of the Mushites: these are the families of Merar'i.

34: Their number according to the number of all the males from a month old and upward was six thousand two hundred.

35: And the head of the fathers' house of the families of Merar'i was Zu'ri'el the son of Ab'ihail; they were to encamp on the north side of the tabernacle.

36: And the appointed charge of the sons of Merar'i was to be the frames of the tabernacle, the bars, the pillars, the bases, and all their

accessories; all the service pertaining to these;  
37: also the pillars of the court round about, with their bases and pegs and cords.  
38: And those to encamp before the tabernacle on the east, before the tent of meeting toward the sunrise, were Moses and Aaron and his sons, having charge of the rites within the sanctuary, whatever had to be done for the people of Israel; and any one else who came near was to be put to death.  
39: All who were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron numbered at the commandment of the LORD, by families, all the males from a month old and upward, were twenty-two thousand.  
40: And the LORD said to Moses, "Number all the first-born males of the people of Israel, from a month old and upward, taking their number by names.  
41: And you shall take the Levites for me -- I am the LORD -- instead of all the first-born among the people of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the people of Israel."  
42: So Moses numbered all the first-born among the people of Israel, as the LORD commanded him.  
43: And all the first-born males, according to the number of names, from a month old and upward as numbered were twenty-two thousand two hundred and seventy-three.  
44: And the LORD said to Moses,  
45: "Take the Levites instead of all the first-born among the people of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle; and the Levites shall be mine: I am the LORD.  
46: And for the redemption of the two hundred and seventy-three of the first-born of the people of Israel, over and above the number of the male Levites,  
47: you shall take five shekels apiece; reckoning by the shekel of the sanctuary, the shekel of twenty gerahs, you shall take them,  
48: and give the money by which the excess number of them is redeemed to Aaron and his sons."  
49: So Moses took the redemption money from those who were over and above those redeemed by the Levites;  
50: from the first-born of the people of Israel he took the money, one thousand three hundred and sixty-five shekels, reckoned by the shekel of the sanctuary;  
51: and Moses gave the redemption money to Aaron and his sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

#### Chapter 4 Numbers, chapter 4

1: The LORD said to Moses and Aaron,  
2: "Take a census of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, by their families and their fathers' houses,  
3: from thirty years old up to fifty years old, all who can enter the service, to do the work in the tent of meeting.  
4: This is the service of the sons of Kohath in the tent of meeting: the most holy things.  
5: When the camp is to set out, Aaron and his sons shall go in and take down the veil of the screen, and cover the ark of the testimony with it;  
6: then they shall put on it a covering of goatskin, and spread over that a cloth all of blue, and shall put in its poles.  
7: And over the table of the bread of the Presence they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put upon it the plates, the dishes for incense, the bowls, and the flagons for the drink offering; the continual bread also shall be on it;  
8: then they shall spread over them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of goatskin, and shall put in its poles.  
9: And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the lampstand for the light, with its lamps, its snuffers, its trays, and all the vessels for oil with which it is supplied:  
10: and they shall put it with all its utensils in a covering of goatskin and put it upon the carrying frame.  
11: And over the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of goatskin, and shall put in its poles;  
12: and they shall take all the vessels of the service which are used in the sanctuary, and put them in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of goatskin, and put them on the carrying frame.  
13: And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth over it;  
14: and they shall put on it all the utensils of the altar, which are used for the service there, the firepans, the forks, the shovels, and the basins, all the utensils of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of goatskin, and shall put in its poles.  
15: And when Aaron and his sons have finished covering the sanctuary and all the furnishings of the sanctuary, as the camp sets out, after that the sons of Kohath shall come to carry these, but they must not touch the holy things, lest they die. These are the things of the tent of meeting which the sons of Kohath are to carry.  
16: "And Elea'zar the son of Aaron the priest shall have charge of the oil for the light, the fragrant incense, the continual cereal offering, and the anointing oil, with the oversight of all the tabernacle and all that is in it, of the sanctuary and its vessels."  
17: The LORD said to Moses and Aaron,  
18: "Let not the tribe of the families of the Ko'hathites be destroyed from among the Levites;  
19: but deal thus with them, that they may live and not die when they come near to the most holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in and appoint them each to his task and to his burden,  
20: but they shall not go in to look upon the holy things even for a moment, lest they die."  
21: The LORD said to Moses,

22: "Take a census of the sons of Gershon also, by their families and their fathers' houses;  
23: from thirty years old up to fifty years old, you shall number them, all who can enter for service, to do the work in the tent of meeting.  
24: This is the service of the families of the Gershonites, in serving and bearing burdens:  
25: they shall carry the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tent of meeting with its covering, and the covering of goatskin that is on top of it, and the screen for the door of the tent of meeting,  
26: and the hangings of the court, and the screen for the entrance of the gate of the court which is around the tabernacle and the altar, and their cords, and all the equipment for their service; and they shall do all that needs to be done with regard to them.  
27: All the service of the sons of the Gershonites shall be at the command of Aaron and his sons, in all that they are to carry, and in all that they have to do; and you shall assign to their charge all that they are to carry.  
28: This is the service of the families of the sons of the Gershonites in the tent of meeting, and their work is to be under the oversight of Ith'amar the son of Aaron the priest.  
29: "As for the sons of Merar'i, you shall number them by their families and their fathers' houses;  
30: from thirty years old up to fifty years old, you shall number them, every one that can enter the service, to do the work of the tent of meeting.  
31: And this is what they are charged to carry, as the whole of their service in the tent of meeting: the frames of the tabernacle, with its bars, pillars, and bases,  
32: and the pillars of the court round about with their bases, pegs, and cords, with all their equipment and all their accessories; and you shall assign by name the objects which they are required to carry.  
33: This is the service of the families of the sons of Merar'i, the whole of their service in the tent of meeting, under the hand of Ith'amar the son of Aaron the priest."  
34: And Moses and Aaron and the leaders of the congregation numbered the sons of the Ko'hathites, by their families and their fathers' houses,  
35: from thirty years old up to fifty years old, every one that could enter the service, for work in the tent of meeting;  
36: and their number by families was two thousand seven hundred and fifty.  
37: This was the number of the families of the Ko'hathites, all who served in the tent of meeting, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the commandment of the LORD by Moses.  
38: The number of the sons of Gershon, by their families and their fathers' houses,  
39: from thirty years old up to fifty years old, every one that could enter the service for work in the tent of meeting --  
40: their number by their families and their fathers' houses was two thousand six hundred and thirty.  
41: This was the number of the families of the sons of Gershon, all who served in the tent of meeting, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the commandment of the LORD.  
42: The number of the families of the sons of Merar'i, by their families and their fathers' houses,  
43: from thirty years old up to fifty years old, every one that could enter the service, for work in the tent of meeting --  
44: their number by families was three thousand two hundred.  
45: These are those who were numbered of the families of the sons of Merar'i, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the commandment of the LORD by Moses.  
46: All those who were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the leaders of Israel numbered, by their families and their fathers' houses,  
47: from thirty years old up to fifty years old, every one that could enter to do the work of service and the work of bearing burdens in the tent of meeting,  
48: those who were numbered of them were eight thousand five hundred and eighty.  
49: According to the commandment of the LORD through Moses they were appointed, each to his task of serving or carrying; thus they were numbered by him, as the LORD commanded Moses.

## Chapter 5 Numbers, chapter 5

1: The LORD said to Moses,  
2: "Command the people of Israel that they put out of the camp every leper, and every one having a discharge, and every one that is unclean through contact with the dead;  
3: you shall put out both male and female, putting them outside the camp, that they may not defile their camp, in the midst of which I dwell."  
4: And the people of Israel did so, and drove them outside the camp; as the LORD said to Moses, so the people of Israel did.  
5: And the LORD said to Moses,  
6: "Say to the people of Israel, When a man or woman commits any of the sins that men commit by breaking faith with the LORD, and that person is guilty,  
7: he shall confess his sin which he has committed; and he shall make full restitution for his wrong, adding a fifth to it, and giving it to him to whom he did the wrong.  
8: But if the man has no kinsman to whom restitution may be made for the wrong, the restitution for wrong shall go to the LORD for

the priest, in addition to the ram of atonement with which atonement is made for him.

9: And every offering, all the holy things of the people of Israel, which they bring to the priest, shall be his;

10: and every man's holy things shall be his; whatever any man gives to the priest shall be his."

11: And the LORD said to Moses,

12: "Say to the people of Israel, If any man's wife goes astray and acts unfaithfully against him,

13: if a man lies with her carnally, and it is hidden from the eyes of her husband, and she is undetected though she has defiled herself, and there is no witness against her, since she was not taken in the act;

14: and if the spirit of jealousy comes upon him, and he is jealous of his wife who has defiled herself; or if the spirit of jealousy comes upon him, and he is jealous of his wife, though she has not defiled herself;

15: then the man shall bring his wife to the priest, and bring the offering required of her, a tenth of an ephah of barley meal; he shall pour no oil upon it and put no frankincense on it, for it is a cereal offering of jealousy, a cereal offering of remembrance, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16: "And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before the LORD;

17: and the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel, and take some of the dust that is on the floor of the tabernacle and put it into the water.

18: And the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and unbind the hair of the woman's head, and place in her hands the cereal offering of remembrance, which is the cereal offering of jealousy. And in his hand the priest shall have the water of bitterness that brings the curse.

19: Then the priest shall make her take an oath, saying, `If no man has lain with you, and if you have not turned aside to uncleanness, while you were under your husband's authority, be free from this water of bitterness that brings the curse.

20: But if you have gone astray, though you are under your husband's authority, and if you have defiled yourself, and some man other than your husband has lain with you,

21: then' (let the priest make the woman take the oath of the curse, and say to the woman) `the LORD make you an execration and an oath among your people, when the LORD makes your thigh fall away and your body swell;

22: may this water that brings the curse pass into your bowels and make your body swell and your thigh fall away.' And the woman shall say, `Amen, Amen.'

23: "Then the priest shall write these curses in a book, and wash them off into the water of bitterness;

24: and he shall make the woman drink the water of bitterness that brings the curse, and the water that brings the curse shall enter into her and cause bitter pain.

25: And the priest shall take the cereal offering of jealousy out of the woman's hand, and shall wave the cereal offering before the LORD and bring it to the altar;

26: and the priest shall take a handful of the cereal offering, as its memorial portion, and burn it upon the altar, and afterward shall make the woman drink the water.

27: And when he has made her drink the water, then, if she has defiled herself and has acted unfaithfully against her husband, the water that brings the curse shall enter into her and cause bitter pain, and her body shall swell, and her thigh shall fall away, and the woman shall become an execration among her people.

28: But if the woman has not defiled herself and is clean, then she shall be free and shall conceive children.

29: "This is the law in cases of jealousy, when a wife, though under her husband's authority, goes astray and defiles herself,

30: or when the spirit of jealousy comes upon a man and he is jealous of his wife; then he shall set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law.

31: The man shall be free from iniquity, but the woman shall bear her iniquity."

## Chapter 6 Numbers, chapter 6

1: And the LORD said to Moses,

2: "Say to the people of Israel, When either a man or a woman makes a special vow, the vow of a Nazirite, to separate himself to the LORD,

3: he shall separate himself from wine and strong drink; he shall drink no vinegar made from wine or strong drink, and shall not drink any juice of grapes or eat grapes, fresh or dried.

4: All the days of his separation he shall eat nothing that is produced by the grapevine, not even the seeds or the skins.

5: "All the days of his vow of separation no razor shall come upon his head; until the time is completed for which he separates himself to the LORD, he shall be holy; he shall let the locks of hair of his head grow long.

6: "All the days that he separates himself to the LORD he shall not go near a dead body.

7: Neither for his father nor for his mother, nor for brother or sister, if they die, shall he make himself unclean; because his separation to God is upon his head.

8: All the days of his separation he is holy to the LORD.

9: "And if any man dies very suddenly beside him, and he defiles his consecrated head, then he shall shave his head on the day of his cleansing; on the seventh day he shall shave it.

10: On the eighth day he shall bring two turtledoves or two young pigeons to the priest to the door of the tent of meeting,

11: and the priest shall offer one for a sin offering and the other for a burnt offering, and make atonement for him, because he sinned by reason of the dead body. And he shall consecrate his head that same day,  
12: and separate himself to the LORD for the days of his separation, and bring a male lamb a year old for a guilt offering; but the former time shall be void, because his separation was defiled.  
13: "And this is the law for the Nazirite, when the time of his separation has been completed: he shall be brought to the door of the tent of meeting,  
14: and he shall offer his gift to the LORD, one male lamb a year old without blemish for a burnt offering, and one ewe lamb a year old without blemish as a sin offering, and one ram without blemish as a peace offering,  
15: and a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mixed with oil, and unleavened wafers spread with oil, and their cereal offering and their drink offerings.  
16: And the priest shall present them before the LORD and offer his sin offering and his burnt offering,  
17: and he shall offer the ram as a sacrifice of peace offering to the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread; the priest shall offer also its cereal offering and its drink offering.  
18: And the Nazirite shall shave his consecrated head at the door of the tent of meeting, and shall take the hair from his consecrated head and put it on the fire which is under the sacrifice of the peace offering.  
19: And the priest shall take the shoulder of the ram, when it is boiled, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put them upon the hands of the Nazirite, after he has shaven the hair of his consecration,  
20: and the priest shall wave them for a wave offering before the LORD; they are a holy portion for the priest, together with the breast that is waved and the thigh that is offered; and after that the Nazirite may drink wine.  
21: "This is the law for the Nazirite who takes a vow. His offering to the LORD shall be according to his vow as a Nazirite, apart from what else he can afford; in accordance with the vow which he takes, so shall he do according to the law for his separation as a Nazirite."  
22: The LORD said to Moses,  
23: "Say to Aaron and his sons, Thus you shall bless the people of Israel: you shall say to them,  
24: The LORD bless you and keep you:  
25: The LORD make his face to shine upon you, and be gracious to you:  
26: The LORD lift up his countenance upon you, and give you peace.  
27: "So shall they put my name upon the people of Israel, and I will bless them."

## Chapter 7 Numbers, chapter 7

1: On the day when Moses had finished setting up the tabernacle, and had anointed and consecrated it with all its furnishings, and had anointed and consecrated the altar with all its utensils,  
2: the leaders of Israel, heads of their fathers' houses, the leaders of the tribes, who were over those who were numbered,  
3: offered and brought their offerings before the LORD, six covered wagons and twelve oxen, a wagon for every two of the leaders, and for each one an ox; they offered them before the tabernacle.  
4: Then the LORD said to Moses,  
5: "Accept these from them, that they may be used in doing the service of the tent of meeting, and give them to the Levites, to each man according to his service."  
6: So Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them to the Levites.  
7: Two wagons and four oxen he gave to the sons of Gershon, according to their service;  
8: and four wagons and eight oxen he gave to the sons of Merar'i, according to their service, under the direction of Ith'amar the son of Aaron the priest.  
9: But to the sons of Kohath he gave none, because they were charged with the care of the holy things which had to be carried on the shoulder.  
10: And the leaders offered offerings for the dedication of the altar on the day it was anointed; and the leaders offered their offering before the altar.  
11: And the LORD said to Moses, "They shall offer their offerings, one leader each day, for the dedication of the altar."  
12: He who offered his offering the first day was Nahshon the son of Ammin'adab, of the tribe of Judah;  
13: and his offering was one silver plate whose weight was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a cereal offering;  
14: one golden dish of ten shekels, full of incense;  
15: one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;  
16: one male goat for a sin offering;  
17: and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Nahshon the son of Ammin'adab.  
18: On the second day Nethan'el the son of Zu'ar, the leader of Is'sachar, made an offering;  
19: he offered for his offering one silver plate, whose weight was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a cereal offering;



20: one golden dish of ten shekels, full of incense;  
21: one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;  
22: one male goat for a sin offering;  
23: and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Nethan'el the son of Zu'ar.  
24: On the third day Eli'ab the son of Helon, the leader of the men of Zeb'ulun:  
25: his offering was one silver plate, whose weight was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a cereal offering;  
26: one golden dish of ten shekels, full of incense;  
27: one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;  
28: one male goat for a sin offering;  
29: and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Eli'ab the son of Helon.  
30: On the fourth day Eli'zur the son of Shed'eur, the leader of the men of Reuben:  
31: his offering was one silver plate whose weight was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a cereal offering;  
32: one golden dish of ten shekels, full of incense;  
33: one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;  
34: one male goat for a sin offering;  
35: and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Eli'zur the son of Shed'eur.  
36: On the fifth day Shelu'mi-el the son of Zurishad'dai, the leader of the men of Simeon:  
37: his offering was one silver plate, whose weight was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a cereal offering;  
38: one golden dish of ten shekels, full of incense;  
39: one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;  
40: one male goat for a sin offering;  
41: and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Shelu'mi-el the son of Zurishad'dai.  
42: On the sixth day Eli'asaph the son of Deu'el, the leader of the men of Gad:  
43: his offering was one silver plate, whose weight was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a cereal offering;  
44: one golden dish of ten shekels, full of incense;  
45: one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;  
46: one male goat for a sin offering;  
47: and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Eli'asaph the son of Deu'el.  
48: On the seventh day Eli'shama the son of Ammi'hud, the leader of the men of E'phraim:  
49: his offering was one silver plate, whose weight was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a cereal offering;  
50: one golden dish of ten shekels, full of incense;  
51: one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;  
52: one male goat for a sin offering;  
53: and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Eli'shama the son of Ammi'hud.  
54: On the eighth day Gama'liel the son of Pedah'zur, the leader of the men of Manas'seh:  
55: his offering was one silver plate, whose weight was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a cereal offering;  
56: one golden dish of ten shekels, full of incense;  
57: one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;  
58: one male goat for a sin offering;  
59: and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Gama'liel the son of Pedah'zur.  
60: On the ninth day Abi'dan the son of Gideo'ni, the leader of the men of Benjamin:  
61: his offering was one silver plate, whose weight was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a cereal offering;  
62: one golden dish of ten shekels, full of incense;  
63: one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;  
64: one male goat for a sin offering;

75: and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Abi'dan the son of Gideo'ni.

76: On the tenth day Ahie'zer the son of Ammishad'dai, the leader of the men of Dan:

77: his offering was one silver plate, whose weight was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a cereal offering;

78: one golden dish of ten shekels, full of incense;

79: one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;

70: one male goat for a sin offering;

71: and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Ahie'zer the son of Ammishad'dai.

72: On the eleventh day Pa'giel the son of Ochrán, the leader of the men of Asher:

73: his offering was one silver plate, whose weight was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a cereal offering;

74: one golden dish of ten shekels, full of incense;

75: one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;

76: one male goat for a sin offering;

77: and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Pa'giel the son of Ochrán.

78: On the twelfth day Ahi'ra the son of Enán, the leader of the men of Naph'tali:

79: his offering was one silver plate, whose weight was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver basin of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a cereal offering;

80: one golden dish of ten shekels, full of incense;

81: one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;

82: one male goat for a sin offering;

83: and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Ahi'ra the son of Enán.

84: This was the dedication offering for the altar, on the day when it was anointed, from the leaders of Israel: twelve silver plates, twelve silver basins, twelve golden dishes,

85: each silver plate weighing a hundred and thirty shekels and each basin seventy, all the silver of the vessels two thousand four hundred shekels according to the shekel of the sanctuary,

86: the twelve golden dishes, full of incense, weighing ten shekels apiece according to the shekel of the sanctuary, all the gold of the dishes being a hundred and twenty shekels;

87: all the cattle for the burnt offering twelve bulls, twelve rams, twelve male lambs a year old, with their cereal offering; and twelve male goats for a sin offering;

88: and all the cattle for the sacrifice of peace offerings twenty-four bulls, the rams sixty, the male goats sixty, the male lambs a year old sixty. This was the dedication offering for the altar, after it was anointed.

89: And when Moses went into the tent of meeting to speak with the LORD, he heard the voice speaking to him from above the mercy seat that was upon the ark of the testimony, from between the two cherubim; and it spoke to him.

**v89: And when Moses entered into the tabernacle of meeting to speak with the LORD, he heard the voice speaking to him, face to face with him, from above the throne of propitiation, the mercy seat that was upon the ark of the testimony, so from between the two cherubim; He, God, spoke to him, Moses.**

## Chapter 8 Numbers, chapter 8

1: Now the LORD said to Moses,

2: "Say to Aaron, When you set up the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light in front of the lampstand."

3: And Aaron did so; he set up its lamps to give light in front of the lampstand, as the LORD commanded Moses.

4: And this was the workmanship of the lampstand, hammered work of gold; from its base to its flowers, it was hammered work; according to the pattern which the LORD had shown Moses, so he made the lampstand.

5: And the LORD said to Moses,

6: "Take the Levites from among the people of Israel, and cleanse them.

7: And thus you shall do to them, to cleanse them: sprinkle the water of expiation upon them, and let them go with a razor over all their body, and wash their clothes and cleanse themselves.

8: Then let them take a young bull and its cereal offering of fine flour mixed with oil, and you shall take another young bull for a sin offering.

9: And you shall present the Levites before the tent of meeting, and assemble the whole congregation of the people of Israel.

10: When you present the Levites before the LORD, the people of Israel shall lay their hands upon the Levites,

11: and Aaron shall offer the Levites before the LORD as a wave offering from the people of Israel, that it may be theirs to do the

service of the LORD.

12: Then the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bulls; and you shall offer the one for a sin offering and the other for a burnt offering to the LORD, to make atonement for the Levites.

13: And you shall cause the Levites to attend Aaron and his sons, and shall offer them as a wave offering to the LORD.

14: "Thus you shall separate the Levites from among the people of Israel, and the Levites shall be mine.

15: And after that the Levites shall go in to do service at the tent of meeting, when you have cleansed them and offered them as a wave offering.

16: For they are wholly given to me from among the people of Israel; instead of all that open the womb, the first-born of all the people of Israel, I have taken them for myself.

17: For all the first-born among the people of Israel are mine, both of man and of beast; on the day that I slew all the first-born in the land of Egypt I consecrated them for myself,

18: and I have taken the Levites instead of all the first-born among the people of Israel.

19: And I have given the Levites as a gift to Aaron and his sons from among the people of Israel, to do the service for the people of Israel at the tent of meeting, and to make atonement for the people of Israel, that there may be no plague among the people of Israel in case the people of Israel should come near the sanctuary."

20: Thus did Moses and Aaron and all the congregation of the people of Israel to the Levites; according to all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, the people of Israel did to them.

21: And the Levites purified themselves from sin, and washed their clothes; and Aaron offered them as a wave offering before the LORD, and Aaron made atonement for them to cleanse them.

22: And after that the Levites went in to do their service in the tent of meeting in attendance upon Aaron and his sons; as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so they did to them.

23: And the LORD said to Moses,

24: "This is what pertains to the Levites: from twenty-five years old and upward they shall go in to perform the work in the service of the tent of meeting;

25: and from the age of fifty years they shall withdraw from the work of the service and serve no more,

26: but minister to their brethren in the tent of meeting, to keep the charge, and they shall do no service. Thus shall you do to the Levites in assigning their duties."

## Chapter 9

### Numbers, chapter 9

1: And the LORD spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they had come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2: "Let the people of Israel keep the passover at its appointed time.

3: On the fourteenth day of this month, in the evening, you shall keep it at its appointed time; according to all its statutes and all its ordinances you shall keep it."

4: So Moses told the people of Israel that they should keep the passover.

5: And they kept the passover in the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, in the evening, in the wilderness of Sinai; according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the people of Israel did.

6: And there were certain men who were unclean through touching the dead body of a man, so that they could not keep the passover on that day; and they came before Moses and Aaron on that day;

7: and those men said to him, "We are unclean through touching the dead body of a man; why are we kept from offering the LORD's offering at its appointed time among the people of Israel?"

8: And Moses said to them, "Wait, that I may hear what the LORD will command concerning you."

9: The LORD said to Moses,

10: "Say to the people of Israel, If any man of you or of your descendants is unclean through touching a dead body, or is afar off on a journey, he shall still keep the passover to the LORD.

11: In the second month on the fourteenth day in the evening they shall keep it; they shall eat it with unleavened bread and bitter herbs.

12: They shall leave none of it until the morning, nor break a bone of it; according to all the statute for the passover they shall keep it.

13: But the man who is clean and is not on a journey, yet refrains from keeping the passover, that person shall be cut off from his people, because he did not offer the LORD's offering at its appointed time; that man shall bear his sin.

14: And if a stranger sojourns among you, and will keep the passover to the LORD, according to the statute of the passover and according to its ordinance, so shall he do; you shall have one statute, both for the sojourner and for the native."

15: On the day that the tabernacle was set up, the cloud covered the tabernacle, the tent of the testimony; and at evening it was over the tabernacle like the appearance of fire until morning.

16: So it was continually; the cloud covered it by day, and the appearance of fire by night.

17: And whenever the cloud was taken up from over the tent, after that the people of Israel set out; and in the place where the cloud settled down, there the people of Israel encamped.

18: At the command of the LORD the people of Israel set out, and at the command of the LORD they encamped; as long as the cloud

rested over the tabernacle, they remained in camp.

19: Even when the cloud continued over the tabernacle many days, the people of Israel kept the charge of the LORD, and did not set out.

20: Sometimes the cloud was a few days over the tabernacle, and according to the command of the LORD they remained in camp; then according to the command of the LORD they set out.

21: And sometimes the cloud remained from evening until morning; and when the cloud was taken up in the morning, they set out, or if it continued for a day and a night, when the cloud was taken up they set out.

22: Whether it was two days, or a month, or a longer time, that the cloud continued over the tabernacle, abiding there, the people of Israel remained in camp and did not set out; but when it was taken up they set out.

23: At the command of the LORD they encamped, and at the command of the LORD they set out; they kept the charge of the LORD, at the command of the LORD by Moses.

## Chapter 10 Numbers, chapter 10

1: The LORD said to Moses,

2: "Make two silver trumpets; of hammered work you shall make them; and you shall use them for summoning the congregation, and for breaking camp.

3: And when both are blown, all the congregation shall gather themselves to you at the entrance of the tent of meeting.

4: But if they blow only one, then the leaders, the heads of the tribes of Israel, shall gather themselves to you.

5: When you blow an alarm, the camps that are on the east side shall set out.

6: And when you blow an alarm the second time, the camps that are on the south side shall set out. An alarm is to be blown whenever they are to set out.

7: But when the assembly is to be gathered together, you shall blow, but you shall not sound an alarm.

8: And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow the trumpets. The trumpets shall be to you for a perpetual statute throughout your generations.

9: And when you go to war in your land against the adversary who oppresses you, then you shall sound an alarm with the trumpets, that you may be remembered before the LORD your God, and you shall be saved from your enemies.

10: On the day of your gladness also, and at your appointed feasts, and at the beginnings of your months, you shall blow the trumpets over your burnt offerings and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; they shall serve you for remembrance before your God: I am the LORD your God."

11: In the second year, in the second month, on the twentieth day of the month, the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle of the testimony,

12: and the people of Israel set out by stages from the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud settled down in the wilderness of Paran.

13: They set out for the first time at the command of the LORD by Moses.

14: The standard of the camp of the men of Judah set out first by their companies; and over their host was Nahshon the son of Ammin'adab.

15: And over the host of the tribe of the men of Is'sachar was Nethan'el the son of Zu'ar.

16: And over the host of the tribe of the men of Zeb'ulun was Eli'ab the son of Helon.

17: And when the tabernacle was taken down, the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merar'i, who carried the tabernacle, set out.

18: And the standard of the camp of Reuben set out by their companies; and over their host was Eli'zur the son of Shed'eur.

19: And over the host of the tribe of the men of Simeon was Shelu'mi-el the son of Zurishad'dai.

20: And over the host of the tribe of the men of Gad was Eli'asaph the son of Deu'el.

21: Then the Ko'hathites set out, carrying the holy things, and the tabernacle was set up before their arrival.

22: And the standard of the camp of the men of E'phraim set out by their companies; and over their host was Eli'shama the son of Ammi'hud.

23: And over the host of the tribe of the men of Manas'seh was Gama'liel the son of Pedah'zur.

24: And over the host of the tribe of the men of Benjamin was Abi'dan the son of Gideo'ni.

25: Then the standard of the camp of the men of Dan, acting as the rear guard of all the camps, set out by their companies; and over their host was Ahie'zer the son of Ammishad'dai.

26: And over the host of the tribe of the men of Asher was Pa'giel the son of Ochran.

27: And over the host of the tribe of the men of Naph'tali was Ahi'ra the son of Enan.

28: This was the order of march of the people of Israel according to their hosts, when they set out.

29: And Moses said to Hobab the son of Reu'el the Mid'ianite, Moses' father-in-law, "We are setting out for the place of which the LORD said, 'I will give it to you'; come with us, and we will do you good; for the LORD has promised good to Israel."

30: But he said to him, "I will not go; I will depart to my own land and to my kindred."

31: And he said, "Do not leave us, I pray you, for you know how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and you will serve as eyes for us.

32: And if you go with us, whatever good the LORD will do to us, the same will we do to you."

33: So they set out from the mount of the LORD three days' journey; and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them three days' journey, to seek out a resting place for them.

34: And the cloud of the LORD was over them by day, whenever they set out from the camp.

35: And whenever the ark set out, Moses said, "Arise, O LORD, and let thy enemies be scattered; and let them that hate thee flee before thee."

36: And when it rested, he said, "Return, O LORD, to the ten thousand thousands of Israel."

## Chapter 11

### Numbers, chapter 11

1: And the people complained in the hearing of the LORD about their misfortunes; and when the LORD heard it, his anger was kindled, and the fire of the LORD burned among them, and consumed some outlying parts of the camp.

2: Then the people cried to Moses; and Moses prayed to the LORD, and the fire abated.

3: So the name of that place was called Tab'erah, because the fire of the LORD burned among them.

4: Now the rabble that was among them had a strong craving; and the people of Israel also wept again, and said, "O that we had meat to eat!

**v4: Now the rabble the scum who were among them had a greedy desires; and the people of Israel also wept again, and said, "Who will give us meat to eat!"**

5: We remember the fish we ate in Egypt for nothing, the cucumbers, the melons, the leeks, the onions, and the garlic;

**v5: We remember the fish (slave food) we ate free in Egypt, the cucumbers, the melons, the leeks, the onions, and the garlic (To make it palatable);**

6: but now our strength is dried up, and there is nothing at all but this manna to look at."

**v6: but now our appetite is gone, and there is nothing at all to look at except this miserable manna."**

7: Now the manna was like coriander seed, and its appearance like that of bdellium.

8: The people went about and gathered it, and ground it in mills or beat it in mortars, and boiled it in pots, and made cakes of it; and the taste of it was like the taste of cakes baked with oil.

9: When the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell with it.

10: Moses heard the people weeping throughout their families, every man at the door of his tent; and the anger of the LORD blazed hotly, and Moses was displeased.

11: Moses said to the LORD, "Why hast thou dealt ill with thy servant? And why have I not found favor in thy sight, that thou dost lay the burden of all this people upon me?"

12: Did I conceive all this people? Did I bring them forth, that thou shouldst say to me, 'Carry them in your bosom, as a nurse carries the sucking child, to the land which thou didst swear to give their fathers?'

13: Where am I to get meat to give to all this people? For they weep before me and say, 'Give us meat, that we may eat.'

14: I am not able to carry all this people alone, the burden is too heavy for me.

15: If thou wilt deal thus with me, kill me at once, if I find favor in thy sight, that I may not see my wretchedness."

16: And the LORD said to Moses, "Gather for me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom you know to be the elders of the people and officers over them; and bring them to the tent of meeting, and let them take their stand there with you.

17: And I will come down and talk with you there; and I will take some of the spirit which is upon you and put it upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with you, that you may not bear it yourself alone.

18: And say to the people, 'Consecrate yourselves for tomorrow, and you shall eat meat; for you have wept in the hearing of the LORD, saying, "Who will give us meat to eat? For it was well with us in Egypt." Therefore the LORD will give you meat, and you shall eat.

19: You shall not eat one day, or two days, or five days, or ten days, or twenty days,

20: but a whole month, until it comes out at your nostrils and becomes loathsome to you, because you have rejected the LORD who is among you, and have wept before him, saying, "Why did we come forth out of Egypt?'"

**v20: but a whole month, until it comes out at your ears (nostrils) and becomes loathsome to you, because you have rejected the LORD who is among you, and have wept before him, saying, "Why did we come forth out of Egypt?'"**

21: But Moses said, "The people among whom I am number six hundred thousand on foot; and thou hast said, 'I will give them meat, that they may eat a whole month!'

**v21: But Moses said, "The infantry whom I am among alone number six hundred thousand on foot; and thou hast said, 'I will give them meat, that they may eat a whole month!'**

22: Shall flocks and herds be slaughtered for them, to suffice them? Or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them?"

**v22: Shall flocks and herds be slaughtered for them, to suffice them? Or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them?" (where is it going to come from)**

23: And the LORD said to Moses, "Is the LORD's hand shortened? Now you shall see whether my word will come true for you or not."

24: So Moses went out and told the people the words of the LORD; and he gathered seventy men of the elders of the people, and placed them round about the tent.

25: Then the LORD came down in the cloud and spoke to him, and took some of the spirit that was upon him and put it upon the seventy elders; and when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied. But they did so no more.

**v25: Then the LORD came down in the cloud and spoke to him, and took some of the spirit that was upon him and put it upon the seventy elders; and when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied or preached and they did not cease**

26: Now two men remained in the camp, one named Eldad, and the other named Medad, and the spirit rested upon them; they were among those registered, but they had not gone out to the tent, and so they prophesied in the camp.

**v26: but two men remained in the camp, one named Eldad, and the other named Medad, and the spirit rested upon them; they were among those chosen by Moses, but they had not gone out to the tent, and so they preached in the camp.**

27: And a young man ran and told Moses, "Eldad and Medad are prophesying in the camp."

28: And Joshua the son of Nun, the minister of Moses, one of his chosen men, said, "My lord Moses, forbid them."

29: But Moses said to him, "Are you jealous for my sake? Would that all the LORD's people were prophets, that the LORD would put his spirit upon them!"

**v29: But Moses said to him, "Are you jealous for my sake? Would that all the LORD's people were prophets, that the LORD would put his spirit upon them (fulfilled in the Church Age – Moses was looking down into the future with desire)!"**

30: And Moses and the elders of Israel returned to the camp.

31: And there went forth a wind from the LORD, and it brought quails from the sea, and let them fall beside the camp, about a day's journey on this side and a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and about two cubits above the face of the earth.

**v31: And there went forth a South East wind from the LORD, and it brought quails from the direction of the sea, and let them fall beside the camp (10 miles across), about a day's journey on this side and a day's journey (20 to 30 Miles) on the other side, round about the camp, and about two cubits (36 inches) above the face of the earth. (50 miles in diameter)**

32: And the people rose all that day, and all night, and all the next day, and gathered the quails; he who gathered least gathered ten homers; and they spread them out for themselves all around the camp.

**v32: And the people stayed out all that day, and all night, and all the next day, and gathered the quails; he who gathered least gathered ten homers (640 quarts); and they spread them out for themselves all around the camp.**

33: While the meat was yet between their teeth, before it was consumed, the anger of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people with a very great plague.

**v33: While the raw meat was yet between their teeth being chewed, before it was consumed, the anger of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people with a very great plague.**

34: Therefore the name of that place was called Kib'roth-hatta'avah, because there they buried the people who had the craving.

35: From Kib'roth-hatta'avah the people journeyed to Haze'roth; and they remained at Haze'roth.

## Chapter 12

### Numbers, chapter 12

1: Miriam and Aaron spoke against Moses because of the Cushite woman whom he had married, for he had married a Cushite woman;

**v1: Then Miriam and Aaron maligned Moses because of the Ethiopian woman whom he had married, for he had married a White Cushite woman;**

2: and they said, "Has the LORD indeed spoken only through Moses? Has he not spoken through us also?" And the LORD heard it.

**v2: and they said, "Has the LORD indeed spoken only through Moses? Is he the only teacher among us? Has he not spoken through us as well?" (all the people agreed and this started the revolution) And the LORD heard it.**

3: Now the man Moses was very meek, more than all men that were on the face of the earth.

**Num 12:3**

**v3: Now the man Moses was very humble more than anyone or any person on the face of the earth**

4: And suddenly the LORD said to Moses and to Aaron and Miriam, "Come out, you three, to the tent of meeting." And the three of them came out.

5: And the LORD came down in a pillar of cloud, and stood at the door of the tent, and called Aaron and Miriam; and they both came forward.

6: And he said, "Hear my words: If there is a prophet among you, I the LORD make myself known to him in a vision, I speak with him in a dream.

7: Not so with my servant Moses; he is entrusted with all my house.

8: With him I speak mouth to mouth, clearly, and not in dark speech; and he beholds the form of the LORD. Why then were you not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?"

9: And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them, and he departed;

10: and when the cloud removed from over the tent, behold, Miriam was leprous, as white as snow. And Aaron turned towards Miriam, and behold, she was leprous.

11: And Aaron said to Moses, "Oh, my lord, do not punish us because we have done foolishly and have sinned.

12: Let her not be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he comes out of his mother's womb."

13: And Moses cried to the LORD, "Heal her, O God, I beseech thee."

14: But the LORD said to Moses, "If her father had but spit in her face, should she not be shamed seven days? Let her be shut up outside the camp seven days, and after that she may be brought in again."

15: So Miriam was shut up outside the camp seven days; and the people did not set out on the march till Miriam was brought in again.

16: After that the people set out from Haze'roth, and encamped in the wilderness of Paran.

Chapter 13  
Numbers, chapter 13

1: The LORD said to Moses,

2: "Send men to spy out the land of Canaan, which I give to the people of Israel; from each tribe of their fathers shall you send a man, every one a leader among them."

**v2: "Send men to search out the land of Canaan, which I give to the people of Israel; from each tribe of their fathers shall you send a man, every one a ruler among them."**

3: So Moses sent them from the wilderness of Paran, according to the command of the LORD, all of them men who were heads of the people of Israel.

4: And these were their names: From the tribe of Reuben, Sham'mu-a the son of Zaccur;

5: from the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori;

6: from the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephun'neh;

7: from the tribe of Is'sachar, Igal the son of Joseph;

8: from the tribe of E'phraim, Hoshe'a the son of Nun;

9: from the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu;

10: from the tribe of Zeb'ulun, Gad'diel the son of Sodi;

11: from the tribe of Joseph (that is from the tribe of Manas'seh), Gaddi the son of Susi;

12: from the tribe of Dan, Am'miel the son of Gemal'li;

13: from the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael;

14: from the tribe of Naph'tali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi;

15: from the tribe of Gad, Geu'el the son of Machi.

16: These were the names of the men whom Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses called Hoshe'a the son of Nun Joshua.

17: Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said to them, "Go up into the Negeb yonder, and go up into the hill country,

18: and see what the land is, and whether the people who dwell in it are strong or weak, whether they are few or many,

19: and whether the land that they dwell in is good or bad, and whether the cities that they dwell in are camps or strongholds,

20: and whether the land is rich or poor, and whether there is wood in it or not. Be of good courage, and bring some of the fruit of the land." Now the time was the season of the first ripe grapes.

21: So they went up and spied out the land from the wilderness of Zin to Rehob, near the entrance of Hamath.

22: They went up into the Negeb, and came to Hebron; and Ahi'man, She'shai, and Talmi, the descendants of Anak, were there.

(Hebron was built seven years before Zo'an in Egypt.)

23: And they came to the Valley of Eshcol, and cut down from there a branch with a single cluster of grapes, and they carried it on a pole between two of them; they brought also some pomegranates and figs.

24: That place was called the Valley of Eshcol, because of the cluster which the men of Israel cut down from there.

25: At the end of forty days they returned from spying out the land.

26: And they came to Moses and Aaron and to all the congregation of the people of Israel in the wilderness of Paran, at Kadesh; they brought back word to them and to all the congregation, and showed them the fruit of the land.

**v27: And they told him, "We came to the land to which you sent us; it flows with milk and honey a very prosperous land, and this is its fruit.**

28: Yet the people who dwell in the land are strong, and the cities are fortified and very large; and besides, we saw the descendants of Anak there.

**Num 13:28**

**v28: Nevertheless the people are strong who dwell in the land and the cities are large and very fortified, There were Giants in the land called the children of Anak,**

29: The Amal'ekites dwell in the land of the Negeb; the Hittites, the Jeb'usites, and the Amorites dwell in the hill country; and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and along the Jordan."

**Num 13:29**

**v29: The Amalakites dwelt in the land of the south and the Hitites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites dwelt in the mountains.**

30: But Caleb quieted the people before Moses, and said, "Let us go up at once, and occupy it; for we are well able to overcome it."

31: Then the men who had gone up with him said, "We are not able to go up against the people; for they are stronger than we."

32: So they brought to the people of Israel an evil report of the land which they had spied out, saying, "The land, through which we have gone, to spy it out, is a land that devours its inhabitants; and all the people that we saw in it are men of great stature.

33: And there we saw the Giants (the sons of Anak, who come from the Nephilim); and we seemed to ourselves like grasshoppers, and so we seemed to them."

**Num 13:33**

**v33: There also we saw the Nephilim (giant people) the sons of Anak (Giants of Joshua and Moses) and we became like grasshoppers in our own sight, and so were we in their sight, and this report of the reconnaissance of the land the Nephilim were in the land and the Nephilim were Giants.**

Chapter 14  
Numbers, chapter 14

**v1: Then all the congregation raised a loud cry; and the people wept all that night.**

**v2: And all the people of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron; the whole congregation said to them, "Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! Or would God that we had died in this wilderness!**

**v3: Why does the LORD bring us into this land, to fall by the sword? Our wives and our children will become a prey; would it not be better for us to go back to Egypt?"**

4: And they said to one another, "Let us choose a captain, and go back to Egypt."

5: Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the people of Israel.

6: And Joshua the son of Nun and Caleb the son of Jephun'neh, who were among those who had spied out the land, rent their clothes,

7: and said to all the congregation of the people of Israel, "The land, which we passed through to spy it out, is an exceedingly good land.

**v8: If the LORD delights in us, he will bring us into this land and give it to us, a very prosperous land which flows with milk and honey.**

9: Only, do not rebel against the LORD; and do not fear the people of the land, for they are bread for us; their protection is removed from them, and the LORD is with us; do not fear them."

10: But all the congregation said to stone them with stones. Then the glory of the LORD appeared at the tent of meeting to all the people of Israel.

11: And the LORD said to Moses, "How long will this people despise me? And how long will they not believe in me, in spite of all the signs which I have wrought among them?"

12: I will strike them with the pestilence and disinherit them, and I will make of you a nation greater and mightier than they."

13: But Moses said to the LORD, "Then the Egyptians will hear of it, for thou didst bring up this people in thy might from among them,

14: and they will tell the inhabitants of this land. They have heard that thou, O LORD, art in the midst of this people; for thou, O LORD, art seen face to face, and thy cloud stands over them and thou goest before them, in a pillar of cloud by day and in a pillar of fire by night.

15: Now if thou dost kill this people as one man, then the nations who have heard thy fame will say,

16: 'Because the LORD was not able to bring this people into the land which he swore to give to them, therefore he has slain them in the wilderness.'

17: And now, I pray thee, let the power of the LORD be great as thou hast promised, saying,

**18: 'The LORD is slow to anger, and abounding in steadfast love, forgiving iniquity and transgression, but he will by no means clear the guilty, visiting the iniquity of fathers upon children, upon the third and upon the fourth generation.'**

**19: Pardon the iniquity of this people, I pray thee, according to the greatness of thy steadfast love, and according as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt even until now."**

20: Then the LORD said, "I have pardoned, according to your word;

21: but truly, as I live, and as all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD,

22: none of the men who have seen my glory and my signs which I wrought in Egypt and in the wilderness, and yet have put me to the proof these ten times and have not hearkened to my voice,

23: shall see the land which I swore to give to their fathers; and none of those who despised me shall see it.

24: But my servant Caleb, because he has a different spirit and has followed me fully, I will bring into the land into which he went, and his descendants shall possess it.

25: Now, since the Amal'ekites and the Canaanites dwell in the valleys, turn tomorrow and set out for the wilderness by the way to the Red Sea."

26: And the LORD said to Moses and to Aaron,

**v26: And the LORD said to Moses and to Aaron, saying**

27: "How long shall this wicked congregation murmur against me? I have heard the murmurings of the people of Israel, which they murmur against me.

**v27: "How long shall I put up with this evil congregation who are complaining against me? I have heard the complaints of the sons or people of Israel, which they are complaining against me.**

28: Say to them, 'As I live,' says the LORD, 'what you have said in my hearing I will do to you:

**v28: Now Say to them, 'As I live,' says the LORD, 'Just as you have spoken in my hearing so I will surely do to you:**

29: your dead bodies shall fall in this desert; and of all your number, numbered from twenty years old and upward, who have murmured against me,

**v29: your corpses will fall in this desert (they would scatter over about 100 miles of desert and die the Sin Unto Death); even all of you registered for the draft, men according to your complete number from twenty years old and upward, those who have complained against me,**

30: not one shall come into the land where I swore that I would make you dwell, except Caleb the son of Jephun'neh and Joshua the son of Nun.



**v30: Definitely you will not come into this land in which I solemnly promised to settle you, except Caleb the son of Jephun'neh and Joshua the son of Nun.**

31: But your little ones, who you said would become a prey, I will bring in, and they shall know the land which you have despised.

**v31: But your children, whom you said would become a prey, I will bring them in, and they shall know the land which you have rejected.**

32: But as for you, your dead bodies shall fall in this wilderness.

**v32: But as for you, the older generation, your corpses shall fall in this desert from the Sin Unto Death.**

33: And your children shall be shepherds in the wilderness forty years, and shall suffer for your faithlessness, until the last of your dead bodies lies in the wilderness.

**v33: And your sons shall be shepherds in the desert for forty years, and they will bear your unfaithfulness, until the last of your corpses lie in the desert.**

34: According to the number of the days in which you spied out the land, forty days, for every day a year, you shall bear your iniquity, forty years, and you shall know my displeasure.'

**v34: According to the number of the days in which you made reconnaissance in the land, forty days, for every day you shall bear punishment for your sins, a year for a day up to 40 years, therefore you shall know my opposition.'**

35: I, the LORD, have spoken; surely this will I do to all this wicked congregation that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall come to a full end, and there they shall die."

**v35: I, the LORD, have spoken; surely this will I do to all this wicked congregation that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall come to a full end, and there they shall die."**

36: And the men whom Moses sent to spy out the land, and who returned and made all the congregation to murmur against him by bringing up an evil report against the land,

37: the men who brought up an evil report of the land, died by plague before the LORD.

38: But Joshua the son of Nun and Caleb the son of Jephun'neh remained alive, of those men who went to spy out the land.

39: And Moses told these words to all the people of Israel, and the people mourned greatly.

40: And they rose early in the morning, and went up to the heights of the hill country, saying, "See, we are here, we will go up to the place which the LORD has promised; for we have sinned."

41: But Moses said, "Why now are you transgressing the command of the LORD, for that will not succeed?"

42: Do not go up lest you be struck down before your enemies, for the LORD is not among you.

43: For there the Amal'ekites and the Canaanites are before you, and you shall fall by the sword; because you have turned back from following the LORD, the LORD will not be with you."

44: But they presumed to go up to the heights of the hill country, although neither the ark of the covenant of the LORD, nor Moses, departed out of the camp.

45: Then the Amal'ekites and the Canaanites who dwelt in that hill country came down, and defeated them and pursued them, even to Hormah.

## Chapter 15 Numbers, chapter 15

1: The LORD said to Moses,

2: "Say to the people of Israel, When you come into the land you are to inhabit, which I give you,

3: and you offer to the LORD from the herd or from the flock an offering by fire or a burnt offering or a sacrifice, to fulfil a vow or as a freewill offering or at your appointed feasts, to make a pleasing odor to the LORD,

4: then he who brings his offering shall offer to the LORD a cereal offering of a tenth of an ephah of fine flour, mixed with a fourth of a hin of oil;

5: and wine for the drink offering, a fourth of a hin, you shall prepare with the burnt offering, or for the sacrifice, for each lamb.

6: Or for a ram, you shall prepare for a cereal offering two tenths of an ephah of fine flour mixed with a third of a hin of oil;

7: and for the drink offering you shall offer a third of a hin of wine, a pleasing odor to the LORD.

8: And when you prepare a bull for a burnt offering, or for a sacrifice, to fulfil a vow, or for peace offerings to the LORD,

9: then one shall offer with the bull a cereal offering of three tenths of an ephah of fine flour, mixed with half a hin of oil,

10: and you shall offer for the drink offering half a hin of wine, as an offering by fire, a pleasing odor to the LORD.

11: "Thus it shall be done for each bull or ram, or for each of the male lambs or the kids.

12: According to the number that you prepare, so shall you do with every one according to their number.

13: All who are native shall do these things in this way, in offering an offering by fire, a pleasing odor to the LORD.

14: And if a stranger is sojourning with you, or any one is among you throughout your generations, and he wishes to offer an offering by fire, a pleasing odor to the LORD, he shall do as you do.

15: For the assembly, there shall be one statute for you and for the stranger who sojourns with you, a perpetual statute throughout your generations; as you are, so shall the sojourner be before the LORD.

16: One law and one ordinance shall be for you and for the stranger who sojourns with you."

17: The LORD said to Moses,

18: "Say to the people of Israel, When you come into the land to which I bring you

## Num 15:18-21

**v18: "Speak to the people of Israel and Say to them, When you enter the land where I, God, bring you (not your talent or ability)**

19: and when you eat of the food of the land, you shall present an offering to the LORD.

**v19: and when you eat of the food of the land from your planting and reaping and harvesting, you shall present a heave offering to the LORD.**

20: Of the first of your coarse meal you shall present a cake as an offering; as an offering from the threshing floor, so shall you present it.

**v20: Of the first of your dough you shall lift up or heave as an offering; as a heave offering from the threshing floor, so you shall lift it up.**

21: Of the first of your coarse meal you shall give to the LORD an offering throughout your generations.

**v21: And from the first of your dough you shall give to the LORD a heave offering throughout every generation.**

22: "But if you err, and do not observe all these commandments which the LORD has spoken to Moses,

23: all that the LORD has commanded you by Moses, from the day that the LORD gave commandment, and onward throughout your generations,

24: then if it was done unwittingly without the knowledge of the congregation, all the congregation shall offer one young bull for a burnt offering, a pleasing odor to the LORD, with its cereal offering and its drink offering, according to the ordinance, and one male goat for a sin offering.

25: And the priest shall make atonement for all the congregation of the people of Israel, and they shall be forgiven; because it was an error, and they have brought their offering, an offering by fire to the LORD, and their sin offering before the LORD, for their error.

26: And all the congregation of the people of Israel shall be forgiven, and the stranger who sojourns among them, because the whole population was involved in the error.

27: "If one person sins unwittingly, he shall offer a female goat a year old for a sin offering.

28: And the priest shall make atonement before the LORD for the person who commits an error, when he sins unwittingly, to make atonement for him; and he shall be forgiven.

29: You shall have one law for him who does anything unwittingly, for him who is native among the people of Israel, and for the stranger who sojourns among them.

30: But the person who does anything with a high hand, whether he is native or a sojourner, reviles the LORD, and that person shall be cut off from among his people.

31: Because he has despised the word of the LORD, and has broken his commandment, that person shall be utterly cut off; his iniquity shall be upon him."

32: While the people of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man gathering sticks on the sabbath day.

33: And those who found him gathering sticks brought him to Moses and Aaron, and to all the congregation.

34: They put him in custody, because it had not been made plain what should be done to him.

35: And the LORD said to Moses, "The man shall be put to death; all the congregation shall stone him with stones outside the camp."

36: And all the congregation brought him outside the camp, and stoned him to death with stones, as the LORD commanded Moses.

37: The LORD said to Moses,

38: "Speak to the people of Israel, and bid them to make tassels on the corners of their garments throughout their generations, and to put upon the tassel of each corner a cord of blue;

39: and it shall be to you a tassel to look upon and remember all the commandments of the LORD, to do them, not to follow after your own heart and your own eyes, which you are inclined to go after wantonly.

40: So you shall remember and do all my commandments, and be holy to your God.

41: I am the LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the LORD your God."

## Chapter 16

### Numbers, chapter 16

1: Now Korah the son of Izhar, son of Kohath, son of Levi, and Dathan and Abi'ram the sons of Eli'ab, and On the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben,

2: took men; and they rose up before Moses, with a number of the people of Israel, two hundred and fifty leaders of the congregation, chosen from the assembly, well-known men;

3: and they assembled themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said to them, "You have gone too far! For all the congregation are holy, every one of them, and the LORD is among them; why then do you exalt yourselves above the assembly of the LORD?"

4: When Moses heard it, he fell on his face;

**V4: When Moses heard it, he went to the Lord in Prayer;**

5: and he said to Korah and all his company, "In the morning the LORD will show who is his, and who is holy, and will cause him to come near to him; him whom he will choose he will cause to come near to him.

**v5: and he said to Korah and all the people who came sympathizing with him, "Even In the morning the LORD will show who is his, and who is holy, and will cause him to come near to him; Even him whom he will choose he will cause to come near to**

him.

6: Do this: take censers, Korah and all his company;

**v6: Do this: take brazen censers or shovels, Korah and the people who come with him;**

7: put fire in them and put incense upon them before the LORD tomorrow, and the man whom the LORD chooses shall be the holy one. You have gone too far, sons of Levi!"

**v7: Put hot coals in them and put incense upon them before the LORD tomorrow, and the man whom the LORD chooses shall be the holy one. You have gone too far, sons of Levi!"**

8: And Moses said to Korah, "Hear now, you sons of Levi:

9: is it too small a thing for you that the God of Israel has separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself, to do service in the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation to minister to them;

**v9: It is a small a thing to you that the God of Israel has separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself, to do service in the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation to teach doctrine to them;**

10: and that he has brought you near him, and all your brethren the sons of Levi with you? And would you seek the priesthood also?

11: Therefore it is against the LORD that you and all your company have gathered together; what is Aaron that you murmur against him?"

**v11: Therefore it is against the LORD that you and all your company have gathered together; what is Aaron that you complain against him?"**

12: And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abi'ram the sons of Eli'ab; and they said, "We will not come up.

13: Is it a small thing that you have brought us up out of a land flowing with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, that you must also make yourself a prince over us?

**v13: It is a terrible thing that you have brought us up out of a land flowing with milk and honey (Egypt), to kill us in the desert, in order that you can also make yourself a prince over us?**

14: Moreover you have not brought us into a land flowing with milk and honey, nor given us inheritance of fields and vineyards. Will you put out the eyes of these men? We will not come up."

15: And Moses was very angry, and said to the LORD, "Do not respect their offering. I have not taken one ass from them, and I have not harmed one of them."

16: And Moses said to Korah, "Be present, you and all your company, before the LORD, you and they, and Aaron, tomorrow;

17: and let every one of you take his censer, and put incense upon it, and every one of you bring before the LORD his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; you also, and Aaron, each his censer."

18: So every man took his censer, and they put fire in them and laid incense upon them, and they stood at the entrance of the tent of meeting with Moses and Aaron.

19: Then Korah assembled all the congregation against them at the entrance of the tent of meeting. And the glory of the LORD appeared to all the congregation.

20: And the LORD said to Moses and to Aaron,

21: "Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment."

22: And they fell on their faces, and said, "O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be angry with all the congregation?"

23: And the LORD said to Moses,

24: "Say to the congregation, Get away from about the dwelling of Korah, Dathan, and Abi'ram."

25: Then Moses rose and went to Dathan and Abi'ram; and the elders of Israel followed him.

26: And he said to the congregation, "Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest you be swept away with all their sins."

27: So they got away from about the dwelling of Korah, Dathan, and Abi'ram; and Dathan and Abi'ram came out and stood at the door of their tents, together with their wives, their sons, and their little ones.

28: And Moses said, "Hereby you shall know that the LORD has sent me to do all these works, and that it has not been of my own accord.

29: If these men die the common death of all men, or if they are visited by the fate of all men, then the LORD has not sent me.

30: But if the LORD creates something new, and the ground opens its mouth, and swallows them up, with all that belongs to them, and they go down alive into Sheol, then you shall know that these men have despised the LORD."

31: And as he finished speaking all these words, the ground under them split asunder;

32: and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them up, with their households and all the men that belonged to Korah and all their goods.

33: So they and all that belonged to them went down alive into Sheol; and the earth closed over them, and they perished from the midst of the assembly.

34: And all Israel that were round about them fled at their cry; for they said, "Lest the earth swallow us up!"

35: And fire came forth from the LORD, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men offering the incense.

36: Then the LORD said to Moses,

37: "Tell Elea'zar the son of Aaron the priest to take up the censers out of the blaze; then scatter the fire far and wide. For they are holy,

38: the censers of these men who have sinned at the cost of their lives; so let them be made into hammered plates as a covering for the altar, for they offered them before the LORD; therefore they are holy. Thus they shall be a sign to the people of Israel."

39: So Elea'zar the priest took the bronze censers, which those who were burned had offered; and they were hammered out as a covering for the altar,

40: to be a reminder to the people of Israel, so that no one who is not a priest, who is not of the descendants of Aaron, should draw near to burn incense before the LORD, lest he become as Korah and as his company -- as the LORD said to Elea'zar through Moses.

41: But on the morrow all the congregation of the people of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, "You have killed the people of the LORD."

42: And when the congregation had assembled against Moses and against Aaron, they turned toward the tent of meeting; and behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared.

43: And Moses and Aaron came to the front of the tent of meeting,

44: and the LORD said to Moses,

45: "Get away from the midst of this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment." And they fell on their faces.

46: And Moses said to Aaron, "Take your censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and lay incense on it, and carry it quickly to the congregation, and make atonement for them; for wrath has gone forth from the LORD, the plague has begun."

47: So Aaron took it as Moses said, and ran into the midst of the assembly; and behold, the plague had already begun among the people; and he put on the incense, and made atonement for the people.

48: And he stood between the dead and the living; and the plague was stopped.

49: Now those who died by the plague were fourteen thousand seven hundred, besides those who died in the affair of Korah.

50: And Aaron returned to Moses at the entrance of the tent of meeting, when the plague was stopped.

## Chapter 17 Numbers, chapter 17

1: The LORD said to Moses,

2: "Speak to the people of Israel, and get from them rods, one for each fathers' house, from all their leaders according to their fathers' houses, twelve rods. Write each man's name upon his rod,

3: and write Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi. For there shall be one rod for the head of each fathers' house.

4: Then you shall deposit them in the tent of meeting before the testimony, where I meet with you.

5: And the rod of the man whom I choose shall sprout; thus I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the people of Israel, which they murmur against you."

6: Moses spoke to the people of Israel; and all their leaders gave him rods, one for each leader, according to their fathers' houses, twelve rods; and the rod of Aaron was among their rods.

7: And Moses deposited the rods before the LORD in the tent of the testimony.

8: And on the morrow Moses went into the tent of the testimony; and behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi had sprouted and put forth buds, and produced blossoms, and it bore ripe almonds.

9: Then Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD to all the people of Israel; and they looked, and each man took his rod.

10: And the LORD said to Moses, "Put back the rod of Aaron before the testimony, to be kept as a sign for the rebels, that you may make an end of their murmurings against me, lest they die."

### **Num 17:10**

**v10: But the LORD said to Moses, "Put back the rod of Aaron Because the testimony for preserving as a sign against the sons of revolution that you may put an end to their grumblings against me, so that they should not die the Sin Unto Death." 11:**

Thus did Moses; as the LORD commanded him, so he did.

12: And the people of Israel said to Moses, "Behold, we perish, we are undone, we are all undone.

13: Every one who comes near, who comes near to the tabernacle of the LORD, shall die. Are we all to perish?"

## Chapter 18 Numbers, chapter 18

1: So the LORD said to Aaron, "You and your sons and your fathers' house with you shall bear iniquity in connection with the sanctuary; and you and your sons with you shall bear iniquity in connection with your priesthood.

2: And with you bring your brethren also, the tribe of Levi, the tribe of your father, that they may join you, and minister to you while you and your sons with you are before the tent of the testimony.

3: They shall attend you and attend to all duties of the tent; but shall not come near to the vessels of the sanctuary or to the altar, lest they, and you, die.

4: They shall join you, and attend to the tent of meeting, for all the service of the tent; and no one else shall come near you.

5: And you shall attend to the duties of the sanctuary and the duties of the altar, that there be wrath no more upon the people of Israel.

6: And behold, I have taken your brethren the Levites from among the people of Israel; they are a gift to you, given to the LORD, to do the service of the tent of meeting.

7: And you and your sons with you shall attend to your priesthood for all that concerns the altar and that is within the veil; and you shall serve. I give your priesthood as a gift, and any one else who comes near shall be put to death."

8: Then the LORD said to Aaron, "And behold, I have given you whatever is kept of the offerings made to me, all the consecrated things of the people of Israel; I have given them to you as a portion, and to your sons as a perpetual due.

9: This shall be yours of the most holy things, reserved from the fire; every offering of theirs, every cereal offering of theirs and every sin offering of theirs and every guilt offering of theirs, which they render to me, shall be most holy to you and to your sons.

10: In a most holy place shall you eat of it; every male may eat of it; it is holy to you.

11: This also is yours, the offering of their gift, all the wave offerings of the people of Israel; I have given them to you, and to your sons and daughters with you, as a perpetual due; every one who is clean in your house may eat of it.

12: All the best of the oil, and all the best of the wine and of the grain, the first fruits of what they give to the LORD, I give to you.

13: The first ripe fruits of all that is in their land, which they bring to the LORD, shall be yours; every one who is clean in your house may eat of it.

14: Every devoted thing in Israel shall be yours.

15: Everything that opens the womb of all flesh, whether man or beast, which they offer to the LORD, shall be yours; nevertheless the first-born of man you shall redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts you shall redeem.

16: And their redemption price (at a month old you shall redeem them) you shall fix at five shekels in silver, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, which is twenty gerahs.

17: But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, you shall not redeem; they are holy. You shall sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shall burn their fat as an offering by fire, a pleasing odor to the LORD;

18: but their flesh shall be yours, as the breast that is waved and as the right thigh are yours.

19: All the holy offerings which the people of Israel present to the LORD I give to you, and to your sons and daughters with you, as a perpetual due; it is a covenant of salt for ever before the LORD for you and for your offspring with you."

20: And the LORD said to Aaron, "You shall have no inheritance in their land, neither shall you have any portion among them; I am your portion and your inheritance among the people of Israel.

21: "To the Levites I have given every tithe in Israel for an inheritance, in return for their service which they serve, their service in the tent of meeting.

22: And henceforth the people of Israel shall not come near the tent of meeting, lest they bear sin and die.

23: But the Levites shall do the service of the tent of meeting, and they shall bear their iniquity; it shall be a perpetual statute throughout your generations; and among the people of Israel they shall have no inheritance.

24: For the tithe of the people of Israel, which they present as an offering to the LORD, I have given to the Levites for an inheritance; therefore I have said of them that they shall have no inheritance among the people of Israel."

25: And the LORD said to Moses,

26: "Moreover you shall say to the Levites, `When you take from the people of Israel the tithe which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then you shall present an offering from it to the LORD, a tithe of the tithe.

27: And your offering shall be reckoned to you as though it were the grain of the threshing floor, and as the fulness of the wine press.

28: So shall you also present an offering to the LORD from all your tithes, which you receive from the people of Israel; and from it you shall give the LORD's offering to Aaron the priest.

29: Out of all the gifts to you, you shall present every offering due to the LORD, from all the best of them, giving the hallowed part from them.'

30: Therefore you shall say to them, `When you have offered from it the best of it, then the rest shall be reckoned to the Levites as produce of the threshing floor, and as produce of the wine press;

31: and you may eat it in any place, you and your households; for it is your reward in return for your service in the tent of meeting.

32: And you shall bear no sin by reason of it, when you have offered the best of it. And you shall not profane the holy things of the people of Israel, lest you die."

## Chapter 19 Numbers, chapter 19

1: Now the LORD said to Moses and to Aaron,

2: "This is the statute of the law which the LORD has commanded: Tell the people of Israel to bring you a red heifer without defect, in which there is no blemish, and upon which a yoke has never come.

3: And you shall give her to Elea'zar the priest, and she shall be taken outside the camp and slaughtered before him;

4: and Elea'zar the priest shall take some of her blood with his finger, and sprinkle some of her blood toward the front of the tent of meeting seven times.

5: And the heifer shall be burned in his sight; her skin, her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall be burned;

6: and the priest shall take cedarwood and hyssop and scarlet stuff, and cast them into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

7: Then the priest shall wash his clothes and bathe his body in water, and afterwards he shall come into the camp; and the priest shall be unclean until evening.

8: He who burns the heifer shall wash his clothes in water and bathe his body in water, and shall be unclean until evening.

9: And a man who is clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and deposit them outside the camp in a clean place; and they shall be kept for the congregation of the people of Israel for the water for impurity, for the removal of sin.

10: And he who gathers the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until evening. And this shall be to the people of

Israel, and to the stranger who sojourns among them, a perpetual statute.

11: "He who touches the dead body of any person shall be unclean seven days;

12: he shall cleanse himself with the water on the third day and on the seventh day, and so be clean; but if he does not cleanse himself on the third day and on the seventh day, he will not become clean.

13: Whoever touches a dead person, the body of any man who has died, and does not cleanse himself, defiles the tabernacle of the LORD, and that person shall be cut off from Israel; because the water for impurity was not thrown upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness is still on him.

14: "This is the law when a man dies in a tent: every one who comes into the tent, and every one who is in the tent, shall be unclean seven days.

15: And every open vessel, which has no cover fastened upon it, is unclean.

16: Whoever in the open field touches one who is slain with a sword, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.

17: For the unclean they shall take some ashes of the burnt sin offering, and running water shall be added in a vessel;

18: then a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip it in the water, and sprinkle it upon the tent, and upon all the furnishings, and upon the persons who were there, and upon him who touched the bone, or the slain, or the dead, or the grave;

19: and the clean person shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day and on the seventh day; thus on the seventh day he shall cleanse him, and he shall wash his clothes and bathe himself in water, and at evening he shall be clean.

20: "But the man who is unclean and does not cleanse himself, that person shall be cut off from the midst of the assembly, since he has defiled the sanctuary of the LORD; because the water for impurity has not been thrown upon him, he is unclean.

21: And it shall be a perpetual statute for them. He who sprinkles the water for impurity shall wash his clothes; and he who touches the water for impurity shall be unclean until evening.

22: And whatever the unclean person touches shall be unclean; and any one who touches it shall be unclean until evening."

## Chapter 20

### Numbers, chapter 20

1: And the people of Israel, the whole congregation, came into the wilderness of Zin in the first month, and the people stayed in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there.

#### **Num 20:1-**

**v1: Then the people of Israel, the entire congregation, came to the desert of Zin (hb TSIN) in the first month, April BC1401, the 40<sup>th</sup> year, and the people came together once again at Kadesh, having been scattered for 39 years, to make a decision; and Miriam in the process of dying there in fact died there at Kadesh, and was buried there (while the younger people were in training).**

2: Now there was no water for the congregation; and they assembled themselves together against Moses and against Aaron.

#### **Num 20:2**

**v2: There was no water for the congregation; and they assembled or gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron.**

3: And the people contended with Moses, and said, "Would that we had died when our brethren died before the LORD!

#### **Num 20:3**

**v3: And the people contended with and opposed Moses rejecting his authority, and thinking they spoke saying, "Oh that we had died under adverse conditions by the Sin Unto Death, when our contemporaries of the first generation of the exodus died before the LORD!"**

4: Why have you brought the assembly of the LORD into this wilderness, that we should die here, both we and our cattle?

#### **Num 20:4**

**v4: Why have you, Moses, caused to bring the congregation of the LORD into this desert, that we and our cattle might die here, losing both our life and property wealth?**

5: And why have you made us come up out of Egypt, to bring us to this evil place? It is no place for grain, or figs, or vines, or pomegranates; and there is no water to drink."

#### **Num 20:5**

**v5: And why have you made us (The 2<sup>nd</sup> generation of the exodus) come up out of Egypt, to cause us to come to this evil place? It is no place for trade or luxuries of life as grain, or figs the luxury of food, or vines the luxury of beverage, or pomegranate good medicines; and there is no water to drink."**

6: Then Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly to the door of the tent of meeting, and fell on their faces. And the glory of the LORD appeared to them,

#### **Num 20:6**

**v6: Then Moses and Aaron went from the face to face presence with the congregation to the door of the tabernacle of the assembly which has been there for 38 years, and fell on their faces in humility. And the glory of the LORD was seen by them and appeared to them,**

7: and the LORD said to Moses,

#### **Num 20:7**

**v7: and the LORD Jehovah, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ said to Moses,**

8: "Take the rod, and assemble the congregation, you and Aaron your brother, and tell the rock before their eyes to yield its water; so you shall bring water out of the rock for them; so you shall give drink to the congregation and their cattle."

**Num 20:8**

**v8: "Take your hand and reach into the ark and put your hand on the staff of Aaron and bring it OUT, and cause the people to assemble, you and Aaron your brother pass in review before them and both of you speak to the rock in their presence before their eyes and He, God, shall give His waters; Therefore, you, Moses by speaking, will cause water to flow out of the rock for them; and you, Moses, will cause the congregation and their animals to drink."**

9: And Moses took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

**Num 20:9**

**v9: And Moses took the rod from before the LORD, just as he, the Lord, commanded him.**

10: And Moses and Aaron gathered the assembly together before the rock, and he said to them, "Hear now, you rebels; shall we bring forth water for you out of this rock?"

**Num 20:10**

**v10: And Moses and Aaron caused the congregation to be assembled in lines of tribes together before the rock, and he said to them on his own apart from his instructions, "Concentrate now listen, you rebels; must we cause water to be brought to you from this rock?"**

11: And Moses lifted up his hand and struck the rock with his rod twice; and water came forth abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their cattle.

**Num 20:11**

**v11: And Moses lifted up his hand and struck the rock with his rod twice; and water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their animals also.**

12: And the LORD said to Moses and Aaron, "Because you did not believe in me, to sanctify me in the eyes of the people of Israel, therefore you shall not bring this assembly into the land which I have given them."

**v12: Then the LORD said to Moses and Aaron, "Because you did not trust or have confidence in me through the Faith Rest Drill <sup>(4 categories)</sup>, to declare or present my integrity in the presence of the people of Israel, therefore you shall not bring this people into the land which I have already given or caused them to inherit."**

13: These are the waters of Mer'ibah, where the people of Israel contended with the LORD, and he showed himself holy among them.

**v13: These are the waters of Mer'ibah Kadesh in Zin, where the people of Israel contended with the LORD, and he demonstrated his integrity by them.**

14: Moses sent messengers from Kadesh to the king of Edom, "Thus says your brother Israel: You know all the adversity that has befallen us:

15: how our fathers went down to Egypt, and we dwelt in Egypt a long time; and the Egyptians dealt harshly with us and our fathers;

16: and when we cried to the LORD, he heard our voice, and sent an angel and brought us forth out of Egypt; and here we are in Kadesh, a city on the edge of your territory.

17: Now let us pass through your land. We will not pass through field or vineyard, neither will we drink water from a well; we will go along the King's Highway, we will not turn aside to the right hand or to the left, until we have passed through your territory."

18: But Edom said to him, "You shall not pass through, lest I come out with the sword against you."

19: And the people of Israel said to him, "We will go up by the highway; and if we drink of your water, I and my cattle, then I will pay for it; let me only pass through on foot, nothing more."

20: But he said, "You shall not pass through." And Edom came out against them with many men, and with a strong force.

21: Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his territory; so Israel turned away from him.

22: And they journeyed from Kadesh, and the people of Israel, the whole congregation, came to Mount Hor.

23: And the LORD said to Moses and Aaron at Mount Hor, on the border of the land of Edom,

24: "Aaron shall be gathered to his people; for he shall not enter the land which I have given to the people of Israel, because you rebelled against my command at the waters of Mer'ibah.

25: Take Aaron and Elea'zar his son, and bring them up to Mount Hor;

26: and strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Elea'zar his son; and Aaron shall be gathered to his people, and shall die there."

27: Moses did as the LORD commanded; and they went up Mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation.

28: And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Elea'zar his son; and Aaron died there on the top of the mountain. Then Moses and Elea'zar came down from the mountain.

29: And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, all the house of Israel wept for Aaron thirty days.

## Chapter 21

### Numbers, chapter 21

1: When the Canaanite, the king of Arad, who dwelt in the Negeb, heard that Israel was coming by the way of Atharim, he fought against Israel, and took some of them captive.

2: And Israel vowed a vow to the LORD, and said, "If thou wilt indeed give this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their

cities."

3: And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Israel, and gave over the Canaanites; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities; so the name of the place was called Hormah.

4: From Mount Hor they set out by the way to the Red Sea, to go around the land of Edom; and the people became impatient on the way.

5: And the people spoke against God and against Moses, "Why have you brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? For there is no food and no water, and we loathe this worthless food."

6: Then the LORD sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people, so that many people of Israel died.

7: And the people came to Moses, and said, "We have sinned, for we have spoken against the LORD and against you; pray to the LORD, that he take away the serpents from us." So Moses prayed for the people.

8: And the LORD said to Moses, "Make a fiery serpent, and set it on a pole; and every one who is bitten, when he sees it, shall live."

**v8: And the LORD said to Moses, "Make a fiery serpent, and set it on a pole; and it will happen that every one who is bitten by a cobra, when he looks at it, he shall live."**

9: So Moses made a bronze serpent, and set it on a pole; and if a serpent bit any man, he would look at the bronze serpent and live.

**v9: So Moses made a bronze serpent, and set it on a pole; and it came about if a serpent bit any man, if he would look at the bronze serpent he would live.**

10: And the people of Israel set out, and encamped in Oboth.

11: And they set out from Oboth, and encamped at I'ye-ab'arim, in the wilderness which is opposite Moab, toward the sunrise.

12: From there they set out, and encamped in the Valley of Zered.

13: From there they set out, and encamped on the other side of the Arnon, which is in the wilderness, that extends from the boundary of the Amorites; for the Arnon is the boundary of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

14: Wherefore it is said in the Book of the Wars of the LORD, "Waheb in Suphah, and the valleys of the Arnon,

**Num 21:14**

**v14: Therefore it was written in the Book of the Wars of the LORD, "Jehovah takes or captures in the storm, Waheb in Suphah, and the valleys of the Arnon,**

15: and the slope of the valleys that extends to the seat of Ar, and leans to the border of Moab."

16: And from there they continued to Beer; that is the well of which the LORD said to Moses, "Gather the people together, and I will give them water."

17: Then Israel sang this song: "Spring up, O well! -- Sing to it! --

18: the well which the princes dug, which the nobles of the people delved with the scepter and with their staves."

19: and from Mat'tanah to Nahal'iel, and from Nahal'iel to Bamoth,

20: and from Bamoth to the valley lying in the region of Moab by the top of Pisgah which looks down upon the desert.

21: Then Israel sent messengers to Sihon king of the Amorites, saying,

22: "Let me pass through your land; we will not turn aside into field or vineyard; we will not drink the water of a well; we will go by the King's Highway, until we have passed through your territory."

23: But Sihon would not allow Israel to pass through his territory. He gathered all his men together, and went out against Israel to the wilderness, and came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

24: And Israel slew him with the edge of the sword, and took possession of his land from the Arnon to the Jabbok, as far as to the Ammonites; for Jazer was the boundary of the Ammonites.

25: And Israel took all these cities, and Israel settled in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all its villages.

26: For Heshbon was the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab and taken all his land out of his hand, as far as the Arnon.

27: Therefore the ballad singers say, "Come to Heshbon, let it be built, let the city of Sihon be established.

28: For fire went forth from Heshbon, flame from the city of Sihon. It devoured Ar of Moab, the lords of the heights of the Arnon.

29: Woe to you, O Moab! You are undone, O people of Chemosh! He has made his sons fugitives, and his daughters captives, to an Amorite king, Sihon.

30: So their posterity perished from Heshbon, as far as Dibon, and we laid waste until fire spread to Med'eba."

31: Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

32: And Moses sent to spy out Jazer; and they took its villages, and dispossessed the Amorites that were there.

33: Then they turned and went up by the way to Bashan; and Og the king of Bashan came out against them, he and all his people, to battle at Ed're-i.

34: But the LORD said to Moses, "Do not fear him; for I have given him into your hand, and all his people, and his land; and you shall do to him as you did to Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon."

35: So they slew him, and his sons, and all his people, until there was not one survivor left to him; and they possessed his land.

## Chapter 22

### Numbers, chapter 22

1: Then the people of Israel set out, and encamped in the plains of Moab beyond the Jordan at Jericho.

2: And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.



3: And Moab was in great dread of the people, because they were many; Moab was overcome with fear of the people of Israel.  
4: And Moab said to the elders of Mid'ian, "This horde will now lick up all that is round about us, as the ox licks up the grass of the field." So Balak the son of Zippor, who was king of Moab at that time,  
5: sent messengers to Balaam the son of Be'or at Pethor, which is near the River, in the land of Amaw to call him, saying, "Behold, a people has come out of Egypt; they cover the face of the earth, and they are dwelling opposite me.  
6: Come now, curse this people for me, since they are too mighty for me; perhaps I shall be able to defeat them and drive them from the land; for I know that he whom you bless is blessed, and he whom you curse is cursed."  
7: So the elders of Moab and the elders of Mid'ian departed with the fees for divination in their hand; and they came to Balaam, and gave him Balak's message.  
8: And he said to them, "Lodge here this night, and I will bring back word to you, as the LORD speaks to me"; so the princes of Moab stayed with Balaam.  
9: And God came to Balaam and said, "Who are these men with you?"  
10: And Balaam said to God, "Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, has sent to me, saying,  
11: `Behold, a people has come out of Egypt, and it covers the face of the earth; now come, curse them for me; perhaps I shall be able to fight against them and drive them out.'"  
12: God said to Balaam, "You shall not go with them; you shall not curse the people, for they are blessed."  
13: So Balaam rose in the morning, and said to the princes of Balak, "Go to your own land; for the LORD has refused to let me go with you."  
14: So the princes of Moab rose and went to Balak, and said, "Balaam refuses to come with us."  
15: Once again Balak sent princes, more in number and more honorable than they.  
16: And they came to Balaam and said to him, "Thus says Balak the son of Zippor: `Let nothing hinder you from coming to me;  
17: for I will surely do you great honor, and whatever you say to me I will do; come, curse this people for me.'"  
18: But Balaam answered and said to the servants of Balak, "Though Balak were to give me his house full of silver and gold, I could not go beyond the command of the LORD my God, to do less or more.  
19: Pray, now, tarry here this night also, that I may know what more the LORD will say to me."  
20: And God came to Balaam at night and said to him, "If the men have come to call you, rise, go with them; but only what I bid you, that shall you do."

#### **Num 22:20**

**v20: And God came to Balaam at night and said to him, "If the men have come to call you, rise up and go with them; but only the word that I speak to you shall you do."**

21: So Balaam rose in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab.  
22: But God's anger was kindled because he went; and the angel of the LORD took his stand in the way as his adversary. Now he was riding on the ass, and his two servants were with him.  
23: And the ass saw the angel of the LORD standing in the road, with a drawn sword in his hand; and the ass turned aside out of the road, and went into the field; and Balaam struck the ass, to turn her into the road.  
24: Then the angel of the LORD stood in a narrow path between the vineyards, with a wall on either side.  
25: And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she pushed against the wall, and pressed Balaam's foot against the wall; so he struck her again.  
26: Then the angel of the LORD went ahead, and stood in a narrow place, where there was no way to turn either to the right or to the left.  
27: When the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she lay down under Balaam; and Balaam's anger was kindled, and he struck the ass with his staff.  
28: Then the LORD opened the mouth of the ass, and she said to Balaam, "What have I done to you, that you have struck me these three times?"  
29: And Balaam said to the ass, "Because you have made sport of me. I wish I had a sword in my hand, for then I would kill you."  
30: And the ass said to Balaam, "Am I not your ass, upon which you have ridden all your life long to this day? Was I ever accustomed to do so to you?" And he said, "No."  
31: Then the LORD opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, with his drawn sword in his hand; and he bowed his head, and fell on his face.  
32: And the angel of the LORD said to him, "Why have you struck your ass these three times? Behold, I have come forth to withstand you, because your way is perverse before me;  
33: and the ass saw me, and turned aside before me these three times. If she had not turned aside from me, surely just now I would have slain you and let her live."  
34: Then Balaam said to the angel of the LORD, "I have sinned, for I did not know that thou didst stand in the road against me. Now therefore, if it is evil in thy sight, I will go back again."  
35: And the angel of the LORD said to Balaam, "Go with the men; but only the word which I bid you, that shall you speak." So Balaam went on with the princes of Balak.  
36: When Balak heard that Balaam had come, he went out to meet him at the city of Moab, on the boundary formed by the Arnon, at the extremity of the boundary.

37: And Balak said to Balaam, "Did I not send to you to call you? Why did you not come to me? Am I not able to honor you?"  
38: Balaam said to Balak, "Lo, I have come to you! Have I now any power at all to speak anything? The word that God puts in my mouth, that must I speak."  
39: Then Balaam went with Balak, and they came to Kir'iath-hu'zoth.  
40: And Balak sacrificed oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam and to the princes who were with him.  
41: And on the morrow Balak took Balaam and brought him up to Bamoth-ba'al; and from there he saw the nearest of the people.

### Chapter 23

#### Numbers, chapter 23

1: And Balaam said to Balak, "Build for me here seven altars, and provide for me here seven bulls and seven rams."  
2: Balak did as Balaam had said; and Balak and Balaam offered on each altar a bull and a ram.  
3: And Balaam said to Balak, "Stand beside your burnt offering, and I will go; perhaps the LORD will come to meet me; and whatever he shows me I will tell you." And he went to a bare height.  
4: And God met Balaam; and Balaam said to him, "I have prepared the seven altars, and I have offered upon each altar a bull and a ram."  
5: And the LORD put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, "Return to Balak, and thus you shall speak."  
6: And he returned to him, and lo, he and all the princes of Moab were standing beside his burnt offering.  
7: And Balaam took up his discourse, and said, "From Aram Balak has brought me, the king of Moab from the eastern mountains: `Come, curse Jacob for me, and come, denounce Israel!"  
8: How can I curse whom God has not cursed? How can I denounce whom the LORD has not denounced?  
9: For from the top of the mountains I see him, from the hills I behold him; lo, a people dwelling alone, and not reckoning itself among the nations!  
10: Who can count the dust of Jacob, or number the fourth part of Israel? Let me die the death of the righteous, and let my end be like his!"  
11: And Balak said to Balaam, "What have you done to me? I took you to curse my enemies, and behold, you have done nothing but bless them."  
12: And he answered, "Must I not take heed to speak what the LORD puts in my mouth?"  
13: And Balak said to him, "Come with me to another place, from which you may see them; you shall see only the nearest of them, and shall not see them all; then curse them for me from there."  
14: And he took him to the field of Zophim, to the top of Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered a bull and a ram on each altar.  
15: Balaam said to Balak, "Stand here beside your burnt offering, while I meet the LORD yonder."  
16: And the LORD met Balaam, and put a word in his mouth, and said, "Return to Balak, and thus shall you speak."  
17: And he came to him, and, lo, he was standing beside his burnt offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said to him, "What has the LORD spoken?"  
18: And Balaam took up his discourse, and said, "Rise, Balak, and hear; hearken to me, O son of Zippor:  
19: God is not man, that he should lie, or a son of man, that he should repent. Has he said, and will he not do it? Or has he spoken, and will he not fulfil it?  
20: Behold, I received a command to bless: he has blessed, and I cannot revoke it.  
21: He has not beheld misfortune in Jacob; nor has he seen trouble in Israel. The LORD their God is with them, and the shout of a king is among them.  
22: God brings them out of Egypt; they have as it were the horns of the wild ox.  
23: For there is no enchantment against Jacob, no divination against Israel; now it shall be said of Jacob and Israel, `What has God wrought!"  
**v23: There is no omen against Jacob, nor is there any divination against Israel; now at the proper time it shall be said of Jacob and Israel, `What God has done!**  
24: Behold, a people! As a lioness it rises up and as a lion it lifts itself; it does not lie down till it devours the prey, and drinks the blood of the slain."  
25: And Balak said to Balaam, "Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all."  
**v25: And Balak said to Balaam, "Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all, I will pay you the same just stop talking."**  
26: But Balaam answered Balak, "Did I not tell you, `All that the LORD says, that I must do?"  
**v26: But Balaam answered and said to Balak, king of Moab, "Did I not tell you that whatever the Lord speaks that I must do?"**  
27: And Balak said to Balaam, "Come now, I will take you to another place; perhaps it will please God that you may curse them for me from there."  
28: So Balak took Balaam to the top of Pe'or, that overlooks the desert.  
29: And Balaam said to Balak, "Build for me here seven altars, and provide for me here seven bulls and seven rams."  
30: And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered a bull and a ram on each altar.

### Chapter 24

## Numbers, chapter 24

- 1: When Balaam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless Israel, he did not go, as at other times, to look for omens, but set his face toward the wilderness.
- 2: And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and saw Israel encamping tribe by tribe. And the Spirit of God came upon him,
- 3: and he took up his discourse, and said, "The oracle of Balaam the son of Be'or, the oracle of the man whose eye is opened,
- 4: the oracle of him who hears the words of God, who sees the vision of the Almighty, falling down, but having his eyes uncovered:
- 5: how fair are your tents, O Jacob, your encampments, O Israel!
- 6: Like valleys that stretch afar, like gardens beside a river, like aloes that the LORD has planted, like cedar trees beside the waters.
- 7: Water shall flow from his buckets, and his seed shall be in many waters, his king shall be higher than Agag, and his kingdom shall be exalted.
- 8: God brings him out of Egypt; he has as it were the horns of the wild ox, he shall eat up the nations his adversaries, and shall break their bones in pieces, and pierce them through with his arrows.
- 9: He couched, he lay down like a lion, and like a lioness; who will rouse him up? Blessed be every one who blesses you, and cursed be every one who curses you."
- 10: And Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam, and he struck his hands together; and Balak said to Balaam, "I called you to curse my enemies, and behold, you have blessed them these three times.
- 11: Therefore now flee to your place; I said, 'I will certainly honor you,' but the LORD has held you back from honor."
- 12: And Balaam said to Balak, "Did I not tell your messengers whom you sent to me,
- 13: 'If Balak should give me his house full of silver and gold, I would not be able to go beyond the word of the LORD, to do either good or bad of my own will; what the LORD speaks, that will I speak'?
- 14: And now, behold, I am going to my people; come, I will let you know what this people will do to your people in the latter days."
- 15: And he took up his discourse, and said, "The oracle of Balaam the son of Be'or, the oracle of the man whose eye is opened,
- 16: the oracle of him who hears the words of God, and knows the knowledge of the Most High, who sees the vision of the Almighty, falling down, but having his eyes uncovered:
- 17: I see him, but not now; I behold him, but not nigh: a star shall come forth out of Jacob, and a scepter shall rise out of Israel; it shall crush the forehead of Moab, and break down all the sons of Sheth.
- 18: Edom shall be dispossessed, Se'ir also, his enemies, shall be dispossessed, while Israel does valiantly.
- 19: By Jacob shall dominion be exercised, and the survivors of cities be destroyed!"
- 20: Then he looked on Am'alek, and took up his discourse, and said, "Am'alek was the first of the nations, but in the end he shall come to destruction."
- 21: And he looked on the Ken'ite, and took up his discourse, and said, "Enduring is your dwelling place, and your nest is set in the rock;
- 22: nevertheless Kain shall be wasted. How long shall Asshur take you away captive?"
- 23: And he took up his discourse, and said, "Alas, who shall live when God does this?
- 24: But ships shall come from Kittim and shall afflict Asshur and Eber; and he also shall come to destruction."
- 25: Then Balaam rose, and went back to his place; and Balak also went his way.

## Chapter 25

### Numbers, chapter 25

- 1: While Israel dwelt in Shittim the people began to play the harlot with the daughters of Moab.
- 2: These invited the people to the sacrifices of their gods, and the people ate, and bowed down to their gods.
- 3: So Israel yoked himself to Ba'al of Pe'or. And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel;
- 4: and the LORD said to Moses, "Take all the chiefs of the people, and hang them in the sun before the LORD, that the fierce anger of the LORD may turn away from Israel."
- 5: And Moses said to the judges of Israel, "Every one of you slay his men who have yoked themselves to Ba'al of Pe'or."
- 6: And behold, one of the people of Israel came and brought a Mid'ianite woman to his family, in the sight of Moses and in the sight of the whole congregation of the people of Israel, while they were weeping at the door of the tent of meeting.
- 7: When Phin'ehas the son of Elea'zar, son of Aaron the priest, saw it, he rose and left the congregation, and took a spear in his hand
- 8: and went after the man of Israel into the inner room, and pierced both of them, the man of Israel and the woman, through her body. Thus the plague was stayed from the people of Israel.
- 9: Nevertheless those that died by the plague were twenty-four thousand.
- 10: And the LORD said to Moses,
- 11: "Phin'ehas the son of Elea'zar, son of Aaron the priest, has turned back my wrath from the people of Israel, in that he was jealous with my jealousy among them, so that I did not consume the people of Israel in my jealousy.
- 12: Therefore say, 'Behold, I give to him my covenant of peace;
- 13: and it shall be to him, and to his descendants after him, the covenant of a perpetual priesthood, because he was jealous for his God, and made atonement for the people of Israel.'"
- 14: The name of the slain man of Israel, who was slain with the Mid'ianite woman, was Zimri the son of Salu, head of a fathers' house belonging to the Simeonites.

15: And the name of the Mid'ianite woman who was slain was Cozbi the daughter of Zur, who was the head of the people of a fathers' house in Mid'ian.

16: And the LORD said to Moses,

17: "Harass the Mid'ianites, and smite them;

18: for they have harassed you with their wives, with which they beguiled you in the matter of Pe'or, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of the prince of Mid'ian, their sister, who was slain on the day of the plague on account of Pe'or."

## Chapter 26

### Numbers, chapter 26

1: After the plague the LORD said to Moses and to Elea'zar the son of Aaron, the priest,

2: "Take a census of all the congregation of the people of Israel, from twenty years old and upward, by their fathers' houses, all in Israel who are able to go forth to war."

3: And Moses and Elea'zar the priest spoke with them in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho, saying,

4: "Take a census of the people, from twenty years old and upward," as the LORD commanded Moses. The people of Israel, who came forth out of the land of Egypt, were:

5: Reuben, the first-born of Israel; the sons of Reuben: of Hanoch, the family of the Ha'nochites; of Pallu, the family of the Pal'luites;

6: of Hezron, the family of the Hez'ronites; of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7: These are the families of the Reubenites; and their number was forty-three thousand seven hundred and thirty.

8: And the sons of Pallu: Eli'ab.

9: The sons of Eli'ab: Nem'uel, Dathan, and Abi'ram. These are the Dathan and Abi'ram, chosen from the congregation, who contended against Moses and Aaron in the company of Korah, when they contended against the LORD,

10: and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died, when the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men; and they became a warning.

11: Notwithstanding, the sons of Korah did not die.

12: The sons of Simeon according to their families: of Nem'uel, the family of the Nem'uelites; of Jamin, the family of the Ja'minites; of Jachin, the family of the Ja'chinites;

13: of Zerach, the family of the Zer'ahites; of Sha'ul, the family of the Sha'ulites.

14: These are the families of the Simeonites, twenty-two thousand two hundred.

15: The sons of Gad according to their families: of Zephon, the family of the Ze'phonites; of Haggi, the family of the Haggites; of Shuni, the family of the Shunites;

16: of Ozni, the family of the Oznites; of Eri, the family of the Erites;

17: of Ar'od, the family of the Ar'odites; of Are'li, the family of the Are'lites.

18: These are the families of the sons of Gad according to their number, forty thousand five hundred.

19: The sons of Judah were Er and Onan; and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

20: And the sons of Judah according to their families were: of Shelah, the family of the Shela'nites; of Perez, the family of the Per'ezites; of Zerach, the family of the Zer'ahites.

21: And the sons of Perez were: of Hezron, the family of the Hez'ronites; of Hamul, the family of the Hamu'lites.

22: These are the families of Judah according to their number, seventy-six thousand five hundred.

23: The sons of Is'sachar according to their families: of Tola, the family of the To'laites; of Puvah, the family of the Punites;

24: of Jashub, the family of the Jash'ubites; of Shimron, the family of the Shim'ronites.

25: These are the families of Is'sachar according to their number, sixty-four thousand three hundred.

26: The sons of Zeb'ulun, according to their families: of Sered, the family of the Ser'edites; of Elon, the family of the E'lonites; of Jahleel, the family of the Jah'leelites.

27: These are the families of the Zeb'ulunites according to their number, sixty thousand five hundred.

28: The sons of Joseph according to their families: Manas'seh and E'phraim.

29: The sons of Manas'seh: of Machir, the family of the Ma'chirites; and Machir was the father of Gilead; of Gilead, the family of the Gileadites.

30: These are the sons of Gilead: of Ie'zer, the family of the Ie'zerites; of Helek, the family of the He'lekites;

31: and of As'riel, the family of the As'rielites; and of Shechem, the family of the She'chemites;

32: and of Shemi'da, the family of the Shemi'daites; and of Hephher, the family of the He'pherites.

33: Now Zeloph'ehad the son of Hephher had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zeloph'ehad were Mahlah, Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34: These are the families of Manas'seh; and their number was fifty-two thousand seven hundred.

35: These are the sons of E'phraim according to their families: of Shuthe'lah, the family of the Shuthe'lahites; of Becher, the family of the Bech'erites; of Tahan, the family of the Ta'hanites.

36: And these are the sons of Shuthe'lah: of Eran, the family of the E'ranites.

37: These are the families of the sons of E'phraim according to their number, thirty-two thousand five hundred. These are the sons of Joseph according to their families.

38: The sons of Benjamin according to their families: of Bela, the family of the Be'la-ites; of Ashbel, the family of the Ash'belites; of

Ahi'ram, the family of the Ahi'ramites;  
 39: of Shephu'pham, the family of the Shu'phamites; of Hupham, the family of the Hu'phamites.  
 40: And the sons of Bela were Ard and Na'aman: of Ard, the family of the Ard'ites; of Na'aman, the family of the Na'amites.  
 41: These are the sons of Benjamin according to their families; and their number was forty-five thousand six hundred.  
 42: These are the sons of Dan according to their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shu'hamites. These are the families of Dan according to their families.  
 43: All the families of the Shu'hamites, according to their number, were sixty-four thousand four hundred.  
 44: The sons of Asher according to their families: of Imnah, the family of the Imnites; of Ishvi, the family of the Ishvites; of Beri'ah, the family of the Beri'ites.  
 45: Of the sons of Beri'ah: of Heber, the family of the He'berites; of Mal'chi-el, the family of the Mal'chi-elites.  
 46: And the name of the daughter of Asher was Serah.  
 47: These are the families of the sons of Asher according to their number, fifty-three thousand four hundred.  
 48: The sons of Naph'tali according to their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jah'zeelites; of Guni, the family of the Gunites;  
 49: of Jezer, the family of the Je'zerites; of Shillem, the family of the Shil'lemites.  
 50: These are the families of Naph'tali according to their families; and their number was forty-five thousand four hundred.  
 51: This was the number of the people of Israel, six hundred and one thousand seven hundred and thirty.  
 52: The LORD said to Moses:  
 53: "To these the land shall be divided for inheritance according to the number of names.  
 54: To a large tribe you shall give a large inheritance, and to a small tribe you shall give a small inheritance; every tribe shall be given its inheritance according to its numbers.  
 55: But the land shall be divided by lot; according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.  
 56: Their inheritance shall be divided according to lot between the larger and the smaller."  
 57: These are the Levites as numbered according to their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites; of Kohath, the family of the Ko'hathites; of Merar'i, the family of the Merar'ites.  
 58: These are the families of Levi: the family of the Libnites, the family of the He'bronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Ko'rahites. And Kohath was the father of Amram.  
 59: The name of Amram's wife was Joch'ebed the daughter of Levi, who was born to Levi in Egypt; and she bore to Amram Aaron and Moses and Miriam their sister.  
 60: And to Aaron were born Nadab, Abi'hu, Elea'zar and Ith'amar.  
 61: But Nadab and Abi'hu died when they offered unholy fire before the LORD.  
 62: And those numbered of them were twenty-three thousand, every male from a month old and upward; for they were not numbered among the people of Israel, because there was no inheritance given to them among the people of Israel.  
 63: These were those numbered by Moses and Elea'zar the priest, who numbered the people of Israel in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho.  
 64: But among these there was not a man of those numbered by Moses and Aaron the priest, who had numbered the people of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.  
 65: For the LORD had said of them, "They shall die in the wilderness." There was not left a man of them, except Caleb the son of Jephun'neh and Joshua the son of Nun.

## Chapter 27

### Numbers, chapter 27

1: Then drew near the daughters of Zeloph'ehad the son of Hopher, son of Gilead, son of Machir, son of Manas'seh, from the families of Manas'seh the son of Joseph. The names of his daughters were: Mahlah, Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.  
 2: And they stood before Moses, and before Elea'zar the priest, and before the leaders and all the congregation, at the door of the tent of meeting, saying,  
 3: "Our father died in the wilderness; he was not among the company of those who gathered themselves together against the LORD in the company of Korah, but died for his own sin; and he had no sons.  
 4: Why should the name of our father be taken away from his family, because he had no son? Give to us a possession among our father's brethren."  
 5: Moses brought their case before the LORD.  
 6: And the LORD said to Moses,  
 7: "The daughters of Zeloph'ehad are right; you shall give them possession of an inheritance among their father's brethren and cause the inheritance of their father to pass to them.  
 8: And you shall say to the people of Israel, 'If a man dies, and has no son, then you shall cause his inheritance to pass to his daughter.  
 9: And if he has no daughter, then you shall give his inheritance to his brothers.  
 10: And if he has no brothers, then you shall give his inheritance to his father's brothers.  
 11: And if his father has no brothers, then you shall give his inheritance to his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it. And it shall be to the people of Israel a statute and ordinance, as the LORD commanded Moses.'"  
 12: The LORD said to Moses, "Go up into this mountain of Ab'arim, and see the land which I have given to the people of Israel.

13: And when you have seen it, you also shall be gathered to your people, as your brother Aaron was gathered,  
14: because you rebelled against my word in the wilderness of Zin during the strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at the waters before their eyes." (These are the waters of Mer'ibah of Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.)

**v14: For in the desert of Zin, during the strife of the congregation, You rebelled against my command and there was no excuse for this, to treat me as holy forgetting my integrity before their eyes at the water of meribah at Kadesh in the desert of Zin." (These are the waters of Mer'ibah of Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.)**

15: Moses said to the LORD,

16: "Let the LORD, the God of the spirits of all flesh, appoint a man over the congregation,

17: who shall go out before them and come in before them, who shall lead them out and bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD may not be as sheep which have no shepherd."

18: And the LORD said to Moses, "Take Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom is the spirit, and lay your hand upon him;

19: cause him to stand before Elea'zar the priest and all the congregation, and you shall commission him in their sight.

20: You shall invest him with some of your authority, that all the congregation of the people of Israel may obey.

21: And he shall stand before Elea'zar the priest, who shall inquire for him by the judgment of the Urim before the LORD; at his word they shall go out, and at his word they shall come in, both he and all the people of Israel with him, the whole congregation."

22: And Moses did as the LORD commanded him; he took Joshua and caused him to stand before Elea'zar the priest and the whole congregation,

23: and he laid his hands upon him, and commissioned him as the LORD directed through Moses.

## Chapter 28

### Numbers, chapter 28

1: The LORD said to Moses,

2: "Command the people of Israel, and say to them, 'My offering, my food for my offerings by fire, my pleasing odor, you shall take heed to offer to me in its due season.'

3: And you shall say to them, This is the offering by fire which you shall offer to the LORD: two male lambs a year old without blemish, day by day, as a continual offering.

4: The one lamb you shall offer in the morning, and the other lamb you shall offer in the evening;

5: also a tenth of an ephah of fine flour for a cereal offering, mixed with a fourth of a hin of beaten oil.

6: It is a continual burnt offering, which was ordained at Mount Sinai for a pleasing odor, an offering by fire to the LORD.

7: Its drink offering shall be a fourth of a hin for each lamb; in the holy place you shall pour out a drink offering of strong drink to the LORD.

8: The other lamb you shall offer in the evening; like the cereal offering of the morning, and like its drink offering, you shall offer it as an offering by fire, a pleasing odor to the LORD.

9: "On the sabbath day two male lambs a year old without blemish, and two tenths of an ephah of fine flour for a cereal offering, mixed with oil, and its drink offering:

10: this is the burnt offering of every sabbath, besides the continual burnt offering and its drink offering.

11: "At the beginnings of your months you shall offer a burnt offering to the LORD: two young bulls, one ram, seven male lambs a year old without blemish;

12: also three tenths of an ephah of fine flour for a cereal offering, mixed with oil, for each bull; and two tenths of fine flour for a cereal offering, mixed with oil, for the one ram;

13: and a tenth of fine flour mixed with oil as a cereal offering for every lamb; for a burnt offering of pleasing odor, an offering by fire to the LORD.

14: Their drink offerings shall be half a hin of wine for a bull, a third of a hin for a ram, and a fourth of a hin for a lamb; this is the burnt offering of each month throughout the months of the year.

15: Also one male goat for a sin offering to the LORD; it shall be offered besides the continual burnt offering and its drink offering.

16: "On the fourteenth day of the first month is the LORD's passover.

17: And on the fifteenth day of this month is a feast; seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.

18: On the first day there shall be a holy convocation: you shall do no laborious work,

19: but offer an offering by fire, a burnt offering to the LORD: two young bulls, one ram, and seven male lambs a year old; see that they are without blemish;

20: also their cereal offering of fine flour mixed with oil; three tenths of an ephah shall you offer for a bull, and two tenths for a ram;

21: a tenth shall you offer for each of the seven lambs;

22: also one male goat for a sin offering, to make atonement for you.

23: You shall offer these besides the burnt offering of the morning, which is for a continual burnt offering.

24: In the same way you shall offer daily, for seven days, the food of an offering by fire, a pleasing odor to the LORD; it shall be offered besides the continual burnt offering and its drink offering.

25: And on the seventh day you shall have a holy convocation; you shall do no laborious work.

26: "On the day of the first fruits, when you offer a cereal offering of new grain to the LORD at your feast of weeks, you shall have a holy convocation; you shall do no laborious work,

27: but offer a burnt offering, a pleasing odor to the LORD; two young bulls, one ram, seven male lambs a year old;  
28: also their cereal offering of fine flour mixed with oil, three tenths of an ephah for each bull, two tenths for one ram,  
29: a tenth for each of the seven lambs;  
30: with one male goat, to make atonement for you.  
31: Besides the continual burnt offering and its cereal offering, you shall offer them and their drink offering. See that they are without blemish.

Chapter 29  
Numbers, chapter 29

1: "On the first day of the seventh month you shall have a holy convocation; you shall do no laborious work. It is a day for you to blow the trumpets,  
2: and you shall offer a burnt offering, a pleasing odor to the LORD: one young bull, one ram, seven male lambs a year old without blemish;  
3: also their cereal offering of fine flour mixed with oil, three tenths of an ephah for the bull, two tenths for the ram,  
4: and one tenth for each of the seven lambs;  
5: with one male goat for a sin offering, to make atonement for you;  
6: besides the burnt offering of the new moon, and its cereal offering, and the continual burnt offering and its cereal offering, and their drink offering, according to the ordinance for them, a pleasing odor, an offering by fire to the LORD.  
7: "On the tenth day of this seventh month you shall have a holy convocation, and afflict yourselves; you shall do no work,  
8: but you shall offer a burnt offering to the LORD, a pleasing odor: one young bull, one ram, seven male lambs a year old; they shall be to you without blemish;  
9: and their cereal offering of fine flour mixed with oil, three tenths of an ephah for the bull, two tenths for the one ram,  
10: a tenth for each of the seven lambs:  
11: also one male goat for a sin offering, besides the sin offering of atonement, and the continual burnt offering and its cereal offering, and their drink offerings.  
12: "On the fifteenth day of the seventh month you shall have a holy convocation; you shall do no laborious work, and you shall keep a feast to the LORD seven days;  
13: and you shall offer a burnt offering, an offering by fire, a pleasing odor to the LORD, thirteen young bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs a year old; they shall be without blemish;  
14: and their cereal offering of fine flour mixed with oil, three tenths of an ephah for each of the thirteen bulls, two tenths for each of the two rams,  
15: and a tenth for each of the fourteen lambs;  
16: also one male goat for a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering, its cereal offering and its drink offering.  
17: "On the second day twelve young bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs a year old without blemish,  
18: with the cereal offering and the drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, by number, according to the ordinance;  
19: also one male goat for a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering and its cereal offering, and their drink offerings.  
20: "On the third day eleven bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs a year old without blemish,  
21: with the cereal offering and the drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, by number, according to the ordinance;  
22: also one male goat for a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering and its cereal offering and its drink offering.  
23: "On the fourth day ten bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs a year old without blemish,  
24: with the cereal offering and the drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, by number, according to the ordinance;  
25: also one male goat for a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering, its cereal offering and its drink offering.  
26: "On the fifth day nine bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs a year old without blemish,  
27: with the cereal offering and the drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, by number, according to the ordinance;  
28: also one male goat for a sin offering; besides the continual burnt offering and its cereal offering and its drink offering.  
29: "On the sixth day eight bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs a year old without blemish,  
30: with the cereal offering and the drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, by number, according to the ordinance;  
31: also one male goat for a sin offering; besides the continual burnt offering, its cereal offering, and its drink offerings.  
32: "On the seventh day seven bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs a year old without blemish,  
33: with the cereal offering and the drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, by number, according to the ordinance;  
34: also one male goat for a sin offering; besides the continual burnt offering, its cereal offering, and its drink offering.  
35: "On the eighth day you shall have a solemn assembly: you shall do no laborious work,  
36: but you shall offer a burnt offering, an offering by fire, a pleasing odor to the LORD: one bull, one ram, seven male lambs a year

old without blemish,

37: and the cereal offering and the drink offerings for the bull, for the ram, and for the lambs, by number, according to the ordinance;

38: also one male goat for a sin offering; besides the continual burnt offering and its cereal offering and its drink offering.

39: "These you shall offer to the LORD at your appointed feasts, in addition to your votive offerings and your freewill offerings, for your burnt offerings, and for your cereal offerings, and for your drink offerings, and for your peace offerings."

40: And Moses told the people of Israel everything just as the LORD had commanded Moses.

### Chapter 30

#### Numbers, chapter 30

1: Moses said to the heads of the tribes of the people of Israel, "This is what the LORD has commanded.

2: When a man vows a vow to the LORD, or swears an oath to bind himself by a pledge, he shall not break his word; he shall do according to all that proceeds out of his mouth.

3: Or when a woman vows a vow to the LORD, and binds herself by a pledge, while within her father's house, in her youth,

4: and her father hears of her vow and of her pledge by which she has bound herself, and says nothing to her; then all her vows shall stand, and every pledge by which she has bound herself shall stand.

5: But if her father expresses disapproval to her on the day that he hears of it, no vow of hers, no pledge by which she has bound herself, shall stand; and the LORD will forgive her, because her father opposed her.

6: And if she is married to a husband, while under her vows or any thoughtless utterance of her lips by which she has bound herself,

7: and her husband hears of it, and says nothing to her on the day that he hears; then her vows shall stand, and her pledges by which she has bound herself shall stand.

8: But if, on the day that her husband comes to hear of it, he expresses disapproval, then he shall make void her vow which was on her, and the thoughtless utterance of her lips, by which she bound herself; and the LORD will forgive her.

9: But any vow of a widow or of a divorced woman, anything by which she has bound herself, shall stand against her.

10: And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound herself by a pledge with an oath,

11: and her husband heard of it, and said nothing to her, and did not oppose her; then all her vows shall stand, and every pledge by which she bound herself shall stand.

12: But if her husband makes them null and void on the day that he hears them, then whatever proceeds out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning her pledge of herself, shall not stand: her husband has made them void, and the LORD will forgive her.

13: Any vow and any binding oath to afflict herself, her husband may establish, or her husband may make void.

14: But if her husband says nothing to her from day to day, then he establishes all her vows, or all her pledges, that are upon her; he has established them, because he said nothing to her on the day that he heard of them.

15: But if he makes them null and void after he has heard of them, then he shall bear her iniquity."

16: These are the statutes which the LORD commanded Moses, as between a man and his wife, and between a father and his daughter, while in her youth, within her father's house.

### Chapter 31

#### Numbers, chapter 31

1: The LORD said to Moses,

2: "Avenge the people of Israel on the Mid'ianites; afterward you shall be gathered to your people."

3: And Moses said to the people, "Arm men from among you for the war, that they may go against Mid'ian, to execute the LORD's vengeance on Mid'ian.

**v3: And Moses spoke to the people saying Mobilize men for war among you in order that you may attack Midian to execute the lord's vengeance on Midian**

4: You shall send a thousand from each of the tribes of Israel to the war."

**v4: you shall send to war 1000 from each tribe from all the tribes of Israel**

5: So there were provided, out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand from each tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.

**v5: therefore there war mobilized from the thousands of Israel in training 1000 from each tribe trained men for war**

6: And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand from each tribe, together with Phin'ehas the son of Elea'zar the priest, with the vessels of the sanctuary and the trumpets for the alarm in his hand.

7: They warred against Mid'ian, as the LORD commanded Moses, and slew every male.

8: They slew the kings of Mid'ian with the rest of their slain, Evi, Rekem, Zur, Hur, and Reba, the five kings of Mid'ian; and they also slew Balaam the son of Be'or with the sword.

9: And the people of Israel took captive the women of Mid'ian and their little ones; and they took as booty all their cattle, their flocks, and all their goods.

10: All their cities in the places where they dwelt, and all their encampments, they burned with fire,

11: and took all the spoil and all the booty, both of man and of beast.

12: Then they brought the captives and the booty and the spoil to Moses, and to Elea'zar the priest, and to the congregation of the people of Israel, at the camp on the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho.

13: Moses, and Elea'zar the priest, and all the leaders of the congregation, went forth to meet them outside the camp.



14: And Moses was angry with the officers of the army, the commanders of thousands and the commanders of hundreds, who had come from service in the war.

15: Moses said to them, "Have you let all the women live?"

16: Behold, these caused the people of Israel, by the counsel of Balaam, to act treacherously against the LORD in the matter of Pe'or, and so the plague came among the congregation of the LORD.

17: Now therefore, kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman who has known man by lying with him.

18: But all the young girls who have not known man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves.

19: Encamp outside the camp seven days; whoever of you has killed any person, and whoever has touched any slain, purify yourselves and your captives on the third day and on the seventh day.

20: You shall purify every garment, every article of skin, all work of goats' hair, and every article of wood."

21: And Elea'zar the priest said to the men of war who had gone to battle: "This is the statute of the law which the LORD has commanded Moses:

22: only the gold, the silver, the bronze, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

23: everything that can stand the fire, you shall pass through the fire, and it shall be clean. Nevertheless it shall also be purified with the water of impurity; and whatever cannot stand the fire, you shall pass through the water.

24: You must wash your clothes on the seventh day, and you shall be clean; and afterward you shall come into the camp."

25: The LORD said to Moses,

26: "Take the count of the booty that was taken, both of man and of beast, you and Elea'zar the priest and the heads of the fathers' houses of the congregation;

27: and divide the booty into two parts, between the warriors who went out to battle and all the congregation.

28: And levy for the LORD a tribute from the men of war who went out to battle, one out of five hundred, of the persons and of the oxen and of the asses and of the flocks;

29: take it from their half, and give it to Elea'zar the priest as an offering to the LORD.

30: And from the people of Israel's half you shall take one drawn out of every fifty, of the persons, of the oxen, of the asses, and of the flocks, of all the cattle, and give them to the Levites who have charge of the tabernacle of the LORD."

31: And Moses and Elea'zar the priest did as the LORD commanded Moses.

32: Now the booty remaining of the spoil that the men of war took was: six hundred and seventy-five thousand sheep,

33: seventy-two thousand cattle,

34: sixty-one thousand asses,

35: and thirty-two thousand persons in all, women who had not known man by lying with him.

36: And the half, the portion of those who had gone out to war, was in number three hundred and thirty-seven thousand five hundred sheep,

37: and the LORD's tribute of sheep was six hundred and seventy-five.

38: The cattle were thirty-six thousand, of which the LORD's tribute was seventy-two.

39: The asses were thirty thousand five hundred, of which the LORD's tribute was sixty-one.

40: The persons were sixteen thousand, of which the LORD's tribute was thirty-two persons.

41: And Moses gave the tribute, which was the offering for the LORD, to Elea'zar the priest, as the LORD commanded Moses.

42: From the people of Israel's half, which Moses separated from that of the men who had gone to war --

43: now the congregation's half was three hundred and thirty-seven thousand five hundred sheep,

44: thirty-six thousand cattle,

45: and thirty thousand five hundred asses,

46: and sixteen thousand persons --

47: from the people of Israel's half Moses took one of every fifty, both of persons and of beasts, and gave them to the Levites who had charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

48: Then the officers who were over the thousands of the army, the captains of thousands and the captains of hundreds, came near to Moses,

49: and said to Moses, "Your servants have counted the men of war who are under our command, and there is not a man missing from us.

50: And we have brought the LORD's offering, what each man found, articles of gold, armlets and bracelets, signet rings, earrings, and beads, to make atonement for ourselves before the LORD."

51: And Moses and Elea'zar the priest received from them the gold, all wrought articles.

52: And all the gold of the offering that they offered to the LORD, from the commanders of thousands and the commanders of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels.

53: (The men of war had taken booty, every man for himself.)

54: And Moses and Elea'zar the priest received the gold from the commanders of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tent of meeting, as a memorial for the people of Israel before the LORD.

1: Now the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle; and they saw the land of Jazer and the land of Gilead, and behold, the place was a place for cattle.

2: So the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben came and said to Moses and to Elea'zar the priest and to the leaders of the congregation,

3: "At'aroth, Dibon, Jazer, Nimrah, Heshbon, Elea'leh, Sebam, Nebo, and Be'on,

4: the land which the LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, is a land for cattle; and your servants have cattle."

5: And they said, "If we have found favor in your sight, let this land be given to your servants for a possession; do not take us across the Jordan."

6: But Moses said to the sons of Gad and to the sons of Reuben, "Shall your brethren go to the war while you sit here?"

**v6: But Moses said to the Men of Gad and to the men of Reuben who were still on the other side of the Jordan, "Shall your brethren go to the war while you sit here?"**

7: Why will you discourage the heart of the people of Israel from going over into the land which the LORD has given them?

**v7: Now you are discouraging the sons of Israel from crossing over into the land which the LORD has given them?**

8: Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Ka'desh-bar'nea to see the land.

9: For when they went up to the Valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the people of Israel from going into the land which the LORD had given them.

10: And the LORD's anger was kindled on that day, and he swore, saying,

11: `Surely none of the men who came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I swore to give to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, because they have not wholly followed me;

12: none except Caleb the son of Jephun'neh the Ken'izzite and Joshua the son of Nun, for they have wholly followed the LORD.'

13: And the LORD's anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them wander in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation that had done evil in the sight of the LORD was consumed.

14: And behold, you have risen in your fathers' stead, a brood of sinful men, to increase still more the fierce anger of the LORD against Israel!

**v14: Now behold you have risen up in your fathers place a brood of sinful men to add still more to the burning anger of the Lord against Israel.**

15: For if you turn away from following him, he will again abandon them in the wilderness; and you will destroy all this people."

16: Then they came near to him, and said, "We will build sheepfolds here for our flocks, and cities for our little ones,

17: but we will take up arms, ready to go before the people of Israel, until we have brought them to their place; and our little ones shall live in the fortified cities because of the inhabitants of the land.

18: We will not return to our homes until the people of Israel have inherited each his inheritance.

19: For we will not inherit with them on the other side of the Jordan and beyond; because our inheritance has come to us on this side of the Jordan to the east."

20: So Moses said to them, "If you will do this, if you will take up arms to go before the LORD for the war,

**v20: So Moses said to them, "If you will do this thing, and if you will still arm yourselves to go before the LORD for the war,**

21: and every armed man of you will pass over the Jordan before the LORD, until he has driven out his enemies from before him

22: and the land is subdued before the LORD; then after that you shall return and be free of obligation to the LORD and to Israel; and this land shall be your possession before the LORD.

23: But if you will not do so, behold, you have sinned against the LORD; and be sure your sin will find you out.

**v23: But if you draft dodgers will not mobilize for war and refuse military training, behold, you have sinned against the LORD; and be sure your sin will find you out and you will lose freedom.**

24: Build cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and do what you have promised."

25: And the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben said to Moses, "Your servants will do as my lord commands.

26: Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall remain there in the cities of Gilead;

27: but your servants will pass over, every man who is armed for war, before the LORD to battle, as my lord orders."

28: So Moses gave command concerning them to Elea'zar the priest, and to Joshua the son of Nun, and to the heads of the fathers' houses of the tribes of the people of Israel.

29: And Moses said to them, "If the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben, every man who is armed to battle before the LORD, will pass with you over the Jordan and the land shall be subdued before you, then you shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession;

30: but if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan."

31: And the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben answered, "As the LORD has said to your servants, so we will do.

32: We will pass over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, and the possession of our inheritance shall remain with us beyond the Jordan."

33: And Moses gave to them, to the sons of Gad and to the sons of Reuben and to the half-tribe of Manas'seh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land and its cities with their territories, the cities of the land throughout the country.

34: And the sons of Gad built Dibon, At'aroth, Aro'er,

35: At'roth-sho'phan, Jazer, Jog'behah,

36: Beth-nim'rah and Beth-har'an, fortified cities, and folds for sheep.

- 37: And the sons of Reuben built Heshbon, Elea'leh, Kiriatha'im,  
 38: Nebo, and Ba'al-me'on (their names to be changed), and Sibmah; and they gave other names to the cities which they built.  
 39: And the sons of Machir the son of Manas'seh went to Gilead and took it, and dispossessed the Amorites who were in it.  
 40: And Moses gave Gilead to Machir the son of Manas'seh, and he settled in it.  
 41: And Ja'ir the son of Manas'seh went and took their villages, and called them Hav'voth-ja'ir.  
 42: And Nobah went and took Kenath and its villages, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

### Chapter 33

#### Numbers, chapter 33

- 1: These are the stages of the people of Israel, when they went forth out of the land of Egypt by their hosts under the leadership of Moses and Aaron.  
 2: Moses wrote down their starting places, stage by stage, by command of the LORD; and these are their stages according to their starting places.  
 3: They set out from Ram'eses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the day after the passover the people of Israel went out triumphantly in the sight of all the Egyptians,  
 4: while the Egyptians were burying all their first-born, whom the LORD had struck down among them; upon their gods also the LORD executed judgments.

#### **Num 33:4**

**v4: While the Egyptians were burying all their first-born, whom the LORD had struck down among them; The Lord had also executed judgment on their demons.**

- 5: So the people of Israel set out from Ram'eses, and encamped at Succoth.  
 6: And they set out from Succoth, and encamped at Etham, which is on the edge of the wilderness.  
 7: And they set out from Etham, and turned back to Pi-hahi'roth, which is east of Ba'al-ze'phon; and they encamped before Migdol.  
 8: And they set out from before Hahi'roth, and passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and they went a three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham, and encamped at Marah.  
 9: And they set out from Marah, and came to Elim; at Elim there were twelve springs of water and seventy palm trees, and they encamped there.  
 10: And they set out from Elim, and encamped by the Red Sea.  
 11: And they set out from the Red Sea, and encamped in the wilderness of Sin.  
 12: And they set out from the wilderness of Sin, and encamped at Dophkah.  
 13: And they set out from Dophkah, and encamped at Alush.  
 14: And they set out from Alush, and encamped at Reph'idim, where there was no water for the people to drink.  
 15: And they set out from Reph'idim, and encamped in the wilderness of Sinai.  
 16: And they set out from the wilderness of Sinai, and encamped at Kib'roth-hatta'avah.  
 17: And they set out from Kib'roth-hatta'avah, and encamped at Haze'roth.  
 18: And they set out from Haze'roth, and encamped at Rithmah.  
 19: And they set out from Rithmah, and encamped at Rim'mon-per'ez.  
 20: And they set out from Rim'mon-per'ez, and encamped at Libnah.  
 21: And they set out from Libnah, and encamped at Rissah.  
 22: And they set out from Rissah, and encamped at Kehela'thah.  
 23: And they set out from Kehela'thah, and encamped at Mount Shepher.  
 24: And they set out from Mount Shepher, and encamped at Hara'dah.  
 25: And they set out from Hara'dah, and encamped at Makhe'loth.  
 26: And they set out from Makhe'loth, and encamped at Tahath.  
 27: And they set out from Tahath, and encamped at Terah.  
 28: And they set out from Terah, and encamped at Mithkah.  
 29: And they set out from Mithkah, and encamped at Hashmo'nah.  
 30: And they set out from Hashmo'nah, and encamped at Mose'roth.  
 31: And they set out from Mose'roth, and encamped at Bene-ja'akan.  
 32: And they set out from Bene-ja'akan, and encamped at Hor-haggid'gad.  
 33: And they set out from Hor-haggid'gad, and encamped at Jot'bathah.  
 34: And they set out from Jot'bathah, and encamped at Abro'nah.  
 35: And they set out from Abro'nah, and encamped at E'zion-ge'ber.  
 36: And they set out from E'zion-ge'ber, and encamped in the wilderness of Zin (that is, Kadesh).  
 37: And they set out from Kadesh, and encamped at Mount Hor, on the edge of the land of Edom.  
 38: And Aaron the priest went up Mount Hor at the command of the LORD, and died there, in the fortieth year after the people of Israel had come out of the land of Egypt, on the first day of the fifth month.  
 39: And Aaron was a hundred and twenty-three years old when he died on Mount Hor.  
 40: And the Canaanite, the king of Arad, who dwelt in the Negeb in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the people of Israel.

41: And they set out from Mount Hor, and encamped at Zalmo'nah.  
 42: And they set out from Zalmo'nah, and encamped at Punon.  
 43: And they set out from Punon, and encamped at Oboth.  
 44: And they set out from Oboth, and encamped at I'ye-ab'arim, in the territory of Moab.  
 45: And they set out from I'yim, and encamped at Dibon-gad.  
 46: And they set out from Dibon-gad, and encamped at Al'mon-diblatha'im.  
 47: And they set out from Al'mon-diblatha'im, and encamped in the mountains of Ab'arim, before Nebo.  
 48: And they set out from the mountains of Ab'arim, and encamped in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho;  
 49: they encamped by the Jordan from Beth-jes'himoth as far as Abel-shittim in the plains of Moab.  
 50: And the LORD said to Moses in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho,  
 51: "Say to the people of Israel, When you pass over the Jordan into the land of Canaan,  
 52: then you shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their figured stones, and destroy all their molten images, and demolish all their high places;  
 53: and you shall take possession of the land and settle in it, for I have given the land to you to possess it.  
 54: You shall inherit the land by lot according to your families; to a large tribe you shall give a large inheritance, and to a small tribe you shall give a small inheritance; wherever the lot falls to any man, that shall be his; according to the tribes of your fathers you shall inherit.  
 55: But if you do not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you, then those of them whom you let remain shall be as pricks in your eyes and thorns in your sides, and they shall trouble you in the land where you dwell.  
 56: And I will do to you as I thought to do to them."

#### Chapter 34 Numbers, chapter 34

1: The LORD said to Moses,  
 2: "Command the people of Israel, and say to them, When you enter the land of Canaan (this is the land that shall fall to you for an inheritance, the land of Canaan in its full extent),  
 3: your south side shall be from the wilderness of Zin along the side of Edom, and your southern boundary shall be from the end of the Salt Sea on the east;  
 4: and your boundary shall turn south of the ascent of Akrab'bim, and cross to Zin, and its end shall be south of Ka'desh-bar'nea; then it shall go on to Ha'zar-ad'dar, and pass along to Azmon;  
 5: and the boundary shall turn from Azmon to the Brook of Egypt, and its termination shall be at the sea.  
 6: "For the western boundary, you shall have the Great Sea and its coast; this shall be your western boundary.  
 7: "This shall be your northern boundary: from the Great Sea you shall mark out your line to Mount Hor;  
 8: from Mount Hor you shall mark it out to the entrance of Hamath, and the end of the boundary shall be at Zeded;  
 9: then the boundary shall extend to Ziphron, and its end shall be at Ha'zar-e'nan; this shall be your northern boundary.  
 10: "You shall mark out your eastern boundary from Ha'zar-e'nan to Shepham;  
 11: and the boundary shall go down from Shepham to Riblah on the east side of A'in; and the boundary shall go down, and reach to the shoulder of the sea of Chin'nereth on the east;  
 12: and the boundary shall go down to the Jordan, and its end shall be at the Salt Sea. This shall be your land with its boundaries all round."  
 13: Moses commanded the people of Israel, saying, "This is the land which you shall inherit by lot, which the LORD has commanded to give to the nine tribes and to the half-tribe;  
 14: for the tribe of the sons of Reuben by fathers' houses and the tribe of the sons of Gad by their fathers' houses have received their inheritance, and also the half-tribe of Manas'seh;  
 15: the two tribes and the half-tribe have received their inheritance beyond the Jordan at Jericho eastward, toward the sunrise."  
 16: The LORD said to Moses,  
 17: "These are the names of the men who shall divide the land to you for inheritance: Elea'zar the priest and Joshua the son of Nun.  
 18: You shall take one leader of every tribe, to divide the land for inheritance.  
 19: These are the names of the men: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephun'neh.  
 20: Of the tribe of the sons of Simeon, Shemu'el the son of Ammi'hud.  
 21: Of the tribe of Benjamin, Eli'dad the son of Chislon.  
 22: Of the tribe of the sons of Dan a leader, Bukki the son of Jogli.  
 23: Of the sons of Joseph: of the tribe of the sons of Manas'seh a leader, Han'niel the son of Ephod.  
 24: And of the tribe of the sons of E'phraim a leader, Kemu'el the son of Shiphtan.  
 25: Of the tribe of the sons of Zeb'ulun a leader, Eli-za'phan the son of Parnach.  
 26: Of the tribe of the sons of Is'sachar a leader, Pal'tiel the son of Azzan.  
 27: And of the tribe of the sons of Asher a leader, Ahi'hud the son of Shelo'mi.  
 28: Of the tribe of the sons of Naph'tali a leader, Pedah'el the son of Ammi'hud.  
 29: These are the men whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance for the people of Israel in the land of Canaan."

Chapter 35  
Numbers, chapter 35

- 1: The LORD said to Moses in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho,  
2: "Command the people of Israel, that they give to the Levites, from the inheritance of their possession, cities to dwell in; and you shall give to the Levites pasture lands round about the cities.  
3: The cities shall be theirs to dwell in, and their pasture lands shall be for their cattle and for their livestock and for all their beasts.  
4: The pasture lands of the cities, which you shall give to the Levites, shall reach from the wall of the city outward a thousand cubits all round.  
5: And you shall measure, outside the city, for the east side two thousand cubits, and for the south side two thousand cubits, and for the west side two thousand cubits, and for the north side two thousand cubits, the city being in the middle; this shall belong to them as pasture land for their cities.  
6: The cities which you give to the Levites shall be the six cities of refuge, where you shall permit the manslayer to flee, and in addition to them you shall give forty-two cities.  
7: All the cities which you give to the Levites shall be forty-eight, with their pasture lands.  
8: And as for the cities which you shall give from the possession of the people of Israel, from the larger tribes you shall take many, and from the smaller tribes you shall take few; each, in proportion to the inheritance which it inherits, shall give of its cities to the Levites."  
9: And the LORD said to Moses,  
10: "Say to the people of Israel, When you cross the Jordan into the land of Canaan,  
11: then you shall select cities to be cities of refuge for you, that the manslayer who kills any person without intent may flee there.  
12: The cities shall be for you a refuge from the avenger, that the manslayer may not die until he stands before the congregation for judgment.  
13: And the cities which you give shall be your six cities of refuge.  
14: You shall give three cities beyond the Jordan, and three cities in the land of Canaan, to be cities of refuge.  
15: These six cities shall be for refuge for the people of Israel, and for the stranger and for the sojourner among them, that any one who kills any person without intent may flee there.  
16: "But if he struck him down with an instrument of iron, so that he died, he is a murderer; the murderer shall be put to death.  
**v16: "If a man strikes someone with an iron object or weapon such as an axe, sword, spear or hammer, so that he dies, he is a murderer; the murderer shall be put to death.**  
17: And if he struck him down with a stone in the hand, by which a man may die, and he died, he is a murderer; the murderer shall be put to death.  
**v17: Or if anyone has a stone in his hand that could kill and he strikes someone so that he dies, he is a murderer; the murderer shall be put to death.**  
18: Or if he struck him down with a weapon of wood in the hand, by which a man may die, and he died, he is a murderer; the murderer shall be put to death.  
**v18: Or if anyone has a wooden weapon in his hand such as a club, staff, spear, etc, that could kill and he strikes someone so that he dies, he is a murderer; the murderer shall be put to death.**  
19: The avenger of blood shall himself put the murderer to death; when he meets him, he shall put him to death.  
**v19: The avenger of blood shall himself put the murderer to death; when he meets him, he, the avenger of blood, shall emphatically put him, the murderer, to death.**  
20: And if he stabbed him from hatred, or hurled at him, lying in wait, so that he died,  
21: or in enmity struck him down with his hand, so that he died, then he who struck the blow shall be put to death; he is a murderer; the avenger of blood shall put the murderer to death, when he meets him.  
22: "But if he stabbed him suddenly without enmity, or hurled anything on him without lying in wait,  
23: or used a stone, by which a man may die, and without seeing him cast it upon him, so that he died, though he was not his enemy, and did not seek his harm;  
24: then the congregation shall judge between the manslayer and the avenger of blood, in accordance with these ordinances;  
25: and the congregation shall rescue the manslayer from the hand of the avenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to his city of refuge, to which he had fled, and he shall live in it until the death of the high priest who was anointed with the holy oil.  
26: But if the manslayer shall at any time go beyond the bounds of his city of refuge to which he fled,  
27: and the avenger of blood finds him outside the bounds of his city of refuge, and the avenger of blood slays the manslayer, he shall not be guilty of blood.  
28: For the man must remain in his city of refuge until the death of the high priest; but after the death of the high priest the manslayer may return to the land of his possession.  
29: "And these things shall be for a statute and ordinance to you throughout your generations in all your dwellings.  
30: If any one kills a person, the murderer shall be put to death on the evidence of witnesses; but no person shall be put to death on the testimony of one witness.

**Num 35:30**

**v30: If anyone kills a person the murderer shall be put to death on the evidence of witnesses, however no person shall be put to death on the evidence of one person.**

31: Moreover you shall accept no ransom for the life of a murderer, who is guilty of death; but he shall be put to death.

**Num 35:31**

**v31: furthermore you will not take a ransom payment or bribe for the life of a murderer who is guilty of death but he shall definitely be put to death.**

32: And you shall accept no ransom for him who has fled to his city of refuge, that he may return to dwell in the land before the death of the high priest.

33: You shall not thus pollute the land in which you live; for blood pollutes the land, and no expiation can be made for the land, for the blood that is shed in it, except by the blood of him who shed it.

34: You shall not defile the land in which you live, in the midst of which I dwell; for I the LORD dwell in the midst of the people of Israel."

## Chapter 36

### Numbers, chapter 36

1: The heads of the fathers' houses of the families of the sons of Gilead the son of Machir, son of Manas'seh, of the fathers' houses of the sons of Joseph, came near and spoke before Moses and before the leaders, the heads of the fathers' houses of the people of Israel;

2: they said, "The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for inheritance by lot to the people of Israel; and my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zeloph'ehad our brother to his daughters.

3: But if they are married to any of the sons of the other tribes of the people of Israel then their inheritance will be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and added to the inheritance of the tribe to which they belong; so it will be taken away from the lot of our inheritance.

4: And when the jubilee of the people of Israel comes, then their inheritance will be added to the inheritance of the tribe to which they belong; and their inheritance will be taken from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers."

5: And Moses commanded the people of Israel according to the word of the LORD, saying, "The tribe of the sons of Joseph is right.

6: This is what the LORD commands concerning the daughters of Zeloph'ehad, 'Let them marry whom they think best; only, they shall marry within the family of the tribe of their father.

7: The inheritance of the people of Israel shall not be transferred from one tribe to another; for every one of the people of Israel shall cleave to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

8: And every daughter who possesses an inheritance in any tribe of the people of Israel shall be wife to one of the family of the tribe of her father, so that every one of the people of Israel may possess the inheritance of his fathers.

9: So no inheritance shall be transferred from one tribe to another; for each of the tribes of the people of Israel shall cleave to its own inheritance."

10: The daughters of Zeloph'ehad did as the LORD commanded Moses;

11: for Mahlah, Tirzah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zeloph'ehad, were married to sons of their father's brothers.

12: They were married into the families of the sons of Manas'seh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

13: These are the commandments and the ordinances which the LORD commanded by Moses to the people of Israel in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho.

## The Book of Obadiah

### Chapter 1

#### Obadiah, chapter 1

1: The vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord GOD concerning Edom; We have heard a rumour from the Lord, and an ambassador is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle.

2: Behold, I will make you small among the nations, you shall be utterly despised.

3: The pride of your heart has deceived you, you who live in the clefts of the rock, whose dwelling is high, who say in your heart, "Who will bring me down to the ground?"

4: Though you soar aloft like the eagle, though your nest is set among the stars, thence I will bring you down, says the LORD.

5: If thieves came to you, if plunderers by night -- how you have been destroyed! -- would they not steal only enough for themselves? If grape gatherers came to you, would they not leave gleanings?

6: How Esau has been pillaged, his treasures sought out!

7: All your allies have deceived you, they have driven you to the border; your confederates have prevailed against you; your trusted friends have set a trap under you -- there is no understanding of it.

8: Will I not on that day, says the LORD, destroy the wise men out of Edom, and understanding out of Mount Esau?

9: And your mighty men shall be dismayed, O Teman, so that every man from Mount Esau will be cut off by slaughter.

10: For the violence done to your brother Jacob, shame shall cover you, and you shall be cut off for ever.

11: On the day that you stood aloof, on the day that strangers carried off his wealth, and foreigners entered his gates and cast lots for

Jerusalem, you were like one of them.

12: But you should not have gloated over the day of your brother in the day of his misfortune; you should not have rejoiced over the people of Judah in the day of their ruin; you should not have boasted in the day of distress.

13: You should not have entered the gate of my people in the day of his calamity; you should not have gloated over his disaster in the day of his calamity; you should not have looted his goods in the day of his calamity.

14: You should not have stood at the parting of the ways to cut off his fugitives; you should not have delivered up his survivors in the day of distress.

15: For the day of the LORD is near upon all the nations. As you have done, it shall be done to you, your deeds shall return on your own head.

16: For as you have drunk upon my holy mountain, all the nations round about shall drink; they shall drink, and stagger, and shall be as though they had not been.

17: But in Mount Zion there shall be those that escape, and it shall be holy; and the house of Jacob shall possess their own possessions.

18: The house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau stubble; they shall burn them and consume them, and there shall be no survivor to the house of Esau; for the LORD has spoken.

19: Those of the Negeb shall possess Mount Esau, and those of the Shephe'lah the land of the Philistines; they shall possess the land of E'phraim and the land of Sama'ria and Benjamin shall possess Gilead.

20: The exiles in Halah who are of the people of Israel shall possess Phoenicia as far as Zar'ephath; and the exiles of Jerusalem who are in Sephar'ad shall possess the cities of the Negeb.

21: Saviors shall go up to Mount Zion to rule Mount Esau; and the kingdom shall be the LORD's.

## Proverbs

### Chapter 1

#### Proverbs, chapter 1

1: The proverbs of Solomon, son of David, king of Israel:

2: That men may know wisdom and instruction, understand words of insight,

3: receive instruction in wise dealing, righteousness, justice, and equity;

**v3: To receive through the function of the Grace Apparatus for Perception doctrinal instruction of prosperity via mature Adjustment to the Justice of God, justice (blessing) or judgment (cursing) but always with integrity.**

4: that prudence may be given to the simple, knowledge and discretion to the youth --

5: the wise man also may hear and increase in learning, and the man of understanding acquire skill,

6: to understand a proverb and a figure, the words of the wise and their riddles.

7: The fear of the LORD is the beginning of knowledge; fools despise wisdom and instruction.

8: Hear, my son, your father's instruction, and reject not your mother's teaching;

9: for they are a fair garland for your head, and pendants for your neck.

10: My son, if sinners entice you, do not consent.

**v10: My son, if sinners or criminals entice you, do not be willing tell them NO.**

11: If they say, "Come with us, let us lie in wait for blood, let us wantonly ambush the innocent;

**v11: If they say, "Come with us, let us lie in wait ambush for blood, let us ambush to rob or murder the innocent without a cause;**

12: like Sheol let us swallow them alive and whole, like those who go down to the Pit;

**v12: Let us swallow them alive like Sheol even the grave entirely, like those who go down to the Pit;**

13: we shall find all precious goods, we shall fill our houses with spoil;

**v13: we shall find all kinds of fabulous wealth and precious goods, we shall fill our houses with spoil;**

14: throw in your lot among us, we will all have one purse" --

**v14: throw in your lot with us, we will all have one purse**

15: my son, do not walk in the way with them, hold back your foot from their paths;

**v15: my son, do not walk in the way of them, keep your feet from their paths;**

16: for their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed blood.

**v16: for their feet shall run to evil of crime combined with sin, and they shall hasten to shed blood.**

17: For in vain is a net spread in the sight of any bird;

**v17: It is obviously to useless to spread a net in the sight of any bird so avoid them;**

18: but these men lie in wait for their own blood, they set an ambush for their own lives.

**v18: but these men lie in wait, they ambush their own blood, they set an ambush their own lives.**

19: Such are the ways of all who get gain by violence; it takes away the life of its possessors.

**v19: Such are the lot of those gain by violence; it takes away the life of its owners.**

20: Wisdom cries aloud in the street; in the markets she raises her voice;

21: on the top of the walls she cries out; at the entrance of the city gates she speaks:

22: "How long, O simple ones, will you love being simple? How long will scoffers delight in their scoffing and fools hate knowledge?

23: Give heed to my reproof; behold, I will pour out my thoughts to you; I will make my words known to you.

24: Because I have called and you refused to listen, have stretched out my hand and no one has heeded,

**Prov 1:24**

**v24: Because I, Bible Doctrine, have called and you refused to listen under Negative Volition, I have stretched out my hand and no one paid attention**

25: and you have ignored all my counsel and would have none of my reproof,

**Prov 1:25**

**v25: and you have neglected all my counsel and common sense and did not want my reproof,**

26: I also will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when panic strikes you,

**Prov 1:26**

**v26: therefore I also will even laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your dread, adversity, disaster, terrorism, Discipline comes in panic**

27: when panic strikes you like a storm, and your calamity comes like a whirlwind, when distress and anguish come upon you.

**Prov 1:27**

**v27: when your dread or discipline comes like a whirlwind or hurricane storm, and your calamity comes on like a whirlwind or hurricane, when distress and anguish come on you.**

28: Then they will call upon me, but I will not answer; they will seek me diligently but will not find me.

**Prov 1:28**

**v28: Then they will call on me (Bible Doctrine from GOD), but I will not answer them; they will seek me diligently but I shall not find them.**

29: Because they hated knowledge and did not choose the fear of the LORD,

**Prov 1:29**

**v29: Because they hated knowledge of Bible Doctrine and did not choose the respect of the LORD Jehovah,**

30: would have none of my counsel, and despised all my reproof,

**v30: They would not accept my common sense of Bible Doctrine and spurned all of my reproof,**

31: therefore they shall eat the fruit of their way and be sated with their own devices.

**v31: therefore they shall eat the fruit of their own way and be sated with their own devices.**

32: For the simple are killed by their turning away, and the complacency of fools destroys them;

**v32: For the reversion of the stupid will kill them in the Sin Unto Death and the complacency of fools shall destroy them;**

33: but he who listens to me will dwell secure and will be at ease, without dread of evil."

**Prov 1:33**

**v33: But he who listens to Bible Doctrine will live in security and be at ease from danger or dread of evil.**

## Chapter 2

### Proverbs, chapter 2

1: My son, if you receive my words and treasure up my commandments with you,

2: making your ear attentive to wisdom and inclining your heart to understanding;

**Prov 2:2**

**v2: Make your ear to concentrate on wisdom, apply your Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul to understanding**

3: yes, if you cry out for insight and raise your voice for understanding,

4: if you seek it like silver and search for it as for hidden treasures;

5: then you will understand the fear of the LORD and find the knowledge of God.

6: For the LORD gives wisdom; from his mouth come knowledge and understanding;

7: he stores up sound wisdom for the upright; he is a shield to those who walk in integrity,

**Prov 2:7**

**v7: He stores up sound wisdom for the upright, he is a shield to those who walk in integrity**

8: guarding the paths of justice and preserving the way of his saints.

9: Then you will understand righteousness and justice and equity, every good path;

10: for wisdom will come into your heart, and knowledge will be pleasant to your soul;

**Prov 2:10**

**v10: For wisdom or Bible Doctrine will enter your Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, and knowledge of Bible Doctrine will be pleasant in your soul ( Superabundance of Happiness )**

11: discretion will watch over you; understanding will guard you;

**Prov 2:11**

**v11: application of Bible Doctrine will guard you, Understanding of Bible Doctrine will watch or mount guard over you,**

12: delivering you from the way of evil, from men of perverted speech,

**Prov 2:12**



**v12: to deliver you from the way of evil, from the person who speaks distorted things,**

13: who forsake the paths of uprightness to walk in the ways of darkness,

**Prov 2:13**

**v13: from those who leave the path of the righteous in reversionism to walk in the way of darkness (Blackout of the Soul)**

14: who rejoice in doing evil and delight in the perverseness of evil;

**Prov 2:14**

**v14: who delight in doing evil and find happiness in distortion of evil**

15: men whose paths are crooked, and who are devious in their ways.

16: You will be saved from the loose woman, from the adventuress with her smooth words,

17: who forsakes the companion of her youth and forgets the covenant of her God;

18: for her house sinks down to death, and her paths to the shades;

19: none who go to her come back nor do they regain the paths of life.

20: So you will walk in the way of good men and keep to the paths of the righteous.

21: For the upright will inhabit the land, and men of integrity will remain in it;

22: but the wicked will be cut off from the land, and the treacherous will be rooted out of it.

### Chapter 3

#### Proverbs, chapter 3

1: My son, do not forget my teaching, but let your heart keep my commandments;

**v1: My (David's) son Solomon, do not forget my teaching or doctrine, but let your Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul keep my commandments;**

2: for length of days and years of life and abundant welfare will they give you.

**v2: for length of days and long life and inner happiness or prosperity will they give you.**

3: Let not loyalty and faithfulness forsake you; bind them about your neck, write them on the tablet of your heart.

**v3: Let not mercy or grace in action and truth of doctrine leave you; bind them about your neck or carry it with you constantly, write them on the tablet of your Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul as Metabolized Bible Doctrine .**

4: So you will find favor and good repute in the sight of God and man.

**v4: So you will find grace and good understanding of the Will of God in the sight of God and man.**

5: Trust in the LORD with all your heart, and do not rely on your own insight.

**v5: Trust in the LORD with all your Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, and do not rely on your own Human Viewpoint understanding.**

6: In all your ways acknowledge him, and he will make straight your paths.

**v6: In all your ways acknowledge him through growing in grace and Metabolized Bible Doctrine, and therefore he will direct your paths.**

7: Be not wise in your own eyes; fear the LORD, and turn away from evil.

**Prov 3:7**

**v7: Do not be wise in your own eyes be occupied with the lord and therefore turn away from Evil.**

8: It will be healing to your flesh and refreshment to your bones.

9: Honor the LORD with your substance and with the first fruits of all your produce;

**Prov 3:9**

**v9: Honor the LORD with your wealth and from the first of all your production;**

10: then your barns will be filled with plenty, and your vats will be bursting with wine.

11: My son, do not despise the LORD's discipline or be weary of his reproof,

12: for the LORD reproves him whom he loves, as a father the son in whom he delights.

13: Happy is the man who finds wisdom, and the man who gets understanding,

**Prov 3:13**

**v13: How basically happy is the man or person who finds doctrine and wisdom from doctrine in the Right Lobe Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, and the man who gains understanding with Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Frame of Reference.**

14: for the gain from it is better than gain from silver and its profit better than gold.

**v14: for the profit from Bible Doctrine is better than the profit from silver and her gain is greater than the gain from gold.**

15: She is more precious than jewels, and nothing you desire can compare with her.

**v15: She, Bible Doctrine, is more precious than jewels, and nothing you desire can compare with her.**

16: Long life is in her right hand; in her left hand are riches and honor.

**v16: Long life or length of days is in her right hand; in her left hand are riches and honor.**

17: Her ways are ways of pleasantness, and all her paths are peace.

**v17: Her ways are ways of pleasantness, and all her paths are prosperity.**

18: She is a tree of life to those who lay hold of her; those who hold her fast are called happy.

19: The LORD by wisdom founded the earth; by understanding he established the heavens;

20: by his knowledge the deeps broke forth, and the clouds drop down the dew.  
 21: My son, keep sound wisdom and discretion; let them not escape from your sight,  
 22: and they will be life for your soul and adornment for your neck.  
 23: Then you will walk on your way securely and your foot will not stumble.  
 24: If you sit down, you will not be afraid; when you lie down, your sleep will be sweet.  
 25: Do not be afraid of sudden panic, or of the ruin of the wicked, when it comes;  
 26: for the LORD will be your confidence and will keep your foot from being caught.  
 27: Do not withhold good from those to whom it is due, when it is in your power to do it.  
 28: Do not say to your neighbor, "Go, and come again, tomorrow I will give it" -- when you have it with you.  
 29: Do not plan evil against your neighbor who dwells trustingly beside you.  
 30: Do not contend with a man for no reason, when he has done you no harm.  
 31: Do not envy a man of violence and do not choose any of his ways;  
 32: for the perverse man is an abomination to the LORD, but the upright are in his confidence.  
 33: The LORD's curse is on the house of the wicked, but he blesses the abode of the righteous.  
**v33: The curse of the LORD's is on the house of Evil (Sin + Arrogance or Human Good + Arrogance == Evil), but he blesses the dwelling with Logistical Grace and super-grace where there is the imputed Righteousness of God.**  
 34: Toward the scorners he is scornful, but to the humble he shows favor.  
**v34: He, the Lord, mocks or ridicules the arrogant scoffer, but he gives grace to the humble believer.**  
 35: The wise will inherit honor, but fools get disgrace.  
**v35: The wise who reaches Spiritual Maturity will inherit honor in super-grace blessings, but fools who are in Interlocking System of Arrogance and Negative Volition to Bible Doctrine carry away dishonor and shame bringing life to ruin and misery.**

Chapter 4  
 Proverbs, chapter 4

1: Hear, O sons, a father's instruction, and be attentive, that you may gain insight;  
**Prov 4:1-**  
**v1: Hear, Oh students, the Bible Doctrine teaching of a father or teacher, and concentrate in order that you may know Bible Doctrine.**  
 2: for I give you good precepts: do not forsake my teaching.  
**v2: for I give you sound teaching therefore do not abandon my Bible Doctrine.**  
 3: When I was a son with my father, tender, the only one in the sight of my mother,  
**v3: When I was a student to my father, tender and teachable, an only son in the sight of my mother,**  
 4: he taught me, and said to me, "Let your heart hold fast my words; keep my commandments, and live;  
**v4: Then he taught me, and said to me, "Let your Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul hold onto my words; guard my categorical doctrines and live;**  
 5: do not forget, and do not turn away from the words of my mouth. Get wisdom; get insight.  
**v5: Acquire wisdom from Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, acquire understanding for application of Bible Doctrine do not forget, and do not turn away from the words of my mouth.**  
 6: Do not forsake her, and she will keep you; love her, and she will guard you.  
**v6: Do not forsake her, and she will keep you; love her, and she will guard you.**  
 7: The beginning of wisdom is this: Get wisdom, and whatever you get, get insight.  
**v7: The primary thing in life is wisdom from Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul. Acquire wisdom, and with all your acquiring get understanding for application of Bible Doctrine.**  
 8: Prize her highly, and she will exalt you; she will honor you if you embrace her.  
**v8: Prize and embrace her, Bible Doctrine, highly, and she will promote you; she will honor you if you embrace her.**  
 9: She will place on your head a fair garland; she will bestow on you a beautiful crown."  
**v9: She, Bible Doctrine, will place on your head a decoration or garland of grace; she will deliver to you or present to you The beautiful crown of Glory, the highest decoration for the believer in Maturity Adjustment to the Justice of God."**  
 10: Hear, my son, and accept my words, that the years of your life may be many.  
 11: I have taught you the way of wisdom; I have led you in the paths of uprightness.  
 12: When you walk, your step will not be hampered; and if you run, you will not stumble.  
 13: Keep hold of instruction, do not let go; guard her, for she is your life.  
 14: Do not enter the path of the wicked, and do not walk in the way of evil men.  
 15: Avoid it; do not go on it; turn away from it and pass on.  
 16: For they cannot sleep unless they have done wrong; they are robbed of sleep unless they have made some one stumble.  
 17: For they eat the bread of wickedness and drink the wine of violence.  
 18: But the path of the righteous is like the light of dawn, which shines brighter and brighter until full day.  
 19: The way of the wicked is like deep darkness; they do not know over what they stumble.  
 20: My son, be attentive to my words; incline your ear to my sayings.

21: Let them not escape from your sight; keep them within your heart.  
22: For they are life to him who finds them, and healing to all his flesh.  
23: Keep your heart with all vigilance; for from it flow the springs of life.  
24: Put away from you crooked speech, and put devious talk far from you.  
25: Let your eyes look directly forward, and your gaze be straight before you.  
26: Take heed to the path of your feet, then all your ways will be sure.  
27: Do not swerve to the right or to the left; turn your foot away from evil.

Chapter 5  
Proverbs, chapter 5

1: My son, be attentive to my wisdom, incline your ear to my understanding;

**Prov 5:1**

**v1: My Son or Student, Solomon or any student, concentrate on my doctrine, extend your ear to concentrate on what is communicated, my understanding,**

2: that you may keep discretion, and your lips may guard knowledge.

**Prov 5:1**

**v2: that you may guard against feminine divisiveness or contrivance, as for knowledge of Bible Doctrine that your lips may guard it.**

3: For the lips of a loose woman drip honey, and her speech is smoother than oil;

**Prov 5:3**

**v3: For distilled honey or intoxicating sweetness drips from the lips of her who is reversionistic, and smoother or more flattering than scented oil or perfume on the body, is the inside of her mouth;**

4: but in the end she is bitter as wormwood, sharp as a two-edged sword.

**Prov 5:4**

**v4: but the entanglement with her becomes bitter like wormwood or alcoholic absent as sharp two edged sword.**

5: Her feet go down to death; her steps follow the path to Sheol;

**Prov 5:5**

**v5: Her seductive feet are going down to the sin unto death, her sexy mincing steps take hold on or embrace the Grave which is the last one she lies with. (her Future the Sin unto death)**

6: she does not take heed to the path of life; her ways wander, and she does not know it.

**v6: perhaps you should consider also her manner of Lives and instability and unfaithfulness in multiple dating; she has many lovers and is unstable and is unfaithful socially and sexually, her manner of life wavers back and forth, you do not really know or understand her.**

7: And now, O sons, listen to me, and do not depart from the words of my mouth.

**Prov 5:7**

**v7: Listen to me my sons or students and do not depart nor deviate from the words of my mouth (this is doctrine)**

8: Keep your way far from her, and do not go near the door of her house;

**Prov 5:8**

**v8: Remove your Sex life from her and do not come near the door of her house,**

9: lest you give your honor to others and your years to the merciless;

**Prov 5:9**

**v9: Lest you give your glory of God's provision of Cat 2 Love to the fakers and pseudo persons, and your years of sexual vigor to the vindictive.**

10: lest strangers take their fill of your strength, and your labors go to the house of an alien;

**Prov 5:10**

**v10 Lest promiscuous women become satiated with your vigor in sexual performance, your human male body is shattered in a whore house,**

11: and at the end of your life you groan, when your flesh and body are consumed,

**v11: and in distress you groan at your end when your bodies general health and your sexual health and phallus are ruined from venereal disease or soul destruction from fornication.**

12: and you say, "How I hated discipline, and my heart despised reproof!"

**Prov 5:12**

**v12: And you say Eeek (an expression of disaster) "I have hated divine disciplinary warning from Bible Doctrine teaching and my right lobe has despised and ridiculing corrective punishment from warning divine discipline from God,**

13: I did not listen to the voice of my teachers or incline my ear to my instructors.

(David as a SG believer was also Carnal and PS 38 is his discipline, but Solomon was a Reversionist under the influence of Evil, both suffered but Solomon's was much more intense Ps 38 vs Eccl + Song Sol.)

**v13: Furthermore I have not listened, I have not obeyed the voice of my doctrinal teachers instructors (his father & Nathan), nor concentrated on their instructions, message of those who have faithfully taught me. (Negative Volition toward**

## **Bible Doctrine)**

14: I was at the point of utter ruin in the assembled congregation."

**v14: then shortly I was almost immediately in every kinds of evil ignoring Bible Doctrine in the middle of the worshipping congregation not listening to Bible Doctrine in the function of the nation and Laws of Divine Establishment.**

15: Drink water from your own cistern, flowing water from your own well.

**Prov 5:15**

**v15: Drink waters of pleasure in many sexual encounters with or from your own isolated Right Woman, (covered cistern) and flowing waters of magnificent sexual response from your own well your Right Woman.**

16: Should your springs be scattered abroad, streams of water in the streets?

**Prov 5:16**

**v16: Let your fountains the satisfying Sex acts be for only your right woman, and not overflow to the reversionistic promiscuous women; Your fountains of satisfying sex ability with your Right Woman shall not overflow to the dividing of waters in the streets with many promiscuous women (Male is not designed for many women)]**

17: Let them be for yourself alone, and not for strangers with you.

**v17: Let them the sex acts be for your one and only Right Woman alone, and not for a reversionistic promiscuous woman.**

18: Let your fountain be blessed, and rejoice in the wife of your youth,

**Prov 5:18**

**v18: Your fountain or sex life will be permanently blessed as an extension of Cat II Love, therefore take pleasure in your Right Woman the woman of your vigor.**

19: a lovely hind, a graceful doe. Let her affection fill you at all times with delight, be infatuated always with her love.

**Prov 5:19 (description of the RW)**

**v19: Who is an amorous sexy symmetrical female conforming perfectly to you in the physical relationship of body with the existing coalescence of soul, a wild she goat or a vigorously sexual woman given you in grace, her breasts will intoxicate you at all times, you will always wander up and down her body in the area of her love.**

20: Why should you be infatuated, my son, with a loose woman and embrace the bosom of an adventuress?

**Prov 5:20**

**v20: So why my son or student should you wander up and down the body of a promiscuous woman or embrace the genitals of a nymphomaniac?**

21: For a man's ways are before the eyes of the LORD, and he watches all his paths.

**Prov 5:21**

**v21: Before the eyes of the lord are the ways of a promiscuous male rejecting Cat 2 Love, and he weighs in the scales (RW balances the scales) all his tracks of fornications,**

22: The iniquities of the wicked ensnare him, and he is caught in the toils of his sin.

**Prov 5:22**

**v22: His own perversities and reversionism in rejection of the Right Woman will trap him with the reversionistic females, furthermore he will be seized and bound with chains of his own feminine idols,**

23: He dies for lack of discipline, and because of his great folly he is lost.

**Prov 5:23**

**v23: he shall die without doctrine, and in the multitude of his follies he shall practice reverse process reversionism.**

## Chapter 6

### Proverbs, chapter 6

1: My son, if you have become surety for your neighbor, have given your pledge for a stranger;

2: if you are snared in the utterance of your lips, caught in the words of your mouth;

3: then do this, my son, and save yourself, for you have come into your neighbor's power: go, hasten, and importune your neighbor.

4: Give your eyes no sleep and your eyelids no slumber;

**v4: Do not Give sleep to your eyes npr slumber to your eyelids;**

5: save yourself like a gazelle from the hunter, like a bird from the hand of the fowler.

**v5: Deliver yourself like a gazelle from the hunters hand, like a bird from the hand of the fowler (Have energy in trying to escape certain death).**

6: Go to the ant, O sluggard; consider her ways, and be wise.

**v6: Go to the ant you sluggard; observe her ways, and be wise.**

7: Without having any chief, officer or ruler,

**v7: Which having no chief, officer or ruler,**

8: she prepares her food in summer, and gathers her sustenance in harvest.

**v8: she prepares her food in summer, and gathers her provision in harvest.**

9: How long will you lie there, O sluggard? When will you arise from your sleep?

**v9: How long will you lie down, O sluggard (public opinion)? When will you arise from your sleep?**

10: A little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to rest,

v10: **A little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to rest,**  
11: and poverty will come upon you like a vagabond, and want like an armed man.  
v11: **and your poverty will come in like a criminal, and your need will be like for an armed soldier in battle or you will need weapons as violence will be the order of the day.**  
12: A worthless person, a wicked man, goes about with crooked speech,  
13: winks with his eyes, scrapes with his feet, points with his finger,  
14: with perverted heart devises evil, continually sowing discord;  
v14: **The one who by perversity in his Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul devises evil continually and spreads strife.**  
15: therefore calamity will come upon him suddenly; in a moment he will be broken beyond healing.  
16: There are six things which the LORD hates, seven which are an abomination to him:  
v16: **There are 6 things which the Lord hates, yes 7 which are an abomination to his essence or attributes**  
17: haughty eyes, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood,  
v17: **Involvement in Interlocking System of Arrogance or pride (Mental Attitude sins), a Lying Tongue (Sins of the Tongue, Maligning, gossip, deceit), Murder or Hands which shed innocent blood (Overt Sins),**  
18: a heart that devises wicked plans, feet that make haste to run to evil,  
v18: **Mutual Admiration Society forming Conspiracy or Revolt with the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul devising the thoughts of evil from the Interlocking System of Arrogance interacting with sin or human good, Feet that are quick to run to evil in reversionism forming conspiracy**  
19: a false witness who breathes out lies, and a man who sows discord among brothers.  
v19: **A false witness who utters lies or slanders (Sins of the Tongue) and a person who causes dissension and spreads strife among believers**  
20: My son, keep your father's commandment, and forsake not your mother's teaching.  
v20: **My son or student, guard and preserve the commands of your father's commandment, and do not abandon the law of your mother.**  
21: Bind them upon your heart always; tie them about your neck.  
v21: **Tie these doctrines to your Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul; Always fasten them in a phylactery around your neck.**  
22: When you walk, they will lead you; when you lie down, they will watch over you; and when you awake, they will talk with you.  
v22: **Wherever you go she, doctrine, will guide you and go with you; when you lie down to sleep she, doctrine, will guard you; and when you awake, she, doctrine, will talk with you from your doctrinal thoughts in Divine Viewpoint.**  
23: For the commandment is a lamp and the teaching a light, and the reproofs of discipline are the way of life,  
v23: **For happiess is the doctrinal commandment and the law is prosperity and the way of life is the discipline from Bible Doctrine**  
24: to preserve you from the evil woman, from the smooth tongue of the adventuress.  
v24: **to guard you from the other woman a woman of evil, from the flattering tongue of the wrong woman.**  
25: Do not desire her beauty in your heart, and do not let her capture you with her eyelashes;  
v25: **Do not lust after her beauty in your Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, and do not let her arouse your passion with her fluttering eyelashes;**  
26: for a harlot may be hired for a loaf of bread, but an adulteress stalks a man's very life.  
v26: **because for the sake of the fornicating woman the Right Man comes to the smallest piece of bread, poverty in the field of sex, and the Right Woman of the Right Man will hunt for her Right Man's precious soul and never find it.**  
27: Can a man carry fire in his bosom and his clothes not be burned?  
v27: **Can a man drop a hot coal in his pocket and his clothes not be burned?**  
28: Or can one walk upon hot coals and his feet not be scorched?  
v28: **Can a man walk upon hot coals and his feet not be burned?**  
29: So is he who goes in to his neighbor's wife; none who touches her will go unpunished.  
v29: **So the one going to seduce his neighbors wife; the one touching her will not remain unpunished.**  
30: Do not men despise a thief if he steals to satisfy his appetite when he is hungry?  
v30: **They do not dispise a thief when he steals to satisfy his appetite when he is starving?**  
31: And if he is caught, he will pay sevenfold; he will give all the goods of his house.  
v31: **If he is apprehended, he still has to restore sevenfold in the value of what he has stolen; he will give up the entire wealth of his estate if necessary.**  
32: He who commits adultery has no sense; he who does it destroys himself.  
v32: **But The one who keeps fornicating with the wrong woman is in a worse condition than having to restore financially because he is destitute of Right Lobe of the Soul, he that seduces her corrupts his own soul (Scar Tissue of the Soul, Reverse Process Reversionism) Eph 4:18-19**  
33: Wounds and dishonor will he get, and his disgrace will not be wiped away.  
34: For jealousy makes a man furious, and he will not spare when he takes revenge.

35: He will accept no compensation, nor be appeased though you multiply gifts.

## Chapter 7

### Proverbs, chapter 7

- 1: My son, keep my words and treasure up my commandments with you;
- 2: keep my commandments and live, keep my teachings as the apple of your eye;
- 3: bind them on your fingers, write them on the tablet of your heart.
- 4: Say to wisdom, "You are my sister," and call insight your intimate friend;
- 5: to preserve you from the loose woman, from the adventuress with her smooth words.
- 6: For at the window of my house I have looked out through my lattice,
- 7: and I have seen among the simple, I have perceived among the youths, a young man without sense,
- 8: passing along the street near her corner, taking the road to her house
- 9: in the twilight, in the evening, at the time of night and darkness.
- 10: And lo, a woman meets him, dressed as a harlot, wily of heart.
- v10: Now behold a woman comes to meet him, dressed like a prostitute and cunning of heart or Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul.**
- 11: She is loud and wayward, her feet do not stay at home;
- 12: now in the street, now in the market, and at every corner she lies in wait.
- 13: She seizes him and kisses him, and with impudent face she says to him:
- 14: "I had to offer sacrifices, and today I have paid my vows;
- 15: so now I have come out to meet you, to seek you eagerly, and I have found you.
- 16: I have decked my couch with coverings, colored spreads of Egyptian linen;
- 17: I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.
- 18: Come, let us take our fill of love till morning; let us delight ourselves with love.
- 19: For my husband is not at home; he has gone on a long journey;
- 20: he took a bag of money with him; at full moon he will come home."
- 21: With much seductive speech she persuades him; with her smooth talk she compels him.
- 22: All at once he follows her, as an ox goes to the slaughter, or as a stag is caught fast
- 23: till an arrow pierces its entrails; as a bird rushes into a snare; he does not know that it will cost him his life.
- 24: And now, O sons, listen to me, and be attentive to the words of my mouth.
- 25: Let not your heart turn aside to her ways, do not stray into her paths;
- 26: for many a victim has she laid low; yea, all her slain are a mighty host.
- 27: Her house is the way to Sheol, going down to the chambers of death.

## Chapter 8

### Proverbs, chapter 8

- 1: Does not wisdom call, does not understanding raise her voice?
- v1: Does not doctrine cry out, does not understanding raise her voice?**
- 2: On the heights beside the way, in the paths she takes her stand;
- v2: She takes her stand on the high places by the road where the paths meet so that many can come from all directions to hear.**
- 3: beside the gates in front of the town, at the entrance of the portals she cries aloud:
- v3: She ( Bible Doctrine ) extends her invitation till she cries aloud, beside the gates or entrance at the front of the city:**
- 4: "To you, O men, I call, and my cry is to the sons of men.
- v4: But to you oh mankind (believers), I communicate (Bible Doctrine ), and I lift my voice to all the human race (gospel of Salvation).**
- 5: O simple ones, learn prudence; O foolish men, pay attention.
- v5: For you who are the ignorant, gain knowledge of Bible Doctrine through both organizational and enforced humility and you negative fools, understand Bible Doctrine.**
- 6: Hear, for I will speak noble things, and from my lips will come what is right;
- v6: Listen, the opening of my lips is to communicate integrity, I, doctrine shall communicate noble things ie the Royal Family Honor Code.**
- 7: for my mouth will utter truth; wickedness is an abomination to my lips.
- v7: In integrity shall be the communication of my mouth which is absolute truth in 3 categories and evil is an abomination to my lips**
- 8: All the words of my mouth are righteous; there is nothing twisted or crooked in them.
- v8: All the communications of my mouth shall be in integrity to the one who is caused to understand and accurate or correct to those who find Bible Doctrine**
- 9: They are all straight to him who understands and right to those who find knowledge.

**v9: They are all straight to him who understands and right to those who find knowledge.**  
10: Take my instruction instead of silver, and knowledge rather than choice gold;

**v10: Take my instruction ( Bible Doctrine ) and not silver, and take my knowledge of Bible Doctrine rather than the finest of Gold.**  
11: for wisdom is better than jewels, and all that you may desire cannot compare with her.

**v11: For Bible Doctrine is more valuable than jewelry, Nothing you can desire can be compared with her, Bible Doctrine**  
12: I, wisdom, dwell in prudence, and I find knowledge and discretion.

**v12: I, Bible Doctrine, live by or with wisdom and I Bible Doctrine gain knowledge of mans Human Viewpoint thinking.**  
13: The fear of the LORD is hatred of evil. Pride and arrogance and the way of evil and perverted speech I hate.

**v13: The Fear or Respect for the Lord or Occupation with the Person of Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ is to HATE evil. The pride and Interlocking System of Arrogance of evil also the evil Modus Operandi therefore, I hate the perverted mouth involved in evil and Interlocking System of Arrogance (Lier who functions under delusion and uses lies to destroy another)**  
14: I have counsel and sound wisdom, I have insight, I have strength.

**v14: Therefore Counsel and Sound Wisdom (app of Metabolized Bible Doctrine), I, Bible Doctrine am understanding integrity, honor, power, and this is mine.**  
15: By me kings reign, and rulers decree what is just;

**v15: By me ( Bible Doctrine ) Kings Reign, and rulers make laws which are just,**  
16: by me princes rule, and nobles govern the earth.

**v16: By me rulers and nobles govern the earth**  
17: I love those who love me, and those who seek me diligently find me.

**v17: I, Bible Doctrine, love those believers who love me Bible Doctrine, and all those believers who diligently seek me Bible Doctrine through Positive Volition will find me.**  
18: Riches and honor are with me, enduring wealth and prosperity.

**v18: Riches and Fame or HONOR are with me in Super-Grace blessings (Bible Doctrine ), enduring wealth (integrity) and righteousness or spiritual production are with me.**  
19: My fruit is better than gold, even fine gold, and my yield than choice silver.

**v19: My production is better than pure gold, furthermore my profits surpasses the choicest silver**  
20: I walk in the way of righteousness, in the paths of justice,

**v20: I, Bible Doctrine, march or advance in the way toward Honor and in the middle of the road of integrity.**  
21: endowing with wealth those who love me, and filling their treasuries.

**v21: That I may cause those who love me (Bible Doctrine) to possess their (antagonists of believers) possessions and wealth, that I may fill their treasuries with escrow blessings from the Justice of God to the Righteousness of God in the believer.**  
22: The LORD created me at the beginning of his work, the first of his acts of old.

**v22: The Lord possessed me at the beginning of his plan, the beginning of creation, before his works at the beginning of time before creation.**  
23: Ages ago I was set up, at the first, before the beginning of the earth.

**v23: From Eternity Past billions of years ago, I Bible Doctrine was established from the beginning, before the world began.**  
24: When there were no depths I was brought forth, when there were no springs abounding with water.

**v24: Before there were oceans, I Bible Doctrine was born, Before there were springs abounding with waters.**  
25: Before the mountains had been shaped, before the hills, I was brought forth;

**v25: Before mountains were placed on this earth, before the hills, I Bible Doctrine was born.**  
26: before he had made the earth with its fields, or the first of the dust of the world.

**v26: Before He, God, made the earth and the space outside the earth, or any other dust of the earth, I Bible Doctrine was born.**  
27: When he established the heavens, I was there, when he drew a circle on the face of the deep,

**v27: When he established the heavens, I Bible Doctrine was there, when he decreed the boundaries of the oceans, a vault on the waters of the resounding deep,**  
28: when he made firm the skies above, when he established the fountains of the deep,

**v28: When he made firm the skies above and when he fixed securely the fountains of the deep,**  
29: when he assigned to the sea its limit, so that the waters might not transgress his command, when he marked out the foundations of the earth,

**v29: When he set the sea in its boundaries, so that water would not overstep his command, when he marked out the foundations of the earth**  
30: then I was beside him, like a master workman; and I was daily his delight, rejoicing before him always,

**v30: Then I, Bible Doctrine, was with him always, I, Bible Doctrine was his delight day by day, rejoicing day by day, always stimulated in his presence.**  
31: rejoicing in his inhabited world and delighting in the sons of men.

**v31: Rejoicing in the world, in fact his delight was in the sons of Adam. (Gods blessings for original mankind)**  
32: And now, my sons, listen to me: happy are those who keep my ways.

**v32: Now therefore, my sons (Believers), listen to me; Bible Doctrine is the only happiness for those who guard my ways or learn it (execution of the Spiritual Life ).**

33: Hear instruction and be wise, and do not neglect it.

**v33: Concentrate on communication of Bible Doctrine through teaching, Heed instruction, and become wise (application of Metabolized Bible Doctrine to life through Spiritual Common Sense), DO NOT REJECT nor NEGLECT it Bible Doctrine.**

34: Happy is the man who listens to me, watching daily at my gates, waiting beside my doors.

**v34: Happiness belongs to the one who listens to me, Bible Doctrine, guarding DAILY at my gates, waiting at my door posts.**

35: For he who finds me finds life and obtains favor from the LORD;

**v35: For he who finds me finds capacity for life furthermore he receives grace blessing in Super-Grace and Ultra Super-Grace from the Lord.**

36: but he who misses me injures himself; all who hate me love death."

**v36: But he who sins against me who fails in learning Bible Doctrine injures his own soul from Divine Discipline, and all those who hate me, Bible Doctrine love the sin unto death. (John 14:26)**

## Chapter 9

### Proverbs, chapter 9

1: Wisdom has built her house, she has set up her seven pillars.

2: She has slaughtered her beasts, she has mixed her wine, she has also set her table.

3: She has sent out her maids to call from the highest places in the town,

4: "Whoever is simple, let him turn in here!" To him who is without sense she says,

5: "Come, eat of my bread and drink of the wine I have mixed.

6: Leave simpleness, and live, and walk in the way of insight."

7: He who corrects a scoffer gets himself abuse, and he who reproves a wicked man incurs injury.

8: Do not reprove a scoffer, or he will hate you; reprove a wise man, and he will love you.

9: Give instruction to a wise man, and he will be still wiser; teach a righteous man and he will increase in learning.

10: The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom, and the knowledge of the Holy One is insight.

11: For by me your days will be multiplied, and years will be added to your life.

12: If you are wise, you are wise for yourself; if you scoff, you alone will bear it.

13: A foolish woman is noisy; she is wanton and knows no shame.

14: She sits at the door of her house, she takes a seat on the high places of the town,

15: calling to those who pass by, who are going straight on their way,

16: "Whoever is simple, let him turn in here!" And to him who is without sense she says,

17: "Stolen water is sweet, and bread eaten in secret is pleasant."

18: But he does not know that the dead are there, that her guests are in the depths of Sheol.

## Chapter 10

### Proverbs, chapter 10

1: The proverbs of Solomon. A wise son makes a glad father, but a foolish son is a sorrow to his mother.

2: Treasures gained by wickedness do not profit, but righteousness delivers from death.

3: The LORD does not let the righteous go hungry, but he thwarts the craving of the wicked.

4: A slack hand causes poverty, but the hand of the diligent makes rich.

5: A son who gathers in summer is prudent, but a son who sleeps in harvest brings shame.

**v5: He who gathers in summer is a son who acts wisely, but he who sleeps during harvest is a son who acts shamefully.**

6: Blessings are on the head of the righteous, but the mouth of the wicked conceals violence.

7: The memory of the righteous is a blessing, but the name of the wicked will rot.

**Prov 10:7**

**v7: The memory of the mature believer is a blessing, but the name of the reversionist will rot in memory leaving no trace.**

8: The wise of heart will heed commandments, but a prating fool will come to ruin.

9: He who walks in integrity walks securely, but he who perverts his ways will be found out.

10: He who winks the eye causes trouble, but he who boldly reproves makes peace.

11: The mouth of the righteous is a fountain of life, but the mouth of the wicked conceals violence.

12: Hatred stirs up strife, but love covers all offenses.

13: On the lips of him who has understanding wisdom is found, but a rod is for the back of him who lacks sense.

14: Wise men lay up knowledge, but the babbling of a fool brings ruin near.

15: A rich man's wealth is his strong city; the poverty of the poor is their ruin.

16: The wage of the righteous leads to life, the gain of the wicked to sin.

17: He who heeds instruction is on the path to life, but he who rejects reproof goes astray.

18: He who conceals hatred has lying lips, and he who utters slander is a fool.



19: When words are many, transgression is not lacking, but he who restrains his lips is prudent.

20: The tongue of the righteous is choice silver; the mind of the wicked is of little worth.

21: The lips of the righteous feed many, but fools die for lack of sense.

22: The blessing of the LORD makes rich, and he adds no sorrow with it.

23: It is like sport to a fool to do wrong, but wise conduct is pleasure to a man of understanding.

**v23: It is like abnormal perverted sexual activities to a fool to do wrong, but a man of understanding has wisdom with regard to sexual activity.**

24: What the wicked dreads will come upon him, but the desire of the righteous will be granted.

25: When the tempest passes, the wicked is no more, but the righteous is established for ever.

**Prov 10:25**

**v25: When the whirlwind passes through, the evil type is no more, but righteousness from making Adjustment to the Justice of God has an everlasting foundation.**

26: Like vinegar to the teeth, and smoke to the eyes, so is the sluggard to those who send him.

27: The fear of the LORD prolongs life, but the years of the wicked will be short.

28: The hope of the righteous ends in gladness, but the expectation of the wicked comes to nought.

29: The LORD is a stronghold to him whose way is upright, but destruction to evildoers.

30: The righteous will never be removed, but the wicked will not dwell in the land.

31: The mouth of the righteous brings forth wisdom, but the perverse tongue will be cut off.

32: The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable, but the mouth of the wicked, what is perverse.

## Chapter 11

### Proverbs, chapter 11

1: A false balance is an abomination to the LORD, but a just weight is his delight.

2: When pride comes, then comes disgrace; but with the humble is wisdom.

**Prov 11:2**

**v2: When arrogance comes in via Interlocking System of Arrogance then comes dishonor, but with the grace oriented (3 Categories) there is Wisdom or Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul**

3: The integrity of the upright guides them, but the crookedness of the treacherous destroys them.

4: Riches do not profit in the day of wrath, but righteousness delivers from death.

5: The righteousness of the blameless keeps his way straight, but the wicked falls by his own wickedness.

6: The righteousness of the upright delivers them, but the treacherous are taken captive by their lust.

7: When the wicked dies, his hope perishes, and the expectation of the godless comes to nought.

8: The righteous is delivered from trouble, and the wicked gets into it instead.

**v8: The mature believer is delivered from trouble, and the evil one gets into it instead.**

9: With his mouth the godless man would destroy his neighbor, but by knowledge the righteous are delivered.

**v9: With his mouth the godless reversionistic man would destroy his neighbor, but with knowledge of Doctrine the mature Believers are delivered.**

10: When it goes well with the righteous, the city rejoices; and when the wicked perish there are shouts of gladness.

**v10: When it goes well with the mature believer, the city rejoices; and when the wicked perish there are shouts of gladness.**

11: By the blessing of the upright a city is exalted, but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.

**v11: By the blessing of the mature super-grace believer the city state or nation is blessed or exalted, but it is overthrown by the mouth of the reversionist.**

12: He who belittles his neighbor lacks sense, but a man of understanding remains silent.

**v12: He who despises by Sins of the Tongue his neighbor lacks doctrine in his Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, but the believer with Metabolized Bible Doctrine remains silent.**

13: He who goes about as a talebearer reveals secrets, but he who is trustworthy in spirit keeps a thing hidden.

**v13: He who goes about as a talebearer reveals secrets, but he who is faithful of spirit conceals a matter.**

14: Where there is no guidance, a people falls; but in an abundance of counselors there is safety.

15: He who gives surety for a stranger will smart for it, but he who hates suretyship is secure.

16: A gracious woman gets honor, and violent men get riches.

17: A man who is kind benefits himself, but a cruel man hurts himself.

**v17: The grace oriented man does good to his soul, but the evil one destroys himself.**

18: A wicked man earns deceptive wages, but one who sows righteousness gets a sure reward.

**v18: The Reversionist earns deceptive wages, but he who sows Absolute Righteousness in super-grace has true reward.**

19: He who is steadfast in righteousness will live, but he who pursues evil will die.

**v19: He who is persistent or maintains super-grace maturity gains Life in eternity, but he who pursues Evil will end up with his own Sin unto Death as his portion.**

20: Men of perverse mind are an abomination to the LORD, but those of blameless ways are his delight.

**v20: Men of perverse mind are an abomination to the LORD, but those who are blameless are on the road to his delight.**

21: Be assured, an evil man will not go unpunished, but those who are righteous will be delivered.

**v21: Be assured, an evil man will not go unpunished, but those who are mature believers will be delivered.**

22: Like a gold ring in a swine's snout is a beautiful woman without discretion.

23: The desire of the righteous ends only in good; the expectation of the wicked in wrath.

24: One man gives freely, yet grows all the richer; another withholds what he should give, and only suffers want.

**Prov 11:24-25**

**v24: There is one, with the spiritual gift of giving, who gives generously yet he becomes more prosperous based on Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul; but there is also one who is stingy and does not give what he should give and it results in only poverty.**

25: A liberal man will be enriched, and one who waters will himself be watered.

**v25: The soul of the mature believer with Super-Grace blessing who is generous will be completely prosperous, but he who gives water will also himself be caused to have water. (water is wealth for agricultural economy)**

26: The people curse him who holds back grain, but a blessing is on the head of him who sells it.

27: He who diligently seeks good seeks favor, but evil comes to him who searches for it.

28: He who trusts in his riches will wither, but the righteous will flourish like a green leaf.

29: He who troubles his household will inherit wind, and the fool will be servant to the wise.

30: The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life, but lawlessness takes away lives.

**v30: The production of the righteous is a tree of life, He that wins souls in wise, but lawlessness takes away lives.**

31: If the righteous is requited on earth, how much more the wicked and the sinner!

## Chapter 12

### Proverbs, chapter 12

1: Whoever loves discipline loves knowledge, but he who hates reproof is stupid.

2: A good man obtains favor from the LORD, but a man of evil devices he condemns.

3: A man is not established by wickedness, but the root of the righteous will never be moved.

4: A good wife is the crown of her husband, but she who brings shame is like rotteness in his bones.

5: The thoughts of the righteous are just; the counsels of the wicked are treacherous.

6: The words of the wicked lie in wait for blood, but the mouth of the upright delivers men.

7: The wicked are overthrown and are no more, but the house of the righteous will stand.

8: A man is commended according to his good sense, but one of perverse mind is despised.

9: Better is a man of humble standing who works for himself than one who plays the great man but lacks bread.

10: A righteous man has regard for the life of his beast, but the mercy of the wicked is cruel.

11: He who tills his land will have plenty of bread, but he who follows worthless pursuits has no sense.

12: The strong tower of the wicked comes to ruin, but the root of the righteous stands firm.

**Prov 12:12**

**v12: The Evil desire the plunder of evil men, but the Root of the Righteous (Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul) produces**

13: An evil man is ensnared by the transgression of his lips, but the righteous escapes from trouble.

14: From the fruit of his words a man is satisfied with good, and the work of a man's hand comes back to him.

15: The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, but a wise man listens to advice.

16: The vexation of a fool is known at once, but the prudent man ignores an insult.

17: He who speaks the truth gives honest evidence, but a false witness utters deceit.

18: There is one whose rash words are like sword thrusts, but the tongue of the wise brings healing.

19: Truthful lips endure for ever, but a lying tongue is but for a moment.

20: Deceit is in the heart of those who devise evil, but those who plan good have joy.

**v20 Deceit in the Right lobe of those who devise evil, but counselors of prosperity or Laws of Divine Establishment have happiness in the Right Lobe of the Soul.**

21: No ill befalls the righteous, but the wicked are filled with trouble.

**v21: No Evil happens to the righteous or super-grace believer, but the evil are filled with trouble.**

22: Lying lips are an abomination to the LORD, but those who act faithfully are his delight.

23: A prudent man conceals his knowledge, but fools proclaim their folly.

24: The hand of the diligent will rule, while the slothful will be put to forced labor.

25: Anxiety in a man's heart weighs him down, but a good word makes him glad.

**Prov 12:25**

**v25: Worry or Anxiety in the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul weighs it down with pressure, but a the good word of Bible Doctrine teaching makes it glad.**

26: A righteous man turns away from evil, but the way of the wicked leads them astray.

27: A slothful man will not catch his prey, but the diligent man will get precious wealth.

28: In the path of righteousness is life, but the way of error leads to death.

Chapter 13  
Proverbs, chapter 13

- 1: A wise son hears his father's instruction, but a scoffer does not listen to rebuke.
- 2: From the fruit of his mouth a good man eats good, but the desire of the treacherous is for violence.
- 3: He who guards his mouth preserves his life; he who opens wide his lips comes to ruin.
- 4: The soul of the sluggard craves, and gets nothing, while the soul of the diligent is richly supplied.
- 5: A righteous man hates falsehood, but a wicked man acts shamefully and disgracefully.
- 6: Righteousness guards him whose way is upright, but sin overthrows the wicked.
- 7: One man pretends to be rich, yet has nothing; another pretends to be poor, yet has great wealth.
- 8: The ransom of a man's life is his wealth, but a poor man has no means of redemption.
- 9: The light of the righteous rejoices, but the lamp of the wicked will be put out.
- 10: By insolence the heedless make strife, but with those who take advice is wisdom.

**Prov 13:10**

**v10: Through arrogance comes strife, but wisdom is with those who receive instruction of Bible Doctrine**

11: Wealth hastily gotten will dwindle, but he who gathers little by little will increase it.

12: Hope deferred makes the heart sick, but a desire fulfilled is a tree of life.

**v12: Hope deferred makes the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul sick, but desire fulfilled is a tree of life..**

13: He who despises the word brings destruction on himself, but he who respects the commandment will be rewarded.

14: The teaching of the wise is a fountain of life, that one may avoid the snares of death.

15: Good sense wins favor, but the way of the faithless is their ruin.

16: In everything a prudent man acts with knowledge, but a fool flaunts his folly.

**v16: Every wise believer acts with Bible Doctrine but a fool or reversionist communicates foolishness.**

17: A bad messenger plunges men into trouble, but a faithful envoy brings healing.

**v17: A wicked messenger falls into adversity or discipline for reversionism, but a faithful ambassador brings healing and Salvation Adjustment to the Justice of God from proper witnessing.** 18: Poverty and disgrace come to him who ignores instruction, but he who heeds reproof is honored.

19: A desire fulfilled is sweet to the soul; but to turn away from evil is an abomination to fools.

20: He who walks with wise men becomes wise, but the companion of fools will suffer harm.

**Prov 13:20**

**v20: He who walks or associates with wise men will be wise, but the companions or associates of fools will suffer evil.**

21: Misfortune pursues sinners, but prosperity rewards the righteous.

22: A good man leaves an inheritance to his children's children, but the sinner's wealth is laid up for the righteous.

23: The fallow ground of the poor yields much food, but it is swept away through injustice.

24: He who spares the rod hates his son, but he who loves him is diligent to discipline him.

25: The righteous has enough to satisfy his appetite, but the belly of the wicked suffers want.

Chapter 14  
Proverbs, chapter 14

- 1: Wisdom builds her house, but folly with her own hands tears it down.
- 2: He who walks in uprightness fears the LORD, but he who is devious in his ways despises him.
- 3: The talk of a fool is a rod for his back, but the lips of the wise will preserve them.
- 4: Where there are no oxen, there is no grain; but abundant crops come by the strength of the ox.
- 5: A faithful witness does not lie, but a false witness breathes out lies.
- 6: A scoffer seeks wisdom in vain, but knowledge is easy for a man of understanding.
- 7: Leave the presence of a fool, for there you do not meet words of knowledge.
- 8: The wisdom of a prudent man is to discern his way, but the folly of fools is deceiving.
- 9: God scorns the wicked, but the upright enjoy his favor.
- 10: The heart knows its own bitterness, and no stranger shares its joy.

**v10: The heart or Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul knows its own bitterness, and a guest does not share its joy.**

11: The house of the wicked will be destroyed, but the tent of the upright will flourish.

12: There is a way which seems right to a man, but its end is the way to death.

**Prov 14:12-14**

**v12: There is an evil way which seems right to a man in his thinking, but its end is the way of the Sin Unto Death from reversionism.**

13: Even in laughter the heart is sad, and the end of joy is grief.

**v13: Even in laughter of superficial gaiety the heart or Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul is or may be**

**in pain, and the end of the party or joy is or may be grief.**

14: A perverse man will be filled with the fruit of his ways, and a good man with the fruit of his deeds.

**v14: A perverse reversionistic man will be filled with the fruit of his own ways and finally begins to bore himself, and a good mature believer will be satisfied from the Metabolized Bible Doctrine inside himself.**

15: The simple believes everything, but the prudent looks where he is going.

16: A wise man is cautious and turns away from evil, but a fool throws off restraint and is careless.

17: A man of quick temper acts foolishly, but a man of discretion is patient.

18: The simple acquire folly, but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

19: The evil bow down before the good, the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

20: The poor is disliked even by his neighbor, but the rich has many friends.

21: He who despises his neighbor is a sinner, but happy is he who is kind to the poor.

**Prov 14:21**

**v21: The one despising his neighbors sins in miserable, but happinesses to the one he who is gracious to the afflicted from maximum Metabolized Bible Doctrine in his Stream of Consciousness of the Soul.**

22: Do they not err that devise evil? Those who devise good meet loyalty and faithfulness.

**v22: Will they not go astray who devise evil, but Grace and Doctrine to those who devise or are under the device of Good**

23: In all toil there is profit, but mere talk tends only to want.

24: The crown of the wise is their wisdom, but folly is the garland of fools.

25: A truthful witness saves lives, but one who utters lies is a betrayer.

26: In the fear of the LORD one has strong confidence, and his children will have a refuge.

27: The fear of the LORD is a fountain of life, that one may avoid the snares of death.

**v27: The fear or respect of the LORD is a fountain of life, turning a man from the snares or traps of death.**

28: In a multitude of people is the glory of a king, but without people a prince is ruined.

29: He who is slow to anger has great understanding, but he who has a hasty temper exalts folly.

30: A tranquil mind gives life to the flesh, but passion makes the bones rot.

**Prov 14:30**

**v30: Happiness in the right lobe is life to the body (Makes us feel good) but jealousy is a rottenness to the bones (Ill health )**

31: He who oppresses a poor man insults his Maker, but he who is kind to the needy honors him.

32: The wicked is overthrown through his evil-doing, but the righteous finds refuge through his integrity.

33: Wisdom abides in the mind of a man of understanding, but it is not known in the heart of fools.

34: Righteousness exalts a nation, but sin is a reproach to any people.

35: A servant who deals wisely has the king's favor, but his wrath falls on one who acts shamefully.

## Chapter 15

### Proverbs, chapter 15

1: A soft answer turns away wrath, but a harsh word stirs up anger.

2: The tongue of the wise dispenses knowledge, but the mouths of fools pour out folly.

**v2: The tongues of the wise dispense knowledge of Bible Doctrine rightly, but the mouths of fools pours forth foolishness.**

3: The eyes of the LORD are in every place, keeping watch on the evil and the good.

**v3: The Eyes or Omnipresence of the Lord are in every place he is the observer of the evil to provide Divine Discipline and the absolute Good to provide divine blessing.**

4: A gentle tongue is a tree of life, but perverseness in it breaks the spirit.

5: A fool despises his father's instruction, but he who heeds admonition is prudent.

6: In the house of the righteous there is much treasure, but trouble befalls the income of the wicked.

7: The lips of the wise spread knowledge; not so the minds of fools.

8: The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the LORD, but the prayer of the upright is his delight.

9: The way of the wicked is an abomination to the LORD, but he loves him who pursues righteousness.

10: There is severe discipline for him who forsakes the way; he who hates reproof will die.

11: Sheol and Abaddon lie open before the LORD, how much more the hearts of men!

12: A scoffer does not like to be reproved; he will not go to the wise.

13: A glad heart makes a cheerful countenance, but by sorrow of heart the spirit is broken.

14: The mind of him who has understanding seeks knowledge, but the mouths of fools feed on folly.

**v14: The mind of the intelligent person seeks knowledge of God's Word, but the mouths of fools feed on folly and metabolize falsehood instead of Doctrine.**

15: All the days of the afflicted are evil, but a cheerful heart has a continual feast.

16: Better is a little with the fear of the LORD than great treasure and trouble with it.

**Prov 15:16**

**v16: Better is a little reverence for the Lord than great wealth and misery.**

17: Better is a dinner of herbs where love is than a fatted ox and hatred with it.

**Prov 15:17**

**v17: Better a dish of vegetables where category 2 LOVE is, than a fatted ox and Hatred with it.**

18: A hot-tempered man stirs up strife, but he who is slow to anger quiets contention.

19: The way of a sluggard is overgrown with thorns, but the path of the upright is a level highway.

20: A wise son makes a glad father, but a foolish man despises his mother.

21: Folly is a joy to him who has no sense, but a man of understanding walks aright.

22: Without counsel plans go wrong, but with many advisers they succeed.

23: To make an apt answer is a joy to a man, and a word in season, how good it is!

24: The wise man's path leads upward to life, that he may avoid Sheol beneath.

25: The LORD tears down the house of the proud, but maintains the widow's boundaries.

26: The thoughts of the wicked are an abomination to the LORD, the words of the pure are pleasing to him.

27: He who is greedy for unjust gain makes trouble for his household, but he who hates bribes will live.

28: The mind of the righteous ponders how to answer, but the mouth of the wicked pours out evil things.

29: The LORD is far from the wicked, but he hears the prayer of the righteous.

30: The light of the eyes rejoices the heart, and good news refreshes the bones.

31: He whose ear heeds wholesome admonition will abide among the wise.

32: He who ignores instruction despises himself, but he who heeds admonition gains understanding.

33: The fear of the LORD is instruction in wisdom, and humility goes before honor.

**Prov 15:33**

**v33: The Respect for the Lord, is the instruction in wisdom, and before honor comes humility.**

Chapter 16

Proverbs, chapter 16

1: The plans of the mind belong to man, but the answer of the tongue is from the LORD.

2: All the ways of a man are pure in his own eyes, but the LORD weighs the spirit.

3: Commit your work to the LORD, and your plans will be established.

**v3: Commit your work to the LORD, and your plans will be established.**

4: The LORD has made everything for its purpose, even the wicked for the day of trouble.

**v4: The LORD has made everything for his own purpose, He has even manufactured the wicked for the day of evil.**

5: Every one who is arrogant is an abomination to the LORD; be assured, he will not go unpunished.

6: By loyalty and faithfulness iniquity is atoned for, and by the fear of the LORD a man avoids evil.

**Prov 16:6**

**v6: By Grace and Bible Doctrine one recovers from reversionism and by Occupation with the Lord one keeps away from evil.**

7: When a man's ways please the LORD, he makes even his enemies to be at peace with him.

8: Better is a little with righteousness than great revenues with injustice.

9: A man's mind plans his way, but the LORD directs his steps.

10: Inspired decisions are on the lips of a king; his mouth does not sin in judgment.

11: A just balance and scales are the LORD's; all the weights in the bag are his work.

12: It is an abomination to kings to do evil, for the throne is established by righteousness.

13: Righteous lips are the delight of a king, and he loves him who speaks what is right.

14: A king's wrath is a messenger of death, and a wise man will appease it.

15: In the light of a king's face there is life, and his favor is like the clouds that bring the spring rain.

16: To get wisdom is better than gold; to get understanding is to be chosen rather than silver.

**Prov 16:16**

**v16: How much better it is to get wisdom (BD in the SC) than gold, to choose understanding of BD over possession of Silver**

17: The highway of the upright turns aside from evil; he who guards his way preserves his life.

18: Pride goes before destruction, and a haughty spirit before a fall.

**Prov 16:18**

**v18: Arrogance precedes destruction and before a fall a lifestyle of arrogance in the Interlocking System of Arrogance the strongest of Satanic attacks**

19: It is better to be of a lowly spirit with the poor than to divide the spoil with the proud.

**Prov 16:19**

**v19: Better a little with Honor than a great income with dishonor and injustice.**

20: He who gives heed to the word will prosper, and happy is he who trusts in the LORD.

**Prov 16:20**

**v20: The one who gives heed to doctrine or focus' his attention on doctrine with application from the word of God will find prosperity or Divine Good , and happinesses to the wone who trusts in the LORD using the Faith Rest Drill (4 categories) in every situation.**

- 21: The wise of heart is called a man of discernment, and pleasant speech increases persuasiveness.  
 22: Wisdom is a fountain of life to him who has it, but folly is the chastisement of fools.  
 23: The mind of the wise makes his speech judicious, and adds persuasiveness to his lips.  
 24: Pleasant words are like a honeycomb, sweetness to the soul and health to the body.  
 25: There is a way which seems right to a man, but its end is the way to death.  
 26: A worker's appetite works for him; his mouth urges him on.  
 27: A worthless man plots evil, and his speech is like a scorching fire.  
 28: A perverse man spreads strife, and a whisperer separates close friends.  
 29: A man of violence entices his neighbor and leads him in a way that is not good.  
 30: He who winks his eyes plans perverse things, he who compresses his lips brings evil to pass.  
 31: A hoary head is a crown of glory; it is gained in a righteous life.  
 32: He who is slow to anger is better than the mighty, and he who rules his spirit than he who takes a city.  
 33: The lot is cast into the lap, but the decision is wholly from the LORD.

Chapter 17  
 Proverbs, chapter 17

- 1: Better is a dry morsel with quiet than a house full of feasting with strife.

**Prov 17:1**

**v1: Better a dry crust with peace and quiet than a house full of feasting and strife**

- 2: A slave who deals wisely will rule over a son who acts shamefully, and will share the inheritance as one of the brothers.

- 3: The crucible is for silver, and the furnace is for gold, and the LORD tries hearts.

- 4: An evildoer listens to wicked lips; and a liar gives heed to a mischievous tongue.

**v4: An evildoer or liar listens to wicked lips; and a liar pays attention or listens to other liars.**

- 5: He who mocks the poor insults his Maker; he who is glad at calamity will not go unpunished.

- 6: Grandchildren are the crown of the aged, and the glory of sons is their fathers.

- 7: Fine speech is not becoming to a fool; still less is false speech to a prince.

**v7: Excellent speech is not fitting for a senseless fool; much less is lying lips fitting to a national leader, ruler or prince with a code of honor.**

- 8: A bribe is like a magic stone in the eyes of him who gives it; wherever he turns he prospers.

- 9: He who forgives an offense seeks love, but he who repeats a matter alienates a friend.

- 10: A rebuke goes deeper into a man of understanding than a hundred blows into a fool.

- 11: An evil man seeks only rebellion, and a cruel messenger will be sent against him.

**Prov 17:11**

**v11: A rebellious man seeks only evil.**

- 12: Let a man meet a she-bear robbed of her cubs, rather than a fool in his folly.

- 13: If a man returns evil for good, evil will not depart from his house.

- 14: The beginning of strife is like letting out water; so quit before the quarrel breaks out.

- 15: He who justifies the wicked and he who condemns the righteous are both alike an abomination to the LORD.

- 16: Why should a fool have a price in his hand to buy wisdom, when he has no mind?

- 17: A friend loves at all times, and a brother is born for adversity.

- 18: A man without sense gives a pledge, and becomes surety in the presence of his neighbor.

- 19: He who loves transgression loves strife; he who makes his door high seeks destruction.

- 20: A man of crooked mind does not prosper, and one with a perverse tongue falls into calamity.

- 21: A stupid son is a grief to a father; and the father of a fool has no joy.

- 22: A cheerful heart is a good medicine, but a downcast spirit dries up the bones.

- 23: A wicked man accepts a bribe from the bosom to pervert the ways of justice.

- 24: A man of understanding sets his face toward wisdom, but the eyes of a fool are on the ends of the earth.

- 25: A foolish son is a grief to his father and bitterness to her who bore him.

- 26: To impose a fine on a righteous man is not good; to flog noble men is wrong.

- 27: He who restrains his words has knowledge, and he who has a cool spirit is a man of understanding.

- 28: Even a fool who keeps silent is considered wise; when he closes his lips, he is deemed intelligent.

Chapter 18  
 Proverbs, chapter 18

- 1: He who is estranged seeks pretexts to break out against all sound judgment.

- 2: A fool takes no pleasure in understanding, but only in expressing his opinion.

- 3: When wickedness comes, contempt comes also; and with dishonor comes disgrace.

- 4: The words of a man's mouth are deep waters; the fountain of wisdom is a gushing stream.

- 5: It is not good to be partial to a wicked man, or to deprive a righteous man of justice.

- 6: A fool's lips bring strife, and his mouth invites a flogging.
- 7: A fool's mouth is his ruin, and his lips are a snare to himself.
- 8: The words of a whisperer are like delicious morsels; they go down into the inner parts of the body.
- 9: He who is slack in his work is a brother to him who destroys.
- 10: The name of the LORD is a strong tower; the righteous man runs into it and is safe.
- 11: A rich man's wealth is his strong city, and like a high wall protecting him.
- 12: Before destruction a man's heart is haughty, but humility goes before honor.
- 13: If one gives answer before he hears, it is his folly and shame.
- 14: A man's spirit will endure sickness; but a broken spirit who can bear?
- 15: An intelligent mind acquires knowledge, and the ear of the wise seeks knowledge.

**Prov 18:15**

**v15: The heart of the wise acquires knowledge, and the ear of the wise seeks knowledge ( Positive Volition ),**

- 16: A man's gift makes room for him and brings him before great men.
- 17: He who states his case first seems right, until the other comes and examines him.
- 18: The lot puts an end to disputes and decides between powerful contenders.
- 19: A brother helped is like a strong city, but quarreling is like the bars of a castle.
- 20: From the fruit of his mouth a man is satisfied; he is satisfied by the yield of his lips.
- 21: Death and life are in the power of the tongue, and those who love it will eat its fruits.
- 22: He who finds a wife finds a good thing, and obtains favor from the LORD.

**Prov 18:22**

**v22: Whosoever finds their right woman receives Grace from the Lord**

- 23: The poor use entreaties, but the rich answer roughly.
- 24: There are friends who pretend to be friends, but there is a friend who sticks closer than a brother.

Chapter 19  
Proverbs, chapter 19

- 1: Better is a poor man who walks in his integrity than a man who is perverse in speech, and is a fool.
- 2: It is not good for a man to be without knowledge, and he who makes haste with his feet misses his way.
- 3: When a man's folly brings his way to ruin, his heart rages against the LORD.
- 4: Wealth brings many new friends, but a poor man is deserted by his friend.
- 5: A false witness will not go unpunished, and he who utters lies will not escape.
- 6: Many seek the favor of a generous man, and every one is a friend to a man who gives gifts.
- 7: All a poor man's brothers hate him; how much more do his friends go far from him! He pursues them with words, but does not have them.
- 8: He who gets wisdom loves himself; he who keeps understanding will prosper.
- 9: A false witness will not go unpunished, and he who utters lies will perish.
- 10: It is not fitting for a fool to live in luxury, much less for a slave to rule over princes.
- 11: Good sense makes a man slow to anger, and it is his glory to overlook an offense.
- 12: A king's wrath is like the growling of a lion, but his favor is like dew upon the grass.
- 13: A foolish son is ruin to his father, and a wife's quarreling is a continual dripping of rain.
- 14: House and wealth are inherited from fathers, but a prudent wife is from the LORD.
- 15: Slothfulness casts into a deep sleep, and an idle person will suffer hunger.

**v15: Laziness casts into a deep sleep, and an idle person will suffer from hunger.**

- 16: He who keeps the commandment keeps his life; he who despises the word will die.
- 17: He who is kind to the poor lends to the LORD, and he will repay him for his deed.
- 18: Discipline your son while there is hope; do not set your heart on his destruction.
- 19: A man of great wrath will pay the penalty; for if you deliver him, you will only have to do it again.
- 20: Listen to advice and accept instruction, that you may gain wisdom for the future.
- 21: Many are the plans in the mind of a man, but it is the purpose of the LORD that will be established.
- 22: What is desired in a man is loyalty, and a poor man is better than a liar.
- 23: The fear of the LORD leads to life; and he who has it rests satisfied; he will not be visited by harm.

**Prov 19:23**

**v23: Occupation with the Lord is Light (super-grace blessings) so that one may sleep satisfied not visited by Evil.**

- 24: The sluggard buries his hand in the dish, and will not even bring it back to his mouth.
- 25: Strike a scoffer, and the simple will learn prudence; reprove a man of understanding, and he will gain knowledge.
- 26: He who does violence to his father and chases away his mother is a son who causes shame and brings reproach.
- 27: Cease, my son, to hear instruction only to stray from the words of knowledge.
- 28: A worthless witness mocks at justice, and the mouth of the wicked devours iniquity.
- 29: Condemnation is ready for scoffers, and flogging for the backs of fools.

Chapter 20  
Proverbs, chapter 20

- 1: Wine is a mocker, strong drink a brawler; and whoever is led astray by it is not wise.
- 2: The dread wrath of a king is like the growling of a lion; he who provokes him to anger forfeits his life.
- 3: It is an honor for a man to keep aloof from strife; but every fool will be quarreling.
- 4: The sluggard does not plow in the autumn; he will seek at harvest and have nothing.
- 5: The purpose in a man's mind is like deep water, but a man of understanding will draw it out.
- 6: Many a man proclaims his own loyalty, but a faithful man who can find?
- 7: A righteous man who walks in his integrity -- blessed are his sons after him!
- 8: A king who sits on the throne of judgment winnows all evil with his eyes.
- 9: Who can say, "I have made my heart clean; I am pure from my sin"?
- 10: Diverse weights and diverse measures are both alike an abomination to the LORD.
- 11: Even a child makes himself known by his acts, whether what he does is pure and right.
- 12: The hearing ear and the seeing eye, the LORD has made them both.
- 13: Love not sleep, lest you come to poverty; open your eyes, and you will have plenty of bread.

**Prov 20:13**

**v13: Do not Love sleep, lest you become poor; open your eyes and use your mentality as motivation for work, and you will have plenty of bread.**

- 14: "It is bad, it is bad," says the buyer; but when he goes away, then he boasts.
- 15: There is gold, and abundance of costly stones; but the lips of knowledge are a precious jewel.
- 16: Take a man's garment when he has given surety for a stranger, and hold him in pledge when he gives surety for foreigners.
- 17: Bread gained by deceit is sweet to a man, but afterward his mouth will be full of gravel.
- 18: Plans are established by counsel; by wise guidance wage war.
- 19: He who goes about gossiping reveals secrets; therefore do not associate with one who speaks foolishly.
- 20: If one curses his father or his mother, his lamp will be put out in utter darkness.
- 21: An inheritance gotten hastily in the beginning will in the end not be blessed.
- 22: Do not say, "I will repay evil"; wait for the LORD, and he will help you.
- 23: Diverse weights are an abomination to the LORD, and false scales are not good.
- 24: A man's steps are ordered by the LORD; how then can man understand his way?
- 25: It is a snare for a man to say rashly, "It is holy," and to reflect only after making his vows.
- 26: A wise king winnows the wicked, and drives the wheel over them.

**v26: A wise king weeds out the criminals in his kingdom therefore he drives the wheel over them in capital punishment judgment.**

- 27: The spirit of man is the lamp of the LORD, searching all his innermost parts.
- 28: Loyalty and faithfulness preserve the king, and his throne is upheld by righteousness.
- 29: The glory of young men is their strength, but the beauty of old men is their gray hair.
- 30: Blows that wound cleanse away evil; strokes make clean the innermost parts.

Chapter 21  
Proverbs, chapter 21

- 1: The king's heart is a stream of water in the hand of the LORD; he turns it wherever he will.
- 2: Every way of a man is right in his own eyes, but the LORD weighs the heart.
- 3: To do righteousness and justice is more acceptable to the LORD than sacrifice.
- 4: Haughty eyes and a proud heart, the lamp of the wicked, are sin.
- 5: The plans of the diligent lead surely to abundance, but every one who is hasty comes only to want.
- 6: The getting of treasures by a lying tongue is a fleeting vapor and a snare of death.
- 7: The violence of the wicked will sweep them away, because they refuse to do what is just.
- 8: The way of the guilty is crooked, but the conduct of the pure is right.
- 9: It is better to live in a corner of the housetop than in a house shared with a contentious woman.

**v9: It is better to sit alone as a bachelor on the battlements of the castle than with a contentious nagging woman in the house of marriage**

- 10: The soul of the wicked desires evil; his neighbor finds no mercy in his eyes.
- 11: When a scoffer is punished, the simple becomes wise; when a wise man is instructed, he gains knowledge.
- v11: When a scoffer is punished, the simple becomes wise; when a wise man receives instruction, he gains wisdom.**
- 12: The righteous observes the house of the wicked; the wicked are cast down to ruin.
- 13: He who closes his ear to the cry of the poor will himself cry out and not be heard.
- 14: A gift in secret averts anger; and a bribe in the bosom, strong wrath.
- 15: When justice is done, it is a joy to the righteous, but dismay to evildoers.
- 16: A man who wanders from the way of understanding will rest in the assembly of the dead.



17: He who loves pleasure will be a poor man; he who loves wine and oil will not be rich.

18: The wicked is a ransom for the righteous, and the faithless for the upright.

19: It is better to live in a desert land than with a contentious and fretful woman.

**Prov 21:19**

**v19: Better to live alone in the desert or wasteland than with a quarrelsome and bad woman.**

20: Precious treasure remains in a wise man's dwelling, but a foolish man devours it.

21: He who pursues righteousness and kindness will find life and honor.

22: A wise man scales the city of the mighty and brings down the stronghold in which they trust.

23: He who keeps his mouth and his tongue keeps himself out of trouble.

24: "Scoffer" is the name of the proud, haughty man who acts with arrogant pride.

25: The desire of the sluggard kills him for his hands refuse to labor.

26: All day long the wicked covets, but the righteous gives and does not hold back.

27: The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination; how much more when he brings it with evil intent.

28: A false witness will perish, but the word of a man who hears will endure.

29: A wicked man puts on a bold face, but an upright man considers his ways.

30: No wisdom, no understanding, no counsel, can avail against the LORD.

31: The horse is made ready for the day of battle, but the victory belongs to the LORD.

**v31: The war horse is equipped for the day of battle, but the victory rests with the LORD.**

Chapter 22

Proverbs, chapter 22

1: A good name is to be chosen rather than great riches, and favor is better than silver or gold.

2: The rich and the poor meet together; the LORD is the maker of them all.

3: A prudent man sees danger and hides himself; but the simple go on, and suffer for it.

**Prov 22:3**

**v3: The Wise or super-grace believer sees evil and hides himself, but the Stupid or negative volition Believer goes on and is punished for it or destroys himself.**

4: The reward for humility and fear of the LORD is riches and honor and life.

5: Thorns and snares are in the way of the perverse; he who guards himself will keep far from them.

6: Train up a child in the way he should go, and when he is old he will not depart from it.

**Prov 22:6**

**v6: Train up a child in the way he should go, and when he is old or mature he will not depart from it.**

7: The rich rules over the poor, and the borrower is the slave of the lender.

8: He who sows injustice will reap calamity, and the rod of his fury will fail.

9: He who has a bountiful eye will be blessed, for he shares his bread with the poor.

10: Drive out a scoffer, and strife will go out, and quarreling and abuse will cease.

11: He who loves purity of heart, and whose speech is gracious, will have the king as his friend.

12: The eyes of the LORD keep watch over knowledge, but he overthrows the words of the faithless.

13: The sluggard says, "There is a lion outside! I shall be slain in the streets!"

14: The mouth of a loose woman is a deep pit; he with whom the LORD is angry will fall into it.

15: Folly is bound up in the heart of a child, but the rod of discipline drives it far from him.

16: He who oppresses the poor to increase his own wealth, or gives to the rich, will only come to want.

17: Incline your ear, and hear the words of the wise, and apply your mind to my knowledge;

18: for it will be pleasant if you keep them within you, if all of them are ready on your lips.

19: That your trust may be in the LORD, I have made them known to you today, even to you.

20: Have I not written for you thirty sayings of admonition and knowledge,

21: to show you what is right and true, that you may give a true answer to those who sent you?

22: Do not rob the poor, because he is poor, or crush the afflicted at the gate;

23: for the LORD will plead their cause and despoil of life those who despoil them.

24: Make no friendship with a man given to anger, nor go with a wrathful man,

25: lest you learn his ways and entangle yourself in a snare.

26: Be not one of those who give pledges, who become surety for debts.

27: If you have nothing with which to pay, why should your bed be taken from under you?

28: Remove not the ancient landmark which your fathers have set.

29: Do you see a man skilful in his work? he will stand before kings; he will not stand before obscure men.

Chapter 23

Proverbs, chapter 23

1: When you sit down to eat with a ruler, observe carefully what is before you;

- 2: and put a knife to your throat if you are a man given to appetite.  
 3: Do not desire his delicacies, for they are deceptive food.  
 4: Do not toil to acquire wealth; be wise enough to desist.  
 5: When your eyes light upon it, it is gone; for suddenly it takes to itself wings, flying like an eagle toward heaven.  
 6: Do not eat the bread of a man who is stingy; do not desire his delicacies;

**Prov 23:6-7**

**v6: Do not eat the food of a selfish man who does not want to share his bounty with others; or desire his delicacies;**

7: for he is like one who is inwardly reckoning. "Eat and drink!" he says to you; but his heart is not with you.

**v7: for as he thinks in his soul so he is. He says to you "Eat and drink my food and beverage!"; but his Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul is not with you but in fact against you and despises you.**

8: You will vomit up the morsels which you have eaten, and waste your pleasant words.

9: Do not speak in the hearing of a fool, for he will despise the wisdom of your words.

10: Do not remove an ancient landmark or enter the fields of the fatherless;

11: for their Redeemer is strong; he will plead their cause against you.

12: Apply your mind to instruction and your ear to words of knowledge.

13: Do not withhold discipline from a child; if you beat him with a rod, he will not die.

14: If you beat him with the rod you will save his life from Sheol.

15: My son, if your heart is wise, my heart too will be glad.

16: My soul will rejoice when your lips speak what is right.

17: Let not your heart envy sinners, but continue in the fear of the LORD all the day.

**v17: Do not let your Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul envy sinners, but live in Occupation with the Person of Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ the LORD all day long**

18: Surely there is a future, and your hope will not be cut off.

19: Hear, my son, and be wise, and direct your mind in the way.

20: Be not among winebibbers, or among gluttonous eaters of meat;

21: for the drunkard and the glutton will come to poverty, and drowsiness will clothe a man with rags.

22: Harken to your father who begot you, and do not despise your mother when she is old.

23: Buy truth, and do not sell it; buy wisdom, instruction, and understanding.

24: The father of the righteous will greatly rejoice; he who begets a wise son will be glad in him.

**v24: The father of the righteous will very happy; he who sires a wise son will be happy in him.**

25: Let your father and mother be glad, let her who bore you rejoice.

**v25: Let your father and mother be happy, and let her who gave birth to you be happy**

26: My son, give me your heart, and let your eyes observe my ways.

27: For a harlot is a deep pit; an adventuress is a narrow well.

28: She lies in wait like a robber and increases the faithless among men.

29: Who has woe? Who has sorrow? Who has strife? Who has complaining? Who has wounds without cause? Who has redness of eyes?

30: Those who tarry long over wine, those who go to try mixed wine.

31: Do not look at wine when it is red, when it sparkles in the cup and goes down smoothly.

32: At the last it bites like a serpent, and stings like an adder.

33: Your eyes will see strange things, and your mind utter perverse things.

34: You will be like one who lies down in the midst of the sea, like one who lies on the top of a mast.

35: "They struck me," you will say, "but I was not hurt; they beat me, but I did not feel it. When shall I awake? I will seek another drink."

Chapter 24

Proverbs, chapter 24

1: Be not envious of evil men, nor desire to be with them;

**v1: Be not envious or jealous of evil persons who have the Human Viewpoint of life, nor desire to be with them;**

2: for their minds devise violence, and their lips talk of mischief.

**v2: for the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of their Soul studies reversionism and plots and devises violence and revenge and is obsessed with tyranny seeing all authority as tyranny, and their lips talk of mischief or speaking things to make people miserable, gossip, maligning, judging, etc.**

3: By wisdom a house is built, and by understanding it is established;

**v3: Through wisdom or Bible Doctrine applied a house or Edification Complex of the Soul is constructed, and by understanding of the truth of Bible Doctrine in the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, one prepares himself for life;**

4: by knowledge the rooms are filled with all precious and pleasant riches.

**v4: by means of knowledge from Perception, Cognition, Inculcation & Metabolization of Bible Doctrine through the**

**function of the Grace Apparatus for Perception the rooms or chambers of categorical storage in the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, are filled with something of value and something stimulating from spiritual super-grace blessings in time and physical super-grace blessings in time.**

5: A wise man is mightier than a strong man, and a man of knowledge than he who has strength;

**v5: A hero of wisdom from Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul is strong, powerful and vigorous, and a man of knowledge a mature believer strengthens his professional ability with vigor and power;**

6: for by wise guidance you can wage your war, and in abundance of counselors there is victory.

**v6: for by the art of leadership through Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul you will execute warfare (or any profession) for your nation, therefore victory resides in the greatness of the general or the one who commands, planning strategy and tactics.**

7: Wisdom is too high for a fool; in the gate he does not open his mouth.

8: He who plans to do evil will be called a mischief-maker.

9: The devising of folly is sin, and the scoffer is an abomination to men.

10: If you faint in the day of adversity, your strength is small.

11: Rescue those who are being taken away to death; hold back those who are stumbling to the slaughter.

12: If you say, "Behold, we did not know this," does not he who weighs the heart perceive it? Does not he who keeps watch over your soul know it, and will he not requite man according to his work?

13: My son, eat honey, for it is good, and the drippings of the honeycomb are sweet to your taste.

14: Know that wisdom is such to your soul; if you find it, there will be a future, and your hope will not be cut off.

15: Lie not in wait as a wicked man against the dwelling of the righteous; do not violence to his home;

16: for a righteous man falls seven times, and rises again; but the wicked are overthrown by calamity.

17: Do not rejoice when your enemy falls, and let not your heart be glad when he stumbles;

18: lest the LORD see it, and be displeased, and turn away his anger from him.

19: Fret not yourself because of evildoers, and be not envious of the wicked;

**Prov 24:19**

**v19: Do not fret yourself because of evil doers or be jealous of evil doers or be jealous of the reversionist**

20: for the evil man has no future; the lamp of the wicked will be put out.

**Prov 24:20**

**v20: for there will be no future for the evil one and the lamp of the evil will be put out**

21: My son, fear the LORD and the king, and do not disobey either of them;

22: for disaster from them will rise suddenly, and who knows the ruin that will come from them both?

23: These also are sayings of the wise. Partiality in judging is not good.

24: He who says to the wicked, "You are innocent," will be cursed by peoples, abhorred by nations;

25: but those who rebuke the wicked will have delight, and a good blessing will be upon them.

26: He who gives a right answer kisses the lips.

27: Prepare your work outside, get everything ready for you in the field; and after that build your house.

28: Be not a witness against your neighbor without cause, and do not deceive with your lips.

29: Do not say, "I will do to him as he has done to me; I will pay the man back for what he has done."

30: I passed by the field of a sluggard, by the vineyard of a man without sense;

31: and lo, it was all overgrown with thorns; the ground was covered with nettles, and its stone wall was broken down.

32: Then I saw and considered it; I looked and received instruction.

33: A little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to rest,

34: and poverty will come upon you like a robber, and want like an armed man.

## Chapter 25

### Proverbs, chapter 25

1: These also are proverbs of Solomon which the men of Hezeki'ah king of Judah copied.

2: It is the glory of God to conceal things, but the glory of kings is to search things out.

3: As the heavens for height, and the earth for depth, so the mind of kings is unsearchable.

4: Take away the dross from the silver, and the smith has material for a vessel;

5: take away the wicked from the presence of the king, and his throne will be established in righteousness.

6: Do not put yourself forward in the king's presence or stand in the place of the great;

7: for it is better to be told, "Come up here," than to be put lower in the presence of the prince. What your eyes have seen

8: do not hastily bring into court; for what will you do in the end, when your neighbor puts you to shame?

9: Argue your case with your neighbor himself, and do not disclose another's secret;

10: lest he who hears you bring shame upon you, and your ill repute have no end.

11: A word fitly spoken is like apples of gold in a setting of silver.

12: Like a gold ring or an ornament of gold is a wise reprover to a listening ear.

13: Like the cold of snow in the time of harvest is a faithful messenger to those who send him, he refreshes the spirit of his masters.

**Prov 25:13**

**v13: Like the ice cold water of melted snow brought to the workers by the water boy, in the HOT time of harvest is a faithful messenger servant or the Pastor Teacher, to those who send for him, the congregation he refreshes the souls of his masters.**

14: Like clouds and wind without rain is a man who boasts of a gift he does not give.

15: With patience a ruler may be persuaded, and a soft tongue will break a bone.

16: If you have found honey, eat only enough for you, lest you be sated with it and vomit it.

**Prov 25:16**

**v16: And if you find candy, eat just enough, too much of it and you will vomit.**

17: Let your foot be seldom in your neighbor's house, lest he become weary of you and hate you.

18: A man who bears false witness against his neighbor is like a war club, or a sword, or a sharp arrow.

19: Trust in a faithless man in time of trouble is like a bad tooth or a foot that slips.

20: He who sings songs to a heavy heart is like one who takes off a garment on a cold day, and like vinegar on a wound.

21: If your enemy is hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he is thirsty, give him water to drink;

**v21: If the one who hates you is hungry, give him food to eat; furthermore if he is thirsty, give him water to drink;**

22: for you will heap coals of fire on his head, and the LORD will reward you.

**v22: for you will heap burning coals as punishment from the Justice of God on his head, and the LORD will reward you in Maturity Adjustment to the Justice of God.**

23: The north wind brings forth rain; and a backbiting tongue, angry looks.

24: It is better to live in a corner of the housetop than in a house shared with a contentious woman.

**Prov 25:24**

**v24: Better to live on a corner of a roof than to share a house with a nagging wife**

25: Like cold water to a thirsty soul, so is good news from a far country.

26: Like a muddied spring or a polluted fountain is a righteous man who gives way before the wicked.

27: It is not good to eat much honey, so be sparing of complimentary words.

28: A man without self-control is like a city broken into and left without walls.

Chapter 26

Proverbs, chapter 26

1: Like snow in summer or rain in harvest, so honor is not fitting for a fool.

2: Like a sparrow in its flitting, like a swallow in its flying, a curse that is causeless does not alight.

3: A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the back of fools.

4: Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest you be like him yourself.

5: Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in his own eyes.

6: He who sends a message by the hand of a fool cuts off his own feet and drinks violence.

7: Like a lame man's legs, which hang useless, is a proverb in the mouth of fools.

8: Like one who binds the stone in the sling is he who gives honor to a fool.

9: Like a thorn that goes up into the hand of a drunkard is a proverb in the mouth of fools.

10: Like an archer who wounds everybody is he who hires a passing fool or drunkard.

11: Like a dog that returns to his vomit is a fool that repeats his folly.

12: Do you see a man who is wise in his own eyes? There is more hope for a fool than for him.

13: The sluggard says, "There is a lion in the road! There is a lion in the streets!"

14: As a door turns on its hinges, so does a sluggard on his bed.

15: The sluggard buries his hand in the dish; it wears him out to bring it back to his mouth.

16: The sluggard is wiser in his own eyes than seven men who can answer discreetly.

17: He who meddles in a quarrel not his own is like one who takes a passing dog by the ears.

18: Like a madman who throws firebrands, arrows, and death,

19: is the man who deceives his neighbor and says, "I am only joking!"

20: For lack of wood the fire goes out; and where there is no whisperer, quarreling ceases.

21: As charcoal to hot embers and wood to fire, so is a quarrelsome man for kindling strife.

22: The words of a whisperer are like delicious morsels; they go down into the inner parts of the body.

23: Like the glaze covering an earthen vessel are smooth lips with an evil heart.

24: He who hates, dissembles with his lips and harbors deceit in his heart;

25: when he speaks graciously, believe him not, for there are seven abominations in his heart;

26: though his hatred be covered with guile, his wickedness will be exposed in the assembly.

27: He who digs a pit will fall into it, and a stone will come back upon him who starts it rolling.

28: A lying tongue hates its victims, and a flattering mouth works ruin.

Chapter 27  
Proverbs, chapter 27

- 1: Do not boast about tomorrow, for you do not know what a day may bring forth.
- 2: Let another praise you, and not your own mouth; a stranger, and not your own lips.
- 3: A stone is heavy, and sand is weighty, but a fool's provocation is heavier than both.

**Prov 27:3**

**v3: The heaviness of a stone, The weight of sand, but a fool's anger is heavier than both.**

- 4: Wrath is cruel, anger is overwhelming; but who can stand before jealousy?

**Prov 27:4**

**v4: While Wrath is fierce and anger is a flood who can stand up against jealousy.**

- 5: Better is open rebuke than hidden love.
- 6: Faithful are the wounds of a friend; profuse are the kisses of an enemy.
- 7: He who is sated loathes honey, but to one who is hungry everything bitter is sweet.
- 8: Like a bird that strays from its nest, is a man who strays from his home.
- 9: Oil and perfume make the heart glad, but the soul is torn by trouble.
- 10: Your friend, and your father's friend, do not forsake; and do not go to your brother's house in the day of your calamity. Better is a neighbor who is near than a brother who is far away.
- 11: Be wise, my son, and make my heart glad, that I may answer him who reproaches me.
- 12: A prudent man sees danger and hides himself; but the simple go on, and suffer for it.
- 13: Take a man's garment when he has given surety for a stranger, and hold him in pledge when he gives surety for foreigners.
- 14: He who blesses his neighbor with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, will be counted as cursing.
- 15: A continual dripping on a rainy day and a contentious woman are alike;
- 16: to restrain her is to restrain the wind or to grasp oil in his right hand.
- 17: Iron sharpens iron, and one man sharpens another.
- 18: He who tends a fig tree will eat its fruit, and he who guards his master will be honored.
- 19: As in water face answers to face, so the mind of man reflects the man.
- 20: Sheol and Abaddon are never satisfied, and never satisfied are the eyes of man.
- 21: The crucible is for silver, and the furnace is for gold, and a man is judged by his praise.
- 22: Crush a fool in a mortar with a pestle along with crushed grain, yet his folly will not depart from him.
- 23: Know well the condition of your flocks, and give attention to your herds;
- 24: for riches do not last for ever; and does a crown endure to all generations?
- 25: When the grass is gone, and the new growth appears, and the herbage of the mountains is gathered,
- 26: the lambs will provide your clothing, and the goats the price of a field;
- 27: there will be enough goats' milk for your food, for the food of your household and maintenance for your maidens.

Chapter 28  
Proverbs, chapter 28

- 1: The wicked flee when no one pursues, but the righteous are bold as a lion.
- 2: When a land transgresses it has many rulers; but with men of understanding and knowledge its stability will long continue.
- 3: A poor man who oppresses the poor is a beating rain that leaves no food.
- 4: Those who forsake the law praise the wicked, but those who keep the law strive against them.
- 5: Evil men do not understand justice, but those who seek the LORD understand it completely.
- 6: Better is a poor man who walks in his integrity than a rich man who is perverse in his ways.

**Prov 28:6**

**v6: Better is the poor man who walks in his integrity than the rich man whose ways are perverse (petulant, obstinate in what is wrong, i.e. Carnality)**

- 7: He who keeps the law is a wise son, but a companion of gluttons shames his father.

**Prov 28:7**

**v7: He who keeps the Laws of Divine Establishment is a discerning son, but he who is the companion of gluttons who overindulge in anything is humiliates his father.**

- 8: He who augments his wealth by interest and increase gathers it for him who is kind to the poor.
- 9: If one turns away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer is an abomination.
- 10: He who misleads the upright into an evil way will fall into his own pit; but the blameless will have a goodly inheritance.
- 11: A rich man is wise in his own eyes, but a poor man who has understanding will find him out.
- 12: When the righteous triumph, there is great glory; but when the wicked rise, men hide themselves.
- 13: He who conceals his transgressions will not prosper, but he who confesses and forsakes them will obtain mercy.

**Prov 28:13**

**v13: He who conceals his transgressions will not prosper, but he who confesses and separates from them will obtain mercy or compassion.**

14: Blessed is the man who fears the LORD always; but he who hardens his heart will fall into calamity.

**Prov 28:14**

**v14: Happinesses to the one who keeps on being under Occupation with the Person of Jesus of Nazareth, the Christ in Ultra Super Grace; but the one who hardens his heart in reversionism will fall into EVIL.**

15: Like a roaring lion or a charging bear is a wicked ruler over a poor people.

16: A ruler who lacks understanding is a cruel oppressor; but he who hates unjust gain will prolong his days.

17: If a man is burdened with the blood of another, let him be a fugitive until death; let no one help him.

18: He who walks in integrity will be delivered, but he who is perverse in his ways will fall into a pit.

19: He who tills his land will have plenty of bread, but he who follows worthless pursuits will have plenty of poverty.

20: A faithful man will abound with blessings, but he who hastens to be rich will not go unpunished.

21: To show partiality is not good; but for a piece of bread a man will do wrong.

22: A miserly man hastens after wealth, and does not know that want will come upon him.

23: He who rebukes a man will afterward find more favor than he who flatters with his tongue.

24: He who robs his father or his mother and says, "That is no transgression," is the companion of a man who destroys.

**Prov 28:24**

**v24: He who robs his father or his mother and says, "it is not a sin, is the friend of a man who destroys.**

25: A greedy man stirs up strife, but he who trusts in the LORD will be enriched.

26: He who trusts in his own mind is a fool; but he who walks in wisdom will be delivered.

27: He who gives to the poor will not want, but he who hides his eyes will get many a curse.

28: When the wicked rise, men hide themselves, but when they perish, the righteous increase.

Chapter 29

Proverbs, chapter 29

1: He who is often reprov'd, yet stiffens his neck will suddenly be broken beyond healing.

2: When the righteous are in authority, the people rejoice; but when the wicked rule, the people groan.

3: He who loves wisdom makes his father glad, but one who keeps company with harlots squanders his substance.

**Prov 29:3**

**v3: He who loves Bible Doctrine makes his father glad, but he who associates with prostitutes wastes his money.**

4: By justice a king gives stability to the land, but one who exacts gifts ruins it.

5: A man who flatters his neighbor spreads a net for his feet.

6: An evil man is ensnared in his transgression, but a righteous man sings and rejoices.

7: A righteous man knows the rights of the poor; a wicked man does not understand such knowledge.

8: Scoffers set a city aflame, but wise men turn away wrath.

9: If a wise man has an argument with a fool, the fool only rages and laughs, and there is no quiet.

10: Bloodthirsty men hate one who is blameless, and the wicked seek his life.

11: A fool gives full vent to his anger, but a wise man quietly holds it back.

12: If a ruler listens to falsehood, all his officials will be wicked.

13: The poor man and the oppressor meet together; the LORD gives light to the eyes of both.

14: If a king judges the poor with equity his throne will be established for ever.

15: The rod and reproof give wisdom, but a child left to himself brings shame to his mother.

16: When the wicked are in authority, transgression increases; but the righteous will look upon their downfall.

17: Discipline your son, and he will give you rest; he will give delight to your heart.

18: Where there is no prophecy the people cast off restraint, but blessed is he who keeps the law.

**Prov 29:18**

**v18: Where there is no revelation of Bible Doctrine the people are unrestrained, but happinesses to those who keeps the Laws of Divine Establishment.**

19: By mere words a servant is not disciplined, for though he understands, he will not give heed.

20: Do you see a man who is hasty in his words? There is more hope for a fool than for him.

21: He who pampers his servant from childhood, will in the end find him his heir.

22: A man of wrath stirs up strife, and a man given to anger causes much transgression.

23: A man's pride will bring him low, but he who is lowly in spirit will obtain honor.

**Prov 29:23**

**v23: A persons arrogance will bring him low but a spirit of humility will attain honor.**

24: The partner of a thief hates his own life; he hears the curse, but discloses nothing.

25: The fear of man lays a snare, but he who trusts in the LORD is safe.

**v25: The fear of man provides a snare, but he who puts his trust in the Lord will be promoted.**

26: Many seek the favor of a ruler, but from the LORD a man gets justice.

27: An unjust man is an abomination to the righteous, but he whose way is straight is an abomination to the wicked.

Chapter 30  
Proverbs, chapter 30

- 1: The words of Agur son of Jakeh of Massa. The man says to Ith'i-el, to Ith'i-el and Ucal:
- 2: Surely I am too stupid to be a man. I have not the understanding of a man.
- 3: I have not learned wisdom, nor have I knowledge of the Holy One.
- 4: Who has ascended to heaven and come down? Who has gathered the wind in his fists? Who has wrapped up the waters in a garment? Who has established all the ends of the earth? What is his name, and what is his son's name? Surely you know!
- 5: Every word of God proves true; he is a shield to those who take refuge in him.
- 6: Do not add to his words, lest he rebuke you, and you be found a liar.
- 7: Two things I ask of thee; deny them not to me before I die:
- 8: Remove far from me falsehood and lying; give me neither poverty nor riches; feed me with the food that is needful for me,
- 9: lest I be full, and deny thee, and say, "Who is the LORD?" or lest I be poor, and steal, and profane the name of my God.
- 10: Do not slander a servant to his master, lest he curse you, and you be held guilty.
- 11: There are those who curse their fathers and do not bless their mothers.
- 12: There are those who are pure in their own eyes but are not cleansed of their filth.
- 13: There are those -- how lofty are their eyes, how high their eyelids lift!
- 14: There are those whose teeth are swords, whose teeth are knives, to devour the poor from off the earth, the needy from among men.
- 15: The leech has two daughters; "Give, give," they cry. Three things are never satisfied; four never say, "Enough":
- 16: Sheol, the barren womb, the earth ever thirsty for water, and the fire which never says, "Enough."
- 17: The eye that mocks a father and scorns to obey a mother will be picked out by the ravens of the valley and eaten by the vultures.
- 18: Three things are too wonderful for me; four I do not understand:
- 19: the way of an eagle in the sky, the way of a serpent on a rock, the way of a ship on the high seas, and the way of a man with a maiden.
- 20: This is the way of an adulteress: she eats, and wipes her mouth, and says, "I have done no wrong."
- 21: Under three things the earth trembles; under four it cannot bear up:
- 22: a slave when he becomes king, and a fool when he is filled with food;
- 23: an unloved woman when she gets a husband, and a maid when she succeeds her mistress.
- 24: Four things on earth are small, but they are exceedingly wise:
- 25: the ants are a people not strong, yet they provide their food in the summer;
- 26: the badgers are a people not mighty, yet they make their homes in the rocks;
- 27: the locusts have no king, yet all of them march in rank;
- 28: the lizard you can take in your hands, yet it is in kings' palaces.
- 29: Three things are stately in their tread; four are stately in their stride:
- 30: the lion, which is mightiest among beasts and does not turn back before any;
- 31: the strutting cock, the he-goat, and a king striding before his people.
- 32: If you have been foolish, exalting yourself, or if you have been devising evil, put your hand on your mouth.
- 33: For pressing milk produces curds, pressing the nose produces blood, and pressing anger produces strife.

Chapter 31  
Proverbs, chapter 31

- 1: The words of Lemuel, king of Massa, which his mother taught him:  
**Prov 31:1 (Title of the Chapter)**  
**v1: The Words of the King belonging to God (Solomon's Title), the Statement of Doctrine which his mother (Bathsheba the daughter of Helium) communicated to him and in his later years he recalled it and used or recorded it.**
- 2: What, my son? What, son of my womb? What, son of my vows?  
**Prov 31:2**  
**v2: What my Son (what kind of a man will you be), What the son of my womb, what the son of my vows (what kind of a King will you be),**
- 3: Give not your strength to women, your ways to those who destroy kings.  
**Prov 31:3**  
**v3: Do not give your sexual vigor to wrong women, nor your ways to the things which will destroy kings namely excess drinking,**
- 4: It is not for kings, O Lemuel, it is not for kings to drink wine, or for rulers to desire strong drink;
- 5: lest they drink and forget what has been decreed, and pervert the rights of all the afflicted.
- 6: Give strong drink to him who is perishing, and wine to those in bitter distress;
- 7: let them drink and forget their poverty, and remember their misery no more.
- 8: Open your mouth for the dumb, for the rights of all who are left desolate.
- 9: Open your mouth, judge righteously, maintain the rights of the poor and needy.
- 10: A good wife who can find? She is far more precious than jewels.

**Prov 31:10 (aleph file : RW is most valuable thing in life)**

**v10: A virtuous woman (of strength and capacity ie the RW) who can find for far beyond pearls (the most valuable thing in the ancient world) is her value**

11: The heart of her husband trusts in her, and he will have no lack of gain.

**Prov 31:11 (beth file : rw becomes a house for the RM)**

**v11: The Right Lobe of her lord has confidence in her, so that he shall not be with out profit**

12: She does him good, and not harm, all the days of her life.

**Prov 31:12 (gimmel file : Travel or commerce)**

**v12: She will do, show and cause him Good, and not evil all the days of her lives (every day of her relationships with her RM)**

13: She seeks wool and flax, and works with willing hands.

**Prov 31:13 (Doleph : refers to a Door indicating a Decision)**

**v13: She constantly seeks or searches for wool and flax (to make clothes to please her RM) she works in the house with pleasure.**

14: She is like the ships of the merchant, she brings her food from afar.

**Prov 31:14 (He : Window of perspective)**

**v14: She becomes like the merchant ship from afar, (She seeks out pleasing things for her RM) She causes her food to be brought pleasingly to her RM,**

15: She rises while it is yet night and provides food for her household and tasks for her maidens.

**Prov 31:15 (Wow : Hook of Peg of Mental Attitude)**

**v15: She rises while it is yet night and gives food to her family and assigns things to the maids**

16: She considers a field and buys it; with the fruit of her hands she plants a vineyard.

**Prov 31:16 (Zayin : sword or Dagger = Agresiveness)**

**v16: She considers and puts together a business deal and procures a field and with capitol plants a vineyard.**

17: She girds her loins with strength and makes her arms strong.

**Prov 31:17 (Cheth : Enclosure or Fence, One RM for the RW)**

**v17: She gives her sex responses for power to only one, she encircles her loins with his strength and encourages him with her arms (Aggressive response in Sex)**

18: She perceives that her merchandise is profitable. Her lamp does not go out at night.

**Prov 31:18 (Teth : something rolled together relationship or association)**

**v18: She has tasted that her Gain or profit is Good (anything related to her RM is good for her) her prosperity shall not be extinguished at night.**

19: She puts her hands to the distaff, and her hands hold the spindle.

**Prov 31:19 (Yoth : human hand, the RW does not cause the RM any concern)**

**v19: Her hands work the weaving machine and her fingers manipulate the ball of yarn.**

20: She opens her hand to the poor, and reaches out her hands to the needy.

**Prov 31:20 (Kaph : Hollow of the Hand, representing the overflow of her grace to others)**

**v20: She holds out the palm of her hand to the oppressed and extends her hands to the miserable or wretched her happiness overflows to others and she is a source of strength and encouragement to others.**

21: She is not afraid of snow for her household, for all her household are clothed in scarlet.

**Prov 31:21 (Lamedh : Ox goad)**

**v21: She does not fear for her house from Disaster or Snow, her life is without fear, and all her household is clothed in double garments of crimson providing for her family in times of disaster.**

22: She makes herself coverings; her clothing is fine linen and purple.

**Prov 31:22 (Mem : refers to water ie the RW becoming attractive to the RM through BD in the SC)**

**v22: Pillows she makes for herself are white linen and purple in which she is clothed (preparation for her husband returning home) she prepares for him by her clothing, she dresses to please him etc.**

23: Her husband is known in the gates, when he sits among the elders of the land.

**Prov 31:23 (Nun : is a fish representing concentration of the RM because of the RW)**

**v23: Being known in the Gates is her lord when he sits with the rulers of the Land, when he sits with the judges of the Land, (He enjoys his job and complements him but does not distract him from that job)**

24: She makes linen garments and sells them; she delivers girdles to the merchant.

**Prov 31:24 (Somic : fulcrum for balancing a weight)**

**v24: She mfg's fine linen undergarments and sells them for profit, and she makes girdles for the kannanites.**

25: Strength and dignity are her clothing, and she laughs at the time to come.

**Prov 31:25 (ayin : eye or fountain referring to the male sex drive Prov 5:16-18)**

**v25: Beauty and glamor of soul is her clothing, [She wears his glory in her soul (with a sense of humor)], she shall laugh (from being double graced by God from BD and RM) at the next day (RMA)**

26: She opens her mouth with wisdom, and the teaching of kindness is on her tongue.



**Prov 31:26 (pe : refers to the mouth, dealing with conversations)**

**v26: Her mouth she opens with doctrine, and on her tongue the law of grace, she has a capacity for life from BD and can carry on an interesting conversation without vilification.**

27: She looks well to the ways of her household, and does not eat the bread of idleness.

**Prov 31:27 (tsade : reaping hook)**

**v27: She is alert to the way of her house (she administers a pleasant home for the RM and keeps it clean)**

28: Her children rise up and call her blessed; her husband also, and he praises her:

**Prov 31:28 (qoph : Back of the head or subconsciousness)**

**v28: Her sons rise up and bless her, her lord also praises her (She being a RM is loved by her sons and husband)**

29: "Many women have done excellently, but you surpass them all."

**Prov 31:29 (resh : frontal lobe)**

**v29: Many daughters have made ability, virtue, integrity, good character, but you and only you have surpassed them all (her virtue and character is greater than any other woman encountered by the RM)**

30: Charm is deceitful, and beauty is vain, but a woman who fears the LORD is to be praised.

**Prov 31:30 (shin : this is the result of daily GAP)**

**v30: Where recognition of the RW is concerned glamor is a lie, dazzling beauty is empty and useless, and the woman occupied with the Lord shall receive praise from her RM**

31: Give her of the fruit of her hands, and let her works praise her in the gates.

**Prov 31:31 (Taw : Signature file)**

**v31: Give to her love from the production of her hands and praise her occupation in the gates**

The Book of Psalms

Psalm 1

1: Blessed is the man who does not walk in the counsel of the wicked, nor stands in the way of sinners, nor sits in the seat of scoffers;

**v1: Happinesses is the noble man or believer who walks not in the counsel of the ungodly or unbeliever, nor stands under control of the Old Sin Nature in legalism, nor sits in the seat of apostasy of the scornful ridiculing believers;**

2: but his delight is in the law of the LORD, and on his law he meditates day and night.

**v2: but his desirous love is in the law or Bible Doctrine pointing to the Lord for Occupation with the Person of Christ, and on his law or Bible Doctrine he inculcates from constant repetition like breathing day and night.**

3: He is like a tree planted by streams of water, that yields its fruit in its season, and its leaf does not wither. In all that he does, he prospers.

**v3: He is stable like a tree with inner strength from deep roots of Metabolized Bible Doctrine planted by (Eph 5:26-7) doctrinal rivers of water, that results in production in all situations or pressures (1Pet 1:7-8), and its leaf is sustained by inner resources of Metabolized Bible Doctrine, and in time of pressure he will not succumb to hysteria. In whatever he does, he produces Divine Good from Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul and is caused to be greatly successful.**

4: The wicked are not so, but are like chaff which the wind drives away.

**v4: The unjustified or unbeliever are not like the tree, but are like chaff which the wind drives or scatters from place to place, constantly looking for circumstances for happiness.**

5: Therefore the wicked will not stand in the judgment, nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous;

**v5: Therefore the unjustified or unbeliever will not stand before God in the judgment of baptism of fire(John 3:18), nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous in the millennium;**

6: for the LORD knows the way of the righteous, but the way of the wicked will perish.

**v6: for the LORD recognizes the believer having Absolute Righteousness through Salvation Adjustment to the Justice of God through faith in Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ and regeneration, but the way of the unjustified or unbeliever with Relative Righteousness will live forever in torment in the Lake of Fire .**

Psalm 2

1: Why do the nations conspire, and the peoples plot in vain?

**v1: Why do the gentile nations rage in the tribulation, and the peoples plot or conspire in vain things?**

2: The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD and his anointed, saying,

**v2: The kings of the earth take their stand and the rulers plot together, against the LORD God the Father and his anointed God the Son, saying,**

3: "Let us burst their bonds asunder, and cast their cords from us."

**v3: "Let us smash their bands of legitimate authority under the Laws of Divine Establishment and let us destroy their restraint over the Old Sin Natures and throw off their chains of the Laws of Divine Establishment**

4: He who sits in the heavens laughs; the LORD has them in derision.

**v4: And He God the Father who is enthroned in the heavens laughs; the LORD scoffs at them.**

5: Then he will speak to them in his wrath, and terrify them in his fury, saying,

**v5: Then he will speak to them in his wrath, and terrify them in his fury of the Vial Judgments (Rev 16, 17, 18, 19), saying,**

6: "I have set my king on Zion, my holy hill."

**v6: "But as for me God the Father I have installed my king on Zion, my holy mountain."**

7: I will tell of the decree of the LORD: He said to me, "You are my son, today I have begotten you.

**v7: I, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ will proclaim the decree or Plan of God the Father in history: He God the Father said to me God the Son, "You are my son, today at the virgin birth I have begotten you."**

8: Ask of me, and I will make the nations your heritage, and the ends of the earth your possession.

**v8: Ask from me, and I will give you the nations as your inheritance at the 2<sup>nd</sup> advent, and the very ends of the earth as your possession.**

9: You shall break them with a rod of iron, and dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel."

**v9: You shall rule them with an iron scepter, and shatter them to pieces like a pottery. (Capitol Punishment)"**

10: Now therefore, O kings, be wise; be warned, O rulers of the earth.

**v10: Therefore, you kings, be applying wisdom regarding the Grace of God during the tribulation; be warned, you rulers of the earth.**

11: Serve the LORD with fear, with trembling

**v11: Serve the LORD with respect by enforcing the Laws of Divine Establishment, and rejoice with anticipation**

12: kiss his feet, lest he be angry, and you perish in the way; for his wrath is quickly kindled. Blessed are all who take refuge in him.

**v12: Respect the authority of the son, lest he be angry, and you perish in the way; for his wrath is kindled for a little while. Blessed are all who take refuge in him.**

Psalm 3

0: A Psalm of David, when he fled from Absalom his son.

v0: **A Psalm of David, when he fled from Absalom his son.**

1: O LORD, how many are my foes! Many are rising against me;

v1: **Oh Lord, How my adversaries or enemies have increased, many are rising up against me**

2: many are saying of me, there is no help for him in God. [Selah]

v2: **Many are saying about my soul, God will not deliver him, [Selah]**

3: But thou, O LORD, art a shield about me, my glory, and the lifter of my head.

v3: **But you, oh Lord, are a shield encircling me, my glory and the one which causes me to lift my head**

4: I cry aloud to the LORD, and he answers me from his holy hill. [Selah]

v4: **I was crying to the LORD with my voice, and he answered me from his holy mountain in heaven. [Selah]**

5: I lie down and sleep; I wake again, for the LORD sustains me.

v5: **As for me I layed down and sleep; I wake again, because the LORD sustains me.**

6: I am not afraid of ten thousands of people who have set themselves against me round about.

v6: **I will not be afraid of tens of thousands of people who have set themselves against me on every side.**

7: Arise, O LORD! Deliver me, O my God! For thou dost smite all my enemies on the cheek, thou dost break the teeth of the wicked.

v7: **Arise, O Jehovah! Deliver me, O my Elohim! For you have punched all my enemies on the jaw, You have broken the teeth of the revolutionists.**

8: Deliverance belongs to the LORD; thy blessing be upon thy people! [Selah]

v8: **Deliverance belongs to the LORD; Your blessing on your people! [Selah]**

Psalm 4

0: To the choirmaster: with stringed instruments. A Psalm of David.

1: Answer me when I call, O God of my right! Thou hast given me room when I was in distress. Be gracious to me, and hear my prayer.

0: To the choirmaster: with stringed instruments. A Psalm of David.

v1: **(command) Hear me or Answer me, over the weeping and crying, when I call, O God of my righteousness! You have caused me to grow up or mature or enlarge my capacities through Bible Doctrine with inner happiness when I was under greatest pressure. Have mercy on me and keep the grace coming (a demand), and hear my prayer.**

2: O men, how long shall my honor suffer shame? How long will you love vain words, and seek after lies? [Selah]

v2: **Oh you sons of men in the army who follow Absalom or Saul, how long my glory of kingship into shame or reversionism? How long will you keep on loving emptiness of a personality, and seek after Saul's or Absalom's lies or excuses (1Sam 17; 2Sam 15:1-8)? [Selah, stop and relax and let God do it]**

3: But know that the LORD has set apart the godly for himself; the LORD hears when I call to him.

v3: **But know that the LORD has caused to be set apart him that is Godly or a super grace believer or belongs to God, for himself; the LORD will hear when I call to him.**

4: Be angry, but sin not; commune with your own hearts on your beds, and be silent. [Selah]

v4: **Be angry or have righteous indignation, but sin not or do not seek vengeance and bitterness, pettiness, spitefulness implacability hatred, etc; think with the Metabolized Bible Doctrine in your own Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, and go to bed to rest without panic, and be still without hatred, spite, hostility when criticized by petty people. [Selah, Stop and let God do it]**

5: Offer right sacrifices, and put your trust in the LORD.

v5: **Offer the sacrifices of righteousness or rebound or function under the Grace Apparatus for Perception (Sin offering Lev 4, Trespass offering Lev 5-6), and keep on putting your trust in the Lord through the Faith Rest Drill 4 Stages.**

6: There are many who say, "O that we might see some good! Lift up the light of thy countenance upon us, O LORD!"

v6: **Many will say, "Who will cause us to see or let us experience some good as we flee from enemies! Lord Lift up the light of you countenance or blessing upon us miserable creatures and look at us!"**

7: Thou hast put more joy in my heart than they have when their grain and wine abound.

v7: **you have already given inner happiness or Sharing the Happiness of God into my Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul multiplied more than in the time of my greatest prosperity.**

8: In peace I will both lie down and sleep; for thou alone, O LORD, makest me dwell in safety.

v8: **AT ONCE, I will lay down in peace and prosperity and total inner happiness and relaxation from Bible Doctrine in the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul and immediately sleep; for YOU, Lord ONLY, makes me to dwell in safety and prosperity.**

Psalm 5

0: To the choirmaster: for the flutes. A Psalm of David.

1: Give ear to my words, O LORD; give heed to my groaning.

2: Harken to the sound of my cry, my King and my God, for to thee do I pray.

3: O LORD, in the morning thou dost hear my voice; in the morning I prepare a sacrifice for thee, and watch.

4: For thou art not a God who delights in wickedness; evil may not sojourn with thee.

**Ps 5:4**

**v4: For you are not a god who takes pleasure in evil no evil dwells in you.**

5: The boastful may not stand before thy eyes; thou hatest all evildoers.

6: Thou destroyest those who speak lies; the LORD abhors bloodthirsty and deceitful men.

**7: But I through the abundance of thy steadfast love will enter thy house, I will worship toward thy holy temple in the fear of thee.**

8: Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteousness because of my enemies; make thy way straight before me.

**v8: Lead me, O LORD, in your grace righteousness because of my enemies; make your way smooth before me.**

9: For there is no truth in their mouth; their heart is destruction, their throat is an open sepulchre, they flatter with their tongue.

**v9: There is nothing true in what they say; Their soul or inner part is destruction from mental attitude sins, their throat is an open grave which stinks of the rotting corpse of their mental attitude sins, they flatter with their tongue.**

10: Make them bear their guilt, O God; let them fall by their own counsels; because of their many transgressions cast them out, for they have rebelled against thee.

11: But let all who take refuge in thee rejoice, let them ever sing for joy; and do thou defend them, that those who love thy name may exult in thee.

12: For thou dost bless the righteous, O LORD; thou dost cover him with favor as with a shield.

#### Psalm 6

0: To the choirmaster: with stringed instruments; according to The Sheminith. A Psalm of David.

1: O LORD, rebuke me not in thy anger, nor chasten me in thy wrath.

2: Be gracious to me, O LORD, for I am languishing; O LORD, heal me, for my bones are troubled.

3: My soul also is sorely troubled. But thou, O LORD -- how long?

**4: Turn, O LORD, save my life; deliver me for the sake of thy steadfast love.**

**Ps 6:4-5**

**v4: Return, O LORD, rescue my life from reversionism; deliver me because of your grace or for the sake of your steadfast love. (believer coming out of reversionism)**

5: For in death there is no remembrance of thee; in Sheol who can give thee praise?

**v5: For there is no remembrance of you oh God in dying; in the grave who will give you thanks? (believer staying in reversionism dying the Sin Unto Death).**

6: I am weary with my moaning; every night I flood my bed with tears; I drench my couch with my weeping.

7: My eye wastes away because of grief, it grows weak because of all my foes.

8: Depart from me, all you workers of evil; for the LORD has heard the sound of my weeping.

9: The LORD has heard my supplication; the LORD accepts my prayer.

10: All my enemies shall be ashamed and sorely troubled; they shall turn back, and be put to shame in a moment.

#### Psalm 7

0: A Shiggaion of David, which he sang to the LORD concerning Cush a Benjaminite.

**v0: A Shiggaion or Dithiram of the wandering around or Going astray or madness or psychosis of King Saul by David, which he sang in celebration to the LORD concerning the false doctrines of the black heart of King Saul the reversionistic Benjamite.**

1: O LORD my God, in thee do I take refuge; save me from all my pursuers, and deliver me,

**v1: O Jehovah my Elohim, I have taken my refuge in or put my trust in you; Cause me to be delivered from all my pursuers or persecutors, and cause me to be rescued or snatched from danger,**

2: lest like a lion they rend me, dragging me away, with none to rescue.

**v2: lest he tear into little pieces my soul like a lion attacking with great violence, dragging me away, with no one to snatch or rescue me from danger.**

3: O LORD my God, if I have done this, if there is wrong in my hands,

**v3: O Jehovah my Elohim, if I have manufactured out of something or caused this persecution from Saul, if there is iniquity clinging to my hands or if I am guilty,**

4: if I have requited my friend with evil or plundered my enemy without cause,

**v4: if I have repaid evil to him, Saul, the one being at peace with me or if I have plundered Saul without a cause the one who is always my enemy,**

5: let the enemy pursue me and overtake me, and let him trample my life to the ground, and lay my soul in the dust. [Selah]

**v5: let the one always hating me implacably to the point of vindictiveness pursue my soul and overtake it, and let him trample my life into the ground as though it were nothing, and cause my honor to dwell in the dust. [Stop and think about it**

6: Arise, O LORD, in thy anger, lift thyself up against the fury of my enemies; awake, O my God; thou hast appointed a judgment.

**v6: O Jehovah, Get up on the judgment Dias in your righteous indignation toward the guilty one Saul, be lifted up against**

**the arrogance or pride of my enemies; Arouse yourself on my behalf and become active in my defense or arouse yourself for my benefit, O my God; you have ordained the principle of justice in the Laws of Divine Establishment.**

7: Let the assembly of the peoples be gathered about thee; and over it take thy seat on high.

**v7: When the entire nation or all the tribes of Israel have gathered around you; then you God the Father above them in heaven, return to or get on the judgment seat and give a decision.**

8: The LORD judges the peoples; judge me, O LORD, according to my righteousness and according to the integrity that is in me.

**v8: The LORD will justly, try, truly decide, and then punish the case and through the case rule the peoples; Administer Justice to or vindicate me, Oh Jehovah, according to my super-grace righteousness and according to my integrity or prosperity of soul or completeness or fullness of Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of my Soul.**

9: O let the evil of the wicked come to an end, but establish thou the righteous, thou who triest the minds and hearts, thou righteous God.

**v9: Please, let the evil of soul or the reverse process reversionism of the wicked, guilty, ungodly reversionistic ones come to an end, but let the righteousness of the super grace believers be stabilized or vindicated, for the one testing the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul and emotions is Elohim of righteousness.**

10: My shield is with God, who saves the upright in heart.

**v10: My shield which is carried with me is Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul and the Trinity against reversionism, the ones causing deliverance of the integrity of the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of my Soul**

11: God is a righteous judge, and a God who has indignation every day.

**v11: Elohim is the one judging through absolute facts the righteous, and EL is the one who is indignant every day toward reversionism.**

12: If a man does not repent, God will whet his sword; he has bent and strung his bow;

**v12: If he, the reversionist, does not realize his condition and repent or change his mind and regain Positive Volition to Bible Doctrine, God will sharpen his sword to a keen edge for the Sin unto Death; he has bent his bow in Warning and intensive Divine Discipline and prepared it with proper arrows of Divine Discipline;**

13: he has prepared his deadly weapons, making his arrows fiery shafts.

**v13: He has also appointed for the reversionist the instruments of Death for the different applications of the Sin unto Death, He God shapes his arrows of Divine Discipline into fiery shafts. (Rom 14:4+10)**

14: Behold, the wicked man conceives evil, and is pregnant with mischief, and brings forth lies.

**v14: Behold or focus your attention here, he, the reversionist, shall have perpetual intensive agonizing labor pains of arrogance making his own misery, because he has become pregnant with Sin of all types and frantic search for happiness and frustrations therefore he has given birth to a life of nothingness or deceit or reversionistic evil. (Cosmic Dynasphere involvement)**

15: He makes a pit, digging it out, and falls into the hole which he has made.

**v15: He (Believer in Cosmic Dynasphere Reversionism) dug his own grave or pit, and then he explored it through Frantic Search for Happiness or Emotional Revolt of the Soul, therefore he has fallen into the pit or ditch which he himself has constructed.**

16: His mischief returns upon his own head, and on his own pate his violence descends.

**v16: His frustration or evil from Cosmic Dynasphere involvement will return on his own head as Self Induced Misery, His violence and that which is obtained by violence or deceit or evil descends on the crown of his own head.**

17: I will give to the LORD the thanks due to his righteousness, and I will sing praise to the name of the LORD, the Most High.

**v17: I will be caused to praise Jehovah according to his righteousness, and I will sing in celebration to the person of Jehovah, the Most High.**

#### Psalm 8

0: To the choirmaster: according to The Gittith. A Psalm of David.

1: O LORD, our Lord, how majestic is thy name in all the earth! Thou whose glory above the heavens is chanted

2: by the mouth of babes and infants, thou hast founded a bulwark because of thy foes, to still the enemy and the avenger.

3: When I look at thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the stars which thou hast established;

4: what is man that thou art mindful of him, and the son of man that thou dost care for him?

5: Yet thou hast made him little less than God, and dost crown him with glory and honor.

6: Thou hast given him dominion over the works of thy hands; thou hast put all things under his feet,

7: all sheep and oxen, and also the beasts of the field,

8: the birds of the air, and the fish of the sea, whatever passes along the paths of the sea.

9: O LORD, our Lord, how majestic is thy name in all the earth!

#### Psalm 9

0: To the choirmaster: according to Muth-labben. A Psalm of David.

1: I will give thanks to the LORD with my whole heart; I will tell of all thy wonderful deeds.

2: I will be glad and exult in thee, I will sing praise to thy name, O Most High.  
 3: When my enemies turned back, they stumbled and perished before thee.  
 4: For thou hast maintained my just cause; thou hast sat on the throne giving righteous judgment.  
 5: Thou hast rebuked the nations, thou hast destroyed the wicked; thou hast blotted out their name for ever and ever.  
 6: The enemy have vanished in everlasting ruins; their cities thou hast rooted out; the very memory of them has perished.  
 7: But the LORD sits enthroned for ever, he has established his throne for judgment;  
 8: and he judges the world with righteousness, he judges the peoples with equity.  
 9: The LORD is a stronghold for the oppressed, a stronghold in times of trouble.  
**v9: The LORD will be a fortification for the oppressed, a castle in times of trouble.**  
 10: And those who know thy name put their trust in thee, for thou, O LORD, hast not forsaken those who seek thee.  
**v10: And those who know thy name put their trust in thee, for thou, O LORD, hast not forsaken those super-grace believers who seek thee.**  
 11: Sing praises to the LORD, who dwells in Zion! Tell among the peoples his deeds!  
**v11: Sing praises to the LORD, who dwells in castle Zion in heaven! Declare among the peoples his deeds!**  
 12: For he who avenges blood is mindful of them; he does not forget the cry of the afflicted.  
 13: Be gracious to me, O LORD! Behold what I suffer from those who hate me, O thou who liftest me up from the gates of death,  
**v13: Be gracious to me, O LORD! Behold my adversity from those who hate me, O thou who liftest me up from the gates of death,**  
 14: that I may recount all thy praises, that in the gates of the daughter of Zion I may rejoice in thy deliverance.  
**Ps 9:14**  
**v14: that I, a super-grace believer, may extol or tell all of your praises, total awareness and understanding of your essence, that in the castle gates of the daughters of Zion I may be happy in your deliverance.**  
 15: The nations have sunk in the pit which they made; in the net which they hid has their own foot been caught.  
 16: The LORD has made himself known, he has executed judgment; the wicked are snared in the work of their own hands. [Higgaion. Selah]  
 17: The wicked shall depart to Sheol, all the nations that forget God.  
 18: For the needy shall not always be forgotten, and the hope of the poor shall not perish for ever.  
 19: Arise, O LORD! Let not man prevail; let the nations be judged before thee!  
 20: Put them in fear, O LORD! Let the nations know that they are but men! [Selah]

#### Psalm 10

1: Why dost thou stand afar off, O LORD? Why dost thou hide thyself in times of trouble?  
 2: In arrogance the wicked hotly pursue the poor; let them be caught in the schemes which they have devised.  
**v2: In arrogance or pride the reversionist hotly pursues the afflicted; let them be trapped in the plots and conspiracies which they have devised.**  
 3: For the wicked boasts of the desires of his heart, and the man greedy for gain curses and renounces the LORD.  
**v3: For the wicked reversionists have boasted over the desires of his Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, and the criminal in arrogance has maligned the Laws of Divine Establishment and LORD.**  
 4: In the pride of his countenance the wicked does not seek him; all his thoughts are, "There is no God."  
**v4: The wicked reversionist in the pride of his face the reversionist does not seek him; in all his thoughts he says, "There is no thinking about God."**  
 5: His ways prosper at all times; thy judgments are on high, out of his sight; as for all his foes, he puffs at them.  
 6: He thinks in his heart, "I shall not be moved; throughout all generations I shall not meet adversity."  
 7: His mouth is filled with cursing and deceit and oppression; under his tongue are mischief and iniquity.  
**v7: His mouth is filled with cursing and deceit and oppression; under his tongue is evil and wickedness.**  
 8: He sits in ambush in the villages; in hiding places he murders the innocent. His eyes stealthily watch for the hapless,  
 9: he lurks in secret like a lion in his covert; he lurks that he may seize the poor, he seizes the poor when he draws him into his net.  
 10: The hapless is crushed, sinks down, and falls by his might.  
 11: He thinks in his heart, "God has forgotten, he has hidden his face, he will never see it."  
 12: Arise, O LORD; O God, lift up thy hand; forget not the afflicted.  
 13: Why does the wicked renounce God, and say in his heart, "Thou wilt not call to account"?  
 14: Thou dost see; yea, thou dost note trouble and vexation, that thou mayest take it into thy hands; the hapless commits himself to thee; thou hast been the helper of the fatherless.  
 15: Break thou the arm of the wicked and evildoer; seek out his wickedness till thou find none.  
 16: The LORD is king for ever and ever; the nations shall perish from his land.  
 17: O LORD, thou wilt hear the desire of the meek; thou wilt strengthen their heart, thou wilt incline thy ear  
 18: to do justice to the fatherless and the oppressed, so that man who is of the earth may strike terror no more.

#### Psalm 11

0: To the choirmaster. Of David.

**v0: To the one who excels; to David.**

1: In the LORD I take refuge; how can you say to me, "Flee like a bird to the mountains;

**v1: In the Jehovah my refuge, I have absolute confidence from Grace Orientation; how can you counselors say or make a comment like this to the intellect in my soul, "Retreat or Flee like a bird to your mountains;**

2: for lo, the wicked bend the bow, they have fitted their arrow to the string, to shoot in the dark at the upright in heart;

**v2: for behold, the wicked ones, the philistines, prepare and load the bow, they have fitted and aimed their arrow on the string, to shoot even in darkness or ambush at the true ones in the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul;**

3: if the foundations are destroyed, what can the righteous do"?

**v3: If the pillars of the Jewish government are in the process of being torn down because of the loss by Saul on the battlefield at Gilboa, what can the vindicated believer with Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul and Filling of God the Holy Spirit do to stand in the gap"?**

4: The LORD is in his holy temple, the LORD's throne is in heaven; his eyes behold, his eyelids test, the children of men.

**v4: The Lord Jehovah, God the Son, in the palace of his holy place or abode, the Lord Jehovah, God the Father, in the heavens his royal throne; his, God's, eyes see and understand what is going on in history, his eyelids almost closed in concentration keep testing the Human Race.**

5: The LORD tests the righteous and the wicked, and his soul hates him that loves violence.

**v5: The Lord Jehovah tests the vindicated super-grace or Laws of Divine Establishment believer for purity and reality by the fire of adversity, but the impious anti-God reversionist, even the one who keeps loving illegal violence, Saul, his, God's, essence or soul has righteous indignation or has rejected him that loves illegal violence to gain false objectives.**

6: On the wicked he will rain coals of fire and brimstone; a scorching wind shall be the portion of their cup.

**v6: On the reversionist he will rain a snare causing his own ruin or destruction, and the fires and brimstone of national disaster and chemical destruction of the body of the reversionist, Saul; a burning scorching wind from loss of military battles to invading armies shall be the punishment of the reversionistic people as well.**

7: For the LORD is righteous, he loves righteous deeds; the upright shall behold his face.

**v7: Because the Lord Jehovah is righteous, he loves vindicating deeds; the believer with Positive Volition in super-grace shall behold his face in Occupation with the Person of Christ.**

#### Psalm 12

0: To the choirmaster: according to The Sheminith. A Psalm of David.

**v0: To the one in authority directing the music on the Shimineth with the low pitched octave, a Psalm of David**

1: Help, LORD; for there is no longer any that is godly; for the faithful have vanished from among the sons of men.

**v1: Deliver Oh Jehovah because the mature super grace type has ceased to exist; because Doctrinal Types have vanished from among the Human Race in the national entity.**

2: Every one utters lies to his neighbor; with flattering lips and a double heart they speak.

**v2: They, the Mutual Admiration Society, speak what they think in the form of evil, as motivation then application and function from the motivation, each one the arrogant, gossip and judger, to his friend, the inadequate one, vindicating themselves; the arrogant and inadequate speaks rationalizing or vindicating themselves with a lip of braggings or flatteries in order to or as they slander or destroy one in authority, and with a doubled Stream of Consciousness of the Soul do they speak, the reversionist under evil influence vindicating self making Self Righteous Arrogance the self confidence of this evil person, motivating the functions of judging, slander, maligning and condemnation of others.**

3: May the LORD cut off all flattering lips, the tongue that makes great boasts,

**v3: Jehovah shall destroy or root out all flattering lips, the tongue of the reversionistic believers that speaks arrogant things from the motivation of the mental attitude sins of pride and arrogance etc.,**

4: those who say, "With our tongue we will prevail, our lips are with us; who is our master?"

**v4: Who (the mutual admiration society) has said, "With our tongue expressing judgment, slander and gossip we will overcome, prevail or put down, our lips are our own, we have a right or it is our duty to use our mouth to do this; who is Lord or has authority over us?"**

5: "Because the poor are despoiled, because the needy groan, I will now arise," says the LORD; "I will place him in the safety for which he longs."

**v5: "Because of the violence toward the grace oriented humble believers, because of the groanings of the miserable ones under persecution from the Sins of the Tongue, NOW!, I will arise to judge or in judgment," says Jehovah, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ"; "I will place him in deliverance from the one who puffs with meaningless pride motivated talk of maligning, judging and gossiping about the Grace Orientation believer"**

6: The promises of the LORD are promises that are pure, silver refined in a furnace on the ground, purified seven times.

**v6: The judgments pronounced in the Supreme Court of Heaven by Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ the LORD are pure or unmingled with falsehoods, like silver refined in a crucible or furnace and poured out onto the ground, being purified or filtered seven times.**

7: Do thou, O LORD, protect us, guard us ever from this generation.

v7: **You and only you Jehovah, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, shall guard them the Grace Orientation humble believers and preserve them or deliver or defend them from this generation and forever being evaluated with great glory in eternity.**

8: On every side the wicked prowled, as vileness is exalted among the sons of men.

v8: **On every side the evil ones or reversionists strut in arrogance when vileness as the verbal expression of evil is exalted in the Human Race.**

#### Psalm 13

0: To the choirmaster. A Psalm of David.

1: How long, O LORD? Wilt thou forget me for ever? How long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

v1: **Until when or How long, Oh Jehovah will you short circuit your memory to totally blot me out of your memory for the rest of my life? Until when or How long will you cause to hide your face from me in greatest divine displeasure and disapproval?**

2: How long must I bear pain in my soul, and have sorrow in my heart all the day? How long shall my enemy be exalted over me?

v2: **Until when or How long must I line up worries or anxieties in my soul, and having maximum misery in the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of my Soul all the day? Until when or How long shall my enemy Saul be exalted over me?**

3: Consider and answer me, O LORD my God; lighten my eyes, lest I sleep the sleep of death;

v3: **(demand) Have regard or respect for me (since I recognize that your plan and GRACE is the only answer to my problems) and listen and answer me, Oh Jehovah my Elohim; cause to enlighten through Grace Apparatus for Perception or to understand all the doctrine I had learned my eyes, lest I sleep the Sin Unto Death;**

4: lest my enemy say, "I have prevailed over him"; lest my foes rejoice because I am shaken.

v4: **lest my enemy Saul keep saying, "I have overcome him"; lest those hostile to me exalt or dance in joy because I am tottering.**

5: **But I have trusted in thy steadfast love; my heart shall rejoice in thy salvation.**

v5: **But I understand through faith rest that repentance is non-meritorious and trust in your gracious steadfast love; my Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul shall celebrate your deliverance**

6: I will sing to the LORD, because he has dealt bountifully with me.

v6: **I will sing in celebration to the LORD Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, because he has compensated me in grace**

#### Psalm 14

0: To the choirmaster. Of David.

1: The fool says in his heart, "There is no God." They are corrupt, they do abominable deeds, there is none that does good.

v1: **Nabal (1Sam 25) has said in his Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, "There is not Elohim." They wealthy reversionist are spoiled and rotting and totally perverted in soul, the wealthy reversionists have done detestable deeds all the time, there is not one wealthy reversionist who is capable of doing good.**

2: The LORD looks down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there are any that act wisely, that seek after God.

v2: **The LORD looks down as in a reconnaissance from heaven upon the human race for someone to bless, to see from his reconnaissance if there is anyone who had been caused to be wised and use the Grace Apparatus for Perception to the point of super-grace and want to know God.**

3: They have all gone astray, they are all alike corrupt; there is none that does good, no, not one.

v3: **They have all degenerated and deviated into total apostasy, they are all morally corrupt and in phallic reversionism7; there is not one reversionist manufacturing good, there is not even one.**

4: Have they no knowledge, all the evildoers who eat up my people as they eat bread, and do not call upon the LORD?

v4: **All the reversionistic workers of emptiness have no knowledge of doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of their Soul, all the morally corrupt evildoers are destroying my people as if they are eating bread, furthermore they do not believe in Jehovah Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ?**

5: There they shall be in great terror, for God is with the generation of the righteous.

v5: **Right there in the generation of blessing under super-grace leadership, the super-grace believers have great acceptance and respect for authority and the Laws of Divine Establishment, for God is with the generation of or associated with the super leader**

6: You would confound the plans of the poor, but the LORD is his refuge.

v6: **You, Nabal, have caused shame to the contract with the afflicted, David & his people, but the LORD is his refuge.**

7: O that deliverance for Israel would come out of Zion! When the LORD restores the fortunes of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, Israel shall be glad.

v7: **David, who shall give from the captured fortress of Zion, the fort of Jebuse, deliverance for Israel! When Jehovah restores the adversities of his people, The Jewish unbelievers shall celebrate, Israel shall express their Shared Happiness of God .**

#### Psalm 15

0: A Psalm of David.



1: O LORD, who shall sojourn in thy tent? Who shall dwell on thy holy hill?

**v1: Oh Jehovah, God the Father, who will be a temporary guest in your tent or field headquarters? Who shall permanently dwell on your holy mountain, Zion the permanent headquarters?**

2: He who walks blamelessly, and does what is right, and speaks truth from his heart;

**v2: He who keeps walking in spiritual maturity as a super-grace believer, and practicing integrity, and speaking doctrinal or Divine Viewpoint from the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of his Soul;**

3: who does not slander with his tongue, and does no evil to his friend, nor takes up a reproach against his neighbor;

**v3: He who does not gossip with his tongue, he does not manufacture evil for his friends, nor lift up slander against those with whom he is intimate;**

4: in whose eyes a reprobate is despised, but who honors those who fear the LORD; who swears to his own hurt and does not change;

**v4: He in whose sight or viewpoint of life a reprobate or reversionist is rejected, but who intensely honors in a concentrated form those who are involved in Occupation with the Person of Christ; He himself who takes an oath making a solemn promise even to a despicable person and does not go back on his word;**

5: who does not put out his money at interest, and does not take a bribe against the innocent. He who does these things shall never be moved.

**v5: He who does not give or loan his money at exorbitant interest, and does not take a bribe against the innocent. He who manufactures these things from Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul shall not be shaken unto eternity.**

### Psalm 16

0: A Miktam of David.

**v0: A message of values on the perspective of life in pressure of David.**

1: Preserve me, O God, for in thee I take refuge.

**v1: (A demand to fulfill his promises) Preserve, protect, stand guard over me, Oh God my father, for in you have I found refuge from my relationship as your child.**

2: I say to the LORD, "Thou art my Lord; I have no good apart from thee."

**v2: I have said to the Lord in pressure, "You are my Lord and have responsibility for me, God the Father; I have no Good but you, or My Human Good is not acceptable to you."**

3: As for the saints in the land, they are the noble, in whom is all my delight.

**v3: But to the super-grace believers in Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ in the land of Judah, and the glorious ones in whom is my delight in their doctrinal advancement and military advance.**

4: Those who choose another god multiply their sorrows; their libations of blood I will not pour out or take their names upon my lips.

**v4: Their (REVERSIONISTS) suffering and discipline will be multiplied who (Saul's Army and the next 6 years of his civil war) are hasty to go after another god or false doctrine or false system or to put something before the Lord; their drink offering or libations of blood offered to idols I David, will not accept, nor will I, David, even take their religious idol names upon my lips. Ex 2:13**

5: The LORD is my chosen portion and my cup; thou holdest my lot.

**v5: The LORD and only the Lord, the portion of my eternal inheritance and of my varying cup of life from grace and divine blessing; You maintain or constantly hold securely what belongs to me or my inheritance. John 10:28**

6: The lines have fallen for me in pleasant places; yea, I have a goodly heritage.

**v6: The surveying lines have fallen for me in heavenly places and I will have great prosperity with capacity for life and love and happiness; yes, I have a beautiful possession.**

7: I bless the LORD who gives me counsel; in the night also my heart instructs me.

**v7: I will worship or adore the LORD with Occupation with the Person of Christ who has given me guidance or advice; my emotions respond to my positive volition to Bible Doctrine and Occupation with the Person of Christ and my emotions instruct me by means of correction immediately in the catastrophe of Divine Discipline during the march.**

8: I keep the LORD always before me; because he is at my right hand, I shall not be moved.

**v8: I keep set or place the LORD Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ who is sufficient or more than enough for all things (Heb 12:2-) always first in my scale of values and is totally satisfying to me (Heb 13:5-6); because Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ my senior officer, at my right hand, I shall not receive panic nor hysteria nor tottering nor shaking.**

9: Therefore my heart is glad, and my soul rejoices; my body also dwells secure.

**v9: Therefore the Right Lobe of My Stream of Consciousness of the Soul is rejoicing with Sharing the Happiness of God, and my super-grace glory status rejoices; my body also dwells secure in confidence.**

10: For thou dost not give me up to Sheol, or let thy godly one see the Pit.

**v10: (parenthesis) For you God will not leave my soul in paradise or Sheol / Hades but I will receive in the future a resurrection body, nor let the soul of your chosen or Holy one Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ to see corruption permanently in the grave after the crucifixion (parenthesis closed).**

11: Thou dost show me the path of life; in thy presence there is fulness of joy, in thy right hand are pleasures for evermore.

**v11: You will make known to me or cause me to know (Bible Doctrine) the path of life or Plan of God, in your presence**

**there is fullness of joy or superabundance of happiness, at your right hand in eternity are pleasures forevermore.**

Psalm 17

0: A Prayer of David.

1: Hear a just cause, O LORD; attend to my cry! Give ear to my prayer from lips free of deceit!

2: From thee let my vindication come! Let thy eyes see the right!

3: If thou triest my heart, if thou visitest me by night, if thou testest me, thou wilt find no wickedness in me; my mouth does not transgress.

4: With regard to the works of men, by the word of thy lips I have avoided the ways of the violent.

5: My steps have held fast to thy paths, my feet have not slipped.

6: I call upon thee, for thou wilt answer me, O God; incline thy ear to me, hear my words.

**7: Wondrously show thy steadfast love, O savior of those who seek refuge from their adversaries at thy right hand.**

8: Keep me as the apple of the eye; hide me in the shadow of thy wings,

9: from the wicked who despoil me, my deadly enemies who surround me.

10: They close their hearts to pity; with their mouths they speak arrogantly.

11: They track me down; now they surround me; they set their eyes to cast me to the ground.

12: They are like a lion eager to tear, as a young lion lurking in ambush.

13: Arise, O LORD! confront them, overthrow them! Deliver my life from the wicked by thy sword,

14: from men by thy hand, O LORD, from men whose portion in life is of the world. May their belly be filled with what thou hast stored up for them; may their children have more than enough; may they leave something over to their babes.

15: As for me, I shall behold thy face in righteousness; when I awake, I shall be satisfied with beholding thy form.

Psalm 18

0: To the choirmaster. A Psalm of David the servant of the LORD, who addressed the words of this song to the LORD on the day when the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul. He said:

**v0: To the choirmaster. A Psalm of David the servant of the LORD, who addressed the words of this song to the LORD on the day when the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul. He said:**

1: I love thee, O LORD, my strength.

**v1: I love You, O LORD, my strength.**

2: The LORD is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer, my God, my rock, in whom I take refuge, my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my stronghold.

**v2: The LORD is my rock or stability, and my fortress through military function, and my deliverer, my God, my rock, in whom I take refuge, my shield who promotes me, and the horn of my deliverance, my stronghold castle.**

3: I call upon the LORD, who is worthy to be praised, and I am saved from my enemies.

**v3: I call upon the LORD, who is worYour to be praised, and I am delivered from my enemies.**

4: The cords of death encompassed me, the torrents of perdition assailed me;

**v4: The cords of death surrounded me, the torrents of persecution surrounded me;**

5: the cords of Sheol entangled me, the snares of death confronted me.

**v5: the cords of of the grave surrounded me, the snares of death confronted me.**

6: In my distress I called upon the LORD; to my God I cried for help. From his temple he heard my voice, and my cry to him reached his ears.

**v6: In my distress I called to the LORD; to my God I cried for help. From his temple he heard my voice, and my cry for help to him reached his ears in Eternity Past .**

7: Then the earth reeled and rocked; the foundations also of the mountains trembled and quaked, because he was angry.

**v7: Then the earth reeled and the foundations of the earth were shaken also the mountains trembled and quaked, because he was angry.**

8: Smoke went up from his nostrils, and devouring fire from his mouth; glowing coals flamed forth from him.

**v8: Smoke went up from his nostrils, and devouring fire from his mouth; glowing coals flamed forth from him.**

9: He bowed the heavens, and came down; thick darkness was under his feet.

**v9: He bowed the heavens, and came down with thick darkness was under his feet.**

10: He rode on a cherub, and flew; he came swiftly upon the wings of the wind.

**v10: He rode on a cherub, and flew; he came swiftly upon the wings of the wind.**

11: He made darkness his covering around him, his canopy thick clouds dark with water.

**v11: He made darkness his covering around him, his canopy thick clouds dark with water.**

12: Out of the brightness before him there broke through his clouds hailstones and coals of fire.

**v12: Out of the brightness before him there broke through his clouds hailstones and coals of fire.**

13: The LORD also thundered in the heavens, and the Most High uttered his voice, hailstones and coals of fire.

**v13: The LORD also thundered in the heavens, and the Most High uttered his voice, hailstones and coals of fire. Keeping the fallen angels from me**

14: And he sent out his arrows, and scattered them; he flashed forth lightnings, and routed them.

**v14: And he sent out his arrows, and scattered them; he flashed forth lightnings, and routed them.**

15: Then the channels of the sea were seen, and the foundations of the world were laid bare, at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.

**v15: Then the channels of the sea were seen, and the foundations of the world were laid bare, at Your rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the breath of Your nostrils, You held back the human enemy and angelic enemy as well.**

16: He reached from on high, he took me, he drew me out of many waters.

**v16: He sent from on high, he took me, he drew me out of many waters through deliverance.**

17: He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from those who hated me; for they were too mighty for me.

**v17: He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from those who hated me; for they were too mighty for me.**

18: They came upon me in the day of my calamity; but the LORD was my stay.

**v18: My own men confronted me in the day of my calamity at Ziklag; but the LORD was my stay.**

19: He brought me forth into a broad place; he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

**v19: He brought me forth into a broad place; he delivered me, because he delighted in me.**

20: The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness; according to the cleanness of my hands he recompensed me.

**v20: The LORD rewarded me according to my super-grace righteousness; according to the cleanness of my hands he recompensed me.**

21: For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

**v21: For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God in reversionism.**

22: For all his ordinances were before me, and his statutes I did not put away from me.

**v22: For all his ordinances or categorical doctrines were before me, and his principles of doctrine I did not put away from me.**

23: I was blameless before him, and I kept myself from guilt.

**v23: I was blameless before him, and I kept myself from evil not killing Saul and seizing the kingdom.**

24: Therefore the LORD has recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands in his sight.

**v24: Therefore the LORD has recompensed me according to my super-grace righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands in his eyes .**

25: With the loyal thou dost show thyself loyal; with the blameless man thou dost show thyself blameless;

**v25: With the loyal You do show Yourself loyal; with the blameless man You do show Yourself blameless;**

26: with the pure thou dost show thyself pure; and with the crooked thou dost show thyself perverse.

**v26: with the pure You do show Yourself pure; and with the crooked like Saul You do show Yourself astute.**

27: For thou dost deliver a humble people; but the haughty eyes thou dost bring down.

**v27: For You do deliver an afflicted people; but to the arrogant eyes You do despise .**

28: Yea, thou dost light my lamp; the LORD my God lightens my darkness.

**v28: Yes, You do light my lamp; the LORD my God lightens my darkness.**

29: Yea, by thee I can crush a troop; and by my God I can leap over a wall.

**v29: Yes, by You I can crush an army; and by my God I can leap over a wall.**

30: This God -- his way is perfect; the promise of the LORD proves true; he is a shield for all those who take refuge in him.

**v30: This God; his way is blameless; the promise of the LORD proves true; he is a shield for all those who take refuge in him.**

31: For who is God, but the LORD? And who is a rock, except our God? --

**v31: For who is God, but the LORD? And who is a rock, except our God?**

32: the God who girded me with strength, and made my way safe.

**v32: The God who girded me with strength, and made my way BLAMELESS .**

33: He made my feet like hinds' feet, and set me secure on the heights.

**v33: He made my feet like hinds' feet very fast, and set me up secure on the heights.**

34: He trains my hands for war, so that my arms can bend a bow of bronze.

**v34: He trains my hands for war, so that my arms can bend a bow of bronze.**

35: Thou hast given me the shield of thy salvation, and thy right hand supported me, and thy help made me great.

**v35: You have given me the shield of Your salvation, and Your right hand supported me, and your grace made me great.**

36: Thou didst give a wide place for my steps under me, and my feet did not slip.

**v36: You enlarged my steps under me, and my feet did not slip.**

37: I pursued my enemies and overtook them; and did not turn back till they were consumed.

**v37: I pursued my enemies and overtook them; and did not turn back till they were totally destroyed.**

38: I thrust them through, so that they were not able to rise; they fell under my feet.

**v38: I shattered them, so that they were not able to rise against me again; they fell under my feet.**

39: For thou didst gird me with strength for the battle; thou didst make my assailants sink under me.

**v39: For You did gird me with strength for the battle; You did make my assailants shrivel under me.**

40: Thou didst make my enemies turn their backs to me, and those who hated me I destroyed.

**v40: You did make my enemies turn their backs to me and run, and those who hated me I destroyed.**

41: They cried for help, but there was none to save, they cried to the LORD, but he did not answer them.

**v41: They cried for help, but there was none to save, they cried to the LORD, but he did not answer them.**

42: I beat them fine as dust before the wind; I cast them out like the mire of the streets.

**v42: I beat them as fine as dust before the wind; I emptied them out like the mud of the streets.**

43: Thou didst deliver me from strife with the peoples; thou didst make me the head of the nations; people whom I had not known served me.

**v43: You did deliver me from contentious peoples; You did make me as the head of the nations Judah and the Northern Kingdom; peoples whom I do not known served me.**

44: As soon as they heard of me they obeyed me; foreigners came cringing to me.

**v44: As soon as they heard of me they obeyed me; foreigners submit to me.**

45: Foreigners lost heart, and came trembling out of their fastnesses.

**v45: Foreigners fade away, and came trembling out of their fortresses.**

46: The LORD lives; and blessed be my rock, and exalted be the God of my salvation,

**v46: The LORD lives; and blessed by my rock of Zion or circumstances, Therefore exalted be the God of my deliverance ,**

47: the God who gave me vengeance and subdued peoples under me;

**v47: the God who executes vengeance for me and subdues peoples under me;**

48: who delivered me from my enemies; yea, thou didst exalt me above my adversaries; thou didst deliver me from men of violence.

**v48: He, delivers me from my enemies; surely you promote me above those who rise against me; you rescue me from the violent men.**

49: For this I will extol thee, O LORD, among the nations, and sing praises to thy name.

**v49: Therefore I will give thanks to you, Oh Lord, among all the gentiles of my staff and body guard and I will sing praises to your person.**

**50: Great triumphs he gives to his king, and shows steadfast love to his anointed, to David and his descendants for ever.**

**v50: He gives great deliverance to his king, David, and shows Grace and steadfast love to the one comissioned, his anointed one, to David and his descendants for ever.**

#### Psalm 19

0: To the choirmaster. A Psalm of David.

1: The heavens are telling the glory of God; and the firmament proclaims his handiwork.

**v1: The heavens are telling the glory of God so that unbelievers can reach God Consciousness; and the firmament of the earth is declaring the work of his hands and you can study the earth in many ways through many sciences and before and conclude that the order herein must have someone who started it, namely God.**

2: Day to day pours forth speech, and night to night declares knowledge.

**v2: Day to day pours forth speech from words from thoughts from what you have learned that behind all that is around us is a God, and night to night reveals knowledge and by studying the universe and stars the same conclusion occurs.**

3: There is no speech, nor are there words; their voice is not heard;

**v3: There is no speech, nor are there words; their voice is not heard; the universe which teaches the reality that there is a creator God does not speak to you telling you there is a God but we come to that conclusion by our own reason.**

4: yet their voice goes out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world. In them he has set a tent for the sun,

**v4: But their sound has gone out through all the earth, and their utterances to the ends of the world meaning once a person reaches God Consciousness and has Positive Volition while he did not learn directly about God from his speaking from heaven but came to the conclusion of the existence of God through his own thoughts. In them he has set a tent for the sun,**

5: which comes forth like a bridegroom leaving his chamber, and like a strong man runs its course with joy.

6: Its rising is from the end of the heavens, and its circuit to the end of them; and there is nothing hid from its heat.

7: The law of the LORD is perfect, reviving the soul; the testimony of the LORD is sure, making wise the simple;

8: the precepts of the LORD are right, rejoicing the heart; the commandment of the LORD is pure, enlightening the eyes;

9: the fear of the LORD is clean, enduring for ever; the ordinances of the LORD are true, and righteous altogether.

**v9: The fear of the LORD is clean in maximum Adjustment to the Justice of God, enduring for ever; the judgments of the LORD are true, they are righteous altogether.**

10: More to be desired are they than gold, even much fine gold; sweeter also than honey and drippings of the honeycomb.

11: Moreover by them is thy servant warned; in keeping them there is great reward.

12: But who can discern his errors? Clear thou me from hidden faults.

13: Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous sins; let them not have dominion over me! Then I shall be blameless, and innocent of great transgression.

14: Let the words of my mouth and the meditation of my heart be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD, my rock and my redeemer.

#### Psalm 20

0: To the choirmaster. A Psalm of David.

1: The LORD answer you in the day of trouble! The name of the God of Jacob protect you!

**v1: The Lord WILL answer you or your battle prayer in the day of invasion pressure! The reputation or person of the God of Jacob WILL defend or protect you even though there are many unworthy people in the nation who don't deserve it!**

2: May he send you help from the sanctuary, and give you support from Zion!

**v2: He will send you help from the tabernacle and Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, therefore He will sustain, refresh, support you from Zion the command post of Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul !**

3: May he remember all your offerings, and regard with favor your burnt sacrifices! [Selah]

**v3: He will remember all your food offerings or Propitiation emphasizing the person of Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, and will accept your burnt offerings or propitiation emphasizing the substitutionary Spiritual death of Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ on the Cross, both showing propitiation! [Selah]**

4: May he grant you your heart's desire, and fulfil all your plans!

**v4: He will give to you according to the Bible Doctrine in your Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul and will fulfill what God has started in all your battle plans!**

5: May we shout for joy over your victory, and in the name of our God set up our banners! May the LORD fulfil all your petitions!

**v5: We in the Jewish army will shout in celebration with capacity for appreciation of the work of Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ controlling Human History in your battle victory and deliverance, and in the name or person of Elohim we will plant our colors in victory! The LORD shall fulfill all your (David's) battle petitions or questions and answers regarding the situation!**

6: Now I know that the LORD will help his anointed; he will answer him from his holy heaven with mighty victories by his right hand.

**v6: At this time after victories I have application of Bible Doctrine and know that the LORD has delivered his anointed (Here David); he (God) will answer him from his holy heaven or the Higher Headquarters by mighty deeds of the victory of his right hand the Lord Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ.**

7: Some boast of chariots, and some of horses; but we boast of the name of the LORD our God.

**v7: Some enemies boast by chariots and some by calvary, but we have been caused to remember by Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul and to trust or boast in the person of the Jehovah our Elohim, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ.**

8: They will collapse and fall; but we shall rise and stand upright.

**v8: They (Philistines and Syrians under Shobak) have been defeated and have fallen and killed but we are established or stabilized or victorious in battle and stand upright in perpetuated freedom therefore we have restored our nation through victory on the battlefield.**

9: Give victory to the king, O LORD; answer us when we call.

**v9: Jehovah has delivered the King, answer us on the day when we call.**

#### Psalm 21

0: To the choirmaster. A Psalm of David.

**v0: To the chief musician. A Psalm of David.**

1: In thy strength the king rejoices, O LORD; and in thy help how greatly he exults!

**v1: Oh Jehovah, in your omnipotent power the super-grace believer king (David) will express his Sharing of the Happiness of God; and in your victory or deliverance how greatly he will rejoice or express his happiness, by dancing around!**

2: Thou hast given him his heart's desire, and hast not withheld the request of his lips. [Selah]

**v2: You have given to him, David, the desire of the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of his Soul, and have not withheld the request of his lips in prayer for wisdom in his leadership. Now Stop and think about it. (Music continues)**

3: For thou dost meet him with goodly blessings; thou dost set a crown of fine gold upon his head.

**v3: For you have preceded him with blessings of Divine goodness in Super-grace; you placed on his head a crown of fine gold and which will remain on his head as king until he dies**

4: He asked life of thee; thou gavest it to him, length of days for ever and ever.

**v4: He asked refreshment, recreation, welfare, all types of prosperity and happiness of you; you gave it to him in grace, extension of days in super-grace-2 temporal blessing package for ever and ever in super-grace-3 in eternal blessings**

5: His glory is great through thy help; splendor and majesty thou dost bestow upon him.

**v5: Great His, God's, glory in your deliverance or battle victories; You, God, have bestowed on him Majesty of his, David's promotion as king over all Israel and the Honor of passing the prosperity testing,**

6: Yea, thou dost make him most blessed for ever; thou dost make him glad with the joy of thy presence.

**v6: For you will appoint him, David, blessings of super-grace-3 for ever in eternity; you make him happy with happiness added to happiness with the happiness of your presence.**

**7: For the king trusts in the LORD; and through the steadfast love of the Most High he shall not be moved.**

**v7: For the king, David, slams his problems onto the Lord by claiming any promise and doctrine and principle learned from scripture and retained in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, thus trusting in Jehovah; and because of the steadfast**

**love or Grace of the Most High he shall not waiver or be shaken or totter or lose stability.**

8: Your hand will find out all your enemies; your right hand will find out those who hate you.

**v8: Your intelligence service system, king David, will discover all your outside enemy nations; your domestic intelligence will discover those who hate you internally.**

9: You will make them as a blazing oven when you appear. The LORD will swallow them up in his wrath; and fire will consume them.

**v9: You will appoint or place or make them, in the time of your presence, as in an incinerator of blazing fire. Jehovah, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, will destroy them completely in his anger; and the fire of Jehovah's judgment will devour them.**

10: You will destroy their offspring from the earth, and their children from among the sons of men.

**v10: You will scatter and destroy their offspring from the earth, and their children from among the human race.**

11: If they plan evil against you, if they devise mischief, they will not succeed.

**Ps 21:11 (Evil frustrated by Super Grace Status of David)**

**v11: For they stretched out evil upon you and devised or invented a conspiracy or revolution but they are not able to carry it out.**

12: For you will put them to flight; you will aim at their faces with your bows.

**v12: For you David will appoint the evil philistine men, the revolutionaries foreign and domestic a shoulder to prepare by loading the bow; on your bowstrings you will prepare by aiming at their faces with your bows.**

13: Be exalted, O LORD, in thy strength! We will sing and praise thy power.

**v13: Be exalted, Oh Jehovah, in your omnipotence! We will keep singing our war songs and pluck the strings of the stringed instruments and celebrate your powerful military victories.**

#### Psalm 22

0: To the choirmaster: according to The Hind of the Dawn. A Psalm of David.

**v0: To the choirmaster: according to The Helpless Doe of the Dawn who is unmercifully hunted and persecuted and under maximum pressure. A Psalm of David referring to both David and Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ.**

1: My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? Why art thou so far from helping me, from the words of my groaning?

**v1: My God, My God why have you forsaken me?**

2: O my God, I cry by day, but thou dost not answer; and by night, but find no rest.

**v2: O my God the Father, I Call out or Scream in the daylight hours, but you do not answer; and in the night, but find no rest.**

3: Yet thou art holy, enthroned on the praises of Israel.

**v3: For you are holy (Justice of God & Righteousness of God), you who keep on being the recipient of the praises of Israel.**

4: In thee our fathers trusted; they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.

**v4: Our fathers trusted in you and you delivered or rescued them out of the most impossible disasters.**

5: To thee they cried, and were saved; in thee they trusted, and were not disappointed.

**v5: They helplessly cried throughout history, and reaped what God sowed and were saved; They trusted, and were not put to shame.**

6: But I am a worm, and no man; scorned by men, and despised by the people.

**v6: But I am a totally helpless person or a worm to be crushed into crimson royal dye, and no longer human because of this suffering; under reproach by men, and despised with maximum hatred by the people.**

7: All who see me mock at me, they make mouths at me, they wag their heads;

**v7: All who see me mock and laugh me to scorn, they shoot out their lip or thumb their nose at me in derision, and they wag their heads or give me the finger in ridicule;**

8: "He committed his cause to the LORD; let him deliver him, let him rescue him, for he delights in him!"

**v8: "He rolled or cast his problems onto the Lord, Let the Lord deliver him, let him rescue him, for he keeps on having perfect delight in him!"**

9: Yet thou art he who took me from the womb; thou didst keep me safe upon my mother's breasts.

**v9: For you God the Father are he who brought me [me betin] out from, away from, outside of the Womb, you caused or motivated me to trust while on my mothers breast.**

10: Upon thee was I cast from my birth, and since my mother bore me thou hast been my God.

**v10: I was caused to be dependent upon you God the Father, [shalak] out from, separated from, removed from, the Womb, for you have been my God, separated from, removed from, outside of my mothers womb;**

11: Be not far from me, for trouble is near and there is none to help.

**v11: Do not stay away from me, for trouble - near and there is no one helping me.**

12: Many bulls encompass me, strong bulls of Bashan surround me;

**v12: Many wild bulls with horns have surrounded me, wild bulls or evil power of Bashan have surrounded me in a hostile sense;**

13: they open wide their mouths at me, like a ravening and roaring lion.

**v13: They tear me apart with their mouths, like a ravening and roaring lion.**

14: I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint; my heart is like wax, it is melted within my breast;

**v14: I am dehydrated and have lost strength or vitality, and all my bones are being pulled apart and separated; my Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul is in extreme pain, it is melted within my breast;**

15: my strength is dried up like a potsherd, and my tongue cleaves to my jaws; thou dost lay me in the dust of death.

**v15: My strength is dried up like a broken pot or vessel, and my tongue is swollen in my mouth sticking against my jaws; you have laid me in the dust of death.**

16: Yea, dogs are round about me; a company of evildoers encircle me; they have pierced my hands and feet --

**v16: Yea, the roman gentiles have surrounded me; the assembly of the wicked religious Jews have encircled me; they the roman soldiers have pierced my hands and feet on the cross**

17: I can count all my bones -- they stare and gloat over me;

**v17: I can number or count all my bones, they look at me out of my body and keep on seeing me;**

18: they divide my garments among them, and for my raiment they cast lots.

**v18: The roman soldiers divide my garments among them, and the gamble for my clothes.**

19: But thou, O LORD, be not far off! O thou my help, hasten to my aid!

20: Deliver my soul from the sword, my life from the power of the dog!

21: Save me from the mouth of the lion, my afflicted soul from the horns of the wild oxen!

**v21: Deliver me from the lion's mouth of certain death, you have answered my agonized afflicted soul in the midst of my being impaled upon the horns of the wounded water buffalo or incredible pressure!**

22: I will tell of thy name to my brethren; in the midst of the congregation I will praise thee:

**v22: I will write concerning your person, God the Father, to my racial brethren; in the assembly of the congregation of destroyed Zicklag I will praise thee:**

23: You who fear the LORD, praise him! all you sons of Jacob, glorify him, and stand in awe of him, all you sons of Israel!

**v23: You in my battalion who respect Jehovah, join in and praise him! all you sons of Jacob born spiritually dead in need of grace, become his honor in supergrace, and respect or be occupied with him, all you sons of Israel!**

24: For he has not despised or abhorred the affliction of the afflicted; and he has not hid his face from him, but has heard, when he cried to him.

**v24: For HE God the Father, has not ignored or despised or abhorred the affliction of the afflicted; and He has not hid his face from him, but has concentrated on him, when he cried to HIM.**

25: From thee comes my praise in the great congregation; my vows I will pay before those who fear him.

**v25: From you comes my praise in the great congregation; I will tell or testify how my prosperity has come to meto those who respect Him, God the Father**

26: The afflicted shall eat and be satisfied; those who seek him shall praise the LORD! May your hearts live for ever!

**v26: The humble shall eat spiritual food and will be satisfied from Logistical Grace; those who use consistent Positive Volition to Bible Doctrine shall praise Jehovah! Let Your Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul be refreshed forever with Bible Doctrine.**

27: All the ends of the earth shall remember and turn to the LORD; and all the families of the nations shall worship before him.

**v27: All the ends of the earth at the 2<sup>nd</sup> advent shall remember and convert to the Lord Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ; and all the families of the nations shall worship as individuals because of Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of their Soul, before Him.**

28: For dominion belongs to the LORD, and he rules over the nations.

**v28: The Kingdom is the LORD'S, and he rules forever over the nations with the Laws of Divine Establishment applying in the millennium.**

29: Yea, to him shall all the proud of the earth bow down; before him shall bow all who go down to the dust, and he who cannot keep himself alive.

**v29: All the wealthy or successful ones of the earth have already used Positive Volition to take in Bible Doctrine and in super-grace keep on worshiping; all who go down to the dust such as David shall bow before him, and his own soul can he keep alive.**

30: Posterity shall serve him; men shall tell of the Lord to the coming generation,

**v30: The Believers shall serve him; it shall be written about the Lord to the coming generation,**

31: and proclaim his deliverance to a people yet unborn, that he has wrought it.

**v31: They, super-grace believers shall come and assemble themselves and be motivated to declare or relate his righteousness to a people that shall be born, that IT HAS BEEN FINISHED IN THE PAST WITH THE RESULT IT IS FINISHED FOREVER.**

#### Psalm 23

0: A Psalm of David.

**Ps 23:0**

**v0: A song of David**

1: The LORD is my shepherd, I shall not want;

**Ps 23:1**

**v1: Because the Lord Jehovah, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, is the one who keeps on shepherding, guiding, protecting and providing for me in Maturity Adjustment to the Justice of God, I CANNOT, will not, and do not lack anything nor suffer loss in anything in Living Grace**

2:he makes me lie down in green pastures. He leads me beside still waters;

**Ps 23:2**

**v2: {lit In pastures of choice food he causes me to lie down} He causes me through motivation from maximum Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul to lie down, contented and relaxed without fear, in green pastures of choice Spiritual and physical food from logistical grace support in time. He Guides and leads me, through Logistical Grace support at the right time to the right place, to Still waters of comfort, refreshment, contentment and doctrine in disaster.**

3:he restores my soul. He leads me in paths of righteousness for his name's sake.

**Ps 23:3**

**v3: He restored or caused to turn back my soul through Rebound Adjustment to the Justice of God, having gone before me, he guides and leads me into the rutted wagon track paths of spiritual capacity and imputed righteousness, Because of his Name, person, integrity, reputation. And, In addition to rutted paths of spiritual Righteousness and Rebound to reenter gods plan after carnality, and the fact that the lord is my constant shepherd, there is no doubt about it,**

4: Even though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I fear no evil; for thou art with me; thy rod and thy staff, they comfort me.

**Ps 23:4**

**v4: Also, when in this life, I, as a believer in Maturity Adjustment to the Justice of God, walk through or in a valley overshadowed by physical death, I cannot, will not, and do not fear anything about the manner of my death, about harm, malignancy, sting of death, violence of death from another person's or any category of evil, because or since you, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ as God, are with me (reciprocity), Your rod of Blessing from Divine discipline from the Justice of God and your staff of Blessing and protection from Divine Deliverance and Bible Doctrine from the Justice of God, They both console and comfort me.**

5: Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of my enemies; thou anointest my head with oil, my cup overflows.

**Ps 23:5**

**v5: You have deployed, prepared, a banquet table of maturity temporal and spiritual prosperity for my advantage and benefit in front of me in the presence and sight of my enemies; You have anointed my head with oil of noncancelable Promotion and advancement, the golden banquet cup of my prosperity capacity is full to the top and constantly overflows.**

6: Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life; and I shall dwell in the house of the LORD for ever.

**Ps 23:6**

**v6: Emphatically, as the basis for confidence, benefit, good of intrinsic value, or prosperity and unailing love or grace shall pursue me all the days of my life, and (when my life is over) I will dwell in the house of the Lord forever**

#### Psalm 24

0: A Psalm of David.

1: The earth is the LORD's and the fulness thereof, the world and those who dwell therein;

2: for he has founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the rivers.

3: Who shall ascend the hill of the LORD? And who shall stand in his holy place?

4: He who has clean hands and a pure heart, who does not lift up his soul to what is false, and does not swear deceitfully.

**v4: He who has repented and is regenerated at Salvation Adjustment to the Justice of God, and has imputed righteousness, who does not promote Human Good and legalism, and does not deceive self through the totality of legalism for salvation.**

5: He will receive blessing from the LORD, and vindication from the God of his salvation.

6: Such is the generation of those who seek him, who seek the face of the God of Jacob. [Selah]

7: Lift up your heads, O gates! and be lifted up, O ancient doors! that the King of glory may come in.

8: Who is the King of glory? The LORD, strong and mighty, the LORD, mighty in battle!

9: Lift up your heads, O gates! and be lifted up, O ancient doors! that the King of glory may come in.

10: Who is this King of glory? The LORD of hosts, he is the King of glory! [Selah]

#### Psalm 25

0: A Psalm of David.

**v0: An acrostic Psalm of David regarding Prayer.**

1: To thee, O LORD, I lift up my soul.

**v1: Toward you, Oh Lord, Jehovah, God the Father (John 15:16, 16:23), I lift up my soul in Prayer .**

2: O my God, in thee I trust, let me not be put to shame; let not my enemies exult over me.

**v2: Oh my God, Elohim, in you I trust and put my problems in your hands, let me not become confused or perplexed in my thinking regarding Bible Doctrine; do not allow my enemies to gloat with a malignant satisfaction nor triumph over me.**



3: Yea, let none that wait for thee be put to shame; let them be ashamed who are wantonly treacherous.

**v3: Also or Furthermore all those that trust or have confidence in you shall not be confused nor put to shame; however, they shall be confused or put to shame who are faithless, treacherous, without a cause, because they are without Bible Doctrine, empty, and without divine resources.**

4: Make me to know thy ways, O LORD; teach me thy paths.

**v4: Cause me to concentrate and know your Bible Doctrines in categories and rationales related to phase II of your plan, O LORD; teach or train me in reverse concentration so I will want to know more of application of Your Doctrine in my Stream of Consciousness of the Soul .**

5: Lead me in thy truth, and teach me, for thou art the God of my salvation; for thee I wait all the day long.

**v5: Cause me in phase II, to be guided through your truth or Bible Doctrine, and teach or train me with Bible Doctrine constantly in testing, you are the God or Elohim of my salvation or deliverance (Rom 8:32); I trust or have absolute confidence in you all day long.**

6: *Be mindful of thy mercy, O LORD, and of thy steadfast love, for they have been from of old.*

**v6: Remember or recall to mind Your love, compassion and grace or tender mercies because I as a man am totally helpless without you, O Lord Jehovah, and your steadfast love, for these parts of your love have existed from Eternity Past.**

7: *Remember not the sins of my youth, or my transgressions; according to thy steadfast love remember me, for thy goodness' sake, O LORD!*

**v7: DO NOT Remember the sins of my youthful status as a reversionistic believer, nor my transgressions or rebellion or defection after I have known doctrine; don't remember them according to your grace or steadfast love REMEMBER me, for the sake of or BECAUSE OF your absolute divine good of intrinsic value plan, or perfect character, O Lord Jehovah!**

8: Good and upright is the LORD; therefore he instructs sinners in the way.

**v8: The Plan of God depends on the Integrity of God; these together with the essence of God is perfect Divine Good, and Honorable is Jehovah, God the Father & God the Son & God the Holy Spirit; therefore he will cause to teach by discipline the ones inclined to live by the Old Sin Nature producing Sin, Evil and Human Good, in His ways or Modus Operandi.**

9: He leads the humble in what is right, and teaches the humble his way.

**v9: He guides or leads in the wagon tracks of righteousness (Ps23) the humble believer who avoids the Interlocking systems of Arrogance, through or by means of the Logistical Grace provision of Bible Doctrine from Justice of God and discipline, consequently he teaches through constant repetition the positive believer with humility his road or Path of Bible Doctrine and righteousness**

10: *All the paths of the LORD are steadfast love and faithfulness, for those who keep his covenant and his testimonies.*

**v10: All the paths or ways of the LORD are steadfast love and faithfulness or Grace in action or Mercy and Truth of Bible Doctrine, to those believers who guard or keep on preserving his covenants or Mosaic Law, doctrinal policies and promises, and doctrines regarding his personal nature in the human spirit.**

11: For thy name's sake, O LORD, pardon my guilt, for it is great.

**v11: Because of your name, person or character, or because of the substitutionary spiritual death of Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, O Lord Jehovah, you have forgiven me my greatest sins while in the Interlocking systems of Arrogance for it is GRACE.**

12: Who is the man that fears the LORD? Him will he instruct in the way that he should choose.

**v12: Who is that Man or Person, that fears or respects or is in awe of or occupied with the Lord; he will cause to show or teach by constant repetition to the point of inculcation continuously in the way that he should choose.**

13: He himself shall abide in prosperity, and his children shall possess the land.

**v13: His, the mature believer's, soul shall dwell or continue in prosperity divine good, and his children shall possess and inherit the land of Israel and his descendant, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, shall possess and inherit the earth.**

14: The friendship of the LORD is for those who fear him, and he makes known to them his covenant.

**v14: The intimacy and counsel of categorical doctrine and rationales of or from the Lord belongs to those that are in awe of or fearful of or occupied with or respect Him, and he will cause them to know or teach them His categorical doctrine or covenant.**

15: My eyes are ever toward the LORD, for he will pluck my feet out of the net.

**v15: My eyes are continually and consistently on the LORD in Occupation with the Person of Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, he shall lift up or cause with leverage my feet to escape out of the net of suffering, misery, adversity, disaster, etc.**

16: Turn thou to me, and be gracious to me; for I am lonely and afflicted.

**v16: (Jehovah) Turn to me the blessing which you have for me or look in my direction or Help ME, and be gracious to me; for I am lonely and under pressure.**

17: Relieve the troubles of my heart, and bring me out of my distresses.

**v17: The troubles or pressures of the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of my Soul have been caused to expand or increase, from my disasters bring me out or deliver me with greater blessing than I have known before**

18: Consider my affliction and my trouble, and forgive all my sins.

**v18: Look upon or consider my affliction or mental pressures, my pain or physical suffering, wearisome work or distress, and lift up or take away the punishment for all my sins.**

19: Consider how many are my foes, and with what violent hatred they hate me.

**v19: Consider or look at or keep track of my enemies for they are many, with violent hatred or mental attitude sins they hate me.**

20: Oh guard my life, and deliver me; let me not be put to shame, for I take refuge in thee.

**v20: You have guarded my life, or protected my soul with Metabolized Bible Doctrine, NOW deliver me with inner happiness and Occupation with the Person of Christ; do not let me become confused or disturbed in my mind, for I have absolute confidence in you.**

21: May integrity and uprightness preserve me, for I wait for thee.

**v21: Let integrity of Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of my Soul and honor from function of the Faith Rest Drill 4 Stages (or your perfect character of omniscience and righteousness) preserve me, for I have absolute confidence in you.**

**v22: Set free or deliver Israel, O God, out of all its troubles or disciplines and from all of its enemies.**

#### Psalm 26

0: A Psalm of David.

1: Vindicate me, O LORD, for I have walked in my integrity, and I have trusted in the LORD without wavering.

**v1: Vindicate me, O LORD, for I have walked in my completeness, status of prosperity, integrity of soul or super-grace, likewise I have trusted or have absolute confidence in the Lord, without wavering or vacillating or instability.**

2: Prove me, O LORD, and try me; test my heart and my mind.

**v2: Test me as metal is tested in fire, O LORD, and give me a very strong examination; prove or test me by intense heat my emotions and the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of my Soul.**

**3: For thy steadfast love is before my eyes, and I walk in faithfulness to thee.**

**v3: because your grace or steadfast love is always in the sight or in front of my eyes or the focus of my attention, and I myself personally have walked in the absolute truth of your doctrine resident in the Stream of Consciousness of my soul.**

4: I do not sit with false men, nor do I consort with dissemblers;

**v4: I have not sat and relaxed or fellowshiped with worthless or empty or evil men of reversionism, I do not go with crafty hypocrites or phony believers;**

5: I hate the company of evildoers, and I will not sit with the wicked.

**v5: I have hated in the past and take the stand now to hate the company or assembly of those who plot or cause evil (vindictive or implacable people or organizations), and I will not socialize with the ungodly or reversionists.**

6: I wash my hands in innocence, and go about thy altar, O LORD,

**v6: I wash my hands or rebound when needed resulting in purity or continued fellowship with You, and I will be faithful in surrounding your altar with rebound offerings, O LORD,**

7: singing aloud a song of thanksgiving, and telling all thy wondrous deeds.

**v7: In order that I may proclaim with a voice of praise and that I may recount all of your extraordinary plans and provisions in grace from Eternity Past.**

8: O LORD, I love the habitation of thy house, and the place where thy glory dwells.

**v8: Oh LORD, I have loved for a long period of time and will never stop loving the refuge and security of your doctrine, even the place of habitation of your glory in the super-grace life from Metabolized Bible Doctrine.**

9: Sweep me not away with sinners, nor my life with bloodthirsty men,

**v9: Do not collect and take away my soul through death with sinners, nor my life with men of bloods who live by violence outside of the law,**

10: men in whose hands are evil devices, and whose right hands are full of bribes.

**v10: Men in whose hands is rape and other evil devices of lawlessness in mass activities, and their right hands are filled with bribes designed to corrupt justice.**

11: But as for me, I walk in my integrity; redeem me, and be gracious to me.

**v11: But as for me, I will walk in my super-grace status of completeness and integrity; preserve me in super-grace from having to die the Sin unto Death, and be gracious to me.**

12: My foot stands on level ground; in the great congregation I will bless the LORD.

**v12: My foot stands on a secure level place from Metabolized Bible Doctrine; in the convocation of the people I will celebrate Who and What the Lord is.**

#### Psalm 27

0: A Psalm of David.

**v0: A Psalm of David and Rebound while fleeing Saul.**

1: The LORD is my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? The LORD is the stronghold of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?

**v1: The Lord (JHWH) Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ in essence is my light and my salvation through Bible Doctrine in my Stream of Consciousness of the Soul; whom shall I fear mentally or direct my respect toward? The Lord (JHWH) Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ is the fortification of my life via Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul;**

**of whom shall I be afraid and physically trembling?**

2: When evildoers assail me, uttering slanders against me, my adversaries and foes, they shall stumble and fall.

**v2: When those destroyers caused to do evil by the Old Sin Nature (unbelievers or carnal believers) assail me, uttering slanders against me, those constantly hostile to me from mental attitude sins (Nabal & Saul) came upon me to destroy me, they were wounded and caused to fall as did Nabal and fall or die as Saul did on his own sword**

3: Though a host encamp against me, my heart shall not fear; though war arise against me, yet I will be confident.

**v3: Though an organized military force besiege, trap or ambush me resulting in great battle pressure, the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of my Soul shall not fear; though war shall be declared against me from all sides, in spite of this I will be absolutely confident.**

4: One thing have I asked of the LORD, that will I seek after; that I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold the beauty of the LORD, and to inquire in his temple.

**v4: One thing, which is my first priority, have I desired or asked or petitioned of the LORD, and that will I constantly seek after; in order that I may dwell permanently in blessing and relaxation, in the permanent house of the teaching of Bible Doctrine of the Lord, all the days of my life, in order that I may perceive and permanently understand the Glory and Grace of the Lord.**

5: For he will hide me in his shelter in the day of trouble; he will conceal me under the cover of his tent, he will set me high upon a rock.

**v5: For in the day of trouble or pressure or disaster, HE, God, in grace, will hide or conceal me as a treasure in the temporary shelter of his promises; in the secret or prophetic nature of his categorical doctrines (especially christology & soteriology) he will hide or conceal me, he has stabilize me up high upon the rock of salvation with blessing and Eternal Security.**

6: And now my head shall be lifted up above my enemies round about me; and I will offer in his tent sacrifices with shouts of joy; I will sing and make melody to the LORD.

**v6: And now (even as a fugitive) I will be promoted above my enemies who are all around me and try to destroy me; and I will offer in his tabernacle Levitical sacrifices of joy and I will spontaneously sing alone; I will also play the string instrument and sing and make music to the LORD.**

7: Hear, O LORD, when I cry aloud, be gracious to me and answer me!

**v7: Listen to me, O LORD, when I pray to you when I am ambushed, be gracious to me overruling my tactical mistakes and answer me!**

8: Thou hast said, "Seek ye my face." My heart says to thee, "Thy face, LORD, do I seek."

**v8: You have said, "Seek my face or come to me for help through Perception, Cognition, Inculcation, Metabolization & Application of Bible Doctrine Daily." The Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of my Soul says to you, "Your face or help, LORD, do I seek." Deut 4:29-31**

9: Hide not thy face from me. Turn not thy servant away in anger, thou who hast been my help. Cast me not off, forsake me not, O God of my salvation!

**v9: Do not hide or veil your face far from me (idiom) or deal with me in Grace. Do not repulse or stretch out your servant till I break, in anger, You who have been my help (Bear Lion, Goliath, escape from Saul). Do not abandon me ever, Do not leave me behind or desert me despite any failures on my part, O God of my salvation!**

10: For my father and my mother have forsaken me, but the LORD will take me up.

**v10: For my father and my mother have forsaken me and did not care for and deserted me, then the LORD always will take me up to himself and provide for me.**

11: Teach me thy way, O LORD; and lead me on a level path because of my enemies.

**v11: Instruct or cause me to learn Bible Doctrine for phase II of my life, O LORD; and lead or guide me in an even clear stabilized path because of the pressures from my enemies both human and angelic.**

12: Give me not up to the will of my adversaries; for false witnesses have risen against me, and they breathe out violence.

**v12: Do not deliver me to the will of my enemies or adversaries; for false witnesses are risen against me, and they breathe out violence and cruelty based on Mental Attitude Sins (Saul).**

13: I believe that I shall see the goodness of the LORD in the land of the living!

**v13: I know that I have been caused by Metabolized Bible Doctrine to believe through the Faith Rest Drill 4 Stages to see the Divine Good and Grace of the LORD in the land of the living!**

14: Wait for the LORD; be strong, and let your heart take courage; yea, wait for the LORD!

**v14: Wait through the strongest Faith Rest Drill 4 Stages for the LORD; be strong and firm because of Metabolized Bible Doctrine, and he shall continue to pour out strength in your Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul; wait on the LORD!**

Psalm 28

0: A Psalm of David.

1: To thee, O LORD, I call; my rock, be not deaf to me, lest, if thou be silent to me, I become like those who go down to the Pit.

2: Hear the voice of my supplication, as I cry to thee for help, as I lift up my hands toward thy most holy sanctuary.

3: Take me not off with the wicked, with those who are workers of evil, who speak peace with their neighbors, while mischief is in their hearts.  
4: Requite them according to their work, and according to the evil of their deeds; requite them according to the work of their hands; render them their due reward.  
5: Because they do not regard the works of the LORD, or the work of his hands, he will break them down and build them up no more.  
6: Blessed be the LORD! for he has heard the voice of my supplications.  
7: The LORD is my strength and my shield; in him my heart trusts; so I am helped, and my heart exults, and with my song I give thanks to him.

**Ps 28:7**

**v7: The Lord is my strength, and my shield, and my heart or right lobe trusts in him and I have received help, therefore my Right Lobe exalts and with song I will thank him.**

8: The LORD is the strength of his people, he is the saving refuge of his anointed.  
9: O save thy people, and bless thy heritage; be thou their shepherd, and carry them for ever.

#### Psalm 29

0: A Psalm of David.

1: Ascribe to the LORD, O heavenly beings, ascribe to the LORD glory and strength.  
2: Ascribe to the LORD the glory of his name; worship the LORD in holy array.  
3: The voice of the LORD is upon the waters; the God of glory thunders, the LORD, upon many waters.  
4: The voice of the LORD is powerful, the voice of the LORD is full of majesty.  
5: The voice of the LORD breaks the cedars, the LORD breaks the cedars of Lebanon.  
6: He makes Lebanon to skip like a calf, and Si'rion like a young wild ox.  
7: The voice of the LORD flashes forth flames of fire.  
8: The voice of the LORD shakes the wilderness, the LORD shakes the wilderness of Kadesh.  
9: The voice of the LORD makes the oaks to whirl, and strips the forests bare; and in his temple all cry, "Glory!"  
10: The LORD sits enthroned over the flood; the LORD sits enthroned as king for ever.  
11: May the LORD give strength to his people! May the LORD bless his people with peace!

#### Psalm 30

0: A Psalm of David. A Song at the dedication of the Temple.

**v0: A Psalm and song of David of happiness at the consecration and turning point of the house for David.**

1: I will extol thee, O LORD, for thou hast drawn me up, and hast not let my foes rejoice over me.

**v1: I will raise up or build up in my soul you, Oh Jehovah, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, for thou have lifted or built me up, and you have not permitted my enemies rejoice over me.**

2: O LORD my God, I cried to thee for help, and thou hast healed me.

**v2: Oh Jehovah my God, I shouted to you for help, and you kept on in a process healing me.**

3: O LORD, thou hast brought up my soul from Sheol, restored me to life from among those gone down to the Pit.

**v3: Oh Jehovah, you have brought my soul back from the grave, you have restored me to life or kept me alive in order that I should not go down to the pit of reversionism.**

4: Sing praises to the LORD, O you his saints, and give thanks to his holy name.

**v4: Make music to the Lord, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, you men of Grace, and confess in rebound freely to God at the memory of his holiness.**

5: For his anger is but for a moment, and his favor is for a lifetime. Weeping may tarry for the night, but joy comes with the morning.

**Ps 30:5**

**v5: For his anger of Divine Discipline for the reversionist lasts only for a moment, but results in a lifetime of grace benefit. Weeping of reversionism may endure for a, or pass in, the night but the celebrating happiness of Super-Grace comes in the dawn or morning, the JOY or Sharing the Happiness of the lord is your strength.**

6: As for me, I said in my prosperity, "I shall never be moved."

**v6: And in my prosperity as a super-grace believer I have said, "I shall never be unstable."**

7: By thy favor, O LORD, thou hadst established me as a strong mountain; thou didst hide thy face, I was dismayed.

**v7: By your favor, Oh Lord, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, By your grace benefit you have made or caused my mountain Zion to stand up; You covered your face or disregarded me in grace benefits while in Gath in reversionism, I became neutralized with trouble and fear at Nob.**

8: To thee, O LORD, I cried; and to the LORD I made supplication:

**v8: To you, Oh Lord I shouted; and unto you Lord I personally sought your grace for myself:**

9: "What profit is there in my death, if I go down to the Pit? Will the dust praise thee? Will it tell of thy faithfulness?"

**v9: "What profit is there in my death or advantage is there in killing me, when I go down to the Pit of the Sin Unto Death? Shall the dust be caused to praise you? Will it declare the doctrine?"**

10: Hear, O LORD, and be gracious to me! O LORD, be thou my helper!"

**v10: Listen to me, Oh Lord, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, have mercy and be gracious to me! Oh Lord, be my helper!"**

11: Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing; thou hast loosed my sackcloth and girded me with gladness,

**Ps 30:11**

**v11: You have converted my mourning of Divine Discipline from reversionistic into dancing for me; you have torn off my humble situation, my sackcloth or misery of living and clothed me with the Absolute Happiness of God.**

12: that my soul may praise thee and not be silent. O LORD my God, I will give thanks to thee for ever.

**v12: To the end or for the purpose that my honor of super-grace might make music to you and not be silent. Oh Jehovah my Elohim, I will be caused to praise you forever.**

#### Psalm 31

0: To the choirmaster. A Psalm of David.

1: In thee, O LORD, do I seek refuge; let me never be put to shame; in thy righteousness deliver me!

2: Incline thy ear to me, rescue me speedily! Be thou a rock of refuge for me, a strong fortress to save me!

3: Yea, thou art my rock and my fortress; for thy name's sake lead me and guide me,

4: take me out of the net which is hidden for me, for thou art my refuge.

5: Into thy hand I commit my spirit; thou hast redeemed me, O LORD, faithful God.

**Ps 31:5**

**v5: Father Into your hand I am motivated and causing voluntarily to commit or deposit my Human Spirit, for you have delivered me, Oh Jehovah, God, supreme ruler, of Doctrine. (Adanai El Emeth)**

6: Thou hatest those who pay regard to vain idols; but I trust in the LORD.

**7: I will rejoice and be glad for thy steadfast love, because thou hast seen my affliction, thou hast taken heed of my adversities,**

**Ps 31:7**

**v7: I will rejoice and be happy in your grace and steadfast love because you have seen my affliction and you have taken heed of the troubles of my soul, my adversities.**

8: and hast not delivered me into the hand of the enemy; thou hast set my feet in a broad place.

9: Be gracious to me, O LORD, for I am in distress; my eye is wasted from grief, my soul and my body also.

10: For my life is spent with sorrow, and my years with sighing; my strength fails because of my misery, and my bones waste away.

11: I am the scorn of all my adversaries, a horror to my neighbors, an object of dread to my acquaintances; those who see me in the street flee from me.

12: I have passed out of mind like one who is dead; I have become like a broken vessel.

13: Yea, I hear the whispering of many -- terror on every side! -- as they scheme together against me, as they plot to take my life.

14: But I trust in thee, O LORD, I say, "Thou art my God."

15: My times are in thy hand; deliver me from the hand of my enemies and persecutors!

**16: Let thy face shine on thy servant; save me in thy steadfast love!**

17: Let me not be put to shame, O LORD, for I call on thee; let the wicked be put to shame, let them go dumbfounded to Sheol.

18: Let the lying lips be dumb, which speak insolently against the righteous in pride and contempt.

19: O how abundant is thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for those who fear thee, and wrought for those who take refuge in thee, in the sight of the sons of men!

20: In the covert of thy presence thou hidest them from the plots of men; thou holdest them safe under thy shelter from the strife of tongues.

**21: Blessed be the LORD, for he has wondrously shown his steadfast love to me when I was beset as in a besieged city.**

22: I had said in my alarm, "I am driven far from thy sight." But thou didst hear my supplications, when I cried to thee for help.

23: Love the LORD, all you his saints! The LORD preserves the faithful, but abundantly requites him who acts haughtily.

**v23: Oh, Love the LORD, all you his set apart believers! The LORD preserves the faithful, but abundantly pays in Divine Discipline off the arrogant.**

24: Be strong, and let your heart take courage, all you who wait for the LORD!

**v24: Be of good courage and you shall be strengthened in the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of your Soul all you who have courage in the Lord.**

#### Psalm 32

0: A Psalm of David. A Maschil.

**v0: A Psalm of David. A Maskil poem to instruct or teach by poetry.**

1: Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered.

**v1: Happinesses to the person, the transgression, rebellion, trespass, all sin from Old Sin Nature lifted up and carried or borne away, sin is concealed or covered in Salvation Adjustment to the Justice of God through faith in the substitutionary spiritual death of Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ on the cross and sin through rebound. (1John 1:9)**

2: Blessed is the man to whom the LORD imputes no iniquity, and in whose spirit there is no deceit.

**v2: Happinesses to the believer to whom the LORD does not imputes punishment from Divine Discipline, and in whose spirit no negligence or carelessness or apathy or indifference in the learning of Bible Doctrine (use of rebound and staying out**

**of the Interlocking System of Arrogance).**

3: When I declared not my sin, my body wasted away through my groaning all day long.

**v3: When I kept silent about my sin neglecting rebound, my bodily functions wasted away, my mental health deteriorated or I was under incredible disciplinary pressures, causing my groaning or screaming all the day long.**

4: For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me; my strength was dried up as by the heat of summer. [Selah]

**v4: For Day and Night your Divine Discipline was heavy on me, my strength, vitality or nervous energy was sapped as in the heat of summer. Selah, NOW BREAK and THINK ABOUT IT**

5: I acknowledged my sin to thee, and I did not hide my iniquity; I said, "I will confess my transgressions to the LORD"; then thou didst forgive the guilt of my sin. [Selah]

**v5: I will acknowledge or name or cite or cause to make know my sin to you God the Father and my guilt or sin I opened up to you OR I did not or WILL NOT cover up or hide my guilt or sin or depraved action, and I have decided or said to myself "I have been caused to acknowledge or cite or name my transgression to the Lord", and YOU completely forgave or lifted up and carried away the Guilt or Depravity of my sin in Interlocking System of Arrogance. Selah, NOW REST and THINK ABOUT IT while GOD acts in Logistical Grace.**

6: Therefore let every one who is godly offer prayer to thee; at a time of distress, in the rush of great waters, they shall not reach him.

**v6: Therefore or for this principle of Grace in rebound, let the Grace Oriented Mature Believer pray for themselves to you, God; at a time of attainment, when grace can be found when out of fellowship or during disaster or adversity, therefore, surely, a point of doctrine, in the time of great disaster or terrorism, the mature Believer ONLY with maximum Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul who rebounds and uses the Grace of God shall not be shaken nor disturbed nor fall apart.**

7: Thou art a hiding place for me, thou preservest me from trouble; thou dost encompass me with deliverance. [Selah]

**v7: You, oh God the Father, and your doctrine, are my veil of protection and orientation to grace and relaxed Mental Attitude and you Oh God will guard, preserve, and protect me from the pressures of disaster, you Oh God will surround me with shouts of victory and deliverance. Selah, NOW REST in Faith Rest Drill 4 Stages and THINK ABOUT IT while Logistical Grace takes over.**

8: I will instruct you and teach you the way you should go; I will counsel you with my eye upon you.

**v8: I (God) will teach you through Grace Apparatus for Perception and instruct you through intensification of pressure to the point of total inculcation so as you are not able to forget Bible Doctrine and thus gain wisdom for application of Bible Doctrine to life, and I will repeat your instruction over and over, again and again so you cannot forget it so that you can march under self discipline and concentration and fulfill the plan of God for your life, I will guide you with my Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of your Soul and Logistical Grace provision.**

9: Be not like a horse or a mule, without understanding, which must be curbed with bit and bridle, else it will not keep with you.

**v9: To not become like a horse or a mule, which have no understanding nor brains, whose mouth must be controlled with a bit and bridle, otherwise they will not come near you or you cannot teach, train or use them.**

**10: Many are the pangs of the wicked; but steadfast love surrounds him who trusts in the LORD.**

**v10: Many are the sufferings, woes and disciplines of the believer guilty of degeneration involved in arrogance or reversionism of persistent carnality or both thus guilty of evil, controlled by the Old Sin Nature who resists Bible Doctrine and are under intensive Divine Discipline; but steadfast love or GRACE surrounds him who trusts in or slams his problems onto the LORD.**

11: Be glad in the LORD, and rejoice, O righteous, and shout for joy, all you upright in heart!

**v11: Rejoice and possess inner happiness in noncompetitive relaxation without arrogance in the LORD, and be caused to have overt happiness and celebrate, believers with integrity of the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, and shout for joy or celebrate, all you spiritually self sustaining believers with Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul!**

Psalm 33

1: Rejoice in the LORD, O you righteous! Praise befits the upright.

**v1: Sing or Shout with Superabundant Happiness, to the Lord oh you righteous mature believers! A psalm fitting for those who have Integrity. (superscription)**

2: Praise the LORD with the lyre, make melody to him with the harp of ten strings!

**v2: Be motivated from principles of Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul you who have integrity and honor to praise the Lord with the Lyre or harp, Sing accompanied by musical instruments praises to him with the Mebel or harp of ten strings!**

3: Sing to him a new song, play skillfully on the strings, with loud shouts.

**v3: Sing to him to the Lord, a new song of historical deliverance and triumph of the Integrity of God, play skillfully with loud strumming or a loud noise! (Encouraging Believers in Disaster)**

4: For the word of the LORD is upright; and all his work is done in faithfulness.

**v4: For the Doctrine of the Lord is Integrity or Righteous in the believer and all of his Provision is in truth or faithfulness or Justice**

5: He loves righteousness and justice; the earth is full of the steadfast love of the LORD.

**v5: He (GOD) keeps on loving Righteousness and Justice as Integrity, the earth, therefore, is full of the Grace or Integrity or Unfailing or Steadfast Love of the Lord.**

6: By the word of the LORD the heavens were made, and all their host by the breath of his mouth.

**v6: By the word of the Lord (Adanai, Jesus of Nazareth, the Christ) the heavens have been manufactured, with law and order instantaneously, by his voice, and by the breath of his mouth he created all the heavenly bodies (military necessities).**

7: He gathered the waters of the sea as in a bottle; he put the deeps in storehouses.

**v7: He, Jesus of Nazareth, the Christ, he accumulates in a mass the waters of the sea, the stores (seas) in warehouses the roaring deeps, the surging mass of waters and foaming waves, (Sea Storms viewed as Uncontrollable but Believers on ships are under the Integrity of God)**

8: Let all the earth fear the LORD, let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him!

**v8: Let all the earth Fear or Respect with reverence the Lord, Let all the Human Race, the inhabitants, of the world be a guest because of Jesus of Nazareth, the Christ!**

9: For he spoke, and it came to be; he commanded, and it stood forth.

**v9: The Lord spoke or decreed it and it came into existence, Jesus of Nazareth, the Christ commanded and the earth stood fast in its functions.**

10: The LORD brings the counsel of the nations to nought; he frustrates the plans of the peoples.

**v10: Now the Lord nullifies or frustrates the plans of nations, he, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, nullifies or brings to nothing the conspiracy plans of people.**

11: The counsel of the LORD stands for ever, the thoughts of his heart to all generations.

**v11: The plan of the Lord stands forever, the thoughts of his Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, Bible Doctrine are for all generations.**

12: Blessed is the nation whose God is the LORD, the people whom he has chosen as his heritage!

**v12: Happinesses to that gentile client nation in the coming church age whose God is the Lord, the people or client nation Israel whom he has elected to privilege for his own inheritance and the basis for deliverance of the nation in times of disaster.**

13: The LORD looks down from heaven, he sees all the sons of men;

**v13: The Lord looked down from the heaven billions of years ago in Eternity Past, he has seen and knows through his omniscience exactly every thought and motivation of Human History thus what is going on in all of mankind (call for salvation)**

14: from where he sits enthroned he looks forth on all the inhabitants of the earth,

**v14: From his place of habitation sitting on his throne he looks down on all the inhabitants of the earth**

15: he who fashions the hearts of them all, and observes all their deeds.

**v15: He who forms the Right Lobes of the Streams of Consciousness of the Soul of all the Human Race in the computer of divine decrees at one time, is he who perceives all their works and good or bad deeds in the Human Race.**

16: A king is not saved by his great army; a warrior is not delivered by his great strength.

**v16: No king is delivered by a the size of his army, no warrior or strong man is delivered by bulging muscles or great physical strength,**

17: The war horse is a vain hope for victory, and by its great might it cannot save.

**v17: The War horse is a strong delusion for a victory or deliverance therefore despite it's great strength it cannot deliver or save anyone.**

18: Behold, the eye of the LORD is on those who fear him, on those who hope in his steadfast love,

**v18: Behold the eyes or omniscience of the Lord are on those Believers who are occupied with or respect, fear, stand in awe of him, on those who have absolute confidence or trust in time of crisis from the Faith Rest Drill 4 Stages in his unfailing love or grace.**

19: that he may deliver their soul from death, and keep them alive in famine.

**v19: To Rescue or cause to deliver their souls from the dangers of death by dying grace and keep them alive in economic depression or crisis or other adversity.**

20: Our soul waits for the LORD; he is our help and shield.

**v20: Our souls as mature believers, wait in full confidence for the Lord, he is our aid or help, he is our shield or defense in disaster.**

21: Yea, our heart is glad in him, because we trust in his holy name.

**v21: For our right lobes having put together doctrinal rationales will express superabundant happiness in him, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, in disaster or under pressure, because we trust in his holy person or essence.**

22: Let thy steadfast love, O LORD, be upon us, even as we hope in thee.

**v22: Oh Lord, let your unfailing love or Grace be upon us according as we have ABSOLUTE CONFIDENCE in You under pressure**

#### Psalm 34

0: A Psalm of David, when he feigned madness before Abimelech, so that he drove him out, and he went away.

**v0: A Psalm of David, when he feigned madness before Abimelech, so that he, Abimelech, being so disgusted with David**

**drove him out of the city, and David went away.**

1: I will bless the LORD at all times; his praise shall continually be in my mouth.

**v1: I will love or adore the LORD at all times; his praise based on my knowledge of him through Bible Doctrine shall continually be in my mouth.**

2: My soul makes its boast in the LORD; let the afflicted hear and be glad.

**v2: My soul shall celebrate because of super-grace capacity in the LORD; those who also have super-grace capacity will hear and celebrate.**

3: O magnify the LORD with me, and let us exalt his name together!

**v3: Assign to greatness with me the LORD the source of all our blessing, and let us lift up his name or person together!**

4: I sought the LORD, and he answered me, and delivered me from all my fears.

**v4: I beat a path to the LORD and his doctrine, and he heard and answered me, and delivered me from all of the problems of reversionistic tyranny of Saul, all my fears.**

5: Look to him, and be radiant; so your faces shall never be ashamed.

**v5: They are caused to look with anticipation and pleasure to him, the Lord, and are enlightened and cheered up being oriented to grace; and you were not flustered.**

6: This poor man cried, and the LORD heard him, and saved him out of all his troubles.

**v6: This distressed, afflicted or wretched man (David after being thrown out of Gath) in reversionism screamed or shouted or yelled for help, and the LORD heard him when he changed his attitude, and delivered him from all of his afflictions of reversionism.**

7: The angel of the LORD encamps around those who fear him, and delivers them.

**v7: and The angel of the LORD or Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ the visible member of the trinity, encamped or surrounded him teaching David doctrine and supported him bringing back to super-grace those who fear or respect him, and delivers them from all dangers.**

8: O taste and see that the LORD is good! Happy is the man who takes refuge in him!

**v8: Engage in Perception, Cognition, Inculcation, Metabolization of Bible Doctrine through the Grace Apparatus for Perception and see through Occupation with the Person of Christ that the LORD is good! Happinesses from Metabolized Bible Doctrine and the things which God blesses the super-grace hero that flees to the Lord or Bible Doctrine for refuge!**

9: O fear the LORD, you his saints, for those who fear him have no want!

**v9: Respect the LORD and his authority, you his super-grace believers, There is no deficiency for those who respect the Lord.**

10: The young lions suffer want and hunger; but those who seek the LORD lack no good thing.

**v10: The vigorous powerful lions of a men in reversionism who depend on human solutions suffer want and hunger; but those who seek the LORD through constant Positive Volition to Bible Doctrine shall never lack any good thing.**

11: Come, O sons, listen to me, I will teach you the fear of the LORD.

**v11: Come with or express Positive Volition to Bible Doctrine children, listen to me and I will intensively teach you by repetition the respect for the LORD.**

12: What man is there who desires life, and covets many days, that he may enjoy good?

**v12: What man desires to constantly have fun and enjoy life with the Lord which overflows to everything in physical life, and loves the many days one after another indefinitely that he may see the prosperity and blessing of the super-grace life?**

13: Keep your tongue from evil, and your lips from speaking deceit.

**v13: Keep your tongue separated from the evil of Mental Attitude Sins, and guard as when walking a post your lips from speaking slander.**

14: Depart from evil, and do good; seek peace, and pursue it.

**v14: Turn from reversionism, and consistently take in Bible Doctrine; search for prosperity by consistent intake of Bible Doctrine to the point of super-grace and prosperity will pursue you.**

15: The eyes of the LORD are toward the righteous, and his ears toward their cry.

**v15: The eyes of the LORD is keeping watch over you to protect the super-grace believer, and his ears are open toward our cry.**

16: The face of the LORD is against evildoers, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

**v16: The face of the Lord is against those who do evil in judgment and it will cause to cut them off from the memory of the world.**

17: When the righteous cry for help, the LORD hears, and delivers them out of all their troubles.

**v17: When the I and other super-grace believers cried for help, the LORD hears, and delivers them out from all their reversionism.**

18: The LORD is near to the brokenhearted, and saves the crushed in spirit.

**v18: The LORD is near to those whose Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul is shattered in pieces from reversionism, and causes to deliver the bruised or crushed in spirit in reversionism with repressed Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul.**

19: Many are the afflictions of the righteous; but the LORD delivers him out of them all.



**v19: Many are the afflictions of the super-grace believer; but the LORD delivers him out from all of them.**

20: He keeps all his bones; not one of them is broken.

**v20: He protects the body of the super-grace believer including Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, until his mission is accomplished in the Plan of God; not a single affliction will break one bone or cause harm to his body.**

21: Evil shall slay the wicked; and those who hate the righteous will be condemned.

**v21: Evil of Reversionism will destroy the reversionist through the Sin Unto Death; and those who hate the super-grace believer will be in great agony.**

22: The LORD redeems the life of his servants; none of those who take refuge in him will be condemned.

**v22: The LORD Jehovah redeems the soul of his servants; none of those who take refuge or believe in him will be desolate or condemned.**

#### Psalm 35

0: A Psalm of David.

1: Contend, O LORD, with those who contend with me; fight against those who fight against me!

**Ps 35:1**

**v1: Fight or Contend for me, Oh Lord, with those who contend against me, fight against those who fight against me**

2: Take hold of shield and buckler, and rise for my help!

**Ps 35:2**

**v2: Take hold of my buckler and shield, and rise up for my help (Deliverance from the enemy in battle)**

3: Draw the spear and javelin against my pursuers! Say to my soul, "I am your deliverance!"

4: Let them be put to shame and dishonor who seek after my life! Let them be turned back and confounded who devise evil against me!

5: Let them be like chaff before the wind, with the angel of the LORD driving them on!

6: Let their way be dark and slippery, with the angel of the LORD pursuing them!

7: For without cause they hid their net for me; without cause they dug a pit for my life.

8: Let ruin come upon them unawares! And let the net which they hid ensnare them; let them fall therein to ruin!

**v8: Let destruction come upon him unawares; and let the net which he hid catch himself; into that very destruction let him fall.**

9: Then my soul shall rejoice in the LORD, exulting in his deliverance.

10: All my bones shall say, "O LORD, who is like thee, thou who deliverest the weak from him who is too strong for him, the weak and needy from him who despoils him?"

11: Malicious witnesses rise up; they ask me of things that I know not.

12: They requite me evil for good; my soul is forlorn.

**Ps 35:12**

**v12: They repay me evil for good to the bereavement of my soul**

13: But I, when they were sick -- I wore sackcloth, I afflicted myself with fasting. I prayed with head bowed on my bosom,

14: as though I grieved for my friend or my brother; I went about as one who laments his mother, bowed down and in mourning.

15: But at my stumbling they gathered in glee, they gathered together against me; cripples whom I knew not slandered me without ceasing;

16: they impiously mocked more and more, gnashing at me with their teeth.

17: How long, O LORD, wilt thou look on? Rescue me from their ravages, my life from the lions!

18: Then I will thank thee in the great congregation; in the mighty throng I will praise thee.

19: Let not those rejoice over me who are wrongfully my foes, and let not those wink the eye who hate me without cause.

20: For they do not speak peace, but against those who are quiet in the land they conceive words of deceit.

21: They open wide their mouths against me; they say, "Aha, Aha! our eyes have seen it!"

22: Thou hast seen, O LORD; be not silent! O Lord, be not far from me!

23: Bestir thyself, and awake for my right, for my cause, my God and my Lord!

24: Vindicate me, O LORD, my God, according to thy righteousness; and let them not rejoice over me!

25: Let them not say to themselves, "Aha, we have our heart's desire!" Let them not say, "We have swallowed him up."

**v25: Let them Ishbosheth, Abner, and the Harem, not say to themselves, "We have our heart's desire!" Let them not say, "We have destroyed him."**

26: Let them be put to shame and confusion altogether who rejoice at my calamity! Let them be clothed with shame and dishonor who magnify themselves against me!

**v26: They shall be put to shame (boshe) and caused to be brought to disgrace and shame Abner and Ishbosheth united, who gloat over my calamity! They shall be clothed with shame (bosheth) and dishonor who cause themselves to be magnified over me!**

27: Let those who desire my vindication shout for joy and be glad, and say evermore, "Great is the LORD, who delights in the welfare of his servant!"

28: Then my tongue shall tell of thy righteousness and of thy praise all the day long.

Psalm 36

0: To the choirmaster. A Psalm of David, the servant of the LORD.

**v0: To the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David, the servant of the LORD.**

1: Transgression speaks to the wicked deep in his heart; there is no fear of God before his eyes.

**v1: A divine word within the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of my soul concerning the rebellion or defection of the reversionist of Kelah, who have no respect of God before his, God's, eyes.**

2: For he flatters himself in his own eyes that his iniquity cannot be found out and hated.

**v2: For he, the reversionist of Kelah, flatters or complements himself in his own eyes, to find his own egotistical sins of pride or megalomania is to hate his sin,**

3: The words of his mouth are mischief and deceit; he has ceased to act wisely and do good.

**v3: The flattering words of his, the reversionist of kelah, mouth are emptiness or vanity and deceit, he has ceased to be wise or lost all their doctrine in reversionism, he has ceased to be pleasing to God,**

4: He plots mischief while on his bed; he sets himself in a way that is not good; he spurns not evil.

**v4: He, the reversionist of Kelah, plans or plots vanity, wickedness, nothingness, or evil to hurt someone in his bed before he sleeps, he takes a stand in a way that is not Good being treacherous, and praise a person to his face while cursing him behind his back, he does not reject evil and will do whatever he can get away with.**

**5: Thy steadfast love, O LORD, extends to the heavens, thy faithfulness to the clouds.**

**v5: Jehovah, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, in the heavens, your steadfast love or grace, your faithfulness as far as I can see into the sky.**

6: Thy righteousness is like the mountains of God, thy judgments are like the great deep; man and beast thou savest, O LORD.

**v6: Your righteousness like the mountains of God in perfect stability, your just decrees are as deep as the great oceans; You have caused to deliver man and beast Oh Jehovah.**

**7: How precious is thy steadfast love, O God! The children of men take refuge in the shadow of thy wings.**

**v7: How precious, rare, valuable is your grace or steadfast love, O Elohim! The sons of Adam in super-grace find refuge under the shadow of your wings by consistent Perception, Cognition, Inculcation, Metabolization & Application of Bible Doctrine resulting in perfect security.**

8: They feast on the abundance of thy house, and thou givest them drink from the river of thy delights.

**v8: They feast on and are totally satiated or satisfied with the abundance of maximum prosperity of your tabernacle or the whole of Bible Doctrine, and you shall cause them to drink of the river of your pleasures.**

9: For with thee is the fountain of life; in thy light do we see light.

**v9: For with you is the fountain or spring of living waters of blessing in the world of Satan; in the light of your doctrine we will see the light or reality of divine blessing.**

**10: O continue thy steadfast love to those who know thee, and thy salvation to the upright of heart!**

**v10: Oh scatter and prolong your steadfast love or Grace to those who know you from daily function of Grace Apparatus for Perception, and your Absolute Righteousness to the believers who are in super !**

11: Let not the foot of arrogance come upon me, nor the hand of the wicked drive me away.

**v11: Let not the foot of arrogant pursuit by Saul to overtake me, do not allow the hand of the wicked to disturb me.**

12: There the evildoers lie prostrate, they are thrust down, unable to rise.

**v12: There the workers of iniquity have fallen by trying to destroy me, they are thrust down by their treachery, they cannot rise above it.**

Psalm 37

0: A Psalm of David.

1: Fret not yourself because of the wicked, be not envious of wrongdoers!

**v1: Do not become resentful or react yourself because of the Unbeliever who habitually lives under the Old Sin Nature and is a "NICE GUY" but break out of this mental attitude sin process, NEVER BE intensively envious or jealous of reversionists practicing reverse process reversionism!**

2: For they will soon fade like the grass, and wither like the green herb.

**v2: For the apparently prosperous unbeliever or reversionist will soon (relative to eternity) be cut off like in circumcision like the grass and they will wither and be dead like the green herb (2<sup>nd</sup> death).**

3: Trust in the LORD, and do good; so you will dwell in the land, and enjoy security.

**v3: Slam your problems and troubles onto the Lord trusting him, under his plan, and do Divine Good from Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul manufacturing things which are worthwhile in your life; dwell happily and permanently with stability in a house of the Plan of God under conditions of great blessing in super-grace, and Feed on Bible Doctrine from the shepherd and you will be self sustaining.**

4: Take delight in the LORD, and he will give you the desires of your heart.

**v4: Make coquettish love to the Lord being totally occupied with the Person of Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, and he will give you the deepest desires of the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of your Soul.**

5: Commit your way to the LORD; trust in him, and he will act.

**v5: Roll your whole pack of troubles onto the LORD; Slam your troubles onto him and leave it there, and he will do or bring to pass the work of Divine Good solutions and blessing.**

6: He will bring forth your vindication as the light, and your right as the noonday.

**v6 He will bring forth or caused to be manufactured from Metabolized Bible Doctrine in your Stream of Consciousness of the Soul your Absolute Divine Righteousness and Mental Attitude joy and love on the basis of the light of Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, and your wisdom and sense of justice as the double light.**

7: Be still before the LORD, and wait patiently for him; fret not yourself over him who prospers in his way, over the man who carries out evil devices!

**v7: Relax without mental attitude sins and concentrate on Bible Doctrine from the LORD, and whirl yourself around with rebound; Do not become resentful or react over one who displays prosperity in his way, over the man who makes a fortune from his divisive ways!**

8: Refrain from anger, and forsake wrath! Fret not yourself; it tends only to evil.

**v8: Cease and desist from anger and all mental attitude sins, and forsake wrath! (Have a Relaxed Mental Attitude), do not be upset or resentful; it only leads to doing evil and entering reversionism.**

9: For the wicked shall be cut off; but those who wait for the LORD shall possess the land.

**v9: For the evil doer or unbeliever shall be cut off; but those (believers) who wait in faith rest upon the LORD shall inherit the earth (be without any anxiety and being face to face with the Lord for eternity).**

10: Yet a little while, and the wicked will be no more; though you look well at his place, he will not be there.

**v10: Yet in a little while in the Angelic Conflict & Human History, and the unbeliever will be no more; though you envy his place, he will not be there.**

11: But the meek shall possess the land, and delight themselves in abundant prosperity.

**v11: But the believer oriented to the Grace of God through Bible Doctrine shall inherit great blessings in time and eternity, and delight themselves in perfect Mental Attitude of inner happiness.**

12: The wicked plots against the righteous, and gnashes his teeth at him;

**Ps 37:12-13**

**v12: The unbeliever or wicked reversionistic believer premeditates revenge and retaliation plotting against the justified or righteous one the believer in Maturity Adjustment to the Justice of God, and gnashes his teeth at him;**

13: but the LORD laughs at the wicked, for he sees that his day is coming.

**v13: but Jehovah laughs at the fallen angels' and unbeliever's attempts at evil plotting revenge against believers in Maturity Adjustment to the Justice of God, for he sees that his day is coming.**

14: The wicked draw the sword and bend their bows, to bring down the poor and needy, to slay those who walk uprightly;

**v14: The unbeliever has draw the sword and bend their bows, to bring down the hopeless helpless, to slay those who are believers and and totally protected;**

15: their sword shall enter their own heart, and their bows shall be broken.

**v15: their sword shall enter their own right lobe, and their bows shall be broken.**

16: Better is a little that the righteous has than the abundance of many wicked.

**v16: Better is a little of the mature believer than the abundance of many Evil unbelievers.**

17: For the arms of the wicked shall be broken; but the LORD upholds the righteous.

**v17: So the evil unbeliever will loose all the details of life and develop a greater capacity for self induced misery to the point of the Sin unto Death but the Lord sustains through maximum divine blessings the Mature or super-grace believer.**

18: The LORD knows the days of the blameless, and their heritage will abide for ever;

**v18: The Lord knows the days of the mature believer in time and their inheritance will be forever.**

19: they are not put to shame in evil times, in the days of famine they have abundance. **Ps 37:19**

**v19: They will not be ashamed in times of evil, (historical reversionism success of evil) and in the days of economic depression they will have abundance and be filled and satisfied.**

20: But the wicked perish; the enemies of the LORD are like the glory of the pastures, they vanish -- like smoke they vanish away.

**v20: But the unbeliever shall perish; the enemies of the LORD are like the glory of the pastures, they vanish, like smoke they vanish away.**

21: The wicked borrows, and cannot pay back, but the righteous is generous and gives;

**v21: The unbeliever uses the lust pattern of his Old Sin Nature to borrow and cannot has no intention of paying back, but the mature believer is generous and shows mercy and gives of himself;**

22: for those blessed by the LORD shall possess the land, but those cursed by him shall be cut off.

**v22: for those believers blessed by the LORD shall possess the land, but those unbelievers cursed by him shall be cut off.**

23: The steps of a man are from the LORD, and he establishes him in whose way he delights;

**v23: The consistent marching steps of a hero or champion warrior are established by the LORD, and HE (the Lord) establishes him (Believer) in whose way he emphatically with strongest capacity LOVES or delights;**

24: though he fall, he shall not be cast headlong, for the LORD is the stay of his hand.

**v24: When or although he ( Super-grace Believer) falls (into the Cosmic Dynasphere), he shall not be completely or utterly**

**cast down [he cannot lose salvation] because the Lord is the one who sustains him with his hands of gracious giving. (Temporal Security)**

25: I have been young, and now am old; yet I have not seen the righteous forsaken or his children begging bread.

**v25: I have been young but now I am growing old, yet I have never seen the one with imputed divine righteousness or the super-grace believer (Divine Righteousness) forsaken nor his seed begging bread.**

26: He is ever giving liberally and lending, and his children become a blessing.

**v26: The Lord is every merciful or always gracious and is caused because of the Cross to ever cling or hold onto us super-grace believers never letting go, and the super-grace believer's children are blessed.**

27: Depart from evil, and do good; so shall you abide for ever.

**v27: Depart from or turn or swerve aside from or separate from or avoid influence from the Devil as EVIL, the Old Sin Nature, and Human Viewpoint, and manufacture out of super-grace divine good; in order that you shall dwell in the whole Plan of God forever by faith in Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ.**

28: For the LORD loves justice; he will not forsake his saints. The righteous shall be preserved for ever, but the children of the wicked shall be cut off.

**v28: Because God the Father keeps on loving justice or judgment or Fairness from God; he will not forsake his saints or believers (Grace in phase 2 & Eternal Security). Those with imputed righteousness shall be preserved or protected for ever, but the children or Posterity of the reversionist believer or unbeliever shall be cut off.**

29: The righteous shall possess the land, and dwell upon it for ever.

**v29: The ones with imputed righteousness as super-grace believers shall inherit the land being blessed in time, and dwell permanently in blessing upon it for ever in eternity.**

30: The mouth of the righteous utters wisdom, and his tongue speaks justice.

**v30: The mouth of the ones with imputed righteousness who have learned Bible Doctrine categorically proclaims wisdom or applies Bible Doctrine to his experience, and his tongue speaks of fairness, equity, or justice.**

31: The law of his God is in his heart; his steps do not slip.

**v31: The law of his God is in the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of his Soul; None of his steps shall totter or stumble he is NOT unstable.**

32: The wicked watches the righteous, and seeks to slay him.

**v32: The unbeliever or carnal reversionist believer constantly watches looking for a chance to entrap or ambush the advancing super-grace believer, and seeks to destroy or discredit him. (1Sam 18:35)**

33: The LORD will not abandon him to his power, or let him be condemned when he is brought to trial.

**v33: The LORD will not abandon the advancing believer to the unbeliever's or carnal believer's power, nor will He condemn the advancing believer when the unbeliever or carnal believer maligns or despises in gossip him.**

34: Wait for the LORD, and keep to his way, and he will exalt you to possess the land; you will look on the destruction of the wicked.

**v34: Trust or perpetuate Faith Rest in the Grace of the LORD, and Guard understanding of the Character and Plan of God and Grace Orientation from Metabolized Bible Doctrine in your Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, and He in his power will Honor or give recognition to or promote you to inherit the land or have victory in time; when the unbelievers or carnal reversionistic believers are cut off you will see it.**

35: I have seen a wicked man overbearing, and towering like a cedar of Lebanon.

**v35: I have seen momentarily in passing the reversionist and unbeliever in great power or prosperity, and like a towering very prosperous indigenous green tree in its native fertile soil in time.**

36: Again I passed by, and, lo, he was no more; though I sought him, he could not be found.

**v36: But Again I momentarily passed by, and, lo, he passed off the scene and away to the sin unto death and was no more; though I was interested and remembered and sought him in his glamor, he could not ever be found again.**

37: Mark the blameless man, and behold the upright, for there is posterity for the man of peace.

**v37: (reversionist) Watch and observe the mature doctrinally oriented super-grace believer, and behold the stable or consistent believer who grows spiritually consistently, for there is a future of posterity, prosperity or peace for the man in time who grows in grace and knowledge of Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ.**

38: But transgressors shall be altogether destroyed; the posterity of the wicked shall be cut off.

**v38: But the reversionist believers and unbelievers shall receive a destructive life and will be desolate together with others of the same kind; the future or posterity of the unbeliever shall be totally cut off through warning, intensive and finally dying discipline.**

39: The salvation of the righteous is from the LORD; he is their refuge in the time of trouble.

**v39: But the deliverance in phase 1 of the Plan of God or salvation of the super-grace believer with imputed righteousness is from the LORD; their strength and stability in the time of trouble is supernatural.**

40: The LORD helps them and delivers them; he delivers them from the wicked, and saves them, because they take refuge in him.

Psalm 38

0: A Psalm of David, for the memorial offering.

**Ps 38:0**

**v0: A Psalm of David to cause him to remember.**

1: O LORD, rebuke me not in thy anger, nor chasten me in thy wrath!

**v1: Oh lord do not cause me to be punished in your anger, or discipline me in your wrath, (This was post Bathsheba Discipline),**

2: For thy arrows have sunk into me, and thy hand has come down on me.

**v2: for your arrows have sunk deep into me causing inner pain and your hand has come down on me hard causing surface pain,**

3: There is no soundness in my flesh because of thy indignation; there is no health in my bones because of my sin.

**v3: Because of your wrath there is no health in my body, there is no health in my bones because of my sin.**

4: For my iniquities have gone over my head; they weigh like a burden too heavy for me.

**v4: For my iniquities have passed through my head moving into psychosis, like a heavy burden of mental pressure of guilt and psychosis, they are too heavy for me.**

5: My wounds grow foul and fester because of my foolishness,

**v5: My wounds have a bad odor and stink psychologically from complaining or moping, they have festered in my state of being smart but foolish from arrogance (He made the decisions which caused the trouble),**

6: I am utterly bowed down and prostrate; all the day I go about mourning.

**v6: I am bent (but not broken), I am bowed down very low, I am humbled or shriveled by discipline, all the day my manner of life is meaningless or constantly dark (worst part of Divine Discipline).**

7: For my loins are filled with burning, and there is no soundness in my flesh.

**v7: For my nerves are on a jagged edge and filled with inflammation, and because of this there is NO health in my body.**

8: I am utterly spent and crushed; I groan because of the tumult of my heart.

**v8: I am debilitated and terribly feeble having lost nervous energy and unable to think, I scream and scream because of the groaning or pressure in my Right Lobe (gate 9 psychopathic arrogance)**

9: Lord, all my longing is known to thee, my sighing is not hidden from thee.

**v9: Oh Lord, all my desire is manifest to you, and my expression of grief is not hidden from you,**

10: My heart throbs, my strength fails me; and the light of my eyes -- it also has gone from me.

**v10: my heart pounds, my strength has failed me, and the light has gone from my eyes (loss of capacity for life, love and happiness despite temporal success)**

11: My friends and companions stand aloof from my plague, and my kinsmen stand afar off.

**v11: My lovers and my friends avoid me because of my calamity and my loved ones stand aloof.**

12: Those who seek my life lay their snares, those who seek my hurt speak of ruin, and meditate treachery all the day long.

**v12: Those who seek my life conspire against me, those who would harm me plan my ruin, all day long the terrorists plot treachery. (David's paranoia)**

13: But I am like a deaf man, I do not hear, like a dumb man who does not open his mouth.

**v13: But I am like a deaf man and I cannot hear, I am like a deaf mute who does not open his mouth.**

14: Yea, I am like a man who does not hear, and in whose mouth are no rebukes.

**v14: Yes I have become like a man who cannot learn and in whose mouth there are no answers nor understanding, NO defense.**

15: But for thee, O LORD, do I wait; it is thou, O LORD my God, who wilt answer.

**v15: For in you Oh lord do I wait in intense pain for termination of this unbearable pain, Oh Lord my God you will answer me.**

16: For I pray, "Only let them not rejoice over me, who boast against me when my foot slips!"

**v16: (why God answered him), for I screamed in my prayer, "do not let them Gloat over me when my feet are tottering",**

17: For I am ready to fall, and my pain is ever with me.

**v17: for I am adjusting for a halt, because of my unbearable suffering and it is constantly with me.**

18: I confess my iniquity, I am sorry for my sin.

**v18: (his Halt) Therefore I will admit, cite, name, declare or acknowledge all my sin (not Human Good nor Evil), because of your grace, I am worried troubled, concerned, uneasy because of my sin against You (God)**

19: Those who are my foes without cause are mighty, and many are those who hate me wrongfully.

**v19: But my enemies are vigorous and numerous and many who hate me wrongfully, they repay evil for Good, they oppose me because I pursue the absolute Good.**

20: Those who render me evil for good are my adversaries because I follow after good.

**v20: Those who repay evil for good they oppose me because I pursue the good.** 21: Do not forsake me, O LORD! O my God, be not far from me!

22: Make haste to help me, O Lord, my salvation!

Psalm 39

0: To the choirmaster: to Jeduthun. A Psalm of David.

**v0: To the director of music: to Jeduthun. A Psalm of David.**

1: I said, "I will guard my ways, that I may not sin with my tongue; I will bridle my mouth, so long as the wicked are in my presence."  
**v1: I said or thought to myself, "I will guard my ways, that I may not sin with my tongue thus my thinking and thus avoid Interlocking System of Arrogance; I will put a muzzle on my mouth, as long as the evil is in my presence and thus control the thinking of my soul."**

2: I was dumb and silent, I held my peace to no avail; my distress grew worse,  
**v2: I was dumb with silence from humility, I held my peace far from prosperity and my pressure increased**

3: my heart became hot within me. As I mused, the fire burned; then I spoke with my tongue:  
**v3: my Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul was hot within me as I was meditating. A fire was kindled from thought and emotion rubbing together; then I spoke with my tongue in prayer:**

4: "LORD, let me know my end, and what is the measure of my days; let me know how fleeting my life is!  
**v4: " Oh LORD, cause me know my end or time of death, and what is the extent of my days; for I would know how short lived I am so that I can plan for leadership in case of my death!**

5: Behold, thou hast made my days a few handbreadths, and my lifetime is as nothing in thy sight. Surely every man stands as a mere breath! [Selah]  
**v5: Behold, you have made my days as a hand breadth and as far as I can blow my breath that is my life, and the span of my years is as nothing before you. Each man's life is a mere breath! [Selah rest on the fact that we are still alive and breathing]**

6: Surely man goes about as a shadow! Surely for nought are they in turmoil; man heaps up, and knows not who will gather!  
**v6: man is a mere shadow a phantom as he goes back and forth across the earth! He bustles about but only in vain. He accumulates wealth not knowing who will possess or dissipate or destroy it!**

7: "And now, Lord, for what do I wait? My hope is in thee.  
**v7: "But now, Lord, for what shall I trust? My hope or confidence is in you.**

8: Deliver me from all my transgressions. Make me not the scorn of the fool!  
**v8: Deliver me from all my transgressions or failures which led to the revolution. Do not make me the scorn of the fools!**

9: I am dumb, I do not open my mouth; for it is thou who hast done it.  
**v9: I have become dumb, I do not open my mouth in humility from Divine Discipline; for you only have done this Divine Discipline.**

10: Remove thy stroke from me; I am spent by the blows of thy hand.  
**v10: Remove your scourage from me; because of the opposition from your hand I am perishing.**

11: When thou dost chasten man with rebukes for sin, thou dost consume like a moth what is dear to him; surely every man is a mere breath! [Selah]  
**v11: You rebuke and discipline men for their sin You make their prosperity melt away like the damage caused by a moth, truly men are only a breath, life is meaningless without thought and Bible Doctrine! [Selah]**

12: "Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear to my cry; hold not thy peace at my tears! For I am thy passing guest, a sojourner, like all my fathers.  
**v12: "Hear my prayer, O LORD, and listen to my cry for help; do not be deaf from my weeping! For I dwell with you as an alien, a stranger as my fathers were.**

13: Look away from me, that I may know gladness, before I depart and be no more!"  
**v13: Look away from me in Divine Discipline, that I may become cheerful before I depart and am no more.**

Psalm 40

0: To the choirmaster. A Psalm of David.

**v0: To the chief musician. A Psalm of David.**

1: I waited patiently for the LORD; he inclined to me and heard my cry.

**v1: I as a super-grace believer, being confident from Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul I have confidence in the LORD from Occupation with the Person of Christ; for He extended his hand to rescue me because He heard my cry for help. (V11-17)**

2: He drew me up from the desolate pit, out of the miry bog, and set my feet upon a rock, making my steps secure.

**v2: He caused me to be lifted out of the pit of destruction, out of the mire of the swamp or the uncertain footing of the trap, and made or caused my feet to stand firm upon a rock, therefore making my footsteps firm.**

3: He put a new song in my mouth, a song of praise to our God. Many will see and fear, and put their trust in the LORD.

**v3: Consequently he has given to my mouth a new song, praise to our Elohim because of deliverance by association. Many will see deliverance and respect Elohim, therefore they shall trust in Jehovah the Son.**

4: Blessed is the man who makes the LORD his trust, who does not turn to the proud, to those who go astray after false gods!

**v4: Happinesses to that warrior who appoints, considers, establishes by joining with David the LORD as his confidence, who does not turned or defected to the reversionistic leadership and those who ingratiate themselves to Reversionists, to those who turn aside after psychopathic lying of politicians!**

5: Thou hast multiplied, O LORD my God, thy wondrous deeds and thy thoughts toward us; none can compare with thee! Were I to proclaim and tell of them, they would be more than can be numbered.

**v5: Super-grace capacity results in response to the many things you have manufactured out of grace Oh Jehovah, my**

**Elohim, your extraordinary things and plans toward us; nothing can be arrayed in battle against you; Or I would declare it and speak of it, they are too numerous to be written.**

6: Sacrifice and offering thou dost not desire; but thou hast given me an open ear. Burnt offering and sin offering thou hast not required.

**v6: Slaughtering of the Blood Sacrifices for propitiation, reconciliation, & rebound and food or meat offering you did not delight in; but you have pierced my ears allowing my free will choice as a super-grace believer to remain as a slave to you my master. Burnt offering for Rebound emphasizing unknown sins emphasizing the work of Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ on the cross and Sin Offering for rebound emphasizing the known sins you have not requested or asked for.**

7: Then I said, "Lo, I come; in the roll of the book it is written of me;

**v7: At that time of deliverance on the Mountain I have said, "Behold, I have come into the world to do your will; in the written scroll of the Old Testament Scripture as completed at David's time, being written concerning me, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ**

8: I delight to do thy will, O my God; thy law is within my heart."

**v8: I have delighted or take pleasure in doing or manufacturing out of super-grace provision your will or decrees, Oh My Elohim; Because the Bible Doctrine of the Torah which is written is within the midst of my emotion."**

9: I have told the glad news of deliverance in the great congregation; lo, I have not restrained my lips, as thou knowest, O LORD.

**v9: I have announced, communicated or proclaimed the good news of imputed righteousness to a large or great congregation; Behold my lips, I have not restrained them, Oh Jehovah, You know it from Eternity Past.**

**10: I have not hid thy saving help within my heart, I have spoken of thy faithfulness and thy salvation; I have not concealed thy steadfast love and thy faithfulness from the great congregation.**

**v10: I have not concealed your righteousness in the middle or my right lobe I have declared or communicated your doctrine to the believers and your salvation to the unbelievers; I have not kept back your steadfast love or graciousness and your faithfulness from this large congregation.**

**11: Do not thou, O LORD, withhold thy mercy from me, let thy steadfast love and thy faithfulness ever preserve me!**

**v11: You, Oh Jehovah will not hold back your compassion or mercies from me or you won't let this happen to me, Your grace and steadfast love and Bible Doctrine will continually guard me as leader and thus all of these people!**

12: For evils have encompassed me without number; my iniquities have overtaken me, till I cannot see; they are more than the hairs of my head; my heart fails me.

**v12: For evils beyond number have encircled or enveloped or surrounded me with a closed trap; my sins and their guilt have taken hold upon or overtaken in pursuit me, with the result that I have not been able to see any hope of escape or solution; they, the army of Saul, are more than the hairs of my head; therefore the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of my Soul deserts me.**

13: Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me! O LORD, make haste to help me!

**v13: Oh Jehovah, God the Father, be gracious to rescue me! Oh Jehovah, God the Father, hurry up now to help me!**

14: Let them be put to shame and confusion altogether who seek to snatch away my life; let them be turned back and brought to dishonor who desire my hurt!

**v14: Let them be ashamed and humiliated together the ones searching to destroy my soul; let them be driven or turned back and brought to dishonor who delight in my disaster!**

15: Let them be appalled because of their shame who say to me, "Aha, Aha!"

**v15: Let them be shocked, astonished or appalled because of their reversionism, the ones who say, Nya nya nya expressing their gloating**

16: But may all who seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee; may those who love thy salvation say continually, "Great is the LORD!"

**v16: Let all Positive Volition believers who seek doctrine and you celebrate and Share the Happiness of God in you through Occupation with the Person of Christ; may those who keep on loving with super-grace capacity your deliverance say constantly, "Jehovah be Magnified!"**

17: As for me, I am poor and needy; but the Lord takes thought for me. Thou art my help and my deliverer; do not tarry, O my God!

**v17: As for me, I am afflicted in a hopeless situation and helpless; yet the Lord devises a plan for me. You are my help and my deliverance; do not delay, Oh my Elohim!**

#### Psalm 41

0: To the choirmaster. A Psalm of David.

**v0: For the director of music. A Psalm of David.**

1: Blessed is he who considers the poor! The LORD delivers him in the day of trouble;

**v1: Blessed is he who regarded the helpless! The LORD delivers him in the day of disaster;**

2: the LORD protects him and keeps him alive; he is called blessed in the land; thou dost not give him up to the will of his enemies.

**v2: the LORD will protect him and keeps him alive; he will bless in the land and not surrender him to the desires of his enemies**

3: The LORD sustains him on his sickbed; in his illness thou healest all his infirmities.

**v3: The LORD will sustain him even when he is ill and restore him from the bed of sickness**

4: As for me, I said, "O LORD, be gracious to me; heal me, for I have sinned against thee!"

**v4: I have prayed, "O LORD, have mercy on me; heal my soul, for I have sinned against YOU!"**

5: My enemies say of me in malice: "When will he die, and his name perish?"

**v5: My enemies such as 'Ahithophel' malign me: "When will he die, and his name perish?"**

6: And when one comes to see me, he utters empty words, while his heart gathers mischief; when he goes out, he tells it abroad.

**v6: And if one comes to see me, he speaks deceit, meanwhile his Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul gathers false propaganda; and he goes out and spreads it abroad.**

7: All who hate me whisper together about me; they imagine the worst for me.

**v7: All who hate me whisper or conspire and intrigue together against me; they imagine the worst for me.**

8: They say, "A deadly thing has fastened upon him; he will not rise again from where he lies."

**v8: He has been afflicted with an incurable disease which is incurable evil, once he, Absalom, lies down in the Interlocking System of Arrogance he will not get up again.**

9: Even my bosom friend in whom I trusted, who ate of my bread, has lifted his heel against me.

**v9: Even my close friend whom I trusted, the one who shared my bread, has lifted up his heel against me.**

10: But do thou, O LORD, be gracious to me, and raise me up, that I may requite them!

**v10: But you, O LORD, have mercy on me, and raise me up, that I may repay them!**

11: By this I know that thou art pleased with me, in that my enemy has not triumphed over me.

**v11: By this I know that you are pleased with me, because my enemy does not triumph over me.**

12: But thou hast upheld me because of my integrity, and set me in thy presence for ever.

**v12: But as for me in my integrity you uphold me and you cause me to stand in your presence for ever.**

13: Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, from everlasting to everlasting! Amen and Amen.

**v13: Praise the LORD, the God of Israel, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ who controls Human History, from everlasting eternity past to everlasting eternity future! Amen and Amen.**

#### Psalm 42

0: To the choirmaster. A Maskil of the Sons of Korah.

1: As a hart longs for flowing streams, so longs my soul for thee, O God.

2: My soul thirsts for God, for the living God. When shall I come and behold the face of God?

3: My tears have been my food day and night, while men say to me continually, "Where is your God?"

4: These things I remember, as I pour out my soul: how I went with the throng, and led them in procession to the house of God, with glad shouts and songs of thanksgiving, a multitude keeping festival.

5: Why are you cast down, O my soul, and why are you disquieted within me? Hope in God; for I shall again praise him, my help

6: and my God. My soul is cast down within me, therefore I remember thee from the land of Jordan and of Hermon, from Mount Mizar.

7: Deep calls to deep at the thunder of thy cataracts; all thy waves and thy billows have gone over me.

**8: By day the LORD commands his steadfast love; and at night his song is with me, a prayer to the God of my life.**

9: I say to God, my rock: "Why hast thou forgotten me? Why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?"

10: As with a deadly wound in my body, my adversaries taunt me, while they say to me continually, "Where is your God?"

11: Why are you cast down, O my soul, and why are you disquieted within me? Hope in God; for I shall again praise him, my help and my God.

#### Psalm 43

1: Vindicate me, O God, and defend my cause against an ungodly people; from deceitful and unjust men deliver me!

#### Psalm 43

**v1: Vindicate me, O God, and plead or defend my cause in court on my behalf, against an ungodly nation, Israel in Revolution; deliver me from the deceitful and dishonorable men!**

2: For thou art the God in whom I take refuge; why hast thou cast me off? Why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

**v2: For you are my God my fortress of Metabolized Bible Doctrine in my Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, in whom I take refuge; why have you rejected me? Why must I go about mourning while the enemy oppresses me?**

3: Oh send out thy light and thy truth; let them lead me, let them bring me to thy holy hill and to thy dwelling!

**v3: Send forth your light and enlighten the people and your truth; let them, absolute truth, guide me, let them bring me to your holy mountain and to the place where you dwell in the tabernacle of Mt Zion.**

4: Then I will go to the altar of God, to God my exceeding joy; and I will praise thee with the lyre, O God, my God.

#### Ps 43:4

**v4: Then I will go to the altar of God, to God the source of my exceeding happiness who causes me to DANCE in disaster and prosperity; and I will give thanks to you with the Harp, O Elohim, my God.**

5: Why are you cast down, O my soul, and why are you disquieted within me? Hope in God; for I shall again praise him, my help and my God.



**v5: Why are you depressed, O my soul, and why are you disturbed within me? Trust or have Absolute Confidence in God under pressure with the Faith Rest Drill (4 categories); Then I shall yet give thanks to him, my deliverer, as the triumph of my presence and my God.**

Psalm 44

0: To the choirmaster. A Maskil of the Sons of Korah.

1: We have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us, what deeds thou didst perform in their days, in the days of old:

2: thou with thy own hand didst drive out the nations, but them thou didst plant; thou didst afflict the peoples, but them thou didst set free;

3: for not by their own sword did they win the land, nor did their own arm give them victory; but thy right hand, and thy arm, and the light of thy countenance; for thou didst delight in them.

4: Thou art my King and my God, who ordainest victories for Jacob.

5: Through thee we push down our foes; through thy name we tread down our assailants.

6: For not in my bow do I trust, nor can my sword save me.

7: But thou hast saved us from our foes, and hast put to confusion those who hate us.

8: In God we have boasted continually, and we will give thanks to thy name for ever. [Selah]

9: Yet thou hast cast us off and abased us, and hast not gone out with our armies.

10: Thou hast made us turn back from the foe; and our enemies have gotten spoil.

11: Thou hast made us like sheep for slaughter, and hast scattered us among the nations.

12: Thou hast sold thy people for a trifle, demanding no high price for them.

13: Thou hast made us the taunt of our neighbors, the derision and scorn of those about us.

14: Thou hast made us a byword among the nations, a laughingstock among the peoples.

15: All day long my disgrace is before me, and shame has covered my face,

16: at the words of the taunters and revilers, at the sight of the enemy and the avenger.

17: All this has come upon us, though we have not forgotten thee, or been false to thy covenant.

18: Our heart has not turned back, nor have our steps departed from thy way,

19: that thou shouldst have broken us in the place of jackals, and covered us with deep darkness.

20: If we had forgotten the name of our God, or spread forth our hands to a strange god,

21: would not God discover this? For he knows the secrets of the heart.

22: Nay, for thy sake we are slain all the day long, and accounted as sheep for the slaughter.

**v22: No Indeed, For your sake we are slain continually, and counted as sheep for the slaughter.**

23: Rouse thyself! Why sleepest thou, O Lord? Awake! Do not cast us off for ever!

**Ps 44:23**

**v23: Arouse yourself! Why do you sleep, Oh Lord? Awake! Do not reject us for ever!**

24: Why dost thou hide thy face? Why dost thou forget our affliction and oppression?

25: For our soul is bowed down to the dust; our body cleaves to the ground.

**26: Rise up, come to our help! Deliver us for the sake of thy steadfast love!**

Psalm 45

0: To the choirmaster: according to Lilies. A Maskil of the Sons of Korah a love song.

1: My heart overflows with a goodly theme; I address my verses to the king; my tongue is like the pen of a ready scribe.

2: You are the fairest of the sons of men; grace is poured upon your lips; therefore God has blessed you for ever.

3: Gird your sword upon your thigh, O mighty one, in your glory and majesty!

4: In your majesty ride forth victoriously for the cause of truth and to defend the right; let your right hand teach you dread deeds!

5: Your arrows are sharp in the heart of the king's enemies; the peoples fall under you.

6: Your divine throne endures for ever and ever. Your royal scepter is a scepter of equity;

7: you love righteousness and hate wickedness. Therefore God, your God, has anointed you with the oil of gladness above your fellows;

8: your robes are all fragrant with myrrh and aloes and cassia. From ivory palaces stringed instruments make you glad;

9: daughters of kings are among your ladies of honor; at your right hand stands the queen in gold of Ophir.

10: Hear, O daughter, consider, and incline your ear; forget your people and your father's house;

11: and the king will desire your beauty. Since he is your lord, bow to him;

12: the people of Tyre will sue your favor with gifts, the richest of the people

13: with all kinds of wealth. The princess is decked in her chamber with gold-woven robes;

14: in many-colored robes she is led to the king, with her virgin companions, her escort, in her train.

15: With joy and gladness they are led along as they enter the palace of the king.

16: Instead of your fathers shall be your sons; you will make them princes in all the earth.

17: I will cause your name to be celebrated in all generations; therefore the peoples will praise you for ever and ever.

Psalm 46

0: To the choirmaster. A Psalm of the Sons of Korah. According to Alamothe. A Song.

**Ps 46:0 (Women of the Choir, singing to Jerusalem)**

**v0: To the Chief Musician & Choir Director for the sons of Korah (the Choir of the Temple) a song set to the Alamothe to sing, to be accompanied by the Young Ladies,**

1: God is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble.

**Ps 46:1**

**v1: Elohim or God (JC the visible member [maybe plural for trinity] the Lord of the armies), our fortification, our power or security, has been a help in times of adversity or distress, he has always been tested and proven to be faithful to us.**

2: Therefore we will not fear though the earth should change, though the mountains shake in the heart of the sea;

**Ps 46:2**

**v2: Therefore for this cause we will NOT fear, even when the land is destroyed around us, and though the mountains are carried into the heart of the seas (natural disasters or Assyrian breaching techniques) OR destruction of the nation itself.**

3: though its waters roar and foam, though the mountains tremble with its tumult. [Selah]

**Ps 46:3**

**v3: His armies (waters) (Sennacherib) therefore roar or bellow a war cry (to inspire fear of them) and are destructive or boil with anger (which they had done) Selah! (Think about it, give it serious thought and REST on Metabolized Bible Doctrine).**

4: There is a river whose streams make glad the city of God, the holy habitation of the Most High.

**Ps 46:4**

**v4: A River of Doctrine (taught by Isaiah) whose streams or channels (Metabolized Bible Doctrine applied to experiences) shall cause intensive inner happiness to the city of God (Jerusalem), the holy places of the Most High God (Temple with the true place of worship)**

5: God is in the midst of her, she shall not be moved; God will help her right early.

**Ps 46:5**

**v5: Elohim in the middle of her (Jerusalem and the Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul of the believers), the Lord will help her (said with absolute confidence), and she will not totter nor fall down under the 5<sup>th</sup> cycle of discipline, the Lord (elohim) will help her when the morning dawns**

6: The nations rage, the kingdoms totter; he utters his voice, the earth melts.

**Ps 46:6**

**v6: The gentiles or heathens (assyrian army) were enraged and utter their great battle cry, and the kingdoms have been moved and destroyed, but he, the Lord Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ will utter his battle cry and the earth will be dissolved.**

7: The LORD of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge. [Selah]

**Ps 46:7**

**v7: The Lord of the Armies Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ is with us, an impregnable fort is the God of Jacob who gave him salvation and prosperity, selah (REST and think about it)**

8: Come, behold the works of the LORD, how he has wrought desolations in the earth.

**Ps 46:8**

**v8: Fall in and pass in review or march in review, to see the works of the Lord, how the Lord has caused desolations in the land of Judah, or who is responsible for this punishment,**

9: He makes wars cease to the end of the earth; he breaks the bow, and shatters the spear, he burns the chariots with fire!

**Ps 46:9**

**v9: JC who causes wars to cease to the end of the earth, he smashes the bow of the Assyrian infantry and cuts to peaces their spears, he destroys the war chariots, he burns them with fire,**

10: "Be still, and know that I am God. I am exalted among the nations, I am exalted in the earth!"

**Ps 46:10**

**v10: Be caused to be relaxed and know based on Bible Doctrine that I am the lord, I will be exalted among the nations, I will be exalted in the Land of the Jews**

11: The LORD of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge. [Selah]

**Ps 46:11**

**v11: Therefore so decreed the lord concerning the King of Assyria Sennach'erib, he shall not come into the city of Jerusalem nor shoot an arrow there, nor assault it with a single shield, he will not build up an assault or mount an attack against Jerusalem, he will NOT be successful.**

Psalm 47

0: To the choirmaster. A Psalm of the Sons of Korah.

1: Clap your hands, all peoples! Shout to God with loud songs of joy!

2: For the LORD, the Most High, is terrible, a great king over all the earth.

3: He subdued peoples under us, and nations under our feet.

4: He chose our heritage for us, the pride of Jacob whom he loves. [Selah]  
5: God has gone up with a shout, the LORD with the sound of a trumpet.  
6: Sing praises to God, sing praises! Sing praises to our King, sing praises!  
7: For God is the king of all the earth; sing praises with a Psalm!  
8: God reigns over the nations; God sits on his holy throne.  
9: The princes of the peoples gather as the people of the God of Abraham. For the shields of the earth belong to God; he is highly exalted!

Psalm 48

0: A Song. A Psalm of the Sons of Korah.  
1: Great is the LORD and greatly to be praised in the city of our God! His holy mountain,  
**v1: Great is the LORD and greatly to be praised in the city of our God! His holy mountain,**  
2: beautiful in elevation, is the joy of all the earth, Mount Zion, in the far north, the city of the great King.  
**v2: beautiful in elevation on the high ridge, is the happiness or +H of all the earth is Mount Zion, in the far north of Judah, the city of the great King David.**  
3: Within her citadels God has shown himself a sure defense.  
**v3: God Within her Palaces made himself known as a castle or sure fortification.**  
4: For lo, the kings assembled, they came on together.  
5: As soon as they saw it, they were astounded, they were in panic, they took to flight;  
6: trembling took hold of them there, anguish as of a woman in travail.  
7: By the east wind thou didst shatter the ships of Tarshish.  
8: As we have heard, so have we seen in the city of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our God, which God establishes for ever. [Selah]  
**9: We have thought on thy steadfast love, O God, in the midst of thy temple.**  
**v9: We have thought on thy steadfast love, O God, in the midst of thy temple.**  
10: As thy name, O God, so thy praise reaches to the ends of the earth. Thy right hand is filled with victory;  
11: let Mount Zion be glad! Let the daughters of Judah rejoice because of thy judgments!  
12: Walk about Zion, go round about her, number her towers,  
**v12: Walk around Zion, examine or number her towers,**  
13: consider well her ramparts, go through her citadels; that you may tell the next generation  
14: that this is God, our God for ever and ever. He will be our guide for ever.  
**v14: This God is our God forever and ever. He will be our guide even unto death.**

Psalm 49

0: To the choirmaster. A Psalm of the Sons of Korah.  
1: Hear this, all peoples! Give ear, all inhabitants of the world,  
2: both low and high, rich and poor together!  
3: My mouth shall speak wisdom; the meditation of my heart shall be understanding.  
4: I will incline my ear to a proverb; I will solve my riddle to the music of the lyre.  
5: Why should I fear in times of trouble, when the iniquity of my persecutors surrounds me,  
6: men who trust in their wealth and boast of the abundance of their riches?  
7: Truly no man can ransom himself, or give to God the price of his life,  
8: for the ransom of his life is costly, and can never suffice,  
9: that he should continue to live on for ever, and never see the Pit.  
10: Yea, he shall see that even the wise die, the fool and the stupid alike must perish and leave their wealth to others.  
11: Their graves are their homes for ever, their dwelling places to all generations, though they named lands their own.  
12: Man cannot abide in his pomp, he is like the beasts that perish.  
13: This is the fate of those who have foolish confidence, the end of those who are pleased with their portion. [Selah]  
14: Like sheep they are appointed for Sheol; Death shall be their shepherd; straight to the grave they descend, and their form shall waste away; Sheol shall be their home.  
15: But God will ransom my soul from the power of Sheol, for he will receive me. [Selah]  
16: Be not afraid when one becomes rich, when the glory of his house increases.  
17: For when he dies he will carry nothing away; his glory will not go down after him.  
18: Though, while he lives, he counts himself happy, and though a man gets praise when he does well for himself,  
19: he will go to the generation of his fathers, who will never more see the light.  
20: Man cannot abide in his pomp, he is like the beasts that perish.

Psalm 50

0: A Psalm of Asaph.  
1: The Mighty One, God the LORD, speaks and summons the earth from the rising of the sun to its setting.

**v1: The Mighty One, Elohim the Jehovah, speaks and summons the earth from the rising of the sun to its setting.**

2: Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty, God shines forth.

**v2: Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty, Elohim has shown forth.**

3: Our God comes, he does not keep silence, before him is a devouring fire, round about him a mighty tempest.

4: He calls to the heavens above and to the earth, that he may judge his people:

5: "Gather to me my faithful ones, who made a covenant with me by sacrifice!"

6: The heavens declare his righteousness, for God himself is judge! [Selah]

7: "Hear, O my people, and I will speak, O Israel, I will testify against you. I am God, your God.

8: I do not reprove you for your sacrifices; your burnt offerings are continually before me.

9: I will accept no bull from your house, nor he-goat from your folds.

10: For every beast of the forest is mine, the cattle on a thousand hills.

11: I know all the birds of the air, and all that moves in the field is mine.

12: "If I were hungry, I would not tell you; for the world and all that is in it is mine.

13: Do I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?

14: Offer to God a sacrifice of thanksgiving, and pay your vows to the Most High;

15: and call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver you, and you shall glorify me."

16: But to the wicked God says: "What right have you to recite my statutes, or take my covenant on your lips?"

**Ps 50:16-21**

**v16: But to the evil, God Says, "what right do you have to distort my Laws, and to take my covenant in your mouth distorting what God has provided and trying to interpret what is not there?"**

17: For you hate discipline, and you cast my words behind you.

**v17: For you hate discipline and Authority (evil rejects all authority) and you cast my words behind you with Negative Volition to Bible Doctrine,**

18: If you see a thief, you are a friend of his; and you keep company with adulterers.

**v18: when you see a thief you are pleased with him, and you socialize with those who are spiritually unfaithful, adulterers**

19: "You give your mouth free rein for evil, and your tongue frames deceit.

**v19: you propagandize in the field of Evil, and your tongue frames deceit, and you criticize what you do not understand.**

20: You sit and speak against your brother; you slander your own mother's son.

**v20: you sit and speak against your brother, and slander your own mothers son (communism and people courts)**

21: These things you have done and I have been silent; you thought that I was one like yourself. But now I rebuke you, and lay the charge before you.

**v21: these things You have done and I have kept silent says God, you thought I was just like you, I will show you I am not, I will reprove you and state the Case in order before your eyes (5 Cycles of Discipline).**

22: "Mark this, then, you who forget God, lest I rend, and there be none to deliver!"

23: He who brings thanksgiving as his sacrifice honors me; to him who orders his way aright I will show the salvation of God!"

#### Psalm 51

0: To the choirmaster. A Psalm of David, when Nathan the prophet came to him, after he had gone in to Bathsheba.

**v0: To the choirmaster. A Psalm of David, when Nathan the prophet came to him, after he had committed adultery with Bathsheba.**

**1: Have mercy on me, O God, according to thy steadfast love; according to thy abundant mercy blot out my transgressions.**

**v1: Have mercy on me, O God, according to your steadfast love, mercy or grace policy; according to the greatness of your compassion blot out my transgressions.**

2: Wash me thoroughly from my iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin!

**v2: Wash away all my iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin!**

3: For I know my transgressions, and my sin is ever before me.

**v3: For I acknowledge my transgressions, and my sin is continually before me from what occurs in my installment discipline.**

4: Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, and done that which is evil in thy sight, so that thou art justified in thy sentence and blameless in thy judgment.

**v4: Against you and you only, Oh God, I have sinned, I have manufactured from Interlocking System of Arrogance what is evil in your sight, so that you are vindicated when you speak in judgment and justified when you pronounced judgment and perfect when you render a judicial decision.**

5: Behold, I was brought forth in iniquity, and in sin did my mother conceive me.

**v5: Behold in iniquity from Adam's Original Sin I was born (OSN) and sinful from the time my mother conceived me**

6: Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward being; therefore teach me wisdom in my secret heart.

**v6: Behold you desire Bible Doctrine in my innermost being and in the hidden part of my soul where epignosis resides you will cause me to know wisdom from reverse concentration.**

7: Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean; wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.

v7: **Cleanse me with hyssop as a leper, and I shall be clean; wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.**  
 8: Fill me with joy and gladness; let the bones which thou hast broken rejoice.  
 v8: **Let me hear joy and happiness; let the bones which you have broken in discipline rejoice.**  
 9: Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all my iniquities.  
 v9: **Hide your face from my sins, and blot out all my iniquities.**  
 10: Create in me a clean heart, O God, and put a new and right spirit within me.  
 v10: **Oh God! Create in me a pure Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul from perception of Bible Doctrine, and renew within me the integrity of life.**  
 11: Cast me not away from thy presence, and take not thy holy Spirit from me.  
 v11: **Do not cast me from your presence, and do not take your holy Spirit from me.**  
 12: Restore to me the joy of thy salvation, and uphold me with a willing spirit.  
 v12: **Restore to me the joy of your salvation, and give me a willing spirit switching me from subjectivity to objectivity to sustain me.**  
 13: Then I will teach transgressors thy ways, and sinners will return to thee.  
 v13: **Then I will teach transgressors your ways, and sinners will turn back to you.**  
 14: Deliver me from bloodguiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation, and my tongue will sing aloud of thy deliverance.  
 15: O Lord, open thou my lips, and my mouth shall show forth thy praise.  
 16: For thou hast no delight in sacrifice; were I to give a burnt offering, thou wouldst not be pleased.  
 17: The sacrifice acceptable to God is a broken spirit; a broken and contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.  
 18: Do good to Zion in thy good pleasure; rebuild the walls of Jerusalem,  
 19: then wilt thou delight in right sacrifices, in burnt offerings and whole burnt offerings; then bulls will be offered on thy altar.

Psalm 52

0: To the choirmaster. A Maskil of David, when Doeg, the Edomite, came and told Saul, "David has come to the house of Ahimelech."

v0: **To the choirmaster. A Psalm of instruction of David, when Doeg, the Edomite the Betrayer of Nob, came and told or lied and distorted to Saul, "David came to the house of Ahimelech the Tabernacle."**

1: Why do you boast, O mighty man, of mischief done against the godly? All the day

v1: **Why do you boast in evil you mighty men or hero (sarcasm), while the Grace of God endures all the or continues every the day long.**

2: you are plotting destruction. Your tongue is like a sharp razor, you worker of treachery.

v2: **Your sins of the tongue devise or plot evil or destruction or catastrophes, like a sharpened razor, you manufacturer from reversionism of treachery or deceit or Fraud.**

3: You love evil more than good, and lying more than speaking the truth. [Selah]

v3: **You in reversionism love evil more than good, and lying or falsehood or fabrication more than speaking the truth even when it is easier. [Selah, stop and think about it.]**

4: You love all words that devour, O deceitful tongue.

v4: **You love all words that devour or destroy, you tongue of deceit.**

5: But God will break you down for ever; he will snatch and tear you from your tent; he will uproot you from the land of the living. [Selah]

Ps 52:5-7

v5: **Therefore God will slowly break or tear you reversionists down one piece at a time with no return forever; he will seize you and pick you up and shake you and tear you to pieces from your dwelling tent; he will uproot you from the land of the living (Sin unto Death ). Selah, [Stop and think about it.]**

6: The righteous shall see, and fear, and shall laugh at him, saying,

v6: **The righteous ones the mature believers who have made Adjustment to the Justice of God, in the Cave with David shall see the reversionist's discipline, and have awe or respect for the mechanism of God in discipline, and they shall chuckle and laugh at him the reversionist and the means of his dying, saying,**

7: "See the man who would not make God his refuge, but trusted in the abundance of his riches, and sought refuge in his wealth!"

v7: **"Behold this is the mighty man or warrior (sarcasm) who would not appoint or establish Elohim or God as his fortification or refuge, but instead he trusted or depended on the abundance or multiplication of his riches or wealth given by Saul, and tried to make himself strong through the disaster or massacre he caused at Nob or was strong in the area of EVIL!"**

8: **But I am like a green olive tree in the house of God. I trust in the steadfast love of God for ever and ever.**

v8: **But I am like a green olive tree planted in the house of God having maximum prosperity. I trust in the steadfast love or grace in action of God Elohim for ever and ever.**

9: I will thank thee for ever, because thou hast done it. I will proclaim thy name, for it is good, in the presence of the godly.

v9: **I have been caused by Doctrine to praise you for ever in both time with Occupation with the Person of Christ and in eternity, because you have manufactured it in eternity past from super-grace. I will trust with the strongest faith your essence because it is perfect, in the presence of the super-grace believers**

Psalm 53

0: To the choirmaster: according to Mahalath. A Maskil of David.

1: The fool says in his heart, "There is no God." They are corrupt, doing abominable iniquity; there is none that does good.

**Ps 53:1**

**v1: Nabal (1Sam 25) has said in the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of his Soul there is no Elohim; They are corrupt, doing abominable iniquity; there is none that does good.**

2: God looks down from heaven upon the sons of men to see if there are any that are wise, that seek after God.

**Ps53:2**

**v2: God has looked down from Heaven upon mankind to see if there is anyone who things wisely for anyone who seeks God.**

3: They have all fallen away; they are all alike depraved; there is none that does good, no, not one.

4: Have those who work evil no understanding, who eat up my people as they eat bread, and do not call upon God?

5: There they are, in great terror, in terror such as has not been! For God will scatter the bones of the ungodly; they will be put to shame, for God has rejected them.

6: O that deliverance for Israel would come from Zion! When God restores the fortunes of his people, Jacob will rejoice and Israel be glad.

Psalm 54

0: To the choirmaster: with stringed instruments. A Maskil of David, when the Ziphites went and told Saul, "David is in hiding among us."

**v0: To the chief musician: with the meganoth stringed instruments and their harmony. A Psalm of instruction of David to make you wise, when the Ziphites came and said "does not David hid himself among us"**

1: Save me, O God, by thy name, and vindicate me by thy might.

**v1: Oh Elohim by your essence, character or name deliver me, and vindicate me acting as my defense attorney by your omnipotence..**

2: Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth.

3: For insolent men have risen against me, ruthless men seek my life; they do not set God before them. [Selah]

4: Behold, God is my helper; the Lord is the upholder of my life.

5: He will requite my enemies with evil; in thy faithfulness put an end to them.

**v5: The Evil will return to those who lie in wait for me, but put them to silence with your doctrine.**

6: With a freewill offering I will sacrifice to thee; I will give thanks to thy name, O LORD, for it is good.

7: For thou hast delivered me from every trouble, and my eye has looked in triumph on my enemies.

Psalm 55

0: To the choirmaster: with stringed instruments. A Maskil of David.

**v0: To the choirmaster: with stringed instruments. A Maskil of David.**

1: Give ear to my prayer, O God; and hide not thyself from my supplication!

**v1: Listen to my prayer, O God; and do not hide yourself from my supplication!**

2: Attend to me, and answer me; I am overcome by my trouble. I am distraught

**v2: Hear me and answer me; My thoughts trouble me and I am distracted**

3: by the noise of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked. For they bring trouble upon me, and in anger they cherish enmity against me.

**v3: At the voice of the enemy (Absalom reigns in Hebron), By the depression of the lawless one, For they bring down suffering on me, and in anger they would trap me or destroy me.**

4: My heart is in anguish within me, the terrors of death have fallen upon me.

**v4: My Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul is anguished within me, and the terrors of death have fallen on me.**

5: Fear and trembling come upon me, and horror overwhelms me.

**v5: Fear and trembling came upon me, and horror has overwhelmed me.**

6: And I say, "O that I had wings like a dove! I would fly away and be at rest;

**v6: I thought, "O that I had the wings like a dove! Then I would fly away and be at rest;**

7: yea, I would wander afar, I would lodge in the wilderness, [Selah]

**v7: I would flee far away and stay in the desert to avoid my responsibility, [Selah]**

8: I would haste to find me a shelter from the raging wind and tempest."

**v8: I would soar to my place of refuge far from the rushing wind and storm."**

9: Destroy their plans, O Lord, confuse their tongues; for I see violence and strife in the city.

**v9: Confuse the revolutionists, O Lord, divide their speech and get them to argue among themselves; for I see violence and strife in the city of Jerusalem.**

10: Day and night they go around it on its walls; and mischief and trouble are within it,

**v10: Day and night the conspirators prowl around on her walls; trouble and misery are in her midst**

11: ruin is in its midst; oppression and fraud do not depart from its market place.

**v11: Destructive forces are at work in the city of Jerusalem, threats and lies never leave her streets in unrestrained crime.**

12: It is not an enemy who taunts me -- then I could bear it; it is not an adversary who deals insolently with me -- then I could hide from him.

**v12: If an enemy were insulting me or debating me in our assembly I could endure it; if someone who hated me magnified himself against me I could hide from him.**

13: But it is you, my equal, my companion, my familiar friend.

**v13: But it is you, a man who is my equal, my associate, my close friend (Ahithophel, Absalom, Ammasah.**

14: We used to hold sweet converse together; within God's house we walked in fellowship.

**v14: With whom I once enjoyed sweet fellowship as we walked to the house of God's with the festive crowd.**

15: Let death come upon them; let them go down to Sheol alive; let them go away in terror into their graves.

**v15: According to your will Oh God, Let death surprise them; let them go down alive in a slow painful death into the grave; for evil is at home within their souls**

16: But I call upon God; and the LORD will save me.

**v16: But I call to God; and the LORD delivers me.**

17: Evening and morning and at noon I utter my complaint and moan, and he will hear my voice.

**v17: At Evening and morning and at noon I cry under pressure and he hears my voice (confidence of humility under pressure).**

18: He will deliver my soul in safety from the battle that I wage, for many are arrayed against me.

**v18: He has preserved and set free or delivered my soul in peace and tranquility and prosperity from the attack of the revolution enemy approaching upon me, even though there are multitudes opposed against me.**

19: God will give ear, and humble them, he who is enthroned from of old; because they keep no law, and do not fear God. [Selah]

**v19: God who is sovereign from Eternity Past will hear me and answer my prayers, and humble or afflict my enemies, he who always dwelt in prosperity from Eternity Past; Even they who think nothing of others men who do not changes their ways such as in the reversionism of Saul or the revolutionists, because he has no respect for Elohim. [Selah = God works while we rest and did all of it in Eternity Past]**

20: My companion stretched out his hand against his friends, he violated his covenant.

**v20: He, Saul or Absalom, has aggressively put forth his hands against or attacks those who were at peace with him, He has violated his treaty or covenant. He Absalom has violated his pardon or covenant, he has used it to become leader of the revolution.**

21: His speech was smoother than butter, yet war was in his heart; his words were softer than oil, yet they were drawn swords.

**v21: His speech was smoother than butter but his Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul was war or revolution with hate and cruelty, his words were more soothing than anointing oil but they were drawn swords.**

22: Cast your burden on the LORD, and he will sustain you; he will never permit the righteous to be moved.

**v22: Cast or put your anxieties or cares on Jehovah, and he will sustain or uphold you in the greatest disaster, he will never permit the righteous to fall, or be shaken or destroyed when all else is falling apart.**

23: But thou, O God, wilt cast them down into the lowest pit; men of blood and treachery shall not live out half their days. But I will trust in thee

**v23: But you, Oh Elohim, will bring them the reversionist revolutionists down to the pit of destruction, blood thirsty deceitful men will not live out half their days, but I, David will trust in you.**

#### Psalm 56

0: To the choirmaster: according to The Dove on Far-off Terebinths. A Miktam of David, when the Philistines seized him in Gath.

**v0: To the chief musician the director of music: Upon the silent persecuted Dove (David) who longs to escape among the strangers In Gath. A Psalm of great value written permanently of David, when the Philistines violently seized him in Gath.**

1: Be gracious to me, O God, for men trample upon me; all day long foemen oppress me;

**v1: Be gracious to me, O God, for a weak man completely destroys me; all day long men oppress me;**

2: my enemies trample upon me all day long, for many fight against me proudly.

**v2: My enemies seek to destroy and swallow me up all day long, for they are many which fight against me with great pride and arrogance.**

3: When I am afraid, I put my trust in thee.

**v3: The Day that I am constantly afraid I will trust in you and in your doctrine, slamming my troubles on you in faith to stabilize my thinking**

4: In God, whose word I praise, in God I trust without a fear. What can flesh do to me?

**v4: In God, I will praise or believe his doctrine, in God and his doctrine I have put my trust without any fear. What can man do to me?**

5: All day long they seek to injure my cause; all their thoughts are against me for evil.

**v5: Every day they distort my words everything I say; all their thoughts are against me for evil with hatred, jealousy**

**implacability and every Mental Attitude Sin possible.**

6: They band themselves together, they lurk, they watch my steps. As they have waited for my life,

**v6: They incite a mob against me, they stalk me and seek to ambush me, they stalk me while I am still free to walk the city. And they wait for a chance to kill me,**

7: so recompense them for their crime; in wrath cast down the peoples, O God!

**v7: Because of iniquity, nothingness, my reversionism there is no deliverance for them who attack the reversionist, they shall not escape; in anger cast down the philistine peoples, O Elohim!**

8: Thou hast kept count of my tossings; put thou my tears in thy bottle! Are they not in thy book?

**Ps 56:8**

**v8: You have taken account or kept track of or written my fugitive life in reversionism in Nob and Gath; my tears are being put in your bottle as your mourning! Are they not in your book as warnings that recovery is only from Perception, Cognition, Inculcation, Metabolization & Application of Bible Doctrine?**

9: Then my enemies will be turned back in the day when I call. This I know, that God is for me.

**v9: Then my enemies will be turned back or fall back in the day when I call in reversion recovery. In This I have confidence, that Elohim is for me.**

10: In God, whose word I praise, in the LORD, whose word I praise,

**v10: In Elohim (the Trinity), I will praise doctrine, in the Jehovah Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ I will praise doctrine,**

11: in God I trust without a fear. What can man do to me?

**v11: in Elohim I have put my trust and take in doctrine and metabolize it. I have no fear of what man can do to me?**

12: My vows to thee I must perform, O God; I will render thank offerings to thee.

**v12: My pledge to consistent Perception, Cognition, Inculcation, Metabolization of Bible Doctrine are upon me Oh Elohim; I will perform confessions or rebounds constantly to you.**

13: For thou hast delivered my soul from death, yea, my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of life.

**v13: For you have snatched from danger or delivered my soul from the Sin Unto Death, Not just my feet from falling in simple carnality, in order that I, myself, and no one else, may walk before Elohim in the light or doctrine of the life, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ.**

#### Psalm 57

0: To the choirmaster: according to Do Not Destroy. A Miktam of David, when he fled from Saul, in the cave.

**v0: To the chief musician: according to Do Not Destroy doctrine. A Miktam of David, when he fled from Saul, in the cave of adullam and ingade.**

1: Be merciful to me, O God, be merciful to me, for in thee my soul takes refuge; in the shadow of thy wings I will take refuge, till the storms of destruction pass by.

**v1: Be gracious or Give Grace to me, O God, be gracious to me, for my soul finds refuge in you; yes in the shadow of your wings of protection and defense while offensively moving I will make my refuge, until these storms of destruction or catastrophes pass over.**

2: I cry to God Most High, to God who fulfils his purpose for me.

**v2: I call for help to Elohim the Most High, to El the one who brings total victory to me.**

**3: He will send from heaven and save me, he will put to shame those who trample upon me. [Selah] God will send forth his steadfast love and his faithfulness!**

**v3: He will send from heaven and cause to deliver me from Eternity Past, he will put to shame those who try to destroy me. [Selah] God will send forth to us his Grace or steadfast love and give his doctrine as provision!**

4: I lie in the midst of lions that greedily devour the sons of men; their teeth are spears and arrows, their tongues sharp swords.

5: Be exalted, O God, above the heavens! Let thy glory be over all the earth!

6: They set a net for my steps; my soul was bowed down. They dug a pit in my way, but they have fallen into it themselves. [Selah]

7: My heart is steadfast, O God, my heart is steadfast! I will sing and make melody!

**v7: My Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul is Stabilized by Metabolized Bible Doctrine, Oh Elohim, I will sing praise and concentrate in playing music on the psaltry (a result of victory)!**

8: Awake, my soul! Awake, O harp and lyre! I will awake the dawn!

**v8: Awake, my soul! Awake, O harp and lyre! I will awaken the dawn!**

9: I will give thanks to thee, O Lord, among the peoples; I will sing praises to thee among the nations.

**v9: I will give thanks to You, Oh Jehovah, In the midst of the Army; I will sing praises to thee among the nations.**

**10: For thy steadfast love is great to the heavens, thy faithfulness to the clouds.**

**v10: For Great above the heavens is your steadfast love or GRACE Policy or Mercy, thy faithfulness to the clouds.**

11: Be exalted, O God, above the heavens! Let thy glory be over all the earth!

**v11: Be exalted above the heavens, Oh Elohim! Surrounding all around the earth is your glory or Bible Doctrine !**

#### Psalm 58

0: To the choirmaster: according to Do Not Destroy. A Miktam of David.



1: Do you indeed decree what is right, you gods? Do you judge the sons of men uprightly?

**v1: Do you, oh powerful ones, speak righteousness in silence; that is, when you judge in abuse of your power the righteous must be silent in your miscarriage of justice and failure to live by Justice Demands Justice.**

2: Nay, in your hearts you devise wrongs; your hands deal out violence on earth.

**v2: No, in the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of your Soul you work unrighteousness you weigh out violence from your hands on the earth.**

3: The wicked go astray from the womb, they err from their birth, speaking lies.

**v3: Evil are the ones estranged from the womb, evil starts in the soul of man from the time of birth, Those who speak lies have gone astray from the point of their birth.**

4: They have venom like the venom of a serpent, like the deaf adder that stops its ear,

**v4: They have invisible poison like the venom of a snake, like a deaf king cobra which stops its ears.**

5: so that it does not hear the voice of charmers or of the cunning enchanter.

**v5: so that it may not hear the voice or flute of his charmers nor his constant thumping or of the skillful practicer of sorcery.**

6: O God, break the teeth in their mouths; tear out the fangs of the young lions, O LORD!

**v6: O Elohim, their teeth in their mouth; Oh Jehovah break out teeth of the vigorous lions!**

7: Let them vanish like water that runs away; like grass let them be trodden down and wither.

**v7: Let them flow away like water which runs off when he shoots his arrows let them be without arrowheads, like grass let them be trodden down and wither.**

8: Let them be like the snail which dissolves into slime, like the untimely birth that never sees the sun.

**v8: Let them be like the snail which secretes its slime as it goes along, like the abortions of a woman that never sees the son dying during the abortion.**

9: Sooner than your pots can feel the heat of thorns, whether green or ablaze, may he sweep them away!

**v9: Before your pots can feel the fire of heat of thorns, he will sweep them away with the whirlwind the Raw, the associates of reversionism, and the cooked, the reversionist**

10: The righteous will rejoice when he sees the vengeance; he will bathe his feet in the blood of the wicked.

11: Men will say, "Surely there is a reward for the righteous; surely there is a God who judges on earth."

#### Psalm 59

0: To the choirmaster: according to Do Not Destroy. A Mikdam of David, when Saul sent men to watch his house in order to kill him.

1: Deliver me from my enemies, O my God, protect me from those who rise up against me,

2: deliver me from those who work evil, and save me from bloodthirsty men.

3: For, lo, they lie in wait for my life; fierce men band themselves against me. For no transgression or sin of mine, O LORD,

4: for no fault of mine, they run and make ready. Rouse thyself, come to my help, and see!

5: Thou, LORD God of hosts, art God of Israel. Awake to punish all the nations; spare none of those who treacherously plot evil.

[Selah]

6: Each evening they come back, howling like dogs and prowling about the city.

7: There they are, bellowing with their mouths, and snarling with their lips -- for "Who," they think, "will hear us?"

8: But thou, O LORD, dost laugh at them; thou dost hold all the nations in derision.

**Ps 59:8**

**v8: But you oh, Jehovah laugh at them; you scoff at nations who are negative**

9: O my Strength, I will sing praises to thee; for thou, O God, art my fortress.

**10: My God in his steadfast love will meet me; my God will let me look in triumph on my enemies.**

11: Slay them not, lest my people forget; make them totter by thy power, and bring them down, O Lord, our shield!

12: For the sin of their mouths, the words of their lips, let them be trapped in their pride. For the cursing and lies which they utter,

13: consume them in wrath, consume them till they are no more, that men may know that God rules over Jacob to the ends of the earth. [Selah]

14: Each evening they come back, howling like dogs and prowling about the city.

15: They roam about for food, and growl if they do not get their fill.

**16: But I will sing of thy might; I will sing aloud of thy steadfast love in the morning. For thou hast been to me a fortress and a refuge in the day of my distress.**

**17: O my Strength, I will sing praises to thee, for thou, O God, art my fortress, the God who shows me steadfast love.**

#### Psalm 60

0: To the choirmaster: according to Shushan Eduth. A Mikdam of David; for instruction; when he strove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, and when Joab on his return killed twelve thousand of Edom in the Valley of Salt.

**v0a: To the choirmaster: upon the lily of the testimony or a song to be sung while teaching and learning the manual of arms, according to Shushan Eduth.**

**v0b: A golden psalm of David to teach the manual of arms; when he made war with the Syrians of Mesopotamia and the**

**Syrians of Zobah, And when Joab returned from syria and annihilated twelve thousand of Edom after the Valley of Salt battle in the pursuit of the Edomites.**

1: O God, thou hast rejected us, broken our defenses; thou hast been angry; oh, restore us.

**v1: Oh God, You have rejected us because of our stench from dead bodies on Mt Gilboa, broken, destroyed and scattered our great armies in defeat; You have been displeased or angry; Restore us again!**

2: Thou hast made the land to quake, thou hast rent it open; repair its breaches, for it totters.

**v2: You have caused the land to tremble, you have broken it; solve its disasters for we are tottering on the brink of ruin.**

3: Thou hast made thy people suffer hard things; thou hast given us wine to drink that made us reel.

**v3: You have caused your people to see disastrous circumstances of military defeat and historical disaster; You have caused us to drink the strong fermented beverage, the wine of intoxication, staggering, loss of control, uncoordination and vacillation**

4: Thou hast set up a banner for those who fear thee, to rally to it from the bow. [Selah]

**v4: You have given a standard or rallying point of regimental colors to those who are in Occupation with the Person of Christ, that it might be raised up as a rallying point on account of Bible Doctrine. [Selah]**

5: That thy beloved may be delivered, give victory by thy right hand and answer us!

**v5: In order that your beloved ones the mature believers as citizens of the client nation may be prepared for war, Cause us, the army, to be delivered by your right hand the integrity of the Lord Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, therefore answer us!**

6: God has spoken in his sanctuary: "With exultation I will divide up Shechem and portion out the Vale of Succoth.

**v6: God has communicated or promised from or by means of his integrity: (David Said) "I will have Esprit De Corps or confidence, first I will draft soldiers from Shechem and mobilize a portion out the Vale of Succoth.**

7: Gilead is mine; Manas'seh is mine; E'phraim is my helmet; Judah is my scepter.

**v7: Gilead is mine; Manas'seh is mine; E'phraim is the fortress which protects my head, Judah is my policy maker and officer corps.**

8: Moab is my washbasin; upon Edom I cast my shoe; over Philistia I shout in triumph."

**v8: Moab is my field latrine; over Edom I cast my GI boot; over Philistia I shout the shout of victory".**

9: Who will bring me to the fortified city? Who will lead me to Edom?

**v9: Who will cause me to carry a fortified city the capture of Petra? Who will guide me to Edom?**

10: Hast thou not rejected us, O God? Thou dost not go forth, O God, with our armies.

**v10: Oh God you have definitely NOT not rejected us, Oh God? Did not YOU invade with our armies Oh God.**

11: O grant us help against the foe, for vain is the help of man!

**v11: Give us help against the invisible evil jealous arrogant enemies of our success, for worthless is the deliverance of man!**

12: With God we shall do valiantly; it is he who will tread down our foes.

**v12: My means of the Integrity of Elohim, we will manufacture battle courage from Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul for facing visible enemies; therefore He, Himself (The Integrity of God) will trample our invisible enemies.**

Psalm 61

0: To the choirmaster: with stringed instruments. A Psalm of David.

**v0: To the choirmaster: with stringed instruments. A Psalm of David.**

1: Hear my cry, O God, listen to my prayer;

**v1: Hear my cry, O God, listen to my prayer;**

2: from the end of the earth I call to thee, when my heart is faint. Lead thou me to the rock that is higher than I;

**v2: from the end of the land I call to you, when my heart is faint. Lead me to the rock that is higher than I;**

3: for thou art my refuge, a strong tower against the enemy.

**v3: for you have been my refuge, a strong tower against the enemy.**

4: Let me dwell in thy tent for ever! Oh to be safe under the shelter of thy wings! [Selah]

**v4: I shall dwell forever in your tent or tabernacle! I shall take refuge under the shelter your wings! [Selah]**

5: For thou, O God, hast heard my vows, thou hast given me the heritage of those who fear thy name.

**v5: For you have heard my vows, O God, You have given to me the heritage or inheritance of this client nation.**

6: Prolong the life of the king; may his years endure to all generations!

**v6: Add Days to the king's life or prolong his life; his years for generation after generation or may he live another generation!**

7: **May he be enthroned for ever before God; bid steadfast love and faithfulness watch over him!**

**v7: We will remain forever in the presence of God; Assign Grace or Steadfast Love and Doctrine that they may guard him!**

8: So will I ever sing praises to thy name, as I pay my vows day after day.

**v8: Consequently I will sing praises to your name forever, that I may pay my vows day by day.**

Psalm 62

0: To the choirmaster: according to Jeduthun. A Psalm of David.

**v0: To the choirmaster: according to Jeduthun. A Psalm of David.**

1: For God alone my soul waits in silence; from him comes my salvation.

**v1: My soul finds rest in God alone through the Faith Rest Drill (4 categories); from him comes my deliverance.**

2: He only is my rock and my salvation, my fortress; I shall not be greatly moved.

**v2: For He alone, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, is my rock and my deliverance, my fortress or security from Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul; I shall not be greatly moved or shaken.**

3: How long will you set upon a man to shatter him, all of you, like a leaning wall, a tottering fence?

**v3: How long will you, revolutionists, attack a man unjustly, that all of you may break him down while he is helpless against revolution; like a bulging wall, a tottering pushed in fence?**

**v3: (Alternate) How long will you attack a man unjustly, all of you shall be violently killed or murdered by means of the Sin Unto Death, you are like a bulging wall, a tottering pushed in fence?**

4: They only plan to thrust him down from his eminence. They take pleasure in falsehood. They bless with their mouths, but inwardly they curse. [Selah]

**v4: They (Only the men of Kelah) plot conspiracy and have determined to overthrow him from his exalted status of honor from Occupation with the Person of Christ in super-grace, They take great pleasure in deceit or lies and falsehood and maligning. With their mouth they bless, but with their Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul they curse in hypocrisy. [Selah]**

5: For God alone my soul waits in silence, for my hope is from him.

**v5: My Soul waits in silence for or finds rest in or submits to the Plan of God alone through the Faith Rest Drill (4 categories) for my absolute confidence or strong faith or expectation comes from him in application of doctrinal rationales.**

6: He only is my rock and my salvation, my fortress; I shall not be shaken.

**v6: Only He, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, is my rock or place of fortress or security and my deliverance or salvation; I shall not be greatly moved or shaken.**

7: On God rests my deliverance and my honor; my mighty rock, my refuge is God.

**v7: My deliverance and my honor depends on Elohim; My Rock of my defense my refuge is in Elohim through Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul**

8: Trust in him at all times, O people; pour out your heart before him; God is a refuge for us. [Selah]

**v8: Oh People, By means of the function of the Grace Apparatus for Perception, Cognition, Inculcation, Metabolization & Application of Bible Doctrine, Trust in the Lord at all times; Pour our all of your problems or troubles from your Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul to him; for God is our refuge for us. [Selah]**

9: Men of low estate are but a breath, men of high estate are a delusion; in the balances they go up; they are together lighter than a breath.

**v9: Absolutely, emphatically, dogmatically, Men of low degree or trashy people, scum are empty or vanity or Always arrogant, men of high degree or aristocrats are but liars but scum are always arrogant; If they are weighed on a balances they are as a breath and weigh nothing in comparison to the super-grace believer.**

10: Put no confidence in extortion, set no vain hopes on robbery; if riches increase, set not your heart on them.

**v10: Do not trust or depend upon the terror or violence and oppression of the tyrant extracting liberty from others, furthermore do not become arrogant or foolish or vaporous or vain about stolen plunder; though wealth or promotion or success increases through revolution, do not become arrogant and make it the center of your norms and standards in life or your happiness.**

11: Once God has spoken; twice have I heard this: that power belongs to God;

**v11: One Doctrine Elohim has spoken; two doctrines I have heard under the Grace Apparatus for Perception: First namely that power belongs to Elohim (Not Saul nor the Revolutionists);**

**12: and that to thee, O Lord, belongs steadfast love. For thou dost requite a man according to his work.**

**v12: Also Grace or steadfast love belongs to YOU and is your policy, oh Jehovah. For you, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, prosper each person according to his Modus Operandi or functions in concentration or thinking or Perception, Cognition, Inculcation & Metabolization of Bible Doctrine resulting in Occupation with the Person of Christ .**

#### Psalm 63

0: A Psalm of David, when he was in the Wilderness of Judah.

**v0: A Psalm of David, when he was in the desert of Judah.**

1: O God, thou art my God, I seek thee, my soul thirsts for thee; my flesh faints for thee, as in a dry and weary land where no water is.

**v1: Oh God, you are my God, early do I seek you, my soul is thirsty for you; my body longs for you, in a dry and weary land where there is no water.**

2: So I have looked upon thee in the sanctuary, beholding thy power and glory.

**v2: I have seen you in the tabernacle I went to see your power and glory.**

**3: Because thy steadfast love is better than life, my lips will praise thee.**

**v3: Because your steadfast love or Grace is better than life, therefore my lips will praise you.**

4: So I will bless thee as long as I live; I will lift up my hands and call on thy name.

**v4: I will praise you as long as I live; and in your name I will lift up my hands in prayer.**

5: My soul is feasted as with marrow and fat, and my mouth praises thee with joyful lips,

**v5: My soul will be satisfied with your marrow and fatness or rich food in a banquet or the Metabolized Bible Doctrine in my Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, and my lips will praise you,**

6: when I think of thee upon my bed, and meditate on thee in the watches of the night;

**v6: On my bed I remember you in doctrinal application, I think of you during night watches ;**

7: for thou hast been my help, and in the shadow of thy wings I sing for joy.

**v7: because you are my help, I sing in the shadow of your wings.**

8: My soul clings to thee; thy right hand upholds me.

**v8: My soul clings to you in doctrinal rationales of reverse concentration; your right hand sustains and protects me.**

9: But those who seek to destroy my life shall go down into the depths of the earth;

**v9: The revolutionists who seek my life will be destroyed they will go down into the depths of the earth in their graves;**

10: they shall be given over to the power of the sword, they shall be prey for jackals.

**v10: They will be delivered to the sword, they will become food for the jackals.**

11: But the king shall rejoice in God; all who swear by him shall glory; for the mouths of liars will be stopped.

**v11: But the king will rejoice in God; everyone who swears by him the establishment force will praise God for deliverance but the mouths of those who speak lies the revolutionists will be stopped.**

#### Psalm 64

0: To the choirmaster. A Psalm of David.

**v0: To the commanding general of the music division. A song of lyrics and musical instruments written by David.**

1: Hear my voice, O God, in my complaint; preserve my life from dread of the enemy,

**v1: Hear my voice Oh God as I voice my complaint; preserve or guard my life from the terror of the enemy,**

2: hide me from the secret plots of the wicked, from the scheming of evildoers,

**v2: Cause me to be hidden me from the conspiracy of the evil ones who have rejected David as king, from the revolt of the the mob who do iniquity.**

3: who whet their tongues like swords, who aim bitter words like arrows,

**v3: Who, the leaders, have sharpened their tongues like swords, who aim their bitter words of verbal sins like deadly arrows,**

4: shooting from ambush at the blameless, shooting at him suddenly and without fear.

**v4: They that shoot in secret or from ambush at the one equipped with Metabolized Bible Doctrine the honorable, shooting at him suddenly and by sneaking and do not fear.**

5: They hold fast to their evil purpose; they talk of laying snares secretly, thinking, "Who can see us?"

**v5: They encourage each other to hold fast to their evil purpose or plans; they discuss laying snares secretly, thinking, "Who can see them?"**

6: Who can search out our crimes? We have thought out a cunningly conceived plot." For the inward mind and heart of a man are deep!

**v6: They plot injustice and hink who can spy out our personal iniquities invading privacy? They think to themselves that they have devised a cunningly conceived perfect systematic plot." For the inward mind and Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul of man are devious and enmeshed in evil!"**

7: But God will shoot his arrow at them; they will be wounded suddenly.

**v7: But God will shoot at them with his arrows of divine punishment against conspiracy and revolution, suddenly they shall be struck down.**

8: Because of their tongue he will bring them to ruin; all who see them will wag their heads.

**v8: He will turn their own tongues against them and will bring them to ruin; all who see them shake the head in astonishment.**

9: Then all men will fear; they will tell what God has wrought, and ponder what he has done.

**v9: Then all citizens will respect the Laws of Divine Establishment; and they will proclaim the deeds of God and meditate on what God has done, remembering Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ controls Human History.**

10: Let the righteous rejoice in the LORD, and take refuge in him! Let all the upright in heart glory!

**v10: Let the believer with imputed righteous rejoice or have inner happiness in the LORD, and take refuge in him by the Faith Rest Drill 4 Stages! And let all the honorable with integrity in the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul Glory or Praise the work of God!**

#### Psalm 65

0: To the choirmaster. A Psalm of David. A Song.

1: Praise is due to thee, O God, in Zion; and to thee shall vows be performed,

2: O thou who hearest prayer! To thee shall all flesh come

3: on account of sins. When our transgressions prevail over us, thou dost forgive them.  
 4: Blessed is he whom thou dost choose and bring near, to dwell in thy courts! We shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, thy holy temple!  
 5: By dread deeds thou dost answer us with deliverance, O God of our salvation, who art the hope of all the ends of the earth, and of the farthest seas;  
 6: who by thy strength hast established the mountains, being girded with might;  
 7: who dost still the roaring of the seas, the roaring of their waves, the tumult of the peoples;  
 8: so that those who dwell at earth's farthest bounds are afraid at thy signs; thou makest the outgoings of the morning and the evening to shout for joy.  
 9: Thou visitest the earth and waterest it, thou greatly enrichest it; the river of God is full of water; thou providest their grain, for so thou hast prepared it.  
 10: Thou waterest its furrows abundantly, settling its ridges, softening it with showers, and blessing its growth.  
 11: Thou crownest the year with thy bounty; the tracks of thy chariot drip with fatness.  
 12: The pastures of the wilderness drip, the hills gird themselves with joy,  
 13: the meadows clothe themselves with flocks, the valleys deck themselves with grain, they shout and sing together for joy.

Psalm 66

0: To the choirmaster. A Song. A Psalm.  
 1: Make a joyful noise to God, all the earth;  
 2: sing the glory of his name; give to him glorious praise!  
 3: Say to God, "How terrible are thy deeds! So great is thy power that thy enemies cringe before thee.  
 4: All the earth worships thee; they sing praises to thee, sing praises to thy name." [Selah]  
 5: Come and see what God has done: he is terrible in his deeds among men.  
 6: He turned the sea into dry land; men passed through the river on foot. There did we rejoice in him,  
 7: who rules by his might for ever, whose eyes keep watch on the nations -- let not the rebellious exalt themselves. [Selah]  
 8: Bless our God, O peoples, let the sound of his praise be heard,  
 9: who has kept us among the living, and has not let our feet slip.  
 10: For thou, O God, hast tested us; thou hast tried us as silver is tried.  
 11: Thou didst bring us into the net; thou didst lay affliction on our loins;  
 12: thou didst let men ride over our heads; we went through fire and through water; yet thou hast brought us forth to a spacious place.  
 13: I will come into thy house with burnt offerings; I will pay thee my vows,  
 14: that which my lips uttered and my mouth promised when I was in trouble.  
 15: I will offer to thee burnt offerings of fatlings, with the smoke of the sacrifice of rams; I will make an offering of bulls and goats. [Selah]  
 16: Come and hear, all you who fear God, and I will tell what he has done for me.  
 17: I cried aloud to him, and he was extolled with my tongue.  
 18: If I had cherished iniquity in my heart, the Lord would not have listened.

**Ps 66:18**

**v18: If I cherish sin or regard wickedness in the right lobe of the stream of consciousness of my soul, the Lord will not hear me nor listen to me, when I pray.**

19: But truly God has listened; he has given heed to the voice of my prayer.

**Ps 66:19**

**v19: But in fact, God has listened, furthermore he has paid close attention to the voice of my prayer**

**20: Blessed be God, because he has not rejected my prayer or removed his steadfast love from me!**

**Ps 66:20**

**v20: Salute (blessed) God, who has not rejected my prayer, nor his unfailing love for me**

Psalm 67

0: To the choirmaster: with stringed instruments. A Psalm. A Song.  
 1: May God be gracious to us and bless us and make his face to shine upon us, [Selah]  
 2: that thy way may be known upon earth, thy saving power among all nations.  
 3: Let the peoples praise thee, O God; let all the peoples praise thee!  
 4: Let the nations be glad and sing for joy, for thou dost judge the peoples with equity and guide the nations upon earth. [Selah]  
 5: Let the peoples praise thee, O God; let all the peoples praise thee!  
 6: The earth has yielded its increase; God, our God, has blessed us.  
 7: God has blessed us; let all the ends of the earth fear him!

Psalm 68

0: To the choirmaster. A Psalm of David. A Song.

1: Let God arise, let his enemies be scattered; let those who hate him flee before him!

**v1: Let the Integrity of God go into action, let the enemies of God be scattered by the Justice of God; let those who intensely hate him in reversionism flee before him!**

2: As smoke is driven away, so drive them away; as wax melts before fire, let the wicked perish before God!

**v2: As smoke is driven away by the wind, so let the Integrity of God drive them away; as wax melts before fire, so let the evil reversionist perish before God!**

3: But let the righteous be joyful; let them exult before God; let them be jubilant with joy!

**v3: But let the mature super-grace believers in the pivot have inner happiness; let them demonstrate Esprit De Corps before God; They rejoice in or have tangible happiness with capacity!**

4: Sing to God, sing praises to his name; lift up a song to him who rides upon the clouds; his name is the LORD, exult before him!

**v4: Sing to God, sing praises to his name; Pave the highway for him who rode through the deserts whose name is the Lord therefore demonstrate Esprit De Corps before him!**

5: Father of the fatherless and protector of widows is God in his holy habitation.

**v5: A Father of Orphans, and advocate of widows is God in his holy habitation helping the helpless.**

6: God gives the desolate a home to dwell in; he leads out the prisoners to prosperity; but the rebellious dwell in a parched land.

**v6: God causes the lonely ones to live in a house of blessing to take in doctrine; he causes to lead out the prisoners of war or captives or slaves from helplessness into prosperity; Only the perverse in evil, the reversionist lie down in a sun burnt land.**

7: O God, when thou didst go forth before thy people, when thou didst march through the wilderness, [Selah]

8: the earth quaked, the heavens poured down rain, at the presence of God; yon Sinai quaked at the presence of God, the God of Israel.

9: Rain in abundance, O God, thou didst shed abroad; thou didst restore thy heritage as it languished;

10: thy flock found a dwelling in it; in thy goodness, O God, thou didst provide for the needy.

11: The Lord gives the command; great is the host of those who bore the tidings:

12: "The kings of the armies, they flee, they flee!" The women at home divide the spoil,

13: though they stay among the sheepfolds -- the wings of a dove covered with silver, its pinions with green gold.

14: When the Almighty scattered kings there, snow fell on Zalmon.

15: O mighty mountain, mountain of Bashan; O many-peaked mountain, mountain of Bashan!

16: Why look you with envy, O many-peaked mountain, at the mount which God desired for his abode, yea, where the LORD will dwell for ever?

17: With mighty chariotry, twice ten thousand, thousands upon thousands, the Lord came from Sinai into the holy place.

18: Thou didst ascend the high mount, leading captives in thy train, and receiving gifts among men, even among the rebellious, that the LORD God may dwell there.

19: Blessed be the Lord, who daily bears us up; God is our salvation. [Selah]

**v19: Blessed be The Lord, who daily bears our burden; The God who is our salvation. [Selah]**

20: Our God is a God of salvation; and to GOD, the Lord, belongs escape from death.

**v20: Our God is to us a God of deliverance; From the sovereign Lord Lord, comes escapes from death.**

21: But God will shatter the heads of his enemies, the hairy crown of him who walks in his guilty ways.

22: The Lord said, "I will bring them back from Bashan, I will bring them back from the depths of the sea,

23: that you may bathe your feet in blood, that the tongues of your dogs may have their portion from the foe."

24: Thy solemn processions are seen, O God, the processions of my God, my King, into the sanctuary --

25: the singers in front, the minstrels last, between them maidens playing timbrels:

26: "Bless God in the great congregation, the LORD, O you who are of Israel's fountain!"

27: There is Benjamin, the least of them, in the lead, the princes of Judah in their throng, the princes of Zeb'ulun, the princes of Naph'tali.

28: Summon thy might, O God; show thy strength, O God, thou who hast wrought for us.

29: Because of thy temple at Jerusalem kings bear gifts to thee.

30: Rebuke the beasts that dwell among the reeds, the herd of bulls with the calves of the peoples. Trample under foot those who lust after tribute; scatter the peoples who delight in war.

31: Let bronze be brought from Egypt; let Ethiopia hasten to stretch out her hands to God.

32: Sing to God, O kingdoms of the earth; sing praises to the Lord, [Selah]

33: to him who rides in the heavens, the ancient heavens; lo, he sends forth his voice, his mighty voice.

34: Ascribe power to God, whose majesty is over Israel, and his power is in the skies.

35: Terrible is God in his sanctuary, the God of Israel, he gives power and strength to his people. Blessed be God!

#### Psalm 69

1: Save me, O God! For the waters have come up to my neck.

2: I sink in deep mire, where there is no foothold; I have come into deep waters, and the flood sweeps over me.

3: I am weary with my crying; my throat is parched. My eyes grow dim with waiting for my God.

4: More in number than the hairs of my head are those who hate me without cause; mighty are those who would destroy me, those who attack me with lies. What I did not steal must I now restore?

5: O God, thou knowest my folly; the wrongs I have done are not hidden from thee.

6: Let not those who hope in thee be put to shame through me, O Lord GOD of hosts; let not those who seek thee be brought to dishonor through me, O God of Israel.

7: For it is for thy sake that I have borne reproach, that shame has covered my face.

8: I have become a stranger to my brethren, an alien to my mother's sons.

9: For zeal for thy house has consumed me, and the insults of those who insult thee have fallen on me.

**v9: For zeal for Your house has consumed me, and the blasphemous insults, abuses and reproaches of those Jews insulting you, God the Father, have fallen on me, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ on the cross.**

10: When I humbled my soul with fasting, it became my reproach.

11: When I made sackcloth my clothing, I became a byword to them.

12: I am the talk of those who sit in the gate, and the drunkards make songs about me.

**13: But as for me, my prayer is to thee, O LORD. At an acceptable time, O God, in the abundance of thy steadfast love answer me. With thy faithful help**

14: rescue me from sinking in the mire; let me be delivered from my enemies and from the deep waters.

15: Let not the flood sweep over me, or the deep swallow me up, or the pit close its mouth over me.

**16: Answer me, O LORD, for thy steadfast love is good; according to thy abundant mercy, turn to me.**

17: Hide not thy face from thy servant; for I am in distress, make haste to answer me.

18: Draw near to me, redeem me, set me free because of my enemies!

19: Thou knowest my reproach, and my shame and my dishonor; my foes are all known to thee.

20: Insults have broken my heart, so that I am in despair. I looked for pity, but there was none; and for comforters, but I found none.

21: They gave me poison for food, and for my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

22: Let their own table before them become a snare; let their sacrificial feasts be a trap.

**Ps 69:22**

**v22: Let their own table of their spiritual heritage or their Modus Operandi or Modus Vivendi before them become a snare; and with reference to their prosperity let it become a trap.**

23: Let their eyes be darkened, so that they cannot see; and make their loins tremble continually.

**Ps 69:23**

**v23: Let their eyes be darkened, that they see not; and make their loins tremble continually or Central Nervous System break down.**

24: Pour out thy indignation upon them, and let thy burning anger overtake them.

25: May their camp be a desolation, let no one dwell in their tents.

**Ps 69:25**

**v25: Let his habitation (potters field) be desolate, let no man dwell there**

26: For they persecute him whom thou hast smitten, and him whom thou hast wounded, they afflict still more.

27: Add to them punishment upon punishment; may they have no acquittal from thee.

28: Let them be blotted out of the book of the living; let them not be enrolled among the righteous.

29: But I am afflicted and in pain; let thy salvation, O God, set me on high!

30: I will praise the name of God with a song; I will magnify him with thanksgiving.

31: This will please the LORD more than an ox or a bull with horns and hoofs.

32: Let the oppressed see it and be glad; you who seek God, let your hearts revive.

33: For the LORD hears the needy, and does not despise his own that are in bonds.

34: Let heaven and earth praise him, the seas and everything that moves therein.

35: For God will save Zion and rebuild the cities of Judah; and his servants shall dwell there and possess it;

**v35: For God will deliver Zion and rebuild the cities of Judah; in order that his servants may dwell there and possess it;**

36: the children of his servants shall inherit it, and those who love his name shall dwell in it.

**v36: and the descendants of his servants shall inherit it, and those who love his name shall dwell in it.**

Psalm 70

0: To the choirmaster. A Psalm of David, for the memorial offering.

**v0: To the chief musician. A Psalm of David, to cause you to remember or stimulate remembrance.**

1: Be pleased, O God, to deliver me! O LORD, make haste to help me!

**v1: Oh Elohim, to rescue Me! Oh Jehovah, to help me, make haste!**

2: Let them be put to shame and confusion who seek my life! Let them be turned back and brought to dishonor who desire my hurt!

**v2: Let them be ashamed and humiliated who seek after my soul! Let them be driven back and dishonored who delight in my disaster!**

3: Let them be appalled because of their shame who say, "Aha, Aha!"

**v3: Let them be turned back because of their shame who keep saying, "Nyaa, Nyaa!"**

4: May all who seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee! May those who love thy salvation say evermore, "God is great!"

**v4: May all who seek you and express Positive Volition to Bible Doctrine rejoice in the greatest of happiness and celebrate in you! May those who seek and continually love your deliverance and say constantly, "God is great!"**

5: But I am poor and needy; hasten to me, O God! Thou art my help and my deliverer; O LORD, do not tarry!

**v5: But I am afflicted and helpless; hasten to me, Oh Elohim! My help and my deliverer; Oh Jehovah do not delay!**

#### Psalm 71

1: In thee, O LORD, do I take refuge; let me never be put to shame!

2: In thy righteousness deliver me and rescue me; incline thy ear to me, and save me!

3: Be thou to me a rock of refuge, a strong fortress, to save me, for thou art my rock and my fortress.

4: Rescue me, O my God, from the hand of the wicked, from the grasp of the unjust and cruel man.

5: For thou, O Lord, art my hope, my trust, O LORD, from my youth.

**v5: For you are my hope, Oh Lord God, my trust or confidence, from my youth.**

6: Upon thee I have leaned from my birth; thou art he who took me from my mother's womb. My praise is continually of thee.

7: I have been as a portent to many; but thou art my strong refuge.

8: My mouth is filled with thy praise, and with thy glory all the day.

9: Do not cast me off in the time of old age; forsake me not when my strength is spent.

10: For my enemies speak concerning me, those who watch for my life consult together,

11: and say, "God has forsaken him; pursue and seize him, for there is none to deliver him."

12: O God, be not far from me; O my God, make haste to help me!

13: May my accusers be put to shame and consumed; with scorn and disgrace may they be covered who seek my hurt.

14: But I will hope continually, and will praise thee yet more and more.

15: My mouth will tell of thy righteous acts, of thy deeds of salvation all the day, for their number is past my knowledge.

16: With the mighty deeds of the Lord GOD I will come, I will praise thy righteousness, thine alone.

17: O God, from my youth thou hast taught me, and I still proclaim thy wondrous deeds.

18: So even to old age and gray hairs, O God, do not forsake me, till I proclaim thy might to all the generations to come. Thy power

19: and thy righteousness, O God, reach the high heavens. Thou who hast done great things, O God, who is like thee?

20: Thou who hast made me see many sore troubles wilt revive me again; from the depths of the earth thou wilt bring me up again.

21: Thou wilt increase my honor, and comfort me again.

22: I will also praise thee with the harp for thy faithfulness, O my God; I will sing praises to thee with the lyre, O Holy One of Israel.

23: My lips will shout for joy, when I sing praises to thee; my soul also, which thou hast rescued.

24: And my tongue will talk of thy righteous help all the day long, for they have been put to shame and disgraced who sought to do me hurt.

#### Psalm 72

0: A Psalm of Solomon.

1: Give the king thy justice, O God, and thy righteousness to the royal son!

2: May he judge thy people with righteousness, and thy poor with justice!

3: Let the mountains bear prosperity for the people, and the hills, in righteousness!

4: May he defend the cause of the poor of the people, give deliverance to the needy, and crush the oppressor!

5: May he live while the sun endures, and as long as the moon, throughout all generations!

6: May he be like rain that falls on the mown grass, like showers that water the earth!

7: In his days may righteousness flourish, and peace abound, till the moon be no more!

8: May he have dominion from sea to sea, and from the River to the ends of the earth!

9: May his foes bow down before him, and his enemies lick the dust!

10: May the kings of Tarshish and of the isles render him tribute, may the kings of Sheba and Seba bring gifts!

11: May all kings fall down before him, all nations serve him!

12: For he delivers the needy when he calls, the poor and him who has no helper.

13: He has pity on the weak and the needy, and saves the lives of the needy.

14: From oppression and violence he redeems their life; and precious is their blood in his sight.

15: Long may he live, may gold of Sheba be given to him! May prayer be made for him continually, and blessings invoked for him all the day!

16: May there be abundance of grain in the land; on the tops of the mountains may it wave; may its fruit be like Lebanon; and may men blossom forth from the cities like the grass of the field!

**Ps 72:16**

**v16: may there be an abundance of Grain in the earth on the tops of the mountains, it's fruit will wave like the cedars of Lebanon, and may those from the city flourish like vegetation on the earth.**

17: May his name endure for ever, his fame continue as long as the sun! May men bless themselves by him, all nations call him blessed!

18: Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, who alone does wondrous things.

19: Blessed be his glorious name for ever; may his glory fill the whole earth! Amen and Amen!

20: The prayers of David, the son of Jesse, are ended.



Psalm 73

0: APsalm of Asaph.

1: Truly God is good to the upright, to those who are pure in heart.

2: But as for me, my feet had almost stumbled, my steps had well nigh slipped.

3: For I was envious of the arrogant, when I saw the prosperity of the wicked.

4: For they have no pangs; their bodies are sound and sleek.

5: They are not in trouble as other men are; they are not stricken like other men.

6: Therefore pride is their necklace; violence covers them as a garment.

7: Their eyes swell out with fatness, their hearts overflow with follies.

8: They scoff and speak with malice; loftily they threaten oppression.

9: They set their mouths against the heavens, and their tongue struts through the earth.

10: Therefore the people turn and praise them; and find no fault in them.

**v10: Therefore his people are caused to return to this place of recovery from the 5<sup>th</sup> cycle of discipline and the waters of abundance which overflow from Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul are drained by them.**

11: And they say, "How can God know? Is there knowledge in the Most High?"

12: Behold, these are the wicked; always at ease, they increase in riches.

13: All in vain have I kept my heart clean and washed my hands in innocence.

14: For all the day long I have been stricken, and chastened every morning.

15: If I had said, "I will speak thus," I would have been untrue to the generation of thy children.

16: But when I thought how to understand this, it seemed to me a wearisome task,

17: until I went into the sanctuary of God; then I perceived their end.

18: Truly thou dost set them in slippery places; thou dost make them fall to ruin.

19: How they are destroyed in a moment, swept away utterly by terrors!

20: They are like a dream when one awakes, on awaking you despise their phantoms.

21: When my soul was embittered, when I was pricked in heart,

22: I was stupid and ignorant, I was like a beast toward thee.

23: Nevertheless I am continually with thee; thou dost hold my right hand.

24: Thou dost guide me with thy counsel, and afterward thou wilt receive me to glory.

25: Whom have I in heaven but thee? And there is nothing upon earth that I desire besides thee.

26: My flesh and my heart may fail, but God is the strength of my heart and my portion for ever.

27: For lo, those who are far from thee shall perish; thou dost put an end to those who are false to thee.

28: But for me it is good to be near God; I have made the Lord GOD my refuge, that I may tell of all thy works.

Psalm 74

0: A Maskil of Asaph.

1: O God, why dost thou cast us off for ever? Why does thy anger smoke against the sheep of thy pasture?

2: Remember thy congregation, which thou hast gotten of old, which thou hast redeemed to be the tribe of thy heritage! Remember Mount Zion, where thou hast dwelt.

3: Direct thy steps to the perpetual ruins; the enemy has destroyed everything in the sanctuary!

4: Thy foes have roared in the midst of thy holy place; they set up their own signs for signs.

5: At the upper entrance they hacked the wooden trellis with axes.

6: And then all its carved wood they broke down with hatchets and hammers.

7: They set thy sanctuary on fire; to the ground they desecrated the dwelling place of thy name.

8: They said to themselves, "We will utterly subdue them"; they burned all the meeting places of God in the land.

9: We do not see our signs; there is no longer any prophet, and there is none among us who knows how long.

10: How long, O God, is the foe to scoff? Is the enemy to revile thy name for ever?

11: Why dost thou hold back thy hand, why dost thou keep thy right hand in thy bosom?

12: Yet God my King is from of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.

13: Thou didst divide the sea by thy might; thou didst break the heads of the dragons on the waters.

14: Thou didst crush the heads of Leviathan, thou didst give him as food for the creatures of the wilderness.

15: Thou didst cleave open springs and brooks; thou didst dry up ever-flowing streams.

16: Thine is the day, thine also the night; thou hast established the luminaries and the sun.

17: Thou hast fixed all the bounds of the earth; thou hast made summer and winter.

18: Remember this, O LORD, how the enemy scoffs, and an impious people reviles thy name.

19: Do not deliver the soul of thy dove to the wild beasts; do not forget the life of thy poor for ever.

20: Have regard for thy covenant; for the dark places of the land are full of the habitations of violence.

21: Let not the downtrodden be put to shame; let the poor and needy praise thy name.

22: Arise, O God, plead thy cause; remember how the impious scoff at thee all the day!

23: Do not forget the clamor of thy foes, the uproar of thy adversaries which goes up continually!

Psalm 75

0: To the choirmaster: according to Do Not Destroy. A Psalm of Asaph. A Song.

1: We give thanks to thee, O God; we give thanks; we call on thy name and recount thy wondrous deeds.

2: At the set time which I appoint I will judge with equity.

3: When the earth totters, and all its inhabitants, it is I who keep steady its pillars. [Selah]

4: I say to the boastful, "Do not boast," and to the wicked, "Do not lift up your horn;

5: do not lift up your horn on high, or speak with insolent neck."

6: For not from the east or from the west and not from the wilderness comes lifting up;

7: but it is God who executes judgment, putting down one and lifting up another.

8: For in the hand of the LORD there is a cup, with foaming wine, well mixed; and he will pour a draught from it, and all the wicked of the earth shall drain it down to the dregs.

9: But I will rejoice for ever, I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.

10: All the horns of the wicked he will cut off, but the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

Psalm 76

0: To the choirmaster: with stringed instruments. A Psalm of Asaph. A Song.

1: In Judah God is known, his name is great in Israel.

**v1: Elohim is known in Judah, his name is great in Israel.**

2: His abode has been established in Salem, his dwelling place in Zion.

**v2: His abode has been established in Jerusalem, his dwelling place is also in Zion.**

3: There he broke the flashing arrows, the shield, the sword, and the weapons of war. [Selah]

**v3: There in Zion he broke the flaming arrows, the shield, the sword, and all the weapons of battle of the Jebusites. [Selah]**

4: Glorious art thou, more majestic than the everlasting mountains.

5: The stouthearted were stripped of their spoil; they sank into sleep; all the men of war were unable to use their hands.

6: At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both rider and horse lay stunned.

7: But thou, terrible art thou! Who can stand before thee when once thy anger is roused?

8: From the heavens thou didst utter judgment; the earth feared and was still,

9: when God arose to establish judgment to save all the oppressed of the earth. [Selah]

10: Surely the wrath of men shall praise thee; the residue of wrath thou wilt gird upon thee.

**v10: For the Wrath of man shall praise you and the rest of the wrath you will restrain.**

11: Make your vows to the LORD your God, and perform them; let all around him bring gifts to him who is to be feared,

12: who cuts off the spirit of princes, who is terrible to the kings of the earth.

Psalm 77

0: To the choirmaster: according to Jeduthun. A Psalm of Asaph.

1: I cry aloud to God, aloud to God, that he may hear me.

**v1: My voice rises to God and I will cry aloud My voice rises to God and he will hear me.**

2: In the day of my trouble I seek the Lord; in the night my hand is stretched out without wearying; my soul refuses to be comforted.

**v2: In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord in the night my hand is stretched out and did not grow numb or weary; my soul refuses to be comforted.**

3: I think of God, and I moan; I meditate, and my spirit faints. [Selah]

**v3: I remembered God when I was disturbed in reversionism, I moaned or sighed; my spirit grew faint. [Selah]**

4: Thou dost hold my eyelids from closing; I am so troubled that I cannot speak.

**v4: You have held open my eyelids from closing in insomnia; I am so troubled that I cannot speak. as Divine Discipline;**

5: I consider the days of old, I remember the years long ago.

**v5: I have considered the days of old, the years of old better and happier days under Bible Doctrine.**

6: I commune with my heart in the night; I meditate and search my spirit:

**v6: I will remember my song in the night as special good time of the past; I think with my Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul therefore my spirit searches.**

7: "Will the Lord spurn for ever, and never again be favorable?

**v7: "Will the Lord reject forever, and will he never again be gracious?**

**8: Has his steadfast love for ever ceased? Are his promises at an end for all time?**

**v8: Has his steadfast love or grace in action for ever ceased? Has his doctrine come to an end?**

9: Has God forgotten to be gracious? Has he in anger shut up his compassion?" [Selah]

**v9: Has God forgotten to be gracious? Has he in anger withdrawn his compassion?" [Selah]**

10: And I say, "It is my grief that the right hand of the Most High has changed."

**v10: Then I said, "It is my grief, the years of the right hand of the Most High in intensive Divine Discipline has changed."**

11: I will call to mind the deeds of the LORD; yea, I will remember thy wonders of old.

12: I will meditate on all thy work, and muse on thy mighty deeds.

13: Thy way, O God, is holy. What god is great like our God?

14: Thou art the God who workest wonders, who hast manifested thy might among the peoples.

15: Thou didst with thy arm redeem thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. [Selah]

16: When the waters saw thee, O God, when the waters saw thee, they were afraid, yea, the deep trembled.

17: The clouds poured out water; the skies gave forth thunder; thy arrows flashed on every side.

18: The crash of thy thunder was in the whirlwind; thy lightnings lighted up the world; the earth trembled and shook.

19: Thy way was through the sea, thy path through the great waters; yet thy footprints were unseen.

20: Thou didst lead thy people like a flock by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

#### Psalm 78

0: A Maskil of Asaph.

1: Give ear, O my people, to my teaching; incline your ears to the words of my mouth!

2: I will open my mouth in a parable; I will utter dark sayings from of old,

3: things that we have heard and known, that our fathers have told us.

4: We will not hide them from their children, but tell to the coming generation the glorious deeds of the LORD, and his might, and the wonders which he has wrought.

5: He established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers to teach to their children;

6: that the next generation might know them, the children yet unborn, and arise and tell them to their children,

7: so that they should set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep his commandments;

8: and that they should not be like their fathers, a stubborn and rebellious generation, a generation whose heart was not steadfast, whose spirit was not faithful to God.

9: The E'phraimites, armed with the bow, turned back on the day of battle.

10: They did not keep God's covenant, but refused to walk according to his law.

11: They forgot what he had done, and the miracles that he had shown them.

12: In the sight of their fathers he wrought marvels in the land of Egypt, in the fields of Zo'an.

13: He divided the sea and let them pass through it, and made the waters stand like a heap.

14: In the daytime he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a fiery light.

15: He cleft rocks in the wilderness, and gave them drink abundantly as from the deep.

16: He made streams come out of the rock, and caused waters to flow down like rivers.

17: Yet they sinned still more against him, rebelling against the Most High in the desert.

18: They tested God in their heart by demanding the food they craved.

19: They spoke against God, saying, "Can God spread a table in the wilderness?"

20: He smote the rock so that water gushed out and streams overflowed. Can he also give bread, or provide meat for his people?"

#### Ps 78:20

**v20: Behold He struck the rock so that water gushed out and streams overflowed. Can he also give bread, or provide meat for his people?"**

21: Therefore, when the LORD heard, he was full of wrath; a fire was kindled against Jacob, his anger mounted against Israel;

22: because they had no faith in God, and did not trust his saving power.

23: Yet he commanded the skies above, and opened the doors of heaven;

24: and he rained down upon them manna to eat, and gave them the grain of heaven.

25: Man ate of the bread of the angels; he sent them food in abundance.

26: He caused the east wind to blow in the heavens, and by his power he led out the south wind;

27: he rained flesh upon them like dust, winged birds like the sand of the seas;

28: he let them fall in the midst of their camp, all around their habitations.

29: And they ate and were well filled, for he gave them what they craved.

30: But before they had sated their craving, while the food was still in their mouths,

31: the anger of God rose against them and he slew the strongest of them, and laid low the picked men of Israel.

32: In spite of all this they still sinned; despite his wonders they did not believe.

33: So he made their days vanish like a breath, and their years in terror.

34: When he slew them, they sought for him; they repented and sought God earnestly.

35: They remembered that God was their rock, the Most High God their redeemer.

36: But they flattered him with their mouths; they lied to him with their tongues.

37: Their heart was not steadfast toward him; they were not true to his covenant.

38: Yet he, being compassionate, forgave their iniquity, and did not destroy them; he restrained his anger often, and did not stir up all his wrath.

39: He remembered that they were but flesh, a wind that passes and comes not again.

40: How often they rebelled against him in the wilderness and grieved him in the desert!  
41: They tested him again and again, and provoked the Holy One of Israel.  
42: They did not keep in mind his power, or the day when he redeemed them from the foe;  
43: when he wrought his signs in Egypt, and his miracles in the fields of Zo'an.  
44: He turned their rivers to blood, so that they could not drink of their streams.  
45: He sent among them swarms of flies, which devoured them, and frogs, which destroyed them.  
46: He gave their crops to the caterpillar, and the fruit of their labor to the locust.  
47: He destroyed their vines with hail, and their sycamores with frost.  
48: He gave over their cattle to the hail, and their flocks to thunderbolts.  
49: He let loose on them his fierce anger, wrath, indignation, and distress, a company of destroying angels.  
50: He made a path for his anger; he did not spare them from death, but gave their lives over to the plague.  
51: He smote all the first-born in Egypt, the first issue of their strength in the tents of Ham.  
52: Then he led forth his people like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.  
53: He led them in safety, so that they were not afraid; but the sea overwhelmed their enemies.  
54: And he brought them to his holy land, to the mountain which his right hand had won.  
55: He drove out nations before them; he apportioned them for a possession and settled the tribes of Israel in their tents.  
56: Yet they tested and rebelled against the Most High God, and did not observe his testimonies,  
57: but turned away and acted treacherously like their fathers; they twisted like a deceitful bow.  
58: For they provoked him to anger with their high places; they moved him to jealousy with their graven images.  
59: When God heard, he was full of wrath, and he utterly rejected Israel.  
60: He forsook his dwelling at Shiloh, the tent where he dwelt among men,  
61: and delivered his power to captivity, his glory to the hand of the foe.  
62: He gave his people over to the sword, and vented his wrath on his heritage.  
63: Fire devoured their young men, and their maidens had no marriage song.  
64: Their priests fell by the sword, and their widows made no lamentation.  
65: Then the Lord awoke as from sleep, like a strong man shouting because of wine.  
**v65: Then the Lord woke up as from a sleep, like a warrior sobered from wine.**  
66: And he put his adversaries to rout; he put them to everlasting shame.  
**v66: And he drove his enemies backward and he placed them on an everlasting reproach.**  
67: He rejected the tent of Joseph, he did not choose the tribe of E'phraim;  
**v67: He, God, also rejected the tabernacle of Joseph at Shiloh, he did not choose the tribe of E'phraim as ruler;**  
68: but he chose the tribe of Judah, Mount Zion, which he loves.  
**v68: but he chose the tribe of Judah, Mount Zion the legitimate tabernacle location, which he loves.**  
69: He built his sanctuary like the high heavens, like the earth, which he has founded for ever.  
**v69: He built his sanctuary of doctrine like the heights, like the earth, which he has founded for ever.**  
70: He chose David his servant, and took him from the sheepfolds;  
**v70: He also chose David his servant, and took him from the sheepfolds;**  
71: from tending the ewes that had young he brought him to be the shepherd of Jacob his people, of Israel his inheritance.  
**v71: he took him from tending the ewes and the baby lambs and brought him to shepherd of Jacob his people, of Israel his inheritance.**  
72: With upright heart he tended them, and guided them with skilful hand.  
**v72: So he shepherded them according to the integrity of Bible Doctrine in his Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, and guided them with skillful hands.**

Psalm 79

0: A Psalm of Asaph.

1: O God, the heathen have come into thy inheritance; they have defiled thy holy temple; they have laid Jerusalem in ruins.

2: They have given the bodies of thy servants to the birds of the air for food, the flesh of thy saints to the beasts of the earth.

**v2: They have given the dead bodies of thy servants to the birds of the air for food, the flesh of thy saints to the beasts of the earth.**

3: They have poured out their blood like water round about Jerusalem, and there was none to bury them.

**v3: They have poured out their blood like water courageously dying round about Jerusalem, and there was none to bury them in their total destruction.**

4: We have become a taunt to our neighbors, mocked and derided by those round about us.

**v4: We have become a taunt or reproach to our neighbors, mocked and derided by those round about us before the fall.**

5: How long, O LORD? Wilt thou be angry for ever? Will thy jealous wrath burn like fire?

6: Pour out thy anger on the nations that do not know thee, and on the kingdoms that do not call on thy name!

7: For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waste his habitation.

8: Do not remember against us the iniquities of our forefathers; let thy compassion come speedily to meet us, for we are brought very

low.

**v8: Do not remember against us the iniquities of our forefathers; let your compassion or tender mercies come speedily to meet us that we may not get in the way of your grace, for we are brought very low.**

9: Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy name; deliver us, and forgive our sins, for thy name's sake!

10: Why should the nations say, "Where is their God?" Let the avenging of the outpoured blood of thy servants be known among the nations before our eyes!

**v10: Why should the heathen nations say, "Where is their God?" Let him be known among them because of the out poured blood of your servants be known among the nations before our eyes!**

11: Let the groans of the prisoners come before thee; according to thy great power preserve those doomed to die!

12: Return sevenfold into the bosom of our neighbors the taunts with which they have taunted thee, O Lord!

**v12: Return sevenfold into the bosom of our neighbors the taunts or reproach with which they have taunted us or neutralize these other nations against us, O Lord!**

13: Then we thy people, the flock of thy pasture, will give thanks to thee for ever; from generation to generation we will recount thy praise.

#### Psalm 80

0: To the choirmaster: according to Lilies. A Testimony of Asaph. A Psalm.

**v0: To the chief musician: the testimony of the Lilies or those who will be back to Palestine after the 5<sup>th</sup> cycle of discipline. A Psalm of Asaph.**

1: Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou who leadest Joseph like a flock! Thou who art enthroned upon the cherubim, shine forth

**v1: Be caused to Listen and answer based on Metabolized Bible Doctrine in our Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, O Shepherd of Israel Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ; you who led the northern kingdom of believers spiritual or carnal or the leading tribe of Joseph like a flock! You who art enthroned or dwell permanently upon mercy seat of the Ark of the Covenant between the cherubim, cause to shine forth in clarity doctrine which has not been seen in order that all will finally see you**

2: before E'phraim and Benjamin and Manas'seh! Stir up thy might, and come to save us!

**v2: Before E'phraim or the whole northern kingdom the economic strength of our land and Benjamin the military strength of our land, and Manas'seh the whole southern kingdom the doctrinal and grace oriented strength of our land on the western side of the Bivoac near the Mercy Seat! Stir up your strength, and come to deliver us!**

3: Restore us, O God; let thy face shine, that we may be saved!

**v3: Cause us to be Restored by the 2<sup>nd</sup> advent of Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, O God; cause your face to shine OR (idiom) cause us to be blessed with economic prosperity in the nation, that we might receive physical deliverance without earning or deserving it, from the 5<sup>th</sup> cycle by the 2<sup>nd</sup> advent!**

4: O LORD God of hosts, how long wilt thou be angry with thy people's prayers?

**v4: O LORD God of hosts, how long will you be angry against the prayers of your people?**

5: Thou hast fed them with the bread of tears, and given them tears to drink in full measure.

**v5: You have fed them with the bread of tears or sorrow, depression, oppression, suffering, disaster, and has caused them to drink in weeping or in sorrow, depression, oppression, suffering, disaster.**

6: Thou dost make us the scorn of our neighbors; and our enemies laugh among themselves.

**v6: you, God, make us the scorn or strive to our neighbors who are against us constantly; and our enemies laugh among themselves at us.**

7: Restore us, O God of hosts; let thy face shine, that we may be saved!

**v7: You God, cause us to be Restored again, O God of hosts; cause your face shine in blessing, that we might be delivered by YOU God!**

8: Thou didst bring a vine out of Egypt; thou didst drive out the nations and plant it.

**v8: You, God, did bring a vine or the children of Israel out of Egypt in exodus despite their failure; you didst drive out the nations by killing them and plant it or establish the Jews permanently in the land.**

9: Thou didst clear the ground for it; it took deep root and filled the land.

**v9: you didst clear the ground for the vine or the children of Israel; the Jews or the vine took deep root and filled the land.**

10: The mountains were covered with its shade, the mighty cedars with its branches;

**v10: The mountains were covered with its shade or the people in the land had prosperity, the mighty cedars with its branches had stability and prosperity based on orientation to the Plan of God and Grace of God based on Bible Doctrine;**

11: it sent out its branches to the sea, and its shoots to the River.

**v11: The vine or the Jews sent out its branches or occupied the land to the sea, and its shoots to the Jordan River.**

12: Why then hast thou broken down its walls, so that all who pass along the way pluck its fruit?

**v12: Why then hast you broken down its walls, so that all the armies who pass along the way or through pluck her fruit and destroy her?**

13: The boar from the forest ravages it, and all that move in the field feed on it.

**v13: The boar from the forest or Assyria ravages the vine or the Jews in the land, and the wild beast of the field or the Chaldeans feed on or devour or lay waste or destroy them.**

14: Turn again, O God of hosts! Look down from heaven, and see; have regard for this vine,

**v14: Return again (command), O God of hosts at the 2<sup>nd</sup> advent of Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ after 2 occurrences of the 5<sup>th</sup> cycle of discipline! Look down from heaven, and see; have regard for this vine the people of Israel,**

15: the stock which thy right hand planted.

**v15: The vineyard or nation Israel which your right hand planted.**

16: They have burned it with fire, they have cut it down; may they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance!

**v16: They have burned it or destroyed the city of Jerusalem and the land with fire, they have cut it down with combat and war; they perish at the rebuke of your countenance as they suffer under the 5<sup>th</sup> cycle of discipline.**

17: But let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, the son of man whom thou hast made strong for thyself!

**v17: But let your hand God be upon the man of your right hand, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ or bring into operation the conclusion of the last 5<sup>th</sup> cycle of discipline, the son of man whom you have glorified under operation grace for yourself!**

18: Then we will never turn back from thee; give us life, and we will call on thy name!

**v18: Then we the regenerate Jews of the tribulation will never turn back from Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ at the 2<sup>nd</sup> advent; give us life or cause us to be delivered or survive, and we the Jews at the 2<sup>nd</sup> advent will call on your name! Zech 14**

19: Restore us, O LORD God of hosts! let thy face shine, that we may be saved!

**v19: Restore us, O LORD God of hosts! let your face shine or cause to shine forth in clarity doctrine which has not been seen in order that all will finally see you, that we may be delivered!**

#### Psalm 81

0: To the choirmaster: according to The Gittith. A Psalm of Asaph.

1: Sing aloud to God our strength; shout for joy to the God of Jacob!

2: Raise a song, sound the timbrel, the sweet lyre with the harp.

3: Blow the trumpet at the new moon, at the full moon, on our feast day.

4: For it is a statute for Israel, an ordinance of the God of Jacob.

5: He made it a decree in Joseph, when he went out over the land of Egypt. I hear a voice I had not known:

6: "I relieved your shoulder of the burden; your hands were freed from the basket.

7: In distress you called, and I delivered you; I answered you in the secret place of thunder; I tested you at the waters of Mer'ibah.

[Selah]

**Ps 81:7**

**v7: You called in trouble, I answered you in the hiding place of thunder, I proved you at the waters of Mer'ibah. [Selah]**

8: Hear, O my people, while I admonish you! O Israel, if you would but listen to me!

9: There shall be no strange god among you; you shall not bow down to a foreign god.

10: I am the LORD your God, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt. Open your mouth wide, and I will fill it.

11: "But my people did not listen to my voice; Israel would have none of me.

12: So I gave them over to their stubborn hearts, to follow their own counsels.

13: O that my people would listen to me, that Israel would walk in my ways!

14: I would soon subdue their enemies, and turn my hand against their foes.

15: Those who hate the LORD would cringe toward him, and their fate would last for ever.

16: I would feed you with the finest of the wheat, and with honey from the rock I would satisfy you."

#### Psalm 82

1: God has taken his place in the divine council; in the midst of the gods he holds judgment:

2: "How long will you judge unjustly and show partiality to the wicked? [Selah]

3: Give justice to the weak and the fatherless; maintain the right of the afflicted and the destitute.

4: Rescue the weak and the needy; deliver them from the hand of the wicked."

5: They have neither knowledge nor understanding, they walk about in darkness; all the foundations of the earth are shaken.

6: I say, "You are gods, sons of the Most High, all of you;

7: nevertheless, you shall die like men, and fall like any prince."

8: Arise, O God, judge the earth; for to thee belong all the nations!

#### Psalm 83

0: A Song. A Psalm of Asaph.

1: O God, do not keep silence; do not hold thy peace or be still, O God!

2: For lo, thy enemies are in tumult; those who hate thee have raised their heads.

3: They lay crafty plans against thy people; they consult together against thy protected ones.

4: They say, "Come, let us wipe them out as a nation; let the name of Israel be remembered no more!"

5: Yea, they conspire with one accord; against thee they make a covenant --

6: the tents of Edom and the Ish'maelites, Moab and the Hagrites,

7: Gebal and Ammon and Am'alek, Philistia with the inhabitants of Tyre;

8: Assyria also has joined them; they are the strong arm of the children of Lot. [Selah]  
9: Do to them as thou didst to Mid'ian, as to Sis'era and Jabin at the river Kishon,  
10: who were destroyed at En-dor, who became dung for the ground.  
11: Make their nobles like Oreb and Zeeb, all their princes like Zebah and Zalmun'na,  
12: who said, "Let us take possession for ourselves of the pastures of God."  
13: O my God, make them like whirling dust, like chaff before the wind.  
14: As fire consumes the forest, as the flame sets the mountains ablaze,  
15: so do thou pursue them with thy tempest and terrify them with thy hurricane!  
16: Fill their faces with shame, that they may seek thy name, O LORD.  
17: Let them be put to shame and dismayed for ever; let them perish in disgrace.  
18: Let them know that thou alone, whose name is the LORD, art the Most High over all the earth.

Psalm 84

0: To the choirmaster: according to The Gittith. A Psalm of the Sons of Korah.

**v0: To the one having authority or presiding over all musicians: upon The Gittith the happy harp of Gath. A Psalm for the Sons of Korah.**

1: How lovely is thy dwelling place, O LORD of hosts!

**v1: How great is the Rapport of your Loved dwelling places or tabernacles or Bible Doctrine classrooms, Oh Lord of the Armies (ALL freedom from Military Victory necessary for learning Bible Doctrine)**

2: My soul longs, yea, faints for the courts of the LORD; my heart and flesh sing for joy to the living God.

**v2: My soul has an intense love from Positive Volition and insatiable yet fulfilled desire or yearning for the courts or tabernacles or to get under the teaching of doctrines, of the Lord, my right lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of my Soul and my body or my Soul's Residence rejoice with inner happiness and overt exaltation over or has Occupation with the Person of the Living God Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ giving Capacity for Life**

3: Even the sparrow finds a home, and the swallow a nest for herself, where she may lay her young, at thy altars, O LORD of hosts, my King and my God.

**v3: Therefore the Sparrow (Helpless Bird), has found a house of security (Grace blessing analogous to the believer finding his Right Pastor Teacher and Bible Doctrine), and the swallow (Helpless Bird) a nest of security for herself where she may lay her young (this is analogous to the helpless vulnerable believer receiving blessing from God from the Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul), even your altars (Place of teaching Bible Doctrine by the Right Pastor Teacher) Oh Lord of the Armies (Freedom from military victory is necessary for the function of the Grace Apparatus for Perception and Spiritual Growth) my King (Humanity of Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ and Jewish Battlefield royalty) and My God (Deity of Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ)**

4: Blessed are those who dwell in thy house, ever singing thy praise! [Selah]

**v4: Inner Happiness' to those who continue to dwell in your house or Bible Doctrine (Daily function of Grace Apparatus for Perception for Spiritual Advance), they (believers who make Maturity Adjustment to the Justice of God) will still or always be praising you (Total Occupation with the Person of Christ). Selah (relaxed attitude of the believer while God does the work)**

5: Blessed are the men whose strength is in thee, in whose heart are the highways to Zion.

**v5: Happinesses (5 categories of Super-Grace blessing) to the mature believer in Super-Grace or Ultra Super-Grace, whose power is vested in you or in Bible Doctrine, in whose right lobe Stream of Consciousness of the Soul are the highways to maturity,**

6: As they go through the valley of Baca they make it a place of springs; the early rain also covers it with pools.

**v6: passing through the valley of no man's land or tears they make or convert it to the well or fountain of springs or highest delight or pleasures of life (Pleroma Believer making it to Ultra Super-Grace the final objective of the Spiritual Life). The Rains or Grace of God in Bible Doctrine in the word of God also saturates the Right Lobe of Stream of Consciousness of the Soul in blessing**

7: They go from strength to strength; the God of gods will be seen in Zion.

**v7: They are promoted or advance spiritually from Strength or Power of Metabolized Bible Doctrine in Super Grace A or B to Ultra Super Grace Strength or Power, each one in Zion is seen or supported and promoted by Elohim (Logistical Grace support of Bravo Grace in No Man's Land)**

8: O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer; give ear, O God of Jacob! [Selah]

**v8: Oh Lord God of the Armies (freedom from military victory again and basis for spiritual growth) hear my prayer, listen oh God of Jacob,**

9: Behold our shield, O God; look upon the face of thine anointed!

**v9: Behold our shield, protection and security, God and Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul of the believer in Maturity Adjustment to the Justice of God, oh God, therefore regard with respect your appointed ones, (every believer especially those in the Royal Family of God)**

10: For a day in thy courts is better than a thousand elsewhere. I would rather be a doorkeeper in the house of my God than dwell in

the tents of wickedness.

**v10: for a day in your court of bible class to learn Bible Doctrine through Grace Apparatus for Perception is better than a thousand Days in occupation with the details of life or with the love of my life or in Reversionism under the influence of evil, therefore I would rather choose to be a mature believer adjusted to the Justice of God in Super-Grace or Ultra Super-Grace as a door keeper in the house of My Lord than to dwell with emphasis on every detail of life in the tents of EVIL.**

11: For the LORD God is a sun and shield; he bestows favor and honor. No good thing does the LORD withhold from those who walk uprightly.

**v11: For the lord God the Son is a SUN or blessing providing warmth and energy like GRACE, and A shield for our security as Logistical Grace support and Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ controls Human History, the Lord God the Father gives Grace which can be exploited resulting in Promotion, He, God the Holy Spirit, will not hold back the absolute good or Blessings of Super-Grace A or Logistical Grace support of Super-Grace B or intensified blessing of Ultra Super-Grace, or spiritual wealth of Maturity from those who walk with Honor in fellowship with Bible Doctrine to attain maturity,**

12: O LORD of hosts, blessed is the man who trusts in thee!

**v12: Oh Lord of the Armies (Freedom through military victory essential for the environment of the daily function under the Grace Apparatus for Perception and resultant Spiritual growth) happinesses of Super-Grace blessing belongs to the Man who depends on or Trusts or has confidence totally in You (Max Adjustment to the Justice of God)**

#### Psalm 85

1: LORD, thou wast favorable to thy land; thou didst restore the fortunes of Jacob.

2: Thou didst forgive the iniquity of thy people; thou didst pardon all their sin. [Selah]

3: Thou didst withdraw all thy wrath; thou didst turn from thy hot anger.

4: Restore us again, O God of our salvation, and put away thy indignation toward us!

5: Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? Wilt thou prolong thy anger to all generations?

6: Wilt thou not revive us again, that thy people may rejoice in thee?

**7: Show us thy steadfast love, O LORD, and grant us thy salvation.**

8: Let me hear what God the LORD will speak, for he will speak peace to his people, to his saints, to those who turn to him in their hearts.

**v8: With Positive Volition I will concentrate on what the God Jehovah will communicate, for He will communicate prosperity to his people, Israel the client nation, to his, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ's, Mature Gracious believers in the Pivot, but let them not return to a status of foolish weakness of mind or reversionism.**

9: Surely his salvation is at hand for those who fear him, that glory may dwell in our land.

**v9: Emphatically, nothing but His, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ's, deliverance is near for those who are occupied with him, that glory may dwell permanently as an advantage in our client nation.**

**10: Steadfast love and faithfulness will meet; righteousness and peace will kiss each other.**

**v10: Steadfast love, GRACE or Mercy as the principle of God' plan and Doctrine as the enucleation of the principle of God's Plan, have met one another together in man's viewpoint; Justice as the Righteousness of God imputed at Salvation Adjustment to the Justice of God and Peace or reconciliation have joined or fused mouth to mouth or kissed each other and belong together from God's viewpoint**

11: Faithfulness will spring up from the ground, and righteousness will look down from the sky.

**v11: Absolute truth of Doctrine will sprout or shine forth from the land as missionaries, and the Absolute Righteousness of God will look down from or be offered from heaven.**

12: Yea, the LORD will give what is good, and our land will yield its increase.

**v12: The LORD also himself will give the good as the Plan of God and blessing for the nation, and our land shall give her increase, wealth in terms of agricultural economy.**

13: Righteousness will go before him, and make his footsteps a way.

**v13: Righteousness shall go before his, God's, face as motivation, that he, believers with Positive Volition, may put or place his steps as persistent and consistent concentration in learning Bible Doctrine, toward the way to Spiritual Maturity.**

#### Psalm 86

0: A Prayer of David.

1: Incline thy ear, O LORD, and answer me, for I am poor and needy.

2: Preserve my life, for I am godly; save thy servant who trusts in thee. Thou art my God;

3: be gracious to me, O Lord, for to thee do I cry all the day.

4: Gladden the soul of thy servant, for to thee, O Lord, do I lift up my soul.

**5: For thou, O Lord, art good and forgiving, abounding in steadfast love to all who call on thee.**

6: Give ear, O LORD, to my prayer; hearken to my cry of supplication.

7: In the day of my trouble I call on thee, for thou dost answer me.

8: There is none like thee among the gods, O Lord, nor are there any works like thine.

9: All the nations thou hast made shall come and bow down before thee, O Lord, and shall glorify thy name.



10: For thou art great and doest wondrous things, thou alone art God.

11: Teach me thy way, O LORD, that I may walk in thy truth; unite my heart to fear thy name.

12: I give thanks to thee, O Lord my God, with my whole heart, and I will glorify thy name for ever.

**13: For great is thy steadfast love toward me; thou hast delivered my soul from the depths of Sheol.**

14: O God, insolent men have risen up against me; a band of ruthless men seek my life, and they do not set thee before them.

**15: But thou, O Lord, art a God merciful and gracious, slow to anger and abounding in steadfast love and faithfulness.**

16: Turn to me and take pity on me; give thy strength to thy servant, and save the son of thy handmaid.

17: Show me a sign of thy favor, that those who hate me may see and be put to shame because thou, LORD, hast helped me and comforted me.

#### Psalm 87

0: A Psalm of the Sons of Korah. A Song.

1: On the holy mount stands the city he founded;

2: the LORD loves the gates of Zion more than all the dwelling places of Jacob.

3: Glorious things are spoken of you, O city of God. [Selah]

4: Among those who know me I mention Rahab and Babylon; behold, Philistia and Tyre, with Ethiopia -- "This one was born there," they say.

5: And of Zion it shall be said, "This one and that one were born in her"; for the Most High himself will establish her.

6: The LORD records as he registers the peoples, "This one was born there." [Selah]

7: Singers and dancers alike say, "All my springs are in you."

#### Psalm 88

0: A Song. A Psalm of the Sons of Korah. To the choirmaster: according to Mahalath Leannoth. A Maskil of Heman the Ezrahite.

1: O LORD, my God, I call for help by day; I cry out in the night before thee.

2: Let my prayer come before thee, incline thy ear to my cry!

3: For my soul is full of troubles, and my life draws near to Sheol.

4: I am reckoned among those who go down to the Pit; I am a man who has no strength,

5: like one forsaken among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave, like those whom thou dost remember no more, for they are cut off from thy hand.

6: Thou hast put me in the depths of the Pit, in the regions dark and deep.

7: Thy wrath lies heavy upon me, and thou dost overwhelm me with all thy waves. [Selah]

8: Thou hast caused my companions to shun me; thou hast made me a thing of horror to them. I am shut in so that I cannot escape;

9: my eye grows dim through sorrow. Every day I call upon thee, O LORD; I spread out my hands to thee.

10: Dost thou work wonders for the dead? Do the shades rise up to praise thee? [Selah]

**11: Is thy steadfast love declared in the grave, or thy faithfulness in Abaddon?**

12: Are thy wonders known in the darkness, or thy saving help in the land of forgetfulness?

13: But I, O LORD, cry to thee; in the morning my prayer comes before thee.

14: O LORD, why dost thou cast me off? Why dost thou hide thy face from me?

15: Afflicted and close to death from my youth up, I suffer thy terrors; I am helpless.

16: Thy wrath has swept over me; thy dread assaults destroy me.

17: They surround me like a flood all day long; they close in upon me together.

18: Thou hast caused lover and friend to shun me; my companions are in darkness.

#### Psalm 89

0: A Maskil of Ethan the Ezrahite.

**v0: A song or poem to teach one how to prosper through the intake of Bible Doctrine by Ethan the Ezrahite.**

**1: I will sing of thy steadfast love, O LORD, for ever; with my mouth I will proclaim thy faithfulness to all generations.**

**v1: As long as I live I will sing of thy steadfast love or many acts of Grace of Jehovah for ever; to generation after generation I will cause to make known or to teach your faithfulness with my mouth.**

**2: For thy steadfast love was established for ever, thy faithfulness is firm as the heavens.**

**v2: Because I, Ethan, have taught Bible Doctrine in the past, forever your grace or steadfast love shall be built up, the heavens the real holy of holies, in them, you, God the Father, shall prepare your faithfulness.**

3: Thou hast said, "I have made a covenant with my chosen one, I have sworn to David my servant:

**v3: You, God the Father, have said, "I have made a contract in favor of my chosen one, I myself have made a solemn promise to David my servant:**

4: "I will establish your descendants for ever, and build your throne for all generations." [Selah]

**v4: I, God the Father, will cause to establish or authorize your dynasty in Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, forever, and build up your throne to generation after generation." [Selah, stop and consider the implication of the Plan of God continuing despite our failure or success]**

5: Let the heavens praise thy wonders, O LORD, thy faithfulness in the assembly of the holy ones!

**v5: The universe and the realm of angelic creatures are motivated to praise your extraordinary essence, Oh Jehovah, Furthermore your faithfulness in the convocation of the holy ones!**

6: For who in the skies can be compared to the LORD? Who among the heavenly beings is like the LORD,

**v6: For who in the sky of the earth the realm of the Prince of the power of the air and the fallen angels, can compared to Jehovah? Who resembles Jehovah among the sons of Elohim the angels?**

7: a God feared in the council of the holy ones, great and terrible above all that are round about him?

**v7: God, is to be respected to the maximum in the convocation or assembly of the holy ones the elect angels, and be receiving worship over all the angels surrounding him**

8: O LORD God of hosts, who is mighty as thou art, O LORD, with thy faithfulness round about thee?

**v8: Oh Jehovah, Elohim of the armies who is like you, A mighty God greater than any power in the universe, Oh Jehovah, Your faithfulness surrounds you?**

9: Thou dost rule the raging of the sea; when its waves rise, thou stillest them.

**v9: You keep on ruling the swelling of the sea; when its waves rise up and become huge you calm them.**

10: Thou didst crush Rahab like a carcass, thou didst scatter thy enemies with thy mighty arm.

**v10: You, God the Father, have crushed Egypt like one who is wounded, you have dispersed your enemies with a strong arm.**

11: The heavens are thine, the earth also is thine; the world and all that is in it, thou hast founded them.

**v11: The heavens are yours, the earth also is yours since Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ controls Human History; the world and all it contains, you ordained and decreed them.**

12: The north and the south, thou hast created them; Tabor and Hermon joyously praise thy name.

**v12: The north and the south as future boundaries of the land, You have created them out of nothing; Mt Tabor the mountain on the western Jordan and Mt Hermon on the eastern Jordan as part of the future Palestinian covenant joyously praise thy name demonstrating the future of Israel.**

13: Thou hast a mighty arm; strong is thy hand, high thy right hand.

**v13: You have an arm of integrity or valor (the cross), your hand is powerful (Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ) and has the ability to deliver you in time because of his resurrection, High is your right hand in ascension and session.**

**14: Righteousness and justice are the foundation of thy throne; steadfast love and faithfulness go before thee.**

**v14: Divine Righteousness and Divine Justice are the foundation of your throne, David's dynasty, God's Throne, Grace or Unfailing Steadfast Motivational Love for Reciprocity and truth of Bible Doctrine shall precede your face. (This is the 2 column advance to Jeshurun)**

15: Blessed are the people who know the festal shout, who walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance,

**v15: Happinesses to the people or nation who keep knowing from one generation to the next, the sound or blast of the trumpet in universal military training, Oh Jehovah, they shall march and advance while concentrating and thinking in discipline in the light or doctrine of your face or countenance,**

16: who exult in thy name all the day, and extol thy righteousness.

**v16: They shall express happiness in your person all day long from Occupation with the Person of Christ, and in your righteousness of the Laws of Divine Establishment they shall be exalted.**

17: For thou art the glory of their strength; by thy favor our horn is exalted.

**v17: For you, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, are the object of glorying of their power of Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul; because by your Grace You will cause us to be promoted.**

18: For our shield belongs to the LORD, our king to the Holy One of Israel.

**v18: For our shield, that of the super-grace believer, belongs to Jehovah and our king, Rehoboam, a believer, belongs to the holy one of Israel, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ.**

19: Of old thou didst speak in a vision to thy faithful one, and say: "I have set the crown upon one who is mighty, I have exalted one chosen from the people.

**v19: Then in a vision you communicated to your super-grace believers Nathan and David and said, "I have bestowed help on a hero, David, with Metabolized Bible Doctrine in his Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, I have caused to promote one whom I have chosen from the people.**

20: I have found David, my servant; with my holy oil I have anointed him;

**v20: I discovered David, My Servant (out keeping the sheep), with my holy oil and I have anointed him.**

21: so that my hand shall ever abide with him, my arm also shall strengthen him.

**v21: David, with whom my hand will be firm in discipline with him, my arm will also make him strong.**

22: The enemy shall not outwit him, the wicked shall not humble him.

**v22: The enemy, Satan, and his policy of evil, will not lead astray or deceive him, and the son of wickedness the attractive reversionist will not control him..**

23: I will crush his foes before him and strike down those who hate him.

**v23: And I shall route and crush and shatter his enemies before his face and strike down those who hate him (terrorists)**

**24: My faithfulness and my steadfast love shall be with him, and in my name shall his horn be exalted.**

**v24: Consequently My faithfulness and my grace or unfailing love and superabundance of happiness shall be with him, and in my name his power or strength in authority shall be exalted**

25: I will set his hand on the sea and his right hand on the rivers.

**v25: I shall also establish his hand in the sea with the kingdom of the Phoenicians under Hiram King of Tyre; and his right hand in the rivers defeating Moab, Amon Egypt Damascus etc. (Jordan & Euphrates and Nile)**

26: He shall cry to me, 'Thou art my Father, my God, and the Rock of my salvation.'

**v26: And he will call to me, "You are my father, my God, and Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, the rock of my deliverance or salvation".**

27: And I will make him the first-born, the highest of the kings of the earth.

**v27: I, God the Father, will also give to David, my first born, the highest of the kings of the earth (Jesus of Nazareth, the Christ)**

**28: My steadfast love I will keep for him for ever, and my covenant will stand firm for him.**

**v28: In My unfailing love forever I, God the Father, will guard for him my grace therefore my covenant will be permanent for HIM, David.**

29: I will establish his line for ever and his throne as the days of the heavens.

**v29: Therefore I have appointed or establish his descendant, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, forever and his throne like the days of heaven.**

30: If his children forsake my law and do not walk according to my ordinances,

**v30: (Prodasis) If his, David's, descendants forsake my law, the covenant or code of Moses, the doctrine needed for rulership, and do not walk in my judgments, Codes III of the Mosaic Law, the Laws of Divine Establishment, (Jews in carnality)**

31: if they violate my statutes and do not keep my commandments,

**v31: If they violate or profane my statutes or ordinances in codex II the spiritual code, and do not keep my commandments in the decalogue the freedom code.**

32: then I will punish their transgression with the rod and their iniquity with scourges;

**v32: (Apodasis) Then I will punish their transgressions with the rod of Military Invasion (here Shishak) and their iniquity with disasters of the 5<sup>th</sup> cycle of discipline.**

**33: but I will not remove from him my steadfast love, or be false to my faithfulness.**

**v33: But with regard to my Grace and unfailing love I will not make null or void or abolish it from Him, David, And I will not violate my faithfulness.**

34: I will not violate my covenant, or alter the word that went forth from my lips.

**v34: My covenant I will not profane or violate, nor will I alter what proceeds from my lips.**

35: Once for all I have sworn by my holiness; I will not lie to David.

**v35: One thing I, myself, have sworn by my holiness or Righteousness of God and Justice of God, That I will not lie to David.**

36: His line shall endure for ever, his throne as long as the sun before me.

**v36: His descendant in Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, shall endure forever, and his throne as long as the sun before me.**

37: Like the moon it shall be established for ever; it shall stand firm while the skies endure." [Selah]

**v37: He, himself, shall be established forever, like the moon and the witnesses in the sky is faithful. Selah stop and allow God to continue to work**

38: But now thou hast cast off and rejected, thou art full of wrath against thy anointed.

**v38 Yet You, Rehoboam, have rejected, spurned, and become enraged at Your anointed.**

39: Thou hast renounced the covenant with thy servant; thou hast defiled his crown in the dust.

**v39 You have repudiated the covenant with Your servant. You have dragged his dignity in the dust.**

40: Thou hast breached all his walls; thou hast laid his strongholds in ruins.

**v40 You have breached all his defenses shattered his strongholds.**

41: All that pass by despoil him; he has become the scorn of his neighbors.

**v41 All who pass by plunder him he has become the butt/reproach of his neighbors.**

42: Thou hast exalted the right hand of his foes; thou hast made all his enemies rejoice.

**v42 You have exalted the right hand of his adversaries and made all his enemies rejoice.**

43: Yea, thou hast turned back the edge of his sword, and thou hast not made him stand in battle.

**v43 You have turned back the blade of his sword and have not sustained him in battle.**

44: Thou hast removed the scepter from his hand, and cast his throne to the ground.

**v44 You have brought his splendor/glory to cease and have hurled his throne to the ground.**

45: Thou hast cut short the days of his youth; thou hast covered him with shame. [Selah]

**v45 You have cut short the days of his youth You have covered him with shame. Selah, (you rest while the Grace of God continues on)**

46: How long, O LORD? Wilt thou hide thyself for ever? How long will thy wrath burn like fire?

**{Verses 46-52: Repentance of Rehoboam}**

**v46 How long, Jehovah will You hide Yourself forever {how long} will Your wrath burn like fire?**

47: Remember, O Lord, what the measure of life is, for what vanity thou hast created all the sons of men!

**v47 Oh remember how short my life or time is why should You have created out of nothing every man in vain?**

48: What man can live and never see death? Who can deliver his soul from the power of Sheol? [Selah]

**v48 What man can live and shall not see death or can save himself or his soul from the clutches of Sheol, Hades, the grave? Selah (you rest while the Grace of God continues on).**

**49: Lord, where is thy steadfast love of old, which by thy faithfulness thou didst swear to David?**

**v49 Lord, Adonai, where is your steadfast love of old which You swore to David in Your Doctrine or Truth?**

50: Remember, O Lord, how thy servant is scorned; how I bear in my bosom the insults of the peoples,

**v50 Remember, Lord, Adonai, the abuse flung at or reproach of Your servants that I have born in my bosom from many people.**

51: with which thy enemies taunt, O LORD, with which they mock the footsteps of thy anointed.

**v51 How Your enemies have, Oh Jehovah, flung abuse abuse at Your anointed at every step.**

52: Blessed be the LORD for ever! Amen and Amen.

**v52 Blessed be Jehovah forever amen, amen or I strongly believe, I strongly believe**

#### Psalm 90

0: A Prayer of Moses, the man of God.

1: LORD, thou hast been our dwelling place in all generations.

**v1: LORD, thou hast been our refuge and security in all generations.**

2: Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, from everlasting to everlasting thou art God.

3: Thou turnest man back to the dust, and sayest, "Turn back, O children of men!"

4: For a thousand years in thy sight are but as yesterday when it is past, or as a watch in the night.

5: Thou dost sweep men away; they are like a dream, like grass which is renewed in the morning;

6: in the morning it flourishes and is renewed; in the evening it fades and withers.

7: For we are consumed by thy anger; by thy wrath we are overwhelmed.

8: Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret sins in the light of thy countenance.

9: For all our days pass away under thy wrath, our years come to an end like a sigh.

**v9: All our days pass under your wrath, we finish our years with a moan.**

10: The years of our life are threescore and ten, or even by reason of strength fourscore; yet their span is but toil and trouble; they are soon gone, and we fly away.

11: Who considers the power of thy anger, and thy wrath according to the fear of thee?

12: So teach us to number our days that we may get a heart of wisdom.

**v12: Teach us to number our days correctly that we may gain a Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul full of doctrine.**

13: Return, O LORD! How long? Have pity on thy servants!

**14: Satisfy us in the morning with thy steadfast love, that we may rejoice and be glad all our days.**

**v14: Satisfy us in the morning with thy steadfast or unfailing love, that we may sing for joy and be happy all our days.**

15: Make us glad as many days as thou hast afflicted us, and as many years as we have seen evil.

16: Let thy work be manifest to thy servants, and thy glorious power to their children.

17: Let the favor of the Lord our God be upon us, and establish thou the work of our hands upon us, yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

#### Psalm 91

1: He who dwells in the shelter of the Most High, who abides in the shadow of the Almighty,

**v1: He, the believer in Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, who always dwells in the refuge and security of the Most High without regard to his status as carnal or spiritual, shall remain for a eternity under the unknown to new believers shadowy Plan of the Almighty,**

2: will say to the LORD, "My refuge and my fortress; my God, in whom I trust."

**v2: will say to the LORD, "My temporary shelter from the worst storms in life and my castle is the Lord Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ; my God, in him will I slam my problems onto using the Faith Rest Drill 4 Stages"**

3: For he will deliver you from the snare of the fowler and from the deadly pestilence;

**v3: Surely he will deliver or rescue you from a desperate situation and from the desperate snare of the fowler as in the red sea situation for the Jews and from the deadly or destructive plagues or calamities specifically the 10 plagues before the exodus or generally national disasters;**

4: he will cover you with his pinions, and under his wings you will find refuge; his faithfulness is a shield and buckler.

**v4: He causes to weave a hedge around you with his promises, and under his wings with Positive Volition to his doctrines you use or apply in life you are safe or trust, his doctrinal truth is a shield of the totality of his doctrines and plan and a**

**buckler of the doctrines and promises we apply daily.**

5: You will not fear the terror of the night, nor the arrow that flies by day,

**v5: You will not fear the terror of the night combat, nor the arrow or bullet that flies by day,**

6: nor the pestilence that stalks in darkness, nor the destruction that wastes at noonday.

**v6: nor the pestilence or disease that occurs in a pressure period of national disaster or misfortune of natural disaster, nor the insidious terminal disease that wastes us in middle life.**

7: A thousand may fall at your side, ten thousand at your right hand; but it will not come near you.

**v7: A thousand may fall in death at your side, ten thousand at your right hand; but death will not come near you.**

8: You will only look with your eyes and see the recompense of the wicked.

**v8: ONLY with your eyes with your eyes you will regard with respect and see or observe the last judgment recompense or reward or retribution of the Human Good of the unbeliever.**

9: Because you have made the LORD your refuge, the Most High your habitation,

**v9: Because you oh Jehovah my suddenly discovered refuge or shelter of Doctrine in times of maximum disaster and catastrophe, I have designated or appointed or set up in the human spirit or decided the reality of doctrine at the time of learning that the Most High runs my life or is my permanent dwelling place,**

10: no evil shall befall you, no scourge come near your tent.

**v10: The range of pressures or misfortunes or adversities do not touch or harm or get to me though they are trying to destroy me, neither will any totally destructive disaster even though they approach me ever destroy my inner being.**

11: For he will give his angels charge of you to guard you in all your ways.

**v11: For he, God the Father will give his elect angels specific tactical commands to protect and guard you as a military installation, in all your ways whether spiritual or carnal, growing or reverting in grace and knowledge, failing or succeeding.**

12: On their hands they will bear you up, lest you dash your foot against a stone.

**v12: The elect guardian angels shall bear you up in hands, In order that you do not dash your foot against a stone or succumb to or be destroyed by hidden dangers in your path of life whether in or out of fellowship (not suicide).**

13: You will tread on the lion and the adder, the young lion and the serpent you will trample under foot.

**v13: You will stumble with heavy feet and bump into or step on the angry roaring lion ie Satan, and the adder or the false doctrine of demons, the young ambitious lion trying to show off and kill as the false doctrine of demon influence over believers souls and the constrictor serpent of false doctrine crushing truth out of us and we will trample under foot.**

14: Because he cleaves to me in love, I will deliver him; I will protect him, because he knows my name.

**v14: Because he, the believer burns with love for me Bible Doctrine and I have satisfied him the believer, Therefore, I, Bible Doctrine as a result will deliver him the believer; I God the Father will set him on high exalting him in eternity with the resurrection body, because he has believed in the person of Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ .**

15: When he calls to me, I will answer him; I will be with him in trouble, I will rescue him and honor him.

**v15: When he, the Believer calls to me God the Father, in prayer, I, God the Father will answer him; I, God the Father will be with him in trouble, I will deliver him and honor him.**

16: With long life I will satisfy him, and show him my salvation.

**v16: With a gratifying life of grace I will cause him to be satiated with a life of Grace, and I will show him my deliverance in dying grace and Eternal Life in a resurrection body**

Psalm 92

0: A Psalm. A Song for the Sabbath.

1: It is good to give thanks to the LORD, to sing praises to thy name, O Most High;

**2: to declare thy steadfast love in the morning, and thy faithfulness by night,**

3: to the music of the lute and the harp, to the melody of the lyre.

4: For thou, O LORD, hast made me glad by thy work; at the works of thy hands I sing for joy.

5: How great are thy works, O LORD! Thy thoughts are very deep!

6: The dull man cannot know, the stupid cannot understand this:

7: that, though the wicked sprout like grass and all evildoers flourish, they are doomed to destruction for ever,

8: but thou, O LORD, art on high for ever.

9: For, lo, thy enemies, O LORD, for, lo, thy enemies shall perish; all evildoers shall be scattered.

10: But thou hast exalted my horn like that of the wild ox; thou hast poured over me fresh oil.

11: My eyes have seen the downfall of my enemies, my ears have heard the doom of my evil assailants.

12: The righteous flourish like the palm tree, and grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

13: They are planted in the house of the LORD, they flourish in the courts of our God.

14: They still bring forth fruit in old age, they are ever full of sap and green,

15: to show that the LORD is upright; he is my rock, and there is no unrighteousness in him.

Psalm 93

1: The LORD reigns; he is robed in majesty; the LORD is robed, he is girded with strength. Yea, the world is established; it shall never

be moved;

2: thy throne is established from of old; thou art from everlasting.

3: The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice, the floods lift up their roaring.

4: Mightier than the thunders of many waters, mightier than the waves of the sea, the LORD on high is mighty!

5: Thy decrees are very sure; holiness befits thy house, O LORD, for evermore.

#### Psalm 94

1: O LORD, thou God of vengeance, thou God of vengeance, shine forth!

**v1: O LORD, God of vengeance, the God of vengeance has shown forth!**

2: Rise up, O judge of the earth; render to the proud their deserts!

**v2: Rise up, Oh judge of the earth; render recompense to the arrogant!**

3: O LORD, how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked exult?

4: They pour out their arrogant words, they boast, all the evildoers.

5: They crush thy people, O LORD, and afflict thy heritage.

6: They slay the widow and the sojourner, and murder the fatherless;

7: and they say, "The LORD does not see; the God of Jacob does not perceive."

8: Understand, O dullest of the people! Fools, when will you be wise?

9: He who planted the ear, does he not hear? He who formed the eye, does he not see?

10: He who chastens the nations, does he not chastise? He who teaches men knowledge,

11: the LORD, knows the thoughts of man, that they are but a breath.

12: Blessed is the man whom thou dost chasten, O LORD, and whom thou dost teach out of thy law

13: to give him respite from days of trouble, until a pit is dug for the wicked.

14: For the LORD will not forsake his people; he will not abandon his heritage;

15: for justice will return to the righteous, and all the upright in heart will follow it.

16: Who rises up for me against the wicked? Who stands up for me against evildoers?

17: If the LORD had not been my help, my soul would soon have dwelt in the land of silence.

**18: When I thought, "My foot slips," thy steadfast love, O LORD, held me up.**

19: When the cares of my heart are many, thy consolations cheer my soul.

20: Can wicked rulers be allied with thee, who frame mischief by statute?

21: They band together against the life of the righteous, and condemn the innocent to death.

22: But the LORD has become my stronghold, and my God the rock of my refuge.

23: He will bring back on them their iniquity and wipe them out for their wickedness; the LORD our God will wipe them out.

#### Psalm 95

1: O come, let us sing to the LORD; let us make a joyful noise to the rock of our salvation!

**Ps 95:1**

**v1: Come, let us assemble and celebrate with boisterously loud raucous shouting and singing to the LORD; let us drink, recognizing Logistical Grace ,with motivation and be satisfied with the rock of our deliverance of the Meribah Zin (Ex 17) representing the cross of our salvation!**

2: Let us come into his presence with thanksgiving; let us make a joyful noise to him with songs of praise!

**v2: Let us come before his face and anticipate with motivation as we enter into his presence with thanksgiving and capacity for life with songs accompanied by musical instruments; let us sing vigorously being motivated by Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul.**

3: For the LORD is a great God, and a great King above all gods.

**v3: For great in magnitude and extent is Jehovah, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, and a great human King above all heathen gods of idolatry and extra natural powers of demons.**

4: In his hand are the depths of the earth; the heights of the mountains are his also.

**v4: Because of his hand are the deep places of the earth; the peaks of the tops of the mountains are his also.**

5: The sea is his, for he made it; for his hands formed the dry land.

**v5: Because the sea belongs to him, for he manufactured it; furthermore his hands carved out dry land.**

6: O come, let us worship and bow down, let us kneel before the LORD, our Maker!

**v6: Come, let all of us believers worship from the Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul and bow down, let us bow down physically bending the knees or mentally salute in worship anticipating Logistical Grace blessing in the presence of the LORD, who manufactured us from the chemicals of the soil!**

7: For he is our God, and we are the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand. O that today you would hearken to his voice!

**Ps 95:7**

**v7: For he, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, is our, and all believers, Elohim our God providing our Logistical Grace support, and therefore we, believers, are the helpless people of his pasture under Logistical Grace, and the helpless sheep of his hand THE day which we have just been given by God under Logistical Grace if to his voice of Bible Doctrine the thinking**

**of Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, (1Cor 2:16) you would listen and concentrate under the Grace Apparatus for Perception and accept his authority !**

8: Harden not your hearts, as at Mer'ibah, as on the day at Massah in the wilderness,

**v8: Do NOT Harden your Right Lobes of the Stream of Consciousness of your Souls, as at Mer'ibah, like that day of Massah the revolution in the desert,**

9: when your fathers tested me, and put me to the proof, though they had seen my work.

**v9: When your Jewish ancestors of 1000 BC who came out of Egypt in the exodus, tempted me, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ to execute them under the Sin Unto Death, and they tested me playing games with me, having already seen my work of Logistical Grace.**

10: For forty years I loathed that generation and said, "They are a people who err in heart, and they do not regard my ways."

**v10: For forty years I loathed with the strongest hatred and disgust that exodus generation and said, "They are a people given individually, NeShemah, Life, who wander off track and deviate off of the Plan of God he provides, rejecting Bible Doctrine, in their Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of their Souls, because they have not known my ways."**

11: Therefore I swore in my anger that they should not enter my rest.

**v11: Therefore I made a solemn promise in my anger damn it, truly my name is not God if, they should enter into my rest or tranquility or happiness in the land after conquest and relying on the Faith Rest Drill (4 categories) function and capacity for it.**

#### Psalm 96

1: O sing to the LORD a new song; sing to the LORD, all the earth!

2: Sing to the LORD, bless his name; tell of his salvation from day to day.

3: Declare his glory among the nations, his marvelous works among all the peoples!

4: For great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised; he is to be feared above all gods.

5: For all the gods of the peoples are idols; but the LORD made the heavens.

6: Honor and majesty are before him; strength and beauty are in his sanctuary.

7: Ascribe to the LORD, O families of the peoples, ascribe to the LORD glory and strength!

8: Ascribe to the LORD the glory due his name; bring an offering, and come into his courts!

9: Worship the LORD in holy array; tremble before him, all the earth!

10: Say among the nations, "The LORD reigns! Yea, the world is established, it shall never be moved; he will judge the peoples with equity."

11: Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice; let the sea roar, and all that fills it;

12: let the field exult, and everything in it! Then shall all the trees of the wood sing for joy

13: before the LORD, for he comes, for he comes to judge the earth. He will judge the world with righteousness, and the peoples with his truth.

#### Psalm 97

1: The LORD reigns; let the earth rejoice; let the many coastlands be glad!

**v1: The LORD rules in the beginning of the Millennium; let the earth rejoice; let the many coastlands be glad without water destruction!**

2: Clouds and thick darkness are round about him; righteousness and justice are the foundation of his throne.

**v2: Clouds and thick darkness surround him at the 2<sup>nd</sup> advent; righteousness and justice are the foundation of his throne for his administrative policy.**

3: Fire goes before him, and burns up his adversaries round about.

**v3: Fire goes before him, and burns up his adversaries round about in the annihilation of the invading armies.**

4: His lightnings lighten the world; the earth sees and trembles.

**v4: His lightnings light up the world with natural light and divine light; the earth saw the 2<sup>nd</sup> advent and trembled.**

5: The mountains melt like wax before the LORD, before the Lord of all the earth.

**v5: So bright is the light of the Lord that the mountains seem to melt like wax, at the presence of the Lord of all the earth.**

6: The heavens proclaim his righteousness; and all the peoples behold his glory.

**v6: The heavens declare his righteousness; and all the peoples have seen his glory.**

7: All worshipers of images are put to shame, who make their boast in worthless idols; all gods bow down before him.

8: Zion hears and is glad, and the daughters of Judah rejoice, because of thy judgments, O God.

9: For thou, O LORD, art most high over all the earth; thou art exalted far above all gods.

10: The LORD loves those who hate evil; he preserves the lives of his saints; he delivers them from the hand of the wicked.

**Ps 97:10**

**v10: You who love the Lord Hate evil, the Lord who preserves the Souls of the Spiritual Gift ones he delivers them from the hand of the Evil one.**

11: Light dawns for the righteous, and joy for the upright in heart.

12: Rejoice in the LORD, O you righteous, and give thanks to his holy name!

**v12: Be happy in the Lord oh Ones with imputed righteousness and give thanks for the memory of his holiness, the**

**Integrity of God, the Righteousness of God and Justice of God the basis for his love and happiness toward us.**

Psalm 98

0: A Psalm.

1: O sing to the LORD a new song, for he has done marvelous things! His right hand and his holy arm have gotten him victory.

2: The LORD has made known his victory, he has revealed his vindication in the sight of the nations.

**3: He has remembered his steadfast love and faithfulness to the house of Israel. All the ends of the earth have seen the victory of our God.**

4: Make a joyful noise to the LORD, all the earth; break forth into joyous song and sing praises!

5: Sing praises to the LORD with the lyre, with the lyre and the sound of melody!

6: With trumpets and the sound of the horn make a joyful noise before the King, the LORD!

7: Let the sea roar, and all that fills it; the world and those who dwell in it!

8: Let the floods clap their hands; let the hills sing for joy together

9: before the LORD, for he comes to judge the earth. He will judge the world with righteousness, and the peoples with equity.

Psalm 99

1: The LORD reigns; let the peoples tremble! He sits enthroned upon the cherubim; let the earth quake!

2: The LORD is great in Zion; he is exalted over all the peoples.

3: Let them praise thy great and terrible name! Holy is he!

4: Mighty King, lover of justice, thou hast established equity; thou hast executed justice and righteousness in Jacob.

5: Extol the LORD our God; worship at his footstool! Holy is he!

6: Moses and Aaron were among his priests, Samuel also was among those who called on his name. They cried to the LORD, and he answered them.

7: He spoke to them in the pillar of cloud; they kept his testimonies, and the statutes that he gave them.

8: O LORD our God, thou didst answer them; thou wast a forgiving God to them, but an avenger of their wrongdoings.

9: Extol the LORD our God, and worship at his holy mountain; for the LORD our God is holy!

Psalm 100

0: A Psalm for the thank offering.

1: Make a joyful noise to the LORD, all the lands!

**Ps 100: 1**

**v1: Make shouts or shout the shouts of great happiness or shouting with great happiness to the lord and all the client nation or land, for his great victory.**

2: Serve the LORD with gladness! Come into his presence with singing!

**Ps 100:2**

**v2: Serve the lord with a superabundance of happiness (from Bible Doctrine)! Come into his presence with singing praises or expressing worship in great happiness (inside based on Bible Doctrine ) to the Lord!**

3: Know that the LORD is God! It is he that made us, and we are his; we are his people, and the sheep of his pasture.

**Ps 100:3-5 (Occupation with the Person of Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ)**

**v3: Know that Jehovah Himself, He is God! It is He who has made us and delivered us (from terrorism), and his we are, and not we ourselves we are his people (Jews also Royal Family of God), and the sheep of his pasture.**

4: Enter his gates with thanksgiving, and his courts with praise! Give thanks to him, bless his name!

**Ps 100:4**

**v4: Enter into his gates (indoor place of worship) with thanksgiving and into his courts (outdoor worship) with shouts of praise and singing, Giving thanks to him, and salute and honor his person (name) (the Mental Attitude of the believer in Maturity Adjustment to the Justice of God)..**

**5: For the LORD is good; his steadfast love endures for ever, and his faithfulness to all generations.**

**Ps 100:5**

**v5: For the Lord is absolute good his unfailing love is eternal and everlasting to us as Believers, and he is faithful to all generations (of believers).**

Psalm 101

0: A Psalm of David.

1: I will sing of loyalty and of justice; to thee, O LORD, I will sing.

**v1: I will sing from happiness and blessing of Grace or steadfast love and super-grace blessing and of judgment discipline to the men of Kelah or to Saul; to you, O Jehovah, I will make the music and Praise.**

2: I will give heed to the way that is blameless. Oh when wilt thou come to me? I will walk with integrity of heart within my house;

**v2: I will behave myself wisely or become wise through application of Bible Doctrine in a perfect mature way or pattern or function of a completed, satisfactory, meaningful life. Oh when you have come to me with super-grace prosperity? I will**



**have a way of life of integrity and prosperity in my castle home;**

3: I will not set before my eyes anything that is base. I hate the work of those who fall away; it shall not cleave to me.

**v3: I will not set or place the doctrines of Reversionism before my eyes or I will not adhere to the doctrines of reversionism and policies of evil. I despise the production of the ones who turn aside as reversionists; they and their production shall not adhere to me.**

4: Perverseness of heart shall be far from me; I will know nothing of evil.

**v4: A False or deceitful heart shall turn away from me; I will acknowledge nothing of the evil treacherous reversionist.**

5: Him who slanders his neighbor secretly I will destroy. The man of haughty looks and arrogant heart I will not endure.

**v5: He who flatters face to face and in secret slanders his lover or true friend I will cause to exterminate them violently. The man who has proud eyes of overt arrogance and the ambitious heart I will not endure.**

6: I will look with favor on the faithful in the land, that they may dwell with me; he who walks in the way that is blameless shall minister to me.

**v6: I will look with favor on those super-grace believers receiving doctrine in the land, the ones having social life with me; he who has a way of life that is fulfilling from super-grace shall minister to me.**

7: No man who practices deceit shall dwell in my house; no man who utters lies shall continue in my presence.

**v7: Any man who manufactures deceit from reversionism, doctrine of demons, Human Viewpoint, Emotional Revolt of the Soul, etc; shall not live in blessing and prosperity in my castle of zion; He who habitually lives by lies the deceiver shall not be established in my organization.**

8: Morning by morning I will destroy all the wicked in the land, cutting off all the evildoers from the city of the LORD.

**v8: Morning by morning I will search and root out and eliminate all the evil reversionists in the government, in order that I may cut off all the doers of emptiness and vanity of reversionism from the city of the LORD, Jerusalem.**

#### Psalm 102

0: A prayer of one afflicted, when he is faint and pours out his complaint before the LORD.

1: Hear my prayer, O LORD; let my cry come to thee!

2: Do not hide thy face from me in the day of my distress! Incline thy ear to me; answer me speedily in the day when I call!

3: For my days pass away like smoke, and my bones burn like a furnace.

**v3: For my days vanish like smoke, and my bones burn like glowing embers.**

4: My heart is smitten like grass, and withered; I forget to eat my bread.

5: Because of my loud groaning my bones cleave to my flesh.

6: I am like a vulture of the wilderness, like an owl of the waste places;

7: I lie awake, I am like a lonely bird on the housetop.

8: All the day my enemies taunt me, those who deride me use my name for a curse.

9: For I eat ashes like bread, and mingle tears with my drink,

10: because of thy indignation and anger; for thou hast taken me up and thrown me away.

11: My days are like an evening shadow; I wither away like grass.

12: But thou, O LORD, art enthroned for ever; thy name endures to all generations.

13: Thou wilt arise and have pity on Zion; it is the time to favor her; the appointed time has come.

14: For thy servants hold her stones dear, and have pity on her dust.

15: The nations will fear the name of the LORD, and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

16: For the LORD will build up Zion, he will appear in his glory;

17: he will regard the prayer of the destitute, and will not despise their supplication.

**v17: he has regarded the prayer of the destitute, and has not despised their prayer.**

18: Let this be recorded for a generation to come, so that a people yet unborn may praise the LORD:

19: that he looked down from his holy height, from heaven the LORD looked at the earth,

20: to hear the groans of the prisoners, to set free those who were doomed to die;

21: that men may declare in Zion the name of the LORD, and in Jerusalem his praise,

22: when peoples gather together, and kingdoms, to worship the LORD.

23: He has broken my strength in mid-course; he has shortened my days.

**v23: In the course of my life He has broken my strength he has cut short my days.**

24: "O my God," I say, "take me not hence in the midst of my days, thou whose years endure throughout all generations!"

25: Of old thou didst lay the foundation of the earth, and the heavens are the work of thy hands.

26: They will perish, but thou dost endure; they will all wear out like a garment. Thou changest them like raiment, and they pass away;

27: but thou art the same, and thy years have no end.

28: The children of thy servants shall dwell secure; their posterity shall be established before thee.

#### Psalm 103

0: A Psalm of David.

1: Bless the LORD, O my soul; and all that is within me, bless his holy name!

**v1: Adore with philo love or praise (a command) the Lord Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, O my whole soul through all Metabolized Bible Doctrine that is within me, Adore with philo love or Praise his unique person the savior of mankind!**

2: Bless the LORD, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits,  
**Ps 103:2**

**v2: Adore with philo love the Lord, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, O my whole soul, and do not disregard or forget all his works, acts, benefits or deeds in Divine Good provided in his plan for me and all mankind,**

3: who forgives all your iniquity, who heals all your diseases,

**v3: the Lord Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ who pardons all my wrongs, who heals all my soul kinks with Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul,**

**4: who redeems your life from the Pit, who crowns you with steadfast love and mercy,**

**v4: The Lord Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ redeems or delivers or purchases from the slave market of sin or destruction my life from the Pit or Lake of Fire, The Lord Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ crowns me with steadfast love and tender mercies or GRACE in action,**

5: who satisfies you with good as long as you live so that your youth is renewed like the eagle's.

**v5: The Lord Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ causes me to be permanently satisfied, never leading to bitterness or frustration, with Divine Good through Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, as long as you live so that your youth is renewed like the eagle's plumage providing new clothing for me.**

6: The LORD works vindication and justice for all who are oppressed.

**v6: The LORD keeps on manufacturing out of super-grace and a cursing situation of judging, gossiping, maligning me, righteousness or vindication of super-grace capacity and justices for all believers who are being oppressed.**

7: He made known his ways to Moses, his acts to the people of Israel.

**v7: He made known his doctrines to Moses who was alone for 40 years in the desert, his acts to the people of Israel.**

**8: The LORD is merciful and gracious, slow to anger and abounding in steadfast love.**

**v8: The LORD is constantly filled with tender love and compassion and gracious benefits, slow to anger and abounding in steadfast love or grace benefits**

9: He will not always chide, nor will he keep his anger for ever.

**v9: He will not always reproach or discipline for reversionism, nor will he retain his discipline for ever.**

10: He does not deal with us according to our sins, nor requite us according to our iniquities.

**v10: He has not dealt with us after our failure of Nob and Gath nor reward us in the sphere of our iniquities of reversionism.**

**11: For as the heavens are high above the earth, so great is his steadfast love toward those who fear him;**

**v11: For as the heavens are high above the earth, so great is his steadfast love or Grace toward those super-grace believers who respect and are occupied with him;**

12: as far as the east is from the west, so far does he remove our transgressions from us.

**v12: As far as the east is from the west so far has he removed completely our reversionistic failures and transgressions from us.**

13: As a father pities his children, so the LORD pities those who fear him.

**v13: As a father tenderly loves with compassion and understanding his children, so the LORD God the Father has the same for his children but more so for those who in super-grace respect and are occupied with him.**

14: For he knows our frame; he remembers that we are dust.

**v14: For he from his omniscience knows our thoughts, imaginations and actions all together as a pattern for our life; he remembers and knows that we are helpless dust in ourselves.**

15: As for man, his days are like grass; he flourishes like a flower of the field;

**v15: Weak man, his days and human prosperity and success are like grass; he flourishes under human promotion and success like a flower of the field;**

16: for the wind passes over it, and it is gone, and its place knows it no more.

**v16: for the wind of history passes over it, and he is gone, and his place place no one knows it any more.**

**17: But the steadfast love of the LORD is from everlasting to everlasting upon those who fear him, and his righteousness to children's children,**

**v17: But the steadfast love or grace in action of the LORD is from eternity past to everlasting upon those super-grace believers who respect and are occupied with him, and his righteousness to his children and their children,**

18: to those who keep his covenant and remember to do his commandments.

**v18: To those who guard or keep his doctrine and the grace contract and to those who remember or call to mind his deposits of Bible Doctrine.**

19: The LORD has established his throne in the heavens, and his kingdom rules over all.  
**Ps 103:19 (David's prophecy of the salute to JC in the feed trough at his birth)**

**v19: The Lord has established appointed or makes ready his throne in the heavens and his kingdom under Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ rules over all the universe (Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ and the line of David will be the last ruling dynasty in history and he controls history)**

20: Bless the LORD, O you his angels, you mighty ones who do his word, hearkening to the voice of his word!

**v20: Adore or Salute the Lord in all places you angelic order of battle, and those who keep on doing or obeying the voice of, his word**

21: Bless the LORD, all his hosts, his ministers that do his will!

**v21: Salute or adore the Lord, all of his armies, you who serve him doing his will**

22: Bless the LORD, all his works, in all places of his dominion. Bless the LORD, O my soul!

**v22: Adore the LORD, all his works, in all places of his dominion. Bless the LORD, O my soul and all that is within me!**

#### Psalm 104

1: Bless the LORD, O my soul! O LORD my God, thou art very great! Thou art clothed with honor and majesty,  
2: who coverest thyself with light as with a garment, who hast stretched out the heavens like a tent,  
3: who hast laid the beams of thy chambers on the waters, who makest the clouds thy chariot, who ridest on the wings of the wind,  
4: who makest the winds thy messengers, fire and flame thy ministers.  
5: Thou didst set the earth on its foundations, so that it should never be shaken.  
6: Thou didst cover it with the deep as with a garment; the waters stood above the mountains.  
7: At thy rebuke they fled; at the sound of thy thunder they took to flight.  
8: The mountains rose, the valleys sank down to the place which thou didst appoint for them.  
9: Thou didst set a bound which they should not pass, so that they might not again cover the earth.  
10: Thou makest springs gush forth in the valleys; they flow between the hills,  
11: they give drink to every beast of the field; the wild asses quench their thirst.  
12: By them the birds of the air have their habitation; they sing among the branches.  
13: From thy lofty abode thou waterest the mountains; the earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy work.  
14: Thou dost cause the grass to grow for the cattle, and plants for man to cultivate, that he may bring forth food from the earth,  
15: and wine to gladden the heart of man, oil to make his face shine, and bread to strengthen man's heart.  
16: The trees of the LORD are watered abundantly, the cedars of Lebanon which he planted.  
17: In them the birds build their nests; the stork has her home in the fir trees.  
18: The high mountains are for the wild goats; the rocks are a refuge for the badgers.  
19: Thou hast made the moon to mark the seasons; the sun knows its time for setting.  
20: Thou makest darkness, and it is night, when all the beasts of the forest creep forth.  
21: The young lions roar for their prey, seeking their food from God.  
22: When the sun rises, they get them away and lie down in their dens.  
23: Man goes forth to his work and to his labor until the evening.  
24: O LORD, how manifold are thy works! In wisdom hast thou made them all; the earth is full of thy creatures.  
25: Yonder is the sea, great and wide, which teems with things innumerable, living things both small and great.  
26: There go the ships, and Leviathan which thou didst form to sport in it.  
27: These all look to thee, to give them their food in due season.  
28: When thou givest to them, they gather it up; when thou openest thy hand, they are filled with good things.  
29: When thou hidest thy face, they are dismayed; when thou takest away their breath, they die and return to their dust.  
30: When thou sendest forth thy Spirit, they are created; and thou renewest the face of the ground.  
31: May the glory of the LORD endure for ever, may the LORD rejoice in his works,  
32: who looks on the earth and it trembles, who touches the mountains and they smoke!  
33: I will sing to the LORD as long as I live; I will sing praise to my God while I have being.  
34: May my meditation be pleasing to him, for I rejoice in the LORD.  
35: Let sinners be consumed from the earth, and let the wicked be no more! Bless the LORD, O my soul! Praise the LORD!

#### Psalm 105

1: O give thanks to the LORD, call on his name, make known his deeds among the peoples!  
2: Sing to him, sing praises to him, tell of all his wonderful works!  
3: Glory in his holy name; let the hearts of those who seek the LORD rejoice!  
4: Seek the LORD and his strength, seek his presence continually!  
5: Remember the wonderful works that he has done, his miracles, and the judgments he uttered,  
6: O offspring of Abraham his servant, sons of Jacob, his chosen ones!  
7: He is the LORD our God; his judgments are in all the earth.  
8: He is mindful of his covenant for ever, of the word that he commanded, for a thousand generations,  
9: the covenant which he made with Abraham, his sworn promise to Isaac,  
**v9: the covenant which he made with Abraham, and his oath to Isaac,**  
10: which he confirmed to Jacob as a statute, to Israel as an everlasting covenant,  
11: saying, "To you I will give the land of Canaan as your portion for an inheritance."  
**v11: saying, "To you I will give the land of Canaan as your portion for an inheritance."**

12: When they were few in number, of little account, and sojourners in it,

**v12: When they were only a few in number, very few, and strangers in it,**

13: wandering from nation to nation, from one kingdom to another people,

**v13: and they wandered about from nation (Haran) to nation (Egypt), from one kingdom to another,**

14: he allowed no one to oppress them; he rebuked kings on their account,

**v14: he, God, permitted no man to oppress them; and he reproved kings for their sake,**

15: saying, "Touch not my anointed ones, do my prophets no harm!"

**v15: Here is the word which goes out from God, "Do not Touch not my anointed ones, do my prophets no harm!"**

16: When he summoned a famine on the land, and broke every staff of bread,

17: he had sent a man ahead of them, Joseph, who was sold as a slave.

18: His feet were hurt with fetters, his neck was put in a collar of iron;

19: until what he had said came to pass the word of the LORD tested him.

20: The king sent and released him, the ruler of the peoples set him free;

21: he made him lord of his house, and ruler of all his possessions,

22: to instruct his princes at his pleasure, and to teach his elders wisdom.

23: Then Israel came to Egypt; Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham.

24: And the LORD made his people very fruitful, and made them stronger than their foes.

25: He turned their hearts to hate his people, to deal craftily with his servants.

26: He sent Moses his servant, and Aaron whom he had chosen.

27: They wrought his signs among them, and miracles in the land of Ham.

28: He sent darkness, and made the land dark; they rebelled against his words.

29: He turned their waters into blood, and caused their fish to die.

30: Their land swarmed with frogs, even in the chambers of their kings.

31: He spoke, and there came swarms of flies, and gnats throughout their country.

32: He gave them hail for rain, and lightning that flashed through their land.

33: He smote their vines and fig trees, and shattered the trees of their country.

34: He spoke, and the locusts came, and young locusts without number;

35: which devoured all the vegetation in their land, and ate up the fruit of their ground.

36: He smote all the first-born in their land, the first issue of all their strength.

37: Then he led forth Israel with silver and gold, and there was none among his tribes who stumbled.

38: Egypt was glad when they departed, for dread of them had fallen upon it.

39: He spread a cloud for a covering, and fire to give light by night.

40: They asked, and he brought quails, and gave them bread from heaven in abundance.

41: He opened the rock, and water gushed forth; it flowed through the desert like a river.

**Ps 105:4**

**v41: He opened the rock, and water gushed out; it ran in the dry places of the desert like a river.**

42: For he remembered his holy promise, and Abraham his servant.

**Ps 105:42-44**

**v42: For He, God, remembered his holy word assimilated by Abraham his servant.**

43: So he led forth his people with joy, his chosen ones with singing.

**v43: And he brought out his people with pleasure, and with exalting.**

44: And he gave them the lands of the nations; and they took possession of the fruit of the peoples' toil,

**v44: And he gave them the lands of the many gentile peoples and nations; and they took possession of the fruit of the peoples' toil,**

45: to the end that they should keep his statutes, and observe his laws. Praise the LORD!

Psalm 106

**1: Praise the LORD! O give thanks to the LORD, for he is good; for his steadfast love endures for ever!**

2: Who can utter the mighty doings of the LORD, or show forth all his praise?

3: Blessed are they who observe justice, who do righteousness at all times!

4: Remember me, O LORD, when thou showest favor to thy people; help me when thou deliverest them;

5: that I may see the prosperity of thy chosen ones, that I may rejoice in the gladness of thy nation, that I may glory with thy heritage.

6: Both we and our fathers have sinned; we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.

**7: Our fathers, when they were in Egypt, did not consider thy wonderful works; they did not remember the abundance of thy steadfast love, but rebelled against the Most High at the Red Sea.**

8: Yet he saved them for his name's sake, that he might make known his mighty power.

9: He rebuked the Red Sea, and it became dry; and he led them through the deep as through a desert.

10: So he saved them from the hand of the foe, and delivered them from the power of the enemy.

11: And the waters covered their adversaries; not one of them was left.

12: Then they believed his words; they sang his praise.  
13: But they soon forgot his works; they did not wait for his counsel.

**Ps 106:13**

**v13: But they (Israel) soon forgot what He (God) had done, and they did not wait for his counsel**

14: But they had a wanton craving in the wilderness, and put God to the test in the desert;

**Ps 106:14**

**v14: In the desert God gave into the craving or lust of Israel and He (God) put them to the test.**

15: he gave them what they asked, but sent a wasting disease among them.

**Ps 106:15**

**v15: They lusted for meat so God gave them what they asked for in the form of luscious Quail and he sent a wasting disease among them.**

16: When men in the camp were jealous of Moses and Aaron, the holy one of the LORD,

17: the earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abi'ram.

18: Fire also broke out in their company; the flame burned up the wicked.

19: They made a calf in Horeb and worshiped a molten image.

20: They exchanged the glory of God for the image of an ox that eats grass.

21: They forgot God, their Savior, who had done great things in Egypt,

22: wondrous works in the land of Ham, and terrible things by the Red Sea.

23: Therefore he said he would destroy them -- had not Moses, his chosen one, stood in the breach before him, to turn away his wrath from destroying them.

24: Then they despised the pleasant land, having no faith in his promise.

25: They murmured in their tents, and did not obey the voice of the LORD.

26: Therefore he raised his hand and swore to them that he would make them fall in the wilderness,

27: and would disperse their descendants among the nations, scattering them over the lands.

28: Then they attached themselves to the Ba'al of Pe'or, and ate sacrifices offered to the dead;

29: they provoked the LORD to anger with their doings, and a plague broke out among them.

30: Then Phin'eas stood up and interposed, and the plague was stayed.

31: And that has been reckoned to him as righteousness from generation to generation for ever.

32: They angered him at the waters of Mer'ibah, and it went ill with Moses on their account;

33: for they made his spirit bitter, and he spoke words that were rash.

34: They did not destroy the peoples, as the LORD commanded them,

35: but they mingled with the nations and learned to do as they did.

36: They served their idols, which became a snare to them.

37: They sacrificed their sons and their daughters to the demons;

**v37: They even sacrificed their sons and their daughters to the demons;**

38: they poured out innocent blood, the blood of their sons and daughters, whom they sacrificed to the idols of Canaan; and the land was polluted with blood.

**v38: they shed innocent blood, the blood of their sons and daughters, whom they sacrificed to the idols of Canaan; consequently the land was polluted with the blood of human sacrifice.**

39: Thus they became unclean by their acts, and played the harlot in their doings.

**v39: therefore they became unclean in their function of demon possession, and played the prostitute in the phallic cult by their deeds of human sacrifice.**

40: Then the anger of the LORD was kindled against his people, and he abhorred his heritage;

41: he gave them into the hand of the nations, so that those who hated them ruled over them.

42: Their enemies oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their power.

43: Many times he delivered them, but they were rebellious in their purposes, and were brought low through their iniquity.

44: Nevertheless he regarded their distress, when he heard their cry.

**45: He remembered for their sake his covenant, and relented according to the abundance of his steadfast love.**

46: He caused them to be pitied by all those who held them captive.

47: Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the nations, that we may give thanks to thy holy name and glory in thy praise.

48: Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, from everlasting to everlasting! And let all the people say, "Amen!" Praise the LORD!

Psalm 107

**1: O give thanks to the LORD, for he is good; for his steadfast love endures for ever!**

2: Let the redeemed of the LORD say so, whom he has redeemed from trouble

3: and gathered in from the lands, from the east and from the west, from the north and from the south.

4: Some wandered in desert wastes, finding no way to a city to dwell in;

5: hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted within them.

6: Then they cried to the LORD in their trouble, and he delivered them from their distress;  
 7: he led them by a straight way, till they reached a city to dwell in.  
**8: Let them thank the LORD for his steadfast love, for his wonderful works to the sons of men!**  
 9: For he satisfies him who is thirsty, and the hungry he fills with good things.  
 10: Some sat in darkness and in gloom, prisoners in affliction and in irons,  
 11: for they had rebelled against the words of God, and spurned the counsel of the Most High.  
 12: Their hearts were bowed down with hard labor; they fell down, with none to help.  
 13: Then they cried to the LORD in their trouble, and he delivered them from their distress;  
 14: he brought them out of darkness and gloom, and broke their bonds asunder.  
**15: Let them thank the LORD for his steadfast love, for his wonderful works to the sons of men!**  
 16: For he shatters the doors of bronze, and cuts in two the bars of iron.  
 17: Some were sick through their sinful ways, and because of their iniquities suffered affliction;  
 18: they loathed any kind of food, and they drew near to the gates of death.  
 19: Then they cried to the LORD in their trouble, and he delivered them from their distress;  
 20: he sent forth his word, and healed them, and delivered them from destruction.  
**21: Let them thank the LORD for his steadfast love, for his wonderful works to the sons of men!**  
 22: And let them offer sacrifices of thanksgiving, and tell of his deeds in songs of joy!

**Ps 107:22**

**v22: And let them also offer sacrifices of thanksgiving, and tell of his works with joyful singing!**  
 23: Some went down to the sea in ships, doing business on the great waters;  
 24: they saw the deeds of the LORD, his wondrous works in the deep.  
 25: For he commanded, and raised the stormy wind, which lifted up the waves of the sea.  
 26: They mounted up to heaven, they went down to the depths; their courage melted away in their evil plight;  
 27: they reeled and staggered like drunken men, and were at their wits' end.  
 28: Then they cried to the LORD in their trouble, and he delivered them from their distress;  
 29: he made the storm be still, and the waves of the sea were hushed.  
 30: Then they were glad because they had quiet, and he brought them to their desired haven.  
**31: Let them thank the LORD for his steadfast love, for his wonderful works to the sons of men!**  
 32: Let them extol him in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders.  
 33: He turns rivers into a desert, springs of water into thirsty ground,  
 34: a fruitful land into a salty waste, because of the wickedness of its inhabitants.  
 35: He turns a desert into pools of water, a parched land into springs of water.  
 36: And there he lets the hungry dwell, and they establish a city to live in;  
 37: they sow fields, and plant vineyards, and get a fruitful yield.  
 38: By his blessing they multiply greatly; and he does not let their cattle decrease.  
 39: When they are diminished and brought low through oppression, trouble, and sorrow,  
 40: he pours contempt upon princes and makes them wander in trackless wastes;  
 41: but he raises up the needy out of affliction, and makes their families like flocks.  
 42: The upright see it and are glad; and all wickedness stops its mouth.  
**43: Whoever is wise, let him give heed to these things; let men consider the steadfast love of the LORD.**

Psalm 108

0: A Song. A Psalm of David.

1: My heart is steadfast, O God, my heart is steadfast! I will sing and make melody! Awake, my soul!

**v1: My Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul is stabilized, Oh Elohim! I will sing praise and concentrate in playing music on the psaltry (a result of victory)! In addition or also expressing my Honor!**

2: Awake, O harp and lyre! I will awake the dawn!

**v2: Awake! O harp and lyre! I myself will awaken the dawn with the singing of this great hymn!**

3: I will give thanks to thee, O LORD, among the peoples, I will sing praises to thee among the nations.

**v3: I will praise and celebrate giving thanks to you, Oh Jehovah, in the midst of the army who are still on the battlefield, I will sing praises to you among the nations because of the influence on the nations of this battle.**

**4: For thy steadfast love is great above the heavens, thy faithfulness reaches to the clouds.**

**v4: For Great above the heavens is your steadfast love or GRACE or Mercy, As far as the skies or beyond the horizon is the impact of your doctrine.**

5: Be exalted, O God, above the heavens! Let thy glory be over all the earth!

**v5: Be exalted above the heavens, Oh Elohim! Surrounding all around the earth is your glory or Bible Doctrine !**

6: That thy beloved may be delivered, give help by thy right hand, and answer me!

**v6: In order that your beloved ones the mature believers as citizens of the client nation may be delivered from War, Cause us the army to be delivered by your right hand the integrity of the Lord Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, therefore answer us!**

7: God has promised in his sanctuary: "With exultation I will divide up Shechem, and portion out the Vale of Succoth.

**v7: God has communicated or promised from or by means of his integrity: (David Said) "I will have Esprit De Corps or confidence, first I will draft soldiers from Shechem and I will survey the valley of Succoth for a second military base to operate on concentric interior lines.**

8: Gilead is mine; Manas'seh is mine; E'phraim is my helmet; Judah my scepter.

**v8: To me Gilead or Gilead is mine; to me Manas'seh or Manasseh is mine; while E'phraim is the fortification or helmet or security of my head; Judah in the form of my officer corps is my law giver or policy creator.**

9: Moab is my washbasin; upon Edom I cast my shoe; over Philistia I shout in triumph."

**v9: Moab is my field latrine having been buried and defeated in battle now respecting David and no longer having conspiracy against him; Over Edom I will cast my military boots (2Sam 8:13-14); over Philistia I shout a victory battle cry in triumph."**

10: Who will bring me to the fortified city? Who will lead me to Edom?

**v10: Who (The Lord is responsible for victory) will carry me to a fortified city (Rabah)? Who will lead me to Edom when they sneak attack?**

11: Hast thou not rejected us, O God? Thou dost not go forth, O God, with our armies.

**v11: You have not rejected us, Oh Elohim, have you? Therefore Oh Elohim will you all three not advance in the attack with our armies.**

12: O grant us help against the foe, for vain is the help of man!

**v12: Therefore give us help or deliver us against the enemy, for EVIL is the welfare or deliverance of man!**

13: With God we shall do valiantly; it is he who will tread down our foes.

**v13: By means of the Integrity of Elohim (ALL 3) we shall manufacture from Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, battle courage; therefore he himself will trample down and destroy our enemies.**

#### Psalm 109

0: To the choirmaster. A Psalm of David.

1: Be not silent, O God of my praise!

2: For wicked and deceitful mouths are opened against me, speaking against me with lying tongues.

3: They beset me with words of hate, and attack me without cause.

4: In return for my love they accuse me, even as I make prayer for them.

5: So they reward me evil for good, and hatred for my love.

6: Appoint a wicked man against him; let an accuser bring him to trial.

7: When he is tried, let him come forth guilty; let his prayer be counted as sin!

8: May his days be few; may another seize his goods!

9: May his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow!

10: May his children wander about and beg; may they be driven out of the ruins they inhabit!

11: May the creditor seize all that he has; may strangers plunder the fruits of his toil!

12: Let there be none to extend kindness to him, nor any to pity his fatherless children!

13: May his posterity be cut off; may his name be blotted out in the second generation!

14: May the iniquity of his fathers be remembered before the LORD, and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out!

15: Let them be before the LORD continually; and may his memory be cut off from the earth!

16: For he did not remember to show kindness, but pursued the poor and needy and the brokenhearted to their death.

17: He loved to curse; let curses come on him! He did not like blessing; may it be far from him!

18: He clothed himself with cursing as his coat, may it soak into his body like water, like oil into his bones!

19: May it be like a garment which he wraps round him, like a belt with which he daily girds himself!

20: May this be the reward of my accusers from the LORD, of those who speak evil against my life!

**21: But thou, O GOD my Lord, deal on my behalf for thy name's sake; because thy steadfast love is good, deliver me!**

22: For I am poor and needy, and my heart is stricken within me.

23: I am gone, like a shadow at evening; I am shaken off like a locust.

24: My knees are weak through fasting; my body has become gaunt.

25: I am an object of scorn to my accusers; when they see me, they wag their heads.

**26: Help me, O LORD my God! Save me according to thy steadfast love!**

27: Let them know that this is thy hand; thou, O LORD, hast done it!

28: Let them curse, but do thou bless! Let my assailants be put to shame; may thy servant be glad!

29: May my accusers be clothed with dishonor; may they be wrapped in their own shame as in a mantle!

30: With my mouth I will give great thanks to the LORD; I will praise him in the midst of the throng.

31: For he stands at the right hand of the needy, to save him from those who condemn him to death.

#### Psalm 110

0: A Psalm of David.

1: The LORD says to my lord: "Sit at my right hand, till I make your enemies your footstool."

**v1: The LORD says to my lord: "Sit at my right hand, till I make your enemies a footstool for your feet."**

2: The LORD sends forth from Zion your mighty scepter. Rule in the midst of your foes!

**v2: The LORD sends forth from Zion your mighty scepter proclaiming rule in the midst of your foes!**

3: Your people will offer themselves freely on the day you lead your host upon the holy mountains. From the womb of the morning like dew your youth will come to you.

4: The LORD has sworn and will not change his mind, "You are a priest for ever after the order of Melchiz'edek."

**v4: The Jehovah the Father has sworn and will not change his mind, "You are a priest for ever after the classification of Melchiz'edek."**

5: The Lord is at your right hand; he will shatter kings on the day of his wrath.

6: He will execute judgment among the nations, filling them with corpses; he will shatter chiefs over the wide earth.

7: He will drink from the brook by the way; therefore he will lift up his head.

#### Psalm 111

1: Praise the LORD. I will give thanks to the LORD with my whole heart, in the company of the upright, in the congregation.

2: Great are the works of the LORD, studied by all who have pleasure in them.

3: Full of honor and majesty is his work, and his righteousness endures for ever.

4: He has caused his wonderful works to be remembered; the LORD is gracious and merciful.

5: He provides food for those who fear him; he is ever mindful of his covenant.

6: He has shown his people the power of his works, in giving them the heritage of the nations.

7: The works of his hands are faithful and just; all his precepts are trustworthy,

8: they are established for ever and ever, to be performed with faithfulness and uprightness.

9: He sent redemption to his people; he has commanded his covenant for ever. Holy and terrible is his name!

10: The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom; a good understanding have all those who practice it. His praise endures for ever!

#### Psalm 112

1: Praise the LORD. Blessed is the man who fears the LORD, who greatly delights in his commandments!

**v1: [title] Praise the Lord those in association with the believer in Occupation with the Person of Christ, Happinesses to the believer who is occupied with the Lord and has Reciprocal Love for God Motivation, who respects the Lord,**

**In his categories of doctrine he, the super-grace believer, delights to the maximum,**

2: His descendants will be mighty in the land; the generation of the upright will be blessed.

**v2: Great or valiant or noble in the land becomes his descendants or dynasty;**

**A generation of nobility and righteous ones will be blessed.**

3: Wealth and riches are in his house; and his righteousness endures for ever.

**v3: Spiritual Wealth of the soul and luxuries of the details of life are in the house of the super-grace believer; His, God's, righteousness endures for ever.**

4: Light rises in the darkness for the upright; the LORD is gracious, merciful, and righteous.

**v4: There arises in the darkness or decline or disaster a light of Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul of the noble super-grace believers;**

**They become gracious, merciful and compassionate, and righteous functioning under the Laws of Divine Establishment and grace righteousness.**

5: It is well with the man who deals generously and lends, who conducts his affairs with justice.

**v5: A good man, the super-grace believer, keeps on being gracious as a way of life through consistent Perception, Cognition, Inculcation, Metabolization & Application of Bible Doctrine, and clings with capacity for love to the Lord and friends and in romance,**

**He, God, will sustain his in words in judgment.**

6: For the righteous will never be moved; he will be remembered for ever.

**v6: For the super-grace believer will not totter nor be shaken forever; In the memory storage of God, forever shall be the righteous or super-grace believers.**

7: He is not afraid of evil tidings; his heart is firm, trusting in the LORD.

**v7: From bad news or adversity he shall not be afraid;**

**Being stabilized in the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of his Soul he is constantly confident in the LORD with Occupation with the Person of Christ in disaster.**

8: His heart is steady, he will not be afraid, until he sees his desire on his adversaries.

**v8: His Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul being sustained or supported or upheld by Metabolized Bible Doctrine, he will not be afraid or worried or have any anxiety under pressure until he sees the victorious conquest of his enemies or adversaries.**



9: He has distributed freely, he has given to the poor; his righteousness endures for ever; his horn is exalted in honor.

**v9: He has distributed graciously and liberally without any expectations, he has given to those stragglers in distress who could not participate in the fighting; his righteousness keeps standing or endures for ever; his power, strength and ability shall be continually exalted in glory.**

10: The wicked man sees it and is angry; he gnashes his teeth and melts away; the desire of the wicked man comes to nought.

**v10 The reversionistic man shall see these poured blessings and is irritated, frustrated and angry; His teeth he gnashes or grinds in frustration and becomes discouraged; The lust from the frantic search for happiness of the reversionist causes him to perish.**

#### Psalm 113

1: Praise the LORD! Praise, O servants of the LORD, praise the name of the LORD!

2: Blessed be the name of the LORD from this time forth and for evermore!

3: From the rising of the sun to its setting the name of the LORD is to be praised!

4: The LORD is high above all nations, and his glory above the heavens!

5: Who is like the LORD our God, who is seated on high,

6: who looks far down upon the heavens and the earth?

7: He raises the poor from the dust, and lifts the needy from the ash heap,

8: to make them sit with princes, with the princes of his people.

9: He gives the barren woman a home, making her the joyous mother of children. Praise the LORD!

#### Psalm 114

1: When Israel went forth from Egypt, the house of Jacob from a people of strange language,

2: Judah became his sanctuary, Israel his dominion.

3: The sea looked and fled, Jordan turned back.

4: The mountains skipped like rams, the hills like lambs.

5: What ails you, O sea, that you flee? O Jordan, that you turn back?

6: O mountains, that you skip like rams? O hills, like lambs?

7: Tremble, O earth, at the presence of the LORD, at the presence of the God of Jacob,

8: who turns the rock into a pool of water, the flint into a spring of water.

#### Psalm 115

**1: Not to us, O LORD, not to us, but to thy name give glory, for the sake of thy steadfast love and thy faithfulness!**

**v1: Not to us, O LORD, not to us, but to your name give glory, because of your steadfast love and your faithfulness and doctrine!**

2: Why should the nations say, "Where is their God?"

**v2: Why should the gentiles the Jebusites say, "Where now is their God?"**

3: Our God is in the heavens; he does whatever he pleases.

**v3: But our God is in the heavens; he does whatever he pleases, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ controls history.**

4: Their idols are silver and gold, the work of men's hands.

**v4: Their idols are silver and gold, only the work of men's hands.**

5: They have mouths, but do not speak; eyes, but do not see.

**v5: They have mouths, but cannot speak; eyes, but cannot see.**

6: They have ears, but do not hear; noses, but do not smell.

**v6: They have ears, but cannot hear; noses, but cannot smell.**

7: They have hands, but do not feel; feet, but do not walk; and they do not make a sound in their throat.

**v7: They have hands, but they cannot feel; feet, but they cannot walk; and those cannot make a sound in their throat.**

8: Those who make them are like them; so are all who trust in them.

**v8: Those who make them will become like them; so are all who trust in them are in danger.**

9: O Israel, trust in the LORD! He is their help and their shield.

**v9: Oh Israel, Trust in the Lord, He is your help in historical deliverance and your shield in Logistical Grace support.**

10: O house of Aaron, put your trust in the LORD! He is their help and their shield.

**v10: Oh House of Aaron, put your trust in the Lord, he is your help and your shield.**

11: You who fear the LORD, trust in the LORD! He is their help and their shield.

**v11: You who respect or revere by fear, the Lord, trust in the Lord in the Faith Rest Drill (4 categories), he is your help and your shield.**

12: The LORD has been mindful of us; he will bless us; he will bless the house of Israel; he will bless the house of Aaron;

**v12: The LORD has remembered us; he will bless us with Logistical Grace; he will bless the house of Israel client nation; he will bless the house of Aaron the believers in the client nation ;**

13: he will bless those who fear the LORD, both small and great.

**v13: he will bless those who are under Occupation with the Person of Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ the LORD in Super-Grace blessing for the pivot, both small unknown mature believer and great spiritua leader.**

14: May the LORD give you increase, you and your children!

15: May you be blessed by the LORD, who made heaven and earth!

16: The heavens are the LORD's heavens, but the earth he has given to the sons of men.

**v16: The heavens are the LORD's heavens, but the earth he has given to the sons of men.**

17: The dead do not praise the LORD, nor do any that go down into silence.

**v17: The dead do not praise the LORD, nor do any that go down into silence.**

18: But we will bless the LORD from this time forth and for evermore. Praise the LORD!

**v18: But we will Praise the LORD from this time forth and for evermore. Praise the LORD!**

#### Psalm 116

1: I love the LORD, because he has heard my voice and my supplications.

**Ps 116:1**

**v1: I love the lord, because he has heard my voice and prayers**

2: Because he inclined his ear to me, therefore I will call on him as long as I live.

**Ps 116:2**

**v2: Because he listened to me, therefore I will call to him in prayer as long as I live**

3: The snares of death encompassed me; the pangs of Sheol laid hold on me; I suffered distress and anguish.

**Ps 116:3**

**v3: The snares of death close in on me, and the terrors of the grave have found me and overwhelmed me, I am captured by anguish and distress.**

4: Then I called on the name of the LORD: "O LORD, I beseech thee, save my life!"

**Ps 116:4**

**v4: Then I kept calling on the name of the Lord, "and Now I beseech you, Oh Lord, deliver my soul"**

5: Gracious is the LORD, and righteous; our God is merciful.

6: The LORD preserves the simple; when I was brought low, he saved me.

7: Return, O my soul, to your rest; for the LORD has dealt bountifully with you.

8: For thou hast delivered my soul from death, my eyes from tears, my feet from stumbling;

**v8: For thou have rescued my soul from death, my eyes from tears, my feet from stumbling;**

9: I walk before the LORD in the land of the living.

**v9: In order that I may walk before the LORD in the land of the living, precious in the sight of the lord is the death of his saints**

10: I kept my faith, even when I said, "I am greatly afflicted";

11: I said in my consternation, "Men are all a vain hope."

12: What shall I render to the LORD for all his bounty to me?

13: I will lift up the cup of salvation and call on the name of the LORD,

14: I will pay my vows to the LORD in the presence of all his people.

15: Precious in the sight of the LORD is the death of his saints.

**Ps 116:15**

**v15: Precious, the number 1 priority, in the sight of the lord is the death of his set apart Godly ones in Maturity Adjustment to the Justice of God.**

16: O LORD, I am thy servant; I am thy servant, the son of thy handmaid. Thou hast loosed my bonds.

17: I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving and call on the name of the LORD.

**Ps 116:17**

**v17: To thee I offer the sacrifice of thanksgiving and call on the name of the LORD.** 18: I will pay my vows to the LORD in the presence of all his people,

19: in the courts of the house of the LORD, in your midst, O Jerusalem. Praise the LORD!

#### Psalm 117

1: Praise the LORD, all nations! Extol him, all peoples!

**v1: Praise you the LORD from content of systematic structured doctrinal thought, all you gentiles! Laud from total understanding of him, all you peoples from maximum Metabolized Bible Doctrine!**

**2: For great is his steadfast love toward us; and the faithfulness of the LORD endures for ever. Praise the LORD!**

**v2: For his (the Lord's) Logistical Grace or steadfast love increases over us leading to Super-Grace blessing; and the doctrine of the LORD Jehovah, endures for ever. Praise the LORD!**

#### Psalm 118

**1: O give thanks to the LORD, for he is good; his steadfast love endures for ever!**

**v1: Be caused to give thanks to or praise the LORD, for he is good with perfect integrity; for his steadfast love or grace is eternal!**

**2: Let Israel say, "His steadfast love endures for ever."**

**v2: Oh Let Israel sing or say, "His steadfast love or grace is eternal."**

**3: Let the house of Aaron say, "His steadfast love endures for ever."**

**v3: Let the house of Aaron say, "His steadfast love or grace is eternal."**

**4: Let those who fear the LORD say, "His steadfast love endures for ever."**

**v4: Let those who are in awe and respect the LORD say, "His steadfast love or grace is eternal"**

5: Out of my distress I called on the LORD; the LORD answered me and set me free.

**v5: From my distress I called on the Lord, the Lord answered me by setting me free.**

6: With the LORD on my side I do not fear. What can man do to me?

**v6: The Lord is for me, I will not fear what man can do to me**

7: The LORD is on my side to help me; I shall look in triumph on those who hate me.

**v7: The Lord is with me, he is my helper therefore I shall look on those who hate me with Impersonal Love and tolerance.**

8: It is better to take refuge in the LORD than to put confidence in man.

**v8: It is better to take refuge or have confidence in the Lord by Adjustment to the Justice of God, than to trust in man,**

9: It is better to take refuge in the LORD than to put confidence in princes.

**v9: it is better to take refuge or have confidence in the Lord by Adjustment to the Justice of God than to trust in princes or politicians, those who rule over you.**

10: All nations surrounded me; in the name of the LORD I cut them off!

11: They surrounded me, surrounded me on every side; in the name of the LORD I cut them off!

12: They surrounded me like bees, they blazed like a fire of thorns; in the name of the LORD I cut them off!

13: I was pushed hard, so that I was falling, but the LORD helped me.

14: The LORD is my strength and my song; he has become my salvation.

**v14: The LORD is my strength or power in Logistical Grace provisions and my song or praise for the Integrity of God; because he has become my salvation in Adjustment to the Justice of God.**

15: Hark, glad songs of victory in the tents of the righteous: "The right hand of the LORD does valiantly,

**v15: The sound of joyful shouting of the believer (Jews) at the 2<sup>nd</sup> advent of Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, therefore deliverance is in the tents of the scattered one's with imputed righteousness: "The right hand of the LORD Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ has accomplished, fulfilled, manufactured or produced integrity, when Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ was judged for our sins.**

16: the right hand of the LORD is exalted, the right hand of the LORD does valiantly!"

**v16: The right hand Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ of the LORD God the Father is exalted after the cross and resurrected and ascended and given the title of King of Kings and Lord of Lords, the right hand of the LORD has accomplished integrity and been able to enter relationship with man!"**

17: I shall not die, but I shall live, and recount the deeds of the LORD.

**v17: I, David in reversion recover, the Nation of Israel under the 5th cycle of Divine Discipline will be restored as a priest nation, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ at the resurrection, shall not die, but live, therefore I will narrate, speak or sing the words or manifestations of the Justice of God from the Lord for me.**

18: The LORD has chastened me sorely, but he has not given me over to death.

**v18: The LORD has disciplined me, David in reversionism, Israel under the 5th cycle of Divine Discipline, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ on the cross, severely, but he has not given me over to death.**

19: Open to me the gates of righteousness, that I may enter through them and give thanks to the LORD.

**v19: Open to me the gates of righteousness the Integrity of God representing Adjustment to the Justice of God, that I shall enter through them and give thanks directly and specifically to the Integrity of God as the Righteousness of God and Justice of God.**

20: This is the gate of the LORD; the righteous shall enter through it.

**v20: This is the gate of the LORD, the Salvation Adjustment to the Justice of God; the ones who receive imputed righteousness shall enter through it. (2Cor 5:21, Rom 3:4-5**

21: I thank thee that thou hast answered me and hast become my salvation.

**v21: I shall give thanks to you because you, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, have become become my salvation.**

22: The stone which the builders rejected has become the head of the corner.

**v22: The stone, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, which the builders of the Jewish Nation apart from the Integrity of God, have totally rejected has become the head of the corner or corner stone, head of Israel son of David and ruler of the church (Acts 4:11-12, 1Pet 2:4, Mk 12:10).**

23: This is the LORD's doing; it is marvelous in our eyes.

**v23: This is from the LORD, the Integrity of God providing judgment and resurrection of Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ,**

**our salvation assets and the reward for Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ as King of Kings and Lord of Lords; it is marvelous in our eyes.**

24: This is the day which the LORD has made; let us rejoice and be glad in it.

**v24: This is the day (the 2<sup>nd</sup> advent of Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ and every day he gives us), which the Lord has made, WE, mature believers, WILL rejoice and be in superabundant happiness.**

25: Save us, we beseech thee, O LORD! O LORD, we beseech thee, give us success!

**v25: Oh Now Jehovah, Save or deliver us NOW, Oh Now Jehovah, Send us prosperity NOW!**

26: Blessed be he who enters in the name of the LORD! We bless you from the house of the LORD.

**v26: Blessed is he who enters in the name of the LORD! We have blessed or voted for you from the house of the LORD.**

27: The LORD is God, and he has given us light. Bind the festal procession with branches, up to the horns of the altar!

28: Thou art my God, and I will give thanks to thee; thou art my God, I will extol thee.

**29: O give thanks to the LORD, for he is good; for his steadfast love endures for ever!**

#### Psalm 119

1: Blessed are those whose way is blameless, who walk in the law of the LORD!

**v1: Happinesses to those who are equipped with Bible Doctrine in phase II of the Plan of God or have integrity before the lord and walk in or apply the Bible Doctrine of the Lord ( Spiritual Life of the believer then and in the Church Age)**

2: Blessed are those who keep his testimonies, who seek him with their whole heart,

**v2: How happy are those who habitually observe or protect his doctrinal testimonies or mandates, who with consistent Positive Volition seek him with all of the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of their soul.**

3: who also do no wrong, but walk in his ways!

**v3: They do not produce under the Old Sin Nature, but use Filling of God the Holy Spirit and Metabolized Bible Doctrine to fulfill his mandates in phase II!**

4: Thou hast commanded thy precepts to be kept diligently.

**v4: You have appointed billions of years ago your plan and precepts and the means for them to be kept diligently.**

5: O that my ways may be steadfast in keeping thy statutes!

**v5: O that my ways may be directed steadfast in keeping thy statutes in Bible Doctrine !**

6: Then I shall not be put to shame, having my eyes fixed on all thy commandments.

**v6: Then I shall not be confused, when I have my eyes fixed with pleasure on and strongly desiring all thy commandments.**

7: I will praise thee with an upright heart, when I learn thy righteous ordinances.

**v7: I will praise thee with an my soul functioning properly under the Plan of God, I shall have learned the hard way from discipline or adversities your righteous ordinances or judgments.**

8: I will observe thy statutes; O forsake me not utterly!

**v8: I will observe your statutes; Do not forsake me utterly but keep me alive to learn a maximum of Bible Doctrine and see your grace under maximum adversity!**

9: How can a young man keep his way pure? By guarding it according to thy word.

**v9: In what or how shall a young man or teenager keep or maintain his way or life or integrity, clean or pure before the Lord (his soul saturated with Bible Doctrine)? If he guards (his soul) by the norm and standard of your word.**

10: With my whole heart I seek thee; let me not wander from thy commandments!

**v10: With my whole Soul or inner life have I sought you; let me not wander from your word or commandments!**

11: I have laid up thy word in my heart, that I might not sin against thee.

**v11: Your word have treasured I in the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of my Soul, that I might not make a false step against you or downgrade or throw away the treasure of Bible Doctrine.**

12: Blessed be thou, O LORD; teach me thy statutes!

**v12: Blessed be you, O LORD; teach me your doctrines presented categorically!**

13: With my lips I declare all the ordinances of thy mouth.

**v13: With my lips I declare or cite all the judgments on sin of your mouth .**

14: In the way of thy testimonies I delight as much as in all riches.

**v14: I have rejoiced in the way of your testimonies as in all riches of Bible Doctrine.**

15: I will meditate on thy precepts, and fix my eyes on thy ways.

**v15: I will recite to myself your categorical doctrines, and look with extreme pleasure on your categorical doctrines.**

16: I will delight in thy statutes; I will not forget thy word.

**v16: I make tender love to your categorical Bible Doctrine's (inculcate them), I will not neglect your word**

17: Deal bountifully with thy servant, that I may live and observe thy word.

**v17: Benefit with your servant, that I may live and guard your word.**

18: Open my eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.

**v18: Uncover my eyes and fill my soul with Bible Doctrine, that I may be caused to look with great pleasure on things or doctrines out of your law.**

19: I am a sojourner on earth; hide not thy commandments from me!

**v19: I am a foreigner in this land a slave; hide not or do not conceal your commandments or doctrines from me!**

20: My soul is consumed with longing for thy ordinances at all times.

**v20: My soul is bruised and in danger from these attacks and abuses with intense love desire for your doctrines or ordinances at all times.**

21: Thou dost rebuke the insolent, accursed ones, who wander from thy commandments;

**v21: You have rebuked the proud focused on Human Good, they are cursed in the 5<sup>th</sup> cycle of discipline, who wandered from your doctrines.**

22: take away from me their scorn and contempt, for I have kept thy testimonies.

**v22: Roll away from upon me disgrace and contempt of the 5<sup>th</sup> cycle of discipline, for I have kept your mandates and doctrinal techniques.**

23: Even though princes sit plotting against me, thy servant will meditate on thy statutes.

**v23: Even though princes sit plotting against me, your servant will meditate on your statutes.**

24: Thy testimonies are my delight, they are my counselors.

**v24: Your testimonies are my delight, they are my counselors.**

25: My soul cleaves to the dust; revive me according to thy word!

**v25: My soul adheres to the dust or I am under maximum physical and mental pressure; refresh me according to the standard of your word or doctrines!**

26: When I told of my ways, thou didst answer me; teach me thy statutes!

**v26: I have declared my wicked ways or confessed my sins, you forgave me; teach me thy categorical doctrines!**

27: Make me understand the way of thy precepts, and I will meditate on thy wondrous works.

**v27: Cause me to discern or understand or use the doctrine I have learned in the past, and I will talk or witness about your wondrous works.**

28: My soul melts away for sorrow; strengthen me according to thy word!

**v28: My soul melts or cries from maximum inner pressure; strengthen me according to your word or doctrines!**

29: Put false ways far from me; and graciously teach me thy law!

**v29: Cause me to turn my soul aside from the way of vanities or details of life; and be graciously to me with Bible Doctrine!**

30: I have chosen the way of faithfulness, I set thy ordinances before me.

**v30: I have chosen the way of doctrine, I am satisfied with your judgments in the 5<sup>th</sup> cycle of discipline.**

31: I cleave to thy testimonies, O LORD; let me not be put to shame!

**v31: I have stuck or adhered your doctrines, O Lord; cause me not to be confused down the line by prolonged pressures !**

32: I will run in the way of thy commandments when thou enlargest my understanding!

**v32: I will run to the refuge of your doctrines when you shall enlarge my soul with Metabolized Bible Doctrine**

33: Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy statutes; and I will keep it to the end.

**v33: Teach me, O LORD, the way of your categorical doctrines; and I will keep it to the end.**

34: Give me understanding, that I may keep thy law and observe it with my whole heart.

**v34: Give me understanding, and I will keep your law and observe it with the whole of my Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul.**

35: Lead me in the path of thy commandments, for I delight in it.

**v35: make me to go in the path of thy commandments, for I delight in it.**

36: Incline my heart to thy testimonies, and not to gain!

**v36: Expose heart to thy doctrines, and not to covetousness!**

37: Turn my eyes from looking at vanities; and give me life in thy ways.

**v37: Turn my eyes from looking at emptiness of it all; and refresh me in thy ways.**

38: Confirm to thy servant thy promise, which is for those who fear thee.

**v38: Confirm to your servant your promise, which is for those who respect you.**

39: Turn away the reproach which I dread; for thy ordinances are good.

**v39: Turn away the reproach which I dread; for your doctrines are good.**

40: Behold, I long for thy precepts; in thy righteousness give me life!

**v40: Behold, I long after doctrine; refresh me in your perfect character!**

**41: Let thy steadfast love come to me, O LORD, thy salvation according to thy promise;**

**v41: Let your mercies or steadfast love move from my human spirit to my soul, O LORD, your deliverance be according to the standard of your doctrinal promise;**

42: then shall I have an answer for those who taunt me, for I trust in thy word.

**v42: then shall I have an answer for those who constantly malign, scorn, ridicule or resent me, for I trust in or slam my problems onto your doctrines.**

43: And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth, for my hope is in thy ordinances.

**v43: And do not snatch away by their ridicule the word of truth I speak utterly out of my mouth, for my confidence or trust is in your doctrinal ordinances pertaining to principles.**

44: I will keep thy law continually, for ever and ever;

**v44: I will guard your law continually, for ever and ever or permanently;**

45: and I shall walk at liberty, for I have sought thy precepts.

**v45: And I will seek or walk in freedom by comprehensiveness of doctrine for I seek your categorical Bible Doctrine.**

46: I will also speak of thy testimonies before kings, and shall not be put to shame;

**v46: I will also speak of your christological testimonies before kings of Chaldea and Persia, etc, and I shall not be ashamed;**

47: for I find my delight in thy commandments, which I love.

**v47: for I will express the most intensive mental attitude love to or find extreme delight in your doctrinal commandments, which I have loved.**

48: I revere thy commandments, which I love, and I will meditate on thy statutes.

**v48: I will have a fervent desire or intense love for your doctrinal commandments, which I love, and I will meditate on your doctrinal statutes.**

49: Remember thy word to thy servant, in which thou hast made me hope.

**v49: Cause your servant to remember your word or bring to my mind from my human spirit those things needed for blessing in this situation, in which thou hast caused me to have absolute confidence of faith under maximum pressure.**

50: This is my comfort in my affliction that thy promise gives me life.

**v50: These Metabolized Bible Doctrines in my Stream of Consciousness of the Soul are my comfort in my maximum pressures that your promise gives me refreshment.**

51: Godless men utterly deride me, but I do not turn away from thy law.

**v51: Godless men utterly deride me, but I do not turn away from your doctrines.**

52: When I think of thy ordinances from of old, I take comfort, O LORD.

**v52: When I remember your judgments which I have learned in childhood in my home before these disasters occurred, I have comforted myself with these inner resources, LORD.**

53: Hot indignation seizes me because of the wicked, who forsake thy law.

**v53: Horror of beatings, debauchery and sexual abuses seizes or grabs me without warning because of the wicked Chaldean soldiers, who ignore your doctrines and principles of morality.**

54: Thy statutes have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.

**v54: Your categorical doctrines in my human spirit and Stream of Consciousness of the Soul have been my spontaneous spiritual song in the foreign country of my slavery.**

55: I remember thy name in the night, O LORD, and keep thy law.

**v55: I have remembered and called to mind your person in the night the time of disaster, O LORD, and keep your principles of doctrine.**

56: This blessing has fallen to me, that I have kept thy precepts.

**v56: This blessing I have had in the past with small disasters, because I have kept your precepts.**

57: The LORD is my portion; I promise to keep thy words.

**v57: My portion or share or provision is The LORD; I have said I will keep your doctrines and principles.**

58: I entreat thy favor with all my heart; be gracious to me according to thy promise.

**v58: I appeal for your grace with all of the Right Lobe of my Stream of Consciousness of the Soul; I demand grace or mercy to me according to your doctrinal promises.**

59: When I think of thy ways, I turn my feet to thy testimonies;

**v59: I have thought of my ways, I have rebounded (1John 1:9) and turn my feet to your testimonies and doctrines;**

60: I hasten and do not delay to keep thy commandments.

**v60: I hurried, and delayed not to keep or guard or preserve Your direction or purposes or commandments for my life.**

61: Though the cords of the wicked ensnare me, I do not forget thy law.

**v61: The companies of the wicked Chaldean soldiers have surrounded me but I have not forgotten your law or doctrines.**

62: At midnight I rise to praise thee, because of thy righteous ordinances.

**v62: At midnight, I will rise from the Chaldean abuses to give thanks to You because of Your doctrines of Old Testament Scripture Judgments in the Mosaic Law**

63: I am a companion of all who fear thee, of those who keep thy precepts.

**v63: I am a companion of all those who revere or fear You or have Occupation with Christ, and of those who keep or guard Your categorical doctrine or Your precepts.**

**64: The earth, O LORD, is full of thy steadfast love; teach me thy statutes!**

**v64: The earth, O Jehovah, is full of Your grace. Teach me Your doctrine in categories or Your Statutes.**

**65: Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O LORD, according to thy word.**

**v65: You have manufactured absolute good out of this disastrous situation of the 5<sup>th</sup> cycle of discipline to Your servant (Rom 8:28), O Jehovah God according to Your Doctrinal Principles and promises.**

66: Teach me good judgment and knowledge, for I believe in thy commandments.

**v66: Teach me through experience and adversity with strong discipline, discernment or the ability to think doctrine in disaster, along with or accompanying knowledge, I have believed Your direction for my life or Your Principles or Mandates**

67: Before I was afflicted I went astray; but now I keep thy word.

**v67: Before I was afflicted by the tortures of this 5<sup>th</sup> cycle of discipline, I wandered away from the Doctrine I had learned but now have I kept or guarded Your Word or Doctrinal Principles.**

68: Thou art good and doest good; teach me thy statutes.

**v68: You have manufactured or caused absolute good to result from disaster because You are perfect good. Teach me through experience and adversity with strong discipline Your categories of doctrine.**

69: The godless besmear me with lies, but with my whole heart I keep thy precepts;

**v69: The proud Chaldean soldiers have contrived a lie against or falsely accused me. But I will keep or guard Your precepts or doctrines taught in categories with my whole Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul.**

70: their heart is gross like fat, but I delight in thy law.

**v70: The Chaldean soul is stupid and insensible and full of great pride and mental attitude sins which cause overt brutality and torturous abuses, But I fondle or caress or make intimate love to Your Doctrines in the Scriptures.**

71: It is good for me that I was afflicted, that I might learn thy statutes.

**v71: Good for me that I have been afflicted (Rom 8:28) in order that I might learn your doctrines in the scriptures**

**72: The law of thy mouth is better to me than thousands of gold and silver pieces.**

**v72: The doctrines in scripture from your mouth is better than thousands of silver.**

73: Thy hands have made and fashioned me; give me understanding that I may learn thy commandments.

**v73: Your hands have molded or fashioned and stabilized me out of the existing materials of doctrine; Cause me to understanding that I may learn in order to teach others your doctrines.**

74: Those who fear thee shall see me and rejoice, because I have hoped in thy word.

**v74: Those who fear you will rejoice when they shall see me each morning, because I have absolute confidence, under maximum pressures of disaster, in Your doctrines.**

75: I know, O LORD, that thy judgments are right, and that in faithfulness thou hast afflicted me.

**v75: I have learned academically and know, O LORD, that your judgments are right, and that you in faithfulness have afflicted me in this disaster pressure.**

**76: Let thy steadfast love be ready to comfort me according to thy promise to thy servant.**

**v76: Oh God may your unfailing love and merciful kindness of grace in action comfort me according to your doctrines given to your servant.**

77: Let thy mercy come to me, that I may live; for thy law is my delight.

**v77: Let your mercy or grace in action come to me, in order that I may live; for your doctrine is my love.**

78: Let the godless be put to shame, because they have subverted me with guile; as for me, I will meditate on thy precepts.

**v78: Let the proud Chaldean soldiers be confused, because they have subverted me with guile; as for me, I will meditate on your doctrines and principles.**

79: Let those who fear thee turn to me, that they may know thy testimonies.

**v79: Let those Positive Volition believers who fear you turn to me, that they may know your Doctrines.**

80: May my heart be blameless in thy statutes, that I may not be put to shame!

**v80: May the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of my Soul be sound and equipped with your categorical doctrines, that I may not be confused or put to shame!**

81: My soul languishes for thy salvation; I hope in thy word.

**v81: My soul becomes confused from lack of doctrine fainting before your deliverance in rebound; I have absolute faith and confidence under maximum pressure, in your doctrines.**

82: My eyes fail with watching for thy promise; I ask, "When wilt thou comfort me?"

**v82: My eyes are exhausted when I awake, with watching for your promise; When I am being comforted from the inner resources of Bible Doctrine moving into my soul.**

83: For I have become like a wineskin in the smoke, yet I have not forgotten thy statutes.

**v83: For I have become like a dried out cracked and shriveled wineskin in the hot smoke, yet I do not forget your categorical doctrines.**

84: How long must thy servant endure? When wilt thou judge those who persecute me?

**v84: How long will your servant live or how many are the DAYS GIVEN BY YOU to your servant? You God, Execute your Judgment on them who persecute me (He will not Judge them)?**

85: Godless men have dug pitfalls for me, men who do not conform to thy law.

**v85: The Proud or Godless men have dug pitfalls for me which do not conform to your law.**

86: All thy commandments are sure; they persecute me with falsehood; help me!

**v86: All your commandments are faithful; they persecute me falsely; You help me!**

87: They have almost made an end of me on earth; but I have not forsaken thy precepts.

**v87: They have almost consumed or destroyed me on earth; but I have not forsaken your categorical doctrines.**

**88: In thy steadfast love spare my life, that I may keep the testimonies of thy mouth.**

**v88: I demand that You God, Refresh me according to the standard of your loving kindness or steadfast love on the basis of who and what you are, So shall I guard and protect the doctrines of your mouth.**

89: For ever, O LORD, thy word is firmly fixed in the heavens.

**v89: From Eternity Past, O Lord Jehovah, your doctrine is appointed forever in the heavens.**

90: Thy faithfulness endures to all generations; thou hast established the earth, and it stands fast.

**v90: Your faithfulness unto all generations; You have stabilized the earth, and it stands fast.**

91: By thy appointment they stand this day; for all things are thy servants.

**v91: By your appointment the laws of the universe continues this day; for all are your servants.**

92: If thy law had not been my delight, I should have perished in my affliction.

**v92: Unless your law had been the love of my life, I should have perished in my maximum pressures of disaster.**

93: I will never forget thy precepts; for by them thou hast given me life.

**v93: I will never forget your Categorical doctrines; for by them you have given me life.**

94: I am thine, save me; for I have sought thy precepts.

**v94: I belong to you, deliver me; for I have sought your categorical doctrines.**

95: The wicked lie in wait to destroy me; but I consider thy testimonies.

**v95: The wicked Chaldean soldiers have waited for me and tried to ambush and destroy me; but I know your doctrines.**

96: I have seen a limit to all perfection, but thy commandment is exceedingly broad.

**v96: I have seen an end to all perfection become disillusioned by people, but your doctrine is without any limits.**

97: Oh, how I love thy law! It is my meditation all the day.

**v97: Oh, how I love your Old Testament Scripture law! It is in my thought all day long**

98: Thy commandment makes me wiser than my enemies, for it is ever with me.

**v98: Your doctrines have made me wiser than my enemies, for it is always with me.**

99: I have more understanding than all my teachers, for thy testimonies are my meditation.

**v99: I have more understanding than all my teachers because of the experience of surviving maximum disaster, for your doctrines are in my thought always.**

100: I understand more than the aged, for I keep thy precepts.

**v100: I understand more than the writers of scripture, for I keep your categorical doctrines.**

101: I hold back my feet from every evil way, in order to keep thy word.

**v101: I have refrained or separated my feet from every evil way or false doctrine, in order to Guard your Doctrine.**

102: I do not turn aside from thy ordinances, for thou hast taught me.

**v102: I have not departed from your line by line doctrines, for you have taught me.**

103: How sweet are thy words to my taste, sweeter than honey to my mouth!

**v103: How sweet are your words to my taste, sweeter than the stimulation of honey to my mouth!**

104: Through thy precepts I get understanding; therefore I hate every false way.

**v104: Through your categorical doctrines I get understanding; therefore I despise every false doctrine.**

105: Thy word is a lamp to my feet and a light to my path.

**v105: Your doctrine is a lamp to my feet and a shows me the way to go.**

106: I have sworn an oath and confirmed it, to observe thy righteous ordinances.

**v106: I have sworn and I will preform your purpose I will keep your righteous judgments or doctrines.**

107: I am sorely afflicted; give me life, O LORD, according to thy word!

**v107: I am personally suffering abuse and disaster; refresh me, O LORD, according to your doctrine!**

108: Accept my offerings of praise, O LORD, and teach me thy ordinances.

**v108: Take pleasure my volitional offerings of prayer, praise, worship and the teaching of doctrine to others, O LORD, and teach me your doctrines and principles.**

109: I hold my life in my hand continually, but I do not forget thy law.

**v109: My life is in continual danger, I am weak and helpless and close to death at this moment, but I do not forget your Old Testament Scripture doctrinal categories.**

110: The wicked have laid a snare for me, but I do not stray from thy precepts.

**v110: The wicked Chaldean soldiers have laid a snare for me, but I do not stray from your categorical doctrines.**

111: Thy testimonies are my heritage for ever; yea, they are the joy of my heart.

**v111: Your Old Testament Scripture Christology doctrines I have taken for my heritage for ever; these things have been passed down to me from my parents, they are the joy of the Stream of Consciousness of my Soul.**

112: I incline my heart to perform thy statutes for ever, to the end.

**v112: I incline the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of my Soul to perform your statutes in a disasterous situation, giving all that is possible to the end.**

113: I hate double-minded men, but I love thy law.

**v113: {I hate double-mindedness OR doubting (meaning)} I KEEP ON HAVING ABSOLUTE CONFIDENCE, because I love your Bible Doctrine.**

114: Thou art my hiding place and my shield; I hope in thy word.

**v114: You are my hiding place or retreat for relaxation and my shield or defense system; I have strong faith during total confusion and disaster, in your word.**



115: Depart from me, you evildoers, that I may keep the commandments of my God.

**v115: Depart from me, you evildoers under the total function of the Old Sin Nature without Divine Viewpoint, For I will keep the doctrines or mandates of my God.**

116: Uphold me according to thy promise, that I may live, and let me not be put to shame in my hope!

**v116: Support or Sustain me according to your plan or promise, that I may be refreshed, and do not cause me to be confused and have absolute confidence in the word!**

117: Hold me up, that I may be safe and have regard for thy statutes continually!

**v117: Refresh me, and I shall be delivered by Bible Doctrine with inner happiness in disaster, and I will concentrate on Bible Doctrine continually!**

118: Thou dost spurn all who go astray from thy statutes; yea, their cunning is in vain.

**v118: you carry away in the 5<sup>th</sup> cycle of discipline all who go astray from your categorical doctrines; their deceit or rejection is in vain.**

119: All the wicked of the earth thou dost count as dross; therefore I love thy testimonies.

**v119: All those who reject Bible Doctrine in the land of Judah and depend on the details of life you count as waste; therefore I love your Old Testament Scripture doctrines regarding christology and sotieriology Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ .**

120: My flesh trembles for fear of thee, and I am afraid of thy judgments.

**v120: My flesh trembles with maximum fear of you, and I am afraid of your judgments.**

121: I have done what is just and right; do not leave me to my oppressors.

**v121: I have made judgment and righteousness out of this disaster and Metabolized Bible Doctrine in my Stream of Consciousness of the Soul ; do not leave me to be destroyed by my oppressors.**

122: Be surety for thy servant for good; let not the godless oppress me.

**v122: Be a pledge for your servant for Divine Good and the Plan of God; Do Not let the legalistic people oppress me.**

123: My eyes fail with watching for thy salvation, and for the fulfilment of thy righteous promise.

**v123: My eyes are completed and I have a good perspective because of your physical deliverance of me, and because of the word of your righteousness.**

**124: Deal with thy servant according to thy steadfast love, and teach me thy statutes.**

**v124: Make something out of your servant by means of Bible Doctrine according to your steadfast love or standards of Grace in Action, and teach me with training and discipline your categorical doctrines.**

125: I am thy servant; give me understanding, that I may know thy testimonies!

**v125: I am you servant and belonging to you and realize the battle is the Lord's; Cause me to Understand, In order that I may have in the human spirit your doctrines!**

126: It is time for the LORD to act, for thy law has been broken.

**v126: Time for the LORD to make something out of the Bible Doctrine in my Stream of Consciousness of the Soul in this pressures when I have stopped trying, for they have set aside and become antagonistic to your doctrine.**

127: Therefore I love thy commandments above gold, above fine gold.

**v127: Therefore I love your doctrines and mandates above the details of life**

128: Therefore I direct my steps by all thy precepts; I hate every false way.

**v128: Therefore I focus my viewpoint of life by means of all your categorical doctrines which are an absolute norm and standard for every detail of life; and I despise every false doctrine.**

129: Thy testimonies are wonderful; therefore my soul keeps them.

**129: Your revelations of Old Testament Scripture doctrines of Christology wonderful and stimulating for my Relaxed Mental Attitude; therefore my soul keeps or guards them.**

130: The unfolding of thy words gives light; it imparts understanding to the simple.

**130: The movement of your Bible Doctrine from my human spirit to my soul causes illumination of the doctrines, person, plan and purpose of God; it imparts understanding to the stupid who lack or have rejected Bible Doctrine.**

131: With open mouth I pant, because I long for thy commandments.

**131: I open my mouth and I panted as with anoxia, because I have a deep desire which excludes everything else in life, for your commandments.**

132: Turn to me and be gracious to me, as is thy wont toward those who love thy name.

**v132: Turn me on or stimulate me with a continual love for Bible Doctrine and be merciful or gracious with grace in action to me, according to the standard by which you are gracious to those who love your person.**

133: Keep steady my steps according to thy promise, and let no iniquity get dominion over me.

**v133: Help or stabilize or give strength to my steps in order that I may get up and walk this day to teach more Bible Doctrine to these people, on the basis of your Bible Doctrine, and do not allow the Old Sin Nature to control me.**

134: Redeem me from man's oppression, that I may keep thy precepts.

**v134: Deliver me from the danger of being involved in hatred and bitterness which comes from oppression of man, in order that I may guard your categorical precepts.**

135: Make thy face shine upon thy servant, and teach me thy statutes.

**v135: Transfer your provisions or blessings of Grace or your mercy in time to me your servant, letting me see your**

**provisions of Eternity Past for me, and teach me your categorical doctrines so that I can teach it to others.**

136: My eyes shed streams of tears, because men do not keep thy law.

**v136: Rivers of tears run down my eyes in happiness as I see the solution to all these problems, up to this point men do not keep your law but this will change.**

137: Righteous art thou, O LORD, and right are thy judgments.

**v137: Righteousness you, O LORD, and just your judgments.**

138: Thou hast appointed thy testimonies in righteousness and in all faithfulness.

**v138: Your Old Testament Scripture doctrines regarding propitiation by Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ which you have commanded and are consistent with your character being fair and just and faithful.**

139: My zeal consumes me, because my foes forget thy words.

**v139: My inner resource of Metabolized Bible Doctrine saturated or energized me, my abusive Chaldean soldier enemies do not know your doctrines and are not motivated by Bible Doctrine.**

140: Thy promise is well tried, and thy servant loves it.

**v140: Your Doctrine is being a purifier or refiner or is a refining process, therefore your servant loves it.**

141: I am small and despised, yet I do not forget thy precepts.

**v141: I am young and despised, hopeless and helpless, but I do not forget your categorical doctrines.**

142: Thy righteousness is righteous for ever, and thy law is true.

**v142: Your righteousness is everlasting for ever, and your doctrine is truth.**

143: Trouble and anguish have come upon me, but thy commandments are my delight.

**v143: Trouble and anguish have seized me, but your doctrinal mandates or commandments are my delight.**

144: Thy testimonies are righteous for ever; give me understanding that I may live.

**v144: Your revelation of Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ are righteous for ever; Cause me to understand and I shall be refreshed.**

145: With my whole heart I cry; answer me, O LORD! I will keep thy statutes.

**v145: With my whole Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul I cry out for help in a hopeless situation of maximum disaster; hear me, O LORD! I will keep your categorical doctrines.**

146: I cry to thee; save me, that I may observe thy testimonies.

**v146: I cried every day to you (but this is worse now); cause me to be delivered by the Metabolized Bible Doctrine in my Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, that I may observe or keep your christological doctrines.**

147: I rise before dawn and cry for help; I hope in thy words.

**v147: I anticipated and waited for the early dawning of the morning and I had cried for help the previous night; I had faith in maximum pressure in your doctrines.**

148: My eyes are awake before the watches of the night, that I may meditate upon thy promise.

**v148: My eyes anticipated the watches of the night in order to get a good nights sleep, that I may have privacy and meditate upon your doctrinal promises.**

**149: Hear my voice in thy steadfast love; O LORD, in thy justice preserve my life.**

**v149: Hear my voice according to your steadfast love and grace, O LORD, refresh me according to your your justice.**

150: They draw near who persecute me with evil purpose; they are far from thy law.

**v150: The perverted Chaldean soldiers advance to attack and come to pursue rape or perverted sexual assault; they are far from your doctrines.**

151: But thou art near, O LORD, and all thy commandments are true.

**v151: You are near, O LORD, and all your doctrinal mandates or commandments are absolute truth.**

152: Long have I known from thy testimonies that thou hast founded them for ever.

**v152: Concerning your doctrines of christology I have known from long ago that you have founded them for ever.**

153: Look on my affliction and deliver me, for I do not forget thy law.

**v153: Observe from Eternity Past my personal maximum pressure and deliver me from the pressure, for I do not forget your Old Testament Scripture doctrines.**

154: Plead my cause and redeem me; give me life according to thy promise!

**v154: Defend my cause and honor the Bible Doctrine which I have learned this day; refresh me according to the standard of your doctrines!**

155: Salvation is far from the wicked, for they do not seek thy statutes.

**v155: Deliverance or salvation is far from the degenerate Chaldean soldiers and their nation who abuse their power and they will be destroyed from within, for they have persistent Negative Volition to your categorical doctrines .**

156: Great is thy mercy, O LORD; give me life according to thy justice.

**v156: Great your acts or expressions of grace or tender mercies, O LORD; refresh me according to the principles of propitiation or on the basis of who and what you are.**

157: Many are my persecutors and my adversaries, but I do not swerve from thy testimonies.

**v157: Abundant are my Chaldean soldier persecutors and my Jewish enemies who do not want Bible Doctrine, but I do not swerve from your christological doctrines.**

158: I look at the faithless with disgust, because they do not keep thy commands.

**v158: I look at or saw those degenerate soldiers guilty of rape and torture and was so sick with disgust I had to vomit, because they are not compatible with your doctrinal commands.**

**159: Consider how I love thy precepts! Preserve my life according to thy steadfast love.**

**v159: Consider how I keep on loving your doctrines prepared for me in Eternity Past! Refresh me according to your steadfast love or tender mercies or grace in action.**

160: The sum of thy word is truth; and every one of thy righteous ordinances endures for ever.

**v160: The sum or essence of your word is absolute truth of Bible Doctrine; and every bit of your gracious justice is forever or every one of your righteous doctrines endures for ever.**

161: Princes persecute me without cause, but my heart stands in awe of thy words.

**v161: Chaldean Princes persecute me without cause, but the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of my Soul is occupied with your doctrines with complete and total satisfaction.**

162: I rejoice at thy word like one who finds great spoil.

**v162: I have inner happiness at your doctrines like one who finds the gifts of great blessing, gain or profit .**

163: I hate and abhor falsehood, but I love thy law.

**v163: I hate and abhor falsehood, but I love your doctrinal mandates .**

164: Seven times a day I praise thee for thy righteous ordinances.

**v164: Seven times a day I praise you for your righteous Judgments or ordinances.**

165: Great peace have those who love thy law; nothing can make them stumble.

**v165: Inner happiness and stability resulting in stability have those who love your doctrine; there is nothing which can be a stumbling block to them or a person obnoxious to them.**

166: I hope for thy salvation, O LORD, and I do thy commandments.

**v166: Lord, I have know with absolute confidence your physical deliverance, and I have made out of Bible Doctrine a Relaxed Mental Attitude**

167: My soul keeps thy testimonies; I love them exceedingly.

**v167: The Stream of Consciousness of my Soul guards your doctrines and precepts; I love them to the maximum limit of my capacity.**

168: I keep thy precepts and testimonies, for all my ways are before thee.

**v168: I have keep your categorically organized doctrines and christological doctrines, for all my ways are before you and I know I will live through this.**

169: Let my cry come before thee, O LORD; give me understanding according to thy word!

**v169: Let my call for help come before the throne of grace to you, O LORD; cause me to evaluate my experiences based on the information I have according to your word!**

170: Let my supplication come before thee; deliver me according to thy word.

**v170: Let my prayer of orientation to and expression of grace which are always answered come before you; cause me to be rescued physically according to your doctrines since my life depends on YOU.**

171: My lips will pour forth praise that thou dost teach me thy statutes.

**v171: My lips shall be caused to gush out praise when you have taught me your categorical doctrines.**

172: My tongue will sing of thy word, for all thy commandments are right.

**v172: My tongue will teach your word for all of my life, for all your doctrines are perfect.**

173: Let thy hand be ready to help me, for I have chosen thy precepts.

**v173: Let your hand help me to communicate doctrine, for I have chosen for my lifetime your precepts.**

174: I long for thy salvation, O LORD, and thy law is my delight.

**v174: I have longed for your deliverance, O LORD, and your doctrinal commandments are my life and all else is incidental and I make love to Bible Doctrine daily taking it in.**

175: Let me live, that I may praise thee, and let thy ordinances help me.

**v175: Let My soul be refreshed and it shall praise you, and let your justice help me through your love.**

176: I have gone astray like a lost sheep; seek thy servant, for I do not forget thy commandments.

**v176: I as all humans with an Old Sin Nature, have gone astray like a lost sheep and will fail; look after your servant in grace for the rest of my life, for I will not forget your doctrines.**

#### Psalm 120

0: A Song of Ascents.

**v0: A Song of degrees on the sundial or the Time of the end of life of Jonathan.**

1: In my distress I cry to the LORD, that he may answer me:

**v1: In my pressure, distress, or adversity I cried out aloud to the LORD, and he answered me:**

2: "Deliver me, O LORD, from lying lips, from a deceitful tongue."

**v2: "Deliver or rescue my soul, O LORD, from lying lips, from a deceitful tongue."**

3: What shall be given to you? And what more shall be done to you, you deceitful tongue?

v3: **What shall be given to you Saul? And what more calamities of discipline shall be added to you, you false tongue?**  
4: A warrior's sharp arrows, with glowing coals of the broom tree!  
v4: **Sharp Arrows of a Mighty Hero warrior, Jonathan, who takes care of his weapons, with burning hot coals of the broom brush used for discipline and self induced misery!**  
5: Woe is me, that I sojourn in Meshech, that I dwell among the tents of Kedar!  
v5: **Woe is me when I left Jonathan in reversionism and self pity, that I dwell as a stranger in persecution in Meshech in the northern assyria living with undesirable gentiles , that I dwell among the tents of Kedar becoming as a nomadic arab!**  
6: Too long have I had my dwelling among those who hate peace.  
v6 **Too long has my soul had it's dwelling with those who hate peace, namely Saul,**  
7: I am for peace; but when I speak, they are for war!  
v7: **Even though I ran away I am for peace, and when I open my mouth to speak they are for war in implacability and reversionism.**

Psalm 121

0: A Song of Ascents.  
1: I lift up my eyes to the hills. From whence does my help come?  
v1: **I will lift up my eyes to the hills. Where does my help originate?**  
2: My help comes from the LORD, who made heaven and earth.  
v2: **My help comes from the LORD, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, who made the heavens and the earth. (John 1:1-3, Col 1:16-17, Heb 1:3, 10)**  
3: He will not let your foot be moved, he who keeps you will not slumber.  
v3: **Indeed He will not permit your foot to totter in warfare and battle, He who watches over you will not slumber.**  
4: Behold, he who keeps Israel will neither slumber nor sleep.  
**Ps 121:4**  
v4: **Indeed or behold, he who watches over guarding Israel like a sentinel will neither slumber nor sleep.**  
5: The LORD is your keeper; the LORD is your shade on your right hand.  
v5: **The LORD watches over you; the LORD is the shade on your right hand against the sun.**  
6: The sun shall not smite you by day, nor the moon by night.  
v6: **The sun shall not harm you by day, nor the moon by night for night attacks.**  
7: The LORD will keep you from all evil; he will keep your life.  
v7: **The Lord will guard you from all evil he will guard your soul with Metabolized Bible Doctrine from evil**  
8: The LORD will keep your going out and your coming in from this time forth and for evermore.  
v8: **The LORD will guard your going out and your coming in from this time forth and for eternity.**

Psalm 122

0: A Song of Ascents. Of David.  
1: I was glad when they said to me, "Let us go to the house of the LORD!"  
2: Our feet have been standing within your gates, O Jerusalem!  
3: Jerusalem, built as a city which is bound firmly together,  
4: to which the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, as was decreed for Israel, to give thanks to the name of the LORD.  
5: There thrones for judgment were set, the thrones of the house of David.  
6: Pray for the peace of Jerusalem! "May they prosper who love you!"  
**Ps 122:6**  
v6: **Pray for the peace of Jerusalem, may they prosper who love you,**  
7: Peace be within your walls, and security within your towers!"  
8: For my brethren and companions' sake I will say, "Peace be within you!"  
9: For the sake of the house of the LORD our God, I will seek your good.

Psalm 123

0: A Song of Ascents.  
1: To thee I lift up my eyes, O thou who art enthroned in the heavens!  
2: Behold, as the eyes of servants look to the hand of their master, as the eyes of a maid to the hand of her mistress, so our eyes look to the LORD our God, till he have mercy upon us.  
3: Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us, for we have had more than enough of contempt.  
4: Too long our soul has been sated with the scorn of those who are at ease, the contempt of the proud.

Psalm 124

0: A Song of Ascents. Of David.  
1: If it had not been the LORD who was on our side, let Israel now say --

- 2: if it had not been the LORD who was on our side, when men rose up against us,  
3: then they would have swallowed us up alive, when their anger was kindled against us;  
4: then the flood would have swept us away, the torrent would have gone over us;  
5: then over us would have gone the raging waters.  
6: Blessed be the LORD, who has not given us as prey to their teeth!  
7: We have escaped as a bird from the snare of the fowlers; the snare is broken, and we have escaped!  
8: Our help is in the name of the LORD, who made heaven and earth.

Psalm 125

- 0: A Song of Ascents.  
1: Those who trust in the LORD are like Mount Zion, which cannot be moved, but abides for ever.  
2: As the mountains are round about Jerusalem, so the LORD is round about his people, from this time forth and for evermore.  
**v2: As the mountains or walls surround Jerusalem, so the LORD surrounds his people, from this time forth and for evermore.**  
3: For the scepter of wickedness shall not rest upon the land allotted to the righteous, lest the righteous put forth their hands to do wrong.  
4: Do good, O LORD, to those who are good, and to those who are upright in their hearts!  
5: But those who turn aside upon their crooked ways the LORD will lead away with evildoers! Peace be in Israel!

Psalm 126

- 0: A Song of Ascents.  
1: When the LORD restored the fortunes of Zion, we were like those who dream.  
**Ps 126:1-3**  
**v1: When the LORD Jehovah brought back the captive ones of Zion at the 2<sup>nd</sup> advent of Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, we were like those in a dream.**  
2: Then our mouth was filled with laughter, and our tongue with shouts of joy; then they said among the nations, "The LORD has done great things for them."  
**v2: Then our mouth was filled with great laughter expressing happiness, and our tongue with shouts of joy; then they said among the nations, "The LORD has done great things for them."**  
3: The LORD has done great things for us; we are glad.  
**v3: Then we replied, "The LORD has manufactured out of his grace great things for us in super-grace; we have become full of Sharing the Happiness of God."**  
4: Restore our fortunes, O LORD, like the watercourses in the Negev!  
**v4: Cause us to recall the disasters when Grace picked us up as the streams beds of the negev in the south desert after a mountain rain!**  
5: May those who sow in tears reap with shouts of joy!  
**v5: They who sow in tears shall reap with great shouts of joy recovering from reversionism and entering super-grace!**  
6: He that goes forth weeping, bearing the seed for sowing, shall come home with shouts of joy, bringing his sheaves with him.  
**v6: He that goes forth weeping from the discipline of reversionism, bearing precious seed of Bible Doctrine, shall come again with great rejoicing, bringing the blessings given by the Lord when he brings nothing to the Lord in reversionism and the Lord gives him everything.**

Psalm 127

- 0: A Song of Ascents. Of Solomon.  
**v0: Solomon's Song of Ascent up the steps going into the temple.**  
1: Unless the LORD builds the house, those who build it labor in vain. Unless the LORD watches over the city, the watchman stays awake in vain.  
**v1: Unless the LORD builds the temple the builders labor in vain. Unless the LORD guards the city, the police stands guard or functions in vain.**  
2: It is in vain that you rise up early and go late to rest, eating the bread of anxious toil; for he gives to his beloved sleep.  
**v2: In vain you get up early and stay up late, and work hard for a living; Because the Lord only can give blessing to his beloved in sleep.**  
3: Lo, sons are a heritage from the LORD, the fruit of the womb a reward.  
4: Like arrows in the hand of a warrior are the sons of one's youth.  
5: Happy is the man who has his quiver full of them! He shall not be put to shame when he speaks with his enemies in the gate.

Psalm 128

- 0: A Song of Ascents.  
1: Blessed is every one who fears the LORD, who walks in his ways!

**Ps 128:1**

**v1: How happy is everyone who respects the leadership of the Lord, who walk in his ways**

2: You shall eat the fruit of the labor of your hands; you shall be happy, and it shall be well with you.

**Ps 128:2**

**v2: When you shall eat of the labor of your hands you shall be happy if under Occupation with the Person of Jesus of Nazareth, the Christ and it will be well with you.**

3: Your wife will be like a fruitful vine within your house; your children will be like olive shoots around your table.

**Ps 128:3**

**v3: Your wife will be a fruitful vine with many assets which make you happy in the innermost parts of your home, your children like olive plants around the table their assets also providing happiness.**

4: Lo, thus shall the man be blessed who fears the LORD.

**Ps 128:4**

**v4: Behold for thus shall the man be happy who is occupied with the Lord.**

5: The LORD bless you from Zion! May you see the prosperity of Jerusalem all the days of your life!

**v5: The Lord bless spiritually you from Zion that you may see the prosperity or temporal blessings of Jerusalem all the days of your life.**

6: May you see your children's children! Peace be upon Israel!

Psalm 129

0: A Song of Ascents.

1: "Sorely have they afflicted me from my youth," let Israel now say --

2: "Sorely have they afflicted me from my youth, yet they have not prevailed against me.

3: The plowers plowed upon my back; they made long their furrows."

4: The LORD is righteous; he has cut the cords of the wicked.

5: May all who hate Zion be put to shame and turned backward!

6: Let them be like the grass on the housetops, which withers before it grows up,

7: with which the reaper does not fill his hand or the binder of sheaves his bosom,

8: while those who pass by do not say, "The blessing of the LORD be upon you! We bless you in the name of the LORD!"

Psalm 130

0: A Song of Ascents.

1: Out of the depths I cry to thee, O LORD!

2: Lord, hear my voice! Let thy ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications!

3: If thou, O LORD, shouldst mark iniquities, Lord, who could stand?

4: But there is forgiveness with thee, that thou mayest be feared.

5: I wait for the LORD, my soul waits, and in his word I hope;

6: my soul waits for the LORD more than watchmen for the morning, more than watchmen for the morning.

**7: O Israel, hope in the LORD! For with the LORD there is steadfast love, and with him is plenteous redemption.**

8: And he will redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

Psalm 131

0: A Song of Ascents. Of David.

1: O LORD, my heart is not lifted up, my eyes are not raised too high; I do not occupy myself with things too great and too marvelous for me.

2: But I have calmed and quieted my soul, like a child quieted at its mother's breast; like a child that is quieted is my soul.

3: O Israel, hope in the LORD from this time forth and for evermore.

Psalm 132

0: A Song of Ascents.

1: Remember, O LORD, in David's favor, all the hardships he endured;

2: how he swore to the LORD and vowed to the Mighty One of Jacob,

3: "I will not enter my house or get into my bed;

4: I will not give sleep to my eyes or slumber to my eyelids,

5: until I find a place for the LORD, a dwelling place for the Mighty One of Jacob."

6: Lo, we heard of it in Eph'rathah, we found it in the fields of Ja'ar.

7: "Let us go to his dwelling place; let us worship at his footstool!"

8: Arise, O LORD, and go to thy resting place, thou and the ark of thy might.

**v8: Rise up with your Integrity Oh LORD to the place of your habitation, Israel your priest nation, you and the ark of your power or integrity to overcome the variables in a nation in historical disaster.**

9: Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness, and let thy saints shout for joy.

**v9: Let your mature believers in the priest nation be clothed with your imputed righteousness, and let your grace oriented mature believers celebrate with shouting and singing because of deliverance in time of historical disaster.**

10: For thy servant David's sake do not turn away the face of thy anointed one.

**v10: For the sake of David your servant do not turn away the face of your anointed one, messiah, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ who controls history.**

11: The LORD swore to David a sure oath from which he will not turn back: "One of the sons of your body I will set on your throne.

**v11: The LORD has sworn from his integrity a solemn promise to David plus a doctrine, he will not turn back from the fruit or descendants of your body: "I will establish or place him on your throne".**

12: If your sons keep my covenant and my testimonies which I shall teach them, their sons also for ever shall sit upon your throne."

**12: If your sons keep my covenants and my testimonies which I shall teach them, their sons also for ever shall sit upon your throne."**

13: For the LORD has chosen Zion; he has desired it for his habitation:

**13: For the LORD has chosen Zion; he has desired it for his capitol forever:**

14: "This is my resting place for ever; here I will dwell, for I have desired it.

15: I will abundantly bless her provisions; I will satisfy her poor with bread.

16: Her priests I will clothe with salvation, and her saints will shout for joy.

17: There I will make a horn to sprout for David; I have prepared a lamp for my anointed.

18: His enemies I will clothe with shame, but upon himself his crown will shed its luster."

#### Psalm 133

0: A Song of Ascents.

**v0: Song of Memory of Jonathan.**

1: Behold, how good and pleasant it is when brothers dwell in unity!

**v1: Behold A fragrance of Memory, how good and how delightful for brothers to dwell together as one in unity in blessing, harmony and rapport!**

2: It is like the precious oil upon the head, running down upon the beard, upon the beard of Aaron, running down on the collar of his robes!

**v2: It is like the precious anointing oil (Ex 30:20-25) upon the head, running gently down upon the beard, upon the beard of Aaron, flowing gently down onto the collar of his robes with a sweet scent!**

3: It is like the dew of Hermon, which falls on the mountains of Zion! For there the LORD has commanded the blessing, life for evermore.

**v3: It is like the dew of prosperity of Mt Hermon, which is carried as rain onto the mountains of Zion keeping Israel combined! For there, in Zion, the LORD has decreed a command that there be national prosperity blessing, plus life for evermore.**

#### Psalm 134

0: A Song of Ascents.

1: Come, bless the LORD, all you servants of the LORD, who stand by night in the house of the LORD!

2: Lift up your hands to the holy place, and bless the LORD!

3: May the LORD bless you from Zion, he who made heaven and earth!

#### Psalm 135

1: Praise the LORD. Praise the name of the LORD, give praise, O servants of the LORD,

2: you that stand in the house of the LORD, in the courts of the house of our God!

3: Praise the LORD, for the LORD is good; sing to his name, for he is gracious!

4: For the LORD has chosen Jacob for himself, Israel as his own possession.

5: For I know that the LORD is great, and that our Lord is above all gods.

6: Whatever the LORD pleases he does, in heaven and on earth, in the seas and all deeps.

7: He it is who makes the clouds rise at the end of the earth, who makes lightnings for the rain and brings forth the wind from his storehouses.

8: He it was who smote the first-born of Egypt, both of man and of beast;

9: who in thy midst, O Egypt, sent signs and wonders against Pharaoh and all his servants;

10: who smote many nations and slew mighty kings,

11: Sihon, king of the Amorites, and Og, king of Bashan, and all the kingdoms of Canaan,

12: and gave their land as a heritage, a heritage to his people Israel.

13: Thy name, O LORD, endures for ever, thy renown, O LORD, throughout all ages.

14: For the LORD will vindicate his people, and have compassion on his servants.

**v14: For the LORD will execute justice toward his people, and have compassion or repent concerning his servants.**

15: The idols of the nations are silver and gold, the work of men's hands.

**v15: The idols of the gentiles are silver and gold, the work of men's hands.**

16: They have mouths, but they speak not, they have eyes, but they see not,

**v16: They have mouths, but they do not speak, they have eyes, but they do not see,**

17: they have ears, but they hear not, nor is there any breath in their mouths.

**v17: they have ears, but they do not hear, nor is there any breath at all in their mouths.**

18: Like them be those who make them! -- yea, every one who trusts in them!

**v18: for those who make them will be like them! Every one who puts their trust in them!**

19: O house of Israel, bless the LORD! O house of Aaron, bless the LORD!

20: O house of Levi, bless the LORD! You that fear the LORD, bless the LORD!

21: Blessed be the LORD from Zion, he who dwells in Jerusalem! Praise the LORD!

#### Psalm 136

**1: O give thanks to the LORD, for he is good, for his steadfast love endures for ever.**

**2: O give thanks to the God of gods, for his steadfast love endures for ever.**

**3: O give thanks to the Lord of lords, for his steadfast love endures for ever;**

**4: to him who alone does great wonders, for his steadfast love endures for ever;**

**5: to him who by understanding made the heavens, for his steadfast love endures for ever;**

**6: to him who spread out the earth upon the waters, for his steadfast love endures for ever;**

**7: to him who made the great lights, for his steadfast love endures for ever;**

**8: the sun to rule over the day, for his steadfast love endures for ever;**

**9: the moon and stars to rule over the night, for his steadfast love endures for ever;**

**10: to him who smote the first-born of Egypt, for his steadfast love endures for ever;**

**11: and brought Israel out from among them, for his steadfast love endures for ever;**

**12: with a strong hand and an outstretched arm, for his steadfast love endures for ever;**

**13: to him who divided the Red Sea in sunder, for his steadfast love endures for ever;**

**14: and made Israel pass through the midst of it, for his steadfast love endures for ever;**

**15: but overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red Sea, for his steadfast love endures for ever;**

**16: to him who led his people through the wilderness, for his steadfast love endures for ever;**

**17: to him who smote great kings, for his steadfast love endures for ever;**

**18: and slew famous kings, for his steadfast love endures for ever;**

**19: Sihon, king of the Amorites, for his steadfast love endures for ever;**

**20: and Og, king of Bashan, for his steadfast love endures for ever;**

**21: and gave their land as a heritage, for his steadfast love endures for ever;**

**Ps 136:21**

**v21: He gave their land to them as an inheritance for his unfailing love is everlasting**

**22: a heritage to Israel his servant, for his steadfast love endures for ever.**

**Ps 136:22**

**v22: Even an inheritance he gave to Israel his servant for his unfailing love is everlasting**

**23: It is he who remembered us in our low estate, for his steadfast love endures for ever;**

**Ps 136:23**

**v23: Who remember us in our lowest state, for his unfailing love is everlasting**

**24: and rescued us from our foes, for his steadfast love endures for ever;**

**Ps 136:24**

**v24: and he has rescued us from our adversities and enemies (terrorism), for his unfailing love is everlasting**

**25: he who gives food to all flesh, for his steadfast love endures for ever.**

**Ps 136:25**

**v25: who gives food to all flesh, for his unfailing love is everlasting**

**26: O give thanks to the God of heaven, for his steadfast love endures for ever.**

**Ps 136:26**

**v26: Give thanks to the God of heaven, for his unfailing love is everlasting**

#### Psalm 137

1: By the waters of Babylon, there we sat down and wept, when we remembered Zion.

**v1: By the Rivers of the Tigris and Euphrates of Babylon, there, we enslaved Jews sat down and wept, when we remembered the nobility of Zion ie Israel.**

2: On the willows there we hung up our lyres.

**v2: On the willows or Poplars there we hung up our lyres.**

3: For there our captors required of us songs, and our tormentors, mirth, saying, "Sing us one of the songs of Zion!"



**v3: For there our captors the Chaldeans or Babylonians Our captors demand of us songs, of happiness mirth, saying, "Sing us one of the songs of Zion!"**  
 4: How shall we sing the LORD's song in a foreign land?  
**v4: How shall we sing the LORD's song in a foreign land?**  
 5: If I forget you, O Jerusalem, let my right hand wither!  
**v5: If I forget you, O Jerusalem, may my right hand forget its skill and shrivel up so I cannot play this music**  
 6: Let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth, if I do not remember you, if I do not set Jerusalem above my highest joy!  
**v6: Let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth so I cannot sing, if I do not remember you, if I do not set Jerusalem above my highest happiness!**  
 7: Remember, O LORD, against the E'domites the day of Jerusalem, how they said, "Rase it, rase it! Down to its foundations!"  
**v7: Remember, O LORD, the E'domites or Jordanians what they did on the day of Jerusalem fell, how they said, "Tear it Down, Tear it Down! Down to its foundations!"**  
 8: O daughter of Babylon, you devastator! Happy shall he be who requites you with what you have done to us!  
**v8: O daughter of Babylon or Iraq, doomed to destruction! Happy is he be who repays you for what you have done to us!**  
 9: Happy shall he be who takes your little ones and dashes them against the rock!  
**v9: Happy is he be who seizes your infants and dashes them against the rocks!**

Psalm 138

0: A Psalm of David.

1: I give thee thanks, O LORD, with my whole heart; before the gods I sing thy praise;

**v1: I will be caused to praise you, Oh Jehovah, with the whole of the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of my Soul; In the presence of the Elohim, God the Father, God the Holy Spirit, and God the Son; I will compose a song to him;**

**2: I bow down toward thy holy temple and give thanks to thy name for thy steadfast love and thy faithfulness; for thou hast exalted above everything thy name and thy word.**

**v2: I myself will personally in an uncoerced fashion continually learn Bible Doctrine and bow down in worship toward the palace of your provision and holiness, and I will be caused to praise and celebrate your essence or character or person because of your steadfast love or Grace and your doctrine; because You have exalted or magnified the categorical principles of doctrine found in scripture even above your person or reputation.**

3: On the day I called, thou didst answer me, my strength of soul thou didst increase.

**v3: In the day when I cried you answered me, my strength of soul you did increase.**

4: All the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O LORD, for they have heard the words of thy mouth;

**v4: All the kings of the earth shall praise you, O LORD, for they have heard the words of your mouth;**

5: and they shall sing of the ways of the LORD, for great is the glory of the LORD.

**v5: and they shall sing of the ways and glory of the LORD, for great is the glory of the LORD.**

6: For though the LORD is high, he regards the lowly; but the haughty he knows from afar.

**v6: For though the LORD is infinitely superior to man, he looks down on the super-grace believer who have Positive Volition to Bible Doctrine in time of disaster and still delivers him; but the arrogant reversionist he loves from a great distance.**

7: Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou dost preserve my life; thou dost stretch out thy hand against the wrath of my enemies, and thy right hand delivers me.

**v7: Though I have a way of life still in the middle of pressure, you will refresh my life; you have stretched forth your hand against the wrath of my enemies, and your right hand shall deliver me in the future.**

**8: The LORD will fulfil his purpose for me; thy steadfast love, O LORD, endures for ever. Do not forsake the work of thy hands.**

**v8: The LORD will complete the plan that concerns me; your steadfast love and grace, O LORD, endures for ever. You will NOT forsake the work of your hands.**

Psalm 139

0: To the choirmaster. A Psalm of David.

1: O LORD, thou hast searched me and known me!

**Ps 139:1**

**v1: Oh Lord Jehovah, you have searched me in Eternity Past and have always known me.**

2: Thou knowest when I sit down and when I rise up; thou discernest my thoughts from afar.

**Ps 139:2**

**v2: You have known me when I sit down relaxing and when I stand up in action, from afar you understand my thinking from Eternity Past before I have existed.**

3: Thou searchest out my path and my lying down, and art acquainted with all my ways.

**Ps 139:3**

**v3: You have computed my journey or investigated my path through life even my lying down in sleep in fact you are intimately acquainted with all my ways.**

4: Even before a word is on my tongue, lo, O LORD, thou knowest it altogether.

**Ps 139:4**

**v4: Even before there is a word formed on my tongue, behold Oh Lord, you know it all.**

5: Thou dost beset me behind and before, and layest thy hand upon me.

**Ps 139:5**

**v5: You have surrounded and encircled me with protection of Logistical Grace wall of fire security behind and before, or fore and aft, and you have laid your hand upon me imputing Logistical Grace support stabilizing me and even with Divine Discipline.**

6: Such knowledge is too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot attain it.

**Ps 139:6**

**v6: Your knowledge is too wonderful or too high for me, I cannot attain it (Humility response in fact we can attain it by maximum Metabolized Bible Doctrine in our Stream of Consciousness of the Soul).**

7: Whither shall I go from thy Spirit? Or whither shall I flee from thy presence?

**Ps 139:7**

**v7: Where can I go from God the Holy Spirit (making Intercession for me) or where can I flee from your presence (get out of all this)**

8: If I ascend to heaven, thou art there! If I make my bed in Sheol, thou art there!

**Ps 139:8**

**v8: If I ascend to heaven (assumption of the mature Believer after death) you are there! And if my bed is Paradise of Sheol (paradise for mature Old Testament Scripture Believers), behold you are there!**

9: If I take the wings of the morning and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea,

**Ps 139:9**

**v9: If I take the wings of Dawn, and if I live in the remotest part of the sea**

10: even there thy hand shall lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me.

**Ps 139:10**

**v10: Even there your hand will lead me, your right hand will lay hold of me.**

11: If I say, "Let only darkness cover me, and the light about me be night,"

**Ps 139:11**

**v11: If I say, "surely the darkness will bruise me and the light around me will be night",**

12: even the darkness is not dark to thee, the night is bright as the day; for darkness is as light with thee.

**Ps 139:12**

**v12: From you, even the darkness is not dark, and the night is as bright as the day, to you darkness and light are alike**

13: For thou didst form my inward parts, thou didst knit me together in my mother's womb.

**Ps 139:13**

**v13: For you formed my inner parts, and you have interwoven me in my mothers womb.**

14: I praise thee, for thou art fearful and wonderful. Wonderful are thy works! Thou knowest me right well;

**Ps 139:14**

**v14: I will give thanks to you, for you are fearfully and wonderfully made, wonderful are your works and my soul knows is very well.**

15: my frame was not hidden from thee, when I was being made in secret, intricately wrought in the depths of the earth.

**Ps 139:15**

**v15: My bones are not hidden from you, when I was made in secret in the mothers womb, and skillfully manufactured in the depths of the earth.**

16: Thy eyes beheld my unformed substance; in thy book were written, every one of them, the days that were formed for me, when as yet there was none of them.

**Ps 139:16**

**v16: your eyes have seen my unformed substance (developing embryo and fetus) therefore they are all written in your book ( Book of Life ) the days which are ordained for me, when as yet there was not one of these days.**

17: How precious to me are thy thoughts, O God! How vast is the sum of them!

**Ps 139:17**

**v17: How precious also are you thoughts to me ( Bible Doctrine resulting in Reciprocal Love for God Motivation ) how vast are the some of them (Mastery of Bible Doctrine for Spiritual Maturity)**

18: If I would count them, they are more than the sand. When I awake, I am still with thee.

**Ps 139:18**

**v18: If I could count these blessings they would outnumber the sand, when I awaken I am still with you.**

19: O that thou wouldst slay the wicked, O God, and that men of blood would depart from me,

20: men who maliciously defy thee, who lift themselves up against thee for evil!

21: Do I not hate them that hate thee, O LORD? And do I not loathe them that rise up against thee?

22: I hate them with perfect hatred; I count them my enemies.

23: Search me, O God, and know my heart! Try me and know my thoughts!

**Ps 139:23**

**v23: Search me Oh God, and know my Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the soul, test me and know my anxious thoughts ( God the Holy Spirit and Jesus of Nazareth, the Christ pray for me)**

24: And see if there be any wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting!

**Ps 139:24**

**v24: And see if there is any way of pain (Undeserved suffering) for me and lead me in the everlasting way.**

#### Psalm 140

0: To the choirmaster. A Psalm of David.

1: Deliver me, O LORD, from evil men; preserve me from violent men,

**Ps 140:1**

**v1: Rescue me Oh Lord, even from evil men, He preserved me from violent men,**

2: who plan evil things in their heart, and stir up wars continually.

**Ps 140:2**

**v2: Who devise evil things in their right lobes, who stir up wars.**

3: They make their tongue sharp as a serpent's, and under their lips is the poison of vipers. [Selah]

4: Guard me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked; preserve me from violent men, who have planned to trip up my feet.

5: Arrogant men have hidden a trap for me, and with cords they have spread a net, by the wayside they have set snares for me. [Selah]

6: I say to the LORD, Thou art my God; give ear to the voice of my supplications, O LORD!

7: O LORD, my Lord, my strong deliverer, thou hast covered my head in the day of battle.

8: Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked; do not further his evil plot! [Selah]

9: Those who surround me lift up their head, let the mischief of their lips overwhelm them!

10: Let burning coals fall upon them! Let them be cast into pits, no more to rise!

11: Let not the slanderer be established in the land; let evil hunt down the violent man speedily!

12: I know that the LORD maintains the cause of the afflicted, and executes justice for the needy.

13: Surely the righteous shall give thanks to thy name; the upright shall dwell in thy presence.

#### Psalm 141

0: A Psalm of David.

1: I call upon thee, O LORD; make haste to me! Give ear to my voice, when I call to thee!

**v1: I wailed and complained and shouted unto you, Oh LORD; make haste accelerate to me in a hurry! Listen to my voice when I call to you!**

2: Let my prayer be counted as incense before thee, and the lifting up of my hands as an evening sacrifice!

**v2: Let my prayer be established as incense before you so that you will hear it and answer it, and the lifting up of my hands in prayer for these people as an evening sacrifice of propitiation since I am a super-grace believer in Christ!**

3: Set a guard over my mouth, O LORD, keep watch over the door of my lips!

**v3: Post a sentry over my mouth so I do not re-enter reversionism with verbal sins to hurt others, Oh LORD, post a whole guard detail over the door of my lips!**

4: Incline not my heart to any evil, to busy myself with wicked deeds in company with men who work iniquity; and let me not eat of their dainties!

**v4: Do not let my Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul be turned to the doctrine of Evil, to practice deeds of wickedness of reversionism in company with people working disaster to others; and do not let me eat the delicacies of being in their service!**

5: Let a good man strike or rebuke me in kindness, but let the oil of the wicked never anoint my head; for my prayer is continually against their wicked deeds.

**v5: Let the righteous one, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, strike or rebuke me through Divine Discipline with Grace and reprove and correct me, and let the oil of honor of having these people join me anoint my head which shall not refuse this blessing and I take responsibility for them; for still my prayer is continually against the wicked deeds of reversionism.**

6: When they are given over to those who shall condemn them, then they shall learn that the word of the LORD is true.

**v6: The ones ruling shall be thrown down into jagged rocky places and smashed to pieces below the cliff, then they the survivors of the nation shall hear my policies they will produce prosperity.**

7: As a rock which one cleaves and shatters on the land, so shall their bones be strewn at the mouth of Sheol.

**v7: As when one plows and breaks open the hard ground, so our bones are scattered at the mouth of the Grave or so some will die to restore freedom.**

8: But my eyes are toward thee, O LORD God; in thee I seek refuge; leave me not defenseless!

**v8: Therefore my eyes are toward you, Jehovah my God, In you I take refuge; do not uncover the nakedness of my soul or pour out my soul in death!**

9: Keep me from the trap which they have laid for me, and from the snares of evildoers!

**v9: Keep me from the jaws of the trap which they have set for me at Kelah, and from the snares of the workers of iniquity of the Ziphites**

10: Let the wicked together fall into their own nets, while I escape.

**v10: Let the reversionists hang themselves, while I at the same time walk on by.**

Psalm 142

0: A Maskil of David, when he was in the cave. A Prayer.

1: I cry with my voice to the LORD, with my voice I make supplication to the LORD,

2: I pour out my complaint before him, I tell my trouble before him.

3: When my spirit is faint, thou knowest my way! In the path where I walk they have hidden a trap for me.

4: I look to the right and watch, but there is none who takes notice of me; no refuge remains to me, no man cares for me.

5: I cry to thee, O LORD; I say, Thou art my refuge, my portion in the land of the living.

6: Give heed to my cry; for I am brought very low! Deliver me from my persecutors; for they are too strong for me!

7: Bring me out of prison, that I may give thanks to thy name! The righteous will surround me; for thou wilt deal bountifully with me.

Psalm 143

0: A Psalm of David.

1: Hear my prayer, O LORD; give ear to my supplications! In thy faithfulness answer me, in thy righteousness!

2: Enter not into judgment with thy servant; for no man living is righteous before thee.

3: For the enemy has pursued me; he has crushed my life to the ground; he has made me sit in darkness like those long dead.

4: Therefore my spirit faints within me; my heart within me is appalled.

5: I remember the days of old, I meditate on all that thou hast done; I muse on what thy hands have wrought.

6: I stretch out my hands to thee; my soul thirsts for thee like a parched land. [Selah]

7: Make haste to answer me, O LORD! My spirit fails! Hide not thy face from me, lest I be like those who go down to the Pit.

**8: Let me hear in the morning of thy steadfast love, for in thee I put my trust. Teach me the way I should go, for to thee I lift up my soul.**

9: Deliver me, O LORD, from my enemies! I have fled to thee for refuge!

10: Teach me to do thy will, for thou art my God! Let thy good spirit lead me on a level path!

11: For thy name's sake, O LORD, preserve my life! In thy righteousness bring me out of trouble!

**12: And in thy steadfast love cut off my enemies, and destroy all my adversaries, for I am thy servant.**

Psalm 144

0: A Psalm of David.

1: Blessed be the LORD, my rock, who trains my hands for war, and my fingers for battle;

**v1: Being adored in Category I love is the Jehovah, my rock, strength, who trains through discipline and constant repetition my hands for hand to hand combat, and my fingers for weapons of war;**

2: my rock and my fortress, my stronghold and my deliverer, my shield and he in whom I take refuge, who subdues the peoples under him.

**v2: My grace giving one, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, and my defense perimeter, my stronghold or fortification for training and my deliverer, my shield and the one in whom I take refuge, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ who subdues or disciplines my people under him.**

3: O LORD, what is man that thou dost regard him, or the son of man that thou dost think of him?

**v3: Oh LORD, what is man that you keep knowing him or what have you given me for an army, or the son of man that make plans for him?**

4: Man is like a breath, his days are like a passing shadow.

**v4: Man is like a vapor, his days are like a shadow passing by.**

5: Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down! Touch the mountains that they smoke!

**v5: Oh Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ Lord of the Armies LOWER your heavens and come down! Touch the mountains or nations and be our artillery that they smoke and are destroyed!**

6: Flash forth the lightning and scatter them, send out thy arrows and rout them!

**v6: Flash forth the lightning bolts and scatter or send them forth in panic, shout forth your arrows to them and rout them!**

7: Stretch forth thy hand from on high, rescue me and deliver me from the many waters, from the hand of aliens,

**v7: Stretch forth your hand from above, rescue me and deliver me from the great waters of overwhelming odds, from the hand of strange children reversionists who are my enemies.**

8: whose mouths speak lies, and whose right hand is a right hand of falsehood.

**v8: whose mouths speak destruction or nothingness, and whose right hand is a hand of deceit .**

9: I will sing a new song to thee, O God; upon a ten-stringed harp I will play to thee,

**v9: I have sung a new song of super-grace blessing and the importance of Bible Doctrine to you, O God; upon a ten-**

**stringed harp I will make music to you.**

10: who givest victory to kings, who rescuest David thy servant.

**v10: The one giving victory or deliverance to kings, who rescued David your servant.**

11: Rescue me from the cruel sword, and deliver me from the hand of aliens, whose mouths speak lies, and whose right hand is a right hand of falsehood.

**v11: The one who delivered me from the sword of evil, and deliver me and snatch away and rescued from the danger of strange children reversionism in any form, whose mouths speak nothingness and whose right hand is a right hand of deceit.**

12: May our sons in their youth be like plants full grown, our daughters like corner pillars cut for the structure of a palace;

**v12: That our sons in their youth be like plants full grown or handsome gentlemen with great strength and minds and bodies, our daughters like corner pillars or foundation carved after the pattern of palace construction running the household;**

13: may our garners be full, providing all manner of store; may our sheep bring forth thousands and ten thousands in our fields;

**v13: That our grain storage be full, overflowing from one vat to another; may our sheep bring forth thousands and ten thousands in our fields;**

14: may our cattle be heavy with young, suffering no mischance or failure in bearing; may there be no cry of distress in our streets!

**v14: may our oxen being well laden with prosperity, suffering no break-in no stealing and not going out to surrender and no lamentation in the streets!**

15: Happy the people to whom such blessings fall! Happy are the people whose God is the LORD!

**v15: Happinesses of super-grace to the people who are in such status of super-grace! Happinesses to the people whose God is the Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ!**

#### Psalm 145

0: A Song of Praise. Of David.

1: I will extol thee, my God and King, and bless thy name for ever and ever.

2: Every day I will bless thee, and praise thy name for ever and ever.

3: Great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised, and his greatness is unsearchable.

4: One generation shall laud thy works to another, and shall declare thy mighty acts.

5: On the glorious splendor of thy majesty, and on thy wondrous works, I will meditate.

6: Men shall proclaim the might of thy terrible acts, and I will declare thy greatness.

7: They shall pour forth the fame of thy abundant goodness, and shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.

**v7: They will bubble over with memory of your, Lord, abundant goodness of Logistical Grace provisions, which produces stimulation, and they shall shout joyfully because of your integrity of character.**

**8: The LORD is gracious and merciful, slow to anger and abounding in steadfast love.**

**v8: The LORD is gracious and merciful, slow to anger and great or abounding in steadfast love of graciousness.**

9: The LORD is good to all, and his compassion is over all that he has made.

**v9: The LORD is good to all believers in Maturity Adjustment to the Justice of God, and his compassions or mercies are over all his works that he has made.**

10: All thy works shall give thanks to thee, O LORD, and all thy saints shall bless thee!

**v10: All your works shall give thanks to you, O LORD, and all your mature believers shall bless you!**

11: They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and tell of thy power,

12: to make known to the sons of men thy mighty deeds, and the glorious splendor of thy kingdom.

13: Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion endures throughout all generations. The LORD is faithful in all his words, and gracious in all his deeds.

14: The LORD upholds all who are falling, and raises up all who are bowed down.

15: The eyes of all look to thee, and thou givest them their food in due season.

16: Thou openest thy hand, thou satisfiest the desire of every living thing.

17: The LORD is just in all his ways, and kind in all his doings.

18: The LORD is near to all who call upon him, to all who call upon him in truth.

19: He fulfils the desire of all who fear him, he also hears their cry, and saves them.

20: The LORD preserves all who love him; but all the wicked he will destroy.

21: My mouth will speak the praise of the LORD, and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

#### Psalm 146

1: Praise the LORD! Praise the LORD, O my soul!

2: I will praise the LORD as long as I live; I will sing praises to my God while I have being.

3: Put not your trust in princes, in a son of man, in whom there is no help.

4: When his breath departs he returns to his earth; on that very day his plans perish.

5: Happy is he whose help is the God of Jacob, whose hope is in the LORD his God,

**Ps 146:5**

**v5: Happinesses to the one whose assistance is the God of Jacob in reversion recovery, Whose absolute Confidence is in**

**the Lord his God in Maturity Adjustment to the Justice of God Super Grace after recovery.**

- 6: who made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that is in them; who keeps faith for ever;
- 7: who executes justice for the oppressed; who gives food to the hungry. The LORD sets the prisoners free;
- 8: the LORD opens the eyes of the blind. The LORD lifts up those who are bowed down; the LORD loves the righteous.
- 9: The LORD watches over the sojourners, he upholds the widow and the fatherless; but the way of the wicked he brings to ruin.
- 10: The LORD will reign for ever, thy God, O Zion, to all generations. Praise the LORD!

Psalm 147

- 1: Praise the LORD! For it is good to sing praises to our God; for he is gracious, and a song of praise is seemly.
- 2: The LORD builds up Jerusalem; he gathers the outcasts of Israel.
- 3: He heals the brokenhearted, and binds up their wounds.
- 4: He determines the number of the stars, he gives to all of them their names.
- 5: Great is our LORD, and abundant in power; his understanding is beyond measure.
- 6: The LORD lifts up the downtrodden, he casts the wicked to the ground.
- 7: Sing to the LORD with thanksgiving; make melody to our God upon the lyre!
- 8: He covers the heavens with clouds, he prepares rain for the earth, he makes grass grow upon the hills.
- 9: He gives to the beasts their food, and to the young ravens which cry.
- 10: His delight is not in the strength of the horse, nor his pleasure in the legs of a man;
- 11: but the LORD takes pleasure in those who fear him, in those who hope in his steadfast love.**
- 12: Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem! Praise your God, O Zion!
- 13: For he strengthens the bars of your gates; he blesses your sons within you.
- 14: He makes peace in your borders; he fills you with the finest of the wheat.
- 15: He sends forth his command to the earth; his word runs swiftly.
- 16: He gives snow like wool; he scatters hoarfrost like ashes.
- 17: He casts forth his ice like morsels; who can stand before his cold?
- 18: He sends forth his word, and melts them; he makes his wind blow, and the waters flow.
- 19: He declares his word to Jacob, his statutes and ordinances to Israel.
- 20: He has not dealt thus with any other nation; they do not know his ordinances. Praise the LORD!

Psalm 148

- 1: Praise the LORD! Praise the LORD from the heavens, praise him in the heights!
- 2: Praise him, all his angels, praise him, all his host!
- 3: Praise him, sun and moon, praise him, all you shining stars!
- 4: Praise him, you highest heavens, and you waters above the heavens!
- 5: Let them praise the name of the LORD! For he commanded and they were created.
- 6: And he established them for ever and ever; he fixed their bounds which cannot be passed.
- 7: Praise the LORD from the earth, you sea monsters and all deeps,
- 8: fire and hail, snow and frost, stormy wind fulfilling his command!
- 9: Mountains and all hills, fruit trees and all cedars!
- 10: Beasts and all cattle, creeping things and flying birds!
- 11: Kings of the earth and all peoples, princes and all rulers of the earth!
- 12: Young men and maidens together, old men and children!
- 13: Let them praise the name of the LORD, for his name alone is exalted; his glory is above earth and heaven.
- 14: He has raised up a horn for his people, praise for all his saints, for the people of Israel who are near to him. Praise the LORD!

Psalm 149

- 1: Praise the LORD! Sing to the LORD a new song, his praise in the assembly of the faithful!
- 2: Let Israel be glad in his Maker, let the sons of Zion rejoice in their King!
- 3: Let them praise his name with dancing, making melody to him with timbrel and lyre!
- 4: For the LORD takes pleasure in his people; he adorns the humble with victory.
- 5: Let the faithful exult in glory; let them sing for joy on their couches.
- 6: Let the high praises of God be in their throats and two-edged swords in their hands,
- 7: to wreak vengeance on the nations and chastisement on the peoples,
- 8: to bind their kings with chains and their nobles with fetters of iron,
- 9: to execute on them the judgment written! This is glory for all his faithful ones. Praise the LORD!

Psalm 150

- 1: Praise the LORD! Praise God in his sanctuary; praise him in his mighty firmament!
- 2: Praise him for his mighty deeds; praise him according to his exceeding greatness!

- 3: Praise him with trumpet sound; praise him with lute and harp!
- 4: Praise him with timbrel and dance; praise him with strings and pipe!
- 5: Praise him with sounding cymbals; praise him with loud clashing cymbals!
- 6: Let everything that breathes praise the LORD! Praise the LORD!

## The Book of Ruth

### Chapter 1

#### Ruth, chapter 1

- 1: In the days when the judges ruled there was a famine in the land, and a certain man of Bethlehem in Judah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he and his wife and his two sons.
- 2: The name of the man was Elim'elech and the name of his wife Na'omi, and the names of his two sons were Mahlon and Chil'ion; they were Eph'rathites from Bethlehem in Judah. They went into the country of Moab and remained there.
- 3: But Elim'elech, the husband of Na'omi, died, and she was left with her two sons.
- 4: These took Moabite wives; the name of the one was Orpah and the name of the other Ruth. They lived there about ten years;
- 5: and both Mahlon and Chil'ion died, so that the woman was bereft of her two sons and her husband.
- 6: Then she started with her daughters-in-law to return from the country of Moab, for she had heard in the country of Moab that the LORD had visited his people and given them food.
- 7: So she set out from the place where she was, with her two daughters-in-law, and they went on the way to return to the land of Judah.
- 8: But Na'omi said to her two daughters-in-law, "Go, return each of you to her mother's house. May the LORD deal kindly with you, as you have dealt with the dead and with me.
- 9: The LORD grant that you may find a home, each of you in the house of her husband!" Then she kissed them, and they lifted up their voices and wept.
- 10: And they said to her, "No, we will return with you to your people."
- 11: But Na'omi said, "Turn back, my daughters, why will you go with me? Have I yet sons in my womb that they may become your husbands?"
- 12: Turn back, my daughters, go your way, for I am too old to have a husband. If I should say I have hope, even if I should have a husband this night and should bear sons,
- 13: would you therefore wait till they were grown? Would you therefore refrain from marrying? No, my daughters, for it is exceedingly bitter to me for your sake that the hand of the LORD has gone forth against me."
- 14: Then they lifted up their voices and wept again; and Orpah kissed her mother-in-law, but Ruth clung to her.
- 15: And she said, "See, your sister-in-law has gone back to her people and to her gods; return after your sister-in-law."
- 16: But Ruth said, "Entreat me not to leave you or to return from following you; for where you go I will go, and where you lodge I will lodge; your people shall be my people, and your God my God;
- 17: where you die I will die, and there will I be buried. May the LORD do so to me and more also if even death parts me from you."
- 18: And when Na'omi saw that she was determined to go with her, she said no more.
- 19: So the two of them went on until they came to Bethlehem. And when they came to Bethlehem, the whole town was stirred because of them; and the women said, "Is this Na'omi?"
- 20: She said to them, "Do not call me Na'omi, call me Mara, for the Almighty has dealt very bitterly with me.
- 21: I went away full, and the LORD has brought me back empty. Why call me Na'omi, when the LORD has afflicted me and the Almighty has brought calamity upon me?"
- 22: So Na'omi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess her daughter-in-law with her, who returned from the country of Moab. And they came to Bethlehem at the beginning of barley harvest.

### Chapter 2

#### Ruth, chapter 2

- 1: Now Na'omi had a kinsman of her husband's, a man of wealth, of the family of Elim'elech, whose name was Bo'az.
- 2: And Ruth the Moabitess said to Na'omi, "Let me go to the field, and glean among the ears of grain after him in whose sight I shall find favor." And she said to her, "Go, my daughter."
- 3: So she set forth and went and gleaned in the field after the reapers; and she happened to come to the part of the field belonging to Bo'az, who was of the family of Elim'elech.
- 4: And behold, Bo'az came from Bethlehem; and he said to the reapers, "The LORD be with you!" And they answered, "The LORD bless you."
- 5: Then Bo'az said to his servant who was in charge of the reapers, "Whose maiden is this?"
- 6: And the servant who was in charge of the reapers answered, "It is the Moabite maiden, who came back with Na'omi from the country of Moab.
- 7: She said, 'Pray, let me glean and gather among the sheaves after the reapers.' So she came, and she has continued from early morning until now, without resting even for a moment."
- 8: Then Bo'az said to Ruth, "Now, listen, my daughter, do not go to glean in another field or leave this one, but keep close to my

maidens.

9: Let your eyes be upon the field which they are reaping, and go after them. Have I not charged the young men not to molest you? And when you are thirsty, go to the vessels and drink what the young men have drawn."

10: Then she fell on her face, bowing to the ground, and said to him, "Why have I found favor in your eyes, that you should take notice of me, when I am a foreigner?"

11: But Bo'az answered her, "All that you have done for your mother-in-law since the death of your husband has been fully told me, and how you left your father and mother and your native land and came to a people that you did not know before.

12: The LORD recompense you for what you have done, and a full reward be given you by the LORD, the God of Israel, under whose wings you have come to take refuge!"

13: Then she said, "You are most gracious to me, my lord, for you have comforted me and spoken kindly to your maidservant, though I am not one of your maidservants."

14: And at mealtime Bo'az said to her, "Come here, and eat some bread, and dip your morsel in the wine." So she sat beside the reapers, and he passed to her parched grain; and she ate until she was satisfied, and she had some left over.

15: When she rose to glean, Bo'az instructed his young men, saying, "Let her glean even among the sheaves, and do not reproach her.

16: And also pull out some from the bundles for her, and leave it for her to glean, and do not rebuke her."

17: So she gleaned in the field until evening; then she beat out what she had gleaned, and it was about an ephah of barley.

18: And she took it up and went into the city; she showed her mother-in-law what she had gleaned, and she also brought out and gave her what food she had left over after being satisfied.

19: And her mother-in-law said to her, "Where did you glean today? And where have you worked? Blessed be the man who took notice of you." So she told her mother-in-law with whom she had worked, and said, "The man's name with whom I worked today is Bo'az."

20: And Na'omi said to her daughter-in-law, "Blessed be he by the LORD, whose kindness has not forsaken the living or the dead!" Na'omi also said to her, "The man is a relative of ours, one of our nearest kin."

21: And Ruth the Moabitess said, "Besides, he said to me, 'You shall keep close by my servants, till they have finished all my harvest.'"

22: And Na'omi said to Ruth, her daughter-in-law, "It is well, my daughter, that you go out with his maidens, lest in another field you be molested."

23: So she kept close to the maidens of Bo'az, gleaning until the end of the barley and wheat harvests; and she lived with her mother-in-law.

### Chapter 3

#### Ruth, chapter 3

1: Then Na'omi her mother-in-law said to her, "My daughter, should I not seek a home for you, that it may be well with you?

2: Now is not Bo'az our kinsman, with whose maidens you were? See, he is winnowing barley tonight at the threshing floor.

3: Wash therefore and anoint yourself, and put on your best clothes and go down to the threshing floor; but do not make yourself known to the man until he has finished eating and drinking.

4: But when he lies down, observe the place where he lies; then, go and uncover his feet and lie down; and he will tell you what to do."

5: And she replied, "All that you say I will do."

6: So she went down to the threshing floor and did just as her mother-in-law had told her.

7: And when Bo'az had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of grain. Then she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and lay down.

8: At midnight the man was startled, and turned over, and behold, a woman lay at his feet!

9: He said, "Who are you?" And she answered, "I am Ruth, your maidservant; spread your skirt over your maidservant, for you are next of kin."

10: And he said, "May you be blessed by the LORD, my daughter; you have made this last kindness greater than the first, in that you have not gone after young men, whether poor or rich.

11: And now, my daughter, do not fear, I will do for you all that you ask, for all my fellow townsmen know that you are a woman of worth.

12: And now it is true that I am a near kinsman, yet there is a kinsman nearer than I.

13: Remain this night, and in the morning, if he will do the part of the next of kin for you, well; let him do it; but if he is not willing to do the part of the next of kin for you, then, as the LORD lives, I will do the part of the next of kin for you. Lie down until the morning."

14: So she lay at his feet until the morning, but arose before one could recognize another; and he said, "Let it not be known that the woman came to the threshing floor."

15: And he said, "Bring the mantle you are wearing and hold it out." So she held it, and he measured out six measures of barley, and laid it upon her; then she went into the city.

16: And when she came to her mother-in-law, she said, "How did you fare, my daughter?" Then she told her all that the man had done for her,



17: saying, "These six measures of barley he gave to me, for he said, 'You must not go back empty-handed to your mother-in-law.'"  
18: She replied, "Wait, my daughter, until you learn how the matter turns out, for the man will not rest, but will settle the matter today."

#### Chapter 4

##### Ruth, chapter 4

1: And Bo'az went up to the gate and sat down there; and behold, the next of kin, of whom Bo'az had spoken, came by. So Bo'az said, "Turn aside, friend; sit down here"; and he turned aside and sat down.  
2: And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, "Sit down here"; so they sat down.  
3: Then he said to the next of kin, "Na'omi, who has come back from the country of Moab, is selling the parcel of land which belonged to our kinsman Elim'elech.  
4: So I thought I would tell you of it, and say, Buy it in the presence of those sitting here, and in the presence of the elders of my people. If you will redeem it, redeem it; but if you will not, tell me, that I may know, for there is no one besides you to redeem it, and I come after you." And he said, "I will redeem it."  
5: Then Bo'az said, "The day you buy the field from the hand of Na'omi, you are also buying Ruth the Moabitess, the widow of the dead, in order to restore the name of the dead to his inheritance."  
6: Then the next of kin said, "I cannot redeem it for myself, lest I impair my own inheritance. Take my right of redemption yourself, for I cannot redeem it."  
7: Now this was the custom in former times in Israel concerning redeeming and exchanging; to confirm a transaction, the one drew off his sandal and gave it to the other, and this was the manner of attesting in Israel.  
8: So when the next of kin said to Bo'az, "Buy it for yourself," he drew off his sandal.  
9: Then Bo'az said to the elders and all the people, "You are witnesses this day that I have bought from the hand of Na'omi all that belonged to Elim'elech and all that belonged to Chil'ion and to Mahlon.  
**v9: Then Bo'az said to the elders and all the people, "You are witnesses this day that I have bought from the hand of Na'omi all the land that belonged to Elim'elech and all that belonged to Chil'ion and to Mahlon.**  
10: Also Ruth the Moabitess, the widow of Mahlon, I have bought to be my wife, to perpetuate the name of the dead in his inheritance, that the name of the dead may not be cut off from among his brethren and from the gate of his native place; you are witnesses this day."  
**v10: And I have acquired Ruth the Moabitess, the widow of Mahlon, to be my wife, to perpetuate the name of the dead in his inheritance, that the name of the dead may not be cut off from among his family and from the town records; you are witnesses this day."**  
11: Then all the people who were at the gate, and the elders, said, "We are witnesses. May the LORD make the woman, who is coming into your house, like Rachel and Leah, who together built up the house of Israel. May you prosper in Eph'rathah and be renowned in Bethlehem;  
12: and may your house be like the house of Perez, whom Tamar bore to Judah, because of the children that the LORD will give you by this young woman."  
13: So Bo'az took Ruth and she became his wife; and he went in to her, and the LORD gave her conception, and she bore a son.  
14: Then the women said to Na'omi, "Blessed be the LORD, who has not left you this day without next of kin; and may his name be renowned in Israel!  
15: He shall be to you a restorer of life and a nourisher of your old age; for your daughter-in-law who loves you, who is more to you than seven sons, has borne him."  
16: Then Na'omi took the child and laid him in her bosom, and became his nurse.  
17: And the women of the neighborhood gave him a name, saying, "A son has been born to Na'omi." They named him Obed; he was the father of Jesse, the father of David.  
18: Now these are the descendants of Perez: Perez was the father of Hezron,  
19: Hezron of Ram, Ram of Ammin'adab,  
20: Ammin'adab of Nahshon, Nahshon of Salmon,  
21: Salmon of Bo'az, Bo'az of Obed,  
22: Obed of Jesse, and Jesse of David.

#### The First Book of Samuel

##### Chapter 1

##### First Samuel, chapter 1

1: There was a certain man of Ramatha'im-zo'phim of the hill country of E'phraim, whose name was Elka'nah the son of Jero'ham, son of Eli'hu, son of Tohu, son of Zuph, an E'phraimite.  
2: He had two wives; the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of the other Penin'nah. And Penin'nah had children, but Hannah had no children.  
3: Now this man used to go up year by year from his city to worship and to sacrifice to the LORD of hosts at Shiloh, where the two

sons of Eli, Hophni and Phin'ehas, were priests of the LORD.

4: On the day when Elka'nah sacrificed, he would give portions to Penin'nah his wife and to all her sons and daughters;

**v4: On the day when Elka'nah sacrificed, he gave year after year a years allowance to Penin'nah his beautiful elder troublesome wife and to all her many sons and daughters;**

5: and, although he loved Hannah, he would give Hannah only one portion, because the LORD had closed her womb.

**v5: and, although he loved Hannah, he would give Hannah only one double yearly portion or allowance gift, because the LORD had closed her womb and she was unresponsive both physically and soulishly to her Right Man.**

6: And her rival used to provoke her sorely, to irritate her, because the LORD had closed her womb.

**v6: And her adversary Peninnah irritated and provoked her and operated on Emotional Revolt of the Soul constantly to cause her to be involved in Emotional Revolt of the Soul, to irritate and make her fret and cause a reaction in her soul to the point of a Rage, because the LORD had caused her sterility.**

7: So it went on year by year; as often as she went up to the house of the LORD, she used to provoke her. Therefore Hannah wept and would not eat.

**v7: Because He (Elkanah) went to shiloh year by year; as often as she went up to the house of the Lord and she received her double portion, So did she, Peninnah o provoked her Hannah to the point that Hannah wept and would and was so upset she could not eat.**

8: And Elka'nah, her husband, said to her, "Hannah, why do you weep? And why do you not eat? And why is your heart sad? Am I not more to you than ten sons?"

**v8: And Elka'nah, her husband, said to her, "Hannah, why do you weep in such fits and starts with strong lamentation? And why do you not eat? And why is the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of your Soul broken into pieces or tied up in knots with Emotional Revolt of the Soul? Am I not dearer or more important to you than ten children?"**

9: After they had eaten and drunk in Shiloh, Hannah rose. Now Eli the priest was sitting on the seat beside the doorpost of the temple of the LORD.

**v9: After they had eaten and drunk in Shiloh at the sacrifice, Hannah rose. Now Eli the priest was sitting on the seat beside the door post of the temple of the LORD.**

10: She was deeply distressed and prayed to the LORD, and wept bitterly.

**v10: She and only she, Hannah was deeply distressed with bitterness of the soul from mental attitude sins and she offered a false imprecatory prayer of intercession to the Lord to get even with Peninnah, and weeping she kept on weeping bitterly from frustrated anger toward Peninnah.**

11: And she vowed a vow and said, "O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thy maidservant, and remember me, and not forget thy maidservant, but wilt give to thy maidservant a son, then I will give him to the LORD all the days of his life, and no razor shall touch his head."

**v11: And she vowed a vow which was out of line and said, "O Jehovah Lord of the armies, if looking you will look on the distress of your hand maid or female servant, and remember me, and don't forget your hand maid, and if you will give to your hand maid the seed of many men, then I will give him to the LORD all the days of his life, and no razor shall touch his head to cut his hair."**

12: As she continued praying before the LORD, Eli observed her mouth.

**v12: and it came to pass she continued this useless praying although not heard by the LORD, Eli observed her mouth.**

13: Hannah was speaking in her heart; only her lips moved, and her voice was not heard; therefore Eli took her to be a drunken woman.

**v13: Hannah was speaking in her heart; only her lips moved, and her voice was not heard; therefore Eli took her to be a drunken woman.**

14: And Eli said to her, "How long will you be drunken? Put away your wine from you."

**v14: And Eli said to her, "How long will you be drunk? Put away wine from you, you lush."**

15: But Hannah answered, "No, my lord, I am a woman sorely troubled; I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but I have been pouring out my soul before the LORD.

**v15: But Hannah answered, "No, my lord, I am a woman of greatly troubled life; I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but I have been pouring out my soul before the LORD.**

16: Do not regard your maidservant as a base woman, for all along I have been speaking out of my great anxiety and vexation."

**v16: Do not regard your maidservant as a daughter of Beliel or a lush woman, for all along I have been speaking out of my great anxiety and vexation."**

17: Then Eli answered, "Go in peace, and the God of Israel grant your petition which you have made to him."

**v17: Then Eli answered after a long conversation, "Go in peace, and the God of Israel not the God of hosts give your petition which you have asked of him. (Samuerl)"**

18: And she said, "Let your maidservant find favor in your eyes." Then the woman went her way and ate, and her countenance was no longer sad.

**v18: And she said after listening to Eli's long advice, "Let your hand maiden find feminine grace in masculine grace according to your advice." Then the woman went her way relaxed and ate, and her countenance was no longer distorted.**

19: They rose early in the morning and worshiped before the LORD; then they went back to their house at Ramah. And Elka'nah knew

Hannah his wife, and the LORD remembered her;

**v19: They rose early in the morning and worshiped before the LORD; and returned to their home at Ramah. And Elka'nah kept on having sexual intercourse with Hannah his wife since for the first time her soul was right thus her body responded to him fantastically, and the LORD remembered her providing for her pregnancy;**

20: and in due time Hannah conceived and bore a son, and she called his name Samuel, for she said, "I have asked him of the LORD."

**v20: and it came to pass when the time was come after Hannah had conceived she bore a son, and she called his name Shemuel (Heard of God) or Samuel, for she said, "I was in a dunghill and prayed in that state of carnality and asked him of the Lord and even though it was a useless prayer and did not go through, God provided what I asked for anyway.**

21: And the man Elka'nah and all his house went up to offer to the LORD the yearly sacrifice, and to pay his vow.

22: But Hannah did not go up, for she said to her husband, "As soon as the child is weaned, I will bring him, that he may appear in the presence of the LORD, and abide there for ever."

23: Elka'nah her husband said to her, "Do what seems best to you, wait until you have weaned him; only, may the LORD establish his word." So the woman remained and nursed her son, until she weaned him.

24: And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, along with a three-year-old bull, an ephah of flour, and a skin of wine; and she brought him to the house of the LORD at Shiloh; and the child was young.

25: Then they slew the bull, and they brought the child to Eli.

26: And she said, "Oh, my lord! As you live, my lord, I am the woman who was standing here in your presence, praying to the LORD.

27: For this child I prayed; and the LORD has granted me my petition which I made to him.

**v27: For this child I prayed while carnal; and despite this the LORD has granted me my petition which I made to him.**

28: Therefore I have lent him to the LORD; as long as he lives, he is lent to the LORD." And they worshiped the LORD there.

**v28: Therefore I have caused him to be asked of the Lord with Eli after rebound; all of the days in which he lives he will be asked of the Lord." And they worshiped the LORD there.**

## Chapter 2

### First Samuel, chapter 2

1: Hannah also prayed and said, "My heart exults in the LORD; my strength is exalted in the LORD. My mouth derides my enemies, because I rejoice in thy salvation.

**v1: Hannah or Grace prayed and said, "The Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of my Soul ecstatically exults and expresses overflowing happiness in the Lord through the process of consistent function of the Grace Apparatus for Perception; my glory, strength, maximum response in sex to my Right Man is lifted up by the LORD. My mouth proclaims happiness expressing glory, I am full of happiness in your deliverance.**

2: "There is none holy like the LORD, there is none besides thee; there is no rock like our God.

**v2: "None uniquely holy like the LORD, there is no one uniquely like You; neither any rock of security like our God.**

3: Talk no more so very proudly, let not arrogance come from your mouth; for the LORD is a God of knowledge, and by his actions are weighed.

**v3: Do not multiply conversation with gossip and maligning or judging from mental attitude sins of great arrogant pride, Nor let Insolent arrogance proceed out from your mouth; for the Lord Jehovah is a God of omniscience, for by him works and deeds are examined.**

4: The bows of the mighty are broken, but the feeble gird on strength.

5: Those who were full have hired themselves out for bread, but those who were hungry have ceased to hunger. The barren has borne seven, but she who has many children is forlorn.

6: The LORD kills and brings to life; he brings down to Sheol and raises up.

7: The LORD makes poor and makes rich; he brings low, he also exalts.

8: He raises up the poor from the dust; he lifts the needy from the ash heap, to make them sit with princes and inherit a seat of honor. For the pillars of the earth are the LORD'S, and on them he has set the world.

9: "He will guard the feet of his faithful ones; but the wicked shall be cut off in darkness; for not by might shall a man prevail.

10: The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces; against them he will thunder in heaven. The LORD will judge the ends of the earth; he will give strength to his king, and exalt the power of his anointed."

11: Then Elka'nah went home to Ramah. And the boy ministered to the LORD, in the presence of Eli the priest.

12: Now the sons of Eli were worthless men; they had no regard for the LORD.

13: The custom of the priests with the people was that when any man offered sacrifice, the priest's servant would come, while the meat was boiling, with a three-pronged fork in his hand,

14: and he would thrust it into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the fork brought up the priest would take for himself. So they did at Shiloh to all the Israelites who came there.

15: Moreover, before the fat was burned, the priest's servant would come and say to the man who was sacrificing, "Give meat for the priest to roast; for he will not accept boiled meat from you, but raw."

16: And if the man said to him, "Let them burn the fat first, and then take as much as you wish," he would say, "No, you must give it now; and if not, I will take it by force."

17: Thus the sin of the young men was very great in the sight of the LORD; for the men treated the offering of the LORD with

contempt.

18: Samuel was ministering before the LORD, a boy girded with a linen ephod.

19: And his mother used to make for him a little robe and take it to him each year, when she went up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice.

20: Then Eli would bless Elka'nah and his wife, and say, "The LORD give you children by this woman for the loan which she lent to the LORD"; so then they would return to their home.

21: And the LORD visited Hannah, and she conceived and bore three sons and two daughters. And the boy Samuel grew in the presence of the LORD.

22: Now Eli was very old, and he heard all that his sons were doing to all Israel, and how they lay with the women who served at the entrance to the tent of meeting.

23: And he said to them, "Why do you do such things? For I hear of your evil dealings from all the people.

24: No, my sons; it is no good report that I hear the people of the LORD spreading abroad.

25: If a man sins against a man, God will mediate for him; but if a man sins against the LORD, who can intercede for him?" But they would not listen to the voice of their father; for it was the will of the LORD to slay them.

26: Now the boy Samuel continued to grow both in stature and in favor with the LORD and with men.

27: And there came a man of God to Eli, and said to him, "Thus the LORD has said, 'I revealed myself to the house of your father when they were in Egypt subject to the house of Pharaoh.

28: And I chose him out of all the tribes of Israel to be my priest, to go up to my altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me; and I gave to the house of your father all my offerings by fire from the people of Israel.

29: Why then look with greedy eye at my sacrifices and my offerings which I commanded, and honor your sons above me by fattening yourselves upon the choicest parts of every offering of my people Israel?"

30: Therefore the LORD the God of Israel declares: 'I promised that your house and the house of your father should go in and out before me for ever'; but now the LORD declares: 'Far be it from me; for those who honor me I will honor, and those who despise me shall be lightly esteemed.

31: Behold, the days are coming, when I will cut off your strength and the strength of your father's house, so that there will not be an old man in your house.

32: Then in distress you will look with envious eye on all the prosperity which shall be bestowed upon Israel; and there shall not be an old man in your house for ever.

33: The man of you whom I shall not cut off from my altar shall be spared to weep out his eyes and grieve his heart; and all the increase of your house shall die by the sword of men.

34: And this which shall befall your two sons, Hophni and Phin'ehas, shall be the sign to you: both of them shall die on the same day.

35: And I will raise up for myself a faithful priest, who shall do according to what is in my heart and in my mind; and I will build him a sure house, and he shall go in and out before my anointed for ever.

36: And every one who is left in your house shall come to implore him for a piece of silver or a loaf of bread, and shall say, "Put me, I pray you, in one of the priest's places, that I may eat a morsel of bread."""

### Chapter 3

#### First Samuel, chapter 3

1: Now the boy Samuel was ministering to the LORD under Eli. And the word of the LORD was rare in those days; there was no frequent vision.

2: At that time Eli, whose eyesight had begun to grow dim, so that he could not see, was lying down in his own place;

3: the lamp of God had not yet gone out, and Samuel was lying down within the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God was.

4: Then the LORD called, "Samuel! Samuel!" and he said, "Here I am!"

5: and ran to Eli, and said, "Here I am, for you called me." But he said, "I did not call; lie down again." So he went and lay down.

6: And the LORD called again, "Samuel!" And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, "Here I am, for you called me." But he said, "I did not call, my son; lie down again."

7: Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD, and the word of the LORD had not yet been revealed to him.

8: And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said, "Here I am, for you called me." Then Eli perceived that the LORD was calling the boy.

9: Therefore Eli said to Samuel, "Go, lie down; and if he calls you, you shall say, 'Speak, LORD, for thy servant hears.'" So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

10: And the LORD came and stood forth, calling as at other times, "Samuel! Samuel!" And Samuel said, "Speak, for thy servant hears."

11: Then the LORD said to Samuel, "Behold, I am about to do a thing in Israel, at which the two ears of every one that hears it will tingle.

12: On that day I will fulfil against Eli all that I have spoken concerning his house, from beginning to end.

13: And I tell him that I am about to punish his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knew, because his sons were blaspheming God, and he did not restrain them.

14: Therefore I swear to the house of Eli that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be expiated by sacrifice or offering for ever."

15: Samuel lay until morning; then he opened the doors of the house of the LORD. And Samuel was afraid to tell the vision to Eli.  
16: But Eli called Samuel and said, "Samuel, my son." And he said, "Here I am."  
17: And Eli said, "What was it that he told you? Do not hide it from me. May God do so to you and more also, if you hide anything from me of all that he told you."  
18: So Samuel told him everything and hid nothing from him. And he said, "It is the LORD; let him do what seems good to him."  
19: And Samuel grew, and the LORD was with him and let none of his words fall to the ground.  
20: And all Israel from Dan to Beer-sheba knew that Samuel was established as a prophet of the LORD.  
21: And the LORD appeared again at Shiloh, for the LORD revealed himself to Samuel at Shiloh by the word of the LORD.

#### Chapter 4 First Samuel, chapter 4

1: And the word of Samuel came to all Israel. Now Israel went out to battle against the Philistines; they encamped at Ebene'zer, and the Philistines encamped at Aphek.  
2: The Philistines drew up in line against Israel, and when the battle spread, Israel was defeated by the Philistines, who slew about four thousand men on the field of battle.  
3: And when the troops came to the camp, the elders of Israel said, "Why has the LORD put us to rout today before the Philistines? Let us bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD here from Shiloh, that he may come among us and save us from the power of our enemies."  
4: So the people sent to Shiloh, and brought from there the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, who is enthroned on the cherubim; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phin'ehas, were there with the ark of the covenant of God.  
5: When the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel gave a mighty shout, so that the earth resounded.  
6: And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shouting, they said, "What does this great shouting in the camp of the Hebrews mean?" And when they learned that the ark of the LORD had come to the camp,  
7: the Philistines were afraid; for they said, "A god has come into the camp." And they said, "Woe to us! For nothing like this has happened before."  
8: Woe to us! Who can deliver us from the power of these mighty gods? These are the gods who smote the Egyptians with every sort of plague in the wilderness.  
9: Take courage, and acquit yourselves like men, O Philistines, lest you become slaves to the Hebrews as they have been to you; acquit yourselves like men and fight."  
10: So the Philistines fought, and Israel was defeated, and they fled, every man to his home; and there was a very great slaughter, for there fell of Israel thirty thousand foot soldiers.  
11: And the ark of God was captured; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phin'ehas, were slain.  
12: A man of Benjamin ran from the battle line, and came to Shiloh the same day, with his clothes rent and with earth upon his head.  
13: When he arrived, Eli was sitting upon his seat by the road watching, for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city and told the news, all the city cried out.  
14: When Eli heard the sound of the outcry, he said, "What is this uproar?" Then the man hastened and came and told Eli.  
15: Now Eli was ninety-eight years old and his eyes were set, so that he could not see.  
16: And the man said to Eli, "I am he who has come from the battle; I fled from the battle today." And he said, "How did it go, my son?"  
17: He who brought the tidings answered and said, "Israel has fled before the Philistines, and there has also been a great slaughter among the people; your two sons also, Hophni and Phin'ehas, are dead, and the ark of God has been captured."  
18: When he mentioned the ark of God, Eli fell over backward from his seat by the side of the gate; and his neck was broken and he died, for he was an old man, and heavy. He had judged Israel forty years.  
19: Now his daughter-in-law, the wife of Phin'ehas, was with child, about to give birth. And when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was captured, and that her father-in-law and her husband were dead, she bowed and gave birth; for her pains came upon her.  
20: And about the time of her death the women attending her said to her, "Fear not, for you have borne a son." But she did not answer or give heed.  
21: And she named the child Ich'abod, saying, "The glory has departed from Israel!" because the ark of God had been captured and because of her father-in-law and her husband.  
22: And she said, "The glory has departed from Israel, for the ark of God has been captured."

#### Chapter 5 First Samuel, chapter 5

1: When the Philistines captured the ark of God, they carried it from Ebene'zer to Ashdod;  
2: then the Philistines took the ark of God and brought it into the house of Dagon and set it up beside Dagon.  
3: And when the people of Ashdod rose early the next day, behold, Dagon had fallen face downward on the ground before the ark of the LORD. So they took Dagon and put him back in his place.  
4: But when they rose early on the next morning, behold, Dagon had fallen face downward on the ground before the ark of the LORD, and the head of Dagon and both his hands were lying cut off upon the threshold; only the trunk of Dagon was left to him.

5: This is why the priests of Dagon and all who enter the house of Dagon do not tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod to this day.  
6: The hand of the LORD was heavy upon the people of Ashdod, and he terrified and afflicted them with tumors, both Ashdod and its territory.  
7: And when the men of Ashdod saw how things were, they said, "The ark of the God of Israel must not remain with us; for his hand is heavy upon us and upon Dagon our god."  
8: So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, "What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel?" They answered, "Let the ark of the God of Israel be brought around to Gath." So they brought the ark of the God of Israel there.  
9: But after they had brought it around, the hand of the LORD was against the city, causing a very great panic, and he afflicted the men of the city, both young and old, so that tumors broke out upon them.  
10: So they sent the ark of God to Ekron. But when the ark of God came to Ekron, the people of Ekron cried out, "They have brought around to us the ark of the God of Israel to slay us and our people."  
11: They sent therefore and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, "Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it return to its own place, that it may not slay us and our people." For there was a deathly panic throughout the whole city. The hand of God was very heavy there;  
12: the men who did not die were stricken with tumors, and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

## Chapter 6

### First Samuel, chapter 6

1: The ark of the LORD was in the country of the Philistines seven months.  
2: And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners and said, "What shall we do with the ark of the LORD? Tell us with what we shall send it to its place."  
3: They said, "If you send away the ark of the God of Israel, do not send it empty, but by all means return him a guilt offering. Then you will be healed, and it will be known to you why his hand does not turn away from you."  
4: And they said, "What is the guilt offering that we shall return to him?" They answered, "Five golden tumors and five golden mice, according to the number of the lords of the Philistines; for the same plague was upon all of you and upon your lords.  
5: So you must make images of your tumors and images of your mice that ravage the land, and give glory to the God of Israel; perhaps he will lighten his hand from off you and your gods and your land.  
6: Why should you harden your hearts as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? After he had made sport of them, did not they let the people go, and they departed?  
7: Now then, take and prepare a new cart and two milch cows upon which there has never come a yoke, and yoke the cows to the cart, but take their calves home, away from them.  
8: And take the ark of the LORD and place it on the cart, and put in a box at its side the figures of gold, which you are returning to him as a guilt offering. Then send it off, and let it go its way.  
9: And watch; if it goes up on the way to its own land, to Beth-she'mesh, then it is he who has done us this great harm; but if not, then we shall know that it is not his hand that struck us, it happened to us by chance."  
10: The men did so, and took two milch cows and yoked them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home.  
11: And they put the ark of the LORD on the cart, and the box with the golden mice and the images of their tumors.  
12: And the cows went straight in the direction of Beth-she'mesh along one highway, lowing as they went; they turned neither to the right nor to the left, and the lords of the Philistines went after them as far as the border of Beth-she'mesh.  
13: Now the people of Beth-she'mesh were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley; and when they lifted up their eyes and saw the ark, they rejoiced to see it.  
14: The cart came into the field of Joshua of Beth-she'mesh, and stopped there. A great stone was there; and they split up the wood of the cart and offered the cows as a burnt offering to the LORD.  
15: And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD and the box that was beside it, in which were the golden figures, and set them upon the great stone; and the men of Beth-she'mesh offered burnt offerings and sacrificed sacrifices on that day to the LORD.  
16: And when the five lords of the Philistines saw it, they returned that day to Ekron.  
17: These are the golden tumors, which the Philistines returned as a guilt offering to the LORD: one for Ashdod, one for Gaza, one for Ashkelon, one for Gath, one for Ekron;  
18: also the golden mice, according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines belonging to the five lords, both fortified cities and unwallled villages. The great stone, beside which they set down the ark of the LORD, is a witness to this day in the field of Joshua of Beth-she'mesh.  
19: And he slew some of the men of Beth-she'mesh, because they looked into the ark of the LORD; he slew seventy men of them, and the people mourned because the LORD had made a great slaughter among the people.  
20: Then the men of Beth-she'mesh said, "Who is able to stand before the LORD, this holy God? And to whom shall he go up away from us?"  
21: So they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kir'iath-je'arim, saying, "The Philistines have returned the ark of the LORD. Come down and take it up to you."

## Chapter 7

## First Samuel, chapter 7

- 1: And the men of Kir'iath-je'arim came and took up the ark of the LORD, and brought it to the house of Abin'adab on the hill; and they consecrated his son, Elea'zar, to have charge of the ark of the LORD.
- 2: From the day that the ark was lodged at Kir'iath-je'arim, a long time passed, some twenty years, and all the house of Israel lamented after the LORD.
- 3: Then Samuel said to all the house of Israel, "If you are returning to the LORD with all your heart, then put away the foreign gods and the Ash'taroth from among you, and direct your heart to the LORD, and serve him only, and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines."
- 4: So Israel put away the Ba'als and the Ash'taroth, and they served the LORD only.
- 5: Then Samuel said, "Gather all Israel at Mizpah, and I will pray to the LORD for you."
- 6: So they gathered at Mizpah, and drew water and poured it out before the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there, "We have sinned against the LORD." And Samuel judged the people of Israel at Mizpah.
- 7: Now when the Philistines heard that the people of Israel had gathered at Mizpah, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the people of Israel heard of it they were afraid of the Philistines.
- 8: And the people of Israel said to Samuel, "Do not cease to cry to the LORD our God for us, that he may save us from the hand of the Philistines."
- 9: So Samuel took a sucking lamb and offered it as a whole burnt offering to the LORD; and Samuel cried to the LORD for Israel, and the LORD answered him.
- 10: As Samuel was offering up the burnt offering, the Philistines drew near to attack Israel; but the LORD thundered with a mighty voice that day against the Philistines and threw them into confusion; and they were routed before Israel.
- 11: And the men of Israel went out of Mizpah and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, as far as below Beth-car.
- 12: Then Samuel took a stone and set it up between Mizpah and Jesha'nah, and called its name Ebene'zer; for he said, "Hitherto the LORD has helped us."
- 13: So the Philistines were subdued and did not again enter the territory of Israel. And the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel.
- 14: The cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron to Gath; and Israel rescued their territory from the hand of the Philistines. There was peace also between Israel and the Amorites.
- 15: Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life.
- 16: And he went on a circuit year by year to Bethel, Gilgal, and Mizpah; and he judged Israel in all these places.
- 17: Then he would come back to Ramah, for his home was there, and there also he administered justice to Israel. And he built there an altar to the LORD.

## Chapter 8

### First Samuel, chapter 8

- 1: When Samuel became old, he made his sons judges over Israel.
- 2: The name of his first-born son was Jo'el, and the name of his second, Abi'jah; they were judges in Beer-sheba.
- 3: Yet his sons did not walk in his ways, but turned aside after gain; they took bribes and perverted justice.
- 4: Then all the elders of Israel gathered together and came to Samuel at Ramah,
- 5: and said to him, "Behold, you are old and your sons do not walk in your ways; now appoint for us a king to govern us like all the nations."
- 1Sam 8:5**  
**v5: And there they (The people of Israel) said to him, "You are old, and your sons do not walk in your ways, Now appoint a king to lead us such as other nations have"**
- 6: But the thing displeased Samuel when they said, "Give us a king to govern us." And Samuel prayed to the LORD.
- 1Sam 8:6**  
**v6: And when they had said it, "Give us a king to lead us", this displeased Samuel, and he prayed to the Lord.**
- 7: And the LORD said to Samuel, "Hearken to the voice of the people in all that they say to you; for they have not rejected you, but they have rejected me from being king over them.
- 1Sam 8:7**  
**v7: And the Lord told him (Samuel), "listen to all that the people are saying to you, it is NOT you that they have rejected, they have rejected me as their king".**
- 8: According to all the deeds which they have done to me, from the day I brought them up out of Egypt even to this day, forsaking me and serving other gods, so they are also doing to you.
- 1Sam 8:8**  
**v8: "as they have done since the day I have brought them out of Egypt (Slavery) to this day, forsaking me, the lord, and serving other Gods, now they are doing it to you"**
- 9: Now then, hearken to their voice; only, you shall solemnly warn them, and show them the ways of the king who shall reign over them."
- 1Sam 8:9**

**v9: Now listen to them, but every time they say something which is false, warn them solemnly, and let them know what the king who will reign over them will do,**

10: So Samuel told all the words of the LORD to the people who were asking a king from him.

11: He said, "These will be the ways of the king who will reign over you: he will take your sons and appoint them to his chariots and to be his horsemen, and to run before his chariots;

12: and he will appoint for himself commanders of thousands and commanders of fifties, and some to plow his ground and to reap his harvest, and to make his implements of war and the equipment of his chariots.

13: He will take your daughters to be perfumers and cooks and bakers.

14: He will take the best of your fields and vineyards and olive orchards and give them to his servants.

15: He will take the tenth of your grain and of your vineyards and give it to his officers and to his servants.

16: He will take your menservants and maidservants, and the best of your cattle and your asses, and put them to his work.

17: He will take the tenth of your flocks, and you shall be his slaves.

18: And in that day you will cry out because of your king, whom you have chosen for yourselves; but the LORD will not answer you in that day."

19: But the people refused to listen to the voice of Samuel; and they said, "No! but we will have a king over us,

**1Sam 8:19**

**v19: So the people refused to listen to Samuel, No they said, we want a king over us,**

20: that we also may be like all the nations, and that our king may govern us and go out before us and fight our battles."

**1Sam 8:20**

**v20: then we will be like other nations, so give us a king to lead us and go out before us and fight our battles.**

21: And when Samuel had heard all the words of the people, he repeated them in the ears of the LORD.

22: And the LORD said to Samuel, "Hearken to their voice, and make them a king." Samuel then said to the men of Israel, "Go every man to his city."

## Chapter 9

### First Samuel, chapter 9

1: There was a man of Benjamin whose name was Kish, the son of Abi'el, son of Zeror, son of Beco'rath, son of Aphi'ah, a Benjaminite, a man of wealth;

2: and he had a son whose name was Saul, a handsome young man. There was not a man among the people of Israel more handsome than he; from his shoulders upward he was taller than any of the people.

3: Now the asses of Kish, Saul's father, were lost. So Kish said to Saul his son, "Take one of the servants with you, and arise, go and look for the asses."

4: And they passed through the hill country of E'phraim and passed through the land of Shal'ishah, but they did not find them. And they passed through the land of Sha'alim, but they were not there. Then they passed through the land of Benjamin, but did not find them.

5: When they came to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant who was with him, "Come, let us go back, lest my father cease to care about the asses and become anxious about us."

6: But he said to him, "Behold, there is a man of God in this city, and he is a man that is held in honor; all that he says comes true. Let us go there; perhaps he can tell us about the journey on which we have set out."

7: Then Saul said to his servant, "But if we go, what can we bring the man? For the bread in our sacks is gone, and there is no present to bring to the man of God. What have we?"

8: The servant answered Saul again, "Here, I have with me the fourth part of a shekel of silver, and I will give it to the man of God, to tell us our way."

9: (Formerly in Israel, when a man went to inquire of God, he said, "Come, let us go to the seer"; for he who is now called a prophet was formerly called a seer.)

10: And Saul said to his servant, "Well said; come, let us go." So they went to the city where the man of God was.

11: As they went up the hill to the city, they met young maidens coming out to draw water, and said to them, "Is the seer here?"

12: They answered, "He is; behold, he is just ahead of you. Make haste; he has come just now to the city, because the people have a sacrifice today on the high place.

13: As soon as you enter the city, you will find him, before he goes up to the high place to eat; for the people will not eat till he comes, since he must bless the sacrifice; afterward those eat who are invited. Now go up, for you will meet him immediately."

14: So they went up to the city. As they were entering the city, they saw Samuel coming out toward them on his way up to the high place.

15: Now the day before Saul came, the LORD had revealed to Samuel:

16: "Tomorrow about this time I will send to you a man from the land of Benjamin, and you shall anoint him to be prince over my people Israel. He shall save my people from the hand of the Philistines; for I have seen the affliction of my people, because their cry has come to me."

17: When Samuel saw Saul, the LORD told him, "Here is the man of whom I spoke to you! He it is who shall rule over my people."

18: Then Saul approached Samuel in the gate, and said, "Tell me where is the house of the seer?"



19: Samuel answered Saul, "I am the seer; go up before me to the high place, for today you shall eat with me, and in the morning I will let you go and will tell you all that is on your mind.

20: As for your asses that were lost three days ago, do not set your mind on them, for they have been found. And for whom is all that is desirable in Israel? Is it not for you and for all your father's house?"

21: Saul answered, "Am I not a Benjaminite, from the least of the tribes of Israel? And is not my family the humblest of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? Why then have you spoken to me in this way?"

22: Then Samuel took Saul and his servant and brought them into the hall and gave them a place at the head of those who had been invited, who were about thirty persons.

23: And Samuel said to the cook, "Bring the portion I gave you, of which I said to you, 'Put it aside.'"

24: So the cook took up the leg and the upper portion and set them before Saul; and Samuel said, "See, what was kept is set before you. Eat; because it was kept for you until the hour appointed, that you might eat with the guests." So Saul ate with Samuel that day.

25: And when they came down from the high place into the city, a bed was spread for Saul upon the roof, and he lay down to sleep.

26: Then at the break of dawn Samuel called to Saul upon the roof, "Up, that I may send you on your way." So Saul arose, and both he and Samuel went out into the street.

27: As they were going down to the outskirts of the city, Samuel said to Saul, "Tell the servant to pass on before us, and when he has passed on stop here yourself for a while, that I may make known to you the word of God."

**v27: As they were going down to the outskirts of the city, Samuel said to Saul, "Tell your servant to go on before us, and when he has passed on stop here yourself for a while, that I may teach you the doctrines of the word of God."**

## Chapter 10

### First Samuel, chapter 10

1: Then Samuel took a vial of oil and poured it on his head, and kissed him and said, "Has not the LORD anointed you to be prince over his people Israel? And you shall reign over the people of the LORD and you will save them from the hand of their enemies round about. And this shall be the sign to you that the LORD has anointed you to be prince over his heritage.

2: When you depart from me today you will meet two men by Rachel's tomb in the territory of Benjamin at Zelzah, and they will say to you, 'The asses which you went to seek are found, and now your father has ceased to care about the asses and is anxious about you, saying, "What shall I do about my son?"'

**1Sam 10:2**

**v2: When you depart from me today you will meet two men by Rachel's tomb in the territory of Benjamin at Zelzah, and they will say to you, 'The donkeys which you went to find have already been found, now behold your father has abandoned his worry about the donkeys and is anxious in a state of worry about you, saying, "What shall I do about my son?"'**

3: Then you shall go on from there further and come to the oak of Tabor; three men going up to God at Bethel will meet you there, one carrying three kids, another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a skin of wine.

4: And they will greet you and give you two loaves of bread, which you shall accept from their hand.

5: After that you shall come to Gib'e-ath-elo'him, where there is a garrison of the Philistines; and there, as you come to the city, you will meet a band of prophets coming down from the high place with harp, tambourine, flute, and lyre before them, prophesying.

6: Then the spirit of the LORD will come mightily upon you, and you shall prophesy with them and be turned into another man.

**v6: Then the spirit of the LORD will come mightily upon you, and you shall prophesy with them and be turned into another man.**

7: Now when these signs meet you, do whatever your hand finds to do, for God is with you.

8: And you shall go down before me to Gilgal; and behold, I am coming to you to offer burnt offerings and to sacrifice peace offerings. Seven days you shall wait, until I come to you and show you what you shall do."

9: When he turned his back to leave Samuel, God gave him another heart; and all these signs came to pass that day.

10: When they came to Gib'e-ah, behold, a band of prophets met him; and the spirit of God came mightily upon him, and he prophesied among them.

**v10: When they came to Gib'e-ah, behold, a band of prophets met him; and the spirit of God came mightily upon him, and he prophesied among them.**

11: And when all who knew him before saw how he prophesied with the prophets, the people said to one another, "What has come over the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets?"

12: And a man of the place answered, "And who is their father?" Therefore it became a proverb, "Is Saul also among the prophets?"

13: When he had finished prophesying, he came to the high place.

14: Saul's uncle said to him and to his servant, "Where did you go?" And he said, "To seek the asses; and when we saw they were not to be found, we went to Samuel."

15: And Saul's uncle said, "Pray, tell me what Samuel said to you."

16: And Saul said to his uncle, "He told us plainly that the asses had been found." But about the matter of the kingdom, of which Samuel had spoken, he did not tell him anything.

17: Now Samuel called the people together to the LORD at Mizpah;

18: and he said to the people of Israel, "Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel, 'I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and I delivered you from the hand of the Egyptians and from the hand of all the kingdoms that were oppressing you.'

19: But you have this day rejected your God, who saves you from all your calamities and your distresses; and you have said, 'No! but set a king over us.' Now therefore present yourselves before the LORD by your tribes and by your thousands."

20: Then Samuel brought all the tribes of Israel near, and the tribe of Benjamin was taken by lot.

21: He brought the tribe of Benjamin near by its families, and the family of the Matrites was taken by lot; finally he brought the family of the Matrites near man by man, and Saul the son of Kish was taken by lot. But when they sought him, he could not be found.

22: So they inquired again of the LORD, "Did the man come hither?" and the LORD said, "Behold, he has hidden himself among the baggage."

**v22: So they inquired again of the LORD, "Did the man come hither?" and the LORD said, "Behold, he has hidden himself among the stacks of wheat."**

23: Then they ran and fetched him from there; and when he stood among the people, he was taller than any of the people from his shoulders upward.

24: And Samuel said to all the people, "Do you see him whom the LORD has chosen? There is none like him among all the people." And all the people shouted, "Long live the king!"

25: Then Samuel told the people the rights and duties of the kingship; and he wrote them in a book and laid it up before the LORD. Then Samuel sent all the people away, each one to his home.

26: Saul also went to his home at Gib'e-ah, and with him went men of valor whose hearts God had touched.

**v26: Saul also went to his home at Gib'e-ah, and with him went super-grace men whose hearts God had touched.**

27: But some worthless fellows said, "How can this man save us?" And they despised him, and brought him no present. But he held his peace.

**v27: But some reversionistic men said, "How can this man save us?" And they despised him, and brought him no present. But he Saul, kept doing what he normally did plowing and planting .**

## Chapter 11

### First Samuel, chapter 11

1: Then Nahash the Ammonite went up and besieged Ja'bish-gil'ead; and all the men of Jabesh said to Nahash, "Make a treaty with us, and we will serve you."

**v1: Now Nachash the King of the Ammonites invaded and besieged Ja'bish-gil'ead; and all the men of Jabesh parleyed with Nachash, "Make or engrave a treaty of favorable terms with us, and we will be your slaves."**

2: But Nahash the Ammonite said to them, "On this condition I will make a treaty with you, that I gouge out all your right eyes, and thus put disgrace upon all Israel."

**v2: But Nachash the Ammonite said to them, "On this condition I will negotiate a treaty with you, by gouging out all your right eyes, and by this action I will make a disgrace or reproach upon all Israel."**

3: The elders of Jabesh said to him, "Give us seven days respite that we may send messengers through all the territory of Israel. Then, if there is no one to save us, we will give ourselves up to you."

**v3: The leaders of Jabesh said to him, "Give us seven days of armistice suspending hostilities with a cease fire in order that we may send out messengers through all the territory of Israel. Then, if there is no one to deliver us, we will surrender to you."**

4: When the messengers came to Gib'e-ah of Saul, they reported the matter in the ears of the people; and all the people wept aloud.

**v4: When the messengers came to Gib'e-ah the home town of Saul, they reported in great sadness the matter in the hearing of the people; and all the people lifted up their voices and kept on weeping aloud.**

5: Now Saul was coming from the field behind the oxen; and Saul said, "What ails the people, that they are weeping?" So they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh.

**v5: Now behold, Saul came in from plowing in the field behind the oxen; and Saul said, "What wrong with these people, that they are all weeping?" So they recounted to him again the story of the men of Jabesh.**

6: And the spirit of God came mightily upon Saul when he heard these words, and his anger was greatly kindled.

**v6: And God the Holy Spirit advanced upon and flourished in and controlled Saul when he heard these words, and he burned with extremely intense indignation or anger.**

7: He took a yoke of oxen, and cut them in pieces and sent them throughout all the territory of Israel by the hand of messengers, saying, "Whoever does not come out after Saul and Samuel, so shall it be done to his oxen!" Then the dread of the LORD fell upon the people, and they came out as one man.

**v7: Then He took a yoke of oxen, and with great vigor cut them into pieces and immediately sent the pieces throughout all the territory of Israel by the hand of the crying messengers, with instructions to tell the people, "Whoever does not join with Saul and Samuel, so shall this be done wherever necessary to you and to your oxen as to these oxen!" Then respect for the LORD fell upon the people, and so they enlisted as one man.**

8: When he mustered them at Bezek, the men of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

**v8: When he mustered and organized them at Bezek, the children or sons of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the Men of Judah thirty thousand.**

9: And they said to the messengers who had come, "Thus shall you say to the men of Ja'bish-gil'ead: 'Tomorrow, by the time the sun is hot, you shall have deliverance.'" When the messengers came and told the men of Jabesh, they were glad.

**v9: Now they said to the messengers who had come, "Meanwhile shall you say to the men of Ja'bish-gil'ead: `Tomorrow, You shall have deliverance in the heat of the sun or by afternoon.'" Then the messengers went about 6 miles and told the men of Jabesh, they kept celebrating.**

10: Therefore the men of Jabesh said, "Tomorrow we will give ourselves up to you, and you may do to us whatever seems good to you."

**v10: Therefore the men of Jabesh stalled and mislead Nachash saying, "Tomorrow we will surrender ourselves to you, and you may do to us according to all that seems good in your EYES."**

11: And on the morrow Saul put the people in three companies; and they came into the midst of the camp in the morning watch, and cut down the Ammonites until the heat of the day; and those who survived were scattered, so that no two of them were left together.

**v11: Now it came to pass on the next day that Saul organized the army who had already crossed the Jordan into three corps; and they attacked using tactical envelopment the first corp into the center of the Ammonite camp in the morning watch, and the other corps executing the envelopment slaughtered the Ammonites until the heat of the day about 2:00 pm; and it came to pass that the ones who survived were scattered in all directions in panic, with the result that any two of them did not remain together.**

12: Then the people said to Samuel, "Who is it that said, `Shall Saul reign over us?' Bring the men, that we may put them to death."

**v12: Now the people wanting to ingratiate themselves to Saul jumped on the bandwagon and kept saying to Samuel, "Who is he that was saying, `Shall Saul reign over us?' Give us a battalion of men, that we may cause them to be put to death."**

13: But Saul said, "Not a man shall be put to death this day, for today the LORD has wrought deliverance in Israel."

**v13: Now Saul replied, "Not a man shall be caused to be put to death this day by vindictive petty people, for today the LORD has accomplished deliverance in Israel."**

14: Then Samuel said to the people, "Come, let us go to Gilgal and there renew the kingdom."

**v14: Now Samuel said to the people, "Let's get out of here and let these people rebuild, let us go to Gilgal and renew the kingdom."**

15: So all the people went to Gilgal, and there they made Saul king before the LORD in Gilgal. There they sacrificed peace offerings before the LORD, and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

**v15: So all the people in unity went to Gilgal, and there they caused Saul to become king before the Lord's permissive will in Gilgal. There they offered sacrifices in celebration of peace offerings recognizing the principle of reconciliation before the LORD, and there Saul and all the men of Israel celebrated with extreme exuberance.**

## Chapter 12

### First Samuel, chapter 12

1: And Samuel said to all Israel, "Behold, I have hearkened to your voice in all that you have said to me, and have made a king over you.

2: And now, behold, the king walks before you; and I am old and gray, and behold, my sons are with you; and I have walked before you from my youth until this day.

3: Here I am; testify against me before the LORD and before his anointed. Whose ox have I taken? Or whose ass have I taken? Or whom have I defrauded? Whom have I oppressed? Or from whose hand have I taken a bribe to blind my eyes with it? Testify against me and I will restore it to you."

4: They said, "You have not defrauded us or oppressed us or taken anything from any man's hand."

5: And he said to them, "The LORD is witness against you, and his anointed is witness this day, that you have not found anything in my hand." And they said, "He is witness."

6: And Samuel said to the people, "The LORD is witness, who appointed Moses and Aaron and brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

7: Now therefore stand still, that I may plead with you before the LORD concerning all the saving deeds of the LORD which he performed for you and for your fathers.

8: When Jacob went into Egypt and the Egyptians oppressed them, then your fathers cried to the LORD and the LORD sent Moses and Aaron, who brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

9: But they forgot the LORD their God; and he sold them into the hand of Sis'era, commander of the army of Jabin king of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab; and they fought against them.

10: And they cried to the LORD, and said, `We have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD, and have served the Ba'als and the Ash'taroth; but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee.'

11: And the LORD sent Jerubba'al and Barak, and Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side; and you dwelt in safety.

12: And when you saw that Nahash the king of the Ammonites came against you, you said to me, `No, but a king shall reign over us,' when the LORD your God was your king.

**v12: And when you saw that Nahash the king of the Ammonites invaded against you, you kept saying to me, `No, No, No, for a king shall keep ruling over us,' but the Jehovah Elohim became and was your king.**

13: And now behold the king whom you have chosen, for whom you have asked; behold, the LORD has set a king over you.

**v13: And now behold the king whom you have chosen (Saul), the one for whom you have constantly begged; behold, the**

### **Jehovah has given as king over you (the permissive will of God).**

- 14: If you will fear the LORD and serve him and hearken to his voice and not rebel against the commandment of the LORD, and if both you and the king who reigns over you will follow the LORD your God, it will be well;
- 15: but if you will not hearken to the voice of the LORD, but rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then the hand of the LORD will be against you and your king.
- 16: Now therefore stand still and see this great thing, which the LORD will do before your eyes.
- 17: Is it not wheat harvest today? I will call upon the LORD, that he may send thunder and rain; and you shall know and see that your wickedness is great, which you have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking for yourselves a king."
- 18: So Samuel called upon the LORD, and the LORD sent thunder and rain that day; and all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel.
- 19: And all the people said to Samuel, "Pray for your servants to the LORD your God, that we may not die; for we have added to all our sins this evil, to ask for ourselves a king."
- 20: And Samuel said to the people, "Fear not; you have done all this evil, yet do not turn aside from following the LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart;
- 21: and do not turn aside after vain things which cannot profit or save, for they are vain.
- 22: For the LORD will not cast away his people, for his great name's sake, because it has pleased the LORD to make you a people for himself.
- 23: Moreover as for me, far be it from me that I should sin against the LORD by ceasing to pray for you; and I will instruct you in the good and the right way.
- 24: Only fear the LORD, and serve him faithfully with all your heart; for consider what great things he has done for you.
- 25: But if you still do wickedly, you shall be swept away, both you and your king."

### Chapter 13

#### First Samuel, chapter 13

- 1: Saul was . . . years old when he began to reign; and he reigned . . . and two years over Israel.
- 2: Saul chose three thousand men of Israel; two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and the hill country of Bethel, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gib'e-ah of Benjamin; the rest of the people he sent home, every man to his tent.
- 3: Jonathan defeated the garrison of the Philistines which was at Geba; and the Philistines heard of it. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, "Let the Hebrews hear."
- 4: And all Israel heard it said that Saul had defeated the garrison of the Philistines, and also that Israel had become odious to the Philistines. And the people were called out to join Saul at Gilgal.
- 5: And the Philistines mustered to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and troops like the sand on the seashore in multitude; they came up and encamped in Michmash, to the east of Beth-a'ven.
- 6: When the men of Israel saw that they were in straits (for the people were hard pressed), the people hid themselves in caves and in holes and in rocks and in tombs and in cisterns,
- 7: or crossed the fords of the Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. Saul was still at Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling.
- 8: He waited seven days, the time appointed by Samuel; but Samuel did not come to Gilgal, and the people were scattering from him.
- 9: So Saul said, "Bring the burnt offering here to me, and the peace offerings." And he offered the burnt offering.
- 10: As soon as he had finished offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him and salute him.
- 11: Samuel said, "What have you done?" And Saul said, "When I saw that the people were scattering from me, and that you did not come within the days appointed, and that the Philistines had mustered at Michmash,
- 12: I said, 'Now the Philistines will come down upon me at Gilgal, and I have not entreated the favor of the LORD'; so I forced myself, and offered the burnt offering."
- 13: And Samuel said to Saul, "You have done foolishly; you have not kept the commandment of the LORD your God, which he commanded you; for now the LORD would have established your kingdom over Israel for ever.
- 14: But now your kingdom shall not continue; the LORD has sought out a man after his own heart; and the LORD has appointed him to be prince over his people, because you have not kept what the LORD commanded you."
- 15: And Samuel arose, and went up from Gilgal to Gib'e-ah of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people who were present with him, about six hundred men.
- 16: And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people who were present with them, stayed in Geba of Benjamin; but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.
- 17: And raiders came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies; one company turned toward Ophrah, to the land of Shu'al,
- 18: another company turned toward Beth-hor'on, and another company turned toward the border that looks down upon the valley of Zebo'im toward the wilderness.
- 19: Now there was no smith to be found throughout all the land of Israel; for the Philistines said, "Lest the Hebrews make themselves swords or spears";
- 20: but every one of the Israelites went down to the Philistines to sharpen his plowshare, his mattock, his axe, or his sickle;
- 21: and the charge was a pim for the plowshares and for the mattocks, and a third of a shekel for sharpening the axes and for setting the goads.

22: So on the day of the battle there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people with Saul and Jonathan; but Saul and Jonathan his son had them.

23: And the garrison of the Philistines went out to the pass of Michmash.

## Chapter 14

### First Samuel, chapter 14

1: One day Jonathan the son of Saul said to the young man who bore his armor, "Come, let us go over to the Philistine garrison on yonder side." But he did not tell his father.

2: Saul was staying in the outskirts of Gib'e-ah under the pomegranate tree which is at Migron; the people who were with him were about six hundred men,

3: and Ahi'jah the son of Ahi'tub, Ich'abod's brother, son of Phin'ehas, son of Eli, the priest of the LORD in Shiloh, wearing an ephod. And the people did not know that Jonathan had gone.

4: In the pass, by which Jonathan sought to go over to the Philistine garrison, there was a rocky crag on the one side and a rocky crag on the other side; the name of the one was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

5: The one crag rose on the north in front of Michmash, and the other on the south in front of Geba.

6: And Jonathan said to the young man who bore his armor, "Come, let us go over to the garrison of these uncircumcised; it may be that the LORD will work for us; for nothing can hinder the LORD from saving by many or by few."

7: And his armor-bearer said to him, "Do all that your mind inclines to; behold, I am with you, as is your mind so is mine."

8: Then said Jonathan, "Behold, we will cross over to the men, and we will show ourselves to them.

9: If they say to us, `Wait until we come to you,' then we will stand still in our place, and we will not go up to them.

10: But if they say, `Come up to us,' then we will go up; for the LORD has given them into our hand. And this shall be the sign to us."

11: So both of them showed themselves to the garrison of the Philistines; and the Philistines said, "Look, Hebrews are coming out of the holes where they have hid themselves."

12: And the men of the garrison hailed Jonathan and his armor-bearer, and said, "Come up to us, and we will show you a thing." And Jonathan said to his armor-bearer, "Come up after me; for the LORD has given them into the hand of Israel."

13: Then Jonathan climbed up on his hands and feet, and his armor-bearer after him. And they fell before Jonathan, and his armor-bearer killed them after him;

14: and that first slaughter, which Jonathan and his armor-bearer made, was of about twenty men within as it were half a furrow's length in an acre of land.

15: And there was a panic in the camp, in the field, and among all the people; the garrison and even the raiders trembled; the earth quaked; and it became a very great panic.

16: And the watchmen of Saul in Gib'e-ah of Benjamin looked; and behold, the multitude was surging hither and thither.

17: Then Saul said to the people who were with him, "Number and see who has gone from us." And when they had numbered, behold, Jonathan and his armor-bearer were not there.

18: And Saul said to Ahi'jah, "Bring hither the ark of God." For the ark of God went at that time with the people of Israel.

19: And while Saul was talking to the priest, the tumult in the camp of the Philistines increased more and more; and Saul said to the priest, "Withdraw your hand."

20: Then Saul and all the people who were with him rallied and went into the battle; and behold, every man's sword was against his fellow, and there was very great confusion.

21: Now the Hebrews who had been with the Philistines before that time and who had gone up with them into the camp, even they also turned to be with the Israelites who were with Saul and Jonathan.

22: Likewise, when all the men of Israel who had hid themselves in the hill country of E'phraim heard that the Philistines were fleeing, they too followed hard after them in the battle.

23: So the LORD delivered Israel that day; and the battle passed beyond Beth-a'ven.

24: And the men of Israel were distressed that day; for Saul laid an oath on the people, saying, "Cursed be the man who eats food until it is evening and I am avenged on my enemies." So none of the people tasted food.

25: And all the people came into the forest; and there was honey on the ground.

26: And when the people entered the forest, behold, the honey was dropping, but no man put his hand to his mouth; for the people feared the oath.

27: But Jonathan had not heard his father charge the people with the oath; so he put forth the tip of the staff that was in his hand, and dipped it in the honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes became bright.

28: Then one of the people said, "Your father strictly charged the people with an oath, saying, `Cursed be the man who eats food this day.'" And the people were faint.

29: Then Jonathan said, "My father has troubled the land; see how my eyes have become bright, because I tasted a little of this honey.

30: How much better if the people had eaten freely today of the spoil of their enemies which they found; for now the slaughter among the Philistines has not been great."

31: They struck down the Philistines that day from Michmash to Ai'jalon. And the people were very faint;

32: the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep and oxen and calves, and slew them on the ground; and the people ate them with the blood.

33: Then they told Saul, "Behold, the people are sinning against the LORD, by eating with the blood." And he said, "You have dealt treacherously; roll a great stone to me here."

34: And Saul said, "Disperse yourselves among the people, and say to them, 'Let every man bring his ox or his sheep, and slay them here, and eat; and do not sin against the LORD by eating with the blood.'" So every one of the people brought his ox with him that night, and slew them there.

35: And Saul built an altar to the LORD; it was the first altar that he built to the LORD.

36: Then Saul said, "Let us go down after the Philistines by night and despoil them until the morning light; let us not leave a man of them." And they said, "Do whatever seems good to you." But the priest said, "Let us draw near hither to God."

37: And Saul inquired of God, "Shall I go down after the Philistines? Wilt thou give them into the hand of Israel?" But he did not answer him that day.

38: And Saul said, "Come hither, all you leaders of the people; and know and see how this sin has arisen today.

39: For as the LORD lives who saves Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die." But there was not a man among all the people that answered him.

40: Then he said to all Israel, "You shall be on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side." And the people said to Saul, "Do what seems good to you."

41: Therefore Saul said, "O LORD God of Israel, why hast thou not answered thy servant this day? If this guilt is in me or in Jonathan my son, O LORD, God of Israel, give Urim; but if this guilt is in thy people Israel, give Thummim." And Jonathan and Saul were taken, but the people escaped.

42: Then Saul said, "Cast the lot between me and my son Jonathan." And Jonathan was taken.

43: Then Saul said to Jonathan, "Tell me what you have done." And Jonathan told him, "I tasted a little honey with the tip of the staff that was in my hand; here I am, I will die."

44: And Saul said, "God do so to me and more also; you shall surely die, Jonathan."

45: Then the people said to Saul, "Shall Jonathan die, who has wrought this great victory in Israel? Far from it! As the LORD lives, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he has wrought with God this day." So the people ransomed Jonathan, that he did not die.

46: Then Saul went up from pursuing the Philistines; and the Philistines went to their own place.

47: When Saul had taken the kingship over Israel, he fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, against the Ammonites, against Edom, against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines; wherever he turned he put them to the worse.

48: And he did valiantly, and smote the Amal'ekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of those who plundered them.

49: Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan, Ishvi, and Mal'chishu'a; and the names of his two daughters were these: the name of the first-born was Merab, and the name of the younger Michal;

**v49: Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan, Ishvi, and Mal'chishu'a; and the names of his two daughters were these: the name of the first-born was Merab, and the name of the younger Mikael (Like God);**

50: and the name of Saul's wife was Ahin'o-am the daughter of Ahim'a-az. And the name of the commander of his army was Abner the son of Ner, Saul's uncle;

51: Kish was the father of Saul, and Ner the father of Abner was the son of Abi'el.

52: There was hard fighting against the Philistines all the days of Saul; and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, he attached him to himself.

## Chapter 15 First Samuel, chapter 15

1: And Samuel said to Saul, "The LORD sent me to anoint you king over his people Israel; now therefore hearken to the words of the LORD.

2: Thus says the LORD of hosts, 'I will punish what Am'alek did to Israel in opposing them on the way, when they came up out of Egypt.

**v2: Thus says the LORD of the armies, 'I remember when the Am'alekites did to Israel in opposing them on the way, when they came up out of Egypt.**

3: Now go and smite Am'alek, and utterly destroy all that they have; do not spare them, but kill both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass."

**v3: Now go and smite Am'alek, and utterly destroy all that they have; do not spare them, but kill both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass (representing their wealth)."**

4: So Saul summoned the people, and numbered them in Tela'im, two hundred thousand men on foot, and ten thousand men of Judah.

**v4: So Saul summoned the people, and numbered them in Tela'im, two hundred thousand Infantry, and ten thousand infantry of Judah.**

5: And Saul came to the city of Am'alek, and lay in wait in the valley.

**v5: And Saul came to the city of Am'alek, and set up an ambush in the valley.**

6: And Saul said to the Ken'ites, "Go, depart, go down from among the Amal'ekites, lest I destroy you with them; for you showed kindness to all the people of Israel when they came up out of Egypt." So the Ken'ites departed from among the Amal'ekites.

**v6: And Saul said to the Ken'ites, "Go, depart, separate from among the Amal'ekites, lest I destroy you with them; for**

**you showed kindness to all the people of Israel when they came up out of Egypt." So the Ken'ites separated from among the Amal'ekites.**

7: And Saul defeated the Amal'ekites, from Hav'ilah as far as Shur, which is east of Egypt.

8: And he took Agag the king of the Amal'ekites alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

9: But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep and of the oxen and of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all that was good, and would not utterly destroy them; all that was despised and worthless they utterly destroyed.

**v9: But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep and of the oxen and of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all that was valuable, and would not utterly destroy them; but everything that was vile and worthless they utterly destroyed.**

10: The word of the LORD came to Samuel:

11: "I repent that I have made Saul king; for he has turned back from following me, and has not performed my commandments." And Samuel was angry; and he cried to the LORD all night.

**v11: "I have changed my mind that I have established Saul to be king; for he has turned back from following me, and has not performed my commandments." And Samuel was upset; and he cried to the LORD all night.**

12: And Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning; and it was told Samuel, "Saul came to Carmel, and behold, he set up a monument for himself and turned, and passed on, and went down to Gilgal."

**v12: And Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning; and it was told Samuel, "Saul came to Carmel, and behold, he set up a place for himself and hid all the wealth and turned, and passed on, and went down to Gilgal."**

13: And Samuel came to Saul, and Saul said to him, "Blessed be you to the LORD; I have performed the commandment of the LORD."

**v13: And Samuel came to Saul, and Saul piously lied to him, "Blessed be you of the LORD; I have performed the commandment of the LORD."**

14: And Samuel said, "What then is this bleating of the sheep in my ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?"

**v14: And Samuel said, "I hear the sound of bleating of the sheep in my ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?"**

15: Saul said, "They have brought them from the Amal'ekites; for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice to the LORD your God; and the rest we have utterly destroyed."

16: Then Samuel said to Saul, "Stop! I will tell you what the LORD said to me this night." And he said to him, "Say on."

**v16: Then Samuel said to Saul, "Stop where you are don't move! I will tell you what the LORD said to me this night." And Saul said to him, "Say on."**

17: And Samuel said, "Though you are little in your own eyes, are you not the head of the tribes of Israel? The LORD anointed you king over Israel.

**v17: And Samuel said, "Though you are little in your own eyes and grace oriented and truly humble, were you not made the head of the tribes of Israel? The LORD anointed you king over Israel.**

18: And the LORD sent you on a mission, and said, 'Go, utterly destroy the sinners, the Amal'ekites, and fight against them until they are consumed.'

**v18: And the LORD sent you on a mission, and said, 'Go, utterly destroy the degenerate, the Amal'ekites, and fight against them until they are utterly destroyed.'**

19: Why then did you not obey the voice of the LORD? Why did you swoop on the spoil, and do what was evil in the sight of the LORD?"

**v19: Why then did you not obey the voice of the LORD your God but did you swoop down on the spoil, and do what was evil in the sight of the LORD?"**

20: And Saul said to Samuel, "I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, I have gone on the mission on which the LORD sent me, I have brought Agag the king of Am'alek, and I have utterly destroyed the Amal'ekites.

**v20: And Saul said to Samuel, "I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, I have gone on the mission on which the LORD sent me, I have captured Agag the king of Am'alek, and I have utterly destroyed the Amal'ekites.**

21: But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the best of the things devoted to destruction, to sacrifice to the LORD your God in Gilgal."

**v21: But the people overruled me and took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the best of the things devoted to destruction, but with a good purpose in order to sacrifice to the LORD your God in Gilgal."**

22: And Samuel said, "Has the LORD as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams.

**v22: And Samuel replied in summary to the hypocrisy of the reversionism of Saul, "Is it a pleasure to Jehovah burnt offerings and sacrifices which he has said must be executed along with the people OR in hearing and concentrating and obeying the voice of the LORD (Grace Apparatus for Perception)? Behold a principle of doctrine, to hear and concentrate using Grace Apparatus for Perception daily and consistently is better than sacrifice or ritual, and concentrating on the doctrine of the Lord is better than the fat of rams.**

23: For rebellion is as the sin of divination, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry. Because you have rejected the word of the LORD, he has also rejected you from being king."

**v23: For reversionism or rebellion from Negative Volition to Bible Doctrine is like the sin of all forms of divination, and rejection of authority of the communicator of Bible Doctrine is like the worship of idols and terephim or household ancestral**

**gods. Because you have totally rejected or despised the word of the LORD for a long time, he will in the future also reject you from being king."**

24: And Saul said to Samuel, "I have sinned; for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD and your words, because I feared the people and obeyed their voice.

**v24: And Saul said to Samuel, "I have sinned; for I have passed over or ignored the commandment or message of the mouth of Jehovah and your doctrines, because I have feared the people and listened to their voice.**

25: Now therefore, I pray, pardon my sin, and return with me, that I may worship the LORD."

**v25: Now therefore, please, lift or offer up on the altar my sin offering for an unknown sin, and return with me, that I myself may worship the LORD."**

26: And Samuel said to Saul, "I will not return with you; for you have rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD has rejected you from being king over Israel."

**v26: And Samuel replied to Saul, "I will not return with you; because you have rejected the word of the LORD, consequently the LORD has rejected you from being king over Israel."**

27: As Samuel turned to go away, Saul laid hold upon the skirt of his robe, and it tore.

**v27: As Samuel spun around in disgust to go away, Saul vigorously grabbed the edge of his woolen prophets robe, and it was ripped.**

28: And Samuel said to him, "The LORD has torn the kingdom of Israel from you this day, and has given it to a neighbor of yours, who is better than you.

**v28: Therefore Samuel turned and said to him, "The LORD has torn away the kingdom of Israel from you this day, and has given it to a true friend of yours, who is exceedingly better than you will ever be.**

29: And also the Glory of Israel will not lie or repent; for he is not a man, that he should repent."

**v29: And also the mighty or strong or perfect one of Israel, God himself, will not lie nor change his mind; for he is not a man, that he should repent."**

30: Then he said, "I have sinned; yet honor me now before the elders of my people and before Israel, and return with me, that I may worship the LORD your God."

31: So Samuel turned back after Saul; and Saul worshiped the LORD.

32: Then Samuel said, "Bring here to me Agag the king of the Amal'ekites." And Agag came to him cheerfully. Agag said, "Surely the bitterness of death is past."

33: And Samuel said, "As your sword has made women childless, so shall your mother be childless among women." And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

34: Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his house in Gib'e-ah of Saul.

35: And Samuel did not see Saul again until the day of his death, but Samuel grieved over Saul. And the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

## Chapter 16

### First Samuel, chapter 16

1: The LORD said to Samuel, "How long will you grieve over Saul, seeing I have rejected him from being king over Israel? Fill your horn with oil, and go; I will send you to Jesse the Bethlehemite, for I have provided for myself a king among his sons."

**v1: The LORD decreed to Samuel, "How long will you feel sorry for yourself and for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from ruling as king over Israel but will give him every opportunity to recover from his reversionism? Fill your horn with oil, and go; I will send you to Jesse the Bethlehemite, for I have seen for myself a king among his sons."**

2: And Samuel said, "How can I go? If Saul hears it, he will kill me." And the LORD said, "Take a heifer with you, and say, 'I have come to sacrifice to the LORD.'

**v2: And Samuel said, "How can I go? If Saul hears it, he will kill me slowly and violently with great torture." And the LORD said, "Take a heifer with you, and say, 'I have come to sacrifice to the LORD.'**

3: And invite Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will show you what you shall do; and you shall anoint for me him whom I name to you."

4: Samuel did what the LORD commanded, and came to Bethlehem. The elders of the city came to meet him trembling, and said, "Do you come peaceably?"

5: And he said, "Peaceably; I have come to sacrifice to the LORD; consecrate yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice." And he consecrated Jesse and his sons, and invited them to the sacrifice.

6: When they came, he looked on Eli'ab and thought, "Surely the LORD'S anointed is before him."

**v6: And it came to pass when they came, he kept looking at the very handsome Eli'ab and thought, "Surely the LORD'S anointed is facing him."**

**(warned Israel about this kind of thing before)**

7: But the LORD said to Samuel, "Do not look on his appearance or on the height of his stature, because I have rejected him; for the LORD sees not as man sees; man looks on the outward appearance, but the LORD looks on the heart."

**v7: But the Lord decreed to Samuel, "Do not look or on regard with respect Eli'ab's appearance or his outward stature, because I have permanently rejected or refused him, because God does not see as man sees, for Man looks on the outward appearance but God looks on the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul.**



8: Then Jesse called Abin'adab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, "Neither has the LORD chosen this one."

9: Then Jesse made Shammah pass by. And he said, "Neither has the LORD chosen this one."

10: And Jesse made seven of his sons pass before Samuel. And Samuel said to Jesse, "The LORD has not chosen these."

11: And Samuel said to Jesse, "Are all your sons here?" And he said, "There remains yet the youngest, but behold, he is keeping the sheep." And Samuel said to Jesse, "Send and fetch him; for we will not sit down till he comes here."

12: And he sent, and brought him in. Now he was ruddy, and had beautiful eyes, and was handsome. And the LORD said, "Arise, anoint him; for this is he."

**v12: And he sent, and brought him in. Now he had red hair, and had beautiful eyes, and was handsome. And the LORD said, "Arise, anoint him; for this is he."**

13: Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brothers; and the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon David from that day forward. And Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

**v13: Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him with the commission from the Lord in the midst of his seven brothers; and the Spirit of Elohim descended upon David to produce prosperity from that day forward. And Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.**

14: Now the Spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the LORD tormented him.

**v14: Now the Spirit of Jehovah, God the Holy Spirit departed or was removed from Saul as discipline for reversionism, and a spirit of evil discipline from inward depression from reversionism permitted by the LORD totally terrified him (because of his mental attitude sins).**

15: And Saul's servants said to him, "Behold now, an evil spirit from God is tormenting you."

**v15: And Saul's high ranking governmental officials said to him, "Behold now, you have trouble in the soul or mental illness permitted by God to terrify you."**

16: Let our lord now command your servants, who are before you, to seek out a man who is skilful in playing the lyre; and when the evil spirit from God is upon you, he will play it, and you will be well."

**v16: Let our lord now command your officials, who are before you, to seek out a man who is skillful in playing the lyre or harp; and it will come to pass when the mental illness permitted by God is causing you to have mental aberrations he will play it, and you will be well."**

17: So Saul said to his servants, "Provide for me a man who can play well, and bring him to me."

**v17: So Saul said to his servants, "Look for someone for me a man who can play well, and bring him to me."**

18: One of the young men answered, "Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Bethlehemite, who is skilful in playing, a man of valor, a man of war, prudent in speech, and a man of good presence; and the LORD is with him."

**v18: Then answered One of the officers in the government, "Behold, I have observed a son of Jesse the Bethlehemite, who is skilful in playing a musical instrument, a man who is well prepared and, a successful well trained military man, constantly learning Bible Doctrine, and a man handsome in appearance; and the LORD is with him."**

19: Therefore Saul sent messengers to Jesse, and said, "Send me David your son, who is with the sheep."

20: And Jesse took an ass laden with bread, and a skin of wine and a kid, and sent them by David his son to Saul.

**v20: And Jesse took an ass laden with bread, and a skin of wine and a dressed young goat, and sent them by David his son to Saul (as a bribe).**

21: And David came to Saul, and entered his service. And Saul loved him greatly, and he became his armor-bearer.

22: And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, "Let David remain in my service, for he has found favor in my sight."

23: And whenever the evil spirit from God was upon Saul, David took the lyre and played it with his hand; so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

**1Sam 16:23**

**v23: And it came to pass when the evil spirit permitted by God came to Saul to pressure him from the outside, David would take up his lyre and play it with his hand; so Saul was refreshed or tranquilized from the music, and would become well, and the evil spirit would depart from him.**

## Chapter 17

### First Samuel, chapter 17

1: Now the Philistines gathered their armies for battle; and they were gathered at Socoh, which belongs to Judah, and encamped between Socoh and Aze'kah, in E'phes-dam'mim.

**v1: Now the Philistines the Greek Sea People, gathered and mobilized their armies for battle; and were assembled and began to maneuver to Socoh in 1010 BC, which belongs to Judah, and encamped between Socoh and Aze'kah, in E'phes-dam'mim the valley of Blood.**

2: And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered, and encamped in the valley of Elah, and drew up in line of battle against the Philistines.

3: And the Philistines stood on the mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on the mountain on the other side, with a valley between them.

4: And there came out from the camp of the Philistines a champion named Goliath, of Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span.

**v4: And there went out from the camp of the Philistines an individual fighter as middle man to stand in an arena area for**

**challenge named Goliath, of Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span or 117 inches or 9'9".**

5: He had a helmet of bronze on his head, and he was armed with a coat of mail, and the weight of the coat was five thousand shekels of bronze.

**v5: He had a helmet of bronze on his head, and he was armed with a coat of iron scale mail, and the weight of the coat was five thousand shekels of bronze or 125 pounds.**

6: And he had greaves of bronze upon his legs, and a javelin of bronze slung between his shoulders.

**v6: And he had greaves or shin guards of bronze upon his legs, and a javelin of bronze slung between his shoulders.**

7: And the shaft of his spear was like a weaver's beam, and his spear's head weighed six hundred shekels of iron; and his shield-bearer went before him.

**v7: And the shaft of his spear was like a weaver's beam, and his spear's head weighed six hundred shekels of iron or 17 lbs; and his shield-bearer went before him.**

8: He stood and shouted to the ranks of Israel, "Why have you come out to draw up for battle? Am I not a Philistine, and are you not servants of Saul? Choose a man for yourselves, and let him come down to me.

**v8: He stood alone in the neutral area between the 2 armies and and shouted a challenge to the ranks of the army of Israel, and said to them, "Why have you advanced or come out to form ranks for battle? Am I not a Philistine from a great Greek warrior race, while you are the degenerated slaves of Saul? Choose a man from among you for yourselves, and let him come down or descend to me in the valley.**

9: If he is able to fight with me and kill me, then we will be your servants; but if I prevail against him and kill him, then you shall be our servants and serve us."

**v9: If he is able to fight with me and kill me, then we will be your servants; but if I prevail against him and kill him, then you shall be our servants and serve us."**

10: And the Philistine said, "I defy the ranks of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together."

**v10: And the Philistine said, "I totally scorn and reproach the ranks of the army of Israel this day; give me a man (I know you don't have one), that we may fight each other."**

11: When Saul and all Israel heard these words of the Philistine, they were dismayed and greatly afraid.

**v11: When Saul and all the army of Israel, who have been successful in battle before, heard this challenge of the Philistine, they were totally terrified for 40 days.**

12: Now David was the son of an Eph'rathite of Bethlehem in Judah, named Jesse, who had eight sons. In the days of Saul the man was already old and advanced in years.

**v12: Now David was the son of an Eph'rathite of Bethlehem in Judah, named Jesse, who had eight sons. In the days of Saul the man was already old and advanced in years already known and a small important person in his town.**

13: The three eldest sons of Jesse had followed Saul to the battle; and the names of his three sons who went to the battle were Eli'ab the first-born, and next to him Abin'adab, and the third Shammah.

14: David was the youngest; the three eldest followed Saul,

**v14: David was the youngest; the three eldest were commissioned officers who followed Saul,**

15: but David went back and forth from Saul to feed his father's sheep at Bethlehem.

**v15: but David had gone to Saul as Aide de Camp and chief armor bearer and then returned to shepherd his father's sheep at Bethlehem.**

16: For forty days the Philistine came forward and took his stand, morning and evening.

**v16: For forty days the Philistine came forward and took his stand challenging, morning and evening.**

17: And Jesse said to David his son, "Take for your brothers an ephah of this parched grain, and these ten loaves, and carry them quickly to the camp to your brothers;

**v17: And Jesse said to David his son, "Take for your brothers an ephah of this parched grain, and these ten loaves, and run them quickly to the camp to your brothers;**

18: also take these ten cheeses to the commander of their thousand. See how your brothers fare, and bring some token from them."

**v18: also carry these ten cheeses to the battalion commander. Get assurances as to how your brothers are doing, and bring some message from them."**

19: Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel, were in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

**v19: Now Saul, and the brothers, and all the ranks of Israel, were in the valley of Elah, maneuvering around for 40 days from the Philistines.**

20: And David rose early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took the provisions, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the encampment as the host was going forth to the battle line, shouting the war cry.

**v20: And David rose early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took the provisions, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the first perimeter encampment as the army was going forth maneuver and form up for battle line, shouting the orders.**

21: And Israel and the Philistines drew up for battle, army against army.

**v21: And Israel and the Philistines drew up for battle, army against army.**

22: And David left the things in charge of the keeper of the baggage, and ran to the ranks, and went and greeted his brothers.

**v22: And David left the provisions in charge of the keeper of the provisions, and ran to the ranks, and went and greeted his**

**brothers.**

23: As he talked with them, behold, the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, came up out of the ranks of the Philistines, and spoke the same words as before. And David heard him.

**v23: As he talked with them, and behold, the middle man who decides the battle by individual combat, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, came up the hill of the valley out of the ranks of the Philistines very close to the ranks of Israel, and kept speaking the same words as before. And David was listening to him.**

24: All the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from him, and were much afraid.

**v24: When All the men of Israel saw the man Goliath, they fled from him, and were terribly afraid.**

25: And the men of Israel said, "Have you seen this man who has come up? Surely he has come up to defy Israel; and the man who kills him, the king will enrich with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and make his father's house free in Israel."

26: And David said to the men who stood by him, "What shall be done for the man who kills this Philistine, and takes away the reproach from Israel? For who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defy the armies of the living God?"

**v26: Then David kept speaking to the soldiers who stood around him, "What shall be provided for the man who violently kills this Philistine in combat, and causes to depart the dishonor from Israel? For who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should degrade or bring dishonor to the armies of the living Gods, God the Father, God the Son, God the Holy Spirit?"**

27: And the people answered him in the same way, "So shall it be done to the man who kills him."

**v27: And the people answered him after this manner saying, "So shall greater and greater rewards be manufactured for the man who kills him in battle."**

28: Now Eli'ab his eldest brother heard when he spoke to the men; and Eli'ab's anger was kindled against David, and he said, "Why have you come down? And with whom have you left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know your presumption, and the evil of your heart; for you have come down to see the battle."

**v28: And Eli'ab his handsome eldest brother kept listening to the whole conversation of David when he spoke intensively to the men and realized that his little brother was about to accept the challenge; and Eli'ab's anger was inflamed by his jealousy against David, and he said, "For what reason have you come down from the mountains of Bethlehem? And with whom have you abandoned those few sheep in the wilderness? I know your arrogance, and the deformity of the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of your Soul; for you a child have come down to watch us fight."**

29: And David said, "What have I done now? Was it not but a word?"

**v29: And David said, "What have I manufactured now? Is this not a doctrinal issue?"**

30: And he turned away from him toward another, and spoke in the same way; and the people answered him again as before.

31: When the words which David spoke were heard, they repeated them before Saul; and he sent for him.

**v31: When the words which David spoke were overheard, they related or repeated or announced them in the presence of Saul; and he sent for David.**

32: And David said to Saul, "Let no man's heart fail because of him; your servant will go and fight with this Philistine."

**v32: And David said to Saul, "Let no man's Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul fall into reversionism because of him (Goliath); I myself will Advance and fight with this Philistine."**

33: And Saul said to David, "You are not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him; for you are but a youth, and he has been a man of war from his youth."

**v33: And Saul said to David, "You never had the ability and never will be able to go and fight in individual combat against this Philistine; for you are without combat experience, and he has been a man of war from his youth."**

34: But David said to Saul, "Your servant used to keep sheep for his father; and when there came a lion, or a bear, and took a lamb from the flock,

**v34: But David answered Saul back saying, "Your servant was shepherding his father's sheep; and there came a lion, or a bear, and took a lamb from the flock,**

35: I went after him and smote him and delivered it out of his mouth; and if he arose against me, I caught him by his beard, and smote him and killed him.

**v35: I went after him and struck him and delivered it out of his mouth; and if he arose against me, I caught him by his mane, and struck him in combat and caused him to die and the bear I lifted up and also killed him in combat.**

36: Your servant has killed both lions and bears; and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be like one of them, seeing he has defied the armies of the living God."

**v36: Your servant has killed both the lion and on another occasion the bear; and this uncircumcised Philistine shall become like one of them, because he has defied the armies of the living God."**

37: And David said, "The LORD who delivered me from the paw of the lion and from the paw of the bear, will deliver me from the hand of this Philistine." And Saul said to David, "Go, and the LORD be with you!"

**v37: And David said, "Moreover The LORD who caused me to be delivered from the paw of the lion and from the paw of the bear, He will deliver me again from the hand of this Philistine." And Saul said to David, "Go, and the LORD be with you!"**

38: Then Saul clothed David with his armor; he put a helmet of bronze on his head, and clothed him with a coat of mail.

**v38: Then Saul caused David to be armed with his armor; he put a helmet of bronze on his head, and clothed him with a coat of mail.**

39: And David girded his sword over his armor, and he tried in vain to go, for he was not used to them. Then David said to Saul, "I

cannot go with these; for I am not used to them." And David put them off.

**v39: And David girded Saul's sword over his armor, and he refused to go, for he had not battle tested this equipment. Then David said to Saul, "I cannot go with these; for I have not proved or tested them them." And David all of this armor off.**

40: Then he took his staff in his hand, and chose five smooth stones from the brook, and put them in his shepherd's bag or wallet; his sling was in his hand, and he drew near to the Philistine.

**v40: Then he seized his his staff in his hand, and carefully selected for himself five stones with good trajectory ability from the brook (1 for each of the giants in the philistine army), and put them in his shepherd's bag or wallet; his sling was in his hand, and he kept on moving in or closing in to the Philistine.**

41: And the Philistine came on and drew near to David, with his shield-bearer in front of him.

**v41: And the Philistine came on and drew near to David, with his shield-bearer in front of him.**

42: And when the Philistine looked, and saw David, he disdained him; for he was but a youth, ruddy and comely in appearance.

**v42: And when the Philistine Goliath was caused to look out in small segments from his heavy helmet, and saw David as his opponent, he ridiculed, scorned, despised and disdained him; for he was but a young man of 24 years, red headed and very handsome in appearance.**

43: And the Philistine said to David, "Am I a dog, that you come to me with sticks?" And the Philistine cursed David by his gods.

**v43: And the Philistine said to David, "Am I a filthy wild dog, that you come to me with sticks?" And the Philistine reviled, or vilified or put down or cursed David by David's Elohim.**

44: The Philistine said to David, "Come to me, and I will give your flesh to the birds of the air and to the beasts of the field."

**v44: The Philistine said to David, "Come to me, and I will give your flesh to the vultures of the air and to the hyenas of the field."**

45: Then David said to the Philistine, "You come to me with a sword and with a spear and with a javelin; but I come to you in the name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom you have defied.

**v45: Then David said to the Philistine, "You come to me with an iron sword and with a Javelin spear and with a spare bronze javelin with a leather slinging loop; but I close in to you in the name of the LORD of the Armies, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, the God of the armies of Israel, whom you have degraded, dishonored, defamed, scorned and defied.**

46: This day the LORD will deliver you into my hand, and I will strike you down, and cut off your head; and I will give the dead bodies of the host of the Philistines this day to the birds of the air and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel,

**v46: This day, which the Lord has given me again, the LORD will deliver you into the power of my hand, and I will cause you to die violently, and I will cause your head to be removed from your body; and I will give your body and the corpses of the armies of the Philistines this day as food for the vultures of the air and to the hyena's of the earth; that all the land of the earth may keep on knowing that there is a God in Israel,**

47: and that all this assembly may know that the LORD saves not with sword and spear; for the battle is the LORD'S and he will give you into our hand."

**v47: and that all this multitude or assembly of cowardly maneuvering men of the armies of Israel, may know that the LORD not with sword and not with the spear shall deliver; the battle is the LORD'S and he, God, will give you into our hand."**

48: When the Philistine arose and came and drew near to meet David, David ran quickly toward the battle line to meet the Philistine.

**v48: And it came to pass or it happened that when the Philistine armed himself with hostile intent and kept advancing closing the gap to encounter David, David moved forward with great speed rushing as quickly as possible toward the battle line to meet the Philistine in battle.**

49: And David put his hand in his bag and took out a stone, and slung it, and struck the Philistine on his forehead; the stone sank into his forehead, and he fell on his face to the ground.

**v49: And David vigorously and decisively thrust his hand into his ammunition bag with determination and quickly seized with purpose a stone and fired it from his sling, and with the result that it struck the Philistine on his forehead so hard with the result that the stone penetrated into his forehead and stunned him, and he, the Giant, fell on his face to the ground.**

50: So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and struck the Philistine, and killed him; there was no sword in the hand of David.

**v50: So David established his position of ascendancy for winning over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and struck the Philistine, and consequently he rendered the Philistine out of the Battle and he caused the Philistine to die; but there was no sword in the hand of David.**

51: Then David ran and stood over the Philistine, and took his sword and drew it out of its sheath, and killed him, and cut off his head with it. When the Philistines saw that their champion was dead, they fled.

**v51: Therefore David ran swiftly ran and jumped up upon the Philistine, and seized his sword and rapidly drew it out of its sheath, and killed him by decapitating the Philistine with it. When the other Philistines saw that their hero had been caused to be killed, they started to run away.**

52: And the men of Israel and Judah rose with a shout and pursued the Philistines as far as Gath and the gates of Ekron, so that the wounded Philistines fell on the way from Sha-ara'im as far as Gath and Ekron.

**v52: And the men of Israel and Judah were caused to rise up when David killed Goliath, and were caused to shout and vigorously pursued the Philistines as far as Gath and the gates of Ekron, so that the mortally wounded and pierced Philistines**

**fell down on the way from Sha-ara'im as far as Gath and Ekron.**

53: And the Israelites came back from chasing the Philistines, and they plundered their camp.

**v53: And the Israelites returned from the city gates after chasing the Philistines to their fortified cities, and they plundered their camp.**

54: And David took the head of the Philistine and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armor in his tent.

**v54: And David seized violently the head of the Philistine and was caused to bring it to Jerusalem; but he put Goliath's armor in his, David's tent.**

55: When Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said to Abner, the commander of the army, "Abner, whose son is this youth?" And Abner said, "As your soul lives, O king, I cannot tell."

**v55: When Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said to Abner, the commanding general of the army, "Abner, whose son is this youth (Who is his father v25)?" And Abner said, "As your soul lives, O king, I cannot tell."**

56: And the king said, "Inquire whose son the stripling is."

**v56: And the king said, "Inquire whose son the young man is or check on his lineage."**

57: And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

58: And Saul said to him, "Whose son are you, young man?" And David answered, "I am the son of your servant Jesse the Bethlehemite."

## Chapter 18

### First Samuel, chapter 18

1: When he had finished speaking to Saul, the soul of Jonathan was knit to the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.

**v1: So it came to pass when he, David had finished a long conversation speaking to Saul, the soul of Jonathan was chained to the soul of David, and Jonathan kept loving him in friendship as his own soul.**

2: And Saul took him that day, and would not let him return to his father's house.

3: Then Jonathan made a covenant with David, because he loved him as his own soul.

**v3: Then Jonathan and David made an agreement, because he, Jonathan loved him, David as his own soul.**

4: And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that was upon him, and gave it to David, and his armor, and even his sword and his bow and his girdle.

**v4: And Jonathan stripped himself of the crown princes robe that was upon him, and gave it to David, and his armor, and even his sword and his bow and his military belt.**

5: And David went out and was successful wherever Saul sent him; so that Saul set him over the men of war. And this was good in the sight of all the people and also in the sight of Saul's servants.

**v5: And David went out as a regular army officer wherever Saul sent him on military missions and applied Bible Doctrine to his experiences in battle and prospered and became very successful; so that Saul promoted him over the men of war. And did very well in the sight of all the people and also in the sight of Saul's servants.**

6: As they were coming home, when David returned from slaying the Philistine, the women came out of all the cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet King Saul, with timbrels, with songs of joy, and with instruments of music.

**v6: And it came to pass as they were coming home, when David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, the women came out of all the cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet King Saul, with timbrels, with songs of joy, and with instruments of music because they are protected by their strong military.**

7: And the women sang to one another as they made merry, "Saul has slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands."

**v7: And the women sang in antipathy answering one another as they sang, "Saul has slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands."**

8: And Saul was very angry, and this saying displeased him; he said, "They have ascribed to David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed thousands; and what more can he have but the kingdom?"

**v8: And Saul was completely enraged, because the lyrics in the song displeased him or were evil in his eyes or thinking; he said, "They have ascribed to David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed thousands; and what more can he have but the kingdom?"**

9: And Saul eyed David from that day on.

**v9: And Saul became jealous of David from that day on.**

10: And on the morrow an evil spirit from God rushed upon Saul, and he raved within his house, while David was playing the lyre, as he did day by day. Saul had his spear in his hand;

**v10: And on the next day Demon Influence rushed upon reversionistic Saul and was permitted by God along with his reversionism discipline, and he raved within his house, while David was playing the lyre with his hands, as he did at other times. Saul had his spear in his hand;**

11: and Saul cast the spear, for he thought, "I will pin David to the wall." But David evaded him twice.

**v11: and Saul cast the spear, for he said, "I will smite David and pin David to the wall." But David evaded him on two other different occasions.**

12: Saul was afraid of David, because the LORD was with him but had departed from Saul.

**v12: And Saul was afraid of David, because the LORD was with him but had departed from Saul.**

13: So Saul removed him from his presence, and made him a commander of a thousand; and he went out and came in before the people.

**v13: So Saul found a position for him and caused him to depart from his presence, and promoted him to a battalion commander of a thousand; and he went out to war and came in safely and victorious before the people.**

14: And David had success in all his undertakings; for the LORD was with him.

**v14: And David prospered in all his undertakings; for the LORD was with him.**

15: And when Saul saw that he had great success, he stood in awe of him.

**v15: And when Saul saw that he had great success, he became antagonistic toward him .**

16: But all Israel and Judah loved David; for he went out and came in before them.

**v16: But all Israel and Judah had great respect for David; for he went out to battle and combat and was very successful because of his reliance on Metabolized Bible Doctrine in his Stream of Consciousnes**

17: Then Saul said to David, "Here is my elder daughter Merab; I will give her to you for a wife; only be valiant for me and fight the LORD'S battles." For Saul thought, "Let not my hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him."

**v17: Then Saul said to David, "Here is my elder daughter Merab (meaning Abundance or Stacked); I will give her to you for a wife; only be valiant for me and fight the LORD'S battles." For Saul schemed in his thinking, "Let not my hand be upon him to kill him, but let the hand of the Philistines be the ones who kill him."**

18: And David said to Saul, "Who am I, and who are my kinsfolk, my father's family in Israel, that I should be son-in-law to the king?"

**v18: And David said to Saul, "Who am I, and what is my life or my father's family in Israel, that I should be son-in-law to the king?"**

19: But at the time when Merab, Saul's daughter, should have been given to David, she was given to A'driel the Meho'lathite for a wife.

20: Now Saul's daughter Michal loved David; and they told Saul, and the thing pleased him.

**v20: Now Saul's daughter Mikael (brook or Like God) kept on loving David with only emotional attraction and infatuation; and the people were caused to tell Saul the matter, because she talked about David constantly, and the situation delighted or pleased or was agreeable to him.**

21: Saul thought, "Let me give her to him, that she may be a snare for him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him." Therefore Saul said to David a second time, "You shall now be my son-in-law."

**v21: Saul thought, "Let me give her to him, that she may be a snare or trap for him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be able to kill him because she will break his heart." Therefore Saul said to David a second time, "You shall now be my son-in-law but you will have 2 days to do this."**

22: And Saul commanded his servants, "Speak to David in private and say, `Behold, the king has delight in you, and all his servants love you; now then become the king's son-in-law.'"

**v22: And Saul commanded his soldiers, "Speak to David secretly saying, `Behold, the king has delight in you, and all his soldiers love you; now then become the king's son-in-law.'"**

23: And Saul's servants spoke those words in the ears of David. And David said, "Does it seem to you a little thing to become the king's son-in-law, seeing that I am a poor man and of no repute?"

**v23: And Saul's servants spoke those words in the ears of David. And David said, "Does it seem to you insignificant or a little thing in your eyes to become the king's son-in-law, seeing that I am a poor man and I could not afford a dowry for her and am of no importance or reputation and not worthy of this?"**

24: And the servants of Saul told him, "Thus and so did David speak."

**v24: And the soldiers of Saul reported to him, "This is what David said."**

25: Then Saul said, "Thus shall you say to David, `The king desires no marriage present except a hundred foreskins of the Philistines, that he may be avenged of the king's enemies.'" Now Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

**v25: Then Saul replied, "Thus shall you report to David, `The king desires no dowry except a hundred foreskins or genitals of the Philistines, that he may be avenged of the king's enemies.'" Now Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.**

26: And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the king's son-in-law. Before the time had expired,

**v26: And when his soldiers told David these words, it was agreeable for David to be the king's son-in-law. And the time limit had not expired,**

27: David arose and went, along with his men, and killed two hundred of the Philistines; and David brought their foreskins, which were given in full number to the king, that he might become the king's son-in-law. And Saul gave him his daughter Michal for a wife.

**v27: Therefore David in a decisive decision arose and went, along with his men, and they killed in combat two hundred of the Philistines; and David was caused to bring their foreskins or genitals, which were presented in full number to the king who had to count them, that he might become the king's son-in-law. Therefore Saul gave him his daughter Mikael for a wife.**

28: But when Saul saw and knew that the LORD was with David, and that all Israel loved him,

**v28: But when Saul saw and kept knowing that the LORD Jehovah was with David, and that Mikael and all Israel loved him,**

29: Saul was still more afraid of David. So Saul was David's enemy continually.

**v29: Saul was still more afraid of David. So Saul became David's enemy continually.**

30: Then the princes of the Philistines came out to battle, and as often as they came out David had more success than all the servants of Saul; so that his name was highly esteemed.

**v30: Then the princes of the Philistines came out to battle, and as often as they came out David had more success than all the servants of Saul; so that his name was highly esteemed.**

## Chapter 19

### First Samuel, chapter 19

1: And Saul spoke to Jonathan his son and to all his servants, that they should kill David. But Jonathan, Saul's son, delighted much in David.

**v1: And Saul in reversionism spoke to Jonathan his son and to all his general staff, that they should put out the order to kill David. But Jonathan, Saul's son, delighted much with category III Love in or had great rapport with David.**

2: And Jonathan told David, "Saul my father seeks to kill you; therefore take heed to yourself in the morning, stay in a secret place and hide yourself;

**v2: And Jonathan told David, "Saul, my father, has put out a general order to kill you; Now therefore be on the guard for yourself against the situation in the morning, stay in a secret place and hide yourself;**

3: and I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where you are, and I will speak to my father about you; and if I learn anything I will tell you."

**v3: and I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where you are, and I will speak to my father about you; and what I learn I will tell you."**

4: And Jonathan spoke well of David to Saul his father, and said to him, "Let not the king sin against his servant David; because he has not sinned against you, and because his deeds have been of good service to you;

**v4: And Jonathan spoke well of David to Saul his father, and said to him, "Let not the king do a great injustice against his servant David; because he has not done any injustice against you, and because his military conduct and performance have been of good service to you;**

5: for he took his life in his hand and he slew the Philistine, and the LORD wrought a great victory for all Israel. You saw it, and rejoiced; why then will you sin against innocent blood by killing David without cause?"

**v5: for he put his life in danger many times above and beyond the call of duty and he annihilated the Philistine, and the LORD manufactured a great victory for all Israel out of David's Super-grace. You saw it, and rejoiced for a long time afterward; why then will you sin against innocent blood by killing David without cause?"**

6: And Saul hearkened to the voice of Jonathan; Saul swore, "As the LORD lives, he shall not be put to death."

**v6: And Saul listened carefully to the voice of Jonathan; Saul made a most solemn oath, "As the LORD lives, he shall not be put to death."**

7: And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan showed him all these things. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence as before.

**v7: And Jonathan happily went after David, and Jonathan related to him step by step all these things that he was restored to his leadership position. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence back in favor as in times past.**

8: And there was war again; and David went out and fought with the Philistines, and made a great slaughter among them, so that they fled before him.

**v8: And the war intensified again; and David went out and kept fighting in battle with the Philistines, and caused them to be killed violently in a great slaughter, so that they fled in panic before him, David.**

9: Then an evil spirit from the LORD came upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his spear in his hand; and David was playing the lyre.

**v9: Then an evil spirit from demon influence permitted by LORD in intensified discipline for the Mental Attitude Sins resulting from reversionism, attacked Saul and influenced him causing him to enter the intensified stage of reversionism, as he was living in his castle playing with his javelin in his hand; and David was playing the harp.**

10: And Saul sought to pin David to the wall with the spear; but he eluded Saul, so that he struck the spear into the wall. And David fled, and escaped.

**v10: And Saul sought to kill David by pinning him to the wall with the javelin; but David having a sudden burst of energy dodged the javelin and eluded Saul, so that he struck the spear into the wall. And David fled, and escaped.**

11: That night Saul sent messengers to David's house to watch him, that he might kill him in the morning. But Michal, David's wife, told him, "If you do not save your life tonight, tomorrow you will be killed."

**v11: That night Saul also sent assassins to David's palace watch for him to ensure he would never leave without being killed and to cause him to die or Kill him in the morning. But Mikael, David's wife because of her emotional love for him, related to him the whole plot against him, "If your soul does not escape tonight, tomorrow you will be assassinated."**

12: So Michal let David down through the window; and he fled away and escaped.

**v12: So Michal caused him to be lowered down through a window; and he went and fled away undetected and escaped.**

13: Michal took an image and laid it on the bed and put a pillow of goats' hair at its head, and covered it with the clothes.

**v13: Michal took an image of the goddess of love and worshiped it and laid it on the bed and put a pillow of goats' hair at its head to make it look like David, and covered it with David's clothes.**

14: And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, "He is sick."

**v14: And when Saul sent assassins to take David, she said, "He is sick."**

15: Then Saul sent the messengers to see David, saying, "Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may kill him."

**v15: Then Saul sent the assassins to see David, saying, "Cause him to be lifted up to me in my palace in the bed, that I may cause him to die or kill him."**

16: And when the messengers came in, behold, the image was in the bed, with the pillow of goats' hair at its head.

**v16: And when the assassins came in, behold, the image was in the bed, with the pillow of goats' hair at its head.**

17: Saul said to Michal, "Why have you deceived me thus, and let my enemy go, so that he has escaped?" And Michal answered Saul, "He said to me, 'Let me go; why should I kill you?'"

**v17: Saul said to Mikael, "Why have you deceived me thus, and sent away my enemy, he has escaped?" And Michal gave a once and for all answer to Saul, "He, David, said to me, 'Let me go, Let me go; or I will kill you?'"**

18: Now David fled and escaped, and he came to Samuel at Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt at Nai'oth.

**v18: Now David ran away and thought he was leaving the greatest woman alive and received a deliverance from God which he did not even know about, and he kept going without stopping until he came to Samuel at Ramah, and was caused by the pressures and neglect of Bible Doctrine to relate to him all the evil that Saul had manufactured toward him. And he and Samuel went still advancing in the Spiritual Life and dwelt in happiness, prosperity and blessing at Nai'oth.**

19: And it was told Saul, "Behold, David is at Nai'oth in Ramah."

20: Then Saul sent messengers to take David; and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing as head over them, the Spirit of God came upon the messengers of Saul, and they also prophesied.

**v20: Then Saul sent soldiers to capture David; and when they saw the students of the theological school being taught, and Samuel standing with authority teaching them, the Spirit of God came upon the soldiers of Saul restraining them as they broke into the classroom, and they also listened extremely intensively under divine inspiration to the teaching of Samuel.**

21: When it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they also prophesied. And Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they also prophesied.

**v21: When it was told Saul, he sent other soldiers with specific demanding orders, and they also listened extremely intensively to the teaching. And Saul sent a third company of soldiers, and they also listened to the teaching.**

22: Then he himself went to Ramah, and came to the great well that is in Secu; and he asked, "Where are Samuel and David?" And one said, "Behold, they are at Nai'oth in Ramah."

**v22: Then he himself went to Ramah, and came to the great well that is in Secu; and he asked, "Where are Samuel and David?" And one said, "Behold, they are at Nai'oth the seminary in Ramah."**

23: And he went from there to Nai'oth in Ramah; and the Spirit of God came upon him also, and as he went he prophesied, until he came to Nai'oth in Ramah.

**v23: And he went from there to Nai'oth in Ramah as fast as possible without thinking about himself; and the Spirit of God came upon him also, and as he went he began to listen before he got to Nai'oth becoming ecstatic and he himself received information, until he came to Nai'oth in Ramah.**

24: And he too stripped off his clothes, and he too prophesied before Samuel, and lay naked all that day and all that night. Hence it is said, "Is Saul also among the prophets?"

**v24: And he stripped off all his clothes after he arrived, and he too received teaching from the face of Samuel, and fell down on the floor of the classroom being naked all that day and all that night. Therefore the people of Israel kept on remarking, "Is Saul also among the theological students?"**

## Chapter 20

### First Samuel, chapter 20

1: Then David fled from Nai'oth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, "What have I done? What is my guilt? And what is my sin before your father, that he seeks my life?"

**v1: Then David fled from Nai'oth in Ramah, and came and kept saying to Jonathan, "What have I done? What is my guilt? And what is my sin before your father, that he seeks my life?"**

2: And he said to him, "Far from it! You shall not die. Behold, my father does nothing either great or small without disclosing it to me; and why should my father hide this from me? It is not so."

**v2: And he Jonathan said to him, "Definitely Not you are blasphemous, You will not die. Behold, my father is helpless and can do nothing either great or small without disclosing it to me; and why should my father hide this from me? There is nothing in this (Jonathan believed his fathers promise to NOT kill David)."**

3: But David replied, "Your father knows well that I have found favor in your eyes; and he thinks, 'Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved.' But truly, as the LORD lives and as your soul lives, there is but a step between me and death."

**v3: But David replied taking a solemn oath, "Your father certainly knows well that I have found grace in your eyes; and he, Saul, thinks, 'Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved.' But truly, as the LORD lives and as your soul lives, there is**



**no doubt that there is but a step between me and death."**

4: Then said Jonathan to David, "Whatever you say, I will do for you."

**v4: Then said Jonathan to David, "Whatever your soul says so, I will do for you."**

5: David said to Jonathan, "Behold, tomorrow is the new moon, and I should not fail to sit at table with the king; but let me go, that I may hide myself in the field till the third day at evening.

**v5: David said to Jonathan, "Behold, tomorrow is the National Holiday of the Feast of the new moon, and I should not fail to sit at table with the king; but let me go, that I may hide myself in the field till the third day at evening.**

6: If your father misses me at all, then say, 'David earnestly asked leave of me to run to Bethlehem his city; for there is a yearly sacrifice there for all the family.'

**v6: If your father misses me at all, then make an excuse and lie for me saying, 'David earnestly asked leave of me to run to Bethlehem his city; for there is a yearly sacrifice there for all the family.'**

7: If he says, 'Good!' it will be well with your servant; but if he is angry, then know that evil is determined by him.

**v7: If he says, 'Good!' it will be well with your servant; but if becoming angry he gets more and more angry, then know that evil is determined by him for me.**

8: Therefore deal kindly with your servant, for you have brought your servant into a sacred covenant with you. But if there is guilt in me, slay me yourself; for why should you bring me to your father?"

**v8: Therefore you have manufactured Grace toward your servant, for you have caused your servant to be brought into a sacred covenant of friendship with you. But if there is guilt in me, cause me to be killed yourself; for why should you bring me to your father?"**

9: And Jonathan said, "Far be it from you! If I knew that it was determined by my father that evil should come upon you, would I not tell you?"

**v9: And Jonathan said, "This will not happen to you! If I knew that it was determined by my father that evil should come upon you, would I not have already told you?"**

10: Then said David to Jonathan, "Who will tell me if your father answers you roughly?"

**v10: Then said David to Jonathan, "Who will tell me if your father answers you stubbornly or obstinately?"**

11: And Jonathan said to David, "Come, let us go out into the field." So they both went out into the field.

**v11: And Jonathan said to David, "Come, let us go out into the field so no one to hear." So they both went out into the field.**

12: And Jonathan said to David, "The LORD, the God of Israel, be witness! When I have sounded my father, about this time tomorrow, or the third day, behold, if he is well disposed toward David, shall I not then send and disclose it to you?"

**v12: And Jonathan said to David, "I swear by The LORD, the God of Israel Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, be witness! When I have examined my father, about this time tomorrow, or the third day, behold, if he is well disposed toward David, shall I not then send and disclose it to you?"**

13: But should it please my father to do you harm, the LORD do so to Jonathan, and more also, if I do not disclose it to you, and send you away, that you may go in safety. May the LORD be with you, as he has been with my father.

14: If I am still alive, show me the loyal love of the LORD, that I may not die;

**v14: As long as I am still alive, And you manufacture out of Grace out of the LORD, that I do not die;**

15: and do not cut off your loyalty from my house for ever. When the LORD cuts off every one of the enemies of David from the face of the earth,

**v15: Also do not be caused to cut off your Grace from my house forever. Not when the LORD cuts off every one of the enemies of David from the face of the earth,**

16: let not the name of Jonathan be cut off from the house of David. And may the LORD take vengeance on David's enemies."

**v16: Then Jonathan cut a covenant with David. And let the LORD seek vengeance on David's enemies."**

17: And Jonathan made David swear again by his love for him; for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

**v17: And Jonathan caused David to add another solemn oath again because of Jonathan's love to David; for he had loved him as he loved his own soul.**

18: Then Jonathan said to him, "Tomorrow is the new moon; and you will be missed, because your seat will be empty.

**v18: Then Jonathan said to him, "Tomorrow is the new moon; and you will be missed, because your seat will be empty.**

19: And on the third day you will be greatly missed; then go to the place where you hid yourself when the matter was in hand, and remain beside yonder stone heap.

**v19: And on the third day you will be greatly missed; then go to the place where you hid yourself when the matter was in hand, and remain beside yonder stone heap.**

20: And I will shoot three arrows to the side of it, as though I shot at a mark.

**v20: And I will shoot three arrows to the side of it, as though I shot at a mark.**

21: And behold, I will send the lad, saying, 'Go, find the arrows.' If I say to the lad, 'Look, the arrows are on this side of you, take them,' then you are to come, for, as the LORD lives, it is safe for you and there is no danger.

**v21: And behold, I will send the lad, saying, 'Go, find the arrows.' If I say to the lad, 'Look, the arrows are on this side of you, take them,' then you are to come, for, as the LORD lives, it is safe for you and there is no danger.**

22: But if I say to the youth, 'Look, the arrows are beyond you,' then go; for the LORD has sent you away.

**v22: But if I say to the youth, 'Look, the arrows are beyond you,' then go; for the LORD has sent you away.**

23: And as for the matter of which you and I have spoken, behold, the LORD is between you and me for ever."

**v23: And as for the matter of which you and I have spoken, behold, the LORD is between you and me for ever."**

24: So David hid himself in the field; and when the new moon came, the king sat down to eat food.

25: The king sat upon his seat, as at other times, upon the seat by the wall; Jonathan sat opposite, and Abner sat by Saul's side, but David's place was empty.

26: Yet Saul did not say anything that day; for he thought, "Something has befallen him; he is not clean, surely he is not clean."

27: But on the second day, the morrow after the new moon, David's place was empty. And Saul said to Jonathan his son, "Why has not the son of Jesse come to the meal, either yesterday or today?"

28: Jonathan answered Saul, "David earnestly asked leave of me to go to Bethlehem;

29: he said, 'Let me go; for our family holds a sacrifice in the city, and my brother has commanded me to be there. So now, if I have found favor in your eyes, let me get away, and see my brothers.' For this reason he has not come to the king's table."

30: Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said to him, "You son of a perverse, rebellious woman, do I not know that you have chosen the son of Jesse to your own shame, and to the shame of your mother's nakedness?"

**v30: Then Saul's anger became intensified against Jonathan, and he said to him, "You son of a distorted, reversionistic, rebellious bitch, do I not know that you have chosen from love the son of Jesse to your own shame, and to the shame of your mother's nakedness?"**

31: For as long as the son of Jesse lives upon the earth, neither you nor your kingdom shall be established. Therefore send and fetch him to me, for he shall surely die."

**v31: For as long as the son of Jesse lives upon the ground, You will never receive the establishment nor your kingdom and you will never succeed me as King. Therefore seize him with great violence and drag him to me, for a son of death is He or I will make him die."**

32: Then Jonathan answered Saul his father, "Why should he be put to death? What has he done?"

**v32: Then Jonathan answered Saul his father, "For what reason should he be put to death? What has he done?"**

33: But Saul cast his spear at him to smite him; so Jonathan knew that his father was determined to put David to death.

**v33: But Saul cast his javelin at him with the intent of killing him violently; so Jonathan knew that his father was determined to put David to death.**

34: And Jonathan rose from the table in fierce anger and ate no food the second day of the month, for he was grieved for David, because his father had disgraced him.

**v34: And Jonathan got up quickly after dodging the javelin from the table in a glow of fierce anger and ate no food the second day of the month, for he was grieved for David, because his father had caused him to be disgraced.**

35: In the morning Jonathan went out into the field to the appointment with David, and with him a little lad.

36: And he said to his lad, "Run and find the arrows which I shoot." As the lad ran, he shot an arrow beyond him.

37: And when the lad came to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan called after the lad and said, "Is not the arrow beyond you?"

38: And Jonathan called after the lad, "Hurry, make haste, stay not." So Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.

39: But the lad knew nothing; only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

40: And Jonathan gave his weapons to his lad, and said to him, "Go and carry them to the city."

41: And as soon as the lad had gone, David rose from beside the stone heap and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed three times; and they kissed one another, and wept with one another, until David recovered himself.

**v41: And as soon as the lad had gone, David rose from beside the stone heap toward the south and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed three times giving highest honor to Jonathan; and they gave a kiss of honor to one another recognizing their greatness, and continued weeping with one another for some time, and David became the greater in the future.**

42: Then Jonathan said to David, "Go in peace, forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, 'The LORD shall be between me and you, and between my descendants and your descendants, for ever.'" And he rose and departed; and Jonathan went into the city.

**v42: Then Jonathan commanded David, "Go in prosperity, remembering what both of us have promised in the name of the LORD, saying, 'The LORD Jehovah Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ shall be coming between me and you from your seed, and between my descendants and your descendants, holding us together forever.'" And he, David arose and departed; and Jonathan went into the city.**

## Chapter 21

### First Samuel, chapter 21

1: Then came David to Nob to Ahim'elech the priest; and Ahim'elech came to meet David trembling, and said to him, "Why are you alone, and no one with you?"

**v1: Then came David to Nob (the city of the tabernacle) to Ahim'elech the priest; and Ahim'elech came to meet David trembling and afraid, and said to him, "Why are you alone, and no one with you?"**

2: And David said to Ahim'elech the priest, "The king has charged me with a matter, and said to me, 'Let no one know anything of the matter about which I send you, and with which I have charged you.' I have made an appointment with the young men for such and such a place.

**v2: And David said to Ahim'elech the priest (a lie), "The king has sent me with a secret mission, and said to me, 'Let no one know anything of the matter about which I send you, and with which I have charged you.' I have made an appointment with the young men for such and such a place.**

3: Now then, what have you at hand? Give me five loaves of bread, or whatever is here."

**v3: Now then, what have you under your hand? Give me five loaves of showbread, or whatever else by way of food can be found here."**

4: And the priest answered David, "I have no common bread at hand, but there is holy bread; if only the young men have kept themselves from women."

**v4: And the priest naively answered David, "There is no profane or common bread here, but there is hallowed bread of holy existence representing Bible Doctrine and who and what Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ is; if only the young men of your patrol have kept themselves from women."**

5: And David answered the priest, "Of a truth women have been kept from us as always when I go on an expedition; the vessels of the young men are holy, even when it is a common journey; how much more today will their vessels be holy?"

**v5: And David answered the priest, "Of a truth we (the Lie) have been restrained from legitimate sex with our women these 3 days, Since we have come out on patrol; the genitals of the men in the patrol are holy not having had sex for the past 3 days, furthermore the bread is the common bread EVEN IF TODAY IT HAS BEEN JUST SANCTIFIED; It is now just out of the tabernacle ?"**

6: So the priest gave him the holy bread; for there was no bread there but the bread of the Presence, which is removed from before the LORD, to be replaced by hot bread on the day it is taken away.

**v6: So the priest gave him the bread which was sacred; for there was no bread there but the bread of the faces referring to doctrines of the trinity, which had been caused to be removed from before the LORD, to be replaced by fresh bread on the day it is to be used.**

7: Now a certain man of the servants of Saul was there that day, detained before the LORD; his name was Do'eg the E'domite, the chief of Saul's herdsman.

**v7: Now a certain man the servant of Saul was there that day, remaining before the LORD not willing to travel on the Sabbath ; his name was Do'eg the E'domite, in the cabinet of Saul in charge of all the national herds.**

8: And David said to Ahim'elech, "And have you not here a spear or a sword at hand? For I have brought neither my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste."

**v8: And David said to Ahim'elech, "And have you not here a Javelin or a sword at hand? For I have brought neither my sword nor my other weapons with me, because the king's business was very urgent."**

9: And the priest said, "The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom you killed in the valley of Elah, behold, it is here wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod; if you will take that, take it, for there is none but that here." And David said, "There is none like that; give it to me."

**v9: And the priest said, "The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom you violently killed in the valley of Elah, behold, it is here being carefully wrapped in the sleeveless Short Coat of the Priest being a reminder of super-grace and that Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ controls history; if you will take that, take it, for there is none but that here." And David said, "There is none like that; give it to me."**

10: And David rose and fled that day from Saul, and went to A'chish the king of Gath.

**v10: And David Grabbed the bread and sword and fled quickly that day in fear from Saul, and went to A'chish the Greek king of Gath.**

11: And the servants of A'chish said to him, "Is not this David the king of the land? Did they not sing to one another of him in dances, 'Saul has slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?'"

**v11: And the servants of A'chish said to him, "Is not this David the king of the land? Did they not sing to one another of him in dances, 'Saul has slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?'"**

12: And David took these words to heart, and was much afraid of A'chish the king of Gath.

**v12: And David took these words into his Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, and was very frightened of A'chish the king of Gath.**

13: So he changed his behavior before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and made marks on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle run down his beard.

**v13: So he changed his behavior before them, and feigned himself insane (The Greeks would never kill an insane man) in their hands, and made marks on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle run down his beard.**

14: Then said A'chish to his servants, "Lo, you see the man is mad; why then have you brought him to me?"

15: Do I lack madmen, that you have brought this fellow to play the madman in my presence? Shall this fellow come into my house?"

**v15: Do I need madmen, that you have brought this fellow to play the madman in my presence? Shall this fellow come into my house? Shall I give him a job in my state department or army? I have too many in my service now"**

## Chapter 22

### First Samuel, chapter 22

1: David departed from there and escaped to the cave of Adullam; and when his brothers and all his father's house heard it, they went down there to him.

**v1: David therefore departed from Gath and escaped reversionism via the preservation from Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, to the cave of Adullam; and when his brothers and all his father's house heard it several times and finally believed it, they went down from the mountains there to him.**

2: And every one who was in distress, and every one who was in debt, and every one who was discontented, gathered to him; and he became captain over them. And there were with him about four hundred men.

**v2: And every one who had Positive Volition to Bible Doctrine and oppressed by Saul, and every one who were maladjusted and having a creditor, and every one who were embittered of soul and could not get along with anyone, assembled themselves with him; and he became captain over them. And there were with him about four hundred men.**

3: And David went from there to Mizpeh of Moab; and he said to the king of Moab, "Pray let my father and my mother stay with you, till I know what God will do for me."

**v3: And David went from there to a great fort of Moab; and he said to the king of Moab, "Pray let my father and my mother stay with you, till I know day by day what Elohim will do for me through his grace."**

4: And he left them with the king of Moab, and they stayed with him all the time that David was in the stronghold.

**v4: And he caused them to be conducted there in great safety and left them with the king of Moab, and they dwelt in great happiness with him the whole six years in the castle the total time that David was in the stronghold.**

5: Then the prophet Gad said to David, "Do not remain in the stronghold; depart, and go into the land of Judah." So David departed, and went into the forest of Hereth.

**v5: Then the prophet Gad said to David, "Do not remain in the stronghold of the series of caves at adullam; Get out NOW and go into the land of Judah on the border immediately." So David departed as per the command and came into the forest of Hereth.**

6: Now Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men who were with him. Saul was sitting at Gib'e-ah, under the tamarisk tree on the height, with his spear in his hand, and all his servants were standing about him.

**v6: Now Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men who were with him. Saul was sitting at Gib'e-ah, under the tamarisk tree on the height, at his command post for chasing David, and all his immediate staff from the tribe of Benjamin were standing with him.**

7: And Saul said to his servants who stood about him, "Hear now, you Benjaminites; will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields and vineyards, will he make you all commanders of thousands and commanders of hundreds,

**v7: And Saul said to his servants who stood about him trying to bribe them with false motivation, "Hear now, you Benjaminites; will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields and vineyards, will he make you all commanders of thousands and commanders of hundreds,**

8: that all of you have conspired against me? No one discloses to me when my son makes a league with the son of Jesse, none of you is sorry for me or discloses to me that my son has stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day."

**v8: that all of you have conspired against me? No one discloses to me when my son makes a league with the son of Jesse, none of you is sorry for or pities me or discloses to me that my son has stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day."**

9: Then answered Do'eg the E'domite, who stood by the servants of Saul, "I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahim'elech the son of Ahi'tub,

10: and he inquired of the LORD for him, and gave him provisions, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine."

11: Then the king sent to summon Ahim'elech the priest, the son of Ahi'tub, and all his father's house, the priests who were at Nob; and all of them came to the king.

12: And Saul said, "Hear now, son of Ahi'tub." And he answered, "Here I am, my lord."

13: And Saul said to him, "Why have you conspired against me, you and the son of Jesse, in that you have given him bread and a sword, and have inquired of God for him, so that he has risen against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?"

14: Then Ahim'elech answered the king, "And who among all your servants is so faithful as David, who is the king's son-in-law, and captain over your bodyguard, and honored in your house?"

15: Is today the first time that I have inquired of God for him? No! Let not the king impute anything to his servant or to all the house of my father; for your servant has known nothing of all this, much or little."

16: And the king said, "You shall surely die, Ahim'elech, you and all your father's house."

17: And the king said to the guard who stood about him, "Turn and kill the priests of the LORD; because their hand also is with David, and they knew that he fled, and did not disclose it to me." But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD.

18: Then the king said to Do'eg, "You turn and fall upon the priests." And Do'eg the E'domite turned and fell upon the priests, and he killed on that day eighty-five persons who wore the linen ephod.

19: And Nob, the city of the priests, he put to the sword; both men and women, children and sucklings, oxen, asses and sheep, he put to the sword.

20: But one of the sons of Ahim'elech the son of Ahi'tub, named Abi'athar, escaped and fled after David.

21: And Abi'athar told David that Saul had killed the priests of the LORD.

22: And David said to Abi'athar, "I knew on that day, when Do'eg the E'domite was there, that he would surely tell Saul. I have occasioned the death of all the persons of your father's house.

23: Stay with me, fear not; for he that seeks my life seeks your life; with me you shall be in safekeeping."

## Chapter 23

### First Samuel, chapter 23

1: Now they told David, "Behold, the Philistines are fighting against Kei'lah, and are robbing the threshing floors."

**v1: Now they reported to David through an intelligence report saying, "Behold, the Philistines are fighting against and besieging Kei'lah, and intend to plunder the grain storage at the threshing floors."**

2: Therefore David inquired of the LORD, "Shall I go and attack these Philistines?" And the LORD said to David, "Go and attack the Philistines and save Kei'lah."

**v2: Therefore being upset David unable to make a good decisive decision inquired of the LORD, "Shall I move my army from bivouac across country and attack to annihilate these Philistines?" And the LORD said to David, "Go and you have already slaughtered the Philistines and you have already delivered Kei'lah."**

3: But David's men said to him, "Behold, we are afraid here in Judah; how much more then if we go to Kei'lah against the armies of the Philistines?"

**v3: But David's men said to him, "Behold, we are afraid here in the Mountains of Judah and don't feel safe; how much greater then if we go to Kei'lah on the Plains against the outnumbering armies of the Philistines?"**

4: Then David inquired of the LORD again. And the LORD answered him, "Arise, go down to Kei'lah; for I will give the Philistines into your hand."

**v4: Then David was caused to inquire of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him, "Get up and Get going NOW, go down into the plains and go to Kei'lah; for I will deliver the Philistines into your hand as a gift."**

5: And David and his men went to Kei'lah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and made a great slaughter among them. So David delivered the inhabitants of Kei'lah.

**v5: And David and his men marched smoothly with very strict security and excellent formation to avoid ambush to Kei'lah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and made a great slaughter among them. So David delivered the inhabitants of Kei'lah.**

6: When Abi'athar the son of Ahim'elech fled to David to Kei'lah, he came down with an ephod in his hand.

**v6: When Abi'athar the son of Ahim'elech fled and escaped from the Massacre at Nob to David at Kei'lah, he brought with him an ephod in his hand.**

7: Now it was told Saul that David had come to Kei'lah. And Saul said, "God has given him into my hand; for he has shut himself in by entering a town that has gates and bars."

**v7: Now through his recon patrols and spies it was reported to Saul that David had come to Kei'lah. Then Saul kept saying, "God has forsaken him and delivered him into my hand; for he has shut himself in to stay by entering a town, which will be his tomb, that has double gates and double bars which cannot be opened till morning."**

8: And Saul summoned all the people to war, to go down to Kei'lah, to besiege David and his men.

**v8: And Saul mobilized the whole nation for war, to go down to Kei'lah, to besiege David and his men.**

9: David knew that Saul was plotting evil against him; and he said to Abi'athar the priest, "Bring the ephod here."

**v9: David received intelligence reports that Saul secretly was plotting as his whole objective the evil against him to totally destroy him; and he said to Abi'athar the priest, "Put on the ephod and report here."**

10: Then said David, "O LORD, the God of Israel, thy servant has surely heard that Saul seeks to come to Kei'lah, to destroy the city on my account.

**v10: Then said David, "Oh LORD, the God of Israel, your servant has heard over and over again that Saul plans to come to Kei'lah, to besiege and destroy the city on my account.**

11: Will the men of Kei'lah surrender me into his hand? Will Saul come down, as thy servant has heard? O LORD, the God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant." And the LORD said, "He will come down."

**v11: Will the leaders of Kei'lah betray and surrender me into his hand? Will Saul come down, as thy servant has heard? O LORD, the God of Israel, I beseech you, tell your servant." And the LORD said, "It is definitely his intention to come down."**

12: Then said David, "Will the men of Kei'lah surrender me and my men into the hand of Saul?" And the LORD said, "They will surrender you."

**v12: Then said David, "Will the leaders of Kei'lah betray and surrender me and my men into the hand of Saul?" And the LORD answered via the Ephod and said, "They will betray and surrender you."**

13: Then David and his men, who were about six hundred, arose and departed from Kei'lah, and they went wherever they could go. When Saul was told that David had escaped from Kei'lah, he gave up the expedition.

**v13: Then David and his men, who were about six hundred, arose and departed from Kei'lah separating from reversionism, and they went into the unknown here and there wherever they could find a place. When Saul was told that David had escaped from Kei'lah, he declined to pursue him.**

14: And David remained in the strongholds in the wilderness, in the hill country of the Wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him every day, but God did not give him into his hand.

**v14: And David remained dwelling in the place of blessing and happiness in the high natural fortresses of the mountainous desert, in the mountainous desert of Ziph. And Saul had rapid moving patrols which sought him constantly every day, but**

**Elohim, would not give him into Saul's hand.**

15: And David was afraid because Saul had come out to seek his life. David was in the Wilderness of Ziph at Horesh.

**v15: And David was informed through intelligence gathering that Saul had come out to try to violently destroy his life. David was in the forest of the mountainous desert of Ziph at Horesh.**

16: And Jonathan, Saul's son, rose, and went to David at Horesh, and strengthened his hand in God.

**v16: And Jonathan the crown prince, Saul's son and David's True Friend, with enthusiasm and vigor of soul went to find David into the desert at Horesh, and for several days encouraged him in elohim.**

17: And he said to him, "Fear not; for the hand of Saul my father shall not find you; you shall be king over Israel, and I shall be next to you; Saul my father also knows this."

**v17: And he, Jonathan, said to him, David, over a few days, "Do not be afraid, of the continual persecutions and pressure from Saul my father, He shall not be able to search out and destroy you; you will be king over Israel, and I shall occupy the second place to you; of this also my father, Saul, is aware of this."**

18: And the two of them made a covenant before the LORD; David remained at Horesh, and Jonathan went home.

**v18: And the two of them cut a covenant or made a contract before the LORD; David remained at the forest of Horesh, and Jonathan went to his castle.**

19: Then the Ziphites went up to Saul at Gib'e-ah, saying, "Does not David hide among us in the strongholds at Horesh, on the hill of Hachi'lah, which is south of Jeshi'mon?"

**v19: Then the Ziphites went uphill to Saul at Gib'e-ah, saying, "Does not David himself hiding among us in the natural fortifications in the forest at Horesh, on the hill of Hachi'lah on the edge of the desert, which is south of Jeshi'mon?"**

20: Now come down, O king, according to all your heart's desire to come down; and our part shall be to surrender him into the king's hand."

**v20: Now therefore according to all the desire of your soul Oh King, to come down, come down and our part to surrender him into the king's hand."**

21: And Saul said, "May you be blessed by the LORD; for you have had compassion on me.

**v21: And Saul kept saying repeatedly, "Be blessed by the LORD; for you have had pity on me.**

22: Go, make yet more sure; know and see the place where his haunt is, and who has seen him there; for it is told me that he is very cunning.

**v22: Go now, confirm or make sure; make a military reconnaissance and send out a patrol to reconnoiter the place where his tracks are located, for whom has seen him there; for it is told me that he is extremely cunning.**

23: See therefore, and take note of all the lurking places where he hides, and come back to me with sure information. Then I will go with you; and if he is in the land, I will search him out among all the thousands of Judah."

**v23: Reconnoiter therefore, and make an intelligence report of all the hideouts where he conceals himself, and return to me being prepared. Then I will go with you; and it shall come to pass if he is in the land, I will search him out to destroy him from among all the thousands of Judah."**

24: And they arose, and went to Ziph ahead of Saul. Now David and his men were in the wilderness of Ma'on, in the Arabah to the south of Jeshi'mon.

**v24: And they left Saul as traitors and departed to Ziph ahead of Saul. But David and his men then moved into the desert of Ma'on, in the Arabah sand and brush country to the south of Jeshi'mon.**

25: And Saul and his men went to seek him. And David was told; therefore he went down to the rock which is in the wilderness of Ma'on. And when Saul heard that, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Ma'on.

**v25: And Saul and his men departed in a flying column and came to search and destroy him. And the Patrols from the foot of the Mountain told David excellent intelligence, therefore David with his men, women and children went down to the rock which is in the desert of Ma'on. And when Saul heard that, he kept pursuing after David's patrols in the desert of Ma'on.**

26: Saul went on one side of the mountain, and David and his men on the other side of the mountain; and David was making haste to get away from Saul, as Saul and his men were closing in upon David and his men to capture them,

**v26: Saul started around the east side of the base of the mountain to cut David off in the south pass, and David and his men went around the west side of the high peak of the mountain; and David coming down the mountain was hurrying seeing Saul was ahead of him, as Saul and his men kept encircling upon the south pass and David and his men to destroy them, (This was when Ps 54 was written)**

27: when a messenger came to Saul, saying, "Make haste and come; for the Philistines have made a raid upon the land."

**v27: A courier came to Saul, saying, "Hurry up and come; for the Philistines have invaded the land."**

28: So Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines; therefore that place was called the Rock of Escape.

**v28: So Saul returned from pursuing David, and went against the Philistines; therefore that place was called the Smooth Mountain of Escape, where David slipped away.**

29: And David went up from there, and dwelt in the strongholds of En-ge'di.

**v29: And David went west from there across the desert, and dwelt in the natural fortifications of the high cliffs and Caves of En-ge'di around the dead sea.**

1: When Saul returned from following the Philistines, he was told, "Behold, David is in the wilderness of En-ge'di."

**v1: And it came to pass when Saul had returned victorious from pursuing the Philistines, he was told, "Behold, David is in the wilderness of the desert of En-ge'di, west of the Dead Sea."**

2: Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men in front of the Wildgoats' Rocks.

**v2: Then Saul took three thousand of the best warriors of all Israel, and moved out to seek and destroy David and his men in front of the rocks of the Wildgoats.**

3: And he came to the sheepfolds by the way, where there was a cave; and Saul went in to relieve himself. Now David and his men were sitting in the innermost parts of the cave.

**v3: And he, Saul, came to the natural rocky sheep pens on the way, where there was a cave; and Saul went in to defecate and relieve himself; While David and his men hiding, remained undetected in the deeper parts of the cave.**

4: And the men of David said to him, "Here is the day of which the LORD said to you, 'Behold, I will give your enemy into your hand, and you shall do to him as it shall seem good to you.'" Then David arose and stealthily cut off the skirt of Saul's robe.

**v4: And the men of David whispered to him, "this is the day of which Jehovah said to you, 'Behold, I am the one giving your enemy into your hand, and you shall do to him as it shall seem good to you.'" Then David sneaking crawled up and stealthily cut off the edge of Saul's robe.**

5: And afterward David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt.

**v5: And it came to pass afterward that David's conscience reproached him from his norms and standards and categorical accumulation of Bible Doctrine after a short time, because he had just cut off the edges of Saul's robe.**

6: He said to his men, "The LORD forbid that I should do this thing to my lord, the LORD'S anointed, to put forth my hand against him, seeing he is the LORD'S anointed."

**v6: He said to his men, "Far be it from me because of the Lord, that I should do this petty thing unto my Lord the authority of the land, the Lord's anointed, to put forth my hand against him destroying his clothing, seeing he is the LORD'S anointed."**

7: So David persuaded his men with these words, and did not permit them to attack Saul. And Saul rose up and left the cave, and went upon his way.

**v7: Consequently David restrained his men with these words, and did not permit them to attack Saul. And Saul rose up and left the cave, and went upon his way.**

8: Afterward David also arose, and went out of the cave, and called after Saul, "My lord the king!" And when Saul looked behind him, David bowed with his face to the earth, and did obeisance.

**v8: Afterward David also arose, and went out of the cave, and yelled with a loud voice after Saul, "My lord the king!" And Saul leaving the cave looked around behind him, David saluted him by bowing his face to the earth, and prostrated himself.**

9: And David said to Saul, "Why do you listen to the words of men who say, 'Behold, David seeks your hurt'?"

**v9: And David stood up and said to Saul, "Why do you listen to the lies of men who say, 'Behold, David searches to destroy you'?"**

10: Lo, this day your eyes have seen how the LORD gave you today into my hand in the cave; and some bade me kill you, but I spared you. I said, 'I will not put forth my hand against my lord; for he is the LORD'S anointed.'

**v10: Behold, this day you have a chance to learn by observation how the LORD has given you today into my hand in the cave; and some have counseled or advised me to assassinate you with great violence, but I had pity on you and spared you. I said, 'I will not put forth my hand against my lord; for he is the LORD'S anointed.'**

11: See, my father, see the skirt of your robe in my hand; for by the fact that I cut off the skirt of your robe, and did not kill you, you may know and see that there is no wrong or treason in my hands. I have not sinned against you, though you hunt my life to take it.

**v11: learn by observation, my father in lay, see the hem of your robe in my hand; for by the fact that I cut off the hem of your robe, and did not kill you, you may know and see that there is no vindictiveness or treason in my hands. I have not sinned against you, though you hunt for me to take my life.**

12: May the LORD judge between me and you, may the LORD avenge me upon you; but my hand shall not be against you.

**v12: May the LORD judge between me and you, may the LORD execute judgment for me upon you; but my hand shall not be against you.**

13: As the proverb of the ancients says, 'Out of the wicked comes forth wickedness'; but my hand shall not be against you.

14: After whom has the king of Israel come out? After whom do you pursue? After a dead dog! After a flea!

15: May the LORD therefore be judge, and give sentence between me and you, and see to it, and plead my cause, and deliver me from your hand."

16: When David had finished speaking these words to Saul, Saul said, "Is this your voice, my son David?" And Saul lifted up his voice and wept.

**v16: When David had finished speaking these words to Saul, Saul sincerely said, "Is this your voice, my son in law David?" And Saul lifted up his voice in superficial forgiveness and wept.**

17: He said to David, "You are more righteous than I; for you have repaid me good, whereas I have repaid you evil.

**v17: And He said to David, "You are more righteous than I am; for you have requited me the good, whereas I have**

**requited you evil.**

18: And you have declared this day how you have dealt well with me, in that you did not kill me when the LORD put me into your hands.

**v18: And you have made it very clear to me this day how you have manufactured out of your super-grace soul good to me, in that when the LORD delivered me into your hands you have not assassinated me.**

19: For if a man finds his enemy, will he let him go away safe? So may the LORD reward you with good for what you have done to me this day.

**v19: For if a man discovers and takes by surprise his enemy, will he let him get away safely, no he won't! So may the LORD prosper you with good for what you have manufactured to me this day.**

20: And now, behold, I know that you shall surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in your hand.

**v20: And behold now, I know that some day being king, you shall surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be stabilized and blessed in your hand.**

21: Swear to me therefore by the LORD that you will not cut off my descendants after me, and that you will not destroy my name out of my father's house."

**v21: Therefore Be making me a solemn promise by the LORD that you will not cut off my descendants after me, and that you will not destroy my name out of my father's house."**

22: And David swore this to Saul. Then Saul went home; but David and his men went up to the stronghold.

**v22: And David made this promise to Saul. Then Saul went home; but David and his men ascended to the natural stronghold in the Mountains of Masuda.**

## Chapter 25

### First Samuel, chapter 25

1: Now Samuel died; and all Israel assembled and mourned for him, and they buried him in his house at Ramah. Then David rose and went down to the wilderness of Paran.

**v1: Now Samuel died; and all Israel assembled and mourned for him, and they buried him with great ceremony and recognition in his house at Ramah. Then David rose and went down to the desert of Paran.**

2: And there was a man in Ma'on, whose business was in Carmel. The man was very rich; he had three thousand sheep and a thousand goats. He was shearing his sheep in Carmel.

**v2: And there was a man in Ma'on, whose possessions were in Carmel south of Hebron. The man was very rich; he had three thousand sheep and a thousand goats. He was shearing his sheep in Carmel.**

3: Now the name of the man was Nabal, and the name of his wife Ab'igail. The woman was of good understanding and beautiful, but the man was churlish and ill-behaved; he was a Calebite.

**v3: Now the name of the man was Nabal or Fool, and the name of his wife Ab'igail or source of happiness or exalting. THE woman had great intelligence, was brilliant, and truly extremely beautiful in face and body, but the man was harsh and evil; he was descended from Caleb.**

4: David heard in the wilderness that Nabal was shearing his sheep.

**v4: David heard in the desert that Nabal was shearing his sheep and this was debt collection time for protection service.**

5: So David sent ten young men; and David said to the young men, "Go up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name.

**v5: So David sent ten men from his battalion; and David said to the young men, "Go up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name.**

6: And thus you shall salute him: `Peace be to you, and peace be to your house, and peace be to all that you have.

**v6: And thus you shall salute him with Shalom: `Prosperity to you, and Prosperity to your house, and Prosperity to all that you have.**

7: I hear that you have shearers; now your shepherds have been with us, and we did them no harm, and they missed nothing, all the time they were in Carmel.

**7: Now I have heard that you have shearers; now your shepherds have been with us, and we did them no harm, and they missed nothing, all the time they were in Carmel.**

8: Ask your young men, and they will tell you. Therefore let my young men find favor in your eyes; for we come on a feast day. Pray, give whatever you have at hand to your servants and to your son David."

**v8: Ask your shepherds, and they will give complete total account that we have done the Job of protection. Therefore let my battalion men discover grace in your eyes; for we have picked a day of your profit or prosperity. Please, give me whatever you have at hand from your profits to your servants my men and to your son David."**

9: When David's young men came, they said all this to Nabal in the name of David; and then they waited.

**v9: When David's young men came, they said all these things to Nabal in the name of David; and then they were forced to wait for hours by the pompous reversionistic Nabal.**

10: And Nabal answered David's servants, "Who is David? Who is the son of Jesse? There are many servants nowadays who are breaking away from their masters.

**v10: And Nabal finally answered David's servants, "Who is David? Who is the son of Jesse? There are many servants nowadays who are breaking away or revolting or turning against someone to whom they owe allegiance every dog from their**



**animal masters (Inferring David breaking from Saul).**

11: Shall I take my bread and my water and my meat that I have killed for my shearers, and give it to men who come from I do not know where?"

**v11: Shall I take my bread and my water and my animal flesh that I have killed for payment to my shearers, and give it to men who come from I do not know where?"**

12: So David's young men turned away, and came back and told him all this.

**v12: So David's young men turned away, and came back and told David all this.**

13: And David said to his men, "Every man gird on his sword!" And every man of them girded on his sword; David also girded on his sword; and about four hundred men went up after David, while two hundred remained with the baggage.

**v13: And David said to his men, "Every man pick up your weapons!" And every man of them picked up their weapons; David also picked up his weapon; and about four hundred men went up after David, while the thinking David ordered two hundred to remain with the bivouac.**

14: But one of the young men told Ab'igail, Nabal's wife, "Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our master; and he railed at them.

**v14: But one of the men of Nabal gave a correct clear picture of the situation to Ab'igail, Nabal's wife, "Behold, David sent messengers out of the desert to greet pleasantly and courteously as a gentleman, our master; and he, Nabal, treated them with great contempt and rudeness as a pompous self inflated ass.**

15: Yet the men were very good to us, and we suffered no harm, and we did not miss anything when we were in the fields, as long as we went with them;

**v15: But the men of David were very good to us, and we were not hurt and were treated with courtesy and kindness and never insulted, and we personally did not have anything stolen when we were in the fields, as long as we were accompanied by them;**

16: they were a wall to us both by night and by day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep.

**v16: They were a wall protecting us both by night and by day, all the while we were with them while we were keeping the sheep.**

17: Now therefore know this and consider what you should do; for evil is determined against our master and against all his house, and he is so ill-natured that one cannot speak to him."

**v17: Now therefore know this and consider or deliberate on what you should make of this; for danger is determined against our master and against all his house, and he, our master, is such a son of worthlessness or wickedness being a reversionist that no one cannot reason with him."**

18: Then Ab'igail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two skins of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched grain, and a hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid them on asses.

**v18: Then Ab'igail greatly hurried, and took two hundred loaves, and two skins of wine, and five sheep already butchered, and five measures of parched grain, and a two hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and put this all on asses.**

19: And she said to her young men, "Go on before me; behold, I come after you." But she did not tell her husband Nabal.

**v19: And she said to her servants, "Go on before me; behold, I come after you." But she did not tell her husband Nabal.**

20: And as she rode on the ass, and came down under cover of the mountain, behold, David and his men came down toward her; and she met them.

**v20: And as she rode on the ass, and came down in a valley unseen under cover of the mountain, behold, David and his men came down toward her; and so she met them in a meeting of great importance.**

21: Now David had said, "Surely in vain have I guarded all that this fellow has in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that belonged to him; and he has returned me evil for good.

**v21: (Parenthesis) Now David had said back at the bivouac, "Surely in vain have I guarded all that this fellow has in the desert, so that nothing was missed of all that belonged to him; and he has returned or paid back to me evil for good.**

22: God do so to David and more also, if by morning I leave so much as one male of all who belong to him."

**v22: Let God do so to David's enemies and so may he add horrible misery, if before morning I leave behind any one male of all who belong to him."(Close Parenthesis)**

23: When Ab'igail saw David, she made haste, and alighted from the ass, and fell before David on her face, and bowed to the ground.

**v23: When Ab'igail saw David, she hurried and dismounted from the ass, and threw herself on the ground before David on her face, and prostrated herself on the ground.**

24: She fell at his feet and said, "Upon me alone, my lord, be the guilt; pray let your handmaid speak in your ears, and hear the words of your handmaid.

**v24: When David dismounted She fell at his feet and said, "Upon me, even on me, my lord, be the blame; but I pray let your female slave speak to you and you listen, and hear the words of your female slave.**

25: Let not my lord regard this ill-natured fellow, Nabal; for as his name is, so is he; Nabal is his name, and folly is with him; but I your handmaid did not see the young men of my lord, whom you sent.

**v25: Please! do not let my lord pay attention to this reversionist, even Nabal; for male fool is his name is and so is he; and female fool is with him; but I your female slave did not see the young men of my lord, whom you sent.**

26: Now then, my lord, as the LORD lives, and as your soul lives, seeing the LORD has restrained you from bloodguilt, and from taking vengeance with your own hand, now then let your enemies and those who seek to do evil to my lord be as Nabal.

**v26: Now therefore my lord, as Jehovah lives, and as your soul lives, or by the life of Jehovah and by the life of your own soul, since Jehovah has restrained you from shedding blood, and from delivering yourself with your own hand without the Lord's delivery, now therefore let your enemies and those who seek to do destroy my lord become as Nabal, untouched by you.**

27: And now let this present which your servant has brought to my lord be given to the young men who follow my lord.

**v27: And now let this blessing of deliverance from petty violence and food which your female slave has caused to bring to my lord (David) be distributed to the warriors who are under the tactical command of my lord.**

28: Pray forgive the trespass of your handmaid; for the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house, because my lord is fighting the battles of the LORD; and evil shall not be found in you so long as you live.

**v28: Please forgive or lift off and remove the trespass of your female slave; for manufacturing out of grace Jehovah will certainly manufacture out of super-grace my lord David an enduring dynasty, because my lord is fighting the battles of Jehovah; and evil has not been discovered in you all of your days of leadership from Adullam.**

29: If men rise up to pursue you and to seek your life, the life of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of the living in the care of the LORD your God; and the lives of your enemies he shall sling out as from the hollow of a sling.

**v29: Though a man (Saul) shall rise up in reversionistic obsession with the purpose of seeking and destroying your life, Yet the soul of my Lord, David, has been bound up in the bundle of lives resulting in the super-grace blessings from super-grace status, from Jehovah your Elohim; and the female souls of your reversionistic enemies she shall he sling out as from the hollow of a sling and suffer the Sin Unto Death (Like fighting Goliath).**

30: And when the LORD has done to my lord according to all the good that he has spoken concerning you, and has appointed you prince over Israel,

**v30: And it shall come to pass when the LORD shall have manufactured out of super-grace to my Lord, David, according to all the good or value of your soul which He, God, has promised concerning you from prophecy; and has already appointed you in the past, and as God He must fulfill it, absolute perfect king ruler over Israel,**

31: my lord shall have no cause of grief, or pangs of conscience, for having shed blood without cause or for my lord taking vengeance himself. And when the LORD has dealt well with my lord, then remember your handmaid."

**v31: In order that this murder of Nabal shall not become to you a stumbling block my Lord, David, nor motivation to abuse future power, or bring pangs of conscience; that you having shed blood *without cause* or for my Lord, David, taking vengeance himself. And when Jehovah shall have caused good to my Lord, David, then remember my advice with love your female slave."**

32: And David said to Ab'igail, "Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, who sent you this day to meet me!

**v32: And David said to Ab'igail, "And I am being blessed by your advice from your objective doctrinal discernment, from the LORD, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, the God of Israel, from your constant focus on Bible Doctrine, despite your own failure marrying Nabal, who sent on a mission you this day to meet me! (Rom 8:28)**

33: Blessed be your discretion, and blessed be you, who have kept me this day from bloodguilt and from avenging myself with my own hand!

**v33: My Being blessed by you, Abigail, who has prevented me this day from murdering Nabal and his men, and from avenging myself with my own hand!**

34: For as surely as the LORD the God of Israel lives, who has restrained me from hurting you, unless you had made haste and come to meet me, truly by morning there had not been left to Nabal so much as one male."

**v34: For in very deed as the LORD the God of Israel, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, who is alive, who has restrained me from causing sorrow or evil to you by killing Nabal and all the results, because you had hurried and come to meet me, otherwise by morning there would not have been left to Nabal so much as one male."**

35: Then David received from her hand what she had brought him; and he said to her, "Go up in peace to your house; see, I have hearkened to your voice, and I have granted your petition."

**v35: Then David received from her hand what she had brought him as payment for the debt; and he said to her, "Go up in peace and prosperity of your super-grace status to your house; Observe that I have taken your good advice, and I have lifted up your face or accepted you."**

36: And Ab'igail came to Nabal; and, lo, he was holding a feast in his house, like the feast of a king. And Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was very drunk; so she told him nothing at all until the morning light.

**v36: And Ab'igail reluctantly returned home to Nabal; and, behold, he was holding a drinking orgy in his castle, like the drinking orgies of a king. And the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul of Nabal's heart good to him and he was stimulated from great drinking, and he became very drunk; and consequently she, Abigail, told him nothing small or great at all until the light of the morning of the next day.**

37: And in the morning, when the wine had gone out of Nabal, his wife told him these things, and his heart died within him, and he became as a stone.

**v37: It came to pass in the morning, when the wine had been processed out of the system of Nabal and he was reasonably sober, and his wife, Abigail, began to tell him the facts about these things, and the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of his Soul died within him as her remembered his deceit of David's men and he went into neurogenic shock and passed out,**

**and remained in shock totally immobilized**

38: And about ten days later the LORD smote Nabal; and he died.

**v38: And it came to pass about ten days afterward the LORD struck Nabal with a disease or calamity; and he died the Sin Unto Death.**

39: When David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, "Blessed be the LORD who has avenged the insult I received at the hand of Nabal, and has kept back his servant from evil; the LORD has returned the evil-doing of Nabal upon his own head." Then David sent and wooed Ab'igail, to make her his wife.

**v39: After keeping surveillance on his house David heard that Nabal had died; he, David said, "I Being Blessed, The Lord is the one who has acted as my attorney under the judgment of God who has defended or pleaded the reproach inflicted on me at the hand of Nabal; therefore, He has restrained his servant from evil; the LORD has caused to return the evil of Nabal upon his own head." Then David sent from his strong feelings and proposed to Ab'igail, to passionately take her to himself to be his wife.**

40: And when the servants of David came to Ab'igail at Carmel, they said to her, "David has sent us to you to take you to him as his wife."

**v40: And when the servants of David came straight to Ab'igail at Carmel, they offered a proposal of marriage to her, "David has sent us to you to take you to him in order to take you passionately as his wife."**

41: And she rose and bowed with her face to the ground, and said, "Behold, your handmaid is a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord."

**v41: And she rose to standing up straight and bowed herself with her face to the ground, and said, "Behold, your female servant a completely willing female slave for the purpose of washing the feet of the servants of my lord."**

42: And Ab'igail made haste and rose and mounted on an ass, and her five maidens attended her; she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife.

**v42: And Ab'igail made haste or hurried and arose and mounted rode on an ass, and her five servants loved her and willingly followed and attended her; she followed David's messengers, and became his wife.**

43: David also took Ahin'o-am of Jezreel; and both of them became his wives.

**v43: David had already also passionately taken Ahin'o-am of Jezreel; and they both became his wives.**

44: Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to Palti the son of La'ish, who was of Gallim.

**v44: But Saul had given Michele his daughter, David's wife, to Palti the son of La'ish, who was of Gallim.**

## Chapter 26

### First Samuel, chapter 26

1: Then the Ziphites came to Saul at Gib'e-ah, saying, "Is not David hiding himself on the hill of Hachi'lah, which is on the east of Jeshi'mon?"

**v1: And the Ziphites approached Saul at Gib'e-ah with a delegation, saying, "Is not the antagonistic David hiding himself on the hill of Hachi'lah, which is on the east of Jeshi'mon?"**

2: So Saul arose and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, with three thousand chosen men of Israel, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph.

**v2: So Saul arose and rapidly moved down to the wilderness of Ziph, with three thousand regular army of Israel, to personally seek David in the wilderness of Ziph abusing his military.**

3: And Saul encamped on the hill of Hachi'lah, which is beside the road on the east of Jeshi'mon. But David remained in the wilderness; and when he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness,

**v3: And Saul bivouaced on the hill of Hachi'lah setting up the normal sentry system, which is beside the road on the east of Jeshi'mon. But David remained in the desert; and he saw from his recon patrols that Saul came after him in the desert**

4: David sent out spies, and learned of a certainty that Saul had come.

**v4: David sent out small patrols, and accurately located and understood where Saul was encamped and confirmed location and his lack of patrols.**

5: Then David rose and came to the place where Saul had encamped; and David saw the place where Saul lay, with Abner the son of Ner, the commander of his army; Saul was lying within the encampment, while the army was encamped around him.

**v5: Then David boldly rose from a decision based on his interpretation of his intelligence and came to the place where Saul had bivouaced; and David made another recon and discovered no sentries at the command post of Saul, and Abner the son of Ner, the commander of his army; Saul was encampment within the wagon rampart, while the army was sleeping and encamped around him without sentries or guards.**

6: Then David said to Ahim'elech the Hittite, and to Jo'ab's brother Abi'shai the son of Zeru'iah, "Who will go down with me into the camp to Saul?" And Abi'shai said, "I will go down with you."

**v6: Then David said to Ahim'elech the Hittite / Jew an outstanding officer, and to Jo'ab's brother Abi'shai the son of magnificent Zeru'iah David's step sister, "Who will go down with me into the camp to Saul?" (pause) And Abi'shai said, "I will go down with you."**

7: So David and Abi'shai went to the army by night; and there lay Saul sleeping within the encampment, with his spear stuck in the

ground at his head; and Abner and the army lay around him.

**v7: So David and Abi'shai infiltrated the army by night where Saul lay sleeping behind the circle of wagons within the encampment, and his spear was pressed down into the ground at his head indicating the command post; while Abner and the troops were lying around him.**

8: Then said Abi'shai to David, "God has given your enemy into your hand this day; now therefore let me pin him to the earth with one stroke of the spear, and I will not strike him twice."

**v8: Then said Abi'shai to David, "God has delivered your helpless enemy into your hand this day; therefore give me the privilege to pin him to the earth with one stroke of the spear, and I will not have to strike him twice."**

9: But David said to Abi'shai, "Do not destroy him; for who can put forth his hand against the LORD'S anointed, and be guiltless?"

**v9: But David expressed super-grace Divine Viewpoint to Abi'shai and he immediately obeyed, "Do not destroy him; for who can put forth a weapon in assassination against the LORD'S anointed one in authority, and go unpunished?"**

10: And David said, "As the LORD lives, the LORD will smite him; or his day shall come to die; or he shall go down into battle and perish.

**v10: And David said furthermore, "As the LORD lives, the LORD will administer the Sin Unto Death to him; or his last day shall come to die a normal death with dying grace; or he shall descend into battle and become a casualty to glorify God either honorably or dishonorably.**

11: The LORD forbid that I should put forth my hand against the LORD'S anointed; but take now the spear that is at his head, and the jar of water, and let us go."

**v11: Far be it or this has never crossed my mind and the Lord does not condone this suggestion from Abashai, that I should put forth my hand to assassinate the LORD'S anointed; but now you take the spear that is at his head, and the canteen of water, and let us get out of here."**

12: So David took the spear and the jar of water from Saul's head; and they went away. No man saw it, or knew it, nor did any awake; for they were all asleep, because a deep sleep from the LORD had fallen upon them.

**v12: So David took the spear to be safe and Abashai the canteen of water from Saul's head; and they stealthily left. No man saw it, nor knew it, neither were any men of the army caused to awake; for they were all asleep, because a sound sleep from the LORD had fallen upon them.**

13: Then David went over to the other side, and stood afar off on the top of the mountain, with a great space between them;

**v13: Then David painstakingly passed across the pass going down the hill and then up another hill putting the pass between himself and the bivouac, and took a stand on the top of the another hill where he could still speak and be heard, with a great difficult space between them;**

14: and David called to the army, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, "Will you not answer, Abner?" Then Abner answered, "Who are you that calls to the king?"

**v14: and David shouted over and over to the troops in Saul's army, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, "Don't you want to answer me, Abner?" Then Abner finally answered, "Who are you boy, you shouting at the king this way?"**

15: And David said to Abner, "Are you not a man? Who is like you in Israel? Why then have you not kept watch over your lord the king? For one of the people came in to destroy the king your lord.

**v15: And David sarcastically said to Abner, "Who are you, aren't you a man? Who is like you in Israel? Why have you not guarded your lord the king with proper sentry postings? For there came by stealth and slow infiltration one to destroy the king your lord.**

16: This thing that you have done is not good. As the LORD lives, you deserve to die, because you have not kept watch over your lord, the LORD'S anointed. And now see where the king's spear is, and the jar of water that was at his head."

**v16: This thing that you have done, failing in your duty to post sentries, is not good. By the life of the Lord you are the son of death, or the penalty from the court martial is Death, because you have not guarded over your lord, the LORD'S anointed. And now see where the king's spear is, and the canteen of water that was at his head."**

17: Saul recognized David's voice, and said, "Is this your voice, my son David?" And David said, "It is my voice, my lord, O king."

**v17: Saul recognized David's voice and his objectivity, and said, "Is this your voice, my son in law David?" And David said, "It is my voice, my lord, O king."**

18: And he said, "Why does my lord pursue after his servant? For what have I done? What guilt is on my hands?"

**v18: And the highlights of what David objectively said, "Why does my lord constantly pursue and persecute his servant? For what have I done? What guilt is on my hands?"**

19: Now therefore let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If it is the LORD who has stirred you up against me, may he accept an offering; but if it is men, may they be cursed before the LORD, for they have driven me out this day that I should have no share in the heritage of the LORD, saying, 'Go, serve other gods.'

**v19: Now therefore please let my lord the king concentrate on and give a hearing to the words of his servant. If it is the LORD who has persuaded you, Saul, to pursue against me, David, let Him, God, accept the sweet smell of the food offering for propitiation for unknown sins or I will also offer the rebound offering if needed; but if the sons of the human race or people, they are being cursed always before the LORD with extra discipline, because they have forced me to decide to leave or driven me out of the land this day that I am being forced to have no no share in the heritage of the LORD, saying, 'Get out of this land and Go, be a slave to other gods.'**

20: Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth away from the presence of the LORD; for the king of Israel has come out to seek my life, like one who hunts a partridge in the mountains."

**v20: Now therefore, do not let my blood fall to the ground away from the presence of the LORD or do not force me to die a fugitive in another land having driven out of my own country; because the king of Israel has come out to search and destroy my life as a single flea. like one who hunts a partridge or quail in the mountains with runners and stalkers."**

21: Then Saul said, "I have done wrong; return, my son David, for I will no more do you harm, because my life was precious in your eyes this day; behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly."

**v21: Then the gist of the dialogue that Saul said, "I have missed the mark or sinned; return, my son in law David, for I will not cause you any more evil, because my life was respected in your eyes this day by not killing me when you could have; behold, I have played the fool and acted foolishly, and have exceedingly sinned through ignorance to the maximum."**

22: And David made answer, "Here is the spear, O king! Let one of the young men come over and fetch it.

**v22: And David answered, "Here is the spear, O king! Let one of the young men follow the passage through the valley and come over and take it.**

23: The LORD rewards every man for his righteousness and his faithfulness; for the LORD gave you into my hand today, and I would not put forth my hand against the LORD'S anointed.

**v23: Jehovah will repay each man for his righteousness and his faithfulness and stability from Bible Doctrine; for the LORD gave me, you in a helpless condition today, and I refused to stretch forth my hand against the LORD'S anointed.**

24: Behold, as your life was precious this day in my sight, so may my life be precious in the sight of the LORD, and may he deliver me out of all tribulation."

**v24: Now Behold, as your soul was highly valued this day in my sight, so may my soul be highly valued in the sight of the LORD, and may he rescue me from all adversity."**

25: Then Saul said to David, "Blessed be you, my son David! You will do many things and will succeed in them." So David went his way, and Saul returned to his place.

**v25: Then Saul said to David, "Blessed be you, my son in law David! You will both manufacture many things and will be able to conquer." So David went his way, and Saul returned to his place in Gibeon .**

## Chapter 27

### First Samuel, chapter 27

1: And David said in his heart, "I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul; there is nothing better for me than that I should escape to the land of the Philistines; then Saul will despair of seeking me any longer within the borders of Israel, and I shall escape out of his hand."

**v1: And David said in his own Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of his Soul over and over again, "I shall be destroyed one day by the hand of Saul; there is not good in the way of God for this and I am tired of all this pressure, I will now try my own way and there is nothing better for me and delivering myself without God I shall deliver myself into the land of the Philistines; consequently Saul will desist in his effort of searching to destroying any longer within the land of Israel, and I shall be delivered and escape out of his hand."**

2: So David arose and went over, he and the six hundred men who were with him, to Achish the son of Ma'och, king of Gath.

**v2: So David made a decision based on Human Viewpoint and went into action and crossed over, he and the six hundred men who were with him, to Achish the son of Ma'och, king of Gath.**

3: And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, and David with his two wives, Ahin'oham of Jezreel, and Abigail of Carmel, Nabal's widow.

**v3: And David sat down with Achish at Gath and enjoyed himself to the greatest extent in the idol worshiping area going along with Achish, he and his men, every man with his household, and David with his two wives, Ahin'oham of Jezreel, and Abigail of Carmel, Nabal's widow.**

4: And when it was told Saul that David had fled to Gath, he sought for him no more.

**v4: And when it was reported to Saul through an intelligence report that David had fled to Gath, he no longer searched for him .**

5: Then David said to Achish, "If I have found favor in your eyes, let a place be given me in one of the country towns, that I may dwell there; for why should your servant dwell in the royal city with you?"

**v5: Then David said to Achish, "If I have been discovered to have favor in your sight, let the entire philistine counsel give me a place some country town, that I may dwell there in peace; for why should your servant of no consequence live in such great pleasure in the royal city with you of such greatness?"**

6: So that day Achish gave him Ziklag; therefore Ziklag has belonged to the kings of Judah to this day.

**v6: So that day Achish gave him the city of Ziklag; therefore Ziklag has belonged to the kings of Judah to this day.**

7: And the number of the days that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines was a year and four months.

**v7: And the number of the days that David dwelt in the territory of the land of the Philistines was a year and four months.**

8: Now David and his men went up, and made raids upon the Geshurites, the Gittites, and the Amalekites; for these were the inhabitants of the land from of old, as far as Shur, to the land of Egypt.

**v8: Now David and his men mounted a series of attacks and raids to steal property, raping and plundering all the**

**valuable property from the Gesh'urie, the Gir'zites, and the Amal'ekites; for these three were the inhabitants of the land from ancient times, as you come to Shur, near the land of Egypt.**

9: And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, but took away the sheep, the oxen, the asses, the camels, and the garments, and came back to A'chish.

**v9: And David wiped out the people in the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, but he collected and drove away the sheep, the oxen, the asses, the camels, and the garments and artifacts and he returned and came back to A'chish.**

10: When A'chish asked, "Against whom have you made a raid today?" David would say, "Against the Negeb of Judah," or "Against the Negeb of the Jerah'meelites," or, "Against the Negeb of the Ken'ites."

**v10 When A'chish seeing all the booty which David brings in, asked, "Against whom have you made a raid today?" David would say, "Against the southern part of Judah," or "Against the south of the Jerah'meelites," or, "Against the south of the Ken'ites friends of the Jews."**

11: And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring tidings to Gath, thinking, "Lest they should tell about us, and say, 'So David has done.'" Such was his custom all the while he dwelt in the country of the Philistines.

**v11: Consequently David did not preserve alive neither man nor woman to cause to bring information to Gath, thinking, "Lest they report us, and say, 'So David has done.'" Such is his lifestyle all the time he dwelt in the country of the Philistines.**

12: And A'chish trusted David, thinking, "He has made himself utterly abhorred by his people Israel; therefore he shall be my servant always."

**v12: And A'chish believed David, thinking to himself, "He has caused himself to stink to his own people Israel; therefore he has become a servant to me forever."**

## Chapter 28

### First Samuel, chapter 28

1: In those days the Philistines gathered their forces for war, to fight against Israel. And A'chish said to David, "Understand that you and your men are to go out with me in the army."

**v1: Now it came to pass in those days (1004 BC) when David was doing all these things that the Philistines totally mobilized their armies for war, for total destruction to fight against all of Israel. And A'chish sent a special message to David, "Be very definitely alert, you and your men are to go forth to or accompany me and the army to the bivouac."**

2: David said to A'chish, "Very well, you shall know what your servant can do." And A'chish said to David, "Very well, I will make you my bodyguard for life."

**v2: Now David replied to A'chish, "Therefore now you shall know what we can do." And consequently A'chish replied to David, "I will appoint or commission you my bodyguard for life to guard me against potential Coup De Tats."**

3: Now Samuel had died, and all Israel had mourned for him and buried him in Ramah, his own city. And Saul had put the mediums and the wizards out of the land.

**v3: Now Samuel had died 13 years prior, and all Israel had appreciated and overtly mourned for him and buried him remembering what he stood for, in Ramah, his own city headquarters for teaching Bible Doctrine at that time, Saul had caused to be removed the female demon possessed mediums who practiced necromancy and the male demon possessed mediums who practice future predictions from the land.**

4: The Philistines assembled, and came and encamped at Shunem; and Saul gathered all Israel, and they encamped at Gilbo'a.

**v4: The armies of the 5 city states of the Philistines gathered together to move against Saul and Israel, and moved to and bivouaced at Shunem on the little Herman mountains; and Saul concentrated the army of all Israel, and they bivouaced at Gilbo'a.**

5: When Saul saw the army of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart trembled greatly.

**v5: And When Saul observed the army of the Philistines, he became afraid, and the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of his Soul was in an extreme state of trepidation.**

6: And when Saul inquired of the LORD, the LORD did not answer him, either by dreams, or by Urim, or by prophets.

**v6: And when Saul, sauled or asking, asked or inquired of the LORD, the LORD had not answered him right up to the current moment, neither by dreams, or by Urim and Thumin which was still with David, or by prophets.**

7: Then Saul said to his servants, "Seek out for me a woman who is a medium, that I may go to her and inquire of her." And his servants said to him, "Behold, there is a medium at Endor."

**v7: Then Saul spoke to his intelligence staff, "Make a non military reconnaissance for me and find a female a mistress of the eggostermuthos demon, a medium, in order that I may go to her and inquire from the medium witch." Later his intelligence staff reported to him, "Behold, a female, a mistress of an eggostermuthos demon at Endor."**

8: So Saul disguised himself and put on other garments, and went, he and two men with him; and they came to the woman by night. And he said, "Divine for me by a spirit, and bring up for me whomever I shall name to you."

**v8: Then Saul disguised himself and put on other civilian garments to hide his royal status, and kept on walking, crawling, and running cautiously, he went accompanied by two soldiers on patrol with him; and they arrived by night in darkness to the woman. And he, Saul said, "Please, or If you Please contact the dead for me by means of your necromantic demon, and cause to come up for me from Hades or Sheol the one I shall mention to you."**

9: The woman said to him, "Surely you know what Saul has done, how he has cut off the mediums and the wizards from the land.

Why then are you laying a snare for my life to bring about my death?"

**v9: Then the woman replied to him, "Certainly you have understood or know what Saul has accomplished or executed, how he has banished or destroyed those who are demon possessed necromancers or male mediums who practice divination from the land. Why then are you setting or laying a trap or snare for my soul to cause me to die?"**

10: But Saul swore to her by the LORD, "As the LORD lives, no punishment shall come upon you for this thing."

**v10: Consequently Saul made a solemn promise or vow to her by Jehovah, "By the life of Jehovah, punishment shall not happen to you for breaking the law for this business."**

11: Then the woman said, "Whom shall I bring up for you?" He said, "Bring up Samuel for me."

**v11: Then the woman replied with a long conversation, "Whom shall I cause to come up for you?" And He, Saul said repeatedly, "cause Samuel to appear before me."**

12: When the woman saw Samuel, she cried out with a loud voice; and the woman said to Saul, "Why have you deceived me? You are Saul."

**v12: And when the woman kept seeing Samuel coming closer and closer, she screamed repeatedly and loudly expressing extreme terror; and then the woman spoke to Saul, "Why have you caused me to be deceived? And You Saul."**

13: The king said to her, "Have no fear; what do you see?" And the woman said to Saul, "I see a god coming up out of the earth."

**v13: The king kept saying to her, "Stop being afraid; For what have you seen to frighten you?" And the woman replied to Saul, "God, or Elohim I have seen, coming up from the earth."**

14: He said to her, "What is his appearance?" And she said, "An old man is coming up; and he is wrapped in a robe." And Saul knew that it was Samuel, and he bowed with his face to the ground, and did obeisance.

**v14: And He calmly said to her, "What is his appearance?" And she said, "An old man is closing in or coming up; and he is wrapped in a prophets robe." And Saul perceived and concluded that it was Samuel, and he prostrated himself, bowing his head with his face to the ground.**

15: Then Samuel said to Saul, "Why have you disturbed me by bringing me up?" Saul answered, "I am in great distress; for the Philistines are warring against me, and God has turned away from me and answers me no more, either by prophets or by dreams; therefore I have summoned you to tell me what I shall do."

**v15: Then in summary Samuel said much to Saul including, "Why the hell have you caused me to be disturbed causing me to be brought up?" Saul answered, "Pressure to me exceedingly or I am under terribly great pressure or problems; because the Philistines make war against me, and Elohim has deserted me (Blaming God) and He has not answered me any longer, neither by prophets or by dreams; therefore logically in my thinking (false) consequently I have called upon you that you may teach me or cause me to learn what course of action I can manufacture that will get me out of this mess."**

16: And Samuel said, "Why then do you ask me, since the LORD has turned from you and become your enemy?"

**v16: Then in summary Samuel replied, "Why the hell therefore do you ask me (pun on Saul's name), since the LORD has departed from you therefore He has become your enemy?"**

17: The LORD has done to you as he spoke by me; for the LORD has torn the kingdom out of your hand, and given it to your neighbor, David.

**v17: Now the LORD has kept on accomplishing for himself or has carried out his purpose as he has spoken repeatedly through me (15 years ago); because the LORD has gradually torn or ripped away little by little over a period of time the kingdom out of your hand, and has gradually given it little by little over a period of time to your true friend, David.**

18: Because you did not obey the voice of the LORD, and did not carry out his fierce wrath against Am'alek, therefore the LORD has done this thing to you this day.

**v18: Just as you did not listen in your life to the voice of Jehovah namely Bible Doctrine nor commandments taught by the prophet, and did not execute the heat of his anger against Am'alek, therefore the LORD has executed from his justice and righteousness this doctrine or word of the Sin Unto Death onto you this day.**

19: Moreover the LORD will give Israel also with you into the hand of the Philistines; and tomorrow you and your sons shall be with me; the LORD will give the army of Israel also into the hand of the Philistines."

**v19: Consequently the LORD also will deliver Israel with you into the hand of the Philistines; and tomorrow you and your sons shall be with me; also the LORD will deliver through a process of military function the army of Israel into the hand of the Philistines."**

20: Then Saul fell at once full length upon the ground, filled with fear because of the words of Samuel; and there was no strength in him, for he had eaten nothing all day and all night.

**v20: Then Saul hurried up or immediately or at once fell or fainted, full length taking a long time to hit the ground, being extremely frightened because by the doctrines of Samuel; also there was no strength in him, because he had eaten nothing all day and all night.**

21: And the woman came to Saul, and when she saw that he was terrified, she said to him, "Behold, your handmaid has hearkened to you; I have taken my life in my hand, and have hearkened to what you have said to me.

**v21: And the woman with increasing soulful compassion, tenderness and sensitivity, kept coming toward Saul, and she kept looking at him and noticed that he was extremely agitated and disturbed in his soul, therefore she said to him, "Behold, your completely obedient female slave has listened to your voice and obeyed you in the past; and I have risked my soul and life for you,**

22: Now therefore, you also hearken to your handmaid; let me set a morsel of bread before you; and eat, that you may have strength when you go on your way."

23: He refused, and said, "I will not eat." But his servants, together with the woman, urged him; and he hearkened to their words. So he arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed.

**v23: He, Saul, kept on intensely refusing, and said, "I will not eat, I won't, No NO." However his soldiers, and also the woman, compelled and kept on urging him; and he finally listened to their voices. So he finally got up from the ground, and sat upon the wall bench.**

24: Now the woman had a fatted calf in the house, and she quickly killed it, and she took flour, and kneaded it and baked unleavened bread of it,

**v24: And to Ishah, the woman she had a fattened stall fed calf saved for a special occasion, and she quickly slaughtered it, and she seized flour, and kneaded it by hand and baked unleavened cakes of it,**

25: and she put it before Saul and his servants; and they ate. Then they rose and went away that night.

**v25: and she was gladly motivated to put it before Saul and his soldiers; and they ate. Then they, Saul and the soldiers got up from the meal and went away that night.**

## Chapter 29

### First Samuel, chapter 29

1: Now the Philistines gathered all their forces at Aphek; and the Israelites were encamped by the fountain which is in Jezreel.

**v1: Now the Philistines totally mobilized all their multiple armies and concentrated them at Aphek; and the Israelites were encamped by the fountain which is in Jezreel.**

2: As the lords of the Philistines were passing on by hundreds and by thousands, and David and his men were passing on in the rear with A'chish,

**v2: As the lords or rulers of each of the 5 Philistine city states were advancing by hundreds in companies and by thousands in battalions, each having a division, and David and his battalion of men were advancing in the rear of the army with A'chish the overall ruler of all the city states,**

3: the commanders of the Philistines said, "What are these Hebrews doing here?" And A'chish said to the commanders of the Philistines, "Is not this David, the servant of Saul, king of Israel, who has been with me now for days and years, and since he deserted to me I have found no fault in him to this day."

**v3: Then said the commanders or generals of the Philistines said, "What are these Hebrews doing here in the weak area of the rear of the army?" And A'chish said to the commanding generals of the Philistines, "Is not this David, the servant of Saul, king of Israel, who has been with me now for these 16 months, and since he deserted to me I have found no fault in him to this day."**

4: But the commanders of the Philistines were angry with him; and the commanders of the Philistines said to him, "Send the man back, that he may return to the place to which you have assigned him; he shall not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he become an adversary to us. For how could this fellow reconcile himself to his lord? Would it not be with the heads of the men here?"

**v4: But the commanding generals of the Philistines kept on raging against him regarding David; and the commanding generals of the Philistines kept saying to him, "Cause the man to return so that he shall return to the place to which you have assigned him at Zicklag; so that he shall not descend with us to battle, lest in combat he become a traitor to us. For how could this man ingratiate himself to his Lord Saul? Would it not be with the heads of our men here attacking from the rear?"**

5: Is not this David, of whom they sing to one another in dances, 'Saul has slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?'"

6: Then A'chish called David and said to him, "As the LORD lives, you have been honest, and to me it seems right that you should march out and in with me in the campaign; for I have found nothing wrong in you from the day of your coming to me to this day. Nevertheless the lords do not approve of you.

**v6: Then A'chish was disturbed and called David and said to him, "Surely by the life of Jehovah or Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, you have been noble and good in my eyes during your maneuvering with me in this battle campaign with the army, for I have not found evil in you from the day of your coming to me to this day; Nevertheless in the eyes of the commanders of the Philistines you are not noble and they do not approve of you.**

7: So go back now; and go peaceably, that you may not displease the lords of the Philistines."

**v7: Return and go now in peace, that you may not manufacture evil in the eyes of the commanding generals of the Philistines."**

8: And David said to A'chish, "But what have I done? What have you found in your servant from the day I entered your service until now, that I may not go and fight against the enemies of my lord the king?"

**v8: And David said to A'chish, "But what have I manufactured? What have you discovered in your servant from the this day I entered your service until now, that I may not go and fight against the enemies of my lord the king?"**

9: And A'chish made answer to David, "I know that you are as blameless in my sight as an angel of God; nevertheless the commanders of the Philistines have said, 'He shall not go up with us to the battle.'

**v9: And A'chish made a final reply to David, "I know according to the image you have created in my soul regarding you, that you are as blameless in my sight as an elect angel of God; nevertheless the commanding generals of the Philistines have**



said, 'He shall not go up with us to the battle.'

10: Now then rise early in the morning with the servants of your lord who came with you; and start early in the morning, and depart as soon as you have light."

**v10: Now therefore rise up early in the morning you and the army of your Lord, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ who has come with you; and as soon as you have predawn revelie in the morning, depart as soon as you have light."**

11: So David set out with his men early in the morning, to return to the land of the Philistines. But the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

**v11: So David departed with his men early in the morning, to return to the land of the Philistines. But the Philistines went up to Jezreel.**

## Chapter 30

### First Samuel, chapter 30

1: Now when David and his men came to Ziklag on the third day, the Amal'ekites had made a raid upon the Negeb and upon Ziklag. They had overcome Ziklag, and burned it with fire,

**v1: Then it happened when David and his men came to Ziklag on the third day, the Amal'ekites had made a raid upon the south country and upon Ziklag and had hit Ziklag, and burned it with fire,**

2: and taken captive the women and all who were in it, both small and great; they killed no one, but carried them off, and went their way.

**v2: And taken or carried away captive all the females who became sick and troubled from their captivity, and all women who were in it, they were not motivated to kill any woman since all were beautiful both children and women, but carried them off very rapidly, and went their way.**

3: And when David and his men came to the city, they found it burned with fire, and their wives and sons and daughters taken captive.

**v3: And when David and his battalion began to arrive at the city and saw that something was wrong, Behold it was still burning with fire, furthermore their wives and sons and daughters were missing.**

4: Then David and the people who were with him raised their voices and wept, until they had no more strength to weep.

**v4: Then David and the troops who were with him raised their voices in loud hysterical panicked screaming and kept on weeping until they had no more strength to weep.**

5: David's two wives also had been taken captive, Ahin'o-am of Jezreel, and Ab'igail the widow of Nabal of Carmel.

**v5: And David's two wives also had been taken captive, Ahin'o-am of Jezreel, and Ab'igail the widow of Nabal of Carmel.**

6: And David was greatly distressed; for the people spoke of stoning him, because all the people were bitter in soul, each for his sons and daughters. But David strengthened himself in the LORD his God.

**v6: Moreover David was greatly distressed because of his great overworking imagination concerning the destruction of Ziklag and the fate of his wives who were taken; for the troops spoke over and over of stoning him, because the souls of all the troops were bitter about this poor leadership, each for his sons and daughters who were killed. But David encouraged himself and showed himself courageous through Metabolized Bible Doctrine in his Stream of Consciousness of the Soul regarding Jehovah his Elohim.**

7: And David said to Abi'athar the priest, the son of Ahim'elech, "Bring me the ephod." So Abi'athar brought the ephod to David.

**v7: And David called many times and said to Abi'athar the priest, the son of Ahim'elech and ordered him, "Bring the ephodh (garment of the High Priest)." So Abi'athar obeyed the command and brought the ephodh with the urum and thumun attached on the breastplate with the 12 stones of the tribes on the front, to David.**

8: And David inquired of the LORD, "Shall I pursue after this band? Shall I overtake them?" He answered him, "Pursue; for you shall surely overtake and shall surely rescue."

**v8: And David asked of Jehovah, "Shall I pursue this raiding party or detachment? Shall I overtake them if I do?" Jehovah answered commanding David, "Pursue; for in closing in you will overtake and in rescuing you will rescue everyone and everything."**

9: So David set out, and the six hundred men who were with him, and they came to the brook Besor, where those stayed who were left behind.

**v9: So David formed up the six hundred men who were with him and they moved out, and they came as far as the river Besor on a great forced march, where those stragglers who could not keep up were left behind.**

10: But David went on with the pursuit, he and four hundred men; two hundred stayed behind, who were too exhausted to cross the brook Besor.

**v10: But David went on with the pursuit, he and four hundred men; two hundred stayed behind, who were too exhausted to cross the river Besor.**

11: They found an Egyptian in the open country, and brought him to David; and they gave him bread and he ate, they gave him water to drink,

**v11: And the point man discovered a man of Egypt in the open country of the desert, and roughly hauled him to David; and under the commands of David they gave him crumbs of bread and he kept eating a few crumbs at a time, they rationed him water to drink as they gave him food,**

12: and they gave him a piece of a cake of figs and two clusters of raisins. And when he had eaten, his spirit revived; for he had not eaten bread or drunk water for three days and three nights.

**v12: and later as the Egyptian recovered they gave him a few pieces of a cake of figs and two clusters of raisins their rations for forced marching. And after a few hours when the Egyptian had eaten, his life returned to him; for he had not eaten food or bread or drunk water for three days and three nights.**

13: And David said to him, "To whom do you belong? And where are you from?" He said, "I am a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amal'ekite; and my master left me behind because I fell sick three days ago.

**v13: And David began to interrogate him in a very low key questioning, "To whom do you belong? And where are you from?" And the Egyptian said, "I am a young man of Egypt, slave to an Amal'ekite; and my master abandoned me for dead because I became sick and exhausted three days ago when they were hurrying.**

14: We had made a raid upon the Negeb of the Cher'ethites and upon that which belongs to Judah and upon the Negeb of Caleb; and we burned Ziklag with fire."

**v14: As for us we had made a completed raid upon the south near the mountains of the Cher'ethites or Cretians and upon the south which belongs to Judah and north upon the south of Caleb; and we burned Ziklag with fire."**

15: And David said to him, "Will you take me down to this band?" And he said, "Swear to me by God, that you will not kill me, or deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will take you down to this band."

**v15: And David said to him, "Will you lead me down to pounce on this raiding party?" And the Egyptian said, "make a solemn promise Swear to me by Elohim, that you will neither kill me nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will lead you to this raiding party."**

16: And when he had taken him down, behold, they were spread abroad over all the land, eating and drinking and dancing, because of all the great spoil they had taken from the land of the Philistines and from the land of Judah.

**v16: And when he, the Egyptian, had guided or lead him, David, surreptitiously to the valley of the Amalekites, behold, the Amalekites were spread out over all the valley, eating and drinking and erotically dancing leading to fornication, because of all the great plunder they had taken from the land of the Philistines and from the land of Judah.**

17: And David smote them from twilight until the evening of the next day; and not a man of them escaped, except four hundred young men, who mounted camels and fled.

**v17: And David viciously slaughtered them from sundown until the evening of the next day, 26-28 hours; and not a man of them escaped, except four hundred young men, who mounted camels and fled.**

18: David recovered all that the Amal'ekites had taken; and David rescued his two wives.

**v18: Therefore David rescued all that the Amal'ekites had taken away; and David rescued his two wives and everything which belonged to him..**

19: Nothing was missing, whether small or great, sons or daughters, spoil or anything that had been taken; David brought back all.

**v19: Furthermore nothing was missing to them, whether small or great, sons or daughters, plunder or spoil or anything that had been taken; David was caused to recover everything.**

20: David also captured all the flocks and herds; and the people drove those cattle before him, and said, "This is David's spoil."

**v20: David also rounded up and captured all the flocks and herds; and the people drove those cattle ahead of all the other livestock and the men said, "This is David's spoil."**

21: Then David came to the two hundred men, who had been too exhausted to follow David, and who had been left at the brook Besor; and they went out to meet David and to meet the people who were with him; and when David drew near to the people he saluted them.

**v21: Then David was moving back to approach again the River Besor and to the two hundred straggler men, who being out of fighting condition having neglected their training, had been too totally exhausted to continue to follow David, and who had been left at the river Besor; and the stragglers went out to meet David and to meet the men who were with him; and when David approached near to the stragglers they inquired as to his success.**

22: Then all the wicked and base fellows among the men who had gone with David said, "Because they did not go with us, we will not give them any of the spoil which we have recovered, except that each man may lead away his wife and children, and depart."

**v22: Then all the reversionists and sons of Belial or wickedness among the men who had gone with David and said, "Because they did not go with me along with David, He will not give them any of the plunder which we have recovered, except that each man may lead away his wife and children, and depart."**

23: But David said, "You shall not do so, my brothers, with what the LORD has given us; he has preserved us and given into our hand the band that came against us.

**v23: Then David interrupted, "You will not do so, my brothers (who are reversionist believers), with what the LORD has given us; Jehovah, who has preserved and protected us and given into our hands the raiding party that came against us.**

24: Who would listen to you in this matter? For as his share is who goes down into the battle, so shall his share be who stays by the baggage; they shall share alike."

**v24: Who would listen to you in this false assertion? For as his share is who goes down into the battle, so shall his share be who stays with the supplies; they shall share equally."**

25: And from that day forward he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel to this day. And it became an army regulation for Israel from that day to this

26: When David came to Ziklag, he sent part of the spoil to his friends, the elders of Judah, saying, "Here is a present for you from the spoil of the enemies of the LORD";

**v26: When David came to ziklag he sent some of the wealth to his friends who had helped him in his fugative life, and to**

**the business men of Judah to stimulate the economy, saying, "Here is a gift for you from the plunder of the enemies because of the Lord.**

27: it was for those in Bethel, in Ramoth of the Negeb, in Jattir,

28: in Aro'er, in Siphmoth, in Eshtemo'a,

29: in Racal, in the cities of the Jerah'meelites, in the cities of the Ken'ites,

30: in Hormah, in Borash'an, in A'thach,

31: in Hebron, for all the places where David and his men had roamed.

**v31: To them in Hebron, to all the places where David and his men had roamed while fugatives.**

## Chapter 31

### First Samuel, chapter 31

1: Now the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled before the Philistines, and fell slain on Mount Gilbo'a.

**v1: Now the Philistines eagerly came and fought against Israel using an oblique order of battle; and the men of Israel section by section fled in full retreat before the Philistines, and fell wounded or killed along the area at the cliffs of Mount Gilbo'a Range between the Well of Jesreal and Beth Shean.**

2: And the Philistines overtook Saul and his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan and Abin'adab and Mal'chishu'a, the sons of Saul.

**v2: And the Philistines pursued vigorously Saul and his sons who engaged a rear guard action and tried to hold the philistines off; and the Philistines slaughtered Jonathan's group first and Abin'adab and Mal'chishu'a, the sons of Saul.**

3: The battle pressed hard upon Saul, and the archers found him; and he was badly wounded by the archers.

**v3: The battle when heavily against Saul causing a complete route of the men, and the philistine archer infantry discovered the range to Saul and fired on him; and he was very badly wounded in the abdomen writhing in extreme horrible pain caused by the archers.**

4: Then Saul said to his armor-bearer, "Draw your sword, and thrust me through with it, lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and make sport of me." But his armor-bearer would not; for he feared greatly. Therefore Saul took his own sword, and fell upon it.

**v4: Then Saul screamed repeatedly to his Adjutant or weapon bearer, "Draw your sword and stab me with it, for fear that these uncircumcised will come within range and slowly stab and tortuously kill me, and make sport of me." But his armor-bearer would not; for he was extremely frightened. Therefore Saul struggled and with great difficulty and excruciating pain seized and pulled out his own sword, and fell upon it.**

5: And when his armor-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he also fell upon his sword, and died with him.

**v5: Now when his adjutant stared dumbly and watched Saul get his sword with great difficulty and kill himself and was dead, he also kept falling upon his sword until he did it right in order that he might die with him.**

6: Thus Saul died, and his three sons, and his armor-bearer, and all his men, on the same day together.

**v6: So Saul has died, and his three sons, and his adjutant, and the greater part of his men were either wounded or dead, on the same day together.**

7: And when the men of Israel who were on the other side of the valley and those beyond the Jordan saw that the men of Israel had fled and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook their cities and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

**v7: And when the civilian citizens of Israel who were on the other side of the Jordan valley west of Jezreel, and those beyond the Jordan received the news at various times that the army of Israel had retreated in disorder, and that Saul and his sons had died, they abandoned their cities and fled; and the Philistines slowly advanced and took over the cities and dwelt in prosperity in the cities.**

8: On the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, they found Saul and his three sons fallen on Mount Gilbo'a.

**v8: It came to pass on the next day, when the Philistines had rested from the battle, they came to plunder and desecrate the dead soldiers, they discovered Saul and in sequence later his three sons killed on the slopes of Mount Gilbo'a.**

9: And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armor, and sent messengers throughout the land of the Philistines, to carry the good news to their idols and to the people.

**v9: And the Philistines slowly over time cut off Saul's head, and stripped off his armor and all of value, and sent the armor throughout the land of the Philistines with the head on a spear, to announce the good news in the temples of their idols and to the citizens of the nation.**

10: They put his armor in the temple of Ash'taroth; and they fastened his body to the wall of Beth-shan.

**v10 And they placed his armor in the temple of Ash'taroth; and they hung or fastened the skeleton of Saul and Jonathan and the other brothers to the wall of Beth-shan.**

11: But when the inhabitants of Ja'besht-gil'ead heard what the Philistines had done to Saul,

**v11 And when the inhabitants of Ja'besht-gil'ead learned in summary what the Philistines had done to Saul,**

12: all the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan; and they came to Jabesh and burnt them there.

**v12 all the super-grace men of virtue, valor, integrity, wealth, courage and strength got up and moved out and walked all night, and seized the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan; and so they returned to Jabesh and partially burnt the flesh of the bodies there.**

13: And they took their bones and buried them under the tamarisk tree in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

**v13 Then they took their bones and buried them under the strong gnarled Tamarisk in Jabesh, and fasted in reflective tribute for seven days.**

The Second Book of Samuel

Chapter 1

Second Samuel, chapter 1

1: After the death of Saul, when David had returned from the slaughter of the Amal'ekites, David remained two days in Ziklag;

**v1: Now it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David had returned from the annihilation or slaughter of the Amal'ekites, David relaxed in total happiness enjoying two days in Ziklag;**

2: and on the third day, behold, a man came from Saul's camp, with his clothes rent and earth upon his head. And when he came to David, he fell to the ground and did obeisance.

**v2: And it came to pass on the third day, behold, a man, an Amalekite serving with the Jewish army to gain citizenship, had come from the bivouac from Saul's camp, with his tunic in the process of being torn and dirt on his head. And it came to pass when he arrived at the command post of David, he deliberately fell to the earth on his knees and kept bowing up and down.**

3: David said to him, "Where do you come from?" And he said to him, "I have escaped from the camp of Israel."

**v3: David said to him, "Where do you come from?" And the Amalekite said to him, "I have escaped being delivered from the army of Israel."**

4: And David said to him, "How did it go? Tell me." And he answered, "The people have fled from the battle, and many of the people also have fallen and are dead; and Saul and his son Jonathan are also dead."

**v4: And David continued interrogating him saying much more to him including, "How was the word meaning how did things go or what happened? Please tell me." And the Amalekite replied to the effect, "That the army have run away in disgrace or deserted or fled from the battle, and many of the army are wounded and many are dead; and also Saul and his son Jonathan are also dead."**

5: Then David said to the young man who told him, "How do you know that Saul and his son Jonathan are dead?"

**v5: Then David said to the Private, the one doing all the reporting and flattery to him, "How do you know that Saul and his son Jonathan have died?"**

6: And the young man who told him said, "By chance I happened to be on Mount Gilbo'a; and there was Saul leaning upon his spear; and lo, the chariots and the horsemen were close upon him.

**v6: And the Amalekite private of the Jewish army who was reporting to him replied in length, "By chance I happened to be on Mount Gilbo'a (truth); and behold there was Saul resting upon his spear (false); and behold, the chariots and the calvary pursued him vigorously (false).**

7: And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called to me. And I answered, 'Here I am.'

**v7: And when he turned around, he saw ME, and called to ME. And I responded, 'Behold ME.'**

8: And he said to me, 'Who are you?' I answered him, 'I am an Amal'ekite.'

**v8: And he, Saul, said to ME, 'Who you?' I responded to him, 'Amal'ekite.'**

9: And he said to me, 'Stand beside me and slay me; for anguish has seized me, and yet my life still lingers.'

**v9: And then he, Saul, said to me, 'Please, stand beside me and intensively kill me; because cramps, nausea and vertigo have seized me, because all my soul still in me or I am still alive.'**

10: So I stood beside him, and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after he had fallen; and I took the crown which was on his head and the armlet which was on his arm, and I have brought them here to my lord."

**v10: So I stood by him, and instantly killed him, because I knew that after his defeat in battle that he would not live; and I hastily seized the battle crown showing his rank which was on his head and the royal armband which was on his arm, and I was motivated to bring them to my Lord, here they are."**

11: Then David took hold of his clothes, and rent them; and so did all the men who were with him;

**v11: Then David being so over come with grief vigorously grabbed his own clothes and ripped them; and also all the men who were with him;**

12: and they mourned and wept and fasted until evening for Saul and for Jonathan his son and for the people of the LORD and for the house of Israel, because they had fallen by the sword.

**v12: And they deeply mourned and wept and being so disturbed in their souls went without food, until the evening for Saul and for Jonathan his son and for the army of the LORD and for the civilians of Israel, because they all had fallen in military defeat and disaster.**

13: And David said to the young man who told him, "Where do you come from?" And he answered, "I am the son of a sojourner, an Amal'ekite."

**v13: And David now resumed his extensive interrogation for court martial of the Amalekite Private who had reported to him, "From Where do you come?" And he answered, "I am the son of a man who is a stranger or foreigner, an Amal'ekite."**

14: David said to him, "How is it you were not afraid to put forth your hand to destroy the LORD'S anointed?"

**v14: And David in the course of the interrogation said to him, "How is it you were not afraid nor have the respect of the military to take your own sword in your hand to kill the appointed of the LORD?"**

15: Then David called one of the young men and said, "Go, fall upon him." And he smote him so that he died.

**v15: Then David summoned one of the officers in the Provo Marshals department and ordered, "Approach face to face,**

**Attack and Kill him." So he, the executioner, was motivated to strike him so that he died.**

16: And David said to him, "Your blood be upon your head; for your own mouth has testified against you, saying, 'I have slain the LORD'S anointed.'"

**v16: And David had said prior to the execution to him the Amalekite, "Your blood guilt be upon your head or you must take responsibility for your own words and actions; for your own mouth has testified against you, saying, 'I have violently assassinated the appointed of the LORD.'"**

17: And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and Jonathan his son,

**v17: Then David composed and chanted this elegy or lyrical poem or song of mourning about Saul and about Jonathan his son,**

18: and he said it should be taught to the people of Judah; behold, it is written in the Book of Jashar. He said:

**v18: and David ordered to teach the sons or people of Judah the elegy of Qesech or the Bow; behold, the whole of it is written in the Book of Ha Jashar or the boot of the Righteous or Great Ones**

19: "Thy glory, O Israel, is slain upon thy high places! How are the mighty fallen!

**v19: "The glory or leadership of Israel (Jonathan, Saul and all the brave men at Mt Gilboa), on your mountains have been mortally wounded and died fighting the enemy! How the mighty or brave soldiers have fallen!**

20: Tell it not in Gath, publish it not in the streets of Ash'kelon; lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised exult.

**v20: Do not announce or publish this defeat in Gath so the enemy cannot exploit the victory, Do not spread the news in the streets of Ash'kelon of the Philistines; because the daughters of the Philistines celebrate, lest the daughters of the gentile enemies exult and have stimulating happiness.**

21: "Ye mountains of Gilbo'a, let there be no dew or rain upon you, nor upsurging of the deep! For there the shield of the mighty was defiled, the shield of Saul, not anointed with oil.

**v21: Oh Mountain range of Gilbo'a neither dew nor rain be upon you, nor fields of cultivation for the offerings of the feast of first fruits; let the fields be unproductive! Because the shield of the valiant brave heroes has been defiled with the shedding of their blood in death and defeat, and the shield of Saul was not polished with oil after the battle because of Saul's defeat and death.**

22: "From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty.

**v22: "From the blood of the slain philistine enemy casualties, from the flesh of the valiant philistine casualties the bow of Jonathan had not turned back from the enemy and the sword of Saul did not return empty.**

23: "Saul and Jonathan, beloved and lovely! In life and in death they were not divided; they were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions.

**v23: "Saul and Jonathan, were loved and respected in their lives! And in their deaths they have not been separated; they were swifter than eagles displaying incredible agility, they were more courageous than lions.**

24: "Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you daintily in scarlet, who put ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

**v24: "You daughters of Israel, Jewish women in the land after the battle of Mt Gilboa, weep in your soul over Saul, who caused you to be clothed in scarlet and crimson with luxurious accessories from the plunder of past military success, who caused to bring you gold and jewelry for your clothing.**

25: "How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle! "Jonathan lies slain upon thy high places.

**v25: "Oh How have fallen the brave soldiers or Heros in the midst of the battle of Gilboa! "Oh Jonathan slain or killed in action on your high places of Mt Gilboa."**

26: I am distressed for you, my brother Jonathan; very pleasant have you been to me; your love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women.

**v26: I am distressed or grieve for you, my brother Jonathan; You have been extremely kind to me; your soul love to me was extraordinary as a friend, beyond the love of any woman I have known.**

27: "How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished!"

**v27: "How the brave soldiers have fallen, the instruments of war or battle, the soldiers, ruined or wasted!"**

## Chapter 2

### Second Samuel, chapter 2

1: After this David inquired of the LORD, "Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah?" And the LORD said to him, "Go up." David said, "To which shall I go up?" And he said, "To Hebron."

**v1: And it came to pass after all of the prior events David inquired of the LORD using the high priest with the ephod and urum and thumum, saying, "Shall I go up into one of the cities of Judah?" And the LORD indirectly answered him through Urum, "Go up." David said, "Where shall I go up?" And through Thumum the Lord answered, "To Hebron."**

2: So David went up there, and his two wives also, Ahin'o-am of Jezreel, and Ab'igail the widow of Nabal of Carmel.

**v2: Consequently David was caused to go up there to Hebron, and his two wives Namely, Ahin'o-am of Jezreel, and Ab'igail the widow of Nabal of Carmel.**

3: And David brought up his men who were with him, every one with his household; and they dwelt in the towns of Hebron.

**v3: Now David had brought up his men who were with him, every man with his household; and they were quartered and dwelt in the vicinity of Heron.**

4: And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah. When they told David, "It was the men of Ja'besh-gil'ead who buried Saul,"

**v4: And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed, appointed or crowned (1004 – 998 BC) David king over the house of Judah. And the intelligence department reported to David saying, "It was the men of Ja'besh-gil'ead who buried Saul,"**

5: David sent messengers to the men of Ja'besh-gil'ead, and said to them, "May you be blessed by the LORD, because you showed this loyalty to Saul your lord, and buried him!

**v5: David sent an embassy group to the men of Ja'besh-gil'ead, and said to them, "You are Being blessed with reference to the LORD, because of this grace you have done to your Lord, this Saul having buried him**

**6: Now may the LORD show steadfast love and faithfulness to you! And I will do good to you because you have done this thing.**

**v6: Therefore at this time the LORD shall provide for you steadfast love in grace and doctrine! And also I will do this good for you in this alliance because you have courageously found and reclaimed and buried the corpses of Saul and his sons.**

7: Now therefore let your hands be strong, and be valiant; for Saul your lord is dead, and the house of Judah has anointed me king over them."

**v7: Therefore at this time your hands must be strong and alert, consequently be sons of the army, Soldiers and maintain a standing army; for Saul your lord has died, and also the house of Judah has appointed me king over them."**

8: Now Abner the son of Ner, commander of Saul's army, had taken Ish-bo'sheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahana'im;

**v8: Now Abner the son of Ner, Prince or Chief of staff of Saul's army, had taken away Ish-bo'sheth the son of Saul, and caused him to be brought over the Jordan river to Mahana'im;**

9: and he made him king over Gilead and the Ash'urites and Jezreel and E'phraim and Benjamin and all Israel.

**v9: and he, Abner caused him, Ishbosheth, to be made king over Gilead and the extreme northern tribe of the Ash'urites and Jezreel and E'phraim and Benjamin even over this much of Israel all of this.**

10: Ish-bo'sheth, Saul's son, was forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and he reigned two years. But the house of Judah followed David.

**v10: A son of Saul Ish-bo'sheth was forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and he ruled two years. But the house of Judah remained loyal to David.**

11: And the time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.

12: Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bo'sheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahana'im to Gibeon.

**v12: Abner the son of Ner, and the army organized by abner over 5 years, of Ish-bo'sheth the son of Saul, embarked on a military expedition south from Mahana'im to Gibeon.**

13: And Jo'ab the son of Zeru'iah, and the servants of David, went out and met them at the pool of Gibeon; and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.

**v13: And Jo'ab one of 3 sons of Zeru'iah a sister of David and his chief of staff, and the soldiers of David, organized over the past 5 years, advanced and accidentally encountered the army of Abner by the pool of Gibeon; and they sat down, Joab's army on the one side of the pool, and Abner's army on the other side of the pool.**

14: And Abner said to Jo'ab, "Let the young men arise and play before us." And Jo'ab said, "Let them arise."

**v14: And Abner said to Jo'ab, "Why not let the young green recruits who have no combat experience be selected please and skirmish or fight with weapons before us in the arena of the pool ." And Jo'ab liking the idea of giving some men combat experience agreed , "Let them be appointed."**

15: Then they arose and passed over by number, twelve for Benjamin and Ish-bo'sheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.

**v15: Therefore they were appointed and marched over by number, twelve from the tribe of Benjamin belonging to the army of Ish-bo'sheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the soldiers of David.**

16: And each caught his opponent by the head, and thrust his sword in his opponent's side; so they fell down together. Therefore that place was called Hel'kath-hazzu'rim, which is at Gibeon.

**v16: And each being very eager and ready to fight and grabbed vigorously and violently his opponent by the hair, ears, or helmet of their head, and thrust his sword in his opponent's side; with the result that they fell down together all dead. Therefore that place would be called Hel'kath-hazzu'rim meaning the arena of the swords, which is located in Gibeon.**

17: And the battle was very fierce that day; and Abner and the men of Israel were beaten before the servants of David.

**v17: Therefore the battle became very fierce and severe that day; and Abner and the soldiers of northern Israel were defeated and routed before the soldiers of David.**

18: And the three sons of Zeru'iah were there, Jo'ab, Abi'shai, and As'ahel. Now As'ahel was as swift of foot as a wild gazelle;

**v18: And the three sons of Zeru'iah the sister of David, great soldiers all, were there, Jo'ab, Abi'shai, and As'ahel. But As'ahel was as fast runner like a wild gazelle;**

19: and As'ahel pursued Abner, and as he went he turned neither to the right hand nor to the left from following Abner.

**v19: Now As'ahel pursued Abner, and he concentrated only on him during the pursuit nothing distracted him from his focus on catching Abner.**

20: Then Abner looked behind him and said, "Is it you, As'ahel?" And he answered, "It is I."

**v20: Then Abner turned around to take a look behind him and said, "Is it you, As'ahel?" And he replied, "I."**

21: Abner said to him, "Turn aside to your right hand or to your left, and seize one of the young men, and take his spoil." But As'ahel would not turn aside from following him.

**v21: Abner stopped and turned around and ordered Asahel, "Turn aside either right or left, and seize or grab for yourself one of the retreating easy green soldiers, and kill him and take his armor." But As'ahel was not willing to turn aside from following him.**

22: And Abner said again to As'ahel, "Turn aside from following me; why should I smite you to the ground? How then could I lift up my face to your brother Jo'ab?"

**v22: And Abner stopped again and repeated again to As'ahel, "Turn aside with reference to yourself from pursuing me; why should I kill you by pinning you to the ground? How then could I lift up my face to your brother Jo'ab?"**

23: But he refused to turn aside; therefore Abner smote him in the belly with the butt of his spear, so that the spear came out at his back; and he fell there, and died where he was. And all who came to the place where As'ahel had fallen and died, stood still.

**v23: However he Asahel intensified his intentions and refused to turn aside in his arrogance; therefore Abner slowed his running and allowed asahel to catch him and pushes the butt end of the spear into his bowels, so that the spear came out at his back; and he fell there, and slowly died writhing where he fell. And all who came to the place where As'ahel had fallen and died, stood still shocked.**

24: But Jo'ab and Abi'shai pursued Abner; and as the sun was going down they came to the hill of Ammah, which lies before Gi'ah on the way to the wilderness of Gibeon.

**v24: But Jo'ab and Abi'shai continued the pursuit of Abner; and as the sun was going down and when they had come to the hill of Ammah, which overlooks the town of Gi'ah on the way to the desert of Gibeon.**

25: And the Benjaminites gathered themselves together behind Abner, and became one band, and took their stand on the top of a hill.

**v25: Now the soldiers of Benjamin assembled themselves together behind Abner, and became one reorganized body of men, and made their defensive stand on the top of the hill.**

26: Then Abner called to Jo'ab, "Shall the sword devour for ever? Do you not know that the end will be bitter? How long will it be before you bid your people turn from the pursuit of their brethren?"

**v26: Then Abner called to Jo'ab and said, "Shall the sword devour for ever in never ending slaughter? Have you now always known that the end will be bitter? How long will it be before you sound recall for your people and turn them from the pursuit of their Jewish brethren?"**

27: And Jo'ab said, "As God lives, if you had not spoken, surely the men would have given up the pursuit of their brethren in the morning."

**v27: And Jo'ab profanely replied, "Dammit to hell, By the life of the Elohim or By God, if you had not spoken at the pool this would not have happened and there would have been no battle, the troops would have driven away each other from pursuit of their brethren in the morning."**

28: So Jo'ab blew the trumpet; and all the men stopped, and pursued Israel no more, nor did they fight any more.

**v28: So Jo'ab sounded recall with the trumpet; and the entire army then stood fast and stopped, and they did not again pursue after Israel and did not continue fighting any more.**

29: And Abner and his men went all that night through the Arabah; they crossed the Jordan, and marching the whole forenoon they came to Mahana'im.

**v29: Consequently Abner and his men marched all that night through the Arabah; they crossed the Jordan, and marching through the whole forenoon through a narrow gorge and came to Mahana'im.**

30: Jo'ab returned from the pursuit of Abner; and when he had gathered all the people together, there were missing of David's servants nineteen men besides As'ahel.

**v30: Jo'ab returned from the pursuit of Abner; and when he had gathered all the men together, there were missing of David's army nineteen men besides As'ahel.**

31: But the servants of David had slain of Benjamin three hundred and sixty of Abner's men.

**v31: But the army of David had slain many of Benjamin three hundred and sixty of Abner's men.**

32: And they took up As'ahel, and buried him in the tomb of his father, which was at Bethlehem. And Jo'ab and his men marched all night, and the day broke upon them at Hebron.

**v32: And they carried As'ahel's corpse, and buried him in the tomb of his father, which was at Bethlehem. And Jo'ab and his men marched all night, and the day broke upon them at Hebron.**

### Chapter 3

#### Second Samuel, chapter 3

1: There was a long war between the house of Saul and the house of David; and David grew stronger and stronger, while the house of Saul became weaker and weaker.

2: And sons were born to David at Hebron: his first-born was Amnon, of Ahin'o-am of Jezreel;

3: and his second, Chil'e-ab, of Ab'igail the widow of Nabal of Carmel; and the third, Ab'salom the son of Ma'acah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur;



4: and the fourth, Adoni'jah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephati'ah the son of Abi'tal;

5: and the sixth, Ith're-am, of Eglah, David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.

6: While there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, Abner was making himself strong in the house of Saul.

**v6: While there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, Abner was making himself strong in the house of Saul.**

7: Now Saul had a concubine, whose name was Rizpah, the daughter of Ai'ah; and Ish-bo'sheth said to Abner, "Why have you gone in to my father's concubine?"

**v7: Now Saul had a mistress, whose name was Rizpah, the daughter of Ai'ah; and Ish-bo'sheth remonstrated with Abner, "Why have you raped my father's mistress?"**

8: Then Abner was very angry over the words of Ish-bo'sheth, and said, "Am I a dog's head of Judah? This day I keep showing loyalty to the house of Saul your father, to his brothers, and to his friends, and have not given you into the hand of David; and yet you charge me today with a fault concerning a woman.

**v8: Then Abner was very angry over the reprimand of Ish-bo'sheth, and said, "Am I a dog's head which belongs to Judah or a low and despicable person, a traitor without integrity? Today I keep showing loyalty or kindness to the house of Saul fighting on the side of your father, to his brothers, and to his friends, and have not given you into the hand of David; and yet you reprimand me today with this fault concerning a woman.**

9: God do so to Abner, and more also, if I do not accomplish for David what the LORD has sworn to him,

10: to transfer the kingdom from the house of Saul, and set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, from Dan to Beer-sheba."

11: And Ish-bo'sheth could not answer Abner another word, because he feared him.

12: And Abner sent messengers to David at Hebron, saying, "To whom does the land belong? Make your covenant with me, and behold, my hand shall be with you to bring over all Israel to you."

13: And he said, "Good; I will make a covenant with you; but one thing I require of you; that is, you shall not see my face, unless you first bring Michal, Saul's daughter, when you come to see my face."

14: Then David sent messengers to Ish-bo'sheth Saul's son, saying, "Give me my wife Michal, whom I betrothed at the price of a hundred foreskins of the Philistines."

15: And Ish-bo'sheth sent, and took her from her husband Pal'ti-el the son of La'ish.

16: But her husband went with her, weeping after her all the way to Bahu'rim. Then Abner said to him, "Go, return"; and he returned.

**v16: But her husband kept on walking with her, and kept on weeping after her all the way to Bahu'rim. Then Abner said to him, "Go, return and keep going"; and he kept returning and did not look back.**

17: And Abner conferred with the elders of Israel, saying, "For some time past you have been seeking David as king over you.

18: Now then bring it about; for the LORD has promised David, saying, `By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel from the hand of the Philistines, and from the hand of all their enemies.'"

19: Abner also spoke to Benjamin; and then Abner went to tell David at Hebron all that Israel and the whole house of Benjamin thought good to do.

20: When Abner came with twenty men to David at Hebron, David made a feast for Abner and the men who were with him.

21: And Abner said to David, "I will arise and go, and will gather all Israel to my lord the king, that they may make a covenant with you, and that you may reign over all that your heart desires." So David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.

22: Just then the servants of David arrived with Jo'ab from a raid, bringing much spoil with them. But Abner was not with David at Hebron, for he had sent him away, and he had gone in peace.

23: When Jo'ab and all the army that was with him came, it was told Jo'ab, "Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he has let him go, and he has gone in peace."

24: Then Jo'ab went to the king and said, "What have you done? Behold, Abner came to you; why is it that you have sent him away, so that he is gone?"

25: You know that Abner the son of Ner came to deceive you, and to know your going out and your coming in, and to know all that you are doing."

26: When Jo'ab came out from David's presence, he sent messengers after Abner, and they brought him back from the cistern of Sirah; but David did not know about it.

27: And when Abner returned to Hebron, Jo'ab took him aside into the midst of the gate to speak with him privately, and there he smote him in the belly, so that he died, for the blood of As'ahel his brother.

28: Afterward, when David heard of it, he said, "I and my kingdom are for ever guiltless before the LORD for the blood of Abner the son of Ner.

29: May it fall upon the head of Jo'ab, and upon all his father's house; and may the house of Jo'ab never be without one who has a discharge, or who is leprous, or who holds a spindle, or who is slain by the sword, or who lacks bread!"

30: So Jo'ab and Abi'shai his brother slew Abner, because he had killed their brother As'ahel in the battle at Gibeon.

31: Then David said to Jo'ab and to all the people who were with him, "Rend your clothes, and gird on sackcloth, and mourn before Abner." And King David followed the bier.

32: They buried Abner at Hebron; and the king lifted up his voice and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept.

33: And the king lamented for Abner, saying, "Should Abner die as a fool dies?"

34: Your hands were not bound, your feet were not fettered; as one falls before the wicked you have fallen." And all the people wept again over him.  
35: Then all the people came to persuade David to eat bread while it was yet day; but David swore, saying, "God do so to me and more also, if I taste bread or anything else till the sun goes down!"  
36: And all the people took notice of it, and it pleased them; as everything that the king did pleased all the people.  
37: So all the people and all Israel understood that day that it had not been the king's will to slay Abner the son of Ner.  
38: And the king said to his servants, "Do you not know that a prince and a great man has fallen this day in Israel?"  
39: And I am this day weak, though anointed king; these men the sons of Zeru'iah are too hard for me. The LORD requite the evildoer according to his wickedness!"

#### Chapter 4 Second Samuel, chapter 4

1: When Ish-bo'sheth, Saul's son, heard that Abner had died at Hebron, his courage failed, and all Israel was dismayed.  
2: Now Saul's son had two men who were captains of raiding bands; the name of the one was Ba'anah, and the name of the other Rechab, sons of Rimmon a man of Benjamin from Be-er'oth (for Be-er'oth also is reckoned to Benjamin;  
3: the Be-er'othites fled to Gitta'im, and have been sojourners there to this day).  
4: Jonathan, the son of Saul, had a son who was crippled in his feet. He was five years old when the news about Saul and Jonathan came from Jezreel; and his nurse took him up, and fled; and, as she fled in her haste, he fell, and became lame. And his name was Mephib'osheth.  
**v4: Jonathan, the son of Saul, had a son who was crippled in his feet. He was five years old when the report of Saul and Jonathan came from Jezreel; consequently his nurse took him up, and fled; and, as she fled in her haste, she fell, and he became lame. And his name was Mephib'osheth.**  
5: Now the sons of Rimmon the Be-er'othite, Rechab and Ba'anah, set out, and about the heat of the day they came to the house of Ish-bo'sheth, as he was taking his noonday rest.  
6: And behold, the doorkeeper of the house had been cleaning wheat, but she grew drowsy and slept; so Rechab and Ba'anah his brother slipped in.  
7: When they came into the house, as he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him. They took his head, and went by the way of the Arabah all night,  
8: and brought the head of Ish-bo'sheth to David at Hebron. And they said to the king, "Here is the head of Ish-bo'sheth, the son of Saul, your enemy, who sought your life; the LORD has avenged my lord the king this day on Saul and on his offspring."  
9: But David answered Rechab and Ba'anah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Be-er'othite, "As the LORD lives, who has redeemed my life out of every adversity,  
10: when one told me, 'Behold, Saul is dead,' and thought he was bringing good news, I seized him and slew him at Ziklag, which was the reward I gave him for his news.  
11: How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous man in his own house upon his bed, shall I not now require his blood at your hand, and destroy you from the earth?"  
12: And David commanded his young men, and they killed them, and cut off their hands and feet, and hanged them beside the pool at Hebron. But they took the head of Ish-bo'sheth, and buried it in the tomb of Abner at Hebron.

#### Chapter 5 Second Samuel, chapter 5

1: Then all the tribes of Israel came to David at Hebron, and said, "Behold, we are your bone and flesh."  
**v1: Therefore all the nation of Israel of their own free will sent representatives and they gathered together to David at his capitol in Hebron, saying, "Behold, we are your bone and flesh.**  
2: In times past, when Saul was king over us, it was you that led out and brought in Israel; and the LORD said to you, 'You shall be shepherd of my people Israel, and you shall be prince over Israel.'  
**v2: Even in times past, when Saul was king, you were the one as military commander exercising leadership command over the army of Israel leading them out and always bringing them back in; because of these things Jehovah your Elohim said to you, 'You and you alone will shepherd my people, Israel, and you and only you shall become what you were not before, a loved, admired, honored and respected prince over my people Israel.'"**  
3: So all the elders of Israel came to the king at Hebron; and King David made a covenant with them at Hebron before the LORD, and they anointed David king over Israel.  
**v3: Therefore all the elders of Israel came to David at Hebron; and David cut a contract or covenant with them at Hebron before the LORD, and they appointed by unction David king over Israel, according to the word of the Jehovah by the anointing hand of Samuel.**  
4: David was thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years.  
5: At Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months; and at Jerusalem he reigned over all Israel and Judah thirty-three years.  
6: And the king and his men went to Jerusalem against the Jeb'usites, the inhabitants of the land, who said to David, "You will not

come in here, but the blind and the lame will ward you off" -- thinking, "David cannot come in here."

**v6: Now the king and his army advanced against Jerusalem and the Jeb'usites, the inhabitants of the land, who kept yelling at David, "You will never make it and cannot come here, unless you cause the blind and the lame whom we will use to defend our city, to retreat" thinking to themselves, "David cannot ever take this fortification."**

7: Nevertheless David took the stronghold of Zion, that is, the city of David.

**v7: Nevertheless David seized the castle of Zion by force, that is, the city of David.**

8: And David said on that day, "Whoever would smite the Jeb'usites, let him get up the water shaft to attack the lame and the blind, who are hated by David's soul." Therefore it is said, "The blind and the lame shall not come into the house."

**v8: And David said on that day, "Whoever slaughters the Jeb'usites as well as their blind and lame war gods, Also let him reach out for the lame and the blind, the war god idols, who are always hated by David's soul." Therefore a proverb comes from this and they say, "The blind and the lame shall not come into this house."**

9: And David dwelt in the stronghold, and called it the city of David. And David built the city round about from the Millo inward.

10: And David became greater and greater, for the LORD, the God of hosts, was with him.

11: And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, also carpenters and masons who built David a house.

12: And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for the sake of his people Israel.

13: And David took more concubines and wives from Jerusalem, after he came from Hebron; and more sons and daughters were born to David.

**v13: Meanwhile David took more mistresses and wives from Jerusalem, after he came from Hebron; therefore more sons and daughters were born to David.**

14: And these are the names of those who were born to him in Jerusalem: Sham'mu-a, Shobab, Nathan, Solomon,

15: Ibhar, Eli'shu-a, Nepheg, Japhi'a,

16: Eli'shama, Eli'ada, and Eliph'elet.

17: When the Philistines heard that David had been anointed king over Israel, all the Philistines went up in search of David; but David heard of it and went down to the stronghold.

**v17: Now when the Philistines received intelligence reports that David had been anointed and appointed king over Israel, all the Philistines in the 5 city states combined in a total mobilization and were motivated to invade in a search and destroy mission against David; but David received intelligence reports of it and went down to Metsudah the fortified headquarters at Mt Zion.**

18: Now the Philistines had come and spread out in the valley of Reph'aim.

**v18: Therefore the Philistines invaded and were concentrated in and fortified the valley of Reph'aim formerly home of the Giants.**

19: And David inquired of the LORD, "Shall I go up against the Philistines? Wilt thou give them into my hand?" And the LORD said to David, "Go up; for I will certainly give the Philistines into your hand."

**v19: Therefore David asked Jehovah in part saying, "Shall I Attack the Philistines? Will you give them over into my hand?" And the LORD Jehovah said to David, "Attack, Attack, Attack; for I will certainly emphatically give the Philistines into your hand."**

20: And David came to Ba'al-pera'zim, and David defeated them there; and he said, "The LORD has broken through my enemies before me, like a bursting flood." Therefore the name of that place is called Ba'al-pera'zim.

**v20: And David advanced to the bottom of the fortified ridge at Ba'al-pera'zim in a frontal assault with a tactical penetration, consequently David totally defeated them there; and he said, "Jehovah has broken through the lines of my enemies to my front, like waters bursting in a flood through a dam." Therefore he named that battlefield Ba'al-pera'zim.**

21: And the Philistines left their idols there, and David and his men carried them away.

**v21: And the Philistines abandoned their battle gods and their idols there, therefore David and his army picked them up and carried them away to later burn them 1Chron 14:12.**

22: And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread out in the valley of Reph'aim.

**V22: Now once again despite their decisive defeat, the Philistines advanced and invaded from their sea level country into the mountainous area of David, and concentrated their troops into a good tactical position and were concentrated in the valley of Reph'aim, just south of Jerusalem.**

23: And when David inquired of the LORD, he said, "You shall not go up; go around to their rear, and come upon them opposite the balsam trees.

**v23: Therefore when David inquired of the Lord with a battle prayer, the Lord said, "You shall not attack with a frontal assault; but execute a single envelopment from behind them, and attack them from the mulberry tree grove.**

24: And when you hear the sound of marching in the tops of the balsam trees, then bestir yourself; for then the LORD has gone out before you to smite the army of the Philistines."

**v24: And it shall be when you hear from your position, the sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry trees, then move out and attack immediately; for then the LORD will advance before you to annihilate the army of the Philistines."**

25: And David did as the LORD commanded him, and smote the Philistines from Geba to Gezer.

**v25: Consequently David manufactured his plan from the divine instructions and executed as the LORD had commanded**

**him, and drove the Philistines north to Gibeon then northwest over 18 miles to Gezer and annihilated the enemy driving them out of the country.**

Chapter 6  
Second Samuel, chapter 6

1: David again gathered all the chosen men of Israel, thirty thousand.

2: And David arose and went with all the people who were with him from Ba'ale-judah, to bring up from there the ark of God, which is called by the name of the LORD of hosts who sits enthroned on the cherubim.

3: And they carried the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abin'adab which was on the hill; and Uzzah and Ahi'o, the sons of Abin'adab, were driving the new cart

4: with the ark of God; and Ahi'o went before the ark.

5: And David and all the house of Israel were making merry before the LORD with all their might, with songs and lyres and harps and tambourines and castanets and cymbals.

6: And when they came to the threshing floor of Nacon, Uzzah put out his hand to the ark of God and took hold of it, for the oxen stumbled.

7: And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah; and God smote him there because he put forth his hand to the ark; and he died there beside the ark of God.

8: And David was angry because the LORD had broken forth upon Uzzah; and that place is called Pe'rez-uz'zah, to this day.

9: And David was afraid of the LORD that day; and he said, "How can the ark of the LORD come to me?"

10: So David was not willing to take the ark of the LORD into the city of David; but David took it aside to the house of O'bed-e'dom the Gittite.

11: And the ark of the LORD remained in the house of O'bed-e'dom the Gittite three months; and the LORD blessed O'bed-e'dom and all his household.

12: And it was told King David, "The LORD has blessed the household of O'bed-e'dom and all that belongs to him, because of the ark of God." So David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of O'bed-e'dom to the city of David with rejoicing;

13: and when those who bore the ark of the LORD had gone six paces, he sacrificed an ox and a fatling.

14: And David danced before the LORD with all his might; and David was girded with a linen ephod.

15: So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the horn.

16: As the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal the daughter of Saul looked out of the window, and saw King David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart.

**v16: As the ark of the LORD was returned into the city of David, Mikael Saul's daughter leaning way out of the window and kept staring down into the street, at the King David leaping agilely in ecstasy and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul.**

17: And they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in its place, inside the tent which David had pitched for it; and David offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.

**v17: And they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in its place, inside the tent which David had pitched for it; and David offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.**

18: And when David had finished offering the burnt offerings and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts,

**18: And when David had finished offering the burnt offerings and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts,**

19: and distributed among all the people, the whole multitude of Israel, both men and women, to each a cake of bread, a portion of meat, and a cake of raisins. Then all the people departed, each to his house.

**v19: and distributed among all the people, the whole multitude of Israel, both men and women, to each a large disc of bread, a Large portion of meat, and a flagon of Wine. Then all the people departed, each to his house.**

20: And David returned to bless his household. But Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, "How the king of Israel honored himself today, uncovering himself today before the eyes of his servants' maids, as one of the vulgar fellows shamelessly uncovers himself!"

**v20: And David returned to bless his household. But Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, "How Glorious was the king of Israel today, uncovering himself today before the eyes of his servants' maids, as one of the vulgar fellows shamelessly uncovers himself!"**

21: And David said to Michal, "It was before the LORD, who chose me above your father, and above all his house, to appoint me as prince over Israel, the people of the LORD -- and I will make merry before the LORD.

**v21: And David seeing the real person said to Mikael, "It was before the LORD, who chose me above your father, and above all his house, to appoint me as prince over Israel, the people of the LORD, therefore I will dance before the LORD.**

22: I will make myself yet more contemptible than this, and I will be abased in your eyes; but by the maids of whom you have spoken, by them I shall be held in honor."

**v22: I will make myself yet more vile or contemptible than this, and I will be base in my own sight and abased in your eyes;**

**but by the maid servants of whom you have spoken, by them I shall be held highly in honor."**

23: And Michal the daughter of Saul had no child to the day of her death.

**v23: Therefore Michal the reversionistic daughter of Saul there was not to her ever again love or sex with any man to the day of her sin unto death.**

## Chapter 7

### Second Samuel, chapter 7

1: Now when the king dwelt in his house, and the LORD had given him rest from all his enemies round about,

**v1: Now it came to pass when the king was living prosperously in his castle, and the Jehovah had caused a rest and relaxation period or a peaceful interlude after the first 2 wars, from all his enemies the philistines and Mikael and domestic enemies,**

2: the king said to Nathan the prophet, "See now, I dwell in a house of cedar, but the ark of God dwells in a tent."

**v2: Consequently the king in part said to Nathan the prophet, "See now, I live in prosperity in a castle of cedar, but the ark of the Elohim keeps sitting in the midst of curtains of the holy of holies of the tabernacle."**

3: And Nathan said to the king, "Go, do all that is in your heart; for the LORD is with you."

**v3: And Nathan replied to the king, "All that is in your Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul thinking, Go and do or manufacture it; for Jehovah is with you."**

4: But that same night the word of the LORD came to Nathan,

**v4: However it came to pass or so happened on that same night the word of the Jehovah came to Nathan saying,**

5: "Go and tell my servant David, `Thus says the LORD: Would you build me a house to dwell in?"

**v5: "Go or March over to the castle and communicate to my servant David this order, `Thus says the LORD: Will you build me a house to sit or dwell in prosperity? No you will not do so!**

6: I have not dwelt in a house since the day I brought up the people of Israel from Egypt to this day, but I have been moving about in a tent for my dwelling.

**v6: For I have not sat in a permanent temple house since the time I caused the people of Israel to be brought out of Egypt (1441 bc) to this day (995 bc), but I have been wandering about in a tent as a tabernacle.**

7: In all places where I have moved with all the people of Israel, did I speak a word with any of the judges of Israel, whom I commanded to shepherd my people Israel, saying, "Why have you not built me a house of cedar?"

**v7: Wherever I myself have wandered about from place to place with all the citizens of Israel, have I spoken a word with any of the tribes which had a chance to rule Israel concerning this thing, whom I commanded to shepherd my people, Israel, saying, "Why have you not constructed me a house of cedar?" (NO!)**

8: Now therefore thus you shall say to my servant David, `Thus says the LORD of hosts, I took you from the pasture, from following the sheep, that you should be prince over my people Israel;

**v8: Now therefore so shall you say to my servant David, `Thus says Jehovah of the Armies, I, myself, and only I seized you from the pasture where the sheep eat and sleep and defecate, from following behind the sheep, that you should be noble honorable prince ruler over my people Israel;**

9: and I have been with you wherever you went, and have cut off all your enemies from before you; and I will make for you a great name, like the name of the great ones of the earth.

**v9: and I have been with you wherever you went or marched, and have destroyed or annihilated all your enemies from before you; and I will manufacture or build out of grace for you a great name of celebrityship, like the fame of the great ones of the earth.**

10: And I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in their own place, and be disturbed no more; and violent men shall afflict them no more, as formerly,

**v10: Also I will appoint a geographic place (Palestinian covenant) for my people Israel, and will plant Israel at the 2<sup>nd</sup> advent of Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, in order that Israel may dwell or sit under it prosperity in a place of his own, and be disturbed no more by invasion or the 5<sup>th</sup> cycle of discipline; because the sons of perversion involved in and influenced by reversionism, legalism, antisemitism, liberalism, all evil satanic policies, and violent men shall never again oppress them, as formerly,**

11: from the time that I appointed judges over my people Israel; and I will give you rest from all your enemies. Moreover the LORD declares to you that the LORD will make you a house.

**v11: Even from the day that I ordered or commanded the judges to be over my people Israel; even from the time I have caused a prosperous peaceful interlude under David to you from all your enemies. Therefore Jehovah has made a formal proclamation to you that a dynasty Jehovah will manufacture for you forever.**

12: When your days are fulfilled and you lie down with your fathers, I will raise up your offspring after you, who shall come forth from your body, and I will establish his kingdom.

**v12: And it shall come to pass when your days are complete and you lie down with your fathers, I will cause to raise up your descendant (Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ) after you, who shall come forth from your genetic line, and I will establish his kingdom.**

13: He shall build a house for my name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom for ever.

**v13: He, Solomon, the next king; shall build a house or temple for my person (Ex 40+ Millennial Temple), and I will establish the throne of his kingdom forever.**

14: I will be his father, and he shall be my son. When he commits iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, with the stripes of the sons of men;

**v14: I will be like a father to him, and he will be like my son. When he becomes reversionistic, I will punish him with the rod of men the 4<sup>th</sup> cycle of discipline on the nation, and with the lashes of the sons of Adam the 5<sup>th</sup> cycle of discipline on the nation;**

**15: but I will not take my steadfast love from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away from before you.**

**v15: But my grace or steadfast love shall never go away from him, David, as caused it to go away from Saul, whom I removed from before you.**

16: And your house and your kingdom shall be made sure for ever before me; your throne shall be established for ever."

**v16: Both your dynasty or descendants and your kingdom of Israel, David, shall be established, durable, permanent or for ever before your face; your royal throne shall become established for ever."**

17: In accordance with all these words, and in accordance with all this vision, Nathan spoke to David.

**v17: In accordance with all these words, and in accordance with all this vision, thus Nathan communicated to David.**

18: Then King David went in and sat before the LORD, and said, "Who am I, O Lord GOD, and what is my house, that thou hast brought me thus far?"

**v18: As a result of this Davidic covenant, King David went or came into his headquarters and sat down before the LORD, and prayed, "Who am I, My Lord Jehovah, and what is my house or family, that you have caused me to come this far?"**

19: And yet this was a small thing in thy eyes, O Lord GOD; thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast shown me future generations, O Lord GOD!

**v19: However this blessing you have given me now was insignificant in your eyes, Oh my Lord Jehovah; but you also have spoken of the family or dynasty of your servant with reference to the distant future, therefore THIS (Davidic covenant) law of the Adam (is) my Lord Jehovah!**

20: And what more can David say to thee? For thou knowest thy servant, O Lord GOD!

**v20: Now what more shall David add to speak to you? Because my Lord Jehovah, you have known me in Eternity Past and present and into the future!**

21: Because of thy promise, and according to thy own heart, thou hast wrought all this greatness, to make thy servant know it.

**v21: Because of your word or doctrine, and according to your essence, you have manufactured all this greatness, having caused it to be made known to your servant.**

22: Therefore thou art great, O LORD God; for there is none like thee, and there is no God besides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

**v22: Because you have been and always are and never can not be great, Jehovah Elohim; Because there is not anyone to compare to you, and there is not an Elohim (God the Father, God the Son, God the Holy Spirit) beside you, according to all that we have heard or learned by concentration with our ears.**

23: What other nation on earth is like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem to be his people, making himself a name, and doing for them great and terrible things, by driving out before his people a nation and its gods?

**v23: Therefore who is like your people, like Israel, a nation unique on the earth, whom Elohim (God the Father, God the Son, God the Holy Spirit) went to set free or liberate or preserve for himself a people, to establish himself a reputation or monument to the Grace of God, and to manufacture for you, God, the greatness and honorable things for your land of Israel before the faces of your people which you have delivered, redeemed, set free for yourself from Egypt other gentile nations and their false gods.**

24: And thou didst establish for thyself thy people Israel to be thy people for ever; and thou, O LORD, didst become their God.

**v24: Consequently you have established for yourself your people Israel, to be your own people forever; and you Jehovah have become their Elohim..**

25: And now, O LORD God, confirm for ever the word which thou hast spoken concerning thy servant and concerning his house, and do as thou hast spoken;

**v25: Now therefore the word which you have spoken Oh Jehovah, Elohim, concerning your servant and concerning his dynasty has been confirmed forever therefore you will perform this covenant just as you have spoken.**

26: and thy name will be magnified for ever, saying, 'The LORD of hosts is God over Israel,' and the house of thy servant David will be established before thee.

**v26: Therefore your name shall be glorified or magnified for ever by saying, 'Jehovah of the armies is Elohim over Israel,' consequently the dynasty of your servant David will be permanently established before your face.**

27: For thou, O LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, hast made this revelation to thy servant, saying, 'I will build you a house'; therefore thy servant has found courage to pray this prayer to thee.

**v27: For you and only you oh Jehovah, Lord of the armies, Elohim of Israel, have uncovered the ear and privately informed or revealed to your servant, saying, 'I will build you a dynasty'; therefore your servant has discovered in his Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul the doctrine to pray to you this prayer.**

28: And now, O Lord GOD, thou art God, and thy words are true, and thou hast promised this good thing to thy servant;

**v28: Now therefore, oh Lord Jehovah, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, you are that Elohim, and your words have become doctrine, because you have spoken this promised to your servant David this absolute good.**

29: now therefore may it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee; for thou, O Lord GOD, hast spoken, and with thy blessing shall the house of thy servant be blessed for ever."

**v29: Now therefore undertake what you have willed and even bless the dynasty of your servant, that it may continue forever before your face; for you my Lord Jehovah have spoken this promise, therefore with your blessing the dynasty of your servant David will be blessed forever."**

## Chapter 8

### Second Samuel, chapter 8

1: After this David defeated the Philistines and subdued them, and David took Meth'eg-am'mah out of the hand of the Philistines.

**v1: And it came to pass after his spiritual prosperity and blessing, David caused to strike down and defeated the Philistines tactically and conquered or ground them into submission strategically winning the war, and David seized violently in victory Meth'eg-am'mah the bridle of the authority of the central government out of the mother or capitol city out from the hand of the Philistines.**

2: And he defeated Moab, and measured them with a line, making them lie down on the ground; two lines he measured to be put to death, and one full line to be spared. And the Moabites became servants to David and brought tribute.

**v2: Also he, David, tactically defeated Moab, and arranged them into 3 lines, making them lie down on the ground and inspects them; He then executed 2 full lines and and the remaining full line he set to be spared after seeing their fellows executed. Therefore the Moabites understanding this great slaughter and violence became servants to David and brought tribute.**

3: David also defeated Hadade'zer the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to restore his power at the river Euphra'tes.

**v3: And David also defeated Hadade'zer the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to restore his rule at the river Euphra'tes.**

4: And David took from him a thousand and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand foot soldiers; and David hamstrung all the chariot horses, but left enough for a hundred chariots.

**v4: And David captured from him one thousand chariots and seven thousand calvary, and twenty thousand infantry; and David hamstrung all the chariot horses, but left enough for a hundred chariots.**

5: And when the Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadade'zer king of Zobah, David slew twenty-two thousand men of the Syrians.

**v5: And when the Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadade'zer king of Zobah, David inflicted casualties in Aram, twenty-two thousand soldiers of the Syrians.**

6: Then David put garrisons in Aram of Damascus; and the Syrians became servants to David and brought tribute. And the LORD gave victory to David wherever he went.

**v6: Then David established garrisons in Aram of Damascus; and the Syrians became servants to David and brought tribute. Consequently the LORD Jehovah gave victory to David wherever he marched.**

7: And David took the shields of gold which were carried by the servants of Hadade'zer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

**v7: And David caused the shields of gold which were carried by the body guards of Hadade'zer, to be brought them to Jerusalem.**

8: And from Betah and from Bero'thai, cities of Hadade'zer, King David took very much bronze.

**v8: And from Betah and from Bero'thai, cities of Hadade'zer, King David took large amounts of bronze.**

9: When To'i king of Hamath heard that David had defeated the whole army of Hadade'zer,

**v9: When To'i king of Hamath continually heard reports and consolidated the intelligence information that David had defeated the whole army of Hadade'zer,**

10: To'i sent his son Joram to King David, to greet him, and to congratulate him because he had fought against Hadade'zer and defeated him; for Hadade'zer had often been at war with To'i. And Joram brought with him articles of silver, of gold, and of bronze;

**v10: To'i sent his son Hadadoram to King David, to ask for peace him, to congratulate him and to bless him with gifts, because he had engaged in a preventative war against Hadade'zer and totally defeated him; for Hadade'zer had been perpetually hostile to and at war against To'i. And Hadadoram brought in his hands with him articles of silver, of gold, and of bronze;**

11: these also King David dedicated to the LORD, together with the silver and gold which he dedicated from all the nations he subdued,

**v11: these articles of flattery of gold, silver and bronze also King David caused to set apart to the LORD, together with the silver and gold which he had set apart from all the nations which he conquered,**

12: from Edom, Moab, the Ammonites, the Philistines, Am'alek, and from the spoil of Hadade'zer the son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

**v12: from Edom, Moab, the Ammonites, the Philistines, Am'alek, and from the plunder of Hadade'zer the son of Rehob, king of Zobah.**

13: And David won a name for himself. When he returned, he slew eighteen thousand E'domites in the Valley of Salt.

**v13: Consequently David manufactured, out of maturity Adjustment to the Justice of God and maximum Metabolized**

**Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, a name for himself, when he returned from his victory over the Syrians; In the valley of the salt where Abashai annihilated eighteen thousand E'domites as casualties. 1Chron 18:12**

14: And he put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom he put garrisons, and all the E'domites became David's servants. And the LORD gave victory to David wherever he went.

**v14: And he put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom he put garrisons, and all the E'domites became David's servants. And the LORD gave victory to David wherever he went.**

15: So David reigned over all Israel; and David administered justice and equity to all his people.

**v15: So David kept on ruling over all Israel; Now it came to pass that David manufactured out of maximum Metabolized Bible Doctrine in his Stream of Consciousness of the Soul a government with Justice and honor and integrity in punishment of Crime and Justice, virtue and integrity in this judgment, to all his people.**

16: And Jo'ab the son of Zeru'iah was over the army; and Jehosh'aphat the son of Ahi'lud was recorder;

17: and Zadok the son of Ahi'tub and Ahim'elech the son of Abi'athar were priests; and Serai'ah was secretary;

**v17: and Zadok the son of Ahi'tub and Ahim'elech the son of Abi'athar were appointed high priests solving competition between the families; and Serai'ah was his personal executive secretary;**

18: and Benai'ah the son of Jehoi'ada was over the Cher'ethites and the Pel'ethites; and David's sons were priests.

**v18: And Benai'ah the son of Jehoi'ada hero of the war of Moab (1Chron 27:5), was commander of the Cher'ethites and the Pel'ethites David's personal philistine guard; and David's sons were priests.**

## Chapter 9

### Second Samuel, chapter 9

1: And David said, "Is there still any one left of the house of Saul, that I may show him kindness for Jonathan's sake?"

**v1: Then David said after all was calm and prosperous, "Is there still any one left of the dynasty of Saul, that I may manufacture out of the Bible Doctrine in my Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, GRACE for the sake of Jonathan's?"**

2: Now there was a servant of the house of Saul whose name was Ziba, and they called him to David; and the king said to him, "Are you Ziba?" And he said, "Your servant is he."

**v2: Now there was a steward of the castle of Saul whose name was Ziba a scheming crafty person who always covered his own ass, and they called him to David; and the king said to him, "Are you Ziba?" And he said, "Your servant is he."**

3: And the king said, "Is there not still some one of the house of Saul, that I may show the kindness of God to him?" Ziba said to the king, "There is still a son of Jonathan; he is crippled in his feet."

**v3: And the king said, "Is there yet not anyone in the house of Saul, that I might manufacture the Grace of God to him?" Ziba replied to the king, "There is still a son of Jonathan, who is lame in both his feet."**

4: The king said to him, "Where is he?" And Ziba said to the king, "He is in the house of Machir the son of Am'miel, at Lo-debar."

**v4: The king said to him, "Where is he?" And Ziba replied to the king, "Behold, He is in the house of Machir the son of Am'miel, at Lo-debar."**

5: Then King David sent and brought him from the house of Machir the son of Am'miel, at Lo-debar.

**v5: Then King David sent and brought him from the house of Machir the son of Am'miel, at Lo-debar.**

6: And Mephib'osheth the son of Jonathan, son of Saul, came to David, and fell on his face and did obeisance. And David said, "Mephib'osheth!" And he answered, "Behold, your servant."

**v6: And Mephib'osheth the son of Jonathan, son of Saul, came to David, and fell on his face and did obeisance, prostrated himself, physically humbled himself. And David said, "Mephib'osheth!" And he replied in protocol, "Behold, your servant."**

7: And David said to him, "Do not fear; for I will show you kindness for the sake of your father Jonathan, and I will restore to you all the land of Saul your father; and you shall eat at my table always."

**v7: And David said to him, "You will not fear me; for I will manufacture grace to you for the sake of your father Jonathan, therefore I will restore to you all the land of Saul your grandfather; and you will eat at my table always."**

8: And he did obeisance, and said, "What is your servant, that you should look upon a dead dog such as I?"

**v8: And he did obeisance prostrating himself again, and said, "What is your servant, that you should turn your face and look at or approach a dead dog such as I?"**

9: Then the king called Ziba, Saul's servant, and said to him, "All that belonged to Saul and to all his house I have given to your master's son.

**v9: Then the king called Ziba, Saul's former steward, and said to him, "All that (you have stolen which) belonged to Saul and to his castle, his estate, I have given or decreed to your master's grandson.**

10: And you and your sons and your servants shall till the land for him, and shall bring in the produce, that your master's son may have bread to eat; but Mephib'osheth your master's son shall always eat at my table." Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants.

**v10: Both you and your sons and your stewards shall cultivate the land for him, and you shall bring in the harvest, so that your master's grandson may have a livelihood; However Mephib'osheth your master's grandson shall always eat at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants.**

11: Then Ziba said to the king, "According to all that my lord the king commands his servant, so will your servant do." So Mephib'osheth ate at David's table, like one of the king's sons.

**v11: Then Ziba replied to the king, "According to all that my lord the king commands his servant, so will your servant**



**do." So Mephib'osheth ate at David's table, like one of the king's sons.**

12: And Mephib'osheth had a young son, whose name was Mica. And all who dwelt in Ziba's house became Mephib'osheth's servants.

**v12: And Mephib'osheth had a young son, whose name was Mikha. Now all who lived in Ziba's house became Mephib'osheth's servants.**

13: So Mephib'osheth dwelt in Jerusalem; for he ate always at the king's table. Now he was lame in both his feet.

**v13: Consequently Mephib'osheth lived in Jerusalem (not in his fathers estates); he ate at the king's table continuously. ? Furthermore he was lame in both his feet.**

## Chapter 10

### Second Samuel, chapter 10

1: After this the king of the Ammonites died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead.

**v1: Now it came to pass after this period of the greatest prosperity, That the king of the citizens of Ammon died, so that Hanun his son reigned in his stead.**

2: And David said, "I will deal loyally with Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father dealt loyally with me." So David sent by his servants to console him concerning his father. And David's servants came into the land of the Ammonites.

**v2: Therefore or consequently as a result of hearing about the Ammonite kings death David said, "I will manufacture grace from Metabolized Bible Doctrine in my Stream of Consciousness of the Soul giving courtesy, respect, thoughtfulness and kindness toward Hanun the son of Nachash, as his father manufactured grace to me when Saul was pursuing me." So David sent forth to comfort him concerning his father by the hand of or through his ambassadors. And David's ambassadors came to the land of the people of Ammon.**

3: But the princes of the Ammonites said to Hanun their lord, "Do you think, because David has sent comforters to you, that he is honoring your father? Has not David sent his servants to you to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it?"

**v3: Consequently the chief ministers or counselors of the people of Ammon offered counsel to Hanun their king, "From your type of thinking or from your viewpoint is David honoring your father, because David has sent on a mission comforters to you? Is it not for the purpose of making a reconnaissance to search for military purpose the city, both by scouting it and to overthrow it, that David sent his ambassadors to you?"**

4: So Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off half the beard of each, and cut off their garments in the middle, at their hips, and sent them away.

**v4: Therefore Hanun violently seized David's ambassadors, and shaved off half the beard of each, and cut off their upper garments and robes in the middle at their waist above their gluteus maximus, and violently sent them away.**

5: When it was told David, he sent to meet them, for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, "Remain at Jericho until your beards have grown, and then return."

**v5: When they announced or reported to or brought it to light for David, then he, personally, went out to see the ambassadors face to face, because the ambassadors were extremely humiliated and embarrassed. So the king said, "Remain at Jericho until your beards have grown back, and then return."**

6: When the Ammonites saw that they had become odious to David, the Ammonites sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-re'hob, and the Syrians of Zobah, twenty thousand foot soldiers, and the king of Ma'acah with a thousand men, and the men of Tob, twelve thousand men.

**v6: When the citizens of Ammon realized that they had become malodorous to David, Therefore the citizens of Ammon hired the mercenaries of the north the Aramaians, the Syrians of Beth-re'hob, and the Syrians of Zobah, totaling twenty thousand infantry, also the king of Ma'acah with one thousand men, and the men of Tob, with twelve thousand men.**

7: And when David heard of it, he sent Jo'ab and all the host of the mighty men.

**v7: When David heard the intelligence summary that Ammonites had concentrated at Rabah, he dispatched Jo'ab and all the army of new recruits including the Elite Ranger Battalions.**

8: And the Ammonites came out and drew up in battle array at the entrance of the gate; and the Syrians of Zobah and of Rehob, and the men of Tob and Ma'acah, were by themselves in the open country.

**v8: And the Army of Ammon advanced out of Rabah and deployed in a defensive position beyond the entrance to the gate; and the Aramaian Syrians of Zobah and of Rehob with 20,000 infantry, including the men of Tob and Ma'acah with 13,000 calvary and chariots, maneuvered alone, not tactically linked with the Ammonite army operating independently to close the trap of the single envelopment, on the field.**

9: When Jo'ab saw that the battle was set against him both in front and in the rear, he chose some of the picked men of Israel, and arrayed them against the Syrians;

**v9: When Jo'ab making a reconnaissance was forced to see that the face of the battle was toward him from the front and toward him from the rear, he was surrounded, he selected from all the elite veteran troops of the army of Israel, and deployed them against the Syrians;**

10: the rest of his men he put in the charge of Abi'shai his brother, and he arrayed them against the Ammonites.

**v10: And the rest of his men he put under the command authority of Abi'shai his brother, and he, Abishai, arrayed them against the Ammonites.**

11: And he said, "If the Syrians are too strong for me, then you shall help me; but if the Ammonites are too strong for you, then I will

come and help you.

**v11: Consequently he gave orders in part saying, "If the Aramains or Syrians overpower me, then you will come to my rescue as a mobile reserve; but if the Army of Ammon overpowers you, then I will march and help you and cause you to be delivered.**

12: Be of good courage, and let us play the man for our people, and for the cities of our God; and may the LORD do what seems good to him."

**v12: Be strong, stand fast mentally with stability of mind, be courageous, concentrate with Divine Viewpoint thinking, and let us establish, confirm, or guarantee freedom and integrity for our people, and for the cities of the client nation of our God; and Jehovah manufacture from Grace the Good of Intrinsic value or victory in battle, in his own eyes."**

13: So Jo'ab and the people who were with him drew near to battle against the Syrians; and they fled before him.

**v13: So Jo'ab and the elite veterans in the small army of Israel which were with him advanced to battle against the advancing Syrians who outnumbered him about 5 to 1; and they panicked and ran away before him.**

14: And when the Ammonites saw that the Syrians fled, they likewise fled before Abi'shai, and entered the city. Then Jo'ab returned from fighting against the Ammonites, and came to Jerusalem.

**v14: And when the army of Ammon saw that the Syrians retreated and fled in panic, they likewise fled in retreat before Abi'shai, and entered the city. Then Jo'ab returned from fighting against the Ammonites, and came to Jerusalem to celebrate victory.**

15: But when the Syrians saw that they had been defeated by Israel, they gathered themselves together.

**v15: And when the Syrians realized from their reconnaissance that they had been decisively defeated by the small army of Israel, they mobilized their entire Aramaian force.**

16: And Hadade'zer sent, and brought out the Syrians who were beyond the Euphra'tes; and they came to Helam, with Shobach the commander of the army of Hadade'zer at their head.

**v16: And Hadade'zer ordered the mobilization, and caused to assemble the Aramaian or Syrian mercenary armies, one north and one south beyond the Euphra'tes; and they concentrated at Helam, with Shobak the prince or commander of the combined army of Hadade'zer assumed command of them.**

17: And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and crossed the Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians arrayed themselves against David, and fought with him.

**v17: And when his intelligence service staff had briefed David, he mobilized the entire military of all Israel, and crossed the Jordan moving to his northern concentric base, and he advanced to Helam. And the combined Aramaian armies chose their battlefield and deployed themselves to meet David, and engaged him in battle.**

18: And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians the men of seven hundred chariots, and forty thousand horsemen, and wounded Shobach the commander of their army, so that he died there.

**v18: And the Aramaian armies panicked and fled from the face of Israel; and David slaughtered from the Syrians seven thousand charioteers, plus forty thousand infantry, and mortally wounded Shobak the prince commander of their army, with the result that he died there.**

19: And when all the kings who were servants of Hadade'zer saw that they had been defeated by Israel, they made peace with Israel, and became subject to them. So the Syrians feared to help the Ammonites any more.

## Chapter 11

### Second Samuel, chapter 11

1: In the spring of the year, the time when kings go forth to battle, David sent Jo'ab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they ravaged the Ammonites, and besieged Rabbah. But David remained at Jerusalem.

**v1: And it came to pass in the spring of the year, the time when kings go forth to battle, David sent Jo'ab, his chief of staff, and his general staff with him, and the entire army; and they annihilated the Army of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David remained at Jerusalem having no intention of personally going to war again.**

2: It happened, late one afternoon, when David arose from his couch and was walking upon the roof of the king's house, that he saw from the roof a woman bathing; and the woman was very beautiful.

**v2: Now when evening came, when David arose from his bed and walked around upon the roof of his castle, and he saw from the battlements of the castle roof a woman taking a bath; and the woman was incredibly beautiful of face and body more than anyone had ever seen.**

3: And David sent and inquired about the woman. And one said, "Is not this Bathshe'ba, the daughter of Eli'am, the wife of Uri'ah the Hittite?"

**v3: And David sent and inquired about the woman. And the investigator said, "Is not this one Bathshe'ba, the daughter of Eli'am, son of Ahipophel, the wife of Uri'ah the Hittite?"**

4: So David sent messengers, and took her; and she came to him, and he lay with her. (Now she was purifying herself from her uncleanness.) Then she returned to her house.

**v4: So David sent messengers the official castle pimps, and took her; and she came to him, and he lay with her. (Now she was purifying herself from her uncleanness.) Then she returned to her house.**

5: And the woman conceived; and she sent and told David, "I am with child."

**v5: And the woman conceived becoming pregnant; and she sent a message and advised David saying, "I have become pregnant."**

6: So David sent word to Jo'ab, "Send me Uri'ah the Hittite." And Jo'ab sent Uri'ah to David.

**v6: So David sent orders to Jo'ab, "Send to me Uri'ah the Hittite." consequently Jo'ab sent Uri'ah the Hittite to David.**

7: When Uri'ah came to him, David asked how Jo'ab was doing, and how the people fared, and how the war prospered.

**v7: When Uri'ah reported to him, David inquired concerning the prosperity of Jo'ab, and morale or welfare of the troops and the status quo of the campaign.**

8: Then David said to Uri'ah, "Go down to your house, and wash your feet." And Uri'ah went out of the king's house, and there followed him a present from the king.

**v8: Then David kindly ordered or commanded Uri'ah, "Go down to your quarters, and wash your feet or enter your home." So Uri'ah left the castle, and a present, a royal dinner for 2, from the king followed him.**

9: But Uri'ah slept at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and did not go down to his house.

**v9: But Uri'ah slept at the gatehouse barracks of the castle with all the king's brigade of Guards, therefore he did not go down to his quarters.**

10: When they told David, "Uri'ah did not go down to his house," David said to Uri'ah, "Have you not come from a journey? Why did you not go down to your house?"

**v10: When they brought an intelligence report to David, "Uri'ah did not go to his officers quarters," Then the next day David said when Uri'ah was called in for Reprimand, "Have you not returned from a March or campaign? Why therefore have you not gone down to your quarters?"**

11: Uri'ah said to David, "The ark and Israel and Judah dwell in booths; and my lord Jo'ab and the servants of my lord are camping in the open field; shall I then go to my house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? As you live, and as your soul lives, I will not do this thing."

**v11: Consequently Uri'ah replied to David, "The ark of the covenant and Northern Army of Israel and Southern Army of Judah are bivouacked in tents; and my lord Jo'ab and the staff of my lord are bivouacked in the open fields; shall I therefore go to my quarters, to eat and to drink, and to make love and have sex with my wife? (idiom) By your life, and by the life of your soul OR As surely as you stand there, I will not manufacture this thing out of loss of integrity or I will not do this thing."**

12: Then David said to Uri'ah, "Remain here today also, and tomorrow I will let you depart." So Uri'ah remained in Jerusalem that day, and the next.

**v12: Then David said to Uri'ah, "Remain here today also, and tomorrow I will send you back to the campaign." So Uri'ah remained in Jerusalem that day, and the next.**

13: And David invited him, and he ate in his presence and drank, so that he made him drunk; and in the evening he went out to lie on his couch with the servants of his lord, but he did not go down to his house.

**v13: Now when David summoned Uri'ah, according to David's requirements Uri'ah ate and drank repeated toasts in his presence, so that he, David, made him, Uri'ah, drunk; so that in the evening he went out to lie on his bed with the brigade of Guards of his lord, with the result that he did not go down to his own quarters.**

14: In the morning David wrote a letter to Jo'ab, and sent it by the hand of Uri'ah.

**v14: And it came to pass in the morning that David wrote a letter to Jo'ab, and sent it by the hand of Uri'ah.**

15: In the letter he wrote, "Set Uri'ah in the forefront of the hardest fighting, and then draw back from him, that he may be struck down, and die."

**v15: And in summary he had written in the letter saying or ordering, "Assign Uri'ah opposite the face of the strongest part of the battle or in the front line of the most dangerous part of the assault, after he has been placed under fire and tactically committed, and then retreat or retire from behind him, so that he may be struck down in battle, and die."**

16: And as Jo'ab was besieging the city, he assigned Uri'ah to the place where he knew there were valiant men.

**v16: Now it came to pass when Jo'ab made a personal reconnaissance of the city of Rabah, while besieging the city, he assigned Uri'ah to the place where he knew that brave elite Ammonite soldiers were defending that spot.**

17: And the men of the city came out and fought with Jo'ab; and some of the servants of David among the people fell. Uri'ah the Hittite was slain also.

**v17: Consequently the brave elite soldiers of the city of Rabah counterattacked and fought against Jo'ab the overall commander; and there were casualties and there fell from the ranks and the officers of David's army. Consequently Uri'ah the Hittite was also caused to die or Murdered.**

18: Then Jo'ab sent and told David all the news about the fighting;

**v18: Then as he regularly and routinely did, Jo'ab sent and reported to David a written report of all the details of the events of the campaign;**

19: and he instructed the messenger, "When you have finished telling all the news about the fighting to the king,

**v19: and in part he commanded in a briefing the staff officer saying, "When you have finished reporting all the events of the campaign to the king,**

20: then, if the king's anger rises, and if he says to you, "Why did you go so near the city to fight? Did you not know that they would shoot from the wall?

**v20: then, if the king becomes angry, and he says to you, "Why did you assault so near the city walls to fight? Did you not**

**know from the manual of tactics that they would shoot arrows, javelins and stones, at you from off the wall?**

21: Who killed Abim'elech the son of Jerub'besheth? Did not a woman cast an upper millstone upon him from the wall, so that he died at Thebez? Why did you go so near the wall?' then you shall say, `Your servant Uri'ah the Hittite is dead also.'"

**v21: Who killed Abim'elech the son of Jerub'besheth, called 'contender with shame', son of Gideon? Did not a woman cast an heavy upper millstone upon him from the wall, so that he died at Thebez? Why did you go so near the wall?' then and only then you reply to him and very calmly say, `Your commander Uri'ah the Hittite also died.'"**

22: So the messenger went, and came and told David all that Jo'ab had sent him to tell.

**v22: Consequently the Staff Officer departed from field headquarters at Rabah and came to the general headquarters of castle Zion and presented the written report and privately reported verbally to David all that Jo'ab had sent him to report.**

23: The messenger said to David, "The men gained an advantage over us, and came out against us in the field; but we drove them back to the entrance of the gate.

**v23: Then The staff officer said to David after a question, "At that time the Ammonite army made a successful sortie and launched a counter attack against us in the field; but we finally drove them back as far as the opening of the entrance of the gate."**

24: Then the archers shot at your servants from the wall; some of the king's servants are dead; and your servant Uri'ah the Hittite is dead also."

**v24: "Furthermore" the staff officer continued "then the archers shot at your soldiers from the wall; so that some of the king's troops are dead; and your battalion commander Uri'ah the Hittite has also died."**

25: David said to the messenger, "Thus shall you say to Jo'ab, `Do not let this matter trouble you, for the sword devours now one and now another; strengthen your attack upon the city, and overthrow it.' And encourage him."

**v25: Then David replied to the staff officer in total hypocrisy, "So you will reply my instructions to Jo'ab, `Do not let this tactical defeat be evil in your eyes or do not regard this situation as evil nor let it upset you, for the sword devours or destroys one as well as another; be confirmed and caused to be strong and press the attack upon the city, and totally destroy it and everything that lives.' therefore you will encourage him and the army."**

26: When the wife of Uri'ah heard that Uri'ah her husband was dead, she made lamentation for her husband.

**v26: Now when the wife of Uri'ah heard that Uri'ah her husband was dead, she mourned and lamented screaming guilt stricken over her respected and admired husband.**

27: And when the mourning was over, David sent and brought her to his house, and she became his wife, and bore him a son. But the thing that David had done displeased the LORD.

**v27: And when the mourning period was completed after 7 days, David sent and brought her to his castle, and she became his wife, and bore him a son. But the thing that David had done was evil in the eyes of the LORD.**

## Chapter 12

### Second Samuel, chapter 12

1: And the LORD sent Nathan to David. He came to him, and said to him, "There were two men in a certain city, the one rich and the other poor.

**v1: And the LORD sent Nathan to David. He came to him, and said to him, "There were two men in one city, the one rich and the other poor.**

2: The rich man had very many flocks and herds;

**v2: The rich man had very many flocks and herds;**

3: but the poor man had nothing but one little ewe lamb, which he had bought. And he brought it up, and it grew up with him and with his children; it used to eat of his morsel, and drink from his cup, and lie in his bosom, and it was like a daughter to him.

**v3: but the poor man had nothing except one little ewe lamb, which he had bought. And he raised so that it grew up with him and with his children; it shared his food of his own morsel it ate, and out of its own cup it used to drink, and even slept in his arms, and it was like a daughter to him.**

4: Now there came a traveler to the rich man, and he was unwilling to take one of his own flock or herd to prepare for the wayfarer who had come to him, but he took the poor man's lamb, and prepared it for the man who had come to him."

**v4: Now a traveler came to the rich man, and he, the rich man, thought it unacceptable to kill one of his own perfect flock and herd to slaughter as a meal for the traveler who had come to him, instead he took the ewe lamb which belonged to the poor man, and slaughtered it and prepared it as a meal for the traveler who had come to him."**

5: Then David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, "As the LORD lives, the man who has done this deserves to die;

**v5: Then David's anger explosively burned intensely against the rich man; so that he shouted to Nathan interrupting him, "By the essence of the LORD, truly the man who has done this is the son of death or is definitely doomed to die;**

6: and he shall restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity."

**v6: Furthermore he must make restitution for that ewe lamb four times over or four to one because he has done this thing and his guilt has unquestionably been established by Nathan as the most reliable witness, and furthermore because he did not have compassion."**

7: Nathan said to David, "You are the man. Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel, `I anointed you king over Israel, and I delivered

you out of the hand of Saul;

**v7: Nathan forcefully said to David, "You are that man. Thus says the LORD, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ the God of Israel, I in grace appointed or anointed you king over Israel, and I rescued or delivered you from the hand of Saul through Logistical Grace wall of fire;**

8: and I gave you your master's house, and your master's wives into your bosom, and gave you the house of Israel and of Judah; and if this were too little, I would add to you as much more.

**v8: and I gave to you the castles and other properties and material things of your Lord king Saul, and the wives of your lord Saul into your care and responsibility, and have given to you the house of Israel and the house of Judah; and if all of this had been too little, I would have done even more for or added much more to you.**

9: Why have you despised the word of the LORD, to do what is evil in his sight? You have smitten Uri'ah the Hittite with the sword, and have taken his wife to be your wife, and have slain him with the sword of the Ammonites.

**v9: On what account or for what reason, why do you despise or think lightly or regard with contempt or as worthless, the doctrine of the LORD distorting doctrine into what is false, by doing or manufacturing out of distorted doctrine the Evil in his sight? You have murdered Uri'ah the Hittite with the sword, and have seized to yourself or stolen his wife to become your wife, and have slaughtered or sacrificed him like an animal by means the sword of the soldiers of the Ammon.**

10: Now therefore the sword shall never depart from your house, because you have despised me, and have taken the wife of Uri'ah the Hittite to be your wife.'

**v10: Now therefore the sword or non establishment violence in any form, shall not depart from your house for unlimited time or the duration of your posterity, because you have despised or regarded me with contempt or think of me as worthless, and have stolen the wife of Uri'ah the Hittite to be your wife.'**

11: Thus says the LORD, 'Behold, I will raise up evil against you out of your own house; and I will take your wives before your eyes, and give them to your neighbor, and he shall lie with your wives in the sight of this sun.

**v11: Thus communicates the LORD Jehovah, 'Behold, I will cause to exist or raise up in revolution evil against you from your own family or household; and publicly or openly I will take your wives, the whole harem, and give them to someone you love very dearly and he, Absalom, will ravish your wives in broad daylight.**

12: For you did it secretly; but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun."

**v12: Because you have manufactured from conspiratorial arrogance these things secretly; but I, (the Lord), will do this Divine Discipline before all Israel, and in broad daylight."**

13: David said to Nathan, "I have sinned against the LORD." And Nathan said to David, "The LORD also has put away your sin; you shall not die.

**v13: David said in part to Nathan, "I have sinned against the Jehovah the Lord." And Nathan replied to David, "Jehovah, the LORD also has also caused your SIN to be removed and forgiven; and you will not die.**

14: Nevertheless, because by this deed you have utterly scorned the LORD, the child that is born to you shall die."

**v14: Nevertheless or however, because by doing this deed you have given occasion for the enemies of the Lord to demonstrate utter contempt and blaspheme for the LORD Jehovah, the son born to you that you love so dearly shall definitely die."**

15: Then Nathan went to his house. And the LORD struck the child that Uri'ah's wife bore to David, and it became sick.

**v15: After Nathan had returned to his home the LORD struck the child that Uri'ah's wife bore to David, so that he became critically ill, dying slowly.**

16: David therefore besought God for the child; and David fasted, and went in and lay all night upon the ground.

**v16: Consequently David made intercession and asked, pleaded or begged before God for the dying boy; then David fasted a fast concentrating intensely and exclusively on the Lord, and went in to his dying son and lay down upon the floor and spent the nights.**

17: And the elders of his house stood beside him, to raise him from the ground; but he would not, nor did he eat food with them.

**v17: And the older people on his castle staff, stood and remained by him, to raise him up from the ground; but he was not willing and refused to rise nor he eat food with them.**

18: On the seventh day the child died. And the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead; for they said, "Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spoke to him, and he did not listen to us; how then can we say to him the child is dead? He may do himself some harm."

**v18: And it came to pass on the seventh day the child died. And the servants of David were concerned and respectful not being motivated or fearing to tell him that the child had died; because they reasoned, "Behold, while the child was still living, we spoke to him, and he did not listen to our advice; Alas! how then can we say to him the child is dead? He may manufacture evil or do himself harm or do something desperate such as suicide."**

19: But when David saw that his servants were whispering together, David perceived that the child was dead; and David said to his servants, "Is the child dead?" They said, "He is dead."

**v19: But when David observed that his staff were whispering among themselves, then David perceived or discerned that the child had died; consequently David asked his palace staff, "Has the child died?" and they said, "He has died."**

20: Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed himself, and changed his clothes; and he went into the house of the LORD, and worshiped; he then went to his own house; and when he asked, they set food before him, and he ate.

**v20: Then David got up from the floor, and both washed, and put lotions on himself, before he changed his clothes after deciding what to wear; and he was organized to go to the house of the LORD the tabernacle and worshiped at the house of God; afterward he went to his castle; and when he demanded service, they put food before him, and he ate.**

21: Then his servants said to him, "What is this thing that you have done? You fasted and wept for the child while it was alive; but when the child died, you arose and ate food."

**v21: Afterward his staff said to him, "What is this thing that you have done or Why are you behaving in this way? While the child was still alive you fasted going without food while praying applying Bible Doctrine and in Occupation with the Person of Christ and mourned and lamented; but when the child had died, you got up and ate food."**

22: He said, "While the child was still alive, I fasted and wept; for I said, 'Who knows whether the LORD will be gracious to me, that the child may live?'

**v22: Consequently He replied, "While the child was alive, I fasted and wept; for I thought to myself, 'Perhaps, maybe or possibly the LORD will be gracious to me, and let the child live.**

23: But now he is dead; why should I fast? Can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he will not return to me."

**v23: But now he has died; why then should I fast and set aside time to concentrate on prayer on his behalf? Am I able to restore, resuscitate or return him again back to life? I will be going to him, but he will not return to me."**

24: Then David comforted his wife, Bathshe'ba, and went in to her, and lay with her; and she bore a son, and he called his name Solomon. And the LORD loved him,

**v24: Then David, after his recovery, comforted his wife Bathsheba as an ardent lover and wonderful person, and afterward came to her, and initiated making love and copulating with her; and she gave birth to a son, and he called his name Shaleemoh (from Shalom) . And this anticipates the fact that Jehovah would love him,**

25: and sent a message by Nathan the prophet; so he called his name Jedidi'ah, because of the LORD.

**v25: Therefore the Lord sent a message by the hand of Nathan the prophet; so that he called his name Jedidi'ah, the friend or beloved or darling, loved by the lord, because of the LORD.**

26: Now Jo'ab fought against Rabbah of the Ammonites, and took the royal city.

**v26: Meanwhile Jo'ab besieged Rabbah belonging to the citizens of Ammon, with the result that he captured the royal city.**

27: And Jo'ab sent messengers to David, and said, "I have fought against Rabbah; moreover, I have taken the city of waters.

**v27: Consequently Jo'ab sent staff officers to David, who briefed him and reported, "I have Attacked Rabbah; also, I have now captured the city of waters.**

28: Now, then, gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it; lest I take the city, and it be called by my name."

**v28: Now, therefore, I strongly suggest that you mobilize the entire army, that you may besiege the city, and capture it; otherwise there be an unfavorable result for me that I will capture the city, and it will be named after me or I get the credit for it."**

29: So David gathered all the people together and went to Rabbah, and fought against it and took it.

**v29: Consequently David mobilized the entire army calling up all reserves from the 12 tribes and marched to Rabbah, so that he both besieged the Acropolis and captured the Acropolis bit by bit.**

30: And he took the crown of their king from his head; the weight of it was a talent of gold, and in it was a precious stone; and it was placed on David's head. And he brought forth the spoil of the city, a very great amount.

**v30: And he siezed the crown of their king of Rabaah, which was suspended by slaves over his head; the weight of it was a talent of gold 93lbs, and in it was a precious stone; and after the execution of the king, it was then held over David's head. Furthermore he took a great quantity of plunder from the city accumulated in about 500 years or more.**

31: And he brought forth the people who were in it, and set them to labor with saws and iron picks and iron axes, and made them toil at the brickkilns; and thus he did to all the cities of the Ammonites. Then David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

**v31: And he caused the thousands of Males of the city of Rabaah to be marched and assembled outside the ruins of the city of Rabaah, and forced them against the saws cutting them in two and with other iron farming tools especially the harrow and others with the axes; and thus David did this to all the cities of the children of Ammon. and the priests of Molach he made them burn in the of Molach statue called the Malcom being burned to death; and this he did to all the cities of the ammonite population. Then David and all the soldiers returned to Jerusalem.**

## Chapter 13

### Second Samuel, chapter 13

1: Now Ab'salom, David's son, had a beautiful sister, whose name was Tamar; and after a time Amnon, David's son, loved her.

**v1: And it came to pass after this period of great prosperity Ab'salom, David's son, had a georgeously, breathtakingly, beautiful sister, whose name was Tamar; and Amnon, David's son, hated Tamar because of her aristocratic heritage and lusted for her body and wanted to possess her and dishonor her.**

2: And Amnon was so tormented that he made himself ill because of his sister Tamar; for she was a virgin, and it seemed impossible to Amnon to do anything to her.

**v2: And Amnon became so frustrated that he made himself or became ill with frustration because of his half sister Tamar;**

**for she was a virgin with great integrity not looking for a man, and it would be difficult in the eyes of Amnon considering it impossible to do anything to her, to possess, humble and rape her.**

3: But Amnon had a friend, whose name was Jon'adab, the son of Shim'e-ah, David's brother; and Jon'adab was a very crafty man.

**v3: And Amnon had an intimate friend, his cousin whose name was Jon'adab, the son of Shim'e-ah or Shamah the third son of Jesse, David's brother; and Jon'adab was a genius with great skill in duplicity, very crafty in intrigue and deceit and evil.**

4: And he said to him, "O son of the king, why are you so haggard morning after morning? Will you not tell me?" Amnon said to him, "I love Tamar, my brother Ab'salom's sister."

**v4: And he, Jonadab, inquired of Amnon, to gain some advantage for himself, "Oh son of the king, the crown prince, why are you so depressed morning after morning? Will you not tell me?" Amnon replied to him, "I am in love with Tamar, my brother Ab'salom's sister."**

5: Jon'adab said to him, "Lie down on your bed, and pretend to be ill; and when your father comes to see you, say to him, 'Let my sister Tamar come and give me bread to eat, and prepare the food in my sight, that I may see it, and eat it from her hand.'"

**v5: Consequently Jon'adab said to Amnon, "Lie down on your bed, and pretend to be ill; and when your father comes to see you, say to him, 'Please sir, Let my sister Tamar come and give me something to eat, and let her prepare the food in my sight, that I may watch her to be sure it is not poisoned, and then eat it from her hand.'"**

6: So Amnon lay down, and pretended to be ill; and when the king came to see him, Amnon said to the king, "Pray let my sister Tamar come and make a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat from her hand."

**v6: So Amnon lay down, and pretended to be ill; and when the king came to see him, Amnon said to the king, "Please sir, let my sister Tamar come and make a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat from her hand."**

7: Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, "Go to your brother Amnon's house, and prepare food for him."

**v7: Then David sent word to castle Zion to Tamar, saying, "Please, Go to your brother Amnon's palace, and prepare or cook food for him."**

8: So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house, where he was lying down. And she took dough, and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and baked the cakes.

**v8: Consequently Tamar went to the palace of her brother Amnon's, where he was lying down pretending to be very ill. And she took dough, and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and baked the cakes.**

9: And she took the pan and emptied it out before him, but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, "Send out every one from me." So every one went out from him.

**v9: And then she took the pan and served him the crapes, but he refused to eat them. Furthermore Amnon gave a command to the servants, "Get out of here." So every one went out from him.**

10: Then Amnon said to Tamar, "Bring the food into the chamber, that I may eat from your hand." And Tamar took the cakes she had made, and brought them into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

**v10: Then Amnon commanded to Tamar, "Bring the food into the bedroom, that I may eat from your hand." Then Tamar took the cakes she had made, and brought them to Amnon her brother, into the bedroom.**

11: But when she brought them near him to eat, he took hold of her, and said to her, "Come, lie with me, my sister."

**v11: But when she approached his bed with the food for him to eat, he violently seized her and overpowered her on the bed and said to her, "{very vulgarly} (fuck me) Copulate with me, my sister."**

12: She answered him, "No, my brother, do not force me; for such a thing is not done in Israel; do not do this wanton folly.

**v12: She answered him, "No, my brother, do not rape me; for such a thing should not be done in Israel (as a client nation it will motivate crime and evil destroying freedom); do not commit this criminal act.**

13: As for me, where could I carry my shame? And as for you, you would be as one of the wanton fools in Israel. Now therefore, I pray you, speak to the king; for he will not withhold me from you."

**v13: And I, or What about me, where could I take or get rid of my reproach, shame or disgrace? And what about you, you would become something you are not and be disqualified for the throne, like one of the criminals of Israel. Now therefore, Please! Speak to the king; for he will not hinder or withhold me from being married to you."**

14: But he would not listen to her; and being stronger than she, he forced her, and lay with her.

**v14: But being totally unreasonable and emotional he, Amnon, was not willing or refused to listen to her; and because he was stronger than she he overpowered her and he violated and raped her, and had sexual intercourse with her.**

15: Then Amnon hated her with very great hatred; so that the hatred with which he hated her was greater than the love with which he had loved her. And Amnon said to her, "Arise, be gone."

**v15: Then Amnon hated her with an intense hatred; for greater was the hatred with which he hated than the love with which he loved her. And Amnon ordered her, "Get up, get out or Get the hell out of here."**

16: But she said to him, "No, my brother; for this wrong in sending me away is greater than the other which you did to me." But he would not listen to her.

**v16: But she replied to him, "No, sending me away, throwing me out would be a greater evil than what you have already done to me." But he was not willing, unwilling to or refused to listen to her.**

17: He called the young man who served him and said, "Put this woman out of my presence, and bolt the door after her."

**v17: He loudly summoned screaming at his servant who waited on him, his valet, and commanded, "Now, Violently throw this disagreeable whorish woman OUT, away from me, and bolt or lock the door behind her."**

18: Now she was wearing a long robe with sleeves; for thus were the virgin daughters of the king clad of old. So his servant put her out, and bolted the door after her.

**v18: Now upon her, all she was wearing, a chimeze or petty coat with long sleeves covering her arms; for so were the virgin daughters of the king dressed under their royal robes. Then his servant or valet seized her and threw her out or caused her to go outside, and locked the door behind her.**

19: And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent the long robe which she wore; and she laid her hand on her head, and went away, crying aloud as she went.

**v19: And Tamar scooped up dust and slopped it on her head covering her face with dust, and ripped to pieces her long sleeved virginal chimeze which she was wearing being totally naked saying in effect that she was taken by violent force in rape and not guilty of seduction nor incest; and she covered her face with her hands and arms, and ran on and on through many many streets going and going, crying aloud and sobbing as she went.**

20: And her brother Ab'salom said to her, "Has Amnon your brother been with you? Now hold your peace, my sister; he is your brother; do not take this to heart." So Tamar dwelt, a desolate woman, in her brother Ab'salom's house.

**v20: Then her brother Ab'salom spoke to her, "Has your brother Amnon been with you? Now my sister, do not plot revenge, for he is your brother; do not worry or brood about this matter." Consequently Tamar remained but she was destroyed, ruined in the public eye, in her brother Ab'salom's castle.**

21: When King David heard of all these things, he was very angry.

**v21: Now when King David heard of all these things about this entire matter, he was extremely angry, but he did not trouble the life of Amnon because he was his son however because he loved him and he was his first-born and crown prince. (Septuagint, Josephus)**

22: But Ab'salom spoke to Amnon neither good nor bad; for Ab'salom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.

**v22: But Ab'salom did not speak to Amnon regarding neither good nor evil; nevertheless Ab'salom with great poise continually hated Amnon, because he had raped his sister Tamar.**

23: After two full years Ab'salom had sheepshearers at Ba'al-ha'zor, which is near E'phraim, and Ab'salom invited all the king's sons.

**v23: Now it came to pass after two full years when Ab'salom's sheep shearers were at his sheep ranch at the former temple of Ba'al in Ha'zor, at the border of Ephraim, and Ab'salom invited to the party all the king's sons.**

24: And Ab'salom came to the king, and said, "Behold, your servant has sheepshearers; pray let the king and his servants go with your servant."

**v24: Then Ab'salom went to the king, and said, "Please note that your servant has sheep shearers; Please let the king and his courtiers go with your servant, Absalom."**

25: But the king said to Ab'salom, "No, my son, let us not all go, lest we be burdensome to you." He pressed him, but he would not go but gave him his blessing.

**v25: But in the reply the king said to Ab'salom, "No, my son, we wil not go so that we are not burdensome to you." Although He, Absalom, urged him, but he kept on refusing to go but he gave royal approval and best wishes for a great party.**

26: Then Ab'salom said, "If not, pray let my brother Amnon go with us." And the king said to him, "Why should he go with you?"

**v26: Consequently Ab'salom requested, "If not, please let Amnon my brother accompany and come with us." And the king replied to him, "Why should he go with you?"**

27: But Ab'salom pressed him until he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with him.

**v27: But Ab'salom very calmly kept urging David until he allowed Amnon and all the king's sons to go with him.**

28: Then Ab'salom commanded his servants, "Mark when Amnon's heart is merry with wine, and when I say to you, 'Strike Amnon,' then kill him. Fear not; have I not commanded you? Be courageous and be valiant."

**v28: Now, previously before the guests arrived, Ab'salom had commanded his body guard servants who were very friendly to him, saying, "Observe when Amnon gets high on wine and becomes loudly obnoxious, then I will say to you, 'Kill Amnon,' then you will cause him to die. Do not be afraid or squeemish; For I have commanded you? Be strong and become sons of valor or courageous and valiant."**

29: So the servants of Ab'salom did to Amnon as Ab'salom had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and each mounted his mule and fled.

**v29: So the body guards of Ab'salom did to Amnon what Ab'salom had commanded. Then all the king's sons were caused or motivated to arise and run being moved in panic, so that each one mounted his mule and escaped fleeing for the 100 miles back to Jerusalem.**

30: While they were on the way, tidings came to David, "Ab'salom has slain all the king's sons, and not one of them is left."

**v30: Now it came to pass, while the fleeing kings sons were still on the road back to Jerusalem, that the news, a false rumor came to David saying, "Ab'salom has killed all the king's sons, so that not one of them is left."**

31: Then the king arose, and rent his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his servants who were standing by rent their garments.

**v31: Then the king got up in total shock, and ripped and tore the cloth of his clothing, and fell on the floor rolling and moaning and groaning; and all his servants who were stationed there were tearing their clothing.**

32: But Jon'adab the son of Shim'e-ah, David's brother, said, "Let not my lord suppose that they have killed all the young men the king's sons, for Amnon alone is dead, for by the command of Ab'salom this has been determined from the day he forced his sister Tamar.



Between v31 and 32 David asked why Jonadab was not grieving with David violating the protocol of the court.

**v32: But, Jon'adab the son of Shim'e-ah, David's brother, insincerely and deceitfully answered the question of why he was not grieving and tearing his clothing and said, "Do not let my lord assume or conclude that all the young men the sons of the king the royal princes have been killed, for Amnon alone has died, for by the command or order from the mouth of Ab'salom this was the determined purpose of Absalom, from the day Amnon raped Tamar his sister.**

33: Now therefore let not my lord the king so take it to heart as to suppose that all the king's sons are dead; for Amnon alone is dead."

**v33: Now therefore do not let my lord the king worry about this report or rumor, assuming that all the king's sons have died; it is simply not true for only Amnon has died; and Absalom fled."**

34: But Ab'salom fled. And the young man who kept the watch lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, many people were coming from the Horona'im road by the side of the mountain.

**v34: And meanwhile the young guard officer on sentinel duty kept on searching alertly with his eyes ignoring the commotion and distraction in the palace, looked up and saw, and behold many people were coming down from the Horona'im mountain side road from the west, and the guard came and told the king, I see many men on the Horanaim mountain side road.**

35: And Jon'adab said to the king, "Behold, the king's sons have come; as your servant said, so it has come about."

**v35: Immediately Jon'adab mentioned to the king, "Behold, look there, the king's sons are coming, are here; according to the word of your servant it has come to pass, I told you so."**

36: And as soon as he had finished speaking, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice and wept; and the king also and all his servants wept very bitterly.

**v36: Then it came to pass, as soon as he, Jonadab, had finished speaking, and behold, the king's sons arrived and in hypocrisy they lifted up their voices and wept; furthermore the king also and all his courtiers wept with a very very great weeping.**

37: But Ab'salom fled, and went to Talmai the son of Ammi'hud, king of Geshur. And David mourned for his son day after day.

**v37: But Ab'salom had fled across the Jordan and went to his grandfather, Talmai, Hurrian king of Geshur, the son of Ammi'chur. Meanwhile David himself mourned for his son every day.**

38: So Ab'salom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years.

**v38: After Ab'salom, according to his plan, fled, with a loss of honor and integrity in the Interlocking System of Arrogance, he went to Geshur, and stayed there three years.**

39: And the spirit of the king longed to go forth to Ab'salom; for he was comforted about Amnon, seeing he was dead.

**v39: Meanwhile the soul of David the king longed to go to Ab'salom; for he, David, received comfort from Bible Doctrine concerning Amnon, since he Amnon was dead and face to face with the Lord.**

## Chapter 14

### Second Samuel, chapter 14

1: Now Jo'ab the son of Zeru'iah perceived that the king's heart went out to Ab'salom.

**v1: Now Jo'ab the son of Zeru'iah knew or perceived or understood that the king's Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul was AGAINST Ab'salom.**

2: And Jo'ab sent to Teko'a, and fetched from there a wise woman, and said to her, "Pretend to be a mourner, and put on mourning garments; do not anoint yourself with oil, but behave like a woman who has been mourning many days for the dead;

**v2: And Jo'ab sent someone to Teko'a, and brought from there a very skilled talented woman actress, and when she arrived said to her, "Please! Pretend you are in mourning, and dress in mourning garments; do not use any cosmetic oils or lotions on yourself, instead act like a woman who has these many days been mourning for the dead;**

3: and go to the king, and speak thus to him." So Jo'ab put the words in her mouth.

**v3: and when you have gone to the king and have an audience with him, then you will speak in this manner to him."Consequently Jo'ab put the words in her mouth and detailed the scenario for the presentation in a full rehearsal.**

4: When the woman of Teko'a came to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, "Help, O king."

**v4: And when the woman of Teko'a went and spoke to the king, she fell with her face to the ground, and prostrated herself in total helplessness and paid homage, while she said into the ground, "Help or Deliver, O king."**

5: And the king said to her, "What is your trouble?" She answered, "Alas, I am a widow; my husband is dead.

**v5: And the king said to her, "What is your problem or grievance?" The woman replied, "Truly, I am a widow and my husband has died.**

6: And your handmaid had two sons, and they quarreled with one another in the field; there was no one to part them, and one struck the other and killed him.

**v6: You Honor, your loyal helpless female subject had two sons, and the 2 of them were fighting each other in the field; and there was no one to separate or deliver them, consequently one struck the other and killed him.**

v7: And now the whole family has risen against your handmaid, and they say, 'Give up the man who struck his brother, that we may kill him for the life of his brother whom he slew'; and so they would destroy the heir also. Thus they would quench my coal which is left, and leave to my husband neither name nor remnant upon the face of the earth."

**v7: And now behold the entire family or clan has risen up against your female subject, and they said, 'Hand over or**

**deliver for execution the one who struck down his brother, in order that we may execute him in substitute for the life of his brother whom he has murdered'; furthermore we will destroy the heir. Thus the family as executioners would extinguish my spark of posterity in the male line which is left, and cause my dead husband to be without a name or posterity on the face of the earth."**

8: Then the king said to the woman, "Go to your house, and I will give orders concerning you."

**v8: Then the king as supreme court judge said to the woman, "Go to your home, and I will issue a restraining order or decree on your behalf."**

9: And the woman of Teko'a said to the king, "On me be the guilt, my lord the king, and on my father's house; let the king and his throne be guiltless."

**v9: But the woman from Teko'a said to the king, "Oh my Lord the king the perversity, depravity or guilt is on me and on my fathers family or it's all my fault; but let the king and his government be innocent or free from guilt."**

10: The king said, "If any one says anything to you, bring him to me, and he shall never touch you again."

**v10: Then the king replied, "If any one threatens or tries to intimidate you, then you will cause him to be brought to me, and he will not bother, annoy, disturb or harass you any more."**

11: Then she said, "Pray let the king invoke the LORD your God, that the avenger of blood slay no more, and my son be not destroyed." He said, "As the LORD lives, not one hair of your son shall fall to the ground."

**v11: Then she said, "Please! Let the king remember or bear in mind or confirm this decision by swearing an oath before the LORD your Elohim, to restrain the public executioner from adding to the destruction so that my son will not be destroyed." Consequently, He, David, replied, "By the life or essence of Jehovah, the LORD, not one hair from your son's head shall fall to the ground."**

12: Then the woman said, "Pray let your handmaid speak a word to my lord the king." He said, "Speak."

**v12: Then the woman said, "Please let your loyal female subject speak just one more word to my lord the king." And He replied, "Speak."**

13: And the woman said, "Why then have you planned such a thing against the people of God? For in giving this decision the king convicts himself, inasmuch as the king does not bring his banished one home again.

**v13: And then the woman expatiated, "Why have you devised such a scheme like this against the people of God? For since the king has rendered this judicial decision he has incriminated himself unless the king restores THE Fugitive Absalom.**

14: We must all die, we are like water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; but God will not take away the life of him who devises means not to keep his banished one an outcast.

**v14: And we are like water being poured out on the dirt of the ground, which cannot be gathered up or recovered again; so dying we shall surely or definitely die, However God does not take away or lift up and carry off life but he thinks thoughts meaning he provides doctrines so that he will not drive away, banish, or expel the one who is driven away or banished.**

15: Now I have come to say this to my lord the king because the people have made me afraid; and your handmaid thought, 'I will speak to the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his servant.

**v15: And Now that I have come to speak this word to my lord the king it is because I was afraid of the people; and your loyal female subject thought, 'I will now speak to the king; perhaps the king will grant the request of his Loyal female subject.**

16: For the king will hear, and deliver his servant from the hand of the man who would destroy me and my son together from the heritage of God.'

**v16: Perhaps the king will hear or agree, and deliver his loyal female subject from the hand of the man, the public executioner, who would destroy both me and my son together from the inheritance of God.'**

17: And your handmaid thought, 'The word of my lord the king will set me at rest'; for my lord the king is like the angel of God to discern good and evil. The LORD your God be with you!"

**v17: Then your loyal female servant modestly and humbly concludes, 'Please sir, let the decision of my lord the king become tranquility for me'; for my lord the king is like a messenger of God judging between the good and evil. Therefore the LORD your God will be with you!"**

18: The king answered the woman, "Do not hide from me anything I ask you." And the woman said, "Let my lord the king speak."

**v18: Then the king answered and said to the woman, "Please Madam! Do not conceal from me anything I will be asking you." And the woman panicked and said, "Let my lord the king now speak."**

19: The king said, "Is the hand of Jo'ab with you in all this?" The woman answered and said, "As surely as you live, my lord the king, one cannot turn to the right hand or to the left from anything that my lord the king has said. It was your servant Jo'ab who bade me; it was he who put all these words in the mouth of your handmaid.

**v19: Then the king said, "Is the hand of Jo'ab with you in all of this?" Then the woman answered and said, "By the life of your soul or your astute thinking, my lord the king, Truly there is nothing to the right hand or left hand or Yes sir you are 100% correct from all which my Lord the King has spoken all of your decisions. Yes, it was your servant Jo'ab, he commanded or ordered me to play this part, in order that I might repay a great debt to him; and he put all these words in the mouth of your poor helpless female servant.**

20: In order to change the course of affairs your servant Jo'ab did this. But my lord has wisdom like the wisdom of the angel of God to know all things that are on the earth."

**v20: For the purpose of turning around or changing the situation or the Absalom decision, your servant Jo'ab has done this thing. But my lord is wise according to the wisdom of an angel of God to know or see through everything which happens in the land."**

21: Then the king said to Jo'ab, "Behold now, I grant this; go, bring back the young man Ab'salom."

**v21: After court hearing the king in private audience, ordered Jo'ab, "Yes, now I have made a bad decision and done this thing which I cannot change; go, bring back or cause to return, the young man Ab'salom."**

22: And Jo'ab fell on his face to the ground, and did obeisance, and blessed the king; and Jo'ab said, "Today your servant knows that I have found favor in your sight, my lord the king, in that the king has granted the request of his servant."

**v22: And Jo'ab fell with his face to the ground, he both honored and saluted the king; and Jo'ab said, "Today your loyal subject perceives or understands that I have found grace in your eyes, my lord the king, Because the king has fulfilled or performed the request of his servant."**

23: So Jo'ab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Ab'salom to Jerusalem.

**v23: So Jo'ab got up arising and enthusiastically went to Geshur, and caused Ab'salom to be brought back to Jerusalem.**

24: And the king said, "Let him dwell apart in his own house; he is not to come into my presence." So Ab'salom dwelt apart in his own house, and did not come into the king's presence.

**v24: Then, after the pardon, the king commanded a policy, "He, Absalom, will go back to his palace and he will not see my face." Consequently Ab'salom obeyed the king and returned to his own palace, and did not see the face of the king.**

25: Now in all Israel there was no one so much to be praised for his beauty as Ab'salom; from the sole of his foot to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him.

**v25: And like Absalom there was not a man so highly praised in all Israel as handsome or beautiful; from the sole of his foot to the top of his head there was not a blemish on him, no defect in him.**

26: And when he cut the hair of his head (for at the end of every year he used to cut it; when it was heavy on him, he cut it), he weighed the hair of his head, two hundred shekels by the king's weight.

**v26: And when the barber cut his hair (for at the end of every year he cut it because it was too heavy for him to hold it up, therefore he cut it), And the weight the hair of his head was about 5 pounds or two hundred shekels by the king's scales or about 1/2 pound of hair.**

27: There were born to Ab'salom three sons, and one daughter whose name was Tamar; she was a beautiful woman.

**v27: Incidentally to Ab'salom there were born three sons, and one daughter and her name was Tamar; she was a woman of beautiful appearance.**

28: So Ab'salom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, without coming into the king's presence.

**v28: So Ab'salom lived freely two full years in the land around and in Jerusalem, without seeing the king's face.**

29: Then Ab'salom sent for Jo'ab, to send him to the king; but Jo'ab would not come to him. And he sent a second time, but Jo'ab would not come.

**v29: Consequently Ab'salom sent for Jo'ab, in order that Joab would present him to the king; but Jo'ab refused to come to him. So he sent again a second time, but Jo'ab would not come.**

30: Then he said to his servants, "See, Jo'ab's field is next to mine, and he has barley there; go and set it on fire." So Ab'salom's servants set the field on fire.

**v30: Then he, Absalom, said to his servants, "Observe or Note, Jo'ab's property is adjacent to mine, and he has a crop of barley ready for harvest there; March or move out and cause to set it on fire." Therefore the servants of Ab'salom's set on fire or Burned Joab's crop of Barley.**

31: Then Jo'ab arose and went to Ab'salom at his house, and said to him, "Why have your servants set my field on fire?"

**v31: Then Jo'ab reacted and arose or went into action and immediately went to Ab'salom at his palace, and confronted him saying to him, "Why have your servants set my field or barley crop on fire?"**

32: Ab'salom answered Jo'ab, "Behold, I sent word to you, `Come here, that I may send you to the king, to ask, "Why have I come from Geshur? It would be better for me to be there still." Now therefore let me go into the presence of the king; and if there is guilt in me, let him kill me.'"

**v32: Ab'salom answered or replied to Jo'ab, "Now look I sent for you saying, `Come here, that I may send you on an errand to the king, to inquire, "Why have I come from Geshur?" It would be better for me if I were still there. Now, therefore, let me go into the presence of the king or see the king's face; and if there is guilt in me, then let him put me to death.'"**

33: Then Jo'ab went to the king, and told him; and he summoned Ab'salom. So he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king; and the king kissed Ab'salom.

**v33: As a result Jo'ab went to the king, and told him about this matter, making a complete report of the conversation with Absalom; therefore he, David, summoned into his presence Ab'salom. And he, Absalom, came to the king, and bowed himself on his face into the ground in great humility before the king; and the king lifted him up and embraced and kissed Ab'salom.**

## Chapter 15

### Second Samuel, chapter 15

1: After this Ab'salom got himself a chariot and horses, and fifty men to run before him.

**v1: So it came to pass after David's public recognition of Absalom in court, that Ab'salom provided for himself a chariot**

**of state and horses, and fifty men acting as couriers or administrators for him.**

2: And Ab'salom used to rise early and stand beside the way of the gate; and when any man had a suit to come before the king for judgment, Ab'salom would call to him, and say, "From what city are you?" And when he said, "Your servant is of such and such a tribe in Israel,"

**v2: And Ab'salom was strongly motivated to arise early in the morning and start the day, and to stand and be seen beside the castle gate road; and it came to pass that any man who had a controversy or legal complaint or grievance to bring before the king for justice, then Ab'salom would call out to him in greeting, and would say, "From what city are you personally?" And so he would reply, "YOUR loyal subject is from 'one of the tribes' of Israel,"**

3: Ab'salom would say to him, "See, your claims are good and right; but there is no man deputed by the king to hear you."

**v3: Furthermore, Ab'salom would say or reply to him, "Now look, your complaints or grievances are valid and legitimate; but to try or judge your case, there is no one authorized for you from the king."**

4: Ab'salom said moreover, "Oh that I were judge in the land! Then every man with a suit or cause might come to me, and I would give him justice."

**v4: Then Ab'salom would add, "Who would appoint ME a judge in the land! Then every man who had a legal complaint or grievance or cause would come to me, and I would see to it that he received justice."**

5: And whenever a man came near to do obeisance to him, he would put out his hand, and take hold of him, and kiss him.

**v5: Now it came to pass also, whenever anyone approached to do obeisance or bow down or salute him, he would extend his hand, and take hold of him, and greeted him with a kiss.**

6: Thus Ab'salom did to all of Israel who came to the king for judgment; so Ab'salom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

**v6: Consequently, Ab'salom behaved in this manner to all of Israel who came to the king for justice; so Ab'salom stole by deception the Right Lobe of the Streams of Consciousness of the Soul of the men of Israel.**

7: And at the end of four years Ab'salom said to the king, "Pray let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed to the LORD, in Hebron.

**v7: And also it came to pass at the end of four years Ab'salom spoke with the king, "Please Sir, let me go to Hebron, and fulfill my vow, which I have vowed to the LORD.**

8: For your servant vowed a vow while I dwelt at Geshur in Aram, saying, `If the LORD will indeed bring me back to Jerusalem, then I will offer worship to the LORD.'"

**v8: For your loyal subject vowed a vow while I was still living at Geshur in Aram or Syria, saying, `If the LORD restores me and brings me back to Jerusalem, then I will worship the LORD in Hebron.'"**

9: The king said to him, "Go in peace." So he arose, and went to Hebron.

**v9: Then the king replied to him in authority, "Go in peace or prosperity." So he arose, having personal motivation, and went to Hebron.**

10: But Ab'salom sent secret messengers throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, "As soon as you hear the sound of the trumpet, then say, `Ab'salom is king at Hebron!'"

**v10: Meanwhile Ab'salom sent slandering propagandists to all the tribes of Israel, saying, "As soon as you hear the special sound of the trumpet, then shout the slogan, `Ab'salom is king in Hebron!'"**

11: With Ab'salom went two hundred men from Jerusalem who were invited guests, and they went in their simplicity, and knew nothing.

**v11: Incidentally 200 men from Jerusalem, who had been invited, followed Ab'salom, and they were following him in the sphere of their sincerity, and they knew absolutely nothing about the revolution.**

12: And while Ab'salom was offering the sacrifices, he sent for Ahith'ophel the Gi'lonite, David's counselor, from his city Giloh. And the conspiracy grew strong, and the people with Ab'salom kept increasing.

**v12: Now while he was offering sacrifices as a hypocritical facade of religion, Absalom sent for Ahith'ophel the Gi'lonite, David's advisor or counselor, from his home town of Giloh. Therefore the conspiracy gained momentum, and the general public kept coming to Ab'salom in constantly increasing numbers.**

13: And a messenger came to David, saying, "The hearts of the men of Israel have gone after Ab'salom."

**v13: And an intelligence officer who had been sent (by Joab) to David, reported (here in summary), "It has happened the Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul of the people of Israel follow Absalom, the revolution has begun."**

14: Then David said to all his servants who were with him at Jerusalem, "Arise, and let us flee; or else there will be no escape for us from Ab'salom; go in haste, lest he overtake us quickly, and bring down evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword."

**v14: Then David commanded all his loyal staff officials who were with him at Jerusalem, "Arise this is a Red ALERT, We must flee; for none of us will escape from Ab'salom; Be quick and ready to move out immediately, lest he, Absalom, pursues rapidly and overtakes us, and bring down evil upon us bringing disaster to our cause, and massacre and destroy by violence the city with the edge of the sword."**

15: And the king's servants said to the king, "Behold, your servants are ready to do whatever my lord the king decides."

**v15: And the king's staff replied to the king, "According to all that my Lord should choose or decide, here are your loyal subjects or You loyal staff are ready to do whatever my Lord the king should decide"**

16: So the king went forth, and all his household after him. And the king left ten concubines to keep the house.

**v16: So the king departed, and all his family after him, except ten women, his former mistresses, left behind under orders**

**to keep and maintain the organization of the palace servants.**

17: And the king went forth, and all the people after him; and they halted at the last house.

**v17: Therefore the king departed with all the people in his loyal staff and followers; and they halted at the last outpost the eastern small fortress in the valley before crossing the Kedron river.**

18: And all his servants passed by him; and all the Cher'ethites, and all the Pel'ethites, and all the six hundred Gittites who had followed him from Gath, passed on before the king.

**v18: Then all his loyal staff marched by and passed in review before him; and all the Cher'ethites, and all the Pel'ethites, and all the six hundred Gittites the police of Jerusalem, who had accompanied him from Gath, all passed in review before the king.**

19: Then the king said to It'tai the Gittite, "Why do you also go with us? Go back, and stay with the king; for you are a foreigner, and also an exile from your home.

**v19: Then the king de juri said to It'tai the Gittite, "Why should you also go with us? Go back and remain with the king defacto; for you are a foreigner, and also an immigrant and not aligned with either side of the revolution, therefore YOU return to your own place or return to your place of duty of law enforcement in Jerusalem.**

20: You came only yesterday, and shall I today make you wander about with us, seeing I go I know not where? Go back, and take your brethren with you; and may the LORD show steadfast love and faithfulness to you."

**v20: You, Ittai, came only yesterday. Therefore today should I cause you to wander around marching with us, and I am going toward which I am going (meaning) when I do not know where I am going. Return and take back your countrymen with you; you are there leader and I only will order you as you respond to me; in grace, steadfast love, faithfulness and doctrine"**

21: But It'tai answered the king, "As the LORD lives, and as my lord the king lives, wherever my lord the king shall be, whether for death or for life, there also will your servant be."

**v21: But It'tai replied to the king and said, "By the life of Jehovah and by the life of my Lord the king, assuredly with confidence in whatever place my lord the king may be, whether it means for me death or life, count on it your loyal subject will be there.**

22: And David said to It'tai, "Go then, pass on." So It'tai the Gittite passed on, with all his men and all the little ones who were with him.

**v22: Consequently David said to It'tai, "Move out and cross over the Kidron ford." Then It'tai the Gittite crossed over the Kidron with all his men and all the families who were with him.**

23: And all the country wept aloud as all the people passed by, and the king crossed the brook Kidron, and all the people passed on toward the wilderness.

**v23: And while the countryside around Jerusalem and the Kidron valley farms, wept aloud as all the people crossed over the Kidron, and the king crossed the brook Kidron last, while all the people crossed over the river before his face and took the highway over the mount of olives toward the northern Judean desert.**

24: And Abi'athar came up, and lo, Zadok came also, with all the Levites, bearing the ark of the covenant of God; and they set down the ark of God, until the people had all passed out of the city.

**v24: Now behold Zadok came and all the Levites with him, carrying the ark of the covenant of God; and they set down the ark of God so that all could see it on the west slope of the Mt of Olives, Now Abiathar offered sacrifices in Jerusalem until all the people who were stragglers had finished leaving the city and crossed over the kidron from the city.**

25: Then the king said to Zadok, "Carry the ark of God back into the city. If I find favor in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me back and let me see both it and his habitation;

**v25: Then the king commanded Zadok only, "Return or Restore the ark of God back to the city. If, and I am confident it is true, I shall or have already found grace in the eyes of the LORD through application of the rationales, he will restore me again and he will cause me to see both the Ark and his habitation the tabernacle;**

26: but if he says, 'I have no pleasure in you,' behold, here I am, let him do to me what seems good to him."

**v26: but if he, God, communicates thus or in this manner, 'I have been dissatisfied or not pleased with you, David', then I am ready for punishment, let him do to me whatever seems best to him."**

27: The king also said to Zadok the priest, "Look, go back to the city in peace, you and Abi'athar, with your two sons, Ahim'a-az your son, and Jonathan the son of Abi'athar.

**v27: Then the king also said to Zadok the High Priest you are the Prophet a writer of scripture, "Return to the city in prosperity, tranquility, and good conscience; the 2 sons are to go with you, both Ahim'a-az your son, and Jonathan the son of Abi'athar these 2 sons with you.**

28: See, I will wait at the fords of the wilderness, until word comes from you to inform me."

**v28: Note, I will wait or delay at the fords of the desert, until an intelligence information report comes from you to inform me."**

29: So Zadok and Abi'athar carried the ark of God back to Jerusalem; and they remained there.

**v29: Therefore, Because of Abiathar, He, Zadok, returned the ark of God back to Jerusalem; and they, Zadok and Abiathar remained there.**

30: But David went up the ascent of the Mount of Olives, weeping as he went, barefoot and with his head covered; and all the people

who were with him covered their heads, and they went up, weeping as they went.

**v30: And David ascended the forward slope of the Mount of Olives, and weeping as he kept climbing, and he was marching with his head veiled and barefooted; therefore, all the people who were with him each one covered his head, each one went up weeping as they went up.**

31: And it was told David, "Ahith'ophel is among the conspirators with Ab'salom." And David said, "O LORD, I pray thee, turn the counsel of Ahith'ophel into foolishness."

**v31: Now an intelligence agent reported to David saying, "Ahith'ophel the visier or secretary of state is among the conspirators with Ab'salom." Then David prayed, "Oh LORD, Please, Sir, frustrate the the counsel of Ahith'ophel."**

32: When David came to the summit, where God was worshiped, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him with his coat rent and earth upon his head.

**v32: Now it came to pass after David approached the summit of the Mt of Olives, where people were accustomed or used to to worship pagan gods, behold, Hushai the Archite came out from hiding and met him and he approached with his robe torn and dust upon his head.**

33: David said to him, "If you go on with me, you will be a burden to me.

**v33: Then David said to him, "If you march on with me, then you will become a burden to me.**

34: But if you return to the city, and say to Ab'salom, 'I will be your servant, O king; as I have been your father's servant in time past, so now I will be your servant,' then you will defeat for me the counsel of Ahith'ophel.

**v34: But if you return to the city, and it is true you will because of your integrity do this, and if you would say to Ab'salom, 'I will be your loyal servant, O king (a lie); as I have been your father's servant in time past, so now I will be your loyal servant'; therefore you will help me by frustrating the counsel of Ahith'ophel.**

35: Are not Zadok and Abi'athar the priests with you there? So whatever you hear from the king's house, tell it to Zadok and Abi'athar the priests.

**v35: Is there not with you there Zadok and Abi'athar the high priests? Therefore it will come to pass that all the information you will hear from the palace of the king, you will report to to Zadok and Abi'athar the high priests.**

36: Behold, their two sons are with them there, Ahim'a-az, Zadok's son, and Jonathan, Abi'athar's son; and by them you shall send to me everything you hear."

**v36: Behold, their with them are there two sons, Ahim'a-az, Zadok's son, and Jonathan, Abi'athar's son; and by them you shall send me all the information you happen to hear."**

37: So Hushai, David's friend, came into the city, just as Ab'salom was entering Jerusalem.

**v37: Now David's friend Hushai, returned into the city, just as Ab'salom was entering Jerusalem.**

## Chapter 16

### Second Samuel, chapter 16

1: When David had passed a little beyond the summit, Ziba the servant of Mephib'osheth met him, with a couple of asses saddled, bearing two hundred loaves of bread, a hundred bunches of raisins, a hundred of summer fruits, and a skin of wine.

**v1: When David had passed a little beyond the summit, Ziba the servant of Mephib'osheth met him, with a couple of asses saddled, bearing two hundred loaves of bread, a hundred bunches of raisins, a hundred of summer fruits, and a skin of wine.**

2: And the king said to Ziba, "Why have you brought these?" Ziba answered, "The asses are for the king's household to ride on, the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat, and the wine for those who faint in the wilderness to drink."

**v2: And the king said to Ziba, "Why have you brought these?" Ziba answered, "The asses are for the king's household to ride on, the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat, and the wine for those who faint in the wilderness to drink."**

3: And the king said, "And where is your master's son?" Ziba said to the king, "Behold, he remains in Jerusalem; for he said, 'Today the house of Israel will give me back the kingdom of my father.'"

**v3: And the king shouted, "And where is your master's grandson?" Ziba replied to the king, "Behold, he is remaining in Jerusalem; for he said, 'Today the house of Israel will restore the kingdom of my father to me.'"**

4: Then the king said to Ziba, "Behold, all that belonged to Mephib'osheth is now yours." And Ziba said, "I do obeisance; let me ever find favor in your sight, my lord the king."

**v4: Then the king replied to Ziba, "Behold, all that belonged to Mephib'osheth is now yours." And Ziba said, "I do obeisance; let me ever find favor in your sight, my lord the king."**

5: When King David came to Bahu'rim, there came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name was Shim'e-i, the son of Gera; and as he came he cursed continually.

6: And he threw stones at David, and at all the servants of King David; and all the people and all the mighty men were on his right hand and on his left.

7: And Shim'e-i said as he cursed, "Begone, begone, you man of blood, you worthless fellow!

8: The LORD has avenged upon you all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose place you have reigned; and the LORD has given the kingdom into the hand of your son Ab'salom. See, your ruin is on you; for you are a man of blood."

9: Then Abi'shai the son of Zeru'iah said to the king, "Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? Let me go over and take off his head."

10: But the king said, "What have I to do with you, you sons of Zeru'iah? If he is cursing because the LORD has said to him, 'Curse

David,' who then shall say, 'Why have you done so?'"

11: And David said to Abi'shai and to all his servants, "Behold, my own son seeks my life; how much more now may this Benjaminite! Let him alone, and let him curse; for the LORD has bidden him.

12: It may be that the LORD will look upon my affliction, and that the LORD will repay me with good for this cursing of me today."

13: So David and his men went on the road, while Shim'e-i went along on the hillside opposite him and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him and flung dust.

14: And the king, and all the people who were with him, arrived weary at the Jordan; and there he refreshed himself.

15: Now Ab'salom and all the people, the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahith'ophel with him.

**v15: Now Ab'salom and all the men of the revolution of Israel of all the tribes, came to Jerusalem, and Ahith'ophel with him.**

16: And when Hushai the Archite, David's friend, came to Ab'salom, Hushai said to Ab'salom, "Long live the king! Long live the king!"

**v16: Then it came to pass when Hushai the Archite, David's honorable intelligence mole, had come to Ab'salom, that Hushai exuberantly said in flattery while falling down and humbling himself before Absalom, "Let the king live long and have a prosperous reign (but I am here to make sure you don't)! Let the king live long and have a prosperous reign (but I am here to make sure you don't)!**

17: And Ab'salom said to Hushai, "Is this your loyalty to your friend? Why did you not go with your friend?"

**v17: And Ab'salom in arrogance and pettiness interrogated Hushai, "Is this your kindness or loyalty to your friend? Why did you not go with your friend?"**

18: And Hushai said to Ab'salom, "No; for whom the LORD and this people and all the men of Israel have chosen, his I will be, and with him I will remain.

**v18: And Hushai replied to Ab'salom, "No; for whom the LORD, this people and all the men of Israel have chosen, to him I will be loyal, therefore I will remain with him.**

19: And again, whom should I serve? Should it not be his son? As I have served your father, so I will serve you."

**v19: Furthermore, whom should I serve? Should I not serve in the presence of his son (idiom)? Just as I have served your father, so I will serve you."**

20: Then Ab'salom said to Ahith'ophel, "Give your counsel; what shall we do?"

**v20: Then Ab'salom said to Ahith'ophel, Bathsheba's grandfather the secretary of state, "Give us your advice; what shall we do now?"**

21: Ahith'ophel said to Ab'salom, "Go in to your father's concubines, whom he has left to keep the house; and all Israel will hear that you have made yourself odious to your father, and the hands of all who are with you will be strengthened."

**v21: Consequently Ahith'ophel advised Ab'salom, "Go into your father's 10 mistresses and wives, whom he has left to maintain the castle and rape them; and all Israel will hear that you have made yourself an odious stench in your father's nostrils becoming hateful to him, therefore the hands of all who are with you in revolution will be strengthened and they cannot back out of the revolution."**

22: So they pitched a tent for Ab'salom upon the roof; and Ab'salom went in to his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel.

**v22: So they pitched a tent calling for the assembly of the people and rolled up the sides for public view for Ab'salom upon the roof or battlements of the castle where David had first saw Bathsheba; and Ab'salom raped his father's mistresses in the sight of all the people of Israel.**

23: Now in those days the counsel which Ahith'ophel gave was as if one consulted the oracle of God; so was all the counsel of Ahith'ophel esteemed, both by David and by Ab'salom.

**v23: Consequently the advice of Ahithophel which he gave in those days was as if one was inquiring in the word of God; for the advice of Ahith'ophel was for Absalom when he was in charge as it had been for David when he was in charge in the past as if one were inquiring IN the WORD of GOD.**

## Chapter 17

### Second Samuel, chapter 17

1: Moreover Ahith'ophel said to Ab'salom, "Let me choose twelve thousand men, and I will set out and pursue David tonight.

**v1: Then Ahith'ophel presented a plan and requested of Ab'salom, "Please, Sir, Let me select twelve thousand men, and I will organize and move out with alacrity and pursue David tonight.**

2: I will come upon him while he is weary and discouraged, and throw him into a panic; and all the people who are with him will flee. I will strike down the king only,

**v2: Consequently, I will come upon him and surprise attack by night him while he is weak and fatigued from nervous exhaustion and weary of hands and has no nervous energy left, and I will terrify him and cause him to panic immobilizing him with fear; and all the people who are with him will flee. I will assassinate the king while he is alone or isolated,**

3: and I will bring all the people back to you as a bride comes home to her husband. You seek the life of only one man, and all the people will be at peace."

**v3: and I will restore all the people back to you as the return of all the people is tantamount to the the man whom you are seeking, OR the death of the man whom you are seeking to destroy is tantamount to the return of all the people, furthermore**

**the death of David means that all the people will be at peace."**

4: And the advice pleased Ab'salom and all the elders of Israel.

**v4: So this plan seemed right to Ab'salom and all the ruling princes who had joined the revolutionary counsel of Israel.**

5: Then Ab'salom said, "Call Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear what he has to say."

**v5: Then Ab'salom commented, "Please, summon also Hushai the Archite, and let us hear also what he has to say."**

6: And when Hushai came to Ab'salom, Ab'salom said to him, "Thus has Ahith'ophel spoken; shall we do as he advises? If not, you speak."

**v6: When Hushai reported to Ab'salom, then Ab'salom confided in him saying, "After this manner Ahith'ophel has spoken, Ahithophel has submitted the following plan; shall we execute the plan as he advises? If not, speak and state your own opinions or objections."**

7: Then Hushai said to Ab'salom, "This time the counsel which Ahith'ophel has given is not good."

**v7: Then Hushai replied to Ab'salom, "The advice which Ahithophel has given you is not good at this time."**

8: Hushai said moreover, "You know that your father and his men are mighty men, and that they are enraged, like a bear robbed of her cubs in the field. Besides, your father is expert in war; he will not spend the night with the people.

**v8: Furthermore Hushai advised, "You know your father and his army for they are GREAT soldiers, and that they are fierce, vehement, raging, with a ferocious like a mother bear deprived of her cubs in the bush. Furthermore your father is a professional soldier and expert in war; he will not bivouac with the frightened civilian people.**

9: Behold, even now he has hidden himself in one of the pits, or in some other place. And when some of the people fall at the first attack, whoever hears it will say, 'There has been a slaughter among the people who follow Ab'salom.'

**v9: Look now, he has concealed himself in some cave for ambush and attack, or in some other strategic place for counter attack. So it will come to pass when he, David, ambushes the revolutionary army in the first attack, then whoever hears the news reported will say, 'There has been a slaughter among the people who follow Ab'salom.'**

10: Then even the valiant man, whose heart is like the heart of a lion, will utterly melt with fear; for all Israel knows that your father is a mighty man, and that those who are with him are valiant men.

**v10: Then even the most brave and courageous men of the revolution, whose heart is like the heart of a lion, will be utterly paralyzed with fear; for all Israel knows that your father is a great soldier, and that those who are with him are courageous brave men.**

11: But my counsel is that all Israel be gathered to you, from Dan to Beer-sheba, as the sand by the sea for multitude, and that you go to battle in person.

**v11: But I advise you to completely mobilize all Israel from Dan to Beer-sheba under your own command, an army as numerous as the sand of the sea shore, personally led by you.**

12: So we shall come upon him in some place where he is to be found, and we shall light upon him as the dew falls on the ground; and of him and all the men with him not one will be left.

**v12: Then we will attack him in one of those places wherever he may be found, and we will fall on him at night like dew falls on the ground; and there will not remain in his presence even one living person OR neither he, David, nor any of his men will survive the battle.**

13: If he withdraws into a city, then all Israel will bring ropes to that city, and we shall drag it into the valley, until not even a pebble is to be found there."

**v13: If he, David, withdraws into a city, then all Israel shall bring ropes to that city, and we will drag it into the valley, until not even a small stone is to be found there."**

14: And Ab'salom and all the men of Israel said, "The counsel of Hushai the Archite is better than the counsel of Ahith'ophel." For the LORD had ordained to defeat the good counsel of Ahith'ophel, so that the LORD might bring evil upon Ab'salom.

**v14: Then Ab'salom and all the generals of Israel concluded, "The advice of Hushai the Archite, (David's mole) is better than the advice of Ahith'ophel." For the Jehovah, the Lord Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, had ordained to frustrate the better plan of Ahith'ophel, in order that Jehovah, the Lord Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ might bring disaster or evil to Ab'salom.**

15: Then Hushai said to Zadok and Abi'athar the priests, "Thus and so did Ahith'ophel counsel Ab'salom and the elders of Israel; and thus and so have I counseled.

**v15: Then Hushai reported to Zadok and Abi'athar the priests, "Ahith'ophel advised Ab'salom and the princes of Israel to do such and such; and I have advised to do so and so. (The details already covered in prior narrative)**

16: Now therefore send quickly and tell David, 'Do not lodge tonight at the fords of the wilderness, but by all means pass over; lest the king and all the people who are with him be swallowed up.'"

**v16: Now therefore send couriers immediately and make this report to David and advise as follows, 'Do not spend the night at the fords of the desert, but rather cross over the river without delay; lest the king and all the people who are with him be destroyed.'"**

17: Now Jonathan and Ahim'a-az were waiting at En-ro'gel; a maidservant used to go and tell them, and they would go and tell King David; for they must not be seen entering the city.

**v17: Because they could not risk being seen entering the city, Jonathan and Ahim'a-az remained concealed and were standing by on alert to carry information at En-ro'gel; where a brilliant young female domestic servant was supposed to go and inform them, consequently they in turn would go and report to King David.**



18: But a lad saw them, and told Ab'salom; so both of them went away quickly, and came to the house of a man at Bahu'rim, who had a well in his courtyard; and they went down into it.

**v18: But a young man and arrogant hippy teenager spied on them, and made a report to Ab'saloms headquarters; consequently both of them departed very quickly, and came to the chateau of a general officer, Azmaveth, from the army of David near Bahu'rim, who had a great dry cistern in his courtyard used for storage and defense plans; and they climbed down into it.**

19: And the woman took and spread a covering over the well's mouth, and scattered grain upon it; and nothing was known of it.

**v19: Then Asmavath's wife, moved rapidly and seized a covering and put it over mouth of the cistern, and scattered groats over it so that nothing was noticed by the pursuers.**

20: When Ab'salom's servants came to the woman at the house, they said, "Where are Ahim'a-az and Jonathan?" And the woman said to them, "They have gone over the brook of water." And when they had sought and could not find them, they returned to Jerusalem.

**v20: When Ab'salom's patrol came to the woman at the chateau, they interrogated her asking, "Where are Ahim'a-az and Jonathan?" then the woman replied to them, "They have crossed over the little stream of water." And when they searched and could not find them, the revolutionary patrol returned to Jerusalem.**

21: After they had gone, the men came up out of the well, and went and told King David. They said to David, "Arise, and go quickly over the water; for thus and so has Ahith'ophel counseled against you."

**v21: And it came to pass the revolutionary patrol had departed or marched on, that they, the couriers, came up out of the cistern, and went and reported to King David, and they said in part to David, "Move out quickly and ford or cross the river; for Ahith'ophel has advised such and such against you."**

22: Then David arose, and all the people who were with him, and they crossed the Jordan; by daybreak not one was left who had not crossed the Jordan.

**v22: Then David immediately moved out rapidly, and all the people who were with him, and they forded the Jordan; by dawn not even one was left behind who had not crossed the Jordan.**

23: When Ahith'ophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his ass, and went off home to his own city. And he set his house in order, and hanged himself; and he died, and was buried in the tomb of his father.

**v23: When Ahith'ophel realized or saw that his plan was not executed or carried out or adopted, he saddled his ass, and rapidly went off to his chateaus in his home city. And he put all his personal affairs in order, and hanged himself; and he died, and was buried in the tomb of his father.**

24: Then David came to Mahana'im. And Ab'salom crossed the Jordan with all the men of Israel.

**v24: Now when David went to Mahana'im, then Ab'salom crossed the Jordan, he and his entire army.**

25: Now Ab'salom had set Ama'sa over the army instead of Jo'ab. Ama'sa was the son of a man named Ithra the Ish'maelite, who had married Ab'igal the daughter of Nahash, sister of Zeru'iah, Jo'ab's mother.

**v25: In the mean time Ab'salom had appointed Ama'sa to replace Joab in command of the Jewish professional army of Israel. Now Ama'sa was the son of a man, a bastard, and his father's name was Jether called Ithra the Ish'maelite, who had seduced Ab'igal the daughter of Nachash the king of Ammon, half sister of Zeru'iah, Jo'ab's mother.**

26: And Israel and Ab'salom encamped in the land of Gilead.

**v26: Both Israel and Ab'salom bivouaced in the land of Gilead, (East of the Jordan River).**

27: When David came to Mahana'im, Shobi the son of Nahash from Rabbah of the Ammonites, and Machir the son of Am'miel from Lo-debar, and Barzil'lai the Gileadite from Ro'gelim,

**v27: Now it came to pass when David came to Mahana'im, that Shobi the younger son of Nachash of Rabbah King of the Ammonite people, and Makir the son of Am'miel from Lo-debar, and Barzil'lai the Gileadite from Ro'gelim, both north of Mahanaim.**

28: brought beds, basins, and earthen vessels, wheat, barley, meal, parched grain, beans and lentils,

**v28: provided, brought furnished, sleeping rugs or beds, bowls and articles of pottery, wheat, barley, flour, roasted grains, beans and lentils, and dried foods,**

29: honey and curds and sheep and cheese from the herd, for David and the people with him to eat; for they said, "The people are hungry and weary and thirsty in the wilderness."

**v29: honey, curds, sheep and cheese from cows milk, for David and his people to eat; for the industrialists concluded from thinking doctrine that, the people with David had become hungry while still moving with the result that they became exhausted and thirsty from their desert trek."**

## Chapter 18

### Second Samuel, chapter 18

1: Then David mustered the men who were with him, and set over them commanders of thousands and commanders of hundreds.

**v1: Then David organized and mobilized these troops into the establishment army to fight the revolution, and he appointed over them general officer commanders of thousands ie Divisions or Brigades and field grade officer commanders of hundreds ie Battalions.**

2: And David sent forth the army, one third under the command of Jo'ab, one third under the command of Abi'shai the son of Zeru'iah, Jo'ab's brother, and one third under the command of It'tai the Gittite. And the king said to the men, "I myself will also go out with

you."

**v2: Then David organized the army making the following assignments, the First Corps of one third was under the command of Jo'ab, the Second Corps was under the command of Abi'shai the son of Zeru'iah, Jo'ab's brother, and the Third Corps was under the command of It'tai the Gittite. Afterward the king made a general order announcement to the army, "Even I myself will definitely march out with you and assume overall command."**

3: But the men said, "You shall not go out. For if we flee, they will not care about us. If half of us die, they will not care about us. But you are worth ten thousand of us; therefore it is better that you send us help from the city."

**v3: But delegations from the whole army answered David, "You will not march out with us. For if we are forced to retreat, they, our officers will not take cognizance of our situation to retreat and not regroup us and not extricate us from this trouble. If half of us are to die, they, our officers, will not take cognizance of our casualties. Because now you are worth ten thousand of us; therefore it is better that you support us with the reserves kept in the city."**

4: The king said to them, "Whatever seems best to you I will do." So the king stood at the side of the gate, while all the army marched out by hundreds and by thousands.

**v4: So The king answered them, "I will do, Whatever seems best to you in your eyes." Therefore the king stood at the side of the gate, while all the army minus the reserve marched out by hundreds and by thousands.**

5: And the king ordered Jo'ab and Abi'shai and It'tai, "Deal gently for my sake with the young man Ab'salom." And all the people heard when the king gave orders to all the commanders about Ab'salom.

**v5: Then the king, in part, commanded Jo'ab and Abi'shai and It'tai the corps commanders of the Jewish armies, "Deal with the young man Absalom, gently for my sake." furthermore the entire army, including all the officers heard when the king gave orders to the corps commanders concerning Ab'salom.**

6: So the army went out into the field against Israel; and the battle was fought in the forest of E'phraim.

**v6: So the army marched out into the field to oppose Israel the army of the revolution; and the battle took place or was fought in the forest of E'phraim.**

7: And the men of Israel were defeated there by the servants of David, and the slaughter there was great on that day, twenty thousand men.

**v7: And there the army of Israel were defeated by the soldiers of David, and the slaughter there was great on that day, twenty thousand men.**

8: The battle spread over the face of all the country; and the forest devoured more people that day than the sword.

**v8: because the battle there was spread out over the entire countryside; and because of the panic in the rough terrain the forest devoured more of the revolutionary troops that day than the sword consumed.**

9: And Ab'salom chanced to meet the servants of David. Ab'salom was riding upon his mule, and the mule went under the thick branches of a great oak, and his head caught fast in the oak, and he was left hanging between heaven and earth, while the mule that was under him went on.

**v9: Now Ab'salom unexpectedly encountered the soldiers of one of the Reconnaissance Patrols of David and he fled in panic since Ab'salom was mounted on his royal mule, then the mule went under the thick branches of a large oak tree, so that the hair of his head caught fast in the branches of the oak tree, with the result that he was suspended between heaven and earth, while the mule he was riding kept on running.**

10: And a certain man saw it, and told Jo'ab, "Behold, I saw Ab'salom hanging in an oak."

**v10: When a unique junior officer in command of the patrol saw him, he went and made a reconnaissance report to Jo'ab and said, "Behold, I have seen Ab'salom hanging suspended from a great oak tree."**

11: Jo'ab said to the man who told him, "What, you saw him! Why then did you not strike him there to the ground? I would have been glad to give you ten pieces of silver and a girdle."

**v11: Then Jo'ab reprimanded the officer who had reported to him, "Now look here, you saw him, why then did you not strike him there to the ground right then and there? Furthermore I would have given you ten pieces of silver decorating you right then and there, and a promotion to the next rank."**

12: But the man said to Jo'ab, "Even if I felt in my hand the weight of a thousand pieces of silver, I would not put forth my hand against the king's son; for in our hearing the king commanded you and Abi'shai and It'tai, 'For my sake protect the young man Ab'salom.'

**v12: Then the unique officer replied to Jo'ab, "Even if I received in my hand the weight of a thousand pieces of silver or the medal of honor, I will not raise my hand against the king's son; for in our hearing the king commanded you and Abi'shai and It'tai saying, 'For my sake protect the young man Ab'salom.'**

13: On the other hand, if I had dealt treacherously against his life (and there is nothing hidden from the king), then you yourself would have stood aloof."

**v13: Otherwise, I would have acted deceitfully in my own soul and destroyed my honor, furthermore the entire matter cannot be concealed from the king, then you yourself would have been the first to take a stand against me officially reprimanding me for a different reason while congratulating me off the record."**

14: Jo'ab said, "I will not waste time like this with you." And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them into the heart of Ab'salom, while he was still alive in the oak.

**v14: Then Jo'ab retorted, "Not so will I be caused to delay with you or I will not waste any more time here with you." And**

**he seized or grabbed three javelins and he carried them in his hand, and thrust them into the chest of Ab'salom, while he was still alive and suspended from the oak tree.**

15: And ten young men, Jo'ab's armor-bearers, surrounded Ab'salom and struck him, and killed him.

**v15: And the ten young elite soldiers of Jo'ab's armor-bearers or body guard, surrounded Ab'salom and hacked him to pieces, and caused him to die.**

16: Then Jo'ab blew the trumpet, and the troops came back from pursuing Israel; for Jo'ab restrained them.

**v16: Then Jo'ab gave the order to sound the trumpet for recall of the troops pursuing the revolutionary army, with the result that the troops came back from pursuing the army of Israel; for Jo'ab restrained the army.**

17: And they took Ab'salom, and threw him into a great pit in the forest, and raised over him a very great heap of stones; and all Israel fled every one to his own home.

**v17: Furthermore they seized violently the corpse of Ab'salom, and threw the corpse into a great deep pit in the forest, and erected over him a very great pile of rocks the sign of a disgraced traitor and criminal; meanwhile all the survivors of the revolutionary army of Israel fled in panic every one to his own home.**

18: Now Ab'salom in his lifetime had taken and set up for himself the pillar which is in the King's Valley, for he said, "I have no son to keep my name in remembrance"; he called the pillar after his own name, and it is called Ab'salom's monument to this day.

**v18: But Absalom during his lifetime had taken and erected a pillar as a monument to himself which is located in the kings valley, for he arrogantly thought, "I have not a son for the purpose of remembering or perpetuating my name"; Therefore he named the monument after his own name, and it is called Ab'salom's monument to this very day.**

19: Then said Ahi'ma-az the son of Zadok, "Let me run, and carry tidings to the king that the LORD has delivered him from the power of his enemies."

**v19: Then Ahi'ma-az the son of Zadok said, "Please Sir, Let me run, and announce good news of the victory and cheer up the king for the LORD has vindicated or delivered him from the power of his enemies."**

20: And Jo'ab said to him, "You are not to carry tidings today; you may carry tidings another day, but today you shall carry no tidings, because the king's son is dead."

**v20: Then Jo'ab replied to him, "You are not the man to carry good news this day; but you will announce the good news on another occasion, but this day you will not carry the news, because the king's son is dead."**

21: Then Jo'ab said to the Cushite, "Go, tell the king what you have seen." The Cushite bowed before Jo'ab, and ran.

**v21: Then Jo'ab spoke to the Kushite, the African headquarters runner, "Go, report to the king what you have seen." Consequently The Kushite saluted or bowed before Jo'ab, and started running and kept on running.**

22: Then Ahi'ma-az the son of Zadok said again to Jo'ab, "Come what may, let me also run after the Cushite." And Jo'ab said, "Why will you run, my son, seeing that you will have no reward for the tidings?"

**v22: Then Ahi'ma-az the son of Zadok said yet again to Jo'ab, "But Please sir, Come what may be, let me also keep running after the African." And finally Jo'ab replied, "Why are you motivated and why will you run, my son, you will have no reward for the news you bring, and you will never beat the African who is a far better runner than you?"**

23: "Come what may," he said, "I will run." So he said to him, "Run." Then Ahi'ma-az ran by the way of the plain, and outran the Cushite.

**v23: "But Come what may, Sir" he said one more time, "Please! Let me run." So Joab in thinking commanded him, "Run." Consequently Ahi'ma-az ran by way of the plain, and outran the African.**

24: Now David was sitting between the two gates; and the watchman went up to the roof of the gate by the wall, and when he lifted up his eyes and looked, he saw a man running alone.

**v24: While David was sitting in the courtyard between the inner and outer gates of the fortified city; the officer of the day went up to the top of the tower on the wall, and as he made his observations and stared intently and behold he saw one man running by himself.**

25: And the watchman called out and told the king. And the king said, "If he is alone, there are tidings in his mouth." And he came apace, and drew near.

**v25: then the officer of the day called out and reported to the king. And the king replied, "If he is alone, there is good news in his mouth." And the runner kept getting nearer and nearer.**

26: And the watchman saw another man running; and the watchman called to the gate and said, "See, another man running alone!" The king said, "He also brings tidings."

**v26: Then the officer of the day spotted another man running; so the officer of the day called to the sentry in the courtyard at the gate to have him hold the gate for both men and said, "behold there is another man running alone!" The king commented, "this one also brings good news."**

27: And the watchman said, "I think the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahi'ma-az the son of Zadok." And the king said, "He is a good man, and comes with good tidings."

**v27: Then the officer of the day made a personal comment saying, "In my opinion the running style of the first messenger is like the running style of Ahi'ma-az the son of Zadok." And the king who was standing there replied, "That one is an honorable man, and he will come with the better good news."**

28: Then Ahi'ma-az cried out to the king, "All is well." And he bowed before the king with his face to the earth, and said, "Blessed be the LORD your God, who has delivered up the men who raised their hand against my lord the king."

**v28: Then Ahi'ma-az called out and said to the king, "Shalom, Hail or Prosperity or Success or Victory" Afterward he knelt himself down in the presence of the king as per protocol with his face toward the ground, and said, "Praise belongs to the LORD your God, Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, who has shut down the men who revolted against my lord the king."**

29: And the king said, "Is it well with the young man Ab'salom?" Ahi'ma-az answered, "When Jo'ab sent your servant, I saw a great tumult, but I do not know what it was."

**v29: And the king asked, "Is it well with the young man Absalom, is he safe?" Ahi'ma-az answered, "I saw great confusion of a great crowd when Jo'ab sent the Kings Servant the African and your servant, but I did not know what was happening."**

30: And the king said, "Turn aside, and stand here." So he turned aside, and stood still.

**v30: Then the king satisfied with the report said, "Turn around, and stand here." So he did an about face and turned aside, and stood at attention.**

31: And behold, the Cushite came; and the Cushite said, "Good tidings for my lord the king! For the LORD has delivered you this day from the power of all who rose up against you."

**v31: And behold, the Kushite the African arrived; and the Kushite the African said with official protocol, "Let my Lord the King receive the Good news! For the LORD has vindicated you this day from the hand of all who revolted and rose up against you."**

32: The king said to the Cushite, "Is it well with the young man Ab'salom?" And the Cushite answered, "May the enemies of my lord the king, and all who rise up against you for evil, be like that young man."

**v32: Then the king interrogated the Kushite the African and said, "Is the young man Absalom safe?" And the Kushite the African replied, "Let the enemies of my lord the king, and all who revolt against you for evil, become like that young man."**

33: And the king was deeply moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept; and as he went, he said, "O my son Ab'salom, my son, my son Ab'salom! Would I had died instead of you, O Ab'salom, my son, my son!"

**v33: Then the king was emotionally disturbed, and went up to the guard room above the gate, and he wept; and thus he said as he went, "Absalom, my son, my son, Absalom if only I had died instead of you, O Ab'salom, my son, my son!"**

#### Chapter 19

#### Second Samuel, chapter 19

1: It was told Jo'ab, "Behold, the king is weeping and mourning for Ab'salom."

**v1: And it was reported to Jo'ab, "Behold, the king keeps on weeping while he mourns for Ab'salom."**

2: So the victory that day was turned into mourning for all the people; for the people heard that day, "The king is grieving for his son."

**v2: Consequently the victory on that day was turned into mourning for the entire army; because on that day of the victory and deliverance from the revolution, the army heard it said, "The king keeps on grieving for his son Absalom."**

3: And the people stole into the city that day as people steal in who are ashamed when they flee in battle.

**v3: On that day of the victory the soldiers of the army sneaked back into the city by stealth, like an army which has been disgraced sneaks back into town after they flee in panic during battle .**

4: The king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, "O my son Ab'salom, O Ab'salom, my son, my son!"

**v4: Meanwhile the king covered his face, and the king screamed in a very loud voice, "O my son Ab'salom, O Ab'salom, my son, my son!"**

5: Then Jo'ab came into the house to the king, and said, "You have today covered with shame the faces of all your servants, who have this day saved your life, and the lives of your sons and your daughters, and the lives of your wives and your concubines,

**v5: Then Jo'ab came to the king's headquarters, and said, "Today You have disgraced, embarrassed and humiliated all your soldiers, who have this day delivered or rescued or saved your life, and the lives of your sons and your daughters, and the lives of your wives and your mistresses,**

6: because you love those who hate you and hate those who love you. For you have made it clear today that commanders and servants are nothing to you; for today I perceive that if Ab'salom were alive and all of us were dead today, then you would be pleased.

**v6: by having personal love for or sponsoring or helping those who hate and want to destroy you (Absalom) and continually hating those who love you (The army and intelligence corps). For you have demonstrated clearly today that commanders and troops mean nothing to you; furthermore today I perceive and conclude that this day if Ab'salom were alive and all of us were dead, then it would have been right in our eyes or you would have been pleased.**

7: Now therefore arise, go out and speak kindly to your servants; for I swear by the LORD, if you do not go, not a man will stay with you this night; and this will be worse for you than all the evil that has come upon you from your youth until now."

**v7: (Joab threatened) Now therefore, GET UP, GO OUT and SPEAK AND ENCOURAGE your troops; for I make a solemn oath by the Jehovah, the Lord Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ, that if you do not go out to them emphatically count on it that you will not have a soldier with you and all of the army will desert you by sundown; therefore this evil will be worse for you than all the evil that has come upon you all of your life from your youth until this very moment."**

8: Then the king arose, and took his seat in the gate. And the people were all told, "Behold, the king is sitting in the gate"; and all the people came before the king. Now Israel had fled every man to his own home.

9: And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, "The king delivered us from the hand of our enemies, and saved us from the hand of the Philistines; and now he has fled out of the land from Ab'salom.

10: But Ab'salom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why do you say nothing about bringing the king back?"

11: And King David sent this message to Zadok and Abi'athar the priests, "Say to the elders of Judah, `Why should you be the last to bring the king back to his house, when the word of all Israel has come to the king?"

12: You are my kinsmen, you are my bone and my flesh; why then should you be the last to bring back the king?"

13: And say to Ama'sa, `Are you not my bone and my flesh? God do so to me, and more also, if you are not commander of my army henceforth in place of Jo'ab."

14: And he swayed the heart of all the men of Judah as one man; so that they sent word to the king, "Return, both you and all your servants."

15: So the king came back to the Jordan; and Judah came to Gilgal to meet the king and to bring the king over the Jordan.

16: And Shim'e-i the son of Gera, the Benjaminite, from Bahu'rim, made haste to come down with the men of Judah to meet King David;

17: and with him were a thousand men from Benjamin. And Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, with his fifteen sons and his twenty servants, rushed down to the Jordan before the king,

18: and they crossed the ford to bring over the king's household, and to do his pleasure. And Shim'e-i the son of Gera fell down before the king, as he was about to cross the Jordan,

19: and said to the king, "Let not my lord hold me guilty or remember how your servant did wrong on the day my lord the king left Jerusalem; let not the king bear it in mind.

20: For your servant knows that I have sinned; therefore, behold, I have come this day, the first of all the house of Joseph to come down to meet my lord the king."

21: Abi'shai the son of Zeru'iah answered, "Shall not Shim'e-i be put to death for this, because he cursed the LORD'S anointed?"

22: But David said, "What have I to do with you, you sons of Zeru'iah, that you should this day be as an adversary to me? Shall any one be put to death in Israel this day? For do I not know that I am this day king over Israel?"

23: And the king said to Shim'e-i, "You shall not die." And the king gave him his oath.

24: And Mephib'osheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king; he had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came back in safety.

**v24: And Mephib'osheth the grandson of Saul came down to meet the king; he had neither cared for his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king, David, departed until the day returned home in prosperity.**

25: And when he came from Jerusalem to meet the king, the king said to him, "Why did you not go with me, Mephib'osheth?"

26: He answered, "My lord, O king, my servant deceived me; for your servant said to him, `Saddle an ass for me, that I may ride upon it and go with the king.' For your servant is lame.

**v26: He answered, "My lord, the king, my servant Ziba, deceived me; for your servant Mephibosheth, said to him, `I will Saddle an ass, and ride upon it and accompany the king.' For your servant is lame.**

27: He has slandered your servant to my lord the king. But my lord the king is like the angel of God; do therefore what seems good to you.

**v27: Then, He, Ziba, slandered your servant to my lord David, the king. But my lord the king is a messenger from God; do therefore what is good in your eyes and make the decision.**

28: For all my father's house were but men doomed to death before my lord the king; but you set your servant among those who eat at your table. What further right have I, then, to cry to the king?"

**v28: For all my father's estate was nothing but dead men before my lord the king; but you placed your servant Mephibosheth among those who ate at your table. What further right so I have, to cry out to the king?"**

29: And the king said to him, "Why speak any more of your affairs? I have decided: you and Ziba shall divide the land."

**v29: And the king replied to him, "Why do you speak any more of your business? I have made a decision: you and Ziba shall divide the estate."**

30: And Mephib'osheth said to the king, "Oh, let him take it all, since my lord the king has come safely home."

**v30: And Mephib'osheth replied to the king, "Let him take even all of it, since my lord the king has entered prosperously into his palace."**

31: Now Barzil'lai the Gileadite had come down from Ro'gelim; and he went on with the king to the Jordan, to escort him over the Jordan.

32: Barzil'lai was a very aged man, eighty years old; and he had provided the king with food while he stayed at Mahana'im; for he was a very wealthy man.

33: And the king said to Barzil'lai, "Come over with me, and I will provide for you with me in Jerusalem."

34: But Barzil'lai said to the king, "How many years have I still to live, that I should go up with the king to Jerusalem?"

35: I am this day eighty years old; can I discern what is pleasant and what is not? Can your servant taste what he eats or what he drinks? Can I still listen to the voice of singing men and singing women? Why then should your servant be an added burden to my lord the king?

36: Your servant will go a little way over the Jordan with the king. Why should the king recompense me with such a reward?

37: Pray let your servant return, that I may die in my own city, near the grave of my father and my mother. But here is your servant Chimham; let him go over with my lord the king; and do for him whatever seems good to you."

38: And the king answered, "Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do for him whatever seems good to you; and all that you desire of me I will do for you."

39: Then all the people went over the Jordan, and the king went over; and the king kissed Barzil'lai and blessed him, and he returned to his own home.  
40: The king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him; all the people of Judah, and also half the people of Israel, brought the king on his way.  
41: Then all the men of Israel came to the king, and said to the king, "Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen you away, and brought the king and his household over the Jordan, and all David's men with him?"  
42: All the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, "Because the king is near of kin to us. Why then are you angry over this matter? Have we eaten at all at the king's expense? Or has he given us any gift?"  
43: And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, "We have ten shares in the king, and in David also we have more than you. Why then did you despise us? Were we not the first to speak of bringing back our king?" But the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

## Chapter 20 Second Samuel, chapter 20

1: Now there happened to be there a worthless fellow, whose name was Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjaminite; and he blew the trumpet, and said, "We have no portion in David, and we have no inheritance in the son of Jesse; every man to his tents, O Israel!"  
2: So all the men of Israel withdrew from David, and followed Sheba the son of Bichri; but the men of Judah followed their king steadfastly from the Jordan to Jerusalem.  
3: And David came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the ten concubines whom he had left to care for the house, and put them in a house under guard, and provided for them, but did not go in to them. So they were shut up until the day of their death, living as if in widowhood.  
4: Then the king said to Ama'sa, "Call the men of Judah together to me within three days, and be here yourself."  
5: So Ama'sa went to summon Judah; but he delayed beyond the set time which had been appointed him.  
6: And David said to Abi'shai, "Now Sheba the son of Bichri will do us more harm than Ab'salom; take your lord's servants and pursue him, lest he get himself fortified cities, and cause us trouble."  
7: And there went out after Abi'shai, Jo'ab and the Cher'ethites and the Pel'ethites, and all the mighty men; they went out from Jerusalem to pursue Sheba the son of Bichri.  
8: When they were at the great stone which is in Gibeon, Ama'sa came to meet them. Now Jo'ab was wearing a soldier's garment, and over it was a girdle with a sword in its sheath fastened upon his loins, and as he went forward it fell out.  
9: And Jo'ab said to Ama'sa, "Is it well with you, my brother?" And Jo'ab took Ama'sa by the beard with his right hand to kiss him.  
10: But Ama'sa did not observe the sword which was in Jo'ab's hand; so Jo'ab struck him with it in the body, and shed his bowels to the ground, without striking a second blow; and he died. Then Jo'ab and Abi'shai his brother pursued Sheba the son of Bichri.  
11: And one of Jo'ab's men took his stand by Ama'sa, and said, "Whoever favors Jo'ab, and whoever is for David, let him follow Jo'ab."  
12: And Ama'sa lay wallowing in his blood in the highway. And any one who came by, seeing him, stopped; and when the man saw that all the people stopped, he carried Ama'sa out of the highway into the field, and threw a garment over him.  
13: When he was taken out of the highway, all the people went on after Jo'ab to pursue Sheba the son of Bichri.  
14: And Sheba passed through all the tribes of Israel to Abel of Beth-ma'acah; and all the Bichrites assembled, and followed him in.  
15: And all the men who were with Jo'ab came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-ma'acah; they cast up a mound against the city, and it stood against the rampart; and they were battering the wall, to throw it down.  
16: Then a wise woman called from the city, "Hear! Hear! Tell Jo'ab, 'Come here, that I may speak to you.'"  
17: And he came near her; and the woman said, "Are you Jo'ab?" He answered, "I am." Then she said to him, "Listen to the words of your maidservant." And he answered, "I am listening."  
18: Then she said, "They were wont to say in old time, 'Let them but ask counsel at Abel'; and so they settled a matter."  
19: I am one of those who are peaceable and faithful in Israel; you seek to destroy a city which is a mother in Israel; why will you swallow up the heritage of the LORD?"  
20: Jo'ab answered, "Far be it from me, far be it, that I should swallow up or destroy!"  
21: That is not true. But a man of the hill country of E'phraim, called Sheba the son of Bichri, has lifted up his hand against King David; give up him alone, and I will withdraw from the city." And the woman said to Jo'ab, "Behold, his head shall be thrown to you over the wall."  
22: Then the woman went to all the people in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and threw it out to Jo'ab. So he blew the trumpet, and they dispersed from the city, every man to his home. And Jo'ab returned to Jerusalem to the king.  
23: Now Jo'ab was in command of all the army of Israel; and Benai'ah the son of Jehoi'ada was in command of the Cher'ethites and the Pel'ethites;  
24: and Ador'am was in charge of the forced labor; and Jehosh'aphat the son of Ahi'lud was the recorder;  
25: and Sheva was secretary; and Zadok and Abi'athar were priests;  
26: and Ira the Ja'irite was also David's priest.

## Chapter 21

## Second Samuel, chapter 21

1: Now there was a famine in the days of David for three years, year after year; and David sought the face of the LORD. And the LORD said, "There is bloodguilt on Saul and on his house, because he put the Gib'eonites to death."

2: So the king called the Gib'eonites. Now the Gib'eonites were not of the people of Israel, but of the remnant of the Amorites; although the people of Israel had sworn to spare them, Saul had sought to slay them in his zeal for the people of Israel and Judah.

3: And David said to the Gib'eonites, "What shall I do for you? And how shall I make expiation, that you may bless the heritage of the LORD?"

4: The Gib'eonites said to him, "It is not a matter of silver or gold between us and Saul or his house; neither is it for us to put any man to death in Israel." And he said, "What do you say that I shall do for you?"

5: They said to the king, "The man who consumed us and planned to destroy us, so that we should have no place in all the territory of Israel,

6: let seven of his sons be given to us, so that we may hang them up before the LORD at Gibeon on the mountain of the LORD." And the king said, "I will give them."

7: But the king spared Mephib'osheth, the son of Saul's son Jonathan, because of the oath of the LORD which was between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.

8: The king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Ai'ah, whom she bore to Saul, Armo'ni and Mephib'osheth; and the five sons of Merab the daughter of Saul, whom she bore to A'dri-el the son of Barzil'lai the Meho'lathite;

**v8: So the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Ai'ah, whom she bore to Saul, Armo'ni and Mephib'osheth; and the five sons of Michelle the daughter of Saul, whom she bore to A'dri-el the son of Barzil'lai the Meho'lathite;**

9: and he gave them into the hands of the Gib'eonites, and they hanged them on the mountain before the LORD, and the seven of them perished together. They were put to death in the first days of harvest, at the beginning of barley harvest.

**v9: and he delivered them into the hands of the Gib'eonites, and they crucified them on the mountain before the LORD, so that the seven of them fell together in the hanging. So that they were put to death in the first days of harvest, at the beginning of barley harvest in april.**

10: Then Rizpah the daughter of Ai'ah took sackcloth, and spread it for herself on the rock, from the beginning of harvest until rain fell upon them from the heavens; and she did not allow the birds of the air to come upon them by day, or the beasts of the field by night.

**v10: Then Rizpah the daughter of Ai'ah took sackcloth, and spread over herself on the rock, from the beginning of harvest until rain fell upon them from the heavens in october; and she did not allow the birds of the air to rest upon them by day, or the animals which feed on carrion by night.**

11: When David was told what Rizpah the daughter of Ai'ah, the concubine of Saul, had done,

**v11: When David was told what Rizpah the daughter of Ai'ah, the concubine of Saul, had done,**

12: David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of his son Jonathan from the men of Ja'besh-gil'ead, who had stolen them from the public square of Beth-shan, where the Philistines had hanged them, on the day the Philistines killed Saul on Gilbo'a;

**v12: then David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of his son Jonathan from the men of Ja'besh-gil'ead, who had recovered them from the public square of Beth-shan, where the Philistines had hanged them, on the day the Philistines killed Saul on Gilbo'a;**

13: and he brought up from there the bones of Saul and the bones of his son Jonathan; and they gathered the bones of those who were hanged.

**v13: and he brought up from there the bones of Saul and the bones of his son Jonathan; and they gathered the bones of those who had been crucified.**

14: And they buried the bones of Saul and his son Jonathan in the land of Benjamin in Zela, in the tomb of Kish his father; and they did all that the king commanded. And after that God heeded supplications for the land.

**v14: And they buried the bones of Saul and his son Jonathan in the land of Benjamin in Zela, in the tomb of Kish his father; and they did all that the king commanded. And after that God heeded supplications for the land.**

15: The Philistines had war again with Israel, and David went down together with his servants, and they fought against the Philistines; and David grew weary.

16: And Ish'bi-be'nob, one of the descendants of the giants, whose spear weighed three hundred shekels of bronze, and who was girded with a new sword, thought to kill David.

17: But Abi'shai the son of Zeru'iah came to his aid, and attacked the Philistine and killed him. Then David's men adjured him, "You shall no more go out with us to battle, lest you quench the lamp of Israel."

18: After this there was again war with the Philistines at Gob; then Sib'becai the Hu'shathite slew Saph, who was one of the descendants of the giants.

19: And there was again war with the Philistines at Gob; and Elha'nan the son of Ja'areo'egim, the Bethlehemite, slew Goliath the Gittite, the shaft of whose spear was like a weaver's beam.

20: And there was again war at Gath, where there was a man of great stature, who had six fingers on each hand, and six toes on each foot, twenty-four in number; and he also was descended from the giants.

21: And when he taunted Israel, Jonathan the son of Shim'e-i, David's brother, slew him.

22: These four were descended from the giants in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David and by the hand of his servants.

Chapter 22  
Second Samuel, chapter 22

1: And David spoke to the LORD the words of this song on the day when the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul.

2: He said, "The LORD is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer,

3: my God, my rock, in whom I take refuge, my shield and the horn of my salvation, my stronghold and my refuge, my savior; thou savest me from violence.

**2Sam 22:3**

**v3: My God, My Rock, in whom I take refuge, My Shield and the horn of my salvation ( Jesus of Nazareth, the Christ in Hypostatic Union ) my stronghold, my refuge, my savior, you deliver me from violence (terrorism)**

4: I call upon the LORD, who is worthy to be praised, and I am saved from my enemies.

5: "For the waves of death encompassed me, the torrents of perdition assailed me;

6: the cords of Sheol entangled me, the snares of death confronted me.

7: "In my distress I called upon the LORD; to my God I called. From his temple he heard my voice, and my cry came to his ears.

8: "Then the earth reeled and rocked; the foundations of the heavens trembled and quaked, because he was angry.

9: Smoke went up from his nostrils, and devouring fire from his mouth; glowing coals flamed forth from him.

10: He bowed the heavens, and came down; thick darkness was under his feet.

11: He rode on a cherub, and flew; he was seen upon the wings of the wind.

12: He made darkness around him his canopy, thick clouds, a gathering of water.

13: Out of the brightness before him coals of fire flamed forth.

14: The LORD thundered from heaven, and the Most High uttered his voice.

15: And he sent out arrows, and scattered them; lightning, and routed them.

16: Then the channels of the sea were seen, the foundations of the world were laid bare, at the rebuke of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.

17: "He reached from on high, he took me, he drew me out of many waters.

18: He delivered me from my strong enemy, from those who hated me; for they were too mighty for me.

19: They came upon me in the day of my calamity; but the LORD was my stay.

20: He brought me forth into a broad place; he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

21: "The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness; according to the cleanness of my hands he recompensed me.

22: For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23: For all his ordinances were before me, and from his statutes I did not turn aside.

24: I was blameless before him, and I kept myself from guilt.

25: Therefore the LORD has recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to my cleanness in his sight.

26: "With the loyal thou dost show thyself loyal; with the blameless man thou dost show thyself blameless;

27: with the pure thou dost show thyself pure, and with the crooked thou dost show thyself perverse.

28: Thou dost deliver a humble people, but thy eyes are upon the haughty to bring them down.

29: Yea, thou art my lamp, O LORD, and my God lightens my darkness.

30: Yea, by thee I can crush a troop, and by my God I can leap over a wall.

31: This God -- his way is perfect; the promise of the LORD proves true; he is a shield for all those who take refuge in him.

32: "For who is God, but the LORD? And who is a rock, except our God?

33: This God is my strong refuge, and has made my way safe.

34: He made my feet like hinds' feet, and set me secure on the heights.

35: He trains my hands for war, so that my arms can bend a bow of bronze.

**2Sam 22:35**

**v35: He, God trains my hands for battle, so that my arms can bend a bow of Bronze**

36: Thou hast given me the shield of thy salvation, and thy help made me great.

**2Sam 22:36**

**v36: You have also given me the Shield of your Salvation and your help makes me great.**

37: Thou didst give a wide place for my steps under me, and my feet did not slip;

38: I pursued my enemies and destroyed them, and did not turn back until they were consumed.

39: I consumed them; I thrust them through, so that they did not rise; they fell under my feet.

40: For thou didst gird me with strength for the battle; thou didst make my assailants sink under me.

41: Thou didst make my enemies turn their backs to me, those who hated me, and I destroyed them.

42: They looked, but there was none to save; they cried to the LORD, but he did not answer them.

43: I beat them fine as the dust of the earth, I crushed them and stamped them down like the mire of the streets.

44: "Thou didst deliver me from strife with the peoples; thou didst keep me as the head of the nations; people whom I had not known served me.

45: Foreigners came cringing to me; as soon as they heard of me, they obeyed me.

46: Foreigners lost heart, and came trembling out of their fastnesses.



47: "The LORD lives; and blessed be my rock, and exalted be my God, the rock of my salvation,  
48: the God who gave me vengeance and brought down peoples under me,  
49: who brought me out from my enemies; thou didst exalt me above my adversaries, thou didst deliver me from men of violence.  
50: "For this I will extol thee, O LORD, among the nations, and sing praises to thy name.  
51: **Great triumphs he gives to his king, and shows steadfast love to his anointed, to David, and his descendants for ever."**

## Chapter 23

### Second Samuel, chapter 23

1: Now these are the last words of David: The oracle of David, the son of Jesse, the oracle of the man who was raised on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, the sweet psalmist of Israel:

2: "The Spirit of the LORD speaks by me, his word is upon my tongue.

3: The God of Israel has spoken, the Rock of Israel has said to me: When one rules justly over men, ruling in the fear of God,

**v3: The God of Israel has spoken, the Rock of Israel Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ has said to me: He who rules over men righteously rules in the fear of the Lord. OR When one rules over men for a long time he must be just, ruling in the fear of the Lord.**

4: he dawns on them like the morning light, like the sun shining forth upon a cloudless morning, like rain that makes grass to sprout from the earth.

5: Yea, does not my house stand so with God? For he has made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all things and secure. For will he not cause to prosper all my help and my desire?

**v5: Yea, although my dynasty is not so with God? He has made with me an everlasting covenant 2Sam 7:8-16, Ps 89, ordered in all things and secure or stabilized. For will he alone will cause to prosper all my help and my desire whether they follow or not?**

6: But godless men are all like thorns that are thrown away; for they cannot be taken with the hand;

**v6: But godless men are all like thorns and must be rejected; for they cannot be taken with the hand (association with reversionism results in becoming reversionistic and you will be judged with them);**

7: but the man who touches them arms himself with iron and the shaft of a spear, and they are utterly consumed with fire."

**v7: but the man who touches them arms himself with iron cutting weapons and the shaft of a spear, and they are utterly consumed with fire."**

8: These are the names of the mighty men whom David had: Josheb-basshe'beth a Tah-che'monite; he was chief of the three; he wielded his spear against eight hundred whom he slew at one time.

**v8: These are the names of the knights who belonged to David had: The first of the three was the wise one who was sitting in the chair of authority, the senior general after Joab, chief of the 3 top knights; Adino the Epsen meaning the Spear, called this because he wielded his spear against eight hundred whom he killed in one battle.**

9: And next to him among the three mighty men was Elea'zar the son of Dodo, son of Aho'hi. He was with David when they defied the Philistines who were gathered there for battle, and the men of Israel withdrew.

**v9: And next to him in rank among the three great generals men was Elea'zar the son of Dodo, son of Aho'hi the fighting family of Benjamin. He was a knight of the first class having been with David when they disgraced or reproached the Philistines, who were concentrated there for battle when David killed Goliath, and the men of Israel had retreated from Goliath. 1Chron 11**

10: He rose and struck down the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand cleaved to the sword; and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the men returned after him only to strip the slain.

**v10: He, Eleazar, arose after Goliath was dead, and killed in combat the Philistines until his hand was cramping, so that his hand stuck to the hilt of his sword and he needed help to remove it; Therefore Jehovah manufactured out of doctrine in the soul of these men, a great victory that day; and the disorganized cowards of the routed Jewish army returned behind him only to strip and plunder the corpses of the dead.**

11: And next to him was Shammah, the son of Agee the Har'arite. The Philistines gathered together at Lehi, where there was a plot of ground full of lentils; and the men fled from the Philistines.

**v11: And next to him in rank was Shammah (meaning desolation), the son of Agee the Har'arite or Mountaineer. Now the Philistines were concentrated in battalion strength at Lehi, where there was a farm full of harvested lentils; and the Jewish detachment guarding the farm being outnumbered ran from the Philistines.**

12: But he took his stand in the midst of the plot, and defended it, and slew the Philistines; and the LORD wrought a great victory.

**v12: But he, Shammah, took a defensive position in the middle of the field, and delivered or preserved it from danger, because he killed or slaughtered in combat the Philistines; therefore the LORD manufactured out of one man's Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, a great victory.**

13: And three of the thirty chief men went down, and came about harvest time to David at the cave of Adullam, when a band of Philistines was encamped in the valley of Reph'aim.

**v13: Now these three commanders over the thirty knights descended and came to David about harvest time at the cave of Adullam, when a regiment of Philistines was bivouaced encamped in the valley of Reph'aim between Jebus and Bethlehem.**

14: David was then in the stronghold; and the garrison of the Philistines was then at Bethlehem.

**v14: David was bivouacked then in the command post in the mountain fortress; and the garrison of the Philistines was then at Bethlehem.**

15: And David said longingly, "O that some one would give me water to drink from the well of Bethlehem which is by the gate!"

**v15: And David had an intense desire for himself and expressed it, "Who will cause me to drink water and be refreshed from the well of Bethlehem which is by the gate!"**

16: Then the three mighty men broke through the camp of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Bethlehem which was by the gate, and took and brought it to David. But he would not drink of it; he poured it out to the LORD,

**v16: Then the three heroes fought their way through the encampment of the Philistines, and one drew water out of the well of Bethlehem which was by the gate while the others fought off the 2 forces of the Philistines, and they both lifted it up and caused it to be brought to David. But he was not willing to drink of it; he poured it out as a libation or memorial offering to the LORD,**

17: and said, "Far be it from me, O LORD, that I should do this. Shall I drink the blood of the men who went at the risk of their lives?" Therefore he would not drink it. These things did the three mighty men.

**v17: and David exclaimed, "Never dammit Never, God Forbid, O LORD, shall I drink this water. I shall not drink the blood of the noble men who marched for the price of their souls or at the risk of their lives?" Therefore he was not willing to drink it. And these three heroes manufactured out of Metabolized Bible Doctrine in their Stream of Consciousness of the Soul these things.**

18: Now Abi'shai, the brother of Jo'ab, the son of Zeru'iah, was chief of the thirty. And he wielded his spear against three hundred men and slew them, and won a name beside the three.

**v18: Now Abi'shai, the brother of Jo'ab, the son of Zeru'iah, became chief over the thirty third class knights. Because he, Abashai, wielded his spear oscillating it, against three hundred men and killed them in combat, therefore he had a reputation over the thirty Knights of the third class.**

19: He was the most renowned of the thirty, and became their commander; but he did not attain to the three.

**v19: He became more famous than the thirty, therefore he became to them a prince; but he did not attain to the rank of the three First Class Knights.**

20: And Benai'ah the son of Jehoi'ada was a valiant man of Kabzeel, a doer of great deeds; he smote two ariels of Moab. He also went down and slew a lion in a pit on a day when snow had fallen.

**v20: And Benai'ah the son of Jehoi'ada, the son of a man of great spiritual power a man from the city of Kabzeel, Benaiah, a man who performed great deeds; he thrust through mortally wounding and killing in combat two great highest decorated national heroes, Ariels of Moab. Also he descended and killed in combat in the middle of a pit or cistern on a snowy day and killed an angry lion.**

21: And he slew an Egyptian, a handsome man. The Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but Benai'ah went down to him with a staff, and snatched the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.

**v21: Also he killed in combat a man, an assassin, from Egyptian, a man who caused great evil. The Egyptian assassin had a spear in his hand; but Benai'ah went at him with a swagger stick, and snatched the spear from the Egyptian's hand, and meticulously killed him repeatedly stabbing him with his own spear.**

22: These things did Benai'ah the son of Jehoi'ada, and won a name beside the three mighty men.

**v22: These things were manufactured by Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul of Benai'ah the son of Jehoi'ada, therefore he had a greater reputation than the 30 knights in the 3<sup>rd</sup> class.**

23: He was renowned among the thirty, but he did not attain to the three. And David set him over his bodyguard.

**v23: He was more honorable than and promoted over the thirty, but he did not attain the rank of the three. And David promoted him as commander over his brigade of bodyguards for life.**

24: As'ahel the brother of Jo'ab was one of the thirty; Elha'nan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem,

**v24: As'ahel the brother of Jo'ab was one of the thirty, honored posthumously despite being a fool; Elha'nan, meaning God is gracious, another son of Dodo of Bethlehem,**

25: Shammah of Harod, Eli'ka of Harod,

**v25: Shammah of Harod, Eli'ka of Harod, from the tribe of Isichar the ones easily enslaved.**

26: Helez the Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh of Teko'a,

27: Abi-e'zer, of An'athoth, Mebun'nai the Hu'shathite,

28: Zalmon the Aho'hite, Ma'harai of Netoph'ah,

29: Heleb the son of Ba'anah of Netoph'ah, It'tai the son of Ri'bai of Gib'e-ah of the Benjaminites,

30: Benai'ah of Pira'thon, Hid'dai of the brooks of Ga'ash,

31: Abi-al'bon the Ar'bathite, Az'maveth of Bahu'rim,

32: Eli'ahba of Sha-al'bon, the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,

33: Shammah the Har'arite, Ahi'am the son of Sharar the Har'arite,

34: Eliph'elet the son of Ahas'bai of Ma'acah, Eli'am the son of Ahith'ophel of Gilo,

35: Hezro of Carmel, Pa'arai the Arbite,

36: Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,

37: Zelek the Ammonite, Na'harai of Be-er'oth, the armor-bearer of Jo'ab the son of Zeru'iah,

**v37: Zelek the gentile from Ammon normally a Jewish enemy, Na'harai of Be-er'oth, the armor-bearer of Jo'ab the son of Zeru'iah,**

38: Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

**v38: Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite, from Jatir.**

39: Uri'ah the Hittite: thirty-seven in all.

**v39: Uri'ah the Hittite: A total of thirty-seven in all.**

## Chapter 24

### Second Samuel, chapter 24

1: Again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he incited David against them, saying, "Go, number Israel and Judah."

2: So the king said to Jo'ab and the commanders of the army, who were with him, "Go through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan to Beer-sheba, and number the people, that I may know the number of the people."

3: But Jo'ab said to the king, "May the LORD your God add to the people a hundred times as many as they are, while the eyes of my lord the king still see it; but why does my lord the king delight in this thing?"

4: But the king's word prevailed against Jo'ab and the commanders of the army. So Jo'ab and the commanders of the army went out from the presence of the king to number the people of Israel.

5: They crossed the Jordan, and began from Aro'er, and from the city that is in the middle of the valley, toward Gad and on to Jazer.

6: Then they came to Gilead, and to Kadesh in the land of the Hittites; and they came to Dan, and from Dan they went around to Sidon,

7: and came to the fortress of Tyre and to all the cities of the Hivites and Canaanites; and they went out to the Negeb of Judah at Beer-sheba.

8: So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.

9: And Jo'ab gave the sum of the numbering of the people to the king: in Israel there were eight hundred thousand valiant men who drew the sword, and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand.

10: But David's heart smote him after he had numbered the people. And David said to the LORD, "I have sinned greatly in what I have done. But now, O LORD, I pray thee, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly."

11: And when David arose in the morning, the word of the LORD came to the prophet Gad, David's seer, saying,

12: "Go and say to David, `Thus says the LORD, Three things I offer you; choose one of them, that I may do it to you."

13: So Gad came to David and told him, and said to him, "Shall three years of famine come to you in your land? Or will you flee three months before your foes while they pursue you? Or shall there be three days' pestilence in your land? Now consider, and decide what answer I shall return to him who sent me."

14: Then David said to Gad, "I am in great distress; let us fall into the hand of the LORD, for his mercy is great; but let me not fall into the hand of man."

15: So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning until the appointed time; and there died of the people from Dan to Beer-sheba seventy thousand men.

16: And when the angel stretched forth his hand toward Jerusalem to destroy it, the LORD repented of the evil, and said to the angel who was working destruction among the people, "It is enough; now stay your hand." And the angel of the LORD was by the threshing floor of Arau'nah the Jeb'usite.

17: Then David spoke to the LORD when he saw the angel who was smiting the people, and said, "Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly; but these sheep, what have they done? Let thy hand, I pray thee, be against me and against my father's house."

18: And Gad came that day to David, and said to him, "Go up, rear an altar to the LORD on the threshing floor of Arau'nah the Jeb'usite."

19: So David went up at Gad's word, as the LORD commanded.

20: And when Arau'nah looked down, he saw the king and his servants coming on toward him; and Arau'nah went forth, and did obeisance to the king with his face to the ground.

21: And Arau'nah said, "Why has my lord the king come to his servant?" David said, "To buy the threshing floor of you, in order to build an altar to the LORD, that the plague may be averted from the people."

22: Then Arau'nah said to David, "Let my lord the king take and offer up what seems good to him; here are the oxen for the burnt offering, and the threshing sledges and the yokes of the oxen for the wood.

23: All this, O king, Arau'nah gives to the king." And Arau'nah said to the king, "The LORD your God accept you."

24: But the king said to Arau'nah, "No, but I will buy it of you for a price; I will not offer burnt offerings to the LORD my God which cost me nothing." So David bought the threshing floor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver.

25: And David built there an altar to the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. So the LORD heeded supplications for the land, and the plague was averted from Israel.

## The Book of The Songs of Solomon

### Chapter 1

#### Song of Solomon, chapter 1

1: The Song of Songs, which is Solomon's.

2: O that you would kiss me with the kisses of your mouth! For your love is better than wine,  
 3: your anointing oils are fragrant, your name is oil poured out; therefore the maidens love you.  
 4: Draw me after you, let us make haste. The king has brought me into his chambers. We will exult and rejoice in you; we will extol your love more than wine; rightly do they love you.  
 5: I am very dark, but comely, O daughters of Jerusalem, like the tents of Kedar, like the curtains of Solomon.  
 6: Do not gaze at me because I am swarthy, because the sun has scorched me. My mother's sons were angry with me, they made me keeper of the vineyards; but, my own vineyard I have not kept!  
 7: Tell me, you whom my soul loves, where you pasture your flock, where you make it lie down at noon; for why should I be like one who wanders beside the flocks of your companions?  
 8: If you do not know, O fairest among women, follow in the tracks of the flock, and pasture your kids beside the shepherds' tents.  
 9: I compare you, my love, to a mare of Pharaoh's chariots.  
 10: Your cheeks are comely with ornaments, your neck with strings of jewels.  
 11: We will make you ornaments of gold, studded with silver.  
 12: While the king was on his couch, my nard gave forth its fragrance.  
 13: My beloved is to me a bag of myrrh, that lies between my breasts.

**SS 1:13**

**v13: My beloved (RM) is to me a pouch of Murr which lies all night between my breasts**

14: My beloved is to me a cluster of henna blossoms in the vineyards of Enge'di.  
 15: Behold, you are beautiful, my love; behold, you are beautiful; your eyes are doves.  
 16: Behold, you are beautiful, my beloved, truly lovely. Our couch is green;  
 17: the beams of our house are cedar, our rafters are pine.

Chapter 2  
 Song of Solomon, chapter 2

1: I am a rose of Sharon, a lily of the valleys.  
 2: As a lily among brambles, so is my love among maidens.  
 3: As an apple tree among the trees of the wood, so is my beloved among young men. With great delight I sat in his shadow, and his fruit was sweet to my taste.  
 4: He brought me to the banqueting house, and his banner over me was love.

**SS 2:4 In presence**

**v4: He has brought me to the House of Wine (Dining Out) and his banner over me is Love (protection)**

5: Sustain me with raisins, refresh me with apples; for I am sick with love.  
 6: O that his left hand were under my head, and that his right hand embraced me!  
 7: I adjure you, O daughters of Jerusalem, by the gazelles or the hinds of the field, that you stir not up nor awaken love until it please.  
 8: The voice of my beloved! Behold, he comes, leaping upon the mountains, bounding over the hills.  
 9: My beloved is like a gazelle, or a young stag. Behold, there he stands behind our wall, gazing in at the windows, looking through the lattice.  
 10: My beloved speaks and says to me: "Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away;  
 11: for lo, the winter is past, the rain is over and gone.  
 12: The flowers appear on the earth, the time of singing has come, and the voice of the turtledove is heard in our land.  
 13: The fig tree puts forth its figs, and the vines are in blossom; they give forth fragrance. Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.  
 14: O my dove, in the clefts of the rock, in the covert of the cliff, let me see your face, let me hear your voice, for your voice is sweet, and your face is comely.  
 15: Catch us the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vineyards, for our vineyards are in blossom."  
 16: My beloved is mine and I am his, he pastures his flock among the lilies.  
 17: Until the day breathes and the shadows flee, turn, my beloved, be like a gazelle, or a young stag upon rugged mountains.

Chapter 3  
 Song of Solomon, chapter 3

1: Upon my bed by night I sought him whom my soul loves; I sought him, but found him not; I called him, but he gave no answer.  
 2: "I will rise now and go about the city, in the streets and in the squares; I will seek him whom my soul loves." I sought him, but found him not.  
 3: The watchmen found me, as they went about in the city. "Have you seen him whom my soul loves?"  
 4: Scarcely had I passed them, when I found him whom my soul loves. I held him, and would not let him go until I had brought him into my mother's house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.  
 5: I adjure you, O daughters of Jerusalem, by the gazelles or the hinds of the field, that you stir not up nor awaken love until it please.  
 6: What is that coming up from the wilderness, like a column of smoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, with all the fragrant powders of the merchant?  
 7: Behold, it is the litter of Solomon! About it are sixty mighty men of the mighty men of Israel,

- 8: all girt with swords and expert in war, each with his sword at his thigh, against alarms by night.  
 9: King Solomon made himself a palanquin from the wood of Lebanon.  
 10: He made its posts of silver, its back of gold, its seat of purple; it was lovingly wrought within by the daughters of Jerusalem.  
 11: Go forth, O daughters of Zion, and behold King Solomon, with the crown with which his mother crowned him on the day of his wedding, on the day of the gladness of his heart.

#### Chapter 4

##### Song of Solomon, chapter 4

- 1: Behold, you are beautiful, my love, behold, you are beautiful! Your eyes are doves behind your veil. Your hair is like a flock of goats, moving down the slopes of Gilead.  
 2: Your teeth are like a flock of shorn ewes that have come up from the washing, all of which bear twins, and not one among them is bereaved.  
 3: Your lips are like a scarlet thread, and your mouth is lovely. Your cheeks are like halves of a pomegranate behind your veil.  
 4: Your neck is like the tower of David, built for an arsenal, whereon hang a thousand bucklers, all of them shields of warriors.  
 5: Your two breasts are like two fawns, twins of a gazelle, that feed among the lilies.  
 6: Until the day breathes and the shadows flee, I will hie me to the mountain of myrrh and the hill of frankincense.

#### SS 4:6

**v6: Until the Day blows away, when the shadows flee away I will go to the mountain of Murr to the Hill of frankensense (fragrance of Memories)**

- 7: You are all fair, my love; there is no flaw in you.  
 8: Come with me from Lebanon, my bride; come with me from Lebanon. Depart from the peak of Ama'na, from the peak of Senir and Hermon, from the dens of lions, from the mountains of leopards.  
 9: You have ravished my heart, my sister, my bride, you have ravished my heart with a glance of your eyes, with one jewel of your necklace.  
 10: How sweet is your love, my sister, my bride! how much better is your love than wine, and the fragrance of your oils than any spice!  
 11: Your lips distil nectar, my bride; honey and milk are under your tongue; the scent of your garments is like the scent of Lebanon.  
 12: A garden locked is my sister, my bride, a garden locked, a fountain sealed.  
 13: Your shoots are an orchard of pomegranates with all choicest fruits, henna with nard,  
 14: nard and saffron, calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense, myrrh and aloes, with all chief spices --  
 15: a garden fountain, a well of living water, and flowing streams from Lebanon.  
 16: Awake, O north wind, and come, O south wind! Blow upon my garden, let its fragrance be wafted abroad. Let my beloved come to his garden, and eat its choicest fruits.

#### Chapter 5

##### Song of Solomon, chapter 5

- 1: I come to my garden, my sister, my bride, I gather my myrrh with my spice, I eat my honeycomb with my honey, I drink my wine with my milk. Eat, O friends, and drink: drink deeply, O lovers!  
 2: I slept, but my heart was awake. Hark! my beloved is knocking. "Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my perfect one; for my head is wet with dew, my locks with the drops of the night."  
 3: I had put off my garment, how could I put it on? I had bathed my feet, how could I soil them?  
 4: My beloved put his hand to the latch, and my heart was thrilled within me.  
 5: I arose to open to my beloved, and my hands dripped with myrrh, my fingers with liquid myrrh, upon the handles of the bolt.  
 6: I opened to my beloved, but my beloved had turned and gone. My soul failed me when he spoke. I sought him, but found him not; I called him, but he gave no answer.  
 7: The watchmen found me, as they went about in the city; they beat me, they wounded me, they took away my mantle, those watchmen of the walls.  
 8: I adjure you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if you find my beloved, that you tell him I am sick with love.  
 9: What is your beloved more than another beloved, O fairest among women? What is your beloved more than another beloved, that you thus adjure us?  
 10: My beloved is all radiant and ruddy, distinguished among ten thousand.  
 11: His head is the finest gold; his locks are wavy, black as a raven.  
 12: His eyes are like doves beside springs of water, bathed in milk, fitly set.  
 13: His cheeks are like beds of spices, yielding fragrance. His lips are lilies, distilling liquid myrrh.  
 14: His arms are rounded gold, set with jewels. His body is ivory work, encrusted with sapphires.  
 15: His legs are alabaster columns, set upon bases of gold. His appearance is like Lebanon, choice as the cedars.  
 16: His speech is most sweet, and he is altogether desirable. This is my beloved and this is my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.

#### Chapter 6

### Song of Solomon, chapter 6

- 1: Whither has your beloved gone, O fairest among women? Whither has your beloved turned, that we may seek him with you?
- 2: My beloved has gone down to his garden, to the beds of spices, to pasture his flock in the gardens, and to gather lilies.
- 3: I am my beloved's and my beloved is mine; he pastures his flock among the lilies.
- 4: You are beautiful as Tirzah, my love, comely as Jerusalem, terrible as an army with banners.
- 5: Turn away your eyes from me, for they disturb me -- Your hair is like a flock of goats, moving down the slopes of Gilead.
- 6: Your teeth are like a flock of ewes, that have come up from the washing, all of them bear twins, not one among them is bereaved.
- 7: Your cheeks are like halves of a pomegranate behind your veil.
- 8: There are sixty queens and eighty concubines, and maidens without number.
- 9: My dove, my perfect one, is only one, the darling of her mother, flawless to her that bore her. The maidens saw her and called her happy; the queens and concubines also, and they praised her.
- 10: "Who is this that looks forth like the dawn, fair as the moon, bright as the sun, terrible as an army with banners?"
- 11: I went down to the nut orchard, to look at the blossoms of the valley, to see whether the vines had budded, whether the pomegranates were in bloom.
- 12: Before I was aware, my fancy set me in a chariot beside my prince.
- 13: Return, return, O Shu'ammite, return, return, that we may look upon you. Why should you look upon the Shu'ammite, as upon a dance before two armies?

### Chapter 7

#### Song of Solomon, chapter 7

- 1: How graceful are your feet in sandals, O queenly maiden! Your rounded thighs are like jewels, the work of a master hand.
- 2: Your navel is a rounded bowl that never lacks mixed wine. Your belly is a heap of wheat, encircled with lilies.
- 3: Your two breasts are like two fawns, twins of a gazelle.
- 4: Your neck is like an ivory tower. Your eyes are pools in Heshbon, by the gate of Bath-rab'bim. Your nose is like a tower of Lebanon, overlooking Damascus.
- 5: Your head crowns you like Carmel, and your flowing locks are like purple; a king is held captive in the tresses.
- 6: How fair and pleasant you are, O loved one, delectable maiden!
- 7: You are stately as a palm tree, and your breasts are like its clusters.
- 8: I say I will climb the palm tree and lay hold of its branches. Oh, may your breasts be like clusters of the vine, and the scent of your breath like apples,
- 9: and your kisses like the best wine that goes down smoothly, gliding over lips and teeth.
- 10: I am my beloved's, and his desire is for me.
- 11: Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the fields, and lodge in the villages;
- 12: let us go out early to the vineyards, and see whether the vines have budded, whether the grape blossoms have opened and the pomegranates are in bloom. There I will give you my love.
- 13: The mandrakes give forth fragrance, and over our doors are all choice fruits, new as well as old, which I have laid up for you, O my beloved.

### Chapter 8

#### Song of Solomon, chapter 8

- 1: O that you were like a brother to me, that nursed at my mother's breast! If I met you outside, I would kiss you, and none would despise me.
- 2: I would lead you and bring you into the house of my mother, and into the chamber of her that conceived me. I would give you spiced wine to drink, the juice of my pomegranates.
- 3: O that his left hand were under my head, and that his right hand embraced me!
- 4: I adjure you, O daughters of Jerusalem, that you stir not up nor awaken love until it please.
- 5: Who is that coming up from the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved? Under the apple tree I awakened you. There your mother was in travail with you, there she who bore you was in travail.
- 6: Set me as a seal upon your heart, as a seal upon your arm; for love is strong as death, jealousy is cruel as the grave. Its flashes are flashes of fire, a most vehement flame.

#### **SS 8:6 (Shepard Lover Speaking after rescuing her from the Harem of Solomon)**

**v6: Stamp me like a Signet ring on your Right Lobe, as a signet ring on your arm (body) For Cat 2 Love is as strong as death, Jealousy is as cruel as the Grave, Love's Flame is like a flame of Fire and is the Flame of the Lord (passion of Soul and Body)**

7: Many waters cannot quench love, neither can floods drown it. If a man offered for love all the wealth of his house, it would be utterly scorned.

#### **SS 8:7**

**v7: Many Waters are not able to extinguish the Fire of Category 2 Love nor can flood waters inundate it, If a man were to give all of the wealth of his estate for Category 2 Love it would be rejected.**

- 8: We have a little sister, and she has no breasts. What shall we do for our sister, on the day when she is spoken for?  
9: If she is a wall, we will build upon her a battlement of silver; but if she is a door, we will enclose her with boards of cedar.  
10: I was a wall, and my breasts were like towers; then I was in his eyes as one who brings peace.  
11: Solomon had a vineyard at Ba'al-ha'mon; he let out the vineyard to keepers; each one was to bring for its fruit a thousand pieces of silver.  
12: My vineyard, my very own, is for myself; you, O Solomon, may have the thousand, and the keepers of the fruit two hundred.  
13: O you who dwell in the gardens, my companions are listening for your voice; let me hear it.  
14: Make haste, my beloved, and be like a gazelle or a young stag upon the mountains of spices.

## The Book of Zechariah

### Chapter 1

#### Zechariah, chapter 1

- 1: In the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, the word of the LORD came to Zechari'ah the son of Berechi'ah, son of Iddo, the prophet, saying,  
2: "The LORD was very angry with your fathers.  
3: Therefore say to them, Thus says the LORD of hosts: Return to me, says the LORD of hosts, and I will return to you, says the LORD of hosts.  
4: Be not like your fathers, to whom the former prophets cried out, 'Thus says the LORD of hosts, Return from your evil ways and from your evil deeds.' But they did not hear or heed me, says the LORD.  
5: Your fathers, where are they? And the prophets, do they live for ever?  
6: But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not overtake your fathers? So they repented and said, As the LORD of hosts purposed to deal with us for our ways and deeds, so has he dealt with us."  
7: On the twenty-fourth day of the eleventh month which is the month of Shebat, in the second year of Darius, the word of the LORD came to Zechari'ah the son of Berechi'ah, son of Iddo, the prophet; and Zechari'ah said,  
8: "I saw in the night, and behold, a man riding upon a red horse! He was standing among the myrtle trees in the glen; and behind him were red, sorrel, and white horses.  
9: Then I said, 'What are these, my lord?' The angel who talked with me said to me, 'I will show you what they are.'  
10: So the man who was standing among the myrtle trees answered, 'These are they whom the LORD has sent to patrol the earth.'  
11: And they answered the angel of the LORD who was standing among the myrtle trees, 'We have patrolled the earth, and behold, all the earth remains at rest.'  
12: Then the angel of the LORD said, 'O LORD of hosts, how long wilt thou have no mercy on Jerusalem and the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these seventy years?'  
13: And the LORD answered gracious and comforting words to the angel who talked with me.  
14: So the angel who talked with me said to me, 'Cry out, Thus says the LORD of hosts: I am exceedingly jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion.  
15: And I am very angry with the nations that are at ease; for while I was angry but a little they furthered the disaster.  
16: Therefore, thus says the LORD, I have returned to Jerusalem with compassion; my house shall be built in it, says the LORD of hosts, and the measuring line shall be stretched out over Jerusalem.  
17: Cry again, Thus says the LORD of hosts: My cities shall again overflow with prosperity, and the LORD will again comfort Zion and again choose Jerusalem.'"  
18: And I lifted my eyes and saw, and behold, four horns!  
19: And I said to the angel who talked with me, "What are these?" And he answered me, "These are the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem."  
20: Then the LORD showed me four smiths.  
21: And I said, "What are these coming to do?" He answered, "These are the horns which scattered Judah, so that no man raised his head; and these have come to terrify them, to cast down the horns of the nations who lifted up their horns against the land of Judah to scatter it."

### Chapter 2

#### Zechariah, chapter 2

- 1: And I lifted my eyes and saw, and behold, a man with a measuring line in his hand!  
2: Then I said, "Where are you going?" And he said to me, "To measure Jerusalem, to see what is its breadth and what is its length."  
3: And behold, the angel who talked with me came forward, and another angel came forward to meet him,  
4: and said to him, "Run, say to that young man, 'Jerusalem shall be inhabited as villages without walls, because of the multitude of men and cattle in it.  
5: For I will be to her a wall of fire round about, says the LORD, and I will be the glory within her.'"  
6: Ho! ho! Flee from the land of the north, says the LORD; for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heavens, says the LORD.

7: Ho! Escape to Zion, you who dwell with the daughter of Babylon.

8: For thus said the LORD of hosts, after his glory sent me to the nations who plundered you, for he who touches you touches the apple of his eye:

9: "Behold, I will shake my hand over them, and they shall become plunder for those who served them. Then you will know that the LORD of hosts has sent me.

10: Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion; for lo, I come and I will dwell in the midst of you, says the LORD.

11: And many nations shall join themselves to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people; and I will dwell in the midst of you, and you shall know that the LORD of hosts has sent me to you.

12: And the LORD will inherit Judah as his portion in the holy land, and will again choose Jerusalem."

13: Be silent, all flesh, before the LORD; for he has roused himself from his holy dwelling.

### Chapter 3

#### Zechariah, chapter 3

1: Then he showed me Joshua the high priest standing before the angel of the LORD, and Satan standing at his right hand to accuse him.

2: And the LORD said to Satan, "The LORD rebuke you, O Satan! The LORD who has chosen Jerusalem rebuke you! Is not this a brand plucked from the fire?"

3: Now Joshua was standing before the angel, clothed with filthy garments.

4: And the angel said to those who were standing before him, "Remove the filthy garments from him." And to him he said, "Behold, I have taken your iniquity away from you, and I will clothe you with rich apparel."

5: And I said, "Let them put a clean turban on his head." So they put a clean turban on his head and clothed him with garments; and the angel of the LORD was standing by.

6: And the angel of the LORD enjoined Joshua,

7: "Thus says the LORD of hosts: If you will walk in my ways and keep my charge, then you shall rule my house and have charge of my courts, and I will give you the right of access among those who are standing here.

8: Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, you and your friends who sit before you, for they are men of good omen: behold, I will bring my servant the Branch.

9: For behold, upon the stone which I have set before Joshua, upon a single stone with seven facets, I will engrave its inscription, says the LORD of hosts, and I will remove the guilt of this land in a single day.

10: In that day, says the LORD of hosts, every one of you will invite his neighbor under his vine and under his fig tree."

### Chapter 4

#### Zechariah, chapter 4

1: And the angel who talked with me came again, and waked me, like a man that is wakened out of his sleep.

2: And he said to me, "What do you see?" I said, "I see, and behold, a lampstand all of gold, with a bowl on the top of it, and seven lamps on it, with seven lips on each of the lamps which are on the top of it.

3: And there are two olive trees by it, one on the right of the bowl and the other on its left."

4: And I said to the angel who talked with me, "What are these, my lord?"

5: Then the angel who talked with me answered me, "Do you not know what these are?" I said, "No, my lord."

6: Then he said to me, "This is the word of the LORD to Zerub'babel: Not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, says the LORD of hosts.

**v6: Then he said to me, "This is the word of the LORD to Zerub'babel: It is not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, says the Jehovah God of the Armies.**

7: What are you, O great mountain? Before Zerub'babel you shall become a plain; and he shall bring forward the top stone amid shouts of "Grace, grace to it!"

8: Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

9: "The hands of Zerub'babel have laid the foundation of this house; his hands shall also complete it. Then you will know that the LORD of hosts has sent me to you.

10: For whoever has despised the day of small things shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerub'babel. "These seven are the eyes of the LORD, which range through the whole earth."

11: Then I said to him, "What are these two olive trees on the right and the left of the lampstand?"

12: And a second time I said to him, "What are these two branches of the olive trees, which are beside the two golden pipes from which the oil is poured out?"

13: He said to me, "Do you not know what these are?" I said, "No, my lord."

14: Then he said, "These are the two anointed who stand by the Lord of the whole earth."

### Chapter 5

#### Zechariah, chapter 5

1: Again I lifted my eyes and saw, and behold, a flying scroll!



2: And he said to me, "What do you see?" I answered, "I see a flying scroll; its length is twenty cubits, and its breadth ten cubits."  
3: Then he said to me, "This is the curse that goes out over the face of the whole land; for every one who steals shall be cut off henceforth according to it, and every one who swears falsely shall be cut off henceforth according to it."  
4: I will send it forth, says the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter the house of the thief, and the house of him who swears falsely by my name; and it shall abide in his house and consume it, both timber and stones."  
5: Then the angel who talked with me came forward and said to me, "Lift your eyes, and see what this is that goes forth."  
6: And I said, "What is it?" He said, "This is the ephah that goes forth." And he said, "This is their iniquity in all the land."  
7: And behold, the leaden cover was lifted, and there was a woman sitting in the ephah!  
8: And he said, "This is Wickedness." And he thrust her back into the ephah, and thrust down the leaden weight upon its mouth.  
9: Then I lifted my eyes and saw, and behold, two women coming forward! The wind was in their wings; they had wings like the wings of a stork, and they lifted up the ephah between earth and heaven.  
10: Then I said to the angel who talked with me, "Where are they taking the ephah?"  
11: He said to me, "To the land of Shinar, to build a house for it; and when this is prepared, they will set the ephah down there on its base."

## Chapter 6 Zechariah, chapter 6

1: And again I lifted my eyes and saw, and behold, four chariots came out from between two mountains; and the mountains were mountains of bronze.  
2: The first chariot had red horses, the second black horses,  
3: the third white horses, and the fourth chariot dappled gray horses.  
4: Then I said to the angel who talked with me, "What are these, my lord?"  
5: And the angel answered me, "These are going forth to the four winds of heaven, after presenting themselves before the LORD of all the earth.  
6: The chariot with the black horses goes toward the north country, the white ones go toward the west country, and the dappled ones go toward the south country."  
7: When the steeds came out, they were impatient to get off and patrol the earth. And he said, "Go, patrol the earth." So they patrolled the earth.  
8: Then he cried to me, "Behold, those who go toward the north country have set my Spirit at rest in the north country."  
9: And the word of the LORD came to me:  
10: "Take from the exiles Heldai, Tobi'jah, and Jedai'ah, who have arrived from Babylon; and go the same day to the house of Josi'ah, the son of Zephani'ah.  
11: Take from them silver and gold, and make a crown, and set it upon the head of Joshua, the son of Jehoz'adak, the high priest;  
12: and say to him, `Thus says the LORD of hosts, "Behold, the man whose name is the Branch: for he shall grow up in his place, and he shall build the temple of the LORD."  
**v12: and say to him, `Thus says the LORD of armies, "Behold, the man whose name is the Branch: for he shall grow out from where he is, and he shall build the temple in Jerusalem of the LORD.**  
13: It is he who shall build the temple of the LORD, and shall bear royal honor, and shall sit and rule upon his throne. And there shall be a priest by his throne, and peaceful understanding shall be between them both."  
14: And the crown shall be in the temple of the LORD as a reminder to Heldai, Tobi'jah, Jedai'ah, and Josi'ah the son of Zephani'ah.  
15: "And those who are far off shall come and help to build the temple of the LORD; and you shall know that the LORD of hosts has sent me to you. And this shall come to pass, if you will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God."

## Chapter 7 Zechariah, chapter 7

1: In the fourth year of King Darius, the word of the LORD came to Zechari'ah in the fourth day of the ninth month, which is Chislev.  
2: Now the people of Bethel had sent Share'zer and Reg'em-mel'ech and their men, to entreat the favor of the LORD,  
3: and to ask the priests of the house of the LORD of hosts and the prophets, "Should I mourn and fast in the fifth month, as I have done for so many years?"  
4: Then the word of the LORD of hosts came to me;  
5: "Say to all the people of the land and the priests, When you fasted and mourned in the fifth month and in the seventh, for these seventy years, was it for me that you fasted?  
6: And when you eat and when you drink, do you not eat for yourselves and drink for yourselves?  
7: When Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity, with her cities round about her, and the South and the lowland were inhabited, were not these the words which the LORD proclaimed by the former prophets?"  
8: And the word of the LORD came to Zechari'ah, saying,  
9: "Thus says the LORD of hosts, Render true judgments, show kindness and mercy each to his brother,  
10: do not oppress the widow, the fatherless, the sojourner, or the poor; and let none of you devise evil against his brother in your heart."

11: But they refused to hearken, and turned a stubborn shoulder, and stopped their ears that they might not hear.

**v11: But they refused to pay attention and turned a stubborn shoulder to Bible Doctrine, and stopped their ears from listening to bible teaching.**

12: They made their hearts like adamant lest they should hear the law and the words which the LORD of hosts had sent by his Spirit through the former prophets. Therefore great wrath came from the LORD of hosts.

**v12: So they made their Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul like carborundum so they could not hear the Bible Doctrine and the words which the Jehovah of the Armies had sent by his Spirit through the former prophets. Therefore great wrath came from the Jehovah of the Armies.**

13: "As I called, and they would not hear, so they called, and I would not hear," says the LORD of hosts,

**v13: "And it came to pass that just as I, Jehovah, called through the teaching of Bible Doctrine, and they would not listen, so they called, and I would not Listen," communicates Jehovah of the Armies.**

14: "and I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations which they had not known. Thus the land they left was desolate, so that no one went to and fro, and the pleasant land was made desolate."

**v14: "But I scattered them with a whirlwind through all the nations which they had not known. Therefore the land was desolated behind them so that no one went back and forth, or had no prosperity, and they made the pleasant land desolate."**

## Chapter 8

### Zechariah, chapter 8

1: And the word of the LORD of hosts came to me, saying,

2: "Thus says the LORD of hosts: I am jealous for Zion with great jealousy, and I am jealous for her with great wrath.

3: Thus says the LORD: I will return to Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, and Jerusalem shall be called the faithful city, and the mountain of the LORD of hosts, the holy mountain.

4: Thus says the LORD of hosts: Old men and old women shall again sit in the streets of Jerusalem, each with staff in hand for very age.

5: And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in its streets.

6: Thus says the LORD of hosts: If it is marvelous in the sight of the remnant of this people in these days, should it also be marvelous in my sight, says the LORD of hosts?

7: Thus says the LORD of hosts: Behold, I will save my people from the east country and from the west country;

8: and I will bring them to dwell in the midst of Jerusalem; and they shall be my people and I will be their God, in faithfulness and in righteousness."

9: Thus says the LORD of hosts: "Let your hands be strong, you who in these days have been hearing these words from the mouth of the prophets, since the day that the foundation of the house of the LORD of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built.

10: For before those days there was no wage for man or any wage for beast, neither was there any safety from the foe for him who went out or came in; for I set every man against his fellow.

11: But now I will not deal with the remnant of this people as in the former days, says the LORD of hosts.

12: For there shall be a sowing of peace; the vine shall yield its fruit, and the ground shall give its increase, and the heavens shall give their dew; and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these things.

13: And as you have been a byword of cursing among the nations, O house of Judah and house of Israel, so will I save you and you shall be a blessing. Fear not, but let your hands be strong."

**Zech 8:13+16-17**

**v13: and it shall come to pass in the millennium, that just as you were a curse among the nations with Antisemitism throughout history and the in the tribulation, O house of Judah and house of Israel with the administration of the 5<sup>th</sup> cycle of Divine Discipline BC721, 586, AD70, so will I deliver you in the restoration of Israel (Is 5:19-20, 10:19-23, 11:11-16, 14:1-3, 60:4-6, Joel 2;16, Zech 10:6-12) in the 2<sup>nd</sup> advent and you shall be a blessing. Fear not, but let your hands be strong."**

14: For thus says the LORD of hosts: "As I purposed to do evil to you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, and I did not relent, says the LORD of hosts,

15: so again have I purposed in these days to do good to Jerusalem and to the house of Judah; fear not.

16: These are the things that you shall do: Speak the truth to one another, render in your gates judgments that are true and make for peace,

**v16: These are the things which you shall do: Speak the truth each one to his neighbor, decide judicial cases with truth and judgment for peace in your courts.**

17: do not devise evil in your hearts against one another, and love no false oath, for all these things I hate, says the LORD."

**v17: Let none of you devise evil in your Right Lobe against another person, avoid the motivation to engage in personal law suits, and do not condone perjury, for all of these things are what I hate, says the LORD."**

18: And the word of the LORD of hosts came to me, saying,

19: "Thus says the LORD of hosts: The fast of the fourth month, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth, shall be to the house of Judah seasons of joy and gladness, and cheerful feasts; therefore love truth and peace.

20: "Thus says the LORD of hosts: Peoples shall yet come, even the inhabitants of many cities;

21: the inhabitants of one city shall go to another, saying, "Let us go at once to entreat the favor of the LORD, and to seek the LORD

of hosts; I am going.'

22: Many peoples and strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to entreat the favor of the LORD.

**Zech 8:22-23**

**v22: Many peoples in gentile nations and mighty nations will come to seek the LORD of armies in Jerusalem, and to entreat the favor of the LORD.**

23: Thus says the LORD of hosts: In those days ten men from the nations of every tongue shall take hold of the robe of a Jew, saying, 'Let us go with you, for we have heard that God is with you.'

**v23: Thus says the LORD of the armies: In those days of the millennium, ten men from the gentile nations of every language shall take hold of the garment of a Jew, saying, 'Let us go with you, for we have heard that God is with you.'**

## Chapter 9

### Zechariah, chapter 9

1: An Oracle The word of the LORD is against the land of Hadrach and will rest upon Damascus. For to the LORD belong the cities of Aram, even as all the tribes of Israel;

2: Hamath also, which borders thereon, Tyre and Sidon, though they are very wise.

3: Tyre has built herself a rampart, and heaped up silver like dust, and gold like the dirt of the streets.

4: But lo, the Lord will strip her of her possessions and hurl her wealth into the sea, and she shall be devoured by fire.

5: Ash'kelon shall see it, and be afraid; Gaza too, and shall writhe in anguish; Ekron also, because its hopes are confounded. The king shall perish from Gaza; Ash'kelon shall be uninhabited;

6: a mongrel people shall dwell in Ashdod; and I will make an end of the pride of Philistia.

7: I will take away its blood from its mouth, and its abominations from between its teeth; it too shall be a remnant for our God; it shall be like a clan in Judah, and Ekron shall be like the Jeb'usites.

8: Then I will encamp at my house as a guard, so that none shall march to and fro; no oppressor shall again overrun them, for now I see with my own eyes.

9: Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion! Shout aloud, O daughter of Jerusalem! Lo, your king comes to you; triumphant and victorious is he, humble and riding on an ass, on a colt the foal of an ass.

10: I will cut off the chariot from E'phraim and the war horse from Jerusalem; and the battle bow shall be cut off, and he shall command peace to the nations; his dominion shall be from sea to sea, and from the River to the ends of the earth.

11: As for you also, because of the blood of my covenant with you, I will set your captives free from the waterless pit.

12: Return to your stronghold, O prisoners of hope; today I declare that I will restore to you double.

13: For I have bent Judah as my bow; I have made E'phraim its arrow. I will brandish your sons, O Zion, over your sons, O Greece, and wield you like a warrior's sword.

14: Then the LORD will appear over them, and his arrow go forth like lightning; the Lord GOD will sound the trumpet, and march forth in the whirlwinds of the south.

15: The LORD of hosts will protect them, and they shall devour and tread down the slingers; and they shall drink their blood like wine, and be full like a bowl, drenched like the corners of the altar.

16: On that day the LORD their God will save them for they are the flock of his people; for like the jewels of a crown they shall shine on his land.

17: Yea, how good and how fair it shall be! Grain shall make the young men flourish, and new wine the maidens.

## Chapter 10

### Zechariah, chapter 10

1: Ask rain from the LORD in the season of the spring rain, from the LORD who makes the storm clouds, who gives men showers of rain, to every one the vegetation in the field.

2: For the teraphim utter nonsense, and the diviners see lies; the dreamers tell false dreams, and give empty consolation. Therefore the people wander like sheep; they are afflicted for want of a shepherd.

3: "My anger is hot against the shepherds, and I will punish the leaders; for the LORD of hosts cares for his flock, the house of Judah, and will make them like his proud steed in battle.

4: Out of them shall come the cornerstone, out of them the tent peg, out of them the battle bow, out of them every ruler.

5: Together they shall be like mighty men in battle, trampling the foe in the mud of the streets; they shall fight because the LORD is with them, and they shall confound the riders on horses.

6: "I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph. I will bring them back because I have compassion on them, and they shall be as though I had not rejected them; for I am the LORD their God and I will answer them.

7: Then E'phraim shall become like a mighty warrior, and their hearts shall be glad as with wine. Their children shall see it and rejoice, their hearts shall exult in the LORD.

8: "I will signal for them and gather them in, for I have redeemed them, and they shall be as many as of old.

9: Though I scattered them among the nations, yet in far countries they shall remember me, and with their children they shall live and return.

10: I will bring them home from the land of Egypt, and gather them from Assyria; and I will bring them to the land of Gilead and to

Lebanon, till there is no room for them.

11: They shall pass through the sea of Egypt, and the waves of the sea shall be smitten, and all the depths of the Nile dried up. The pride of Assyria shall be laid low, and the scepter of Egypt shall depart.

12: I will make them strong in the LORD and they shall glory in his name," says the LORD.

## Chapter 11

### Zechariah, chapter 11

1: Open your doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour your cedars!

2: Wail, O cypress, for the cedar has fallen, for the glorious trees are ruined! Wail, oaks of Bashan, for the thick forest has been felled!

3: Hark, the wail of the shepherds, for their glory is despoiled! Hark, the roar of the lions, for the jungle of the Jordan is laid waste!

4: Thus said the LORD my God: "Become shepherd of the flock doomed to slaughter.

5: Those who buy them slay them and go unpunished; and those who sell them say, 'Blessed be the LORD, I have become rich'; and their own shepherds have no pity on them.

6: For I will no longer have pity on the inhabitants of this land, says the LORD. Lo, I will cause men to fall each into the hand of his shepherd, and each into the hand of his king; and they shall crush the earth, and I will deliver none from their hand."

7: So I became the shepherd of the flock doomed to be slain for those who trafficked in the sheep. And I took two staffs; one I named Grace, the other I named Union. And I tended the sheep.

8: In one month I destroyed the three shepherds. But I became impatient with them, and they also detested me.

9: So I said, "I will not be your shepherd. What is to die, let it die; what is to be destroyed, let it be destroyed; and let those that are left devour the flesh of one another."

10: And I took my staff Grace, and I broke it, annulling the covenant which I had made with all the peoples.

11: So it was annulled on that day, and the traffickers in the sheep, who were watching me, knew that it was the word of the LORD.

12: Then I said to them, "If it seems right to you, give me my wages; but if not, keep them." And they weighed out as my wages thirty shekels of silver.

13: Then the LORD said to me, "Cast it into the treasury" -- the lordly price at which I was paid off by them. So I took the thirty shekels of silver and cast them into the treasury in the house of the LORD.

14: Then I broke my second staff Union, annulling the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

15: Then the LORD said to me, "Take once more the implements of a worthless shepherd.

16: For lo, I am raising up in the land a shepherd who does not care for the perishing, or seek the wandering, or heal the maimed, or nourish the sound, but devours the flesh of the fat ones, tearing off even their hoofs.

17: Woe to my worthless shepherd, who deserts the flock! May the sword smite his arm and his right eye! Let his arm be wholly withered, his right eye utterly blinded!"

## Chapter 12

### Zechariah, chapter 12

1: An Oracle The word of the LORD concerning Israel: Thus says the LORD, who stretched out the heavens and founded the earth and formed the spirit of man within him:

**v1: The crushing weight unable to be lifted of judgment or the Prophecy Oracle of disaster or catastrophe of the word of the LORD concerning Israel in the tribulation: A Dictum or divine decree from the LORD for the future, who stretched out or measured the heavens and ordained or founded the earth and formed or sculpted the spirit or life of man within him:**

2: "Lo, I am about to make Jerusalem a cup of reeling to all the peoples round about; it will be against Judah also in the siege against Jerusalem.

**v2: Behold I have appointed Jerusalem a drinking goblet causing staggering drunken intoxicated reeling of divine judgment, against Judah and Jerusalem.**

3: On that day I will make Jerusalem a heavy stone for all the peoples; all who lift it shall grievously hurt themselves. And all the nations of the earth will come together against it.

**v3: And it shall come to pass in that day that I shall appoint Jerusalem a heavy stone of burden too heavy to lift or deal with for all the antisemitic gentile armies and they will not have the strength to conquer it, All Those who try to lift or destroy her (Israel) will be annihilated, those who do this (in the future war) will be cut to pieces or crushed, although all the nations of the earth will be gathered against her, Jerusalem.**

4: On that day, says the LORD, I will strike every horse with panic, and its rider with madness. But upon the house of Judah I will open my eyes, when I strike every horse of the peoples with blindness.

**v4: Declares or Says the Lord Jesus of Nazareth, the Christ, in that day of the siege of Jerusalem the last days of the tribulation, I will cause to strike every horse or mechanized armored system in the invading armies with confusion, consternation, amazed terror, paralyzing terrifying mental fear and those who actually run them, the dictators, politicians, and Generals, with madness and disassociation from reality from influence of evil and psychopathic power lust; Therefore for the house of Judah, ie Israel, I will open my eyes and show favor with direct interference in Human History through exercise of divine deliverance, and I will again strike every mechanized armored system (last half of the tribulation) and destroy all the peoples with blindness of a supernatural darkness; (Is 13:9-10, Joel 2:10-11, 3:15, Amos 5:18, Luke 21:25-27, Ez 32:7-8, Rev**

6:12)

5: Then the clans of Judah shall say to themselves, 'The inhabitants of Jerusalem have strength through the LORD of hosts, their God.'

v5: **Then the 2 super-grace general officers of Judah, Israel in the tribulation, will think from Metabolized Bible Doctrine in their Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of their Souls, my strength or encouragement is found in the super-grace citizens of Jerusalem, (army is already dissipated and civilian believers are strong leaders) who lift the shield of faith in use of the Faith Rest Drill 4 stages in times of battle field stress, through the strength of Jehovah of the Armies Jesus of Nazareth, the Christ their God and ours.**

6: "On that day I will make the clans of Judah like a blazing pot in the midst of wood, like a flaming torch among sheaves; and they shall devour to the right and to the left all the peoples round about, while Jerusalem shall still be inhabited in its place, in Jerusalem.

v6: **In that day of maximum stress in the end of the tribulation just prior to the 2<sup>nd</sup> advent, I will manufacture out of Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul the generals of Judah like a pan of effective fire among the kindling of the super grace believers as troops in combat arms motivated to fight the invaders, like a flaming torch of leadership among the dry leaves or sheaves of the invading enemy, therefore they, motivated troops and staff and line, will consume, annihilate or cut to pieces the enemy invaders at this time; On the right hand and on the left hand all the troops surrounding Jerusalem; consequently the citizens of Jerusalem will again live in their own homes.**

7: "And the LORD will give victory to the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem may not be exalted over that of Judah.

Zach 12:7

v7: **And the Lord will give victory to the Tents or armies of Judah or Israel first around Jerusalem, in order that the glory of the House of David ( Jesus of Nazareth, the Christ ) and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem ( those who did battle with so little training) may not be magnified above the glory of above Judah (regular army in the field).**

8: On that day the LORD will put a shield about the inhabitants of Jerusalem so that the feeblest among them on that day shall be like David, and the house of David shall be like God, like the angel of the LORD, at their head.

Zach 12:8

v8: **In that day, ( Last days of the WW) The Lord will defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem even the ones who are feeble (losers delivered by association with mature Believers) among them on that day they will be like David in great victory and the house of David like God like the angel of the Lord ( Jesus of Nazareth, the Christ Is 37:26, 2Kings 19:35),**

9: And on that day I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

Zach 12:9

v9: **And it shall come to pass in that day that I will search and destroy all the nations which come against Jerusalem.**

10: "And I will pour out on the house of David and the inhabitants of Jerusalem a spirit of compassion and supplication, so that, when they look on him whom they have pierced, they shall mourn for him, as one mourns for an only child, and weep bitterly over him, as one weeps over a first-born.

Zach 12:10

v10: **And I will pour out on the house of David the line of Jesus of Nazareth, the Christ, on the inhabitants of Jerusalem who fight for Jerusalem and a spirit of compassion and supplication so that they seek and look on me whom they have pierced (understanding those killed have the opportunity to believe in Jesus of Nazareth, the Christ as all in history) and they shall mourn for him as one mourns for an only child and weep bitterly over him as one weeps bitterly over the first born.**

11: On that day the mourning in Jerusalem will be as great as the mourning for Hadadrim'mon in the plain of Megid'do.

Zach 12:11

v11: **On that day the mourning in Jerusalem will be as great in as that for Hadadrim'mon in the plain of Megid'do (Armageddon)**

12: The land shall mourn, each family by itself; the family of the house of David by itself, and their wives by themselves; the family of the house of Nathan by itself, and their wives by themselves;

13: the family of the house of Levi by itself, and their wives by themselves; the family of the Shim'e-ites by itself, and their wives by themselves;

14: and all the families that are left, each by itself, and their wives by themselves.

## Chapter 13

### Zechariah, chapter 13

1: "On that day there shall be a fountain opened for the house of David and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to cleanse them from sin and uncleanness.

2: "And on that day, says the LORD of hosts, I will cut off the names of the idols from the land, so that they shall be remembered no more; and also I will remove from the land the prophets and the unclean spirit.

3: And if any one again appears as a prophet, his father and mother who bore him will say to him, 'You shall not live, for you speak lies in the name of the LORD'; and his father and mother who bore him shall pierce him through when he prophesies.

4: On that day every prophet will be ashamed of his vision when he prophesies; he will not put on a hairy mantle in order to deceive,

5: but he will say, 'I am no prophet, I am a tiller of the soil; for the land has been my possession since my youth.'

6: And if one asks him, 'What are these wounds on your back?' he will say, 'The wounds I received in the house of my friends.'"

7: "Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, against the man who stands next to me," says the LORD of hosts. "Strike the shepherd, that the sheep may be scattered; I will turn my hand against the little ones.

8: In the whole land, says the LORD, two thirds shall be cut off and perish, and one third shall be left alive.

9: And I will put this third into the fire, and refine them as one refines silver, and test them as gold is tested. They will call on my name, and I will answer them. I will say, 'They are my people'; and they will say, 'The LORD is my God.'"

#### Chapter 14

#### Zechariah, chapter 14

1: Behold, a day of the LORD is coming, when the spoil taken from you will be divided in the midst of you.

**v1: Behold, a day of the LORD is coming, when the spoil taken from you because of lack of military support will be divided from plundering, invasion and destruction in a very violent way in the midst of you including rape and torture along with the taking of property.**

**v1: Behold, a day or period of time has come for the LORD from the end of the tribulation to the 2<sup>nd</sup> advent, when the prophet or great material wealth of temporal Super-Grace blessings, will be divided or distributed among you Super-Grace believers in the millennium.**

2: For I will gather all the nations against Jerusalem to battle, and the city shall be taken and the houses plundered and the women ravished; half of the city shall go into exile, but the rest of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

**v2: Therefore just before the above deliverance (Dan 11, Ez 38-39, Dan 7,9, Rev 13, 17), I, God, will absolutely gather or assemble all the great invading armies of the nations against Jerusalem for warfare, and the city shall be captured in great violence way and the houses or other property plundered and robbed, and the women raped, and half of the city shall not resist and go into slavery but the remnant of the people, the super-grace believers with the developed Edification Complex of the Soul and Metabolized Bible Doctrine in the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, shall not be slaughtered in battle from the city**

3: Then the LORD will go forth and fight against those nations as when he fights on a day of battle.

**v3: Then the LORD, at the 2<sup>nd</sup> advent, will go forth and he himself will fight against those nations like his fighting on the day of battle against the Pharaoh at the Exodus and the Assyrian Invasion.**

4: On that day his feet shall stand on the Mount of Olives which lies before Jerusalem on the east; and the Mount of Olives shall be split in two from east to west by a very wide valley; so that one half of the Mount shall withdraw northward, and the other half southward.

**v4: Consequently on that day his feet shall strike and take a stand on the Mount of Olives which lies in front of Jerusalem on the east; and the Mount of Olives shall be split in two from east to west by a very wide valley; so that one half of the Mount shall withdraw or recede northward, and the other half southward.**

5: And the valley of my mountains shall be stopped up, for the valley of the mountains shall touch the side of it; and you shall flee as you fled from the earthquake in the days of Uzzi'ah king of Judah. Then the LORD your God will come, and all the holy ones with him.

**v5: And the valley of my mountains shall reach to Azel the Jerusalem suburb and split through the city itself, for the valley of the mountains shall run through the side of the city; and you will escape just as you have escaped from the earthquake in the days of Uzzi'ah king of Judah. Then the LORD your God will come, and all the holy ones with him.**

6: On that day there shall be neither cold nor frost.

**v6: And it shall come to pass on that day that there shall be no light, and the beautiful lights from the stars will be withdrawn or shut down.**

7: And there shall be continuous day (it is known to the LORD), not day and not night, for at evening time there shall be light.

**v7: But it shall be a unique day that same day shall be known only to Jehovah, God the Father, not day and not night, now it shall come to pass in the middle east, at evening time there shall be light from the 2<sup>nd</sup> advent of Jesus of Nazareth, The Christ.**

8: On that day living waters shall flow out from Jerusalem, half of them to the eastern sea and half of them to the western sea; it shall continue in summer as in winter.

**v8: Then it shall come to pass on that day in the beginning of the millennium that living waters will go out from Jerusalem, half of them to the eastern sea the dead sea, and half of them to the western sea the Mediterranean sea; it shall continue in summer and in winter.**

9: And the LORD will become king over all the earth; on that day the LORD will be one and his name one.

**Zech 14:9 (Perfect Government on the earth)**

**v9: Then Jehovah will be king over all the earth in that day the Lord will be unique and his name unique as his battlefield royalty.**

10: The whole land shall be turned into a plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem. But Jerusalem shall remain aloft upon its site from the Gate of Benjamin to the place of the former gate, to the Corner Gate, and from the Tower of Han'anel to the king's wine presses.

11: And it shall be inhabited, for there shall be no more curse; Jerusalem shall dwell in security.

12: And this shall be the plague with which the LORD will smite all the peoples that wage war against Jerusalem: their flesh shall rot

while they are still on their feet, their eyes shall rot in their sockets, and their tongues shall rot in their mouths.

13: And on that day a great panic from the LORD shall fall on them, so that each will lay hold on the hand of his fellow, and the hand of the one will be raised against the hand of the other;

14: even Judah will fight against Jerusalem. And the wealth of all the nations round about shall be collected, gold, silver, and garments in great abundance.

15: And a plague like this plague shall fall on the horses, the mules, the camels, the asses, and whatever beasts may be in those camps.

16: Then every one that survives of all the nations that have come against Jerusalem shall go up year after year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of booths.

17: And if any of the families of the earth do not go up to Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, there will be no rain upon them.

18: And if the family of Egypt do not go up and present themselves, then upon them shall come the plague with which the LORD afflicts the nations that do not go up to keep the feast of booths.

19: This shall be the punishment to Egypt and the punishment to all the nations that do not go up to keep the feast of booths.

20: And on that day there shall be inscribed on the bells of the horses, "Holy to the LORD." And the pots in the house of the LORD shall be as the bowls before the altar;

21: and every pot in Jerusalem and Judah shall be sacred to the LORD of hosts, so that all who sacrifice may come and take of them and boil the flesh of the sacrifice in them. And there shall no longer be a trader in the house of the LORD of hosts on that day.

## The Book of Zephaniah

### Chapter 1

#### Zephaniah, chapter 1

1: The word of the LORD which came to Zephani'ah the son of Cushi, son of Gedali'ah, son of Amari'ah, son of Hezeki'ah, in the days of Josi'ah the son of Amon, king of Judah.

2: "I will utterly sweep away everything from the face of the earth," says the LORD.

3: "I will sweep away man and beast; I will sweep away the birds of the air and the fish of the sea. I will overthrow the wicked; I will cut off mankind from the face of the earth," says the LORD.

4: "I will stretch out my hand against Judah, and against all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and I will cut off from this place the remnant of Ba'al and the name of the idolatrous priests;

5: those who bow down on the roofs to the host of the heavens; those who bow down and swear to the LORD and yet swear by Milcom;

6: those who have turned back from following the LORD, who do not seek the LORD or inquire of him."

7: Be silent before the Lord GOD! For the day of the LORD is at hand; the LORD has prepared a sacrifice and consecrated his guests.

8: And on the day of the LORD'S sacrifice – "I will punish the officials and the king's sons and all who array themselves in foreign attire.

9: On that day I will punish every one who leaps over the threshold, and those who fill their master's house with violence and fraud."

10: "On that day," says the LORD, "a cry will be heard from the Fish Gate, a wail from the Second Quarter, a loud crash from the hills.

11: Wail, O inhabitants of the Mortar! For all the traders are no more; all who weigh out silver are cut off.

12: At that time I will search Jerusalem with lamps, and I will punish the men who are thickening upon their lees, those who say in their hearts, 'The LORD will not do good, nor will he do ill.'

13: Their goods shall be plundered, and their houses laid waste. Though they build houses, they shall not inhabit them; though they plant vineyards, they shall not drink wine from them."

14: The great day of the LORD is near, near and hastening fast; the sound of the day of the LORD is bitter, the mighty man cries aloud there.

15: A day of wrath is that day, a day of distress and anguish, a day of ruin and devastation, a day of darkness and gloom, a day of clouds and thick darkness,

16: a day of trumpet blast and battle cry against the fortified cities and against the lofty battlements.

17: I will bring distress on men, so that they shall walk like the blind, because they have sinned against the LORD; their blood shall be poured out like dust, and their flesh like dung.

18: Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them on the day of the wrath of the LORD. In the fire of his jealous wrath, all the earth shall be consumed; for a full, yea, sudden end he will make of all the inhabitants of the earth.

### Chapter 2

#### Zephaniah, chapter 2

1: Come together and hold assembly, O shameless nation,

2: before you are driven away like the drifting chaff, before there comes upon you the fierce anger of the LORD, before there comes upon you the day of the wrath of the LORD.

3: Seek the LORD, all you humble of the land, who do his commands; seek righteousness, seek humility; perhaps you may be hidden on the day of the wrath of the LORD.

4: For Gaza shall be deserted, and Ash'kelon shall become a desolation; Ashdod's people shall be driven out at noon, and Ekron shall be uprooted.

5: Woe to you inhabitants of the seacoast, you nation of the Cher'ethites! The word of the LORD is against you, O Canaan, land of the Philistines; and I will destroy you till no inhabitant is left.

6: And you, O seacoast, shall be pastures, meadows for shepherds and folds for flocks.

7: The seacoast shall become the possession of the remnant of the house of Judah, on which they shall pasture, and in the houses of Ash'kelon they shall lie down at evening. For the LORD their God will be mindful of them and restore their fortunes.

8: "I have heard the taunts of Moab and the revilings of the Ammonites, how they have taunted my people and made boasts against their territory.

9: Therefore, as I live," says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, "Moab shall become like Sodom, and the Ammonites like Gomor'rah, a land possessed by nettles and salt pits, and a waste for ever. The remnant of my people shall plunder them, and the survivors of my nation shall possess them."

10: This shall be their lot in return for their pride, because they scoffed and boasted against the people of the LORD of hosts.

11: The LORD will be terrible against them; yea, he will famish all the gods of the earth, and to him shall bow down, each in its place, all the lands of the nations.

12: You also, O Ethiopians, shall be slain by my sword.

13: And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy Assyria; and he will make Nin'veh a desolation, a dry waste like the desert.

14: Herds shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the field; the vulture and the hedgehog shall lodge in her capitals; the owl shall hoot in the window, the raven croak on the threshold; for her cedar work will be laid bare.

15: This is the exultant city that dwelt secure, that said to herself, "I am and there is none else." What a desolation she has become, a lair for wild beasts! Every one who passes by her hisses and shakes his fist.

### Chapter 3 Zephaniah, chapter 3

1: Woe to her that is rebellious and defiled, the oppressing city!

2: She listens to no voice, she accepts no correction. She does not trust in the LORD, she does not draw near to her God.

3: Her officials within her are roaring lions; her judges are evening wolves that leave nothing till the morning.

4: Her prophets are wanton, faithless men; her priests profane what is sacred, they do violence to the law.

5: The LORD within her is righteous, he does no wrong; every morning he shows forth his justice, each dawn he does not fail; but the unjust knows no shame.

6: "I have cut off nations; their battlements are in ruins; I have laid waste their streets so that none walks in them; their cities have been made desolate, without a man, without an inhabitant.

7: I said, `Surely she will fear me, she will accept correction; she will not lose sight of all that I have enjoined upon her.' But all the more they were eager to make all their deeds corrupt."

8: "Therefore wait for me," says the LORD, "for the day when I arise as a witness. For my decision is to gather nations, to assemble kingdoms, to pour out upon them my indignation, all the heat of my anger; for in the fire of my jealous wrath all the earth shall be consumed.

9: "Yea, at that time I will change the speech of the peoples to a pure speech, that all of them may call on the name of the LORD and serve him with one accord.

10: From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia my suppliants, the daughter of my dispersed ones, shall bring my offering.

11: "On that day you shall not be put to shame because of the deeds by which you have rebelled against me; for then I will remove from your midst your proudly exultant ones, and you shall no longer be haughty in my holy mountain.

12: For I will leave in the midst of you a people humble and lowly. They shall seek refuge in the name of the LORD,

13: those who are left in Israel; they shall do no wrong and utter no lies, nor shall there be found in their mouth a deceitful tongue. For they shall pasture and lie down, and none shall make them afraid."

14: Sing aloud, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel! Rejoice and exult with all your heart, O daughter of Jerusalem!

#### **Zeph 3:14**

**v14: Shout with happiness oh daughters of Zion, Shout or Israel, rejoice with a superabundance of happiness, and exalt with all your Right Lobe of the Stream of Consciousness of the Soul, oh daughters of Jerusalem.**

15: The LORD has taken away the judgments against you, he has cast out your enemies. The King of Israel, the LORD, is in your midst; you shall fear evil no more.

#### **Zeph 3:15**

**v15: The Lord has removed or taken away his judgment of the 5<sup>th</sup> cycle of Divine Discipline against you, and the king or ruler of Israel ( Jesus of Nazareth, the Christ ) has cast out or mopped up your enemies, the Lord the king of Israel is in your midst, you will not see evil any more.**

16: On that day it shall be said to Jerusalem: "Do not fear, O Zion; let not your hands grow weak.

17: The LORD, your God, is in your midst, a warrior who gives victory; he will rejoice over you with gladness, he will renew you in his love; he will exult over you with loud singing



**Zeph 3:17**

**v17: The Lord ( Jesus of Nazareth, the Christ ) your God is in the midst of you, a warrior who causes victory, he will rejoice over you with a superabundance of happiness, he will renew you in his love, he will rejoice over you, and he will shout the first shout of happiness (the victory shout).**

18: as on a day of festival. "I will remove disaster from you, so that you will not bear reproach for it.

19: Behold, at that time I will deal with all your oppressors. And I will save the lame and gather the outcast, and I will change their shame into praise and renown in all the earth.

20: At that time I will bring you home, at the time when I gather you together; yea, I will make you renowned and praised among all the peoples of the earth, when I restore your fortunes before your eyes," says the LORD.